



TO THE

Right Honorable and his fingular good Lord, Sir William Cecill, Baron of Burghleygh, Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, Lord high Treasurer of England, Maister of the Courts of Wards and Liueries, and one of the Queenes Maiesties privite Councell.

> Onfidering with my selfe, right Honorable and my singular good Lord, how redie (no doubt) manie will be to accuse me of vaine presumption, for enterprising to deale in this so weightie a worke, and so far aboue my reach to accomplish: I have thought good to advertise your Honour, by what occasion I was sirst induced to undertake the same, although the cause that moved me thereto hath (in part) yer this beene signified unto your

good Lord/hip.

Whereas therefore, that worthie Citlzen Reginald Wolfe late Printer to the Queenes Maiestie, a man well knowne and beholden to your Honour, meant in his life time to publish an vniuersall Cosmographie of the whole world, and therwith also certaine particular histories of every knowne nation, among st other whom he purposed to wse for performance of his intent in that behalfe, he procured me to take in hand the collection of those histories, and having proceeded so far in the same, as little wanted to the accomplishment of that long promised worke, it pleased God to call him to his mercie, after siue and twentie yeares trauell spent therein; so that by his untimelie deceasse, no hope remained to see that performed, which we had so long trauelled about. Neuerthelesse, those whom he put in trust to dispose his things after his departure hence, wishing to the benefit of others, that some fruit might follow of that whereabout he had imployed so long time, willed me to continue mine endeuour for their furtherance in the same. Which although I was redie to doo, so far as mine abilitie would reach, and the rather to answere that trust which the deceassed reposed in me, to see it brought to some perfection: yet when the volume grew so great, as they that were to defraie the charges for the impression, were not willing to go A.11. through

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

through with the whole, they resolved first to publish the histories of England, Scotland, and Ireland, with their descriptions; which descriptions, bicause they were not in such readinesse, as those of forren countries, they were inforced to.

veethe helpe of other better able to doo it than my selfe.

Moreouer, the Charts, wherein Maister VV olse spent a great part of his time, were not found so complet as we wished: and againe, understanding of the great charges and notable enterprise of that worthie Gentleman maister Thomas Sackford, in procuring the Charts of the Jeuerall provinces of this realme to be set foorth, we are in hope that in time he will delineate this whole land so perfectlie, as shall be comparable or beyond anie delineation heretofore made of anie other region; and therefore leave that to his well deserved praise. If any well willer will imitate him in so praiseworthie a worke for the two other regions, we will be glad to further his endeuour with all the helpes we may.

The histories I have gathered according to my skill, and conferred the greatest part with Maister VV olse in his life time, to his liking, who procured me so manie helpes to the furtherance thereof, that I was loth to omit anie thing that might increase the readers knowledge, which causeth the booke to grow so great. But receiving them by parts, and at severall times (as I might get them) it may be, that having had more regard to the matter than the apt penning, I have not so orderlie disposed them, as otherwise I ought; choosing rather to want order, than to defraud the reader of that which for his surther understanding

might seeme to satisfie his expectation.

Itherefore most humblie beseech your Honour to accept these Chronicles of England under your protestion, and according to your wisedome and accustomed benignitie to beare with my faults; the rather, bicause you were ever so effeciall good Lord to Maister Wolfe, to whom I was singularlie be-

holden; and in whose name I humblie present this rude worke vnto you; be seeching God, that as he hath made you an instrument to aduance his truth, so it may please him to increase his good gifts in you, to his glorie, the furtherance of the Queenes Maiesties seruice, and the comfort of all hir
faithfull and louing
subjects.

Your Honours most humble to be commanded,

RAPHAEL HOLINSHED.



THEPREFACE

to the reader.



T is dangerous (gentle reader) to range in solarge a field as I have here vndertaken, while so manic sundrie men in divers things may be able to controll me, and manie excellent with of our countrie (as well or better occupied I hope)are able herein to surpasse me, but feeing the best able doo seeme to neglect it, let me (though least able) craue pardonto put them in mind not to forget their natiue countries praise (which is their dutie) the incouragement of their woorthie countriemen, by elders aduancements; and the daunting of the vicious, by foure penall examples, to which end (as I take it) chronicles and

histories ought cheefelie to be written. My labour may shew mine vttermost good will, of the more learned I require their further enlargement, and of fault-finders dispensation till they be more fullie informed. It is too common that the least able are readiest to find fault in matters of least weight, and therefore I esteeme the lesse of their carping, but humblie beseech the skilfull to supplie my want, and to have care of their dutie; and either to amend that wherein I have failed, or be content with this mine endeyour. For it may please them to consider, that no one can be eie-witnesse to all that is written within our time; much lesse to those things which happened in former times, and therefore must be content with reports of others. Therein I have beene so carefull, that I have spared no paines or helpe of freends to search out either written or printed ancient authors, or to inquire of moderne eie-witnesses for the true setting downe of that which I have here delivered: but I find such want in writers for the necessarie knowledge of things doone in times past, and lacke of meanes to obteine sufficient instructions by reporters of the time present; and herewith the worthic exploits of our countriemen so manie, that it greeueth me I could not leave the same to posteritie (as I wished) to their well deserved praise. But I have here imparted what I could learne, and crave that it may be taken in good part. My speech is plaine, without any rhetoricall shew of eloquence, having rather a regard to simple truth, than to decking words. I wish I had beene furnifhed with so perfect instructions, and so many good gifts, that I might have pleased all kinds of men, but that same being so rare a thing in any one of the best, I beseech thee (gentle reader)not to looke for it in me the meanest.

But now for thy further instruction, to vnderstand the course of these my labours. First concerning the historie of England, as I have collected the same out of manie and sundrie authors, in whome what contrarietie, negligence, and rashnesse sometime is

A.iij.

found

The Preface to the Reader.

found in their reports; I leaue to the discretion of those that have perused their works: for my part, I have in things doubtfull rather chosen to shew the diversitie of their writings, than by ouer-ruling them, and vling a peremptorie censure, to frame them to agree to my liking: leauing it neuerthelesse to each mans iudgement, to controll them as he feeth cause. If some-where I shewmy fansie what I thinke, and that the same dislike them; I craue pardon, speciallie if by probable reasons or plainer matter to be produced, they can shew mine errour; vpon knowledge whereof I shall be readie to reforme it accordinglie. Where I do begin the historic from the first inhabitation of this Ile, I looke not to content ech mans opinion concerning the original of them that first peopled it, and no maruell: for in matters so vncerteine, if I cannot sufficientlie content my Telfc(as in deed I cannot) I knownothow I should satisfie others. That which seemeth to me most likelie, I have noted, beseeching the learned (as I trust they will) in such points of doubtfull antiquities to beare with my skill: fith for ought I know, the matter is not yet decided among the learned, but still they are in controversie about it, and as yet Sub indice lisest. Well, how soeuer it came first to be inhabited, likelie it is, that at the first the whole He was under one prince and gouernour, though afterwards (and long peraduenture before the Romans fet any foot within it) the monarchie thereof was broken, euen when the multitude of the inhabitants grew to be great, and ambition entred amongst them: which hath brought so manie good policies and states to ruine and decaie.

The Romans having once got possession of the continent that faceth this Ile, could notrest (as it appeareth) till they had brought the same also under their subjection; and the somer doubtlesse, by reason of the factions amongst the princes of the land, which the Romans (through their accustomed skill) could turne verie well to their most aduantage. They possessed it almost fine hundreth yeares, and longer might have doone. if either their insufferable tyrannie had not taken awaie from them the love of the people, as well here as else-where; either that their civill discord about the chopping and changing of their emperours had not so weakened the forces of their empire, that they were not able to defend the same against the irruption of barbarous nations. But as we may coniecture by that which is found in histories, about that time, in which the Romane empire began to decline, this land stood in verie weake state: being spoiled of the most part of all hir able men, which were led awaie into forren regions, to supplie the Romane armies; and likewise (perhaps) of all necessarie armour, weapon, and treasure: which being perceiued of the Saxons, after they were received into the Ile, to aid the Britons against the Scots and Picts then inuading the same, ministred to them occasion to attempt the second conquest, which at length they brought to passe, to the ouerthrownotonelie of the British dominion, but also to the subuersion of the Christian religion here in this land: which chanced (as appeareth by Gildas) for the wicked fins and vnthankefulnesse of the inhabitants towards God, the cheese occasions and causes of the transmutations of kingdoms, Nam propter peccata, regna transmutantur à gente in gentem.

The Saxons obteining possession of the land, gouerned the same, being divided into sundrie kingdoms, and having once subdued the Britons, or at the least-wise removed them out of the most part of the Ile into od corners and mountaines, fell at division among themselves, and oftentimes with warre pursued ech other, so as no perfect order of gouernement could be framed, nor the kings grow to any great puissance, either to move warres abroad, or sufficientlie to defend themselves against forren forces at home: as manifestlie was perceived, when the Danes and other the Northeasterne people, being then of great puissance by sea, began miserablie to afflict this land: at the first invading as it were but onelie the coasts and countries lieng neere to the sea, but afterwards with maine armies they entred into the midle parts of the land. And although the English people at length came vnder one king, and by that meanes were the better able to resist the enimies; yet at length those Danes subdued the whole, and

had possession thereof for a time, although not long, but that the crowne returned againe to those of the Saxon line: till thortlie after, by the insolent dealings of the gouernours, a diussion was made betwixt the king and his people, through instruminhment decreed by the prouidence of the Almightie, determining for their sinnes and contempt of his lawes, to deliuer them into the hands of a stranger; and therevon when spite and enuie had brought the title in doubt, to whom the right in succession apperteined, the Conquerour entred, and they remained a prey to him and his: who plucked all the heads and cheese in authoritie so cleerelie vp by the roots, as sew or none of them in the end was left to stand vp against him. And herewith altering the whole state, he planted such lawes and ordinances as stood most for his auaile and securitie, which being after qualified with more milde and gentle lawes, tooke such effect, that the state hath euer sithens continued whole and vnbroken by wise and politike gouernement, although disquieted sometime by ciuill dissention, to the ruine commonlie of the first mouers, as by the sequele of the historie you may see.

For the historie of Scotland, I haue for the more part followed Hector Boece, Iohannes Maior, and Iouan Ferreri Piemontese, so far as they haue continued it, interlaced somtimes with other authours, as Houeden, Fourdon, and such like; although not often, bicause I meant rather to deliuer what I found in their owne histories extant, than to correct them by others, leauing that enterprise to their owne countrimen: so that what so euer ye read in the same, consider that a Scotishman writ it, and an Englishman hath but onelie translated it into our language, referring the reader to the English historie, in all matters betwixt vs and them, to be confronted therewith as he seeth cause. For the continuation thereof I vsed the like order, in such copies and notes as Maister Wolfe in his life time procured me; sauing that in these last yeares I haue inserted some such notes as concerned matters of warre betwixt vs and the Scots, bicause I got them not

till that part of the English historie was past the presse.

For Ireland, I haue shewed in mine epistle dedicatorie in what fort, and by what helps I haue proceeded therein; one lie this I forgot to signific, that I had not Giraldus Cambrensis, and Flatsburie, vntill that part of the booke was vnder the presse, and so being constreined to make post hast, I could not exemplifie what I would out of them all, neither yet dispose it so orderlie as had been conuenient, nor pen it with so apt words as might satisfie either my selfe, or those to whose view it is now like to come. And by reason of the like haste made in the impression, where I was determined to haue transposed the most part of that which in the English historie I had noted, concerning the conquest of Ireland by Hen. the second, out of Houeden & others, I had not time thereto; and so haue less it there remaining where I first noted it, before I determined to make any particular collection of the Irish histories, bicause the same commeth there well inough in place, as to those that shall youchsafe to turne the booke it may appeare.

For the computation of the yeares of the world, I had by Maister Wolfes adulie followed Functius; but after his decease, M. W. H. made me partaker of a Chronologie, which he had gathered and compiled with most exquisit diligence, following Gerardus Mercator, and other late Chronologers, and his owne observations, according to the which I have reformed the same. As for the yeares of our Lord, and the kings, I have set them downe according to such authors as seeme to be of best credit in that behalfe, as I doubt not but to the learned and skilfull in histories it shall appeare. Moreover, this the reader hath to consider, that I do begin the yeare at the nativitie of our

Lord, which is the furest order (in my fansie) that can be followed.

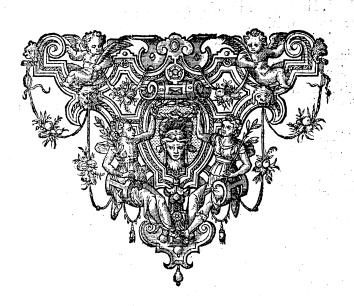
For the names of persons, townes, and places, as I have beene diligent to reforme the errours of other (which are to be ascribed more to the unperfect copies than to the authors) so may it be that I have some-where committed the like saults, either by negligence or want of skill to restore them to their sull integritie as I wished. But what I have personned, as well in that behalfe as others, the skilfull reader shall easily perceive,

The Preface to the Reader.

and withall confider (I trust) what trauell I have bestowed to his behoofe in this huge volume; crauing onelie, that in recompense thereof he will judge the best, and to make a freendlic construction of my meaning, where ought may seeme to haue escaped my pen or the printers presse, otherwise than we could haue wished for his better satissaction. Manie things being taken out as they lie in authors, may be thought to give offense in time present, which referred to the time past when the author writ, are not onelie tollerable, but also allowable. Therefore (good reader) I beseech thee to weigh the causes and circumstances of such faults and imperfections, and consider that the like may creepe into a far lesse volume than this, and shew me so much fauour as hath beene shewed to others in like causes. And sithens I have done my good will, accept the same, as I with a free and thankefull mind do offer it thee; so shall I thinke my labour well bestowed. For the other histories, which are alreadie collected, if it please God to give abilitie, shall in time come to light, with some such breefe descriptions of the forren regions whereof they treat, as may the better suffice to the readers contentation, and understanding of the matters conteined in the fame histories, reduced into abridgements out of their great volumes. And thus I ceasse further to trouble thy patience, wishing to thee (gentle reader) so much profit, as by reading may be had, and as great comfort as Gods holie spirit may endue

FINIS.

thee with.





The politike Conquest of William the first.

Anno. 1.



Dis William Duke of Pozmandie, base son of Robert the firt Duke of Poz mandie, and nes them buto Co ward King of England, furna med the Confess to for having vanquithed the Eng. lish power, and llaine Harolo in

the field (as you may read at large towards the end of the historie of England) began his reigne over England the rb. date of Daober being sundate, in the yeare after the creation of the world 5033. (as W. Harison gathereth) and after the birth of our Sautour 1066, which was in the tenth years of the emper 20 rour Henrie the fourth, in the firt of pope Alexander the fecond, in the firt of Philip king of France, and a bout the tenth of Malcolme the third, surnamed Ca moir,king or Scotland.

5im. Dun.

Edwin and Marchar.

githa fent to Chefter.

Wil. Mal. Simon Dun.

Wil. Malm. The billiops

The archbis

Immediatlie after he had thus got the victorie in a pight field (as before ye have heard) he first returned to Haltings, and after let forward towards London, wasted the countries of Suster, Bent, Hamthire, Southeric, Middlefer, and Herefordthire, burning the townes, and fleaing the people, till he came 30 to Beogham. In the meane time, immediatlie after the discomfiture in Sulfer, the two earles of Posthumberland and Dercia, Cowin and Darchar, who had withdrawne themselves from the battell togs ther with their people, came to London, and with all During Alds speed sent their lister quiene Alogitha buto the citie of Chelter, and herewith lought to persuade the Londoners to advance one of them to the kingbome: as Wil.Mal. writeth. But Simon of Durham faith, that Alored archieffiop of Porks, and the faid earles with 40 others would have made Edgar Etheling king. Holubeit, whilest manie of the Pobilitie and others prepared to make themselves redie to give a new battell to the Pomans (how or what socner was the cause) the said earles drew homewards with their powers, to the great discomfort of their freends. Wil. Malm. fæmeth to put blame in the bishops, for that the losos went not forward with their purpose in adnancing Edgar Etheling to the crowne. Ho; the bis thops (faith he) refused to ioine with the loads in that 50 behalfe, and fotheough envie and spite which one part bare to another, when they could not agree upon an Englishman, they received a stranger, insomuch that byon king William his comming buto Beozcham, Aldred archbishop of Porke, Wolstane bishop of themselves to . Morceffer, and Malter bishop of Hereford, Cogar king william. Otheling, and the foresaid earles Cowin and Par

char came and submitted themselnes but o him, whom he gentlie received, and incontinentlie made an as greenent with them, taking their oth and hollages (as some write) and pet neverthelesse he permitted his people to spoile and burne the countrie.

But now, when the featt of Apills nativitie (commonlie called Christmas) was at hand, he approched to the citie of London, and comming thisher, caused his vauntgard first to enter into the Greets, where sin ding some resistance, he easilis subdued the citizens that thus toke boon them to withstand him, though not without some bloudthed (as Gemeticen, ingiteth) Gemeticensis but as by others it Gould appere, he was received in to the citie without anie relitance at all; and so bes ing in possession thereof, he spake manie strendic words to the citizens, and promiled that he would ble them in most liberall & courteous maner. Pot long affer, when things were brought in order (as was william Conthought requilite) he was crowned king boon Chille querour crows mas date following, by Alozed archbithop of Pozke, ned 1067. ac-For he would not receive the crowne at the hands of cording to Stigand archbishop of Canturburie, bicause he was their account haten and surfreymore subgerto he a president and Subject begun hated, and further moze sudged to be a perie lews per- the years on fon and a naughtie liver.

At his coronation he caused the bishops and bas Christ his rons of the realme to take their oth, that they thould be his true and locall subjects (according to the maner in that case accustomed.) And being required thereto. by the archbilhop of Poske, he take his personall oth before the altar of S. Peter at Wellmiller, to befond the holie durch, and rulers of the fame, to governe the people in lustice as became a king to do, to ordeine righteous lawes & keepe the fame, so that all maner of bribing, rapine, and wrongfull judgements thould for

cuer after be abolifhed. After this, he take order how to keepe the realine in god and quiet government, fortifieng the necessar rie places, and furnishing them with garifons. He also appointed officers and councellers, such as he thought to be wife and discreet men, and appointed Thips to be in the hauens by the coast for the defense of the land, as he thought most expedient. After his coronation, or rather before (as by some authours it should John Stow. fænic) even presentlie vpon obteining of the citie of London, he take his journey towards the castell of Douer, to lubdue that and the rest of Bent also: which when the archbishop Stigand and Egelsin the abbat of S. Augustines (being as it were the chiefest loods and governours of all Bent) did perceive, and confis dered that the whole realme was in an cuill frate; F that thereas in this realine of England, before the comming in of the forfaid duke William, there were no bondmen: now all, as well the Pobilitie as the Hernitudes Commonaltie were without respect made subject to bondage of the the intollerable bondage of the Hormans, faking Mobilitie and an occasion in the perill and danger that their paich. Commonable an occasion by the perill and danger that their neigh to the Hopbours were in, to prouide for the fafegard of them mans,

the date of

Polydor.

1067

felues and their countrie. They caused all the people of the countie of Bent to allemble at Canturburte, and declared to them the perils and dangers imminent, the miferic that their neighbours were come in to, the prive and infolencie of the Pormans, and the haronesse and greefe of bondage and fernile estate. Whereupon all the people rather choling to end their bufortunate life, than to fubmit themfelues to an but accustomed yoke of servitude and bondage, with a common confent determined to met duke William, 10 and to fight with him for the lawes of their countrie. Allo, the foresaid Stigand the archbithop, and the abbat Egellin, choling rather to die in battell, than to lee their nation in so euill an estate, being encouraged by the cramples of the holie Pachabies, became capteins of the armie. And at a daie appointed, all the people met at Swanckombe, and being hidden in the wood, late prinitie in wait for the comming of the

forelaid duke William.

Pow, bicause it cannot hurt to take great heed, 20 and to be verie warie in luch cales, they agreed before hand, that when the duke was come, and the pallages on everte fide fromed, to the end he thould no waie be able to escape, everie one of them, as well horsemen as formen thould beare boughes in their hands. The nert date after, when the duke was come into the fields and territogies neere unto Swanelcombe, and faw all the countrie fet and placed about him, as it had bene a ffirring and mouning wood, and that with a meane pace they approched and drew neare but 30 him, with great discomfort of mind he wondered at that light. And allone as the capicins of the Bentilly men faive that duke William was inclosed in the middelt of their armie, they caused their trumpets to be founded, their banners to be displaced, and threw downe their boughes, a with their bowes bent, their Swoods drawne, and their speares and other kind of incapons Arctched faith, they thewed themselves reas die to fight. Duke William and they that were with him food (as no maruell it was) fore affonied, and as 40 mazed: so that he which thought he had alreadie all England fatt in his fift, did now despaire of his owne life. Therefore on the behalfe of the Kentilymen, were fent buto duke William the archbilhop Stigand, and Egelfin abbat of S. Augustines, who told him their

mellage in this fort.

Dy lozd duke, behold the people of Bent come forth, to met you, and to receive you as their liege lood, requiring at your hands the things which perfeine to >> peace, and that onder this condition; that all the peo, ,, ple of Bent enloy for ever their ancient liberties, and may for evermore ble the latves and cultomes of the countries other wife they are readic prefentite to bid >> battell to you and them that be with you and are min ,, bed rather to die here altogither, than to bepart from the law is and cultomes of their countrie, and to lub. "> interhemistres to bandage, whereof as yet they nee >> ner had er periodee.

The duke leting himfelfe to be drinen to fuch an erigent a narrow pinch, consulted a wille with them that came with him, prudentlie confidering, that if he should take anie repulse or displeasure at the hands of this people which the the heep of England, all that he had done before them be disambled and made of none effect, and all his pope and fafetic thould fland in danger and teopardie : not fo willinglie as wisclie he granted the people of Bent their request. Pow when the covenant was established, and pleages given on both fides: the kentishmen being topfull, conducted the Pozmans (who also were glad) unto Rochester, and peloed up to the duke the earledome of Ment, and the noble cassell of Douer. Alusthe ancient liberties The ancient of England, and the lawes and cultomes of the count lawes of Ene trie, which before the comming of duke William out gland remains of Pozmandie, were equalite kept throughout all in kent onle. England, do (through this industrie and earnest trauell of the archbishop Stigand and Egelsin abbat of S. Augustines) remaine inviolablie observed untill this date within that countie of Bent. ¶ Thus far Thomas Spot, and after him William Thome witteth Wil. Thomas the same. Of the which the former (that is Spot) lived in the dates of king Coward the first, and William

Thorne in the dates of king Richard the fecond. But now, before we proceed anie further in recitall of the Conquerours dwings, we have here in a table noted all the noble capteins and gentlemen of name, afwell Pozmans as other frangers, thich af fifted buke William in the conquest of this land: and first, as we find them written in the chronicles of

Pomanoie by one William Tailleur.

The Catalog of such Noblemen, Lords, and Gentlemen of name, as came into this land with William the Conquerour.

Eustace de Hambleude. Le leig de S.Sain. The erle of Aniou. Geoffray Bournom. The erle of Neuers. Anguerand erle of Her-Le seig.de Breansou. Le feig.de Blainuile. Le feig.de Saffy. Le seig.de Rounile. court. Le seig.de Mauneuile. Roger Marmion. Le seig.de Nassy. Le prince de Ale-Geoffrey de Moienne. Raoul de Gaiel. maigne. Le vidam de Chartres. Le seig.de Pauilly. Le seig.de Ieanuile. Auffray and Mauger de Auenel de Viers. Panuel du Montier Hu-Le vidam du Passais. Le seig.de S.Cler. Carteny. Le feig.de Freanuile. Pierre du Bailleul seig. Le seig. d'Espinay. bert. Robert Bertraule Tort. Le seig.de Bremetot. Lefeig de Moubray. de Fescampe. Alain Fergant erle of Leseig. de Iasitay. Le seig.de Seulle. Le seneschal de Tor-Guillaume Patais feig. Le seig. Doriual. de la Lande. Le seig. de la Hay. Britaigne. chy. Le seig de Grissey. Le seig de Bassey. Le seig.de la Ferte. Robert fils Heruays duc Eulde de Mortimer. Le seig.de S. Iohn. Hue erle of Gournay. Le feig de Sauffy. Le seig.de Tourneur. de Orleans. Egremont de Laigle. Le seig.de Brye. Le seig de la Lande. Guillaume de Colom-Le seig. de Mortimer. Richard d'Aurinchin. Richard Dollebec. bieres. Le seig de Clare. Le seig.de Bearts. Le seig.du Monfiquet. Le seig.de Bonnebault. Le scig.de Soulligny. Le seig.de Magny. Le seig.de Bresey. Le feig.de Ennebault. Bouteclier d'Aubigny. Le seig. de Semilly. Le seig. de Fontnay. Le seig.de Danuillers. Leseig.de Marcey. Roger de Montgomery Le seig.de Tilly. Le feig.de Beruile. Le seig.de Lachy. Amaury de Touars. Le seig.de Preaux. Le seig.de Creueceur. Le seig.de Valdere. Le seig.de S.Denis. Le seig.de Meuley. Leseig.de Hacqueuile. Le seig. de Breate. Eulde de Montfort. Le seig.de Neanshou. Le seig.de Coutray. Henoyn de Cahieu. Le seig.de Perou. Le seig.de ivionceaux. The erle of Eureux. Robert de Beaufou. Le seig.de Vimers. The archers of Bretuile. Le seig. de seint Valery. Guillaume de Mouion. The archers of Vaudre-Thomas erle d'Aumale. Le feig. Meauuon. Le seig. de Soteuile. Raoul Tesson de Tig- uile. The erle de Hiesmes. With other lords and men of account in great numbers, whose names the author of the chronicles of Normandie could not come by (as he himselfe confesseth.) In consideration whereof, and bicause divers of these are set foorth onlie by their titles of estate, and not by their surnames; we have thought it convenient to make you partakers of the roll which sometime belonged to Battell abbeie, conteining also (as the title thereof importeth) the names of such Nobles and Gentlemen of Marque, as came at this time with the Conqueror, whereof diuerse

The roll of Battell abbeie.

maie be the same persons which in the catalog aboue written are conteined, bearing the names of the places whereof they were possessing fours and owners, as by the same catalog maie appeare.

		,		
A	Brebus and Byfeg	Beauchampe	l Beteruile	1 Bernon
∧ Vmade	Bardolfe	Bray and Bandy	Bertin	Boels
Aincourt	Baffet and Bigot	Bracy	Bereneuile	Belefroun
Audeley	Bohun	Boundes	Bellewe	Brutz
Adgillam	Bailif	Bafcoun	Benery	Barchampe
Argentoune	Bondeuile	Broilem	Busshell	C
Arundell	Brabafon	Broleuy	Boranuile	Amois
Auenant	Baskeruil e	Burnell	Browe	CAmois Camuile
Abell	Bures	Bellet	Beleuers	Chawent
Annerne	Bounilaine	Baudewin	Buffard	Chauncy
Aunwers	Bois	Beaumon t	Botelere	Conderay
Angers	Botelere	Burdon	Bonueier	Coluile
Angenoun	Bourcher	Berteuilay	Boteuile	Chamberlaine
Archere	Brabaion	Barre	Bellire	Chamburnoun
Anuay	Berners	Buffeuile	Baftard	Comin
Asperuile	Braibuf	Blunt	Bainard	Columber
Albeuile	Brande & Bronce	Beauper e	Brasard	Cribett
Andenile	Burgh	Beuill	Beelhelme	Creuquere
Amouerduile	Bushy	Barduedor	Brain e	Corbine
Arcy and Akeny	Banet	Brette	Brent	Corbett
Albeny	Blondell	Barrett	Braunch	Chaundos
Aybeuare	Breton	Bonret	Belefuz	Chaworth
Amay	Bluat and Baious	Bainard	Blundell	Cleremaus
Aspermound	Browne	Barniuale	Burdet	Clerell
Amerenges	Beke	Bonett	Bagot	Chopis
B	Bickard	Barry	Beauuise	Chaunduit
RErtram	Banastre	Bryan	Belemis	Chantelow
DButtecourt	Baloun	Bodin	Beilin	Chamberay
				Creffy

	Willian
Creffy	Durant
Curténay	Drury
Curtenay Conestable Cholmeley	Dabitot
Cholmeley	Dunsteruile
Champney Chawnos Comiuile Champaine Careuile	Dunchampe
Chawnos	Dambelton
Comittile	E Serange
Jiampaine	E Strange Effuteuile
Car e uile Carbonelle	Engaine
Charles	Estriels
Charles Chereberg e	Efturney
Chawnes	F
Chereborge Chawnes Chaumont Caperoun Cheine Curfon	FErrerers. Foluille
Caperoun	
Cheine	Fitz Water
	Fitz Marmaduk
Couille	Fleuez
Chaiters	Filberd FitzRoger
Cheines Cateray	Fauecourt
Cherecour t	Ferrers
Cammile	Fitz Philip
Clerena v	Filiot
Cammile Clerena y Curly	Furniucus
Cuily	Furniuaus
Cuilý Clinels	Fitz Otes
Chaundos	Fitz William
Courteney	FitzRoand
Clifford_	Fitz Pain
D To F wille	Fitz Auger
DEnauille Dercy	Fitz Aleyn Fitz Rauff
Dine Deley	Fitz Browne
Dispencere	Fouke
Daubeny	Freuil
Daniell	Front de Boef
Denife and Druell	Facunberge
Denans	Fort
Dauers	Frisell
Dodingfels	Fitz Simon
Darell D. U.	Fitz Fouk
Delaber Delabel	Filioll Fitz Thomas
Delapol e Delalind e	Fitz Morice
Delahill	Fitz Hugh
Delawar e	Fitz Henrie
Delauache	Fitz Waren
Dakeny	Fitz Rainold
Danntre	Flamuile
Defny	Formay
Dabernoun e	Fitz Eustach
Damry	Fitz Laurence
Daueros Dauonge	Formibaud Frifound
Duilby	Finere and Fitz
Delauere	Robert
Delahoid	Furniuale
Durange	Fitz Geffrey
Delee	Firz Herbert
Delaund	Fitz Peres
Delaward	Fichet
Delaplanch Dampot	Fitz Rewes Fitz Fitz
Dannot Danway	Fitz Iohn
Dehenfe	Fleichampe
Deuile	G.
Difard	Vrnau
Doiuille	Greffy
Į.	1

Gracy Leuetot Georges Lucy Gower Luny Gaugy Logeuile Goband Longespes Gray Gaunson Louerace Golofre Lascales Gobion Lacy Grenfy Louan Graunt Leded Greile Lufe Greuet Loterell Gurry Loruge Gurley Longeuale Grammori Loy Gernoun Grendon Loions Gurdon Limers Gines Longepay Griuil Greneuile Laumale Lane Glateuile Louetot Gurney Giffard Gouerges Gamages HAunteney Haunfard Moribray Moruile Hastings Miriell Hanlay Manlay Haurell Husec Hercy Herioun Herne Muſe Harecourt Marteine Henoure Houell Hamelin Maleuile Harewell Malet ' Hardell Haket Hamound Harcord I, Mare [Arden Musard Moine Ieniels Ierconuise Merke Ianuile Murres Iasperuile KAunt Karre Mallory Marny Karrowe Koine Kimaronne Maule Kiriell Kancey Musett Kenelre. Lacy Oueny Linneby Latomer Maine Lou**c**day

Lemare Longechampe Lorancourt $M_{
m Mowne}^{
m Ohant}$ Maundeuil**c** Marmilon Malebraunch Malemaine Mortimere Mortimaine Mountbother Mountfoler Mounteney Monfichet Maleherbe Mulegros Montrauers Mortiuale Monchenely Mountagu Mountford Monhermon Meneuile Manteuenant and Manfe Menpinco**y** Mainard

iv. orell Mainell Maleluse Memorous Morreis Morleian Maine Maleuere Mandut Mountmarten Mantelet Miners Mauclerke Maunchenell / Monet Meintenore. Meletak Manuile Mangisere. Maumasin Mountlouel Mawreward Monhaut Meller Mountgomerie Manlay Maulard Mainard Menere Martinast Mare Mainwaring Matelay Malemis Maleheire Moren Melun Marceans Maiell Morton Noers Neuile Newmarch Norbet

> Newborough Neiremet Neile Normauile Neofmarch Nermitz Nembrutz О Onliber Teuell Olifant Ofenel Oifell Olifard Orinall Orioll P Igot Pery Perepount

Pershale

Power

Painell

Perche and Paucy

Peurell

Norice

2.1.	, ,			
Peurell	Riuers	Sorell	Tollemach	Venoure
Perot	Riuell	Somerey	Tolous	Vilan
Picard	Rous	Sent Iohn	Tanny	Verland
Pinkenie	Rushell	Sent George	Touké	Valers
Pomeray	Raband	Sent Les	Tibtote	Veirny
Pounce	Ronde	Sesse	Turbeuilc	Vauuruile
Pauely	Rie	Saluin	Turuile	Veniels
Paifrere	Rokell	Say	Tomy and Tauer-	Verrere
Plukenet	Rifers	Solers	ner	Vichere
Phuars	Randuil e	Saulay	Trencheuile	Veffay
Punchardoun	Rofelin	Sent Álbin	Trenchelion	Vanay
Pinchard	Raftoke	Sent Martin	Tankeruile	Vian [*]
Placy	Rinuill	Sourdemale	Tirell	Vernoys
Pugoy	Rouger e	Seguin	Triuet	Vrnall
Patefinc	Rait	Sent Barbe	Tolet	Vnket
Place	Riper e	Sent Vile	Trauers	Vrnafull
Pampilioun	Rigny	Souremount	Tardeuile	Vafderoll
Percelay	Richemound	Soreglise	Turburuile	Vaberon
Perere & Pekeny	Rochford	Sanduil e	Tineuile	Valingford
Poterell	Raimond	Sauncey	Torell	Venicorde
Peukeny	S	Sirewast	Tortechappell	Valiue
Peccell	COuch	Sent Cheueroll	Trusbote	Viuille
Pinell	Sheuile		Treuerell	Vancorde and Va-
Putrill	Seucheus	Sent Scudemore	Tenwis	lenges
Petiuoll	Senclere	T	Totelles	W W
Preaus	Sent Quintin	Oget	V	TT / Ardebois
Pantolf	Sent Omere	▲ Tercy	T 7 Ere	VV Ward
Peito	Sent Amond	Tuchet	V Vernoun	Wafre
Penecord	Sent Legere	Tracy	Vefcy	Wake
Preudirlegast	Someruile	Trousbut	Verdoune	Warein e
Percinale	Siward	Trainell	Valence	Wate
0	Saunfouere	Taket	Verdeire	Watelin
OVinci	Sanford	Truffel and Tri-	Vauafour	Wateuil
Quintiny	Sanctes	fon	Vendore	Wely
R	Sauay	Talbot	Verlay	Werdonell
D Os	Saulay	Touny	Valenger	Wespaile
Ridell	Sules	Traies	Venables	Winell.
'				

Sim.Duncl.

geeth over ingomandy Hen Hunt. Polychron. Sim.Dun.

Chicke Syl naticus.

Michard Fits Derape.

The riner of wye.

England.

When king William had let all things in order through the most part of the realme, he delivered the guiving thereof buto his brother Doo, the bishop of Bayen, and his coline William Fits Dibone, Aing william Juhom he had made erle of Hereford. In Lent follo, ming he failed into Posmandie, leading with him the pleages, and other of the cheefelf loads of the Englith nation : among whom, the two earles Cowine and Warchar, Stigand the archbishop, Edgar Ether ling, Walteof sonne to Silvard sometime duke of 10 Porthumberland, and Agelnothus the abbat of Olastenburie were the most famous. Some after his departing, Conchesurnamed Sylvaticus, sonne to Alfricke that was brother to Coricke de Streona, refusing to submit himselfe buto the king, rebelled and role against such as he had lest in his absence to governe the land. Wherevoon those that laie in the castell of Hereford, as Richard Fitz Scrope and o thers, dio offentimes invade his lands, and walked ten as they attempted to inuade him, they lost manie of their olune fouldiers and men of war. Dozeo: ner, the fair Conche calling to his aid the kings of the Wielthmen, Bleothgent and Kithwall, about the feast of the assumption of our Ladie, wasted the countrie of Hereford, even to the bridge of the river of Wilye, and obteined out of thole quarters a matinclious great spoile. In the winter also following, Fring william and after king William had disposed his busines in returneth into Posmandie, he returned into England, and euen then began to hundle the Englishmen somewhat tharpelie, sumofing thereby to kiepe them the mote easilie under his obedience. He also take awaic

from diverse of the Pobilitie, and others of the bet ter fort, all their livings, and gave the same to his Pormans. Porconer, he railed great fares and lub. H. Hunt. fivies through the realme: nor anything regarded th'English Pobilitie, so that they tho before thought themsclues to be made for ever by bringing a firanger into the realine, do now feethemfelues traden binder fot, to be despised, and to be mocked on all fiocs, infomuch that many of them were confreis Matth. Paris. ned (as it were for a further testimonie of servitude and bondage) to thane their beards, to round their heare, and to frame themselves as well in apparell as in service and diet at their tables after the Pozmanmanner, berie frange and farre differing from the ancient cultomes and old blages of their countrie. Others otterlie refusing to susteine such an intollerable poke of thallowne as was dailie laid bpon them by the Pormans, those rather to leave all both goes and lands, a after the maner of outlaives. the good of his farmous and tenants: but yet to of 20 got them to the wood, with their wives, children, and fernants, meaning from thenceforth wholie to live byon the spoile of the countries adjoining, and them to the to take what some rert to hand. Where work wods as outit came topalle within a while, that no man might lawes. travell in fafetic from his owne house or towne to his nert neighbors, and every quiet and honest mans house became as it were an hold or fortresse furnis theo for defense with bowes and arrowes, bils, poly ares, fweeds, clubs and fraces, and other weapons; 30 the dozes kept locked and fronglie boulted in the night featon, for feare to be furprifed as it had beine in time of open warre, and amongst publike enti-

mies. Praires were fate also by the mailter of the

Englifhmen Soundsaw

house, as though they had beene in the middelf of the feas in some fromic tempell, and when the winvolues or dozes thould be thut in and closed, they w fed to faie Renedicite, and others to answer, Dominus, milibe fort as the press and his penitent were wont

to do at confession in the church.

Potwithstanding all this, B. William fought to tame & vanguish those of the English Pobilitie, who mould not be at his becke. They againe on the other fide made themselves frong, the better to relift him, 10 chosing for their chiefe capteines and leaders the carles Cowine & Edgar Ctheling, who valiantlie relisted the Romans, and flue many of them with great rage and crucitie. And as they thus proceeded in their matters, king William being a politike prince, forward and painefull in his bulinelle, fuffer red them not altogither to escape cliere awaie, but did fore annoy and put them off to remediles loffes, though he abode in the meane time many laborious tournies, flaughters of his people, and damages of 20 his person. Herebpon the English Pobilitie ener after, yea in time of peace, were hated of the king and his parmans, and at length were kept fo thoat, that being moned partlic with distaine, and partlie with dread, they got them out of the realme, some into Scotland, some into Denmarke, others into Pogway; and among thefe, the two earles Cowine and Parchar, with certeine bilhops & others of the cleargie, belides manie also of the tempozaltie, es caped into Scotland. Parleswine & Gospatricke, 30 with a great number of other the Pobles of Pozthumberland, Edgar Eihling with his mother A gatha, and his lifters Chaiffine and Pargaret, chanced also to be driven into Scotland by tempest, as they failed towards the coals of Germanie, purpofing to have returned into Dungarie, where the faid Edgar was borne : howbeit being arrived in Scotland, he found so friendlie entertainment there, that finallic Palcolme the third then king of that realine, twice his lister Pargaret to wife, and Christine bes 40 came a nunne, as in the Scotish chronicles more plainelie doth appere. Ling William hereby perceiving daily how bulvilling the Englishmen were to be under his obelfance, was in feare of rebellions commotions; and therfore to fuboue them the better, he builded foure callels, one at Potingham, another at Lincolne, the third at Porke, and the fourth neere buto Hallings, where he landed at his first comming into England.

The Conques buto obedience and awe, he toke from them all their roz taketherő armour and weapons. He ordeined also that the maiffer of eneric houthold about eight of the clocke in the enening, should cause his fire to be raked by in athes, his lights to be put out, and then go to bed. Belides this, to the end that everie man might have knowledge of the houre to go to rest, he gave order, that in all cities, townes, and billages, where anie thurch was, there should a bell be rong at the said houre, which custome is will bled even buto this daie, 60 Cover few arft and commonlie called by the French wood , Cover

few, that is, Rake vp the fier.

This yeare on Chitlunday, Paud the wife of king William was crowned Duene by Aclosed archbilhop of Porke. The fame yeare also was Henrie his some borne here in England : for his other two somes Robert and William were borne in Popmandic, before he had conquered this land. About the fame time also , Godwine and Comund furnamed the great, the formes of B. Harolo, came from Arcland, and landing in Somerfetthire, fought with Adnothus that had beine maister of their fathers horses, thom they flue, with a great number of o

thers; and so having gotten this victorie, returned

into Ireland, from whence they came with a great botte which they toke in their returns out of Comes wall, Deuonihire, and other places thereabouts. In like maner, Excesser bio as then rebell, and like, wife the countrie of Posthumberland, whereboon Wil. Malon. the king appointed one of his capteines named Simon Dun. Robert Cumin, a right noble personage (but moze valiant than circumfped) to go against the northerne people with a part of his armie, whilest he himselfe and the other part went to subdue them of Excesser: where, at his comming before the citie, the citizens prepared themselues to defend their gates and wals: but after he began to make his approch to affaile them, part of the citizens repenting their folith ats tempts, opened the gates, and luffered him to enter. Thus having subdued them of Ercester, he grænous lie punished the chefe offendors. But the counteste Tita, the litter of Sweine 18. of Denmarke, and formetime wife to earle Godwine, and mother to the last K. Harold, with divers other that were got into that citie, found meanes to flie, and fo escaped oner into Flanders . King William hauing palled his bulinelle in luch wife in Deuonthire, halted backe towards Poske, being advertised in the waie, that the Porthumbers having knowledge by their spials, that Robert generall of the Posmans being come to Durham, did not so diligentlie cause watch and ward to be kept about the towne in the night scason as was requilite, did let boon him about midnight, This chauns & flue the fame Robert with all his companie, so that ced the 28. of of seauen hundred which he brought with him, there Innuarie on a mag hut one that escaped to him tidings to the wednesday. was but one that escaped to bring tidings to the Polydor. king their souereigne.

De heard allo how Edgar Etheling at the fame time, being in the countrie, riving abroad with a trope of hoslemen, and hearing of the discomfiture of those Pormans, pursued them egerlie, and sue great numbers of them, as they were about to fauc themselves by flight, with which newes being in no fmall furie, be made fpeed forward, and comming at the last into Posthumberland, he easilie vanquished the forelaid rebels, and putting the cheefe authors of this mutinie to death, he referued some of the rest as captines, and of other some he caused the hands to be chopped off in token of their inconstancie and rebells ous dealing. After this, he came to Poste, and there in like fort punished those that had afted Co.

gar, which done, he returned to London.

In the meane time, those Englishmen that were Pozeouer, to reduce the English people the somer 50 fled (as you have heard) into Denmarke, by continue all lute made to Sueine then king of that realine, Sweine and to procure him to make a journie into England for Diborne bath to procure him to make a fournie into England for Matth. Paris. reconcrie of the right descended to him from his ancestors, at length obtained their purpose, in so much that king Sucine lent his fonnes Harold and Car nutus toward England, who with a nanic of two Chichunhundred faile, in the companie of Diborne their on bich failes cle, arrived in the mouth of Humber betweene the faith M.W. tivo later ladie daies, and there landing their people but Sim. Dun with the English outlawes, whom they had brought hath 240, with them, they firaightwates marched towards Porke, walting and spoiling the countrie with great crueltie as they palled. Some after also came Cogar, and luch other English eriles as had before fled into Scotland, and wined their forces with them. When the newes of these things were brought to Dooke, the people there were friken with a maruch lous feare, infomuch that Aelozed the archiffiop (through verie greefe and anguith of mind) departed this life. The Pormans also which late there in garrison, after they understood by their spies that the ense mies were come within two dates fournie of them. began not a little to millrust the faith of the citie zens, and bicause the suburbes thouso not be any aid

Polydor. Anno Reg.2. Matth.Paris. Marth.West. Ditters of the English Mo= bilitie forfalte their natine countrie.

Polydor.

Two at yout, Soherein he left fine hun= Dzed men in garrifon. Simon Dun.

the English: menticicar=

inftituted.

1068 Matth. Weit.

@Dinund the great.

vorke barnt.

Mormans

Simon Dun.

became so big, and mounted such a height, that it caught the citie also, and consumed a great part ther; of to alhes, togither with the minster of S. Peter, and a famous librarie belonging to the fame. Here bpon the Normans and citizens in like maner were constrained to issue forth at the same time, and being bpon the entinies before they had any knowledge of their approch, were forced to trie the matter by 10 disordered battell: whose number though it was far inferiour buto theirs, yet they valiantlie defended themselves for a time, till being oppessed with multitudes, they were overcome and flaine, so that there perithed in this conflict, to the number of thee thous land of them. Panie of the Englishmen also that came with them to the field, were faued by the ente mies, to the end they might gaine somewhat by their ransomes, as William Pallet thirife of the thire, with his wife, and two of their children, Bilbert de 20 Baunt, and divers other. This flaughter chanced on a faturdaic, being the nineteenth day of Septems

to warlike en= terpules. The Danes

Swhere they wintered. Hen. Hunt. Polydor.

March.Paris.

Hen. Hunt.

Wil. Malm.

Sim. Dunel.

Carle Cow nesiands giuen bnto Z= lancearle of Witteine.

vinto them, they let fire on the lame, which by the hugeneile of the wind that suddenlie arose, the slame ber; a dismall date to the Pormans. The two brethren having thus obtained this victo-

ric, went on further into the countrie of Porthums berland, and brought the same wholie to their subjects on, infomuch that all the north parts were at their comandement. Upon this they meant to have gone towards London with the like attempt in the fouth A tharpe wine parts, if the extreame and hard winter which chanced 30 ter, an entimie that yeare, had not stated their enterpaise, as it oid king William from affailing them; who hearing of all their doings in the north countrie, would else full gladie have let boon them. In the meane time, the Dancs wintered in Porkelhire, betwirt the two riv uers Duse and Arent; but so some as the snow be= gan to melt, and the yee to thaw and waste away, king Milliam sped him with great hast toward his enimies into Porkelhire, and comming to the river of Trent, where it falleth into Humber, he pitched 40 his tents there to refresh his people, for his enimies were at hand. The date following he brought his are mic into the field to fight with the Danish princes, tho likewise in battell araie met them. Then began a right fore and terrible battell, continuing a long space in equalibalance, till at length in one of the Danish wings the Pozman horsemen had put their enimies to flight. Which when the relioue of the Danes perceived, and therewith put in a sudden feare, they like wife fled. Harold and Canutus with 50 a band of hardie fouldiers that tarried about them, retired backe (though with much a do and great dan= ger) unto their thips. Edgar also, by helpe of god bosles, eleaped into Scotland with a few in his companic. Carle Walteof, who had fought most manful lie in that battell, flaine manie Pormans with his owne hands, was reconciled into the kings fauour: but the relidue were for the most part taken prison ners, and killed. William of Malmesburie wateth, that king William comming at that time into the 60 north parts, belieged the citic of Porke, and putting to flight a great armie of his enimies that came to the fuccour of them within, not without great lotte of his owne fouldiers, at length the citie was deline red into his hands; the citizens and other that kept it, as Scots, Dancs, and Englithmen , being conftreined thereto through lacke of vittels. Other write, how the Danes, being loven with riches and spoiles gotten in the countrie, departed to their thips before the comming of king William. Here is not to be forgotten, that (as John Leland hath noted) while ! the Conquerour held liege before Porke, at the ears nest request of his wife Ducene Paud, he advanced his neper Alane earle of Britaine, with the gift of

all those lands that sometime belonged buto earle Edwine, the tenoz of which giff insueth:

Ego Gulihelmus cognomine Bastardus , do 🖝 concedo tibi nepoti meo Alano Britannia comiti, O haredilus tuis in perpetuum, omnes illas villas & terras, qua nuper fuerunt comitis Eadwini in Eborashira, cum feodis militum & alys libertatibus & consuetudinibus, ita libere & honorifice sicut idem Eadwinus ea tenuit. Dat. in obsidione coram civitate Eloraci: that is, I William furnamed Bastard, doo give and grant to thee my nephue Alane earle of Britaine, and to thine heires for euer, all those townes & lands that latelie were earle Eadwines in Yorkeshire, with the knights fees and other liberties and customes, so freelie and honourablie as the faid Eadwine held the

same. Giuen in our seege before the citie of Yorke. The earle of Britaine, being a man of a fout fomach, and meaning to defend that which was thus gis nen to him, built a frong castell niere to his mano? Castell of of Billingham, and named it Richmont. The first Richmont. originall line of the earles of Richmont (that bare their title of honor of this castell and towne of Rich mont (as Leland hath set downe the same) is this: Eudo earle of Britaine, the fonne of Geffrey, begat the sonnes, Alane le Rous, otherwise Fregaunte, Alane the blacke, and Stephan . These thee beetheen after their fathers decease, succeeded one another in the earledome of Britaine; the two elder, A. Earle of Brt lane the red and Alane the blacke died without issue. Stephan begat a sonne named Alane, who lest a fonne, which was his heire named Conan, which Co. nan married Pargaret the daughter of William king of Scotland, who bare him a daughter named Conffantia, which Conffantia was coupled in mars riage with Beffrey sonne to king Henrie the second, tho had by hir Arthur, thom his bucle king John, for feare to be deprined by him of the crowne, caused to be made awaie; as some have witten. But now to returne where we left touching the Danes. Simon Simon Dun. Dunel. affirmeth,that Parolo and Canute og Cnute the somes of Sweine king of Denmarke , with Marth Paris their bucle earle Diborne, and one Christianus abis maketh mens thop of the Danes, and earle Turketillus were guistion but of ders of this Danith armie, & that afterwards, when Diborne king William came into Posthumberland, he fent whom he calbuto earle Dibone, promiting him that he would leth brethren. permit him to take up bittels for his armie about the fea coaffes; and further, to glue him a postion of mos nie, so that heshould depart and returne home as some as the winter was passed. But howsoever the matter went with the Danes, certeine it is by the whole consent of writers, that king William has uing thus suboued his ensures in the north, he toke fo great displeasure with the inhabitants of the couns trie of Pockethire and Pochumberland, that he wasted all the land betwirt Poske and Durham, so that for the space of thewleave miles, there was left in maner no habitation for the people, by reason wheres of it late walk and defert for the space of nine or ten yeares. The goodie cities with their towers and fexples fet byon a ffatelie height, and reaching as it were into the aire : the beautifull fields and pas fures, watered with the course of sweet and pleasant rivers, if a stranger should then have beheld, and also knowne before they were thus defaced, he would furclie have lamented: og if any old inhabitant had bene long absent, a newly returned thither, had sene this pitiful face of the countrie, he would not have knowne it, such destruction was made throughout all those quarters, whereof Poske it selfe felt not the fmallest pozition . The bishop of Durham Egelwie nus with his cleargie fled into holie Iland with S.

Durham, where they tarried the moneths and od Simon Dur

daies, before they returned to Durham againe. The 13.ti.

Cutberts bodie, and other iswels of the church of

kings armie comming into the countrie that lieth between the rivers Theile and Line, found nothing but boid feeles and bare walles; the people with their gods and cattell being fled and withdrawne into the wood and mountaines, if any thing were for getten behind, these new gells were diligent inough to find it out.

Anno Reg 4. 1070.

Dimileges

renoked.

and freedoms

Matth. Paris

In the beginning of the spring, king William refurned to London, and now after all thefe troubles, began to conceine greater hatred against the En. 10 glithmen than euer before; to as doubting that hee should never by gentlenesse win their god willes, he now determined by a harder measure to mæte with them; infomuch that he banifhed a great num ber, other some also (not a few) he spoiled of their gods, those especiallie of whom he was in hope to

gaine any great postion of lubitance.

Thus were the Englishmen generallie in danger to lofe life, lands and gods, without knowledge, 02 operlie proceeding in judgement, so that no greater 20 miserie in the earth could be imagined, than that thereinto our nation was now fallen. He toke from the tolones and cities from the bishops læs and abbeies all their ancient privileges and frædoms, to the end they should not onelie be cut short and made weaker, but also that they (for the obteinment of their quietnesse) might redæme the same of him for such summes of monie as pleased him to eract. Among other things, he ordeined that in time of warre they should aide him with armoz, horse and 30 monie, according to that order which he thould then prescribe: all which he caused to be registred, inrole led, and laid by in his treasurie. But diverse of the spirituall persons would not obey this ordinance, whom he banished without remorte.

About this time the archbithop Stigand, and A.

lerander bishop of Lincolne fled to Scotland, there

they kept themselves close for a season. But the king

fill continued in his hard proceeding against the

came to the gonernance of the realme only by plaine

conquest, he seized into his hands most part of euce

rie mans possessions, causing them to redeme the

fame at his hands againe, and pet reteined a proper-

tie in the most part of them; so that those that thould

afterwards enion them, thould acknowledge them.

felues to hold them of him, in yelding a yerlie rent. to him and his successors for ever, with certaine o

ther providions, thereby in cales of forfeiture the

colloss againe. The like order he appointed to be be

fed by other possessors of lands, in letting them forth

to their tenants. He ordeined also, that the Termes

and matters in controucrife betwirt partie and par-

tie, in manner as is vied buto this day. He decreed

mozeover, that there hould be thiriffes in everie

in quiet, and to fee offendors punished . Furthers

more, he instituted the court of the Ercheker, and the

officers belonging to the same, as the barons, the

clearks, and such other, and also the high court of

Stigand. Alexander. bilhop of Lin=

Polydor. The hard de= ling of K.williana against the English= micn.

The institutis should be kept foure times in the piere, in such plas on of the foure ces as he thould nominate, and that the judges thuld lit in their feverall places to judge and decide causes

The Erche= The Chan=

> After he had in this fort ordeined his magistrates and ministers of the lawes, he last lie toke order what ordinances he would have observed: where open as brogating in maner all the ancient lawes pled in times paid, and instituted by the former kings for the god order and quietnes of the people, he made new. nothing to equall or eatie to be kept; which neverther leffe those that came after (not without their great harme) were confireined to observe ; as though it

had biene an high offense against & D D to abolish those enill lawes, which king William (a prince no thing friendlie to the English nation) had first order ned, and to bring in other more easie and tollerable. There by the wate I give you to note a great ablur ditie; namelie, that those lawes which touched all, and ought to be knowne of all, were notwithfranding written in the Porman twng, which the En The lawes glifhmen bnoerstood not; so that even at the begin: were witten ning you thould have great numbers, partice by the in the floginiquitie of the lawes, and partlie by ignozance in misconstraing the same, to be wrongfullie condems ned: some to beath, and some in the forfeitures of their gods; others were so intangled in sutes and causes, that by no means they knew how to get out, but continuallie were tolled from post to piller; in such wise that in their minds they cursed the time

that ever these breauall lawes were made.

The maner for the triall of causes in controner Matters to fie, was deutled in such fort as is pet bled. Twelve be tried by a ancient men (but most commonlie onlearned in the inrie of 12. lawes) being of the same countic where the sute laie, men. were appointed by the sudges to go togisher into forme close chamber, where they should be thut ov. till bpon diligent examination of the matter they thould agree boon the condemnation of acquiting of the pailoner, if it were in criminall causes; or opon des ciding in whom the right remained, if it were boom triall of things in controversie. Pow when they were all agreed, they came in before the judges, declaring to what agreement they were growne: which done, the judges opened it to the offendors or lutors, and withall gave fentence as the qualitie of the cafe did inforce and require. There may hamilie be (as Polydor Virgil faith) that will mainteine this maner of proceeding in the administration of instice by the voices of a turie, to have beene in vie before the conqueroes dates, but they are not able to proue it by any ancient records of writers, as he thinketh : al-Englishmen, insomuch that now protesting how he 40 bett by some of our histories they should seeme to be first orderned by Ethelred or Egelred. Polybeit this is most true, that the Porman kings themselves would confesse, that the lawes benised and made by the Conqueroz were not berie equall; infomuch that William Kufus and Penrie the sonnes of the Conqueroz would at all times, when they fought to pur chale the peoples fauoz, promile to abolith the lawes ordelned by their father, establish other more equall, and reffore those which were view in S. Cowards same lands thould returne to him, and his said suc 50 daies. The like kind of purchaling fauor was bled by king Steephen, and other kings that followed him. But now to the matter, king William having made thefe ordinances to keepe the people in order, fet his mind to invich his cofers, and ther opon caus fed first a tribute to be levied of the commons, then the abbeies to be learthed, and all such monie as any Matth. Paris. Matth. West. of the Englishmen had late op in the same, to be Wil. Mal. kept. Belides all this, he leised into his hands their Wil. Thorne. charters of privileges made to them by the Saron Abbris leads kings of the land, and hared not fo much as the tew Polydor thire, and inffices of the peace to keepe the countries 60 els and plate dedicated to facred vies. All this div Simon Dun. he (as some write) by the counsell of the earle of Wertford.

> Shortlie after betwirt Gaffer and Whitfuntios, Wil. Thorns. a great lyndo was holden at Winchester by the bilhops and cleargie, where Ermenfred the bilhop of Sion of Sitten, with two cardinals John and Polydor. Peter fent thither from pope Alexander the fecond, did fit as thefe commissioners. In this synod was stigand arch Stigand the archbilliop of Canturburie deprined billiop of Cane of his bishoppike, for three special causes.

First, for that he had wrongfullie holden that prined, bishopzike, whilest the archbishop Robert was lie uing.

turburie De

Mtwlawes.

Spai

Sim

eur

hath

Ra!.

but '

and

æai.

terub

Wil.M

2 Secondic, for that he kept the for of Winches fer in his hands, after his investiture onto Canturburie, which he ought not to have done.

3 Thirdlie, for that he had received the pall at the hands of pope Benedict the tenth, whom the cardi nals, as one not lawfullie cleded, had deposed.

Dowbeit, manie witers burthen king William (who was prefent at this fynod) for the procuring of Digand his deprivation, to the end he might place a firanger in his come. For as he had roted out the 10 English Pobilitie, and given awaie their lands offuings to his Pormans; so meant he to turne out the English cleargie from bearing any office of honoz within the realme, which meaning of his did well av peare at his councell, wherin divers bilbops, abbats. and priors were deposed, and Pormans preferred to their places. Stigand after his deprivation was kept in perpetuall prison at Winchester, till he died, and yet (as some write) the same Stigand was an helper buder hand for king William to atteme the 20

Chomas a cur made archbill)op of yorke. Lanfranke confecrated archbilhop of Canturburie. and Eadmerus the fourth Ral. of Sep=

1071 Anno Reg. 5. Wil. Mal. Eadmerus,

tember.

Enelmarus

bilhop of

Thetford

was one that

was depoled.

Simon Dun.

Matt. Paris.

In the feat of Pentecold next inluing, the king being at Mindloz, gave the archbishopzike of Poske canon of Bay= buto one Thomas, a canon of Bayeur, and to Walkelme one of his chaplins he gave the bishoppike of Minchester. After this, calling one Lanfranke an Italian from Caen where he was abbat, he made him archbishop of Canturburie, who was comfecrated there in the featr of S. John Baptist, in the peare following, which was after the birth of our Sa 30 bath the eight vious 1071. The foresaid Thomas was the five and Rai. of Daic, twentiff billyop that had governed in that fee of but Wil. Mal. Poske, & Landranke the three & thirtith in the fee of Canturburie. But yer long, betwirt these two arch billyops there role great contention for the primatie of their churches, in so much that the archbishop of Poske apealed to Rome, there they both appeared personallie before pope Alexander, in whose presence Lanfranks cause was so much favoured, that not bithop of Dozchester were for reasonable causes deprived of their crossers and rings : and Lansranke at their humble request was a meane to the vove for them in the end, that they might be refrozed to their states, which was accordinglie obteined. For when the pope heard Lanfranke declare in their fauour, how necessarie their service might be to the king, in the establishment of his new gotten kingdome, he ce fait to Lanfranke; Well, loke you then to the mate ter, you are the father of that countrie, and therefore so consider that is expedient to be done therein: their s staves which they have surrendered, there they be, ce take them, and dispose them as you shall thinke most cc profitable for the advancement of the christian religion in that countrie. Therebpon, Lanfranke toke the fraues, and delivered them to the former poster fours, and so were they in the popes presence restored to their former dignities. One cause thy Who mas was deprived (as some writers saie) was, for that he had holpen duke TAilliam toward histour 60 nie into England when he came to conquer it, for the which pleasure to him then thewed, the duke proimsed him a bishopzike, if ener he obteined vidozie o ver the English: an other cause, fol that he was a pricks sonne. Pow, when the pope bnoerstwo the full ground of their contention to be for the primatie of the two fees, Canturburie and Porke, and had heard what could be alledged on both fides, he remitted the determination thereof to the king and bilhops of England, that by the histories and records of the land, the matter might be tried, sudged and ordered.

Therefore at their comming home, and after long debating and discussing of the cause (as in William Marleburgh it appeareth moze at large) at a synod

holden at Mindloz, in the veste 1072, sentence was Anno Reg. 6. given on Lanfranks floe, so that in all things concerning religion and the faith of holie thurth, the Matth. Weit. archbishop of Pocke should be ever subject to the on of the arche archbishop of Canturburie, and come with all the bis bishoppike of thops of his province to what place foeuer the archy yorke, to the bishop of Canturburie should summon any councell archbishops within the realme of England. Poscouer, then anie the of Cantucket historic, elected bishop of Canturburie was to be consecrated, the archbishop of Poike (for the time being) Could come to Canturburie, and confecrate him there. And if the archbishop of Poske was to be in-Stalled and confecrated, then should be come to Canturburie, or to what place it should please the archbi-Mop of Canturburie to alligne, and there to be confirmed of him, taking an oth with profession of due obedience unto the higher fee. Pow, as the faid Tho- Polydor. mas of Porke did peeld obedience to Lanfranke of The archite Canturburie, so likewise me eiea vingop or Wiais acknowleged cow in Scotlano named Pichaell, was some after primate of all Canturburie, so likewise the elect bishop of Blas shop of yorke, confecrated of the forelaid Thomas arthbilhop of Scotland. Porke, and made an off obedience but othe faid archbishop, as to the primate of all Scotland : and after him Tothade the bishop of S. Andrewes did the like, by commandement of Palcolme the third of that name king of Scotland, and Pargaret his wife, who thought good by this recognisance of obedience and dutie, so to proute against further incomuenience to come, that hereafter, one of the bishops of their realme flould not take upon them to confe crate an other: 02 do any thing contrarie to the ans cient decrees of the old fathers, that might be pacindiciall to the authoritie of the archbishop of Porke, at whose appointment those and the like things were accustomed to be done. In this controversie (or the Ranulph. Celike) it is left written, that in a court held at Rome Aren.lib.x.cap. (the time is not mentioned) the pope perceluing the 57. & lib. 7. Arife betweene thefe two prelats to be but for the his cap.2. ghest place or primate in the church; he folemnelie onclie the forefaid Thomas, but also Remigius the 40 gaue fentence by decree, that the fee of Porke thould haue in title Primas Anglia, & Canturburie Primas totius Anglia, thich titles do pet remain to them both.

But to leave this, and to speake of other things which chanced in the meane time that this control uerlie depended betwirt the two archbishops, I find that Edwin and Parchar earles of Pertia and Pozthumberland, having of late obteined pardon for their former misoemeanor, a reconciled to the bing, began now so much to millike the state of the world againe, as ever they did before. For perceiving how the Englishmen were will oppessed with thealdome a miserie on ech hand, they conspired, a began a new rebellion, but with verieill successe, as shall herafter appeare. The king understanding of their dealings, Matt. Parisi and being not onelie armed throughlie with temporall force, but also endued with the spirituall power of his archbilhop Lanfranke (who aloed him in all that he might, for the supressing of those revels) was fed the countries ercedinglie, where he buderstood that they had gotten anie relecte, minding ofterlie to vanquish them with swood, fire, and hunger, or by ere freame penurie to bring them buder. They on the o ther part make as fout relitance; and perceiving that it food them boon, either to banquish or to fall into ofter ruine, they raile a mightie frong hoff, and make Edgar Cheling their capteine, a comclie gentleman and a valiant, in whome also the whole hope of the English nation was reposed, as appear reth by this his accustomed by-inord, Edgar Etheling Englands dearling. Amongst other noble menthat were thiefe dwers in the affembling of this armie, Frederike abbat of S. Albons, a pielate of great

wealth and no lette puttance, was a principall. The king perceiving his estate to be now in tro W.iy. **Imall** 1072

Wil.Malm.

fmall danger, is in a great perpleritie what to do.in the end, he counfelleth with the faid Lanfranke arch bishop of Canturburie, how he might remedie the matter; who told him that in such a desperate case, the best wate for him should be to sæke by faire 10010s and friendly offers to pacific the English Por bilitie, which by all meanes politible would never ceasie to molest him in the recoverie of their libers tics. Therebyon he made meanes to come to some agreement with them, and so well the matter proces ded on his fide, that the Englishmen being deceived through his faire promifes, were contented to common of peace, for which purpole they came allo but der the conduct of the abbat Frederike buto Werkamiled, idjere (after much reasoning and debating of the matter for the conclusion of amitie betwirt them)king William in the presence of the archbishop Lanfranke and other of his loads, twke a personall oth upon all the relikes of the church of S. Albons, Fring the same onto him)that he would from thence forth observe and keepe the god and ancient approv neo lawes of the realine, which the noble kings of England his predecessors had made and ordeined heretofore; but namelie thole of S. Coward, with were suppled to be most equall and indifferent.

The peace being thus concluded, and the English. men growne thereby to some hope of further quiet nesse, they began to for sake their alies, and returned attendance byon the king. But he warilie cloking his inward purpole, not with Manding the unitie late lie made, determineth particularlie to affaile his ent mies (whose power without doubt so long as it was bnited, could not possiblie be overcome, as he thought) and being now by reason of this peace differ nered and dispersed, he thought it high time to put his secret purposes in execution: wherevoon taking them at bnwares and thinking of nothing leffe than killeth divers, and pursueth the relique with fire and fword, taking awaie their gods, polletions, lands, and inheritances, and banishing them out of the realme. In the meane time, those of the English Pobilitie, which could escape this his outragious tyzan. nie, got awaie, and amongst other, Edgar Etheling fled againe into Scotland: but Cowin was flaine of his owne fouldiers, as he rode toward Scotland. carle Parchar, and one Pereward, with the bifhop of Durham named Egelwinus, got into the 3le of 50 Clie, in purpose there to defend themselves from the inturie of the Posmans, for they take the place (by reason of the situation) to be of no small strength. Howbeit king William endenouring to cutthem thost, railed a power, and stopped all the passages on the east side, and on the west part he made a causie through the fennes, of two miles in length, whereby he got unto them, and constrained them to yell. But Darchar, oz (as others haue) Dereward, fozeleing the imminent vanger likelie to take effect, made 60 thist toget out of the Ile by bote, and so by speedie flight escaped into Scotland. The bishop of Dur ham being taken, was fent to the abber of Abings don, to be kept as prisoner, where he was so sparing lie fed, that within a thort space he vied for hunger.

In this meane time, and whilest king William was thus occupied in roting out the English, Walcoline king of Scotland had walted the countries of Theisedale, Cleveland, and the lands of S. Cutbert petuallyzison, with sundzie other places in the north parts. There he refused his opon Gospatrike being latelie reconciled to the king uned him felfe & made earle of Porthumberland, was fent againft him, tho facked and deffroied that part of Cumbers Land which the faid Palcolme by violence had brought

bnoer his subiection . At the same time Walcolme was at Meremouth, beholding the fire which his people had kindled in the church of Saint Peter to burne op the fame, and there hearing what Golpatrike had done, he toke such displeasure thereat, that he commanded his men they thould leave none of the English nation alive, but put them all to the A bloudie coa swood without pitie or compassion, so off as they mandement came to hand. The bloudie flaughter which was made executed by on came to hand. The blouble tranggreet thirty was made the English o at this time by the Scots, through that cruell comby the Scots, mandement of Malcolme, was pitifull to confider, for women, dilozen, olo and yong, went all one way: howbrit, manie of those that were frong and able to ferue for daudges and flaues, were referued, and carried into Scotland as priloners, where they remained manie yeares after; in so much that there were few houses in that realme, but had one or mo English flaves and captines, whom they gat at this buhappie voiage. Pilerable was the state of the and the holic evangelists (the abbat Arcderike mini 20 English at that time, one being consumed of ano ther so binnaturallie, manie of them destroied by the Scots foccuellic, and the relique kept buder by the

king to tyzannicallie.

But to returne to the purpose in hand, king William hearing of all thefe things, was not a lit. tle moued at the same, but thefelie with Malcohne king of Scots, for that his countrie was the onelie place wherein all the mal-contents of his realme had their refuge. Wherfore, thinking to revenge the losse each one, either to his owne pollections, or to give 30 of his lublects, and to bring that realme also but o his subjection, he went thither with an huge armie, as bout the middle of August, where he first innaded the bounds of Walloway, bicause he heard how the En glift were latelie fled thither. But after he had weas Polydor. ried his fouldiers in vaine pursuit of them (who kept themsclues in the mountaines and marres grounds) he gave over the enterprise, and drew towards Lothiam, there king Palcolme late with all his power, fundzie English fugitives, with whome warres and ludden innation, he impationeth manie, 40 he determined by battell either to end his trouble,02 else to lose his life. Dow as both the kings with their armies were readie to encounter, Malcolme began to doubt somethat of the fierlenesse of the battell, bi. Matth. Paris. cause he saw the great pullance and readie willes of the English and Pormans to fight, whereboon he fent an harrolo to king William to treat of peace, there with he was content at the last (though with H. Hunt much ado) and to a bnitie infued betwirt them, upon these conditions; namelie, that king Palcolme thould do homage to king William for the realme of Scotland, and therebpon deliver sufficient hosta. The king of ges : and that on the other five, king William thould mage to king vardon all the Englith outlawes in Scotland with william tox then rebelled against him. The place there this peace Scotland. was concluded, was called Abirnetht. After this, king William returned into England, where he per long toke the earledome of Porthumberland from Bolpatrike, and gaue it to Waltheof the sonne of Simon Dun. Siward; bicause of right it seemed to descend unto him from his father, but cheefelie from his mother tuftice. Alfreda, tho was the daughter of Alozed sometime earle of that countrie.

At the same time also the king caused a castell to be built at Durham, and returned to London, where he received advertisement that his subjects in Por mandie toward the parties of Angiew had begun a rebellion against him. Herebpon with all speed he leuied an armie, whereof the most part consisted of English (whose service he liked rather in a foren countrie than in their owne) and failed over into Pormandie, where he easilie suboued his enimics by the valiancie of the English, whom from thence forth he began somewhat to favour and better thinke of than before. Poing Edgar allo grew in verie god

The kings

Ban. Higa. H. Hunt. Matth.Paris.

Polydor. Hen Hunt. Matth. Paris.

Simon Dun.

Some wite that he was fostabbozneharted, that after be knew he should re= maine in per= to death.

creat with him, for though he had twile broken his oth of allegiance, and run to the Scots as a rebell. pet now of his owne motion, returning to the king and craving pardon, he was not onelie received, but also highlie honoured and preferred in his court.

The yeare 1074. the monks of the province of Dercia, purpoling to reffore religion after their maner within the province of Porthumberland, came into Docke, and required of Hugh fitz Baldzicke (then thirife of the thire) to have fafe conduct buto Monkaster, which afterwards hight Pewcastell, and lois called to this day. These monks, whose names were Aldwin, Alfwin, and Kemfred, comming buto the forefaid place, found no token or remanent of any religious persons, which sometime had habitatis on there (for all was defaced and gone:) therebpon, after they had remained there a while, they remoued to Jarrowe, where finding the ruines of old decaied buildings and churches, perteining in times past to tance at the hands of Walkher bilhop of Durham. that at length, by the diligent travell and fute of thefe monks, the monasteries were newlie founded and erected in the north parts, one at Durham, an other at Poske, and the third at Whithy . For you must consider, that by the inuation of the Danes, the churches and monasteries throughout Porthumbers land were so wasted and ruinated, that a man could fearfelie find a church Canding in all that countrie, as for those that remained, they were covered with beame or that d: but as for any abbey or monastes 30 rie, not one was left in all the countrie, neither did any man (for the space of two hundred yeares) take care for the repairing or building up of any thing in decaie, so that the people of that countrie will not that a monke ment, and if they faw any, they won dered at the Arangenelle of the light.

Whilest the king remained thus in Posmandie,

Roger earle of Hereford (contrarie to the kings

mind and pleasure) married his lister onto Kafe

and withall began a new conspiracie against him.

Amongst other also of the associats, earle Walteof

the some of earle Silvard was one, who afterward

mistrusting the successe of this device, first bitered it

to archbishop Lansranke, and by his adulce sailed

over into Pozmandie, and there disclosed the whole

matter to king William: but in the meane time, the

other two carles; namelie, Hereford and Cambridge

had so farre proceeded in the matter, that they were bp in armour. Howbeit, Wolffan bishop of Wloz-

celler, and Caelwine abbat of Eucham, with the

thirife of Morceller & Malter Lacie, so relisted the earle of Hereford, that he could not passe the Se

uerne to ioine with the earle of Cambridge. On the

other lide, Doo the bithop of Bayeur, and Beffrey

the bishop of Constances pursued the earle of Canv

bridge so narrowlie with another armie, which they

had gathered of the English and Pozmans, that they

constreined him to fle into Britaine, whereby the re-

Anno Reg.9. 1077

Mount ca-

ffer non Memcaltell.

Rafe Carle of carle of Cambridge ,02(as other haue) Porthfolke, Cambuoge. Matth. West. Matth. Paris. Hen. Hunt. Simon Dun. A rebellion railed against K.william.

John Pike.

Anno Reg. 10. 1076

H. Hunt. Carle walte: of belieaded.

bellion was verie much appealed. In the meane time, the king bnderstanding by earle Walteof how the matter went in England, came over with all speed out of Pormandie, within a short space brought the residue of the conspirators into such a feare, that they were scattered and put to flight, without attempting anie further exploit or conspiracie against him. Manie of them also were appehended and put to death, among abom Roger and Walteof were most famous. And though Walteof (as yæhaue heard before) disclosed the treason. pet to the end he thould offend no more hereafter. he was beheaded at Minchester by the kings commandement, and his bodie having beine first buried in the fame place where he luffered, was after conucied buto Crowland, and there more honorablie interred.

This earle Walteof or Walbeur was forme (as pe have heard) to Siward the noble earle of Pozthumberland, of whole valure in the time of B. Co ward the confessor pe have heard. His son the fore faid Walteof in Arength of bodie and hardinelle did not degenerate from his father, for he was tall of personage, in fine ws and mulculs berie frong and mightp. In the flaughter of the Pozmans at Docke, he thewed profe of his prowelle, in Arthing off the heads of manie of them with his owne hancs, as they came fouth of the gates linglie one by one: yet afterwards, when the king had pardoned him of all former offenles, and received him into favour, hee gave to him in mariage his nece Judith the daugh ter of Lambert earle of Lens, lifter to Stephenerle of Albermare, and with hir he had of the kings gift, the manks that there inhabited, they had luch all $_{20}$ all the lands and liberties belonging to the honor of Huntington: in confideration whereof, he affigned Garledomeof to hir in name of hir dower, all the lands that he held from Trent fouthward. Shee bare by him two daughters, Paud and Alice. THe find, that he was not onlie earle of Porthumberland, but also of Por thampton and Duntington.

The counteste of Cambaioge or Porthfolke (as Matth. Paris. other have) wife of earle Kafe, being fled into the citie of Porwich, was belieged in the same by the kings power, which pressed the citie so sore, as it was forced for verie famine to pelo; but yet by compolition; namelie, that such as were besieged within, Mould depart the realme, as persons abtured and bas niched the land for ener. This was the end of the foresato conspiracie. At this verie time the Danes Hen, Hunt. being confederate with these rebels, and by them for Simon Duni licited, let forth towards England under the leading March. Paris. of Cnuto, sonne to Sueno, and earle Haco, and (bn= loked for) arrive here in England with two hundred failes. But hearing that the civill tumult was end ded, and feeing no man readie either to countenance or encourage them in their enterprise, they failed first into Flanders, which they spoiled, and after into their owne countrie, with little defire or will to come againe into England, Ling William also bro derstanding that they were thus departed, passed o uer into Britaine, and there belieged the castell of Doll that belonged to Kafe earle of Cambridge oz Posthfolke: but by the comming of Philip the 50 Frenchking, king Milliam being unprouided of fufficient vittels for his armie, was constreined to

Du the 27. daie of Parch was a generall earthquake in England, and in the winter following a frost that continued from the first of Pouember on till the middle of Appill. A blafing farre appered on In carthpalme fundate, being the firteenth date of Aprill, as quake, a long bout fir of the clocke, when the aire was faire and

raile his liege, although with great lotte both of men

About the fame fealon, pope Gregorie percetting that married priests did chose rather to run into the danger of his curile, than to forfake their toines, meaning to briole them by an other prouiso, game commandment by his bull published abroad, that none Hould heare the maffe of annarried purellund

King William after his comming from the fiege of Doll, remained a certeine time m quiet, buring Polydor. which feation, Lanfranke the archbithop called a fy- A fynodholnod or councell of the cleargie at Loudon, Sherein den at Lonamongst other things it was ordeined, that certeine 25thous feet bilhops les thout be rennmeet from finall cownes remoused. to cities of moze fame, whereby it came to passe that Chicheffer, Greeter, Bath, Saltonrie, Lincolnea

Huntingdon,

Anno Reg. 11. I 0.7.7 troft, a comet.

Married piells.

Anno Reg. 12, 1078 30.96.396.49

Cheffer were honozed with new fees and palaces of bithops, thereas before they kept their residence at Bellewey, Birton, Taciles, Shirebonne, Dorcheffer and Lichfield.

Wcolftan.

At this fynod also Molstan bishop of Worcester was prefent, whom Lanfranke would have deposed for his insufficiencie of learning; as he colourablic pretended, but indeed to pleasure the king, who faine would have placed a Porman in his rome : but (as in cauting his croffer staffe to sticke fast in the tome of faint Coward (to whom he protested and faid he would religne it, for that he obteined the same by his gift) he did put the king and the archbifhop into fuch feare, that they suffered him Will to entoy his bishop prike without any further veration. These things with other (touching a reformation in the church and cleargie being handled in this councell, it was some

In the yeare following, king William led a migh 20

tie armie into Wales, and subdued it; receiving of

the rulers and princes there their homages and ho-

Anno Reg.13. 1079 Matth Paris. Matth.Weft.

The French king fetteth the fonne a= gainst the fa= ther.

Simon Dun. Matth.Paris.

The fonne o= uerthzoweth the father.

Simon Dun.

Matth.Paris.

The father and the fonne made friends.

ther pardoned his forme all his former offences, and therebpon found him cuer after more tranable and obedient than before.

After this battell, king William being thus ac Anno Reg. 14. coided with his sonne, returned with him into England, and immediatlie fent him against Balcoline king of Scotland, who having broken the Simon Dunel, truce in time of the trouble betwirt king William and his some, had done much hurt by forraics by they fair) by a miracle which he presentlie wrought, 10 on the English borders, wasting all Porthumbers land even to the river of Tine. Howbeit, when he heard that Robert approched with his armie towards him, he retired into Scotland. Robert Curthuze then lodged with his armie upon the banks of the river of Tine, where he began the foundation of a Thefoundacastell, thereof the towns of pewcastell did after tion of New take both beginning and name, for before this leason castell opon it was called Moncaffer.

About the same time. Doo the bishop of Bayeur scalon was was fent to Posthumberland, to revenge the beath called Ayonof Walkher bishop of Durham, whom not long be, catter. forethe people of Porthumberland had flaine in a tumult. The occation of his death grewby the death of one Liulfus, a noble man of those quarters, and dérelie beloued of the people, bicause he was descended of honozable parentage, and had married the ladie Algitha daughter unto earle Alerco, and liffer

to Aldeda the mother of earle Walteof.

stages. About the same time, Robert the kings el delt fonne, a right worthie perfonage, but pet as one of nature somewhat bustable, entred into Pozman die as a rebell to his father, and by force toke divers places into his hands. Which he did by the practife of Philip the French king, who now began to boubt This Liulius, a man of great policilous through of the great putitance of king William, as forcies ing how much it might preciocice him, and the whole 30 England, now that the Pormans ruled in all places, quietlie withozew himselfe onto Durham, and realme of France in time to come. Wherefore to stop the course of his prosperous successe, he deutsed a meane to fet the sonne against the father. True it is that king William had promifed long afore to refigne the government of Pozmandie buto the faid Robert his sonne. Where upon the young man, being of an ambitious nature, and now pricked for ward by the finister counsell of his adherents, sæketh to obteine that by violence, which he thought would be verie long per he should atteine by curteste. King 40 William hereof advertised, was not a little moved against his disobedient sonne, and cursed both him and the time that ever he begat him. Finallie, rais fing an armie, he marched towards him, to that they met in the field. Assone as the one came in fight of the other, they encountred at a place called Archens braie, and whilest the battell was at the hottest, and the fortmen most busied in fight, Robert appointed a power of harsseinen to breake in byon the rerewith all his might, chanced among other to have a conflict with his owne father, so that thrusting him through the arme with his lance, he bare him belive his hoofe, and overtheew him to the ground. The king being falne, called to his men to remount him. Robert perceiving by his voice that it was his father, thom he had unhorated, speedilie alighted, and toke him by, alking him forgivenelle for that fact, and letting him by on his owne horffe, brought him tie. King William being thus escaped out of that present danger, and fæing himselfe not able to relift the pullfance of his entimies, left the field to his fon, having lost many of his men with were slaine in battell and chace, besides a great number that were burt and wounded, among thom his fecond fonne William furnamed Kufus oz Red, was one; and therefore (as some write) he bitterlie cursed his son Robert, by whom he had full cined fuch infurie, loffe, and diffiones. Dowbeit, other write, that for the courtelie which his some thewed, in relating and helping him out of danger, when he was call off his horite, he was moved with luch a fatherlie affection, that presentlie after they were made friends, the fa-

1080

Tine. Which before that

Simon Dun.

grewinto such familiaritie and credit with the bis Thop, that touching the order of temporall matters, he would do nothing without his aduice. Whereat Leofwin the bishops chapline conceived such envie (for that he was not to often called to counfell as be= fore) that in the end he procured by his malicious meanes one Bilbert (to whom the bishop had come mitted the rule of the earledome) to murther the faid Liulfus by night in his mano; place not farre from Durham. Thereof the bilhop having bnderstanbing, and knowing that the matter would be greenoullie taken of the people, sent out letters and med fengers into the countrie, offcring to purge hine felfe of the flaughter of this man, according to the order of the canon laives: howbeit he did nothing leffe. Among other things concerning his purgation, he faid that he had banished Gilbert and others, (who had committed the murther) out of Aosthumward of his enunies; the himselfe following after 50 berland. Perboon the malice of the people was kind led against him. For when it was knowne that he had received the murtherers into his house, and far uoured them as before, they stomached the matter highlie: infomuch that when by the trauell of those that went to and fro betwirt the bishop and the kind folks of Liulfus, a daie was appointed, on the which the bishop should come to farther communication with them at Gateshead, he repaired thither accord ding to his promise, but refusing to talke with them out of the prease, and suffered him to depart in sale 60 abroad, he kept himselfe fill within the thurth, and fent footh such of his counsell as should commune with them. But when the people that were there gas thered in great numbers, had signified in plaine words that he should either come forth and shew him: felfe among it them, or elfe that they should fire the place where he fat : he caused Bilbert to go forth unto them first, whom they flue, and his partakers also that issued out of the church with him for his des fense. But when the peoples surie was not so quenched, the bithop himselfe catting the skirts of his gowne over his face, came likewife forth, and was immediatlie Claine of the people. After this, they let the church on fire, bicaule Leofwine the bishops chapline and others were pet within, and refused to come forth: howbeit in the end, being compelled by the rage of the fire to come out, the fato Leofwine mas also flaine and backt in pieces (as he had well veferued) being the ringleader of all the mischiefe.

Note the fee quele of the nealest of me Lice in the hamer frome.

Ihus maie we lee what followed of the neglecting of instice in the bishop: for if he had either banished Cilbert and other his complices (accordinglie as he pretended to do) or otherwise had seene due punish ment executed against them, the peoples rage had neuer proceeded to far as it did: for they could not 1 permade themselves, but that the bishop was guiltie and prinic to Liulfus death, lith he had received the murtherers into his house, the verie same night in which the fact was done, and kept them Mill about him, which his bearing with them coff him his owne life. But now to the historie.

Then bilhop Doo was come into those parties to revenge the bishops death with an armie (as we have faid) he fore afflicted the countrie, by spoiling it on eueric five with great crueltie. Here king Will 20 liam placed and displaced diverse rulers over the Porthumbers: for first he appointed one Copsi to have the rule of that countrie, in place of Marchar tho before had held the fame. This Copfi expelled Dfulfe the some of earle Coulfe brother to earle Alvied, which Ofulfe was substitute voto the earles Cowine and Parchar, who although he was driven out of his governement by Copli, yet recovering his forces againe, he due the fame Copfi as he end monethsafter, the same Doulfe (as he ran with his bostic against a theefe) was thrust through the bodie with a speare, which the these held in his hand, and so bied. Then Gospatrike was assigned by king William to have the government there: whose mother Alogitha was daughter to Uthzed sometime earle of Porthumberland begotten byon Elfgina the daugh ter of king Egelred.

Cofpairite.

Sim.Dunel.

Copli

Some write, that Golpatrike purchased the earles dome of king William, and so held it, till the king 40 toke it from him againe, and then game it buto earle Walteof or Waldene. Pertafter him Walkher the forelaid bishop of Durham had the whole admir niuration comitted to him, but (after he was flaine as pie have heard) one Alberike ruled that countrie, Robert Min and lassie, Kobert Bulbany a right noble perso. bear carte of nage (for his wisedome and valiancie highlie res identhumbers nowined with all men) was created earle of Pos thumberland, and governed the people of those parties in such politike and wife order, that during his 50 time, it is hard to faire, whether his quietnesse or the Obsolence of the people was greater.

In like manner, after the forefaid Walkher; one

William was created billion of Durham, who was

the oxiginall founder of univertitie colledge in Dr

ford, and by whose assistance, the monkes gaping

both for riches, eale, and polletions, found the incans

to displace the secular priests of the colledge of Dur

tage. But to returne agains to the course of the his

The founda= tion of bnis uerlitte col= ledge in Dr= fora. Anno Reg.15. 1081

Anno Reg. 6. ham, that they might get into their romes, as they 1082

Ddo lulpe= ared and bas miffed.

Anno Reg. 17. 1082

Notic. Shortlie after the revenge of the death of Walkher bushop of Durham, the fornamed bushop Doo the kings brother was suspected of some bri truth and finister dealing, wher byon he was sent as a banished man into Poemandic, or rather (as other write) committed to pillon, where he remained, not as a clerke, but as a varon of the realine; for he was both bishop and earle of Bent. The king having at length obtained some rest from wars, practifed by lundric meanes to invict his cofees, and therefore railed a tribute through out the

whole kingdome; for the better leuteng whereof, he

appointed all the subjects of his realine to be num-

beed, all the cities, folunes, villages, and hamlets to be registred, all the abbies, monasteries and priories to be recorded. Dorcover, he caused a certificat to be taken of everie mans substance, and what he might dispend by the years; he also caused their names to be written which held knights fees, were bound therby to ferue him in the wars. Likewise he toke a note of enerie poke of oven, & what number Plow land. of vlow lands and how manie bondmen were with in the realme. This certificat being made & brought buto him, gave him full buder francing what wealth remained among the English people. Herebpon he raised his tribute, taking fix thillings for cuerie hive of land through out this realme, which amounted to a areat malle of monie when it was all brought togither into his Ercheker. ¶ Here note by the wate, Geruafius that an hide of land conteineth an hundred acres, Tilberiensis. and an acre conteineth fortie perches in length, and finition of a foure in breath, the length of a perch is firtane for hide of land. and an halfe: so that the common acre should make 240.perches; & eight hides or 800. acres is a knights fæ, after the bell approved writers and plaine demon-Aration. Those therefore are deceived, that take an hide of land to conteine twentie acres (as William Lambert hath well noted in his De priseis Anglorum legibus) there he expoundeth the meaning of the old Saron termes perteining to the lawes.

But to proceed a come, a little after the temporals dealing, to some of the spiritual affaires. It hapned tred into the church of pelwburne. But within a few 30 about the same time, that when king William had finished the rating of his subjects, that there rose a Arife betwirt Thursfane abbat of Glassenburic a Anno Reg. 18. Porman, and the monkes of that house. One cause thereof was, so, that the abbat would have compel, wil. Malm. Simon Dun. feruice which pope Gregorie had fet forth, and to bat of Giahave bled an other kind of tune deniled by one Wil- Aenburic. liam of Felcampe: befide this, the faid abbat spent william of and wasted the good that belonged to the house, in Fescampe. riot, leacheric, and by such other insolent meanes (withdrawing also from the monkes their old accu-Comed allowance of diet) for the which they first fell at altercation in words, and afterwards to fighting. The abbat got armed men about him, and falling Hen. Hunc. boon the monkes, sue there of them at the high have two altar, and wounded rviii. Howbeit the monkes for flaines riif. their parts plaied the pretie men with formes and hurt. candelificks, defending themselves as well as they might, so that they hurt divers of the abbats adhe, Matt. Westm. rents, and drove them out of the quier.

In the end, complaint hereof was brought to the king, by whose indgement the matter was so order red, that Thurstane lost his come, and returned buto Caen in Pomandie from thence he came, and the mankes were freed abroad into ditterfe hour fes of religion through the realine, Blaffenburie being replenished with moze quiet persons, and such as were supposed readier to praie than to quarell, as the other did: yet is it said, that in the time of TCIII did indeed some after, to their great gaine and aduans 60 liam Kufus this Thurstane obtained the rule of that

abbeie againe for five hundred pounds.

There be which write, that the numbring of men Sim. Duncl. and of places, the valuation of gods and substance, Hen. Marie. as well in cattell as readie monic, was not taken Matth. Paris, till about the rix. yeere of this kings reigne (although the sublidie afore mentioned was gathered about tivo yeares before of everie hive of land as ye have heard) and that the certificat hereof being inrolled, Hen. Marle. was put into the kings treasurie at Winchester, in Anno Reg. 19. the rir. yeare of his reigne, and not in the rbi. But Simon Dun. in what yeare focuer it was and howfocuer the finifers agrico: disagree herein; certaine it is, that the same was eraced, to the great grees and impones rithment of the people, who fore lamented the mile

1084

Polydor. Matth. Paris.

The Conque rour faketh to

Polydor.

The forrelts Matth Paris.

Dem forrelt.

Matth. Paris. An earth quake.

Polydor.

Simon Dun. 1085

Anno 20

1086 Matth. West. το87 Anoth taken tobe true to the king.

Great lickes nes reigning. Marcen of Match.West.

rable estate whereinto they were brought, and hated the Posmans in their harts to the verie death. How: beit, the more they gruoged at fuch tolles, tallages, customes, and other impositions wherewith they were pressed; the more they were charged and ouers pressed. The Pormans on the other side with their king perceiving the hatred which the English bare them, were lose offended, and therefore lought by all bape the En meanes to keepe them under. Such as were called guidimentow, to be infrices, were entinies to all infrice; wherepon greater burdens were laid byon the English, info: much that after they had beine robbed and spoiled of their goos, they were also debarred of their accustomed games and passimes. For there naturallie (as they do buto this daic) they take great pleasure in hunting of dere, both red and fallow, in the woods icized into the and forrests about without restraint, king William hings hands, feiging the most part of the same forrests into his owne hands, appointed a punishment to be crecuted opon all such offendoes; namelie, to have their eies 20 put out. And to bring the greater number of men in danger of those his penall lawes (a pestilent policie of a spitefull mind, and sauding altogither of his French flauerie) he denifed meanes how to bixed, nourish, and increase the multitude of diere, and alto to make rome for them in that part of the realme which lieth betwirt Salisburie and the sea south ward: he pulled downe townes, villages, thurthes, fother buildings for the space of 30 miles, to make thereof a forrest, which at this daic is called Pelufor rest. The people as then fore bewailed their distres, & greatlic lamented that they must thus leave house \$ home to the vie of lauage beatts. Which crueltie, not onelic mostall men living here on earth, but also the earth it selfe might seeme to detest, as by a wonder, full lignification it liemed to declare, by the shaking and roaving of the same, which chanced about the 14. yeare of his reigne (as writers have recorded.) There be that suppose how the king made that part of the realme walke and barren upon a policie, to the in 40 tent that if his chance were to be expelled by civill wars, the compelled to leave the land, there thould be no inhabitants in that part of the 3le to relift his arrivall upon his new returne.

But to go forth with our purpose. About the same time, a rumoz was speed in England that Sueine A rumo, fpred king of Denmarke meant to inuade England with of the coming a pullant armie, having the allifance of the earle of the Panes. of Flanders, whose daughter he had maried. Where byon king William being then in Pozmandie, res 50 teined a great power of French sonloiers, both arthers and formen, which togither with his Pozmans he brought ouer into England in harnest season, s meaning to disburthen himselfe of the charge of their keeping, becaused their finding and wages to be borne by the lords and pæres of the realme, by the Chirifs of Chires, and other officers. Powbeit, when he unvertiwd that the Danes changed their purpose, and would not hold on their journeie, he dismitted part of his power, and fent them home againe, kee 60 ping the relidue all the winter with him in Eng land, readie for his defense, if anie rebellion or other neceditie thould befall.

> The fame yeare, he kept his Christmasse at Glocester, and made his some Henrie knight at Westminfter in Whitlunweke inlung. Sportlie after, calling togither aswell loods spirituall as temporall. he caused them all to sweare fealtie to him and his heires after him in the possession of this kingdome.

About this featon, the people in all places were pitifullic plaged with burning feuers, which brought manie to their end: a murren also came to their cattell, thereof a townderfull number died. At the fame time (which is more maruellous) taine foules,

as hens, geele, speacocks, forlaking their owners houses, fled to the woods and became wild. Great hurt was done in manie places of the realine by fire, and speciallie in London, where boon the 7. daic and speciallie in London, where boon the 7. daic and special in London flame began, which burnt Paules church burn thurth, and a great part of the citic downe to the ver ned.

ric ground. Pow when 18. William had taken the oth of feat tie and localtie of all his loods, Edgar Etheling, Ran. Higd. tho was reconciled but his favour (as you have Simon Dun. heard obtaining licence of him to depart the realme for a featon, failed into Pinglia with two hundred fouldiers : of whose acts there and returne into Ence land I spare to speake, bicause I find litle or nothing of moment recorded. And now king William, who Anno Reg. 21. having brought the Englishmen so lowe and bare, that little moze was to be got out of their hands, went once againe over into Pozmandie with an huge matte of mony, where some after he fell licke, so that he was constrained to keepe his bed longer than he had been accustomed to do, whereat Philip the French king in icsting maner said, that king William his confine late now in childhed (alluding belike to his big bellie, for he was verie corpulent) Wil. Malm. and withall added; Dh what a number of candels Matth. Paris. must I provide to offer by at his going to durch! >> certeinelie I thinke that 100000. Will not suffice. 4c. >> This frumping speech so moned the king, that he >> made this answere: Well, I trust when I shall be 39 thurched, that our confine shall be at no such cost, but Ran. Higd. I will helpe to find him a thousand candels my felfe, and light them to, to some of their paines, if " God grant me life. Which promise he bound with an " oth, and in deed performed. For in Julie next infuing, when their come, fruit, and grapes were most florithing, and readie for the lickle, he entred France De imudelly with a great armie, fet fire on manie of their cities France. and folunes in the westside of that countries came Gemeticensis at last to the citie of Paunt, which he burnt with the The citie of thurch of our ladie, and an ankresse inclosed in the Mauntburnt wall thereof as an holie closet, for the force of the fire by k. william, was such as all went to weecke. In this heat king Matth. West. William toke such a sicknesse (which was likewise Mauch, Paris, aggravated by the fall of an horse as he rode to and fro, bicause he was not able to travell on fot about his palace by reason of his disease) that cost him his life; so that when he had ordeined his last will, and King william taken order for the ffaie of things affer his occease, beparted this he departed this life on the 9. day of September, in life. the yeare after the birth of our Saulour 1087, and Matth. West, 74. (as Polydor saith) of his age, having governed Matth. West, Downwhis shout at more and referred over the Posmandie about 51. yeres, and reigned over Eng. his age hath land 20. yeares, ten moneths, and 28. dates (as all Wil. Malm. writers ow report.)

Pot long before his beath, he released his brother the feton pri-Doo bithop of Bayeur out of pulon, Parchar earle foners at itof Posthumberland, and Wilnotus the sonne of bertiefaith king Parolo,03(as some say)his brother. Pozeouer Wil. Malm. he repented him (as some say) when he lay on his Polydor. deathbed of his cruell dealing with the English, confidering that by them he had atteined to fuch honour and dignitie, as to we are the crowne and scepter of a kingdome: but whether he did so or not, or that some monke devised the excuse in favour of the prince: furelie he was a puillant prince, and though his time was troublesome, yet be was right fortunate in all his attempts. Againe, if a man thall confider that in a strange realme be could make such a conquest, and fo eractic and readilic affure the fame to his heires, with new lawer, orders, and constitutions (which are like for ever to endure) he would thinke it a thing ab togither boid of credit. Det lo it was, to honourable were his doings in the light of the world, that those kings, which fucceeded lithens his death, begin their

Simon Dun,

account

for bare but two hous of

rather ico

thinke.

Colydor.

account at him, as from one that had by his prudence renewed the state of the realme, and instituted an other forms of regiment, in atchiuing whereof he off not so much pretend a rightfull challenge by the grant of his coline king Coward the Confestoz, as by the law of armes and plaine conquest, than the which (as he supposed) there could be no better title.

Herebyon also those that have lithens succeeded him, ble the same armes as peculiar to the ecotone of England, which he vied in his time; namelie, there 10 li .ns passant gold in a field gewels (as Polydor wif teth)the three floure delices were fince that time annered thereto by Coward the third, by reason of his pards as fonte claime to the crowne of France, whereof hereafter pe Hall heare. Among other greenances which the English susteined by the hard deling of the Conque rour, this is to be remembed, that he brought Jewes into this land from Rouen, and appointed them a place to inhabit and occupie.

There be that write, how the inconstancie of the 20 English people by their off rebellions occasioned the king to be forough and rigozous against them; where as (of his naturall disposition and proper inclination on) he was rather gentle and courteous than tharve and crueil. But lith he continued his crtremitie even to his last daies, we may rather believe, that als though from his childhood he thewed forms tokens of clemencie, bountie, and liberalitie; yet by following the wars, and practifing to reigne with Aernenesse, he wilhelmun rex salutat Wilhelmun Episcopum, & Goffribecaune so inured there with, that those peaceable vers 30 dum Portegressum, & omnem Burghware infra London tues were quite altered in him, and in maner cleare, lie quenched. He was indued with a certaine foutnelle of courage and skill in feats of warre, which god hap ener followed: he was free from lecherous lufts, without suspicion of booilie vices, quicke of wit, defirous of honoz, painefull, watchfull, and able to tolerate heat and colo, though he were tall of fa-

ture, and beriegroffe of bodie. Toward the end of his daies he wared verie denout, and became desirous to advance the state of the 40 church, infomuch that he builded their abbeies in them fenerall places, endowing them with faire lands and large possessions, one at the place where he vans quithed king Harold, fine miles from Haffings, which he named Battell, of the field there fought: the other at Celby in Pockethire : and the third in Pozmandie at Caen, where his wife Queene Paud had builded a nunnerie, which Paud died in the peere 1084. before the deceale of the king hir hulband.

After his death, his bodie was buried in Caen, 50 in S. Stephans church ; but before it could be committed to the ground, the executors were confireined to agree with the loss of the foile where the church Awd, which (as he faid) the king in his life time had inturioullie taken from him, and gave him a great fumme of monie to release his title.

T By this we may consider the great miserie of mansestate, in that so mightie a prince could not hanc so much ground after his death as to cover his dead carps, without doing inturic to another. This 60 also may be a special lesson for all men, and namelie for princes, noblemen, and gentlemen, tho offens times to enlarge their owne commodities, do not regard what wrong they offer to the infertigit fort.

The faid king Milliam had by Paud his wife the daughter of Baldwine earle of Flanders, foure founcs, Robert furnamed Curthole (buto Angune he bequeathed the duchie of Postmandie) Kichard who died in his youth, William formanced Adfus, to thom he gave by festament the realme of England, and Henrie furnamed Beauclerke for his cunning, knowledge and learning, but o thom he bequethed all his treasure and moneable gods, with the postes sions that belonged to his mother. Westoes these

foure fonnes, he had also by his faid wife fine daughters, Cecilie, who became a nume; Constance, who was married to Alane duke of Britaine : Avela, tho was given in mariage to Stephan earle of Blois (of whom that Stephan was borne which reige ned after Henrie the first Adelija, who was promised in mariage to Parold king of England (as before you have heard) but the died per the was marico either to him, or to any other, and so like wife did the fift, wolc name I cannot reherle.

But to conclude, though king William held the John Roug English so binder for, that in his daies almost no Englishman bare any office of honor or rule in his time, pet he somewhat favoured the citie of London, and at the earnest sute of William a Pozman then bishop of that see, he granted but othe citizens the first charter, which is written in the Saron twng, scaled with græne war, and expected in bit. 02 ir. lines at the most, cremplified according to the copic, and so

printed, as followeth.

Williem king grets William Biscop & Godfred Porterefan, & ealle ya Burghwarn binnen London Frencisce, & Englise frendlice, & Ickiden coy, yeet ic wille yeet git ben ealra weeralagayweord, yeget weeran on Eadwerds daege kings. And ic will yeet aele child by his fader yrfnume, aefter his faders daege. And ic nelle ge wolian, yeet acnig man eoy aenis wrang beode. God coy heald.

Frans. & Angl. amicabiliter. Et volus notum facio, quod ezo velo quod vossitis omni lege illa digni qua fuistis Edwar-di diebus regis. Et volo quòd omnu puer sit patris sui heres post diempatrissim. Et ego nolo pati quòd aliquis homo ali-quam iniuriam vobis inferat. Dems vossaluet.

But howfoener he vied the rest of the English, this Manh Parisi is recorded of some writers, that by his rigorous Hen. Hunt. proceedings against them, he brought to passe that the countrie was for id of themes and robbers, as that at length a maid might have passed through the land with a bag full of gold, and not have met with any mildwer to have bereft hir of the fame : a thing right Arange to confider, lith in the beginning of his reigne there were such routs of outlawes and rob bers, that the peaceabler people could not be safelie pollelled of their owne houles, were the same never to well fortified and defended.

Among manie lawes made by the faid William, John Rous. this one is to be remembred, that fuch as forced any Hen. Marle.

woman, should lose their genitals.

In this kings daies also lived Osmond the fee cond bishop of Salisburie, who compiled the church Balifburie. feruice, which in times past they commonlie called after Salisburie vse.

The vie of the long bowe (as John Rous teffificth) Shoting. came first into England with this king Milliant the Conquerour: for the English (before that time) bled to fight with ares and fuch hand weapons: and therefore in the oration made by the Conquerour bes fore he gaue battell to king Parolo, the better to encourage his men, he told them they fould encounter

with enimies that wanted thot.

In the yeare of our Lord i 542. Pontieur de Ca freshishop of Baicult and abbat of Saint Estiens ne in Caen, caused the sepulchize of this William to be opened, wherein his bodie was found whole, faire and perfect of lims, large and big of fature and perfonage, longer than the ordinarie fort of men: with a copper plate fairlie gilt, and this epitagh therebpon ingrauen:

Quirexit rigidos Normannos, atque Britannos Audacter vicit, fortiter obtinuit, Et Canomenses virtute contudit enses, Imperij suilegibus applicuit,

They gatte him on hun: bred pound. faith Hen. Marle.

Hon Marle

Rex magnus parua iacet bac Guilhelmus in orna: sufficie & magno parua domus domino, Ter septem gradibus se voluerat at q duobus virginis in gremio Phabus, or his oly: that is; Who ouer Normans rough did rule, and ouer Britons bold Did conquest stoutlie win, and conquest wone did stronglie hold: Who by his valure great the fatall vprores calmd in maine,

And to obeie his powers and lawes, the Manceaux did constraine: This mightie king within this little vault intomed lies, So great a lord fometime, fo small a roome dooth now suffice. When three times feuen and two by just degrees the funne had tooke His wonted course in Virgos lap, then he the world for looke.

W. Patten colleacth this to be the 23. after the fun magin Virgo Sobich is the 6.of Depteber

Thus far William Conquerour.



illiam Rufus or VVilliam the Red.

1087 Anno Reg.I.

Polydor. Sim.Duncl.

Marth Paris.



Miam, firmamed Rufus or William the Red, fecond fonne to William Conques roz, began his reigne ouer England the ninth of Dep tember, in the yeare 1 087. about the 31. yeare of the emi perour Penrie the fourth, and the 37. of Philip the first, king of France, Tirbane the second then gover-

ning the lie of Kome, and Halcoline Cammoir reigning in Scotland. Immediatile after his fas there decease, and before the solemnitie of the funci rals incre executed, he came ouer into England with no lette speed than was possible, and following the counsell of Lanfranke archbishop of Canturbus ric (in whome he reposed all his trust) he sought to win the favour of the Piers and Pobilitie of the realme by great and liberall giffs . For although there were but few of the homebome States that 20 bare rule in the land at this featon; yet those that remained, and whome his father in extreme fort had wronged, he verie gentlie enterteined, pronnting them not onlie to continue their god losd and four reigne, but also to make more fauourable ordinances than his father had left behind him; and further, more to reflore the former lawes and liberties of the realme, which his faid father had abolithed. Thus by faire words and policie he obtained his purpole.

tie by his father. The Pobles at the first withed rather to have had the elder brother duke Robert to have governed them: howbeit by the aide onelie of the faid Lanfranks, whose authoritic was of no small force a monast all the loops of the land, this William (ac cording to his fathers affignation) was proclaimed and crowned at Wieliminster on the 26. of September (being fundaie, the 6. halends of October) 40 and the 11. inciaion, as the bell luxiters do report. After his coronation, to gratifie the people, he went to Windelfer, where he formogreat treasure which his father had late by there for his owne ble; this he tradic front in large giffs, and all kind of princelic

Polybeit some after he forgat himselfe, and impulse 30

ned Warchar and Wilnot, whom he had brought of

tier will him from Mormandie, being fet at liber,

largeste. Pe set verie manie pusoners at libertie, Told many other things to benefit the people, where in the viligence and good advice of Lanfranke did not a little prenaile. For he perceived that there was in the king a variable mind, an unstable nature, and a disposition to lightnesse and follie. Wherefore hee take oftentimes the more paines in perluading him not onelie to liberalitie (which is none of the least vertues in a prince) but also to vie a discreet and orderlie behausour in all his doings. Hozeouer, he Miched not to put him in feare of an euill end, and troublesome regiment likelie to infue, if he ofo gius himselfe to vice and wilfulnesse, a neglect the charge thus by the providence of DD committed to his hands. After this maner old the faid prelat tranell with the king, whom we will leave at this time as it were hearkening to his admonitions, and fet footh by the waie what his brother Robert old, whilest William Rufus his brother was occupied in fut wife as you have heard.

It happened that this Robert loas abroad in Ger manie, then king William his father bied (whither he went to vaile a power, to the intent he might there by obteine the possession of Pormanore, with he trufted to enjoy in his fathers life time) there hear ring newes of his death, he halled Ataight water in to posmandie, and there being topfulle recettied, was peaceablic proclaimed duke of that countrie,

with great gladuelle and thouting of the people.
After this, confidening with himselfe how onhonozable a thing it was far him, that his puliger brother thouse possesse the crowne of England, which of right (as he faid) belonged buto him, by reason of his age; he betermined with all expedition to passe the leasthith an armie, and terbuer that into his banos, which his father have fixen from him, parflic (as it is thought) for his williances and probablishing towards him, and partly allo bicause he doubted that if he Mould leave it but blim, he would through his to much gentlenelle and facilitie, give occation to the English to refume areigh, and therby to renolt. Therefore he inoged his panger brother the faired William (a man of a rougher nature) the mater of the twaine for the government.

As puke Robert was thus moved by his owne defire to berene his brother of the dominton of Engรางสารา สารา สาราสารา हेम्स्के प्रजन्मक, स्थलके (स्थान

1088

10.76

Sim.Duncl. Marcharand wilnet.

Lanfranke had fanoured him cuch of a thilb. Matth.Paris. william ហ៊ែច fasts crow ned the 26, of Corptember. Polydor. Dis beanti $\mathbf{f}(\mathbf{n})\mathbf{i}(\mathbf{n})\mathbf{m}(\mathbf{n})$ conce.

land. to he was not a little incented therento by fuch? of the English Pobilitie and Pormans, as came: vailie ouer buto him out of the realme, complaining of the present state of the world, as those that milliked of the whole maner of regiment bled in the beginning of the reigne of his brother William. His: uncle Doo also (then bishop of Baseur) furthered the matter all that he might. This Doo was at first in great estimation with his brother the Conqueror, vie that the archbishop Lansranke was preferred before him, he conspired against him, who underfrancing thereof, committed him foothwith to prifon, where he remained, till the faid prince then lieng on his death-bed, released and restored him to his for merlibertie. Then the king was dead, William Rufus toke him backe into England, Suppoling no lessebut to have had a speciall frænd and a trustie counceller of him in all his affaires. But per long after his comming thither, he fell againe into the 20 fame offense of ingratitude, wherof he became culpable in the Conquerous dates: for perceiving that Lanfranke was so highlie esteemed with the king, that he could beare no rule, and partlie suspecting that Landranke had beine chefe cauler ofhis former timpulonment, be conspired with the rest against his nephic, and therebpon wrote fundrie letters over buto buke Robert, counselling him to come ouer with an armie in all half, to take the rule bpon him. which by his practice should easilie be compassed.

Duke Robert being thus animated on all fices. and yet wanting sufficient monie to the furniture of this fournie, engaged a postion of his duchie of Pos mandie, as the countie of Constantine to his pongelf brother Penvie, for a great fum of gold, and ther= with returned answer to the foresaid bishop, that he should provide and lake for him byon the fouth coast of England, at a certeine time appointed. Hereby-The castell of on Doo soutified the castell of Kochetter, & began to he procured others of the complices also to do the like in other parts of the realme; and first on the west part of England, where Geffrey bishop of Constans with his nethue Robert de Dowbray earle of Pop thumberland fetting forth from Briffow, came to ward Bath, which towns they take and facked, and keth the town like wife Berkley, with a great part of Wiltshire, and brought the spotle and boties backe to Bristow, where they had a castell stronglie fortisted for their moze safetie. In like maner Roger de Byged, de: 50 parting from Porwich, with areat forraies overfough Grands rode and robbed all the countries about, and conveis ed such riches as he had gotten into the said citie. In like fort did Hugh de Grandmesmill at Leiceister, spoiling and wasting all the countries about him.

> The earle of Shewfourie called Roger de Mount gomerie, with a power of Welthmen let fouth from Shewfurie, and with him were William bishop of Durham the kings houthold chapline, Barnard of Pelomerth, Roger Lacie, and Rafe Dortimer, 60 hearing of the lotte of his men, came after himselfe, (all Posmans or Frenchmen) tho toyning their pos wers togither, inuaded the countrie, and with fire and fword did much hurt where they came, killing and taking a great number of people. Afterwards comming to Morceffer, they affaulted the citie, ouerran the fuburbs, & fet the fame on fire. Wat the cttizens thutting fact the gates of their citie (though with the ludden comming of the enimics they inere fourcily at afraid) made valiant reliffance: and conucieng their gods, their wives, and their children into the castell, got them to the walles and places of defense, to repell a beat backe the enimies. Among them in the towne was bishop Wolstan, whom the citizens would have compelled to go into the castell

for his furer falegard, but he refuled it.

At length it chanced that the enimies continuing the faid frege began to war negligent, and ranged abroad in the countrie, little regarding watch mo ward about their campe, whereupon the English within the citie take this oportunitie, being moned thereto with the comfortable exhaitation of bishop Wolffan, and failing forth of the towned by fet on their enimies with great ficromes, whome they got and bare great rule biocrhim, till at length for en 10 at luch advantage, that they five and twice that baie about fine D. men (as Henric of Huntingdon recordeth.) For the English bearing a continuall mas lice in their hearts against the French and Now mans, did now their best to be fullic revenged of fiducas faith them, upon foconvenient an occasion offered. Those Simon Dunel. that escaped by flight, his themselves in the next townes, making such thifts for their lines as the prefent necessitie could minister.

They flue fine hundzed, and chased the re-

Whilest the realine was thus troubled on ech lide, The diligence archbishop Lansranke senocth, writeth, and admonis they Lantheth all the kings freends to make themselves reas france. die to defend their prince. And after he buderstoo that they were affembled togither for that purpofe, he counselleth the king to march into the field with them spedilie, to represse his enimies. The king following his counsell, first appointed his nauie to Cowse and kape the leas, and to with And (if it were the great politible) the arrivall of his brother by faire words. Als curtefic thews so he reconcileth Roger de Dountgomerie earle of et to the Engs Sheelvoburie buto him, and therewith maketh large wil. Rufus. promifes to the English, that he would out of hand Simon Dun. give and restore buto them such favourable lames as they would with or delire. Boseover he commanded all butust imposts, tolles and tallages to be laid downe, and granted free hunting in the wood, diafes and forcests. All which grants and promises he kept not long, though for the time he greatlie contented the people with fuch a thew of good meaning to Wil. Malm. wards them . This done, he goeth with a mightie ar make fore wars against the kings friends in Bent: 40 mie into Bent, where the fedition began, and first comming to the castell of Tunbidge, he compelled capteine Gilbert to pæld by the fortresse into his h mos. Then went he to Horne castell, where he heard faie Doo was (but the report was untrue, for he had betaken himselfe to the castell of Pemsey) which when he had overthowne, he halted forth buto Wemley, and belieged the cattell there a long featon, which the bishop had Aronglie fortified.

During this time, and about the fiftieth date effer

the beginning of the siege, word was brought to the

king, that his brother duke Robert was landed at

Southampton, and minded with all volfible freed to

come to the fuccour of the bishop, and of other his

frænds, whom he and his power had not a little af

all, but fent a part of his armie, with a certeine numi ber of thips, which encountring with the kings fleet,

were discomfited. Others write that duke Robert

and landed with a mightic armie as before, third is

most likelie. And certeinlie (as Gemeticen, affir

confidering that Qufface earle of Wollongue, Doo

bilhop of Baicur, and the earle of Mortaigne, with

other losos of Posmanoie that were patted to Eng.

land, had alreadie taken Rocheffer, and divers other

cattels in the province of Canturburie, keeping the

same a certeine time, fill loking that he Chould have

come over to their aid, which he deferred to do, till

they were constrained by siege and lacke of necessa-

rie luccos to returne into Posmandie, leauling thole

duke Robert came not oner himselse at the first at Simon Dura

flicted . There authors barie : for some report that H. Hunc.

meth)he might eaulie as then haue recoucred Eng. Gemeticensis. Bufface carte land from his brother, if he had not lingred the time, of Bullongne,

kaschefter.

Simon Dun.

Wil. Malm.

The billion of

Confrance ta

of Warh.

Cothe bi=

cir confpireth

egainit his

etice paneca

ham Butas.

Hen.Hunr. Wil. Mal. The earle of Binzewlburie

worcester affalted.

Biliop wal: ftan.

places which they had wen but o the king, and that to

their

Simon Dun.

Merkefter be-

Geged by the

Anno Reg.2.

Polydor.

hing.

their great dishonor. But how seener it was, the king Will continued the fiege before Pemfey castell, till Doo(through want of victuals) was glad to submit himselfe, and promised to cause the castell of Roches Ner to be delinered: but at his comming thither, they within the citie suffered him to enter, and streight waies lawhim fast in pulon. Some juoge that it was done buder a colour by his owne consent.

There were in Rocheffer a fort of valiant gentles men (the flatuer in maner of all Poymanote) with 10 their cathedrall churches, and to have brought cas Cufface early of Bolonane, and maniegentlement. of Flanders, which were in mind to defend the place; against the king: who bearing what was done, came with his armic and belieged the citie of Romeller on ech live so marpelie, that they within were glad to deliner it up into his hands. Thus lost bishop Ddo all his linings and eignities in England, and fore turned into pomandio, where buder duke Robert he had the chiefe government of the countrie committed unto din.

After this he overcame divers of his enimics forme by faire and forme by fowle meanes. Potwith thanding this, there pet remained the bilhop of Dur ham, one of the chiefe conspirators, who withdrew himselse into the citie of Durham, there to lie in fafetie, till he faw how the world would go: but bea ing therein belieged by the king, tho came thither perfonallie, he was at length forced to furrender the The billion of citie, and yield himfelfe: therebyon also he was criv bushamspiled. led the Land, with diverte of his complices. But with 30 in two yeares after, he was called home againe, and reflored to his church, wherein he lived not long, but died for forrow, bicause he could not clere himselfe of offense in the said rebellion, albeit that he laboured most earnessite so to do, that he might thereby have

Lanfranke erchbithop of Canturburie departerly this

Matth.Westm. Daule abbat

Eadmerus.

atteined to the kings fauo; againe. Tehilest these things were thus in hand, the archi bishop Lansranke fallethücke and dieth, in the 19. yeare after his first entring into the government of the sea of Canturburie. This Lantranke (as thould 40 feeme) was a wife, politike, and learned prelate, who whilest he lined, mollissed the furious and cruell nature of king William Kufus, infruding him to forbeare such wild and outragious behaviours as his youthfulneile was inclined buto: and mozeover perfusded the English to obey the same king as their locall prince, thereby they thould occasion him to be their god losd and king, not bling them rigosoullie as his father had dwn. So that Lanfranke could not well have bene spared in the time of the rebellion, 50 without great danger of suburrting the Crate of the commonwealth. He builded two hospitals without the citie of Canturburie, for the relæfe of pore peo, pleand Arangers, the one of S. John, the other at Harbaldowne. De advanced the church of Kochester from foure fecular clerkes, to the number of fiftie monkes : he repaired Christes durch in Canturburie, and the abbit of S. Albons, whereof he made one of S. Ilbons. Paule that was his nephue abbat, wich Paule go uerned that house by his vncles allistance greatlie 60 to the advancement thereof, as well in temporall as spirituall preserments, as it was then sudged. Like wife the faid Lanfranke was verie fortunate in the government of his church and fix of Carturburic, recovering fundate postions of lands and rents alleg nated from the fame before his daics, informed that hereflozed to that lie 25. manois. For among for ther, inhereas Das the Bilhop of Baieur, who also was Carle of Bent, bearing great rule in England binder his nephus king William the Conquerour, had blurped diverse possessions which belonged to the fix of Canturburie, and had frised the franchifes apperteining to the fame Landranke, into his owne hands, by fute and earnest traueil he recovered the

fame, and being impleaded about that matter by the faid Doo, he to defended his cause, that in the end (though with much wo) he had his will, and to remained in quiet policifion of his right after that lo long as he lived, without any trouble or veration concerning the faid policitions and liberties.

Whereas also not onelie Walkhem the kishop of Minchester, but dinerle other bishops in Eng. land were in mind to have displaced monks out of nons into their comes, Lanfranke withfind them, praised for and would tollerate no such dislocation: an act at that holding with time so well liked, that he was highlie commended the monks. for the same. After Lanfrankes death, the king began greatlie to forget himfelfe in all his dealings, infomuch that he kept many concubines, and wared berie cruell and inconstant in all his doings, so that The king gla he became an heavie burthen unto his people. For uento lenfual he was fo much addicted to gather gods, that he constult and cous 20 fidered not what perfeined to the maiestie of a king, tousnesse, infomuch that nothing tending to his gaine, and the latissieng of his appetite, was estemed of him bu lawfull. fith he measured all things by the oncontrol. led rule of his rotaltie, and confidered nothing what so high an office required. He kept the lee of Canturburie soure yeares in his hands, to see who would give most for it, in the meane time taking the profits thereof, and making the bittermost of the faine that by any meanes could be devised.

The like he vied when other benefices and abbeies were vacant, and furthermore that little which the Matth. Paris, prince spared his officers and farmers, no leffe coues tous than he, converted to their advantage: fo that what by the king, and what by his procurators, the thurth of England was now lose tharged and fleced of hir wealth. Diverse of hir prelates in like maner were not a little offended to le their mother lo foois led of hir treasure and livelihod, infomuch that they practiled a reducife: and to begin withall, complain ned of the king to pepe Urban: but he was so bus fied with other troubles of his owne nærer home. that he could have no time to seeke meanes how to reducte enormities a far off, whereby the lands and Wil. Malm. gods belonging to the church here in England were Matt. Paris. fill wallfulite spent and consumed by the king and others, to whome he gave or let them forth to farme

at his owne pleature, and to his most commoditie. But albeit the prince was of such a disposition by nature, yet there is one thing written of him which ought not to be forgotten, to admonth be that there is no man of foeuill an affection, but that fometime he dealeth opzightlie though it be by hap or other extraoedinarie motion. It chanced that an abbeic was bold of an abbat, wherein were two monkes veric conetous persons above the rest, and such as by scraping and gathering tegither, were become verie rich, for such (saith Polydor) in those daies mounted to preferment. These two appointed to go togither to the court, ech hoping at their comming thither to find fome meanes that he might be made abbat of that house. Being thus agreed, to the court they come, and there offer berte largelie to the king to ob teine their lute: who perceiving their greedie delires, and calling his cies about the chamber, espied by chance an other monke (that came to beare them companie, being a moze fober man, and fimple after his outward appearance) whom he called but o him. and asked what he would give him to be made abbat of the forclaid abboie. The monke after a little paule, made answere, that he would give nothing at all for anie luch purpole, fince he entred into that profession of mere zeale to despise riches & all toorlolie pompe, to the end he might the more quietlie ferue God in helinelle spuritie of conversation. Saiest thouso,

queth

An. Reg. 3, 4,5. VV IIII thie to governe this house: and Areightwaie he befromes the honse open him, justlie refusing the other two to their open infamile and reproch.

Matt. Paris. Anno Reg. 3. 1090

Simon Dun. marres be twin the king and his beer ther Mobert.

Anno Reg. 4. 7 0 0 1 Vagmencentis P peace comdi tem Simon Dua. Metch Woft. plan, Palis,

Gemeticenfis.

Sim.Duncl.

But to returne to our historic. After the expulse on of the billiop of Durham, and other of his adher rents, the king palled over into Posmandie, purpofing to deprine his brother of that dukedome, and being arrived there, he belieged and toke S. Halerie, Albemaric, and diverse other townes and castels, 10 miscrain he placed a number of his best fouldiers, the better to mainteine warre against his foresaid bros ther. Herebyon also the said Robert sent buto the French king for aid, who came downe at his requell with a noble armic, and belieged one of those castels which king William had latelie wone; howbeit by fuch meanes as king William made, in fending to the French king an buge fumme of monie, he railed his flege heetlie & returned home againe. At length a peace was concluded betwirt king William and 20 the duke his brother, but yet verie diffionorable to the faid Robert: for it was accorded, that king Will liam hould reteine a fail intop the countie of Ewe, with Fescampe, the abbasic of mount S. Wichell, Gereburg, and all those other places which he had towns a gotten out of his hands in this his late bob ace. Da the other fide it was agreed, that king Wil liam hould aid the duke to recover all other places beyond the leas, which belonged to their father. Alfo, & livings in England, for taking part with the duke in the late rebellion, thould be reflozed to the fame. And furthermore, that thether foeuer of both thould die first, the furniture thould be his heire, and succeed in his comintons.

This peace was concluded at Caen, and that by procurement of the French king, at what time king William was verie Arong in the field neare buto Swe. After which conclusion, they buited their in the cattell of mount S. Hichell, which (being lituat in the confines of Pormandie and Britaine) he had fironglis fortified not long before for feare of after claps. Mut when they had lien about it by the space of all the Lent fealon, and had made manie bickerings with his men, more to their loffe than lucre, they rais fed their flege, and voluntarilie departed. Pot long affer this, king William deprived Edgar Etheling of his horse, which duke Robert had affigued buto him, banishing him out of Posmandie for ever.

Shortlie after also the assessio Henrie wan a firing towns called Damfront, and furnishing it at all points he kept the fame in his possession as long as he lined, manger both his brethren. Thus the war wared hat betweene those three howbett suddenlie (F wot not boon what occasion) this Henrie was reconciled with king William and his brother Robert, fo that all debates being quieted on enerie fide, they were made friends and wellwillers. Thing Taliliam also returned into England, having his brother 180 60 bert in his companie, all men reiniting at their pacification and amitie, which happened in the yeare 1091. and fourth of the reigns of the king.

Toward the end thereof, and byon the fift date of Daober, a maruellous fore tempest fell in fundrie parts of England, but especiallie in the towne of Windscombe, where (by force of thunder and light ning)a part of the fleeple of the church was throwne downe, and the crucific with the image of Parie franding buder the rwo-loft, was likewise overthrowne, broken, and thattered in pieces; then for lowed a foule, a notiome, and a most horrible ffinke in the church. On the 17, date of the same moneth much harme was done in London with an outragi-

ous wind, the violence whereof onerfurned and rent A mightie in pieces aboue fine hundred houses, at which time and tempest the rose of S. Paris bowe church in theape was also overtheowne, where with two nien were flaine. Pozeouer, at Halisburie much hurt was done with the like wind and thunder, for the top of the Chéple and manie buildings besides were sore haken and cast downe. But now we will speake somewhat of the doings of Scotland, as occasion moneth. Thileif(as ye have heard) variance depended betweene king William and his brother duke Robert, the Scottin king Balcoline made fore wars The Scots upon the inhabitants of Porthumberland, carrieng inuade Enggreat bottes and proces out of that countrie, which land. he inuaded even to Thefter in the fræt. Therefore king William, some after his returne, gathered his power togither, and sped him northwards. Wut king Palcolme hearing of his pullance a great frength fent to him for peace, which was granted in the end.

Some witters affirme, that king William prepas red a great armie both by fea and land against spale Wil. Malm. colone; and that his naute being abroad on the feas, Sim. Dun, was lost by tempest, and the most part of his ships drowned; that the armie by land entring into Scots land, fuffered manie damages through want of vite tels, and fo recoiled: finallie, that duke Robert lieng on the bodoers with an armie in his brothers name (whereby it thould appeare that the king himfelfe was not there) by the helpe and furtherance of Cogar Co that fuch Populans as had lost ante of their lands 30 theling, who then served H. Palcolme in his wars, concluded a peace betwirt his brother and the faid Malcolme, opon certeine articles, by vertue wherof certeine places in Posthumberland were restored buto Palcolme, which he had held in William Conquerours dates. Some other write in like maner. that king Palcolme dishomage to king William and duke Robert that brought the faid Cogar Cthe ling into the fauour of the king.

Holosoever the truth of the storie doth frand in powers, and belieged their youngest brother Henrie 40 this behalfe, certeine it is, that the king returned out of Posthumberland into the west parts of the realme, reteining ffill with him duke Kobert, two loked dailie when he should performe such coues nants as were concluded byon betwirt them in their late reconciliation. But when he faw that the king meant nothing leffethan to frand to those artis cles, and how he did onlie protract and delate the time for some other secret purpose, he returned into Asy mandie in great displeasure, and take with him the 50 faid Edgar Etheling, of thom he alwaies made be rie great account. Some after king William returned into the north parts, and (as it dianced) he flated a few dates about Carletl, there being delts ted with the lituation of the towne (which had beene destroted by the Danes two hundred yeares before) he fet workemen to repaire the same (meaning to The repair ble it in fred of a bulworke against the Scots on ring and new those west borders) which when he had fensed with peopling of ivalles, and builded a castell in the most convenient Carteil, place thereof, he caused thurthes and houses to be erected for the benefit of such people as he had before mined to bring buto the same. This being done, he placed a colonic of fouthern men there with their wices and children, and gave large privileges buto the towne, which they intop at this date.

There have I thought good to advertise you of an Match. Well, erroz in Matth. Welt. cropt in either through milipla: cing the matter by means of some exemplifier, either else by the authors missaking his account of yeares, as 1072.for 1092. referring the repairing of Carles il buto Milliam Conquerour, at what time he made a fournie against the Scots in the said yeare 1072. And yet not thus contented; to bewraie the error more manifestlie, he affirmeth, that the king erchan-

Anno Reg.5.

ged the earledome of Chester with Kafe or Kanulfe de Micenis, alids Welchines, for the earledome of Carleil, which the said Weschines held before, and had begunne there to build and fortifie that tolune: whereas it is certeine that Kanulfe de Welchines came to enjoy the earledome of Theffer by way of inheritance, as after thall appeare. For better profe whereof pe hall binderstand that we find by ancient records, how one Hugh Lou or Lupus enfoiced the earledome of Cheffer all the daies of the Conqueroz, and long after, which Hugh was some to Kichard carle of Auranges and the countelle Emma daugh ter of a noble man in Posmandle named Herlow in, tho maried Arlet the daughter of a burgelle in Falois, and mother to William Conquerour . So that the fair Hugh, being lifters sonne to the Conqueroz, received by gift at his hands the earldome of Cheffer, to hold of him as frælie by right of the fword, as he held the realme of England in title of his crowne. For these be the words: Tenendum sibi 20 haredibus ita liberè ad gladium sicut ipse (Rex) totam tenebat

Angliam ad coronam.

Carle Bugh then established in possession of this earledome, with most large privileges and freedoms, for the better governement thereof, ordeined but der him foure barons; namelie, his couline Pigell oz Peal baron of Halton, fir Piers Palbanke baron of Pauntwich, fir Culface *, * baron of Nawpalle, and fir Warren Hernon baron of Shipbzoke. Pi gell held his baronie of Halton by feruice, to lead the Tlauntgard of the earles armie when he Chould make any tournte into Wales; so as he should be the foremost in marching into the enimies countrie, and the last in comming backe: he was also conestable and marshall of Chester . From this Pigell 02 The Lacies. Peal, the Lacies that were earles of Lincolne had their oxiginall. When earle Hugh had governed the carledome of Cheffer the terme of 40. yeares, he departed this life, in the years 1107. He had iffue by his wife Armetrida, Richard the second earle of Cheffer affer the conquest: Robert, abbat of Saint Comundiburie: and Dinell, tutoz to the childzen of king Henrie the first. Dozeover, the faid earle Hugh had a lifter named Dargaret, that was maried to John Bohun, who had iffue by hir, Kanulfe Bohun, otherwise called Weschines, which Kanulse by that meanes came to enjoy the earledome of Cheffer in right of his mother (after that earle Kichard was drowned in the sea) and not by exchange for the earles dome of Carleil, as by this which we have alreadic recited may lufficientlie be proued.

John Bohun.

Foureba:

or Weat. Diers Mal

bank:.

"Gustace

Sohole fur= name we find

warren Aler=

rong,Digell

Anno Reg.6.

1093 Simon Dun. Hen, Hunt. Matth Paris. Whe king being licke pro= ment of life. Polydor. Eadmerus.

Antelme elec= red archbishop of Cantura burie.

Pow to returne where we left. After that king William Rufus had given order for the building, fortificing, and peopling of Carleil, he returned fouth wards, and came to Gloceffer, there he fell into a grauous and dangerous ficknesse; so that he was in ocipaire and doubt of his life: wherefore he repented him of his former mildeds, and promiled (if he eleas ved that dangerous ficknesse) to amend and become a new man. But when he had his health, that p201 milethamende mile was quickelie broken, for his dwings which 60 were so bad and wicked before his sicknesse, being compared with those which followed after his recoucrie, might have beine reputed god and sufferable.

Moreover, whereas he reteined and kept in his hands the bishoppike of Canturburie the space of foure yeares, he now bellowed it opon Anselme, who was before abbat of Bechellouin in Pormandie; and for certaine abbeis which he had held long time in his pollection, he ordeined abbats: by meane there of all men(but especiallic the spiritualtie) began to conceive a verie god opinion of him. The yere there: in Anselme was thus elected, was from the birth of our Saulour 1093, on the firt of Harch, being the firt sundaie in Lent (as Eadmerus recordeth.) Fur: Eadmerus. thermore he gave the fee of Lincolne (being boid by the death of bilhop Kemigius) to his councellour Kobert Bluet; but afterward repenting himselfe of Matth Paris. fuchliberalitie, in that he had not kept it longer in Robert Blahis hands towards the inriching of his coffers, he deset L. Channised a thift how to wipe the bilhops note of some of celor elected his gold, which he performed after this maner. He coine, caused the bishop to be sued, quarelinglie tharging him that he had wrongfullie vlurped certeine pollelfions, togither with the citie of Lincolne, which appers teined to the lie of Docke. Which although it was but a forged cavillation, and a chamefull butruth; Hen. Hunc. pet could not the bishop be delivered out of that trou ble, till he had paid to the king fine thouland pounds. And as he dealt with the spiritualtie, so he caused dinerse of the Pobilitie to be put to greenous fines, for transgreding of his lawes, though the fault were never so little. He also caused the archbishop Anselme to paie him a great fumme of monie, bnoer colour of a contribution which was due in Lanfrankes daies, though it was certeinlie knowne that Lanfranke had paied it. Thus grew king William from time to time more tharpe and rigorous to his subjects, so that wholoever came within the danger of the laws. was fure to be condemned; and fuch as would place the promoters and give informations against any man for transgresting the lawes, were highlie re-

In this lift yeare there chanced such an excelline raine, and such high flouds, the rivers overflowing the low grounds that lay neere but o them, as the like had not bene fæne of many yeares before; and afterwards insued a sudden frost, whereby the great Arcames were congeled in such fort, that at their dif foluing or thaining, manie bridges both of wood and Stone were borne downe, and diverse water-milles rent by and caried awaie.

Furthermore, king William perceiving that by Polydor. his cruell and conetons government, fundate of his subjects did dailie steale out of the realine, to live in forceine countries, he published a proclamation, charging that no man thould depart the realme Appoclamatic without his licence and fafe-conduct. Percof it is onthat none thought, that the cultome role of forbidding pallage hould depart out of the realme, which oftentimes is vied as a law. the realme. imen occasion ferueth. Some after, he went against the Welthmen, whom he vanquished in battell nere to Becknocke, and flue Res their king, tho had done much hurt within the English borders, then Ran. Higd. he was their incamped. This Kile or Reswas the Resking of last king that reigned over the Welshmen, as au thois affirme: for afterwards, though they oftens times rebelled, vet the kings of England were revuted and taken as supreme governors of that part of the Jland. Pozeouer, to have the countrie the better in quiet, he did cut downe their wods, and builded manie castels and piles in places convenient, by meanes whereof they were somewhat tamed, and trained in due time to obedience, though not at the first, noz in the daies of sundzie of his successors.

Hauing thus finished his isurnic into Wales, Apacoline Halcolme king of Scotland came bnto Gloceffer king of Scots to le the king, and to common with him of fundate commeth to matters touching the peace betwirt both the realms, Glocelter. as he returned homewards: but bicause king Wil. Malm. liamdistained to enterteine him in such pompous Polydor, maner as he expected and made account of; and forfomuch as he did not at the verie first admit him to his presence, the said Walcolme returned into Scotland in great displeasure, and immediatlie raising a power-entred into England, destroteng the country B. Malcolme buto Alnewike castell, where he was so environed innabeth suffing an ambushment last by Robert carle of Oas. with an ambuchment laid by Robert earle of Poz-

wales flaine.

Wil.Thorne.

Simon Dun,

Ran.Higd.

Ran, Higd. Wil.Malm.

Simon Dun.

ren of cattell.

Strange

wonderg. Matth. Paris.

Simon Dun.

Polydor.

Anno Reg. 7.

1094

thamberland, that he and his clock sonne Edward were flaine. At which milhap his whole host being otterlie discomfited, fled out of the field, with the losse of manic, whereof some were slaine, and some taken by purfute. Thus came king Palcoline to his end (by the fust providence of God) in that province which he had wafted and spoiled at five scuerall times, as first in the dates of king Coward, when earle Tollie was gone to Rome; the fecond time, in the dates of Will liant Conquerour, when he spoiled Cleveland; third, 10 lie, in the same Conquerours daies, whilest bishop Maither possessed the se of Durham, at what time all the countrie was spoiled and forraced, even to the river of Tine; fourthlie, about the fourth or fift peare of the reigns of this Milliam Kufus, at which time he entered the land as farre as Cheffer in the freet, whilest king William was in Pormandie; the fift time was now, when he lost his life on faint Brices day, by the hands of a verie valiant knight named Mockell. Bing Walcolme being thus surprised by 20 orath, his booic was buried at Timmouth (as in the Scotily histories more plainclie appeareth) where also pe may find, how the sonnes of king Palcolme were aided by king William Rufus to obteine the crowne of Scotland, whereonto they were interesfed; inhereas otherwise by the force and pradife of their uncle Donald they had beine kept from the scepter and crowne of the kingdome.

This yeare England and Posmandic were fore vered with mortalitie both of men and beafts, info 30 much that tillage of the ground was laid alide in manie places, by reason wherof there followed great dearth & famine. Manie grizelie and hideous lights were some also in England, as hosts of men figh-Weath & mur= ting in the aire, flathes of fier, Cars falling from heauen, and such like strange wonders. About this time new occasions of becach of amitie grew betwirt the king and his brother Robert, tho accused him of perfurie, for not observing the articles of the last peace concluded betwirt them : Wherefore he purpo: 40 sed to saile over into Pozmandie, and so came buto Hallings, about the first of Februarie, where he so tourned for a time, and caused the church of Wattell abbeie to be dedicated in the honour of S. Martin. He deprined Herbert bilhop of Thetford of his bis thops staffe, bicause he meant to have stolne awaie fecretlie to Kome, and there to have purchased absolution of pope Urban for his bishoppike, which he had bought of the king for himselfe; and likewise for

the abbasic of Winchester, which he had purchased for 50

Bing william vaffeth oner mto M02: mandic,

the hing and his brother.

his father, paleng for them both a thouland pounds. After this, about midlent he passed over into Per mandie with an armie, purpoling to trie the matter with his brother in plaine battell, that thereby he might rather grow to some certaine point of losse oz lucce, than to stand ever byon bucerteinties, whether to have peace or war, that he must be constrained to be at all times in a readineffe to defend himselfe. was betwire But after he was come into Pozmandie, t had for rated part of the countrie once or twice, he fell to a 60 parle with his brother duke Robert, in the end condescended to putthe matter in compromise to the arbitrement of certeine grave persons, whose indges ment the king rejeated, bicaute they gave not fentence on his live. Hereupon both parts prepared for war afresh, infomuch that the king percefuing how his brother was afted by the French king, and that his power was to weake to withstand them both, he lent his committion into England for the leuteng of 20. Houland men, commanding that they thould be fent over buto him into Posmandie by a daie, which lvas diligentlie performed. But as they were come togither about Hallings, readie to enfer a thipboid, immediatlic commeth the bings lientenant with a

countermand, and fignifieth to them, that the king minding to favour and spare them for that fournic, would that everie of them should give him 10. shills lings (as Matt. Paris bath, or 20. thillings as others haue) towards the charges of the war, and therebyon depart home with a sufficient safeconduct; which the most part were better content to do, than to commit themselves to the fortune of the sea, and bloudie succelle of the wars in Pozmandic. In deed king Will Polydor. liam changing his mind, was now determined to end the matter with monie, and not with the fword, as it afterward appeared: for by bribing of king Ahf lip, in whome duke Robert had reposed his whole A peace contruff, he concluded peace byon fuch articles and con- cluded betweet the king and ditions as he himselfe required.

Having dispatched his businesse in Pozmandie, Robert. he returned into England, where he happened to met with new and more dangerous wars: for the Welshmen hearing of the variance between the bree Hen. Hunt. thren, affer their accustomed maner begin to inuade Simon Dun. The welfhthe English marthes, taking boties of cattell, des meninuade Aroieng the countries, killing and spoiling many of England. the kings subjects, both English and Pomnans. Af ter this (waring proud of their god fuccesse) they belieged the castell of Pountgomerie, where though The castell of the garifon made flout relitance for a time, yet in Bountgomethe end the enimie finding thiff to overtheow the weithmen, walles, entred perforce, and flue all that they found within. Therewith though king William was offended when he heard of it, yet could be not remedie the matter as then, being troubled with a conspiracie Anno Reg. 8. netvlie kindled against him by Robert earle of Poz thumberland, tho bpon displeasure conceined a Robert carle gainst him (bicause he was not rewarded northan of Morthams hed at his hands for his good feruice thewed in the feth to come to killing of Palcolme king of Scotland) refused to the king. come but him being fent for by letters, and herewith began to practile with certeine other poble men of that countrie, how to depose king William. But per he could bring anie peece of his purpose to patte, the king bauing advertisement of his at Matth. Paris tempts, first appointed his brother the lord Henrie to go thither with an armie, and forthwith followeth himselfe; and comming to pewcastell, where the most part of his complices were assembled, he furprifed them per they could have time to proute for their fafctie. That done, he went to Tinmouth, and in the castell take the earles brother there, and af ter came to Banbourgh castell, which the fair earle with his wife and children did hold for their better

lafegard and defense. Some authors write, that when the king percel Hen. Hurr. ned it would be hard for him to win Banbourgh car stell (by reason of the great strength thereof) without famine, he builded up an other castell or bastily on fall by it, calling the same Paluoisin, increin he Maluoisin a placed a great power of men, by those meanes at fortresse built length the earle was to narrowlie driven, that then bourgh. he fought to have escaped by night, he was espied, and therewith purfued to closelie by the kings wul diers, that he was forced to take fanduarie within Polydor. the durch of S. Diwins at Tinmouth, from whence he was quicklie taken, and brought as prisoner to the kings presence. Potwithstanding, those that remained within the cattell, byon truft of the frength of that place, would not yield by anic meanes; but And still to their tackling: wher boon the king caused the earle their maister to be brought footh before the gates, and threatned that he thould have his eies put out, if they within did not Arcightwaies give by the hold into his hands. Herebyon it came to passe, that Banbourgh the castell was yielded, and those that kept it were prized to the divertie punithed, some by banifhment, some by low king, fing their cares, a dinerie by the lotte of their hands.

his hanther

C.itf.

imon Duni he earte of C 400.

Clatth Paris.

taing william

muabeth

wairs.

in example to others. The earle himselfe was connet. ed to Windles castell, and there committed to prilon.

Some write that the meaning of the earle and his complices (amongst thom was William earle of Che, the renouncing his allegiance to Robert buke of Pormandie, was become the kings man) was to have displaced the king from his rotall throng, and to have let by his sonne William de Albemarle, whome he had begotten of his concubine. What shat some their purpose was, after that the 10 ed to the church of Canturburie (the greater part of hing had quicted his countrie in the north parts, he bent all his force against the Welshmen, who the yeare before had defiroicd and overthrowne the cafield of Doungomerie, and flaine the Pomans that laic there in garifon to defend it, whereat he was berie much offended, therefore entering into Wales, he began to spoile and wall the countrie. For he saw that the Wellymen would not joine in battell with him in the plaine field, but kept themselves still a lose within the woods and marithes, and aloft byon 20 mountaines: albeit offentimes when they faw aduantage, they would come forth, and taking the Englishmen and Pounans at bnawares, kill manie, and wound no finall numbers, he ftill purfued them by hils and dales, though more to the lotte of his owne people than the hurt of the Welthmen, who casilic eldjewed the danger of battell, and still at the Araites and combersome passages distressed manie of their enimies: whereby the king at length percei-The king re- further to follow on with his purpoled voiage, and runoth out of therewith returned home, not without some note of diffonoz.

water with nithonous.

About the fame time Murcherdach king of Fres Sourchroach land, with the clergie and people of the citie of Duting of 3.70- blin, eleacd one Samuella monke of S. Albong, an Triff man borne, to the government of the durch and bishops sie of Dublin, and (according to the air cient cultome) presented him by sufficient letters of testimonie onto Anselme archbishop of Cantur- 40 burie, to be confecrated of him, tho (according to their request) did so, and received from him a promise of his canonicall lubication, after the old bluall mar ner having foure bilhops (luffragans to the fee of Canturburie) ministring to him at that consecra-

The councell

The inarnie ento the holic land. Wonfray be 25ultion.

Anno Reg. 9. 1006. Hen. Hunt. Wil. Thorne. Simon Dun. 3 fublibie.

In like maner, pope Arban calling a councell at of Termount. Clermount in Aunergue, exhorted the christian princes to carnefilic to make a tournete into the holieland, for the recoverie thereof out of the Saraceus 50 hands, that the faid great and generall fournic was concluded byon to be taken in hand; wherein manie Poble men of duffendome went under the leading of Godfav of Bullion, and others, as in the dyonk cles of France, of Germanic, and of the holie land destinance plaintic appeare. There went also among other divers Poblemen forth of this reline of Englond, speciallie that worthilic bare the surname of Beaudyampe. Robert duke of Pozmandie minding also to go the same cournie, and wanting monie to 60 furnish and let footh himselfe, morgaged his duchie of Pomandie to his brother king William, for the fumme of ten thousand pounds. About this time and other occasion was offered buto king William, to taic a new paiment opon his subjects, so greenous and intollerable, as well to the spiritualtie as the temporaltie, that diverse bilhops and abbats, who had alreadic made away some of their chalices and thurth fewels to pair the king, made now plaine anfiver that they were notable to helpe him with any more. Unto whom on the other fide (as the report , went)the king faid againe ; Daus you not (I belich , pon) comins of gold and filmer full of dead mens " bones : Peaning the thines wherein the relikes of

faints were inclosed. Which (as his woods femed to import) he would have had them convert into monie, there with to helpe him in that need, judging it no facrilege, though manie did otherwise esseme it.confidering(as he pretended)that it was gathered for fo godlie an ble, as to mainteine warres against Infidels and enimies of Chaiff.

The archbilhop Anselme twice the worth of two Eadmorus. hundred markes of filuer of the fewels that belong the couent of monks winking thereat) towards the making bp of such paiment as he was constrained to make onto the king towards his aid at that time. But bicause he would not leave this for an example to be followed of his fuccessours, he granted to the thurth of Canturburie the profits and revenues of his manour of Petteham, onto the vie of the fame thurth for the terme of feauen yeares, which amount ted to the fumme of thirtie pounds pearelie in those

Thus king William læking rather to spoile the Polydos. realme of England, than to preferue the rotall Cate thereof, after he had gotten togither a great maste of monie, sailed over into Pozmandie, and there delivering onto the duke the tenthouland pounds as forefaid, was put in pollellion of the duchie, to eniog the same, and the profits rising thereof, till the said morgaged to ten thouland pounds were paid him againe : 02 (as king william. fome write) it was covenanted that in recompense ning that he could not prevaile against them, ceased 30 thereof, the king should entry the profits for terme Eadmerus. onclie of thee yeares, and then to restore it with out any further interest or commoditie. This done, Polydor, he returned againe into England.

> Pow duke Robert letteth forward on his fornie, in companie of other Poble men, towards the holic land. In which votage his valorous hart at all affaies (when any fernice thould be thewed) was most manifestile perceived, to his high fame and renowme a mong the princes and nobilitic there and then als sembled.

About the same time. the citizens of Waterford in Ireland, perceining that by reason of the great multitude of people in that citie, it was necessarie Endmerus. for them to have a bishop, obteined licence of their waterford in king and rulers to erect in their citie a bishops lee, Ireland made and belought them that it might please them to write a bishoprike. onto Anselme the archbishop of Canturburie their primate, to have his consent therein, so as it might The archbifand with his pleasure to institute and ordeine such a flop of Canone bishop, to have governement of their church, turburie pais as they should name, knowing him to be a man of mate of Ire fuch learning, knowledge, discretion, and worthines, as were fit for the rome. Herebpon were letters fent by mellengers from Durcherdach king of K.of Freiand. Ireland buto Ansolme, informing him of the whole matter: werein one Palchus was commended and presented buto him to be admitted and consecras ted, if he thought god. These letters were subscribed with the hands, not onelie of king Wurcherdach, but also of his brother duke Dermeth, bithop Dufnalo, Joiman bishop of Wethe, Samuell bishop of Dublin, Ferdomnachus bilhop of Laginia og Letnister, and many others both of the spiritualtie and tempozaltic.

Anselme considering their request to be sust and necellarie, granted to fulfill their delires, and so byon eramination had of the man, and taking of him his oth of obedience, according to the maner, he confer crated the same Balchus, and Coodeined him to rule Balchus the church of Materford as bilhop. This was done confecrered at Canturburie the 28 han of Oddbor 1806 bilhop of was at Canturburie the 28. day of Daober, Rafe bilhop terford, of Chichester, and Sundulse bishop of Rochester helping Anselme in the consecration as ministers onto him in that behalfe. The faid Walchus was a monke,

The nuchie of Dozmandic.

Anno Reg. 10. 1097

Marcherdach

Lones mua-

welflanen. Polydor.

The welfh-

men with

Snivos. 11. Hung

noth the

and sometime under Walkhelme bilhop of Win-

But to the purpole, king William after his returne into England, remembring what damage he had susteined two yeares before at the hands of the Welfinnen, determined efficies to inuade their countrie, and therefore doubling his power, com-Who king oft meth into the marthes, pitcheth his field, and confulteth with his capteines what order he were best to ble in that his enterpile, for the taming of his enis 10 mics. The Welthmen hearing of the kings approch, and that his armie was farre greater than the laft which he brought into their countrie, fell to their monted policie, and got them into the woods, there to lie in wait, trusting moze to the advantage of beam into the farting holes, than to their owne force a pullance.

Withen the king understood their practile, he let ar med men in divers places, and builded towers and fortifications to octend him and his, bicause he durst not affaie to enter into wild and walk grounds where 20 he had beene hindred and damnified before that time, hoping by this meanes in Noping by the wates and passages of the countrie, to bring the rebels to more fubication. But when this policie was found by profe to wearie the kings fouldiors rather than to burt the enimies, which straieng by and downe in the woos intrapped offentimes the Pozmans and English, in taking them at advantage, the king without beinging his purpose to any god effect, departed home

with an armie into Scotland, that he might place his cofine Edgar the sonne of king Palcolme in the government of that kingdome, and expell his bucle

Duffinald, who had vourped the same.

Anno Reg.11.

Simon Dun. R.Houed,

Gyral, Cam.

Bush carle of

Fab. ex Guido. ie Columna.

King Milliam, being fill inflamed with ire, for that be could not have his will, determined with continuall warres to wearie the rebellious fromachs of the Welthmen: and therefore was fired first to fet byon them of Anglesey, which being an Ile enuithey were charpelie pursued. This enterprise was checkie committed buto Hugh earle of Shrewlbu ric and Arundell, and to Bugh earle of Cheffer, tho at their first comming wan the Ile, and tempered the victorie with great crucitie and bloudified, putting out the cies of some, cutting off the noses, the armes, or hands of others, and some also they geloed. Moreover (as authors write) the fair earle of Shrewesburie made a kenell of the church of Saint Fris dancus, lateng his hounds within it for the night 50 time, but in the morning he found them all raging wood. You true so ever this report is I wote not, but thoutlie after they had ercented in maner as before is faid) fuch firange kinds of crueltie in that Ale. it chanced that a native of rovers came thither from the Ales of Dikney, whose cheefe admirall was na-Sharwfourie med Hagnus, who incountring with the faid earle of Showelburie, that him into the eic with an arrow. which part of his body remained bare and unarmed, To that by the fell downe dead out of his thip into 60 the fea. When Pagnus beheld this, he faid scorneful lie in the Danith tong, Leit loupe, that is; Let him leape now: the English neverthelesse had the victor rie at that time (as some write) and overcame their entmics with great flaughter and bloudshed. Hot long after, the earle of Cheffer going over to Wales, with long and continuall warres tired and tamed the wild Welfhmen, tho for a good while after durft not their their faces.

The king being thus at quiet and without warre Anno Reg.12, in all places, began now to fet his mind on build bing, and first caused new walles to be made about the fower of London, and also laid the foundation of Westminster hall, which though it be a verie large

and comthie place, yet after it was finished at his returne out of Pozmandie, he came to view it, and Fabian. beld his court therein with great pompe and honoz. Ran. Higd. Mauch. Paris. De repented that he had made it no larger, faieng: it was to little by the halfe, and therefore determined to have made a new, and that this other thould have ferued but for a dining chamber. A diligent fearther (faith Matthew Paris) might pet find cut the foundation of the hall, which he had purposed to build, ffretching from the Thames fide buto the common Aræt. But though those his buildings were great omaments to the realme, yet bicause he toke by monie by extoction of his subjects towards the tharges of the same, he was evill spoken of; the repost being spred, that he should take them in hand Polydor, but onelie under a colour to spoile his subteas, in gathering a far greater lumme than the expenses of them did amount onto. About the same time that The king gohing Milliam beganne these buildings, he went formandie. ouer into Pozmandie, to buderstand in what state that countrie and.

About the same time also, or rather two yere before; to lutt 1097, nére to Abinaton, at a tolune called Finchamiked in Barkihire, a well or fountaine flowed with bloud, in maner as before it view finchamilied to flow with water, and this continued for the space Hen. Hine. of three dates, og (as William Malm. faith) fifteene Mauh. West.

daies togither.

After the king had dispatched his belinesse in for into England. After this, he fent Edgar Etheling 30 mandie, & was returned into England (as he was making provision to ride forth on hunting) a med fenger came suddenlie buto him, bringing wood, Hen. Hone. that the citie of Pans was belieged, and like to be Matth. Paris, surppiled. The king was then at dinner, meaning first to make an enothereof, and after to take abvice in that matter: but being reproved by the mrsfenger, for that to the great danger of his lubicas which were belieged he palled not to make delaies. rather than to go and fuccour them with all speed, he remed with the lea, was ever a refuge for them when 40 taketh the mans blunt speech in so good part, that he called Araightwaie for masons to breake downe the wall, to the end he might palle through the next way, and not be driven to ffep to farre out of his path, as to go forth by the dozes: and fo without any long adusement taken in the cause, he rode straight waie to the sea, sending his loods a commandement to follow; who when they came in his presence, counselled him to state till his people were assembled. How beit he would not give care to their advice in that point, but faid; Such as lone me, I know well will follow me, and so went a shipbood, setting apart all doubts of perils; and pet was the weather verie darke, rough and cloudie, infomuch that the maiffer of the thip was afraid, and willed him to tarrie till the wind did settle in some quiet quarter: but hee commanded to holle by failes, and to make all freed that could be for life, incouraging the Chipmaister The fatenais with these words, that he never heard as yet of anie king william king that was drowned.

Thus palling the leas, he landed in Poirrandie. there he gathered his power, and made towards Pans. When those which held the stege before the citie, heard of his appool, they brake by their campe Mans vehice= and departed thence : howbett, the capteine named red from an Helias, that pretended by title and right to be earle allage. of Mans, was taken by a traine, and brought before the king, who telled at him, as though he had beene helias. but a fole and a coward. Thereopon, the said Helias kindled in weath, boldlie faid unto him; Whereas ,, thou half taken me prisoner, it was by mere chance, ,, and not by thy manhod: but if I were at libertie at ,, gaine, I would to vie the matter with the, that thou, Chouldest not thinke I were a man so lightlie to be ,, laughed at. Do thould (laith the king?) Well then 3 ,,

Wil.Malm.

Wil, Malm.

Rafus.

giuc

" give the the libertic, and go the loaies, do even the " woolf that lieth in thy power against me, for I care " not a button for the. Pelias being thus fet at liber; tie, did nothing after (to make anie account of) as gainst the king, but rather kept himselfe quiet. How: beit some write, that he was not taken at all, but el

caped by flight. To proceed, king William being refurned into England, and puffed by with price of his vidories, and now fæing himselse fullie deliuc red from all troubles of warre, began after his old 1 manner to spoile and wast the countrie by bureaso

nable eractions, tributes and paiments.

Clariance beand the arch bushop Inichnic.

Hen Hunt,

Polydor.

Herebpon fell a great controuerfie betwene Anewitt the king felme and the king, who pretended a reproch of cruell furtharging of his commons with subsidies, lones, and bureasonable fines: but the cheefe cause was, for that he might not call his synods, nor correct the bishops, but all to be done as the king would. The

king also chalenged the investiture of prelates, and indeed fore taxed both the spiritualtie and temporal 20 tic, spending the monie byon the reparations and buildings of the Tower, & Westminster hall, as is before remembred. Belides this, his feruants spot led the English of their gods by indired meanes: but especiallic one Kafe sometime chaplaine buto William the Conquerour, at this time the kings prodor and collector of his talkes and sublidies was

fo malicious & couctous, that in fied of two talkes, he would lenic their, pilling the rich, and powling the pose, so that manie through his cruell dealing were 30 oftentimes made to forfeit their lands for finall of fenies: and by his meanes also diverse bishoppikes

were bought and fold as other kinds of merchandi zes, whereby he was in lingular favour with the king. The clergic also were vsed verie Areightlie, The clergie and (as I suppose) not without god cause; for suerlie

out of oyber. in those daies it was far out of order, not onelie in conctons practices, but in all kinds of worldie pompe and vanitie: for they had by bushed and brain ded perukes, long side garments verie gozgeous, 40 ailt airoels, ailt sours, with manie other bulemelie

disorders in attire. To be short, the contention grew to hot betwirt the king and Anselme, who would also have corrected such vices in the clergie (as some Matth.Paris. write) that in the end the archbilhop was quite call out of favour. There are which alledge the verie first

and oxiginall occasion of their falling out to be, fox that the archbilhop denied to paie a thouland marks A thousand of filuer at his request: in consideration of the markes de= kings great beneuolence shewed in preferring him 50 manded of to his lie, whereas the archbishop imaged the offense

Jufelme. of fimonie, to rest as well in giving after his promotion received, as if he had bribed him aforehand, and therefore refused to make anie such paiment: but Eadmerus. yet (as Eadmerus writeth) he offered him fiue hum

dred pounds of filter, which would not be received. for the king was informed by some of his councell, that the archiffop (in confideration of his bountious liberalitie extended towards him) ought rather

to give him two thousand pounds, than five hundred, 60 adding, that if he would but change his counter nance, and give him no frændlie lokes for a tibile, be thould perceive that Anteline would ad to the first offer, other five hundred pounds. But Anselme was so far from being brought to the kings lure with

fuch fetches, that ovenlie to the kings face he told him, that better it Gould be for his maiestie to rereine of him a fmall fumme granted of him with a free and franke hart, so as he might helpe him eff: fones with more, than to take from him a great

deale at once, without his good will, in such fort as if he were his bonoman. For your grace (faith he) map have me, and all that is mine to ferue your turne with freendlie beneuolence; but in the waie of feruitude and bondage you thall neither have me no: mine. With thich words the king was in maruel lous choler, and there with faid in anger: Well then, ,, get the home, take that which is thine to thy felfe, ,, that which I have of mine owne I trust will suffice ,, me. The archbiftop being on his knees, role here: ,, with and departed, reiviling in his mind that the king had refused his offer, thereby he was delivered out of suspicion to have bubed the king, and given him that monte in wate of reward for his preferment to the miter, as of malicious men would happilie haue beine conffrued. Therebpon being affer laboured to double the fumme, he offerlie refused, and determining rather to forfake the realme than to commit luch an offense, made fuit to the king for Marth, Paris. licence to go to Rome to fetch his pall of the pope.

The king hearing the pope named, wared maruel: The king lous angrie: for they of Rome began alreadie to de bibe to heare mand donations and contributions, more impus thepope nadentlie than they were hitherto accustomed. And as med. it chanced, there was a schisme at that time in the church, by reason the emperour Penrie had placed a pope of his owne advancing (namely Wibteth archbishop of Kauenna) against pope Arban: for the env perour mainteined that it belonged to his office on-

lie to elect and affigue what pope it pleased him.

Bing William therefore conceived displeasure against Urban, tho withstoo the emperours pretense, and alledged by the like, that no archbishop or bishop within his realme thould have respect to the church of Kome, noz to anie pope, with whome they had nothing to do, either by waie of subjection, 02 otherwise; sith the popes wandered out of the Heus which Peter trode, likking after bubes, lucre, and worldie honor. He said also that they could not res teine the power to lose and bind, which they sometime had, fince they shewed themselves nothing at all to follow his most vertuous life and holie conversation. He added furthermoze, that for himselfe, lithens the conversion of the realme to the christian faith, he had as great authoritie, franchifes and liberties within the same, as the emperour had in his empire. And what hath the pope then to dw (quoth he) in the empire, or in my kingdome touching temporall libertics, whose dutie it is to be carefull for the soule of man, and to be that herefies spring not by, which if the prelates of the province be notable to reforme, then might the pope owit, either by himselfe or his legats. Againe, by reason of the schline, a for the dis pleasure that he bare pope Arban, he asked Anselme Eadmerus. of which pope he would require his pall fith he was fo The kings haftic to go to Kome for it. Wherto Anselme answe Demand to Anselme. red, that he would require it of pope Arban. Which words when the king had heard, he faid, I have not as yet admitted him pope: adding further that it was against the custome vsed either in his or his fathers time, that anie man within the realme of England thould name or obeie anie man for pope, with out the kings licence and confent, faieng mozeover, that if the faid Anselme would seke to take that prerogative and dignitic from him, it Could be all one, as if he Hould go about to take awaie from him his crowne, and all other rotall dignitie. Wherebuto Anselme answered, that at Rochester (before he was confecrated bishop) he had declared his mind therein, and that being abbat of Bechellouin in Pozmandie, he had received Arban for pope; fo that what soeuer chanced, he might revolt from his obedi-

ence and Subtection. The king being the more kindled herewith, proteffed in plaine woods, that Anfelme could not bepe his faith and allegiance towards him, and his obedie ence also to the see of Rome, against his will and pleasure. But (to conclude) this matter went to far

ın Rutland=

" Afthey be

Dodg people.

Chekingres

nounceth the

in controversie betwirt the king and the bishop, that A councellat a councell was called at Rockingham in Rutland thire, and there in the church within the castell, the matter was earnefflie decided, and much adw on es uerie lide, to have constreined Anselme to renounce his opinion, but he would not. Wherfore it was then benifed, that if he would not agree to the kings pleas fure, they would by and by fee if they might by any meanes deprine him: but Anselme Will held hard, and could not be feared by all thefe threats; and in like maner to judge of an archbishops cause, the o ther bishops concluded that they had no authoritie.

Moreover, while the matter was in consultation among the bilhops, another of the kings councell that was a knight, came before Anselme in place where he fat almost alone, to loke for an answer by them from the king, which knight knæling downe before the archbilhop, spake these words buto him: Keuerend father, your humble childzen belech pour Grace not to have your heart troubled with these 20 "things which you heare; but call to remembrance ce that bleffed man Job, vanquishing the divell on the dunghill, and revenging Adam thome he had o nercome in paraoile. Which words the archbilhop confidering with a freendlie countenance, perceived that the minds of the people remained on his fide, whereof both he and such as were about him, were right foifull and greatlie comforted, having hope (according to the scripture) that the * boice of the people was the voice of God. Then the king bnder: 2 frod all thefe things, he was marueloullie disquieted in mind, and therefore perceiving that the bilhops and other of his councell had promifed more than they could performe, he blamed them for it: buto whom the billiop of Durham that was the cheefe dow er in this matter, framed this answer: He spake so faintlie (quoth he) and so cololie at the first, that he les

comed not to have any froze of wit or wisdome. Finallie, the matter was deferred butill the next ging that they could not well ourcome him by arguments, so long as he grounded his opinion in such fort boon the scripture, and the authoritie of Saint Deter; The best way therefore (said he) shall be, to compellhim by force, either to agree to the kings mind, or elfe to deprice him of his ring and fraffe, and ex after banish him the realme. But the loops of the councell allowed not the bishops words herein . Mell (faith the king) and what other way will you ce line, I will not surelie suffer any to be my piere within my realme: and if you knew his cause to be to god, thy did you lufter me to commente this action against him: go your waies therefore, and take ec aduice togither, for by Gods face (for that was his oth)if you condemne him not at my will, I will reducing my felfe byon you. Peuerthelesse, when he was informed, that bicause he was an archbishop, they had no power to judge or condemne him, though perceive so to be; he told them yet they might at the leastwife renounce their obedience to him, and for falsehis companie, which they faid they might do. ce Then do it (faith the king) with sped, that he may (when he shall see himselse abandoned, and despised of all men)repent that he hath followed Arban, and co neglected me his sourceigne lood and maister. And ce that ye may do it the more fafelie, first of all I des prive him of the fuertie and allegiance which he may pretend to have of me within all my dominions, and

from henceforth I will have no affiance in him, noz archbishop for take him for an archbiffion. hia lapica. The bishops would faine have persuaded An-

selme to have shewed himselfe conformable to the

kings pleasure, and therefore toke paines with him earnefilie in that behalfe, but all would not feruc. We answered indeed veric curteouslie, but his bones fice he would not renounce, as touching the name and office, though in exterior things he were never fo much disquieted . The king percetuing him to trand ,, fiffe in his opinion, said but o his loods; His woods are ever contrarie to my mind, and I will not take ? him for my freend, wholoever douth favour him . I, Hall therefore require you that be pieces of my realme, to renounce all the faith and frænothip which ? you beare him, that he may fee what he hath gained >> by that allegiance, which (to the offending of my perfon) he observeth to the apostolike lee. Where to the loads answered; As for vs, we were never his men. >> and therefore we cannot abiure any fealtie which we neuer acknowledged. He is our archbilhop, and hath rule in matters perteining to chistian religion within this land, for which cause we that are chistis? ans may not refuse his authoritie whilest we reserve maine here on earth, bicaule he is attainted with no blemith of any beinous crime, which may confireine vs otherwise to do. The king refrained and dissem, bled his weath, least he should proude them to further displeasure by speaking against their reason.

The bishops were soze abothed hereat, and ditten The bishops to a threwo pinch. Pow when, not long after, the bing required to know of enerie of them apart, where they better they be to they from the first produced all maner of subjection that an analysis of the first produced all maners of subjection that they be to the first produced all maners of subjection they are an analysis of the first produced all maners of subjection they are an analysis of the first produced all maners of subjection to the subject to the first produced all maners of subject to the fi ther they otterlie renounced all maner of subjection fiver, and obedience buto Anselme without any condition intermitted, or else that onelie which he did pretend by authoritie of the pope : the bithops making ans fwer diversite herebuto, the king appointed those to fit downe by him as faithfull fubients, who acknows ledged that their renuntiation was absolutelie made, without intermitting of any condition: as for the other, who protested that they renounced their subjection and obevience buto him onelie in that which he prefumed byon in the behalfe of the pope, he morning, and then the faid bithop of Durham, alled- 40 commanded them to go affee, and to remaine in a corner of the house to heare the sentence of their condemnation pronounced.

Wherefore being put in a maruellous feare, they withdrew themselves alide, but yet straightwaies they denifed a thiff inherewith they had beene well acquainted before, as followeth. They prefented to the king a great masse of monie to appeale his weath, and so thereby were restored to his fauour. The stiffeness Anselme notwithstanding was obstinate in his opis of Anselme in "thinke good, if this like you not : fo long as I may 50 nion, so that in the end, the sentence touching this the kings contronersie betwirt him and the king, was respited pleasure. till the octaves of Pentecost next insuing. All this was notified well inough to the pope, tho vied the matter with such moderation, that by fecret aduer Manh. Paris, tisements given, he toke awaie from his brethren all rigozous waies of procedings, fairing;

Dum furor in cursu est, currenti cede furori But pet the kings enmitic towards Anselme was openlie declared, and that chefelie for the deniall of his cause proved never so evill, which they could not 60 the monie which he demanded; but at length he got it, though not with any fre hart or gwowill of the archbishop: insomuch that the king reputed him giltie of treason. Within a few daies after, Walfer bishop of Alba, bringing to him his pall, verte wiselie reconciled the pope and the king . Pots with tranding all this, Anselme could not purchase the kings godwill to his contentment, though he wisclie diffembled for the time: so that when the bishop of Alba should returne to Rome, he made lute for licence to go with him . Peuerthelelle, the hing offered him, that if he would defict from his

purpole, and sweare boon the enangelists neither to

go to Rome, noz to appeale in any cause to the popes

The meane to pacific & king.

the kings

court, he might and should live in quietnesse free

Inducturi.

Tablan

Matth Paris.

complaineth

of the king.

Manulfe bi:

thop of Ctyte chefter.

4Fines of viales that

Polydor.

had wines as

by fome wii=

" from all danger but if he would not be fo contented, 's homight and thould depart at his perill, without hope to returne hither againe. For furelic (faith he) if he go, I will leise the archbithopsike into mine owne hands, and receive him no more for archbishop.

Anfolme here with departing from the court, came to Canturburie, occlaring openlie what had bin faid unto him, and immediatlic fought to flee out of the realists in the night, prouiding for himselfe a thip at Doner. But his purpose being reucaled to the king, 10 one William Warlewall the kings feruant was -- lent after him, and finding him readie to depart, twice from him all that he had, grave him a free palpost out of the land . Anselme repairing to Rome, made buto pope Tirban a grænous information as Infolme come gainst the king, occlaring into what milerable state ning to Rome he had brought the Realine, and that for want of alfistance in his suffragans it late not in him to reforme the matter.

with Anselme in the controversie betwirt him and

the king, Kanulyh bishop of Thichever excepted, who

both blamed the king, and rebuked all such bishops as had refused to stand with Anselme, and favoured the king in cases concerning the foresaid variance. Doceoner, the fame bishop of Chichester withstoo the king and his officers in taking fines of prefts for the crinic of fornication; by reason of which presumpti on, the king became fore offended with him, & found meanes to suspend many churches of his diocesse. 30 Howbeit in the end, the bishop demeaned himselfe in such wise, that he had his owne will, and his church twies were opened againe, which had beine flopped up before with thornes. Belides this, the king was contented that the faid bilhop should have the fines of picks in crimes of fornication within his dio celle, and enjoy many other primleges in right of his tersii fained. church. But how beneficiall so ever he was unto the fwof Chichester, true it is (as Polydor writeth) that

chester and Salisburie, with the archbishoppike of

Canturburie buto certains persons that farmed the

fame at his hands for great fummes of monie, in fo

much that (belide the faid less of Canturburie, Win-

chester, and Salisourie, which at the time of his death

he kept in his hands) he also received the profits of

cleuen abbeies which he had let out, or other wife ture

Robert Lo. faunge. Ran, Higd. Wil. Malm. ned to his most advantage. Mobirt Losamge, of some called Perbert, that form time had bin abbat of Ramley, and then billyop 50 of Electord by gift of a thouland pounds to the king (as before ve have heard) repented him, for that he was inucited by the king, tho after he had be wailed his offense, went to Kome, and did penance for the fame in all points as the pope enjoined him. Which being done, he returned into England, remouing per long his fix from Thetford to Porwich, there he founded a faire monafferie of his owne charges, and not of the churches gods (as some say) wherein is a

Stephan Dar

Ran. Higd. Licobus Phi-Ippus Berigonias,

About this time, by the meanes of Stephan Har ing a manke ding a Ponke of Shireboine, an Englithman, the order of Cilleaur or write monkes had his beginning within the countrie of Burgongne, as witnes noth Ranulph the monke of Chefter: but other wife ters (as Iacob. Philippus) fap that this Stephan was the fecond abbat of that place, and that it was four ded by one Robert abbat of Polinense, in the years of Grace 1098. This order was after brought into Chaland by one called Walter Cipeke, the founded the first abbeie of that religion within this reline Anno Regas. at Minall, about the yeare of Grace 1131.

1100

But to returne agains to the king, who ffill con-

tinued in his wilfull conetoninelle, pulling from the rich and welthie, to waste and spend it out in all cre cesse, baine riot, and gists bestowed on such as had least deserved the same. And yet he was warned by The hings manie frange wonders (as the common people did laush process descant) to refraine from these entil dwings: for the galttic. Thames did rife with fuch high fpzings and tides, that Etrange manie townes were drowned, and much hurt done wonders. in places about London, and elsewhere . Diverse Wil Mas rare things have neo also at the same time, which I passe over. But the king hearing hereof, oid nothing regard those which were so bold as to tell him that they were evident fignifications of some bengeance to follow thereforon. The king also himselfe on a 3 decame. night as he flept & dreamed, thought that the beines Match. Will of his armes were broken, and that the bloud iffued out in great abundance. Likewife, he was told by Robert fitt Dammon, that a monke thould occame in his fleepe, how he faw the king gnaw the image of Indeed we find not that any of the bishops held 20 Chaiff crucificd with his teeth, and that as he was as bout to bite awaie the legs of the same image, This with his feet thould spurne him downe to the ground, infortuch that as he lay on the earth, there came out of his mouth a flame of fire, and fuch abundance of smoke, that the aire was darkened therewith . But the king made a tell of these and the like tales; De is a right monke (faith he) and to have a piece of monie, ?? he dreameth such things, give him therefore an hun > , ded thillings, and bid him deame of better fortune to our person. Deverthelesse, the king was some what moved herewith in the end, and doubted when ther he thould go into the New forrest to hunt on Lammas day(as he had purpoled)oz no, bicaule his frænds councelled him not to trie the truth of dreames to his owne lose and hinderance. Thereopon he forbare to go forth before cinner, but when he had dired and made himselfe merrie with receiuing moze dzinke than commonlie he bled to do, as broad he got him into the forrest with a small traine: he let out divers abbeics, and the bilhoppike of Wim 40 amongst wom was one fir Walter Tirella French gir walter

knight, whom he had reteined in service with a large Ewell.

Wil. Malm,

This fir Walter chanced to remaine with the king, when all the rest of the companie was disperfed here and there, as the maner in hunting is. Pow as the sunne began to draw lowe, the king perceiuing an hart to come alongst by him, shot at the fame, and with his arrow froke him; but not greate lie hurting him, the beaff ran awaie. The king, to marke which way the hart toke, and the maner of his hurt, held by his hand betweene the sunne and his eies; who flanding in that fort out came another hart, at whom as fir Walter Tirell let drive an arrow, the same by glanking Aroke the king into the beeff, so that he never spake woed, but breaking off so much of the arrow as appeared out of his bodie, he The king fell downs, and giving onelie one grone, immediate flains. lie died, without more noise or mouing. Sir Walter running to him, and perceiving no speech noz sense doubt, conflocring he was first an abbat, and after 60 to remaine in him, straitivaies got to his booste, and riding awaie, escaped and saued himselfe: for few there were that pursued him, everie man being as mazed at the chance, some departing one waie, and some another, everie one so, his owne advantage and commoditie, as the time then served. The dead bodie of the king was fraight conncied to Wincheffer, and there buried the morrow after, which was the fecond day of August, the pere of our Lord 1 100. To this end came king William , after he had reig Wil. Malm ned almost 13. years, and lived 43. and somethat more.

Aipend.

This prince, although entil reported of by writers for the covetous talking of his lubieds, and retelning of ecclefiafficall livings in his hands; pet was

Theliberall.

hart of king

william.

Temes.

he endued with manie noble and princelie qualities. He had god knowledge in feats of warre, and could well awaie with bodilie labour. In all his affaires he was circumfpecteof his promile, truffier of his twoed, feedfalt; and in his wars no leffe diligent than fortunate. De gaue to the monkes called Monachi de charitate in Southwarke, the great new church of S. Santour of Bermondlap, and also Bermonds ricit felfe. De founded a goodie holpitall in the citie and finding of the poze as well brethren as fillers. Towards fouldiers and men of warre he was verie liberall, and to envich them, he passed not for taking from farmers and hulbandmen what soever could be gotten. He was indeed of a prodigall nature, and therefore when in the begining of his reigne, doubting some troubles, he had assembled manie men of warre for his defense, there was nothing that thep could aske which he would denie them, in somuch reason thereof he was put to his shifts to provide more. For though substance wanted to thew his liberalitie, vet there failed not in him a mind fill to be bountifull, fith continuall vic of giving rewards, lvas in manner turned in him to a nature, fo that to furnify himselfe with monie and necessaries, he was put to extremities bubeforming a king; and to be Row his benearlence boon some, he spared not to inv powersh others. For in such fort he was liberall, that therewith he was prodigall; and in such wife 30 front of courage, as proud withall; and in such maner severe, as he seemed cruell and increadic. But what meanes he vied to make his best of benefices and fpirituall linings, partlie appereth before.

Anded such was his condition, that two soener would give, might have, that offentimes without respect, whether their success reasonable and allow able or not, in formuch that it is faid of him, that being in Koan on a time, there came to him dinerfe Zewes who inhabited that citie, complaining to 40 him, that diverse of their nation had renounced their Jewith religion, and were become chaiffians: therefore they belought him, that for a certeine fumme of monie which they offered to give, it might please him to constraine them to abiure chillianitie, and furne to the Jewith law againe. He was contented to fatilite their delives, and to receiving the monie, called them before him, & what with threats, and putting them otherwise in searc, he compelled

old erroes.

There was about the same time a yong man a Icw, tho by a visson appearing unto him (as is said) was converted to the chaiffian faith, and being baptis fed, was named Stephan, bicaufe S. Stephan was the man that had appeared to him in the vision, as by the same he was informed. The father of the young man being fore troubled, for that his sonne was become a chiffian, and hearing what the king had done in such like matters, presented to him 60. 60 marks of filuer, conditionally that he foould inforce his some to returne to his Jewith religion. Hereupon was the poing man brought before the king, vinte thom he faid; Sirva, thy father here complain coned that without his licence thou art become a chair ce flian: if this betrue, I command the foreturne a gaine to the religion of thy nation, without anie more adm. Co wom the yougman answered, Pour grace(as Fgelle) doub but test. Therwith the king I test with the e Get the honce quicklie, and fulfill my commandement, or by S. Lukes face I Hall co cause thine eies to be plucked out of thine head. The cc yougman nothing abathed hereat, with a confiant

voice answered, Trulie I will not do it, but know In answer of for certains, that if you were a good christian, you agood Jew. would never have offered anie such words, for it is >> the part of a christian to reduce them agains to Triff which be departed from him; a not to separate them from him, which are to ined to him by faith. The king >> her with confounded .commanded the Ich to anant ,, eget him out of his light. But his father perceiving that the king could not persuade his sonne to forfalic of Porks, called S. Leonards, for the luftentation 10 the christian faith, required to have his monic as >> gaine. To whom the king faid, he had done fo much , as he promifed to do, that was, to perfuade him fo far as he might. At length, when he would have had " the king to have dealt further in the matter, the king >> (to frop his mouth) tendered backe to him the one halfe of his monie, a reteined the other to himselfe.

Pozeover, to increase the suspicion which men had of his infidelitie, it is written, that he caused a disput King william tation to be kept betwirt the Jewes & the childrens, suspected of that his fathers treatures were fone confumed, by 20 promiting that if the Jewes overcame the chaillians inflocune. in argument, he would be a Jew: but the Jewes being ourcome, and receiving the foile, would not confesse their errors, but alleaged, that by factions (and not by reason)they were put to the worse. How beit, what opinion socuer he had of the Jewes faith, it appeareth by writers that he doubted in manie Kadmenus. points of the religion then in credit. For he Aiched not to protest openlie, that he believed no faint could profit anie man in the Lords fight, and therefore neither would be not anie other that was wife (as he affirmed) make intercession, either to Peter, or faing to to anie other for helpe.

He was of flature not lotall as the common lost Dis Cature. of men, red of haire, whereof he toke his furname whereof he Kufus, sombhat big of bellie, and not readie of tong, toke his turspeciallie in his anger, for then his otterance was fo hindered, that he could fearfelie thew the conceits of his mind: he died without issue, and bled concubines all the daies of his life. I find that in apparell he loued to be gaie and gorgeous, a could not abive tohane anie thing (for his wearing) ckémico at a small valure. Wherevoon it came to passe on a morning, when he should pull on a new paire of hose, wil. Malm. he asked the grome of his chamber that brought them to him what they coff. Their shillings faith be; They thou hope for (faid the king) doth a paire of hole 32 of the Chillings price become a king to weare. Go thy waies, and fetch me a paire that thall cost a ? marke of filter. The grome went, and brought him diverse of them to forfale Chiff, and returne to their 50 another paire, for the which he paid fearfelie so much , as for the first. But then the king asked what they food him in, he told him they coff a marke : and then 🤒 was he well fatilitied, and faid; Pea marie, thefe are more fit for a king to weare, and to brew them boon his legs.

In this kings dates John bishop of Welles tob ned the monasterie of Bath buto his fee, and re- Couentrie pairing the fame monasterie, began to inhabit there church winco in the piece 1094. The church of Couentric was in to the fee of like fort someo unto the see of Chester by Robert by Chester, thop of that dioceste. Wolfran bishop of Worcester died about the same time, and Anselme haning purchases bulles of pope Patchall, wherein was contesned an admonition buto hing William to delice from his greenous oppetting of the church, and to as mend his former doings, was now on his returne folvards England, and by the wate heard of the kings death. Dugh earle of Chester in this kings dates builded the abbete of Chester, and precured Anfeline (afterwards archbishop of Canturburie) to come over from Normandie, that he might direct the fame abbeie, and place futh religious persons as were necessarie and convenient for lo good a founda-

3 pactie beuis

cc bring mourd faid, What thou dunghill knaue, thald

Long it was per Anselme would come over, bis cause he doubted to be had in suspicion of an anu bitious desire in sæking to be made archbishop of Canturburie. Forit was talked that if he went o ner into England, he Mould furelie be elected before he returned into Pomandie. But at length so it chanced, that the foresaid Hugh earle of Chester fell ficke, and despairing of life, sent with all speed to Arv felme, requiring him most instantlie to come over to him lieng in extremitie of fickenesse; adding, that if he halfed not the loner, it would be to late, whereof he would after repent him. Then Anleime, for that he might not faile his frænd in luch necellitie, came over, and gave order to the abbeie, according as it famed best to him for the establishment of religion there.

Thus farre William Rufus."



Henrie the first, yoongest sonne to VVilliam the Conquerour.

Anno Reg. 1. 1 100.



Enrie the your gest sonne to Willi am the first, brother to Rufus latelie des parted, the first of that name that ru led hære in England, for hisknowledge in god lites rature furnamed 10 Beauclerke, was

admitted king by the whole affent of the loads and commons, and began his reigne over England the first of August, in the yeare after the creatson of the world 1067, after the birth of our Sautour 1100. and 44. of the emperour Henrie the fourth, Palchall the second then governing the see of Kome, which was about the 51. years of Philip the first of that name king of France, and in the beginning of the reigne of Edgar king of Scotland. This king was 20 Gerualius Do- consecrated and crowned at Wellminster, the fift daie of August, by Thomas archbishop of Porke, and Daurice bishop of London, bicause at that time Anfelme archbishop of Canturburic was exiled. This prince had aforehand trained the people to his humor and beine, in bringing them to thinke well of him, and to conceive a marvellous evill opinion of his brother duke Robert, persuading them mozeover, that the faid duke was likelie to proue a Charpe and rigorous governour, if he once obteined the crowne 30 and dominion of the land. Moreover, becaused to be reported for a certeine truth, that the same Robert was alreadic created king of Jerusalem. And there fore confidering that the kingdome of Paleffine (as the rumogran) was of greater revenues than that of England, there was no cause thy they shuld state for him, who would not willinglie leave the greater for the letter. 15y which meanes the Pobilitie and Commons were the somer persuaded to becline from the election of the said Robert, and to receive 40 his brother Henrie for their lawfull king tho on the other five ceased not to promise mountaines, till his enterpile toke effect; and then at leifure paied some of them with molhils: as by the fequele of the fo rie thall more at large awere.

This Henrie therefore comming thus to the

crowne, confidered furthermoze with himfelfe, that hereafter, when his eldest brother Liobert Mould returne, and understand how the matter was brought about, he would thinke himfelfe to have had much wrong, and beine verie euilidealt withall, fith that as well by birthright, as also by agræment made with his brother William Rufus, he ought of right to be preferred, and therebyon would not faile but make earnest claime against him. Wherefore per he The king id thould come home out of the holie land (where he then beth to win remained) the king fludied by all possible meanes favour. how to gratifie all the fates of his realme, to plant in their harts some good opinion of him. And first of all he reformed such things as his brother had left verie petudiciall to the estate of the church, letting the same fre thich before was fore oppelled. And furthermoze, somithat to relicue the comon-wealth, Simon Dun. he promifed to restore the laives of god king Ed Hen. Hunt. ward, and to abolith or amend those which by his far Mauch. Paris. ther and brother were alreadic ordeined to the hurt a prejudice of the old ancient liberties of the realme of England. He renoked Antelme the archbilhop of Antelme cal-Canturburie out of exile, who fled (as per have led home. heard) to anoto the weath of king William. Poze Wil. Malmoner, he placed in the fee of Witnesser, one William Gifam Gifford, a graue and discreet person, and also or ford bishop of beined monkes of honest reputation to be abbats in winchester. certeine abbeis which had beene long void and in the Hen. Hunt. hands of William his brother: in like maner he remitted certeine paiments which his brother and predecessour had caused to be raised by wate of tares and customes. Besides this, on the 8, date of September, he committed Kafe bishop of Durham to Bafe bishop of the Tower of London, by whose lews counsell his mitted to the faid brother being feduced, had in his life time done Cower. manie oppetitions to his people. He ordeined also Simon Dun. that one length of measuring thould be bled through The first or this realine, which was a pard, appointing it to be cut pard measure. after the length of his owne arme . Panie other Wil, Malm. things he redietted, to the contentation and commoditie of his subjects, tho gave God thanks that he had in such wife delivered them out of the hands of cruell extactioners.

After he had thus brought the common-wealth in Wil Malo. to god estate, he consulted with his Pobilitie, where Polydor. he might bell get him a wife, and thereby leave bre

Chot

Du

Matth.Paris.

Wil.Thorne.

robernensis.

lawfull companie keeping with concubines: which demand was not militico at all. Herebpon they confidered that Cogar king of Scotland had a lifter named spand, a beautifull ladie, and of vertuous conditions, the was a professed nunne in a religioushouse, to the end the might avoid the frames of the world, and lead hir life in more fecuritie after hir fathers occeasie. This gentlewoman, notwithstane ding hir bow, was thought to be a meet bedfellow for the king: wherefore he fent ambassadors to hir brother Cogar, requesting that he might have hir in mariage. But the refuting superfittiouslie at the first to breake his professed bow, would not heare of the offer: wherewithall king Henrie being the mos; inflamed, fent new ambassadors to moue the case in more earnest fort than before, in so much that Edgar, upon the declaration of their ambalfage, for the abbette of the house (where then the a bode) in hand to perfuade hir, who to effectuallie and dinceffic telling hir how necessarie, profitable, tho morable the fame thould be both to hir countrie and kinred did so premaile at the last, that the young ladie granted willinglic to the mariage. Herebpon the was transported into England, and wedded to the

fundate, being the eleventh of Povember. 4 It thould frome by Eadmerus, that the was never nume, but onelie beiled by hir mother, and placed amongs numes against hir will (as she protested to 30 the whole world) at such time as archbishop Anselme refused to solumnise the mariage betwirt them, till that doubt were cleared, and the occasion remoued, therebpon cuili disposed men would have surmised ilfanozeolie, and reported the worth. Howbeit whe ther the were professed, or veiled onelie, loth the was to consent at the first (as partlie ye have heard) but after that the was coupled with the king in mariage,

hing, the caused the archbilhop Anselme to crowne

hir quæne on S. Wartins daie, which fell byon a

the promed a right obedient wife.

About this lealon the archbilhop of Alenna came 40 ouer into England with the popes authoritie (as he pretended) to be legat over all Briteine, which was Acange newes buto England, and greatlie wonder red at (as Eadmerus faith) of all men. Foz ithad not beene heard of in England before that time, that any person thous supplie the popes rome, except the arche bilhop of Canturburie. And so he departed as he came, for no man received him as legat, neither did he exercise anic legantine authoritie. Pot long after, the king sent ambassadours to Rome, about a suit which he had against the archbishop Anselme for that he denied not onelie to do him homage, but also would not confecrate fuch bishops and ecclesiasticall gouernours as he bidertoke to inneff. Touching which matter no small trouble arose, as hereafter

In the meane time, Robert the kings elder bios ther, returning out of the holie land, came into Hormandie: for affer he had advertisement of the death of his brother Rufus, and that his punger bros 60 ther was crowned king of England, he was great: lie displeased in his mind, and meant with all speed to all aic if he might recover it out of his hands.

Talle read, that when duilifian princes had wone Duke Kobert Hierusalem, they met togither in the temple to chuse chosen king of a king for the government of that citie and count frie in which connent duke Robert was chosen beforcall the relique to be king there, by reason of a miracle (as some have lest recorded) torought by quent thing of a taper, and the sudden kindling thereof a gaine, as he held the fame in his hand, flanding in the church before the altar amongst other on Caster even: to as thereby it Mould be thought he was appointed among all the residue to be king, and so was

nominated. But he having his mind more inclined Polydor. to England, refused to take the charge byon him: therebpon after that date he never greatlie prospered in anie bulinelle which he toke in hand; as fome dw gather. Other authors of god credit, which have written that voiage into the holie land, make no mention of anie fuch matter, but declare, that God frate of Bolongne was by the generall consent of all the princes and capiteins there cleace king, as in the description of that botage more plainelie appereth. But now to returne from whence I have digreffed.

When the fame was blowne into England, that Anno Reg.2. duke Robert was returned into Pomandie, and that the people had received him for their duke with great triumph and top: there were diverse which des firing innovations, deliting in alterations, and bee. ing wearie of the quiet government of king Hene rie. wzote letters into England to the duke, figmis Duke Robert eng to him, that if he would make half, and come to is folicited to recover the realine out of his brothers hands (the vertical foliam) to claim surped it by an uniust title) they would be readie to the crewne. ato him with all their power. Peretvithall the duke being readie of his owne accord to this enterprife, was not a little inflamed, and grew more earnest to make half about this bulinelle: in formuch as, where he would not forme at the first to esterme greatlie of the offer made to him by the Englishmen, who had thus written over buto him (blaming generallie all the English Pobilitie, for that while he was abroad in the service of the chistian common-wealth as gainst the infidels, they would suffer him to be in such wife destrauded of his fathers inheritance, by his brother, through their butruth and negligence) yet although he meant to delaie the matter, and thought it rather better to diffemble with them for a Wil. Malm. time, than to commit the fuccesse of his affaires and Simon Dun. person to their inconstancie; thoutlie after being fet on fire, and fill incouraged by the perfuation of Rafe bishop of Durham (who by a wonderfull wille shift, about the first of Achquarie had broken out of prie In the Kallot fon) with all speed possible he gathered an armie, pur R. Houe. poling out of hand to palle ouer with the same into Hen. Hune. England, and to hazard his right by dent of fwood, Polydor, which was thus by plaine inturie most wickedie deteined from him.

Bing Penrie in the meane time bnderstanding his meaning, affembled like wife his power, and rige ged fwith a great number of thips, appointing them to lie in a readincise to stop his brothers comming to land if it might be. We himselfe also lodged with his maine armie nære the towne of Hallings, to give him battell if he landed thereabouts.

Duke Robert also meaning to let foreward, fent certeine of his thips before, to chose some connents ent place where he might land with his armie: with thips by chancefell into the danger of the kings nanie, but yet absteining from battell, they recovered the wind, and returned backe to the duke, fignifieng from point to point how they had sped in this votage. The duke as he was of a bold courage, and of so gentle a nature that he believed he thould win their god wils, with thom he foould have any thing to do, passed forward, and approching to the kings nauie, bled such mild persuations, that a great part of the fouldiours which were about in the kings Duke Robert hips, submitted themselnes but ohim, by whose consporting arriage at Hoselmouth. duct he arrived in Postsmouth haven, and there lan Simon Don, ded with his holf, about the begining of August. Pow Wil. Malm. then he had refled a few daies a refreshed his men, Hen.Hunt, he toke the way towards Winchester, a great number of people flocking unto him by the way.

The king having knowledge as well of the arrinall of his entinies, as also of the revolting of his D.j.

(The archbi=

Mop of Ulien=

na the popes

De is not re-

ceinediogle=

legat.

Rin.Higd.

the

Wil.Malm. Simon Dun. Hen. Hunt.

Hen. Hunr. Wil Thorne. Matth. West. Geruafius Dorober.

7 I O 2

Simon Dun. Robert de 23 clefine carle of Shecws: barie.

Diaffo; d malted.

Arundell ca: Mell belieged.

152togenouth belieged.

Anno Reg.3.

The earle of banufhed the reaime.

I fonod of billiops. Eadmerus. fubieds, raffed his campe, and came to lodge nære unto his enimies, the better to perceive what he ats tempted and purposed to do. They were also in maner readic to have foined battell, when divers poble men that owight god will to both the brethren, and abborred in their minds to bunnaturall discord, began to entreat for peace, which in the end they concluded bpon, conditionallie that Penrie (who was borne after his father had conquered the realme of England) thould now entop the fame, pælding and pais 10 eng yærelie buto duke Robert the summe of itj. P. marks. Provided that whole hap of the two it Chuld be to furnine or outline, he should be the other right and lawfull heire, by mutuall agrament. Conditis onallie also, that those English or Pormans, with had taken part either with the king or the duke, Mould be pardoned of all offentes that could be laid but o them for the same by either of the princes. There were twelve Poble men on either part that receiment, which being concluded byon in this fort, duke Robert, tho in his affaires thefved himselfe moze credulous than inspicious, remained with his brother here in England till the feast of S. Wichaell, and then thewing himselfe well contented with the composition on, returned into Posmandie. In the second yeare of this kings reigne, the Dukne was delinered of hir daughter Mand og Pathilo, fo called after hir owne name, tho afterward was emprelle, of thom pwthall heare by Gods grace anon in this historie. 30 Mic king being now rid of forcen trouble. was

shortlie after disquieted with the seditious attempts of Robert de Belefine earle of Shielosburie, sonne to Hugh before named, who fortified the callell of Bridgenorth, and an other castell in Wales at a place called Caircone, and furnished the towne of Sheewlburie, with the callels of Arundell Tickes hill (which belonged to him) in most substantiall maner. Pozeouer he lought to win the fauour of the Wielihmen, by whole aid he purpoled to defend him 40 profession againe. felse against the king in such volawfull enterprises as he ment to take in hand. But the king having an inheling thereabout he went, Araitwaies proclai med him a traitor, imerespon he got fuch Welfmen and Posmans together as he could convenientlie come by, with inhom and his brother Arnold, he entred into Staffordhire, which they forraied and was Ned excéedinglie, bringing from thence a great botte of beatts and cattell, with some prisoners, whom they led forthwith into Wales, where they kept them, 50 felues as in a place of greatest safetie.

The king in the meane time with all convenient spied railed a power, first besieging the castell of A= rundell, and then planting diverse bastillions before it, he departed from thence, and fending the biffey of Lincolne with part of his armie to beliege Ticker hill, he himselfe went to Bridgenorth, which he enuis roned about with a mightie armie made out of all parts of his realme: fo that what with gifts, large promifes, and fearefull threatnings, at the last heal: 60 lured to his five the fickle Welthman, and in such wife wan them, that they abandoned the earle, and toke part against him. Therewpon the king within 30. daies subdued all the folunes and castels (which he held out of his hands, and banished him the relme, Shrewfburie and thoutlie after confined his brother Arnold for his traitozous demeanour bled against him, whereby their attempts were brought unto an end.

> After this, at the feath of faint Pichaell, Anselme archbishop of Canturburie held a councell at West. minster, whereat were present the archbishop of Porke, the bishops of London, Winchester, Line colne, Wocceffer, Cheffer, Bath, Porwich, Roches fer, and two other bilhops lattic elected by the hing,

namelie, Salisburie and Hereford: the bithop of Ex. Abbatos pais ceffer was ablent by reason of sicknesse.

At this councellog fornod, divers abbats and pri ors, both French and English, were deprined of their promotions and benefices by Antelme, bicaufe they had come but o them other wife than he pretended to stand with the decrees of the church; as the abbats of Perfoz, Romfey, Taucstocke, Peterbozow, Hodole: Matth. Park ton, Burie, and Stoke, the prior of Clie, and others. The cheefest cause of their deposing, was, for that they The cause had received their investitures at the kings hands.

Divers constitutions were made by authoritie of Hen. Hunt. this councell, but namelie this one.

1 That press should no more be suffered to have Eadmerus, wives, which vector (as faith Henrie of Huntingdon) Mariage of fremed to some verie pure, but to some againe verie prefix forbide dangerous, least whilest diners of those that courted ben. to professe such cleannesse and puritie of life as palfed their powers to observe, might havilie fall into ued corporatiothes for performance of this agree 20 most horrible uncleannesse, to the high visionour of chaillianitie, and offense of the Almightie.

2 That no spirituall person thould have the admit Decres infis nistration of any tempozall office of function, not sit tuted in this in judgement of life and death.

3 That prests should not haunt alchouses, and Against further, that they fould weare awarell of one may prefix that ner of colour, and those affer a comelie fathion: for hunters. a little before that time, preces vico to go verie vic samelie.

That no archdeaconries thould be let to farme. Archdeacon-That everie archdeacon thould at the least re- rus. ceive the orders of a deacon.

6 That none hould be admitted to the orders of Subdeacons. a subdeacon, without profession of chastitic.

7 That no prests sonnes should succeed their fas Prests sons. thers in their benefices.

8 That monks and pickles which had forfaken their orders (for the love of their wives) thould be ercommunicated, if they would not returne to their

9 That prefis thould we are broad crownes. o That precis chould weare broad crownes. Practs to 10 That no titles should be given but to the wear crowns.

II That no benefices thoulo be bought or folo. 12 That no new chamels should be builded with, 13cm chapets out consent of the bishop.

13 That no church thould be confecrated ercept provision were first had to the maintenance of it and of churches. the minister.

14 That abbats should not be made knights Abbats. or men of war, but thould flepe & eat within the precinct of their owne houses, except some necessitie moved them to the contrarie.

15 That no monks thould insopne penance to Donks. any man without licence of their abbat, and that abbats might not grant licence, but for those of whose foules they had cure.

16 That no monks thould be godfathers, noz nuns godmothers to any mans chile.

17 That monks thould not hold and occupie any Farmes. farmes in their hands.

18 That no monks thould receive any parlona, Parlonages. ges, but at the bishops hands, no; should spoile those which they did receive in fuch wife of the profits and revenues, that curats which Mould serve the cures might thereby want necessarie provision for themfelues and the fame thurthes.

19 That contrads made betwere man and wo Contrads. man without witnesses concerning martage thould be boid, if either of them denied it.

20 That luch as did weare their heare long hould wearing of be neverthelesse so rounded, that part of their eares haire.

21 That kinsfolke might not contract matrimos

ozs tepzined.

why they wer deprined. Sim.Dun.

Wither. Wenefices.

Confecration

Buriall.

nic within the leventh degree of confanguinitie.

22 That the bodies of the dead thould not be bus ried but within their parifhes, leaft the preef might lose his dutie.

Fond wor shipping of men.

23 That no man thould boon some new rath denotion give reucrence or honour to any dead bodies, fountaines of water, oz other things, without the bis Mors authoritic, which hath beine well knowne to have chanced heretofore.

24 Chat there should be no more buting and fel 10 ling of men vied in England, which was hitherto accustomed, as if they had beene kine or oren.

 $_{25}$ That all such as committed the filthie sinne of Sodomitrie Chould be accurated by the decree of this councell, till by penance & confession they should ob. teine absolution. Provided that if he were a prest or any religious person, he thould lose his benefice, and be made uncapeable of any other ecclefiafficall pres ferment if: he were a late man, he should lose the prerogative of his estate. Provided also that no religio 20 ous man might be absolued of this crime, but at the bishops hands.

The curffe to beread euerie fundate.

26 That enerie fundaie this curste should be read in eucrie durch.

The king also caused some necessarie opdinances to be deutled at this councell, to move men to the leading of a god and byzight life.

S.Bartholo= mewes by Smithfield. founded. **S**mithfield 1ometimes a common laic= of execution.

Anno Reg.3:

Polydor.

Roweth bis

Matth. Paris.

thoppiks.

About the third years of B. Henries reigns, the foundation of faint Bartholometus by Smithfield was begun by Kaier one of the kings mulicians (as some write) who also became the first prior thereof. In those daies Smithfield was a place where they late all the exoure and filth of the citie. It was also the appointed place of erecution, where felons and o ther malefactors of the lawes did lufter for their mil

In this third yeare of king Henries reigne the quene was belivered of a sonne called William.

Then the earle of Shrewelburie was banished (as pe have heard) the state of the realme seemed to be 40 reduced into verie god order and quietnelle: fo that king Henrie being advanced with god successe in his affaires, was now in no feare of danger any maner of waie. Holobeit herein he somewhat oilpleased the cleargie: for leaning but o his princelie authoritie, he toke boon him both to nominate bis thops, and to inuest them into the possession of their les : amongs whom was one Kemelio, bishop of Hereford by the kings ordinance. This Remelid or Remeline did afferwards religne that bilhopake to 50 the king, bicanse he was persuaded he had greatlie offended in receiving the same at a tempozall mans hands.

Trulie not onelie king Penrie here in England, but also other princes and high potentates of the temporaltie about the same season, challenged this right of inuciting bishops and other cleargie men, as a thing one buto them and their predecellors, with out all prescription of time, as they alledged, which caused no small debate betwirt them and the spiritu- 60 altie, as in that which is written thereof at large by others may more easilie awere.

Anfelme refu= feth to confe= crate the hi=

Holobeit Anselme the archbishop of Canturburie more earnest in this case than any other, would shops inuefted not admit not consecrate such bishops as were nominated and invested by the king, making no account of their innestiture: and further he toke bpon him to admonish the la, not to biolate the facred laives. rites and ceremonies of chaiftian religion to latelie decred concerning those matters. But so far was the king from giving any eare to his admonitions, that he flood the more Aiffelie in his chalenge. And where Thomas the archbishop of Porke was not long before departed out of this transitorie life, he gave that benefice then boid to one Gerard, a man of Gerard innegreat wit, but (as some waiters report) more best feb arthbirous of honor than was requifite for his calling, and those of yeake. willed him in despite of Anselme to consecrate those bilhops whom he had of late innested. This Berard therfore obcieng his commandement, did confecrate w. S. fford bis them all, William Diffoed bilhop of Winchester fhop of winercepted; who refused to be consecrated at his hands, chester, therebpon he was deprined and banished the reline. Matth. Paris. The archbishop Anselme also was quite out of far Polydor. uour, for that he ceased not to speake against the E. in reproving him in this behalfe, till time that the king was contented to referre the matter to pope Walchall, and to fand to his decree and determination Polydor. on:alfo, that fuch as he had placed in any billyoppike, Chould have licence to go to Kome to plead their caules, whither he promised shortlie to send his ambassa: bours, and so he did: appointing for the purpose, Hers bert bilhop of Poswich, and Robert bilhop of Lich field, being both of his printe councell, and William Anno Reg.4. Marlewaff, of whom mention is made before, who fent to Rome. went on their waie and came to Rome, according to their commission.

After them also folowed Anselme archbishop of Anselme go-Canturburie, Gerard archbilhop of Porke, & Will cth also to liam the elect of Wlinchester, whom the pope receis Rome. ued with a courteous kind of intertemement. But Anselme was highlie honozed above all the residue, whose diligence and seale in defense of the ordinans ces of the lie of Rome, he well inough understwo. The amballadours in like maner declaring the effect of their mellage, opened but othe pope the ground of the controversie begun betweene the king and Am felme, & with good arguments went about to proue the kings cause to be lawfull. Thon the otherside, Anselme and his partakers with contrarie reasons fought to confute the fame. Wher byon the pope de= clared, that fith by the lawes of the church it was decreed, that the polletion of any spiritual benefice, obteined otherwise than by meanes of a spirituall person, could not be good or allowable; from thences forth, neither the king nor any other for him, should challenge any futh right to amerteine onto them.

The kings amballadours hearing this, were fom, that troubled in their minds : therebpon William Eadmerus. Marlewalt burft out and faid with great behemen. The faieng of cie euen to the popes face: Whatfoeuer is or may be wil. warle spoken in this maner to or fro, I would all that be wast to the present should well binderskand, that the king my pope. mailler will not lose the investitures of churches for " the loffe of his whole realme. Unto which words Pal The poped thall himselfe replieng, said buto him againe : If (as answer to him thou faiect) the kingthy matter will not forgo the ,, inucliture of churches for the lotte of his realine, " know thou for certeine, and marke my words well, ,, A speake it before God, that for the ransome of his ,, head, pope Paschall will not at any time permit that he thall enioie them in quiet. At length by the adulle of his councell, the pope granted the king certeine privileges and cultomes, which his predecellours had bled and enioted: but as for the investitures of bis thops, he would not have him in any wife to meddle withall: pet did he confirme those bishops whom the king had alreadie created least the refusal should be occation to lowe any further discord.

This butinette being in this maner of dered, the ambassadours were licenced to depart, who reces uing at the popes hands great rewards, and Gerard the archbishop of Dozke his pall, they shortlie after returned into England, declaring buto the king the popes decrée and fentence. The king being fill other, wife perfuaded, and loking for other newes, was nothing pleased with this matter. Long it was yer he would give over his claime, or pield to the popes

D.tf.

judgement, till that in processe of time, ouercome with the earnest fute of Anselme, he granted to obcie the popes order herein, though (as it thould appeare) right fore against his will.

In this meane time, the king had leized into his

Wil.Malm.

The pope

king,

Engiterh cour=

teonflig to the

hands the polletions of the archbilhop of Canturbus rie and banished Anselme, so that he stated at Lions in France for the space of one yeare and foure moneths, during which time there palled manie letters Denvie in verie courtoous maner, exhorting him to call Anselme home againe and to release his claime to the investitures of bishops, wherebuto he could have no right, lith it apperteined not to the office of any temporall magistrate: adding furthermore, if the king wonlogive over that ungodie and viurped custome, that he would thew such freendlie favour in all things, as by the lufterance of God in any wife he might be able to performe, and further would receine not onelie him, but also his rong sonne Wil- 20 liam (whom latelie it had pleased God to send him by his vertuous wife quæne Wand) into his pro-

In one of the letters which the faid pope wrote bnto Anselme (after that the king was contented to renounce the inuestitures aforesaid) he willed Anfelme, according to the promife which he had made to affoile as well from finne as from penance due for the fame, both the king and his wife quæne Paud, 30 with all fuch persons of honour as in this behalfe had travelled with the king to induce him to be agreed

tection so that who so ever ow hurt either of them,

thould be thought to hurt the holie church of Kome.

able to his purpose.

1104 The carle of Mellent.

Anno Reg. 4.

The R.per= fuaded to re= Utiture of pic= latg. Eadmerus.

Duke Robert England to bilit his bzo= ther.

Wil.Malm. -Factious per= fons practile to fet the two bzethzen at bariance.

The earle of Moztaigne.

Pozeouer, the earle of Wellent, and Richard de Rivers (who had counselled the king to frand foutlie in the matter, and not to give over his title of fuch inuestitures, fish his ancestoes had vsed them so long a time before his daies, by reason whereof, in renoun. cing his right to the fame, he thould do a thing greatflic) were now earnest labourers to agree the king and the pope, in so much that in the end the king was nounce his ti- persuaded by Anselme and them to let go his holo. tleto the mues religning the investitures with state and ring; notwithstanding that, he reserved the right of elections. and fuch other rotalties as otherwise apperteined to to his maicitie, to that fuch bilhops as had done homage to the king, were not disabled thereby, but qui etlie permitted to receive their jurisdictions.

About this time Robert duke of Pozmandie came 50 commeth into into England to le his brother: who through the lugred words and sweet enterteinment of the king, rekaled the pærclie tribute of 3000. markes, which he Chould have had out of the realine opon agreement (as before ye have heard) but thæfelie inded at the request of the queene, being instructed by hir husband how the thould deale with him that was knowne to be fre and liberall, without any great confideration

what he presentlie granted.

ced himselse with his brother and sister, he returned into Pozmandie, where Mortlie after he began to repent him of his follie, in being fo liberall as to release the foresaid tribute: where opon he menaced the king, and openlie in his reproch faid that he was craffilie circumuented by him, and flatlie comened. Diverse in Posmandie desired nothing more than to fet the two brethren at fquare, and namelie Robert de Beleime earle of Shelufburie, with William earle of Dortaigne: these two were banished the realine of England. The earle of Shiewesburie for his revellious attempts (as before you have heard) and the earle of Mortaigne less the land of his owne willfull and flubboane mind, criling himselfe onelie

byon hatred which he bare to the King. For being not contented with the carledome of Doztaigne in flox mandie, and the carledome of Cornewall in England, he made fute also for the earledome of Bent, which his bucle Doo sometime held. Now bicause he was not onelie denied of that fute, but also by order of lawe had certeine parcels of land taken from him, which he wrongfullie deteined, he got him into Pozmandie, and there made war both against those plaand incliages to and fro. The pope also wrote to king 10 ces which the king held, and also against other that belonged to Richard carle of Cheffer, who was then Richard earle buder the kings tuition and government by reason of Thefter. of his minozitie.

The threatning words of duke Robert comming at the last to king Henries eares, caused him forthwith to conceive berie fore displeasure against the duke, in so much that he sent over a power into Po? A power of mandie, ubich finding no great reliffance, did much mententinto hurt in the countrie, by fetching and carteing spoiles Animandie. and preces. Againe, the Pormans rather favoured than fought to hinder the enterpile of king Denric, bicause they saw how duke Robert with his folich prodigalitie and budiscrét liberalitie had made a wate all that belonged to his estate; so that of the whole duchie of Posmandie, he had not any citie oz towne of name left in his owne possession, Koan onelie ercepted, which he also would have alienated, if the citizens would have confented to his fond mo: Gemeticentis,

Pow king Henrie hearing of the good successe of his men, palled ouer himselfe some after with a migh The k. palleth tie armie, and with little adm twhe Eureur of (as o- over to 1920)= thershaue) Baieur and Caen, which cities when he Anno Reg. 6. had furnithed with fufficient garifons of men, he ree Simon Dun, passed the sea into England, bicause the winter ap Gemeticensis, prothed, and the wether wared troublesome for such Polydor. as late in the field. Herebpon duke Kobert confides ring how bnable he was (by reason that his people failed him at need) to relift king Henrie, lith the Beis lie prefudiciall to his rotall estate and princelie maies 40 tans also, and they of Aniou, toke part with the faid king, he thought good to late armour alide, and to passe over into England, to entreat with him by way of brotherlie amitic, in full hope by that meanes to avoid this present danger. But at his arrivall here, he learned how the king his brother as then Anno Reg.7. was at Posthampton: wherefore he hacked thither, and comming to him, made earnest sute for peace, beseiching the king in respect of brotherlie love to grant the same; or if it were that he regarded not the goodwill of his naturall brother, to consider at least wife what apperteined to his accustomed gentlenesse and to thinke with himselfe that warre betwirt beetheen could not be mainteined without reproch, northat bictorie be honorable which was obteined against his ofone flesh. Wherefore he required him not to refuse peace, frænothip, and voluntarie beneuolence, fith he was now readie to render all that ever be had into his hands.

The king nothing moved herewith, but as one Pow having bone here a certeine time, and folas 60 that diffained to make a direct answer, murmured certeine things with himselfe, and turned away from the duke, as one that either by experience knew his brothers light and buffable mind, or as one that oc termined to be revenged of him even to the bitters most. Duke Robert also, abhorring and offerlie des The brethan testing this his brothers prive, streightsvaies reture depart in diff ned home, purpoling with himselfe to trie the hazard pleasure. of warre, fith he sawe no hope to be had in brotherlie love and amitie. Where open he provided for wars with all his power, læking ato from all places where he might get any, though the king his brother gaue k. Henric pal-

thing more than to get him within his danger.

him small leisure thereto, who followed him inconsis sethinto Acc nentlie with a new suplie of souldiours, desiring no fue big byo-

Some

battell.

Some affer, both the brethren approching niere togither, ed of them pitched their campe within the fight of other, preparing themselves to give battell They toine in with princelle from acha. The king furmounting the duke his brother in number, first bringeth forth his men in exder of battell, and Areightwaies the duke likewife, both being readie to trie the matter by dint of fword. Then the one pronoking the other, and the trumpets founding aloft, the conflict began. The kings fouldiers truffing to much in their owne 10 force, by reason of their great multitude, brake their arraic, and affailed their enimies on ech five berie disorderlie: but the Normans being wiselie ordes red and infirmace by their ouke, kept themselves close togither: so that the kings battell, which had without order fleet footh to affaile them, finding thurdie relitance, began now to refult or give backe: for not onelie duke Robert but also William earle of Mortaigne prealed forelward among their men, and fought valiantlie with their owne hands. Ther: 20 bpon the king, when he perceived how his men began to Chainke, cried byon them to Claie, and withall commanded his harliemen to breake byon the flanks of his enimies battell: which they did, with fuch violence that they disparkled the same, and caw fed the enimies to featter. Herewith also the hings formen, togither with the hossemen inuaded the Dormans afresh, tho neverthelesse resisted a tibile. till bring compassed about in maner on cuerie side, they began to five: as oftentimes it chanceth, when a 30 few driven in funder by a multitude, are affailed on all floes. The king then barring vanouished his aduerlaries, followeth the chale, and maketh great flanghter of them, though not without some loffe of his owner for the Pormans delpairing of fafetie, turned offentimes againe upon their purfuers.

The carle of Duke Robert and the earle of Mostaigne fighting Mograigne. most manfullie in the verie prease of their enimies. were taken, or (as other faic) betraied, and delivered Eadmerus. w.Criipine. liam Crispine, William Ferreis, Robert Cfout w.Aerins.

uille the cloer, with foure hundrethmen of armes. Robert De @= and to the number of 10.thousand formen were taken. As for the number that were flaine in this battell, there is none that declareth the certeintie: but yet it is reported by divers writers, that no one bats tell in those dates was forer fought, nor with greater

blombigedeither in Posmandie, ozelsehhere.

Comericentis.

floutuille.

The number

The Mot-

gmlissi,

Gemeticensis theweth bræflie, that king Penrie was offended with his brother duke Robert, for all 50 enating the auchie of Popmandie his invertance, p for wasting his renounces with such riotous demeas nour as havied, so that he lest himselfe nothing but the citie of Roan, which he had not passed to have giv ura awaic also, if the citizens would thereto have granted their consent. The king (I saie) taking dif pleasure herewith, went over into Posmandie, and allaming a mightie power, first belieged Baieur, & then halfe deteroiong it, he toke it by force. After this he toke Caenallo, anothen belieged a caffelicalled 60 Teneraldy perfeining to the earle of Portaigne, during which fiege his brother Robert, and the faid earle of Postaigne came with a great multitude of people in hope to be renenged of the hing, and to thase himout of the countrie. But the punishment of God fell so byon them, that they were both taken, and manie of their frænds with them, as Robert de Effontuille, William de Crispine, and others, tho were brought before king Penrie as puloners. Thus divalmightic God grant buto the hing a notable victoric without bloodied, for he lost not a man: as for his adversaries, there died in the field not past ther feere persons.

This fainth also to agrae with that which Wil.

Malmesburie writeth: for he faith, that king Penrie with small adm brought into his hands duke Robert, who with a great trope of men came against him then longing nere the faid castell of Teneralbay. The earle of Postaigne was also taken, but the crie Robert de of Shelusburie escaped by flight, notivithit anding he Weichne. was apprhended, as he went about to practife some privie conspiracie against the king. This battell was fought (as the same Wil. Malme. assumeth) Che 27. of bpon a faturdaie, being the daie of S. Hichaell In September gloria, and (as may be thought) by the provident suoge chroice sport ment of God, to the end that Posmandie Hould be subdued buto England on that date, in the which 40. yeares passed, king William the Conquerour first fet fot on land at Hallings, when he came out of Posmandie to subdue England. Petther doth Sil Simon Dun, mon Dunelmensis varie in any thing from Gemeticenfis touching the conclution of this bulinelle, and the taking of duke Robert.

These wars being thus finished, and the countrie fet in quiet, which through the meere folie of buke 350 bert was wonderfullie impoverished, the bing received the keies of all the townes and castels that belonged either to the duke or the earle of Mor taigne, and furnished the fame with garifons to be kept for his behofe. Having thus pacified the court March. West. tric of Marmandie, he came to Becor Bechellowin, 1107 there are this hop Anselme then remained, who we the this reinediation of freends he received to favour agains, turneily home. and fending him over into England, immediatlie

after followed himfelfe.

Duke Robert being also spoiled of his dominio Dako Bobert ons, lands and libertics, was sportlie committed to wishners the prion within the eastell of Cardiff in Calales, there eastell of Carabe remained about the surces of a course and their diff. he remained about the space of 26. yeares, and then died. He governed the duchie of Pormandie 19. Gemeticonsis, yeares, he was a perfect and expert warrioz, a com= parable with the best capiteines that then lived, had he beine somwhat more warie and circumspect in his Polydor. into their entinies hands; befide thich twaine, Will 40 affaires, and therewithall constant in his opinion. His worthic acts valiantlie and fortunatlic at the ued against the infidels, are notified to the world by manie and fundzie writers, to his high commendation and long lasting peacle. It is faid also, that he was after his taking once fet at libertie by king Henrie, and bound to fortweare the realme of Ongo land and Posmandie, being appointed to anoth with in the space of 40. daies, and twelve houses. But his cause he was perceived to practise somewhat against the king, he was efflones taken againe, and having his cies put out, committed to pulon, where finalities wome through age and griefe of mind, he ended his milerable life. The forme of banishing men out of the realme, was ordeined by Goward the Confes for, and remained as a law in vie till these our dates, for the beneat of them which fled to any church or of ther priviledged place, thereby to escape the punishment of death due for their offences. By a latter cur frome it was also devised, that they should beare a crosse in their hand, as a signe that they were pardoned of life, for the holie place lake where they fought for fuccour.

> But duke Robert (as it should appeare by that which others write) found no such fauour, saue onlie Maul. West, libertie to walke abroad in the kings forreds, parks, and chases neere the place where he was appointed to remaine; so that boon a date, as he was walking a broad, he got a bootle, and with all post hast rede his waic, in hope to have escaped: how beit his kéepers being adulfed thereof, followed him with hue and crie, and at length onertwise him in a unroow, where he had laid his horse up to the bellie in a quauemire. Then being brought backe, his kiepers kept him in close pillon, advertising the king of his demeanour:

Will, Malm.

D.III.

Micres

John Pike.

of Gite.

1107

therebyon he commanded that the light of his cies thould be put out, but fo, as the balles of them thould remaine bubloken, for the audiding of a notiome deformitie that other wife would enfue, if the glasse

tunicles mould take burt.

In his returne out of the holie Land, he maried one Sibell, the earle of Connersans litter in Puglia, hir father hight Roger or Beffrey (as some bokes haue) and was nethue to Robert Supfhard duke of Pu afterward earle of Flanders, whereof (God willing) more shall be said hereafter.

Here must I leave onke Robert, and speake some what of Anselme the archbishop, who shoullie after his returne into England, received letters from pope Paschall, wherein Anselme was authorised to dispose and order things as should seeme to him most erpedient. Pow hipereas the greater and better part of the English clergie consisted of priests sonnes, he committed to his discretion the order to dispense 20 with them; namelie, that such as were of commendable life and fufficient learning, might be admitted to the ministerie, as the necessitie of time and state of the church Gould require. The pope also by the Richard prior same letters gane Anselme authoritie to absolve Ris chard the prioz of Olie, byon his fatisfaction prefers mitted, and to reflore him to the government of the priorie of Clie, if the king thought it convenient.

> About the calends of August, in this years 1107. the king held a councell of bifhops, abbats, and o 30 ther loods of his realme in his pallace at London, where in the absence of Anselme, the matter tow thing the investitures of thurthes, was argued byon for the space of three dates togither, and in the end bicause the pope had granted the homages of bishops and other prelats to the king, which his predecessor Urban had forbidden, togither with the investitu res; the king was contented to confent to the popes will in forbearing the same. So that when Anfelme was come, the king in preferee of him and a 40 great multitude of his people, granted and oedefned, that from thenceforth no bilhop nor abbat thould be inuested within the realme of England, by the hand either of the king or any late man: on the other five it was granted againe by Anselme, that no person eleacd into the melacie, should be deprived of his confectation for doing his homage to the king.

Thefe things thus ordeed, the churches which through England had bin long vacant, were provided of goof traffe or ring. About this time, Antelme confeces ted five bilhops at Canturburie in one day, archbi they William to the fee of Windesfer, Roger that was the kings chancellor to Salisburie. William Warlewast to Excesser, Remaline the quenes chancellos to Dereford, and one Urban to Glamor gan in Wales.

About this leason a great part of Flanders being decimed by an erundation of breaking in of the fea, a great number of Flemings came into Eng. 60 land, befreching the king to have some boid place as Alemings co: ligned them, wherein they might inhabit. At the first ring our in- they were appointed to the countrie lieng on the east part of the riner of Tweed: but within foure peres after, they were remoned into a comer by the fea tive in Walcs, called Penbrokeshire, to the end they might be a defense there to the English against the buquiet Wellhmen.

¶It Mould aweare by fome writers, that this multitude of filemings confished not of such onelie as came over about that time by reason their countrie was overflowne with the fea (as ye have heard) but of other also that arrived here long before, even in the daies of Milliam the Conquerour, through the

frændship of the quæne their countriewoman, to thens which time their number to increased, that the realme of England was fore perfered with them: therebyonking Penrie denifed to place them in Denbrokeshire, as well to avoid them out of the o. ther parts of England, as also by their helpe to tame the bold and prefumptuous fiercenelle of the Wielth men. Which thing in those parties they brought berie well to passe: for after they were setled there, they glia, and by hir had iffue one some named William 10 valiantlie relifted their enimies, and made veric tharpe warres byon them, fometimes with gaine, and fometimes with loffe.

In the years 1108. Antelme held an other fynod or councell, whereat in presence of the king, and by A councell, the allent of the earles and barons of the realme it Sim.Dunel. was ordeined.

1 That pietes, deacons, and subdeacons should line chafflie, and keepe no women in their houses, era cept luch as were neere of kin to them.

2 That luch partis, deacons, and lubdeacons, as partis are contrarie to the inhibition of the councell holden at fequetred tro London, had either kept meir wines, or married of their wims. ther (of whom as Eadmerus faith, there was no small number) they should put them quite away, if they would continue ffill in their preffbod.

3 That neither the fame wines thould come to their houses, not they to the houses where their wines dwelled: but if they had any thing to fay to them, they thould take two or thee witnettes, and talke with them abroad in the first.

4 That if any of them chanced to be accused of breaking this ordinance, he fhould be driven to purge himselfe with six sufficient witnesses of his owne 624 der, if he were a piest : if a deacon, with foure : and if a subdeacon, with two.

5 That such prests as would forgo serving at the altar, and holie order (to remaine with their wines) thould be deprined of their benefices, and not luffered to come within the quire.

6 That such as contemptuouslie kept Will their wives, and prefumed to fay malie, if being called to fatilfaction, they thould neglect it, they thould then be ercommunicated . Within compalle of which fen and canons. tence all archdeacons and prebendarie canons were comprised, both touching the forgoing of their wo men, and avoiding of their companie, and also the punishment by the consures of the church, if they transgressed the ordinance.

7 That everic archdeacon Mould be Avorne, not ucrnoss, which were placed without any investiture 50 to take any monie for favouring any person transgredding these statutes: and that they should not sub Archdeacons fer any prefis, whome they knew to have wines, et to be fworne. ther to fay malle, 02 to have any vicars. The like oth thould a deane receive. Provided that fuch archoeas consordeanes as refused this oth, thould be deprived of their romes.

> 8 That prefix, who leaving their wives, would be content to ferue God & the altar, thould be suspended from that office, by the space of fortie bases, and be allowed to have vicars in the meane time to serve for them: and after, byon performance of their intoined penance by the bilhop, they might returne to penance.

In this meane time king Henrie being aduertis Polydor. fed of the death of Philip king of France, and not Philip king knowing what his some Lewes, surnamed Crassus of Fran. dead. might hapilie attempt in his new preferment to the crowne, failed ouer into Pomandie, to fee the coun. Lewis le gros trie in god order, and the tolunes, caffels, and fortrel fes furnished accordinglie as the doubtfull time required. Pow after he bad finished his businesse on that side, he returned into England, where he met with amballadours fent to him from the emperour Henric. The effect of whole mellage was, to require

1108 Anno Reg. 9, A fr

p

Ф ħ.

tc

bi

PĘ

E CO SIS

lcı

ín

Æ

31:

tet

Æ

ani

孔的

pag firQ

of 1 ben

mas

Archdeacons

Bi,of france.

Ran. Higd.

Polydor.

to England. haur places appointed them to in: habit.

Wil. Malm.

his

from the carperour.

Mand the kings daughter fianced bute the cutperour.

Eadmerus. The death of Gerard arch= buin, of yorke. Thomas the hings chap: leine fuccebed in that lee.

Anfelme.

teth to the 13ope.

The popeg answer to Jufelme.

The archbi= thop of yorke refuseth to come buta Canturbu: rie to be con: fecrated.

of Cantur= burie.

1019

Ambaffadors his daughter Paud in mariage bnto the faid em perour, wherebuto (though the was not then past five peares of age) he willinglie consented, and shewing to the amballadours great fignes of love, he caused the espoulate by waie of procuration to be folemni-3ed with great feats and triumphs. This being ended, he infered the amballadors honored with great giffs and princelie rewards to depart.

About this time Gerard archbishop of Pooke died, thom one Thomas the kings chapleine succeeded, ting for lacke of monie to furnish his tournie, and for other causes (as in his letters of ercuse, which he want to Anselme it doth appere) could not come to Canturburie for to be consecrated of him in so thort a time as was convenient. But Anseline at length admonished him by letters, that suithout delate he should dispatch and come to be consecrated. And The doubt of theras Anselme buderstwo that the same Thomas was purposed to send buto Rome for his pall, he doubted, least if the pope thould confirme him in his 20 feeby fending to him his pall, he would hapilie res fuse to make unto him profession of his one obedi-Incline wife ence. Therefore to prevent that matter, Anselme wrote to pope Palchall, requiring him in no wife to fend buto the nominated archbilhop of Porke his pall, till he had (according to the ancient cultomes) made profession to him of subjection, least some troublesome contentions might thereof arise, to the no fmall disquieting of the English church. He also adnertifed pope Pakhall, that bicause he permitted the emperour to innest bishops, and did not therefore ex communicate him, king Penrie threatened, that without doubt he would refume the investitures in to his hands, thinking to hold them in quiet as well as he; and therefore belought him to confider what his wifedome had to do therein with specteast that building which he had well created, should offerlie decaie, fall againe into irrecoverable ruine. For it. Henrie maketh diligentlie inquirie (faith he) what order you take with the emperour.

The pope receiving and peruling these letters. wrote againe unto Anselme a verie frænolie ans fwer concerning the archbilhop of Poske. And as for suffering of the emperour to have the inuciti tures, he fignified to him that he neither did noz would luffer him to have them: but that having borne with him for a time, he now ment verte Morte lie to cause him to seele the weight of the spirituall swood of S.Peter, which alreadie he had dealven out of the scaberd, therewith to strike if he did not the swner forfake his horrible errour a naughtic opinion.

There was another cause also that moucd Anfelme to doubt of the archbishop of Posks his measure ning, as after it appered. For being summoned to come and receive his confecration at Canturburie (as alreadic yee have heard) through counfell of the canons of Poske he refused so to do: bicause they informed him that if he fo did, it should be greatlie prejudiciall to the liberties of that lie, whose archbithop was of like authoritie in all things buto the archbishop of Canturburie, so that he was bound 60 onelie to fetch his confecration and benediction at Canturburie, but in no wife to acknowledge anie Lokeinthes, subiection buto that lie. & Forge must buberstand, page, and the that there was great stomaching betwirt the clergie first columne, of the two provinces, Canturburic and Porhe, about between The metropolitane prerogative; and ever as occasion mas of yorks ferued, and as then thought the ferned, and as they thought the fauor of the prince, or oportunitie of time might advance their quarels, they of Poske Nicked not to otter their græfes, in that (as they twice it) some insurine was offered them

> The archbishop of Posks being thus in Aruced by the canons of his church, lignified to archbiffop An-

felmethe cause why he came not at his summons. The copie of a parcell whereof is here cremplified. Causam, qua differtur sacratio mea, quam nemo studiosius qu'am ego vellet accellerare, qui protulerunt, non desistunt corroborare. Quamobrem, quam periculosum & quam turpe sit, contra consensum ecclesia, cui prasici debeo, regimen ipsius inuadere, vestra discretio nouerit. Sed & quam sormidabile O quam sit euitandum, sub specie benedictionis maledictionem induere, oc: that is;

The cause thy my consecration is deferred which >> no man living would with to be done with more speed than I my selfe: those that have prolonged it, cease not to confirme. Therefore how dangerous '? and how dishonest it should be for me to inuade the government of that thurth, which I ought to rule, without colent of the same, your discretion right well binderstandeth. Pea and how dreadfull a thing it is, " and how much to be avoided to receive a curife, but 32 der colour of a bleffing, tc.

Anselme having alreadic written twice buto the faid Thomas archbithop of Poske about this matter, and now receiving this answer, could not be quiet in mind, and there byon taking adulce with certains bishops whom he called but o him, octermined to send two bishops but othe said Thomas of Pocke: and so the bishop of London (as deane to the archbishop of Canturburie) the bilhop of Rochester (as his house: to the archbihold chapleine) were sent to commune with him, shop of Canwho met them at his manour of Southwell, where turburie. they beclared to him the effect of their mellage : but Rochefter him he deferred his answer, till a messenger which he had chapleine. fent to the king (as then being in Pozmandie) was returned, and to without any full answer the bishops came backe againe.

Howbeit Chortlie after, there came to Canfurburie a mellenger on the behalfe of the archbis thop of Pocks, with letters inclosed buder the kings feale, by the tenour thereof the king commanded Anseline, that the consecration of the archbishop of Porke might flaie till the feast of Caster; and if he might returne into England by that daie, he promis fed (by the advice had therein of the bishops and barons of his realme) that he would let a direction betwirt them in all matters, thereof anie controvers fie had been moved herctofore: or if he could not returne so some, he would yet take such order, that brow therlie louc & concord might remaine betwirt them. When he that brought these letters required an ans fiver, Anteline antwered, that he would fignifie his Attout prefat, 50 mind to the king, and not to his maifter. Immediate lie therefore was the deane of Chichester sent over from Anselme, with a monte of Bechellouin to the king to informe him of all the matter, and to beforth his materie, by his authoritie to proutee, that no dif cord should rife to the dividing of the prefent state of the church of England. Authormose, whereas he had commanded him to grant buto Thomas the archbishop of Poste, a time of respit; he should take for certaine answer, that he would rather suffer himfelfe to be cut in paces, than to grant fo much as one Infelme fens hours space on the said Thomas of Porke, whome beth to the he knew alreadie to have fet himselfe vniustlie as king. gainst the ancient constitutions of holie fathers, and against the Lood himselse. The mestengers declared these things to the king, and brought wood backe as gaine at their returne, that the king had heard their medage with favourable mind, and promised by the power of God, to declare to the world that he coues

All this while Anseline was deterned with long Anseline field and greenous licknelle, and yet not forgetfull of the obstinate dealing of Thomas of Poeks, he weste letters but ohim, by vertue whereof he suspended him

ted bnitic, and not any division in the church of Eng-

The billion of London beans The billiop of

from exerciting all ratiozall function, till he had reformed his errour, lubinitted himfelfe to receive his bleffing, and acknowledged his subjection to the durch of Canturburie, as his predecessours Tho mas and Gerard had done, and before them other ancients, as cultome had preferibed. Thus he char ged him, byon paine of curling, except he would res nounce his archbiffops dignitie: for in so dwing he bid grant him licence to ble the office and ministerie of a priest (which before time he had taken byon him) 10 or else not.

In the fame letters he prohibited all the bishops within the precinct of the Ale of Britaine, that in no wife they should consecrate him, upon paine of curs fing: and if he Hould chance to be consecrated by any franger, that in no wife they thould (vnder the like paine)receive him for archbilhop, or communis cate with him in any condition. Guerie bishop also within the whole Ale of Britainehad a copie of these leters directed to him from Anfelme buder his feale, 20 commanding them to behave themselves therein ac coeding to the contents, and as they were bound by the subjection which they owght to the church of Tanturburie. The letters were dated alike in Warch.

Potwithstanding all this, byon the 21. of Aprill infuing . Anselme ended his life in the firteenth pere after his first preferment to that lie, being thriescore and lirtene peres of age. He was an Italian, borne in Piemont, nære to the Alpes, in a citie called Ao Ka,he was brought by by Lanfranke, and before he 30 was made arthbilhop, was abbat of the monasterie

of Bechelleuin in Poznandie.

Matth. West. monorthe bythoppike of Clic. Eadmerus,

of Wite.

Letters from

Anno Reg. 10.

Augusta Prætoriana,

Infelme.

About the same time was the bishops se of Clie The litteres ereced by the king, tho appointed one Parule to be the first bishop there, this before had beine bishop of Bango:. Cambiogethire was annexed to that fee, which bicaule it had of former time belonged to the læ of Lincolne, the king gave buto the bishop of Lincolne (as it were in recompense) the towne of Spalding which was his owne. The pitez of Clie, 40 Richard prioz named Aichard, defirous to honour himselfe and his house with the title of a bishops dignitie, procured the erection of that bithopake, first moving the king therein, and after perfuading with the billiop of Lincolne to grant his god will: but yet yer the matter was brought to perfection, this prior died, and so the faid Haruie enioted the rome: wherein the prover be twke place, that Dne soweth, but an other reapeth (as Polydor alledgeth it.) But to proced.

Polydor. Eadmerus. A legate from Kome,

Shortlie after the deceaste of Anselme, a Legat 50 that is; came from Kome, bringing with him the pall for the archbishop of Poske. Howbeit now that Anselme was dead, the faid Legat wift not what to do in the matter, bicause he was appointed to deliver the pall first and immediatlie buto Anselme, and further therein to deale (concerning the bestowing thereof) as figuld fáme god bnto him.

In the feath of Pentecost next insuing, the king returned from Posmandie, and held his court at London, where after the folemnitie of that feast, he 60 called an affemblie of the bishops, to understand what was to be done in the matter, for the confecration of the arthbishop of Posks. Here were the letters thewed which the archbithop Anselme had (a little beforchis death) directed but o enerie of the bilhops as before we have heard. Which when the earle of Hel lent had read, and binder flood the effect, he after what he was that durif receive any such letters without the kings affent and commandemente At length the bishops adming themselves what they had to do, required Samfon bishop of Worcester to veclare his opinion, two boldlie leake these woods; Although this coman, who is elected archbilhop, is my forme, whome es in times past I begot of my wife, and therfore ought

to fæke his advancement as nature and worldlie respects might move me : yet am I more bound unto the church of Canturburie, my mother, which hath >> preferred me to this honor that Jow beare, and by the ministerie of a bishoplike office hath made me partaker of that grace, which it hath deserved to en- " ioy of the Lozd. Wherefore I would it Mould be no- >> tiffed buto you all, that I meane to obeie in cuerie, condition the commandement conteined in the lete ters of our father Anselme concerning the matter " thich you have now in hand . For I will never give ,, mine affent, that Thomas nominated archbifhop of Porke thall be confecrated, till he have professed his due and canonicall obedience touching his lubicate onto the church of Cantirburie. For I mp felse was mooth 50. present when my brother Thomas archbishop of imms, where Porke confireined both by ancient cuffomes and in you shall be uincible reasons, did professe the like subjection buto this matter archbishop Lansranke, and all his successours the determined.

archbishops of Canturburie.

These words thus ottered by the bilhop of TA32 The protesta cester, all the bishops returned togither, and come tion of the bis ming before the kings presence, boldlie confessed that shops to the they had received Anselmes letters, and would not king. do any thing contrarie to the tenour of the same. Whereat the earle of Pellent thoke the head, as though he ment to accuse them of contempt towards the king. But the king himselfe ottered his mind, and faid, that what soeuer other men thought of the matter, he suerlie was of the like mind with the bithops, would be loth to run in danger of Anselms curse. Therefore it was determined, that the elect of Porke should either acknowledge his subjection to the church of Canturburie, or else forgo his digniz tie of archbishop: where upon in the end he came to London, and there boon the 28. date of Wate was confecrated by Richard bishop of London, as beane to the le of Canturburie. Then having the profestion 02 protestation of his subjection to the lee of Canturburic delinered him binder feale, he brake on the fame, and read the writing in maner and forme fol-

Ego Thomas Eboracensis ecclesia consecrandus metropolita- The tenone of nus, profiteor subjectionem & canonicam obedientiam sancta the profession Dorobernensieccleste, en einstem eccleste primati canonice en architthop of lecto & confecrato, & successoribus sun canonice inthroni a- youke made tissalua fidelitate domini mei Henriciregis Anglorum, & buto the arch-salua obedientia ex parte mea tenenda, quam Thomas ante-bilhop of Cau-cessor mussancha Romana ecclesia ex parte sua professius est:

I Thomas to be confecrated metropolitane arch bishop of Pocke, professe my subjection and canonic call obedience unto the holie church of Canturburie, and to the primate of the same church canonicallic elected and confecrated, and to his fuccessours cano nicallie inthronized, faving the faith which I owe buto my souercigne lood Penrie king of the Englift, and faving the obedience to be holden of mp part, which Thomas my prodecessour professed on his behalfe buto the holie church of Rome.

When this writing was read, the bilhop of London toke it, and delinered it buto the prior of Care turburie, appointing him to keepe the same as a ter Aimoniall for the time to come. Thus was Thomas the archbishop of Poske consecrated, being the 27. in number that had governed that lie, who when he was consecrated, the popes Legate went buto Poske, and there delivered to the same archbishop the pall, where with when he was invested, he departed and returned to Rome, as he was appointed.

At the feath of Christmatte next inluing, the king held his court at London with great folemnitie. The archbishop of Poske psepared to have set the crowne on the kings head, and to have long malle afore him,

The earle of Mellent.

mamfon bis Thru of avox

FFROT

Ą

Ch Cin b

bicause the archbishops see at Canturburie was void. But the bishop of London would not suffer it, claiming as high deane to the le of Canturburie to crecute that office, and so did, leading the king to the twist buhops. church after the maner. Howbeit when they fould come to fit downe at dinner, there kindled a frife betwirt the fair two bishops about their places, bien cause the bishop of London, for that he had beene ozbeined long before the archbilhop, and therefore not reason of prioritie, pretended to have the oper seat. But the king perceiving their maner, would not heare them, but commanded them out of his house, and get them to dinner at their innes.

Anno Reg. 11. ricor heepe women,

The riner of Erent Dzied

Monfterg.

3 comet.

Wil. Thorne.

Matth West.

John Stow.

Robert the

Bings bale

fon created

tefter.

Fabian.

tanen.

mandic.

earle of Gio-

TITT

The citie of

Contances

The king pai

About the same time the cause of the mariage of Piels pio- piels and their keping of women came againe in hibited to mas to question, so that by the kings commandement, they were more Areightlie forbioden the companie of women than before in Anfelmestime. For affer themselves a new libertie to do that which in his life time they were confireined fore against their willes to forbeare) deceived themselves by their hastie dealing. For the king being informed thereof, by the force of the ecclesiasticall lawes compelled them to stand to and obeie the decree of the councell hold den at London by Anselme (as before ye have heard) at least wife in the fight of men. But if so it be (faieth Eadmerus) that the preests attempt to do worlde, as it were to the condemnation and reprofe 30 gats as he did fend, nor come to the connocations of Antelmes doings, let the charge light on their heads, lith euerie man thall beare his owne burthen: for I know (faith he) that if fornicatours and adulterers God will indge, the abulers of their one confins (I will not fay their owne fifters and daughters) thall not fuerlie escape his judgement.

About the same time manie wonders were seene and heard of . The river of Trent neere to Potings ham, for the space of a mile ceased to run the wonpain, to, the space of a finite ceauco to tuning wons

por configurating the time of fource twentie houres,

Docke died : after thom fucceeded Lhurstane, a man archbishop

uer to and fro drie Mod.

Allo a fow brought forth a pig with a face like a man, a chicken was hatched with foure feet. Pozes ouer a comet or blasing that appeared in a frrange fort: for riling in the east, when it once came aloft in the firmament, it kept not the course forward, but seemed to go backeward, as if it had bin retrograde.

About this feason the king maried Robert his bale some to the lavie Paud, daughter and heire to 50 Robert Fitzham, and withall made his fato sonne earle of Glocester, tho afterwards builded the cas fels of Briffow and Carofff, with the priorie of S. James in Briffow, where his bodie was buried.

In the yeare following, Foulke earle of Antou, Anno Reg. 12. enuicing the prosperous estate of king Henrie, and lamenting the case of duke Robert, wan the citie of Constances, by corrupting certeine of the kings subjects the inhabitants of the same. Thereof king Benrie being aduertifed,paffed ouer into Pogman 60 die,recovered the laid citie, punished the offendozs, feth into Moz= reuenged himfelfe of the earle, and returned into England.

Powas also before, the king continued his inor dinate defire of inriching himfelfe, for the fulfilling of which hungric ametite (called sacra of the poets Per antiphrasim) he punched mante so soze, that they cease fed not to speake vericill of his dwings. De did also incurre the milliking of verie manie people, bicaufe he kept ftill the fie of Canturburie in his hands, and would not be frow it, for that he found sweetnesse in receiving all the profits and revenues belonging therebuto, during the time that it remained vacant, which was the space of sourc yeares, or thereabouts.

In like mance, when he was admonsshed to place some meet man in the rome, he would saie, that he Anno Reg. 13. was willing to bestow it, but he take the longer time, for that he meant to find such a one to pace fer therto as should not be to far behind Lanfranke and Anfelme in doctrine, vertue and wifedome. And fith there was none luch yet to be found, he luffered that lie to be voto till luch could be prouded. This cre The kings cuse he pretended, as though he were more carefull excuse. onclie as deane to the fe of Canturburie, but also by 10 for the placing of a worthie man, than of the gaine that followed during the time of the vacation. Howbeit not long after, he translated one Richard bishop of London to that archbishoppike, who enforcing it Anno Reg. 14. but a while, he gave the fame to one Rafe then biffiop of Rochester, and made him archbishop of Cantur Eadmerus. burie, being the 35. in order that ruled that fee. He was elected at Mindles the 26. of Aprill, and on the 16. daie of Baie installed at Canturburie, great preparation being made for the feast which was hold his decease, dinerse of them (as it were promising to 20 den at the same. Some after like wife he sent for his pall to Rome, which was brought from Paschall by one Anselme nemue onto the late archisthop Ans felme. About this time also the pope found himselfe The popes grœued, for that his authoritie was but little effice authoritie not med in England, for that no persons were permit regarded in ted to appeale to Rome in cases of controverse, and England. for that (without feeking to obteine his licence and confent) they did keepe their fynods a councels about ecclesiasticall affaires, neither would obeie such Les which they held. In to much that one Cono the popes

> prefis of Pormandie, bicause they would not come to a lynod which they had fummoned. Therebyon the king being somewhat troubled, by advice of his councell, sent the bishop of Excesser to Rome, Thebishop of schouch he were then blind) to talke with the name Excesser tent (though he were then blind) to talke with the pope Exceuer to Rome. concerning that matter.

Legat in France had ercommunicated all the

of a loffie fromach, but pet of notable learning, tho of yoste. even at the verie first began to contend with Kafe the archbishop of Canturburie about the title and right of the primatie. And though the king adulled him to fand to the order which the late archbifhops of Poske had observed, yet he would not frace the matter, fith he falv that archbithop Kafe being ficke and difeated, could not attend to prevent his doings. Thurstane therfore consecrated certeine bishops of Scotland, and first of all Biles Albane the elect bis Giles Idane thop of S. Pinian, tho promifed and twice his oth (as bithop of S. the manner is) to obete him in all things as his Minian. primate.

The citie of Wascester about this featon was by Floriacensis a caluall are almost wholie burnt by and consumed. Wigorniensis. Which mithap, bicause that citie someth neere unto worderer Wlales, was thought to be a signification of trous polydor. bles to folow by the infurrection of the Melflymen: The wellhing who conceining hope of god speed by their god suc innace the ens celle in the wars head with William Kufus, began glith mailes, now to invade a wate the Buchith wartes 2000 to the description now to inuade & walle the English marthes. There trethinto bpon king Henric desirous to tame their hautie for water with machs (bicaule it was a greefe to him fill to be per, an armic. ed with such tumults and byulings as they dailie procured) affenibled a mightie armie, and went into Wales. Pow bicause he knew the Welthinen tru fed more to the woods and mountains, than to their owne frength, he befet all the places of their refuge with armed men, and sent into the wods certeins bands to late them walte, 4 to hunt the Wielth out of their holes. The foldiours (for their parts) neded no erhostation: for remembring the losses suscined as fore time at the Wielthmens hands, they thewed well by their fresh pursute, how much they desired to

1114

1112

The archbi= shops see of Canturburie in the kings hand foure grarca.

38

be revenged, so that the TCTelsh were staine on each hand, and that in great numbers, till the king percet, ned the huge flaughter, & saw that having throwne away their armour and weapons, they fought to faue themselucs by flight, he commanded the souldis ours to cease from killing, and to take the residue that were left pulsoners, if they would yield them felues: which they did, and belought the king of his

Garifons pla= ced in walcs bot. Bentie. Floriacenfis Wigorniensis.

to bestowe foith his vaughter. Hen. Hunt. Polydor.

The king go eth ouer into Mormandie.

1114 The fea de= creafeth. wanders. Wil.Thorne.

Simon Dun. Ran. Higd. Matth, Westm.

1115 Anno Reg. 16.

1116 Anno. Reg. 17.

Griffin ap Rice buth much hurt on the marthes. Polyder.

mercie and grace to pardon and forgive them. the Welfhmen, placed gartlons in fundaie townes & cattels, where he thought most necessarie, and then re-

turned to London with great triumph. Thither Mostlie after came amballadours from the emper rour, requiring the kings daughter affianced (as bes fore you have heard) buto him, and (being now biris potent or mariable defired that the might be deline, A sublidie rai = red buto them. King Henrie having heard their sufe fed by the king and willing with speed to performe the same, raised a great tax among his lubieats, rated after enerie hide 20 of land which they held, taking of ech one that this lings towards the paiment of the monie which was concuanted to be given with hir at the time of the contract. Thich ithen the king had levied, with much more, towards the charges to be emploied in lending hir forth, he appointed certeine of his greatest peres to fafe conduct hir but o hir husband, who with all cons uenient speed conucied hir into Germanie, and in veriehonozable maner there delinered hir buto the forefaid emperour. After this, the king went into Pormandie, and there created his sonne William duke of that countrie, causing the people to sweare fealtie and obedience to him, whereof rose a custome, that the kings of England from thenceforth (fo long as Comandie remained in their hands) made ever their clock sonnes dukes of that countrie. When he bad done this with other his bulinelle in Normans die he returned into England.

In this yeare about the fifteenth daie of Daober, the sea so decreased and syanke from the old accusto- 40 maister an example and president. med water-markes and coalls of the land here in this realme, that a man might have passed on fot of ner the lands and walkes, for the space of a whole daie togither, so that it was taken for a great work der. It was also noted, that the maine rivers (which by the tides of the fea vied to ebbe and flow twice in 24. houres) became so shallow, that in many places men might go over them without danger, and namlie the river of Thames was to lowe for the space of a day and a night, that horfes, men, and children pale 50 fedouer it betwirt London bridge and the tower, and also binder the bridge, the water not reaching as boue their knees . Pozeover, in the moneth of De cember, the aire appeared red, as though it had bur, ned. In like maner, the Winter was verie extreame cold with frosts, by reason whereof at the thawing and breaking of the yee, the most part of all the brid. ges in England were broken and borne downe.

Pot long after this, Griffin ap Kæs toke a great king within the limits of Wales, and burned the kings castels, bicause he would not restore such lands and postessions but ohim as apperteined to his father Res of Rice. Powbeit, the king (not with francing this bulincite) being not other wife troubled with any other warres or weightie affaires, deferred his bois age into those quarters, and first called a councell of his loods both spirituall and tempozall at Salisburie on the ninteenth daie of Parch, therein manie things were ordeined for the wealth and quiet Cate of the land. And first he sware the Pobilitie of the realme, that they should be true to him and his sonne Milliam affer his deceaffe. Secondlie, he appealed fundzie matters then in controversie betwirt the

Pobles and great Piers, causing the same to be brought to an end, and the parties made freends: the division betwirt the archbishops of Porke and Canturburie (which had long depended in triall, and could not as pet have end)ercepted. For ambitious Thurstane would not stand to any decree of order therin. except he might have had his whole will, so that the king taking displeasure with him for his obstinate demeanor, commanded him either to be conforma-The king thus having banquilhed and overcome 10 ble to the decree made in Lanfranks time, or elfe to Churchane renounce his miter, which to do (rather than to ac refuseth to a knowledge any lubication to the archbifhop of Cans hey the kings turburie) he seemed to be berie willing at the first, Eadmerus but afterwards repented him of his speech passed in that behalfe. Powithen the councell was ended, and the king went over into Pozmandie, he followed. trusting by some meanes to persuade the king, that he might have his furtherance to be consecrated, without recognizing any obedience to the lee of Canturburie: but the king would not heare him, whereby the matter refted long in lute, as hereafter thall appeare.

Thereby it is plaine (as Polydor saith) how the bishops in those daies were blinded with couctoulnelle and ambition, not confidering that it was their duties to despile such worldlie pompe, as the people regard, and that their calling required a flu dious endenour for the health of fuch foules as fell to their charge. Peither pet remembred they the fimplicitie of Chilf, and his contempt of worldlie dignitie, when he refused to satisfie the humoz of the peop ple, tho verie destroustie would have made him a king, but withozew himselfe, and departed to a mountaine himfelfe alone. They were rather infec ted with the ambition of the apostles, contending one with another for the primatie, forgetting the vocation whereto Chilt has leparated them, not to rule as kings over the gentiles; but to submit their necks to the yokes of obedience, as they had Chaiff their

There is to be noted, that before this The first ble time, the kings of England bled but fels of parlements dome to call togither the states of the in England. realme after any certeine maner or genes rall kind of processe, to have their consents in matters to be decreed. But as the loads of the privie councell in our time dw lit on= lie when necessitie requireth, so did they when some it pleased the king to have any conference with them. So that from this Henrie it may be thought the first ble of the parlement to have proceeded, which lith that time bath remained in force, and is continued buto our times, infomuch that what so ever is to be decreed touching the state of the commonwealth and conseruation thereof, is now referred to that precieand bottle out of the countries sublea to the 60 councell. And surthermore, if any thing be to appointed by the king of any other person to be bled for the wealth of the realme, it chall not yet be received as law, till by authozitie of this astemblie it be established.

Now bicause the house thould not be troubled with multitude of bulearned co: moners, whose propertie is to buderstand little reason, and pet to concesue well of their owne dwings: there was a certeine order taken, what maner of ecclefiasticall persons, and what number and sort of tempotall men thould be called but the fame, and how they should be chosen by boices of

E h

the

fræ holders, that being as atturnies for their countries, that which they confessed or denied, thould bind the relidue of the realme to receive it as a law. This counfell is called a parlement, by the French word, for so the Frenchmen call their publike affemblies.

Chemaner of in England.

The maner of their confulting here in the parlement England in their said assemblies of parle= ment is on this wife. Whereas they have to intreat of matters touching the commoditie both of the prince and of the people, that everie man may have free libertie to otter what he thinketh, they are appointed to lit in severall chambers, the king, the bilhops, and loads of the realine fit in one chamber to conferre togither by themselues; and the commoners called knights for the thires, citizens of cities, 20 and burgesses of and townes in another. These chose some wise, eloquent, and lear= ned man to be their prolocutor or speaker (as they terme him) who propoundeth those things but o them that are to be talked of, and asketh everie many opinion concerning the conclusion thereof. In like fort, when any thing is agreed byon, and call the lower house in respect of their e= state) he declareth it agains to the loads that lit in the other chamber called the higher house, demanding likewise their sudgements touching the same. For no= thing is ratified there, except it be agreed byon by the consent of the moze part of both those houses. Row when they have faid their minds, and yælded their confirreferred to the prince; so that if he thinke good that it thall passe for a law, he confir= methallo by the mouth of the lozd Than= reloz of the realme, who is prolocutor to the loads alwaies by the custome of that

The same order is bled also by the bi-Mors and spiritualtie in their comocatis on houses. For the bishops sit in one place 50 by themselues as in the higher house, and the deanes, archdeacons, and other procurators of the spiritualtie in an other, as in the lower house, whose prolocutor declareth to the bishops what is agreed byon by them. Then the archbillion (by consent of the moze part of them that are assembled in both those convocation houses) ratifieth and pronounceth their decres for 60 lawes, remitting (not with standing) the finall ratification of them to the tempozall houses.

This is the order of the lawgining of England; and in such decrees (established by authoritie of the prince, the lords spiris tuall and temporall, and the commons of this realme thus assembled in parlement) consistes the whole force of our English lawes. In hich decrees are called flatutes, meaning by that name, that the same thould frand firme and stable, and not be repealed without the consent of an other

parlement, and that boon god and great confideration.

About this feafon, one Divin (thome fome name prince of Wales) was flaine, as Simon Dunelmen. Simon Dun. writeth, but by thom, or in that fort, he the weth not. In this eight with years of king Henrics reigns, on All hallowes vaic, o: first of Ponember, great lightning, thunder, and such a storme of haile teil, that the people were maruelloullie amazed ther with. Also on the thirteenth of December, there happened a great earthquake, and the mone was turned into a bloode colour: which firange accidents fell about the middelt of the night . At the same time, quene Haud, wife to king Henrie departed this life . But now to returne to other dwings.

It chanced byon a small occasion, that berie soze and dangerous warres followed out of hand, between king Henrie and Lewes furnamed the groffe king of France: the beginning thereof greto herebpon. Theobald earle of Champaigne, descended of the Cheobald earles of Blois, was linked in amitie with king erleof Cham-Henrie , by reason of affinitie that was betwirt paigne. them (for Stephan the earle of Blois married ladie Polydor. Adilathe filter of king Henrie.) Pow it happened, that the forefaid Theobald had by chance offended the faid Leives, who in revenge made tharpe warres by on him. But earle Theobald hoping for aid to be fent from his frænds in the meane time valiantlie relife decreed by them in this place (which they 30 ted him, and at length (by reason of a power of men Hen. Hunc. which came to him from king Henrie) in such fort bered and annoised the French king, that he confulted with Baldwine earle of Flanders, and Foulke earle of Aniou, by what means he might best deprine foulke earle king Benrie of his purhies of Downston and the of I mou. king Henrie of his duchie of Pozmandie, and reffoze the same buto William the some of duke Robert, buto whom of right he laid it did belong.

Pow king Henric having intelligence of his whole purpole, endeuoured on the otherstoe to resist mation therebuto, the finall ratification is 40 his affempts, and affer he had lenied a face tribute of his lubicits, palled ouer into Pormandic with a Ling Henris great power, and no linall malle of monie, where pallethouer toining with earle Theobald, they began to prepare into Norman= for warre, purpoling to follow the fame even to the victo allift the bttermoft. B. Lewes in the meane time, supposing cricof Chama that all hope of victoric rested in specie dispatch of present affaires, betermined likewise to have inusded Posmandie byon the ludden. But after he perceived that his enimics were all in a redinesse, and verte well provided to relift him: he ffaced and dreft backe a little thile. Penerthelesse in the end he became to defirous to be doing with king Penrie, that approching neere buto the confines of Pormandie, Etimasech he made manie fkirmishes with the English, yet no Mozmandic. notable exploit passed between them in that yeare.

There will I leave the kings of England and France fairmilying and encountring one another, and thew fornething more of the contention that was betweene the archbishops of Canturburic and Pople, to the end that their ambitious defire of worldie honor may in some respect appere.

About this verie time, Anselme the neglue to arch, bithop Anfelme came againe from Rome, with free Anno. Reg. 13. authoritie to execute the office of the popes legat in Ancime the England: which seemed a thing right strange to the popes Legat.

Chyclish clergie. Therefore the bishop of Canturbus Canturbus Canturbus rie, to preuent other inconveniences likelie to infine, Cointo Roine, twhe bpon him to go buto Kome, to buderstand the popes pleasure concerning the truth and certeintie of this matter, and to require him in no wife to diminish the authoritie or to extenuat the prerogatime of his lie of Canturburie, which hitherto vied to determine all causes rising in his province.

This faid archbilhop came to Kome, but finding

The french

øf

no fuccaded

Anno Reg. 19.

fecond of that name pope,

not the pope there, he fent mellengers with letters buto him then lieng ficke at Beneuento, and obtetned a favourable answer, where with returning to wards England, he came to the king at Koan (where he had lest him at his fetting fouth forward) certifi eng him bow he had fped in this votage. The forfaid Anselme was also fraice by the king at Moan, and could not be suffered to passe over into England all that time, till it might be understood by the returne of the archbilhop, what the popes pleasure should be 10 Pope Gelalis further in that matter. Shortlie after whose repaire pope Balchatt to the king, word was brought that pope Palchall was departed this life, and that Gelalius the fecond was elected in his place. This Gelalius (to avoid five dangers that might infue to him by reason of the Schissine and controversie betwirt the feof Kome, and the emperour Henrie the fift) came into France, where he lived not long, but died in the abbein of Clu Carlietus the guie, after whose occase Calietus the second was called to the papalle.

Thus by the chance and change of popes, the legat thip of Ancelone could take no place, although his bulles permitted him without limitation of time, not onelie to call and celebrate synods for reformation of disorders in the church, but also for the receiving of Deter pence to be levied in England (in the which point pope Patchall in his life time thought them in England verie flacke) as by the fame bulles more largelie doth apere. The archbishop of Canturbus ris had alreadic fraied foure of fine yeares in the par 30 ties beyond the lies, about the matter in controuers tie betwirt him and Thurstane archbishop of Pocke, tho was likewife gone over to folicit his caufe. But there as at the first he could not find the king in a nie wise agreable to his mind, yet when the councell Chould be holden at Phemes by pope Talirt, he fued at the least wife for licence to go thither: but he could neither have any grant to to do, till he had promited (byon his allegiance which he ought to the king) not to attempt aniething there that might be prefudici- 40 all to the durch of Canturburie in anie maner of wife. Penerthelesse, at his comming thither, he so incought with bribes and large gifts, that the popes court (a thingeasslie done in Kome) fauoured his cause; rea, such was his successe, that the pope conse crated him with his owne hands, although king Henrie had given notice to him of the controversie depending betwirt Thurstane and Kafe the archbi Copof Canturburie, requiring him in no wife et ther to confecrate Thurstane himselfe, or grant lis 50 cence to anie other person to consecrate him: for if he did, furelie (for his part) he would banish him quite out of his dominion, which should not be long but done. But now to the purpole.

In this meane time, the warres were buillie pur fued betwirt the two kings of England & France, Anno Reg. 20, and a battell was fought betweene them, with great flaughter on both fides for the space of nine kings of Eng houres. The forewards on both parties were beaten land * France downe and overtheolone; and king Henrie received 60 fundate stripes on his head at the hands of one Tails liam Crispine countie de Eurene, so as (though his helmet were verie frong and fure) the bloud burft out of his mouth: wherewith he was nothing afraid. but like a fierce lion lato more lutilie about him, and firoke downe diverse of his enimics, namelie the faid Crispine, who was there taken prisoner at the Eureaxtaken kings feet. Pow were the kings people incouraged at the valiancie and protecte of their king and chief taine, so that at length they opened and onercame the maine battell, and fetting byon the reretvard, ouer the wole armie of France, which never recoiled, but fought it out even to the other most. There died and were taken pulsuers in this conflict manie

thousands of men. The French king leaving the field, got him buto a place called Andelie: and the Andelei, hing of England, recovering a towne by the waie called Picalium, which the French king had latelie Picalium, wone, returned buto Rouen, where he was with great triumph received, and highlie commended for his noble victoric thus atchived.

The earle of Flanders (as some write) was so wounded in this battell, that he died thereof. But of Matth. Paris, thers affirme, that coming into Popmandie in the Ia. Mair. peare last past, to make warre against king Henric in favour of king Lewes, he wan the towne of Ans delie, and an other which they name Aqua Nicaly. But as he was come before the towne of Augen in the moneth of September, and affailed the fame, he received his deaths wound in the head, therebyon Flanders returning home in the ninth moneth after, when he wounded, could not becured of his hurt, he departed this life the departed at Rollare the 17. daic of June.

Shortlie after Foulke earle of Aniou (who before of Aniou behad after the French king against king Henrie) be came the king came now kings Penrics frænd by aliance, maris of Englands eng his daughter to William king Henries clock man, fonne. But the French king (as their hillogies make mention) minding still to be renenged of the earle Theobald invaded his countrie agains with a puilfant armie, and had destroied the citie of Chartres, which belonged but othe same earle, had not the citizens humbled themselves to his mercie: and so like wife did the earle, as may be thought. For in the warres which immediatlie followed betwirt Lewes and the emperour Penrie, the erle aided the French king against the same emperour to the ottermost of his power. Some after this, the king came to an enterniew with pope Calirtus at Gilozs, where may The king and nie matters were falked of betwirt them; and a= the pope come mongst other, the king required of the pope a grant new at Giloss of all such liberties as his father entoted within the limits of England and Pormandie, and chéfclie, that no legat should have any thing to do within England, except he required to have one fent him for some braent cause.

All which matters being determined (as the Cate The popels of the time present required) the pope belought the a furth for king to be good buto archbishop Thurstane, and to Churkane. restore him to his se: but the king protested that he had bowed never so to do whilest he lived. Therebu to the pope answered, that he was pope, and by his ato the pope answered, that he was pope, and by he of that The pope of possolike power he would discharge him of that tereth to dis bow, if he would fatisfie his request. The king to charge the to this the matter off, promised the pope that he would of his bow. take advice of his councell, and give him further knowledge, as the cause required, wherebyon depart ting from thense, he did afterwards (upon farther de: Eadmerus. liberation) send him this medage, in effect as fol. The kings

Whereas he faith he is pope, and will (as he faid) affoile me of the vow which I have made, if contras rie thereto I will restoze Thurstane to the sée of Booke: I thinke it not to fand with the honor of a ,, king, to consent in any wife unto such an absolution. For who thall believe an others promise hereafter, if by mine example he lie the fame to calilie by an ablo lution to be made boid? But lith he hath so great a delire to have Thurstane restored, I shall be contented at his request, to receive him to his le, with this Simon Du. condition, that he chall acknowledge his church to be Eadmerus, subject buto the see of Canturburie, as his predeces >> fours have done before him; although in fine this » offer would not ferus the turne.

But now to returns againe to the theo princes. Pot long after the departure of the pope Kom Wis Simon Dun. fors, Foulke earle of Anion found meanes to make Anno Reg. 14 an agrament betwirt king Penrie & king Lewes,

this life.

anfwer fent to the pope. **C**a

CCIL

1119 The two tome batteli. Ling Genrie hurt in the battell.

The carle of pationer.

France are accorded. Wil. Malm.

Eadmerus

st socots.

Cadmer In=

felmes difct=

The kings of to that Milliam sonne to king Henrie did homage England and unto hing Lewes for the duchie of Pormandie. And further it was accorded betweene them, that all those that had borne armour either on the one five or the o ther, thould be pardoned, those subjects somer they were. In like maner, Kafe archbishop of Cantur: burie returned into England, after he had remate ned long in Pozmandie, bicause of the controversie betwirt him and Thurstan archbishop of Porke, as is aforefaid.

Pow Mortlie after bis returne to Canturburie. mellengers came with letters from Alexander king of Scotland unto him, lignifieng, that where the lee Airpander k. of S. Andrews was void, the same king did infantlie require him to fend ouer Eadmer a monke of Canturburie (of whome he had heard great commendation for his lufficiencie of vertue and lears ning) to be seated there. This Eadmer is the fame which wrote the historie intituled Historia nouorum in Anglia, out of which (as may appeare) we have 20 gathered the most part of our matters concerning Anselme and Kase archbishops of Canturburie, in whole daies he lived, and was Anlelmes disciple.

Archbishop Kase was contented to satisfie the request of king Alexander in that behalfe, and obter ning the consent of king Henrie, he fent the said Eadmer into Scotland with letters of commendation on buto the faid king Alexander, who received him right infullte, and byon the third daic after his comming thither (being the feast of the apostles Peter 30 e Panle) he was elected archbilhop of S. Andrews by the clergie and people of the land, to the great retoicing of Alexander, and the rest of the Pobilitie. The nert daie after the king talked with him fecret lie of his confecration, and ottered to him how he had no mind to have him confecrated at the hands of Thurstan archbishop of Poske. In which case when he was informed by the faio Eadmer, that no fuch thing reeded to trouble his mind, fince the arche Canturburie, being primate of all 1826, 40 taine, might confecrate him as reason was; the king could not away with that answer, bicause he would not heare that the church of Canturburie should be preferred before the thurth of S. Andrews. Heretop on he departed from Eadmer in displeasure, and calling one William (sometime monke of S. Co. mundsbury) buto him, a man also that had governed (02 rather spoiled) the church of S. Andrews in the vacation: this William was commanded to take boon him the charge thereof againe, at the kings 50 pleasure, whose meaning was otterlie to remove Eadmer, as not worthie of that come. Howbeit, within a moneth after (to fatisfie the minds of his Pobles) he called for the fato Eadmer, and with much adougothim to receive the staffe of that bishopathe, taking it from an altar whereon it laie (as if he thuld have that dignitie at the Lords hands) whereby he was invested, went streight to S. Andrews church, where he was received by the quier, the schollers, and all the people, for true and lawfull biffop.

In this meane while Thurstan nothing slacking his lute in the popes court, obteined luch fauour (wherein the king of England also was greatlie laboured buto) that he wrote letters thrice buto the king of Scotland, and once buto the archbilhop of Canturburie, that neither the king thould permit Eadmer to be consecrated, not the archbishop of Canturburie in any wife confectate him if he were thereinto required. Herebpon it came to passe, that finally Eadmer, after he had remained in Scot land twelve moneths of thereabouts, and perceived that things went not as he would have withed (for that he could not get the kings confent that he shuld be consecrated of the archbishop of Canturburie,

as it was first meant both by the archbishop and Eadmer) he departed out of Scotland, and returned a gaine to Canturburie, there to take further advice in all things as cause should mouchim. In like maner king henrie, hauing quieted his bulinelle in returnethinto France, returned into England, where he was res England. ceived and welcomed home with great for and triamph; but fuch publike reiotting latted not long with him. For inded, this pleasant nelle and mirth was thanged into mourning, by advertisement given of Ran. Higd. the death of the kings fons, William duke of Por wil. Malm. mandie, and Richard his brother, who togisher with Polydor. their litter the ladie Parie countelle of Perch, Ri- Matth. Paris. thard earle of Cheffer, with his brother Ditwell go fonnes and vernour to duke William, and the faid earle of The his daughter Acr his wife the kings nece, the archocacon of the with other reford, Beffrey Riodle, Robert Manduit, Milliam Robles are Bigot, and dinerfe other, to the number of an hun thipwiacie. dreth and fourtie persons, besides fiftie mariners, twhe thip at Partlew, thinking to follow the king, and failing footh with a fouth wind, their thip thos rough negligence of the mariners (who had drunke out their wits & reason) were throwne byon a rocke, and otterlie perithed on the coast of England, opon the 25. of Pouember, so that of all the companie none escaped but one butcher, who catching hold of the mass, was driven with the same to the shore which was at hand, and so saued from that dangerous thip wacke. Duke William might also haue cscaved Wil. Maim, berie well, if pitie had not moved him moze than the regard of his owne prefernation. For being gotten into the Chipboat, and lanching toward the land, he heard the fareking of his lifter in deedfull danger of drowning, and crieng out for fuccour; wherebyon he commanded them that rowed the boat to turne backe to the thip, and to take hir in. But such was the prease of the companie that strong to leave in with Marth. Paris. hir, that it Areightwaies lanke, to that all those which were alreadie in the boat were cast awaie.

There (by the way) would be noted the brainf. Loke in page fed speech of William Rusus to the thipmaister, 23. columne 2. whome he emboldened with a vaine and desperat persuation in tempestuous weather and high seas to hoife op failes; adding (for further encouragement) that he never heard of any king that was drowned. In which words (no doubt) he sinned presumptuous lie against God, who in one time punished that offence of his in his posteritie and kinred, even by the same element, whose fearsenes he himselfe seemed so little to regard, as if he would have commanded the formes to cease; as we read Christ old in the gospell by the vertue and power of his word. Here is also to be noted the variablenes of fortune (as we commonlie call it) or rather the bucerteine and changes able event of things, which oftentimes doth raile by (even in the minds of princes) troblesome thoughts, and grauous passions, to the great empairing of their quietnesse: as here we seeremplissed in king Henrie, whole mirth was turned into mone, and his 60 pleasures relished with pangs of pensifenes, contravic to his expectation when he was in the miost of his triumph at his returne out of France into England. So that we fee the old adage verified, Miscentur tristia Letis; and that faicing of an old poet iuftified:

Saua nouerca dies nunc est, nunc mater amica.

But to returne to the historie. King Henrie being thus deprined of issue to succeed him, did not a little lament that infortunate chance: but yet to restore that losse, thoutlie after, even the 10, of Aprill Anno Reg. 22, nert ensuing, he marico his second wife named A Eadmeius. belicia, a ladie of excellent beautie, and noble conditie then. Hunt. ons, daughter to the duke of Loudine, and descens rich againe. ded of the noble dukes of Loraine, howbeit he could

Ming Bentie

The kings

against the

Cabmer recemeth his fraffe from an altar,

> Hefod in lib. cuitit. opera or dies.

Fadmerus.

The pope wai teth to king Henrie, in faarchbilhop Churftan. accurleth him with the archbilbop of Canturburie.

never have any iffue by hir. The archbishop Thur ffan (after the manner of obteining fuites in the court of Kome) found such favour at the hands of pope Calirt, that he directed his letters as well to hing Penrie, as to Kafe archbishop of Canturbus rie, by vertue whereof he accurled them both, and interdiced as well the province of Porke as Cantur burie from the vie of all maner of facraments; from baptifine of infants, the penance of them that died onclie excepted: if archbishop Thurstan were not 10 Inffered (within one moneth next after the receipt of those letters) to into his fe, without compelling him to make any promise of subjection at all. The king to be out of trouble, permitted Thurstan to returne into the realme, and so repaire onto Docke; but with condition, that he thoulo not exercise any inrisoint on out of his owne diocesse as metropolitane, till he had confested his obstinat errour, and acknowleged his obedience to the church of Canturburie. Whilest these things were thus a dwing, king Her- 20.

rie was aductifed, that the Welshmen breaking

the peace, oto much hurt on the marthes, a speciallie

ning therefore to be revenged on them to the viter:

most, he assembled an armicout of all parts of his

Welthmen, hearing that the king was come with

fuch pulifance to innade them, were afraid, and forthe

with fent ambaffadours, belæching him to grant

humble petitions, twhe hollages of them, 4 remitted

them for that time, confidering that in mainteining

of warre against such maner of people, there was more feare of losse than hope of gaine. But pet to

proute for the quickness of his subjects which inhabis

ted niere the marthes, that they shuld not be overrun

and harried vailie by them (as oftentimes before they

had bone) he appointed Marren earle of Shiewel

burie to have the charge of the marines, that peace

Some after king Penrie caused a chanell to be

sep to the citie of Lincolne, that vessels might have

passage out of the river of Trent buto the same.

Mozeover, Kafe bishop of Durham began to build

the cattell of Porham, upon the banke of the river of

affer the peace was made betwirt king Henrie and

the French king) began to picke a quarrell against

king Henrie, for withholding the foindure of his

daughter, who (as before you have heard) was marris ed buto William the kings sonne that was drow-

ned. He also gave hir lifter in mariage buto Willi.

am the sonne of duke Robert, assigning buto him the earledonne of Maime to entoy in the right of his

At this time likelvice Foulke Carle of Aniou being now come out of the holie land (wither he went 50

them pardon and peace. The king moved with their 30

The wellh= men make sturres. Eadmerus. The bing rate in Cheshire where they had burned two castels. Weafeth an armic togo againCt the wellhinen. realine, and entred with the same into Wales. The

The wellhmen fue foz peace.

Moze doubt of lolle than hope of gaine, by the Sparres against the welshinen.

Simon Dun. A chancil cast cast along the countrie in Lincolnshire, from Took to Lincolne.

countrie.

Tinéd.

Porham ca freil bailt, H. Hunt.

Polydor.

wife. In the meane time, king Henrie vilited the north 6 parts of his realme, to binderstand the state of the countrie, and to provide for the suertie and god gos uernement thereof, as was thought requilite.

7122 13. Ralends of Donember. Anno Reg. 23.

In the yeare next enfining, the twentith of Dotober, Kafe archbishop of Canturburie departed this life, after he had ruled that fee the space of 8. yeares, in whose rome succeeded one William archbishop, tho was in number the eight and twentith from Augustine . Poseover , Henrie the sonne of earle Blois, tho before was abbat of Glasfenburie, was now made billion of Talincheffer, a man for his fine gular bountic.gentlenesse and modessie greatlie beloued of the English.

But to returne to the affaires of the king . It

chanced about this time, that the parts beyond the fea(being now boid of a governour (as they suppose) by meanes of the death of the kings sonne) began to make commotions. Some after it came also to passe that Robert earle of Pellent revelled against the Anno. Reg. 24. king, tho being speedilie advertised thereof', sailed Robert carle foothwith into those quarters, and belieged the case of Melicut Kell of Ponteaudemer perteining to the faid earle, and toke it. About the same time also the king forth Hen Hune. fied the castell of Roan, causing a mightie thick wall The castle of with turrets therabout as a fortification to be made. Boan fortifica Likewife, he repaired the caffell of Caen,the caffels Matth. Paris, of Arches, Gilois, Falcile, Argentone, Damfront, Mernon, Ambres, with others, & made them firong. In the meane featon, the earle of Wellent (delirous to be revenged of king Penrie) procured ald where to be revenged of king Penrie) procured atomore Anno. Reg. 25, he could, and so with Hugh earle of Hountserf en Polydor. tred into Posmandie, walking and destroising the H. Hung countrie with fire and fwood, thinking per long to Matth Paris. bring the same to obedience. But the kings chambers laine and lientenant in those parts, named William de Tankeruile, being thereof aduertised, laid an ame bulh for them, and training them within the danger thereof, set byon them, and after long fight, twke them twaine prisoners, with divers other, and prefented them both onto the king, whereby the warres ceasted in that countrie for a time.

The king having in this maner purchased quiels nesse by the swood, gave himselfe somewhat to the reformation of his house, and among other things Longhaire which he redzelled, he caused all his knights and men redzelled in of warre to cut their haire thort, after the maner of the court. the Frenthmen, whereas before they ware the same Marth Weil.

long after the blage of woinen. After this also, in the yeare 1125. a cardinall nat med Johannes Crementis was lent into England Anno. Reg. 25, from pape Ponozius the second to se resormation in Crementis a certeine points touching the church: but his chafe legat fent errand was to correct profis that still kept their into England might be the better kept and mainteined in the 40 wines with them. At his first comming over, he for fourned in colledges of eathed; all thurthes, and in abbeics, additing himselfe to lucre & wantonnesse, reaping where he had not sowen. At length, about the featt of the nativitie of our ladie, he called a convocation of the cleargie at London, where making an o ration, he inucihed loze against those of the spiritualtie that were spotted with any note of incontinencie. Panie thought themselves touched with his words, tho having smelled somewhat of his secret tricks, that thereas he was a most licentious liner, and an buchast person of bodie and mind, yet he was so blinded, that he could not perceive the beame in his own cies, whilest he espied a mote in another mans. Heres bpon they grudged, that he thould in fuch wife call o. ther men to accompts for their bonest demeanor of life, which could not render any good reckoning of his owne: infomuch that they watched him so narrow lie, that in the evening (after he had blown his home folowd against other men; in declaring that it was o athamefull vice to rife from the fide of a frumpet, and prefume to facrifice the bodic of Christ) he was taken in bed with a Arumpet, to his owne Chame and reproch. But being reproved thereof, he alledged usut this this excuse (as some write) that he was no prest, but shuld not sam a reformer of practs. Howbeit to conclude, being to be any suft

> But to returne to king Henrie, who whilest he res the Lords be mained in Pormandie (with was a long time affer bie, # there'ore be must needs the appehention of the two forefaid earles) bnder be appate. ftod that his sonne in lawe Henrie the emperour was departed this life at Ultregt, the 23. of Spaiz last past. Whereupon he sent for his daughter the Anno. Res. 27.

that whereabout he was fent.

1123

ar

by tou

the

tije

Wi

Ma

81

tw!

late

hen

Pol

mı

ŧο

ma

to t

II 24

thus defamed , he got him backe to Rome againe excuse for M. from whence he came, without any performance of fame day he confecrated

empicae

1 1 2 6

Henriethe first.

Polydor. In oth taken by the lozos touching the incceffion of the crowns.

Stephan erle of Bullongne the first that offered to re= ceine the oth.

Wil, Malm,

1127 Matth.Paris.

dtrife be= twirt the pre= lates for pre= beminence.

Folydor.

militam fonne to Robert Currhofe made erie of Flanders.

Mairom Cue fil to the earle of Imon. Ger.Dor.

An. Reg. 28, 29, 30, 31. Henr emprette to come ouer unto him into popmanoie, and having fet his businesse in order on that side the sea, and taken hir with him, he returned into England before the fealt of S. Dichaell, where cal ling aparlement, he cauted hir by authoritie of the fame to be established as his lawfull heire and fuc. cello2, with an article of intaile byon hir iffue, if it should please God to send his any at all. At this parlement was David la of Scotland, tho succeded A lerander the fierce. Stephan earle of Poston and Bullongne, and son of Stephan earle of Blois, ne thue to B. Henrie by his litter Avela; thele two prins ces thefelie toke their oth amongst other, to obey the forefato emprelle, as touching hir right and lawfull claime to the crowne of England. But although Stechan was now the first that was to sweare, he became thortlie after the first that brake that oth for his owne preferment. I Mus it commeth often to valle, that those which receive the greatest benefits, dw oftentimes somest forget to be thankefull.

This Stechan latelie before by his bucle Ik. Hen. ries meanes, had purchased & got in marriage the onelie daughter and heire of Eustace earle of Buls longne, and to after the decease of his father in lawe, became earle there; and further, had goodic pollelle ons in England given him by the king, and yet (as farther shall appeare) he kept not his oth made with It. Denrie. Some write that there role no fmall Arife betwirt this earle Stephan, Kobert erle of Bloces Her in contending which of them Hould first receive this oth:the one alledging that he was a kings fon, 30 the other afterming that he was a kings nephue.

Shortlie after this parlement was ended. It. Hene rie held his Christmas at Mindlez, where Thurs fran archbishop of Poske (in psetudice of the right of Milliam archbithop of Canturburie) would have fet the crowne bpon the kings head, at his going to the church: but he was put backe with no finall reproch; and his chapleine (whom he appointed to beare his croffe before him at his entrance into the kings chappell) was contemptuoullie and violentlie thaut out of the dozes with croffe and all by the freends of the archbishop of Canturburie. In short time, this unsæmlie contention betwirt Thurstan and William the two archbishops grew so hot, that not ones lie both of them, but also the bishop of Lincolne went to Kome about the deciding of their frife.

In this yeare Charles earle of Flanders, the fuccelles of earle Baldwin, was traitosoullie murthes red of his owne people: & bicause he left no issue be hind him to lucceed as his heire, Lelves the French king made William the sonne of duke Robert Curthole earle of Flanders, as the next confine in bloud to the same Charles. Truth it is, that by his fathers lide, this William was descended from erle Baldwin surnamed Pins, whose daughter Mand being maried buto William Conqueroz, bare by him the forefaid Robert Curthole, father to this Willis am, now advanced to the government of Flanders, but he wanted not advertaries that were competitoes and malignant lutoes for that earledome, who 60 fought to preferre themselues, and to displace him.

king Penrie milliking the promotion of the faid William, although he was his nephue, for that he supposed he would sæke to revenge old displeasures if he might compatte to have the French kings att stance, thought goo with the advice of his councell towithstand the worst. Where by on he take order for the maintenance of the warre abroad, and the supplie of fouldiers, and other things necessarie to be consis The empresse dered of for the suertie of his realme.

After this, bicause he was in despatre to have to fue by his fecond wife, about Thitfuntive he fent o ner his daughter Paud the empreste into Pormans die, that the might be married onto Geffrey Dlan tagenet earle of Aniou, and in August after he followed himselfe. Pow the matter went so forward, that the mariage was celebrated betweet the faid earle and empresse upon the first sundaie in Aprill, which fell byon the third of the moneth, and in the 27. of his rejane.

In the peare enfuing, king Henrie meaning to Anno Reg. 28, cause the French king to withdrawe his helping Matth. Paris. hand from his nephue William earle of Flanders, palled forth of Pormandie with an armie, and inuading France, remained for the space of eight daics at Hipard, in as good quiet as if he had beine within his owne dominions, and finallie obteined that of the French king which he fought for, namelie, his refulall to aid his nemue the faid earle of Flanders. Who at length contending with other that claimed the earledome, chanced this yeare to be wounded, as Anno K he pursued his enimies buto the walles of a towne called Alhuft, and some after vied of the hurt the 16. of August.

It was thought that the great felicitie of king william earls Henrie was the chiefe occasion of this earles death, of flanders who meant (if he might have brought his purpole to beccalethof a passe, and be once quietlie set in the dominion of wound. Flanders) to have attempted some great enterpaise The fortunat against king Henrie for the recoverie of Porman agod hap of die, and delinerie of his father out of pillon. Thich k. Penric. was knowen well inough to king Penrie, who mainteined those that made him warre at home, both with men and monie; namelie, William of Up, william de pres, tho take byon him as regent in the name of Stephan earle of Bullongne, whome king Henrie procured to make claime to flanders also, in the title of his grandmother quæne Paud, wife to TAil liam Conqueroz. But to proceed with our historie.

When king Henrie had fred his businesse in 1202 mandie, where he had remained a certeine space both Anno Reg. 30. about the conclusion and folemnizing of the mariage made betwirt his daughter Mand the empresse and the earle of Aniou, and also to sæ the end of the wars in Flanders, he now returned into England, where he called a great councell or parlement at London, in August: wherein (amongst other things) it was decræd, that præfts, which lived buchastlie, Chould be punished and that by the kings permission, who here Polydor. by take occasion to serve his owne turne: for he res An accagaints garded not the reformation which the billyons true buchalt Med (by his plaine dealing) would have followed but profis. put those precits to their fines that were accused, and fuffered them to keepe their wines still in house with them, which offended the billiops greatlie, who would

have had them sequestred asunder.

After this parlement ended, the king kept his Chillmalle at Worcester, and his Castermalle following at Modfocke, where a certeine Poble man named Beffrey Clinton was accused to him of high treason. In this 31. yeare of king Henries reigne, great death and murren of cattell began in this land to univertallie in all places, that no towne not village escaped fræ: and long it was before the same discontinued of ceased. Ling Henrie palling over into Pozmandie, was troubled with certeine Arange dreames or villons in his fleepe. Polydor, For as he thought, he saw a multitude of plough men with fuch twles as belong to their trade and occupation; after whom came a fort of fouldiers with warlike weapons: and last of all, bishops approching towards him with their crofter staves readie to fall bpon him, as if they meant to kill him. Pow then he awaked, he lept fouth of his bed, got his Iwood in his hand, scalled his fernants to come & belpe him. Peuerthelette, repretting those perturbations, and somewhat better adulting himselfe, parilie by his

C.ij.

Anno Reg. 29

1129

1130 Anno Reg. 37.

Wil. Malm.

owne reason, and partic by the counsell of learned gentlemen, was persuaded to put such fantalies a wate, and was admonished withall, that whilest he had time and space here on earth, he thould redeme his passed offenses and sinnes committed against Ged, with repentance, almelowds, and abstinence. Teherefore being mound herewith, he began to pradife an amendment of his former lewd life.

There it shall not be amisse to compare the two liam Kulus, and Penric Beauclerke togither; and to confider among other events the supernaturall dieames where with they were admonished, to ercellent god purpose (no doubt) if they could have applied them to the end thereto they were directed. For Talilliam Rufus(as you thall read in pag. 26. col. 2.) negleating to be admonified by a diedfull dieame therewith he was troubled, Choetlie after receined his deaths wound by calualtie or chancemedie, even in the prime of his pastime and disport. This of 20 ther brother 1). Beauclerke had the like warnings by the same incanes, and (to a good effect) as the lear ned dw gather. Their rath opinion therefore is much to be decked, which contemne drames as more deluforie, alleoging by waie of disprose an old errontous verse:

Somnia ne cures, nam fallunt plurima plures,

Speaking indefinitelie of dreames without diffin ction: thereas in truth great valure is in them in respect of their kind and nature. For though some 30 fort of dreames (as those that be physicall) are not greatlie to be relied byon; yet those of the metathy. ficall fort, having a speciali influence from aboue natures reach, are not lightlie to be ouerdiped. To des termine this matter I remit the Audious readers to that excellent chapter of Peter Martyr, in the first part of his common places, pag.32.columne 2.where

Dreames In genere are copioulite handled.

About the same time, Paud daughter of this Benrie, being forsaken of hir husband Oeffrey earle of 40 Aniou, came to hir father then being in Mormandie. That the cause was thy hir husband put hir from him, is not certeinlie knowen: but the matter (belike) was not verie great, fifth thoulie after he receiv ued hir againe, and that of his owne accord. During the time also that king Henrie remained in Roy mandie, pope Innocent the 2. came into France, to aucid the danger of his enimies: and holding a councell at Cleremont, he accurled one Peter fitz Leo, who had blurped as pope, and named himselfe 50 neither by water not other wife it could be quenthed. Anacletus. Afterward at breaking by of the fame counsell at Cleremont, he came to Dzleance, and then to Charters, meeting king Henrie by the waie, nocent meet at who offered unto the pope to mainteine his cause as gainst his entinies to the vitermost of his power, for the which the pope gave the king great thankes: and faming as though he had beine more carefull for the desense of the common cause of the chastian common-wealth than for his owne, he exhorted king Penrie to make a fournie into the holie land, as 60 gainst the Saracons and entinies of the christian religion.

Wil.Malm.

1121

Anno Reg.; 2.

Ring Denrie

Charters.

Polydor.

The fong of learning,

In this enterulew betwirt the pope and the king, the Komans were moved to marvell greatlie at the infedome and tharpneffe of wit which they percrived in the Posmans. For king Benrie, to thew what learning remained amongst the people of the Robert crie of well parts of Europe, caused the sommes of Robert Modent praise earle of Welent to argue and dispute in the points and subtill sopisines of Logike, with the cardinals and other learned chapleins of the pope there prefent, who were not assamed to confesse, that there was more learning amongst them here in the west parts, than ever they heard of linew of in their owne countrie of Italie.

Bing Penrie after this returned into England, King Denrie and boon the fea was in danger to have beene doow returnethinned by tempest: so that sudging the same to be as a to England. warning for him to amend his life, he made manie volves, and after his landing went to S. Edmunds burie in Suffolke to do his denotions onto the fer pulchie of that king. Pow at his comming from thence, being well disposed, towards the reliefe of his formes of Tailliam the Conquerour; namelie Taile 10 people, he leffened the tributes and impolitions, and did inflice aswell in respect and favour of the pope as of the rich.

Pot long after, Geffrey earle of Aniou had a fon 1132 named Henrie by his tuffe the empresse, who (as be Anno. Reg. 33. fore is faid) was after king of England: for his grandfather king Henrie haning no issue male to fucceed him, caused the empresse and this Henrie hir sonne to be established heires of the realme: all the Pobles and other estates taking an oth to be their true and locall subjects. After this king Henrie kept his Chrismasse at Dunstable, and his Caster at Anno Reg. 34 Modifocke. In the same years, ox (as other Priox of L. in the beginning of the years precedent, ox (as other Divaldas Modifocke. In the same yeare, 02(as some haue) Matth. Paris. haue) in the yeare following, king Henrie ereded a Wil. Thorne bishops see at Carleil, in whith one Arnulfe or rather hath, and Athelivolfe, who before was abbat of S. Bothoulfs, likewife and the kings confestor, was the first bishop that was Matth. Paris. instituted there. This man immediatlie after his confectation placed regular canons in that thurth.

Pot long after,ograther befoge (as by Wil. Malmes. it thould sæme) king Henrie passed ouer into Pozmandic, from whence (this being the last time of his going thither) he never returned alive. And as it came to passe, he twhe thip to faile this last fournie thither, even the same date in which he had afore time received the crowne. On which date falling byon the Anectipa, wednesdaic and being the second of August) a wonderfull and extraozdinarie eclipse of the sunne and mone appeared, in somuch that Wil. Malmes. who then lived, writeth that he saw the starres plainlie as bout the sunne at the verietime of that eclipse. On the fridaic after such an earthquake also happened in In earths this realme, that manie houses and buildings were quake. overtheowne. This earthquake was to fensible, or rather so visible, that the wall of the house wherein the king then fat, was lift by with a double remoue, at the third it seiled it selfe againe in his due place. Pozeover at the verie same time also fire burst out of certeine riffes of the earth, in so huge siames, that

In the 34. peace of his reigne, his brother Ko bert Curthole departed this life in the castell of Cardiff. It is said that on a festivall date king Henrie Manh. Paris put on a robe of scarlet, the cape therof being freid, he rent it in Ariuing to put it over his head : and pers Anno Reg. 35: ceiving it would not ferue him, he laid it alide, and faid; Let my brother Robert have this robe, who hath a tharper head than I have. Which when it was brought to duke Robert, and the rent place not forw ed by, he perceived it, and asked whether any man had worne it before. The messenger told the whole matter, how it happened. Wherewish duke Robert take such a greefe for the scornefull mocke of his brother, that he wared wearie of his life, and faid; Row The decease I perceive I have lived to long, that my brother of Robert shall cloth me like his almes man with his cast and Curthose. rent garments. Thus curling the time of his nativitie, he refused from thenceforth to eat or drinke, and so pined awaie, and was buried at Gloceffer.

King Penrie remaining Mill in Pozmandie rode round about a great part of the countrie, thewing no small love and courteste to the people, Audieng by all meanes possible to win their favours, and being merie amongst them. Howbeit nothing reinised

C

Ãi

贯

DC i:f

M

Æ

37

Đị.

M Si

1133

Matth, West.

Gji,

him more, than that his daughter Mand the empresse at the fame time was delinered of hir fecond fonne named Geffrey, to that he faw himfelfe prouided of an affured fucceffour.

Polydor. 1125

Matth. West. San Duncle

Sting Penrie

Wit whilest he thus passed the time in mirth and folace, he began some after to be somethat diseased, Anno Reg. 35. and never could perceive any evident cause thereof. Taberefore to drive his græfe away, he went abrode to bunt, and being somewhat amended thereby (as he thought) at his comming home he would needs 10 eat of a lampley, though his phylician counselled him to the contrarie: but he delighting most in that meat (though it be in qualitic verie hurtfull to health) would not be distuaded from it, so that his stomach being annoted there with, he fell immediatlie into an ague, and so died thoutlie after, on the first day of acparteely this December, being as then about 67. yeares of age, after he had reigned 35. peres, 4 foure moneths lack= ing foure dates. His bodie was conncied into Engs land, and buried at Reading within the abbey durch 20 thich he had founded, and endowed in his life time with great and large possessions. It is written, that his bodie, to avoid the ffench which had infected mas nie men, was closed in a buls hide, and how he that clensed the head died of the saudur which issued out of the braine.

Matth.Weft. Ran.Higd. Sim.Dunel.

> Allows we lie that even princes come to the like end by as bale meanes as other inferiour persons; ac coading to that of the poet:

Dant alios furia torno spectacula Marti, Exitio est auidis mare nautis: Mista senum ac inuenum densantur funera,nullum Sauacaput Proserpinafugit.

And here we have to note the neglect of the phylicis ans counsell, and that same ill disposition in diet which the king chose rather to satisfie, than by refraining it to avoid the danger whereinto he fell. But this is the preposterous election of untoward patients, according to that:

Nitimur in vetitum semper, cupimus á, negata.

The iffue of king Denrie the first.

Touching his issue, he had by his first wife a sonne named William, dioloned (as pe have heard) in the sea: also a daughter named Paud, whome with bir sonnes he appointed to inherit his crowne and o ther dominions. We had iffue also by one of his concubins, even a sonne named Kichard, and a daughter named Darie, who were both drowned with their brother William. By an other concubine he had a forme named Robert, tho was created buke of Tlo, cester.

Dis fature.

He was frong of bodie, flethie, and of an inotife rent Cature, blacke of haire, and in maner bald bes fore, with great and large cies, of face comelie, well countenanced, and pleasant to the beholders, special, lie when he was disposed to mirth.

Dig bertueg.

Dis bices.

He excelled in the vertues, wiscome, eloquence, and valiancie, which not with standing were somewhat blemished with the like number of vices that reigned in him; as conetoninelle, crueltie, and flethlie lust of bodie. His covetousnesse appeared, in that he 60 fore oppelled his lubiects with tributes and impolitions. His cruckic, in that he kept his brother Kobert Curtchose in perpetuall pulon, and likewise in the hard bling of his coline Robert earle of Doztaigne, thome he not onelie deteined in prison, but also cau fed his cies to be put out: which act was kept secret till the kings death reucaled it . And his flethlie luft was manifelf, by keeping of fundic women.

his wilcome.

But in his other affaires he was circumfpect, in defending his owne verie earnest and diligent. Such wars as might be audived, with honourable peace he ever fought to appeale; but when such insuries were offered as he thought not meet to lufter, he was an impatient revenger of the fame, onercomming all

perils with the force of vertue and manlie courage, His manlie thewing himselfe either a most louing friend, or an courage, extreame enimic: for he would subdue his focs to the bittermost, and advance his frends above mea-

With fulfice he ruled the commons quietlic, and enterteined the nobles honorablie. Theues, counter, Dis reale to feiters of monie, and other transgressors he caused willie. to be fought out with great diligence, and when they were found, to be punified with great feneritie. Peither did he neglect reformations of certeine naughtie abuses. And (as one author hath written) Simon Dun. he ordeined that theues should suffer death by hange ing. When he heard that such perces of monie as hanged. were cracked would not be received amongest the people, although the fame were god and fine filner, he caused all the coine in the realme to be either broken of fit. He was fober of viet, bling to eat rather for the quailing of hunger, than to pamper himselfe with manie daintie forts of banketting diffes. De neuer dranke but when thirst moved him, he would siepe foundlie and more oftentimes till he awaked there with. He pursued his warres rather by policie than his policie. by the fword, and overcame his entimies so neere as he could without bloudthed, which if it might not be, yet with as little flaughter as was possible. Locon= clude, he was not inferiour to any of the kings that his praife for reigned in those dates, in wisedome and policie, and government. so behaved himselfe, that he was honoured of the Pobles, and beloued of the commons. He builded diverse abbeies both in England and Pozmandie. but Reading was the cheefe. He builded the manour Reading about of Modfocke, with the parke there, therein (befide bey builded. the great floze of dere) he appointed diverse frange beaffs to be kept and nourished, which were brought and fent buto him from foren countries, farre diff tant, as lions, leopards, lynres, and poscupines . His estimation was such among outlandish princes, that few would willinglie offend him.

Purcherdach king of Ireland & his successors had Burcherdach him in such reverence, that they durit ow nothing but \$. of Ireland. what he commanded, noz write any thing but what might stand with his pleasure, though at the first the same Poschad attempted something against the Englichmen moze than held with reason, but afters ward (bpon restraint of the entercourse of merchandisc)he was glad to thew himselse more frændlie.

Poseover the earle of Dalmey, although he was The earle of the king of Porwaies subject, yet of he what he Drance. could to procure king Henries franoship, sending fuch strange beasts and other things to him often times as presents, wherein he knew the king twhe great delight and pleasure. He had in singular far nour above all other of his councell, Koger the bis Roger bishop Moyof Salisburie, a politike pielate, and one that of Salisburie. knew how to order matters of great importance, unto thome he committed the government of the realme most commonlie whilest he remained in Pormandie.

As well in this kings bates, as in the time of his brother William Kufus, men forgetting their owne fer and flate, transformed themselves into the habit and forme of women, by fuffering their haire to grow in length, the which they curled and trimmed verie curioullie, after the maner of damoscls and yong gentlewomen: infomuch that they made fuch wearing long account of their long buthing perukes, that those haire. which would be taken for courtiers, contended with women who should have the longest tresses, and such as wanted, fought to amend it with art, and by knits ting wreathes about their heads of those their long and lide locks for a branerie. Det we read that king Henrie gaue commandement to all his people to cut Manh. Weft. their haire, about the 28, years of his reigne. Prea

Thœues appointed to be

Citt.

Stephan of Bullongne.

An. Dom. 1135.

e

Si

Po

M

Œ

批生

Ra **L**i

diers indeed inucied against such unlæmise maners in men, as a thing more agreable and fæmelie for the contrarie fer.

Wil. Malm. reciteth a tale of a knight in those daies that twice no small liking of himselfe for his faire and long haire, tho chanced to have a berie terrible dreame. For it fæmed to him in his flæpe that one was about to strangle him with his owne haire, which he wraped about his throte and necke) the impression whereof fanke so deepelie into his 10 mind, that when he awaked out of his flepe, he Areightwaies caused so much of his haire to be cut as might sæme superfluous. A great number of o.

ther in the realme followed his commendable eram ple, but the remode of conscience herein that thus caused them to cut their haire, continued not long, for they fell to the like abuse againe, so as within a tivelue moneths space they erceded therein as farre beyond all the bounds of læmelie order as before.

In this Penrie ended the line of the Pormans as touching the heires male, and then came in the Frenchmen by the title of the heires generall, after that the Pozmans had reigned about 69. yeares: for fo manie are accounted from the comming of Wil liam Conquerour, buto the beginning of the reigne of king Stephan, who lucceded the late Henrie.

Thus farre the succession and regiment of the Normans; namelie, William Conquerour the father, William Rufus, and Henrie Beauclerke the sonnes.



Stephan earle of Bullongne.

1135 Anno Regu.



Tephan earle of Bullong ne, the sonne of Stephan erle of Blois, by his wife Adela, daughter to William Conquerour, came ouer with all speed after the death of his 20 bucle, and take byon him the government of the realme

of England, partlie through confidence which he had in the puillance and Arength of his brother Theobald earle of Blois, and partlie by the aid of his brother Henris bishop of Winchester and abbat of Gla-Aenburie, although that he with other of the Pobles had swozne afoze to be true buto the empresse and hir issue as lawfull heires of king Henrie latelie de ceaffed.

3 tempelt. Matth, Welt.

The fame day that he arrived in England, there chanced a mightic great tempell of thunder horrible to heare, and lightning dreadfull to behold. Pow bis cause this happened in the winter time, it seemed a gainst nature, and therefore it was the more noted as a forespelving of some trouble and calamitie to come.

This Stephan began his reigne over the realine of England the fecond day of December, in the yere of our Loed 1135, in the eleventh years of the empc= 40 rour Lothair, the firt of pope Innocentius the fccond, and about the rrott of Lewes the fenenth, furnamed Craffus king of France, David the first of that name then reigning in Scotland, fentring into the twelfe of his regiment. De was crowned at Weffminster voon S. Stephansday, by William archbishop of Canturburie, the most part of the Pobles of the realme being prefent, and swearing feals tie buto him, as to their true and lawfull souereigne.

Howbeit, there were dinerle of the wifer lost of 50 all estates, which regarding their former oth, could have beine contented that the emprelle Chould have governed till hir some had come to lawfull age; not

with flanding they held their peace as pet, and confented bnto Stethan. But this breach of their other Periuric pri was worthilie punished afterward, infomuch that nithed. as well the bishops as the other Pobles either died an euill death, or were afflicted with diverse kinds of calamities and milchances, and that even here in this life, of which some of them as occasion serveth thall be remembred hereafter . Vet there were of them (and namelie the bilhop of Salisburie) which protested that they were free from their oth of allegis ance made to the faid emprelle, bicause that without the confent of the loads of the land the was maried out of the realme, whereas they take their oth to receive hir for quæne, bpon that condition, that with out their affent the thould not marrie with any perfon out of the realme.

Moreover (as some writers thinke) the bishops The bishops twhe it, that they thould do God god feruice in p20- think to pleafe niding for the wealth of the realme, and the advance. God in breat ment of the church by their perfurie. For whereas the king their oth late deccassed king vieo himselfe not altogither for their purpole, they thought that if they might let op and creat a king cheeflie by their especiall meanes and authoritie, he would follow their counsell better, and reforme such things as they sugged to be amille. But a great cause that moved manie of the logds bnto the violating thus of their oth, was (as some au Matth, Paris, thous rehearle) for that Hugh Bigot, sometime steward to king Henrie the first, immediatlie after the decease of king Penrie, came into England, and as well before the archbishop of Canturburie, as divers other loads of the land, twke a voluntarie oth (although most men thinke that he was hired so to do bicaule of great promotion) declaring opon the fame that he was present a little before king Henries death, when the same king adopted and chose his ne thue Stephan to be his heire and fuccessour, bicause his daughter the empresse had greenoustic displeased him. But buto this mans oth the archbilhop and the

Wil.Malm. The bishop of Salisburies

Matth.Paris Wil. Mal. Simon Dun.

Pol

Atr.

imon Dun. 1126

Polydor. Simon Dun. Matth Paris.

Stephan.

Polydor. Ran.Higd. Licence to build calleis,

Wil. Malm. In nonella hiforia.

: bilhop of

e bill; ops

h to pleafe

j in brea-

; their oth

hurics

The refort of Arangers to ferue king

🛳 tephan.

Polydor,

o her loods were so hastie in gluing of credit. Pow 4 e faid Hugh for his periurie, by the full indgement of God, came thostlie after to a miferable end.

But to our purpole. Bing Stechan (by what ti tle socuer he obteined the crowne) immediatlie after his coronation, went first to Reading to the burb all of the bodie of his bucle Denrie, the fame being now brought over from Posimandie, from whence after the buriall he repaired to Drenford, and there calling a councell of the loods & other effates of his 10 unter of king realme; amongst other things he promised before the whole assemblie (to win the harts of the people) that he would put downe and quite abolish that tri bute which oftentimes was accustomed to be gathered after the rate of their acres of hides of land, commonlie called Danegilt, which was two thillings of cuerie hide of land. Allo, that he would so provide, that no bishops sees not other benefices should remaine void, but immediailie affer voon their first bacation, they thould be againe belfolved byon some 20 convenient person meet to supplie the rome. Fur ther he promised not to seize byon any mans woos as forfeit, though any private man had hunted and killed his dere in the same wods, as the maner of his predecessour was. A Fora kind of forfeiture was deutled by king Henrie, that those should lose their right inheritance in their wods, that chanced to kill any of the kings dere within the same.

Mozeouer, be granted licence to all men,to build either cattell, tower, or other hold for defense of themselnes upon their owne grounds. Al this did he chieflie in hope that the same might be a safegard for him in time to come, if the empresse should inuade the land, as he doubted the thootlie would. Dozeouer he aduanced manie poing & luftie gentlemen to great linings. For fuch as were of any noble familie, and thereto through a certaine foutneffe of fromach fought preferment, easilie obteined of him the postel fion of castels and great loadships, diverse of whom hehonoxed with titles of dignitie, creating some of 40 the king gauchim the earledome of Huntington to them earles and some loods. Pow, such was their importunate lute in demanding, that when he had little more to bellow amongst them, having alreadie given fundzie portions that belonged to the crowne, they ceaffed not to be in hand with him for more and being denied with reasonable excuses on his behalfe, they thought themselves ill dealt withall, and so turning from him, fortified their castels and holds, making open warre against him: as hereaster shall appeare.

There came over onto him also a great number of Flomings and Britons to ferue him as fouldiers, whom he reteined, to be the Aronger and better able to defend himselfe against the malice of the empresse, by whom he laked to be molested he wist not how lone. Wherefore he shewed himselfe verie libes tall, courfeous, and gentle towards all maner of persons at the first, and (to saie truth) more liberall. familiar, and free harted than food with the maieffic of a king: which was afterward a cause that he grew 60 into contempt. Thut to fuch meanes are princes deluen, that atteine to their effates more through favour and support of others, than by any goo right or title which they may pretend of themselves. Thus the government of this prince at the beginning was nothing bitter or heavie to his subjects, but full of gentlenesse, lenitie, courtesse, and mildness.

Powbeit whilest these things were a dwing, certeine of the English Pobilitie, abhoring both the king and the present state of his government, went privile out of the realine into Scotland to king Dauid, declaring unto him what a detestable activas committed by the loads of England, in that (contraric to their oth made but othe empresse Hand, and bir issue) they had now crowned Stephan. Where forc they belought the faid king to take in hand to revenge such a vile injurie practiced against hir, and to restoze the kingdome buto the faid empresse, which if he vio, it should be a thing most acceptable both to God and man.

thing Dauld having heard and well weled the eff The king of feet of their request, fouth with was so mouce at their Scots inuawords, that in all possible has he assembled an ary beth the Enmie, and entring into England, first twhe the citie Sim. Dunel, and castell of Carleil: afterward comming into Matt. Paris. Porthumberland, he toke Pewcalfell, and manic of Polydor. ther places byon the bodders there. Thereof king Stechan being aduertifed, ffreight waies affeinbled a power, and forthwith halfed into Cumberland, meaning to recover that againe by force of armes, which the enimie had stolen from him by crast and Subtiltie. At his approch nere to Carleil, he pitched It. Stephan downe his field in the evening, thinking there to encamped state till the morning, that he might buderstand of necre to his what power the enimie was, whome he know to be k.of Scots, at hanb.

Bing Danio also was of a fierce courage, and redie inough to have given him battell, but yet when he beheld the English standards in the field, and diligentlie viewed their older and behaulour, he was at the last contented to give care to such as intreated for peace on both lives. Therebyon comming to king Stechan, he entred a frændlie peace with him, wherein he made a surrender of Pewcastell. with condition that he thould reteine Cumberland by the free grant of king Stephan, the hoped there made betwirt by to find king Daulo the moze faithfull onto him in the two kings time of need: but pet he was deceined, as after, Stephan and wards manifellie appered. For then king Ster Danid. than required of him anoth of allegiance, he answer red that he was once swoone alreadie buto Mand the empresse. Howbeit to gratifie him, he comman-

hold of him for ever. The Scotily chaonicles let out the matter in o Hec. Bectius. ther order, but yet all agræ that Henrie sware feab tie to king Stephan, as in the faid historie of Scotland you may lie more at large. Pow after that king Stephan had concluded a peace with king Das Simon Dun. uid, he returned to London, and there kept his @a. Matth. Paris. ffer with great for and triumithes: who whilest he was yet in the middelf of all his pastime, about Ko gation weeke, he chanced to fall ficke of a litargie, by reason wherof a rumoz was spred over all the realme phanticke. that he was dead. Which though it was but a vaine tale, and of no importance at the first, vet was it after the occasion of much enill. For byon that report fallernmores great sedition was raised by the kings entinies at what hurt mongst the people, the minds of his frænds were as they often= lienated from him, a manie of the Pozmans (which were well practiled in perturies & treasons) thought they might boldlie attempt all mischeses that came to hand, and her boon some of them undertoke to defend one place, and some another. Hugh Bigot Bugh Bigot. erle of Porfolke a valiant chieftein entred into Por wich, Baldwin Reduers twhe Erceffer, & Robert Robert Duisquere got certeine castels also into his hands.

ded his son Penrie to receive that oth, for the which

King Stephan hearing what his enimies had done, though he was somewhat moved with this alteration of things, pet as one nothing afraid of the matter, he fato merilie to those that stod about him: The are alive pet God be thanked, and that thall be in knowne to our enimies per it be long. Peither » doubted he any thing but some secret practic of treason, and therfore bling all diligence, he made the more half to go against his entinies, whose attempts though areight water for the more part he repreded,

Simon Dun. King Ste=

times dw.

Baldwin Reduers. Quilquere.

An. Dim. 1138.

pet could be not recover the places (without much adm) that they hav gotten as Greeker, and others: tibith when he had obtained, he contented himselfe for a time, and followed not the victoric any further in purling of his enimies. Therebyon they became more, baid afferivard than before; in fomuch that fone after they practifed dinerle things against him, whereof (God willing) some in places convenient thall appears: howbeit they permitted him to remains in quiet for a time. But whilest he studied to 10 take order in things at home (perceiving how no fmall number of his subjects did dailie thew themfelies to bearehim no hartie god will) he began by little and little to take awaic those liberties from the people, which in the beginning of his reigne he had granted buto them, and to denie those promiles which he had made, according to the lateng, What " which I have given, I would I had not given, and that which remaineth I will keepe Mill. This sudden alteration and new kind of rough dealing purchas 20 fed him great envicamongst all men in the end. As bout the fame time great commotions were railed in Pomandie by meanes of the lood Beffrey earle of Anion, husband to Mand the empresse, setting the thole countrie in trouble: but yer any neives there. of came into England, king Stephan Went against Waldwin Reduces, who being latelie (though not without great and long fiege expelled out of Exces fter)got him into the Fle of Wlight, and there began ming snodenlie into the Ile, take it at the first as

fault and criled Baldwin out of the realme. Having thus with god fuccelle finished this ere terpile, and being now aductifed of the businesse in Popmandie, he failed thither with a great armie: and being come within two dates tournie of his enfthis the earle of Aniou, he fent footh his whole power of horstenien, divided into three parts, which were not gone past a dates tournie forward, but they encountred the earle, finding him with no great force 40 about him. Therebpon graing the charge bpon him. they put him to flight, and due manie of his people. Which enterprise in this maner valiantlie atchined cuen according to the mind of king Stephan, he tob ned in frændlig with Lewes the fenenth king of France: and having latelie created his sonne Eustace duke of Posmandie, he presentlie appointed him to ewhis homage buto the faid Lewes for the

Theobalderic of Blois at that time in Poymandic, found himfelfe græned, that Stephan the ronger brother had blurged the lands that belonged to their uncle king Henrie, rather than himselfe, Stephan to stop this fulf complaint of his brother, and to allaic his mod, agreed with him, covenanting to paie him yearelie two thouland marks of fuch current monie as was then in vie. Furthermore, wheras Geffrepthe earle of Anion demanded in right of his wife the emploffe with him, king Stephan was contented to fatiffic him with a rearclie pention of five thouland marks, which composition he willinglic receined.

Thus when he had provided for the fuertic of Por mandie, he returned agains into England, where he was no lonce arrived, but aductifement was giuen him of a warre newlic begon with the Scots, whose king under a colour of observing the oth to the empielle, made dailie inforrections and invafrom sinto England, to the great diffurbance of king Stephan and the annotance of his people. Wher with being fomethiat moned, he went Areightwaies to ward the north parts, and determined first to beliege Bedford by the wate, which americand to the earles dome of Huntington, by gift made buto Henrie tha forme of king Dauid, and therebpon at that prefen ! liept with a garifon of Scotish men.

This place vio the king beliege by the space of 30. Simon Duni daies tegither, giving thereto everie daie an affault oralarme, in found that coming thither on Christs made date, he spared not on the mozow to assaile them, and so at length wan the towne from them by mere force and firength. Bing Dauld hearing those Anno Reg. 3. newes, and being alreadie in armour in the field, entred into Posthumberland, and licensed his men of King Danid tred into Posthumberland, and ucenied his mental inuaded 1902-warre to spoile and rob the countrie thereabout at thumberland their pleasure. Herebpon followed such crucitie, that Matth. West. their rage Aretched buto old and young, buto press Polydor. and clearlic, yea women with child escaped not their Mart. Paris, hands, they hanged, headed, and flue all that came in their waie: houses were burnt, cattell driven awaie, and all put to fire and fluord that ferued to any ble for relæfe, either of man or beaff.

I Pere we lachat aband of calamities do accompanie and waite boon warre, wherein also we have to consider what a traine of felicities do at tend byon peace, by an equall comparing of which tivaine togither, we may easilie perceive in how bravenlie an estate those people be that live bnoer the scepter of tranquillitie, and contrariwise what a hellish course of life they lead that have sworne their fervice to the fword. The may confider also the inordinat outrages of princes, their frantike fierles to occure a new confpiracic. Howbeit the king come 30 mes, who esterne not the lose of their subjects lines, the estusion of innocent bloud, the population of countries, the ruinating of ample regions, ac: fo their will may be satisfied, there desire served. And M.Pal. in sin therefore it was aptile spoken by a late poet, not be capric lide this purpole:

> Reges at que duces dira impelluntur in arma, Imperiumque sibi miserorum cade lucrantur. O caci, ô miseri, quid ? bellum pace putatu Dignius aut melius? nempe hoc nil turpius, or nil Quod may is humana procul à ratione recedat. Candida pax homines, trux decet ira feras.

But to our Corie. Ling Stephan hearing of this a. Stephan pitifull spoile, hasted forward with great fournies to make the hast the rescue of the countrie. The Scots put in feare of to rescue the specie comming to encounter them, deele backe in north parts. to Scotland: but he pursued them, and entring into reire their countrie, burned and destroied the south parts to. Stephan of that realme in most miserable maner. Whilest burnethe king Stephan was thus about to beat backe the fouth parts Poly thereas his elver brother Theobald earle 50 forcen entinies, and renenge himselse on them, he of Seviland. was affailed by other at home, 4 not without the fuff vengeance of almightie God, tho meant to punify him for his perturie committed in taking byon him the crowne, contrarie to his oth made buto the emprese and hir children. For Kobert earle of Gloce fter, base byother buto the emprelle, and of hir printe af Sinceffer. councell, fought by all meanes how to bying king Stephan into hatred, both of the Pobles and commons, that by their helps he might be expelled the the whole kingdome of England, to be at in end 60 realme, and the government restored to the empresse

> Such earnest trancil was made by this earle of Cloceffer, that manie of his frænds which favoured his cause, now that king Stephan was occupied in the north parts, joined with him in conspiracie as gainst their sourceigne. First the said earle him felfe toke Bultowe: and after this diverle other Bullow ta townes and castels there in that countrie were tas ben. ken by him and others, with full purpose to keepe the fance to the behave of the empresse and hir sonne. A. mongit other William Talbot toke bpon him to Simon Dun. befend herefoed in Wales: William Louell held Calbot, the callell of Cary: Paganell of Painell kept the Levell, castell of Lindson. William to Manuell kept the Levell. callell of Lublow: Chilliam be Youn the callell of Paincil.

Simon Bun,

Quid.

The Scots

ゴ

SARTU

ai Ti

Œ eti 813

th

er H

R

to are

Sin

Polydor.

Geffrey earle of 3 mion.

Simon Duncl. Wil Parous. Polydor.

Anno Reg.2. 1137 is.Diephan patieth into Mormandic,

The earle of Anion put to flight.

Lewes king of France. Enfrace fon to hing Stephan.

Matth.Paris. of Blogs.

It. Stephan agrath with the carle of A mou.

Polydor.

The Mosts inuade the English box derg.

Dunesto::

Duneffor: Robert de Picholl, the cattle of Warram: Custace fitz-John, the castle of Walton; and Wil liam fits-Alain, the castle of Shewesburie.

Then word hereof came to king Stephan, he was maruelloudie vered : for being determined to have purfued the Scots cuen to the ottermost limits of their countrie, he was now driven to change his mind, and thought it god at the first to stop the proexdings of his enimies at home, leaft in giving them space to increase their force, they might in pro- 1 celle of time growe so Arong, that it would be an hard matter to relift them at the last. Herebpon therfore he returned fouthward, and comming bpon his enimies, recovered out of their hands divers of those places which they held, as Hereford, and the castle of Shewesburie. About the same time one Walkeline peloco the castle of Douer buto the quiene, who had belieged him within the fame.

ucred to the queenc. Polydor. &hurstan

Tothe made

Simon Dun.

Matth. Paris. of he caftle of

Doner Deli=

archbishop of licutenant of

fortified.

The Scots eftlones in= nade Moz=

Archbishop Churltan Taifeth a now er to fight with the Drots.

Simon Dun. Capteines of the armie.

Bafe bilh. of Durham fup plicth the rome of the archbishop.

Matth Paris. Sint Dun.

Pow king Stephan knowing that the Scots were not like long to continue in quiet, returned 20 northwards againe; and comming to Thurstan the archbishop of Porke, he committed the keeping of the countrie onto his charge, commanding him to be p north parts, in a redinesse to defend the borders byon any sud, den invalion. Thich thing the couragious archbishop willinglie bndertoke. Bythis meanes king Ste than being ealed of a great part of his care, fell in hand to beliege the relidue of those places which the rebels kept: but they fearing to abide the danger of into another; whom the kings power of hortemen Aill pursuing and overtaking by the way, flue, and toke no small number of them puloners in the chase. Thus was the victorie in maner wholie atchined, and all those places recovered, which the entimies had

In like maner when king Daulo heard that the king was thus bered with civill warre at home, he entred England againe in most forceable wife: and senoing his horsemen abroad into the countrie, 40 thumberland, commanded them to walke and spoile the same after their accustomed maner, But in the meane time he purposed with himselfe to bestege Pozke: which citie if he might have wone, he determined to have made it the frontier hold against king Stephan, and the rest that toke part with him . Herebpon calling in his horstemen from strateng further abroad, he marched thitherwards, and comming nere to the citic, pitched downe his tents.

In this meane while the archbishop Thurstan, to 50 whom the charge of defending the countrie cheefelie in the kings absence amerteined, called togither the Pobles and gentlemen of the thire and parties adfoining, whom with to pithic and effectuall words he erhorted to relift the attempts of the Scots (whose cruell dwings could keepe no measure) that incontinentlie all the power of the northparts was raised. and (bnder the leading of William earle of Albemarle, Malter Cipeke, Milliam Penerell of Pottingham, and two of the Lacies, Walter and Gils 60 bert) offered even with perill of life and limme to trie the matter against the Scots in a pight field, and ets ther to drive them out of the countrie, or else to lose their lives in the quarell of their prince.

It chanced at this time, that archbishop Thurfan was licke, and therefore could not come into the field himselfe, but pet he sent Rase bishop of Durham to suplie his come, who though he saw and perceived that everie man was readie enough to encounter with their enimies; yet he thought god to vie some erhoptation onto them, the better to encourage them, in maner as here ensueth.

Dest noble Englishmen, and pe right valiant Pormans, of whose courage the Frenchman is a

fraid, by you England is kept onder, by you Apulfa doubthouth, and buts you Ferufalem and Antioch have yælded their subjection. Wile have at this pres >> fent the rebellious nation of Scotland (which of right ought to be subject to the crowne of England) come into the field against bs, thinking for euermore to " rid themselves of their submission, and to bying both >> bs and our countrie into their bondage and thealdome. Pow albeit I fee in you courage sufficient, to beat them backe from any further attempt; yet least >> when you hall come to the triall, by any manner of chance, you hould lofe any piece thereof, I lamenting the Cate of my countrie (those greuances I with you thould redrette) do means to ble a few >> words buto you, not for that I would exhort you to dwany man wrong, but rather to beat them backe which offer to do you injurie. Confider therefore that " you shall here fight with that enimie, whom you have >> oftentimes vanquilhed, and oftentimes offending in periurie, haue oftentimes most worthilie vunished: thome also (to be breefe) raging after the maner of cruell robbers, wickedie spoiling churches, and fas >> king away our goos, you did latelie constreine to , lurke in defert places and corners out of fight. As gainst this enimic (I say) therefore worthic of re- >2 uengement for his fo manifold outrages, thew your felnes valiant, and with manlie Comades drive him out of our confines. For as far as I can perceive, the victorie is yours, God furclie will aid you, tho can >> an affault, fled away, some into one part, and some 30 not longer abide the finnes of this people. Wherefore ec he that loseth his life in so tust a quarell (according to the faieng of our fautour) thail find it. Let not their rash and presumptuous bolonesse make you >> afraid, fith so manie tokens of your appoured valie ancic cannot cause them to frand in doubt of you. Pou are clad in armour, and so appointed with hele met, curale, grsines, and target, that the entinte >> knoweth not where to Arike and hurt you. Then fith you hall have to do with naked men, and fuch as ble not to weare any armour at all, but more met for brablers and ale-house quarrellers than men of war bled to the field: what thould you frand in doubt of ? ,, Their huge number is not able to fand against your skilfull order and practifed knowledge in all warlike >> feats and martiall discipline. A rude multitude is but a let, rather than a furtherance to atchine the victor rie. A small number of your worthie elders have of tentimes vanquished great multitudes of entmies. >> As the bilhop was thus speaking to the English armie, and before he grew to an end of his erhortation on, the Scots approched with their battels, fürst certeine of their bands of horstemen were fent afore, to take the higher ground: which when the Englishmen The English perceived, they stated not till the enimies should be men fet boon gin the battell, but ffraightivaies caused their trums the Scots. pets to found, and fo gave the onfet.

The Scots were as readie to encounter with them, to that the battell began to be verie hot, and ex uen at the first out flew the arrowes, and then the formen foined, who fought most siercelie on both fides . Herewith a wing of them of Lodian, which The Scots were in the Scotish bauntgard , brake in byon the of Lodian dis vauntgard of the English: but yet closing togither order the againe, they kept out the enimies, and casting about Simon Dun. with a wing, compatied the Scotily horfemen round Matth. Paris. about, and panching their horses, they sue a great number, and confireined the relique to retire. Which thing when their felowes in the other wing faw, their hearts began to faint, and by and by betwhe them to

The rumoz of this flight being notified to the matire vattell of the Scotish men, there king Dauto him The Scots felfe was fighting with his enimies , discomfited putto fight.

Englifhmen.

them also, in such wife, that they in like sort began to

Chainke backe: ara by parts, and after by heaps togis ther. The king did what he could to fair them: but the Ciglith preffed to bpon them, that there was no res concrie. Therefore he himfelfe was glad in the end to beare his men companie, in læking to faue hims felfe by flight, and make such thiff as he could a mongif the relidue.

Maririe carle of Hunting: con his balt: ancie.

His some Henrie the earle of Huntington more regarding his honour, than the danger of life, neither moved with the flight of his father, not the overthrow of the other, came in amongst his men, being readie to turne their backes, and with bold countenance spake these or the like words onto them, as the short, co nells of the time would permit . Whither go you god fellowes. Here hall you find armour and force, " neither hall you, while the remaineth in your cap ce teine (whom ye ought to follow) depart without the or victorie. Therefore choice whether you had rather trie the matter with the enimies by battell, or to be put to a tham efull death at home after your returne this 20 co ther. The Scots moved with these vehement words of their valiant capteine, recoiled bpon their enimies, and began to make hauocke of them: but being no great number, and befet with the English fortuen before, and the hordemen behind, they were Mortlie brought to diffreste, and for the more part ev ther taken of Caine.

At length earle Penrie perceining how the matter went, and that there was no hope left of recover rie, fled also with those that could escape, bitterlie cur: 30 fing the frowardnesse of fortune, and mishap of that daies chance. The number of them that were killed at this battell was above ten thousand. In which The number, number there were not manie of the English: but pet among other, Walter Lacie the brother of Oil vert Lacie, one of their chafe capteines is remem= bred to be one. Wis battell was fought in the moneth of August, in the fourth of king Stephan, who hearing of this vidorie, greatlie refolled, and gave infinite commendations to his lubicas (the En, 40 glithmen and the Posmans) but principallic prais fed archbishop Thurstan and the bishop of Durham for their faithfull and diligent service theired in this behalfe.

On the other fide he himselse vling the like god facceffe amongst the rebels at home, overcame them, and chased them out of the land. For in this meane time he had taken the castels of Dereford, Glocester, Mebbeley, Briffowe, Dudley, and Shrelvesburie. Likewise Robert carle of Glocester not being able 50 to relift the king thus prevailing against his adverfaries on ech hand, fled into France buto his fifter the empresse. After this, about Aduent, the popes legat one Alberthe bishop of Hossia, held a synod at London, within Paules church, there by the kings consent, Deobald abbat of Bechellouin was conse crated archbishop of Canturburie, being the 37. archi bishop which has ruled that see, after Augustine the

taken the castell of Leives, and brought the state of the realme to a moetlie good Caie, thought it expedient after the late overthrow given to the Scots, to purfue the victorie, and viterlie to fubdue them with all expedition. We brought his armie therefore into Scotland, first wasting and spotling the countrie, and afterward preparing to fight with such Scots as came forth to defend their gods and houses. B.Da uid perceining himselfe to be to weake, made sute to the king for peace, which with much difficultie he obteined at length, by delivering his sonne Benric butoking Stephan in pleage for the fure performance of conenants concluded byon betwirt them. Herebpon king Stephan having thus ended his bu

finelle in Scotland, returned into England; and al ter directing his to:nie towards Wales, he came to Ludlow: which towne (being held by his adversa Ludlow when rics) he wan yer long out of their hands.

After this he went to Orenford, where whilest he remained, a great brute was spred abroad, that the empecife was comming with hir brother the earle of Glocester: which caused him to put the lesse trust in his people from thenceforth, in to much that he began to repent himselfe (although tw late) for that he had granted licence to so manie of his subiects to build castels within their owne grounds. For he had them all in suspicion: and amongst other, he vehementlie Boger buhop suspected Roger bishop of Salisburie (the had done of Salisburie, verie much for him) and Alexander bithop of Line Alexander B. coine nephue to the faid billion of Salifburie, or (as of Lincolne, some thought) more niere to him in kindred than Wil. Malm. his nephue, I meane, his sonne. For the sato Roger had builded diverse callels, as at Shierborne, at the Ties, and at Palmelburie. The law Alexander was built following his vincles example, believed his by the village by the village Mies, and at Malmesburie. The said Alexander likemonie that way berie freile, having builded one car of salifonit, ffell at pewarke, and an other at Sieford.

The king therefore having committed both these Simon Dun. bilhops to pillon, and furthermore fent Aigellor De Marke till the biffop of Clie into erile (which Pigell was ner the biffop of phue also to the foresaid bishop of Salisburie) he Lincolne. threatened to keepe them without either meate or The B. of Ca drinke, if they would not cause these castels to be der lie banished. lincred into his hands, whereby he obteined them, and moreover found in the bilhop of Salisburies cofers 40. thouland marks, which he toke to his owns ble, by way of confilcation for his dilloiall demeanor: The billion of This ingratitude of the king wounded the bilhops Saliburie This ingratitude of the sing wounded up ongops but hof hart, infomuch that taking thought for the following thought. houles and monte, he pined awate, and died within a Wil. Malm. while after.

The quarrell which was first picked at these bis storia. Mops, role by occasion of a fraie betwirt the bishops men and the fernants of Alaine duke of Britaine, about the taking op of Innes at their comming to Drenford. In which fraise one of the dukes men was killed, his nerbue almost slaine, and the residue of his folkes love beaten and chased. Herebyon were the bishops first committed to ward, and afterward handled at the kings pleasure, as partlie pe have beard.

I Deere by the way, good reader, thou haft one er- fortunes in ample worthie to be marked of fickle fortunes in constance. constancie, whereof the poet speaketh verie ercellentlie;

-variat semper fortuna tenerem, Dinerso gandens mortalia voluere casu. Nam qui scire velit, cur hunc fortuna vel illum Aut premat aut sursum tollat, nimu ardua quærit : Terrarum siquidem est illi concessa potestas Maxima, & huic illam prafecit Iuppiter orbi.

For this Roger bishop of Salifburie, was in the dates of William Kufus a poze præft, serning a The king having now accomplished his purpose, 60 cure in a village nere the citie of Caen in Romandie. Pow it chanced, that the losd Benrie the kings brother came thither on a time, and called for a preft to say made before him. Wher byon this Roger comming to the altar, was by and by readie and quicke at it, and therewithall had so specific made an end thereof, that the men of warre then attendant on the faid lood Henrie, affirmed that this press about all other, was a chapleine meet to fay malle before men of warre, bicause he had made an end when manis thought he had but newlie begun. Perespon the kings brother commanded the press to follow him, informed that when opostunitie feruco, for his dille gent scruice, and readie dispatch of matters, when Henrie had atteined the crowne, he was by him

In nonella lise

M. Palinfra

aduancea

N. Triuct. Simon Dun. Matth. Paris.

Pan.Higd.

Caltels reco

nered by king

dtephan.

Polvdor.

Hen Hunt,

Simon Dun.

Wil. Paru.

Polyder.

Matth. Paris.

Choobald. archbillop of Canturburie.

Anno Reg. 5. 1140 Polydor. Maith Paris.

R. Stiphan inuabeth Scotlano.

A peace cons cluded be= twane the two kings of England and Drorland.

Balisburie made load Chancelour. lour of England, after bilhop of Salisburie, grows ing fill into luch effination, that he might do moze

But to returne to king Stephan, who after he had thus impuloned the aforefaid bilhops, manned thole castles which he toke from them with his owne soldiers, in like maner as he had done all the rest which he had taken from the rebels, that he might the bet ming he cuer feared. De began also to thew himselfe cruell towards all men, and namelie against those that had thiedie furthered his title to the obteining of the crowne. This (as manie twhe it) came to palle by the providence of almightie God, that thole Mould luffer for their periuries, which contrarie to

B. Stephan to truft.

De cotracteth affinitie with the French king.

Wil, Malm. Polydor. Matt.Paris. Miberike De Mar pleabeth the bings canfe.

The empreffe England.

what power the brought with hir.

Wil. Malm.

Polydor,

Carle Robert Glocefter.

The bishop of advanced to great promotions: as first to be Chance with the king than any other of the councell.

> ter withstand the empresse and hir sonne, whose com: 1 law and right had confented to crowne him king.

In dad he will not well whom he might trust, for boubts whom he floo in doubt of all men, bicause he was advertifed by credible report, that the empresse sought for aid 20 on all fives, meaning verie shortlie to come into England. For this cause also he thought good to procure the frændship of Lewes king of France, which he brought to passe, by concluding a mariage betwene his sonne Eufface and the ladie Constance fiffer to the faid Lewes. But within a few yeares affer, this Eufface died, and then was Conffance maried to Kaimond earle of Tholouse.

> In the meane time, namelic on the first daie of therein earle Alberike de Acer pleaded with great eloquence the kings case, in creuse of his fault for imprisoning the bilhops, which was soze law to his charge by his owne brother the billiop of Winchester, being also the popes legat: who (togither with the archbilhop of Canturburie and other bilhops) had called this councell for that purpole. Howbeit they got nothing of the king but faire words, and promis fes of amendment in that which had beine done o therwise than equitie required, which promises were 40 biterlie unperformed, and so the councell brake up.

In the moneth of Julie the empresse Mand land landed here in ded here in England at Portesmouth, Elwent frait to Arundell, which townse (togither with the countie of Suffer)hir mother in law Avelicia king Henrics fecond wife, wedded to William de Albenay, held in right of allignation for hir dolver. There came in with the empresse hir brother Kobert and Hugh 156 got, of whom ye have heard before.

Some write that the empresse brought with hir a 50 great armie, to the intent that toining with Ranulph earle of Chesser (who twice part with Robert erle of Glocester, bicause the same Kob. had maried his daughter) the might fight with king Stephan, and trie the battell with him. Differ occlare that the came to England now at the first, but with a small power (as feuen score horsemen or nich of armes as we may call them) in hope of Gods affurance (who seldome faileth those that fight in a rightfull cause) and agains byon trult of aid of freends, who for the 60 benefits received at hir fathers hands, would be readie to go against king Stephan. Therebpon his brother earle Robert leaning his litter in the castle of Arundell, rode with all speed buto Glocester tho rough his enimies countrie, not taking with him past 12. men of armes, and as manie archers on hollebacke, that upon his coming thither he might leuic an armic with so much speed as was possible. Pow when he came to Glocester, though the citie ivas kept with a garifon of foldiours placed there by king Stephan, yet the tolunclmen, after they heard that their earle was approched to the gates, they drone out the garison, received him into the towne, where he remained a time, partlie to assemble an ar-

mie, and partlie to practife with other tolones and cafels thereabouts, to revolt but o his lifter. Amongst Matt. Patis. all other, the earles sonne Basan, and Diles of Olo atte of Siocefter were right folfull of the news of the empresses cefters some, arrivall, and gladic prepared themselnes to sight in Wiles carle defense of hir cause.

In the meane time king Stephan, hauing know Polydor. The empress ledge of the landing of the emprelle, and other hise belieged in F nimics, came frait to Arundell, where he belieged rundell caftel, hir in the callle, and spent his labour certeine vaies in vaine about the winning of it. Howbeit at that present he did not prevaile, for there were certeins with him, who in favour of the empresse bare him in hand, that it was not possible to win that fortresse, and therefore adulted him to raile his ficge, and luffer the empreste to be at libertie to go to some other place, where he might with more ease and lesse day mage get hir into his hands. The king not perceis The king uing the drift of those secret practisers, followed their raiseth his counsell. Therebpon the empresse being now at libertie, went from place to place to trie and folicit hir freends: and as a river increaseth in the passage, so the further the ladie went, the moze his polver increafed. About the midft of the next night after the fiege was raised, the departed out of the castle, and with great fournies sped hir towards Bullow, which was The empress alreadie revolted to hir tide.

These things being thus bruted abroad, the Peeres of the realme reforted to hir, as they that well re-September, a councell was holden at Wincheffer, 30 membred how in time past by oth of allegiance they were fuerlie bound to hir and hir issue. The king in k. Stephan the meane time belieged the callle of Wallingford, beliegeth but after he understood that the empresse was not wallingsord ten to Bullow, repenting himfelfe for his light crea dit given to cuill counsell, he lest off the siege of Wallingford, and drew towards Briffow, that he might (if it were possible) inclose his adversaries within that walled citie. But the empresse, being aduertised of his determination (by such of hir frænds as were resident about him) first went to Gloces Ner, and after to Lincolne, there the provided bits tailes and all other things necessarie for hir armie and defense: purposing to remaine in that citie, till the matter were either tried by chance of warre bes twirt hir and king Stephan, or that by the peoples helpe revolting to hir live, he might be driven out of the realine, and the restored to the whole governes ment. The king followed hir vericearnestlie, and Anno Reg. 6. comming unto Lincolne besieged it, assateng on e uerie side which waie he might best find meanes to win it, t enter into the same. At length the empresse Sim. Duncl. found Wift to escape from thence, and within a little R. Houe. while the king got possession of the citie. But thost in Stephan lie after Robert early of Alexader and Armedia lie affer, Robert earle of Blocester, and Ranulph Lincolne. earle of Cheffer, Hugh Bigot, and Robert of Moz Ran, Higd. ley affembling their power, aswell of Welthmen Simon Dun. as others, to come to the fuccour of those that were Polydor. thus besieged, came to Lincolne, & pitching downe N.Trues. their tents neere to the enimies, they refted the first night without making any great attempt.

In the morning being the fecond date of Februar rie, so some as it was daie, they let their men in order of battell, and brought them forth in fight of the king and his hoft: tho on the other fide, not meaning to of the kings refule the conflict, ordered his men readie to encouns armie readie ter them, whome he divided into 3. severall battels, to give bat= The chiefest part of his armed men he amointed to tell. remaine on fot, amongst uhom he placed himselfe, Simon Dun Matt.Paris, with certeine noble men, as earle Baldwin, and o thers. The relique being horstemen, he disposed into two severall wings, in one of which were Alaine The earles bulke of Britaine, Hugh Bigot earle of Porfolke, of Porfolke. Simon earle of Hampton, and two other earles, Manpron, Mellent and Waren: howbett they were not furnt waren.

of Hereford.

goeth to Abzia flow.

Simon Dura

Che carle of Albemarie. william de Tuica. of the battels on the kings aduerfarieg part.

The oration

of the earle

of Chefter.

Ran, Higd.

thed with fuch number of nun as had beine requilit; for as it fell out, they brought no great retinues with them. The other wing was governed by the earle of Albemarle, and William de Pp2cs.

Pow on the adversaries live, the earle of Cheffer The ordering led the fore ward, and those whome king Stephan had differited, were placed in the middle ward. In the rere ward the earle of Glocester with his companie had the rule. And besides those three battels, the Welthmen were let as a wing at one of the lides.

> Here the earle of Chester (to viter the god will which he had to fight) appointed in faire armour as he was, spake these words in effect as followeth, dire cting the same to the earle of Glocester, and other the capteines, faieng: I give you hartie thanks, most invincible chiesteine, and you my fellow solds ers, which declare your hartie god wils towards me, ce even to the feoparding of your lives at this my request and instance. Sith then I am the occasion of copour perill, it is convenient that I make the first en 20 ce trance, and give the onset of the battell byon that most distofall king, who granting a truce, hath broten the peace; and swearing to be a subject, is now 66 prouced a most wicked blurper: I therefore trusting ce both opon revenge of the unfull dealings of this king, and allo boon mine owne force and courage, thall Araitivaies breake in funder the arraie of his ec armie, and make wate through the middelf of the ex confinies with swood in hand. It shall be your parts uen now my mind giveth me, that I thall passe tho c rough the battels, tread the capteines under fot, and corun the king through with this my tharpe fword.

The earle of Glocefters answertothe earle of The= Mers oration.

When he had thus ended, the earle of Blocesfer answered in this wife: It is not against reason that you hould require the honoz of the first onset, both for the nobilitie of your house, and also in respect of the prowelle wherein you excell; but yet if you fand cc bpon nobilitie, for my part, being the sonne and necc phue of a king, ought not I to be preferred . If boon 40 ing by their hands to God) abiured all intention to valiancie, here are manie verie worthie men, afore " thom there is not one alive that may chalenge any co prerogative. But another reason moveth me most chieflie to be the formoff. The king, tho contrarie to his oth made to my litter, hath cruellie vsurped the cc hingdome, and fetting all in trouble, hath beene the cc cause of manie thouland mens deaths, and diffris buted lands and livings to such as have no right to the same, which he hash violentlie taken from the cc rightfull owners, who are quite ditherited. This king 50 (F faic) is first to be assailed with the assistance of the righteous indge, who prepareth punishment for wicted dwers. For almightie God, who wageth his pear ce ple with equitic, will loke downe from his heavens ce lie habitation, and will not leane be comfortleffe in this fo great a necessitie. One thing there is, most c valiant capteines, and all youright hardie fouldiers, ec which I would have you to confider, that through the fennes, which with much add you have patted, there vanquish the entinies, or else vie in the field: for no hope of fafegard remaineth in fleing awaie. This onelie refleth (F faie) that you make waie for you to enter the citie with force of your weapons. If I be co not deceined in that which my mind giveth me to co confecture, the lacke of meanes to cleape, otherwise than by the wing your felues valiant men, by Gods. ce helpe will bring be the victorie. For he must néeds ce plaie the man, who hath not other fuccor to avoid the conger of debruation. The citizens of Lincolne. tho thall fight to neere their houses as you thall fee, will er not fraie long to get them thither for their refuge. ec And herewith confider and weis (I besech you) as

gainst whom you hall match in this battell. There

is Alanc duke of Britaine, who commeth armed a Plane duke of gainst you, yea rather against God, a wicked person, Butaine. and spotted with all kind of filthinesse; who in mas lice bath no pere, as one that never wanted defire to do mischefe: and who to be comparable in crueltie would indge it a great reproch. There commeth > also the earle of Mellent, a man full of all guile and The carle of deceit, in whose hart iniquitie is roted, and nothing founding in his mouth but onthankfulneffe; befides >> this, he is flothfull in deds, prefumptuous in words, >> not halfie to fight, but fruit to run awaie. Then commethearle Hugh, who hath not thought it sufficient Carte Profit to breake his oth to my litter the empresse, but he must commit periorie the second time, in advouch. 33 ing (bpon a new oth) that king Henric granted the 39 kingdome to Stephan, and disabled his daughter. After him marcheth the earle of Albemarle, a man The carle of of fingular constancie in cuill, verie readie to at Aibemarie. tempt and loth to give over a mildhefe: whole wife, The carte of through irkesomnes of his filthic behausour is gone Albermarles from him; the that keepeth hir, cometh with him also wife. against vs, an open adulterer, tone well esteemed of Bacchus, but nothing acquainted with Pars. Then fetteth fouth Simon earle of Pampton, whose deds conflit in words, t whole gitts reft in promiles. For of Hampton, then he hath late, he hath done; a then he hath promiled, ye get no more. Finallie there come togither a Like mailer, knot of Pieres & Poble men, like to their king and like fernants, maifter, accustomed to robberies, enriched with rathen to follow me, who will lead you the wate: for e- 30 pines, embrued with manuaughters, to chamed with " perfurie. Dou therefore (most valiant capteins & har, >> die fouldiers) uhom king Henrie hath aduanced, and this man hath brought bnoer fot; whom he made wealthie, and this man hath impouerithed; boon " trust of your worthy valiancie, year ather voon trust >> of Gods luffice læke your reuenge thus offered by ,.. God bpon these wicked wretches, & with manlie for machs bow to go forward, t fortwere stepping back.

When the earle had made an end, all the armie (lift-

flee, and so made themselves readie to set forward.

Ling Stephan having no pleasant voice of himfelfe, appointed earle Baldwin to give an exportation on to his armie, wherebpon getting himselfe to an high place where he might be fæne & heard of them, he thus began. All such as thall give battell, ought Earle Balo: to forelie three things: first, that their cause be winhis oparighteous: feconolie, the number of their men to be tion in the becaugh at the least; and third is the ground on the balle of hing equall at the leaft : and thirdlie, the godneffe and ful- Stephan. ficiencie of them. The righteoulnes of their cause Thee things ought to be regarded, least men runne in danger of to be fore-the foule; the number of men is to be respected, least french then then should be amounted with multitude of mining. they thould be oppelled with multitude of entinies; give battill, and the gwonesse of the soldiers is to be considered, " least trusting in the multitude, they thould presume ,, bpon the ald of fæble persons, fluch as are of small ,. valure. In all these points we see our selves sufficientlie furnithed. The inflice of our cause is this : that observing the thing which we vowed to our king bes ,, is no wate to cleape by flight. Here muft we either 60 fore God, we fand to the fame against those that ,... have fallified their faith, cuen to the perill of death. ,, Dur number is not much lelle in hoallemen, and in , formen we erced them. As for the gooneffe or fuffi. ciencie of our men, who is able to expecte the noble, prowelle of somanie earles, of so mante lords and ,, foldiers, trained by euer in warres ? The palling bas 32 liancie of our king may fland in place of innumera, ble fouldiers. Sith then he being the loads annoin, ted, is here amongst you, onto whom ye have volved, allegiance, performe your boto. For the more earneffly and faithfully pe forue pour prince in this bate, tell, which you are readie to fight against periored ,, persons, the more thall your remard be at the bands ,, of God and him. Therfoze be of god comfort, thave "

The necessi: baliantlie.

Eric Robert. battell. The force of erle Robert is well knowne, his maner is to threaten much, to worke little, for ions Checale of harted in deds. The earle of Chester what is he aman of unreasonable boloneste, bent to conspira cie, inconstant to performe that which he rashlie tas " hethin hand, readie to run into batell, bucircumfped com danger, practifing things of great importance, fice king after things bnpoffible, bringing with him few 10 god foldiers, but gathering a bagarant rout of ral, ce cals. There is nothing in him that we ought to be afratoof, for lotte that soeuer he attempteth man. fullic, the same he give thouer womanlie, in all his dwings unfortunate, in all encounters either he is co overcome and fleth awaie, or if he get the opper hand (which feldome times chanceth)he fuffeineth greater

ioffe than they whom he ooth vanquish. The Wielthmen, whom he bringeth with him are ce little effemed of vs, tho pretenda naked rathnelle 20 without any ble of armoz, so that as men without any knowledge of martiall policie, they fall as brute ce bealts upon the hunters taueline. The other, as well the nobles as the common fouldiers are but runna gates and bagabounds; of whom I would with the number greater than it is: for the more they be, the co inwalle in effect their feruice thall pawe in time of co need. Poutherefoze (mod worthie cheefetaines) you men of honoz, it standeth you byon to have in regard ce renowine, and follow the foresteps of your famous anceffors, leave to your fonnes an ever lafting commendation. The continual luccelle of victorie ought apponocation to be a pronocation but o you to do manfullie : the of boldinesses. continuance of cuill speed may be to yonder side an occasion to run away. For even alreadie (Force say) co they repent them of their comming hither, and could

be contented to be gone, if the nature of the place would lufter them to depart. Then fith it is not poll " ble for them either to fight or to fle, that other thing 40 of bilhop Penrie, though he was king Stephans cc can they do, but (as appointed by Gods ordinance) offer themselves and all they have about them prefentlie unto bs . Die fe then their horffes, their ar-" mour, and their bodies readie here at your pleasure, ce lift by your hearts therefore, and reach your hands to take that with great chearefulnesse of mind, which

the Lood bath thus offered and frælie presented bu-

Pow per he had all made an end of his words, noise of trumpets and other instruments, and the fight began with a verie fore and cruell flaughter. Pard it was in the beginning to gelle the should have the better. The wing of the disherited men overthely and bare downe their adverfaries, which were led by the duke of Britaine, and the forenamed carles. On the contrarie part, the earle of Albemarle and William de Ppres put the Wielhmen to flight, but by the earle of Chester and his retinue, the same afrely, and put out of order. Thus was the kings fide put to the worle, namelie his horfemen, who being placed in the forefront, and there overmatched, fell to galoping. Which thing when the king beheld, he was not pet any whit therewith abathed, but like an har die captein (as he was no lesse inded) comforted his formen whom he had about him, and rulhing open his enimies, bare them downe, and overthiew fo manie as frod before him, to that with the point of his weavon he made himselfe waie . Dis formen. tho were but a few in number to the multitude of his crimics, countervailed in all points the protocs and manlike doings of their king and capteine, informuch that felo bat tels had beene better fought, no: with greater flaughter on both sides, if the kings fore ward (which in maner at the first shranke backe and was difordered, not without some supicion of treason) had fraied the brunt of the enimies a while, as it had been requilite. At length the king encountring with the earle of Cheffer, being overcharged with multitude, was taken palloner by one William de Cahames.

Earle Baldwine, who had made the oration in the Simon Dun. kings behalfe, was also taken , after he had fought Hen. Hunt. valiantlie and received manie fore wounds: likes wife Kichard Fitzbale, who on that daie had the wed god profe of his manhod, and had given and receined manie a loze fripe. To conclude, all fhole that Matth. Paris. above with the king, and namelie all the formen were taken pulloners, those which were slaine in the place excepted. This battell was fought in the firt W. Paru. yeare of king Stephans reigne, upon Candlemas

date, being fundate, as Niger faith.

The king being appehended and brought to the Polydor. The king led empresse lieng at Glocoster, was commanded by to Bustow. hir to be conneied in fafetie unto Bustow, where he was kept as prisoner from that time of his taking, untill the feast of All faints next enfuing . Pot long after this field fought, as pe have heard, Geffrey earle of Aniou hulband to the emprelle, receiving advertisement of this victoric atchived in England, forthwith invaded Pormandie, inducing all the Pobles of the countrie to incline onto him: for by pubor pour vertue and dignities. This day advance your 30 lifting the captinitie of king Stephan, it was easie for him to come by the pollettion of the fame.

Moreover, David king of Scotland entred into Posthumberland, and by commandement of the em Sects taketh vielle toke the countrie into his hands, whilest the Porthumbers (like a woman of great wifedome, as the was no land into his lesse indeed subging that it stood hir open to vie the possession. Polydor. bictozie which fell to hir lot , Cept not hir bulinelle, but Tolyaor. The emprelle went forward, and fetting from Bloceffer, the came foloweth the to Minchester, there she was honozablie received victorie. brother, and inwardie lamented the milfortune of the king . Then came the backe agains to Willton, and to to Drenford, from thence to Reading, and then to S. Albons, into all which cities and fownes

the was received with great triumph and honour. Haning thus paffed through all the fouth parts of She comety the realme on that five, the finallie came to London, to London. where the citizens welcomed hir in most joifult and hartie maner. Pow being come to London, and conthe batels were readie to joine, they met with great 50 fulling with those of hir councell for the quieting of the whole state of the realme, queene Daud wife to The queene king Stephan (for to the was also called) made fueth to the humble fuit buto hir to have hir husband fet at lie empresse to bettie, momissing that he should referre his chale the delucrie bertie, promising that he should resigne his whole of hir husband claime and title into hir hands, and content himfelfe with a private life. But hir fuit was to farre off from being granted that the was rejected and cast off with reproductive words. Wherebyon the conceived a most high displeasure, and understood well inough; that carle and Cililiam of Price were flercelle affailed 60 peace was to be purchased by force of armes onelic, and not by any other meanes: infomuch that with all diligence the fent to hir fonne Gufface (then being in Bent) & willed him to prepare an armie, which he did most spædilie.

It chanced at the same time that the citizens of London made great and laborious fuit onto the faid empresse, that they might have the lawes of king Coward the Confesiour restored, and the straight lawes of hir father king Henrie abolithed . But for fo much as they could get no grant of their petition, and perceived the empresse to be displeased with them about that importunat request, wherein onelie The Lenda the ouershot hir selfe, they deuised how and by what rees conspired to take the meanes they might take hir prisoner, knowing that empress,

W. Paru. Hen.Hunt.

Matth. Paris.

Hen Hant.

Polydor,

5+

all the Lieunichmen would beloe to Grengthen them in their enterprise. But reckoning with hir felfe that

i pacorit propera tutius esse fuga And being warned thereof , the fled by night out of recognition the citie, and went to Orenford, determining to be ontoftheeme, rouenged bpon bir aduerfartes ichen time thould ferus hir turne. Percivith the began to war more difpleafed both against those Pobles whom the kept in pulon, tother also whom the troubled, but name; he hing Stechan, whom the commanded to be loden 10 with prons, and ferued with verie flender diet.

Pow when the had thus fled out of London, which was about the feath of the nativitie of S. John Bap till, the tower of London was belieged, with Geffer rey de Pandeuile held, and valiantlie defended. The fame Ceffreyrufhing out on a time, came to ful The billiam of ham, where he toke the bishop of London then lodge ing in his mano: place, being one of the contrarie

fied by the bis chelter.

milliam de

ypielli.

Ia. Meir.

floria.

ner.

D. Triact.

Geffren De

Alandeude.

Londo taken.

Polydor.

Henric bishop of Windester perceining the weath 20 of the emprette more and more to increase dailie as gainst hir people, thinking it wiscoone to serve the Callels fortis time, manned all the callels wich he had builded ivilipin his dicces; as at Waltham, Farnham, and o ther places, and with one whimselfe into the castell of Minchester, there to remaine, till he might see to what end the furie of the woman would grow. This being knowne, the empresse toke onto hir Dauid hing of Scotland that was hir bucle, who immediate lie wining their armies togither, went to Winches fer and belieged the castell. In the meane time the quene and hir sonne Custace, with the helpe of their frænds, as the Lientiffmen, the Londoners and other had affembled a great armie, and appointed the go. nernement and generall conduct thereof buto one William of Popesa Fleming, who for his valians cie was by king Stephan created earle of Bent: he was some to Philip of Flanders, begotten of a concubine, his father also was sonne to Robert carle of Flanders, furnamed Frifius. This William was bar 40 niffed out of his countrie by Theodorike Clfas earle of Flanders, bicause he attempted to bereaue him of his earledonic.

Wil.Malm. In novella hi-N. Triuet. Sim.Dun. Polydor. The empresse armie put to flight. Wil.Malm. Robert carle of Glocefter taken pulo-

Matt, Paris.

Wil.Paruus. N. Triuct. Daund king of Socots reti red home. Simon Dun, R. Houe. Alberthe de Cler flaine.

Wil.Malin,

The quanes armie thus committed to his guiding, came nere unto Wincheffer, and kept the cm. presse and his people in maner besieged: at length perceiving the advantage after the comming of a great suplie of Londoners to their aid, they fet bpon hir armie as the fame was ocparting, with fuch vio lence, that fraightwaics hir hoff was put to flight 50 and discomfited. The empresse was glad to faine hir felfe dead, and fo to be conneied in a coch as a dead corps unto Cloceffer. Hir brother Robert with manie other of the Pobles that Caied behind, till the and other might get out of banger, were taken pais foners. And bicause the king was kept at Bustow buder the custodie of the faid Robert, the quæne caw fed him to be hardlie handled, that he might proue the mords of the gospell true: With what measure ye remeasured buto you. He had deserved berie evill of the king heretofose, and therefose it was now remembred. De was taken (in maner abouefaid) on the feast day of the evaluation of the cross.

David king of Scotland was not at the battell himfelfe, but hearing of the discomuture, got him out of the countrie, and by helpe of truffic guides returned into Scotland, while alberike de Tier was Claime at London in a seditious fumult raised by the citizens. The kingdome being thus divided into two feuerall factions, was by all fimilitudes like to come to viter ruine: for the people kindled in hatred one against another, sought nothing else but revenge on both fives, and fill the land bias spoiled and wasted

by the men of warre with locged within the caffels and fortreffes, and would often iffue out to harrie and Polyder. spoile the countries. But now that the two cheefest heads were priloners, there was good hope conceived that God had so wrought it, whereby might grow some overture of talke, to quiet such troubles by frændlie peace and agræment.

Hereopon those loves that wither well to the common-wealth, began to intreate betwirt them, and articles were propounded for a concord to be had, and an erdiange of puloners on both lives. But the empresse and hir brother would not hearken to any as græment, ercept that the realme might Wolie remaine to the faid empresse. Whereby the entmics were rather increased than decreased by this treatie, Gerualius so that at length the king and the earle (weried with Dorober. tedious yeklomnesse of yeons and hard impulons The king and ment, and putting all their hope in the chance of war) the carie of about the feat of All faints made erthange by de: Glocefter belivering of the one for the other, without making change. mention of any peace at all : and so kindled with Anno Reg. 7. new displeasures, they renewed the warre.

king Stephan being belivered in luch wife as you Geruafius Dohave heard, comming to London, and there being robernensis. accompanied with his brother Henrie billiop of called. Winchester (then the popes legat) Theobald archbis Mop of Canturburie, and others, he called a parles ment, wherein the king occlared the prefent fate, how the enimic was brought to this point, that if it would please the Pobles of the realme to mainteine him with men x monie, he trufted now fo to worke, as they thould not need to feare submission to the poke of a womans government : which at the first they ferned much to militie, and now lithens (to their great grefe) had proued to be intollerable. The fumme of his talke tended to this end, that those which were able of themselves to aid him with their owne persons, should prepare them out of hand so to dog and the relidue that were not met (as bishops, and such like maner of men) should be contributors to aid him with hired fouldiers, armour, and monie.

This was gladlie agreed byon, with the generall consent of all the assemblie. And bicause the bishops theired themselves verte liberall towards the aduancing of the kings purpose, there was a ffatute made at the same parlement, that who so ever did late any violent hands on a facred person, occise toke upon him to appehend any of them, for that Affatute effafault focuer, without the bishops licence, he should be bliked in faaccurred, and not be affolled of any maner of perfon, nour etpeans ercept of the pope, as by a canon it was alreadie decreed, but not obeied among the Englishmen till that daie. The cause of making this statute was thest lie for that precis during the time of the civil wars, were dailie either flaine, or taken priloners, and fo put to their ransoms, or charged with great penalties and arecuous fines.

The bilhop of Minchester at this councell also began an other brail among the cleargie, for being meat unto other, with the fame by other thall it be 60 brother to king Stephan, armed with the popes aw thoritie as his legat in England, by reason of erers ciling his authoritie, fell at variance with the billyop of Canturburic, who toke himselfe for his superior, bicause he was his primat. This quarell grew to far in question, that they went both to Kome to have the controversie decided, and so beinging their intes thither, contented well the eares of them that had the hearing of the same: for the more weightie the cause feemed the better it liked them.

> A late writer, noting in clergiemen of his age a Tank, Lane, in countrie not onelie the aspiring vice of ambition, Chron ciaizm but other vilogers also, and monstrous cutrages, fag.760. affer a complaint made that gold (by which title he calleth those of the ecclesialticall ofter) is turned in-

1142

to drotte, and sweet wine become fart vineger, concludeth with the illation of the cause hereof compais fed in this metricall accouplement, fateng:

Dum factor rerum prinaret flamine clerum, Ad sasana votum successit turba nepotum.

Which he inferred byon occasion against the prepolicrous elections of bumeet men into episcopall fies, for that they were not so qualified as the dignitie of the place required; otherwise peraduenture enabled with competent knowledge and learning. 10 And fuerlie, we may note these inordinate affections from the beginning of this our chronicle in the best (Imeane in respect of their estates) of this linerie, and may infilie impute it to the defection of Gods spirit in them, whose nature is to plant peace and mækenesse in the harts of his tenants, not discord, not ambition, not the works of barknesse, which besæme not the chilozen of light. But to the purpose.

Matth. Paris. Earle Robert palleth ouer into 1002= mandic.

Mozmandie mone by the sarie of An-104.

Wil.Malm. Carle of Glo= cofter retur-

Ger.Dor.

Wil, Malm.

The Ile of Circefter.

belieged in Drfozd.

As the king began (after his libertie obteined) to provide for warres, so earle Robert (after he was 20 discharged) sailed ouer into Pozmandie, taking with him the sonnes of dinerle Poble men tho fand red the empreste, whome he delivered to hir husband the earle of Antou to be kept as pleages, a earnessie befought him to paste over into England with an armic to ato the empresse. Howbeit bicause he was newlic intred into the conquest of Pozmandie, and had alreadic won the most part thereof, he thought good to make first an end of his warres there, has ning somewhat to do against certeine revels of his 20 owne countie of Aniou, which did not a little molest him. But he recovered (whilest the earle of Glocefier was there with him) Alney, Mortaigne, Tenerchbray, and diverse other places perteining thief lie to the earle of Portaigne: about the same time also they of Constances submitted themselues buto him. Thus the earle of Aniou being occupied in those parties could not well come into England. Wherebpon the earle of Bloceffer came backe a

gaine himfelfe, and beinging with him somewhat 40 leffe than foure hundred men of armes (imbarked in 52. Chips) landed with the same at Warrham, and belieged the castell there, which his enimies had won out of his hands whilest he was absent in Pormandie. In the end they that were within it (buder the government of Derebert de Lucy)fell to agræment by composition, that if they were not succoured by a certeine time, they thould deliner the castell buto the earle. Hing Stephan himselse the same time held a siege before Priord within the which he had inclosed 50 the empresses hereafter thalbe the wed: so that they within the castell of Warrham had no succour sent but othem, and therefore (according to the articles of their composition) they pæloed by the hold, after erle Robert had lien the weekes before it.

This castell being thus wone, earle Kobert subdued also such as kept the Ile of Postland, and had fensed it after the maner of a fortresse: afterwards became to Circester, and there assembled all those all convenient speed to go to Drford, there to give battell to king Stephan, if he would abide it. Tho after his deliverance from captivitie, had affembled The empress agreat host of men, and comming to Oxford, where the empresse then laie, suppenlie besieged hir, before the loked for him. And to the end also that he might compell the townsmen to væld, or else kæve them from entring which would come to their fuccoss, he ranged abroad into the countrie with part of his armic, walting all aforehim by fire a fluord. This flege continued almost two moneths, in maner from his deliverie in the beginning of November, untill Chilimalic immediatlic following: in formuch that

through lacke of vittels they within the towne be

gan to raile mutinies. The emprelle therefore boubs ting the sequele, and seeing hir provision to occare, deuised a thift how to escape that present danger, which by force the was unlikelie to performe.

It was a verie hard winter that yeare, the Thames and other rivers thereabouts were frolen, so that both man and horse might safelie passe oucr bpon the yee, the fields were also concred with a N.Triuet. thicke and depe inow. Derebpon taking occasion, Simon Dun. Wil. Paru. the clad hir felfe and all hir companie in white away Ran, Higd. rell, that a far off they might not be discerned from Matth. Paris the fnow; and to by negligence of the watch that The empresse kept ward but flenderlie, by reason of the erceding escapeth out cold weather, the and hir partakers secrettie in the Polydor. night issued out of the towns, and passing over the Wil. Malm. Thames, came to Malingford, where the was receis Simon Dun. ued into the castell by those that had the same in keeping to hir ble: of whom Brian the forme to the erle to the earle of of Glocester was the chiefe.

I Pere we may lee the subtiltie of the empresse, thereby the obteined free and fafe pattage out of hir enimies hands, who otherwise had taken hir in their net. So that it will be true, that hath never beine false, which Aneas Sylvius (and before him many Aeneas Sylvius, moze driving opon the like argument) doth fair in

this diffichon:

Non audet stygius Pluto tentare, quod audent Effrans monachus plenáque fraudis illa,

Meaning Mulier, a Woman. And therefore loke that they want in magnanimitie, in firength, in courage, the same is supplied by deceit, by circumuention, by craft, by fraud, by collution; fometimes aplied to a god intent, but most commonlie direded to an euill meaning and purpole, as the cuents themselves domanie times declare. But let us sæ what followed byon this escape of the empresse.

After hir departure from Orford, the townsimen Polydor. pælded unto the king, tho having taken order for Simon Dun. the képing of them in obedience, marched toward N. Triuet. Walingford, minding to beliege the castell there: but being encountred in the way by his enimies, he was driven backe, and so constrained to turns and ther waie. Carle Robert hearing that his litter was Anno Reg.8: escaped and gotten to Wallingford, hasted thither with all fred to vilithir: & (as some write) brought hir sonne lord with him hir fonne the load Penrie that was come Benrie. with him from beyond the leas, to lie his mother : lo that the empresse now beholding both hir sonne and brother, received them with all the ioy and honour that the could or might presentlie make them. Hir fon remaining under the government of earle Robert, was then appointed by him to abide within the citie of Brillow, there continued for the space of 4. veres being committed to one Patthew his scholes mailler, to be instructed in knowledge, and trained bp in civill behaviour.

Bing Stechan (after the spoiling of sundric chur) thes, the robbing and burning of manie townes and villages by the hunds of his hired fouldiers, who for that favoured the part of the empresse, meaning with 60 the more part were Flemings) came at length with his brother the bishop of Winchester stronglie ar, The king med buto Wilton, where he toke in hand to fortifie commeth to the nunrie in feed of a castell, to relist the incursi wilton, ons and invodes of them of Salifburie, who in the behalfe of the empresse had done manie displeasures buto his freends: but earle Robert understanding of his doings, got a power togither with all speed, and the first daie of Julie about sunne setting came to Wilton, and suddenlie set the towne on fire.

The king being lodged within the nunrie, and fearing no luch matter, after he heard of the ludden al semblic of his enimies, was put in such feare, that he twhe himselse dishonourablie to flight, leaving his men, his plate, and other riches altogither behind F.y.

Matth, Paris. Wian fonne Glocelter.

The comprette

Wil Paru. Sim Dun. Matt. Paris.

Miles carle of herefozd Decealed.

Ger.Dor. The earle of Eller taken.

The earle of Arunocil.

N.Triuct. Wil, Paru.

Anno Reg. 9. 1144 Hen. Hunt.

Sim.Dunel. John Pike. Matth. West. N.Triuet.

Wil.Malm. Wil. Paru.

him. The earles fouldiers egerlie affailed the kings people, killed and spoiled them at their pleasure, rifled the kings treasurie without resistance, and satisfied themselves with greedines. In this broile was will liam Barcell oz Bartell taken patfoner by earle Moberts men, a led to the castell of CCI allingfood, where Brian the earle of Glocefters some having charge of that caffell, kept him in close pailon, and vied him hardie, who by reason of the opinion which men had conceived of his valiancie, could not be delivered, till he had paid 300. marks for his ransome, and belines red the castell of Shirboane into the earles hands. Mithin a few daics after, Piles earle of Pereford departed this life, whose death was verie grænouslie taken of the empresse, for he was one of hie cheefe frænds and councellers. His eldelt sonne Roger succeded him, a gentleman though young in yeares, pet valiant and forward in feats of armes. William Pandeuile earle of Offer, an ancient capteine, an expert warriour (who had ferued the empresse, was 20 taken also at S. Albons) but not without great flaughter of the kings fouldiers: in fo much that as mong other, the cric of Arundell mounted on a couragious palfrie & a verie valiant man was ouertheowen in the middest of a water called Haliwell,

by a knight named Malkeline de Dzcaie, so that the same earle was some brutled in his bodie, and als most drowned. The king was present himselfe at the taking of the fair Pandeuile, whom he spoiled of all his gods, and confireined by way of redemptiv on of his libertie, to deliuer into the kings hands the Tower of London, the castell of Malden, and Ples they. Bereupon the fame earle being releafed was ortuen through ponertie to læke some reconerte of his lottes by fundrie spoiles and roberies. First of all therefore he sposled the abbeie of S. Albons, and then the abbeie of Ramley, which he fortified and defens ded as a fastrelle, calling the monks out of dozes, and in everie place there soever he came, he robbed the countrie before him, till at length in the miost of his reuenge and malicious doings, he was that tho rough with an arrow amongst his men by a sillie fortman, and so ended his life with confusion, receiv uing worthie punishment for his vingodlie behauf our. For he was a man of high fromach & loffie com rage, but veric obstinate against God, of great in-

towards his maker, as writers report of him. Likewise Robert Patmion, who had attempted the semblable robberie & spoile in the abbeie thurth of Couentrie, was flaine before the same abbeie by a like mischance. For going forth to encounter with the earle of Cheffer (his mostall enimic, and being approched as then towards the citie) he fell with his horse into a vitch, which he caused to be covertlie made for the destruction of his enimics: and before he could be relieved, a fouldier of the earles part Acpt to him, and Aroke his head from his Moulders in light of both armics. Crnulfus the sonne of carle Geffrey Pandemie that kept the church of Kamley as a fortrelle, after his fathers drath, was taken at 60 length and banished.

duffric in worldie bufinesse, but passing negligent

Thus we see how Gods sudgement hunteth and pursueth the wicked, in somuch that they be o nertaken in their olone imaginations: according to that of the scripture. The wicked and bloudthirstie man thall not line halfe his daies. And true it is, that as men live, so commonlie they die: for, as one faith veric well;

M. Pal.in fue feer.

– bona milla (celestis Et instis mala nulla quidem contingere possint. About the same time advertisement was given, that the citie of Lincolne, which the earle of Cheffer had in keeping, was but denderlie manned. Where

bpon the king concessing some hope to win the fame, haffed forward: and comming thither in the night, laid flege thereunto, and began to caft a trench Lincolne beto stop them within fro making any salies without, sieged,

The earle at the first being somethat amazed with the ludden approch of the enimie, yet beholding from the walles the maner of them without, he perceived the rankes to be verte thin; and thereby getting their number to be but small, suddenlie issued forth at the gates to encounter with them. The king as bode not the giving of the charge, bicause he was The siege but weake and therefore fled; neither could the earle raico, follow the chace convenientlie, for the like cause; but fetting bpon those that were about to make the trench, be flue 80. of the workemen, and then retired N. Triuce. into the castell.

This yeare was an hemous ac committed by the Achilo cru-Jelves at Portwith, where they put a child to death, effect by the in crucifieng him opon a croffe to the reproch of chate Iewes.

Mian religion. In the yeare following; namelie, in the 10 yeare Matth. Paris, of king Stephans reigne, Robert earle of Gloceffer Simon Dun, and other capteins toke in hand to build a cassell at Anno. Reg. 10, Faringbon. But king Stephan affembling an ar Beaftell buit mie of Londoners and other, came thither, and belies at Faringged them within. Pow whilest earle Robert and o don. thers of the empresses capteins remaining not far Hen. Hunt. off, taried for a greater power to come to their aid, the king with tharpe affaults (but not without loffe of his men) wan the fortrette: thereby his tide bes winnethin gan to war the fronger, and to be more highlie ads by force. uanced. After this he came with a mightie armie bu to Wallingford, and there builded a firong caffel Anno Reg. 11, over against the other castell which his adversaries belo against him.

Thither also came the earle of Cheffer with a great Ran. Higd. traine of knights and gentlemen unto the king, and Math. Paris. to at length they were not unfeignedlie accorded and Simon Dun, made frænds, but in apperance on the kings behalfe. For thortlie after, the earle was craffilie taken at a parlement holden at Porthampton, by the practice of H. Steman, and could not be belivered, till he had furrendzed the citie and castell of Lincolne, with o ther fortresses perteining to the crowne into the Ran. Higd. kings hands. About that time did the Wielihmen The weith-Destroie the province of Chester, but at last they were men wate diffressed. This peare also the load Beffrey earle of Ger. Dor. Antou lent thice Poble men into England, accompanied with certains men of warre, but o earle Ros bert, requesting him to send ouer his sonne Henrie into France, that he might lie him, and if need requi red, he promifed to fend him backe agains with all convenient speed. Carle Robert was contented to fatisfie his request: and so with a god power of are med men brought the lord Benrie buto Warham, there he toke leave of him, never after to lie him in this world. For then the child was transporthis world. How with the fills was trampuly The earle of ted, earle Robert returned specific to the parties Giocoster from whence he came, and there falling into an ague, deperteth departed this life about the beginning of Poneme this life. ber, and was buried at Bristow. The losd Henrie comming to his father, was infully received, and remained in those parties for the space of two yeares and foure moneths.

In the meane leason, the build proceedings of B. Anno Reg. 12. Stephan against the carle of Chesier, purchased him ______ 1 4 7__ new hatred of his old adner faries, and like supicion of fuch as were his frænds, for it founded not a little to his dilhonoz. Querie man therefore was in doubt of his dealing, and judged that it find them boon to Simon Dun. take hed to themselucs. But he (as one that thought entrethins he had atchived some high exploit) in triumphant Lincolne wife Mostlie after entred into Lincolne in his roiall with his robes, and his crowne on his head, thereas it had crowne on

The king

1146

not his head.

not beine heard that any king had done the like mas

nie yeares before.

It is reported by some writers, that he did this, to rot out of mens minds a falish superstitious conceit, which believed that no king with his crowne bpon his head might enter that citie, but some mis mance Could light opon him : where opon he fæmed by this meanes to mocke their superfittious imagination.

About the same time manie of the pobles of the 1 realme (perceining the kings authoritie to represe violent wrongs committed by entil dwers to be defeatue builded fundate frong castels and foatrestes bpon their owne grounds, either to defend them, sclues, of to make force opon their enimies nære adioining. After the departing of the king from Lincolne, the earle of Cheffer came thither with an armie to allaie if he might recouer that citie . But his lieutenant that had the leading of his men, was flaine at the entring of the northgate, and to the erle 20 mas beaten backe with the loffe of manie of his men : and the citizens having got the opper hand, re. toffed not a little for the victorie.

But here (to fray a little with temporall affaires) it thall not be amille to rehearle the effect of a contens tion which fell about this time betweene that king and the archbilhop of Canturburie. For lo it hames ned (as Gerualius Dorobernensis writeth) that pope Eugenius came this yeare into France, about the middelf of Lent, and afferward held a lynod occouns 30 cell at Rhemes: wherebuto Theobalo archbishop of Canturburie, with others of the English bishops were fummoned. The archbilhop therebpon alking licence of the king, anot obteining it, found meanes to steale awaie in a small bote, not without danger of his person.

Pow therefore the case of this Theobald food berie hard: for Benrie bishop of Winchester the kings brother through envie had so wrought, that if the archbilhop palled over without licence, he fould be 40 confined of the king. Againe, he was fure, if he came not to the councell, that he should be suspended by the pope. Herebpon the archbilhop meaning rather to offeno the king than the pope, got over, as it were fwimming, rather than failing; the vessell where in he passed oner being starke naught: for all the posts were kept by the kings fernants, so that he was glad to take such a bote as came next to hand. In consideration whereof he was highlic comment ded by the pope.

In this councell the prebendaries of Porke, togither with Penrie Pozdach then abbat of Founts ney, presented themselves, exhibiting their conv plaint against William archbishop of Poske, for that (as they alledged) he was neither canonicallie cholen, nor lawfullie consecrated, but intruded by the kings authoritie. At length archbishop Willis ant was convided and deposed, Albert bishop of Ho. " Tia pronouncing fentence in this wife: Tile do des crow by the apostolike authoritie, that Tuilliam arche 60

" bithop of Poske is to be depoted from his fix, bicaute " Stephan king of England, before any canonicalles

" lection, namedhim.

Then, for that pope Eugenius had thus deposed archbishop William, although not with the consent of the more part of the cardinals, the chapiter of the thurch of Poske, by his commandement comming togither, part of them chose Pilarie bishop of Chiches Cer, and the other part elected Henrie Hordach abbat of Fountney. Pow pope Eugenius, when both elections were thewed him at Aurerre, confirmed the election of Benrie Hordach, and disamulted the other, and then confecrated the foresaid Penrie with his owne hands. The late nominated archifficy

William being thus deposed, teturned into Eng. land, and remained at Windelfer with king Henrie till the death of pope Eugenius, following the counsell of the same bishop in all things.

Pow when the councell at Kheines was ended, archbishop Theobato returned into England, and comming to Canturburie, was received with great honox of the covent and citizens there. But the king remaining then at London, when he heard of it, was fore displeased, and came with great speed buto Canturburie, where much conference being had betwirt him and the archbishop (although to small purpose) for the bringing of them to an agreement, at length the king compelled the archbilhop to depart the realine. Wherebpon, after a few daies respit, he went to Douer, where he twke thip and failed into France. But within a while he was called backe by the quene and William of Ppres, buto S. Omers. that they might the koner advertise him of the kings mind and pleasure . Here he consecrated Bilbert the elea bilhop of Hereford, the fift date of Septems ber, Theodoxic bithop of Amiens and Picholas bi-Mop of Cambre allifting him.

After this, when by fending of mellengers to and fro, aswell bishops, abbats, and other, both spirituall persons and temporall, there could no agreement be made, he directed his letter to certeine churches here in England, pronouncing by a certeine day, namelie the twelfe day of September, a sentence of interdiction to be observed through the reline. The monks of Canturburie loze offended herewith, before the prefixed day of this fentence to be put in bre fent two mankes of their owne house, Pigell and Absolon, buto the pope: whose errand when the pope had bus derstod, he commanded them to returne home, and to obeie their archbilhops lentence in all things.

In the meane time the arthbilhops men and tes nants were lose oppelled, and his rents and rence nues leized to the kings ble, vea even before the daies of paiment. Which maner of proceeding fore græued the archbishop: in so much that departing from S. Dmers, he came to Graveling, and there taking the leaseroffed over to a towne called Goleford that belonged buto Hugh Bigot erle of Porthfolke: which earle received him with great honour, and fent him all necessarie proutsion, so long as he remained in his countrie. At the terme appointed, he interdice ted all the kings dominions, and would not renoke the fentence, till Robert bilhop of London, Pilarie bishop of Chichester, and William bishop of Pose with, with manie other Poblemen, came to him bnto Framelingham in Porthfolke, a calfell appertel ning to the faid earle, where at length an attonment was concluded betwirthim and the king: where bpon he was brought home buto Canturburie with great foy and honoz.

He accused the monks of Canturburie, for oilobeing the interdiction, trusting that the pope would not heare those two monkes whom they had sent, as he did not indeed. De ercommunicated also all those that had received the facraments among if them, du ring the time of the interdiation. Pow these monkes being at their wits end, dispatched with all speed of ther two mankes to the pope, to obtaine an absolution on , before the archbiffop fould understand it : but they were fent backe againe with checks, and commanded to obeie their archbilliop in all things, as the other were, which had beene there with him be-

The monks of Canturburie that were fent to Gerualius. Rome, returning, came from thence to Bullongne, Anno Reg. 13. where they found those that were first sent thither: and so they all source came to Canturburie. The pope allo had fent a primie commandement to the archbi

F.W.

Simon Dun.

Ger.Dor.

thop, that he Mould ductic punith as well them as the other. Cohere upon the archbilhop taking counfell with his freends, depoted Sylnefter the prior, and fulpended William the fecretarie of the boule from env tring the quiere. It was decreed also, that the relique thould rease so long a time from fateng service, as they had faid it before bulawfullie, against the archvilhops commandement. For it was thought reason, that whilest other lang and were merrie, they should kape filence, which willfullie toke bpon them to fing, 1 willest other held their peace and were still . They began therefore to ceale from fateng divine feruice, and from ringing their bels in the fecond weeke of Lent: + fo kept filence from the twelfe day of Parch, untill the first day of August.

The queene wife to king Stephan in this meane ichile lay much at S. Augustines in Canturburie, bicaule of halfening forward the building of Feuer tham abbeie, which the and hir hulband had begonne from the verie foundation. And bicause the monkes 20 of S. Augustine might not celebrate diuine service, The called thither commonlie the monks of Chilles thurth to fay fernice before bir . Thus much for that

purpole: and now to other matters.

The L. Denrie returneth into England Anno Reg. 14. 1140

iacis made

knight.

R.Houed.

The lord Benrie Kitzemprelle after all thele bulinelles returned into England, in the moneth of Pay, with a great companie of men of warre both bootlemen and formen; by reason thereof many reuolted from king Stephan to take part with him: any exploit against him. But now incouraged with the presence of the lord Henrie, they occlared them. felues freends to him, and enimies to the king. Immediatlic after his arrivall, he take with him the carles of Cheffer and Pereford, Kanulfe and Roger, and divers other Poble men and knights of great fame, before those whom he had brought with him out of Mormandie, and went buto Carleil, where he found his coun David king of Scotland, of Wome he was most foifullic received: and byon Whitlun, 40 day with great folemnitie, being not past sixtiene yeares of age, was by the same king made knight, with diverse other young gentlemen that were much about the same age.

Some write, that the king of Scots received an oth of him before he gave him the honor of knights hod, that if he chanced to atteine buto the possession of the realme of England, he Mould restore to the Scots the towns of Pewcattle, with the countrie of Porthumberland, from the river of Twed, to the ri- 50 uer of Tine. But ichether it were to og not, Jam not

able to make warrantize.

Pow king Stephan hearing that the king of Scots, and his aducrfaric the lood Henrie with the chefest loods of the west parts of England lay thus in Carleil, he raifed an armie, and came to the citie of Parke, where he remained for the most part of the with an armic moneth of August, fearing least his enimies should attempt the winning of that citie. But after the one part had remained a time in Carleil, and the other in 60 Poste, they departed from both those places without any further exploit for that feafon, fauing that @uflachtus hing Stephans sonne (having also latelie received the order of knighthad did much hurt in the countries which belonged to those Poble men that were with the lord Benrie.

Matth.Paris. Great raine.

It Enterfien

commetly to

The great raine that fell in the lummer leason this peare did much hurt buto come flanding on the ground, fo that a great dearth followed. In the winter also affer, about the tenth day of December, it began to freese extreamelie, and so continued till the nineteenth of Februarie: wherby the river of Thames was to frosen, that men might passe over it both on fot and horffebacke.

In the meane while Benrie Buke of Pomantie, Anno Reg. :. affer he had returned from the king of the Scots, _ 1 1 5 0 failed backe into Pormanoie, about the beginning of Augult, leaving England full of all those calanic ties, which civill warre is accussomed to bring with it, as burning of houses, killing, robbing, and spotling of people, to that the land was in danger of viter destruction, by reason of that pestilent discord.

This yeare the 23.0f Februarie, Galfridus Monumetenfis, other wife called Galfridus Arthurius, tho turned the British historie into Latine, was confecrated billiop of S. Allay, by Theobald archbilliop of Canturburie, at Lambeth, Wailliam bishop of Pozivich and Walter bilhop of Rochester allisting

Mozoner, this peare (as fome witters have recor Ger. Der. Posoner, this yeare (as some witters have terry. The earle of Ded) Beffrey earle of Aniou, hulband to the empresse Amoufather Maud, departed this life, on the leuenth day of Sep to Benry fur tember leauing his sonne Henrie onelie heire and empresse de succession in the estates of the duchte of Posmandie parteth this and countie of Aniou. The bodic of the faid earle was buried at Pans, with a great funerall pompe: his the fonnes Benrie, Beffrey, and Milliam being present.

But king Stephan all aulting the faire citie of worcester at Worcester with a great power of men of warre, toke it, and confumed it with fire, but the castell he could not win. This citie belonged to earle Maleran de Wellent, at that feason : for king Stephan to his thereas before they fat Will, and would not attempt 30 owne hinderance had given it unto him. Pow after the men of warre had divided the spoile amongst them, they came backe, and palling through the lands

of their enimies, got great boties, which they also twhe away with them, finding none to relift them in

In the yeare following Theobald archbithop of Anno Reg. 16. Canturburie, and legat to the le apostolike, held a generall synod of councell at London in the Lent Ger. Dorober, feason, where king Stephan himselse with his some Aspurd as London Eustachius, and other the peeres of the realme were present. This councell was full of appeales, contravie to that had beene bled in this land, till the time that Henrie bilhop of Winchester buto his owne harme (whilest he was like wife the popes legat) had by but tull intrulion brought them in, and now at this councell he was himfelfe theife appealed to the hearing of the popes owne confiftorie. After this king Stephan in the fame years bake into the citie of Worceffer, and othereas he could not the last time win the cafell be now endeudured with all his force to take it. But when those within made valiant reliffance, he raised two castels against it, and leaning in the fame certeine of his Pobles to continue the fiege, hehimselse returned home. Thus (as yes fee) the kingspropertie was to attempt maniethings bas liantlie, but he proceded in them offentimes bes rie flowlie: howbeit, now by the policie of the earle of Leicester, those two castels which the king had rais fed to beliege the other castell, were sportlie after defroied : and to the belieged were delivered from dans ger. This earle of Leicester was brother to the earle The earle of of Wellent . Thus the kings purposed intention and there of the contents painefull travellon that behalfe came to none effect. of weilers.

In the meane while Penrie duke of Pozmandie Anno Regira maried Elianoz duches of Buien or Aquitaine, late: lie dinozed from the French king, and to in right of the discort for the became duke of Aquitaine, and earle of Deice discount for the was the onclic daughter to William market the duke of Buien, and earle of Poiaou, and by hir father ducheile of created his fole and lawfull heire.

The French king was nothing pleased with this The french mariage, in somuch that he made soze warre byon king maketh buke Penrie, soining himselfe in league with hing the oute of the buke of the Stechan, with his fonne Cufface, and with the lood Mounandie

Aguitaine.

A fort frost.

Geffrev

An.Reg.17.

Bettrey brother to duke Henrie, so that the said Denrie was constreined to defer his fournie into England, and applie his power to defend his countrics and lubicas on that live of the lea. For where as he was readie at the mouth of the river of Barbe to palle ouer into England, not long affer midlums mer, the French king, with Cultace king Stechans forme, Robert earle of Perch, Henrie erle of Champaigne, and Geffrey brother to duke Henrie, having affembled a mightie armie, came and besteged the 1 castell of Pewmarch, and fent forth the load Beffrey with a firong power to win the castell of Angers. Buke Penrie aduertifed hereof, departing from the place where he folourned, halted forth to fuccour his The castell of people that were besieged, but the castell of Peins march was delinered to the French king, through treason of those that had it in keeping, before the duke could come to their refcue.

Gewmarch actinered to the French

Tieniqueline. e: Meurin.

Wherebpon the faid duke having knowledge by the wate that he hould come to late thither, he en 20 camped first byon the five of the river of Andell, and wasted a great part of the countrie of Teurin 02 Meulguefine, furnamed Le Pomant, which lieth betwirt the river of Epte and Andell. This countrie belonged fomtime to Momandie, but Beffrey earle or Anion the dukes father had religned it to the French king, to the end he should not aid king Ste than. The duke also burned the castels of Bascher. uille, Chitrey, Stirpiney, and the castell of Fort, that belonged to Hugh de Courney, with diverte other. 30 received an oth of fealtie onto king Stephan. About the end of August he left his townes in Pozmandic fufficientlie furnished with garilons of foulviers, and went into Aniou, where he belieged the cafell de mount Sotelli, till he had taken it, and all those that were within it, amongst whome was the loed thereof named William. The French king on the other five entring into Posmandie, burnt part The castell of of the bosough of Rieule, and either then or shortlie after that duke Penrie was gone ouer into England, he twice the towns and castell of Aernon.

Whilest these things were thus a dwing in

France, it. Stephan would have caused the archbi thop of Canturburies diverse other bishops, whom

for that purpose he had assembled, to crowne, and

noint, and confirme his sonne Oufface king over the

realme of England. But the archbilhops and bis

thous refused to to doubleause the pope by his letters fent to the archbilhop, had commanded to the contra-

rie; namelie, that he isould in no wife crowne the

the possession of the land against his oth received in behalfe of the emprette. The father and sonne being

not a little offended herewith, committed most of his

billious to ward, leeking by threats and menacings

to bring them to his purpose. The bishops also

were in no small perpleritie: for according to the truth, the king never fæmed greatlie to favor church

men, bicause of their strength (as in former times by his rigo; vied agains the bilhops of Salisburie and

these men væld to his pleasure: where opon although

they were let at libertie, they were neverthelette de

prined of their temporall pollections, which notivith-Canbing afterwards byon the kings owne motion

Howbeit the archbilhop of Canturburic perli-

fling fill in his opinion, was forfaken of diverte of

the bilhops, who through feare durit not fand against their princes pleature. But the archbilhop, when he

perceived how the matter went, & that all the blame

was like to light and rest on his Coulders, he got

himselfe by a marnellous hap over the Thames, and

with speed riving to Douer, passed the sea, to auoid

both the fathers and sonnes revengefull displeasure.

were restozed unto them.

Simon Dun.

The pope is againft it.

The billiops

are threatned.

Fier.Dor.

The archbi= then of Canturburic flicth out of the realme.

Herebpon the king feized into his hands all the lands a possessions that belonged to the archbishop.

This yeare quene Paud wife to king Stephan Matth. Paris. veparted this life at Hangey castell, that belonged Ger.Dor. to earle Alberike de Mér, about the third daie of Paie, and was buried in the abbeie of Feuersham. which the with hir hulband king Stephan had latelic founded.

This yeare through great and immoderate rainc that fell in the lummer, the growing of come was fo hind zed, that a great death of people infued.

This yeare also was the battell of Monadmore The battell ef fought in Ireland, where the flower and chiefest perfonages of Mountter and Leynister were staine. Mozeoner one John, a monke of Sagium, was Matth. Paris. made the second bilhop of the Ile of Dan: the first also the first bishop that was there instituted hight Wilmond a bishops of monke of Sauinte, who for his importunate milde Man. menour in some respects, had his cies put out, and was displaced.

John Papirio a cardinall, being fent from the Hen. Marle. pope as legat into Ireland, ordeined foure archbis Hops there, one at Dublin, an other at Aromach, the third at Castels, and the fourth at Connach. The fee of Dublin he changed into an archbishops lie, one The bishop of Gargozie at that time possessing the same : to whom Dublin made he gaue the first and chiese pall, and appointed the archbishop. thurth of the bleffed Trinitie to be thurth metropo litane. As this cardinall pasted through England, he

The same peare also king Stephan by siege and The castell of force of affault did win the castell of pewberie not Dewberis far from Mincheller. This done he went to Male won, lingford, and belieging the castell, he builded at the entring of the bridge a fortresse to stop them within from illuing out, and likewife from receining any reliefe or fuccour by their freends abroad. The defens dants perceiving themselves so hardie late at, sent to the duke of Pozmandie (in whose name they kept 40 that castell) desiring him either to laccour them, or else give them licence to yield by the castell to the king. Herebpon duke Henrie haning dispatched his businesse on the further side of the sea, began to be kindled with a feruent delire once againe to at. Duke Henris tempthis fortune here in England for recoverie of returneth into that hingdome, and so with the thousand fortmen, England. \$ 7. score horstemen, with all speed possible failed or tier into England, where he landed about the 12. Daie in Chaistmasse. He was no soner arrived, but a Ger. Dor. hings fon, bicause his father king Stephan had got 50 great number of luch as twhe part with his mother came flocking in buto him: wherevoon being now furnished with a great and pullant armie, he mars thed footh to Palmelburie, where in the castell was be beliegeth the called of a great garifon of foldiers placed by king Stephan. Duke Henrie planted his siege about this castell the Matth. Paris. thirteenth daie of Januarie, and enforced himselfe to Polydor. the ottermost of his power to win it.

Poly king Sterban hearing of his enimies artis uall, with all half possible got his armie on fot, and Lincolne it plainelle appeared) and yet would not 60 comming suddenlie towards the place where his es the Stephan nimies were pitched, he caused duke Benvie to raise confreineth him to vaise his flege, and following after, offered him battell. his fiege. But duke Penrie, knowing that his entities were far more in number than he was at that prefent, and also conceining with himselfe that by prolonging of time his owne power would increase, absteined from fighting, and kept him within the cloture of his campe. Thus have some written, but other an Wil. Pare those write, that Benrie kept himselfe indeed with in his campe, and refused to give battell, but yet res moued not his stege, till the king departed from thence, after he faw he could not have his purpole, and then did duke Penrie win the callell of Balmel burie og rather the maister tower og thefe bungcon

Monadmore.

0.5

Simon Dun. Cier. Dor.

of that callell. For as (Simon of Durham witteth) he had won by affault the other parts and lims of the caffell before king Stephan came to remoue him.

This tower that thus held out, was in the keeping of one capteins Zordan, who eleaping forth came to the hing, informing him in what frate he had left his men within the tower: wherevoon the king (making all the power that he was able fet forward, and cont ming to Circiter, lodged there one night, and in the morning purpoling to raile the flege, or to fight with 10 his entinies (if they would abide battell) marched forth towards Walmelburie. But bpon his approch to the dulses campe, the date following his comming thither, there role such a hideous tempest of wind and raine, beating full in the faces of bing Stephans people, that God fermed to fight for the duke, who in respect of the number of people was thought to weake to deale with the firong and pullant armie of the king: howbeit the fromie being on his backe, ces, they were not able to hold their weapons in their hands, in found that he perceived he could not passe the river that can betwirt the armies: where, byon confireined in that fort through the violent rage of that cold and wet weather, he returned to London full cuill amaied, in that he could not fatif fic his expectation at that prefent.

The tower that duke Penrie had hardlie belieged immediatlic herewith was furrendzed unto him, & then making provision for vittels and other things, 3 The castell of to the reliefe of them that kept the castell of Wallingford, he haster thither, and finding no relistance by the way calily accomplished his enterpaire. There were diverse castels thereabouts in the countrie furnithed with garifons of the kings fouldiers, but they kept themselves close, and durst not come abroad to The castell of frop his passage, Shoullic after he besteged the castell of Cranemers, and cast a trench about it, so as his people within Wallingford castell might have free libertie to come forth at their pleasure: but as for 40 those within the castell of Transmers, they were so hardlie holden in, that there was no wate for them

to fart out.

The king advertised hereof, got all his host togb ther, and marched forward verie terriblic toward duke Henries campe. But thewing no token of feare, he caused the trench wherewith he had inclosed his campe fouth with to be cast downe, and leaving the fiege, came into the fields with his armie fet in order of battell, meaning to trie the matter by dint 50 of fword, although he had not the like number of men as the king had: whose armie perceiving their enimics to come in the face of them, were fricken with a sudden feare: neverthelesse, he himselfe being of a good courage, commanded his people to march forward. But here with certeine Poble men. that loned not the advancement of either part, buder a colour of god meaning lought to treat an agree ment betwirt them, so that an intermission or cesing from war was granted, and by composition the ca- 60 ffell thich the king had built, and the duke belieged, ivas razed to the ground. The king and the duke alto came to an enterview and communication togither, a river running betwirt them. Some write that they fell to agræment, king Stephan bnbertaking Gustace king to rase the castell of Cranemers himselfe, and so lais eng armour affec for that time, they parted alunder.

But Cufface & Stephans fon was fore offended herewith, and reprouing his father for concluding fuch an agreement, in a great rage departed from the court, & taking his waie toward Cambridgeshire (which countrie he meant to overrun) he came to the abboie of Burie, and upon S. Laurence daie caused all the come in the countrie about, and namelie that thich belonged to the faid appeie, to be spoiled and brought into a caffell which he had in keeping not far from thence. But as he fat downe to meat the fame daie opon receiving the first mosfell he fell mad (as . Euflace hing writers have reported and milerablie ended his life. Stephans The fame weke Simon carle of Porthampton des ion and dr parted this world of a like difeate, and to two of the mon carle of parted this world of a like direals, and is rubble up. Northapton thisfelf aduct laries which duke Permis had, were rid depart this out of the wate. Eufface was buried at Teuersham life both in in Bent, and carle Simon at Porthampton.

About the fame time allo that noble and valiant earle of Chefter called is anylic departed this life, a Chefter deman of fuch floutnelle of Comach, that death could ceaseth. scarselic make him to yeald, or thew any token of feare: he was poisoned (as was thought) by Willis am Deuerell. After him luccaded his fonne Dugh, a man likewife of palling frengthand bertuc. pow although earle Kanulfe favoured the part of duke Henrie, pet in these later yeares he did but little for and beating extremelie in king Stephans mens fat 20 him : therefore it was thought that the death of this earle was not so great a losse to the duke, as the deaths of Gustace, earle Simon, and other the kings freends deceating about the fame time feemed to fur. ther him: so that his part became dailie Aronger, and the kings weaker.

About the same time the castels of Reading and Beertwell were delivered to duke Henrie, and the la-Die Bundzeda countelle of Warwike daue out the Math. Paris. fouldiers that held it for king Stephan, and deline. Rob Mont. red the towns to duke Henrie. In this yeare duches Clenoz, wife to Benrie Fitzempzelle, was brought to bed of hir first borne fon, whom they named Will liam, after the maner of the ancient dukes of Aqui

Thus came things to patte in fundic places with lo god luccelle as duke Henrie could with, where byon meaning to follow the Reps of prosperous for tune, he marched forth to Stamford, and taking the Stamford towne at his first comming late siege to the castell, was taken Pow they that had it in keeping fent mellengers to Ger.Dor. king Stephan, requiring releue, but the fame time he had laid fiege to the castell of Siplwich, which Siplwich or Hugh Bigot kept against him: and bicause he wold Iphwich be not bepart from that segetill he had the castell gis lieged. uen op into his hands (which came at last to passe) in the meane time the castell of Stamford was yelded N. Trivet, by to duke Penrie, who immediatlie therebyon departed from Stamford callward, meaning to come to the fuccour of his freends befreged at Sipfwich or Ipswich (as it is commonlie called) not understand ding as yet that they had furrendeed the hold: but has ning knowledge by the way what was happened, he returned and marched freight to Potingham, Poting, au. and got the towne eatilie; for they within the castell had let it on fire, therfore he belieged the castell start bing bpon the point of a liépe craggie rocke, and was furnished with a strong garison of men, and all things necessarie for defense, so that it could not ear filie be inone.

When duke Henrie had affaced all the walcs how Duke Henrie to take it, and faw that he could not preuatle, he mine raiseth his ded to love no more time; but raising his siege from fiege from thence, he ranged abroad to get other places into his Polydor, possession, and finallie came to his mother, and laie at Mallingford. Ling Stephan in the meane time being Arong in the field, fought time and place to have Penrie at some advantage, who in his young yeares (as yet not having tafted any missortune) he thought would rathlie attempt some braduised enterpile. I But thereas the realme of England had bene now manie yeares miserablie turmoiled with civill warre which the verie heathen have so de The miserie tested, that they have crelaimed against it with a time of the sind of the familiary of the familiary of the same kind of irkomnece; as:

uill Warre.

Stephans fonne.

Matth. Paris.

Ger.Dor.

ode.35.

Eneu cicatricum & sceleru pudet, Fratrisinque : quid nos dura refugimus Act.us? quid intactum nefasti Linquimus? unde manus innentus Metu deorum continuit? quibus Pepercit aris? iam litui strepunt, lamfulgor armorum fugaces Terret equos equitumque vultus)

Idem lib.car.2. ode.I.

> Taherein (belives millians of extremities) honest matrones and mens wives were violated, maids and virgins rauthed, thurches spoiled, townes and villages robbed, whole flocks and heards of hope and beafts destroice (inherein the substance of the realme chæftie confifted) and men without number flaine and murthered, it pleased the godnesse of almightic God at length to beliver the land of these miscries, which were notified to all countries round

about that fore lamented the fame.

Pow whereas king Stephan was the cause of all the troubles, in having blurped an other mans right 20 full inheritance, it pleased God to moue his hart at length to defire peace which he had ever before abhor red. The cause that moued him chefelie to change his former purpole, was for that his sonne Gustace by specie death was taken out of this world (as before you have heard) which lotte feemed great not one; lie to the father, but also to all those loods and others which had alwaies taken his part, bicause he was a poing man so well liked of all men, that he was fudfrance twhe his death verie forowfullic, and the more indeed, for that the had no iffue by him, therebpon Mostlie after the was fent honourablie home to hir father king Lewes with hir dower, and other rich and

princelie giffs.

Bing Stephan leing himfelfe thus deprined of his onlie sonne, but o whom he minded to leave the kingdome which he so earnest lie sought to consirme and affure but o him by warlike endenoz, and that as gaine the French kings aid would not be fo readie as heretofoze it had bæne (wherevoon he much faied, now that the bonds of affinitie were abolithed) he began at length (though not immediatlie bpon his sonnes occease) to withdraw his mind from war, and bequeathed it wholie to peace. Thich alte ration being perceined, those Pobles that were cline his mind glad to lie the Cate of their countrie quieted, did their best to further it; & cheeflie Theobald archbishop of Canturburie tranclled earnesslie to bying the princes to some agreement, now talking with the hing, now fending to the duke, and bling all means possible to set them at buitie. The bishop of Wintheffer also, who had caused all the trouble, opon confiveration of the great calamities wherewith the land was most miserablie afflicted, began to with an end thereof. TTherespon the loads spirituall and temporall were called togither at TAinchester as about the latter end of Ponember, that they with their consents also might confirme whatsocuer the king and the duke thould conclude byon.

Ger. Dor.

A. Stephan

begaato in-

Mauh. Paris,

The ladie

Constance wife to Eu=

face fent

home.

In allemblie of lozds at winchester.

A peace con= cludeobetwirt carefull fute of the archbishop of Canturburie) had the king and the duke.

= ixa omo & ters hauere= mouto pre-

1 That king Stephan, during his naturall life, honlo remaine king of England, and Henrie the empresses some should enjoy the dukedonte of Por mandie, and be proclaimed heire awarant to suc-

Thus was a publike assemblie made in the citie of

Wlinchester, whither also duke Henrie came, who

being initiallic received of the king in the bilhops par

lace, they were made frænds, the king admitting the

duke for his forme, and the duke the king for his fa-

ther, informed that the agreement, which (through the

bone laboured with such diligence to god effect, was

now confirmed: the chefe articles whereof were

ced in and have the regiment of England, after fentlic by this the decease of Stephan.

2 That such noble men, and other, which had held realing of either with the one partie or the other, during the time England. of the civill warres, thould be in no danger for the fame, but enloy their lands, possessions and livings, according to their ancient rights and titles.

3 A)at the king thould refume and take into his hands againe, all fuch portions and parcels of inher ritance belonging to the crowne, as he had given as way, or were otherwise blurped by any maner of person, and that all those possessions which by any intrution had beine violentlie taken from the right owners, fince the dates of king Henrie, thould be restozed to them that were rightlie postessed in the fame by the dates of the fato king.

4 That all those castels, which contravie to all reas Matth Paris. fon and god order had beene made and builded by Caffely to be any maner of person in the dates of king Stephan, rased in nums should be overtheolone and cast downe, which were beritis.

found to be eleven hundred and fifteene.

5 That the king thould reforme all fuch diforders as warre had brought in; to restore farmers to their holdings, to repaire decaied buildings, to foze per Aures and leadues with cattell, hils with thepe, ac.

6 That by his meanes the cleargie might entoy their due quietnesse, and not be oppessed with any bre

fulf cracions.

That he Mould place Chirifes where they had ged to be borne to much honour. But his wife Con- 30 biene accustomed to beare rule, with instructions gis uen them to deale opzightlie in causes, so as offenders might not escape through bythes, or any other respect of frændship; but that everie man might receive according to right and equitie.

8 That foldiours thould convert their twoeds (as Efaic faith)into culters a plough theres, their speares into mattocks, and fo returne from the campe to the plough: and that fuch as were wont to keepe watch in the night leason, might now sleepe and take their

rest without any danger.

9 That the hulbandman might be let free from all trouble and veration, by meanes wherof he might follow his tilth, and plie his culture.

10 That merchant men and occupiers might entoy their trades and occupations to their advances ment.

11 That one kind and manner of filuer coine thould run through the land, sc.

12 There was also consideration had of a sonne which king Stephan had , named William , who though he were verie young, was yet appointed to sweare fealtie unto duke Henrie as lawfull heire to the crowne. The same William had the citie of Porwich, and diverse other lands alligned him for the maintenance of his estate, and that by the consent and agrament of duke Henrie his adopted brother.

These things being thus concluded at Minches ffer, and the warre that had continued for the space of 17. yeares now ended and fullie pacified: the king 60 take the duke with him to London, dwing to him all the honour he could denile. The newes whereof being spredabrode, eucrie god man reioised thereat. Mons through the great mercie of God, peace was reflozed but othe decaied flate of this reline of Eng. land. Which things being thus accomplished with greating and tokens of love, king Stephan and his new adopted some ouke Henrie toke leave either of other, amointing thoulie after to mét againe at Drenford, there to perfect everie article of their as greement, which was thus accorded a little before Culfmas.

1But by the way, for the better bnderstanding of the faid agreement, I have thought good to fet bowne the verie tenoz of the charter made by king Stechan.

as I have copied it out, and translated it into English out of an autentike boke conteining the old laives of the Saron and Danish kings, in the end thereof the same tharter is exemplified, which bothe is remaining with the right worthipfull extilliam Flatwood efquire, now recorder of London, and sargeant at law.

The charter of king Stephan, of the pacification of the troubles between him and Henrie duke of Normandie.

Tephan king of England, to all archbishops, bishops, abbats, earles, insticers, sherifes, barons and all his faithfull subjects of

England sendeth græting. know væ that I bing Stephan, haue ogbeined Benrie Duke of Pomandie after me by right of inheritance to be my successour, and heire of 20 the kingdome of England, and so have J given and granted to him and his heires the kingdome of England. For the which honour, gift, and confirmation to him by me made, he hath dome homage to me, and with a corporall oth hath assured me, that he thall be faithfull and lotall tome, and thall to his power preferue my life and honour : and I on the other fide thall maine 30 teine and preserve him as my sonne and heire in all things to my power, and lo far as by any wates of meanes I may. And William my some hath done his

william fonne lawfull homage, and assured his fealtie toking Ster buto the laid duke of Pozmandie, and the phan.

Carle war=

The caltels of

duke hath granted to him to hold of him all those tenements and holdings which I held before I attemed to the polletton of 40 the realme of England, wherefoeuer the same be in England, Pormandie, or elsewhere, and whatsoever he received with the daughter of earle Marren, either in England og Pozmandie, Elikewise what: soeuer appertemeth to those honoures. And the duke thall put my sonne Tuilliam and his men that are of that honour in full possession and seizure of all the lands, boroughs and rents, which the duke there= 50 of now hath in his demaine, and namelie of those that belong to the honour of the earle Actarren, and namelie of the castels of Bellencumber and Mortimer, so that ber and Moz- Reginalode Marren hall have the kee: ping of the same castels of Bellencumber, and of Mortimer, if he will; and therebpon thall give pledges to the duke: and if he will not have the keeping of those castels, 60 then other liege men of the faiderle War= ren, whome if thall please the duke to appoint, wall by fure pledges and good fuertie kæpe the said castels.

APozeoner, the duke thall deliner buto him according to my will and pleasure the other castels, which belong but o the earle-The carloome dome of Mortaigne by lafe cultodie and of Mortaigne, pledges, so some as he convenientlie may, lo as all the pleages are to be restored but o my some free, so some as the duke thall have the realme of England in possession. The augmentation also which I have gi-

uen buto my sonne TTilliam, he hath likes wife granted the same to him; to wit, the callell and towne of Pozwich, with featien Dogwich, hundled pounds in lands, so as the rents of Morwich be accounted as parcell of the fame featien hundred pounds in lands, and all the countie of Aoxfolke; the profits and rents which belong to churches, bishops, abbats & earles excepted; and the third pennie whereof Hugh Bigot is earle, also trugh Bigot excepted: sawing also and reserving the kings rotall turifoiction for administration of fulfice. Also the moze to strengthen my fauour and love to himwards, the duke hath given and granted buto my faid sonne whatsoener Richer de Aquila hath of the Richerde honour of Penenley. And mozeoner the cas Egle. stell and towne of Peuenley, and the ler-uice of Faremouth, belide the castell and towns of Douer, and whatsoever apper-

teineth to the honour of Douer.

The duke hath also confirmed the church The church of of Jeuertham with the appurtenances; feuerham and all other things given or restored by me buto other churches, he thall confirme by the counsell and aduice of holie church and of me. The earles and barons that belong to the duke, which were never my læges, for the honour which I have done to their mailter, they have now done homage and swome fealtie to me, the coues nants betwirt mea the faid duke alwaies saued. The other which had beforedone homage tome, have swozne fealtie to me as to their sourreigne lood. And if the duke thould breake and go from the premises, then are they altogither to cease from dos ing him any feruice, till he reforme his mil doings. And my sonne also is to constraine him thereto, according to the aduice of holie church, if the duke thall chance to go from the covenants afore mentioned. My earles and barons also have done their læge and homage buto the duke, fauing their faith to me folong as I live, and chall hold the kingdome with like condition, that if I do breake and go from the premitted covenants, that then they may cease from dwing me any service, till the time I have reformed that which I have done amille.

The citizens also of cities, and those persons that dwell in castels, which I haue in my demaine, by my commande ment haue done homage, and made affurance to the duke, saving the fealtie which they owe to me during my life time, and so long as I thall hold the kingdome. They which keep the calle of Islallingford have wallingford done their homage to me, and haue ginen cadell. to me pleages for the observing of their fealtie. And I have made but o the duke fuch affurance of the castels and strengths which I hold by the counsell and advice of holie church, that when I chall depart this life, the duke thereby may not run into any losse or impeachment, wherby to be debarred from the kingdome. The tower The tower of London, and the fortresse of Ullindsor, of London. by the counsell and advice of holie church windles

0

IR:

9P

102

N E

are delivered buto the load Richard de Lucie, safelie to be kept, which Richard hath taken anoth, and bath delinered his sonne in pledge to remaine in the hands and cu-frodie of the archbilhop of Canturburie, that after my decease he chall deliver the fame caltels buto the duke. Likewise by the counsell and adulfe of holie church, Roger de Bulley kæpeth the caltell of Dr ford, and Jordaine de Bulley the caltell of Lincolne, which Roger & Jordaine haue fwozne, and thereofhaue delivered pled= ges into the hands of the archbilhop, that if I thall chance to leave this life, they that render the same castels to the duke with= The billiop of out impeachment. The billiop of Winches iter bath also given his faith in the hands

ayota de Ope

of the archbithop of Canturburie, that if A chance to depart this life, he thall render 20 by buto the duke the callels of Uninche= tier, and the fortrette of Hampton. And if any of them, but o whom the custodie of these fortresses shall be committed, fortune to die, or otherwise to depart from his charge, an other thall be appoin-

ted to the keeping of the same fortresse, be fore he shall depart forth thereof, by the counsell and advice of holie church. And if any of those persons that have any castels or fortresses belonging to me in their cu-Stodie Chall be found disobedient and rebell, A and the duke thall constraine him to satilfie our will & pleasure, not leaving him in rest till he be so constrained. The arch= bishops and bishops of the realme of England, and the abbats allo, have by my commandement (worne fealtie buto the duke; and the bishops and abbats that hereafter hall be made and advanced here with in the realme of England Chall likewife Iweare fealtie to him. The archbilhops alfo and bithops on either part, have bnder= taken, that if either of by Chall go from the forelaw covenants, they thall fo long cha-Aile the partie offending with the ecclelis asticall censures, till he reforme his fault, and returne to fulfill and observe the said 5 covenants. The mother also of the duke, and his wife, and his brethren, & lubiens whom he may procure, thall likewife af

fure the premises. In matters belonging to the Cate of the realme, I chall worke by the dukes aduce. And through all the realme of England, as well in that part which belongeth to the duke, as in that which belongeth to 60 me, I chall fee that rotall inflice be executed. These being witnesses, Theobald archbilhop of Canfurburie, Hen. of Iclin= chester, Robert of Excester, Rob. of Bath, Goceline of Salisburie, Robert of Lin coine, Pilarie of Cicelter, William of Porwich, Richard of London, Pigell of Clie, Gilbert of Hereford, John of Wior celter, Talter of Cheller, Walter of 180-chelter, Geffrey of S. Afaph, Bilhops: 180vert prior of Bermondley, Othon knight of the temple, Civiliam earle of Ciceller, Robert earle of Leicelter, William earle

of Glocester, Renold of Cornewall, Baldwin de Toning, Roger de Pereford, Hugh Bigot, Patrike de Salisburie, William de Albemarle, Earle Alberike, Roger Clare, Richard erle of Pembroke, Richard de Lucie, William Martell, Richard de Humer, Reginald de Alarren, Mahaser Bilet, John de Port, Richard de Came= uille, Penrie de Ester. Leuen at IIest= minster.

Thus far the Charter: and now to proceed with the historie. Immediatlie affer Christmasse, euen Ger. Dor. in the Octaves of the Epiphanie, the king and duke Anno Reg. 19. Henrie met againe at Drenford, where all the earls and barons of the land being affembled, fivare fealtie unto duke Henrie, their allegiance due unto king Stephan, as to their fouereigns losd and fur preme governour fo long as he lined, alwaies referued. The forme of the peace was nowallo ingrofted and registred for a perpetuall witnesse of the thing, in this yeare 1 154, after their account that begin the yeare at Chaiffmalle, as about the fealt of S.His larie in Januarie commonlie called the twentith daie. Thus was Henrie the some of the empesse made the adopted forme of king Sterhan, and therebpon the faid Henrie faluted him as king, and named him father. After conclusion of this peace, by the power of almightie God, all debate cealled, in fuch wife, that the state of the realme of England did marnelousie for a time flourish, concord being mainteined on ech hand. ¶ Where be thich affirme, that an other cause bound hing Stechan to agree to this attonement chiefelie, namelie for that the eme Polydor. presse (as they saie) was rather king Stechans paramour than his entimie: and therefore (when the faw the matter growns to this point, that they were readie to trie battell with their armies readie ranged Marth. Paris, on a plaine in the westerne parts called Egelaw Egelaw heath)the came fecretlie buto king Stephan, Thake heath. buto him on this wife: That a mildicuous and bunaturall thing go ye about. Is it meet that the father The words of should destroie the sonne : Is it lawfull for the sonne the empattle to kill the father: For the love of God (man) refraine phan. thy displeasure, and cast thy weapons out of thy hand, fith that (as thou thy felfe knowest full well) Benrie is thine cione forme. With these and the like woods The connecte the put him in mind, and covertlie fold him, that he confedeth hir had to do with hir a little before the was maried on feife to be to earle Geffrep.

The king by such tokens as the empresse gave him, take hir words to be true, and thereupon all his malice was freightwates quenthed: fo that calling fwith the archbithop of Canturburie, he vitered to him the whole matter, and toke therewith fuch direation, in lending to his adverlaries for auciding battell at that prefent, that immediatlie the armies ou both flocs wrapped up their enlignes, and every mair was commanded to keepe the peace, that a communication might be had about the conclusion of some pacification, which afterwards enfued in manera boue mentioned.

I But twether this or forme other cause motico the king to this peace, it is to be thought that God was the worker of it. And surelie a man may thinke it and reason, that the report of such secret companies keeping betwirt the king and the emprette, was but Slanders des a tale made among the common people opon no wise by make ground of truth, but opon some standerous device of cloub heads. a malicious head. And admit that hing Stedian had to do with hir; pet is it like that both of them would do for best to heepe it secret, that no such reproch might be imputed either to Bentie, who was taken to be legitimate; or to his mother, whose honour there

C

W

A

Breticles not performed.

Zunstable.

by Mould not a little be fained.

But now to the purpose. Shortlic after that the hing and duke Genrie had bene togither at Drenford, where they ended all things touching the peace a concord betwirt them concluded, they met againe at Dunstable, where some cloud of displeasure so med to darken the bright funthine of the late begun love and amitie betwirt those two mightie princes. the king and the duke. For where it was accorded (among other articles) that all the castels which had bone built fince the daies of the late king Henrie for entil intents and purpoles, thould be razed and theolone downe: contrarie therebuto (not with franbing manie of them were overthowne and destroied to the accomplishment of that article) vivers through the kings permission were suffered to stand. And when the duke complained to the king thereof, he could not get at that time any redieffe, which some what troubled him: but yet bicause he would not gine occasion of any new trouble, no offend the 20 hing, to whom (as to his reputed father) he would freme to yello all honour and due reuerence, he palsed it over.

The king and duke come to Canturburic.

Within a while after, the king and he came to Canturburie, where they were folemnlie received of the couent of Chilles church with procession. After this, in the Lent feason they went to Douer, where they talked with Theodoxike earle of Flanders, and with the counteste his wife who was aunt to duke (as it was bruted) the duke thould have beine murthered, through treason of the Flemings that enul the flamings to both the dukes person, and also that peace which he had concluded with the king. But fee the hap. As this feat thould have beine wought on Berhamdowne. William earle of Poethfolke king Stephan his fonne, who was one of the thefe conspirators, fell befive his bootle, and brake his leg, to that everie man by that fudden chance was in a maje, & came wonbering about him. This no doubt came to palle by 40 the providence of God, though such accidents are commonlie imputed to casualtie or chance medie. For it is the worke of God either to prevent, or to intercept, 02 to recompense the bunatural conspirat cies of traitoes and rebels with some notable plague: according to that of the poet;

Hesiod in 16 cui sis. op. & di.

Οἱ ἀυΤῶ χακὰ τέυχει ἀνης ἀλλφ χακὰ τέυχων, Η΄ 5 χαμή βελή τώ βελέυσαν Ιι χακίς Η, Noxius ipfe sibi est aly qui quarit obesse, Consiliumg, malum danti fert maxima damna.

Duke Penrie herewith getting knowledge of the treason intended against him, or at the least sub peaing somewhat, got him backe againe to Cantur, buric, and so audided the danger. After this, taking his way to Rochester, and so to London, he got him a thipboid, and failed by long feas into Pozmandie, where he arrived in fafctie.

After his departure, king Stephan went the fund

part of the realine, the ming all the courteffe he could

deuife to the people in all places where he came; er

cept where he found any rebellious persons, as in

Duke Beurie paffeth ouer into Moz manbie.

Wil.Paru. Philip Dc Co= lemille. Ebe caftell of Diar.

Poskthire, where Philip de Coleville (in trust of his castell which he had stronglie fortified at a certeine place called Dear) spewed himselfe disobedient to the hing, who affembling a power in the countrie, befie ged that castell, and shortlie wanne it, without any great ado.

Withen duke Henrie was departed (as pe have heard) and gone over into Pozmandie, now that he Chepuillance had concluded a peace with king Stephan, his pulls of dulie perie, fance was thought to be fuch, that he was able to mainteine warres with the mightiest prince that

then reigned. For in right of his wife, he had gotten pollettion of the duchie of Agnitaine, and the earles dome of Poicton; and further by his mother, he entoted the duchie of Posmandie, and laked to lucced in the kingdome of England: and in right of his father he was earle of Aniou, Thouraigne, and Paine. He also renoted into his hands certeine parcels of his demeane Linds, which his father had given away, and palling from thence into Aquitaine, mightilie subdued certeine loads and barons there, that had rebelled against him.

About the same time a peace was concluded be a peace contwirt the French king, and this duke Henrie: the cluded be king restozing buto the duke the townes of Pew twirt the march and Clernon, which he had before taken from french king him, and the duke giving to the king 20000, markes Winrie. of filter, for the harmes done by him, within the Matth. West.

realme of France.

But now to returne onto king Stephan. De Chall bnderstand, that within a while after he had made his forefaid progresse almost about the whole realine, he returned buto London, where he called a parlement as well to confult of matters touching the fate of the commonwealth, as to furnith the lee of Porke Wil. Paru. with a lufficient archilhop. Where opon one Roger Roger Treb that was before archdeacon of Canturburie, was decon of Canchosen to that dignitie, and consecvated the tenth day turburie made of October, by archbishop Theobald, as legat to the archbishop of pope, and not as archbilhop of Canturburie. Then Benrie . At their comming towards Canturburic 30 allo was Thomas Becket made archdeacon of Can Thomas turburie by the fato Apeobald. The now archbishop Becket arch Roger first went to his fæ at Pooke, icherc after he deacon o had received his inflyonization, and fet his hulineile Centurbinie there in order, he toke his fournie towards Kome to fetch his pall in his owne person.

king Stephanallo after the end of the parlement went to Douer , there to meet the earle of Flan- The earle of ders, who came thither to talke with him of certeine Flanders. businesse. The earle was no somer returned backe, but the king fell ficke, and was to greenoutlie to: mented with a paine in his bellic, and with an old dis ease also, where with (as thould appeare) he had beene thing Stee offen troubled, namelie, the emrods, that finallie he phan depart died in the abbey on the five and twentith day of Dc, ted this life. tober, in the nine and fortith years of his age, and af ter he had reigned eight one yeares, ten moneths, and od dates, in the yeare after the birth of our Saul our 1154. His bodie was interred in the abbeic of Fenertham in Kent, which he had builded, where his 50 wife also, and his somme Culface were buried before. I Thus farre of the acts and deeds of Stephan; noto a little of other beefe remembrances, and first touthing the profopographie or description of his per-

He was comelie of Cature, of a verie god com his Cature. plerion and disposition, of great Arength, in qualities of mind berie excellent expert in warre gentle, curteous, and verie liberall. For though he continued all his time in a maner in the maintenance of wars, mer featon of this yeare, in going about the most 60 yet he levied but few tributs, or almost none at all. Indeed he put divers bishops to greenous fines, and that not without the full indgement of Almightie God, that they might so be punished ductie for their perinrie committed in helping him to the crowne. Ulices wherewith he chauld be noted I find none, but that boon an ambitious veltre to reigne, he brake his oth which he made buto the emprelle Wand.

In his dates, the abbetes of Tiltey, Fontneis, Abbetes Rieualle, Coggethall in Effer, Peterbourgh and Coggethall Beland, Permale in Marwikelbire, Garedon in he feunded Leicesterchire, kirksteed in Dockethire, with diverse himfelfe, and ofter in other parts of the realine, were founded, in fontacions for much that more abbris were created in his dates, forethand than had beene within the space of an hundged yeares in Rent.

Matth. Paris. N.Triuet. 1154

brfore.

 $_{3}An.Reg.1,2.$

before, as William Paruus writeth.

A great number of castels also were builded in bis vales (as before ye have heard) by the Pobles of the realme, either to defend the confines of their countries from inuations of forrenners, and violence of homelings; or as fortifications to themselues when they ment or intended any inrode or breaking bpon their neighbours.

Dinerle learned men namelie hilfogiographers

lived in these dates, as William Malmesburie, Henrie Huntington, Simon Dunelmensis, Galfridus Arturius, otherwise called Monumetensis, Caradoc Lancarnauenfis, William Reuellenfis, among thom Thurstan archbishop of Porke is not to be forgotten, belides many moze, who in diverle leiences were berie expert and skilfull, as by treatises of their setting forth to the world hath sufficientlie ap-

Thus far Stephan of Bullongne:



Henrie the second, the second sonne of Geffrey Plantagenet.

Anno Reg. T.



Enrie the second of that name, a French man borne, the lecond sonne of Geffrey Plantagenet earle of Anion, begotten of Paud the empreffe, daughter to Denrie the first, began his reigne ouer England the five and twentith of Daober, in the

the yeare after the incarnation of our faulour 1 154. about the beginning of the third yeare of the emperour Frederike the first, the second of pope Anasta fins the fourth, the fewententh yeare of Lewes the fenenth king of France, and second of Palcolme then king of Scotland. Immediatlie after he was advertised of the death of king Stephan, he came o uer into England, landing at Direham about the fenenth day of December. After he had got his come panies togither, which by tempest were scattered in 20 his pallage, he came first to Winchester, where he received homage and fealtie of the Pobles of the realme reforting onto him. This done he let forth to wards London, where he was crowned king by Theobald archbithop of Canturburic the twentith date of December.

N.Treuet. The archbi= thop of Rouen.

N. Triuet.

Manh Paris,

Polydor.

Councellers cholen.

Ran Higd.

yeare after the creation of the woodd 5 1 2 1. and in 10 The archbishop of Konen, with thee of his luffra.

gans, the archbithop of Dozke, and manie other bis thops of England: Theodorus the earle of Flanbers, with a great number of other earles, loods and 20 barons were prefent there at his coronation. De was at that time about the age of three and twentie peares, and to win the peoples love, he tpake manie comfortable words buto them, to put them in hope (as the manner is) that they thould find him a louing prince. He bled the loods also verie courteoutlie. And first of all after his atteining to the crowne he chose to him councellers of the gravest personages, and best learned in the lawes of the realine, with whose probent admice be perufed thole lawes, and amended 40 them where he thought necessarie, commanding thieffie, that the lawes established by his granofather Penrie the first Chould be observed: and in mante things he relied upon the adute of Theobald Thom. Becket to Ehomas Becket to be his chancellour, thich Becket the fair archbiftop had made archdeacon of Canturburie the yeare before.

Pozeouer, by the fentence and dome of his cours

cellers, to the intent that peace and quiet order might take place, and be the better mainteined, he Anno Reg. 2. commanded by wate of publishing a proclamation, that all strangers (which to get som what by the wars Nic. Triver. had flocked into the realme, during the time of the Polydor. civill discord between him and king Stephan) shuld Strangers depart home without further delate: therefore he appointed to amointed them a date, before the which they should as depart the noto opon perill that might infue. It was a woolds realme. wonder to fie and marke how suddenlie these als Aliens anoid ens were quite vanished, as though they had beene the land. phantalmes. Their abiding here was nothing profitable to the subjects of the realme, as they that were accustomed to attempt one threwd turne by on an others necke, and thought it lawfull for them so to dw. Amongst them was a great number of Flentings, whom the king hated moze than the re-

By bertue allo of this edict, William of Ppres, William be thom king Stephan (as pe haue heard) had made ypres. earle of Bent, was constremed with others to bepart the realme, king Henrie leizing all his pollelly ons into his owne hands. Diverse castels were throwne downe and made plaine with the ground at the kings commandement, which private men by Matth Paris. king Stephans permillion had builded, or elle for that they stoo not in such places as was thought meet and erpedient; pet some he caused to be fortifis Wil. Paruus. ed : and further moze, toke intohis hands againe fuch Matth. Paris. lands and pollellions as awerteined to the crowne, and were alienated buto any manner of person, of what degree so ever he was. This wounded the minds of many with an inward grudge, as well co nough percetuing that the king would lake so neere to his owne commoditie, that nothing thoulo be left for them that might any way be recovered and gotten to his vic.

In this vere queite Elianoz being then in the citie of London, on the last of Februarie was delivered of hir fecond fonne named Benrie. About the same M. Triuet, time allo, William Penerell of Potingham a noble Matth. Paris. Matth. West. man and of great polletions was differited by the william Peking for forcerie and withcraft, which he had practis verell diffefed to kill Ranulfe earle of Cheffer, as it was renea, rited. led openlie, and brought to light. In accomplishing of which hainous crime and detestable act, many o thers were of counsell, and found giltie with him, which escaped not brountlied.

On the tenth of Aprill, king Henrie allembled the pæres

Caffels ouer= throwne.

1 3c.Treuct.

Matth. Paris. Nic. Treuct. iongh de Dotimer. The caftell of Cleberie.

Roger Fitz Mailen.

Anno Reg. 2. The king go eth into the north. Scarbozough Wil.Paruos. Nic.Treuet. The ocath of the kings fon william . achelleth.

Wil.Paruus.

an Engilh= man borne. A dispensatio Nic.Treuct.

perest great loss of his realme together at Wal lingford, and caused them to sweare allegiance onto his clock sonne William: prouiding, that if he chanced to die, then they frould do the like but his bro ther Penrie. Also inherens Hugh ve Portimer had fensed his cattels against king henrie, he besteged the fame, and taking the castell of Cleberie, he bes Aroied it. Wherebpon, the forefaid Hugh Mortlie af ter was at peace with the king, and furrendzed to him the two castels of voligmore and Bridgenorth, r which hitherto he had holden. Horeover, whereas there was variance kindled betwirt the king, and Roger Fit; Piles of Glocester (tho was earle of hereford for the lands of Glocester, that variance was also quenched: for affer the same Koger was dead, his brother Walter lucceeding him in the earldoine of Hereford, was constrained to depart with the citie of Glocester, which the king held and reteis ned in his owne hands.

went to Poske, and in that countrie toke into his hands divers callels which had beine long in pottette on of panate men; namelie, the castell of Scarbos The castell of rough, which William carle of Albemarle held, and now was confireined to religne it up, full fore as gainst his will. This yeare William the kings el dest sonne departed this life, and was buried at Reading. The realme of England was brought on all fives into verie god quiet; but per long, wood came kings brother to la. Benrie, that his brother Deffrey had begun a 3 rebellion on the other fide of the fea. For their father Geffrey (uhen he died) left thice fonnes behind him. Henrie, Beffrey, and William, ordeining by his tes frament, when Penric Hould have gotten pollellion of England and Pormandic, that then the countrie of Anion Hould remaine buto Geffrey, and in the meanetime, he to have these thee townes, Chinon, Lodun, and Dirabell, to mainteine his effate; and when the time came that the whole heritage should fall unto him, he wight by policilion of these thee 40 have a readier meane to come by all the reft. Fur thermore, fearing least his clock some Denrie (who as then was absent) would not consent to the perfore mance of this his will, he caused certaine bishops and other of the Pobles to Aweare, that they Mould not fuffer his bodie to be committed to buriall, till his formes had fivorne to fulfill his last will and tefament in all other things, but especiallie in this behalfe, wherin he judged not amille. For though Henrie was loth to take his oth, pet bicause his fathers 50 bodie should not remaine unburied, he was content ted to sweare.

But after he had obteined the kingdome of Eng. land, his conetous defire, increasing fill with abune dance alreadie obteined, found meanes to procure Pope Norian of pope Adrian the fourth (who was an Englishman boine) a dispensation for that oth : where boon (bauing got licence to depart from the office both of right, law and equitio) neglecting his fathers ordinance, he patted oner into Posmandie, and making war as 60 gainst his brother the faid Geffrey, cafilie erpelled him out of those places, which were assigned him by bequest in his fathers testament, and so toke the earledome of Anion into his owne policilion. Holy beit, he game buto his faid brother a pension of a thouland pounds English, & two thouland pounds of the monie of Aniou, with the towne of Lodun, and certeine other laws to live byon; tho neverthelette thinking himselfe cuill bled at the kings hands, rebelled and died.

There we have to note the lacke of conscience and religion, not onlie in the pretended successor of Deter in giving a dispensation for an oth, but also in his god ghostlie some, who was no lesse forward in

revolting from his oth, than the other was willing to acquite him from the force thereof . But if thefe men had beene profiting ledolers in the univerlitic of the pagans, as they were arrand truants and ranke dullards in the schoole of chaidians, they might have learned by profane examples, that as oths are not to be rashlie taken, so they are not to be unaduscolie broken. Herebuto alludeth Aristotle in his Meta phylikes, thewing the cause thy poetrie hath feig. ned that the gods in old time vied to iweare by was ter, as Jupiter is reported to have done in this manner;

per flumina iuro Infera sub terra stygio labentia luco.

To fignifie bnto be,that as water is a berie ancient and ercellent element, and so necessarie that with out it the life of man cannot confut; even so we ought to esteme of an oth, than the with we thould thinke nothing more religious, nothing more holie, In the fecond yeare of his reigne, king henrie 20 nothing moze chiffian. Herebnto allo tendeth the fable of the transmutation of mariners into dolphins 3, fab. 8,9,10, to perturie: importing thus much for our instructs ou, that the breaking of an oth, in a cafe that may pretudice, procureth græuous punishments from God against them that so lewdlie dwoffend. But such is the impudencie of the pope, that he will not grant ob fpensations onlie for oths, but for incest, for treason, and for any other finne: which he may dw (as he boar ffeth) by vertue of his absolute and uninerfall juris diction: as we have latelie in most lamentable fort tene exemplified. But to the course of our fforie.

Shortlie after, when king Henric had dispatched his businesse in Pormandie, and made an end of troubles there betwirt him and his brother Geffrey, be returned into England, bicaule he receiued ad. Ring Benrie uertifement, that Balcolme king of Scotland be- the Scots. gan to make war against his subjects that bordered nert buto him, wherebyon he halfed northwards: and comming first into Cumberland, he toke the ch tie of Carleil, feiging all that countie into his he wan Carhands; and going affer into Porthumberland, he leit and formwan the towne of pewcastell, with the castell of castell and a Bamburg, and toke into his polletion all that coun thers. trie which his mother the empresse had sometimes granted unto king Dauid, as before ye haue heard: howbeit bicause he would not seeme to offer to much wong, and be chemed briningfull of former benefites received, he fuffered king Palcoline to entop the earlebonne of Buntington, which king Stephan Che earlbone had ginen buto his father earle Henric, fonne to of Puntingto. king Dauid, as before is partlie touched.

William allo the earle of Poitaigne, and War william earle ren sonne of hung. Stephan, were compelled to fur: Marth. Paris. render to king Henrie, the castell of Pemscy, the ct. Nic Trever tie of Porwich, and other townes and castels which he held, americining to the demeane of the crowne: to whom the king in recompense restored, those lands which his father king Stephan held in the daics of king Henrie the first.

About this time Theodoxike early of Handers Anno Reg !. (going with his wife butg Jerufalem) committed 1 1 5 7 bis some Philip with all his lands, to the custopie of Cheoderike the king of Spaland. Dugh Bigot also religited his earle of Plans callels into the kings hands

callels into the hings bands.
But while thing Henric was about (as before pe have hearo to recover and get backe the portions of his kingdome made away and dimembred by his Rebellion of prepecelliss, be was informed that the William wellburgh wellburgh railed a rebellion against him; to repress those aff. tempts he haued forth with all diligence. Polp at his first approch to their countrie, his souldiers being the king in fet bpon in the straits, were verie fiercelie put back uaveth them. by the enimics, in formuch that a rumoz ran how king Henrie was flaine, which puffed by the Wielly

Ouid. Mes, lily 1.fab.6.

Ouid. Mes. lib.

1156

An. Reg. 4,5.

men with no small hope, and dalunted the Englishmen with great fcare. In ded, diverle of the Englith nobilitie were flaine, and (amongit others) Eus Cufface Fits face fits John, and Hobert de Curcy, men of great honor and reputation.

, ohn , 1 180bert de Curcy

flaine.

menric of

Giler. Matth. West.

Wil. Paruus.

A combat be=

twirt Genrie

ne Effer, and

Month. West.

The welch=

The caltellof

Rutiand and

Matth Paris.

Anno Reg.4.

Becket lozo

Chanceloz. 1158

Chomas

men fubmit

themfelues.

Those which escaped in returning backe, not know, ing that the king passed through the straits without banger, occlared to their fellowes that followed and were approxing to the faid fraits, that (fo farre as they kinew) the king and all the rectour were lost. 10 These newes so discomforted the companies, that Henrie of Gaer, hipshibare the kings damoard by right of inheritance, thee wooding the fame, and fled: thich vilhonozable ded was afterward late to his charge by one Robert de Mountfort, with thom (by order taken of the king he fought a combat in triall of the quarrell, and was overcome: but yet the king qualifieng the rigos of the tadgement by mercie par boned his life, and appointed him to be a thome months, and put into the abbry of Reading, taking 26 his lands and possessions into his hands as forfeited: howbeit this combat was not tried till about the 9. peare of this kings reigne.

Pow the king, hearing that his armie was dis comfited, came to his men, and thewing himfelfe to them with open visage, greatlie revived the whole multitude, and then proceeding against the enimies; his people were afterwards more warte in loking to themselves, infomuch that at length (when the in. prepared to inuade the Welthmen both by water \$ 30 land)they fought to him for peace, and wholie fubmit-

ted themselves buto his grace and mercie. About the same time, king Henrie builded the car Balingwerke fell of Kutland, the castell of Balingwerke, and one house also of Templers. In the moneth of Septem: ber also this yeare, the kings third some was borne at Drenford, a named Kichard. This yeare was Thomas Becket preferred to be the kings Thancellor. The king holding his Christmas at Worcester in great rovaltie, fat in the church at service, with his 40 Matth Paris. Crowne on his head, as the kings view in those dates eth his crown to do on solemne feaffs ; but as some as malle was ended, he take his crowne from his head, and fet it Coincalcred, pointe byon the altar in figne of humblenes, so that he never after valled for the livearing of a crowne. The fame yeare also the king altered his coine, abzo. gating certeine pecces called balels.

In the moneth of August he went over into Poze mandie, and came to an enterview with the French king neere to the river of Cata, where they intreated 5 of a league, and of a marriage, which was after agrad bpon, betwirt Henrie the sonne of king Henric; and the ladic Pargaret, daughter to the French hing: at with time Thomas Becket (then being the hings chancelloz) was fent to Paris in great arais to fetch hir: who among other furnitures had nine long charrets (as Matthew Paris writeth.) Pow then this ladie was delivered to Thomas Becket the lood chancellos, and brought from Paris, the was appointed from thencefooth to remaine in the house 60 of Robert de Pewburge, a Poble man of great honot, butill luch time as the mariage thould be foleme

Affer the two kings were departed in lunder, k. Benrie prepared an armie against Conan duke of Britaine, who had leized the citie of Paunts into his hands, after the occcase of Geffrey the kings brother, who was earle of Paunts. At length, the same Conan perceining himselfe not able to relist the king of England, byon the date of the feath of faint Dicha el the archangell came to king Henrie, and furren deed the citie of Paunts into his hands, with all the whole countrie therebuto belonging. Some after which relignation, and vpon the 24. of August, Gelfrey the kings fourth some was borne of his wife Gestrey the quæne Chanoz.

In December following, Theobald earle of Blois was accorded with king Henrie, to deliner to him tivo of his castels. Likewise Petroke earle of Perch Petroke carle furrendzed two castels onto king Henrie, with he of Perch. had blurped of the demeanes of Pozmandie in the Daies of king Stephan: one of which callels the king gave him againe, receiving homage of him for the fame.

i Pozeover king Henrie and Kaimond carle of Raimond cric Barzelone met togither at Blaime, there they consideratione, the cluded a league by water of allegiance, so that Riskings some thard the forme of king Henrie thould take to wife offered to eric the daughter of the faid Kaimond in time convenis Raimonds ent; and that the king of England thould give buto daughter. the faid Richard the duchie of Aquitane, 4 the couns tie of Poicow. This earle Raimond had married the daughter and heire of the king of Aragon.

n the meane time, a fecret grudge that had long vependen betiveene king Henrie and king Lewes of France did Itill continue, and though there was a Extenditip agreed betweene them (as ye have heard) to have ertinguished the same, yet was it but a fais A fained ned friendship : for upon eartie new occasion they millioned were readie to breake againe, as it came to palle of Aquitane.

thortlie after.

William buke of Aquitane, grandfather to quæne Clianoz, married the daughter and heire of the earle of Tholouse, and going buto the warres of the holie land, he engaged that earledonte unto Kaimond the Carle of faint earle of faint Biles, and died before he could returne. Biles office Pis sonne William, father to quene Clianoz, suf wife Tho-fered his carledome to remaine fill buredented, etc ther for want of sufficiencie, or through negligence and carelefnelle: so that the earle of faint Giles kee ping possession thereof buto his dieng daie, lest it to his sonne Raimond, who intoyed it likewise. Pow when king Lewes (having married the forefaid C lianoz) demanded restitution as in the right of his wife, earle Kaimond flatlie at the first denied to reffore it, but after confidering his lacke of power to reliff the kings puissance, he plied the K. with hum: ble petitions, and so prevailed by faire words, that in the end king Lewes granted him his fister Con-Cance in marriage (which Constance, as ye have heard, was married before unto Eufface the fonne of king Stephan) with hir granted him libertie to reteine the earldome of Tholouse as it were by waie of endowment: whereto the other accorded. Howbeit king Penrie hauing maried the forciaid quene Anno. Reg. s. Elianoz, after the divorte had betwirt hir and king Lewes, made claime to the fato countie of Tho Matth. Paris. louge in the right of his wife. Herebyon earle Katmond, trusting now to the aid of his brother in law king Lewes, denied to restoze it; so that king Benrie determined to recover it by force, and entring by and by into Galcoine with an armie, he drew to wards the countrie of Tholonge, & began to inuade the same with great force and courage.

Diners great loods of those parties somed with Wil. Paruus. king Henrie in his war which he attempted against the earle of faint Giles, as the earle of Barzelone, and the losd William Trencheuile, a man of great power in those quarters, having under his rule ma Trencheutle. nie cities, castels and townes, not with francing that he had of late lost many of them by violence of the foresaid earle of Tholouse, but now by the aide of king Penrie he recovered them all. Palcolnie also N. Triver. king of Scotland came buto king Henrie, wilest he was fouth in this tournie, to affociate him in this

The earle hearing of king Henries comming with an armie, was put in great feare, and thereup OIL

67 kings fourth

william d the

1159

william

Additions to John Pike. The loca Becket fent into France. Matth. West.

on wrote letters to his brother in law king Lewes, requiring him with all speed possible to come buto his aid. Aing Lewes byon receipt of the letters, tow derstanding the present danger of the earle, made fuch haff in continuing his cournie both daie and night, that he came to Tholouse, before king Henrie could arrive there. Thich when king Henrie under flod, and perceined how he was prenented, he changed his purpole of belieging the citic, and fell to spot reconcred certaine places that latelle before had renoted from his government, t (amough the rest) the citie of Cahors, which he furnished with men, munito on and vittels, appointing his chancello: Thomas Becket to the cultodic and keeping thereof: he fortis fice other places also which he has gotten, placing capteines and men of warre to lake buto the des fense of the same. Whilest the king was thus abrove on his fournic in the parties of Aquitaine, William audition carle earle of Bullongne and Dortaine the some of king 29 of Bullongne. Sterhau, and Paimon earle of Gloceffer departed this life, which two carles went thither with him.

Finallie, when he had let things at a ffaic in thole parties, he returned towards Posmandie, and comb ming to the citie of Toures, he gave the order of knighthod onto Walcolme king of Scotland, and fo in the moneth of Actober he came backe into Pop mandic, and there augmenting his armie with new implies, entred into the countie of Beaucoilin, burs ned manie villages in the fame, and deffroicd the 30 frong castell of Gerberie, ercept one turret, which his fouldiers could not take, by reason of the fire and finoke which stated and kept them from it. Pozeouer, Simon earle of Auranches delivered buto king Henric luch fortrettes as he held in France, as Roch fort, Dontfort, and such like, which was no small oilcommoditie and inconvenience to the French king, bicause the garisons placed in those fortresses impeached the passage betwirt Paris and Dileance.

Wrinitie in the yeare next following. In the moneth of Paic also insuing, a peace was T peace con- concluded opon the former articles and conditions: for further confirmation thereof, the mariage was folematica betwirt Henrie the kings sonne being fenen yeares of age, and the ladic Hargaret daughter to the French king, being not past them yeares old : as writers do report. The marriage was celebrated at Peinborough on the second date of Pos 50 nember, by the authoritie of two legats of the apofloithe fee, Henric bishop of Pila, and William bi thop of Paula, both profis and cardinals.

the moneth of December, but o the feast of the holic

About the same time came certeine Dutchmen of the fort called Claldoies over into this realme, to the number of thirtie or more, who held opinions in religion contrarie to the faith of the Romane church, for (as one author affirmeth) they which first speed the os pinions which thefe men helo, came from Balcoigne, and picualled so greatlie in setting fouth their do 60 arine, that they mightilie increased through the large regions of Spaine, France, Italic, and Germanie: fimple men (God wote) they were for the most part, as is written of them, and of no quicke capacitie. Dolobeit, those which at this time came over into England, were indifferentlie well learned, and their principall or ringleader was named Gerard. Dow also was a councell assembled at Orford, whereat these dogmatists were cramined byon certeine points of their profession. The forland Gerard undertaking to answere for them all, protested that they were good christians, and had the doctrine of the apofiles in all renerence. Worconer, being cramined what they thought of the labstance of the godhead

and the merits of Agitt, they answered rightlie, and to the point; but bring fauther eramined bpon o Cheir cramither articles of the religion then received, they fwar, nation a pios nco from the church, and payer lies in the ble of the ofuine facraments, derogating such grace hem the fame, as the durch by his authoritie had then afteri bed thereto. To conclude, they would in no luffe re. The Claideig nounce their apintons, in famuch that they were condemned, condemned, burned in the forthead with an hot from, ling of the countrie thereabouts: at which time he 10 and in the cold lealors of twinter frequentials from the girdle feat byward, mails thipped gut of the to inne; with proclamation mane; that no manthonio be so hardie as to recoincided into any house, upliene themswith meat, drinks of any other hind of They are for meanes: inhere opon it fell out in fine that they were bidden meat farned to death through rold and hunger: howbett and drinke. in this their affliction they demed to reioile in that, They are flore they luffered for Gods cante, as they made account. ned to beach,

The fame years, Patthew fonne to the earle of Flanders married the lapie Parie the abbeffe of Ramfic, daughter to king Stephan, and with hir had the countie of Bullongne. About this maringe grew The first fall the first falling out betweet the hing and his chancel, ling out belor Thomas Becket (as some have written) but none twick the k. more than the faid Datthew was offended with the faid dancellos, bicause he was so sore against the faid Anno Reg. 7. contract.

Bing Denrie, Cottlie after the marriage was Matth. West. consummate betwirt his sonne the French kings baughter, got into his hands the castell of Gisos, with two other castels, situate boon the river of Cata in the confines of Posmandie and France. For it was accorded betweet the two kings, that when the marriage fould be finished king Henrie Sould have those three castels, bicause they apperteined to Pozmandie; in the meane time, the same castels were delinered into the hands of Robert de Poi Rog. Houed. ron, Toftes de Saint Diner, and Robert Haftings, thee knights templers, tho bpon the confumma-Arrucctaken But Chortlie after, a truce was taken to last from 40 tion of the marriages before laid, and according to the trust committed to them, surrendeed the pos fession of the said castels into the hands of king Denrie.

But the French king was not a little moued, for that king Denrie had leised opon them without his licence, in to much that he raised a power of armed men, and fent them into Posmandie, where they had one cruell conflict about the rest with the Pointans, Gaguinus, till the night parted them in funder, by meane where The french of the Frenchmen withdrew to Chaumount, and the & Mormons Romans to Gilozs. The next daie, as the French fight. men came forth againe, purpoling to have won Offors, they were beaten backeby the Pormans, who issued out of the towne to skirmish with them. Thus was the warre renewed betwirt thefe two princes; Nic. Triver. and by fetting on of Theobald earle of Blois, the matter grew to that point, that the English and French powers comming fouthwith into the field, and marching one against an other, they approched so nere together, that battell was prefentlie loked for, first in Canlgedine, and affer in the territorie of Dunc; but pet in the end such order was taken betwirt them, that their armies brake by.

The three Templers also ran in displeasure of the French king, for the deliverie of the callels before knights they knewhis mind, so that he banished them the templers. realme of France for enermore : but hing Henrie Rog Houed. received them, and gave them honogable enterteines ment. Some write that there were but two castels. Offors and Meall, which were thus put into their hands, and by them delinered as before is mentioned.

About this time Deobald archbishop of Cantur, Theobald buric departed this life, after he had gouerned that archbifiop of

N.Triuet.

& Thomas 25ccket. Matth.Paris.

1161

Chice.

Match. Paris. The death of for Caturbutie.

The citie of Cahors. N.Triuct. The load chancelloz. Becket.

Rob.Houed.

The countie of Useaunoilin

Anno Reg. 5.

1160 clubed. M.marriage concluded.

Matth.Paris.

Legats.

Wil.Paruus. Certeine of the Claldotes came into England being Dutchme.

A councell at Drford.

The profes fions of the Claidoics.

The power icmantine an-

The authori=

Ficialconfe-

crated archb.

1162

Quadrilogium

ex vita einsdem

Wil, Paru.

le the space of 22 yeares who at his going to Konic, and receipt of the pall of pope Innocent the fecond, was also created legat of the see apollolike, which of, fice he exercised so diligentlie, and so much to the anaile of the church, that the dignitie of legatihip reneced to Cant. mained ever after to the archbilhop of Canturburie by a speciall decree, so that they were intituled Legati nati, that is to fav Legats borne (as mine author doth report.) This Theobald greatlie fauoured Thomas

This Becket was borne in London, his father hight Gilbert, but his mother was a Syrian borne, and by religion a Saracen: howbeit (no regard had of his parents) he grew to highlie in favour with the tie of Becket, king, and might do so much in England, that he fee. med to reigne as if he had beene affociat with him alfo in the kingdome, and being Lord chancellor, the king fent him ouer into England (Richard Lucie being in his companie) with fundrie letters in his fauour, thereby to procure his election to that lee: which 20 fure against him. was brought to palle according to the kings defire at Westminster. Afterward he was ordeined at Canturburic on saturdaie in Whitsunweike, by Benrie bishop of Winchester (although there be that write how Walter bishop of Rochester div conses crate him) which confectation was in the 44. yeare of his age, and in the fift yere after his first advance, ment to the office of Lozd chancelloz, so that he was the eight and thirtith archbishop which governed in

The archbifh. a better cour= preacher.

The quiene

brought to bed

of a daughter.

In enternem.

Anno Reg. 9. 1163

N.Triuct.

called him his forme. This yeare Aniene Clianoz was brought to bed at Kohan of a daughter named Elianoz.

Loward the end of the same yeare, Henrie the

kings sonne received homage of the barons, first in

Pormandie, and after in England. In the yeare en-

fuing, the king his father committed him to archbi-

thop Becket, that he might lie him brought op and

trained in maners and courtlie behautour, as apper-

teined to his estate: where byon the archbishop in test

In like maner the kings of England and France received pope Alexander the third at Cocie upon Loire with all honoz and reucrence, infomuch that they attended byon his Airrup on fot like pages 02 lackies, the one boon his right fide, and the other on his left.

Pote here the intollerable price of this antidate frian pope in assuming, and the basemindednesse of these two kings in ascribing buto that man of sinne such dignitie as is otterlie butit for his indignitie. 50 But what will this monster of men, this stupor mundisthis Diaboli primogenitus & hares not arrogate for his owne aduancement; like puie climing aloft, & choking the træby whose helpe it cræpeth up from the rot to the top. But the end of this seauen homed beaff to ertolling and lifting it felfe by to heaven, is

- Erebo miserè claudetur in imo Atque illic miris cruciatibus afficietur.

Domage of the

In Januarie enluing, the king returned into L. of Scots. England, and the same yeare the king of Scots did 60 ued in mind, he set forth lawes against the spiritual committed by homage buto Benrie the yonger, and delivered his yonger brother Daulo to the king his father, with dinerse other the sonnes of his loods and barons in pledge, for affurance of a perpetuall peace to be kept betweene them, with some such castels as he required.

I connectlat

In the meane time archbilhop Thomas went to the councell holden by pope Alexander at Tours in the Dataucs of Pontecost, where he resigned his bi-Mornike into the popes hands (as the fame went) being troubled in conscience for that he had received it by the kings preferment. The pope allowing his purpose, committed the same pastorlike dignitic to him agains by his ecclefialticall power, whereby the

archbilhop was eased verie well of his greefe, and Mostlic after his returne from his councell, sæmed delirous to reduce & cause to be restozed such rights as he pretended to belong buto the church of Canturburie, whereby he ran into the displeasure of manie, and namelie of the mightieff.

Poseover he required of the king the kieping of Rochester castell, e the custodie of the tower of Low don. He alledged also that Saltivod & With belong. The archbis. ed peculiarlie to the leigniozie of his fee. De called practieth trea Roger earle of Clare buto Wellminster, to do his hangage buto him for the castell of Tunbrioge; but Homage for the earle denied it through the fetting on of the king, the callell of alledging all the fee thereof to americine rather to Tunbrings. the king than to the archbithop. Thus was the archbithop troubled, and he grew dailie more and more out of the kings favour. For you must understand, that this was not the first nor the second, but the eight: time that the king had thelved tokens of his displeas

After this, bpon the first day of Julie, Mice prince Matth. Paris. of Southwales, with diverte other loods and nobles Matth, West, of Males, did homage both to the king and to his sonne Henrie at Moditocke . Hamline the kings vallard brother married the countelle of Warren, the widow of William earle of Portaigne baltard Anno Reg. 10 forme to king Stephan. Dis countelle was the fole Bomage of the daughter and heire of William the third earle of welchmen. Charren, which went with Lewes king of France N. Triver. 30 into the holic land, and there vied. Some after, the Welthmen rebelling with their prince Rice and his uncle Diven, did many milchefes on the marthes: and by the death of Walter Giffoed earle of Buc. kingham (who deceased this yeare without heire) that earledome came to the kings hands.

On the 20. date of September were the circles feene to compatte the fun, and to continued the space of the houres togither: which when they vanished as wate, two funnes appeared and sprang forth after a o maruellous maner. Which strange sight the commonpeople imagined to be a figne or token of the controversie then kindling betweet the king and the archbilhop.

About this time the king called a parlement at Meliminster, to treat of matters concerning the commonwealth, wherein great discord arose befinist Discordiffit the king farchbithop Becket, about certeine points kindleth betouching the liberties of the church. For the king has twict the king mearnest seale but of infice and command and the archining an earnest seale buto inffice, and commanding the ludges to punish offenders without respect, bus derstood by their information, that manie things by them of the lpiritualtie (against whome their authoris tie might not be extended) were committed contrarie to common order: as theff, rapine, murther, and mandaughter; in so much that in his presence it was made notozious, that fith the beginning of his reigne, aboue an hundred mandaughters had beine committed within his realme of England by prefis and men of religious orders. Hereupon being mo tie, wherein he thewed his zeale of inflice. For as the prefits. cause proceeded from the bilhops of that age, so did the fault also, fith contrarie to their owne canons they permitted preeffs to live over licenticultie without due correction, fludieng onelie to mainteine the W. Paruns, liberties and immunities of the church, and not to reforme the irregularitie of the regulars. Dethis crew Matth, Paris, was one Philip de Broc, a canon of Bedford, who being arreigned before the kings inflicer for a murther, ottered distainefull woods against the same infficer: which when he could not denie before the arch bishop, he was deprined of his prebend, and banished the land for two yeares space.

These things troubled the king, who therefore has Gin.

fon fecrettie.

1164

Matth. Paris.

The king ancanect. Le bathle the fp: rungitu fif ppelampraode deming. The meiars againfi the ting.

thing alreadic let downt luch expers as fhould brible the speciments from their wicked doings thought that if he reight gri them confirmed in parlement by consent of the bulyops and cierque from the same though take place and be received fe; latines. Court feet he carnellius required at this parlement, that it empts be enauce against all such of the spiritual tic, as fhould be taken and conmuced for any houses oftense, they should lade the priviledge of the shares and be belierred berto the cand magnifrate, the though he them rufter execution for their offenfest, in like maner as he might any of the kings febreds being late men. For otherwise for bing allebach, that they would bold in prefume to do much more mildiefe, ef affer ecclesialneal viscipline, no fecutercorremon about follow. Ind likelie it was that they brould patte but little for their bilgrading and lette of their order, who in contempt of their calling mould not ablicing from commuting most mildic nous abhornmations and hainous enormities.

Unto these reasons thus proponed by the king to haut his purpole take effect the archbilhop and his luftragans with the reft of the bullops, andwered verte pithilie, labouring to prove that it was more as gamen the liberties of the church, than that they maght with reason well allow. Whereboon the king iring mourd exceedinglic against them, demanded inhether they bould observe his rotall latives and co-Boures Linds the archbilhops are bilhops in the time of his grandfather did hold and obvie on not - There but other made autwere, that they would observe them, Jalus ordine fue, Their order in all things faurd. 13 at the king being highlic offended with fuch erceptions. baged the matter to, that he would have them to take their oth absolutely, a without all exceptions, The bury of but they would none of that . At length he departed from London in berie great displeature with the bis thops, having first taken from the archbishop Too mas all the offices and olgnities which he enivied fince his first being created chancelloz.

Howbeit, after this, manie of the bilhops læing itherboto this broile would grow, began to thunke from the archbilhop, and inclined to the king. But the artibitinop find thillie in his epinion, and would not beno at all, till at length not onclie his luffragans the bilhops, but also the bilhop of Lileur itho came over to do some god in the matter and the abbat of Clemolina (tho was lent from the pope) perinabed him to agree to the kings will, in so much that being our come at last with the earnest suit of 50 his frænds, he came first to Woodsocke, and there promifed the hing to observe his lawes, Eina fide, Faithfullie, and without all collusion or deceit.

Shortle after in the featt of S. Dilarie, a councell was holden at Clarendon, thereto the archbilhop, and in manner all the loods spirituall and temporall of the land made their repaire. Here the archbishop would have willinglie farted from his promife, if first the bishops, and after the earles of Leicester and Cornewall, Robert mo Reignald which Reignald 60 was bucle to the king and lastlie two knights templers, had not mouce him to yale to the kings will. Laut among the relightese two knights, namelie Lie charo de Pattings, and Policus de Boloigne were veric carne it with him, * at length prevailed, though not for conscience of dutic, where with he thould have bane touched; pet with feare of banger, which by refusing to satisfie the kings will; he should have brought not onclie byon himfelfe, but also byon the the other bishops there present.

Thefe knights fæmed to lament his cafe, as if al readie they had fine naked swoods shaken about his cares. And indeed, certeine of the kings fernants that attended byon his perfon after the manner of a

gard, ment to and fro, rudbing by and downs the chambers, thaking their bright battell ares teame appointed, are looking as if they would forthwill run opon the vilhops. There's pain the arthbillion being touched with compale, and froming to Arine against his acterminat purpole conferned to ober the bings Heature, and to promited in the total of a prest, five Man Paris. ring furthermore, that he toould oblerue the hings The arcine latives aribentionies, without expeding their words, frop Berset ine ordine mee, Pine order faurd, which he had bled before. The like of bit all the vilhops take. But the archbillion refuled at that time to feale to the tech fing that contained the articles of the oth which he though have observed, requiring as it were a time to confider of them, fith in to weightie a matter no thing ought to be done without god and deliberate abinice, wherefore he toke with him a copie thereof, and foods the archbiffiop of Postse an other, and the there remained with the king

Shortlie after, the archivilher confidering further be recemen of this of tible he had taken, reperted himfelfe him in that he gramoullie theref, in found that he abstrinite from had received faicing of malle, till be had by confession and fruits Manthe with of penance as faith Mauch. Paris obtained absolute on of the pope. For addressing and lending out mellengers with all speed unto the pope, with a certificat of the thole matter as it laie, he required to be affoiled of the bend which he had breadilfolic enters into. This fuit was sone granted, in so much that the pope directed his especiall letters but o him, conteining the fame absolution in berie ample and large manner, as Marth. Paris doth report it. And

thus began a new broile.

The archbilliop in the meane time, perceiving that the liberties of the church were now not onclie em: beselled, but in maner erringuillied, and being loth to make any further attempt against bis former dealings, would now without the kings knowledge) have departed the realme, where byon comming to Romnie, he twie Chipping, to have palled ouer into The entite France, and to to have gone to the popes court. But the Becker by a contrarie wind he was brought backe into would be England, and thereby fell further into the kings bil fed out office pleasure than before, in so much that, thereas an action was commented against him of late for a ma: no: which the archbishops of Canturburie had of long time held: now the matter was to bled, that the archbithop loff the maner, and was moreover condemned to paie the arrerages, and thus his troubles increased even through his owne malapertnesse and brainelicknelle; whereas all these tumults might have beene composed and laid allege, if he had beene wife, peaceable, patient, and obedient. Foz,

Vir benne Capieni questifique emma sacem, pultqueminira pati methens grædtra pættæte Nepamu en igni Gelerata incendia Gregant.

In the end, the archbilliop was cited to appeare be: The archbi fore the king at Corthampton, where the king pled hop and to him somethat roughlie, placing his hoises at his appear at Inne, and laid dischedience to his charge, for that he con. bid not personallic appeare at a certeine place before R Houes. his highnelle, boon lummons given buto him fo; the same purpose. Therefore though the archivilies alledged that he had fent thither a fufficient deputie uen against to make answere for him and could be make answere for him. to make answere for him; yet could be not be so ere the arithm culed, but was found giltie, and his gods confileat hopto the kings pleasure.

Poin when the archbishop heard that sentence was in luch wife pronounced against bini; That maner " of indgement faith he' is this? Though 3 bold my " peace, pet the age that thall hereafter follow, will not ,, hide it in filence; for fithens the foorld began, it bath 🦽 not bone heard, that any archbishop of Canturbirie 💂 hathbone indged in any of the king of Englands ,

Œ.

fiue

mai

An

of b

Œ

cal

acc

M. Paler, in

pe

ar Lu

fc

pl

ß

ŧ

ſæg.

courts

the bilipaps.

fundet fouth

Their erber

Lauct.

RHound

R.Houed. 1164 Ger. Dor. A councel! at

Ger.Dor.

courts for any maner of cause; partie in regard of the dignitie and authoritie of his office, and partlie bicause he is spirituallic the father of the king and all his people. This is therefore a new forme and or ce per of mogement, that the archbishop thould be inde ged by his luftragans, or the father by his fons.

The next dais the king required of him the repalment of five bundged marks, which he had lent him then he was chancellos. Pow although he affirmed that he received the fame by wate of giff, and not by conbemned in waie of lone; yet bicause he consessed the receit, he was condemned in that debt, forfomuch as he could

not prove the title of the gift.

On the morrow after, the archbilhop with his fee low bishops being set in councell, by commander ment of the king (* the dozes fast locked that they should not get out) this was proponed against the archbilhop, that whereas he helocorteine bilhops læs as their vacant, with abbeies, and other revenues of his sourcigne lood the king in his hands, and had 20 made none account to him for the same of long Thearchbill). time; the king required now to be answered at his hands, and that with all fpeed, for he would have no velaic. The fumme amounted to thirtie thousand

markes.

When the archbishop had heard the variable sentences of the bithops in this cale, he answered after this maner: I would (faid he) speake with two earles thich are about the king, and named them. Tho bes ing called, and the dozes fet open, he faid but o them; Wie have not here at this present to thew whereby the thing may be more manifelt : therefore we alke respit for answer till to morrow. The councell theres fore brake op, and the multitude of people, which came with the archbithop thither, being afraid of the kings displeasure, fell from him. Wherefore he caused his fernants to fetch a great number of poze and impo; tent people to his looging, fateng that by the feruice of fuch men of warre, a moze spædie victorie in thort space might be gotten, than by them which in time of 4 temptation chamefullie dzew backe. Herebpon his house was filled full, and the tables set with such as his fernantshad brought in, out of the lanes and ffreats abroad.

Apon the tueldate, the bilhops all amazed and full of care, came buto him; and bicause of the displear fure which the king has conceived against him, counfelled him to fubmit himfelfe to the kings will, og elfe in fine, they told him plainelie, that he would be ind ged a periured person; bicause he had swome onto 50 the king as to his earthlic fourreigne, touching all temporall honor in life, lim, and member; and name: lie to observe all his rotall lawes and customes, which

of late he had established.

Thereunto he answered: Dy beetheen, ve see how the woold roseth against me, and the entimie riseth bp, but I more lament that the sonnes of mp mother fight against mc . If I should hold my peace, yet " would the world come to declare how ye leave me alone in the battell, and have judged against me 60 " now these two daies past, I being your father, command you te by vertue of your obedience, and vpon perill of your order, that you be not present in any place of indges " ment, where my person may fortune to be adjudged: in tellimonie whereof Japeale to our mother the church of Rome. Furthermore, if it chance that tems pozall men late their hands bpon me, I charge you co likewise by vertue of your obedience, that ye erercife the consures of the church in the behalfe of your " father the archbishop as it becommeth you. This one ce thing know pe well, that the world roseth, the fleth ce trembleth and is weake, but I (by Gods grace) will not thinke, not leave the flocke committed but

account.

fine hundren

An affemblie

markes.

of billiops.

After this he entred into the church, and celebrated the malle of faint Stephan (otherwise than he was accustomed to do) with his pall: which being ended, the gorth to he put on his facrificing bestieres, with a cope byon the court. them all, and so went to the court. Furthermore, bis cause he was astraid, he received the sacrament secrettie with him, and bearing the croffe in his right hand, and the reine of his brivell in his left, he came in that order to the court, where he alighted, and entred the place, Mill bearing the croffe himfelfe, till he came to the kings chamber doze, the other bishops follows ing him with great feare and trembling. Pow being come thither, the bithop of Hereford would gladlie have taken the croffe, and have borne it before him, but he would not luffer him, faieng : It is moff rea ?? fon that I thould beare it my felfe, under the defense >> thereof I may remaine in safetie : and beholding ,, this enligne, I need not boubt bider what prince I

serue.

At length, when the king had exhibited great complaints onto them all generallie against him, they atraitour. cried that he was a traitoz, fith he had received fo manie benefits at the kings hands, and now refused to do him all earthlie honoz as he had Iwozne to do. To be sport, when the billyops came to lit upon the matter in councell, they appealed to the fee of Koine against the archbishop, accusing him of periurie: and in the word of truth bound themselves by promise, to do what they might to depose him, if the king would pardon them of that indgement which now hanged ouer the archbishops head. Then comming to the archbishop they faid: Thou wast sometime our arch; bishop, and we were bound to obeie thee; but fifth >> thou half swozne fealtie to the king, that is, life, ,, member, and earthlie honour, & to observe his lawes and customes, and now goest about to destroic the The bishoos fame, we say that thou art guiltie of periurie, and we distinguishing will not from henceforth obey a periured archbilhop. archbilhop. Therefore we cite the by ameliation to ameare before the pope, there to answer thine accusors. Then they amointed him a day, in which they ment to pro: >> fecute their appeale. Theare you well (faid the arch - >>

bilhop.) The princes and pieces of the realme did also ludge him a periured person and a traitour. Among thome (manie then being present) the earle of Leis ceffer accompanied with Reignald carle of Comes wall, came buto him and faid; The king command bed thee to come and render an accompt of that which is objected against thee, or else heare thy sudgement. 39 Audgement : faid the archbilhop, [and therewith ris >> fing op faid,] Paie sonne earle, first heare thou: It is ,, not bulunowne to the how faithfull I have bene to the king, in confideration whereof he advanced me " to the archbishops se against my will (as God can >> be my indge:)for I knew mine ofwne infirmitic, and I was contented to take it byon me rather for his pleasure, than for Gods cause, and therfore doth God >> both withdraw himselfe and the king from me . In . the time of mine election he made me free, and dil charged me of all courtlic bondage. Wherefore as touching those things from which I am fre and oc- >> linered, I am not bound to answer , neither will 3. ,, So much as the foule is more worth than the bodie, fo much the moze art thou bound to obeie God and me, rather than any earthlie creature. Peither will >> law nor reason permit, that the somes thould tudge or condemne the father : and therefore I refuse to Cano to the luogement either of the king, or of any other, and appeale to the pope, by thome (under God) >> Jought to be indged, referring all that I have buto ,. Bods protection and his, and butor the defenie of his authoritie I depart out of this place . Hauling thus ??

De appealeth of Rome.

The billiops

perfuade the

archbilhop to

feifto p kings pleafare.

Wie archbifh.

bzethzen,

fubinit bim=

De is reputed

spoken,

Ger. Der.

The flout

courage of

the arcl)b:=

thop.

spoken, went incontinent to fake horte.

Poin as he palled on his waie, the kings fernants and others of the court did cast out manie reprochfull woods against him, calling him traitor and false fortworne cattife. At which words turning himfelfe, and loking backe with a fferne countenance be faid : That if it were not for his order of prienthood, and that it were lawfull for him, he would sucrlie clere himselfe of periorie and treason, in defending pon in band.

When he was come to the otter gate, he found the fame fast locked, whereat they began all to be amazed: but one of his fernants espieng where a bunch of heies ried to a clubs end were hanging on a pin, he take them down, trico which was the right kep, by profe thereof he found it at the last, opened the gate, and let the archbishop out, the posters standing fill as men amazed, and speaking not one wood a-

gainst it.

Pow when he was got out, a great number of poze, weake and impotent people met him, faieng: " Bleffed be God, which hath delinered his fernant from the face of his entinic. Thus with a great rout or companie, and with the clergie, he was honorablic converted to the abbeie of S. Andrews : and loking behind and before him, as he passed thitherward, he faid unto those that went with him; How glozious a procession doth bring me from the face of the eni-" inte: Suffer all the pope people to come into the co place, that we may make merie togither in the Lord. Dawing thus spoken the people had entrance, so that all the ball, parlours, and chambers being furnished with tables and foles, they were convenientlie placed, and ferued with vittels to the full.

The verie fame night before the cockerowing he issued forth by a little posterne gate, and taking with him onelie two monks of the Ciffeaur order, the one named Robert Canne, and the other S. Capman, with one of his owne fervants called Roger de Bioc, he fled awaie disguised in a white besture and a monks coule, and changing his name, cauled himselse to be called Dereman, & sourneied Still all the night, and by daic laie close in one freends house or other; till at last he got to Sandwich, and there taking thip, he failed ouer into Flanders, and fo went to France, where at the citie of Sens be found pope Alexander, into whose bosome he emptied whole

cart lodes of complaints and granances.

The king opon knowledge that the archbishop both bishop of was fled the realme, sent Gilbert Follioth bishop of London was London, and William earle of Arundell in specdie ambassage to the king of France, to signific unto him the whole matter and circumstance of the falling out betwirt him and the archbishop, requiring him not to receive the archbishop into his realme, but this request was little regarded of the French king, as appeared: for the archt. Chops cause was far usured of manie, and the blame imputed to king Henrie, so that the archbishop found great grace with the French king, and no small favour at the 60 hands of the pope.

> Pow when king Penrie heard that he was accufed by the archbithop but othe pope, he appointed Ros ger archbishop of Pocke, the foresaid Gilbert bishop of London, Hilarius bishop of Chichester, Koger bis thop of Warcester, Bartholomew butten of Exce fer, with diverse bishops, deanes, archdeacous, \$ 0ther learned men of god accompt, to the number of 15. to passe in ambassage into the pope, that they might ercuse his dwings, and burden the archbishop with the note of rebillion, whereof he had good profe.

Being admitted to declare their mediage in the thop of yorke conditionie before the pope, they opened the whole cire

cumffance of the matter, from the beginning to the with others, end, declaring that betweet Thomas the archbilliop are fent to of Canturburie and the bing there was a controuct. the pope, fie moned, and by both their confents a date appoint ted for the hearing and determining thereof, as inffice should require. At the which daie by the kings commandement) all the thefest loads of the realme both spirituall and temporall were assembled, to the end that the more generall the meeting should be the and mainteining his cause against them with wea- 10 more manifest might the discoverie of the fraud and malice of the archbiftop appeare.

At the daic amointed (faie they) there came before >> the catholike prince his prefence, the Pobles of his realme: and amongst other, the archbishop the dis quieter both of the kingdome & church, tho (as one ?) not well affured of the qualitie of his owne before, uings) bleffed himfelfe with the figue of the croffe at his comming into the court, as though he thoulo" have come before some typant or schismaticall per- >> fon. Potwithstanding all which contemptuous and ,, ambitious behaviour, the kings maicific was no thing offended, but committed the indgement of his " cause to the faithfull order of the bishops, meaning so to deliner himselfe of all suspicion of wrong dear ,, ling. Then it refled in the bishops hands to make an end of the controucrsie, and to set a finall busion " and agreement betwirt them. But the archbishon 12 would none of that, alleging how it thould be a de rogation to the fee apostolike and his metropoliticall dignitie, to stand before the king in indgement, or as >> nie other tempozall magifirate. And albeit (faic they) some diminution of eclipse might have chanced to the dignitic of the church by that indgement, vet it " had beene his part to have diffembled the matter for >> the time, to the end that peace might have beene refiszed to the church. He further objected (alcriving to himselfe the name of father, which seemed to sawour ?? fomewhat of arrogancie) that the children ought not to come togither to indge the fathers cause, but it ,, had beine far more necessarie that the bumblenesse of the fons thould mitigate the paide and temper the " ambition of the father.

To conclude, the kings ambassadoes made earnest suit, that two legats might be sent from the pope, to have the hearing & disculling of all the mats The kings for betweet the king and the archbithop without any tale conta other amealing. But the kings tale could not be heard in that court, the archbishop having alreadie persuaced the pope to the contrarie. For comming The archite

to the pope, he offered his complaint as followeth: thep Beceet. Post holie father, 3 do here come for succour to Man. Paris. pour audience, lamenting that the ffate of the thurth, and the liberties spercof are brought to ruine by the couctous dealing of kings and princes. There >> fore when I thought to relift the disease approching, 3 >> was suddenlie called before the king, to render ac , compts as a late man about certaine wards ,for whom (while I was the kings chancellos) I had not >> withstanding given accounts; and also, when 3 was made bishop, and entred into the dignitic of ruling the archbishops la, I was released and discharged of all reckonings and bonds by the kings eldeff fonne, >> and by the chase inflicer of the realme: so that now, ,, where I loked to have found aid, I was destitute thereof, to my great hinderance and veration. Con, " fider furthermose (I praie pou) how my loods and >> backbeen the bishops are readic at the pleasure of the ,, Poble men of the court to give fentence against me, fothat all men being about to run bpon me, I was " almost opperfied: and therfore am now come as it >> were to take breath in the audience of your elements cie, which doth not for lake your children in their erfreme necessitie, before whom I here stand, readie to " declare and tellifie that I am not to be indged there,

Additions to John Pike. Marth. Paris. Ger.Dor.

Rog.Honed.

The archbi=

than Wecket

ned awaie in

Bilbert -Foi=

french bing.

the mabt.

Roger archhi-

conorpet at all by them . For what other thing hould that be, but to plucke awate the right of the church? What elfe then to submit spirituall things to tempo-" rall? This crample therefore once forming by, might ce give an occasion to manie encountries to follow. The billiops dw lay, Thole things that are Celars, ought to be reflosed to Telar . But admit that in manie, things the king is to be obeied, is he therefore to be cobeied in things wherein he is no king a Forthole my fake they would not, yet ought the billhops for stheir owne lakes to have relifted him . For wat co should be the cause of such deadlie and brinaturall has tred, that to destrois me, they Hould destrois them, see solues? Therefore whilest for temporall things they conegled spirituall, they faile in both . Weigh then most holie father, my flering awaic, and my perfecus tion, and how for your take I have bene prouoked with injuries, vie your rigour, confirmine them to cc amendement, through whole motion this hath chair 20 cc ced; let them not be borne out by the king, who is rather the obstinate minister, than the finder out of c this practile.

The popes answer to the arcibilhop.

The pope having heard his woods, take delibera. tion in the matter, with the aduce of his cardinals, and therebpon answered the archbishop in effect as followeth: That the lower power may not indge the higher, and chefelie him whome he is bound to obeie. all the lawes both of God and man do witnesse, and the ordinances of the ancient fathers do manifestlie 3 ... declare: Perespon we (to whome it appertemeth to reforme disorders) do clearelie reverse and make boto the indocment pronounced against you by the barons and bishops, whereby as well against the ox der of law, as against the customes of the thurth, co pour gwds were adjudged forfeit, thereas the fame gods were not yours, but the churches of Canturbus ric, over which you have the onelie cure and charge. But if those that have violentlic entred opon the pob festions and gods of your church, and have thereby 40 wranged either you or yours, will not upon admonition given to them, make restitution with sufficient amends, then may you (if you thall thinke convenient)exercise ecclesiasticall instice upon them, and we thall allow of that which you thall reasonablic do in that behalfe. Dowbeit as touching the king himselfe we will not give you any special commandement, neither per do we take from you any right belongs ing to your bishoplike office, which you received at ce your confecration. But the king onlie we will spare, 50 and exempt from your excommunications and cenfures. After these and manie by-matters were over passed, the archbishop resigned his pall but o the pope, but the pope game it him againe, and appointed him to remaine at Pountney an abbeie of monks Ci= feaur in the discesse of Aurerre, till the variance were brought to some god end betwirt the king and him . This was done in the yeare of our Lozd 1164.

The king having knowledge by his amballabous 60 rie is common, and as one faith, what answer the pope had made, became granouslie offended in his mind, and therebyon confileated all the gods that belonged to the archbishop and his complices, and feised their revenues into his hands, appointing one Randall de Broc to have the cuffodie of all that belonged to the fee, which Beoc was no thing frendlic to the archbifthop, being his knowne entinic of old, but favoured the monthes, and would not luffer that they should take wrong or displeasure at any hand.

In the years 1 1 65, quæne Cliano: was deliues red of a daughter which was named Foans. Also on the 26. day of Januarie, there chanced a maruellous earthquake in Posthfolke, in the Ne of Clie, and in

Suffolke, so that men as they food on the ground were overtheorone therewith, and buildings to that ken, that the belies in freezes knolled: the like had also chanced in the Aduent season then last before paffed.

The Wellhmen this yeare spoiled a great part of The wellhthose countries that bordered boot them : where, menmakewas with the king being foze moued, levied an armie on the Engwith all speed as well of Englishmen as Grangers, belong not to Cefar, but to a typant, Therein if for 10 and (without regard of difficulties and dangers) did Wil. Paruus. goagainst the rebels, and finding them withdrawne Polydor. into their ffarting holes (I meane the wood and madethwales. Arait pallages he compalled the fame about in veric forceable maner. The Wellhmen perceiving themfelues now to be brought into fuch leopardie, as that they could not well beuile how to escape the same, consulted what was best to be done. After consultation, calling awaie their weapons, they came foith to the king, alking incrcie; which somewhat hardie they obtained. Few of them were crecuted in comparison of the numbers that offended: but yet the capteines and cheefe authors of this rebellion were so punished, that it was thought they would never have prelumed to rathlie to offend him in like fort as gaine. Foz (as some writers affirme) he oid inflice on Rog. Houed. the formes of Rice of Rees, fallo on the formes and pundbment baughters of other noble men that were his complie bled by king ces verie rigozoullie: cauling the cies of the young henry against Arciplings to be pecked out of their heads, and their the weldmen. notes to be cut off or flit: and the cares of the young

gentlewomen to be Auffed.

But yet I find in other authors, that in this jour nic king Henrie did not greatlie pzeualle against his enimies, but rather loft manie of his men of warre, both hortemen and fotinen: for by his leucre proceeding against them, he rather made them more eger to læke reuenge, than quieted them in any tu- Ger. Dor. mult. They toke the castell of Cardigan, and in be Ran. Cogge. fieging of Briges, the king was in no fmall banger Cardigan caof his life; for one of the enimies thating directic fiell wonne by at him, had perfed him through the bodie, if Hubert hubert de &. De Saint Clere coneffable of Coldeffer, percefuing Clere coneffathe arrow comming, had not though himselfe betwirt bie of Colche the king and the fame arrow, and so preferring his fter. mailter, received the ffripe himfelfe, whereof he died presentlie after, beseiching the king to be good lood to one onelie daughter which he had, whome the king bestowed in mariage voon William de Langualie, william de togither with hir fathers inheritance, thich William Langualco. begat of hir a sonne that bare both his name and furname. A prefident of gratitude & thankfulnes is here committed to memorie. And furelie the king could do no lette, than some way requite the benturous courage and hartie zeale of the gentleman, who with the lotte of his owne life preferred the hing, if not from death, pet from some dangerous wound that might have put him to extreame anguish and paine. This may incite men to be minofull of benefits received, a vertue no leffe rare than the contra-

_inueniuntur

Quidam sedrari, acceptorum qui meritorum Aßiduememores, c.

But to conclude with this fourneis which king W. Paruns. Henrie made at this time against the Welshmen, although by reason of the cumbersome difficulties of the places, he could not enter within the countrie so farre as he wilhed, yet he to impounded and confired ned them to keepe within the wood and mountains, that they durft not come abroad, infomuch that at the length they were glad to fue for peace.

William king of Scots, successor of Walcoline william king (who departed this life in the yeare last past) after of Scots both his homage to be had received the crowne of Scotland, came about king Penrie,

Ger.Dor.

The archbift, religneth his

1165 Matth.West. Matth, Paris,

this present time into England, and finding king Henrie at London, did his homage to him as his predecessour apalcoline had done before. De made fuit allo to have Porthumberland reffored unto him, uhich the hing of Englands mother the empresse had in timespaff giuen onto king Dautd. But king Denrie gaue diuerle reasons to crense himselfe thie he might not beliver that countrie to him at that present, namelie, without consent of a parlement : therespon king William perceiung how the mate 10 ter went, gaue oner his fuit for that prefent, meaning (then occation ferued) to attempt the getting thereof by force, fith that by praier and fuit he fame well in ough he thould not obteine it.

Spozeouer, the Scotish king bring required by hing Henrie to go over with him into Pormandie; granted to to do: infomuch that king Denrie, hauing fet all things in order within his realine of England, in the Lent following passed ouer into Posmandie. But before he twhe his tournete, he fet forth a beere 20 confiding of these points in effect as followeth.

1 That no man thould bring any letters or commandement from pope Alexander, or Alomas arch, bilhop of Canturburie into England, conteining an interdiction of the realine: bpon perill to be appres hended and punished as a traitour to the king, and an entimie to the realme.

2 That no religious person or prest thould be permitted to palle the feas, or to come into the relime of England, except he had letters of fafe conduct 30 from the inflicers for pallage over, and of the king for his returne from thence.

That no man Goulo appeale to the faid pope or archbithop, not by their appointment hold any plat: and if any person were sound dwing the contrarie herebuto, he should be taken and committed to pil-

4 That if any maner of person, either spirituall or temporall, were obsorent to the sentence of the inrealme without velaie, and all his linage with him, so as they should not conucie with them any of their gods, the which togither with their possessions should be feised into the kings hands.

That all spirituall persons, which had any benea fices within England, Chould have warning given to returne into England within foure moneths after the fame fummons pronounced, and that if they failed hereof, then should the king seize byon their gods and pollellions.

6 That the bishops of London and Postwich, Mould be (and by vertue hereof were) fummoned to appeare before the kings fulficers, to make answer for that they had interdicted the lands of erle bugh, and ercommunicated him.

That the Peter pence should be gathered and kept.

In the octanes of Caster king Henrie came to an enterview with the French king at Gilors,

Ehis yeare the quine was deliucred of a sonne named John, who afterward was king of this realme.

Pozeoner, hing Henrie calling a councell of his billious and barons in Pormandie, caused and order ned a collection (by their adule) to be made through all his countries and dominions, of two pence in the pound of cueric mans lands and gods, iewels and apparell onelie ercepted: to be paid this yeare 1166. and for the space of source yeares nert ensuing, one penie of cuerie pound to be paid yearelie: and those that were not worth twentie thillings in gods or lands(being hontholders notwithfanding) or bare any office, fould paie a penie to this contribution, which was onelie granted for the relecte of the chailians in the east parts, and those that warred against the milcreants there. The paiment thereof was appointed to be made in the feast date of faint Kemi, gins,02 within tittene dates after. It was also ordets ned, that all fuch as departed this life, within the terme that this collection was in force (their debts being paid thould give the tenth part of the relidue of all their good buto this to necessarie a contribution.

Ming Penrie remaining now in Pormandie, and understanding that diverse loads and barons of Paine, and the marthes of Britaine, would not in his ablence thew themselves obedient unto his wife quene Cliano, but were about to practic a rebellion, raised an armie, and went against them, casilie subduing them whom he found obstinate: and besieging the eastell of Foulgiers, twhe and otterlie des The castell of Arojed it.

Some after the archbilhop of Canturburic came Tizelep. from Pountney to Mizelcy, and there (on Alcention The erchbidate) when the thurth was most full of people, got thop Becket him into the pulpit, and with boke, bell, and candell in England folemnelie accurssed all the observers, defenders, that maintain and mainteiners, with the promoters of luch cue ned the cue foms, as within the realme of England they terme from of their the custome of their elders; amongst others that were accurled, was Kichard de Lucie, Richard the archdeacon of Poiaiers, Jocelin de Bailleuille, A lane de Peuille, and manie other. But they being ablent, a neither called not convinced (as they alleged notwithstanding they were thus ercommunicated) fent their messengers buto the archbishop, and appear led from him, and so feared not to enter into their

De had before this also written certeine letters buto his fuffragans, denouncing some of these and R. Houe, other persons by expresse name accursed, not onelie teroidion, the same person thould be banished the 40 for mainteining the matter against him, touching the ancient custome of the realme; but also for the schisme raised in Almaine by Reignald archbishop of Colein, for the which he accurred one John of Dr ford. Poreover, he accurred Kanulfe de Broc, Hugh de S. Clere, Thomas Fitz Bernard, for violentlie feising boon and deteining the gods and possessions belonging to his archbishopzike, without his consent oz agræment therebuto.

The king on the other part banished out of Eng-50 land, and all parts of his other dominions, all those persons that were knowen to be of kin onto the archbishop, both young and old: and furthermoze sent advertisement to the abbat of Pountney and to his monks, with whom the archbilhop by the popes appointment remained, that if they kept him fill in their house, he would not faile to banish all the monks of their order out of England. Solv the archbishop, after he had remained there scarse two veares, departed from thence of his owneaccord, France enters there they had conference togither of fundzie mats 60 and came to the king of France, who courteouslie received him, and fent him to the abbeie of faint Columbes necre to the citie of Sens, where he remain ned a certeine feafon, as thall be thewed hereafter.

Shortlie after this, two legats named William Marth. Paris of Paula, and John of Paples both cardinals, came Legats from from the pope to Pontmiriall, whom the archbillion the popesuspected rather to favour the kings cause than his: yet he was contented that they should have the judge ment thereof committed buto them: fo that first (according to the rules of the church) restitution might be made both to him and his, of such goos as had beene taken from them. For being spoiled, as he was, he would not fland to any judgement, no; could not be compelled therbuto by any reason (as he sato.)

Foulgiers. Matth.Paris. accurled those

14. Triuct. Matth. Paris Ger.Dor. Anedia against the archbilhop wechet.

> Appeales fozbioten.

The kings of England and mew.

Chro.Sigeb. Matth.Paris. Ring John

Ger.Dor.

3 contri= bution.

An. Reg. 13, 14, 15. FICTH 16 to legate faw that they could not bring any thing to palle, they departed without any thing concluded.

Eomes Sa: gientis.

N Triuct. Mierium.

Conan duke ot Battaine beccaffeth. Matt.Paris.

A mariage conclubed be= and the Du= taine. Wil. Paruus.

Ųţ

le

1167 N.Triuct. king Henrie muabeth the erle of Almer=

Ger. Dor. Che carle of Bolongne picpareth innade Eng= land.

Matth. West.

The lie of 17 yeares. from the eni-

Cerous.

About this time William Taiuan earle of Sagium (by the confent of his fons and nechues) deliucred into the hands of king Denrie the castels of Ales rum, and Roch Laberie, with all the appurtenances to the callels belonging.

About this feafon also Conan the duke of Biffaine departed this life, leaving behind him no iffue, but 10 one onelie daughter begot of his wife the outchesse Constance, the daughter of the king of Scotland, which fucceeded him in the estate. Wherevoon king Penrie made earnest suit to procure a marriage betwirt Seffrey twirt hir and his sonne Beffrey, which at length he the kings fon brought to palle, to the great comfort and contentar tion of his mind, in that his some had by such god fortune atteined to the dukedome of Britaine.

At that feason in Britaine were certeine Poble men of fuch firength and power, that they distained 20 to acknowledge themselves subject to any superioz, in formuch that through ambitious defire of rule and preheminence, they warred continuallie one against an other, to the great destruction and otter budwing of their miserable countrie, so that the land some= time fruitfull by nature, was as it were a wildernes. Thereupon, those that were the weaker, percetuing themselnes to much oppessed by the stronger, submitted themselues buto king Henrie, and required his aid and fuccour . King Henrie reinling to have 2 logod an occasion and opportunitie to reduce them Anno Reg. 13. to reason, with all speed asoed these suplicants and subdued the resistants, notwithstanding their great pullance, the Arength of the places which they kept.

In the meane while Benrie came over to his father, and found him at Pointiers, from whence (thorte lie after Caffer) he remoued, and with an armie entred into the lands of the earle of Aluergnes, which he wasted and spotled, bicause the said earle had renounced his allegiance to king Henrie, and made 4 his refort to the French king, læking to fow discord betwirt the foresaid two kings: which was kindled the moze by a challenge pretended about the fending of the monie over into the holie land, which was gain thered within the countie of Tours: for the French king claimed to fend it, by reason that the durch there americaned to his dominion: and the king of England would have fent it, bicause it was gathe red within the countrie that belonged to his gouernement.

This yeare a great preparation of thips was made by the earle of Bullongne, to have muaded England, but by the warlike provision of Richard Lucie, lood governour of the realine, the fea-toalfs were fo provided of sufficient desense, that the earles at tempts came to nothing. The cause why he made this brag, was for that the king withheld from him certeine revenues which he claimed to have here in England, and therefore he ment to recouer them by The decease force. The empresse Band mother to the king of 60 of the empresse England (a woman in foutnesse of fformach and warlike aftempts more famous than communitie as ny of that fer) deceaffed this yere the roof Septem?

Also Robert bishop of Lincolne departed this life. I incoine boid after whose decease the feeof Lincoine was bacant by the space of seventiene yeares, the king in all that Anno. Reg. 14. meane time receiving the profits. The elect of Coe In amballage lein came amballabour from the emperous onto the hing of England, requiring to have one of his daughters given in marriage buto the emperours some, and an other of their bute denrie duke of Saronie: which request the 18. bit willing the grant, and therebpon was the quene fent for to come ouer into Accomandie, and to bring his foiche the lost Riv

thard and hir daughter the ladie Wand with hir: which ladie was married buto the duke of Saronie, in the beginning of the yeare next infuing; and had issue by him thee sons, Henrie, Dtho, and William, of which the middlemost came to be emperour.

The variance still depending betwirt the king and the archbithop of Canturburie: there was also about the same time a great bebate betwirt the em. Debate beperour Frederike the first and pope Alexander the twirt the pope third: therebon king Henrie wrote to the emperor, perour. and fignified unto him, that he would aid him if ned k. Henricofthould require against the pope, tho mainteined ferethtoaid fuch a runnagate traito; as the archbishop Becket theemperour. was. Pozeouer at the same time the king caused all his subjects within the realme of England, from the thild of twelue yeares old buto the aged person, to for sweare all obedience that might be pretended as due to the same pope Alexander . The king for the space of two yeares togither, remaining Mill in Posmandie, and in other places beyond the feas, subdued diverferebels, as the earle of Angoulesme, Aime, rike de Lucignie, and his fonnes Robert and Hugh.

Also he came to an enterview with the king of An enterview France betwirt Pacie and Paunt, where they come betwirt the muned of such inturies as were thought to be at, king of Engtempted on either part. Hoz the Poictouins had and and king made their resort to the French king, and were con. The kings federate with him against their suppeme lood king met against Henrie, and had delivered pledges for affurance to commen thereof, which pleages the French king would not re- of peace. Noze. But yet there was a truce concluded betwirt them, to endure till the feat of S. John Baptiff.

About the featt of Cafter Patrike the earle of Atruce. Salifburie was flaine by treason of the Poictouins, of Salifburie and was buried at Saint Pilaries : after uhome his Cainc. sonne William succeeded in the earlebome.

The Britons practifed rebellions dailie: but king Henrie entring their countrie, wan diverle frong townes and castels, and brought them at length but der his lubication. Pozeouer in this fummer leafon the two kings met againe at Fert Bernard to treat of peace, but they departed without concluding any agreement at all. For there were manie of the Poice touins and Butons, which twke part with the king of France, and having belivered buto him holfages, had a promise made them, that the French king thoulo not conclude an agreement with the king of England without their confent. Herbpon they made warres either byon other, till finallie (about the feaff of the Epipanie) a peace was accorded befwirt Anno. Reg. 15. them: and then Penrie the king of Englands sonne made his homage buto the French king for the countie of Anion : and the French king granted him the office of the Senelchalcie of France, which ancientite belonged onto the earles of Anton'. Alfo Weffrey duke of Britaine did homage to his elder Geffrey duke brother the aforefait henrie, by commandement of of Britaine. his father, for the duchte of Bittaine. And afterwards the fame Geffrey went into Britaine, and at Kheines received the homage and fealtie of the loods and barons of that countrie.

Bing Himte in the means thile invoued certeine troels in Calcaine, and returning into Posmandic, built a gwolle totone ind fortrette nære to Pate de Walaster, veleped Beautier.

About the fame time one Harrier be Buon, tho Barucy be had married the daughter of one William Boteth, Yuon, what oled in his fournie which he take into the holic tand) delinered certains castelainto the hands of hing Benrie, bicaule fie was in delpalte to keepe them a. Faint Theobald earle of Chartres, tho through the French kings aid, lought to disposses him of the fame cattels: there opon the war was renewed be-Twirt the king of England and the faid earle of Char-

1168

Matth. West.

Watrike earle

tres. Beuertheleffe king Benrie making no great accompt of those wars, went into Britaine with his forme Seffrey, there going about the countrie to visit the cities and townes, he reformed many disor bers, laieng as it were a maner of a new foundativ on of things there, fortifieng the castels, cities and townes, and communing in courteous manner with the loops and pares of the countrie, fought to win their god wils: and fo in fuch exercises he spent a great part of the time.

Anno Reg. 16.

De kept his Christmalle at Pauntes, thither all the great loos and barons of Britaine resorted to him. The folemnitie of which feat being paft, he entred into the lands of earle Eudo, and wasted the fame, till the faid earle fubmitted himfelf. At length, after the king had taken order for the god governes ment of Pormandie, and his other countries on that ude the sea, he returned into England in the first wake of Warch, but not without great danger, by reason of a tempest that twke him on the seas, begin: 20 ning about midnight, and not ceasing till 9. of the clocke in the morning, about which hours be came on land at Portelmouth, not with many of his thips, the rest being tossed and desiren to seeke succour in surv drie craks and hancus of the land, and one of them which was the cheefest and newest, was lost in the unddle of the flouds, togither with 400 persons, men e women: among whome was Henrie de Aguell with two of his fons, Gilbert Sullemmy, and Kafe

After this the king held his Caffer at Minfoz,

whither William the Scotill king came with his

brother David, to welcome him home, and to con-

gratulat his hapie successe in his businesse on the

further five the feas. They were honorable enterter

ned, and at their departure princelie rewarded. The

king thus returned into England, punished the this riffes of the land very grauoulie for their ertortion.

buberie, and rapine. After this, fludieng how to al

confideration remembring that no living creature

was more subject to the uncerteintie of death than

Adams heires, and that there is ingraffed fuch a fer-

uent delice in the ambitious nature of man to go uerne, that so off as they once come in hope of a

kingdome, they have no regard either of right 02

wrong, God or the divell, till they be in possession of

their delired prep: he thought it not the worlf point

of wifedome to forclæ that which might happen. For

fons young, and not able to mainteine wars through

lacke of knowledge, it might fortune them through

the ambition of some to be defranded and disamour

ted of their lawfull inheritance. Therefore to pre-

uent the chances of fortune, he determined whilest he

was aline to crowne his clock fonne Benrie, being

now of the age of 17. yeares, and to to muest him in

fure the estate of the realme buto his sons, boon god 40

Polyder, Dauid was mabe knight by R. Denrie 15 Houeden hath,

I pinbent confidera= tion of the king.

Mans nature a.ubinoug.

the kingdome by his owne act in his life time: which ded turned him to much trouble, as after thall appeare. Being byon this point resolute he called togither a parlement of the loads both spirituall and term potall at London, and there (on S. Wartholometus daic) proclaimed his faid sonne Benrie fellow with bim in the kingdome, whom after this on the fundate Denric the fon following, being the fouretenth daie of June 1170. Roger archithop of Porks did crowns according to the manner, being communiced to to dodge

crowned the 18, of Julie faith Matth. Paris.

R. Houed,

W. Paruus.

the king. This office apperteined buto the arribithor of Canturburic, but bicause be inan bauthed the realine, the king appointed the archbillop of porhe to do it, which he ought not to have done inithout he cence of the archbilhop of Canturburic within the piccina of his pionince (as was alledged by arch-

bishop Becket) the complained thereof bute pove Alexander, and so incensed the pope, that he being biablic moued by his letters, forbad not onelic the archbishop of Borke, but also Gilbert bishop of Lon- The archb. of don, and Jocelin bishop of Salisburie (who were press Yoske is significant at the coronation) the vice of the sacraments, of the sacraments, of the sacraments. which made king Penrie far more displeased with ments. the archbilhop Thomas than be was before.

Thon the date of coronation, king Denrie the far Matt. Paris, 10 ther ferued his fonne at the table as fewer, byinging Polydor. ther ferued his lonne at the table as level, stringing the bing by the boxes head with trumpets before it, according to be bing by to the maner. Ther boon (according to the old adage, to his form,

(Immutant mores homines cum dantur honores) the young man conceining a prior in his heart, be Honours held the francers-by with a moze fratly countenance change ma than he had been wont. The archbithop of Yorke, who ners. fat by him, marking his behautor, turned onto him. e fato. Be glad my good conne, there is not an other yong menter prince in the world that hath luch a fewer at his tae by in dignite ble. To this the new king answered, as it were dis callie forget dainefullie, thus: Why dook thou marnell at that? themselves, My father in doing it, thinketh it not moze than be " commeth him, he being borne of princelie blond onlie " on the mothers fide, ferneth me that am a hing borne " having both a king to my father, and a quæne to my n mother. Thus the young man of an enill and per: » uerle nature, was puffed by in prive by his fathers » bnsæmelie dwings.

But the king his father hearing his talke, was Ecumount the kings pylician shouthold fernant. 30 berie forrotofull in his mind, and faid to the archbithop lofflie in his eare: It repenteth me, it repenteth » me my load, that I have thus advanced the boy. For » he gested hereby what a one he would prove after. ward, that the wed himselfe so disobedient and from ward alreadie. But although he was displeased with himselfe in that he had done bnotscrætlie, pet now when that which was dome could not be browne, he caused all the Pobles and loads of the realme, togis ther with the king of Scots and his brother Danid, to do homage unto his faid some thus made fellow with him in the kingdome: but he would not release them of their oth of allegiance, wherein they Umo bound to obeie him the father, to long as he lived.

Thombeit some waite that he renounced his estate, first before all the loads of the land, and after caused his somme to be crowned: but in such uncerteine points let fouth by parciall writers, that is to be received as a truth, which is confirmed by the oze der and sequele of things after done and put the pinif he thould chance to depart this life, and leave his 50 cile. Fortrue it is, that king Penrie the father lo long as his forme lived) of their himfelfe formetime as fellow with his some in government, and some time as absolute king: and after his sons decease, he continued in the entier government, to long as he lined. But to proceed.

The French king hearing that his forme in lato was thus crowned, and not his daughter the wife The French of Henrie the sonne, was highlic offended there king offenta with, and threatned to make war against king Hen-60 rie the father, ercept his daughter Margaret might receine the cromme allo as queene immediaties.

The cause taly the was not crowned, was by reafon of his pung peares, and for that the had not as pet accompanied with hir hulband. Wut It. Henrie the father inderstanding the French kings theats, failed ouer into Pommendie, where while the prepared for war on both fines, by the earnest diligence of Chesbald earle of Blois, both the kings come to An enterwise air enterme wat Chendoline, where at length they of the bings. were accorded, byon promise made by king then rie, that he would cause his some to be crowned as gaine, and withhim his wife the face Pagaref the French kungs banghter as quiene.

The Frenchking contented thereforth, departed bomemaros.

ine made his icftament. Rog. Honed.

joincwards, and king Henrie returning came to Acrnon, where he fell into fo great a ficknesse, that anon it was notice over all the countrie. Infomch that he was in such despaire of life, that he made his testament : wherein he assigned his sonne Kichard the butchie of Aquitaine, and all those lands which carrie by quiene Cliano: the mother of the fame Rimard. And to his sonne Beffrey he bequeathed Battaine (with the daughter of earle Conan) which he his some king Henrie he gave the outdie of Poz mandle, and all those lands which came by his father Geffrey earle of Aniou . And to his yongest sonne John he bequeathed the earledome of Doztaine. And finallie appointed there he would have his bodie to be buried.

Polydor. ding Genrie the fonne his milozder.

1170

The king and the arch.

25cchet met

In the meane time Benrie the sonne remaining at home in England, fell from all god order of meas fure keping, and gaue himfelfe to all erceffine riot, fpending and walting his revenues inordinatelie. 20 of which behausour his father being advertised, returned into England, where he tarted not long, but Anno Reg. 16 palled ouer againe into Pormandie, hauing his faid fonne in his companie, meaning thereby to remoue him from the companie of those that were verie like to corrupthis nature, and frame the same to all lewd. nette : for he knew that

-commercia turpia sanctos Corrumpunt mores: multi hoc periere veneno, Labimur in vitium o facile ad peiora mouemur.

In this means wile Thomas the archbilhop of Canturburic remained in erile almost fir yeares, and could not be reffored, till partlie by swelling threats of the pope, and partlie at the earnest fuit of Lewes the French king, Theobald earle of Blois, and others, king Henrie began somewhat to shew himfelfe conformable towards an agræment.

Where by on the two kings met diverle times, and Ex Quadrilogio. the archbishop Ahomas comming with the French king, at one time humbled himfelfe fo to the king of 40 king to bring him to the court, for the Arend king England, that knæling downe at his fæt, he faid: My louercigne liege loed, I commit the whole cause presence of the of the controversie betwirt your grace and me, bu-French aing. Of the continue the vertices of the continue of t

The king offended with that ambiguous erception " on, faid to the king of France: What soeuer displeas " feth this man, is taken (as he interpreteth it) contra ris to Gods honour, and so by that thift will be cha-" lenge to himselfe all that belongeth buto me. But bis 50 " cause you shall not thinke that I go about to refift Gods honour,og him, in any reasonable ogder, loke what the greatest and most holie of all his ancestors " have done buto the meanest of mine ancestours, " let him do the fame butome, and Jam contented " therewith.

All the companie present crico, that the king hums " bled himselfe enough . Dy lood archbishop (said the French king) will you be greater than faints, and " better than faint Peter-Wherof fand you in doubte 60 " Behold, your peace is at hand. The archbilhop made " answer in commendation of the present state of ho a lie church, as thus: App holie predecessours in their time, although they cut not all things away that extolled it felfe against God, pet did they cut off divers: but if they had plucked op all by the hard rots, which might offend, who should now have raised the fire of ce temptation against vs ? Tele are in much better case cc (thanks be to God) and as we have laboured in their lot and number, so are we partakers of their labour co and reward. What if any of them had beene defective ce of ercellition any point, are we bound to follow the crample of their defection overcesses CAe blame Per

ter for his denieng of Chilli, but we praise him in re-

proming of Peros violence with danger of his life. The church hath rifen and increased out of manie dangerous oppellions, our fathers have fuffered mas >> nie things, bicause they would not forsake the name of Christ; and ought I to suppelle his honour, to be reconciled buto any mans fauour ? God forbid, God forbio.

When the Poble men present heard this answer of Ekarehb.

a subject against his sourceigns, they all held against med of arrounds of arrou has purchased to his vie of the French king. And to 10 him, imputing the fault to the archbishops arros gancie. gancie, that the peace was not made betweene the king and him infomuch that there was an erle which openlie sato; Sith he resisteth the will of both the realmes, he is not worthie to be succoured by either of them from hencefwath: and therefore being call 22 out of England, let not France receive him.

The councell then being broken op, the kings departed without bidding the archbilhop farewell, and fuch as were mediatours for peace, in departing from this meeting, spake manie reprochfull words to him, alledging that he had beene ever fout and wife ket wifful in in his owne conceit, and a folower of his owne will his owne opis and opinion: adding that it was a great hinderance nion, to the church, that he was ozocined archbishop, and that by him the church was alreadie in part destrois ed, and would shortlie be altogisher brought to bte ter ruine.

But the archbishop setting a watch before his mouth, kept filence (as though he had not heard) and 30 followed the French king with his people. Panie faid by the waie as they fourneied, Behold the archi bishop yonder, which in talke the last night would >> not for the pleasure of the king denie God, nor kepe his honoz in filence.

After this, when the archbishop was come to Sens, and aduited with himselfe whether it should be best for him to go, at length he faio, God is able in the last point of miserie and distresse, to helpe those that be his . Herewith came a mellenger from the French >> (as one that had beene better instructed in the matter)repented himselfe that he had sudged evill of his answers at the last meeting, and herebpon received The French bim againe into his fauour, and reffed not to travell the receiveth fo much in his cause, that at length another meeting the archothop was alligned at a certeine place nære the confines gaine into faof Pormandie, whither king Henrie came, and there wour. found king Lewes, the archbilhop of Rouen, and diuerse other bithops together, with the foresaid arch The archb. bishop, who after they had reasoned of the matter to the king. throughlic as they faw cause, king Penrie received the archbilhop into his favour againe, and promiled to redrelle all that had beine done amille, and pardon all those that had followed him out of the realms. Where boon the king and the archbilhop being reconciled, the archbilhop the same day came before the

king, and talked with him. Pow among other things he required of the k.that it might be lawfull for him (without offending of his maiestie) to punish (according to the censures of the church) the injurie done but him by the archbi Mop of Porke, and other bishops in the coronation of his forme. The bing granted this, and the twed him felfe fo courteous at that time, that (as it is faid) he held his firrup wiles he mounted on horfebacke. I Potwithstanding which obsequiousnes of the king, it is to be presumed that all inward repining could

not be so abolished, as that no fragments remained; but that the archbilhop for his part, for the mainter nance of his great title, the la. for the laportation of his lovereigntic, when opportunitie forued, fought to get aduantage one of another, acquit their harts

with a new renenge of an old gradge: for ... Immortale odium & nunquam fanabile vulnin. 12 1111 Iumen fac. 15.

Che profent Beckets bates.

But

Chelling Spottly not Biderleper first the arch Edb p.

Matt. Paris.

含akwad,

Thi French

Sings abuse to the arch

billi. ISecher.

But thereastwife within a few daies affer, the king and the faid archbishopmet at masse, the king refused to kille the par with him. This was marked as a figne of a fained reconciliation, though in ded he afterwards interteined him berie courteoullie, and at his departure ouer into England, toke leave of him in frændlie manner, and directed letters bu der his feale to his sonne the new king in forme as

A letter of the king touch-

ing the pacification betweene him and Thomas Becket.



Now ve that Thomas the archbi-Thop of Canturburie hath made his peace with me at my will and pleature; and therefore I command you, that both he and his may re- 20

maine in peace; and that he and al those which for his cause departed out of the realme, may haue all their goods restored, and in such quiet citate be now possessed of them as at any time within three moneths before their departure from thence. And further, cause to come beforevs of the best and most ancient knights of The honor of the honor of Saltwood, that upon their oths they may find what fee the archbishop ought 30 to have within that honor, & that which shall appeare to apperteine vnto him, as in fee, let him injoy the fame. And thus farewell.

> The archbishop (before he toke his fournie into Chaland) went to vill the French king, and to give him thanks for his great paines and travell susteb ned in his cause, tho addiced him in no wife as pet to commit himselfe to piesent danger amongsthis new reconciled enimies, but rather to ffaic till their 40 malice were somewat allwaged. For he perceived by king Henries words & countenance such a deepe roted displeasure in his hart, that he agreed to recome him into favour rather by compultion and as gainst his will than other wife.

But when the archbithop would needs depart & go oner into England, the French B. luffered him to to do, doing him all the hono; he could at his leave taking. Then the archbishop departing out of France, came into England, and landed at Sandwich about 50 the first of December, in the seuenth yeare after his returned two lirst departure out of the realme. Shortlie affer his arrivall, Roger the archbishop of Poske, Gilbert bi thop of London, and Zocclin bilhop of Salisburie, with dinerte other, came but ohim as to the popes tegat, and required that it might please him to reffore them to the ministration of their offices againe: whose request he granted, but yet byon condition, that they thould undertake to trand to his judge: ment and order in all things, which (by the counsell 60 of the archbishop of Postic) they beterlie refused.

There authors agree not (as Polydor trulie faith) for some write that archbildop Thomas (inuncotatlic bpon his returne into England) benounced the arche bishop of Posks with the bishops of Salisburic and London accurifed, whereas before they were depriv tied of the vie and administration of the facraments. Someothers write, that now at his comming over imo Sugland from his exile, he deprined them onlie of the ministration of the facraments, together with the billiops of Creeker, Sieller, Rocheker, S. Afath, & Landaff, which had perfonable beine prefent at the reconation of king isemie the fonne, to the ocrogation of the dignitic of their primat the archbillion

of Canturburic (as before you have heard.) It shuld some yet by Ger. Dorober: that the archbishop of Porke, and the bilhop of Durham were suspended, and the bishops of London, Salisburie, and diverse other ercommunicated.

But how we wer he vice them, the archbishop of Poske, the two bishops London and Salisburic, The archbish being offended with his dwings, failed ouer in of yorke and to posmandie, and there complained to king Den- other go ouer to formande, and there complained to hing the king to the king to rie of infuries bone to them by archibitop Thomas, complained groundlie acculing him that he went about to take the archbillion awaie their libertie of priesthod, to destroie, corrupt, Becket. and finallie to abolish both the lawes of God and man, togither with the ancient decrees and flatutes of their cloers; in found that be toke boon him to exclude bishops at his pleasure from the companie of christian men, and so being ercluded, to banish them for ever: to derogat things mærelie prejudiciall to the kings rotall prerogative; and finallie to take as waic from all men the equitic of lawes and civill

The king giving eare to their complaint, was fo displeased in his mind against arthbishop Thomas, that in open audience of his lords, knights, and gene tlemen, he fair thefe or the like words: In what miferable fate am I, that can not be in reft within words that mine owner caline, by reason of one onelie prest - cost bish. Wice Peither is there any of my folkes that will helpe to ket his like. deliner me out of such troubles.

There were some that stoo about the king, which gested by these words, that his mind was to signific how he would have some man to dispatch the archbis thop out of the waie. The kings displeasure against the archbishop was knowne well inough, which came sed men to have him in no reverence at all, so that (as it was faid) it chanced on a time, that he came to Strowd in Bent, where the inhabitants meaning to do somewhat to his infamie, being thus out of the kings favour, and despised of the world, cut off his hoeffes taile.

There were some also of the kings servants, that thought after an other maner of fort to revenge the The knights displeasure done to the kings maiestie, as sir Dugh that flue the Poscuile, sie William Tracie, sie Richard Bittaine, and fir Reignold Fitz Urle, knights, who take king advice togither, and agreeing in one mind and will, toke thipping, & failed ouer into England, landing at a place called Dogs hauen, nere Douer.

Powthe first night they lodged in the castell of Saltwood, which Randulse de Broc had in keeping. The next morning (being the 29. of December, and hist date of Christmasse, which as that veare came as bout fell vpon a tucloaie) having gotten togither certeine fouldiers in the countrie thereabouts, came to Canturburie, and first entring into the court of the abbeie of S. Augustine, they talked with Clarens bald the electablat of that place: and after confes rence had with him, they proceeded in their businesse as followeth.

The first knight sir Reignold Fitz Arle came Reignold to him about the elementh house of the daic, as the firstisc. archbishop sat in his chamber, and sitting downe at That is behis feet byon the ground without any manner of twens 4 and greeting of falutation, at length began with him ning. thus: Being sent of our sourceigne losd the king from beyond the leas, we do here present buto you? his Craces commandements, to wit, that you thould go to his sonne the king, to do but o him that which ,, americineth unto you to do unto your soucreigne lord, and to do your fealtie buto him in taking an 30 oth, and further to amend that wherein you have of fendediffs maieffie. Cherebuto the architipop ans fwered: For that cause ought I to confirme my fealtie buto him by other or therinam I giltis in offen: "

of the kings

archbilhou

Matth. Paris. The archbie England.

the baronic.

mothreque bing the kings Paickie . Sir Reignold faid : fog reportunities pour baronie, scaltie is demanded of you with an oil, and an other oth is required of those clerkes, with you have brought with you, if they meane to continue within the land. The archbithop answered: ec Horny baronic Jam readic to do to the king what former law or reason thall allow : but let him for certains holo, that he thall not get any oth either of er mic or of my clerks. Tele knew that (faid the knight) proposed unto you. Proceed the king commandeth pouto ablolue those bithops that are ercommunicase ted by you without his licence. Wherebuto he faid: the bithops are excommunicated not by me, but by the pope, who hath therto authoritie from the Lozo. If " in deed he hath revenged the injurie done to my c church, I confesse that I am not displeased ther with. Chen faid the knight : Sith that fuch things in del vite of the hing doplease you, it is to be thought that cc and taken for king your felfe, but you thall miffe of pour purpose surelie therein. The archbishop answes red: 3 do not aspire to the name of a king, rather co would I knit the crownes but o his crowne if it lay ce in my power.

The hnights command the monko to fei kept late.

16500

irfc.

s be=

4. 8110

hiburic the archb. 15cc= heto chan:

The archbi= hops refolu= Ren.

The linighter put on their armot

in he months with force bilhop into the chareb

Che anights concernie thurch, Is though can be no frattato.

At length after these and such woods, the knights furning them to the monks, faio: In the behalfe of our fourreigne load the king, we command you, that the architelinop in any wife ve keepe this man fafe, and prefent him " him. The archbilhop fair : Dwye thinke that I will runatuare 3 came not to run away, but loke for the outrage and malice of wicked men. Truelie (faid ce they) you shall not runne away, and herewith went John de Sas out with noise and threatnings. Then maifter John of Salifburichis chancellog faid butohim: Mp logo, this is a wonderfull matter that you will take no mans counfell : had it not beene meet to have given them a more micke and gentle answer. But the arch rounfell that I will take, I know what I ought to dw. Then faid Salifburie, I pray God it may be god. " Dow the knights departing out of the place, and going about to put on their armour, certeine came to the archbishop, faid; Dy lood, they arme themselucs. Talhat forceth it? faid he, let them arme themselnes.

> How When they were armed, and manie other a: bout them, they entred into the archbifhops palace. Those that were about the archbishop cried upon him till the monks brought him even by force a against his will into the churth. The comming of the armed men being knowne, some of the manks continued linging of evenlong, and fonce fought places there to bide themselves, other came to the archbilliop, who was leth to have entred into the church, and when he was within, he would not yet fuffer them to make fast the boxes, to that there was a great four among them, but chastie when they perceived that the armed men went about to like for the archbilhop, by meane 60 prescribed to them by the pope, and fo at length view. thereof their enenlong was left unfinished.

At length the knights with their fernants having fought the palace, came ruthing into the church by the cleiffer doze with their fwords drawne, forme of them asking for the traitor, and some of them for the archbihop, tho came and met them, faleng; Here am I, no traites, but the archbifthop. The formost of the linights faid unto him: flee, thou art but dead. To whome the archbilhop faid, I will not fice. The knight Next to him taking him by the Acim, and with his " Iwayd caft his cap belides his head, and faid, Come ce hither, for thou art a prisoner. I will not said the arche bithop) do with me here that thou wilt: and plucked bis love with a mightie strength out of the knights

hand. Wherewith the knight freped backs two or thee paces . Then the archbiffiop furning to one of The courage the knights, faio to him . What meaneth this , Keige of the archb. nold . I have done buto the manie great pleasures, ,, and commest thou now but o me into the church are med? Unto whome the knight piesentlie answered ?? and faid; Thou thalt know anon what is ment, thou >> art but dead : it is not pomble for the any longer ,; to live. Unto whom the archbilhop answered : Jam es that you would not do any of thefethings which we to readie to die for my God, and for the defense of his 30 fulfice and the libertie of the church; gladie do 3 im 3 beace death, so that the church may purchase peace and libertie by the speeding of my blod. And herewith taking on other of the knights by the haberges on, he dong him from him with fuch violence, that he had almost theowne him downe to the ground. This was fir Mill. Tracie, as he after confessed.

Then the archbishop inclined his head after the maner of one that would praise, pronouncing these co pon would take from him his crowne, and becalled 20 his last words : To God, to faint Parte, and to the 30 faints that are patrones of this church, and to faint Denife, I commend my felfe and the churches caufe. Therewith fir Reignold Hitz Urle Ariking a full Edward of blow at his head, chanced to light upon the arms of Cambridge. a clerke named Edward of Tambildge, who cast up his arme to faue the archbishop: but when he was not able to beare the weight of the blow, he plucked his arme backe, and so the Groke Stated upon the arche bishops head, in such wise that the blond ran downe , to the king when it thall please his grace to send for 30 by his face. Then they ftroke at him one after an or ther, and though he fell to the ground at the fecond The archbilize blow, pet they left him not till they had cut and paths is flains. ed out his braines, and dashed them about opon the thurch paucment. All this being done, they rifled his house, spoiled his gods, and take them to their owne bles, supposing it lawfull for them being the kings feruants to to do.

But doubting how the matter would be taken. after they had wrought their feat, they got them into bishop said: Surelic I have alreadic taken all the 40 the bishoppike of Dureline, there to remaine till they might heare how the king would take this their but lawfull enterprise: though (as they alleaged) they hav luffilie defended his cause, and revenged his quarell as faithfull fernants ought to do. Holvbett, it chanced otherwise than they loked it should have done: for king Henrie gave them folitle thankes for their piclumptuous act, founding to the cuill crample of The murthe other in breach of his lawes, that they despairing bis rers come to other in breach of his lawes, that they very attent of an cuillend, ferlie of pardon, sed one into one place, and another Match. Paris, to flix, but he fat fill and would not once remone, 50 into another, so that within foure yeares they all die W. Paruus, ed an cuill death (as it hath beine reported.) Some write, that they went to Rome by the kings come mandement, and there presented themselves before the pope, to receive such penance for their wicked act as he hould enfoine them. Herebyon the vove avpointed them to go buto Jerusalem, there to do their penance, where they remained certeine yeares, applieng themselnes verie diligentlie to performe the fatilization of their offense, according to the maner

This was the end of Thomas Becket archbichop Anno Reg. 17. of Canturburie, which was after he had entred into that fæeight yeares and fir moneths, in the yeare affer the birth of our Logo 1171. On Chaifmas day atter their before his death, which fell that yeare on the fridaie, account that he preached a fermion to the people, and then he had made an end thereof, he accurfted Pigell de Sache bay. tille, the violent incumbent of the church of Berges, Bobert de and Robert de Broc, both thich had (opon spite) Broc. curtailed the horffe of the faid arthbiffiop : and as the same day whilest he was at the altar, according to his custome, altogisher in teares and lamentation on; so at dinner he thewed himselse verie pleasant & nierrie, infomuch that when those that were at the

on Chailinas

1).u.

table fermed formelibat doubtfull to eat of the fleth that was let before them, bicaule it was friday; Thy do peabhore faith he to eat fleihe This day fleih hath a great printlege, for this same day the word was made flesh and came into light, and appeared buto vs. These his words greatlie contented all the com-

a Thus you have heard the tragicall discourse of ams bitious Becket, a manof meane parentage, and yet through the princes favour verie fortunate, if he had not abused the beneuolence of so gratious a sous refane by his infolencie and prefumption. Therein we have to note, how unfamelic a thing it was for him being called to fo facred a function, to lead fo fe cular and prophane a life, as if he had professed open hostilitie to the bocation which he prefended to hos nour and renerence. We are also taught, that promotions atchined by ambition are not permanent, and are fo farre from procuring fame and renowme to the obtainers, that they turns them in the end to 20 thame, infamic and reproch, after loffe of life and effu from of bloud. The iffue of all which tragedie is to be imputed to the promidence and counfell of almightie Coo, as one writeth verie agreeablie to this purpose, saieng,

Peff. in lib. cul 818, 29.37 dies.

Nom facile extellist facile elation grefianat, Et durum obscurans, obscuri nomen adauget. Engit or miserum facile extinguitque superbum Iuppiter altifremus,cui celsum regia cœlum.

Ling Henrie force for the archb.13-cchets beath.

Polydor.

13ut to let this matter passe. Ling Henrie doubt leffetwas right pensiue for his death, bicause he wist well inough that it would be judged, that he himfelfe was privile to the thing; and even to came it to patte, for immediatlie byon notice given into France of the archbishops ocath, king Lewes, and Theobald the earle of Blois, as they that loved him most derelie tvere most societall for it, and sudging straightwate that king Penrie was the procurer, they wrote their letters buto pope Alexander, giving him to buder canfed it to be put in execution, requiring most infranklic, that such an insuried one to the Chistian religion, might specifie be punished. The pope was much offended, and determined to have the matter throughlie confidered and ordered, fo as might fand with his dignitie, and accordinglie as the hainous State of the case required. Thing Penrie whilest these things were adwing lay certein daies at Argenton, fo much displeased in his mind, that he would suffer no man once to speake to him about any maner of bufineffe.

Ding Henrie fenoeth ambaffadours to the pape.

At length, he fent his amballadous to Rome, part lie to purge himselse of the archbishops death, partlie to excuse his fault, for that in his furie he had bttered words against the archbishop, which had given occallon to naughtie men to contriue his death a partlie to require the pope to fend his legats into England, to make inquirie both for the death of the archbishop, and also of the state of the elergie. The kings ambassadors found the pope at Tinoli, and there were heard to declare their message: but little cre= 60 dit was given to their words, in so much that the pope plainelie told them, that he understood the mate ter to be much otherwise than they had declared. Det according to the kings request, he sent two of his cardinals into England, which byon due craminativ on, might biderstand the truth of the matter tho roughlis as apportained.

Matth, Paris.

There be that write, that the king fent ambassa. courstinice into the pope, for the first that went, could not come to his profence, nor be suffered to de clare their nufflage: those that were sent the second time, were received of some of the cardinals, but yet onclic with words without anic other way of frend-

lie interteinement. Atlength, when the feath of Cas ffer drew nière, on the which either absolution or excommunication was to be denounced against euerie man, there were certeine of the cardinals which gave intelligence to the English ambassadours, that the pope by aduice of the colledge, meant on the thursdaie before Caster daie to declare the sentence of interdiction against the king of England, and as gainst all his dominions, and to confirme that which had beene alreadie pronounced against Lichard the archbishop of Dozke, and the other bishops his come

The ambaltadours being brought to a Arcid iffue herewith, by helpe of some of the cardinals found meanes to have it put into the popes head, how the English ambassadours had commission to unders take, that the king of England Hould obcie in all things what order focuer it pleased the pope and his court to award him. Derebyon they toke their oth, that it should so be, and by that meanes they audided the interdiction. The mellengers of the archbis thop of Porke the other bilhops vied the like hift, but yet the same date the pope did ercommunicate the knights that had murthered the archbishop Tho mas, and all those that had procured, aided, succoured, or abetted them therein. Some write, that those am: Ger. Dor. balladours which the king lent to the court of Rome, could not be luffered to come to the popes presence, dours were till according to the fathion, they had given 500. glad to ble marks in reward, and so at length were admitted to a shift by his presence.

The amhatta-

Dowlocuer that matter palled, the king flod in great feare least his land should be interdicted, in so much that he commanded the wardens of the ports both on this fide the fea and beyond, to take good hed, least any coming with letters of interdiction should passe into England; but if any such came, that the bringer thould be arrested and committed to prison. Also he commanded, that no clearke were suffered stand both of the flaughter, and how king Henrie had 40 to come over into England, except he first toke an oth that he came about no businesse that might turne to the premotee of the king or his realme. This commandement he fet forth, at what time he transported ouer into England himselfe, where he landed this peare at Postesmouth the third date of August. As bout which time it came into the kings mind, to make a conquest of Ireland byon this occasion.

It chanced, whereas diverferulers ox (as we may Sundiem call them) petie kings reigned the same seson in that lers in Ire-Iland (which was divided into fenerall effates or land. kingdomes) that continuall Arife and diffention remained amongst them, so that oftentimes they made fore war after the manner of their countrie one as gainst an other, (for

Nulla fides regni socys, omnisque potestas Impatiens consortis erit.)

Herebpon it fortunco, that one of those kings or rulers, about the 14. yeare of this kings reigne, was fore affliced and oppressed by his neighbours, where bpon taking advice what he might best do for reme-Die in that case, at length he sent his son into Eng' Matth. Paris. land to reteine fouldiours and men of warre, and fo W. Paruus. bring them ouer buto his aid in hope of gaine, & fuch So more commodities as he affured them of.

Pow it came to palle, that by the allifance of lach Englishmen as then came over, the foresaid Triff king began to recover his loffes, and in the end wared so strong, that he subdued all his enimies. When he had thus obtained the victorie, he did not onelie not send backe his aiders, but so liberallie reteined them ftill with him, that they had no half to returne home, but setled themselves in that countrie, where they lived a pleasant and verie licentious life. Hor this cause also the soutest lovos and rulers of

Luc.lib.I.

hereof in

An. Reg. 17.
and Frish nation began fore to stomach the matter
that had thus brought the English nation on into their countrie, in so much that the English men perceiving their malice, and therewithall has uing some feare of themselves, bicause of their small number, they fent ouer into England for fuch as wanted living, and were willing to læke for it in o ther countries, of which fort, great numbers went o uer thither within a short space, thereby the multitude of the English greatlie increased: but for as 1 much as they had no ruler to governe them, they procured Richard Strangbow earle of Struguille, alids Thepstow in Males to come over thither, and to receive the fourreigne government, with such honozable provision for maintenance of his estate, as thould teme requilit.

Erle Strang how. N.Triuct.

N.Triuct. Wil. Paruus.

\$trangbow

Some write, that this earle Richard (being allo carle Darthall of England) for a rebellion moned as gainst king Denrie, had befoze this time forfeited all his lands; but others affirme that through riot and 20 more sumptuous port than his abilitie might beare, he had made awaie and confunct the most part of his living, and was run to far in debt, that he knew not how to fatisfie his creditors, and therefore was he the readier to incline to their request, which made labour unto him to come ouer into Ireland to have the governance of fuch English people, as had alread die planted themselves there to inhabit & remaine. Herebpon he prepared a naute, and affembled togic ther a great number of such as lacked living, and Mostlie determined to palle over into Ireland. But even as he was readie to let forward, there came but to him mellengers from king Henrie, commanding him to state, and not to take that fournie in hand. Howbeit the earle having nothing in England whereof to make anie great accompt, notwith flanding the kings commandement, twke the fea. and patted over into that countrie, where he greatlie delited such Englishmen as dailie had loked for his repaire and comming thither.

Shortlic after, toining those which he brought oner with him, with the other that were there before his comming, he thought to worke some feat, whereby be might make his name famous, & cause the Irith. men to have him in feare. Wherebyon he first astal. led the citie of Dublin, and by force wan it. He like wife wan Materfood, a diverse other townes neere buto the sca side. Also to have some freenothip as mongst those barbarous people, he maried the daughter of the confederate king, and fo grew into verie 50 great estimation in that countrie and region.

Howbeit, with these and the like doings of the

strangbow marrieth Dernutiug his daughter.

Dablin won.

Poditions to

Strangbow confined.

De fabeth to cocure the kings favour.

The king pardoneth N. Triuct.

earle, king Henrie toke such displeasure (but cheffie for disobeting his commandement) that he confined him the realme, leised his lands as forfeited, and by proclamation reffreined all his subjects from passing into Ireland with any kind of merchandize, promife on of vittels, or other commodities what focuer . By reason whereof, earle Strangbow, partlie by con-Areint, and partlie in hope to returne into favour 60 with king Henrie, and for other respects as may be contectured, aduertised him of the whole state of the countrie of Ireland, promiting him, that if it would please his grace to come ouer thither, he would so worke that he thould be admitted fourreigne load of all the land. Decrebpon king Benrie pardoned him of all former trespattes, and restored but o him all his lands and inheritances within England and Pop mandie: and further, confirmed to him luch livings abroad in Ireland out of the walled townes, as he held alreadie in right of his wife: and furthermore ordeined, that he should be high steward of Free land under him.

Bing Penrie then returning out of Posmandie

into England about the firt day of August (as is a foresaid) caused a name of 400. thips to be made readic, and to affemble at Wilford haven in Wenbrokthire, with all fuch prouttion and furniture as Rog. Houed. was thought necessarie for such a tournie. Perewith also he levied a great armie both of horstenien and formen, and came forward with the same unto Ben Misord backe, and so when all his provision and thips were haven. readie, he entred the fea at Wilford hauen aforefaid landeth in the firtienth daie of Daober, and landed in Ireland, Ireland. at a place called Crowd, not past feauen miles from Crowch, Waterford the day nert following, about nine of the clocke : and on the morrow after being S. Luke the euangeliffs day, he with all his armie marched forth to Materford, where he found Milliam Fit; Aldeline his fewer, and Robert Fit; Bernard, with other whome he had fent thither before him for such purpoles as he thought most convenient. He remained at Materford fiftene baics, during which time, there came in buto him the king of Cooke, the king of Limerike, the king of Mazie, the king of Deth, Reignald de Waterford, and diverse other great princes of Freland. At his first arrivall, the The furrenforefaid earle Richard forrendred into his hands all dermade by those townes and places which he had subdued in that bow.

Herewithall the whole land began to tremble, to that the rulers of townes and countries sent onto him medengers; offering to become tributaries, and to deliver hollages: for whilest everie of these rulers which had the government of Ireland in their hands, Sundrierus feared their owne effate, and mistrusted their owne what weake powers, they all in maner submitted themselues, so nesit causeth. that this victorie chanced to king Penrie, without the drawing forth of his fluord, and in fuch wife, that he could not have withed for better or more speedie fuccesse therein. For whereas the whole Iland was divided into fundzie dominions, and ruled by fundzie gouernours, not drawing all one wate, but through 40 factions and contraric fludies one entiting an others wealth (for

Nonbene cum socijs regna venusque manent,

Socijsq, comes discordia regnis)
noshing moze hindzed the sterce and buquiet nation from making relitiance, than in that they could not agree to take councell togither for defending of their liberties, and entier state of the commonwelsh. Wherepon, whilest everie of them apart by himselfe was in doubt to attempt the hazard of war against so mightie a king, they were all overcome, as were the Britons likewise in the time of Cesar and the Sarons. Ling Henrie therefore gladie receined their humble submission, and they dwing homage vinto him, sware to be his liege and faithfull subjects. Onelie Koderike governour of Connagh refused to submit himselfe.

This Roderike prefended to be the chafe king of Roderike R. Ircland, and therefore kept continuall war with the of Connagh. other rulers, which was partlie the cause wherefore they submitted themselves so some buto king Henrie. The faid Roderike held that part of Irelatio which lieth toward the welf, being full of great and thicke woods, and defended with verie high agreat The nature mountaines, closed also with waters and marifhes, of the countrie fo that it should be berie hard, and speciallie in the of Connagh. winter feafon, to bring an armie buto it: with was the onelie cause whie king Henrie attempted no. thing against Roberike at that time, but toke in hand to plant garifons of fouldiers in places conuentent to keepe the land in quiet, which he had worte alreadie, and to give order for the government of the thole estate of the countrie to his behose and commoditie. Heropon going to Dublin, which is the chafelicitie of all Ireland, he allembled all the ru-

粉.似。

icrs in a land

Ould li 3 de ers. Stat 4.Th

Matth, Paris. Polydor.

lers and loves as well spirituall as temporall togis ther in councell, confulting with them for the al furance of the dominion of the land to him and his jetres foi enermoic.

ografications The state of the

The Irifgmen alleged for themselves, that his deuise therm could not be compassed, onles the popes authoratio were therein first obtemed : for they affire med, that immediatlie byon receiving the christian faith, they did fubinit themselves, rall that they had, buto the lie of Rome, so that they could not acknow to ledge any for their fourreigne lood, but onelic the pope. Thich opinion some of them although vaines he hancholden buto thefe our daies. Bing Henrie then understanding this matter, dispatched ambassa; dours to Rome, requiring of pope Alcrander, that he would by his authoritie grant him licence to foine the countrie of Ireland buto the realme of Cn. almo, the went thither with all expedition according to their charge.

And certemelie, the seambassadors whom the king 20 fent now out of Ireland to Rome in this behalfe, returned with better sped in their mellage, than did the other abom he had fent to him out of Normans die to creuse him of the death of the archbishop Thomas. For the pope byon good adulce taken in this matter confidering that he had now no profit growing to him by that Ile, and that the Triff people being wild and rude, were far off from all good offer of chaffianitie in diverse points, thought it would be a meane to bring some gaine to his cofers, and the peo 30 ple more eafilie from their naughtie customes, if they were once made subject buto some chaistian prince of pullance able to tame them, and confreine them by force to be more make and tradable. In confideration wherof, he was content to grant buto the

hing all that herein he required.

Derevpon, king Denrie confidering in that re specithe pope was so readie to accomplish his request called a councell of the bishops to assemble at Callill, there manie things were decred and order 40 ned for the reforming of diverse customes vsed before among it the Brith men, and merelie repugnant to the la wes of the chaffian religion. There were als le appointed as folicitoes in thefe matters, and to fit The archdea- and listants with the Frish bishops, one of the kings conof Landal, chaplaines named Nicholas, and one Rafe the archi Deacon of Landaf.

& councell at

Caffell,

E.Houed,

- 1 Amongst other things there concluded, it was ordeined, that children thuld be brought to the church, there to receive baptiline in faire water, with thee 50 dignings into the fame, in the name of the father, the fonne, and the Holie-ghoff, and that by the preffs hands, except in cale where danger of death was feared, which then might bedone by any other person, and in any other place.
- 2 Alfo it was ordeined, that tithes Mould be paid to churches, and that such late men as would keepe wines, should keepe them according to the lawes of holie church, and not otherwise.
- his buls, lent to the king touching the same matter in the beginning of his reigne (with diverse other things) were in like maner appointed to be paid, fo that nothing was omitted that might pleasure the pope, or recover his gratious favour alreadie lost in the matters of Thomas Becket, whereof you have alreadic heard. Thus you heare what successe our amballabours had in this botage. I Now will 3 tell you per I proceed any further) what strange things did happen in England whilest the king was thus occupied in Ircland, and within the compatte of that Anno Reg. 18. years, and first of all, in the night before Chaiseman March, Paris.
 March, West.

 Day last passeo, there chanced such a tempest of lights A fore tempele ning and thunder, that the like had not bin heard of,

which tempes was not onelie generallie throughout all England, but also in other forreine parts nore adioining, namelie in Ireland, where it continued all that night, and Chustmas daie following, to so great terro; of the people, that they loked for prefent orath.

The fame night at Andeuer in Hamthire, a praft being in his praiers before the altar, was friken with the tempell, so that he died per it was nine of the clocke in the morning. Allo, a temporall man that was there the same time, was burned with the light- Lightning ning, and whereas his brother being present, ran to him to have succoured him, he likewise was caught with the fire, and in like maner confumed. In Free Polydon land also, cuill diet in eating of fresh flesh and drinking of water, contrarie to the custome of the Cuglithmen, brought the flir and other difeases in the kings armie, to that manie died thereof, for

Granisimum est imperium consuctudinis. Wherfore about the beginning of Lent, the king removed from Dublin, went onto the citie of Tacr: Rog House ford, where he remained till toward Caster, and then prepared to returue into England: but before he toke the feathe gave and by his charter confirmed to Hugh Lacie, all the lands of Weth, with the amurte The burgs nances, to hold of him this heires in fee by brughts gift buto fernice, as to find him an hundred knights or men of Lagh Last armes (as we may terme them for enermore. He gaue also onto the same Hugh, the keeping of the citic of Dublin, and made him chefe fufficer of Irc. land. Unto Robert Fitz Bernardhe committed the cities of Waterford, and Welleford, that he thould keepe the same to his bse, and build in them callels, for a more fure defense against the enimies.

Thus then the king had planted garifons of fouldiers in those t other places also where was thought needfull; and further had given order for the politike government of the whole countrie, so far as he had conquered; he first fent ouer his houshold fernants. which twice the water on Caster daie, and landed at Willeford, but he himselfe and other of the Pobles staid there all that daie, by reason of the high solem nitie of that featt: howbeit the date nere after they toke the lea togither, and landed neere to S. Dautos The king to in fouth Males, from whence (without delate) he has turneth into feed forth to Douer, and having his forme the rong England. king with him, he failed over into Pormandie in the crosse wake to mat the popes legats, thom he on See, Dor. derstood to be alreadic come thither. At his meeting legals. with them there, he gave them veriegod counter nance, and right honozable enterteinment, omitting nothing that might do them pleasure.

Here when the matter came to be discussed four thing the death of archbishop Domas, bicause it could not be certeinelie tried out in whom the fault reffed, much reasoning to and fro pasted, about obies ctions and excuses laid (as in doubtfull cases it of ten happeneth) so that ivelnere the space of source moneths was spent in debating of that matter. In 3 The Peter pence also that Adrian reserved in 60 which meane time, the king to auoid all contention and firife betwirthim and king Lewes, fent his fon Henrie togither with his wife over into England, there efflones to receive the crowne, and with them came kotrod the arthbithop of Kouen, Giles bithop R. Houes. of Eureur, Roger bishop of Morcester, and diverse

Herespon the young king being arrived in England, called an affemblicof the loods spirituall and temporall at Eclinchester, where both he and his fast Rog. Hours wife Pargaret daughter to the French king was crowned with all folemnitie, by the hands of the faid Kotrod archbishop of Ronen opon the twentie one of Anonif.

In the meane time (faith one writer) his father

King Penrie might have foreliene and found means to have another the discord, which even now began to fpring by betwirt him and his children, cauting a fore and chill warre, if he had not beene a man that bts terlie did detest ail superstitious admonitions. Ho? being tolo (I wot not by whome) that if he did not repent and take more regard to minister infice, which is a pertue that conteineth in it felfe all other pers tnes; it would come to palle, that within thost time he Mould fall into great and manifold calamities.

3 ftrange appartition.

In his returne also out of Ireland (faith an other) boon the fundaie nert after the feaft of Caffer, com a monlie called Lowlundaie, as he should take his " hoese at Cardiffe in Males, there appeared unto him a man of pale and wanne colour, barefoted, " and in a white kirtell, who boldlie in the Dutch lanco guage spake buto him, and admonished him of a menoment of life, and to have regard that the fabtoth date (commonlie called the fundate) might be cono; bodilie workes be holden, vied, or done byon that day within the bounds of his dominions, except that thich awerteineth to decling of meats. And if thou cc dw(faith he)after this commandement, I affure the that all things which thou owell enterprise of god intent and purpole, shall fort to good effect and berie " luckic end.

But the king was not greatlie pleased with these words, and in French faid to the knight that held his " briole; Aske of this churle, whether he hath dreamed all 30 "this that he telieth or not. When the knight had ercopounded it in English, the man answered, Whether I have decamed it in my deepe of not, take thou hed to my words, a marke that day this is: for if thou ce amend not the life, and do as I have advertised thee, before a twelve moneth come to an end, thou thalt heare fuch tidings as will make the forewfull all the oaics of thy life after. The man having thus spoken, vanified atoaic suddenlie, and the king toke his was so suddentie gone, as he did likewise at his sudden appearing. Danie other warnings the king had (faith mine author) but he fet little thereby.

The fecond warning he received of an Friffman, that told him of tokens verie privie. The third time a knight of Lindley called Philip de Chesterby, palfing the fea, came to the king into Posmandie, and there declared buto him seauen articles, which he thould amend, which if he did, then he thould reigne scauen peares in great honoz and subdue Gods ente 5 mics. If he did not amend and redreffe those points, then should be come to death with dishonour in the fourth peare.

1 The first article or point was, that he should licks to mainteine holie church.

2 The lecond, that he mould cause rightfull lawes to be executed.

The third, that he fould condemne no man without lawfull processe.

gods and heritages to those rightfull owners from whome he had taken them by any wrong or bulate full meanes.

5 The fift, that he should cause everie man to have right, without bribing and gluing of méd.

6 The firt, that he thould paie his debts as well due to any of his lubicas, for any Auffe taken by of them to his vie, as to his fernants and fouldiers, who bicause they could not have their wages true lie paid them, fell to robbing and spoiling of true labouring men.

7 The seaventh and last article was, that he thould rause the Zeives to be anoided out of the land, by whom the people were fore impowerished with such bnmercifull blurie as thep exercised.

The king (notwithstanding these and other like warnings) twhe no regard to the amendment of his finfull life, therebpon (as is thought) the troubles which ensued did light byon him by Gods infl appointment.

Thowfocuer this man feme a fable, but no write ten veritie, therefore estæmed as the chaffe of summer flowers; yet as in the tales of Aclop many god 10 morals are compriled, to the scope whereto this away rition tendeth being necessarie, maketh the argument it felfe of the moze authozitic. The end therefore being (as you lee) to renoke the king from worle to better, from the swines-stie of vice to the statelie throne of vertue, from the kennell of finne to the riuers of fanaitie, promeththat even verie fictions of poets (though of light credit) have their drift manie times to honest purpole, and therefore bring with them a competent weight of profit to the readers. compared unit being the fame observed, so that no markets 20 So the scope of this tale being the same that Daulo pointeth at in the fecond pfalme, when he faith,

(At vos in populos quibus est permissa potesias, Et ius ab alta sede plebi dicitis, Errorum tenebras depellite, discite verum, &c.)

Fx. G. Buch paraph.inpfal,2.

maketh the narration it felfe (though otherwife fc ming mere fabulous) to be somewhat authenticall. But to returne to the course of our storie, and now to fair somewhat of this Henrie the seconds sonne the young king, by whom the troubles were moucd, (note you this) that after he had received the erotone togither with his latd wife, they both passed the feas R. Houed, incontinentlie backe againe into Pormandie, there Ger. Dor. on the seauen and twentith of September, at a generall assemblie holden within the city of Auranches King Denrie in the church of the apostle S. Andrew, king Henrie purgeth hims the father, before the cardinals the popes legats, archbishop and a great number of bishops and other people, Beckets made his purgation, in receiving an oth bpon the hor death. lie relikes of the faints, and boon the facred enanges inords but in sport: howbeit he wondered that he 40 lists, that he neither willed, nor commanded the archibishop Thomas to be murthered, and that when he heard of it, he was forie for it. But bicause he could not apprehend them that flue the archbishop, and for that he feared in his conscience least they had executed that bulawfull act byon a presumptuous boldnesse, bicause they had perceived him to be offended with the archbishop, he sware to make satisfaction

> In primis, that he would not depart from pope o the five Alexander, not from his catholike fucceffours, follong iccion babes as they thould repute him for a catholike king.

(for giving such occasion) in this maner.

Item, that he would neither impeach opeales, noz luffer them to be impeached, but that they might fredie be made within the realme unto the pope, in causes ecclesiasticall; pet so, that if the king have the parties suspected, they shall find him sucrties that they thall not procure harme or hinderance what foe ner to him or to his realme.

3 Item, that within the yeares after the native 4 The fourth, that he hould restore the lands, 60 tie of our lord next ensuing, he should take byon him the croffe, and personallie passe to the holie land, except pope Alexander of his luccessours twhe other of der with him.

4 Provided, that if byon any begent necessitic he chanced to go into Spaine to warre against the Saracens there, then fo long space of time as he fpent in that fournie, he might deferre his going into the east parts.

5 Item, he bound himselfe in the meane time by his oth, to emploie so much monie as the templers should thinke sufficient for the finding of two hun, died knights of men of armes, for one yeares ferme in the desense of the holie land.

6 Item, he remitted his weath conceined against

freming a

those which were in evile for the archbishop Ahomas his cause, so that they might returne againe into the realme.

7 Item, to reffore all the lands and possessions which had beine taken awais from the fee of Canturburie, as they were belonging thereto in the yere before the departure of the archbillyop Thomas out of England.

8 Item, he sware to take awaie and abolish all in against the church, as presudiciall thereto.

All these articles faithfullie, and without maleingene to performe and fulfill in enerie degræ, he received a folemne oth, and caused his sonne the young king being there present, to receive the same for performance of all those articles, such as touched his owne person onelie excepted. And to the intent the same should remaine in the popes consistorie as matter of record, he put his scale unto the writing wherein the same articles were ingroffed, togither 20 with the feales of the above mentioned cardinals.

Shortlie after king Penric the father luffered the vong king his fon to go into France, togither with his wife, to visit his father king Lewes, according as their deputies required, which fournie verelie beed the cause of the diffention that followed betwirt him and his father. Ling Lewes most louingliere, ceined them (as reason was) and caused divers kinds of triumphant places and passimes to be shewed for daughter.

The French king feeketh

to low fediti=

Peuertheleste, whilest this young prince fotourned in France, king Lewes not hartilic fanouring the king of England, and therewithall perceiving the rath and headfrong disposition of the yong king did first of all inuegle him to consider of his estate. and to remember that he was now a king equall but o his father, and therefore adulted him to Mortlie on betwirt the as he could to get the entire government out of his father and the fathers hands: wherebut ohe furthermose promifed 40 all the aid that laie in him to performe.

The pong king being readic inough not onelie to worke unquietnesse, but also to follow his father in lawes counsell (as he that was apt of nature to ale pire to the fole government, and loth to have any partener in authoritie (according to that of the tra-

Necregna socium ferre nec teda sciunt) Sen. in Agam.

and namelie luch one as might controll him) was the more encouraged thereto by a number of production gall currie favours, who by flatteric fethim aloft, oc: claring onto him that he was borne to rule, and not to obcie, and therefore it became not his highnesse to reigne by the appointment of an other, but rather to have the government freelie in his owne haves, that he might not be counted prince by permillion. Herebpon the youthfull courage of the young king be. ing tickled, began to war of a contrarie mind to his father: who suspecting indeed that which chanced; to wit (least his sonnes young yeares notable yet to dif. 60 cerne god and wholeforne counfell from cuill, might calille be infected with some finiter practile) thought it not goo to lufter him to be long ablent from him, and therefore fent for him: who taking leave of his father in law king Lewes in courteous maner, returned and came to his father king Benrie into Pop mandic, who when the feath of Chillimas delw neere, repaired towards Aniou, where in the towne of This non, he folemnized that featt, having left his sonne the yong king and his wife all that while in Pozmans die: but sending for him after the feast was ended, they went both into Auvergne, there being at of Morienne. mount Ferrat, Habertearle of Morienne came bu. to them, bringing with him his clock daughter As

lice, whom king Henric the father bought of him for the fumme of fine thousand markes, that he might bestow hir in mariage upon his yongest sonne John Amarriage with the heritage of the countie of Mozienne, if hir contracted, father died without other issue, og at the leastwife the faid Hubert chanced to have any sonne lawfullie begotten, that then he should leave onto them and to their heires the countie of Kussellon, the countie of bellensis, Belle, as he then had and held the fame, Pierre ca. these customes, which in his time had beine brought 10 stell with the appurtenances, the vallie of Poual lette, also Chambrie with the apurtenances, Aiz, Alpermont, Rochet, mont Pagoz, and Chambies, with Burg, all which lieng on this five the mountaines with their apurtenances, the faid Hubert granted to them immediatlie for ever. And beyond the mountaines becovenanted to give buto them Turine with the apurtenances, the colledge of Gauozeth with the amurtenances, and all the fees which the earles of Canaucs held of him, togither with the fealties and feruices. And alfo, the fees, fealties, and feruices which belonged to him in the countie of A. mund, and in the vallie called Clale Dosta; and in like maner, the towne of Castellone.

All the forenamed places the faid earle gave and granted to the faid John, sonne to the king of England for evermore, with his daughter, to frelie, who, lie and quietlie (in men and cities, castels, fortrester, or other places of defense, in medalives, leasteines, milnes, wods, plaines, waters, vallies and mounthe honour and delectation of his forme in law and 30 tames, in customes and all other things) as ever he or his father had held or entoted the fame. And furthermore, the faid earle would, that immediathe (when it pleased the king of England) his people Chould do homage and featife to the king of Engi lands fonne, referuing the fealtie due to him fo long as he lined. Pozeoner, the fair earle Hubert granted to the faid John and his wife all the right that he had in the countie of Granople, and what locuer might be The countie got and cuided in the fame countie. It was also co of Granopic. uenanted, if the elder daughter died, that then the faid John thould marrie the yonger daughter, and enion all the like postions and parts of inheritance as he should have entoied with the first.

Finallie, that these covenants, grants and agree ments should be performed on the part and behalfe of the faid earle Dubert, both he, the faid earle, and the crie of Geneua, and in maner all the great looks and barons of those countries received an off, and undertwhe to come and offer themselves as hostages to remaine with the king of England, in case the faio earle Hubert failed in performance of any of the av forefato articles, till be framed himselfe to satisfic the

kings pleasure in such behalfe.

Furthermore, Peter the reverend archbithop of Tarenfalia, and Ardune the bilhop of Beneua, and allo William the bilhop of Posicine, with the abbat of S. Dichell promifed byon their oth to be readie at the appointment of the king of England, to put bits ber the confures of the church the faid earle and his lands, refuling to performe the forelato couenants, and to to keepe him and the fame lands bound, till he had fatisfied the king of England therein.

William carle of Mandeuill, and William earle Thecarles of of Arundell sware on the part of king Penrie, that Mandeuille he thould performe the articles, covenants and agree and Finneth. ments on his part, as first to make paiment immes diatlic buto the faid Hubert of one thousand marks. and assome as he should receive his daughter, he should pay him an other thousand markes at the least, and the residue then remaining of the said sum of fine thouland markes, thould be paid when the mas riage was confummate.

It was provided also , that the faid earle Hubert might marric his yonger daughter where he would,

Comicatus

Rog.Houed. Anno Reg. 19. 1173

Dubert earle

with

without any great diminishing of the earledome af ter the first marriage consummate with the load Tohn, the king of Englands sonne. And that if either the faid load John, or his affianced wife chanced to Die before the confummation of the marriage, then thould the monie which the earle had received, be repaied to the king, or bestowed as the king should

Shoutlie after that the parties were agreed byon the covenants afore cited, the marques of Montfer, 10 rat 4 one Geffrey de Plozac with his sonne Wiles and other Poble men came to the king as amballa does from the earle of Postenne, and received an oth, that they Gould fee and procure the faid earle to performe the covenants and agræments concluded betwirt the king and him. When these things were thus ordered, as feemed good to both parties, for the establishment of the foresato marriage, the king the father, and the king the some removed to Limoges. whither the earle of S. Giles came, and was there 20 accorded with king Henrie and his sonne Richard duke of Guien, concerning the controvertie that had beine moved for the countie of Tholowse, dwing his homage as well buto the father as to the sonne for the same countie, and further covenanted to forue them with an hundled knights of men of armes (as we may call them) for the terme of fourtie daies at all fincs, bpon lawfull fummons. And if the king or his sonne duke Kichard would have his feruice longer time after the fourtie daies were er 30 pired, they should paie wages both to him and his men in reasonable maner. Pozeover, the faid earle condescended tagreed to give yearelic for Apolouse an hundred marks, or else 10, horstes with 10, marks a piece. Pow also, whilest the king socourned at Liv moges, the earle of Postenne came thither to him, and required to binderstand what parcels of land he would alligne but his sonne John . Therebyon the king resolued to allot but him the chamell of The non, Lodun and Mirabell, whereby he offended his 40 eldest sonne the young king (as after may ameare) who was glad to have occasion (whome the poets faine to be bald behind and hairie before, as this monastich insinuateth,

Fronte capillata est post est occasio calua)

offered to broch his conceived purpose of rebellion which of late he had imagined, and now began to put in practile, bling the opportunitie of the time and the Nate or qualitie of the quarell then taken for his best advantage, and meaning to make it an ingredience 50 ozentrance to the malicious conceit which he had

kept fecret in his hart.

This pare the monks of Canturburie (by the kings affent) those for their archbishop one Richard, who before was prior of Doner ,this man was the 39. in number that had ruled the church of Canturburie, being of an euill life, as he well thewed, in that he wasted the gods of the church inordinatlie. Roger the abbat of Bechellouin was first chosen, but he refused that dignitie rather for flothfulnes and idlenes 60 (as some take it) than for modestic or wisedome : so hard a thing it is to please the people, which measure all things to be honest or dishonest, as they ed or flow in profit and gaine.

The faid Richard, after that he was elected, did ho mage buto king Henrie, and Iware fealtie buto him (Salue semper ordine suo, His order alwaics faued) with out making mention of the customes of the kingdome. This was done at Westiminster in the chaps pel of S. Katharine, the kings inflicer giving his als fent thereunto, where a councell was held the fame time, and a letter of the popes read there before the bithops and barons of the realme, confeining as mongs other things this that followeth.

Abreefe extract or clause of a letter which the pope sent to the clergie of England, coc: for the making of a

new holie daic.

Tadmonish you all, & by the authorizing which we reteine, doo streightlie charge you, that you celebrat the adaie of the suffering of the blessed

man Thomas the glorious martyr, fometime archbishop of Canturburie, euerie yere in most folemne fort, & that with denout praiers ye endeuour your selues to purchase forgiuenes of fins; that he which for Christes sake suffered banishment in this life, and martyrdome in death by constancie of vertue, through continuall supplication of faithful people, may make intercession for you vnto God.

The tenoz of these letters were scarlie read, but everie man with a lowd voice began to recite this pfalme or hymne, Te Deum laudamus. Hurthermore bicause his suffragans had not exhibited due reuerence to him their father, either in time of his bas nithment, or at his returne from the fame, but rather perfecuted him; that they might openlie confelle their errour and wickennesse to all men, they made this collect: Be fauourable good Lord to our A collect bentfupplication and praier, that we which acknowledge fee in house of our selues guiltie of iniquitie, may be deliuered by the archbishop the intercession of Thomas thy blessed martyr and Becket. bishop, Amen.

This praise was bled by the coucut of S. Albons on the date of his martyzdome. Thus

caca superstitionis Est facilisque via & cunctis iam cognita saclus.

A Potwithstanding all which honour of the pope then exhibited to his faint, as his canonization, with other folemnities procured for the maintenance of his memoriall in all ages fucceding; what remembrance is there now of Ahomas Becket: Where be the fhrines that were created in this church and that chappell for perpetuities of his name and fame? Are they not all defaced are they not all rumated are they not all converted to powder and dust? And although the pope ment by cauling luch thous to be creaco, to prefer Thomas as a perpetuall faint to all posterities, and thought as he that fato of his poems,

Exegimonumentum are perennius, Regalique situ pyramidum altius, Quod non imber edax non aquilo impotens Poßit diruere aut innumer abilis

Annorum series & fuga temporum, Det is he growne not into renownte, but infamie and thame in England, as our chronicles declare, which have published that Romith rakehels ambitious and traitozous heart to all successions. Paic, thereas in times past he was reckoned in the popes rublicke for a faint and a martyr, now it is come to patte (by the meanes belike of other faints whose merits have surpassed Beckets) that he is growne in obliuion even at Rome, and his name raced out of the popes calendar (as a learned man preached in a fo- Managhan lemme audience at a high festivall time, by whom he at Spitte the was so magnified. In which kind of discontinuing furface in this course him because the Course him his fauour to his swoone children, he sheweth him 1585. felse verie ingratefull, and not worthie of the dutie fulnesse wherewith (like buzzards as they be) they ouercharge their hellith (holie I would faic) father.

This peare the litter of the said archbishop Ris Ger. Dor. thard was made abbelle of Berking. But now tous Che archbia thing the new elected archbithop Richard, fue find, thous confethat comming to Canturburie on the laturdaie af trans diffuse ter his election, in hope to be there confecrated, he rong king.

The carle of D. Giles.

Mic.Triuct.

Eribute for Cholouse.

Ger.Dor.

Matth.West. N. Triuct,

Marth Paris.

E connecti holden at wellmin:

without any great diminishing of the earledome af ter the first marriage confummate with the load John, the king of Englands fonne. And that if either the faid load John, or his affianced wife chanced to Die before the confummation of the marriage, then thould the monic which the earle had received, be repaied to the king, or bestowed as the king should

Shoutlie after that the parties were agreed byon the covenants afore cited, the marques of Montfer, 1 rat tone Geffrey de Plozac with his sonne Wiles and other Poble men came to the king as amballa does from the earle of Morienne, and received an oth, that they Gould fee and procure the faid earle to performe the covenants and agræments concluded betwirt the king and him. When these things were thus ordered, as feemed good to both parties, for the ex Stablishment of the foresaid marriage, the king the father, and the king the sonne removed to Limoges, whither the earle of S. Giles came, and was there 20 accorded with king Henrie and his sonne Richard duke of Guien, concerning the controucrise that had beine moved for the countie of Tholouse, dwing his homage as well buto the father as to the sonne for the same countie, and further covenanted to ferue them with an hundred knights or men of armes (as we may call them) for the terme of fourtie daies at all times, bpon lawfull fummons. And if the king or his sonne duke Kichard would have his pired, they should paie wages both to him and his men in reasonable maner. Dozeover, the said earle condescended agreed to give yearelie for Aholoute an hundred marks, or else 10. horstes with 10. marks a piece. Pow also, whilest the king sosourned at Lie moges, the earle of Postenne came thither to him, and required to binderstand that parcels of land he would affigue but o his founc John. Therewoon the king resolved to allot onto him the chamell of The eldest some the pong king (as after may amearc) who was glad to have occasion (whome the poets faine to be bald behind and hairie before, as this monastich insinuateth,

Fronte capillata est post est occasio calua)

offered to broth his conceived purpose of rebellion which of late he had imagined, and now began to put in practile, bling the opportunitie of the time and the Nate or qualitie of the quarell then taken for his best advantage, and meaning to make it an ingredience 50 ozentrance to the malicious conceit which he had kept secret in his hart.

Chis pare the monks of Canturburie (by the kings affent) those for their arthbishop one Richard, who before was prior of Doner, this man was the 39. in number that had ruled the church of Canturburie, being of an euill life, as he well thewed, in that he wasted the gods of the church inordinatlie. Roger the abbat of Wechellouin was first chosen, but he re-(as some take it) than for modestie or wisedome : so hard a thing it is to please the people, which measure all things to be honest or dishonest, as they ebor slow in profit and gaine.

The faid Richard, after that he was elected, did ho mage unto king Henrie, and sware fealtie unto him (Salus semper ordine fue, Dis oper alwaics faued) with out making mention of the customes of the hings dome. This was done at TAciliminster in the chappelof S. Katharine, the kings inficer giving his als fent thereunto, where a councell was held the fame time, and a letter of the popes read there before the bishops and barons of the realme, confeining as mongs other things this that followeth.

Abreefc extract or clause of a letter which the pope fent to the clergie of England, c: for the making of a new holie daic.

Eadmonish you all,& by the autho-Fritie which we reteine, doo streightlie charge you, that you celebrat the daie of the fuffering of the bleffed

man Thomas the glorious martyr, fometime archbishop of Canturburie, euerie yere in most folemne fort, & that with denout praiers ye endeuour your selves to purchase forgiuenes of fins; that he which for Christes sake suffered banishment in this life, and martyrdome in death by constancie of vertue, through continuall supplication of faithful people, may make intercession for you vnto God.

The tenoz of these letters were scarlie read, but everieman with a lowd voice began to recite this pfalme og hymne, Te Deum laudamus. furthermoze bicause his suffragans had not exhibited due reuerence to him their father, either in time of his bas nishment, or at his returne from the same, but ra ther perfecuted him; that they might openlie com feste their errour and wickennesse to all men, they made this collect: Be fauourable good Lord to our A collect bent= supplication and praier, that we which acknowledge feb inhonozof feruice longer time after the fourtie vaies were er 30 our selves guiltie of iniquitie, may be delivered by the archbifting the intercession of Thomas thy blessed martyr and Becket. bishop, Amen.

This praier was bled by the coucut of S. Albons on the date of his marty dome. Thus

– cæca superstitionis Est facilisque via & cunclis iam cognita saclis.

Thotwith francing all which honour of the pope then exhibited to his faint, as his canonization, with other folemnities procured for the maintenance of non, Lodun and Pirabell, whereby he offended his 40 his memoriall in all ages succeeding; what remembrance is there now of Momas Becket: Where be the fixines that were created in this church and that chappell for perpetuities of his name and fame. Are they not all defacede are they not all rumated e are they not all converted to powder and duff : And ale though the popement by causing such thous to be erected, to prefer Thomas as a perpetuall faint to all posterities, and thought as he that faid of his poems,

Exegimonumentum are perennius, Regalique situ pyramidum altius, Quod non imber edux non aquilo impotens Possit diruere aut innumerabilis

Annorum series & fuga temporum, Det is he growns not into renownte, but infamie and thame in England, as our chronicles declare, which have published that Romith rakehels ambitious and traitozous heart to all successions. Paic, thereas in times past he was reckoned in the popes rubzicke for a faint and a martrz, now it is come to ! fused that dignitie rather for flothfulnes and idlenes 60 passe(by the meanes belike of other faints whose me rits have surpassed Weckets) that he is growne in oblinion even at Rome, and his name raced out of the popes calendar (as a learned man preached in a fo- 99. Araghan lemne audience at a high festivall time, by whom he at spice the was so magnified. In which kind of discontinuing tuctoate in big forent to his Cafter wake his favour to his swoone children, he theweth him 1585. felse verie ingratefull, and not worthie of the dutie fulnesse wherewith (like buzzards as they be) they overcharge their hellith (holie I would fair) father.

This peare the litter of the faid arthbilhop Ris Ger. Dor. thard was made abbelle of Berking. But now tous The archbis thing the new elected archbishop Richard, we find, shops confessible comming to Confushing on the faturations crans bishure that comming to Canturburie on the faturdate af bed by the ter his election, in hope to be there confecrated, he rong king.

The carle of D. Gilis.

Eribnte for Cholouze.

Ger.Dor.

Matth.West, N. Triuct.

Marth. Paris.

I connecti holden at wellmin:

loas bilappointed by letters that came from king Denric the forme in forme as followeth.

A letter of yoong king Henrie touching the disappointment of archbishop Richards confectation.

Enrie by the grace of God king of England, duke of Normandie, and Carle of Aniou, fonne of king Hen-rie; to our deere and faithfull freend

Odo, prior of the church of Canturburie, and to all the conuent there, sendeth greeting. By the affired report of some we understand, that in your church and in other churches also, my father goeth about to institute certein persons not verie meet for fuch calling: and bicause (without our consent) it ought not so be doone, who by reason of our kinglie annoin- 20 ting haue taken vpon vs the kingdome and charge of the whole realme: hervpon we haue in the presence of many persons appealed to the see of Rome, and have signified our appeale in that behalfe, made vnto our reuerend fathers and freends Albert and Theodorike, cardinals and legats of the apostolike see, by our writing and messenger, who like wise and discreet personages have assented therevnto. We have likewise signified the same our appeale to our faithfull freends the bishops of London, Excester, and Worcester, and as we have appealed, so likewise we doo appeale vnder your testimonic.

After the perulall of this letter, and the due confiperation of the substance and summe of the same, (albeit no such afterclaps were suspected before) the bishops were altogither orinen to their shifts, some of them desiring to go forward with the confe cration, and some supposing it better to yello buto the ameale. The cleat archbilhop therefore first fent mellengers to Rome with letters, not written onelie by himselfe, but also by all the bishops and convent of Canturburie. After this he followed himselfe in person, and comming to the popes court, found there divers adverfaries to his caule. For some were there that twke part with the king the father, and some with the king the sonne, and so his businesse could 5 have no specie dispatch. In the meane time the rancor which king Penrie the some had conceived as gainst his father was so ripened, that it could not but burff out, and thew it felfe to the breach of all outifull obedience which nature requireth of a sonne towards his father.

Poul have heard how king Henrie promifed the earle of Morienne, when the marriage was conclu ded betweet his fon John and the faid earles daugh ter, to give buto the said John certeine townes in 60 Pormandie, for the better mainteining of his estate and his wives. This gift of the fathers caused his eldelf some the yong king Henrie, the somer to powze out his poilon which he had lucked before at his being with his father in law king Lewes. For conceining an offense, that his father thould give away any pos tion of his inheritance, he would not condescend to any such gifts, but alledged that lithens he was king of England, and that all belonged to him, his father could not now have any title to give awaie that which did in no wife apperteine unto him.

There was another cause that troubled his mind also, and moved him to grudge at his father, which was; for that the proportion of his allowance for

maintenance of his houlfiold and post was berie flender, and pet moze flenderlie paico. Also his fathet remoued from him certeine of his feruants, as Altulfe de S. Pilarte, and other whome he suspected to Affaile tra giue him enill counsell. Wherefore those that were Priarie a procurers of him to attempt the feiging of the go. counfeilers wernement into his hands, upon this occasion slept ter of king not, but put into his head fuch matter, that at length Genric the he openlie demanded to have the whole rule commit, found teo to him: which when he saw would not be obter. Polydon ned of his father by quiet meanes, he fled fecrettie a king Pennic wate but o his father in law king Lewes, requiring the fonne flea aid of him to recover his right, which king Henrie to the French the elder buiufflie deteined from him.

The French king comforted him, and bad him be of god cheare, for he ment to do for him all that in him late. Herewith he proclaimed him duke of Pop mandie, and received homage of him for the fame. King Henrie the father understanding that his sonne was thus fled to the French king, sent ams balladours foothwith to the same king, requiring him to give his son some good wholesome counsell, that he might repent, and not follow luch wilfulnelle of mind in swarning from his fathers frændship, but rather with speed to returne home againe; & to promile in his name, that if any thing were otherwise than well, he would be contented the same Chould be reformed by his order and correction. But so farre was king Lewes from meaning to let a quietnell's betwirt the father and the some, that he would not heare the amballadous declare their mellage, bicaule they named the father, king, to the derogation of W. Parsius, the sonnes right, to whome he sato he offered mante fest wrong in vsurping the government, which he had alreadie given over and refigued. Infomuch that then the amballadours had declared some part of their mellage, he asked them what he was that willed such things of him: and when they answered that the king of England had fent them with that mellage, That is a falle lie (faith he) for behold here is the king of England, who hathgiven you no commission to declare any medage from him onto me at all.

I here we lie philautic or felfe-loue, which rageth in men so preposterousie, that even natural dutie and affection quite forgotten, they bnoertake what mile thefe locuer commeth next to hand, without exception on of place or person; and all for the maintenance of Natelietitles, of lottie Miles, of honozable names, and fuch like banities more light than thittle-downe that flieth in the aire. A vice that hath been enoted to reigne in all ages, among all peres and people of all nations, both at home and abroad, as one verie well noteth and giveth his verdic therebpon, faieng,

proh dy,nunc nomina tantum Magnifica, & claros titulos sibi quilibet optat, Arrogat, affectat, sequitur, rapit; vt merito iam Et se asinus pardum vocet & formica leonem. Quid tituli illustres praclarag, nomina prosunt? Quacitò morsrapit, o lethaus mergit in undus.

King Henrie the father perceiving hereby that King Henrie warres would follow, prepared the best he could for knoweth not his owne defense; but he was in great doubt on es whome he uerie lide, not knowing whome he might trust. And may trust. to increase this mischese, his wife quene Clianoz Polydoc Audied to mainteine the Arife betwirt hir sonnes. The yong king then getting an armie togither entred into Buian.

King Benrie was not hadie to go against blin, Richard but fought rather with gentlenesse and all courteous collor rothe meanes to reconcile him: infomuch that thereas rong bing, at dinerle grave personages being of the yong kings to his chipse counsell, and doubting to runne into the displeasure taine, sir Allusto of his father, revolted from the sonne to the father, with others. and brought with them the sonnes seale, which he vied Rog. House

M.Palin ving Ø ∫ag.

Wil. Parmus.

in scaling of letters. Howbeit , the father received them not, but fent them backe againe to his sonne, commanding them to continue faithfull in feruing him as he should appoint them, and herewith he fent ambastadours buto his some to entreate with him

of peace and concord.

powithilest the father went about to allwage the somes displeasure, the mother quæne Clianoz did what the could to pricke him forward in his dif obedient attempts. For the being enraged against 10 hir hulband bicaule he kept lundrie concubines, and therefore delited the lette in hir companie, cared not what milchiefe the procured against him. Herebpon the made hir complaint to grauoullie buto hir fons Richard and Geffrey, that they folned with their bed ther against their father, & came to him into Buten, to aid him to the ottermost of their powers.

This may well feeme to be brought opon the king as a plague of his incontinent, buchaft and litable motive to kindle and continue honest love in wedlocke, did not with Manding most inordinatlie as bandon his bodie to beafflie and bulawfull companic keeping with frange fleth. Pote here how God Mirreth up the wife of his owne bolome, the fonnes descending of his owne loines to bethomes in his cies and godes in his lides for profaning lo divine and holie an ordinance; which the verie pagans did so honour and reverence, that they did not onlie give precepts touching the due observation thereof, but 30 denounced bindoubted bengeance for the violation of the fame, as appeareth in this old testimonie,

Hesiod.in lib.crii 111.0p. & di.

Patrat & ingreditur quicung cubilia fratris Pxoremmaculans, fantta cubilia stupro, Hunc pater ipse deûm Saturnius odit, ipsi Hunc malê dy vexant, oc.

But we will remit this to the readers confideration on, and note the iffue of this mischefe now broched. The young king resolving that he had his brethren thus on his fide, readie to take his part, became more 40 convenient. fout than before, and for answere but o the messengers that came to him from his father, he declared that if his father would deliver by the whole government into his hands, he would be content to breake by his armie. As for fuch fouldiers as would willing lie take his part in this quarell, he caused them to Aware that they thould faithfullie ferue him against his adversaries : and those that had rather serve on the other five, he licenced them frælie to bepart and go to his father.

Ling Penrie the father receiving such a rebellious answer from his sonne, much lamented the mate ter, and so much the more, for that he saw there was berg were re- no remedie, but to have the controversie decided by temed by bing the swood. Therefore least he should be taken bupyouided, he kept his armie in a readinesse about him, having reteined certeine bands of Brabanders called the Rowts.

Wil.Paruus.

Denrie the fa-

iner as faith

R.Houed,

N.Triuct.

Polydor.

The loods that toke part with his forme, being adnertifed by elpials of the dwings of the father, and 60 hearing that he was readie (if he were constrained) to defend himselfe by battell, and yet willing to receine his fons into his favour againe, if they would be reformed, they take great care how to cause his fons to perfift in their enterpoile, till the father were compelled by force to refigne the government buto them. But none more than the French king coucted to mainteine the discorp, till it might be ended by force of armes: and therfore Cent unto king Benrie the some, willing him to come to Paris, where he caused a councell to be called, a there made a league betwirt the faid Denrie and himselfe, with William king of Scotland, Hugh early of Cheffer, William Patrike the elder, the three four of Robert earle of

Wellent, whose castels king Henrie the cloer had in pollellion, Roger Doumbay, Dugh Bigot, and die uerle other complices of the conspiracie, Flabella feditionum, that twice part with Henrie the sonne.

Here after they had confulted of the maner how to mainteine warre, bicause they would affare the rong king that they ment not to forlake him, first king Lewes, and after all the relidue twke an oth to The french aid him with men and monie, till his father thould hing taketh either be driven out of his kingdome, or brought to an oit to aid agré with him at his will and pleasure. On the or the sonne. ther part, he sware never to conclude any peace Rog. Houed, with his father without their consent and god will. Ger. Dor. He also promised upon his oth to give, 4 by his char ter bnoer his scale he confirmed buto Philipearle of Philipearle of Flanders (for his homage) a thouland pounds of Flanders. pearelie revenues in England, and the countie of of Williangue. Bent, with the castels of Douer and Rochester, And to Patthew earle of Bullongne (for his homage)he bioinous life; who having Chara coning pignora, a no. 20 like wife promiled and confirmed the Soke of Kirs keton in Linoley, and the earldome of Poston, with the honour of Bey. Also to Theobald earle of Blois (for his homage) he gave and granted five hundred marks of yearelie revenue in Anion with the castell of Ambois, and all that which he claimed as his right within the countrie of Touraine, and furrenozed to him all the right which he and his father claimed and demanded to have in Chateau Reignold. To the It. Chateau Reig of Scots (for his afficiance) he gave and granted all noid. Posthumberland as far as the river of Tine. And to his brother Dauid (to have his fernice) he granted Carle Dauid. the counties of Huntington and Cambridge. To Hugh Bigot (for his feruice) he gave the castell of Hugh Bigot. Powith. All thefe gifts and grants (with diverse o ther to other persons) promised granted, he confirmed with his new feale, which the king of France had caused him to make. These things being thus Polydon ordered at Paris, everic man relorted to his charge, that he might provide for the warre with all fued

> Ling Henrie the father advertised of this new league of the conspirators against him, was in great perpleritie of mind, for that he faw himselfe in dans ger, not onelie of outward entinies, but also of his owne subjects at home. Det bicause the winter seafon was alreadie at hand, taking awaie all convenient occasions of attempting any great exploit by war for that time, he was in hope to compatte some agreement with his sons per the spring of the yeare thould returne, and therefore he made not so great provision for his defense, as had beine necessarie in so dangerous a case. But the Frenchmen, who were bent to fet forward this war with all diligence, were readic in the field immediatlie open the comming of rate inuabe the spring with king Henrie the sonne, and even at dominions of one instant made their invasions byon the lands of king Henris king Henrie the father in three fenerall parties; the father. namelie, in Pozmanoie, Buien, and Britaine, which (against the will of his some Geffrey duke thereof) king Henrie the father did hold and reteine in his owne hands. The Frenchmen thus inuading the for faid countries, did much hurt with robbing and spot ling, and also toke diverse castels and townes.

Moreover, about the same time, William king of The king of Scotland entred with a great power, first into Cum Scots inuas berland, and besieged Carleil: but hearing that an berland, armie was prepared against him in the south parties of the realine, and readie to fet forward, he raised his fiege, and entred into Posthumberland (which province king Henrie the sonne had given him in the last assemblie holden at Paris) endenouring to bring it into his possession. But the more carnefilie he went about to inforce the people to his will, the more little did they with cand his purpole, hating

N.Triuet, Polydor.

Wil Pariner.

Giernnett.

befinged.

champe.

him to much, that in no condition they were willing to come bnock his rule, whereby the Scots were put backe and repelled, and that to their great loffe. The kings power also comming into the countrie followed them, and palling over the water of Tweed, which divided their (as it douth at this date) the two realmes, made the like spoile in the land of the entimies, as they had made in the countries of Pozi thumberland and Cumberland.

But in Pormandie, whilest others in other places, 10 made their hand in fetching prefes and boties out of the enimics countrie, king Lewes belieged Mernw eil, which towne being ftrong of it felfe, Hugh Beauchampe and others that had charge thereof valiants lie defended, so that the French king was a moneth thugh Wean before it, per he could win anie part thereof. This towns of Ternueil was in those daies divided into these positions, befide the castell, everie of them as part from other with mightic wals and depe ditches full of water. Due of these parts was called the 20 great Burrow without the wals, where the French king had pitcht his field & planted his engins. About a moneth after whose coming thither, vittels began to falle them within, so that at length they required a truce onlie for the daies, t if no luccour came with in those thee daies, they promised to yeld that part of the folune called the great Burrow, the perempto

> faccoz, king Penrie the fon, and Robert the French kings brother, with the earls of Trois & Blois, Henrie and Theobald, and Milliam archbill, of Bens, undertwike upon their othes that the hollages should then be reffored free without any hurt or damage. Ling Henrie being certified from them within

> rie daie was the vigill or sue of S. Lauvence. Here

bpon were holtages delivered by the burgeffes buto

the French king. Pow it was agreed that if they 30 peloco the towne at the daie appointed for want of

of the composition thus made, was driven to a verie hard thist: for he doubted nothing lesse than that any fuch thing thould have chanced. Pet confidering with 40 himselfe, that the saving of the towne stoo in his specie comming to the rescue, he hasted thisher with out any state, and came to the place the date before the third and last date of the truce. King Lewes perceining him to be come, doubting least he flould lose the precentifich he loked for, sent unto the king, and required that he might common with him on the nert dais, touching some means of agreement to be had betwirt him and his fons. This did he of policie, to feed him with hope of some end to be made in the 50 troubles betwirt him and his fons, till he had gotten policilion of the towne.

Pow as he forecast that matter, even so it came to palle, for whilest a great piece of the nert daie was spent in seined talke about an agræment; B. Leives amointed a great part of his hoft to close the tomne about, and to declare buto them within, that king Henrie was put to flight; which talke they within Tlernueil belowing, pelded the towne themfelues to the Frenchmen. Some after, king Lewes mis 60 Arulling least he should not be able to kepe it, set it on fire, and so burnt it, contrarie to the composition betwirt him and them agreed and concluded byon. We kept also the souldiers that had vælded it into his hands, togither with the holfages as prisoners, and doubting to cope with his enimic, went awaie in the thurfoair for night with as fill noise as was possible. Which evill eth R. Houed. dealing had not innaded his hart, but that euill meas ting Lewes ning had possessed it before, even at the composition fleet aware in making that he reported the composition making : but he neuer learned that,

Fidem qui perdit nihil potest vltra perdere.

Ling Denrie at length perceining the fraud, fent certeine bands of his hossemen after to pursue the emimie : but for that king Leives was alreadie got ten into the inner parts of his owne countrie, those which were fent, turned upon those that were lest in the hindermost ward, of whome they sue a great number both hoestemen and formen.

B. Penrie following his men, came to Hernuell, and fraieng there that night, toke order for the repair ring and new fortifieng of the towne. In the more row after he went to the castell of Danuille, and Danuille wan it, taking ofwerfe knights and peomen within it: this castell belonged to one Gilbert de Tileres. Gilbert de And thus it came to palle touching the attempt of Euleres, the Frenchking for the winning of Ternueil, as in some authors we find reported. Ther write other: Wil Parus wife of the mater, as thus, the French la. being fummoned by B. Henrie the father, either to depart from the stege of Mernucil, or to loke for battell; thearing also that in performance of the message B. Benrie approched with his power, he fent a bilhop a an abbat onto him to buder fand if he meant to give bat & Bentle be fell in deed. The mellengers met king Henrie as he thort arfure was advanced before his holf opon some occasion, to the frank with a small companie about him, buto whom they hings medin beclared that their maister the French king requis red to be affured whether he thould have battell or no. Bing Benrie armed as he was, with fierce counter nance and dreadfull voice made this thort answere; Bet you hence, and tell your king that I am here at 2 hand. The medengers returning to their mailter, declared that they had fiene and heard. Where byon (without longer fraie) he raised his field, and with a gallant and mightie armie departed home to his great dishonour, not winning the towne at all, as by the fame author it should appeare.

About the same time the earle of Flanders, one of the confederats belieged the towne of Alber Aibemarie marle, and the earle therof within it, which earle was won by the thought to betraie the towne, bicause it was so easis earle of lie wone, and both he himselfe, and those which king Denrie the father had fent thither to befend the towne were taken pissoners. Diverse other places which belonged to the same earle were also immediatlie delivered into the enimies hands, which increase fed the fulpicion.

After this towne of pewcaffell (otherwise called R. Houed, Daincourt) in thole frontiers was belieged, and fi- Ia. Meir. nallie wone by furrender, by the faid earle of Flan: Ger.Dor. ders, who reiotled nothing at the gaine of that towne: The earlest for his brother Patthew the earle of Bullongne wounded, who thould have beene his heire, was that into the and dieth. knie with an arrow, as he approched to the wals, and died of the hart within a few daies after. The earle of Flanders was so pentife for his brothers death, that he brake or his fournie and returned, blaming his cuill hap and follie in that he had attempted war against his colon germane king Penrie, who never had harmed him, but rather had done him manie great and fingular pleasures from time to time.

T God cause had the earle to give over the proses quuting of violence against his sourreigne, being dawnted with so heavie a chance, & griped also with the grudge of conscience, in so bukindlie rewarding his welwiller, at whose hands he confessed himselfs to have received manie a benefit. Wherein we are to note, that ingratitude never burteth anie so much as him or them in thom it is nessed. And hereto allw beth the comedie-writer, when he faith verie neatlie,

morem hunc homines habent, quod sibi volunt Dum id impetrat, bons sunt : sed id vbs iam penes se babet, Ex bonis pessimi & fraudulentissimi sunt.

Mozeover Henrie the elder (after the fournie of Mernueil ended) came backe to Rouen, and there binderstanding that Hugh earle of Chester, and Kafe de Foulgiers, men of lingular prowelle (who long before were revolted to his sonne Henrie) had taken

Rog.Houed.

The French

tung requi-

The ninth of the night,

the cassell of Dolo in Britaine, and there making warre, brought all the countrie into trouble, he fent field fireightwaies certeine of his capteines with the Weabanders to aid his people in those parts the on the twentith day of August (being monday) encountring with the enimics, discomfited them in battell, toke feauenteene knights, besides dinerse o there both kollemen and formen, flue aboue fiftene hundred of the entimies being Britaines, and purfu ing the refidue, cutred the towns which they wan, 10 and drove their adversaries into the castell, where they befreged them, and with all speed advertised the king of that enterpile, who immediatlie with all pole fible haft came thither, applieng his whole diligence to win the place, that he might have them with force within the fame at his commandement.

To be Mort, it was not long per he had his defire, for being fuch a multitude, that they were not able long to continue within he Arcid a rome, for want of vittell they fell to a composition, pælding the ca= 20 Aeli buto the king, their bodies lines and lims faued, on the 25. day of August. There were taken within this callell 80. huights, belides peomen and other common fooldiers. In like maner, and with the femblable god for tune, about the fame time, his capteins in England ouercame his enimies: for whereas Mober tearle of Leicester that twke part with king Dennic the fonne, had affembled at the towne of Actester a great host of men, in purpose to set bpon Reignold earle of Cornewall and Richard Lucie 30 captaines on the five of king Henrie the father: they inderstanding his meaning, marched streight towards & election, and by the way met with their ent mic earle Robert, thome they to fiercelia affailed, serviced that they put him to flight, and affer approxing the ecclorent towns, had it furrendered but othem, permitting the inhabitants to depart with bag and baggage, and then burned the tolune: but the castell (which in those dates was of great Arength by reason of the Atuati on they could not win.

Powbeit some write, that by bondermining, the walles of the towne were subverted and theowne and diplace. Dolume, so that the towns was entred by force, al though they within withozew themselves into the castell and other strong houses, which they befonded for a time, till at length they furrendered all, one parreli of the calfell excepted, for the which by compositio on they paied by way of a fine the fum of thechunthe points to the vie of R. Henrie the father. The fiege began the feateenth day of Julie, and on the 28. 50 day of the fame moneth the armie departed from thence, a truce being granted to those that fill defenday a certains tower of the castell into the which they were withdrawne.

Callian all the Scotily king, with an armic of Acces and Gallowaimen inuaded Posthumbers last and passing by the confines of the bishopathe of Durham bid much hurt by flaughter, burning and healing the countrie. Penerthelesse, hearing of to reall him, he withdrew into his countrie. The Cuglin Cuglin, armic following him, walked the countrie of Condian, till at length by mediation of certeine religious men, a truce was granted to the Scots to inbure till the feath of S. Wilarie. For the which truce hamilie some rewards went before, and so the Eng. lift laids with spoiles and gaines returned homes

A few daies after these luckie chances thus happening to king Denrie, king Lewes perceining fertime to be on that fide, determined to affair thether the could obtain e his purpose by some means of treations at the least put bing becurie in hope of a peace for a time, knowing that he would rather fuffer all discommodities whatsomer, than once to trie the matter by battell with his formes : therefore he of Rog-Houed fered to come to a communication with him betwirt treame of Offices and Tric, the twing bread in the one hand (as they fay) and hiding a frone in the other.

thing Henrie was calilie intreated to heave of a nie talke for peace, and therefore comming to the place on tucldair the fifteenth daie of September, made to large offers, that he had almost connerted the poing mens minds buto concord. First he offer Rog Houed. red to his sonne Henric the young king, the moitie of The offer of one halfe of all the revenues belonging to the des R. Henricthe maines of the crowne within England, and foure father to his convenient castels within the same. De if his some tonnes, had rather remaine in Posmandie, he offered the halfe of all the revenues of that outshie, with all the rents and profits that were his fathers perfeiring to the carledome of Aniou, with certaine callels in Pormandie, one castell in Anion, one in Painc, and one in Towaine. To his sonne Kichard, he offered halfe the renemnes of Guien, and foure convenient callels in the fame. And to his fonne Geffrey he offer red all those lands that belonged by right of inherts fance buto the daughter of Conancele of Butaine, if he might by the popes god licence marrie hir. And further king Henrie the father pictor hims felse to fined to the order of the archbilhop of Eherent and other the popes legats, not refusing to aime his formes what rents and revenues focuer they hould fay were reasonable, reserving onclie to himselfe the administration of instice, and the power rotall.

These feemed to be large offers, but yet they could not be accepted. For certeine somes of Weliall, set bpon nothing but milchafe, troublers of common peace and quietnette, wrought to with them, that no conditions of peace (were the same never so reason nable) could content them, to that without effect this communication by ake by, but not without continue lious woods passed betwirt the parties, infomuch that the earle of Leicester (who being put from all his aid in England, was come over to the French king to purchale aid at his hands) could not refraine but giving credit to the cle adage,

Homo extra corpus suum est ciun irascitur,

after many oppoblious woods bettered against king The earle of Henrie the father, laid hand on his fwood to have Leiceffer of Artisen him, but the Canders by would not luffer him fred to artiss and to they departed; which rath attempt of rather the king. distoiall enterprise,

Non fani esse hominis non fanus iuret Orestes.

On the morrow after, the French and English flirmished togither betwirt Curfeils and Gifors, in thich constit Enguerane Chastillone de Trie was taken prisoner by earle William de Mandenille, thopselented him to the king of England. King Lewes though he indged it his part to preferue his fonne in law from danger, yet he ment nothing leffe than to some battell with the English at that profent. But within a few daies affer, he fent Kobert a power raised by the English loops in those parts 60 earle of Leicester into England with an armie of Flemings and others, there to toine with Hugh 150 got, that both of them might as well by force as faire promifes and gentle perfusions bring the thole realme buto the obcoience of king Penrie the Conne.

The earle of Leicester therefore landing at Wlak Additions to fon the 21. of September, palled through the couns John Pike. trie unto Fremingham, where he was received of Dugh Bigot earle of Porthfolke; and after that an other flort of flemings were arrived for their aid, they went into Siplivich, where when they had remained a felv daies, and anymented their faces by Rog. House certaine bands of men of warre that belonged but o carle Bigot, they went to the castell of Paghenet

peace.

Pub.Mics.

inch Paris,

Lowetter.

lie retrech, Contraction A 37400

Rog.Houed.

Rog.Housel.

The earle of

Leicefter tax

ben puloner.

Rog.Haned.

Wil.Paruus.

Polydor,

that belonged unto Ranulph Broc) which they twke, Spoiled & burned, then returned to Fremingham.

After this, hearing that the countelle of Leicelfer wis arrived at Oxicford with an other power of Flemings, they went to meether; and so the earle of Leicester, hauing now aftrong armie about him, tohe leave of earle Bigot, and ment to patte through the countrie into Leicestershire, there to succour his fromos, and to worke forme feat for the behofe and furtherance of their quarell.

In the meane time the arrivall of the earle of Leiceffer being knowne, the people of the countrie lucre affembled togither. Also Richard Lucie loed thæfe inffice, and Dumfrey de 13oun high conesta; ble of England, with the kings power of horfemen thich latelie before had bone in Scotland and made inrodes there (as before is mentioned) came with all fpico to faue the countrie from spoile, having first tas ken a truce as before is faid with the king of Scots, till the feast of Saint Pilarie next ensuing (02 rather 20 Citer, hostages being belivered on both sides. Apon knowledge then had where the enimies were lodged, and that they intended to do, the faid Lichard Lucie 4 Dumfrey de Bouncame to Saint Comundibus rie whither Reignold earle of Comewall the kings uncle, Robert earle of Cloceffer, and William erle of Arundell resofted.

In the meane while, the earle of Leicelfer paffed forward on his wate to farre as Fornham a little village befide S. Comundiburie. The losd cheefe tub 30 toke thip and transposted over into France. tice a the earls before mentioned with a great armie, and among A others the laid Humfrey de Boun, who had the leading of 300. knights, or men of armes at the kings wages, came out of S. Comunosburie hav uing the baner of D. Comund boine before them, &

in a marith ground betwirt Fornham & Comunds huric, they encountred with the faid carle of Leice. fter, and after long and cruell fight discomfited his people, and take him paloner, together with his wife the counteste Detronill, after he had done all that 40

belonged to a valiant capteine.

Some write that there were killed on that day of his people to the number of ten thousand and almost as manie taken berelie fall the formen of the fle mings being in number foure of five thousand were either taken or flaine: I the relidue that escaped fled towards Leicelfer, that they might both defend the towns 4 themselves from the danger of their foes.

That here is to be noted that it fremeth by thereport of some writers, how the earle of Leicester had 50 not fo great an armie there at that battell, as by o: thers account of the number flaine and taken it Mould appeare he had . For at his departure from his companion in arms bugh Bigot, he toke by on him to passe through the countrie (as some write) partlie byon trust that he had of the force and nume ber of his fouldiers, being about foure or five thous fand fout and valiant formen, befides 80 chosen and well appointed horstemen; and partie in hope that manic of those which were in hisaduersaries campe, 60 would rather turns to him than fight against him.

He had a great confidence in the Flemings, who indeed prefinned much boon their owne frength, fo that they made account of some great conquest, in fuch wife, that then they came into any large plaine where they might rest, they would take ech others by the hand, and leading a danfe, fing in their countrie language,

Hop hop Wilkine, hop Wilkine, England is mine and thine.

Ling Denrie receiving advertisement of the victoric which his capteines had thus gotten in England, was maruellous foffull, and commanded that the paloners should be brought ouce but him into

Pormandie: thich being done, he went into Anion, and there fortified the towns and callels of the countric with fure garrifons of men, to reliff all sudden inuations, secret practiles, and other attempts of the R. Hound, enimics. On the feat of S. Andrew the apolle, he towned toke the towne of Clandoline by force, twich I'm wane, chard de Lauerdin held against him, hauing first er: pelled his father the earle of Clandoline.

About this lealon, or rather forcethat before, king So his litter Denrie the father contrarie to the prohibition of the before in page king his forme) and after the appeale made unto the 85. pope gaue not onclie onto Richard prior of Douer, the archbishoppike of Canturburie, but also to Reignolo fitz Zoceline the bishoppike of Bath; to Riv thard be Worceller archdeacon of Pointers the bishop: the of Wainchester; to Robert Foliot the bis Chopsike of Hereford; to Ceffrey Rivell archdeacon of Canturburie he game the bishoppike of Clie, and to John de Drenford the bilhoprike of Chicheffer.

But now to our purpole. The nobles of the realme Matt. Paris. of England (after the battell of S. Comundsburie) which was with an infinit number of men went against Hugh fought omte Bigot in purpose to abate his pride. But whereas they might active heart. they might easilie have had him at their pleasure, by meanes of such summes of monie as he gave in bribes, a peace was granted to him till Thitsuntide, within which time having gotten togither fourtene thousand Flemings, he passed through Ester, and so getting ouer into Bent, came to Douer, where he

Ling Penrie the father held his Chairmaffe this Anno, Regard truce was made betwirt him and king Lewes to endure till Gaffer, og (as others write) for the terme of fir moneths. For ye have to biderstand, that the fame of the videozie gotten by the capteines of king Henrie the father against the earle of Leicester (being not onlie fpeed through England, but also blown over into France) put those that twke part with him in great feare; but speciallic king Lewes mistrus ting the matter began to war wearie that he had attempted to far, and fusteined to great travell and expenfes in another mans caufe.

Whilest this truce indured, the archbishop of Cam Ger. Doc. turburie being readie to returne home in despaire of his bulinesse, opon a feigned rumoz speed that there was a peace concluded betwirt the two kings, the father and sonne, he was called backe and confecrated by the pope the sundaie after Caster: and then furnished with the dignities of primat and les gat of England, and other privileges according, he toke his waie homewards towards England, affer he had laid forth great fummes of monie to difap

point the purpoles of his adverfaries.

This yeare in June, the lood Oeffrey the elect of Lincolne the kings sonne besseged the castell which Roger de Dowblay had repaired at Linard Ferie, within the 3le of Orholine, and compelling the fouldiers within to yield, he beat downe and raced the same castell buto the verie ground. Robert How bray conestable of that castell, as he passed thorough the countrie towards Leicester, there to procure some aid, was taken by the men of Claie, and kept as pissoner. Dozeover, the fair elect of Lincolne twke the cassell of Malesert that belonged to the said Roger Howbiay, which being now taken, was orli ucred buto the keeping of the archbithop of Poske. The faid elect also fortified a castell at Topelife, and twheit to the kieping of William Stuteuille. In this means while the king twke the Arengths and for treffes which his some laichard had fortified at Lair ries, and in the fame forts and church (which was also fortified against him) 60. knights or men of armes, and 400, archbaliflers, that is, the best of them that

fatth. Paris.

bare croffebowes.

Chr oth of the earle of Flanberg.

Tomitions to

33

Willip earle of Flanders in the presence of the French king and other the pæres of France, lateng his hand byon the holie relikes, sware that within 15. daies next inliving the feast of S. John then in frant to enter England with an armie, and to do his best to subdue the same to king Henrie the son. Apon trust thereof the young king the more presuming came downe to Whitland, the 14. daie of Ju

lie, that he might from thence fend ouer into Eng. 1 land Rafe de la Paie with certeine bands of fouldiers. Wefore this the earle of Flanders had fent o uer 3 18. knights of men of armes, as we may call them. But after their arrivall at Dawell, which chansed the 14. of June, by reason that their associats were dispersed, and for the more part subdued, thep toke with them earle Hugh Bigot, and marching to Porwich, affaulted the citie and wan it, gaining there great riches, and speciallie in readie monie,

ransomed at their pleasure. This chanced the 18, of Ger. Dor,

Morth Paris.

I Tremember that William Paruus writeth, that the citie of Porwich was taken by the Flemings that came over with the earle of Leicester in the rearciall past, by the conduct of the faid earle before he was taken, and that after he had taken that citie, being accompanied with earle Bigot, he led those Flemings also onto Dunwich, purpoling to win and facke that towne also: but the inhabitants be 30 ing better provided against the comming of their ex nimies than they of Poswich were, shewed such countenance of defense, that they preserved their towne from that danger, so that the two earles with Flennings were constrained to depart without atthining their purpole. But thether that this attempt against Dunwich was made by the earle of Leicester (befoze his taking) in companie of earle Bigot, I have not to anouch. But verelie for the winning of postoith, Tumole that William Paruus mi 40 the Scots had wone it or not, they faied their pace, Naketh the time, except we thall faie that it was twife taken, as first by the earle of Leicester in the yeare 1173. For it is certeine by consent of most writers, and especiallie those that have recorded particularlie the incidents that chanced here in this land during these troubles betwirt the king and his sons, that it was taken now this yeare 1 174.by earle Bis got (as before we have thewed.)

But now to proced. The lords that had the rule of the land for king Henrie the father, perceining 50 earle Bigots proceedings, sent knowledge thereof with all expedition to the king, as yet remaining in the parties beyond the seas. Whilest these things were a doing, although the minds of manie of the conspirators against king Henric the father were inclined to peace, yet Roger Dowbzay, and Hugh Bigot (by reason of this new suplie of men got out of flanders) ceassed not to attempt fresh exploits: and cheffie they folicited the matter in such wise other quarters of the realme placed their parts, he entred into the confines of Cumberland, and first befieged the citie of Carleil, but perceiving he could not win it in any Most time, he left one part of his armie to keepe fiege before it, and with the refidue Callels wom marched into the countrie along it by the river of @= with Scors, den, taking by force the castels of Bourgh and Apple bic, with dinerle other. This done, he palled over the river, and came through Porthumberland (walting the countrie as he went) buto Alnewike, which place he aftempted to win, though his labour therein proued but in vaine.

This enterpife which he made into Posthumber land, he twhe in hand cheefelie at the fuit and request

of Roger Powbray, from whome Geffrey who after was bishop of Lincolne) B. Henries clocif base son had taken two of his cattels, so that he kept the third with much adw. He had given his cloed fonne in ho stage buto the said king of Scots for assurance of such covenants to be kept on his behalfe as were palled betwirt them. In the meane time one Dun- Polydor. cane or Kothland, with an other part of the Scotilly Duncane a armie entered into Kendall, and wasted that counstine wasteth captrie in most cruell wife, neither sparing age notice, kendall, infomuch that he brake into the churches, fine those that were fled into the same for safegard of their lines as well prefix as other. The English power of hordemen which passed not the number of 400. was affembled at Pewcastell, under the leading of Ko Wil. Paruns, bert de Stoutenille, Rafe Blannille, William Ur R. Houed. fie, Bernard Balliolle and Doonet de Umfreis uille.

These capteines having knowledge that Dunand led awaie a great fort of prisoners whome they 20 cane was in one five of the countrie, and king Tail liam in another, determined to iffue footh and trie the chance of warre (which is doubtfull and buccrteine, according to the old fateng,

Fortuna belli semper ancipiti in loco est)

Sen in The

against the enimies, fith it should be a great rebuke to them to suffer the countrie to be wasted after that fort without renengement. Herebpon riving forth one morning, there arole fuch a thicke fog and mift that they could not discerne any waic about them, so that doubting to fall within the laps of their enimies at bnivares, they staied a while to take adulfe what should be best for them to do. Powithen they were almost fullie resolued to have turned backe againe, by the comfortable words and bold erhortation of Bernard Balliolle, they changed their purpose, and Bernardes rode forward, till at length the northerne wind be Balliotle. gan to waken, and drove awaie the mist, so that the countrie was discouered buto them, and percetning where Alnewike flod, not knowing as yet whether and riving fofflie, at length learning by the inhabis tants of the countrie, that the Scotish king despate ring to win Alnewike, had raised his siege from thence the same day, they turned streight thither, and lodging there all night, in the morning got to their hooffes berie earelie, riving footh towards the enis mics that were speed abroad in the countrie to forrey the fame. They had anon espied where the king was. and incontinentlie compassed him about on everie five, who perceiving the English hossemen readie thus to affaile him, with all viligence called backe his men from the spoile; but the moze part of them being Araico far off through the Aweetnes they found in getting of prefes, could not heare the found of the trumpets, pet not with Canding with those his horder men which he could get togither, he encountred the English men which came opon him verie hastilie.

The battell was begun verie fiercelie at the first, and well fought for a time, but the Scotiff hortes with Atilliam king of Scotland, that whilest they in 60 men being toiled before in forreteng the countrie, could not long continue against the fierce assault of the English, but were either beaten downe, 03 else constrained to faue themselves by flight. The king with a few other (who at the first had begun the battell) was taken. Also manie of the Scots who being far off, and vet hearing of the fkirmilh, came running toward the place, 4 were taken yer they could binderstand how the matter had pasted. This taking of the king of Scots was on a faturdate, being the fenenth of Julie.

The English capteines having thus taken the Scotish king in the miost of his armie, conteining Wil. Parane the number of 80000 men, returned to Dewcastell. greatlie reiviling of their god fucceste, aductifing

The king of

3 dditions to

The king of Sots inua: deth Eng-

A.y.

Matt. Paris. Matth. West, Wil, Paruus, Ger.Dor.

hing Henric the father hereof with all foed, tho as then was come over from Normandic, and was (the fame day that the Scotill king was taken)at Canturburie, making his praiers there before the fepul ture of the archbillyop Becket (as after it shall ap

Polydor.

In the meane while and somewhat before this time, the earle of Leicesters men, which late at Leicester bider the conduct of Robert Ferreisearle of Darconflable or governour (if we thall to call him, as Roger Houeden faith)came to Posthampton, where they fought with them of that rowne, and getting This chanced the victorie, twke two hundred prisoners, and flue or wounded nicre hand as manie more, and so with this god fuccesse in that enterpasse returned againe to Leicester, from whence they first fet fouth. The kings hordenien herebpon came areightwales to Porthampton, and following the enimies, could not ouertake them.

Rob. Ferreig.

whitluntide.

Polydor. Rog.Houcd; Potingham taken.

Wil.Paruus.

Polydor.

Wil. Paruus.

Robert Ferreis carle of Darbie being now come buto Leicester in aid of them that laie there, stated not palt ten daies: but finding meanes to increase his number of hollemen, suddenlie made to Potine gham, which Reignold de Lucie had in keping, and comming thither earelie in the morning twhe it. droug out the kings fouldiers that laie there in garifon, burned the towne, due the inhabitants, and de mided their gods amongst his fouldiers: which thing put the countrie about in such feare, that manie of 30 the inhabitants submitted themselves onto him.

hing Penrie the sonne being hereof advertised by letters oftentimes fent unto him by this Robert Ferreis, and other his friends here in England, efflones conceined some good hope to obteine his purpole : and therefore determined to prepare for the warre. Herespon he purchased ato of king Leives, tho (bicause the truce which he had taken with king Henrie the father was now cryfred) thought it was farre as in him laie. Therfore he made his provision at Graneling, and there incamping with his people, stated till his thips were readie to transport him and his armie, which consisted of certeine horstennen, and of a number of Brabanders.

Ling Penrie the father being informed both of his sonnes purpose, and of the dwings in England, with all politible speed determined to passe over into England, and therefore got his fouldiers a thipbood, among whom were certeine bands of his Brabans 50 ders: and so some as the wind blew to his mind, he caused the failes to be hotsed by, and the name to set forward. Weing landed, he repaired first buto Canturburie, there to make his praiers, doubting leaft the bloud of the archbishop Momas Becket being thed through his occation, did yet require bengeance against him for that fact. From Canturburie he came to London, and twke order for the placing of capteins with their bands in certeine tolunes about the coast, to defend the landing places, where he 60 thought his sonne was like to arrive. Then went he to Huntington, and subdued the castell there the 19. of Julie: for the knights and other fouloters that were within it pielded themselves to the kings mercie, their lines and lims faued.

After this, affembling his people on all fides, he made his generall musters at S. Comundfburie, and determined to beliege the callels of Bunghep and Fremingham, which the earle Bugh Bigot held against him, who mistrusting that he was not able to defend himselfe and those places against the king, agreed with the king to have peace, patenghim the fumme of a thousand markes by composition. This agreement was concluded the 25, of Julie, Perebp

on a multitude of the Flemings which Philipearle of The fle Flanders had fent into England (as before is men- inings fent tioned) byon their oth received, not afterwards to come as entinies into England, had licence to returne into their countrie. Also the bands of souldiers that came into the realme with Kafe de la Paie de: parted without impedment by the kings lufterance.

The king having thus accomplished that which R. Houed, ftwo with his pleasure in those parties, removed bie (as some write) orrather of Anketille Palorie 10 from thence and drew towards Porthampton. To which towns after his comming thither, the king of Scots was brought with his feet bound boder the fented to the hoeffes bellie. Thither also came the bishop of Durs king of Gre ham, and delinered to the king the castels of Dur gland. ham, Pozham, and Allerton. Thither also came to the king Roger Dowbzaie, and surrendzed to him the castell of Treske, and Robert earle Ferreis deliuered by into his hands the castels of Tutburic and Duffield, and Anketill Pallogie, and William de 20 Dive constables to the earle of Leicester veelded to the king the castels of Cicetter, Grobie, and Pounts fozell, to the intent that he thould deale moze courter oullie with the earle their maister. Also William The earle of earle of Slocester, and earle Richard of Clare sub, Slocester. mitted themselves to the king, and so he brought all there care we his aducrfaries within the realme of England buto fuch subjection as he himselfe withed; so that the king having atchived the opper hand of his enimies returned to London.

The king of

 All this hurlie burlie and bloudic fumult, was partlic to be afcribed to the king himfelfe, who over tenderlie favouring his sonne, did deied and abase himselfe to advance the other; partlie to the ambition ous disposition of the youth, who was charged with rotaltie, before he had learned sufficient loialtie, else would be not have made insurrections against his father, that himfelf might obteine the monarchie, and the old king do him homage: and partlie to the quænes discontented or rather malicious mind, reason to further his sonne in lawes enterprise to 40 whose dutie it had beine (notwithstanding such dishonour done hir by the king in abuting his bodie onlawfullie) so little to have thought of Airring commotions between the father and the formes, that the Choulo rather have fulled the contention alliepe, and done what the possiblie could to quench the fernent fier of Arife with the water of pacification. But true it is that hath bene faid long ago,

Mulier nihil nouit nisiquod vult, Et plenum malorum est onus.

But what insued herebyon even by wate of that Aisement, but that which commonlie lighteth pp on tumult-railers; namelie, either loffe of life, oz at least restraint of libertie? For the king after this happie atchivement of his warlike affaires, being ruled by reason and aduise (as it is likelie) would not that so smoking a fierbrand (as quene Elianor had proued hirfelfe to be) thould Will annote his eies, and Quane Gib therefore (whether in angrie or quiet mod, that is anoris com doubtfull) be committed hir to close prison, bicause muted to close the had procured his song Richard and Conference the had procured his fons Richard and Geffrey to some with their elder brother against him their fas ther (as before ye have partlie heard.)

But to proceed, king Lewes being advertised that there was no great number of menof war left in Normandie to desend the countrie, raised a power, and comming to Rouen, belieged it verie freitlie. Sportlie affer also king Henrie the sonne Polydor. and Philip earle of Flanders came thither, meaning to obteine the possession of Popmandie first, and after to go into England. The citizens of Rouen per Rouen believe ceining in what danger they food, without faint crech hung. barts prepared all things necessarie for defense, and Wil.Paruus. did enerie thing in order, purpoling not to give over their citie to, any threats or menaces of their ent-

Pub.Min.

R.Houed.

Bantington

caffell wone.

Matth Paris. Carle Bigot is accorded with the K.

tr t! 01 ti A

Polydor.

Whitluntide.

Rob. Ferreis.

Polydor. Rog.Houed: Dotingham taken.

Wil.Paruus.

Polydor.

Wil. Paruus.

Bantington caffell wone.

R.Houed.

Matth Paris. Carle Bigot is accorded with the R.

hing Henriethe father hereof with all speed, who as then was come oner from Pormandic, and was (the fame day that the Scotill king was taken)at Canturburie, making his praiers there before the fepul ture of the archbishop Becket (as after it shall ap pære.)

In the meane while and somewhat before this time, the earle of Leicesters men, which laie at Leicester bider the conduct of Robert Ferreisearle of Warconstable or governour (if we shall so call him, as Roger Houeden faith)came to Porthampton, where they fought with them of that rowne, and getting This chanced the victorie, twie two hundred prisoners, and flue or wounded nicre hand as manic more, and so with this good fuccesse in that enterpasse returned againe to Leicester, from whence they first set fouth. The kings hollenichherebpon came Areightwales to Porthampton, and following the enimies, could not ouertake them.

Robert Ferreis carle of Darbie being now come buto Leicester in aid of them that laie there, stated not pall ten daies: but finding meanes to increase his number of hollemen, suddenlie made to Poting gham, which Reignold de Lucie had in keping, and comming thither earelie in the morning take it, ozouc out the kings fouldiers that laie there in garifon, burned the towne, Que the inhabitants, and de nided their gods amongs his fouldiers: which thing put the countrie about in such feare, that manie of 30 the inhabitants submitted themselves onto him.

King Penrie the sonne being hereof advertised by letters oftentimes fent buto him by this Robert Ferreis, and other his freends here in England, efffones conceived some god hope to obteine his purpole : and therefore determined to prepare for the warre. Herebpon he purchaled aid of king Lewes. tho (bicause the truce which he had taken with king Henrie the father was now cryiced) thought it was reason to further his sonne in lawes enterpise so 40 farre as in him late. Therfore he made his prouttion at Graveling, and there incamping with his people, Stated till his thips were readie to transport him and his armie, which confifted of certeine horffenien, and of a number of Bzabanders.

King Henrie the father being informed both of his sonnes purpose, and of the dwings in England, with all politible speed determined to passe over into England, and therefore got his fouldiers a thipbord. among thom were certeine bands of his Braban 50 ders: and so some as the wind blew to his mind, he caused the sailes to be hotsed by, and the name to set forward. Weing landed, he repaired first buto Canturburie, there to make his praiers, doubting leat the bloud of the archbishop Ahomas Wecket being thed through his occation, did pet require vengeance against him for that fact. From Canturburie he came to London, and twke order for the placing of capteins with their bands in certeine townes about the coast, to befond the landing places, where he 60 thought his sonne was like to arrive. Then went he to Huntington, and subdued the castell there the 19. of Julie: for the knights and other fouldters that were within it peeleed themselves to the kings mercie, their lives and lims faued.

After this, aftembling his people on all fides, he made his generall musters at S. Comundsburie, and determined to beliege the castels of Bunghep and Fremingham, which the earle Hugh Bigot held against him, who mistrusting that he was not able to defend himfelfe and those places against the king, agreed with the king to have peace, patenghim the fumme of a thousand markes by composition. This agreement was concluded the 25, of Julie, Herebps

on a multitude of the flemings which Philip earle of The fle Flanders had fent into England (as before is men- imings fent tioned) byon their oth received, not afferwards to hour, come as entinies into England, had licence to returne into their countrie. Also the bands of souldiers that came into the realme with Rafe de la Paie de: parted without impediment by the kings lufferance.

The king having thus accomplished that which R. Houed, food with his pleasure in those parties, removed bie (as some write) or rather of Anketille Palorie 10 from thence and drew towards Porthampton . To thich tolone after his comming thither, the king of Cheking of Scots was brought with his feet bound bnder the fented to the horses bellie. Thither also came the bishop of Durs king of En ham, and delinered to the king the callels of Dur gland, ham, Pozham, and Allerton. Thither also came to the king Roger Dowbzaie, and surrendzed to him the castell of Treske, and Kobert earle Ferreis deliuered by into his hands the castels of Tutburic and Duffield, and Anketill Pallozie, and William de Dive constables to the earle of Leicester pelded to the king the castels of Cicester, Brobie, and Pountfozell, to the intent that he thould deale moze courter oullie with the earle their maister. Also William The earle of earle of Glocester, and earle Kichard of Clare subs Glocester.

The earle Richard of Clare substitution of Cla his adversaries within the realme of England onto fuch subjection as he himselfe withed; so that the king having atchived the opper hand of his enimies returned to London.

All this hurlie burlie and bloudie fumult, was partlie to be ascribed to the king himselfe, who over tenderlie favouring his sonne, did deied and abase himselfe to advance the other; partlie to the ambition ous disposition of the youth, who was charged with rofaltie, before he had learned sufficient losaltie, else would be not have made insurrections against his father, that himfelf might obteine the monarchie, and the old king do him homage: and partlie to the queenes discontented or rather malicious mind, whose dutie it had beene (not with standing such dishor nour done hir by the king in abuling his bodie onlawfullie) so little to have thought of firring commotions betwirt the father and the sonnes, that the Chould rather have fulled the contention alliepe, and done what the possiblie could to quench the fernent her of Arife with the water of pacification. But true it is that hath biene laio long ago,

Mulier nihil nouit nisi quod vult, Et plenummalorum est onus.

But what insued herebyon even by waie of that Aisement, but that which commonlie lighteth by on tumult-railers; namelie, either loffe of life, oz at least restraint of libertie? For the king after this haptie atchiuement of his warlike affaires, being ruled by reason and adulle (as it is likelie) would not that so smoking a fierbrand (as queene Elianor had proued hirfelfe to be) thould fill annoishis eies, and Quáne Cu therefore (whether in angrie or quiet mod, that is anor is com doubtfull) he committed his to close prilon, bicaufe prilon, bicaufe prilon, bicaufe prilon, the had procured his fons Richard and Geffrey to toine with their elder brother against him their father (as before ye have partlie heard.)

But to proceed, king Lewes being advertised that there was no great number of men of war left in Posmandie to defend the countrie, raised a power, and comming to Rouen, belieged it verie Arcitlie. Shortlie after also king Henrie the sonne Polydor. and Philip earle of Flanders came thither, meaning to obtaine the pollettion of Pormandie first, and affer to go into England. The citizens of Kouen per Rouen belies ceiuing in that danger they flod, without faint Erechung barts prepared all things necessarie for defense, and Wil. Paruus. didenerie thing in order, purpoling not to give oner their citie for any threats or menaces of their ent-

Pub.Mim.

mi thi ou be the

mics. Pow willest they within were busie in dout fing how to repell the affault, and to defend them, felues, the adverfaries about midnight came forth of their campe, and approching the walles with their ladders, raised them by, and began to scale the citie. But the citizens being adulted thereof, boldlie got them to the lops and towers, overtheen the ladders of the enimies that were comming by, and with arrowes, Cones and darts beat them backe, to their mics could not prevaile thus to get the citie by this affault, pet they continued the fiege, and fuffered not them within to be in quiet, but daie and night allate led them by one meanes or other.

Rog.Houed. Jung Denrie Pozmandie.

: 11

Ric

HER

Ling Penrie the father being advertised hercof, after he had let his bulinelle in order, touching the returneth into fuertie and fafe defense of the English estate, he returned into Pozmandie, and landed at Warflet on a thursdaie being the eight daie of August, bringing backe againe with him his Brabanders, and a thous 20 fand Welthmen. In this meane while, king Lewes continued ftill his frege before Kouen, confreining them within by all meanes he could deutle to pold by their citie. At length came the feath of Saint Lanrence, on which date the French king commanded that no man should attempt any enterprise against the citizens, granting them truce for that day, in worthip of that faint. This truce was to acceptable a thing to them within, that they forgetting thems felues, without all respect to the danger wherein the 30 citie flod, threw off their armour, and gave themfelues to fleepe and reff. Some also fell to banketting and other pastimes in verie distolute maner.

> Thut through this their remille blage and lofe behaviour, and forgetting that a temporarie truce is no lafe warrant of lecuritie and peace, they derived danger and destruction to themselves; which it had bone their parts providentlie to have prevented, and not through their carelemente to let open a gap of aduantage to their enimies, tho purfued them with 4 professed hostilitie, notwithstanding they reposed confidence in the truce that was granted . Derein ther are to be resembled to the coks of thome Plautus speaketh verie neatlie, saieng,

– coquos equidem nimis Demiror,qui tot vtuntur condimentis,eos eo

Condimento non viier quod præstat omnibus, Meaning lobatetie: lo thele delighting moze in their dithes, than millrufting their enimies, remenv beed to take the vie of any pleasure that the convente 50 entnelle of this present time might proffer; onelie as cokes among all their fawces do mind nothing leffe than sobernesse: so these in the abundance of their isies, thought nothing of afterclavs, which af terwards made them (like foles) to fing an unhapie had I wift . For the Frenchmen, perceiving this their negligence, required licence of the French king to give affault to the citie, declaring in what state the matter presentlie stod; who not meaning to violate the reverence of that day, and his promis 60 fed faith, with any fuch unlawfull attempt, comman ded his men of warre that made the request in no wife to fivre. Howbeit the fouldiers opon couctoul neffe of the spoile, raised the ladders to that part of dement of their king.
Two years, to that some of them mounting aloue, got by, and were about to helpe by their fellowes.

Pewit happened (as God would have it) that two pixils being gone up into the stæple of the chæfe thurth, to lake about them for their pleasures, fortuned to see where the French men were about to emfer the citie, and fireightwaies gave knowledge to the citizens beneath. There upon the alarum role, informuch that with all spico the people ran to the place,

and with such violence came boon their ensmics The Frenchs which were entred byon the walles, that Areight, menareres water they flue manie of them, and chased the reft. pelled, due out of the oftenes, so that they returned with blee ding wounds to their campe, repenting them of their unhappie enterpiese, that turned them to such wo and granance.

The same day a little before night, hing Benrie file Polydor. father came buto Rouen, and was received into the great lotte and overthow. Howbeit though the ent. 10 citie with great top and gladnette: for he came this ther by chance, even about the time that the citie had thus like to haus bin surprised a taken at unwares.

There be that write, how the French king (in Matt. Parise mediatlie boon the arrivall of king Benrie) left his field and departed, greatlie to his diffonoz, burning ophis engines of warre, and not flateng till his men might have leffure to charge their wagons with their armoz and other Auste, which they were glad to leave behind for a prey to the English men illuing forth opon them. But other occlare, that the French king being nothing abothed of king Den. ries comming, continued the flege, in hope to win

The nert day earlie in the morning (or as other R. Houed. fay in the night feafon) the king did fend forth a cer. The wellh teinenumber of Welchmen to pade oner theriver mens gwo of Saine, which they did, and by force made them. selues wate through the French campe, getting without losse or danger buto a great wood, and flue that day of their adversaries above an hundred men. After this lieng abroad in the countrie, they fairmithed dailie with the french housemen, and off times Nic. Trivet. cut off such provision of vittels as came to nourish the campe. The king himfelfe on the other five rematning within the citie, caused his people to issue out at the gates, and to keepe the enimies occupied with fkirmilhes afore the citie. And moreover, where there Rog. Housed. was a great trench cast betwirt the French campe and the walles of the citie, he caused the same to be filled op with fagots, stones, and earth. But although the French men fawe this the kings oced well enough, yet none of them issued footh of their tents to hinder the English of their purpose.

Powking Lewes being fore vered with his enimies on ech fide, and perceiving the citie would not be wone within any thoat time, began to war wear ric, and to repent himselfe (as afore) for taking in hand so chargeable and great a warre for another mans quarell. Wherebpon he caused Milliam bis The French thop of Sens, and Theobald earle of Blois to go to king maketh king Henrie, and to promife vpon forbearance from for peace, warre for a time, to find means to reconcile him and his formes, betweene thome bunaturall variance refred. Whereof is. Henrie being most defirous, and taking a truce, appointed to come to Gilozs [in the feast of the nativitie of our ladie there to meet king N. Triver. Lewes, that they might talke of the matter and

bring it to some good end.

The French king, so some as he knew that truce The French was taken , raised his siege , and returning home, king leaveth within a few daies after (according to the appoint; his fiege. ment) came to Bilois, and there communed with king Benrie: but bicaufe he could not make any as græment betwirthim and his fonnes at that time, he appointed another time to meet about it . Ling Henrie the father (whilest the truce continued with the French king) and his sonne Penrie went to Poidon, where his sonne Richard (whilest his father had beene occupied in other places) had gotten the most part of the countrie into his possession. But now hearing of his fathers comming, and that a truce was taken with the French king and with his brother, he confidered with himselfe, that without their additance he was not able to with franchis fas

The French men assault the citie, with= out comman=

xlic2 ung.

J.ly,

Richard the hings fonne prepareth to relift his father.

the beginneth submitted themselves onto him, so that Richard beto orinaire of goo fucceffe.

Polydor.

not appoch nere his father, but kept alwfe, doubting to be entrapped. At length when he had considered his owne state, and weled how buthankefullic the French king and his brother had dealt with him, in having no consis ocration of him at fuch time as they twke truce, he octermined to alter his purpole, and having some good hope in his fathers clemencie, thought best to trie it, which he found to be the best wate that he could have taken. For offentimes it chanceth, that latter 20 thoughts are better adulted than the first, as the old

thers power. Powbeit at length chosing rather to

trie the matter with force of armes, than cowardie

toyald, he prepared for defense, furnishing diverse

townes and castels with garifons of men: and al

fembling togither all the other power that he was

able to make, come into the field, e pitched his tents

not far off from his father. In the meane while, which

way locuer his father palled, the townes and callels

fatengis, Δέυτορου Φερίντιδες σοφότορου.

The fon fab: feife to the father.

Herebpon Richard lateng armour alide, came of his ofone accord buto his father on the 21. of Sep tember, and alked pardon. His father molt courtes oully receiving him, made so much of him as though he had not offended at all. Which example of courtes sic prevailed much to the alluring of his other sons to come to a reconciliation. For the bringing where 30 of to specie effect, he sent this Richard buto king Lewes, and to his other some Benrie, to commen with them of peace, at which time earle Kichard did fo effectuallie his message, that he brought them both in good for wardnelle to agree to his fathers purpole, fo that there was a date amointed for them to meet with their father, betwirt Towges in Touraine and Ambois.

Ger.Dor. fonnes are ac= corded.

The conditi= ong of the a= grament.

R. Honed.

Thing Henrie reioising hereat, kept his daie (be-The father a ina the morrow after the feast of S. Dichaell) and 40 in maner aforesaid, who being well pleased with the Wil Paruus, there met him both king Lewes, and his two sonnes Henrie and Geffrey, where finallie the father and the sonnes were accorded; he promiting to receive them into favour byon these conditions.

1 First the prisoners to be released fredie with out ransome on both sides, and their offenses, which had taken either the one part of the other, to be like wife pardoned.

2 Dut of this article were excepted all those which compounded for their raunsomes, as the king of Scots, the carles of Leicester and Chester, and Rafe Fulgiers, with their pleages.

3 It was also agreed, that all those callels which had beene builded in time of this warre, should be rat ced and throwne downe, and all fuch cities, townes, castels, countries and places, as had beene some by either part during these wars, thould be reflozed but to those persons that held the same, and were in posfestion of them 15, daies before the departure of the 60 fonnes from king Henrie the father.

That king Penrie the father thould afficine to his fons more large revenues for maintenance of their estates, with a caution included, that they Should not spend the same riotouslie in any prodigall fortor maner.

5 To the king his sonne, he gave two castels in Pormandie, with an increase of yearelie revenues, to the fumme of 15. thousand vounds Anionin.

To his some Richard he gave two houses in Poicton, with the one halfe of all the revenues of the countie of Poiston to be received and taken in

Beffrey.

R.Houed.

Richard.

7 And to his fonne Geffrey he granted in monie.

the mottie of that which he should have by the mariage of earle Conans daughter, and after he had maried hir by licence purchased of the pope, he should entop all the whole livings and revenues that de-Cended to hir, as in hir fathers writing therof more at large was confeined.

8 On the other part, king Henrie the Con couenanted to & with the king his father, that he would performe and confirme all those gifts, which his father gan to despaire of the matter, insomuch that he durif 10 should grant out of his lands, & also all those gifts of lands which he either had made and affured, or hereafter should make and asture buto any of his men for any of their feruices: & likewife thole gifts which he had made but o his sonne John the brother of king John, Henrie the sonne; namelie, a thousand pounds in lands by yeare in England of his demaine and ercheats with the appurtenances, and the castell and countie of Potingham, with the castell of Parles brough a the appurtenances. Also a thouland pounds Aniouin of yearelie revenues in Pozmandie, and two castels there. And in Aniou a thousand pounds Aniouin, of such lands as belonged to the earle of Aniou, with one castell in Aniou, and one in Touraine, and another in Paine.

> Thus were the father and lons agreed and made frænds, the formes covenanting never to withdraw their services and bounden dueties from their father, but to obeic him in all things from that day for ward. Derewith also the peace was renewed betwirt king Penrie and king Lewes, and for the further confirmation, a new aliance was accorded betwirt & marriage them, which was, that the ladie Adela the daughter concluded, of king Lewes thould be given in martage buto earle Kichard the fonne of king Henrie, who bicause the was not pet of age able to marie, the was conucied into England to be binder the guiding of king Denrie, till Gecame to lawfull yeares.

Thus the peace being concluded, king Henrie forgetting all injuries palled, brought home his fons agræment, attended their father into Pozmandie, where Richard and Geffrey did homage to him, receiving their othes of allegiance according to the maner in that cafe required. But king Penrie the fonne did no homage, for his father (in respect that he R. Houed. was a king would not luffer him, and therefore toke faieth that be onelie lureties of him for performance of the coue did homage nants on his part, as was thought expedient.

All this differtion and frife was kindled (no before the concluding of this peace had alreadie 50 doubt) by the meanes of certaine sowers of discord. fycomants, paralits, flatterers, clawbacks, gpickee thanks, who had learned their lefton, that

Principibus placuisse viris non vltima laus est and thinking by their emboffed speech to tickle the eares and harts of the poing princes, who by reason of their young yeares and nakednelle of experience in the course of wooldlie maters, sought their owne advancement, even by flinging fivie faggots of diffention betweene them, whose harts naturall affective on had bnited. For by the tenor of the florie (marke it who will) we shall fee that no attempt of the sons against the father but had oxiginall from the sugger frions of euill disposed persons, who like wees that fatten not in faire running water, but in muovic motes and ponds) fought honour in hurlie burlies, e reached out long armes to riches by manie a ones impoverishment. This to be true, the finall event and iffue prometh; namelie, the mutual attonement and reconciliation woven betweene the father and the formes; their remode for their undutifulnes, his louing favour and gratiousnesse; their promptnesse to yeld to conditions of agreement, his forwarenes to give consent to covenants required; their reads nesse to do the old king homage, his acceptable ad-

Wil. Paruus

An.Reg.21.

million of their proferred feruice; with other circumfrances to be collected out of the frazie, all which do prove that this their difficiall reliffance sprang rather by others incitement, than of their owne feets ing. Thus we fee what alterations happen in the actions of men , and that cuill things manie times (though naturallic bad) do inferre their contraries, as one aptlie faith,

ica cut of pri=

eileis delis nered by the Liof Scois.

N. Trinct. Matth. Paris.

Rog.Houed. 1175

England and at Giloza.

33bilip carle of flanders.

Polydor.

Discordia sit charior concordia. At length king henric went to Faletle, and there 10 Stots believe delinered out of captinitie William king of Scot land, Robert carle of Leiceffer, Hugh earle of Thes ffer, with diverse other Poble men which were kept there as pissoners, putting them to their ransomes, and receiving of them pleages with an oth of allegiance. This king Denrie the father released for his Parfoners res part the number of nine hundred 69. unights of men of armes (if yelift to to terme them) which has beene taken fince the beginning of these palled warres.

As for king Denrie the sonne he also fet at liber tie aboue an hundred, and that without ransome pateng, according to the articles of the peace (as before you have heard .) But yet some (as is alreadie specificd) were excepted out of the benefit of that article, as William king of Scotland, who being not a ble to paic his ranfome in present monie, deliuered by in gage foure of the Arongest castels within his realme into king Denries hands , namelie, Bars wike, Coenbourgh, Rorbourgh, and Sterling, with condition, that if he brake the peace, and paied not the monic behind due for his raunsome, king Henrie and his fuccessours thould entop for ever the same castels. He also covenanted, not to receive any English rebels into his realme. Other write that the king of Scots did not onelie become the king of Englands liegeman at this time, and covenanted to do homage buto him for the realme of Scotland, and all other his lands, but also delivered the castels of Barlotte, and Rorbourgh to be possessed of the fame king of England and his heires for ever, with out any couchant mentioned of mozgage.

Things being fetled thus in god order, king Henrie leaning his sonne Henrie at Rouen, went to Ar genton, and there held his Chaillmatte, and after. wards, namelie in the feath of the purification of our ladie, both the kings (as well the father as the fonne) were at Pauns, and opon their returne from thence into Pomandie, came to a communication with The kings of the French king at Biloss, and then being come backe into Pormanoie at Bure, the sonne (to put the father out of all boubt and mistrust of any entil meaning in him) sware fealtie to him against all persons. and so became his liegeman in the presence of Ko. theod archbishop of Rouen, Denrie bishop of Baieut William earle of Pandeuille , Aichard de Punnes

his conestable, and manie other.

After this they kept their easter at Chirebourgh) from whence they came to Caen, where they met with Philipearle of Flanders, who had latelie before taken on him the croffe, to go to the holie land: where king Penrie the father required him to release all 60 fuch concuants as king Henrie the foune had made buto him in time of his last warres, which he freelie vio, and delinered up the writing that he had of the fame king concerning those covenants, and so they confirmed but ohim the yearelie rent which he was wont to receive out of England, before the faid warres.

Finallie, when king Penric had bilited the most part of the countrie, he came to Harflew, and caused his navie to be decked and rigged, that he n.ight faile ouer into England. Whilest he tarried here till his thips were readie, he fent letters to his sonne king Henrie, willing him to repaire unto him,

and meaning that he should accompanie him into England. The at the first was loth to obeie his fa- Envious perthere will and pleasure herein, bleaste some emiliforge matters ous persons about him had put in his head a doubt, of suspension. least his father had not altogither forgot his former grudge, and that he ment at his comming into Engs land to commit him to palon. Which was a furmize altogither void of likelichod, confidering that the father, in the whole procede of his actions betweene himselfe and his sonnes, was so farre from the desire of inflicting any corporall punishment, or lenieng as nie fine opon them for their mistemenour, that he alwaies fought meanes of reconcilement and pacification. And though this Henrie the sonne for his part deserved to be roughlie dealt withall; yet the father handled him to gentlie with courteous letters & mellages, that Mortile after he came of his owne accord buto Partiew, from whence shortlie after thep failed both togither over into England, landing The two at Bostlmouthon a fribaic being the ninthof Baic, kings the fafrom thence they take their fournie freight to Lone ther and the bon, all the water being full of people that came to fome returns for them, and to thew themselves glad and soffull of into England, their concord and happic arrivall . At their comming to the citie they were received with great reisiting of the people, belowhing God long to preferue them both in health and honour.

The fame yeare William de Breause haning william de got a great number of Melfhmen into the caffell of Breaule, Abergauennie, under a colourable prefert of communication, proponed this ordinance to be received of them with a corporall oth; That no traneller by the wate amongst them should beare any bow, or other unlawfull weapon. Which oth when they refused to take, bicause they would not stand to that ordinance not well dealt he condemned them all to death. This deceit he vied withall. towards them in reuenge of the death of his uncle Benrie of Bereford, whom opon eaffer euen before, they had through treason murthered, and were now

acquited with the like againe. The same yeare died Reignold earle of Comwall, N.Triuct. baffard sonne to king Henric the first without heirs Reignold eric male, by reason whereof the king twhe into his hands occurred this all the inheritance of lands and livings which he held life. within England, Pormandie and Wales, ercept certeine postions which the daughters of the same earle had by allignement allotted to them. Also Richard earle of Gloceffer deceaffed this yeare, and his fonne

Abhilip lucceeded him. The fame yeare was a fynod of the cleargie kept Matth. Weft. at Westminster, therein many things were decreed A synos held for the conservation of religion. Amongst other at London, things it was promided, that those abbeies and thur, thes which were vote of governours, and could have none placed in them by the time of the late civill warres, thoulo now be committed buto men wor thie to entop the fame, for the reformation of difore ders growns and plentifullic sprong by in time of the bacations.

The realist now brought into god order and delinered from the troubles of warre, as well at home as abroad, the king being at good leifure determined W. Parmis. to ribe about a great part of the realme, and com. Cheking of ming to Poske, fent for the king of Scots to come homage to the and do his homage. Pow the king of Scots (accos king of Engding to covenants before concluded) came buto land. Booke in the moneth of August, where doing his hos mage about the twentith day of the fame moneth in S Peters durch, the king granted further by his letters patents, that he and his faccestours kings of Socotland, thould do homage and featite to the kings of England, so often as they Gould be necessarilie required therebuto. In figure and token of which fubteation, the king of Scots offered his hat and his fad-

The welldme

dle opon the altar of S. Poter in Pople, which for a remembrance here of was kept there many yeares after that day.

The charter conteining the articles of the peace and agreement concluded betwixt the two kings, which was read in S. Peters church at the same time, exemplified as followeth.

R.Houed.

7. Ilhelmus rex Scotie deuenit homo ligius domi-3, ni regis Anglia contra omnes homines, de Sco-Ma tia & de alijs terris sius, & fidelitatem ei fecit vt ligio domino suo sicut aly homines sui ipsi facere solent. Similiter fecit homagium Henrico filio regis salua fide domini regis patris sui.

2 Omnes vero epife abbates & clerus terra scotia & successores sui facient domino regi sicut ligio domino sidelitatem, de Henrico filio suo & David & hæredibus eorum.

Concessit autem rex Scotia, frater eins, barones, aly homines sui domino regi, quod ecclesia Scotia talem subie-Etionem amodò faciet ecclesia Anglia, qualem facere debet, solebat tempore regum Anglia pradecessorum suorum.

4 Similiter Richardus episcopus Sancti Andrea, Co Richardus episcopus Dunkelden & Gaufridus abbas de Dunfermlin. Herbertus prior de Coldingham concesserunt, vt ecclesia clesta. Et de hac concessione sicut quando ligiam sidelitatem domino regi & domino Henrico filio suo fecerint, ita eos inde assecurauerint.

5 Hocidem facient aly episcopi & clerus Scotia, per conuentionem inter dominum regem Scotia & David fratrem suum Darones suos factam, comites or barones or aly homines de terra regis Scotia (de quibus dominsus rex habere voluerit) facient ci homagium contra omnem hominem, ofilelitatem vt ligio domino suo sicut aly homines sui facere ei solent, & Henrico filio suo en haredibus suis salua fide domini regis patris 40 fui. similiter haredes regio Scotia & baronum & hominum fuorum homagium 🗢 ligiantiam facient haredib**us domini re**gis contra omnem hominem.

6 Praterea rex Scotia & homines fui nullu amodo fugitiuum de terra domini regis pro felonia receptabunt, vel in alia terra sua nisi voluerit venire ad rectum in curia domini regis & stare indicio curia. Sed rex Scotia & homines sui quam citius poterunt eum capient, & domino regi reddent, vel insticiarys Juis aut balliuis suis in Anglia.

7 Si autem de terra regus Scotiæ aliquis fugitium fuerit pro felonia in Anglia, nisi voluerit venire ad rectuin curia domini regis Scotia, & stare indicio curia, non receptabitur in terra regis, sed liberalitur hominibus regis Scotia, per balliuos domini regis vbi inuentus fuerit.

8 Praterea homines domini regis habebunt terras suas quas habebant, habere debent de domino rege, hominibus suu, derege Scotie de hominibus sus. Et homines regis Scotie habebunt terras faas, quas habebant, & habere debent de domino rege & hominibus suis. Pro ista vero conuentione 60 & fine firmiter observando domino regi & Henrico filio suo & haredibus suis à rege Scotia & haredibus suis,liberauit rex Scotia domino regi castellum de Roxburgh, castellum Puellarum, castellum de Striveling, in manu domini requ, co ad custodienda castella assignabit rex Scotia de redditu suo mesurabiliter ad voluntatem domini regis.

9 Præterea pro prædicta conuentione & fine exequendo, liberant rex Scotia domino regi Danid fratrem fuum in obsidem Comitem Duncanum, Or comitem Waldenum, similiter alios comites o barones cum alys virus potentibus quorum numerus 18. Et quando castella reddita fuerint illis, rex Scotia C Dauid frater fins liberabantur. Comites quidem & barones prænominati unusquisq postquam liberauerit obsidem suum, scilicet filium legitimum, qui habuerit, valy nepotes suos vel propinguiores sibi haredes, & castellis ve dictum est reddicis liberabuntur.

10 Præterea rex Scotiæ & barones sui prænominati assecurauerunt,quod ipsibona side, & sine malo ingenio, & sine occasione facient ut episcopi & barones & cateri homines terra sua, qui non affuerunt quando rex Scotiæ cum domino rege finiuit: eandem ligiantiam & fidelitatem domino regi & Henrico filso suo quam ipsi fecerunt, er vi barones, er homines qui affuerunt obsides, liberabunt domino regi de quibus habere voluerit.

10 11 Praterea epife. comites & barones conuentionauerunt domino regi & Henrico filio fuo,quòd sirex Scotia aliquo casu à fidelitate domini regis & fily,& à conuentione prædicta recederet,ipsicum domino rege tenebunt sicut cum ligio domino suo contra regem Scotia, & contra omnes homines ei inimicantes. Et episcopi sub interdisto ponent terram reg is Scotia donec ipse ad sidelitatem domini regis redeat.

12 Pradictamitag conuentionem firmiter observandam bona fide, & fine malo ingenio domino regi & Henrico filio suo & haredibus suis à Wilhelmo rege Scotia & Dauid fratre suo quibus balbere voluerit, sicut alij episcopi sui ipsi facere solent, 🕉 20 & baronibus suis prædictis, & hæredibus eorum assecurauit ipse rex Scotia, David frater eins, omnes barones sui pranominati sicut ligi homines domino regis contra omnem hominem,& Henrici fily sui (salua fidelitate patrussui) hys testibus, Richardo episcopo Abrincensi, & Iohanne Salisburia decano, Roberto abbate Malmesburia, Radulpho abbate Mundesburg, nec non alys abbatibus, comitibus & baronibus, & duobus filis suis scilicet Richardo & Galfrido.

These things being recited in the church of S.Pebet labere: & quod ipsi non crunt contra ius Anglicane ce-Danio the king of Scots brother, and before an innumerable number of other people, the bishops, earles, barons and knights of Scotland Iware fealtie to the king of England and to Henrie his fonne, and to their heires against all men, as to their liege and fouereigne loads.

King Henrie having ended his butinette at Pozke with the king of Scots and others, which like wife did homage to him there, returned to London, in the octaues of S. Michaell, and he called a parlement at Aparlement Windles, whereat were present king Henrie the at windles. fonne, Kichard archbishop of Canturburie, and other bishops of England, Laurence archbishop of Dublin with a great number of earles and barons of this realme. About the same time the archbithop of Tua: Ambaliabous mon, and the abbat of S.B. 2 and on, with Laurence nagh. the chancellog of Koderike king of Connagh in Ireland were come as amballadours from the laid Roderike, buto king Henrie, who willinglie heard them, as he that was more delivens to grow to some accord with those sauage people by some freendlie oze ber, than to war with them that had nothing to lofe: so that he might in pursuing of them sæme to fish with an hoke of gold. Therefore in this parlement the matter was debated, and in the end a peace concluded at the request of the said ambassadours, the king appointing Roderike to paie unto him in token or hides. of lubication, a tribute of or hides.

3

A tribute of

The charter of the agreement was written and subscribed in forme as followeth.



Mecht finis & concordia que facea fuir aqua the character windshove in octauis fancti. Michaelis an. Grathe chericros the agras tie 1 1 75. inter dominum rezem Anglia ment.

Henr. secundum, & Rodericum rezem Co-Accest finis & concordia que facta fuit apud The teno: of

nacia, per catholicum Tuamensem archiep. & abbatem C.san-Eli Brandani, & magistrum L.cancellarium regis Conacia. Scilicet quod rex Anglia concedit pradicto Roderico ligio homini suo regnum Conacia, quandiu ei fideliter serviet, vi sit rex sub co, paratus ad servicium suum sicut homo suus, o ve teneat terram suam ita bene & in pace, sicut tenuit antequam dominus rex Anglia intraret Hiberniam, reddendo ei tribu-

In Reg. 22. Henrie 1 6,5 instices or tributum regi Anglia integrè persoluant, & per manum eius suatura sibi conseruent. Et illi qui modò tenent, teneant in pace quamdiu manserint in fidelitate regis Anglia, & fideliter & integré persoluerint tributum & alia sura sua qua es debent per manum regis Conacia, saluo in omnibus iure & honore domini regis Anglia o suo.

2 Et si qui ex eu regi Anglia & ei rebelles fuerint, O tributum & alia iura regu Anglia per manum eius soluere noluerint, à fidelitate regis Anglia recesserint, ipse 10 eos insticiet & amoueat. Et si cos per se insticiare non poterit, conflabularius regis Anglia, Familia sua de terra illa iuua-bunt eum ad hoc faciendum, cum ab ipso fuerint requisiti , & ipsi viderint quod necesse fuerit. Et propter hunc finem reddet prædictus rex Conacia domino regi Anglia tributum singulis annis, scilicet de singulis decem animalibus unum corium placabile mercatoribus, tam de tota terra sua, quam de a-

3 Excepto quòd de terris illis quas dominurex Anglia retinuit in dominio suo, T in dominio baronum suorum , ni- 20 hil se intromittet, scilicet Dunelina cum pertinentys sun , & Midia cum omnibus pertinentijs suis, sicut unquam Marchat Wamailethlachlin eam melius & plenius tenuit, aut aliqui qui eam de eo tenuerint. Et excepta Wesefordia cum omnibus pertinentys sun scilices cum tota lagenia. Et excepta Waterfordia cum tota terra illa, qua est à Waterford víg, ad Duncarnam, ita ve Duncarnam sit cum omnibus pertinentys suis

infra terram illam.

4 Et si Hibernenses qui aufugerint, redire voluerint ad terram baronum regis Anglia, redeant in pace, reddendo tri- 30 Lutum prædictum quod alij reddunt, vel faciendo antiqua seruicia qua facere solebant pro terris suis. Et hot sit in arbitrio dominorum suorum. Et si aliqui corum redire nolucrint, domini corum & rex Conacia accipiat obsides ab omnibus quos ei commissi dominus rex Anglia ad voluntatem domini regis & suam. Et ipse dabit obsides ad voluntatem domini regu Anglia illos vel alios, & ipsi servient domino de canibus & aubus sus singulis annis de presentis suis. Et nullum omninò de quacunque terra regis sit , retinebunt contra voluntatem domini regis & mandatum. Hys testibus, Richardo episcopo 40 Wintonia, Gaufrido epifcopo Elienfi, Laurentio Duuelinenfi archiepiscopo, Gausvido, Nicholao, & Rogero capellanis regu, Guilhelmo comite de Essex, & alus multu.

Pozeover, at this parlement the king gave an Irithman named Augustine, the bishoppike of Materford, which for was then boid, and fent him into Ireland with Laurence the archbillyop of Dubline to be consecrated of Donat the archbishop of Cassels. Fgreat derth. The same yeare, both England and the countries ad: 5 foining were fore vered with a great mortalitie of people, and immediatlie after followed a foze dearth

and famine.

1176 # parlement at Morth: hampton.

Matth. Paris.

1

King Henrie held his Christmas at Wlindfox, Anno Reg. 22, and about the feath of the convertion of faint Paule he came to Posthampton, after the mostalitie was well ceased, he called a parlement, whereat was prefent a deacon cardinall intituled of S. Angelo, being fent into England as a legat from the pope, to take order in the controverties betwirt the two archbis 60 thops of Canturburie and Poske. This cardinall twole name was Hugh Petro Lion, allembled in the same place a convocation or synod of the billyops and cleargie, as well of England as Scotland: in which convocation, after the ceasing of certeine Artifes and decrees made as well concerning the Cate of common-wealth, as for the honest behanis our of mans life, the caroinall confented that (accor. ding as by the kings lawes it was alreadic order Enact ageinst ned) all maner of persons within the facred orders profes that of the cleargie, which upone home becomes becehunters, grounds and kill any of his deare, should be connected to the connected to of the cleargie, which thould hunt within the kings ted and punished before a temporall sudge. Which lis bertie granted to the king, old to infringe the immu

nitie which the cleargic prefended to have within this realme, that afterwards in manie points, preffs were called before temporall judges, and punithed for their offences as well as the laitie, though they have grudged indeed and mainteined that they had wrong therein, as they that would be exempted and indged by none, except by those of their owne Polydor,

Pozeover, in this councell the matter came in question touching the obedience which the bishops of Obedience of Scotland did owe by right buto the archbilhop of the church of Pocke, whom from the beginning the popes of Rome the church of had constituted and ordeined to be primat of all England. Scotland, and of the Iles belonging to that realme, as well of the Dekeneis as all the other. Which con-Mitution was observed by the bishops of those parts manie yeares togither, though after they renounced their obedience. Theropon the archbishops of Poske (for the time being) continuallie complained, to that these popes, Paschall the second, Talyri the second, Honozius, Innocentius, Eugenius the third, and As drian the fourth, had the hearing of the matter, and with often fending their letters, went about to rea duce them to the pronince of Porke. But the Scots ffill withstanding this ordinance, at length the mate ter thus in controversie was referred to pope Aler. ander, who fent the foresaid cardinall Hugh as well to make an end of that contention, as of diverse of ther: but pet he left it undecided.

William king of Scotland came personallie on, Rog. Houed. to this parlement at Posthhampton, by commandes The king of ment of king Henrie, and brought with him Richard meth to the bilhop of S. Andzew, and Josseline bilhop of Blas parlement. cow, with other bithops and abbats of Scotland, the which being commanded by king Henrie to thew such subjection to the church of England as they were bound to do by the faith which they owight to him, and by the oth of fealtie which they had made to him, they made this answer, that they had never thewed any subjection to the church of England, noz ought. Against which deniall, the archbishop of Porke replied, and brought forth lufticient privileges granted by the forenamed popes, to prove the subjection of the Scotilh bilhops, and namelie Glascow and Whiterne onto the lee of Yorke. But bicause the archbishop of Canturburie meant to bying the Scotiff biffops whoer subjection to his fee, he wrought fo for that time with the king, that he suffered them to depart home, without pelving any subjection to the durch of England. The letters which the forefaid popes did fend touching this matter, were remaining fafe and found amongst other writings in the colledge at Pocke, then Polydor Virgil wrote the histories of England, the copies whereof in an old ancient boke he confesseth to have seene and read.

But to speake further of things ordered and done at this parlement holden at Porthampton, the king R. Houed. by common confent of his Pobles and other flates, Dimition of divided his realme into fir parts, appointing the circuits for fusfices itinerants in everie of them, as here follow nerants. eth, Bugh de Creffie, Walter fitz Robert, and Robert Mantell, were deputed buto porthfolke, Sul folke, Cambziogethire, Huntingtonthire, Beoford thire, Buckinghamshire, Eller and Hertfordhire: Hugh de Gundeville, William Fitz Kafe, and William Ballet were appointed to Lincolnshire, Potinghamfhire, Derbithire, Staffordibire, War, wikefhire, Porthamptonfhire, and Leicestershire: Robert fitz Bernard, Richard Bifford, Roger fitz Remfrey, were alligned to Bent, Surrey, Hamp thire. Suffer, Berkthire and Defordhire: William Fitz Stechan, Bertheam de Merdon, Thurlan fitz Simon were ordeined to Herefordihire, Gloceffer, thire, Woscelferthire, and Salopthire: Rafe Itiz

Stechan, William Ruffe, and Gilbert Pipard were put in charge with Millhire, Dogletthire, Summer, fetthire, Denonthire & Comwall: Robert de Mals, Kanulf de Glanuile, and Robert Dikenet were appointed to Poskethire, Kichmondihire, Lancathire, Copeland, Mestmerland, Posthumberland, and Cumberland.

The oth of the inflices.

The king caused these tustices to sweare byon the holie enangelists, that they should keepe his alls les which he first had ordeined at Clarendon, and al 10 ter had renewed here at Porthampton, also caused all his lubicus within the reline of England to keepe and observe the same.

Ger. Dor.

Che prefam=

ptuous de=

incanor of §

archbulhop

of yortie.

Pozeoner at this councell, king Henrie restozed onto Robert earle of Leicester all his lands, both on this live the lea, and beyond, in maner as he held the fame fiftene daics before the warre. To William de Albenie earle of Arundell, he gaue the earledome of Suffer. About midlent, the king with his sonne ffer a convocation of the cleargie was called, but then the legat was let, and the archbishop of Canturburie on his right hand as primat of the realme, the archbilhop of Poske comming in, and discaining to fit on the left, where he might feeme to give prehes minence buto the archbishop of Canturburie (bumanerlie inough indeed) swalft him downe, meaning to thrust himselfe in betwirt the legat, and the archbishop of Canturburie. And where belike the faid archbishop of Canturburie was loth to remove, he fet his buttocks tust in his lap, but he scardie touched the archbishops skirt with his bum, when the bishops and other chapleins with their fernants flept to him. pulled him away, and threw him to the ground, and beginning to lay on him with bats and fills, the arch bishop of Canturburie yelding good for enill, sought to faue him from their hands. Thus was verified in him that fage fentence,

Pub.Mim.

Nunquam periculum sine periculo vincitur. The archbithop of Porke with his rent rochet got bp, 40 and awaie he went to the king with a great complaint against the archbishop of Canturburie: but then opon examination of the matter the truth was knowne, he was well laught at for his labour, and that was all the remedie he got. As he departed to bes cc buffsted fouth of the conuccation house towards the king, they cried out opon him; Go traito; that did dell betrap that holy man Thomas, go get the hence, thy hands yet ffinke of bloud. The affemblie was by cc this meanes dispersed, and the legat fled and got him so out of the waie, as he might with thame enough, which is the common panion and waiting-woman of pride, as one verie well faid,

Pub. Mint. Appeales made.

Citò ignominia fit superbi gloria. After this, followed appealings, the archbiffiop of Booke appealed to Kome, and the legat also for his owne fafegard appealed the archbishop of Canturbus riebnto Rome, which archbishop submitting him felfe and his cause under the popes protection, made a like folemne appeale from the legat to the pope. The 60 legat perceiving that the matter went otherwise than he withed, and fring little remedie to be had at that present, game over his legatifip as it had beine of his owne accord, though greatlie against his will, and prepared himselfe to depart. Peuerthelesse, through mediation of frænos that toke paines betivirt them, they gave over their appeales on either five, and diffembled the displeasures which they had conceived either against other, but yet the convocas tion was diffolued for that time, and the tivo archbis Chopspresented their complaints to the king, who kept his Caster this yeare at Winchester, and about the same time or shortlie after, licenced his sonne Penrie to faile ouer into Normandie, meaning

Moatlie affer to go bnto Compostella in Spaine, to bilit the bodie of faint James the apostle, but being otherwise aduised by his fathers letters, he discontinued his purpole and stated at home.

The same years, the ladie Johan the kings daugh fer was given in marriage onto William king of Sicill. Also the same peare died the lood cheese tuftice of Ireland , Robert earle of Striguill otherwise Thephologiben was William Fitzaldelme ordeined N. Triace, loss cheefe justice in his place, who seized into the R. Houed. kings hands all those fortrelles which the faid earle of Striguill held within the realme of Ireland. The Arithmen also paied to the king a tribute of twelve A tribut mi pence yearelie for enerie house, or else for enerie tedbythe ? yoke of oren which they had of their owne. William vily, earle of Arundell died also this yeare at Waverley,

and was buried at Talimondham.

This yeare, when it might have beene thought that R. Houed. all things were forgotten touching the revellious at and the legat came to London, where at Melimin 20 tempts made against king Penvie the father by his fons, and other (as before pe have heard) he caused the wals both of the towne and castell of Leicester to be The wals it raced, and all such castels and places of strength as the towns and had beene kept against him during the time of that castell of ke rebellion, to be likewise overthrowne and made plaine with the ground, as the castels of Hunting ton, Waleton, Browby, Hey, Stutelbirrie og Sterdesbirrie, Malasert, the new castell of Allerton, the caffels of Fremingham and Bunger, with divers o ther both in England and Posmandie. But the castels of Pascie, and Mountsozell he reteined in his owne hands as his of right, being to found by a furie of freholders impanelled there in the countrie; further, he leised into his hands all the other callels of bishops, earles and barons, both in England and Cliana the Pozmandie, appointing keepers in them at his pleas kings baugh fure. This yeare also he married his daughter te transco liano, buto Alfonse king of Tassile.

Mozeoner, Bilbert the sonne of Fergus lozd of Gilbert fin Balloway, who had flaine his brother Athred colen fergus. to king Henrie, came this yeare into England, we der conduct of William king of Scotland, and became king Henrie the fathers man, swearing fealtie to him against all men: and to have his love and far uour gave him a thouland marks of filver, and des livered into his hands his son Duncane as a pledge. It is to be remembred also, that in this yeare, Rio Richard with thard earle of Poictow Conne to king Henrie, fought of Poiston. with certeine Brabanders his enimies betwirt S.

Degrine and Buteuille, where he overcame them. There I have thought good to advertise the reas der, that these men of war, whom we have general: lie in this part of our boke named Brabanders, we find them written in old copies divertite, as Brebazones, Brebanceni, and Brebationes, the which for fo much as I have found them by the learned translated Brabanders, and that the French word some what yoldeth thereto, I have likewise so named them : wherein whether I have erred o; not, I must submit mine opinion to the learned & skilfull search ers of luch points of antiquities. For to confesse in plaine truth mine ignozance, or rather burefolued doubt herein, I can not satisfie my selfe with any thing that I have read, whereby to affure my contecture what to make of them, although verelie it may be, and the likelihood is great, that the Brabans ders in those dates for their trained skill and bluall practife in warlike feats, wan themselves a name, whereby not onelie those that were naturallic boans in Brabant, but fuch also as served amongs them, or else bled the same warlike furniture, order, trade and discipline, which was in vie among them, passed in that age under the name of Brabanders. Dr else I must thinke, that by reason of some od kind of has

C

N.Triuct.

Caftile.

The conne cation diffolned.

feshow to remote his father from the government The rong B. and to take it to himselfe: but one of his sernants beginneth new partles named Adam de Cherehedune being of his secret against his counsell, aduertised king Henrie the father thereof, father. for the which his maifter king Wenric the fonne Cereus in vitium flecti, monitoribus after)

put him to great thame and rebuke, cauting him to be Ariped naked, and thisped round about the Arects of the citie of Pointiers, where he then was byon his returns from his brother earle Richard, with whome men to make them : for as I remember, Parchades 10 be had been to aid him against his entimies. Ling R. Houed, Denrie the father perceiving the naughtic mind of his forme, and that he ceased not from his wilfull

maliciousnesse, thought to distemble all things, fith he faw no hope of amendment in him : but yet to be provided against his wicked attempts, he furnished all his fortrelles both in England & in Pormandie

munitien.

About this time, the lear ofe on fuch a heigth, that manie men were drowned thereby . Also a great fnow fell this yeare, which by reason of the hard frost that chanced therewith, continued long without was fling away, so that fishes both in the sea and fresh water died through Marpenelle and behemencie of that froff, neither could husbandmen till the ground. A loze eclipse of the sunne chanced also the firt ides of Januarie. The monasterie of Westwodo: Leb nos was begun to be founded by Richard de Lucie Lord chafe inflice. The same peare also at Wood Noche the king made his some the load Gestrey

with firong garifons of men, and all necessarie

In the yeare 1177. king Henrie held his Chill's Rog. Houed.

1177

mas at Porthampton, with his two sonnes Geffrev and John, his other two sonnes the young king Henrie, and Richard earle of Poidou, were in the parts beyond the feas, as the king in Pormandic, and the earle in Balcoigne, where he belieged the citie of The ettic of Aques, which the vicount of Aques and the earle of Aques or Bigore had fortified against him, but he wan it Augues. within ten daies after his comming thither. Within the like terme also he wan the citie of Baion, which Arnold Bertham had fortified against him, and coming to the ottermost frontiers of that countrie adioining to Spaine, he toke a castell called faint Piero which he destroied, and constrained the Bab ques and Pauarrois to receive anoth, that from thenceforth they should suffer passengers quietlie to come and go through their countrie, and that they fould live in quiet and keepe peace one with an or ther, and so he reformed the frate of that countrie, and caused them to renounce manie enill cuffonces which

they before that time had unlawfullie vico. Dozeover, king Henrie, to ausid further flander, Anno Reg. 23. placed for billyop in the fee of Lincolne a baffard fon Geffrep the which he had named Geffrey, after he had kept that kings bale bishopethe in his hands so long till he had almost some made clerelie destroied it. And his some that was now bishop of made bishop to helpe the matter for his part, made 4 Fourthlie, that spirituall men should not be 60 hauceke in walking and spending inviotous mans ner the gods of that church, and in the end for loke his miter, and left the fæ againe in the kings hands to make his best of it.

Furthermoze, the king in times past made a volv to build a new monaverie in fatilfaction of his offenles committed against Thomas the archbishop of Canturburie: therefore he required of the bilhops and other spirituall sathers, to have some place by them assigned, where he might begin that foundation on. But whilest they should have taken adule heres in he secrettie practiced with the cardinals, and with diuerle other bishops, that he might remove the see cular canons out of the colledge at Waltham, and place therein regular canons, to to faue monic in his

Wil.Paruus,

g of

anb Lei

ugh: redts

fill?

o carle

\$ib.3.cap.3.

they had fortified. parted out of the realme, of whom we find that as he 40

The bevar= ture of the least fourth of the Realme. Liberties ob: churchmen.

granted to the king some liberties against the prints leges which the cleargie pretended to have a right buto: so he obteined of the king certeine grants in favour of them and their order, as thus.

an world in those daies.

I First, that for no offense, crime or transgression any frittuall person should be brought before a tems pozall judge personallie, ercept for hunting, or for some late fee, or that for which some temporall service was due to be veloco, either to the king, or fomco ther that was cheefe load thereof.

ers purchased to themselves the privilege of that name, fo to be called Brabanceni or Brebationes (the

ther pe will) as hath chanced to the Languenets and Reiffers in our time, and likewife to the compas

nions Arminaes and Escouchers in the dates of our

forefathers, and as in all ages likewife it hath fortu-

ned amongst men of warre. Thich if it so chanced to these Brabanceni, I know not then what countries

that was a chiefe leader of such souldiers as were

knowne by that name (as after ye shall heare) is res

It thould feme also that they were called by other

names, as the Routs (in Latine Ruptary) which name

thether it came of a French wood, as ye would fay

some varulic and headstrong companie, or of the

Dutch word Rutters, that lignifieth a river, I cannot fay. But it may fuffice for the course of the hillo

red, in so much that against them and others there

mas an article conteined among the decrees of the

Laterane councell holden at Kome, in the yeare

1 1 7 9, whereby all those were to be denounced ac

curfed, which did hire, mainteine or any way nourish

those Brebationes, Aragonois, Panarrois, Balques

and Coterelles, which did so much hurt in the chafft;

belide the aboue mentioned videsie against those Byabanders, if we Hall so take them; he also vans

quithed Pamerike bicount of Limoges, and Willis am earle of Angolelme, with the vicounts of Tlenstadoze and Cambanais, tho attempted rebellion as

gainst him, whome earle Kichard subdued, and twke

prisoners, with diverse castels and strong holds which

About the feast of Peter and Paule, the legat des

But to returne where we left to earle Richard, 30

rie to understand that they were a kind of hired foul 20 diers, in those dates highlic estemed, and no lesse feat

ported by some authors to be a Pronancois.

2 Secondie, that no archbilhops fee, norbishops te, not any abbaie thould be kept in the kings hands more than one yeare, except opon some endent cause or necessitie constraining.

3 Thirdie, that such as sue any spirituall per: fon, and were of fuch offense connicted, either by cui dence or confession before the instice of the realme in presence of the bishop, should be punished as the temporall law in such cases required.

compelled to fight in lifts for the triall of any matter or cause what socuer.

It mould appeare by Nicholas Triuet, that the archbishop of Canturburie procured the bishops of Winchester, Clie, and Porwich, the prelate high lie at that present in the kings favour, to surther thele grants: namelie, that fuch as fine any praction spirituall person might have the law for it: where be, fore, there was no punishment for a scason vsed as gainst such offendors but onelic ercommunication. Wat now to leave parits, we will passe to other

In this meane time, king Penrie the some remaining in Positionois, began to deutle new plants

N. Triuct,

Pails bif= placed , # ca= nons regular put in their romes.

R.Houed. Quincs of Inclburic.

Philip carle of Flanders.

Tohn de Curcie. The citic of Dun taken.

Boderike R. of Winestro banquithed.

Minismo a carbinali.

Wil.Paruus.

The legat boloeth a councell at Dablin

cofers, planting in another mans vineyard. Howbeit, bicause it should not be thought he did this of fuch a couctous meaning, he promifed to give great polletions to that house, which he after but lienvers lie performed, though opon licence obteined at the billiops hancs, he displaced the pearlis, and beought in to their romes the canons as it were by wate

Apelame yeare also he think the nunnes of Amelburie out of their house, bicause of their inconti- 10 neutlining, in abuling their bodies greatlie to their reproch, and bellowed them in other monasteries to be kept in more freightlie. And their house was committed onto the abbelle and couent of Fountes ucred, who fent oner certeine of their number to furnish the house of Amelburic, wherein they were plas ced by the archbillyop of Canturburie, in the prefence of the king and a great number of others.

Inlipearle of flanders by lending ouer ambal fadours to king Denrie, promifed that he would not 20 bestow his two neces, daughters to his brother Harthewearle of Bullongne, without consent of the fame bing : but shortlie after he forgot his promile, married the elder of them to the duke of Za. ringes, the yonger to Henrie duke of Louaine.

John de Cureie loed chafe tuffice of Ireland dif comfitting a power of Irithmen, wan the citie of Dunin Unestre, where the bodies of S. Patrike and S. Colme confessors, and S. Brigit the birgin areburied, for the taking of which citie, Roderthe 20 hing of Alneftre being fore offended, raifed a migh tic hoff, and comming into the field, fought with the lood thefe inflice, and in the end received a toke the ouerthrow at his hands, although the lood cheefe in Mice at that encounter loft no small number of his men. Amongs prisoners that were taken, the bishop of Dun was one, whom pet the lood there inflice released and set at libertie, in respect of a request and fuit made to him by a cardinall the popes legat that was there in Ireland at that time.

This cardinals name was Ainiano, intituled the cardinall of S. Stephan in Pount Celio, he was fent from the pope the yeare before, and comming in to England, though without licence, was pardoned upon knowledging his fault for his entring without the kings leave first obteined, and so permitted to go into Scotland, whither as also into other the north well regions, he was lent as legat, authorised from the pope. Low when he had ended his bulinelle in Scotland, he passed over into Han, and there held 50 his Christmatic with Cuthred king of Pan, and as ter the feath of the Epithanie, failed from thence in to Ireland, and chanced (the fame time that the Engs lishmen invaded that countrie) to be in the citie of Dun, where he was received of the king & bishors of that land with great reucrence.

The invalion then of the Englithmen being lignified to them of the countrie aforehand, they asked counsell of the legat what he thought best to be done in that matter; the streightwates told them, that 60 they ought to fight in defende of their countrie, and at their fetting feeward, he gave them his benediate on in waie of their god speed. But they comming as ve have heard) to encounter with the Englishmen, were put to flight, and beaten backe into the citie, which was herewith also wone by the Englishmen, So that the Romane legat was glad to get him into the church for his more falogard, and like a wife fellow had promoce afore hand for fuch haps if they chanced, having there with him the king of Englands letters directed to the capteins in Ireland in the legats favour, to that by the affiliance and author ritic of the same, he went to Dublin, and there (in the name of the pope and the king of England) held

a councell.

But when he began to practife, affer the manner of legats in those daies, somewhat largelie for his owne aduantage, in the durches of that simple rude countrie, the English capteins commanded him either to depart, or else to go forth to the wars with them: wherepon he returned into Scotland, having his bags well fruffed with Irith gold, for the which it famed he greatlie thirfted.

There we have to note the drift of the pope and all populings to be far otherwise than they pretend. For who wileste he will be wilfullie ignorant know eth not, that he and his neuer attempt any thing, but the same beareth the hew and colour of holineste and honeffic. Dereto tend the fendings out of his legats and cardinals to make pacifications, to redeelle dife orders, to appeale tumults, \$3 wot not what infinit enormities (for he must have his ore in everie mans bote, his spone in eucrie mans oith, and his fingers in cuerie mans purffe) but the end and scope of all his dwings confifteth in this, namelie, to fet himfelfe aboue all fouereigntie, to purchase and affure to him: felfe an absolute and supereminent surification, to rob chillian kingdomes, to impouerith churches, chapels, and religious places. Our chronicles are full of the le his pranks, and here we have one practs led by a lim of his, who (as you le) berie impudentlic and licenticultie picted byon the church-gods, and connerted the fame to his owne profit and commoditie: which he had if not trembled, yet bluthed to do. confidering that the gods of the church are the treas furie of Christ (or at leastwise ought to be) and that none ought to alienate or change the propertie of fuch goos, as the canon law hath provided. Belides, the weetch ought to have remembered that which even the verie pagans did not forget; namelie,

Haud vllas portabis opes Acherentis ad undas, Nudus ad infernas stulte vehere rates.

But now to the dwings of John de Curcie, and of 40 those Englishmen that were with him, who ord not onclie defend such places as they had wone out of the Frishmens hands against those kings and their powers, but also inlarged dailie more and more their frontiers, and wan the towns of Armad, wherein is the metropolitane læ of all that land) with the whole province thereto belonging.

About the same time came ambassadours buto Manh Pais king Henrie from Alfonse king of Castile and Gar- Polydor. fias king of Pauarre, to advertise him, that in a controversie rifen betwirt the fair two kings tow thing the pollettion of certaine grounds naire buto the confines of their realms, they had chosen him for inoge by compromise, promiting upon their oths to Nand buto fabide his order and decree therein. There fore they required him to end the matter by his au R. Houed thoritie, lith they had wholie put it to his sudgement. Furthermore, either king had fent a most able and valiant knight furnished with horse and armour readic in their princes cause to fight the combat, if bing Denric should happilic commit the trial of their quarrell buto the judgement of battell. Bing Henrie gladic accepted their requell, to that therup Polydor, on calling his councellors together, he confulted with them of the thing, and hearing enerie mans opinio on, at length he gave indgement to with the one, that the other was contented to be agreeable therebuto.

Within a thile after, Philip earle of Flanders came over into England to do his devotions at the tome of Chomas archbilhop of Canturburie, of whome the most part of men then had conceined an opinion of such holinesse, that they reputed him for a faint. The king met him there, and verie frændie enterteined him, and bicaule he was appointed hostlic affer to go over into the holie land to war against

Prophib.3

.An.Reg.23.

. M. ped.

Sarten

facutie de

John the

lange fonne created king

of Ireland.

Polydor.

blond

P. 19.11.3:

3 Marth Paris

Polyder,

F RHost.

7

ŝ

1. 13

1

1

f

(S)

Trained

R. Houed,

& parlement

Dudfen.

rogect.

Soos enimies, the king gave him five hundred marks in reward, and licenced William Pandenile earle of Offer to go in that fourneis with other logos, linights and men of wavre of fundite nations that mere of his dominions.

The king then returning onto London, toke order for the establishing of things touching the fuertie of the realme, and his owne cleate. And first he appoint ted the cultodie of such castels as were of most impostance by their lituation, buto the keeping of cers 10 teine worthie capteins. To fie William de Stute utle he affigned the custodie of Rockefburgheastell, to fir Roger de Stutenille the caffell of Coenburgh, to fir William Penille the castell of Porham, to fir Ceffrie Penille the castell of Berwike, and to the archbilhop of Porke he belivered the calfell of Scarbezough, and fir Roger Conie she made capteine of the tower of Durham, which he had taken from the bishop, bicause he had the wed himselfe an bussed. fast man in the time of the civill warre, and therfore 20 to have the kings favour againe, he gave to him two thousand marks, with condition that his castels might frand , and that his sonne Benrie de Butley alias Buotcy, might entoy one of the kings mano;

After this, the king went to Drenford, and there held a parlement, at the which he created his sonne John king of Ircland, having a grant and confirmation thereto from pope Alexander. About the same time it rained bloud in the Ale of Wight, by the space of two daies togither, so that linen clothes that hong on the hedges were coloured therewith: which bus vice wonder caused the people, as the manner is, to suspect some entit of the said Johns governe,

ment.

places called Wlighton.

Morcover, to this parlement holden at Drenford, all the cheefe rulers and governours of Southwales and Posthivales repaired, and became the king of Englands liege men , swearing fealtie to him a gainst all men . Herebpon he gaue buto Rice ap 40 Oriffin prince of Southwales the land of Perios nith, and to Dauid ap Diven he gaue the lands of Ellesmare. Also at the same time he gave and confirs med buto Hugh Lacie (as before is faid) the land of Spoth in Ireland with the amurtenances, for the fernice of an hundred knights or men of armes, to hold of him and of his some John by a charter which he made thereof. Also he divided there the lands and possessions of Areland with the services to his subicas, as well of England as Ireland, amounting fome to hold by service to find fortie knights or men of armed, and some thirtie, and so south.

Unto two Triff losos he granted the kingdome of Corke for the feruice of fortie knights, and to other there loods he gave the kingdome of Linterike for the feruice of the like number of knights to be held of him this some John, reserving to himselfe to his heires the citie of Limerike with one cantred . To william Kitz William Kitz Adeline his sewer, he gaue the citie of Wieffeld with the appurtenances and fernices: and to Robert de Poer his marshall, he gave the cis 60 Porr, and to Robert de Pour plannaryan, de thigh Lacie, tie of Materford, and to Hugh Lacie, he committed the fase keeping of the citie of Diucline. And these persons, to whome such gifts and assignations were made received other of featite to beare their allegis ance ento him and to his some for those lands and possessions in Freland, in maner and forme as was

> The cardinall Unian having dispatched his bu finelle in Ireland, came backe into England, and by the kings fafe conduct returned agains into Scotland, where in a councell holden at Coenburgh, he suspended the bishop of Whiterne, bicause he did re

account of that fulpention, having a defente god mough by the bilhop of Poske, whose suffraganc he was.

After the king had dissolved and broken by his parlement at Drenford, he came to Barleborrough, Philip de and there granted unto Philip de Breause all the Breause. kingdome of Limerike for the service of fortie knights: fo: Hubert and William the brethren of Reignold earle of Cornewall, and John de la Poumeray their nethue, refused the gift thereof, bicause it was not as yet conquered. For the king thereof, furnamed Monoculus, that is, with one cie, who had held that kingdome of the king of England, being latelie flaine, one of his kinsemen got possession of that kingdome, and held it without acknowledging any subjection to king Henrie, noz would obeie his officers, bicause of the lottes and damages which there did practife against the Irish people, without occasio on (as they alleadged) by reason whereof the king of Cooke also rebelled against the king of England and his people, and so that realme was full of trouble.

The same season, queene Pargaret the wife of Polychi. hing Henrie the sonne was delivered of a man child which lived not past thic daies . In that time there Tewes in was also through all England a great multitude of England. Jewes, and bicause they had no place appointed them there to burie those that died, but onelie at London, they were constrained to being all their dead coeples thither from all parts of the realme. To ease them therfore of that inconvenience, they obtained of king Henrie a grant, to have a place affigned them in euerie quarter where they owelled, to burie their dead bodies. The same yeare was the bodie of S. Amthibulus the martyz, who was instructor to faint Albone found, not farre from the towne of S. Albones, and there in the monasterie of that towne buried with

great and folemne ceremonies.

In the meane time, king Denrie palled over into Pozmandie, hearing that the old grudge betwirt him & king Lewes began to be renewed upon this occasion, that whereas king Henric had received the French kings daughter Alice, promifed in mariage buto his sonne Richard, to remaine in England with him, till the were able to companie with hir hufband, king Denrie being of a distolute life, and given much to the pleasure of the bodie (a vice which was graffed in the bone and therefore like to flicke fall in the fleth, for as it is faid,

Quod noua testa capit inueterata sapit) at leastwife (as the French king suspected) began to fantalie the young lavie, and by luch wanton talke and companie-keping as he bled with hir, he was thought to have brought hir to confent to his fleshlie lust, which was the canse wherefore he would not suffer his sonne to marrie hir, being not of ripe yeares nor viripotent or mariable. Wherefore the French hing imagining (bpon confideration of the other R. Houed, kings former lofe life) what an inconvenience & infamile might redound to him and his, bethought him:

felfe that

Turpe senex miles turpe senilis amor, and therefore deemed jufflie that luch a vile reproch wrought against him in his bloud, was in no wife to be luffered, but rather prenented, relifted & with fod. Herebyon he complained to the pope, who for reexelle thereof, sent one Peter a prest, a cardinall intituled of faint Grisogone as legat from him into France, buth committion to put Posmanoie and all the lands that belonged to king Henrie buder in derdiction, if he would not luffer the mariage to be folemnized without delaie betwirt his fonne Kichard and Alice the French kings daughter. The king ade nertifed hereof, came to a communication with the The kings French king at Pinie, opon the 21. of September, met at yur.e.

Matth.Paris

full to come to that councell: but the bilhop made no

Rebert be

í.

-

1,0 13

10

B.j.

G

R.Houed.

1178

A law.

nem . Actum apud Nicenas. The English wherof is thus.

and there offered to canfe the mariage to be folemnis zed out of hand, if the French king would give in marriage with his daughter the citie of Burges, with all the apurtenances as it was accorded, and also buto his some king Henrie the countrie of Teulgefine, that is to fay, all the land betwirt Gifozs and Pullie, as he had like wife cournanted

But bicause the French king refused so to do, king Penrie would not luffer his sonne Kichard to marrie his daughter Alice: howbeit at this enter- 10 vew of the two princes, by the helpe of the cardinall, and other Poble men of both fives, they agreed to be frænds, and that if they could not take order betwirt them, to end all matters touching the controuer, ties depending betwirt them for the lands in Anuer: gne and Berrie, and for the fee of Chateau Raoul; then Mould the matter be put to twelve persons, fix on the one lide, and fir on the other, authoriting them to compound and finish that controversie and all o ther which might rife betwirt them . For the French hing thefe were named, the bilhops of Claremount, Peuers, and Trois; and the barons, erle Theobald, Robert, and Peter de Courtneie, the kings brethes ren. For the king of England were named the bis thops of Pauns, Peregort, and Paunts; with three barons allo, Paurice de Croume, Milliam Paigot and Peter de Pountrabell.

At the same time also, both these kings promised and undertwhe to some their powers togither, and to go into the holic land to aid Outdo king of Jerusa 30 lem, whome the Saracen Saladine king of Aegypt did fore opposite with continuall and most cruell war. This done, the French king returned home, and king Henric came to Mernueil, where he made this ordi nance, that no man should trouble the vallall of tennant, as we may call them, for his lords debt.

After this, king Henrie went into Werrie, and toke Chatean Rour of Raoul, and marching to wards Caffre, the load of that towns came and met daughter of Rafe de Polis latelie befoze deceaffed, whome the king gave unto Baldwine de Rivers. with the honour of Chateau Kour oz Kaoul. Then went he buto Braundemont, where Audebert earle of Parch came but o him, and fold to him the whole countrie of March for the lumine of fifteene thou The purchase sand pounds Anionin, twentie mules, and twentie of the erivome palfreis. The charters of this grant and fale made fli 1 177. Then did the king receive the fealtie and homages of all the barons and knights of the coun-Anno Reg. 24. trie of Parch, after he had latisfied, contented, and paid the monie buto the earle according to the couchants.

> The king this yeare held his Chistmas at Angiers, and meaning thoutlie after to returne into Eng= land, he fent to the French king for letters of protection, which were granted, and fent to him in forme as followeth.

The tenour of the French kings letters of protection.

📆 V dosiicus rex Francorum, omnibus ad quos praentes litera peruenerint salutem. Nouerit vniuersitas vestra quòd nos recipimus in protectione custodia nostra totam terram Henrici regis Anglia charißimi fratru nostri,in cifmarinu partibus fitam, si contigerit eumin Angliam transfretare vel peregrè proficisci. Ita plane, vt quado balliui sui de terra transmarina nos requisserint, bona fide o sine malo ingenio eis constium o auxilium præftabimus, ad einfdem terræ defensionem & protectio-

Lewes king of France, to all those to whom these present letters shall come greeting. Know all ye that we have received into our protection & custodie all the lands of Henrie king of England our deare brother, lieng and being in the parts of this fide the fea, if it chance him to passe ouer into England, or to go any waie foorth from home, so that when the bailiues of his lands on this hither side the sea shall require vs, we shall helpe them and counsell them faithfullie and without male-engine for defense and protection of the same lands. Giuen at Nicens.

Shortlie after king Henrie returned into England from Pozmandie, and at Modfocke made his fonne Beffrey knight. This yeare pope Alcrander fent into all parts legats to fummon the bishops and prelates to a generall councell to be holden at Rome A generall in the beginning of the Lent in the yere next follow moned at moned at ing. Whereabout two legats came into England, Rome. the one named Albert de Suma, who had in commis fion to fummon them of England and Pozmandie: and the other called Petro de Santa Agatha, who was appointed to lummon them of Scotland, Ires land, and the Bles about the same : wherebyon obteining licence to patternough the king of Englands dominions, he was constrained to sweare upon the holic enangelists, that he should not attempt any thing in his legatihip that might be hurtfull to the king or his realme, and that he thould come and visit the king againe as he returned homewards.

This yeare on the fundate before the nativitie of S.John Baptiff, being the 18 of June, after the let. Ger.Dor. ting of the lunne, there appeared a maruellous light in the aire buto certeine persons that beheld the same. For whereas the new mone shone south verie faire with his homes forwards the east, streightwais Afrange the times have fine built fight about the opper home was divided into two, out of the the mone, him on the waie, surrending into his hands the 40 mids of which division a burning brand sprang by, calling from it a farre off coles and sparks, as it had bone of fire. The bodie of the mone in the meane time that was beneath, feemed to wrest and writh in resemblance like to an adder of snake that had beine beaten, and anon after it came to the old state at gaine. This chanced about a dozzen times, and at length from home to home it became blacke.

In September following, the mone being about and given binder the seale of the said earle of Parch, bare date in the moneth of September Anno Chri- 50 the summe happened, for the bodie thereof appeared as eclipse of the it were horned, Choting the horns towards the well connec as the mone doth; being twentie daies old. The relidue of the compatte of it was covered with a blacke roundell, which comming downe by little and little, threw about the borned brightnesse that remained, till both the hornes came to hang downe on either fide to the earthwards; and as the blacke roundell went by little elittle forwards, the hornes at length were turned towards the well, and so the blacknesse 60 palling awaie, the funne received his brightnelle againe. In the meane time, the aire being full of clouds of diverse colours, as red, vellow, græne, and pale, holpe the peoples light with more ease to oils cerne the maner of it.

The king this yeare held his Chillmalle at Wiln's Anno. Reg. 36 cheffer, at which time newes came abroad of a great R. Houed. wonder that had chanced at a place called Drenhale, 1 179 within the loadship of Derlington, in which place a aftrange from nine of the clocke in the morning, till the even tide, and then it fell downe with an hourible noise, so that as such as were thereabout, were put in great feare. That piece of earth with the fall was swallow

part of the earth lifted it felfe by on high in appeas Swonder of rance like to a mightie tower, and so it remained the carth.

An.Reg.26. ed up, leaving a great depe pit in the place, as was to be frene many yeares after.

Touching thefe celestiall apparitions, the common boarine of philosophie is, that they be meere nas turall, and therefore of no great admiration. For of ecliples, as well fuch as are proper to the funne, as also those that are peculiar to the mone, the position ts not lo generallie deliuered, as it is constantlie belieuco. Foz the philosophers give this reason of e cliples.

radios Phæbi luna interiecta repellit, Nec sinit in terras claram descendere lucem. Quippe aliud non est quam terra atque aquoris umbra, Quasiforte ferit nocturna corpora luna, Eclipsin facit.

In somuch as observing them to be ordinarie accidents, they are overpated and nothing regarded. Howbeit Lucane maketh a great matter of celips fes, and of other strange sights preceding the blow Die battels betwæne Pompeie and Cefar; intimas 20 ting thereby, that prodigious wonders, and other rare and bnaccustonied accidents are lignifications of some notable event influing, either to some great personage, to the common-swealth, or to the state of the church. And therefore it is a matter worth the marking, to compare effects following with fignes and wonders before going; fince they have a dos drine in them of no finall importance. For not mas nie peares affer, the kings glozie was darkened on earth, nay his pompe and rotall fate toke end; a pre 30 diction whereof might be imposted by the extraosolo narie ecliple of the funne, a beautifull creature, and the ognament of the fkie.

Laurence archbilhop of Dublin, and Catholicus the archbishop of Tuamon, with five or six other Is rith bithops, and diverse both bithops and abbats of Scotland, patted through England towards the ger nerall councell, and withall take their oth, that they Sould not procure any damage to the king or realine of England. There went but onelie foure bishops 4 out of England, to wit, Hugh Putley or Puoley bi thop of Durham, John bilhop of Pozwich, Reige nold bilhop of Bath, and Robert bilhop of Pereford, before abbats: for the English bishops firmelie food in it, that there ought but foure bith. onlie to go forth of England to any generall councell called by the pope. This yeare Kichard de Lucie loed chefe in ffice of England gave over his office, and became a canon in the abbeic of Welliwoo or Lelnos, which he had founded, and built byon his owne ground, en 50 dowing it with great revenewes, and in Julie affer he died there.

King Penrie the father called a parlement at Windloze, at the which was prefent king Henrie the fonne, and a great number of loads, earles and bas rons. At this parlement, order was taken for partition of the realme, so that it was divided into foure parts, certeine fage personages being allotted buto cuerie part to governe the fame, but not by the name made ruler of Poskethire, authorised inflice there, as he that best biderstoo in those daies the ancient laives and customes of the realme. The same yeare, Ceffrey earle of Britaine by his fathers comman dement levied an armic, and palling over into Bats taine, walted the lands of Buidomer de Leons, and confireinco him to submit himselfe onto him.

The 18.day of August, the mone was eclipled, which was fiene of king Penrie and his companie as he The French rode all that night towards Douer there to meet the is commeth a French king, who was comming towards Engmadding to land to visit the tome of archbishop Thomas Bec het, as he had before time bowed. He landed at Douer the 22, day of August. There came ouer with him Henrie duke of Louaine, Philip carle of Flanders, Baldwin earle of Buines, earle William oc Pans beuille, and diverse other earles, loads, barons and knights; whome king Henrie was readie to receive at the water five, and the mozow after brought them with great honoz to Canturburie, where they ivere with due reverence and unspeakeable sop received of archbishop Richard, and diverse other bis shops there assembled together with the couent of Christes-church, and an infinit multitude of Pobles and gentlemen. The French king offered bpon the Ebe French tome of the fait archbilhop Thomas, a rich cup of gold; and gave to the monks there an hundled tuns of wine to be received pearelie of his gift for ever at Politie in France. Further he granted to the fame monks, that what soener was bought in his dominis ous of France to their ble, thould be free from toll, tallage, and pateng any maner of excise for the same. These grants he confirmed with his charter there. of, made & delivered to them by the hands of Hugh Butley fon to the bishop of Duresme that was his chancelloz. King Lewes hauing performed his bow, Polydor. and received manie rich gifts of king Henrie, retur ned home into France, and thostlie after cauting his fonne to be crowned king, religned the government to him (as by some writers appeareth.) About the Matth. Paris. fame time, Cadwallon prince of Wales, being Cadwallon brought before the king to make his answer to dis prince of uerfe acculations exhibited against him, as he returs ned toward his countrie bnoer the kings fafe conduct, was laid for by his enimies, and flaine, to the kings great flarloer, though he were not giltie in the matter. After this, king Benrie the father held his Anno Reg. 26. Christmasse at Potingham, and William king of R. Houed. Scotland with him.

The fame yeare fell discord betwirt the young king Discord be of France, and his mother and vncles, hir brethren, twirt the earle Theobald and earle Stephan, who thinking Frenchik. themselues not well vsed, procured king Henric the bles. forme to forme with them in freenothip, and to go over into England to purchase his fathers assistance in their behalfe against their nemue. Who being come ouer to his father, informed him of the whole mater, and did so much by his earnest suit therin, that before the featt of Cafter, his father went over with him into Comandie, and immediatlie byon their arrivall in those parts, the old French quæne, mother to the yong king Philip, with their brethren the faid earles, and manie other Poble men of France, came buto him, and concluding a league with him, delivered hostages into his hands, and received an oth to follow his counsell and addice in all things.

Herevpon king Penrie allembled a great armie, in purpole after Caffer to inuade the French kings dominions: but before any great exploit was made, he came to an enternew with the new king of France, betwirt Gifozs and Treodfunt, there parts R. Houch lie by gentle words, and partlie by threatnings which king Henrie vied for perfuation, the French king of inffices, albeit that Ranulse de Glanuille was 60 released all his indignation conceived against his mother and bucles, and received them againe into his fauour, coucnanting to allow his mother for ex uerie day towards hir expenses seven pounds of Paris monie, during his father king Lewes his life firme; and after his death, the thould intop all hir dower, except the callels which king Philip might reteine Kill in his hands . Also at this affemblie, king Denrie the father in the presence of the French king, The carle of received homage of ichilip earle of Flanders, and Fianders granted to him for the same a thousand marked of both homage filuer, to be received pearelie out of the checker at to the king London, to that in confideration thereof he thould of England. find five hundred knights or men of armes, to ferue the king of England for the space of 40, baies, then

J.J.,

1180

focuer

Richard de checle inflice of England deceaffeth.

t;¢

35

M. Palin A-

in lib. I.

A parlement at windfore.

Banuife De Sianuille.

Geffren carle of Witaine fon to king Denrie. Suidomer te Leong. The mone

bilit the arch bishop 13cc= Bota tome.

C

focuer he should have warning given buto him.

Doccouer, the two kings at this affemblie concluded a league tegither, and whereas certeine lands were in controversie betwirt them, as the fee of That teau, Raoul, and other finall fees, if they could not a gree among themselves concerning the same, either of them was contented to commit the order thereof, and of all other controucrics betwirt them buto fix bilhops, to be chosen indifferentlie betwirt them, the one to chose them, and the other them.

Marth. Paris. Cailbourg Sowne.

In this yeare, oz (as the annales of Aquitaine fay) in the yeare last passed, Richard earle of Poiston subdued the Arong fortrelle of Tailbourg, which was sudged before that time inexpugnable: but earle Lib chard oppressed them that kept it so soze with streight fiege, that first in a desperate mod they issued forth, and affailed his people verie valiantlie, but yet neuerthelesse they were beaten backe, and forced to retire into their fortrelle, which finallie they lurrendied into the hands of earle Richard, who caused the 20 wals thereof to be raced. The like fortune chanced to divers other castels and fortresses that stood in rebellion against him within a moneth space.

Tailbourg belonged buto one Geffrey de Kancin, who of a proud and loffie formach practifing rebellion against duke Kichard, twhe this enterpasse in hand, and when he had atchined the fame to his owne contentation, he patted ouer into England, and was received with great triumph, pompe a magnificence.

was altered and changed, bicause manie naughtie and wicked persons had deuised water to counter: feit the fame to that the alteration thereof was verie necessarie, but yet greenous and chargeable to the pose inhabitants of the realme.

Anno Reg. 27. R.Houed. 1181

Matth, Paris.

W. Paruus. The forme of

the kings

ged.

coine chan=

hing Henrie the father, whilest he was at Hauns after Christmasse made this ordinance, that euerie man being worth in gods to the value of an hunozed pounds Anionin, thould keepe one horte able knight or man of armes, as we may rather call them. Also that such as had goods worth in value from 40. pounds to 25. of the same monie, should at the least hanc in his house for his furniture an ha bergeon, a cap of sticle, a speare, and a swood, or bowe and arrowes. Furthermoze he ordeined, that no man might fell or late to gage his armour and weapon, but thould be bound to leave it to his next heire. When the French king and the earle of Flanders were advertised that king Henrie had made this or 50 dinance amongst his subjects, they gave commande ment that their people thould be armed after the like

Matth.Paris.

This yeare after Candlemaste, Laurence archbi thop of Dublin came over to the king into Rozman die, and brought with him the fon of Roderike king of Conagh, to remaine with him as a pledge, for performance of concuants passed between them, as the paiment of tribute and such like. The faid archbishop died there in Posmandic, wherebyon the king fent 60 Geffrey de Paic one of his chapleins, and chapleine also to Alexius the popes legat into Freland, to feize that archbishops see into his hands. He also sent John Lacie concidable of Chester, and Richard de Peake, to have the citie of Dublin in képing, which Dough Lacie had in charge before, and now was oil charged, bicause the king twhe displeasure with him, for that without his licence he had maried a daugh for of the king of Conagh, according to the manner

This peare also, Geffrey the kings baffard some, tho was the close of Lincolne, and had received the profits of that billsprifte by the space of seven years, and had his election confirmed by the pope in the feath

of the Epithanie at Parlebildge, in piclence of the king and bishops renounced that preferment, of his owne free will. Within a while after the pove R. Houed. sent a freit commandement buto Richard archbie Mop of Canturburie, either to cause the same Geffrey by the confure of the church to renounce his mi ter, ozelle to take bpon him the ozder of pzeithod. Therefore byon god advice taken in the matter with his father and other of his especiall freends, ind: ging himselfe insufficient for the one, he was contented to part with the other; and therebyon wrote letters buto the faid archbilhop of Canturburie, in forme as followeth.

A letter of Geffrey the kings base sonne elect of Lincolne to Richard archbishop of Canturburie.



Enerabili patri Richardo Dei gratia Cantuari-enfi archiepifcopo apostolica fedus legato, Galfri-dus domini regis Anglia filius or cancellarius falutem or reuerentiam debitam ac deuotam.

Placuit maiestati apostolica vestra iniungere sanctitati, vi me certo tempore vocaretis ad suscipendum ordinem sacerdotis, 👉 pontificalis officij dignitatem. Ego verò confiderans quamplures episcopos maturiores ac prouectiores prudentia atate vix tanta administrationi sufficere, nec sine periculo animarum suarum sui officium pontisicatus ad perfectum explere, veritus sum onus importabile senioribus nithi imponere iuniori : About the same time, the forme of the kings coine 30 faciens have no ex leuitate animi, fed ob reverentiam facramenti. Habito itaque tractatu super eo cum domino rege patre meo dominis fratribus meisque rege & Pictauensico Britannorum comitibus: episcopis etiam Henrico Baiocensi, Frogerio Sagiensi, Reginaldo Batoniensi, Sesiido Cicestrensi, qui presentes aderant, aliter de vita o flatu meo disposui, volens patris mei obsequijs militare ad tempus, & ab episcopalibus abstinere : omne itaque ius electionis inde & Lincolnensem episcopatum spontanee, libere, quiete, co integre, in manu vestra pater samteresigno, tam electionem quam episcopatus absolutionem pofor service in the wars, and complet armour for a 40 sulans à volus, tanquam ametropolitano meo, & ad hoc abapostolica sede specialiter delegato. Bene vale.

> The king for his maintenance, now after he had religned his bishopzike, gave him 500, markes of yearelie rent in England, and as much in Pozmars die, and made him mozeover lozd chancelloz.

This yeare also after Caster, the kings of England and France came to an enternew togither, at a place in the confines of their countries called by foine waiters Vadum Sancti Remigij, on a mondate being the 17.0f April, in which allemblie of those two princes, the knights templers and hospitallers presented to them letters directed from pope Alexander buto all christian princes, advertising them of the The danger danger wherein the holie land food at that present, if of the holie specie remedie were not the somer prontoed. Where, land. fore he exharted them to addresse their helping hand towards the relecte thereof, granting unto all such as would enterpaise to go thither in person (to remaine there boon defense of the countrie against the infidels) great pardon, as to those that did contis nue there the space of two yeares, pardon of penance for all their lins, except theff, extortion, roberie, and blurie; in which cales restitution was to be made, if the partie were able to dwit; if not, then he thould be absolued as well for those things as for other. And those that remained one years in those parties were pardoned of halfe their whole penance due for all their finnes. And to those that went to visit the holie sepulchie, he also granted great pardon, as remission of their finnes, whether they came thither oz peraduenture died by the waie. He also granted his free indulgence buto those that went to warre against the common, the professed and open entinies of our

Ji ho m

An. Reg. 27.
religion in the holie land, as his predecessors the religion in the holie land, as his predecessors the paft; and he received likewife their wives, their chil been, their gods and pollellions broer the protection of S. Deter and the church of Kome.

The two kings having heard the popes letters read, and taken god advice thereof, promifed by Gods favour Mostlie to provide convenient aid for reliefe of the holie land, and of the chillians as yet remaining in the fame. This was the end of their 10 communication for that time, and fo they departed, the French king into France, and the king of England into Pormandie.

In the meane time, by the king of Englands appointment, William king of Scotland went ouer into Rozmandie, and by the adulce and god admonition of king Henrie, he granted licence onto two bishops of his realine of Scotland, to wit, Aberdene and faint Andrewes, to returne into Scotland, whom he had latelie before banished, and driven out of his 20 realme. Pozeoner, as king Henrie laie at Hardet readie to faile oner into England, discord fell betwirt the king of France and the erle of Flanders, so that the king of England at defire of the French king returned backe, and came onto Gilozs, where the French king met him, and so did the earle of Fland. ers, betwirt whom boon talke had in the matter des pending in controversie, he made a concord, and then comming downe to Chirburge, he and the king of Scots in his companie passed ouer into Eng. 30 land, landing at Postelmouth the 26.0f Julie.

The king now being returned into England, 02 deined a Catute for armour and weapon to be had as monast his subjects here in this realine, which was thus. Euerie man that held a knights fee thould be bound to have a paire of curaffes, an helmet, with Thield and speare; and everie knight of man of arms Mould have as manie curalles, helmets, fhields and speares as he held knights fées in demaine. Enerie man of the lattie having goos or revenues to the 40 value of firteene marks, should have one paire of curalles, an helmet, a speare, and a thield. And everie free man of the laitie having goos in value worth ten marks, thould have an habergeon, a feele cap, & a speare; and all burgestes, and the whole communaltie of free men should have a wambais, a cap of Ofélcand a Incare.

Further it was ordeined, that everie man thus bound to have armour, thould be Twome to have the same before the feats of S. Hilarie, and to be true bn 50 to king Henrie Fitzempres, in defense of abome and of his realme they thould keepe with them fulf armour and weapon, according to his precept and commandement thereof had and made. And no man being furnished with such armour, should fell, pleage, lend, or other wife alien the fame, neither may his lood by any means take the same from him, either by wate of forfeiture, by diffreste or pleage, nor by any other means: and when any man died, having such armour, he chall leave it to his heire, and if his 60 heire be not of lawfull age to weare it into the field, then he that hath the cultodie of his bodie shall have the armour, and find an able man to weare it for him, till he come to age.

If any burgelle of any good tolune have more armour than he ought to have by this statute, he shall fell it or give it to some man that may weare it in the kings feruice. Po Jew might have armour by this tratute: but those that had anie, were appointed to fell the same to such as were inhabitants within the realme, for no man might fell or transport anie armour over the fea, without the kings licence . Foz the better erecution of which ordinance, it was order ned, that inquests should be taken by sufficient sue ross, what they were that were able to have armour by their abilitie in lands and gods. Alfo the It. would, that none should be swoone to have armour, except he were a free man of birth and bloud.

The fame yeare, the king being at Waltham, al Matt. Paris, figned an aid to the maintenance of the chaiftian fouldiers in the holie land, that is to wit, 42. thousand marks of filner, and five hundled marks of gold. Hugh Bolun other wife called Reuclocke the forme of Kanulfe the fecond of that name carle of Thefter, died this yeare, and was buried at Lieke. He lest be Bugbearle of hind him issue by his wife the countesse Beatrice Chefter. daughter of Richard Lacie load fuffice of England, Ran. Higd a sonne named Kanulse, who succeeded him, being the first erle of Thester, third of that name after the conquest. Besides this Kanulfe he had foure daughters by his faid wife ; to wit, Dand married to Da uid earle of Angus, Huntington and Balloway; Da= bell coupled with William Daubianic earle of A. rundell, Agnes married to William Ferrers earle of Derbie, and Paulle loined with Robert Duincie earle of Lincolne.

The 21. of Pouember, Roger archbiftop of Poske Thearchbifts died, who (when he perceived himselfe in danger of of yorke dedeath by force of that his last sicknesse) delivered crasseth. great lummes of monie onto certaine bilhops and other grave personages to be distributed amongst pore people: but after his death, the king called for the monie, and feized it to his vie, alleadging a fens tence given by the same archbilhop in his life time, that no ecclelialticall person might give any thing by will, except he deutled the same whilest he was in perfect health: yet the bilhop of Durham would not depart with foure hundred marks which he had receiued to diffribute among if the poze, alledging that he dealt the same awaie before the archbishops death, and therefore he that would have it againe, must go gather it by of them to whom he had distributed it. with he himselfe would in no wife do. But the king twhe no small displeasure with this undiscreet and fiver, infomuch that he feized the castell of Durham into his hands, and lought means to disquiet the faid bishop by diverse maner of waies.

The king held his Chilfmatte this yeare at Wincheffer, and afterwards failed over into Pozmandie, The b. paffeil bicause he heard that the king his sonne was gone over into to his brother in law king Philip, and began to prace Mormandie. tile efflones new trouble, which was true inded: but pet at length he came backe, and was reconciled to The B. a his his father and take anoth. that from thereeforth he fonne efficing his father, and toke anoth, that from thenceforth he reconcided. would never fwarue from him, not demand mote for his maintenance but an hundred pounds Anios nur by the date, and ten pounds a day of the fame mo. nie for his wife. His father granted this, and also co. uenanted, that within the tearme of one yeare he would give him the fervices of an hundred knights. Peuerthelesse all this did little amend the matter, for though he fet a new copie of countenance there? bpon, pet he reteined his old perverse purpose in his discontented mind, having learned that

Qui nescit fingere nescit regere. After this, king Henrie the father as a mediator betwirt the king of France, and the earle of Flanders touching controverties betwirt them did so much in the matter, that he fet them at one for that time.

About the same scason, king Henrie the father fent William de Pandeuille earle of Albemarle, Rog. Houed. and other amballadous buto the emperour Frede, rike, to intreat for his sonne in law the duke of Sar- The duke of onie, that he might be againe reffozed into his fauoz, Saponic, which could not be obteined : for he was alreadie condemned to erile, but yet thus much to pleasure the king of England the emperour granted, that fo mas nie as went with him out of their countrie, might re-

baue no ars

Inordinance

for armour.

turne againe at their pleasure, and that his wife the butches spand the is. of Englands daughter, thould intov hir doluzic, and be at libertie, whether the would remaine boon it, or follow hir hulband into erile, therefore when the date came that he must depart out of his countrie, he fet forward with his wife and chilozen, and a great number of the Pobles of his countrie, and finallie came into Pormandie, where he was right infullie received of his father in law king Penrie.

Shortlie after his comming thither, he gave lis cence to the Poble men that were come thither with him, to return home, and then he himselfe went into Spaine to vilit the bodie of S. James the apostle. his wife being great with thild, remained with hir father in Pormandie, and at Argenton the was des livered of a sonne. This yeare the Weldymen Que Kanulfe Poer thirife of Glocefferthire. King Henrie held his Chillmalle at Caen, with his thic fons, Henriethe king, Kichardearle of Poictow, and Bel 20 frey earle of Britaine. There was also Henrie onke of Saronie, with his wife and their children, befides the archbishops of Canturburie and Du blin, with other bishops earles and barons in great number.

Here would king Henrie the father, that his fon the king thoulo receive homage of his brethren Rie thard carle of Pointow, and Geffrey earle of Bil taine. The earle of Britaine did not faie at the that it was not convenient folong as their father liued, to acknowledge any supersocitie to their bed ther: for as the fathers inheritance was due to the clock some, so he claimed the lands which he held due to him in right of his mother. This deniall fo much offended his brother the king, that afterwards then Richard would have done homage, he would not receive it, wherepon Richard departed from the court in great displicature, t comming into Potdow, be in a readineffe to frand boon his lafegard, if his father or brethren thould come to purfue him. Hing Penrie the sonne followed him, set on by the earles and barons of Poictow, which for the Charpe and crus ell gouernement of earle Kichard, hated him mostal lic. Againe on the other live, the favourable courtes fie, fæmelie personage, and other noble qualities which they fair in the young king, moved them to take part with him against Kichard, and Choetlie af ter their brother Geffrey came with a great armie 50 in aid of his brother the king, in so much that earle Richard not knowing how to thist off the prefent danger, lent to his father for aid, who being berie for riem his mind to fee luch bunaturall dealing among his formes, gathered an armie and fet forward.

De had a little before travelled to fet them at one, in fomuch that there earle Richard belo a cas Well named Clarenale, which after the fathers decraffe ought to remaine buto king Henrie the fon, tpon his complaint thereof made, the father did so 60 much with the earle, that he surrendered itinto his fathers hands. Immediatlie after all the three formes came to Angers, and there sware to be obedient bus to their fathers will, and to ferue him against all men : ther bpon he appointed them a daie to meet at Dirabell, where the barons of Quien thould also be, buto whom king Henrie the sonne had swozne to aid them against earle Kichard. Herewith was earle Geffrey lent buto them to perfuade them to peace Carle Ceffrey and quietneffe, and to come buto Dirabell according to king Henrie the fathers appointment : but in steed of persuading them to peace (contrarie to his oth to offentimes received) he procured them to purfur the warre both against his father and his brother

earle Kichard: and no maruell, for

Male farta gratia nunquam benè coalescit. Bing Benrie the sonne remaining with his father, thewed outwardlie that he withed for peace, but his meaning was all contrarie, and fo obtained licence of his father to go buto Limoges, that he might labour to reduce both his brother Deffrey, and the barons of Baien buto quietnelle. But luch diffembling was put in practile by king Henrie, that 10 when the father followed with an armie, and came bnto Limoges, in fied of receiving him with honoz, as it had beine their duties to have done, they that at him, and pearled through his oppermoft armor, so that both he and his sonne Richard were constructed ned to depart. Howbeit afterwards he entered that citie, and comming footh of it agains to talke with his sonnes, those within Limoges efflones revelled, fo that certeine of them within, that the horde where on king Henrie the father rode into the head. And if it had so chanced, that the horse in casting up his head had not received the blow, the arrow had light in the kings breff, to the great danger a perill of his person. Peither did his sonnes the king and his brother Geffrey go about to lie fuch an heinous attempt punished, but rather seemed to like well of it, and to mainteine those most malicious enimies of their souereigne load and father, for they is ined with them a gainst him, although king Henrie the sonne made countenance to be willing to reconcile his brother matter, but the earle of Polatow refuled, alledging 30 and the barons of Guien to his father by waie of fome agreement: but his double dealing was to ma. The difloiais nifest, although indeed he abused his fathers patience of the rong for a while, who was defirous of nothing more than king. to win his formes by forme courteous meanes, and therfore diverse times offered to pardon all offenses committed by his enimies, at the fuit of his some the king, who in dedoffered himfelfe now and then as an intreatour, but that was onelie to win time that his brother with such Brahanders and other souldibegan to fortifie his callels townes, that he might 40 ers as he had with him in aid, before the forces of the barons of Guien, might worke the more milchefe against their father and their brother earle Richard, in ivalling and destroieng their countries that stod Medfall on their lide.

In the meane time Richard the archbishop of Canturburie, and diverse other bishops and abbats both of England and Pormandie affembled togither at Caen, and in the abbeic thurth of S. Stephan pronounced the fentence of ercommunication against all those that oid hinder and impeach their purpose, which was to have peace and concord concluded betwirt the king and his formes, the fame formes onlis out of the faid fentence excepted.

Diverse thittes were made by king Henrie the sonne, and his brother earle Geffrey also to get monie for the paiment of their fouldiers, as spoiling of Chaines, and suchlike. But at length when things framed not to their purpole, and that the harme which they could do against their father was much lesse than they withed, if power had beine antwerable to their wides, king henrie the some through indigna, king henri tion and displeasure (as some write) fell into a gree leit fiche. uous licknelle in a village called Pertell, not farre from Limoges, where his father late at fiege.

At the first he was taken with an extreame fce ner, and offer followed a fore flire. Pow perceining himselse in danger of death, and that the physicians had given him over, be fent to his father (befter late his father than noner) confessing his trespasse committee as gainst him, and required of all fatherlie love to come t fee him once before he died. But for that the father thought not good to commit himselfe into the hands of luch ungratious persons as were about his sonne, be senthisking buto him in token of his blesting.

D)

ŧ٥

ħ

N.

the fendethta

The duchelle of Saxonic belivered of a fonne. Ranulfe 190= er flaine. Anno Reg. 29. 1183

Will, Paruus.

Palydor.

Ger.Dor.

Rog.Houed. war betwirt the bacthaen.

The father feketh to ap= peafe the qua= rell betwirt his fonnes.

fatthfullic,

and as it were a pleage to lignific that he had forate uen him his bunaturall doings against him. The fon receiving it with great humilitie, killed it, and fo ended his life in the presence of the archbishop of Burs ocaur and others, on the day of faint Barnabie the apostle. He vied (as some write) verie penitent and forowfull.

And thereas in his life time he had bowed to

bes apen: tance hefore hig beath.

& Brange

fitteus deuo=

report of our

make a fourneie into the holie land against Gods entimies, and taken boon him the croffe for that in- 10 tent, he delivered it but ohis familiar frænd Willi ant Parihall to go thither with it in his fread. Pozes over when he perceived present death at hand, he first confessed his sinnes secrettie, and after openly before fundrie bishops and men of religion, and received absolution in most humble wife. After this, he caused his fine clothes to be taken from him, and therewith sind of fuper= a heare cloth to be put boon him, and after tieng a cord about his necke, he faid buto the bishops and other that flood by him; I deliuer my felfe an bnwog 20 withou be true this and granous finner onto you the ministers of God by this coed, belieching our Loed Jelus Cheiff, " which pardoned the thefe confessing his faults on the " crosse, that through your praiers and for his great " mercies lake it may please him to be mercifull bu " tomy foule; therebuto they all answered, Amen. heis trawne Then he said buto them, Draw me out of this bed

out of his bed, with this cord, and laie me on that bed Arawed with athes (which he had of purpole prepared) and as he a commanded to they did: and they laid at his feet and

a pared to die, he willed his bodie after his decease to " be connected into Pozmandie, and buried at Rouen. And to after he had received the facrament of the box Dis beath. die and bloud of our Lord, he departed this life as a

M.Triuer.

The bodic of the youghing at Rouen,

fore is faid, about the 28, peare of his age. Dis bodie after his death was conneted towards Rouen, there to be buried accordinglie as he had willed: but when those that had charge to conucie it finither were come onto the citie of Pauns, the bis 20 thop there and the cleargie would not luffer them to go any further with it, but committed it to buriall in bonourable wife within the church of faint Julian. Mhereof when the citizens of Rouen were advertifed, they were fore offended with that dwing, and Areight waies fent buto them of Hauns, requiring to have the corps delivered, threatening otherwise with manie earnest oths to fetch it from them by force. Therefore king Henrie, to let order in this matter, commanded that the copys of his forme the 50 king thould be delivered but othem of Roven to be buried in their citie, as he himfelfe had willed before his death. And so it was taken by and connected to Kouen, where it was efflones buried in the church of our ladie.

at his head two great square stones. Thus being pre-

Thus ended this young king in his flozishing youth, to whome through his owne full defects long life was infilic denied, fith he delighted to begin his genernement with unlawfull attempts, as an other by wisingfull violence to pull the scepter out of his hand. He is not put in the number of kings, bicause he remained for the more part buder the governance of his father, to that he rather bare the name of hing as appointed to reigne, than that he may be faid to have reigned in deed. So that here by the waie a noi table observation dothoccurre and offer it selse to be noted of bs; namelie, that even princes chiloren, though bome to great excellencie, and in high degree of dignitie, are to confider with themselves, that not withstanding their statelie titles of souereigntie, they have a dutie to discharge unto their parents, which if it be neglected, and that in place thereof office bedience is inbitituted, God himselse (when politike

lawes provide not to punith fuch offences) will take the cause in hand, 4 will power bengeance boon such bugratious children. For he will be true of his word both in bleffing and curffing, in bleffing the outifull chilo with long life and happie dates, and in curlling the obstinate and froward with short life and bufor tunate dates, according to the tenure of his law. Af this man had lived in the old Romans time, when a ged persons were so reverenced and honoured (much more parents) he had beene cut off in the prime of his disobedience, and present death had beene infliced by on him as a due and deferued reward; which Iuucnal noteth ercellentlie well in these words,

Credebant hoc grande nefas, morte piandum, Si iuuenis vetulo non assurrexerat, of si Barbato cuicung puer licet ipfe videret Plura domi farra, & maioris glandis aceruos, Tam venerabile crat pracedere quattuor annis, Primag par adeò sacra lanugo senecta.

Bing Denric (after his conne the king was thus dead) inforced his power more earnealie than before to winne the citie and castell of Limoges which Limoges renhe had belieged, and at length had them both furrens decotoking dered into his hands, with all other castels and places thenric. of Arength kept by his enimies in those parts, of the which some he furnished with garifons, and some he

caused to be lated flat with the ground.

There role about the same time occasion of Arife and variance betwirt king Henrie and the French king, about the enioteng of the countrie lieng byon Gilors, called Heulqueline, on this fide the riner of Meulqueline, Hept, which was given onto king Henrie the fonne, in consideration of the marriage betwirt him and quene Wargaret the French kings litter. For the Frenchking now after the death of his brother in law king Henrie the Conne, required to have the fame refrozed buto the crowne of France : but king Henrie was not willing to part with it. At length The kings of they met betwirt Trie and Gilozs to talke of the England and matter, where they agreed that quene Pargaret francetalke the without of the late deceased king lacurio the for the widow of the late occeased king Henrie the son, Mould receive yearelie during hir life 1750 pounds of Aniouin monie at Paris, of king Benrie the father and his heires; in consideration whereof the Chould release and quit claime all hir right to those lands that were demanded, as Teulquefine and o thers. Shortlic after, Beffreperle of Britaine came to his father, and submitting himselfe, was reconciled to him, and allo to his brother Richard earle of Poictow. Also I find that king Penrie at an enterniew had betwirt him and the French king at their accustomed place of meeting betwirt Trie and Gifors on faint Picholas day, did his homage to the fame French king for the lands which he held of him on that side the sea, which to do till then he had refufed. The fame yeare king Henrie held his Chrismas at the citie of Mauns.

When the king had let the French king and the earle of Flanders at agreement for the controller lie Absolon against his owne naturall father, sæking 60 shat chancevertwirt them about the lands of Aermendois, he patted through the earle of Flanders countrie, and comming to Willand, twke this alio failed over into England, landing at Dover the tenth day of June, with his daughter the dutches of The ducheffe Saronie, who was afterwards belivered of a forme of Saxonie at Wincheffer, and his pulband the duke of Saronie deinered of came allo this pears into England, and that diffullie a fonne. came also this yeare into England, and was totfullie received and honourablie interteined of the thing his father in lam.

And thereas the archbithop of Colen came over into England this yeare to visit the tome of Ajos of Colen. mas late archbishop of Canturburie, the King trauelled to make an agreement betwirt him and the Saroniff duke touching a certeine variance depen-

Immen fat. 13.

Anno Reg. 30

1584

The archbiff.

Hugh Pos nant.

ding betweet them, wherin the king did so much, that the archbithop forgane all iniuries patt, and to they were made freends. Also by the counsell of the same archbishop the king sent Hugh Pouant archdeacon of Lifeur and others, amballadours from him buto pope Lucius, that by his helpe there might be made fome waie to obteine a pardon for the faid buke, and licence for him to returne into his countrie. Those that were fent demeaned themselves so discreetly in doing their mellage, that the emperour comming where the pope then was, that is to say, at Merona in Italie, at the earnest suit of the said pope was contented to release all his cuill will which he bare towards the duke, pardoned him for all things patt, and licenced him now at length to returne home into his countrie, his condemnation of exile being clærlie reuoked.

Death of Poble men.

The duke of

Saxonie par=

poned and renotice out of

Thegonerne=

There died this yeare fundzie honozable perso nages, as Simon earle of Puntington fon to Simon earle of Porthampton, after whole deceale the 20 hing gaue his earledome buto his brother Dauid, 03(as Radulfus de Diceto faith) bicause the said Si. mon died without illue, the king gave the earledome of Huntington buto William king of Scots sonne to earle Benrie that was sonne to king Dauto. Also the earle of Marwike died this yeare, and Ahomas Hit; Bernard logo chefe inflice of the fogeffs, which rome Alaine de Penill had inivied before him. Pow after the death of this Thomas Fitz Bernard, the reas divided, to cueric quarter he appointed foure inflices, two of the spiritualtie, and two knights of the tempozaltie, belide two generall wardens that were of his owne fernants, to be as furuefers above all other fores Hers of vert and venilon, whole office was to lee that no disorder nor spoile were committed within any grounds of warren contrarie to the affiles of fo reffs. Diverse prelates died this yeare also, as foure bishops to wit. Gerald surnamed la Ducelle bishop of Salisburie, and Bartholomet of Erceffer.

Welfoes thele, diverle abbats, fon the 16. of Febenarie died Richard archbishop of Canturburie in the 1 1. yeare after his first entring into the gouernment of that fee. His bodie was buried at Cantur burie. De was noted to be a man of entil life, and wafed the gods of that thurth inordinatlie. It was reported that before his death there appeared to him a vilion, which lato; Thou half walted the goos of the co church, and I chall rot the out of the earth. Where, 50 bpon he twke fuch a feare, that he vied within eight daics after. Then Baldwin tho before was bishop of Wlosceller increded him, he was the 40. archbis Mop that had ruled the church of Canturburie. The king and bilhops procured his election not without much ado: for the monks pretending a right there to, were loze against it. It is reported of him, that after he was made a white monke, he never eat fleth to his lives end. On a time an old woman met him, and asked him if it were true that he never eat 60 cc anymaner of flesh; It is true said he. It is false cc quoth the, for I had but one cow to find me with, and thy fervants have taken hir from me. Therebuto he answered, that if it so were, the thould have as good a cow restored to hir by Gods grace as hir owne was. The same time also Dargaret the wife of the late decealed king Henrie the son, returned into France to hir mother king Philip, and was after toined in

mariage with Belaking of Bungarie. But after long digression to returne againe to our purpose. The king being advertised of the de-Arudion and spoile which the Welshmen dailie did practice against his subjects, both in their persons and substance, astembled a mightic armie, and came with

the fame onto Worceffer, meaning to inuade the enimics countries. But Kes ap Griffin fearing his pullance thus bent against him and other the leas bers of the Wielthmen, came by fascconduct buto Worcester, and there submitting himselfe, sware for altie to the king, and became his liegeman, promis fing to bying his sonne and nephues buto him as pleages. But then (according to his promife) he mould have brought them, they refused to go with him, and to the matter refted for a time.

After this, king Penrie held his Chissmalle at Windfore, and the same yeare Heraclius the patriarch of Jerusalem, and Roger matter of the house of Beraclius po S. Johns of Jerusalem came into England, to triarch of Jerusalem. make fuit onto king Penrie for aid against the Saracens that dailie wan from the chistians, townes and holds in the holie land, taking and killing the people most miserablie, as in the description of the holie land may more plainelie appeare, where the dow ings of Saladine the Saracen are touched. The patriarch made earnest request onto the king, proffering him the keies of the citie of Jerusalem, and of the holie sepuldize (with the letters of Lucius the third then pope of Kome) charging him to take opon him the fournie, and to have mind of the oth which before time be had made.

The king deferred his answer for a time, and cal a council of ling a councell of his loads togither at Clerkenwell, Clerkenwell, on the 15. of Appill, asked their adulce in this matking divided his forests into sundrie quarters, and 30 fer: who declared to him, that as they take it, he might not well depart to far out of his realme and o. ther dominions, leaving the same as a prep to his ex nimies. And wheras it was thought by some, that he might appoint one of his sonnes to take bpon him that iournie, pet bicause they were not as then with in the realme, it was judged that in their ablence there was no reason thy it should be so decreed.

Howbeit in the meane time boon licence granted Baldwin by the king, that to manie might go as would, Bald- archbithop of Cheffer, Walran bilhop of Procheffer, Joceline 40 win the archbilhop of Canturburie preached, and er of Canturhosted men to take boon them the croffe to effectual, teth men to lie, that a great number receiving it, fullie purpoled go to warre to go on in that iournie. At length the king gave an egainst the Iwer to the patriard, excusing himselfe in that he Saracens. could go, for he declared that he might not leave his land without keeping, being in danger to remaine as a prey to the robberie and spotle of the French men: but he offered to give large fummes of gold five thou and filter to fuch as would take byon them that bot fandmarks age. With this answer the cardinall was nothing faeth Genu pleased, and therefore said; Wie seeke a man and not monie: euerie duistian region well nære sendeth "an. Higd bs monie, but no countrie fendeth bs a prince; and therfore we require a prince that needth monic, and not monie that needth appince. But the king fill alledged matter for his ercuse, so that the patriarch bevarted from him comfortleffe, and greatlie discontented in his mind: whereof the king having know ledge, and intending somewhat to recomfort him with sweet and pleasant words, followed him to the fea fide. But the moze the king thought to fatilife the patriarch with words, the more inroth and discontene ted he the wed himselse to be; in so much that at the relative said but o him, leither to hast thou reigned glow of the pair riouslie, but hereaster thalt thou be forsaken of him, arch to the thom thou at this time for lakelt. Confider of him, king. and remember what he bathgiven thee, and what thou, hall yelded to him againe, how first thou wast false,, to the king of France; and after finedit archbishop " Becket, and now lattlie thou for lakest the protection ,, of Chiftes faith.

The king was firred with these woods, and faid ,, buto the patriarch, Though all the men of the land, were one bodie, and spake with one mouth, they burst ,

not

and inter fuch words against me . Po wonder (faid the patriard) for they love thine and not the; that is to far, they love thy temporall gods, and frand in ce feare of the for lotte of promotion, but thy foule they co loue not. And when he had to fato, he offered his head to the hing; fateng, Doby me enen as thou diddeft by archbiffion Becket, for all is one to me, either to ce be flaine here in Europe of a wicked chaiffian, og in c the holie land by a Saracen, for thou art worse than a Saraccu, and thy people follow the prey and spoile 10 and not a man. The king kept his patience, and faid, co I may not go out of my land, for if I should, mine come fonnes would rife and rebell against me . Po maruell (faid the patriarch) for of the divell they came, and to the divell they thall. And thus he deparce ted from the king in great displeasure. Thus have some written; but by others it appeareth that the par mentinanho triarch remained here till the king went over into Domanoie himselfe, in companie of whom the par c triarch went also (as after thall appeare.)

This yeare the last of Warth, king Henrie made his fonne John knight, and Mostlie after fent him ouer into Ircland, of which countrie he had made him king. At his comming into Ireland, he was ho nourablie received of the archbishop of Diveline, and other noble men that had beine fent thither bes forehim. The king allowedhim great abundance

of treasure, but he having learned that

Non minor est virtus quam quarere parta tueri, keeping it in his coffers (as one now come into a 30 Arange place, and not knowing what he chuld want) would not depart with it so frelic amongst his foul. diers and men of warre as they loked for : by reason thereof their service was such, that in diverse confliashelost manie of his men, and at length was driven through want of convenient aid, to returne againe into England, having appointed his capteins and fouldiers to remaine in places most exper dient for the defense of that countrie. I But here

In carth quake.

Rathiunge=

lic tather.

R.Houed.

John the Bings lanne

made king

ef Trelano.

Ger.Dor.

On the mondaie in the weeke before Caffer, chanced a fore earthquake thorough all the parts of this land, such a one as the like had not beene heard of in England Athens the beginning of the world. For Nones that laic couched fast in the earth, were remov ued out of their places, stone houses were overtheorem, and the great church of Lincolne was rent

the pairiorch palle oner in= 10 France.

The kings mellagetohis fonne carle Bichard.

Erle Bichard father.

Rog. Houed. Particular and not geno reil, ianth

from the top downwards. The day nert after this terrible wonder, the king 50 The king and and the patriarch with the bishop of Durham and a great fort of other Poble men of this realme, palfed the feas from Douer to Willand, and forode forth towards Pormandie, where immediatlie upon his comming thither he raised a volver, and sent word to his sonne Richard earle of Polaton (which had fartified the townes and castels of Poictou as gainst him, and taken his brother Geffrey puloner) that except he delivered by into his mothers hands to chastise him with an iron rod, and bying him bu der obedience smallie to his ease. Apon this message carle Richard being somewhat better adulled obeied his fathers commandements in all points, rending by into his mothers hands the earloome of Poicou, and comming to his father as an obedient sonne, thewes himselfe readie to serve him at commande ment with a glad and willing mind. Some after this, and about the featenth hours of the day, the funne luffered a generall ecliple, to that no part of it appear red, and ther with followed great thunder with light, ning and fore tempelt, with the violence whereof both mon and beatts were deffroied, and manie how les burned.

Shortlie after this, the kings of England and France met and communed togither for the aiding of them in the holie land, and they promifed inded to fend thither both men and monie: but the patriarch made small account thereof, for he was much decet ued of that which he hoped to have brought to patie, which was, either to have got the king of England, 02 one of his fonnes, or fome other man of great author ritie with him into the holie land : but bicause that would not be, he departed from the court berie fogrowfull and fore displeased, so that it may be thought. that then (and not before his departure out of Eng. land) he spake his mind so plainlie but o the king (as before pæ haue heard.)

Poseouer, about this time king Henrie obteined Anno Reg. 32. of pope Arbane the third, that he might crowne which of his sonnes it should please him king of Treland, in token of which grant and confirmation, the faid pope fent buto him a crowne of peacocks feat 20 thers, after a feat maner wouen in with gold.

This yeare the king held his Challmalle at Danfrount, and shortlie after came to a communication with the French king, at the which he toke a folemne oth that he would beliver the ladie Alice the French kings lister (whome he had as pet in his custodie) buto his some Richard erle of Postou in mariage. For the which mariage to be had and folemnised, the French king granted to deliver but the faid Riv thard the towne of Gifors, with all that which his fas ther king Lewes promifed unto king Penrie the sonne (latelie deceassed) in marriage with quene Pargaret the wife of the same Penrie, receiving an oth thereto, neuer to make anie claime or chalenge to the fame towne and lands.

king Henrie (after he had thus concluded and King Henrie finished his affaires with the French king) returned to England. backe into England in Paie, and then was Hugh Ger.Dor. prior of Witham instituted bishop of Lincolne as Hugh prior of ter that the lethere had beine boid and without any witham made of yearnay read more at large in the historic of 40 lawfull governour almost the space of seaventeene bishop of Linzgeland.

Jeland. peares. This Hugh was reputed a verie godlie and vertuous man . Befoze him Walter Constance was nominated to that lee, but bicause he was made archbishop of Rouen before he was invested in the church of Lincolne, he is not accounted in number of the bishops of Lincolne.

Poseouer king Denrie Gostlie after his returne at this time into England, affembled a great armie, and went with the same to Caerleill, in purpose to have entred Balloway, and there to have chassised Rouland load of that countrie, tho was sonne to The thicd the sonne of Fergus, for the inturies done to his coline germains, namelie to Duncane sonne to Bilbert, who was some to the same Fergus, in spor ling him and the relique (after the decease of the faid Gilbert) of their parts of inheritance, blurping the whole to himselfe. But as the king was now readie to inuade his countrie, Rouland came to him, and bled luch meanes under pretente of latisfaction, that the whole countrie of Poistou, he would furclic come 60 he made his peace with the king, who therebpoir brought backe his armie, and did no more at that

> About the same time came newes to the king, that hugh Lacte Hugh Lacie was flaine in Ireland by an Irith flainc. gentleman that was his confederate (or rather by a labourer, as in the Irith historie you may read) whereof the king was nothing force, bicause the fame Hugh was growne to so high degree of purify fance in that countrie, that he refused to obeie the kings commandement when he fent for him.

It is to benoted, that when king Penrie had conquered the most part of Ireland, and fet the court trie in some gwo order, after his comming from thence, such capteines as he lest there behind him,

1186

were

inlarge his pollellions in greland.

King Penrie

not foric for

the beath of

The beath of

Geffrey the

kings fonne.

were notible, but fill did what they could to inlarge the confines which were committed to their governance: but among ft them all this Pugh Lacie was the cheefelf, in fomuch that after the death of Kichard Dugh Lacies carle of Strignile, the king made him gouernour of the countrie in place of the faid earle, by reason thereof he lo inlarged his possessions, that within a while he became decadfull, not onelie to the entinies, but alfo to his affociats, as to fuch Engliff capteins as were abloing in Ireland byon gard of the Eng. 10 lift frontiers. For if any of them disobeied his commandement, he would not flicke to chaffife them at his pleature, so that by such meanes he sæmed rather to conquer the countrie to his owne ble, than to the kings. Therein he dealt not so directlie og discreetlie us he might; for,

Homines volunt allici non impelli.

He had also totned himselse in mariage with a daughter of the king of Anletter, not making king Henrie printe to the fame. Wherebpon the king has 20 uing lundzie informations presented to him of such his prefumptuous demeanour, commanded him by his letters to returne home, and come before his prefence, which to do (as before I have faid) he refuted, by reason thereof he confirmed the suspicion which was conceined of him, to rife bpon no vaine contes cures, and therefore the enill that came to him was nothing lamented of king Henrie, who with god cause was highlie offended towards him for the contempts and confiderations aforefaid.

This yeare Beffrey the kings fon tho was earle of Bittaine died at Paris, and was buried in the fame citie, leaving behind him (besides two daughe ters) one onlie some as then in his mothers wombe, of thom the was deliucted in the night of the feath of Gaffer next infuing hir hulbands death: he was named Arthur, and succeeded his father in the earles dome of Britaine. His fathers death was occasio ned (as men indge) by a fall which he caught at a iour. nie for he was fore bruifed therewith, and never had 40 his health, but finallie fell into a flir and fo bieb.

About this leason pope Arbane wrote unto Bald. win archbishop of Canturburie, granting him li cence to build a church at Alkinton, in honour of S. Stechan and Momas Becket now reputed a marty, and that the fourth part of the offerings which came to the bor of Thomas the marty: Chould be alfigned to the vie of the monks, an other fourth part to the buildings of that church, and an other fourth remaining he might referue to himselfe to bestow at his pleasure. But within a while after, at the suit and supplication of the prior and conent of Canturburie (tho liked nothing of the former partition) the pope fent letters of prohibition to the fato archbis thop, that he thould cease from building of the fore mentioned thurth, bicaule the building therof would be prejudiciall to the church of Canturburie.

About the same time also king Henrie gave his colen the ladie Ermengard (who was daughter to 60 Richard Aicount Beaumount) in marriage buto Willam king of Scotland, cauting the archbithop of Canturburie to toine them togither in the bond of matrimonic within the chappell at Woolfocke, where he kept great cheere in honour of that marriage for the space of foure dates togither. And further be gave at the fame time buto the king of Scots the castell of Coenbourgh; and the king of Scots streit, wates gave it buto his wife the forlate Ermingare, as a portion of hir dower, augmented with an bunozed pounds of lands by the years, and 40. knights

The French king required to have the cultodie of the infant Arthur, heire to Geffrey earle of Bie taine: but king Benrie would in no wife grant thereto. Therefore he fent Walter archbilhop of Amballabous Rouen , William be Mandeuille earle of Albe fent to the marle, and Kanulfe de Clandeuille lood cheefe iuftice French hing of England to the French court, to talke with king Philip about that matter, fo that king Philip having heard them, was contented to fale from attemps ting forcetill the feast of S. Pilarie . But in the meane time it chanced, that one fir Richard de Wal Sir milian les a knight of the realme of France went about to be walter, fortifie a caffell in a village that belonged to him called Walles, lituated betwirt Trie & Bilogs. Wherebpon Penrie Mere (constable of Gilozs bnder Wild liam earle of Albemarle) was nothing content therwith, and therefore got a companie togither, & went footh to diffurbe the worke. Apon this occasion the fernants of the fato fir Richard de Walles came forth, and encountred with him in the field, in fomuch that Kafe the sonne of fir Kichard de Walles was flaine, and the relidue that were with him fled, many of them being fore beaten and wounded.

When the French king was informed hereof, he The king of caused all the kings of England his subteas, that Englands could be found within his countries and dominion fabicasare of France to be apprehended, and their gods leized. The flewards, ballifes, cofficers then of king Hen: The french rie, did the like by the French kings subjects that subjects me thanced to be at that present within the king of Englands countries, on that surther side of the sea. But within a little while after, the French king let the English subjects at libertie, and so likewise did the B. of Englands officers releafe the French lubicas.

At this time king Penrie held his Chilimatie at Anno Reg. 33 Gilford, and Mortlie after came one Danuianus a Subdeacon cardinall, and Hugh de Pouant from the Daniania court of Kome, sent as legats from pope Arbane a cardmail into Ireland, that they might crowne earle John the kings sonne king of that land . But king Benrie king Dennie made a delate therein, taking the legats with him patteth ours into Pomandie, wither he failed at the fame time, into Pos and landing at Willand, he went from thence into mandic. Pozmandie, and Moztlie after came to a communi cation with the French king, at a place called Vadum Sancti Remigij, there after much talke they could not agree, by reason the French king demanded things bureasonable, and so they departed with out any thing concluded fauing a truce till after Whitfuntide.

About the same time, the citie of Zerusalem was part to be given to the poze, and the other fourth part 50 taken by Saladine the chefe prince of the Sara, fillen, cens. Wherebpon much conference was had among the chailtian painces for the fuccoring of those chailtians, which as yet held and defended other pieces in the holie land, so that by publishing of the popes buls, manie toke on them the croffe : and amongst other Richard the sonne of king Henrie (without anie licence obteined of his father) received the fame, bow ing to go thither out of hand, and to fight against Gods enimies to the ottermost of his power.

In the meane time the grudge Mill increased betwirt king Henrie and Philip the French king, part . Out of the lie for one cause, and partie for an other, but special annales of lie one thefe occasion was for that earle Richard des France wat ferred the durings of his homage unto king Philip ten by Ab for the dutches of Poicton, which by his fathers appointment he now inivide and held. The French king to preuent his enimics, immediatlie boon the expiring of the truce railed a power, and entring into the dominions belonging to king Henric, walted the countrie till be came onto Chateu Raoul : about which castell cillo he forthwith planted his siege.

When king Henrie was advertised hereof, he raised his power also, and togither with his sonne earle Michael came with all spico to succeur his peo-

Redin frau,

Ger. Dor.

The ladie Ermengard the bicount 25caumonts baughter,ina: ried to Toilli= am king of Dcoto.

Caffell of C: dembourgh.

Ger.Dor.

A truce granted.

ple, and to face his caffell from the hands of his enimics. Pow when he approched nière unto the place, he pitcht downe his tents over against the one side of the French campe, and earle Richard on the other, lo that they were readie to affaile the French king on both fives at once, but before they came to ioine bat, tell, by the mediation of a cardinall (as some write) ni(as other faie) through meanes made by the earle of Flanders, the matter was taken up . For earle Richard through perfualion of the fato earle of Flan- 10 ders came to the Frenchking, and agreed with him, before that his father king Henrie was resolued of any such matter for his part, so that he was now in a maruellous perpleritie, calmost to sæke what was belt to ow, as a man fearing his owne luertie, by reafon of militrust which he had in his sonne Kichard: but pet at the length through humble fuit made by his faid forme unto the French king, a truce was granted by the space of two yeares.

Carle Richard, affer the matter was thus taken 20 by, went into France with the French king, of thom he was so honoured whilest he was there, that they kept one table at dinner and supper in the daie time, and (as was faid) one bed ferued them both to

flæpe on in the night.

In the meane time king Henrie hearing of all this, fell into great suspicion whereto this great familiaritie betwirt the French king and his sonne would tend, and doubting the likelieft, fent for him Erle Bichard to returne onto him. But carle Richard perceining 30 guethhis fa- his father to miftruff his loialitie, gaue faire words, ther faire and promised to returne with all convenient speed. Dowbeit he ment an other matter, and lo departing from the French court, came to Chinon, where he got into his hands a great portion of his fathers treat Defeiseth bp- fure that was kept there, against the will of him on his fathers that had the cultodie of it, and taking it thus awaie with him, he began to fortifie his castels and townes within his countrie of Poictou, and clearlie refused to come backe to his father for a time, although at 40 length forfaking the counsell of naughtie men, he turned home buto him, and humblie submitted himselfe, in such wife as to his outie apperteined. And for the more affurance therof, he renewed his fealtie, in receiving an oth boon the holie evangelists. Which done, king Henrie went into Butaine with an armie, and wone the castell of Mountreleis by ficge, which one Penrie de Lions, and one Buinemer his brother had gotten into their hands, after the decease of Gestrey earle of Butaine.

This years the twentie of October, the citie of Chichester was almost wholie consumed to ashes by mildrance of fire. The head thurth with the bishops palace, and the houses of the canons were burnt e uen downe to the ground. After this king Henrie held his Christmaste at Caen, from whence he went to Warflet, and there taking the fea paffed over into returneth into England. The French king hearing by and by of his departure, assembled a great armie, and threatned to destroic the countrie of Poymandie, and other 60 lands on that five the fea, except king Henrie would deliner into his hands the towne of Gilozs, with the appurtenances, or cause his sonne Kichard earle of Poidon to take to wife his litter Alice, according to

his promise.

When king Henrie was advertised hereof, he palleth againe turned with all fpeed into Poomandie, that he might monde for timelie resistance, if the French king provide for timelie relitance, if the French king came forward to innade his dominions. About the Peamenemes felfe same time came newes out of the holie land, that Saladine after the winning of Jerusalem, pur, fued his victoric with fuch fucceste, that he had taken from the christians the more part of all other tolons and Arongths within the land. These nowes were no

thing pleasant to the christian princes, and namelie the two kings Henrie and Philip læined forowfull for the same, and therefore came to an enterview to gither on the 21. Day of Januarie betwirt Tric and In enterulem Gilors, where the archbithop of Tire was present, between the through whose earnest exhaptation the two kings two kings. were made frænds, and the fame day received the crosse at his hands in purpose to make a tourne ie to. The two gither against those Saracens that had come fuch kings receine injuries to the chaiffian name. And for a difference the croffe. that one nation might be knowne from an other, the Trench French king and his people twke byon them to ware red iveare read croffes, the unity or consumers and white, white croffes; but the earle of Flanders and white, who flee weare read croffes, the king of England and his croffes

Herewith they departed alunder, each one repais mingo grane. ring to their countries to pronide their armies, and make them in a readinelle to let forward by a day towards this necessarie tournie. Ling Henrie comming to Chinon, by adulte of his councell, ordeined Thaid grane that everie one of his subjects should peeld a tenth too to them in part of his revenues and moveable gods for that the holic land, neare towards the sid of them in the holic land, wil. Paruus, yeare towards the aid of them in the holie land (come of that yeares growth ercepted, and also all armour, bootes, bokes, apparell, ornaments of chappels, and pretious fromes, which thould not come in the rate of gods now tared, noz be charged with this paiment.) Mozeover those knights and men of warre that were appointed to go in this fourneie paied nothing, but had that monie also towards their furniture, which were gathered of their tenants and farmers, howbeit burgeffes and others that twke boon them the croffe without licence of their loads, paicd his tenth, fo that none of them went fræ.

There were also god orders denised, both for the God orders advancement of Gods glozie, and the relecte of the and discipling common-wealth, as that no man thould tweare in instituted. any outragious maner, that no man thould plate at cards, dice or tables, and that no maner of person as ter Caffer hould weare any costlie furs oz cloth of scarlet, not that men should be to have their tables ferued with more than two diffes of meat at one mcale, noz fhould have their apparell cut, tagged, o: laced : and further, that none of them thould take any women forth with them in this tourneis, ercept fuch a landrelle, of whome there might not growe as nie fulpicion of wanton life. It was also ordeined, that the monie of fuch as died in this fournie, should go towards the finding and maintenance of their feruants and of poze people, and towards the aid of the chaiffians in the holie land. Poseouer, the pope granted that all those that went forth in this fournie, repenting and confesting their sinnes, should be abfolued and pardoned of the same. The king having The king rea thus taken order for his businesse in the parts on the turneth into further live the fea, came now over into England England. againe, landing at Winchelsey on a saturday the thirtith day of Januarie, and calling a councell togi a councell ther at Saitington, which is eight or nine miles from helben at Porthampton, he there declared that orders he had Gaitington. taken for his fournie into the holie land. Where upon Ger. Dor. the bilhops of Porwich and Lincolne, and a great number of other people take byon them the crosse at the preaching of the archbishop of Canturburie, and the bishop of Rochester.

This done, king Henrie toke order also for the les tileng of the tenth, as well here in England, as he A tenth leuted had done in the parts subject to him on the surfeer five the fea. He also fent Bugh bishop of Durham, and other both spirituall and temporall persons, buto William king of Scots, to gather the tenth like wife within his countrie, but he met them betwirt Wark The king and Brightham, and would not luffer them to enter of Scota into Scotland, but he offered to give but o the king of

The English

worda.

Anno Reg. 34. king henric

King Denrie mandic. Polydor.

from the calt parig.

C

а

11

The god meaning of the two kings tisappointed. Polydor.

" where he

thall be fullic

& fufficient=

ite answered.

Horat in art, pset.

England in recompense of the tenths, and for to have againe his castels, the summe of 5000. marks offilmer, which could not be accepted. The French king likewife gathered the tenths in his countrie towards this intended fournic. But by the working of fome wicked spirit (as we may well thinke) which enuted the advancement of the chaffian commons wealth, that god meaning of the two kings was broken and disappointed : for the peace latelie concluded betwirt them continued not long buutolated.

The French writers impute the fault thereof buto Englishmen, and the English writers laie it to French men. The French waiters lay, that earle Riv thard the fon of king Henrie in breach of the league, made warre upon kielmond earle of Tholouze. The English writers reprove the French king as a wicked man, in that he thould of purpole breake the peace and move warre against king Henrie, to with viale him from going to make warre against the bent and inclined. Such is the maner of manie was ters, who more affectionat to the love of their countric than to the truth, ow not observe the law of histories in their writings, but rather inucie one against another in a beatling and reprouing maner.

Tramples bereof are more than by any politic litic may be remembred, and namelie for breuitie fake George Buchavan in the 8. boke of his Sco. tish historic veric reprochfullic speaketh of Richard Grafton (a right reuerend man whiles he liued and 3 of entier name also being dead) charging him with ignorance, and the report of a thamelettelier. Whose cafe, bicause it is not so convenient to be handled in this place as els there, we will remit to the reigne of * Coward the third, in whole time John Baltoll was king of Scots, and clove him (as well as we can) from a Scotiff flander. Another crample also we have, and that most notozious, of Gabriel Prareolus the Jesuit, who having never bane in Eng. eth not to fav that the translation of the English bi ble bath in it a thousand faults. D Angular and insufferable impudencie, when men passe not what they bornit and cast by out of a full goage surfetting with malice and rancour! But what thall we fay,

Omne supernacuum pleno de pectore manat.

Rog.Houed. against carte Richard,

In and (as Roger Houeden and other dowitnes) the forefair earle Reimond, and also Aimer earle of The nobles of Angoleline, Seffrey de Racon, and Beffrey de Lu Denote a rebell lignan, with the most part of all the Pobles of 50 Pointou, made warre against earle Richard, and he held tacke against them all, and in the end overcame them. Amongst other of earle Reimonds part thom Peter Beille, betwie, was one Peter Seille, by ichofe counfell earle Reimond had taken diverse merchants of Poiston that were subjects to earle Richard, 4 done manie other displeasures to him and to his countrie, therefore earle Richard kept this Peter in verie close prison, and would not put him to his ransome: in somuch that earle Reimono toke two of the king 60 of Englands knights, fir Kobert Poer, and fir Ki thard Fraler, as they were returning from Compostella, where they had beene to visit the bodie of S. James, but they were quicklie fet at libertie by the French kings commandement, for the reverence of 5. James those pilgrims they were.

Erle Richard After this, earle Kichard entred with a great ara mie into the lands of earle Reimond, wasted the fame, and toke by fiege a caffell of his fituate nere unto Tholouje, called Poilac: whereof the French king hearing, fent out of hand to the king of England, requiring to know if the damages done by his forme earle Kichard butohim this people in Thos

louje, were done by his commandement, for the

which he demanded restitution. Herebuto the king of England answered, that his sonne earle Richard did nothing in that behalfe, either by his knowledge or commandement: but that as he had fignifico to him by the archbishop of Dublin, what socuer he did therin, was done by the counsell of the French king himselfe.

Hewsoever this matter went, certeine it is, that king Philip taking weapon in hand, opon a ludden 10 entred into Berrie, and twke from king Henric Chaffeau Raoull, Bzezancois, Argenton, Bountri Annales be chard, Mountreloz, Mandoline, Leprole, Blanc en France, Berrie, Culan and Polignon. Wherfore king Henrie (tho was at this time in England about to prepare an armie to go therewith into the holie land) then he heard thereof, with all speed possible he sent Rog. Houed Baldwin archbithop of Canturburie, and Hugh bis Chop of Cans Mop of Durham over into France, to appeale the turbune with French kings difpleafure with courteous words and the billions of Saracens, to the which enterpelle he was wholie 20 reasonable persuasions if it might be: but when that Chefter, fach could not be brought to patte, he failed ouer into Por Ger. Dor. mandie himfelfe, with an armie of Englithmen and Wielthmen, landing with the same at Hersue the Ger.Dor, 10. date of Julie, after he had beene fore toffed by a cruell tempest that rose as he was on the sea, to the great danger of his person, & all that were with him.

Pow after his comming to land, he repaired but to Alencon, increasing his power by gathering vp fouldiers and men of warre out of Pozmandie and other his countries on that five the fea. In the meane time his sonne Richard earle of Poidou entred into Berrie with a mightie armie, and the French king belivering Chateau Racull unto the keeping of fir Chatean William de Berres returned into France, fo that earle Kichard spoiled and wasted the lands of those Frenchans earls and barons which toke the French part erces nales:but h dinglie. The French king kept him as yet within Anion name france, and durst not come footh now after the arrivit Chastean uall of king Henrie, but manie enterprifes were at Baoul, and land, not pet understanding the English tong, blush 40 chined by the capteines on both lives. Philip bishop rightic as of Beauuois inuading the frontiers of Pozmandie, Ithinks. burned Blangcuille, belonging to the earle of Augi, and the castell Albemarle (that belonged to Willis am de Mandeuille, whereof he bare the title of earle) and waited the countrie round about. The French king alse came to the towne of Trow, and burned it, and toke 40, men of armes there, but the castell he could not win. On the other part, Richard earle of Poictou toke a ftrong place called Les Koches, be. Sergeants. pond Trow towards Handolme, with 25. men of

armes, and 60. peomen. About this time king Henrie fent ambassadours onto the French king, as Walter the archbilhop of Rouen, John bishop of Eureur, and William Par-Chall, to require restitution for the damages done to him and his people. And furthermoze, that if the French king refused to make restitution, then had they in commandement to declare defiance against him. Therebuto the French king answered, that he would not give over to make warre till he had Berrie, and the countrie of Teurin of Teulgefine wholie in his possession. Wherefore king Henrie with a mightie armie on the tuefoaie after the feaff of the decollation of S. John) entred into the realine of France, and burned manie townes and villages, app proching the same day neere to the towns of Paunt, where the French king was thought to be. Powas it chanced, William de Berres and Drogo de Derlo encountred with Richard earle of Poicton and Milliam de Dandeuille earle of Albemarle, to that William de Berres was taken by earle Kichard, but by negligence of them that thould have taken hed to him, he escaped awaie byon his pages hoeste. The morrow after also, carle Richard Departed

called in the

carle @ holousclands.

The welch=

The two tungs come

toa ircatie.

Ancime cut

Acommenda:

thic to be

Callelliam.

bowne.

from his father towards Berrie, and opon the thurl vaie the Wellichmen burned manie villages, with the castell of Damuille that belonged to Simon Daneth, and toke manie rich preies and boties. Allo William Handenille earle of Albemarle burned a place called faint Clare, that was belonging buto the demaine of the French king.

But for, when the English were fullie bent to profecute the warres (with all extremitie) now in hand, there came messengers onto king Penrie from the 10 French king, requiring him that he would grant a peace to be had betwirt them, with promise that if he would condescend thereinto, that he thould receive by way of restitution all that the French king had now taken from him in Berrie . Herebpon they came to a communication betwirt Trie & Bilozs, and when they could not agree, the French king caus fed a great cline standing betwirt those two places to be cut downe, at which the kings of England and France were accustomed to meet when they treated 20 of matters in controversie betwirt them, fwearing that from thencefouth there thould never be anie

more meetings holden at that place.

Afferivary, when the earle of Flanders and the carle of Blois with diucrie other earles and barons of the Realine of France, laid their armoz alide, p20, testing openlie that they would not put on the same againe to make warre against any christian, till they die protestati- spould returne from their fournie which they had of men to ferue him, made lute once againe to king Henric, that they might meet and talke of peace, which was hardlie granted, and so they met on the morrow after faint Faithes daie, or the feauenth of Daober, at Chatellon, where they entreated of a forme of peace, so that the French king hould have restored all that he had taken within the count tries belonging to king Penrie, and likewise Rithard earle of Poictou thould deliver by buto the louse) all that he had taken from him since the breach of the last truce. But when king Henrie would not veliver the castell of Pascie in pleage to the French king, they departed in funder (as before) without any thing concluded. The king of France after this

toke the castell of Paluell. Apon the eighteenth day of August the two kings came againe togither about a new treatie of peace thetwokings betwirt Bonfemblance and Sukennie, where the French king offered king Henrie, to refloze to him 50 all that he had taken by his last warres, if his sister Alice might be joined in marriage with Kichard erle of Poicton, now eldest sonne allue to king Henrie, and that all king Penries subjects might do homage and sweare fealtie to the same Kichard. But king Henrie affer the old pronerbe, Ichus piscator sapit, has ning bought his experience with the fæling of imart, bearing in memorie the inturies done to him by his some Henrie, after such his advancement to king, quelt berein. Wherevpon a further milchæfe hame, ned, for his sonne earle Kichard (taking displeasure that his father (hould denie him that honour, which made altogither for his more affurance to succeed him as king) fell from his faid father manifestlie, Erle is ichard and became the French kings man, dwing homage to him also without content of king Henrie, for all those lands that belonged to his said father on that French king. further five the fea. The French king for his homage and featile game him Chateau Raoull and Pfoldun,

with all the honour thereto belonging. 9 Some write, that the chafelf cause which moned king Denrie to refuse to some his some earle Kithard and the ladie Alice, daughter buto the French king in marriage fogither, was, for that he was line hed in the combersome chaine of hot burning love with the same ladie, and therefore he sought all the thiffs of excuses & delaies that might be imagined; fo that it appeared he had no mind to part with hir. The truth was (as writers affirme) he had alreadie persuaded hir to satisfic his lust, insomuch that he lis ked hir so well, that he ment to be divorted from his wife quene Clianozand to marrie this young ladie, which if he might bring to palle, and have chiloren by hir, he purposed to disherit those which he had by Clianoz, and to make the other which he thould have by Avelahis legitimat and lawfull heires. Det before Rog. Houed. they departed from this communication, atruce was taken to endure till the feaft of S. Hilarie. And Henrie bishop of Alba a cardinall that was fent from the pope to end this controversic betwirt these tivo mightie princes, accurled Kichard earle of Pois tiou, for that by his meanes the troubles role and were continued betwirt them.

The tolone of Benerley, with the church of faint Benerley John the arthbilhop, was in maner wholie consumed burnt. with fire on the 20. of September . Also the same yeare died William of Sempzingham, the author no first founder of the religious order of Semi hambecesteth. pringham. Pozeouer Bilbert de Dgerstan a knight Gilbert de templer put in trust by king Henric, with others, to Ogerstan. gather the tenths towards the relecte of the holie land, was promed to ble fallhood in the receipt, and fo volved into the holie land, the French king destitute 30 was delivered unto the maister of the temple at London to be punished according to the statutes of his order. Also this pere in the vigill of S. Laurence, there was fiene at Dunffable by diverfe persons a figure of the croffe veric long and large in the aire, with the Chape of a crucific thereon, and Areames of A Arange and blond to their light fæmed to run out of the wounds perance in the of the feet, hands and lides. This strange appearance aire, continued in fight from none till almost night.

Some will deme this a mere fable, and faie it earle of faint Giles (otherwise called earle of Tho, 40 favoureth of groffe superfittion and toolatrie, there, bpon they will conclude that no luch fragments pour dered with papiffrie should be inserted into a chronicle. But (to avoid all suspicion of infisting the fansies of men)note you this, that in the ecclesiasticall bissozie no small number of things no lesse strange and true than this fæmeth vaine and falle, are recorbed ; yea even touching the verte croffe. But confidering that this our age is verienice and deintie in making choice of matter pleating their owne humb? we will not wade to farre in this kind of argus ment, which we know may as some offend as it is ta ken as a thorne may pricke, or a nette ffing when it is touched. Penerthelesse, we would not with that the forme of a thing should be quite condemned for forme scandalous peoples pleasures, whome nothing will please, unless it come out of their owne ofter

uat or casket of conceits. King Penrie heldhis Chaiffmas at Saumur in Anno. Reg. 35. Aniou, but manie of his earles and barons were gon lie degree, would not grant the French kings res 60 from him, and toke part with the French king, and with his some Richard carle of Poicou. Pow when the day was come in which the truce expired, the Battains (which hav a charter of covenants of the French king and earle Kichard, that if they concluded any peace with king Henrie, the Britains Could be partakers in the fame) entred into the confines of those countries, which Will continued their due obedience towards king Henrie, spoiling and wasting the fame on each five with barbarous crueltie. At which a legat, time also a legat came from the pope named John de Anagnia, tho affaied both by courteous meanes and also by threats and menacings to reduce the par ties but o peace and concord: infomuch that by his procurement they met this yeare after Cafter nere

Polydor.

his father to

L.j.

bnto Kieri Bernard, fivile within a few daies togis ther, to trie if by talke they might foat to some reals:

nable conditions of agreement.

R. Houed.

The last time of those their maxings was in the Marth. Paris. Chitfuntweke, at ichat time the French king required not onelie to have his lifter Alice delivered buto earle Richard for wife, according to the former coues nants, but also some affurance given buto the same earle Richard, that he should inherit his fathers lands after his occease. Also he required that earle 1 John might take byon him the croite to pate ouer into the holic land also, for otherwise earle Kichard would not go. Howbeit king Henrie would in no wife consent to any of these demands: but yet as some write, he offered thus much buto king Philip, that if he could be so content, his some John should marrie his litter Alice, and intoy with hir all such things as he demanded in preferment of his sonne Richard, anothat in moze large maner than he had requested the same. But king Philip would none 20 Thus how foeuer it was, whilest the one deman-

bed that which the other thought no reason to grant, they departed without concluding any agreement, so that king Thilip having got by this meanes a good occasion to further his enterprises, with all his whole pullance entred into Maine, where he deffrois edagreat part of that countrie, and approched to the citie of Dauns, where king Henrie as then late, in purpole to befrege it. But king Henrie being ware 30 ned of his comming let the luburbs on fire, bicaule his enimies thould have no fuccour in them. Holube it the flame of the fire was by force of the wind oxinen so directlic into the citie, that what with heat and affault of the entime, the king being without any fore of fouldiers to defend it longer, was confred AT he Sporte of ned to forfake it. Herewith he was to moved, that in departing from the citie, he faid these woods of his forme Richard to himfelfe: Sith thou haft taken

world, I will requite thee, for after this date, I shall

Mauns, he repaired buto Chinon, the citizens where

of being left destitute of aid, pictoed themselves to

the French king, who taking a great paide in his dos

ings for that victoric, passed over Loire, and wan

the citie of Tows, wherein he placed a garifon, and

brought home his armie laden with preies & boties.

Ling Henrie being thus put to the worse, and not

perceiving anie readic meane how to recover his

lostes, began to despaire in himselfe, and therefore of

necessitie thought it best to seeke for peace, but his

fuit was in vaine: for the enimie having now the

Being thus driven to leave the defaced citie of

deprive the of that thing which in me thould most please thee, even mine owne bart.

king Benrie fure tomarde

King Philip

entereth the

countrie of Mainc.

Mauns pril: bed to the Frenchking, Wil, Paruus,

Polydor.

The carle of flanders fee= acth to agree the parties. Matth.Paris.

2 peace con= cluoco.

advantage, would not grant to agree byon any reafonable conditions. At the last Philip the earle of Flanders and Will-Burgoine, came to king Henrie to move water of agreement, and to conclude the same betweet him on the one partie, and the French king and earle Riv thard on the other partie. Carle Richard had the Bats taines and them of Poicou confederate with him. binder such conditions, as he might not agree with his father, buleffe they might be compared in the a græment. At length they agræd vpon conditions, not altogither advantageable to the king of England, yet in the end, Chatcau Raoul was restored to king hneric with all that had beine taken from him fince the time that the French king the twke byon them the crosse: on the other part king Henrie did homage to the French king, which in the beginning

of this warre he had surrendzed and renounced. De was bound also to paie to the French king 20. Chirtiches thousand markes for the aid which earle Richard had fand to the thousand markes to the all unity each unity of you and well received of him: moreover to religne and acquire the barons the barons onto the French king, all that which either he or his france, in predecessours held or possessed within Aluergue, Ger. Doc. Other articles there were which king Benrie a gred buto loze against his will, as the deliucrie of the lavie Alice of Adela, and fuch other, which (as not o much materiall) we palle ouer.

This peace was concluded not facre from Towes, Rog. Houed in a place appointed convenient for both the kings to at Giford meet in, about the feast of the apostles Peter and faith Gen. Paule. And (as writers record) there chanced great Dor. thunder and lightening at the verie time when the two kings came to enterview and talke togither, fo that the thunderbolt did light betwirt them two: & pet (notwithstanding such thunder & lightening)the Strange aire was cleare and nothing troubled. The two lightning, kings parted a funder through feare thereof for that day, and on the nert day the like chance happened, greatlie to the terrour of them both. Which moved king Henrie the somer to condescend to the agree ment.

Mozeover this is not to be forgotten, that when all matters were quieted and accorded amongst them, Ling Penrie required to have all their names deliuered buto him in writing, which had promifed to take part (and were somed as confederates) with the French king and earle Kichard. This was granted, and when the roll was prefented but o him, he found his sonne John the first person that was named in that register, where with he was so troubled and dis quieted in his mind, that comming to Chinon he felt fuch greefe hereof, that he curfled even the verie date in which he was borne, and as was faid, gave to his formes Gods curlle and his, the which he would no uer release, although he was admonished to do it both of fundrie bithops and other religious and god carle Richard. from me this daie the thing that I most loved in this 40 liemen. Thus faith Houeden.

Howbeit, it is not like that earle Richard at this time had procured his brother John to be confeder rate with him in his revellious dealings, but rather bicause earle Richard had some suspicion, least his father would make John his heire and inccessour in the kingdome, it might be a policie wrought by the French king and earle Richard, to alienate his fa-

thers mind from the faid John.

These enils were estemed to fall buto king so having sped his businesse with god successe, 50 Henrie by the inft judgement of God, for that being admonished diverse waies, as well by divine renelation, as by the wholesome adulte of grave men, as Hugh bishop of Lincolne and others, he would not reforme his licentious ametite of heaping opfinne bpon sinne, but still wallowed therein to his owne destruction. Where bon being brought to such an cro tremitic as ye have heard, he was taken with a grauous sicknesse, which bringing him to otter desperation of recovering of health, he finallie departed this liam archbishop of Reimes, with Hugh duke of 60 life, though more through berie anguish and grafe of his late lotte and troubles suffeined, than by the force of his bodilie difeate (as writers have affire king hemit med.) But how we can be ended his life the repartething firt of Julie in the 61, years of his age, and after he life. had reigned 34. yeares, nine moneths, and two dates, which was in the years after the birth of our faviour 1 189, and of the creation of the world 5 155. His bodie was buried at Founteuerard, which is an abbeie lituate not farre from the towns of the eagle within the dutchie of Alanson.

Immediatlie boon his death, those that were about him, applied their market so busilie in catching and filding awaie things that late readie for them, that the kings corps late naked a long time, till a child co-

e

3

1

An.Reg.35. the furname nered the nether parts of his body with a thost cloke,

whereof it

and then it seemed that his surname was fulfilled that he had from his childhod, which was Shortman tell, being so called, bicause he was the first that brought thort clokes out of Anion into England . As his some Richard met the corps going towards the burfall, suddenlie there issued bloud out of the dead bodies notheilles, which was taken for a lignification that it abhorred the presence of so wicked a son, which in his life time had so persecuted the father. His 10 death was fignified by a maruellous frrange wonder, for a few dates before he died, all the fifthes in a certeine mere or pole in Pormandie, leapt forth on land in the night featon, and fought togither with such a noise, that a great multitude of men came running thiffer to behold the wonder, and could not find on fish alive in the mære.

De had iffue by his wife quene Clianoz (as may

appeare by that which alreadie is rehearled) foure

two other that died young, as some authors have re-

coaded: also thee daughters, Maud, married buto

Henrie the duke of Saronic; Cliano; the wife of

Alfonse the eight of that name king of Castile, and

Joane given in marriage buto William king of

Sicill . He had also two bastard sonnes by a concu-

bine, the one named William, & the other Beffrey.

He was of booie flethic and ffrong, and could abide

periepatientlie the displesures both of cold and heat,

he had a large head, a broad breatt, a broken boice, and was furthermore verie spare of diet, thefelie

bicause he would not be to fat; and therefore when he

was at quiet without any trouble of warres, he would exercise himselse in hunting or travelling a

broad. He was of a good flature and veric well for

med, of a comelic countenance, partlie red heared,

with grate eies, of wit quicke, and of a perfect god memorie, so that he would long remember those

advertitie than in time of prosperitie, except at the time of his death, when being destitute in maner of

all histrands, he theined himfelfe almost in despaire. he was liberall towards all men, offentimes gt

ning rewards to his fouldiers over and belides their

The iffue of thenrie the fecond. ing founes.

4 itrange maner of fight betwirt

filhes.

Dig banghterg.

Digtale fons. The constitu= tion of his

Dis Cature.

his qualities things which he had either read, heard, or fome. He ong of mind.

Radulphus de

Dozeover, of nature he was pitifull towards the poze, as it well appeared by diverse his charitable deds; as for example. When in the yeare 1 176. there was a great dearth a fearlitie of bread in the parts of Anious Paine, he fed everic daie with lufficient luftenance ten thouland persons, from the begining of Appill, till the time that new come was inned: and what provision soever was late op in garners, cellers and Mozehoules, for the kings necessarie bles, he caw feo the fame to be imploied towards the relecte of religious houses, and page people. He take of his subteas but fildome times any great tributes. He was berie expert in feats of warre, and right fortunate therein. He praised his capteins and men of warre 60 large thionicle, page 77. in an English septenarie. when they were dead, and lamented their losse more than he thewed to love them then they were alive. And this did he of policie, that they might under stand that they should be honoured after death, and therefore feare it the leffe. De was somulat learned. and also knowne to be wife.

Ralulphun de Direso,

His care to have justice dulie ministred in his realme was erceding great, infomuch that finding how the thirifes were rather inclined to lake their owne gaine, than to deale opzightlie with his subicus, he appointed other officers to have a regard to their dwings, as if they had beine controllers, that they knowing how there were such appointed to have a found overlight in their dealings, might be

the more circumfred in their duties. He order ned also punishments for hunters in forcests and grounds of warren, either by fining them, or by imprisonment.

Mozeover, he ozdeined that murtherers should fuffer death by hanging: and so for other transgress fours he appointed other kinds of punishments, as some to be condemned to exile, and other to losse of lims, to: according to the qualitie of the offense committed. And to have the lawes dulie erecuted, and instice opzightlie ministred on all hands, he was so carefull that he tried all orders of men, in placing them in romes of luftice. And lafflie, truffing to find among the cleargie such as would not be cos rupted with bribes, nor for respect of feare or frænd, thip decline from right judgement, he chose footh the bishops of Minchester, Elie, and Porwich to be Bishops cho principall inflices of the reline, so as they might end fen principall and determine all matters, ercept in certeine cases tultices.

referred to the hearing of the prince himfelfe. fonnes, Denrie, Richard, Beffrey, and John, belides 20

His vices were thefe, as they are remembled. In time of adverte fortune no man could thew himfelfe moze courteous, gentle, mæke, and promiting moze largelie than he would. But when fortune once bes gan to fmile, no man was more tharpe, hard to deale with, nor more redie to breake his promile and faith. He was also partlie noted of conctonsnesse: for although he was liberall towards fouldiers and frangers, yet was he firefa inough towards his owne people, and namelie towards his fonnes, which caus sed them to estrange themselves and their god wils from him. De was not lo zealous toward the erecu tion of right and equitie as to the furtherance of his owne privat commoditie.

De was out of measure given to fleshie luft, and Disincontis fatilitieng of his inordinate concupilcence. Fornot nencic. contented with the vie of his wife, he kept manie concubines, but namelie he delited most in the companie of a pleasant damsell, whom he called the Rose was front of fromach, and more confrant in time of 40 of the world the common people named hir Rofamund) for hir passing beautie, propernelle of person, and pleasant wit, with other amiable qualities, bes ing verelie a rare and perelette pece in those dates. Rolamundlis He made for hir an house at Modstocke in Orford- concubine. thire, like a labyzinth, with fuch turnings and wind. bings in a out as a knot in a garden called a maze, that no creature might find her noz come to hir, er cept he were instructed by the king, or such as were fecret with him in that matter. But the common rereport of the people is, that the quiene in the end found hir out by a filken thread, which the king had drawne after him out of hir chamber with his fot, and dealt with hir in such tharpe and cruell wife, that the lived not long after. She was buried in the nunrie of Goodfow belide Orford, with these verses ops

on hir tome: Hic iacet in tumulo, Rosamundi non Rosa munda, Non redolet sed olet, qua redolere solet.

The meaning whereof may be found in Graftons

Long time after the ocath of this damfell, in the Ran, Higd, fato abbeie was the wed a cofer, that form times was hirs of the length of two fot, in the which appeared giants fighting, fartling of beaffs, swimming of fi: thes, and flieng of foules, so livelie, that a man might wonder at the fine devile thereof,

Moreover king Benrie was noted not to be so favourable to the liberties & fredoms of the church as he might have beene. For befides the perfecuting of the foresatd Thomas archbishop of Canturburie, he would not luffer the legats fent from the pope, to enter within the bounds of his dominion, till they had swozne that they should do nothing presudiciall to the customs of his kingdome, neither by preserie

The vices of

gainst it.c

Balc.

bing orders, nor any other maner of act or meanes. Oraneoligese fre was thought to be negligent in aiding the chie a lingthe tran common-wealth in the holie land. For though Chufrans as he had appointed twice of theice to go thither in personne it. fon, yet being letted by light occasions, he Raied at home and fent small relecte thither, though he was carnefilic called upon for the lame. His effimation was fuch amongst forren princes, that Thilip king of France being newlie entred into the gouernement of that realme after his fathers decease, com, 10 mitted himselfe and his kingdome to the disposition and order of king Henric, as if he had beine regent of his realme, and governour of his person.

There lived in the dates of this king Henrie the fccond, diuerle honourable perfonages and capteins of great fame, for their approved valiancie and exper rience in warlike enterpites , as Robert earle of Leiceffer, hugh Bigot earle of Porthfolke, Reige nolo earle of Conewall, Robert Ferreis earle of Darbie, Aichard Lacie, Roger Howbiay, Rafe de 20 Fulgiers, Dumfrey Bohun concitable of England, Kanulfe Clandenille, William Tlefey, & Bernard de Ballioll. Also there flourished in his time here in this land, men of fingular learning in arts and sciens ces, as Micholas Breakespeare, Serlo surnamed Crammaticus, William Khenalentis, Adam de Cuetham, Thomas of Punmouth, Avelbertus Le. uita, Ocrualius Cicoffrentis, Doo Cantianus, Calred Khieuellensis, Johannes Sarisburiensis, Cles mens Lanthonienlis, Walter Daniell, Robert 30 Knought die Camtus, Robert Folioth, William Ramley, Senatus Brauonus, Robert the Scribe, Doo Diremuth, Hugh of Reading, Richard of Do uer, William of Deterburough, Cicercientis, Bar. tholometr Icanus, and Gilbert de Sempzingham, with others.

And here to make an end with this high and mightie prince Benrie the fecond , I haue thought god to make you partaker of an epitath, which we find in Matthew Paris and others witten of him as 40 followeth.

Epitaphium in Henricum secundum regemmortuum & hic sepultum.

R Ex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna fubegi, Multiplicíq modo dúxq, coméfg, fui, Cui satis ad votum non essent omnia terræ Climata, terra modo sufficit octo pedum. Qui legis hac, pensa discrimina mortis ,& indè Humana specula conditionis habe.

Quod potes instanter operare bonum, quia mundus Transit, or incautes mors inopina rapit.

Aliud.

I vmuli regis superscriptio breuis exornat, I sufficit but tumulus, cui non suffecerat orbis, Res breuis est ampla, cui fuit ampla breuis.

An epitaph vpon king Henrie the fecond dead and heere intomed.

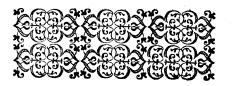
F late king Henrie was my name, which conquerd manie a land, And diuerie dukedoms did possesse, and earledoms held in hand. And yet while all the earth could scarfe my greedie mind suffice, Eight foot within the ground now ferues, wherein my carcase lies. Now thou that readest this, note well my force with force of death, And let that ferue to shew the state of all that yeeldeth breath. Do god then here, foreslowe no time, cast off all worldlie cares, For brittle world full sone doth faile, and death dooth strike ynwares.

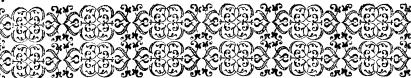
An other.

SMall epitaph now ferues, to decke this toome of statelie king: And he who whilome thought whole earth could scarse his mind content, In little roome hath roome at large, that serues now life is spent.

There may be thought that the reigne of the Aoxi mans and French men over the realme of England toke end, a hundred twentie two yeares after the comming in of the Conquerour; for those that reige ned after this Penrie the fecond, we may rightlie efteme to be Englishmen, bicaufe they were borne in England, and bled the English twng, customes, and maners, according to the nature and qualitic of 50 the countrie.

Thus farre the succession and regiment of the Frenchmen ouer this Iland; namelie, Stephan of Bullongne and Henrie the second.





Richard the first, second sonne to Henrie the second.

Anno Reg. 1.

Wil. Paruus.

Matt.Paris.

Stephan de Gurnham to pulon.

Matth. Paris.

Mabell banah ter to the earle of Glocefter married to

M. Houed,

Matt. Paris.

Thehings mother fer at libertie.

Me Ichard the first of that name, and second sonne of Penrie the second, began his reigne Bouer England the firt day of Julie, in the yere of our Lord 1189, in the featien and thire streth yeare of the emperour Frederike the first, in the co leuenth pere of the reigne of Philip the second king of France, and king William furnamed the Lion 10 berfe of Virgil, as pet living in the government of Scotland.

This Richard, immediatlie affer the folemnities of his fathers funerals were ended, made half to Kos uen, where he was infullie received, and proclamed duke of Pozmandie, receiving the inucliure accoss ding to the custome, on the twentish day of Julie. Then Audieng to fet all things in god order on that five the fea, he made fearth where his fathers treasure was preferued, and therebpon attached Stephan de may call him) of Anion, and committing him to prifon, compelled him to make deliverie of all such fummes of monie as he had hid and laid by in cers teme castels by the commandement of the late king his father.

Whilest he was thus occupied, his brother John came to him, to whom he totfullie gave the welcome, and before all other things which his father had bequeathed buto him by his testament in England, amounting to the value of foure thouland pounds of 30 pearelievent, with the earledome of Postaigne, he procured a marriage for him (being now a widower) for his further advancement with the ladie Isabell, daughter to Robert earle of Glocester, which earle had appointed the faid John to be his heire as before John & kings is mentioned, although Baldwine the archbishop of Canturburie forbad the martage, bicaufe they were Sheisnamed cosens in the third degree of consanguinitie. To those Hauslig, Robert earle of Leicester also he restozed all his four as his father had differited, he restored like wife to their former rights and possessions, howbeit those had for saken his father, and taken part with him against his faid father, he seemed not so much to millike, that he removed them otterlie from his presence, and contrariwise preferred such as had continued faithfull buto his father in time of the troubles.

> At length, king Richard remembring himfelfs of from the bed of hir husband for the space of firtiene yeares, and was as yet deteined in pailon in England, wrote his letters but othe rulers of the realine, commanding them to let hir agains at libertie, and withall amointed hir by his letters patents, to take bpon hir the whole government of the kingdome in his absence. The quiene being thus delivered, and having now the chefe authoritie & rule in hir hands, rode in progresse about the realme, to see the estate thereof; and as the passed from place to place, the

thewed gladfome countenance to the people theres focuer the came, doing also that the could to pleas fure them, that the might thereby win their god willes to hir, and to hir sonne : but speciallie remembying by hir late experience and talk thereof, what an irksome a most greenous thing impusonment was, the caused the gailes to be opened, and forthwith set no small number of prisoners at libertie by the way as the patted through the countries, according to the

Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.

In the meane time, king Richard concluding a league with Ihilip king of France, received all those places againe which were taken from his father by the fame Willy, togither with his wife Adela, whom bpon suspicion that the had beene dishonested in hic person before, without anic sufficient profe thereof had, he forloke, a fent hir home with hir downie, and otherwise with great and princelie gifts, most bouns Turnham, who was fenefchall or gonernour (as we 20 tifullie inriched, having alreadie concluded a marris age with the ladie Berengaria, daughter to Barlias king of Pauarre, tho was fent into Sicili bnto hir fifter Joane, that he might marrie hir there, as he passed that waie towards the holie land.

Whilest these things passed thus in these parties, the christians in the holic land dailie fent hither for aid, wherebyon the two kings of France and Eng- The 2, kings land twite counsell togither, and determined with all of England & convenient speed to some their powers, & with thips France deterprepared for that purpose to faile into Syria. Has mine to go ins uing thus concluded, they went about to prepare land, themselues of necessarie prouision for so long a tour at South nie. Pow then king Kichard had let in oeder his af hampton the faires in Posmandie and France, he came ouer in- 21 of August to England, landing at Postelmouth the 13. of August fasth Ger. Dor. auff. With him also came his brother John, buto Rog. Houed. whom he assigned the castels of Marlebutge, Lute: Match, Paris, garefhall, Peake, Bollefour, the honoz of Walling ford, Tikehill and Cie, with the earledoms of Mov lands thich had beine taken from him, and luch per 40 taigne, Dorlet, Sumerlet, Potingham, Derbie, Denonthire, and Cornewall, with the earledome of Lancaffer, intituling him earle of the fame, whereby he was so exalted in state and degrae, that he seemed in manner of a tetrarch, having as it were a fourth part of the realme in governance: but yet the king held fome of the castels (in those counties and honors thus given to his brother) in his owne hands. Porce ouer, buto William Parthall he gave in marriage the daughter of Richard earle of Chepftow, togither his mother quiene Chanoz, who had beene separated 50 with the earledome which hir father possesses; and to Bilbert Fitz Roger the sonne of Nainfrey he gave the daughter of William de Lancaster. After he ivas lanved (as before pe have heard) he halted to Windelter, where his mother quene Cliano, with the most part of the English nobilitie had laine a god space to attend his comming, and there on the ex nen of the assumption of our lavie, the king was by them received with great toy and triumph.

I Dere is to be noted, that whilest the quiene and lozos laic in Minchester waiting for the kings arriv

e

1

nall, Ceffrey Riodic the bishop of Elic departed this life. We is named by Gernafius Dorobernenfis the proud bishop of Clie: but he might rather have named him the rich bilhop, for he left in his cofers no finall quantitie of treasure, of the which thee thow fand and two hundred marks came to the kings part towards the charges of his coronation. Po marnell though Gernatius spake somewhat in his dispraife, for (as he himfelfe confesseth) he was no frend but an enumic to monks.

But to let this passe, some after the kings comming into England, he was informed that the Welfhmen had broken into the English marthes, and destroiced certeine townes; to represse whose prefumptuous attempts he made towards them, but was yet fraied for that time, a renoked by his mother. At Salisburie be found his fathers treasure, highlie refolling, for that the fumme was far greater than he thought it would have promed, for belides the pretions fromes, apparell, and teivels, it was reported he 20 had there the fum of nine hundled thousand pounds in readic coine. With this good hap king Richard not a little advanced, came to London on the first of September, where he had appointed provision to be made for his coronation, and to calling a councell of The fecond of the Pobles of the realine, he received the crowne with all one and accustomed folemnitie, at the hands fauth Ger. Dor. of 13alowin the archbishop of Canturburie, the third date of September.

turburie, Roan, Trier, and Dublin, which were pre-

fent, with all the other bishops, abbats and cleargie, awarelled in ridy copes, and having the croffe, holie

water and censures carried afore them, came to fetch

him buto the doze of his prinic chamber, and there

receiving him, they led him but o the church at Theff-

The order of Ins cojonatio. Matth.Paris.

September

Dis fathers treafure.

R.Hoped Gau.Vinlat.

Pog. Houed.

minifer, till he came before the high altar with a los lemne procession. In the mivole of the bishops and cleargie went foure barons, bearing candlefficks with tapers, after whom came Deffrey de Lucie bear 40 ring the cap of maintenance, and John Warthall nert to him, bearing a great and massive paire of fours of gold: then followed William Darfhall earle of Striguill alids Pembroke, who bare the rofall scepter, in the top wherof was let a crosse of gold: and William de Patrike earle of Salisburie going nert him, bare the warder of rod, having on the top thereof a done. Then came there other earles, Daulo brother to the king of Scots, the earle of Bunting ton, John the kings brother earle of Wortaigne, and 50

Robert earle of Leicelfer, ech of them bearing a fword byright in his hand with the scabberds richlie

trimmed and adopted with gold. The earle of Portaigne went in the midf betwirt the other two. After them followed fir earles and barons, bearing a checker table, byon the which was let the kings feochens of armes, and then followed William Bandeuill earle of Albemarle, bear ring a crowne of gold a great heigth before the king. who followed the fame, having Dugh bilhop of Dur- 60 ham on the right hand, and Reignold bilhop of 13ath on the left, oner whom a canapie was borne: and in this order he came into the durch at Westminster, where before the high altar in the presence of the cleargie a the people, lateng his hand byon the holie enangelists and the relikes of certeine faines, he take a folenme oth, that he should observe peace, honour, and renerence to almightie Cod, to his durch, and to the ministers of the same all the daies of his life. Also that he should exercise byzight instice to the people committed to his charge, and that he thould abrogate and difamult all cuill lawes and wrongfull encomes, if anie were to be found within the precina of his realme, and mainteine those that were

god and laudable.

This done, he put off all his garments from the middle bywards, his thirt ercepted, which was open on the Coulders, that he might be annointed. The archbishop of Canturburie annointed him then in the places, to wit, on the head, on the shoulders, and on the right arme, with praiers in such case accustomed. After this, he covered his head with a linnen cloth hallowed, and let his cap aloft thereon; and then 10 then he had put on his rotall garments and oppers most robe, the archbishop twke but o him the sword wherewith he should beat downe the enimies of the thurth; which done, two earles put his thores byen his feet, and having his mantell put on him, the arch bishop forbad him on the behalfe of almightic God. not to presume to take bpon him this dignitie, cra cept he faithfullie meant to performe those things which he had there swozne to performe. Therebuto the king made answer, that by Gods grace he would performe them. Then the king take the crowne befive the altar, and delivered it to the archbiffor, which he fet bpon the kings head, delinering to him the scepter to hold in his right hand, and the rod roiall in his lest hand, thus being crowned he was brought backe by the bishops and barons, with the cross and candelificks, and the fwords palling forth before him unto his feat. Then the bishop that sang the malle came to the offertozie, the two bishops that brought him to the church, led him to the altar, and At his coronation, first the archbishops of Can- 30 brought him backe againe.

Finallie then malle was done, and all things ended in order as was requilit, he was brought with folemme procession into his chamber, where he put off his heavierich apparell, and put on a crowne and other garments more light and easie, and so went to dinner, whereat wanted no ffore of meats & drinks, which were ferued out in most princelie and bours tifull wife.

Upon this daie of king Richards coronation, the Wil Partur Icwes that dwelt in London and in other parts of the realme, being there affembled, had but forte han, as it chanced. For they meaning to honour the fame coronation with their presence, and to present to the Temis king some honorable gift, whereby they might declare meant topic themselves glad for his advancement, and procure sent him with his freenothip towards them, for the confirming of archgill. their priveleges a liberties, according to the grants and charters made to them by the former kings: he of a scalous mind to Chilles religion, abhorring Matt. Paris their nation (and doubting some sozerie by them to be practifed) commanded that they thould not come within the durch when he thould receive the crowne, nor within the palace whilest he was at dinner.

But at dinner time, among other that preffed in at the palace gate, dinerle of the Jewes were about to thank in, till one of them was Ariken by a chaillie A Jew Ari an, who alledging the kings commandement, kept ken. them backe from comming within the palace. Which some of the varulie people perceiving, and supposing it had beine done by the kings comman dement, twic lightlie occasion thereof, and falling The people bpon the Jewes with francs, bats and frones, beat fail boon the them and chaled them home to their houles and lodge beat thank ings. Derewith role a rumo: through the citie, that the king had commanded the Lewes to be descried, and therebpon came running togither, to affault them in their houses, which when they could not east lie breake up nor enter, by reason the same were ffrongly builded, they let fire on them, to that divers houses were consumed, not onelie of the Jewes , but allo of their neighbours, to hideous was the rage of arefet on at the fire. Here we see that

Regis ad exemplum totus componitur orlis. The king being advertised of this riotous attempt

Reg. Houed.

The king his orb.

to beath

An. Regni, 1.
of the outragious people, feut forme of his councely of the outragious people, feut forme of his councely of the outragious people, feut forme of his councely out the outragions of the outragions lours, as Kanulfe be Glanuille load iuffice, and other officers to appeale the tumult : but their authoritie was nothing regarded, nor their perfualions any uhit renerenced, but their thretnings rather brought themselves in banger of life among the rube fort of those that were about to spoile, rob, and sacke the houses and Chops of the Jewes : to the better accomplishment of which their volawfull act, the light that the fire of those houses which burned, gaue after it 1 was once night, did minister no small helpe and oc Jewes burnt casion of furtherance. The Jewes that were in those boules which were let on fire, were either finologed and burned to death within, or else at their comming fouth most cruellie received byon the points of speares, billes, swoods and gleanes of their aduer, faries that watched for them verie viligentlie.

Ahis outrage of the furious and dilogoered people continued from the middest of the one day, till two of the clocke on the other; the commons all that 20 ubile never ceasing their furie against that nation, but Will killing them as they met with any of them, in most hourible, rath and unreasonable maner. At length, rather wearied with their cruell dwings, than fatilified with spoile, or movied with respect of reason or reverence of their prince, they withdrew themfelues from their riotous enterprise, after they had crecuted manic bulatofull and horrible enormities. Dis great riot well deserved soze and grænous pur in respect of the great number of the transgressors, and for that the most part of men for the hatred genes rallie conceived against the obstinate frowardnesse of the Jewes, liked the doings hereof well inough, interpreting it to be a good token, that the toifull date of the kings advancement to the crowne fould be volefull buto the Jewes, in bringing them to such flaughter and deffruction. Finallie, after that the tw mult was ceased, the king commanded that no they were restored to peace, after they had susteined infinit damage.

The occasion of this tragedie and bloudie tw mult (redounding to the Jewes great veration and pitifull diffreste, but to the satisfieng of the peoples furious and unbifoled pronesse to crueltie) sprang principallie from the king, tho if he had not lo light lic estamed of the Jewes when they repaired buto him with their prefent, in figne of submission and hope of obtaining their lute then purpoled to be exhly 50 bited; this hurlie burlie had not infued. For it was a violent crample & a mightie motive to the people to maligne the Jewes; as also a hart-greefe to them in respect of their releation, when the prince gave them fodiscourteous a repulse. Here therefore is to be obferued, that the people is the princes ape, as one berie well faith. For loke whereto he is inclined, note wherein he delighteth; the same is the practile of the people: in confideration thereof the mightie ones of the world have speciall cause to have an eie to 60 their course of life, & to let caneats before their actions, that the people may in them fee none but god fignes of commendable vertuous imitation. For

regis imago vulgus, or ad mores accedere principus optat. Qualis enim rex est talis quoque subditus ill; .. Este solet populus, studysque tenetur ystem suli

Shortlic after to wit, the 15. day of September, a councell was holden at Dipewell, there the bilhops and abbats being affembled, there were in prefence of the king and of the archbishop of Canturburie es leded certeine bishops and abbats to such places as then were vacant: and among to other, William de Longchampe the kings chancello; was elected to the fwof Clie, Geffrey the lings baffard bother buto Wil. Paruus. the archbishopithe of Popke, tho was the 32. in number that had gouerned the fame, Oeffrey de Lus cie to Minchester, one Hubert Malter to Salifuu rie, and Richard archocacon of Clie, and the kings treasurer to the see of London. The abbries that were provided of abbats were thefe, Glaffenburie, Shirbone, Perfore and Feuersham. In like maner, John the elect of Whitherne was confecrated bis Hop of that les, by the hands of the archbillop of Du confecrated. blin. Also in this councell the king ordeined Bugh Rog Houed. bishop of Durham, and Milliam Pandenille earle of Albemarle, los chefe inflices of England, having deposed Kanulfe de Clannille from that rome.

Pozeover, the king being thus effablished in the estate of the kingdome, did not forget his cournie which he had promifed into the holie land, but with all viligence made his provition, and namelie he lought to gather monie to furnify his charges, and fo theres bpon leuied a tar, engaged, fold, and let to farme his lands, tols, customs, and other his renewes, with certeine counties and offices, fo that he made an er Matt. Par. ceeding fumme of monie. He also found, that Ranulfe de Glanuille lord chefe inflice, and other of the head maniferates had not behaved themselves by rightlie in the administration of their offices; so that he both deposed the said lord cheefe instice as is aforefaid, and almost all the shiristes and their deputies within the realme of England, putting them to gree nishment, but yet it passed over without correction, 30 uous fines for their offenses and transgressions, and fo by that meanes be got not mail deale of monie.

Here note by the wate, how William Paruus as Wil. Paruus. firmeth, that where this Kanulse Glanuille, being a man of high wisedome and stept into age, faw that manie things were done by the new king, not to adnisedlic, noz with such forelight as they ought to be, fought of his owne accord to be discharged of his office, that he might the better prepare himselfe to go in that fournie to the holie land, as by taking byon man should hart or harme any of the Jewes, and so 40 him the crosse he had vowed in the dates of king Henrie, and so he solemnelie renounced his office, which other (nothing to worthie of it) vid afterwards

> Mozeover, the king biderstanding that Hugh Putley or Puoley bilhop of Durham, being a veric aged man, had much monte, he fold to him the mas nour of Seggestield or Sadberge, with the wapentake belonging to the fame, and also found meanes to perfuade him to bur his owne province, which he did, giving to the king an inessimable summe of monie, and was thereupon created an earle by the king for the same: wherespon he was intituled both bis Durham. thop and earle of Durham, thereat the king would garderge. iest afterwards and saic; What a cunning craftely The billiop of man am I, that have made a new earle of an old Durham made an earle, bilhop :

Furthermore, the same billion gave to the hing a thousand markes to be made these instice of Engi land, and that he might tarrie at home, and not go into the holie land. And bicause he would not be repromed of any person, he obteined of the apostolike fie (which faileth no man that is furtharged with indite of red mettall, and would be cased) a licence for a fumme of monie to be dispensed with for that four nie. The king thus being carnellie bent to make The citizens commoditie of those things, for the which he might of London get any monic at all, the citizens of London prefens prefent monic get any monic at an insertizenson Abonous parent fothe king. teb buto him a great fumme towards the furnit Polydor. thing fouth of his enterpite. Therebpon to acquite Liberies their courtelle, he granted them large printleges, and granted to ordeined that the citie Chould be ruled by two trad London. officers, which they thould chale among I theinfelies remoueable from yeare to yeare by the name of bailiffes. The names of the two first bailiffes cholen Ewobailiffes

The bishop of

Pal, in fue fig.

by force of that ordinance, were Penrie Cornebill, and Richard Fitz Remer.

The citie before those vales ever fince the comming in of William Conquerour, and a good while before his time, was governed by certeine officers of ru-Post Grenes. lers named Post Greues (which word is derined of two Saron words, as Port and Greue. By Port is meant a towne, and by Greue a gardian or ruler, as tho thould fate, A kæper og ruler of a towne.) Thefe rulers with the lawes a customes then vied within 10 Hakinton now called S. Stephans. this citie, were registred in a boke called (as some haue fato Dome foaie, but through negligence affer these lawes and customes were changed and altered, the boke was loft, so that the remembrance of such rulers as were before the daies of this Richard the first, are not to be had. These bailiffes ever entred at Aichaelmalle, and so continued fouth their yeare.

Thus began the citic first to receive the forme and state of a common-wealth, and to be divided into felowships, which they call crafts or corporations. Such 2 also are admitted to the fellowships of these compa-Apprentifes. nies, as have truelie ferued as apprentifes a certeine number of yeares, as feven at the least, buder which time of fernice expired, there is none made free, noz suffered to intop the liberties of that citie, saving fuch as are borne fræ, that is to faic, of fræmen with in the citie, of whome at this time, it is not much materiall to make any further report. The citie thus confifting of the faid craftes or occupations, choleth out of the same a senat or companie of grave coun 30 cellours, whom they name Albermen (E) changed into (A) according to the old Saron pronuntiation. It is also divided into 26, tribes or wards, of the which cucrie one hath his feuerall Alderman, oz ouer for, the have both authoritic fufficient, and large primleges to mainteine the god government of their postions withall. Dut of the number of thefe, there is another officer pearelie chosen and appointed, called the Paicz, tho ruleth all the reft.

But now to returne onto the further dwings of 40 king Richard before his departure out of England towards his fournie into the land of Waleffine, commonlie called Polie land, it is faid, he made fuch fale of things apporteining to him, as well in right of the crowne, as otherwise, that it seemed to diucrse he made his reckoning neuer to returne againe, in fo much that force of his councellours told him plaine lie, that he did not well in making things awaie fo frælie, to the diffionozing of his maiestie, and prejudice of his successour; buto whom he answered, that 50 in time of need it was no cuill policie for a man to helpe himselfe with his owne, and further soined co hereto these words, that if London at that time of cc néed would be bought, he would surelie sell it, if he might met with a convenient merchant that were

able to give him monic inough for it. Another way he had also to gather riches, and that was this. He had a licence of pope Junocent the third, to dispense with such as pleased him within his realme, for their voives made to go into the holic 60 land, although they had taken on them the croffe for that purpose, namelic such as he should amoint to remaine behind him for the defense of his countrie: and of these also he toke abundantlie, and diverse o ther he compelled to fine, namelie, to the end that he might get their monie likewise, that hereby he obteined no finall fumme toward the furniture of his fournie. But both pope a prince forgat in the meane ithile, that

Boni pastoris est condere pecus non excoriare.

This yeare also in the moneth of Pouember, as Matthew Paris faith, Johannes de Anagnia a carde nall and legat from the pope arrived here in England, comming on land at Doner, and bicause the bing was as then in the north parts, the same cardis nall was prohibited on the behalfe of the kings mo ther quæne Elianoz, to patte any further without the kings commandement. And so he stated there thirtiene dates at the charges of the archbishop of Canturburie, till the king came to those parties, by whose wiscome a direction was taken for the quieting of the controverse betwirt the archbishop, and the monkes of Canturburie, for the chamel church of

In the fame moneth of Poucmber, by the kings R. Houed appointment, Gestrey the elect of Porke, who was the kings brother, with other barons and lords of Porkethire, received William king of Scotland at william king the water of Tweed, and from thence with all due of Scots, reverence and honour they brought him buto Canreverence and honour they brought the acouncell of the acouncell of the accouncell of the accouncell in led at Cape loeds of his realme both spirituall and temporall, in turbure, the which enerie of them take an off to be true to the Polydor, king, and to continue in due obedience under him Auoth, and his lawes, which othallo the king of Scots recei. Math. Pair, ned, being there present, and likewise king Kichards beetheen earle John and Geffrey the archbishop of Docke.

The king of Scots therefore having received this Matth. Paris oth, and thinking the time to serve his purpose for re- Polydon deming of those castels, which were delivered to king Penrie as gages for his ransome, paid now buto king Kichard ten thousand markes, and had re-Activation of the fame, that is of Berwike, Rorburgh, Mactivation made to the Sterling, and Evenburgh, But William Parsus fale Ros Socia, eth, that Coenburgh was restozed to him in the Wil Parus, daies of king Henric, by reason of his wife which he twhe in the parties beyond the feas: and herewith agreeth the Scotish chronicle. Ling Kichard also asfigned to queene Clianoz his mother, the accusto med dower, with manie loodhips and honours be fide, as an augmentation thereof. About which time Rog. Houed, died William de Panocuille earle of Albemark at Rouen, and Dugh de Putley the nephue of the bishop of Durham died at Aclet, and was buried at Durham. Also Formalis archbishop of Trier died N. Triuer. at Posthampton, and was there buried in the church of S.Andrews.

In the meane time, king Kichard Mill desirous to furnish himselfe with monie, devised pet another thist, and feigued that he had lost his seale; wherefore he commanded a new to be made, which being done, he caused it to be proclaimed and published in cuerie countrie, that those to whome he had granted any thing by his deed or charter, meaning to intoy the Matth.Patin fame in suertie, should not thinke it much to come and have it confirmed by his new feale, leaft afterward the other being lost, their lawfull titles might be called into question. Wherebyon manie that could not come to him whilest he was in England, were glad to follow him, and faile oner into 1202 mandic, and there to fine at his pleasure for the new feale, to the end that their writings might be confir med thereby, and made so much the more sure to them and their successours. For the same businesse also Remigius the prior of S. Albons, and manie other went over to their great colls, charges, and trauell, affer he was transported into France.

I find mozeover about the same time, that the kings brother earle John erhibited a fore complaint against the Romane legat and other bishops for that the archbillyop of Canturburie, affer the appeale made buto the apostolike sea, had put his lands buber interdiction for his mariage made with the earle of Glocelfers daughter: which when the legat heard, he forthwith confirmed the appeale, and released the earles lands of the aforefaid interdiction. The fame time also, the tenth part of all the moucable gods

through

Framen.

wards.

The Maiot.

In. Richard Cetteth things on fale. Ran.Higd. Wil.Paruus.

An. Reg. 2.

mozongh the realing of England was lented to the aid of the warres in the holie land . And this collection on, palling under the name of an almes, was extenned upon the goos as well of the spirituall men as temporall. After all this, Is. Richard deficous to fet order in

the government of his realme, appointed Dugh bis

thop of Durham to have the rule of the north parts

Lingh biffiop governeth the north parts. Marth Paris.

william Log= champe bulhop of Elic.

as thefe inflice from Humber northwards toward Scotland, delinering buto him also the heeping of it Winchester castell : the residue of the kingdome (with the custodie of the towie) he assigned to the gonernance of William Longthampe bithop of Clie. thome he had made thefe inffice of that part, and chancellour of the realme, a man of great viligence and knowledge in the administration of things, but perie factious and defirous of rule, honour and riches farre about all measure. And with these two he tob ned in commission Dugh Bardulfe, William Bars Mall carle of Gepffow, og rather Denbanke, Gef 20 frey fit; Peter, t William Brewer, men of great honour, wifedome, and difcretion.

On the fift day of December, he departed from

sed over onto Calice, where he found Philipearle of

Planders readie to receive him, who attended byon

him till he came into Pormandie, where the king

held his Christmas at Burun, and immediatlie he

S. Kemige, where they concluded peace togither, to

be kept betwirt them & their countries on ech part:

Furthermore, about the purification of our ladie, Eliano: the queene mother, and the ladie Alice fifter

to the French king , Baldwine archbishop of Tanturburie. John bishop of Pozwich, Pugh bishop of

Durham, Geffrey bilhop of Minchelter, Reignold

thop of Salisburie, and Hugh bishop of Cheffer, with

Beffrey the elect of Porke and John earle of Por

taigne the kings two brethren, by commandement

of the king patted over into Pozmandie, to commen

should ordeine or rather confirme the lushop of Clie

his chancellour to be loso cheefe tuffice oner all Engo

land, and the bishop of Durham to be losd fusice

Some write, that now at this prefent, the kind

with him before his letting forward.

their oths and feales in the feath of faint Hilarie.

R.Houed. ting Bichard Canturburie, and went to Douer, there to take was palleth ouer in ter, and so on the elementh day of December he pale to Pomandie for over into Calice, there he found Politicarle of

Vadum janels Remigy. twitt y kings the which was put in writing, and confirmed with of England and france.

Il Houed

Contention betwirt two bilhops.

M.Palan fin

from Erent northwards. But when love they were 3 thus advanced to fuch dignities, howhever they came by them directlico; indirectlic, free it is , that immediatlie therebyou, Artie and discording artie betweet them: for waying proud and infolent, they distained echother, contending which of them thousa beare most rule and authoritie, informat that what so ever fæmed god to the some; the other milliked, as in cales there parteners in authoritie and equall, it of tenhameneth . The like hereof is noted before be in diverse kings reigned. For the nature of ambith on is to delight in fingularitie, to admit no peere to gine place to no superior, to acknowledge no equal. Dereta alludeth the poet bevie neatlie, and evenible fieth it in the old Romans, the sever of inhole actions

odles indilieramontifications. Romaliede er abam sacto post renga piedore : 1000 : 147 2 Plebeinsquories fuffrag in Dendiantir ; 11 11 27 11 11 Cerdonimg animos precious foruilibus at g 2 200 1. 14 Turpibus obsequis cupialatha muneribista 25 Pt proprys rebus car went publica omifica . 30

is continued at this day, as by the boos circulating

may be gathered, and opinaritie obscured, both here

कर हुए, में **मिड र**णकां बुद्ध का**ए**। हैंद्र र

and elsewhere;

Perg formi mellium multis comitantilus irent; Inflati vi vento folles ac fronte superba, coc.

Pozeouer, at the fame time he caused his two bres then, earle John, and Octtrey the clear archbilhop of Porke to take an othnot to returne into England during the terme of their yeares nert infuing, with out his confent and licence first had. This he did fores fæing lihat might happen, proulding as it were as gainst such practices as his brethren might happilie attempt againft him. But pet his mother quene @ lianoz procured him to renoke that occre immediats lie, least it might sæme to the world, that hir sonnes Mould fland in feare one of another. And fo the earle of Mortaigne was licenced to returne into Eng. Carle John land at his pleasure, swearing an oth at his depars licenced to reture to obcie the kings beheaft, and truelie to ferue turne into him, according to the dutie of a god and lotall lub, England. icit. The bishop of Elie lood chancellour and chase inflice of England was also fent backe hither into this realme, to let forward things behouefull for the kings fournie.

Inlike maner the king fent to Rome to obteine that the late bilhop of Elie might be constituted the The bilhop popes legat through both the provinces of Cantur of Chereburie and Porke, and likelvife through Males and Ireland. Which was some granted by the bulles of pope Clement the third, bearing date the g. of June. For the which office the bilhops gave him 1500. marks, to the great offence of the king, as he thewed afferward to cardinall Danufan that came to bilit came to an enterview with the French king at Oue 30 him when he arrived in the riner of Tiber, being by on his journele towards Deffina, as after may appeare. But in the meane time, calling togither the loads and pieces of those his dominions on that side the lea, to wit, Pozmandie, Bzitaine, Aniou, Politon, Polydor. and Onien, he consulted with them what number of foldiors and how manie thips it thould be connent ent for him to take with him and furnith into Alla: and herewith he did command them also to obeie bishop of Bath, William Bishop of Clie, Buberthis 40 Robert earle of Lelcester, whom e he appointed to remaine amongst them as his lieutenant or viceges rent of those parts during histolence.

4 But here to leave king Richard in confultate on for matters appertening to his fournie, and the to brieflie what happened (by the waie) to the Jewes, which as then dwelt heere in England, after that king Kithard was palled oner into Posmandie : pe W. Paruus have heard how after the riot against them at Lone von, when the king was crowned, he toke older that they should remaine in peace onder his profes ction, and commanded that no person spould in anie wife molest them. But nowaster that he was gone ouer, and that the fouldiers (which prepared thems felues to follow him) began to affemble in routs, the heads of the common people began to war wild, and faine would they have had foure occasion of railing a beanc to the new tumult against the Jewes, whome (for these but Jewes, mercifull blurie practiced to the bidwing of manie an honest man) they most readle hated, withing twens the archbuthops of Canturbucic and Porks 60 most earnealist their expulsion but of Cingland Derbyon by realiniof a riot committed latelie against then, ar the towne of Linin possolle, where mamis of them were lating, other people in other parts of the realiste, taking occasion hereat, as if the phao beene called op by the found of a vell or trumpet, a sole against theat in those routed there they had any habitations famorobbed and bet them after adile videred and most riotous maker.

> As at Stamford (on the faire day in Lent) at Line John Textorcolne, and at Popke, much in citie after a number of them had beine beffeged certoine dates within a toine of the hings (whither they fled for fuccour) one five hundred of their learned gonernours caused source hundred of fauth Houseden their companie to consent to have their theore ent and Textor.

one at an others hands, he himself culting his wines theot first whose name was Anna, then his chilozens, one after another, and last of all sue himselfe, onlie rather than he would fall into the hands of the this Mians, that had thus long belieged them. The red perceining what their great Kabbi had done, fet fire upon all their good and substance, which they had got ten into the tower with them, and so consuming the fame, would have burnt also the residue of their fellowes which would not agree to the Rabbies counfell, in the cruell murthering of themselves, if they had not taken a ffrong turret hard by within that tower, and defended themselves both from the fire and crueltie of their brethren, who had made awaie themselves in such manner as I have sato : and that to the number of foure hundred, or (as some write) fine hundicd at the leaft.

On the mosow, those that were faucd, called out to the people, and not onelie thewed how and after what fort their fellowes were dispatched, but also of, 20 fered to be baptised, and forsake their Judaisme, if they might have their lives faucd from the imminent + present danger itherein they saw themselves to be weapped, through the furie of the people. To be thost, this thing was granted, and they came footh, howbeit they were no somer entred into the prease. but they were all flaine, and not one man of them

preferued.

After this also, the people ran to the cathediall durch, and broke into those places where their bonds 30 and obligations laie, by the which they had diverse of the kings lubicas bound buto them in most buconfcionable fort, and for fuch detestable blurie as (if the authors that write thereof were not of credit) would hardlie be beloued. All which enivences or bonds they folemnelie burned in the middest of the church. After which, ech went his waie, the fouldiers to the king, and the commons to their houses, and so was the citie quieted. This happened at Borke on on the 15.0f that moneth, those that inhabited in the towne of S. Comunosburie in Suffolke, were set bpon, and manic of them flaine. The residue that el caped, through the procurement of the abbat then named Samson, were expelled, so that they never had anie dwellings there fince that time.

Thus were the Jewes bumercifullie dealt with in all places in maner through this realme, the first be ginning whereof chanced at London (as before pe have heard) and the next at Lin, of which I thinke it 50 god to note some part of the maner therof, although bræflie, and so to returne to my purpose. The occasion therefore of the fumult at Lin chanced by this meanes: it fortuned that one of the Jeives there was become a chillian, where with those of his nation were so moved, that they determined to kill bim where locuer they might find him. And herebpon they let byon him one date as he came by, through the Arests: he to escape their hands fled to the next church; but his countriemen were so desirous to ex: 60 ecute their malicious purpole, that they folioined him Will, and inforced themselnes to breake into the thurch byon him. Herewith the notic being railed by the christians that fought to faue the converted Jew. a number of mariners being forreners, that were arrived there with their beliels out of fundic parts. and diverse also of the townshinen came to the refeur, and fetting byon the Jewes, caused them to flee into their boules.

The townshiren were not verie earnest in pursu ing of them, bicanfe of the kings proclamation and ordinance before time made in favour of the Temes: but the mariners followed them to their houses, and dinerse of them, robbed and sacked their gods, and

finallie fet their divellings on fire; and to burnt them bpaltogither. These mariners being inriched with the spoile of the Jewes gods, and fearing to be called to accompt for their bulawfull act by the kings of ficers, got them forthwith to thipbord, and hotting by failes, departed with their thips to the fea, and fo escaped the danger of that which might have beine or therwise laid to their charge. The townelmen being called to an accompt excused themselves by the mariners, burdening them with all the fault. But although they of Lin were thus excused, pet they of Porke escaped not so casilie. For the king being abuertised of such outrage, done contrarie to the order of his lawes and expresse commandement, wrote o uer to the bilhop of Clie his chancellour, charging him to take cruell punishment of the offendors.

The bithop with an armie went to Poske, but the there authors of the riot hearing of his comming, fled into Scotland: pet the bilhop at his comming to the citie-caused earnest inquirie to be made of the whole matter. The citizens excused themselves, toffer red to prove that they were not of counsel with them that had committed the riot, neither had they aided noz comforted them therein in anie maner of wife. And in deed the most part of them that were the offendors, were of the countries and fownes niere to the citie, with such as were crossed into the holie land, and now gone over to the king, so that verie few or none of the substantial men of the citie were found to have toined with them . Powbeit this would not excuse the citizens, but that they were put The citizens to their fine by the front bilion, enerte of them pateing of yothe put his portion according to his power and abilitie in to their fine his power and abilitie in for flaught Substance, the common fort of the pore people being ter of the pardoned, and not called into judgement, fith the Jewes, ringleaders were fled and gone out of the waie: and thus much by wate of digression touching the Zews.

Pow to returne onto the king, who in this meane time was verie bufie to provide all things necessas Palmelundaie are, being the 17.0f Parch: and op- 40 rie to let forward on his fournie; his thips which lais in the mouth of the river of Saine, being readie to put off, he twke order in manie points concerning the state of the common-wealth on that side, and thefelie he called to mind, that it thould be a thing necessarie for him, to name the should succeed him in the kingdome of England, if his chance should not be to returne againe from follong and danges rous a fournie. De therefore named (as fonce fuppole) Matt. Well his nephue Arthur, the sonne of his brother Gettreb buke of Britaine, to be his successour in the kingdome, a young man of a likelie profe and princelie towardnesse, but not ordeined by God to succeed o

ner this kingdome. About the same time the bithop of Glie, lood thancellour and cheefe justice of England, toke up to the kings ble, of enerie citie in England two palfres and two imprer hordes, for everie abbeic one palfrie and one fumpter hooffe; a everie manour tothin the realme found also one palfrie and one sumpter horse, Moreover, the law bithop of Elie belivered the gonernament of Poskethire to his brother Divert de Longchampe: and all those knights of the faid thire, the which would not come to make antiver to the law oponiummons given them, he commanded to be apprehended and by and by cast in prison. Also when the histop of Durham was returned from the king and comic orier into England to go unto his charge, at his meeting with the losd chancellour at Clie (notwithstanding that he showed him his letters patents of the grant made to him to be inflice from Trent northward) the fait lood chancellour tahing his fournie to Southfinell with him, there detel The burken ned him as pringer, fift he han made furnament. Durban to ned him as priloner, till he had made furrender to fremed die him of the castell of Windlog, & further had beliues berm-

'n

The flanab= ter made of the Tewes e: Lin.

william de

The kings

nauie is fet

forth.

Baion.

Sabling,02

Dabuille.

Polydor.

Bleierg of

Panifhment

Chili.

red to him his fonnes, Henrie de Putley, and Gil bert de la Ley, as pledges that he thould keepe the peace against the king and all his subjects, untill the faid prince thould returne from the holie land. And fo he was ochwered for that time, though Chortlie after. and whilest he remained at Poweden, there came to him Ofbert de Longchampe the lord chancellors brother, and William de Stutenille, the ichich caused the falo bishop to find sufficient suertie that he should not thence depart without the kings licence, or the 10 lood chancelloss, so long as the king should be abfental Derebpon the billiop of Durham fent know leage to the king how and in what fort he had beine

handled by the chancelloz.

In the meane time the king was gone into Galcoigne, where he belieged a castell that belonged to one William de Chili, and toke both the callell and the owner, whome he caused to be hanged for the spoiles and robberies which he had committed byon pilgrims that paffed by those parts toward Compo 20 Kella, to visit the bodie of faint James. After this the king came backe buto Chinon in Aniou, and there toke order for the fetting forth of his nauic by fea, ouer which he amointed cheefe governours Gerard archbithop of Aur, Bernard bithop of Baieur, Kobert de Sablius, Kichard de Camuille, and Willip am de Hozz de Alerun, commanding all those that thould passe forth with his said naute, to be obedient buto these persons as his deputies and lieutes nants. Herewith they were appointed to provide 30 viduals to ferue all those that hould go by sea for the space of 60. daies.

The king also made the same time certeine oze dinances to be observed among the scafaring men which tended to this effect:

I Hirst, that if any man chanced to flea an other on the Chipbozo, he Chould be bound to the dead bodie and to throwne into the lea.

2 Secondie, if he killed him on land, he thould pet be bound to him as before, and so buried quicke 40 togither.

Brailers.

Thirdlie, if any man thould be convicted by lawfull witnesse, that he drew any sveapon to strike any other, or chanced by Ariking at any man to draw bloud of him that was smitten, he should lose

Fourthlie, if he gave but a blowe with his fift without bloudshedding, he should be plunged them fenerall times over head and eares in the water.

for everie time to miluling himfelfe, forfeit an ounce of filuer.

6 Sixtlie, that if any man were taken with theft orpickerie, and thereof convided, he should have his head polled, and hot pitch powied upon his pate, and bpon that, the feathers of some pillow or cuspion haken aloft, that he might thereby be knowne for a there, and at the next arrivall of the thirs to any land, be put forth of the companie to læke his aduens

These were the Catutes which this famous prince did enact at the first for his nauie, which sithens that time have been verie much inlarged. About the same time John Bilhop of Whiterne in Scotland, fuffras gane to the church of Porke, ordeined Geffrey arch bilhop of Porke, preest. At the same season also the ex lection of the fame Geffrey was confirmed by pope Clement, who among other things that he wrote to the chapiter of Posks on his behalfs, in the end he " addeth these words: The dow therefore admonth you ce all, and by the apolfolicall builes command you, that co pou erhibit both reverence and honour buto him as unto your prelat, that thereby you may ameare com-

" mendable both befoze God and man. Given at La

teran in the nones of Harch and third years of our gouernment.

Whilest these things were in dwing, there came into France legats from the faid Clement, to move the two kings to make all the speed pelible towards their iourneis, bicause of the great vanger wherein things fod in Paleffine, requiring prefent helpe. Herebpon king Kichard (his men and promision being readic) commanded that his thips thould let for ward, a to coast about by the streids of Giberalter: Polydor. re to come buto Parleilles, there he appointed to king kichard ameet them, and so with a chosen companie of men he his journese. also set fouth thitherwards by land, and comming Rog. Houed. to Towas, received the scrip and state as a pilgrime thould, at the hands of the archbishop there.

After this, both the kings of England and France met at Wiseley in the octanes of the nativitie of S. John Baptist, and when they had remained there two dates they palled footh to the citie of Lion; where Anno Reg. 2. the two kings departed in funder, and each one kept his fournie, the one toward Guenes, where his name was appointed to come to him, and the other to Mars feilles, there to met with his flet, according to his appointment. But the English thips being let and The English stated by the way by contrarie winds and rigozous fleet stated by tempeles, which toffed them to and fro upon the coaffs contrarie of Spaine, could not come in any convenient time winds. on Spanic, como nos como un superior spanic, como marfeilles, so that king Richard thinking long Ewentie gala to farrie for them, sperceining they could not keepe lies stwelve their appointed time, he hired thips from all places other vellels thereabouts, and embarking himfelfe and his men in faith Houed. the fame, opon faint Laurence euen, failed footh to. Apon the feas wards Sicile, there he was appointed to meet with uenth day of Reine Mallin

Here is to be noted, that king Kichard made not all that iourneie from Parseilles to Pellina by sca, Rog. Houed. but fundrie times comming on land, hired horffes, and rode forth alongst the coast, appointing with his thips and gallies where to meet him, and sometimes he rested certeine dates togisher in one place or other as at Portocipin, at Paples, and at Salerne, from whence there departed from him Baldwine archbis thop of Canturburie, Hubert bishop of Salisburie, and the load Kanulfe de Blanuille, the which taking bpon them to go before, with prosperous wind and weather in thost space landed at Acon, which was then belieged as you shall heare hereafter.

king Philip.

At Kome the king came not, but being within the Areame of the river of Tiber, there came to him a 5 Fillie, if any man reviled another, he thould 50 cardinall named Daaufanus, bishop of Hostia, to thome he spake manie reproduct words of the co- King Richard netoulnelle vled in the court of Kome (a vice repus blameth the ted the common nurtle of all mischefes, as one ver coart of Rome rie well noteth,

Vbi auaritia est habitant ferme omnia ibidem Flagitia, impietas, periuria, furta, rapina, Fraudes at q doli, insidia q or proditiones, Iurgia o infanda cades, oc.)

Bicaule they had received feaven hundred marks ture, without all hope of returns onto his fellowes. 60 for the confecration of the bishop of Hauns, and 1500, marks for the confirming of the bishep of Elie the popes legat. And againe no small summe of monie they had received of the archbifton of Burdes aursuhen upon an accusation brought against him by the cleargie of his province he should have beine deposed. In the meane time whiles king Richard thus palled forward towards Pellina, the navie that was appointed to coast about Spaine and to met him at Parfeilles was tolled (as before is faid) with wind and tempetis, and a part thereof, that is to wit, ten thips driven here and there on the coasis of Spaine, of which number nine arrived at Lisbone and the tenth being a thip of London arrived at the citie of Sylva, which was then the ottermost citie of

foz couctouf= nelle.

Spaine,

Cheft and picherie,

Remilerg.

Wil. Parnus.

C.

cn

CU

Spaine, that was inhabited with chaillians.

The Saraceus at that time made warres against the king of Portingale, so that the Portingales stod in nad of aid, in so much that they of Sylua did not onelic intreat the Englishmen to state with them for a time, but also got grant of them to breake their thip, with the timber whereof they might the better fortific their towne, promiting that their king thould recompense them with an other as god as theirs, and also further satisfic them for their service, during the time of their above there in defense of that citie. Likewisc of those that arrived at Lisbone there went to the number of fine hundred but faint Francs, there the king of Postingale then was, loking to be affaulted by his enimies: but by the counterfet death of the great B. of the Saracens named 130iac Almiramunoli (who feared these new succours, and doubted the fequele of his dwings, to the end he might depart with honour, he fained himfelfe ocad) the king of Portingale was for that time prefentlic delinered out of danger.

IR obert De abumlic.

The king of

Dogungale.

li king of the

Baraceno.

Bichard de

Camuille.

Berebpon he returned to Lisbone, where he found the score and thee other thips of king Richards nas nie there newlie arrived, ouer the which were thefe capteins Robert de Sabuuille, and Richard de Camuille: which at their comming to land could not to gonerne their people, but that some naughtiefels lowes amongst them fell to breaking and robbing of orchards: some also entring into the citie, behaued themselves verie disorderlie. But yet by the comming of the king, their lewonesse was traied, so that he semed not to seke revenge of the pilgrims, but rather with courteous meanes to bitole their on lawfull attempts: wherebuto the diligence of the English capteins not a little prevailed for a while, but pet for all that could be done on both fides, within the daies after, a new tumult was raised betwirt the English pilgrims and the townshinen, and di uerfe hurt and killed on either part.

2 mutinie beclifhmenand the town men Englishmen commisted to puson.

The English

togither.

Whereboon the king caused the gates of the cti twirethe On- tie to be thut, and all those that were come from the thips into the citie to eat and drinke (being in numb ber about seauen hundred) were apprehended and committed to ward: and before they could be releafed, fir Robert Sabunille and fir Kichard Camuille were glad to agrae with the king, so as all former offenses being remitted, and things taken by either part restored, the Englishmen promised to observe the peace against the king of Portingale and his people; and he likewise couchanted for him and his subieds, that they hould keepe the peace against all pilgrims that went fouth in this botage, and ble them like his freends, and thus the quarell ceased.

Sone affer, the English nauie departed from Lisbone, and came buto the mouth of the river of Taie, betweene Caperico and Belem, where the same daie on faint James œue the lood William de Fozzoulerun arrived also with thee and thirtie other thins, and so then they were in all about an hundled and fir failes berie well furnified and manned, and so from thence taking their course towards Parsels 60 les, finallie they arrived there in the octanes of the affumption of our ladie; and flateng there an eight vaics (till they had repaired fuch things about their thips as were needfull) they let forward againe, and came to Pellina in Sicile in the feast of the exaltation on of the croffe. On the funday following also came the French king thither, having lost no finall part of his nauic by tempests of weather.

Chep arrive at Soellina.

King Kichard as then remained at Saleru, and hearing that his name was gone towards Deffina. he departed thence on the thirt centh day of Septems ber, and halfed forth towards Dellina, palling by Helphi and Cocenza, and to at length comming to

Faro de Pellina, he palled the fame, and on the 23. In Bulan day of September arrived at Dellina with great arriving mode of trumpets and other instruments, to the Michigan wonder of the French king and others that beheld his great pullance and rotall behautour now at his comming. The same time he went onto the French kings lodging, to commen with him of their built nelle : and immediatlie the French king twhe the fea, in purpofe to have paffed forward on his tournie but by contrarie wind he was fraied and kept backe within the hauen, wherevoon both the kings desermined to winter there, and in the meane time to mo uide themselves of all things necessarie for their ion nie, against the beginning of the next spring. On the 30 of September he received his litter the quiene of Sicile the widow of William late king of that Ile, whome he placed in a Arong fortresse, which he take the same day, and left therein a convenient garison of men of armes and demilances for the lafegard of the place and of his faid lifter.

Wut now for the better binderstanding of the cause of such quarelling as fell out betwirt the Eng. lithmen and the Sicilians, vie thail boverstand that a little before the arrivall of the kings of England and France in those parts, king William of Sicile was departed this life, leaving no iffue behind him. Wither upon the loads of the Fle elected one Tancred to their king, a bastard sonne of Roger sometime king of that land, and grandfather to this last deceafed king William. This Tancred though he receis ned king Richard berie courteouslie: yet he greatlie trusted him not, bicause he demanded the downie of his fifter quene Joane, wife to the late king Wil liam to be restored, thereas he had not readie mos

nie to discharge it. Furthermore to depart with the citie of Pount Achaired faint Angelo, with all the countrie therbuto belong, gold. ing, which was indeed affigued to hir for hir dologie, he thought in no wife profitable : but king Richard bid not onelie require that citie and countie with a bemands in chaire of gold, according to the cultome of that king, the downed dome in right of his litter, as due to hir by way of his litter with hir dowrie, but also he required to his owne vie a ta, to k, william ble of gold conteining twelve fot in length, and one fort and an halfe in breadth, & tivo treffels of gold to beare by the same table, with 24. silver cups, and as manie offices of filter, with a tent of filke of fuch largenesse that two hundred knights might fit at meat within it: also fortie thousand measures of theat, with as manie of barlie, and as manie of wine, befide one hundred armed gallies, with all furniture and vittels lufficient to ferue the gallie-men in the fame for the terms of two yearss. These things he demanded as due to him being heire to his father king Henrie, accordinglie as was denifed by king Milliam in his last will and testament, which demands fæmed intollerable to the faid Tancred: fo that if he could have Chiffed the matter, he was loth to have heard thereof.

Mozeoucr, bicause pope Clement in right of the thurth pretended a title to the realme of Sicile, now that king William was dead without heires, he doubted of some practile that might be made against him betwirt king Richard and the pope. Therebpon he thought to provide against all attempts that might be made, fortifieng his townes a castels with firing garifons, and take counfell with the citizens of Dellina, by that meanes he might soneit dispatch his countrie of that present danger, and procure B.Richard to get him forward on his fournie.

Whilest these things were in hand, there was mi nistred to the English men occasion of displeasure; for as it offentimes chanceth (where an armie is)certeine of the burulic fouldiers within Pelling vico

D DC

gl F

themselues somewhat riotouslie, where boon the citizens offended therewith, got them to armour, and maled all the fouldters out of the citie. King Ki thard who late in campe without the walles neere to the citie, was so highlie displeased herewith, that he caused his men to arme themselues, and to prepare laboers and other necessarie things to assault the ci tic: but by the mediation of the French king & curs teous excuse of king Lancred (alledging the fault to rest onelie in a fort of rude citizens, whom he promifed to punish) the matter was taken by, and stated for a time, till at length it was perceived, that the Sicilians subtilie went about to feed king Richard with faire words, till he thould be readie to fet for maros on his fournie, and to thould the matter patte without further punishment.

Ocception king Kichard, not minding to be fo mocked at their hands, approched one date to the wals and gates with his armie in god araie of bat. tell to give the affault, which was done so earnefflie, 20 and so well mainteined, that finallie the citie was entred by force, and manie of the citizens flaine, but the flaughter had beene much greater, if king Richard had not commanded his men to spare the swood, mov ned with the lamentable notic of poze people crieng to him for mercie and grace. The Englishmen has ning got possession of the citie pight by the banners with the armes of the king of England round about the wals, where with the French king was fore dif pleased, and required that the same might be taken 30 bowne, and his fet bp: but the king of England would not so agrie. Denerthelesse to pacific the French kings mod, he delivered the citie of Dellina into the cultodie of the knights Templers and Holpitalers, till he might be fatisfied of such things as he bemanded of king Tancred.

After this on the 8. daic of Daober, the two kings of England and France, before a great number of earles, barons, and others, both of the cleargie and temporaltic, twke their folemne othes, that the one 40 Hould defend the other, and also either others armie in this tournie, both comming and going, without fraud or deceipt : and the like of was received by the earles and barons on both parties. Then the tivo kings by adule and consent of both their are

mies deviled thele ordinances.

1 That all pilgrims which chanced to die in this fournie might dispose at their pleasure all their armour, hordes, and apparell, and halfe of those things home into their countries, and the other halfe Mould be at the discretion of Walter archbishop of Rouen, Manser bishop of Langres, of the maister of the temple, and of the mailler of the Polpitall, of Lough duke of Burgoigne, of Rafe de Coucie, of Drogo de Parlow, of Kobert Sabuill, Andzew de Chauen nie, and of Gilbert Walcoile, which thould implote the fame towards the support of the wars in the holie land against the infidels as they thought most er-

Place fogbid:

2 That no man should place at ance game within the armie for monie, except knights and chapleins, the which should not lose in one date and night about 20 Millings, they to forfeit an 100 Millings fo off as they left about that summe: the persons afficiend. med to have the fame to be distributed as afore is faid. The two kings might place, and command their fernants in their prefence like wife to plaie, fo that they exceeded not the fumme of 20 thillings. And als fothe fervants of archbilhops, bilhops, earles and barons, by their maitters commandement might play, not exceeding that summe: but if anie servants oz mariners, or other of like degree, were found to play without licence, the fernants thould be whiped naked thee dates round about the campe, except they ransomed forth themselves, at the pleasure of the persons aboue named: and the mariners should be plunged over head and eares in the fea thee mosnings togither, after the vie of feamen, except they redæmed that punishment, at the discretion likewise of the faid persons: and those of other like meane degresbeing neither knights not chapleins thould be punished as scruants.

3 That if anie pilgrime borrowed anie thing of an Borrowing. other whilest he was on his tournie, he should be bound to paie it: but if he borrowed it before his fetting forth, he was not bound to answer it till his re-

4 That if anie mariner og feruant, retoined in Souldiers og wages with anie man in this fournie, departed from mariners de= his matter without licence, no other person might re-cetue him, and if he did, he should be punished at the discretion of the forenamed persons.

That no vitteler 02 other should buy any bread Tittelers. to fell againe, nozany meale within the compate of the campe, except the same were brought by a stranger, neither might they buy any paast or other thing to fell againe in the campe, or within a league of it.

6 That if anie man bought come wherof to make bread, it was appointed how much he thould gaine in one measure beside the bran.

7 That other occupiers, which bled buieng and felling of wares, thould gaine one penie in 10 pence, neither thould anie man refuse anie of the kings coine, ercept it were broken within the circle.

8 That no man thould buy ante fleth to fell it as gaine, except a living beath, which he thould kill with

o That no man Gould make bread to fell, but after the rate of penie loancs. Wherin the penie En glish was appointed to go for foure pence Antonine. All these ordinances with other were decreed and or deined to be observed and kept by the counsell, confent, and agreement of the kings of England, France, and Sicile.

But to returne now to the diffention betwirt the Polydor. Englishmen and them of Pellina: ye shall binder frand that the tumult being once ceaffed, and diverse of the chefe offendors in the late commotion put to death, king Tancred Chorthie after came thiffer, and fought to audio all suspicion out of king Richards head, that he might conceine of him for being in a nie wife culpable in that which his fubiens of Delliwhich they had with them, to that they tent nothing 50 na had attempted against him, and therefore having recovered monte of his frænds, he restored buto king Richard the downie of his lifter quene Joane, and further offered buto him to joine in new allie ance with him, offering his daughter in mariage onto Arthur duke of Britaine, the kings nephie, with a great fumme of monie for hir downie, if it fo Mould please him.

Bing Richard accepted the offer, and to inined in peace and affinitie with the king of Sicile, receiving 60 of him twentie thouland ounces of gold for the fame mariage to be had, and an honogable downie affige ned fouth of the lands that belonged to the faid Are thur for the faid ladie to into during hir life, in case the furnitued hir hulband. And if it to chanced, that by the death of either of them the mariage could not take place, then should king Kichard restore the same twentie thousand ounces of gold againe. But before these twentie thousand ounces of gold thus given by king Tancred for the mariage of his daughter, he gave other twentie thouland ounces to king Kidjard for an acquitance and quite claime of all manner of duties, rights, and demands, which either he or his fi-Her might pretend, either by reason of anie bequest, Downie, or anie other manner of waie.

99.f.

Bere

hings of En= gland and

Dadinanceg

is. Richard

affalteth and

entreth the

lemne oth.

fe

The temes

of Derbor-

Carchillence

....

Here is to be motor, that before this sometation of prair was had, king bledand provided for his store defende, in case that being I ancred and his people touch have attempted force against him, in formuly that he feetified cortome places, and built a frong called ainst topon the top of an init fall by Polica, bindy called be called Paregration. Also there as the admiral of Suche called Margaret, and one Joy desir del Posse, sucu of great audiopsi e budet king and riches, which they had either in gold or filmer, king Richard ferzod byom their houses, their gallies, and policious, to that he make hundelte as frong as he could, to relift all attempts that might be mente against Jumby Jis continues. 15st note to pro-

The business bring that agreated befined them, great before deserte to artic betreut being Kidput and king Thelip, the tras much offended took king Richard, for that he had thus blod biolence against 20 from of Dollar, and compoled bing Lances to agra both him for munic, to the great offense ara break of the laters of Derborrough, fith the Socieand being liberalist anded and formilled the dealerans armic both billels and necellarie penations. The Frenchmen also had much count thereat, that Courter after born a famili occasion they picked a querel against the Cognitioners, and from better fell to firebes on both fibes, to that there had beene Distribution are mandy part a finnighter communitied, of the time kings 50 dress of all gas beds so the season from help to appeals the francise beginn.

Wet this buline Se through it was quietler as then taken by and flauch, yet beed it forh nifeleafore bethat he princes and their people, that it incure to the great hart and himberance of their good process dengs in their tabak enterprise to that the occasion of a full and perfect todayse reliber hipper out of their handes, as you that he are hereafter.

An other also of the charlest course of greater he franche two kings was, for that king thehand in 4 familiar talks confessed butte berg phine, that he dominica de Long el Comeres doughter, arte clariche firefahr his faher Abels : which graves being liping and a little, change by market our market for a time, and could allowed other causes of his picaline, increased to defame king hichery to the head, as one that fought has come con familing these whom he ought emper to have being but For ingenous.

White the Curich and French arrans thus to 50 ineradal he bater has a Sude, enterina ding the termines attracted, to the hondermore of hay technic purpose, in the making of his prominus traductio his increa, he put caudio regims to be framed, his things to be needed called, tigged and reposed of fuch hours as they had received both in the long bridge which they had made, and also by currenc becomes the bight training the time of their being there, had in disorte places grainne and cally dress strongs to the great danger of these to leste, and other decane. Doublem at the Come firms in business of mixigs in his giving in his posses wes, reducating the courself his region to the facility we inch inche dent contra profita mailiony myrche in fea. and commany alant to land, found pass all has gods ha mà clear ir bandilir. Fariarman de decred. कार्य होते काई काई प्रकृत के किया विकास के किया के किया me procedures produce at agree, spot comp book the minimum to be next been to be a found have the from pude-just of his bad account forms and described. drucker our faier, dans chands du dans hans chart COME TO BE HAVE BELLEVILLE.

the objection many by hope become maid by his charice general at Spellant an Comp

mend Danber and lecond grant of his tragme. Also boon a godin repentance inhereforth at his picale for mercuful God to truck his hart, he called all those prelates touriber touch fourt then both birm at Mark in me ir dapid of Regulat de Pole, there bering in perfence of them all failing between boom his bases confiden he confession the sidner life which he had in inductors lost before that time lea, and humble receives remance intermed him by the farm biffings, and to be Cancers, her eat of Perios but all drie frankes 10 came ancio man, featury Cod, and deligible to haraffer his labors.

Ambromechang of the great from of which Jandpun, he fort for him own wite Calabris, the Tiber Jos cause to spelling, and bring after funtric quelines that. by king histome, he made incorder had and here there in : as in Honeden and other legions if may appear which his brackenists I paste outre. About the family time he gave batchis nother Dike, the forme of his filer Pant, functions inchest of Superic Six cour fire of Darke. Hot although from these consenses to receipe him as their last, and to be homage to him, pet other extends him, alichging that they inculous transmice their features true to the bing, tell they much for him against, a table both him face to face. Wherebon he king changing his purpole, gave incie he lad Ohethe country of Ponton in Best of the fall countries of Piche, as after that appear.

The then kings of England and France held their Collect his year at Define, and fall the bong of Consists this great burning in bullioning his treature firster assumpt troughts are offer men of Barbor. bearte, to that it was thought he spressmore in a map not have naived his propositions over front in a tabate peace. In the moneth of Federates he foot his gallies is Papies, there to energy his mother and his built that hould be, to but the labor Heron-Swir durchter to the bring of Promeer and Philip carle of Flanders that come with them. You his mater queur Chance and the labor 15-rengania been to Briefler in Penglis, where they more honotable trumps of Pargard Ling Carculus abmeral. Department for content of Financial community to playles, and finding there the gallies of bing 180 had brestablish he Come, and he came to Dection, at the field following the bing of Constant in all things, till the french king having come diences, editors from about, and then he have absorber on his land. The first dair of Pund du dair of Enge and desputing from Policies, to go to the circle of Cohas, here to common with bury Lincols, who came dicher to man her.

har king Bahard innarkad, that he French k. Exhal king had individud king Canarad to int open the militarious being of England modes according their first one of some Copis mainn : and fir fir many colu accomplishment. the consideration and the same trade and an experiment for found give the admiratory. Burg Cancerd december alle to hing the hart loss in trees as the French hing pad appears to him concerning the source. Colore the a he man I deline pain for the same Our dis frommer conservance, has de dies so see the little part part part and part parties was to gut him our of his companie.

The French best percentage, expused to better from the construct there is induce morning; where phus pari propus nomui course his branc pr chance his in such count incoming the country of he can't of Figures: and raises the other bested for possible, he for promé of the though, Chesses him the Committees which king Cancilla had bedauserd incihim. On from any was out a little ababas here and bod out well what to fast, one what sp con committee du metre vous de plance. Su pet al kength in fair : word man I present the being it ...

Etr impe :

b

Circumsta d

Due

M)el

wart

Crysland

Matth 150,1 53.ga Rog. I

England (which to have some quarell which e may refuse to marrie with my litter. For these are but forged matters, and no truth resteth in them.

When the king of England bnderfood this maner of answer, he replied in this wife; That as for the French hings fifter , he might not marrie , for as much as he was able to produce god witnesse to prome that his father had lien with hir and got a child of hir. And as for his printe proceeding and practile his owne hand and his feale, the partie himfelfe being present who received them, the medenger also be ing not far off that carried them betweene both the parties.

When the French king was throughlie informed of the first point, through counsell of the earle of flanders and others, he pacified himselfe, and was contented to release the king of England of his faith given by oth for the contract made with his litter A. lice: in confideration of which releasement and des 20 liverance, the king of England covenanted to give pearelie to the French king two thouland marks of farling coine for the terme of fine yeares togither: and at his returne home, it was agreed, that he thuld also deliver buto the French king his litter the sato ladic Alice, with the towne of Gifors, and all other things which the French king had granted to him with his faid lifter. On the other part, the French king granted, that the dutchie of Britaine Hould americane to the dominion of the dutchie of Por 30 mandie. so as the duke of Britaine should be accompa ted the liege man of the duke of Pomandie, and that the duke of Pormandie Chould answer the French king for both the outchies, as well of Bate taine as Pozmandie. These agræments were ratio fied and confirmed with folemne oths received, and charters given boder their hands and feales, byon the 30. of Parch.

About this time the French king i now that the feason of the yeare was come) set forward toward 40 the holie land, leaving king Richard behind him in Sicile: and the two and twentith day afterhis let. ting forth from Pellina, he arrived at the liege of Acres of Acon. The same day also that the French king departed from Pellina, quæne Clianoz the mother of king Kichard arrived there, bringing with hir the ladie Berengaria the daughter of Sanctius the king of Pauarre, and the fourth day after quene Anane Cie Elianoz toke leave of hir fonne king Richard, and departed homeward towards England, taking hir 50 fournie by Kome about the butinette of Beffrey the elect of Pozke, as to intreat the pope that he would confirme and confecrate him archbillop, or to authorife some other to do it in his name. The ladie Berengaria remained behind with the kings lifter Joane quiene of Sicile.

After this in the moneth of Aprill, on the wednes day in the passion weeke, king Richard (after he had finished and made an end of all conclusions with king Tancred) did also set forward with his lister 60 Joane, who take with hir the ladie Berengaria daughter to the king of Pauarre, affianced to him long before, as aboue is partlie mentioned . Dis navie confisce in thirtene mightie great thips with triple failes, an hundred carikes or rather hulkes, and fiftic gallies. He was no loner abroad in the maine lea, but a great tempell arole, there with his whole name was fore toffed and turmoiled up and downe the leas, and at length driven on the coast of Cypies, where læking to take harbour, & to come on land, the Coppiots would not fuffer him, but their ed countenance to drive him backe, and to relift his landing. Also thereas fix of his thips were so definen by force of tempest from the residue, that thie of

them perifyed, and thee being cast upon the shoare of Eppres before the kings arrivall there, the fouldiers and other people in the same were compelled to come on land for fauing their lives, where other wife they flod in danger of drowning, the people of the The affailing them in right cruell fort, flue diverte, and toke the relidue pailoners, and to deteined them for a certeine lealon.

King Kichard then bonder Canding this injurie to with Cancred , he nieded no further tellimonie than 10 him done by the Cypziots , perceiuing they would relist his landing, prepared himselse and his people to enter boon them by force. The king of Typies J fakius oz Turfach (thome Houeden nameth cmpe. rour of Cypies) had affembled the most part of all the power of men that he might make (though few of them were armed, 02 had any great skill in feats of warre) and caused them to set boods, logs of woo, benches, formes, and great cheffs afore them, as a defense, and as it were in feed of a wall, that by succour thereof they might the better keepe off their onti mie from landing.

But 18. Kichard to incouraged his men by his prefence, & hartened them with fuch comfortable words as he ottered onto them, that rowing to the Moare with their galies and finall botes, having the archers afore them, they easilie got to land, drove their enis a chase their mies backe, and to farre purfued them (being but enimics. formen, weatherbeaten, wearie, and weat) as conuenientlie they might, for the thortnes of time. Ling Kichard having thus got fot on land, approched the towne of Limezun, which he with his fouldiers en. tred, and finding it emptie of people (which were fled awaie) but full of riches and great plentie of vicus als, as come, wine, oile, and flety, he feised there-

The same day also the kings sisters and the ladie Berengaria with the relidue of the kings navie entred the haven of Limezun. In the meane time the king of Cypies (having escaped from the battell) got togither his men which were fled and difversed sundrie wates, and incamped within fir miles of king Richard, threatning that the next day he would eff Cones give battell: which when king Kichard under fod, he caused his people to be armed the next mozi ning long before day, and so comming by guides but to the place there the Cypriots with their king were with a comilodged, suddenlie they affailed them yer they had as fado banguis nie warning of his marching towards them, by reas theth the Cy fon thereof they were flaine like beafts in great prioto a chanumbers. Holwbeit, their king and a few other escar of their compe, ped and fled away naked, having no time to put on lohn Textor. their apparell, his treasure, horte, armour and sans bard were taken, which ffandard king Kichard ffraitwaies determined to send buto faint Comunds Ibzine and fo did.

Having thus vanquilled his adversaries, he came The R. of Jebacke to Limezun: and the third day after, Eule rufalem and king of Jerusalem and his brother Geffrey de Lu, other noble sonne named also Raimond earle of Tripoli, with Richard. other noble men, arrived at Limezun aforefaid, to vilit king Richard, and to offer him their fernices, and to became his men, in twearing feattie to him a gainst all other persons what soeuer.

The same day the king of Typzes perceining himfelfe bnable to relift the great pullance of king Kie chards armie, lent amballadours, and offered to king Richard the fumme of twentie thousand marks of Theoffers of gold, in recompense of the monie which his menthat the king of were drowned had about them, and allo to restore those to libertie which he had taken puloners, and to make delinerie to their hands of all their gods, Hur, thermore, he offered to go with him into the holic land personallic, and to serve him with an hundred bnights.

Che Englifb:

men do fealtie

1...4914 11 777 glane.

Cppies.

Matth.Paris. 110. ships and

The french king fetteth

twith from

wards the

holicland.

anog retur-

neth by

Mellina to=

The lung of Cppics firb= mitteth himknights, 400 light horstemen, and 500 well armed fortmen. a also to beliver to king Richard his daugh ter and heire in hostage, and to acknowledge him his fourreigne lose, by flucaring to him fealtie for his hungdome, as for that which he should confesse to hold

king Richard accepted these offers, and so the king of Cypies came in and fware fealtie to king Richard, in presence of the king of Jerusalem, the upon his oth then received, not to depart till all things concuanted on his part were performed. Then king Richard affigued tents for him and his to lodge in, and appointed certeine knights and other men of warre to have the custodie of him. But the fame day after dinner bpon repentance of that libich he had done, he decented his keepers and fale as waie, sending knowledge backe to the king that he would not frand to the concnants, which were concladed upon betwirt them.

Ling Richard famed to like the matter well fo nough, and for thinith belivered a part of his armie buto the king of Jerusalem and to the prince of Ans tioth, appointing them to purfue the king of Typies by land, whilest he with one part of his gallies and Robert de Eurneham with the other might search about the coast by fea, to prohibit his passage by water. In eneric place where they came, fuch thips and gallies as they found they feized into their hands, and no refictance was made against them, by reason 30 the people fled to the wods and mountains, leaving the cities, townes and castels boid in all fieds, where the king of the faid fir Robert de Turneham with their veffels began to appere. When they had taken their pleasure thus along it the coasts, they returned againe buto Limezun. The king of Zerusalem and the other that went forth by land, tipen they could not speed of their purpose, returned also, in which meane time a great number of Copylots came in, and submitting themselves to king Richard, were 46 received as his lubicas.

Enthe 12. daie of Maie, the lavie Berengaria daughter to the king of Panarre was maried according to a piecontract buto king Richard at Limesun aforefato in the Ale of Cypres, one of the kings thaplins executing the order of the marriage. The fame date also the was crowned by the billiop of Eureur, the archbilhops of Apamea and Aur, with the bilhop of Baion ministring buto him. After the folemnitic of this marriage and coronation ended, 50 king Richard fet forward with his armic into the countrie of Cypies, and first wan by surrender) the citic of Dicholia, and affer the firong castell of The rin, within the which was the daughter of the king of Copies, which ladie humblic valoed hir felfe buto 13. Richard, who counting it report to be extreame with such as submit themselves, and speciallie the female fer, according to the old fateng, Parcere Subscribe nobilis fit inclosus

From thence palling ferward, these callels were delimered into his hands, Baffes and Buffenent, Den, Amur, Candace, and afterwards all the other cas field and cities, townes and places of fireigh with in that 31c one after an other. Finallie, hearing that the king of Cypies was inclosed in an abbeie called Cap S. Andrew he marched thicherwards: but when the king of Copies heard of his apport, he came forthand inbutter bimfelfe thelie into his hands. The hing first agreemed him to the keeping of his chamberlaine Rafe Fitz Ceffrey and after fent him buto the citic of Tripoti, there to be kept in close pais fon. The when he heard he thenle be committed to

fetters made of filuer, and to he was. But to proceed. After the king had let the countrie prince of Antioch, and other barons, and promifed 10 of Typics in god ffaie, he delinered the keeping thereof buto Richard de Camuille and Robert de Be arring thereof unto Riggero or Cammus and toward in the there onthe Eurneham. This down, byon the bednerdate in the fatureactu Whitenmake he twhe the sca againe, and passed of whitenmak ner to the citie of Acres, which as then was belieged being thele by the christian armie, as pe may read in the descripe turbaic also tion of the holie land, one lie giving you to boder the feat of frand, that luch was the valiancie of king Aichard S. Same thewed in manfull confreining of the citie, that his bic. praife was greatlie bruted both amongst the christie Galfridus Vinlant,

laic in irons, he thould thoulie enothis life. Where

buto king Richard then he heard of it, answered:

He faith well, and therefore bicause he is a noble,

man, and our mind is not to have him dead, but ones ,,

lie to be kept fafe from flarting anic more awaic, ,, and dwing new hurt, let him be chained in gives and ,,

20 ans and also the Saracens.

Dowbeit the secret enunitie betwirt him and the French king efflones remued by occasion of such discord as chanced betweet Guido king of Jerusas lem, and Conrade the marques of Tire, fo that par ties were taken, and thereas both the Difans and Geneuois did offer their fernice bnto king Kichard, pet bicause the Seneuois were consederat with the French king, who toke part with the marques, he refuled them, and received the Pilans, loining him- Dilens and felfe with king Outdo to lumort him against his o Geneuos, nimies.

Pereis to be rememberd, that before king Rie thard arrived at the liege, he incountred on the lea a mightie great thip called a Drommond, which one Mart Paris, Saphaldine the brother of Salavine a prince of the Nic. Triner Saracens had fent, to refresh them with vittels. Saphaldun, This thip king Kichard caused færcelie to be affailed with his gallies, and at length bowged hir with all the vittels and providen within the same as wild fire, barels of fire ferpents, armour and weapons of fundric forts, belides all the mariners and men of warre, ercept fuch as were taken to mercie and faned aline, being about 200' in the ubole, ithereas there were about the faint thip 500 men of warre, Manth Paris as foine write, though other have but 800.

But now to other accidents that chanced this pere. On Diofummer aue there was fuch an ecliple In ecliple d of the funne, the mone being the fame time 27 daies the funne. elo, that for the space of the houres for so long it lafled such darknesse come over the face of the earth, that even in the date time (for this ecliple began as bout nine of the clocke in the morning the flars ap house of the

peared planishe in the element.

An the farme moneth of Aime, Richard de Came Manh. Pass bille, uhome the king had left (as ye have beard) go ucrijour in Oppies, chanced to fall fiche, and cont Bichard to ming without licruce to the fiche of Acres, there die Cantaliane co. Affer whole verifithe Cresista and those talled Cristones and Crimans received from the English had pitie of hir cale, and sent hir to his wife the new 60 obedience, and those to them a hirif, one that twas a querre, willing that the might be honorablic view. monke of the familie of Isafikis their former king: but Robert or Durincham, who after the beceaffe of Richard Camuille remained fold governour of the Ile, gatheteo a poliver of men rogither, and gining vattell to the new king (whom Houeden namen it ile formperour) vanquilled him with his complices, tokehim prioner, and hanged him on a paire of galower. The fame moneth also bied Kafe Fils Geffrey, who had the other king flac in cultodie and then king Lichard belivered him to the linights of the hospitall, who sent him to the cassell of Bargant, there fafelic to be kept as prifoner to the vie of the king of Chaland.

Poly will we returne but the affaires of Enge

date fath

Bobert De Curneham.

E noland ma= rieth the ladie Berengaria. Dir is crow= ned quane.

The king of

Caffels beli= uered to the king of England,

Ebe king o! Crusts again fabmitteth bunfelfe to the king of England. Rafe Fuz Gelfrey.

Polydor.

The Lord chancello; called the popeslegat in

The Catelie post of the lord chancel= Ran, Higd.

connocati= Monks of Couentrie bifplaced. Polydor. Ran, Higd. Wil. Paruus. The occasion. Ran Higd.

Wil.Paruus

Ran-Higd. Polydor.

Wincheller.

Che lord chancelloze meaning to John lowe.

Palin suo cap.

land and make time inention of the duings there. Da thall binderifand, that after king Auchard was fet forward on his tournie, William Longthampe loso charicellour and bithop of Clie, appointed (as pe have heard gouernour of the realme, began to crers cife his authoritie to the bitermolt, taking boon him the state of a prince, rather man of a subject. He have of late (as before perfaile heard) procured fuch fauor at the hands of pope Clement, that he was instituted fo that pretemoing a rule both ouer the clergie and tempozalticiand by reason that he had both the author ritie of pope and king to his hands, he bled the fame to his most advantage, as well in causes ecclesiasti call as tempozall, whereby he wrought manie owrel from both against them of the clergie and temporal tie. De mainteined such a portand countenance in his doings, that he would ride with a thousand horse fes, by meanes wherof then he came to lie at abbeis and other places (bringing with him fuch a traine) he 20 was verie burdenous buto them, speciallie when he late at their houses any space of time.

This man called a convocation at Welfminffer, therein at the fuit of High Pouant bishop of The fer, it was decreed, that the monks of Coventrie thould be displaced, and secular canons brought into that house to suplie their romes. Which was done by the authoritie of the faid lood chancellour, being bribed by the foresaid billyop of Chester (as some watters have recorded) for displeasure which he bare to 30 the monks, by reason of a frace which they had made bpon the said bishop in their church at Couentrie. and drawne bloud of him before the altar there, as he alledged.

But some have written, that the bishop of Cheffer procured a licence of the pope, to alter the fate of that durch in fort above mentioned, which is most likelic, surmiting against the monks, that they were most manifest and flubborne disturbers of that peace thurthmen: and yet he himselfe sowed the frise and diffention amongst them, and namelie betweene the prior and his couent. Moreoner, the faid lord chancollour deprined such rulers of their administrativ ons and governements, as the king had amointed to beare any high authoritie within the realme, pretending not onelie the kings commandement. but also alleadging a reason which moved him so to do, as thus, that he might thereby take awaie The L.chan all occasions of grudges from the people, which 50 sellors reason. otherwise might thinke, and would not fricke to faie, that they were oppessed by the rule of manie The billy of kings in freed of one king. He did also deputue Hugh The bullion of the billiop of Durham of all his honour and dignitie, and put the bishop of Winchester to great trouble. Poseoner, boubting least the Pobles of the realme would rife against him, and put him out of his place; he fought to keepe them lowe, and spoiled them of their monie and substance. Likewise pretending a colour of doubt, leaft earle John the kings brother 60 should attempt any thing against his brother the king now in his absence, he sought also to keepe hint binder. To be biæfe, he plated in all points the right part of a typant, and the wed himselfe such a one in all respects as mainteined his title,

Non disceptando aut subtilibus argumentis Vincere, sed ferro mauult sua iura tueri, Fontifices nunc bella innant, sunt catera nuga, Nec præcepta patrum nec Christi dogmata curant, Iactant sé dominos rerum 🖝 sibi cuncta licere.

At length the king received advertisement from his mother quanc Clianor of his demeanor, and that there was great likeliehoo of some commotion to infue, if spécoie remedie were not in time prouis

ded. Whereboon being then in Sicile, he fent Wal walter the ter the archbishop of Kouen into England with archbishop of kouen fent commission, to toine irradministration of the king- into England dome with his chancellog the faid bishop of Elic. But the archbilhop comming into England was to flenderlie interteined of the chancellour, and in effect lo litte vegatoed, that not with framing his commission and infructions brought from the king, he could not be is little rea be permitted to beard any rule. But the chancellour lord chancel by him legat of the apostolike for here in England, 10 deteining the faine tholie in Dis hands, ordered all log. things at his pleature, without making the archbilly, M Mouen, or any other of counfell with him, ercept fuch as it pleater him to armit for the ferning of his owne turne, ... a had a

The certainlie believed (as manie other of digt hing Kichard would never returns with life into England againe, which caused him to attempt so manie bulawfull enterprifes, and therefore he got into his hands all the castels and fortrestes belonging to the crowne, and furnished them with garifons of fouldiers, as he thought necessarie, depaining such capteins of their romes as he fulpeace not to favour

his proceedings.

Due Berard de Camuille had bought of the king the keeping of the castell of Lincolne, but o shom al so the Chiriffe wike of the Chire was committed for a time, but the lost chancellour, perceiving that he bare more god will buto earle John the kings brother than to him (which John he most suspected) he twhe from him the thiriffewike, 4 demanded also to have the callell of Lincolne delivered into his hands, which Gerard refused to deliner, and perceiving that the chancellor would practife to have it by force, he fled buto earle John, requiring him of competent aid and foccour.

The chancellos on the other part, perceining what hatred dincree of the Pobles bare him, thought god to provide for his owne suertie the best that he could. and therefore fent for a power of men from beyond and quietnesse which ought to remaine amongst 40 the sea: but bicause he thought it two long to state till they arrived, he came to Lincolne with such power as he could make, and belieged the callell. Orle John The logo the kings brother advertised hereof, raised such num chancellog bers of men as he might make of his frænds, fers beliegeth the uants and tenants, and with small a do wan the car cattell of Lins fiels of Potingham and Lickhill within two dates Coine. space. Dis done, he sent to the load chancellour, com winnerth the manding him either to breake up his fiege, or elle to castels of Poprepare for battell. The chancellour confidering with tingham and himselfe that there was small trust to be put in dis Cichhill. uerle of those loads that were with him, bearing god will to earle John, and but hollow harts towards him, railed his fiege and departed with diffenour.

Pot long after, one of his homes was broken off The chanby the death of pope Clement, whereby his power cellogranteth legantine ceased: wherewith being somewhat about dishonor. thed, he came to a communication with carle John, She logo and byon certeine conditions made peace with him. chancellor and Shoutlic after the fouldiers which he had fent for, are carle John are rived in England, and then he began to go from the agræment made with earle John, affirming that he would either drive the fame earle out of England, or else thould earle John do the like to him : for it was The chancele not of sufficient largenesse to hold thom both. How log breakers beit shortlie after, a peace was efflones concluded the agrament. betwirt them with condition, that if it chanced king Chancelloz and Richard to bepart this life before his returne into carle John England, not leaving any iffue of his bodie begot make another ten, that then the chancellour renouncing the oods agrament. nance made by king Kichard (tho had instituted his nephue Arthur duke of Britaine to be his heire and fuccessour) should consent to admit earle John for king of England, contrarie to the faid ordinance.

But in the meane time it was agreed, that earle Wiy. Ichn

Ichn thould velicer by the eattels of Potingham and Tickhill, Potingham to the hands of William Parthall, and Cickhill to the hands of William Telendenall, they to keepe the same but o the vicand behofe of king Kichard, that opon his returne he might do with them as thould please him: provided that it it to chanced, that he thouse die before he cools returne from his voiage, or that the chancellour went from the agreement now taken, then immediattie thould the forelate callels of Potingham and I Tickhill be refresed onto earle John.

Moreover, the other cattels of such honours as were assigned to early John by the king his brothery were committed buto the custodie of certeine pers fons of great trust and localtie as the cassell of Wilal lingford to the archbishop of Kouen, the castell of Bistow to the bishop of Lincolne, the castell of the Deake to the bishop of Couentrie, the castell of Bolcfofres buto Richard de Peake (oz if he refuled, then Mould the bishop of Couentrie have it in kees 20 ping the castell of Cie was committed to Watter Fitz Kobert, the castell of Herford to Roger Bis got, and to Richard Reuell the caffell of Erceffer and Launtion. These persons to whom these castels were thus committed to be kept, received also an oth, that they thould faithfullic keeps them to the kings behose, and if he chanced to die, before he Gould returne, then the same thould be delinered unto earle Johns hands. Also there were the castels that perteined to the crowne, delivered likewife in trust, as 30 the castell of Mindles buto the earle of Arundell, the castell of Winchester buto Silvert de Lacie, and the castell of Posthampton buto Simon de

It was also agreed, that bishops, abbats, carles, and barons, valualors, and freholders thould not be differed of their lands, gods or cattels, otherwise than by order of the inffices or officers of the king, fo that they should be judged in the kings courts accou ding to the lawfull cultomes and ordinances of the 49 realme: and likewife that earle John should cause the fame orders to be observed through all his lands. Donided that if any man attempted to do other= wife byon suportor maintenance of earle John, he thould fland to be reformed by the archbithop of Ko uen if he chanced then to be in England, and by the kings inffices, and by those that had swoons to ob ferue this peace: and also carle John himselfe at their request thould see such reformation to be had.

Posecuer, it was agreed that all those cassels that 50 had bin built or begun to be builded fince the kings passage over towards his fournie, should be razed, and no new made or fortified till his returne, except in manours perteining to the kings demaine, if need required, or by his speciall commandement, either by letters, or fufficient messengerrs. Ebat the Chiriffewike of Lincoine, which the losd chancellour hav affigned unto William de Stutenille thould be reflosed to Gerard de Camuille, who had a daic ap pointed him to appere in the kings court, to heare 60 what might be laid against him: and if such matter could be promed, for the which he ought to lose the faid thiriffeivite and the cattell of Lincolne, then he thould depart from them by the indgement of the court,or elfe not. Peither fould earle John mainteine him against the sudgement of that court, no; Chould receive any outlawes, or fuch as were notorionlic knewer for enimies to the king, and fo named, nor thould fuffer them to be received within the precinct of his liberties.

To hold, mainteine and observe this peace, the faid earle and chancellour fluare in the hand of the archbishop of Kouen with senen barons on either part. On the part of earle John these were the

names of them that received the at the Stephan Ris dell his chargedlour, Milliam della More; Ro bert de la Pare, Philip de Larechellers William de Baheimes, Bildert Enflude Millianede Don tacute. On the chancellours pant, the earles of A nuncell and Salisburia, emical oger Wigat, and the encle of Clarb, with Walten Fitz Mobert, William de Breud and Roger Fitzeliafisten Abele thilles inereconcluded in this forty the authoritie and cornmandement of the king pet in all things falsed and referred: but to that if before his returns he though fignifichis pleasure to the contrave con the program: ces above mentioned, them found the callele of Potingham and Dickhill be restored buto carle John, notwithstanding what somer the king should come mand touching the fame: Thus was the peace con Anno Reg. cluded efflones betwirt earle John and the chans Matth Well agailgout ag a mileagh

In this meane while, Welliepthe cleatarehbilhop Geffrey the of Pocke, after long luit and manie delaies contri- of yorke ucd, speciallie by the charcellour, obteined his pall, Rog Hound, being confecrated by the archiftop of Towns, by vertue of his buls obteined from pope Celestine. The chancellour advertised herof, and understanding that he meant to come thoutlie into England to be installed, was in a great chase, bicause that buring the time of the vacation, he had vied the revenues of that le at his pleasure, and therefore now to forgo them he was nothing contented. Herebyon he Matth.Paris, ivote his letters buto Patthew de Clere thiriffe of Bent in this forme.

Polydor.

The lord chancellours letters to the shiriffe of Kent.

Racipimus tibi quod si Eboracen electus ad a-liguemportum in ballina tua applicuerit, aut liquem portum in balliua tua applicuerit, aut aliquis nunciorum eius, eum retineri facius, do-nec mandatum nostrum indèreceperis. Et simi-

liter pracipimus, quod omnes literas papa aut maoni alicuius viri qua illic venerint, facias retineri. Ele Englith there of is thus.

We command you that if the elect of Yorke shall arriue at any port or hauen within your bailiwicke, or any messenger of his, that you cause them to be arested and kept, till you have commandement from vs therein. And we command you likewise, to stay, attach, and keepe all letters that come from the pope, or any other great man.

Likewife, thereas Baldwine archbithop of Can Polydor. furburie, having taken his tournic into the holie The Death of land, and arriving there before the king, thanced to the architer bepart this life at Lynns, the last years, byon the feast rie. vaic of S. Comund, the chancellour found meanes Io. Textor. to keepe that see also vacant, that he might receive the profits thereof, during the bacation, and find meanes to be prepared to it in the end. But as touch ing the lie of Poske, although he had (as before is faid) made his hand of the revenues belonging to the same from time to time at his pleasure, pet now as fer that he heard how Geffrey had received the pall, he made hauscke, walting a spoiling all that would yxlo him anie monie, without respect of right or wrong. Moreoner, he caused the havens to be watch ed, with commandement ginen to the townes on the sea coast, that they should not suffer the archbishop Seffrey to take land. At length pet he arrived at Theare H Douer, where he was by the foresaid Patthew de fliop arrived Clere first flaied, and after taken out of the abbeie mitted to by the chancellours commandement, and commits ward ted to pulon within the castell, where a Soble man

Caffeig beit= nered in truft of certeins perfons.

An. Reg. 3.
that had maried the chancelloss lifter was capteine.
those of whose imprisonment was anon

bruted thorough the realnie, therewith the Nobles fretted, and the commons curled: finallie all men detested such tyrannie in the chancellour. But name lie the kings brother earle John fromes at the mat. ter, and with all speed assembled an armie out of those places where he bare rule, increasing the number with a power of Welthmen. There came to him the bishop of Winchester, with manie earles and , barons, also the bishop of Bath and Chester, which latelie before had beene chefe faudurers of the chanrellour in all his doings: but now that the world was changed, they thewed themselves the most ears nest entinies he had, as well in words as deds.

In an affemblie of all the buthops of England, all those were ercommunicate in solemne wife, with candels light, and other such ceremonies, which had cither ginen commandement, or were present as partakers, to pull out of the church the archbifhop of 20 Poske, or his people by violence, and had imprisoned them in maner (as before pe have heard:) but this was after the archbilhop was let at libertie, as thuld appeare by Matthew Paris, for the chancellour repens ting himselfe (though now to late) of his cruell deab ling against the archbishop of Pooke, wherewith he had kindled such a bemid against him, commanded the faid archbiffop (namelie at the instant sute of the bilhop of London, or rather at the commandement of earle John, as Houeden saith) to be set at libertie. Wut the displeasure once kindled in the hearts of the Pobles, could not so easilie be quenched with his des linerie, as it was spécilie set on fire by his impissonment, so that they being now in armour, purposed to abate the price of the chancellour, and to beliver the commen-wealth of fuch an viglie typant. And to be gin, they fummoned and affigned him a peremptoxie day to appeare at Reading, to make answer buto The chancel= fuch inturies as he had done against the archbishop motoappeare of Booke, and the bilhop of Durham, fithens the de- 40

parture of his soucreigne losd the king.

At which day there came to Reading earle John, and the archbilhop of Rouen, with manie other bis thops, earles, and barons, abiding there all that day, to lie if the chancellour would appeare or no; but he came not: wherevoon they prepared to march footh towards London, and therewithall fet forward in like maner. De on the other fide being a man of a great courage, had gathered an armie of such Arans gersand other his frænds as he could make, and 50 therewith went fouth, and encamped nere to Wlind, for there to abide his adverfaries, and to give them battell, if they came forward and would abide it. But then they approched, and he perceived also how diverse of his freends thanke from him, and went tohis entinies, he durft not attempt the hazard of a The chancels field, but fled backe to London, and there withdrew into the tower, with all his host, bicause he durst not commit himselfe to the doubtfull fellowship of the citisens. Through his great pride and fatelie port 60 which he mainteined, as partlie ye have heard, he had procured to himselfe no small hatred amongst all degrees of men, and namelie such as by the kings appointment ought to have beene parteners with blin in government of the realme love repined at his prefumptuous proceedings, for that he distained (as it famed) to vie their adule, or to foine them with him in the administration of things, so that now in time of his trouble he will not in whome he might put his trust.

After he was thus retired into the tower of London, earle John the archbishop of Rouen, and the other bishops, earles, and barons associated togither against him, followed him at the heles, entered the citie, and belieged the tower on echilde. On the morrow after, being the fourth day after the octaves of faint Wichaell, they came togither into Paules churchpard, where they publikelie occlared the inturi a reclaration ous wrongs done and practiced by the chancellour; made against namelie against the archbishop of Poske, and the bis the losd chan-Mon of Durham. Those also that had beine appointed cellour. as affociats with him, accused him, in that he had taken byon him to rule and governe all things affer his owne will, not bouchfafing to have their adule or councell in fuch fort as had beene convenient.

The archilhop of Roven and William Parchall earle of Wembroke themed there before all the pear ple the kings letters which he had fent from Deffina, The tenor of amointing that they should be associate with him in this leter shall government of the kingdome; and that without the hereafter counsell and adusce of them and others assigned there appeare. to, he thould not incode with the rule of the land, and that if he should do any thing to the hinderance of the common-wealth, or feeke to incode with the affaires of the realme, without their god adulle, that then he thould be depoted. Heerebpon it famed good to earle John, and to all the bishops, earles and bas rons of the realme, and to the citizens of London there affembled, that the faid chancellour spould be depoted, and to they proceeded, and depoted him indad appointing the archbilhop of Konen in his place, tho would not take byon him to do anie thing tow thing the rule of the land, without confent of his als fociats affigued to him, and the barons of the ele thecker.

The same day, earle John, and the archbishop of Kouen, and other of the kings inflices, granted to the citizens of London the privilege of their communaltic; and the faid earle and arthbifhop, and in maner all the bilyops, erls and barons of the realme Aware to mainteine the fato privilege firme and flas ble, so long as should please their sourcigne loso. And the citizens of London sware to be true, and to do their faithfull service onto king Kichard and his heirs, and if he chanced to die without iffne, then to receive earle John the brother of king Richard for their king and fourreigne lood, and therebyon fware fealtie to him against all men, saving that which they owed but his brother king Richard.

The chancellour perceiving the multitude to be fuch which he had with him in the tower, as the place was not able to hold them any long time, after he had remained within it one night, he came footh with to earle John, and to the other that were thus entred the citie, and now readie to befrege him, of whome he got licence for them that were inclosed within the tower, to depart without damage, and there with des linered by the tower buto the hands of the archbithop of Rouen, with the castell of Windlog, and cere up the tower. teine other castels, which he held within the realme, but not all: notwithstanding be covenanted to make delinerie of the relidue, which pet remained in the hands of them whome he had appointed to the keeping of the fame. And for affurance of that covenant to be performed before he departed the realme, he delinered his brethren, and one that was his chamberleine, to remaine with the loads as hostages.

This done, he halted to Canturburie, where he promifed to receive the croffe of a pilgrime to go into the holie land, and to render up the croffe of his legatihip, which he had vourped a yeare and a halfe after the death of pope Clement, to the prejudice of the church of Kome, and to the detriment and great hinderance of the English durch. For there was not any church within the realme, which had not beine put the legate to fine and ranfome by that croffe, not any ecclefia croffe. Micall person went fræ, but the point of the crows ans peared in him and his purfe. From Cantin burie he

The citizens

(of he chancels lour paideth

Che print of

to London.

R.Houed.

C

the is bemanico.

Carle John not é bilhops frænd.

Ouid.lib.1. de rem.am.

Matth, Paris,

got him to Douer to his brother in law, and finallie leking means to pale ouer into France, and doub-The bishop of ting to be discourred, he apparelled himselfe in wo mans raiment, 1 got a web of cloth on his arme, as though he had bone some honsewiselie woman of the countrie: but by the butowardie folding and bucumning handling of his cloth (or rather by a lewo fisherman that twice him for an harlot) he was suspected and searched so narrowlie, that by his priv nie incinders he was proued to be a man, and at 10 length knowne, attached, and committed to pulon, after he had beene reprodullie handled by them that found him, and by the wines of the towne, in luch vnsæmelie apparell.

Carle John would have had him punished, and put to some open reprofe for his passed tyrannicall dwings; but the bishops, and other of the barons, for reverence of his ower, procured his deliverance, with licence to passe over into pormanoie where he was borne. Thus was the bithop of Clicaman full 20 of pride and couctoulnelle ouerthroivne with thaine, and received for his hie climing a reprochfull dolvne fall: for none are more fubica to ruine and rebuke, than such as be alost and supereminent over others, as the poet noteth well, faieng:

Summa petit liuor, perflant altissima venti, Summa petunt dextra fulminamissa Ioun.

In time he was deposed from his office of being chancellour, and not without warrant, for in verie deed, king Kichard having received advertisements ac from the loads and peeres of the realine, of the chancollours prefumptuous and hautic demeanour, with mionas offered to diverle persons, wrote to them a gaine as followeth.

A letter of king Richard directed to the States of the land for the deposing of the bishop of Elie from his office of lord chancellour.



Ichardking of England Sendeth greeting to William Marshall, to Gilbert Fitz Peter, and Henrie Berdulfe, and to William Brewer, peeres . If it fo

chance that our chancellour hath not faithfullie handled the affaires and businesse of our realme (committed vnto him) by the aduite and counsell of you, and others to whom we have also assigned of you, and others to whom we have also assigned the charge of government of the same realme: 50 the charge of government of gov we command you, that according to your disposition in all things to be doone concerning the go-uernement thereof, you order and dispose as well for eschetes, as all other things, &c.

By force of this committion, the lords were the bolder to proces against him as ye have heard. The bishop of Pow after his comming into the parties beyond the complate the seas, he ceased not but letters and more an the leas, he ceased not with letters and messengers to present his complaint to the pope of Rome, and to 60 king Richard of the inturies received at the hands of carle John and his complices. Herebyon pope Cer lestine wrote in deed to all the archbishops and bis thops that were within the realme of England, in behalfe of the faid bishop of Clie, declaring, that for fo much as the king of England was gone into the holie land to warre against the entinies of our faith, leaving his kingdome under the protection of the as possolike fe, he could not but have speciall regard to for that the flate, rights and honour thereof were preferued from all danger of decate.

Dote how the pope defen= beth his chapling.

neth of his

wiongs re=

Che popes

letters bnto

the archbis

fliong of

England.

TTherefore, understanding that there had beene certeine attempts made by John erle of Portaigne and others, both against the hing and the bishop of Clie, that was not onelie legat of the apostolike fer. but also governour of the land appointed by the king. which attempt founded greatlie to the reproch of the thurth of Rome, and danger of damage to infue to king Richard, if remedie were not the Coner found : therefore he commanded them by the vertue of their obedience, to ercomunicat the earle of Mortaigne, or any other that was knowne to have law any bio lent hands byon the faid bishop of Elie, or acteined him as captine or inforced him to any oth, or elfe hab changed the state of rule in the kingdome of Engi land to other forme, than king Richard had order ned at his fetting forward towards the holie land: and that not onelie all the councellours, authors, at bers and complices of those that had committed such outrage, but also their lands should stand interdicted, so that no vinine service should be vice within the precinct of the fame, except penance and christning of infants. This to remaine till the fato bifhop a kingdome were reflozed into the former estate: and that the parties ercommunicated should present theme felues with letters from the bishops but o the apostor like fee to be absolued, ac.

Herebpon also the bishop of Glie himselfe twicte buto the bilhop of Lincolne and other, touching this matter: but the bishops did neither any thing in ac. complifyment of the effect of the popes letters, noz at his owne suplication. And therefore percetuing small helpe to come that waie, he fought to obteine the favour and freendthip of earle John, and of his mother quene Clianoz. In the meane time, the lords, barons and prelates of the realme, after they had deprived him of all authoritie, and banished him out of the land, ordeined the archbithop of Rouen in The archoi favour of the kings commission, to have the chefe thop of Roun rule and administration of things touching all the chafe gours affaires of the common-wealth; but yet fo as earle fluid. John had the dwings in manie points, so that he might fæme in manner an affociat with him, there 40 of fprang much inconvenience. For this John being a man(as he is noted by some writers) of an ambitiv ous nature, was suspected to aspire unto the kingdome: in found that he had joined with the French king, after the same king was returned forth of the holie land, against his brother king Richard, if his mother quene Clianoz had not persuaded him to

the contrarie. Whilest these things were a boing, on the twelsth R. Houed. (being approched neere to the stege of the christians others agree with a puillant armie, in hope to have raised their with Hound since then he perceived it laie not in his power to as Gerardis worke any feat to the succour of his people within ting Albert the citic, and that then success to a Gerardise Mercator, the citic, and that then success to a Gerardise Mercator, the citic, and that then success to a Gerardise Mercator, the citic, and that then success to a Gerardise Mercator, the citic and the cit the citie, and that they were so constrained that they cus a month must næds yæld, he holpe to make their compositiv on, and promifed to performe certeine covenants on their behalfe. Herebpon, the Saracens within As cres couenanted not onclie to deliner the citie buto the chillians with five hundred prisoners of christis ans which they hav within the fame, but also to procure that the holic crosse should be to them delivered, with a thousand other chaistian passoners, such as the theillian princes thould appoint out of those numbers which Saladine had in his custodie, and further, to give them two hundred thousand Befans . And till thele covenants were performed, it was agreed, that the Saracens, which were at that present less within the citie, thould remaine as pleages, under condition on, that if the same conenants were not performed within fortic daies, then thould they stand at the mercie of the christian princes as touching life and lim.

These things thus concluded, and the citie period The cities by into the childian mens hands, the French king Teres.

The French a. returneth home.

Baladine

causeth the

foners to be

beheaded.

ppon ennie and malice conceined against king Ris thard (although he pretended licknelle for ercule) beparted homewards, fetting from Acres the last day of Julie. Pow then, after the departure of king This liv, when the day approched, in the which the Saracens should performe the conenants; or else stand to the indgement of life and death at the pleasure of the chailtian princes: it was perceived that the coue, nants would not be fullfilled according to the agreement. For Saladine, as it well appeared, ment not To to performe that which for the lafegard of his men he had bindertaken, and did but dallie with the chaffe ans to prolong the time: wherebyon fentence was ginen forth, that for befault in fuch behalfe, the Saracens remaining as pledges thould lose their

Saladine having knowledge thereof, fent wood to king Richard and to the chole chillian armie, that if his people that were in the chaffian mens hands heads of all those christians which he had in captivitie to be cut off allo. Potwithstanding which answer, on the fourteenth day of August king Richard issued forth of the citie, palling the bitermost ditches, and incamped himfelfe nære the armie of Saladine, who the same vaic fent rich presents buto king Kie thard, requiring of him a longer day for performance of the covenants, but that would not be granted. Wherefore opon the faid dentall, Saladine caus sed all those christian prisoners which he had in his 30 hands to be beheaded on the eighteenth day of Aus quit, on which day king Richard advanced fouth to: wards the lodgings of the Saracens, and fkirmifhed with them berie hotlie, so that manie were wound ded and flaine on both parts: and amongst other one of king Kichards companions at all exercises nas med Weter Dignot loft his life there. Furthermoze, although king Richard knew that Saladine had put the christian puloners to death in such wife as you have heard, pet would not be prevent his terme ap 40 pointed for the execution of the Baracens that were in his cultodie, but abiding but o the twentith day of August, he then caused those Saracens which fell to his lot, at the time of the furrender of Acres, being in number about 2600.to be brought forth of the ci tie, and niere to the walles in the fight of Saladine and all his host they had their heads dropped off. The duke of Burgoigne caused execution to be done within the citie byon those which fell to the French kings thare, the number of the which role to two 50 thouland and foure hundred, or thereabouts: for the whole number was reckoned to be about five thou fand that thus loft their lines through the inconftancie of their prince: pet dinerse of the principall had their lives faued. The Saracens themselves also spake much cuill of Saladine for this matter bicause that refuting to performe the articles of covenants, he had eccasioned the enimie to slea those that had so Valiantlie served in desense of the citie, to the otterthat knowne verfe,

But now to leave foren matters, and to returne home into England: we find, that on the fecond of December, the monks of Canturburic dole to their archbishop Reignold bishop of Wath, who within fif teene daies after his election, departed this life, and lieth buried at Wath. Allothis yeare, 02 (as Ger. Dor. faith) in the yeare following, the bithop of Durham fought meanes to withdraw his subjection from the archbishop of Posks, for which attempt the archbis thop of Pocke, upon trust of the popes grant, did not and the bithop excommunicate the faid bithop, notivillitanding that he appealed to the popes conditionic than four

rall times, putting his ofone matter and his churthes to be examined and tried by the pope, where upon he obcied not the ercommunication; and liquid eng the cause buto Rome, obteined such favour, that the pope and his cardinals reverled the fentence, and indged the excommunication to be of none effect. And further they decreed, that if the archbillyop of Borke had broken the altars and chalices, as information was given, in which the biffop of Durham had celebrated after his appeale made to the court of Kome, that then thould the faid bithop of Durham be acquited from owing any subjection to the said archbishop for so long as they two should live to

True it is, that the archbiftop had not onelie broken the altars and chalices which the billion had wer in ded for the celebration of matte, but also held his owne brother John earle of Portaigne for erconts municate, bicause he had eat and dronke in compaloft their heads, he would not faile but cause the 20 nic of the said bishop, and would not communicate with him, till he came to receive absolution, and to: make fatisfaction for his fault. In the end the bishops of Lincolne and Rochester with the abbat of Deterburrow, were appointed by the pope to have the hearing of this matter, as indges authorifed by his buls, tho fat therebpon at Porthampton, bpon S. Calirt his day, where after they had heard both parties ar. gue what they could in either of their cases, they gave a longer day, to wit, butill the featt of the natiuitie of faint John Baptill nert after, to fee if by as nie god nicans there might some agreement have beene had betwirt them, or (if that could not be) that then the popes leters hould frand in force as before. the helpes of either part fauco, as though no velate had beene bled . And to this, both parties were agree able, speciallie at the motion of the bishop of Lin-

> This yeare also, Roger de Lacie conchable of Roger Lacie Cheffer twhe Man de Lec and Peter de Bouencoat, conchadie and boon despite hanged them, for that being put in trust amongst other with the keeping of the castels of Potingham and Tickhill, which he had received into his cultodie of the bishop of Clie anondam lord chancellour, they have confented to the treasen of Mobert de Crokeston, & Endo de Dunitte, abich delinered the fame callels buto John earle of Mortaigne. The same earle of Poctaigne was highlie offended for the death of those two persons, and therefore was fred the lands of the faid Roger which lay within the compate of his turifolation. And again

But now touching the departure of the French hing from Acres, diverte occations are remembred by writers of the emulation and fecret wite which he thould beare towards king Andjard, and belide other alreadie touched, one was for enterteining and relies ning the earle of Champaigne in futh bounsifull wife in his necessite; that he was readie to forfake the French kings ferince, and cleave to king Richard. But how locuer it came to palle, partie through enmost icopardic of their lines. And here is verified 60 vie (as hath beine shotight) conceived at the great deeds of king Richard, whose mightie power and baliantifelle he could not well abide, and partite for o ther respects built minuting, he toke the sea with theie gallies of the Beneviois, and returned into Italie, and lo home into France, bailing promised first buto king Richard at his departure out of the holic land, and after to pope Celeffine at Koine, that he would not attempt any hurtfull enterpale against the Englifh doininfons, till king Lichard Chould be refurned forth of the holie land. But this promise was not kept, for after that he was returned into France, The cuillocas the first fought to procure the foresaid erle John thing the a breat Richards brother, to rebell against him, promiting the French him not onelie aid to reduce all his brothers dominio hing.

Strife be: twirt y arch=

R. Houed.

Ger.Dor.

ling a breach

ensintohishands, but allo to give his lifter Adela in marriage, whom king Richard boon fulpicion of buchaft lining , had forfaken , as before pe haue heard. But then earle John was distuaded by his mother, from accepting this offer (which otherwise as it is faid he would willinglie have received) king Thilip Will reteined a malicious rancoz in his bart, and in renenge of old displeasures, would have at tempted the warre against the subjects of king Richard, if his loads would have toined with him : but 10 they confidering that flander would redound hereby both to him and them for the inturie done to the chaiffian common-welth, in making warre against him that was occupied in defense of the faith again & the common enimies of chillendome, would not give their consent thereto, and so the matter rested, till king Richard was taken priloner in Almaigne, and then what followed, it thall after appeare. In the meane while, the chaffian armie atchiued

Will Paruus. the chaiftians.

Envious oil= some worthte enterprises in the holie land, though 20 not manie, by reason of such envious discord as reigned amongst the cheefe gouernours. It chanced yet on the ceue of the Patinitie of our ladie nert after the departure of king Philip, as king Richard marthed fouth towards Japh ancientlie called Jopa, that the Solvan Salavine taking advantage of the place, did fet opon the rereward of the christians: but his Saracens (after they had fought right fierce lie from none till sunne setting) were so beaten backe at length, and repelled with such loss and disad 30 nantage, that in 40. yeares before they had not lw ffeined at one time greater damage. Amongst other of the chistians saine at that encounter, was one James Dauenes, a man of high prowelle and bali-

Rog.Houed.

数. Bichard

micomfiteth the Saracens

Japh.

Pozeover, king Kichard wan diverle townes and caffels out of the enimies hands, as Alcalon, Das rus, and diverse other, and some he fortified, as Alcalon aforefato, and Port Japh, otherwife called Jowa. racens and driffians, wherein king Kichard and his people bare themselues so mansullie, that the victo rie for the most part continuallic rested on their side. At one time allo, hearing of a great connece of bit. tels, munitions, and other things which came from Babylon towards Jerusalem to furnish Saladine and his armie (which conveis they call caravannes) king Richard with a competent power of men met them on the waie, and distressed those that were attendant opon the lafegard of that carriage, being in 50 number about two thousand horstemen, besides a great multitude of fortmen, and therewith toke the carriages with foure thousand and fir hundred car mels and deomedaries, belides an innumerable fort of mules, affes, and other beaffs of burthen.

That to speake of all the worthic exploits atchined by king Richard and his valiant capteins there in the holie land against the inflocis, it would require a long treatile, and therefore here we passe them ouer. This is to be noted, that among it other 60 noz and other his freends to the contrarie. of whom we find honozable mention made by waiters for their high valiancie the wed in those exploits. thefe are named as thefe, Kobert earle of Leiceffer, Hubert billiop of Salisburie, with the earles of S. Paule and Decur, belide diverle other, as Hugh de Bourney, William de Borrez, Walcline de Ferrers,Roger de Awnie, James de Auenes,the bilhop of Beauuois, William de Barres, William de Tarland, Drogo de Merlo, Robert de Pealle, Hens rie Fitz Dicholas, Robert de Pelvburg, Kafe de S. Marie, Arnold de Bois, Henrie de Pailoc, Talille am & Saule de Banil, Andrew de Chanignie, Denrie De Graie, Peter de Pratellis, Stephan de Turne ham, Baldwin Carron, Clarenbald be Wount Cha-

blon, Manter de Lifte, Richard de Deques and Theo Dozike Philip, Ferrike de Alenne, Bilbert Balcmaine Alexander d' Artie, Stephan de Longchamp, Seguin de Barret, Koger de Glanuille, Raimond Fitz Prince, Bartholomew de Dortimer, Gerard Furniuall, Kafe de Malleon, Roger de Sacie, Wil liam de Pole, Bugh de Beuill, Benrie Toutch ogif De pute pe will) Teutonicus the kings flandarobearer, with de Stagno, dinerse others, as well Englishmen, Frenchmen, Pozmans, Poidouins, Anionines, Britans, Gal coignes, as other nations, of whome partite mention is alreadie made before in this boke, and partlie foz bzæfenelle dinerle are omitted.

But now to returne, fure it is, that king Richard meant to have recovered the citie of Jerusalem, and all the holie land out of the Saracens hands, by the affifiance of almightie God : if the doubt which he had of his brother the earle of Portaigns practs fes, the French kings dwings, which were brought to him with a græuous report, had not reuoked him bome. For diverte mellengers were fent dailie into Galf. Vinlif the holie land, to advertise him of such dangers as inere like to infue, if by his specie returne the same were not prenented. And first after Caffer, there came to him the prior of Hereford with letters from the bilbop of Elie, conteining a loze information a gainst his brother earle John, for having expelled those whom he had appointed rulers over the realme of England, and altered the fate of things there contrarie to the ordinances by him deutled afore his letting forward opon his tournie (as before pe haue

partlie heard.) Upon receipt of which letters, he meant immediatlie at the first to have returned, and to have left behind him a convenient power of men, to wit, thee hunded knights of men of armes, and two thouland cholen fortmen, to abide byon the defense of the holie land, with other chillians at his colls and charges. But pet at length he was persuaded to tarrie, speci-There were fundie encounters also betwirt the Sa- 40 allie till things were fet in some better state, which then were out of order by the death of the marques Chemarques of Pontferrato, lozd of Tire, whom two traitozous rate murma Saracens of the kind which they name Allaffini had by the 3file murthered. After those death Benrie earle of Cham, and paigne nemue to king Richard married his wife, and was made king of Jerufalem, Butdo refigning to him his title, onto thome as it were in reconv pense king Richard gave the Ile of Cypres: ab though some write, that the knights Templers had bought it of him before. Thus king Kichard remais ning still in the holie land, shoutlie after Whitsuntide, there came an other mellenger to him, one John de Alanzon a clearke, bringing worte newes out of England than the prior of Hereford had brought before, which in effect conteined, that his brother earle Garle John John was alied as a confederat with the French purpose which king, and meant through his fetting on, to feize into feize won his polletion the thole realme of England, notivith the kingland

> Herebpon king Kichard was fullie persuaded to returne home, but pet through the admonition of certeine persons, and namelie of one William de william de Pointers, a chapleine of his, he effiones altered his pointers to purpole, and fo remained there, till at length through Richards enuie and malice fill increating among the chiffi chapteint. ans, he perceived how no good purpole could go for ward, fince that which fæmed good to fome, was mile liked of other; and speciallie our writers put great blame in the French men, who either boon bisvains or other displeasure would not be persuaded to follow their adule, which were knowne best to bnoer stand the state of things in those parties. And here opon, when the armie was advanced to Betenoble,

standing the persuasion of his mother queene Chia their abission

The names of fuch noble men as were famous for their baliant dwings in this botage.

a place not past foure leagues distant from Jerusa lem, bicause their mind might not be fulfilled for the belieging of Ferusalem, which they had intended to take in hand (whereas the relique would rather that they Hulo have gone to beliege Babylon in Aegypt, and that byon fundaic great respects) the Frenchmen raised their field, and returned agains to Acres in great despite, putting the rest of the armicalso(so much as in them laie) in danger of otter ruine and biffreffe.

Then king Kichard and the other chiffian capteinsperceining how the matter inclined, and gis uing ouer all hope of any more god fucceffe, followco them. So that after they were thus returned to Acres, king Richard Will doubting least his long abfence from home might put him in danger of moze losse here, than he saw hope of present gaine to be had there, in such divertitie of humours and privile malice which reigned among them, he determined returne thither againe after he had fetled things at home in such sure stay as was expedient for the sucre tie of his owne estate and quietnesse of his people. Herebpon being readie to enter into his thips at Acres for as some have, being on his fournie homes wards in Troics The was advertised that the Souldane Saladine had taken the towne of Japh, flaine a great number of the chailtians within it, and beficged the relidue within the callell, the which (confirei) in the dates there came no fuccour.

Ring Richard being hereof advertised, and turning greef into valiancie, with all speed failed backe onto Jah, and landing there with his people, caused his enimies to forfake the towne: but anon affembling themselves against ogither, they turned once more to beliege it, where bon he illued forth into the fields, and fought with them fundzie daies togither. till finallie they were content to forfake their enterconflicts the valiant courage of king Kichato, and the worthic manhoo of his fouldiers right well avpeared: for he brought not with him at that time but to Japh about 80 men of armes, and foure hundled other fouldiers with croffebowes, and pet with that small handfull of men, and some ato of them that he found there in the castell, he did not onelic bid battell to the enimies, which were number to 62 thouland, but also put them to the worste, and caused them to flæbacke, to their great thanne and confusion.

Cephag. a. Richard

& Richard

Rad. Niger.

refeneth 13021

Thus Japh being delivered out of the enimics hands, king Kichard fell ficke at a cassell called Ce thas, and to remained there certeine daies, till he had recoucred his health. In which means time the Soldane Saladine fæming to lament his eafe; fent buto him certeine of his councelloss to common with him of peace, declaring that although he well biderstood that king Richard ment choestie to returne into his countrie, and that after his departure out of the east parts, he could with small admirecours 60 all that the christians yet held within the holic land, he would neverthelesse in respect of king Richards high promes, and noble valiancie, grant a peace for a certeine time, so that not onelie Ascalon, but also all other luch townes and places as the chaffians had fortifica or wone lince the conquest of Acres thould be raced, as fourhing their walles, bulworks, gates, and other fortifications.

King Richard (though he perceived that this of fer of peace tended unto this point cheefelte, that Sa ladine would thereby admitilate what foeuer the their Man armichad done in the holic land fince his # the French kings arrivall, so that by the saio peace be thould gaine moze than by the cope of his fivozd) did

fomewhat state at this offer and demand, as a thing greatlicoishonourable to the chistians, to lose by treatie of peace so much of rather more than they got by force of warres (a meere token of faint and feeble courage) yet confidering that in fuch necessitie both of his departure from thence, and also of lacke of other fuccoes to relift the pullance of the enimies. after his comming awaie, he judged it best to take the offer at the crimies hands in auciding of some o greater euill. Herebpon therefore was a peace concluded to endure for the yeares, the moneths, thee Apeace conweeks, thee daies, and thee houres, to begin at Cas cluded befer nert infuing. And among other articles, it was twirt the covenanted, that the chaillians thould have fre paf. Chaillians fage to come and go onto the citie of Jerufalem, to visit the holie sepulchie there, which was granted; so that among it a great number of chilfians that prefentlie opon this conclusion went thither, Hubert bi hubert bishop hop of Salifburie was one, who had continued as of Salifburie. fullic to depart homewards, with no lette purpole to 20 bout the king during the time of all his journie till this time.

King Kichard having thus concluded with Salar dine, twke the sca, and comming agains into Typies, fent his wife quæne Berengaria with his fiffer & Richard Foane (late quene of Sicile) into England by the taketh his toune foar but to bime 1600 and 1 long feas, but he himselfe not minding to lie long wards. on the leas, determined to take his course into Gres cia, and so by land to passe homewards with all speed posible. Powbeit per he coulo atteine his purpose, ned through feare) had compounded to yeld, if with: 30 his chance was to be driven by tempest into the coast of Istria, not farre from Aquilia, there he stoo in some boubt of his life. For if he had bene knowne and taken, they would furelie have killed him, bis caule of the lander that went of him, as guiltie of the E. Richard landered for the margueffe of Courterate landered for beath of Conrade the marquelle of Bontferrato, the death of tho inded was flaine by two of the Affallini in the fmarques of citie of Tyzus, whilest king Kichard was in the holie Montterrate.

land (as before pæ haue heard.)

De therefore having here made thipwracke, and pule, and to depart thence for altogither. In these 40 doubting to fall into the hands of any person in those parts that bare goo will but o the marquelle (again & whome he had indeed theived himselfe not frændlic in a quarrell betwirt the faid marqueffe and Buido the king of Jerusalem) made the best thist he could to get away, yet knowledge being had of him, and ferch made affer him by one Deinard of Bozegein, he loft W. Paruus. eight of his fernants, and fo came to a towne within Gre of Gozze the bishoppike of Saltzburge called Frisake, where Saltzburge. he was efflones in danger to have bene taken as 50 gaine by one Frederike de faint Some, tho not withstanding toke six of his men, but yet he him selfe with the other of his companie made this to get away. Finallie comming to Utenna in Aufrich, M. Richard and there causing his servants to provide meat for commeth to him, more fumptuous and fine that was thought requilit for lo meane a person as he counterfeited then to beare out in countenance, it was ifreightwaies suspected that he was some other maner of man than Polydor he partended, and in fine, those that marked moze diligenthie the maner of him, perceived what he was, and gave knowledge to the duke of Austrich named Leopolo, being then in the citie of Tienna, what they had fiene. His page that had the Dutch twng going about the towne to change gold, and buy vittels, bee wated him, having by chance the kings gloves bri der his girdle : wherethen comming to be eramined for feare of tortures confessed the truth.

The duke Areightwaies caused the house where he was looged , to be let about with armed men , and Ra. Miger, fent other into the house to appeliend him. He being warie that he was descried, got him to his weapon: but they adulling him to be contented, and alledging the dukes commandement, he boldlie answered, that lith he mult be taken, he being a king, would palo

Saraceng.

t. Richard fubmittsth himfelfe to the bulle of Multrich.

N Triuet.

Polychron.

The cause of the difpleafure betwirt the buke of Auarich & king Richard.

Ger.Dor.

" himselfe to none of the companie but to the duke " alone, anotherefore if it would pleafe him to come, " he would yold himselfe into his hands. The duke hearing of this, spédille came unto him, whom he morting, delivered by his fword, and committed him buto his cultodie. The duke reloiling of such a preie, brought him buto his palace, and with gentle words enterteined him, though he meant no great goo to, wards him, as well inough appeared in that he committed him to the keeping of certeine gentlemen, which without much courteffe loked freightlie is nough to him for flarting awaie, in somuch that they kept him in cold irons (as some authours do wite.) De was taken after the maner aforesaid in December byon S. Momas due, in the yeare of our Lord 1192, and in the fourth years of his reigns.

The duke of Austrich olight the king no good will, bicause he had cast downe his ensignes pitcht up in a turret at Acres, which he had wome at the verie time when that citie was delinered by the Saracens: for while they were in tretie on the one five, the duke on the other, not knowing anie thing thereof, gave the affault buto that part of the towne which was appointed buto him to beliege. And so being entred the towne, and perceining that by treatie it was to be delivered, he retired into the turret which he had first wone and entred, and there let by his Candard and enlignes, which king Kichard (as the Dutch writers assirme) comming thither, threw downe and trode under his fæt.

But Geruafius Dorobornensis veclareth this mat. 30 ter somewhat otherwise, as thus. After that the said citie of Acres was rendzed into the chaiffian mens hands (faith be) diverse loads twike their lodgings as they thought god, and hanged fouth their enlignes. And as it chanced, the duke of Austrich placing himfelfe in one of the fairest palaces of all the citie, put forth his enligne, whereof king Richard being warie, came thither with a companie of hardie fouldiers about him, and threw downe the dukes enligne, fo displacing him out of that so pleasant and beautifull a lodging. For this cause, and also surmixing that king Richard Hould be guiltie of the death of the marques, Conrade the duke of Auttrich thewed luch discourtesse towards him. But concerning the mutther of the marques, the chefe governour of those Saracens called Allallini cleared king Kichard by a letter written and directed unto the duke of Austrich in manner as followeth.

A letter directed to the duke of Au-

strich, wherein king Richard is cleared of the death of the marquesse of Mountserrat, whereof he was vehementlie suspected.



Vpoldo duci Austria, Vetus de Mon-te falutem Cùmplurimi reges & principes vltra mare Richardum regem Anglia & dominum de morte mar-

chisi inculpent, iuro per dominum qui regnation 60 aternum, & per legem quam tenemus, quod in eius mortem nullam culpam habuit. Est siquidem caufamortis ipfius marchifi talis. Vnus ex fratri-bus nostris in vnam nauem de Satalei, ad partes nostras veniebat, & tempestas illum forte ad Tyrum appulit, & marchisus fecit illum capere & occidere, & magnam pecuniam eius rapuit. Nos verò marchisonuncios nostros misimus, mandantes vi pecuniam fratris nestri nobis redderet, & de morte fratris nostri nobiscum se concordaret, & noluit.

Nec non & nuncios nostros spreuit, & mortem

fratris nostri super Reginaldum dominum de Sidonis posuit, & nos tantum fecimus per amicos nostros, quod in veritate scimus, quòd ille fecit illum occidere & pecuniam rapere. Et iterum alium nuncium nostrum nomine Edrisum misimus ad eum, quem in mare mergere voluit, sed amicinostri illum à Tyro festinanter fecerunt recedere, qui ad nos peruenit, & ista nobis nunciauit. Nos quoque ex illa hora marchisum desideraumus occidere. Tuncque duos fratres misimus ad Tyrum, qui eum apert è & fer è coram omni populo Tyri oc-

Hacergò fuit caufa mortis marchifi, & benè dicimus vobis in veritate, quòd dominus Richardus rex Anglia in hac marchifi morte nullam culpam habuit. Et qui propter hoc domino regi Anglia malum fecerunt, îniust è fecerunt, & sine cau-Ja. Sciatis pro certo, quòd nullum hominem huius 20 mundi pro mercede aliqua vel pecunia occidimus, nisi priùs nobis malum fecerit. Et sciatis quòd has literas fecimus in domo nostra ad castellum nostrum Messiat in dimidio Septembri, anno ab Alexandro 1505.

The same in English.

Etus de Monte to Lupold duke of Austrich sendeth greeting. Where manie kings and princes beyond the feas blame Richard king of England

of the marques his death, I sweare by the lord that reigneth euerlastinglie, and by the law which we hold, that he was not in fault for his death. For the verie cause of the marques his death was fuch as followeth. One of our brethren in a ship of Satalie came towards our parties, and chanced by tempest to be driven vnto Tyre, and the marques caused him to be taken and flaine, and tooke a great portion of monie that he had in the ship with him. Whervponwesent our messengers to the marques, commanding him to restore vnto vs the monie of our brother, and to compound with vs for our faid brothers death, and he would not.

Moreoner, he also contemned our messengers, & laid the fault of our brothers death vp-50 on Reginald lord of Sidon, and we did fo much through our freends, that we got full vnder-Itanding that the marques himselfe caused him to be flaine, and tooke his monie. And therefore we fent vnto him againe an other messenger named Edrisus, whome he would haue drowned in the sea, but our freends made such shift, that they procured him to depart with speed from Tyre, who returned to vs, and signified these things to vs for certeine. And from that houre euer after we had a defire to flea the marques: and so then we sent two of our brethren vinto Tyre, who openlie, & in a manner in presence of all the people of Tyre slue him.

This therefore was the verie cause of the death of the marques; & we fay to you in good footh, that the lord Richard king of England, in this death of the marques was nothing culpable: and they that have doone anie displeafure vnto the king of England for this cause, they have doone it wrongfullie, and without anie iust occasion. Know ye for certeine, that we doo not vie to kill anie man of this world for a1193

Che king is belittereb to

the emperoz.

An. Reg. 4. Richard to vs some harme afore time. And know ve that we have made these letters in our house at our castell of Messuat, in the midst of September, in the yeare from Alexander the great, 1505.

> Thus we fee how king Richard was cleared of that crime concerning the marques his death by the tenour of this letter. And verelie it is most like that 10 hing Richard would have beine loth to have confi municated his purpose unto such a wicked kind of pagans as the Affallini were, if he had pretended and such matter, but rather would have sought his renenge by some other meanes. Pow therefore to

our purpole. The newes of the taking of king Kichard was anon banted and blowne ouer all Germanie, where, boon the emperour Henrie the firt, the sonne of Free verike the first, sent in all hast buto the duke, persua 2 ding him to deliver the king into his hands, being as ble to lufteine and abide the malice of all them that would be offended with the taking and deteining of him priloner, as the pope and others. The emperour well binderstoothe wealth and riches of England, and therefore hoped to make some god purchase by ranforming the king, if he might get him out of the bukes hands . The duke perceiving also the emperours meaning, durft not well denie his request, and therefore he delinered the king unto them that 3 were fent from the emperour, who covenanted to gine but othe faid duke the fumme of 6000, pounds of Cullen weight for the having of the fato king. The emperour thus receiving the king at the hands of the buke of Austrich, commanded that he should be committed to close pallon, and would not do fo much as once speake with him . This he did, to cause the king bpon an indignation and wearinesse of that maner of life, to make speed in offering some large welk how conctoninelle infected the hearts of the mightic, and what occasion the emperour and duke dio take, to inrich themselves by the meanes of the king, whome they forced not to impourtiff, so their owne grædie worme were served. But this hath bene a discase not so generall as ancient, according

Ozillib.Faff 1. Rog.Hougd

Ctentogata

from b pope.

Pogmandie

Mierbicted

Pix ego Saturno quenquam regnante videbam, Cuius non animo dulcia lucra forent.

to his words that faid,

Here is to be remembred by the waie, that about 50 some order. the fame time, or somewhat before, in the peare of our Lord 1 1 9 2. the pape fent two legats (namelie, Daamian bishop of Hollia, and Jozdane de Folla noua) into Sommentie, to reconcile the bishop of Clie and the archbishop of Rouen : but comming bate Oilois, they were flated from entring any further into the countrie, where boon they did interdict the whole duchie of Promandie, togither with William Fitz Radulfe lozd Celvard of that countrie, bimediatlie herebpon, quene Clianoz, and the archbi Hop of Rouen fent unto those legats Hugh bishop of Durham, requiring them to release that sentence of interdiction so pronounced against the steward and countrie of Posmandie in the kings absence, but they would not except they might be received in: to Normandie: howbeit, the pope being fent buto, released it, and caused the legats to release it also, and yet they entred not into Commandie at all.

This yeare, whilest the seneschall of Gascoigne the state of the state of the looks and barons of Gale state of the looks and barons of king hards and befroic the lands of king laic ficke, the earle of Pieregost, and the vicount of coigne, began to walke and destroic the lands of king Aichard. And though the fenelchall manie times by

mellengers required a peace, or at the least some truce, pet could be not have any grant thereof: where fore byon his recoucrie of health he inuaved the lands of the laid earle, twhe the castels and fortrestes The fenct and some of them he fortified, and kept to the kings chalof Galble, and some of them he raced downe to the ground. congnerous ne He also invaded the vicounts countrie, and subdued geth inimic. it to the kings governement. Shortlie after came the brother of the king of Pauarre, with eight hundred knights or men of armes to the fenelchals aid, and fo they two togither entring into the lands of the earle brother. of Tholoufe, twke diverse castels and fortrestes with in the fame, of the which some they fortified, and some they raced, and rode even to the gates of Tholonie, and lodged in maner bnoer the walles of the citie.

A little before Thristmas also, dinerse of those that had beene in the holie land with king Richard came home into England, not knowing but that king Ris thard had beene at home before them, and being alked where they thought he was become, they could fay no moze but that they had frene the thip wherein he first went aboud, arriving at Brendise in Duglia. At length, when newes came that he was taken and Caled as pilloner, the archbilhop of Rouen and other the rulers of the realme of England, fent the abbat of Boreley and the abbat of Roberts-bridge with all speed into Almaine to speake with him, and to buder Roberto: stand his state, and what his pleasure was in all budge. things. Who comming to Germanic, passed through the count into Baterland, where at a place called Drefer they found the king as then on his journie towards the emperour, to whom (as ve haucheard) the duke of Austrich did send him. The said abbats attended him to the emperours court, and remained there with him till the emperour and he were accorded, in manner as after Hall be thewed: and then after Caffer they returned with the newes into England.

Thon report hereof order was taken for manie Ger. Dor. malle of monie for his libertic & deliverance. Thus 40 things, but thefelie for the flate : in which dealings, for formuch as those which had the rule of the land frod in great doubt of things (for the inconfrant nature of earle John was of them much fulpeaced) first they caused a new oth of allegiance to be made to king Kichard, and received of the people. They fortified alfolich townes and castels as were of importance, both with repairing the walles and other defenses about the fame, and furnishing them with men, munition and vittels. Thus was the land brought into

In the meane while, the French king being aduer. The French tiled that king Richard was deteined as pilloner, tech. John reioisco not a little thereat, and with all speed by se to burge as cret mellages did fend for his brother earle John, gains his tho was readie to come at his call. And being come, buther. be exhalted him not to lufter to convenient an occas sion to passe, but to take the government of the realme of England now into his hands, promiting him all such aid as he could of him reasonablie recause he was the man that had so stated them . Im 60 quire: with other like talke will tending to the pronocation of the earle to for fake his allegiance onto his brother. And to fay the truth, earle John was case lie persuaded so to do, and therefore byon his imme-Diat returne into England, affembled an armie, and with the fame (and fuch frangers as he brought with him) began to prove maifferies, first winning the caffels of Mindloze, Mallingford, Potingham, and diverse other, and softifieng the same to his owne vie and defense.

The barons of the land, indaing fuch bulefull doings not to be ante longer luftered, first belieged the castell of Windlose, and after preparing to levie a greater force, did put them within in such feare, that they yelved by the fame, ficking to escape by

The king of

The abbats of Boxlep and

king counfel

Cherarte of Pittigort ?

12.i.

Ger.Hor.

The archbi-

Dugh Bar-

william de Statemile.

WE.Paruds,

Bouen be

Louceiter,

Polydor.

Che carte of

fieged.

bolfe.

thop of yorke.

flight, some into one place, and some into an other, the tibich pet being appehended were put to worthie erccution. But this was not done without continus ance of time, without great trouble tharges to the realine: for there as there was a practife betwirt the French king and earle John, that a great power of Arangers, mamelie flemings Mould have come into the realme (for whose transporting a great number ber of thips were brought togither at Califfand) yet ted their purpole. For their mellengers being taken which were fent hither into England, the treason was renealed, and by the quene mothers appoints ment (who cheefelic then' ruled the land) a great companie of knights, men of armes, and commons of the countrie, watched the fea coaffs over against Flanders, to keepe the enimies from landing. They began thus to watch in the passion weke, and fo continued till a certeine time affer Gaffer. Howbeit onelie the affifiance of the TTlelfymen and of manie other his frænds in England, but also of the Scots, howbeit, the king of Scots would not meddle. He therefore with such Welelihmen and other as he had brought over, and such Englishmen as he could get to take his part, began such attempts (as before ye have heard to the disquieting of the whole realme, and great displeasure of the king.

Adoreover befive that power of the barons which laid flege to Telindfor caffell, there were soblemen 30 also in other parts of the realine that were readie to relift him. And amongst other, Ceffrey the archbie thop of Postic, with Hugh Bardolfe one of the kings inflices, and William de Stuteuille, affem: bled an armic, and comming to Doncaffer, fortified the towne: but when the archbishop would have gone forward to beliege the castell of Tickhill, which earle John had in polletton, the other two his allociats would not consent to go with him, bicause they were fernants, and reteined with earle John. Here: 40 with the archbillion being fore offended, departed from them, calling them traitoes to their king, and

enimies to the realme.

About the same time did the French king enter into Domandic with an armic, & comming to the towns of Cifois, belieged it, the which one Cilbert De Clascoll or Quascoill capteine thereof (to his high reproch perfoed by bito bim, with an other caffell alfo called Delle, which he had likewise in kieping. After this, the French king entring into the countrie 50 of Cleurine o: Cleulquestine, wan diners towns and fortrelles in the lame, and palling forward, toke tal de Rueil, and Deulburge, and finallie comming bes fore the citie of Rouen he laid siege thereto: but the earle of Leicelfer being gotten into the citie before the French kings comming thither, so incouraged the citisens, that they fourlie flanding to their Defense caused the French king to bis great dishonour to raise his field having lost there more than he wan. and the countrie from destruction, the rulers of the fame procured a truce for a great fumme of monie, raich they consumated to give, delivering up foure notable caffels by wate of engagement, till the famme agraed byon should be to him contented and

In the means time, earle John as head of all the confpiratours, perceining bimfelfe not able to atthine his purpose as then, not to restif the loids and varens of the realme, being op in armour against bun, and now growen to greater flomach, bicaufe they buderified by the bishop of Salisburie latelie arrined, of the kings welfare, and hope of defines rance; and furthermore, confidering that he was

disamointed both of Scots and Flemings as he had well hoped thould have come to his aid : he take a truce with the loads of the kings lide, by the earnest frauell of the bithop of Salifburie, till the featt of Dichaelmas All laincts, to as the callels of Windlove, Wallings lauth Ger. ford, and the Peake, thould remaine in the hands of Dorob. his mother gnæne Clianoz; but the castels of Potingham and Lickhill remained fill in his owne possession, the which with such other castels as he the high promocnee and gooneffe of God difamoin 10 held within the land, he furnithed with garrifons of hisowne men and frænds, and then went againe ouer into France to the French king, to purchase some new aid at his hands according to his promise.

Here will we leave earle John conferring with Wil. Parvus the French king, and returne to the king of Enga land. Apon Palniclundaie affer that he was delive red (or rather betrated) into the emperours hands, he was brought before the princes and loods of the eme Cheemetpire, in whose presence the emperour charged him rour chargeth earle John came fecretlie oner, in hope to have not 20 with diverte bulawfull dwings: and namelie picked bing kubm a quarell at him for the wrongs and hurts done to with imming a duarell at him for the wrongs and hurts done to the the Sicilians in time of his fotourning in their 3le, Sicilians, as he went towards the holie land. For albeit the faid emperour had nothing as then to do in the countrie, yet for somuch as he had latelie recourred the Ale of Sicile out of king Tancreds hands, and was now intituled king thereof by the pope, in right of his wife Constance, the daughter of Roger king of Sicile, and to by reason therof seemed to be greenousic offended with him for his dwings about the reconce ring of the monie from Tancred, which neverther leffe was jufflie due buto his lifter for hir dowrie, as in the procedle afore I have alreadie declared . King Richard notivity standing these vaine and other fit's W. Parus, uolous objections laid to his charge, made his and Match Well. fuears alwaics so pithilic and directive to all that The kings could be laid against him, and ercused himselfe in e miledomein uerie point so throughlie, that the emperour much answere, maruelled at his high wisedome and prudence, and not onelie greatlie commended him for the fame, but from thenceforth vied him more courteoullie. and luffered that his frænds might have accesse to him more fredie than before they could be permitted.

The Pope also being advertised of the taking of Polydor, king Kichard, was much offended, that anie chaifti an prince, having taken boon him the defense of the challian faith against the infidels should be so psed in his returns from to goolie an enterpate: and therefore sent both to the duke of Austrich, and to the emperour, requiring them to fet him at libertie . But the emperour declared plainlie that he would be ans fwered for fuch fummes of monie as king Richard had taken out of Sicile before he would release him

o; let him at libertie.

Then king Richard perceived that no excuses ivould ferue, though never to inff, but that he must The bishood needs paie to his conetons boff fome great fumme of Salifburi monic for his hard interteinment, he fent the bilhop fent into Em of Salisburie into England, to take order with the gland. Per to face other townes and caffels from faking, 60 barons of the realme to provide for the paiment of his ransome, which bishop as ye have heard after the peace concluded with Saladine, went unto Jerusa: lem to visit the holie sepulchie, and now comming into Sicile, as he returned homeivards, had know: ledge there how king Richard was taken puloner in Antirich, and remained in the emperours hands: there upon he turned that wais forth, and comming to him, was now fent into England with commission on as 3 baue faid to leave monie for the bings ranforce. De landed here the twentith day of Aprill, by whose comming the land was the somer brought in quiet : for the agrament which earle John toke (as before pie baue heard) was chafelie procured by his Gen. Den meanes fo; till his comming, the coffell of sclind.

C

Por Houed. The bishop of to the king.

Ehe emperor agreeth with hing Michard tothis ran-N. Trinet, Mut. Paris.

R Houed. Lands affig= ned to king Richard.

Polydor.

Rog. Houed. Daber taken for leuteng monie to paie the kings ranfome.

The hard ficers in the

fore was not wone, the flege being but flackelie followed by the archbishop of Rouen, who had diverse of his friends within it, and therefore was not verie carnell against them.

Toyen the bithop of Salisburie was departed to. Ene commeth wards England, the bifhop of Clie came to the king and tranciled to carnefilie betwirt the emperour and him, that finallie the emperour (partlie through his fuit, t partite for that he had beine verie much called upon by the pope and other for his deliucrie) toke or , ver with him for the redeming of his libertie and avpointed that summe he thould pay for his ransome, which (as some write) was two hundred thousand markes: other faie that it was but 140 thousand marks of the poile of Tullen weight. But William Paruus, who lived in those dates, affirmeth it was one hundred thousand pounds, and Roger Houeden saith an hundled thousand marks of Cullen poile, to be paid presentlie at the kings first comming into Eng. land, and fiftic thouland marks afterwards, that is 20 to fap, thirtie thousand to the emperour, and twentie thousand to the duke of Austrich, as it were in recompense of the insurie done to him in the holie land; there king Richard ouerthiew his enlignes; and for the same to deliver sufficient sucrtics.

Mozeoner, we find in Roger Houeden that the em. peronramonal other the articles of this agreement thus concluded betwirt him and king Kichard, gave and granted, and by his letters patents confirmed butohim these lands hereafter mentioned, that is to faie: Bzonance with the citie of Alenne, and Clien. nois, the citie of Parleils, Parbon, Arles and Lion byon the Ithone, with the countrie op to the Alps, and all those possessions which belonged to the empire in Burgoine, with the homages of the king of Aragon and of the earle of S. Giles : therein is to be noted, that with the percina of the premilles thus granted to king Kichard fine archbishops læs, and thirtie the bithops les are included. Howbeit the truth is, that the emperour neuer had pollettion of these 4 countries cities, and towns himfelfe, neither would the inhabitants receive any person so by him appointed to their load and governour, wherefore the king made small account of that his so large grant . But after he once understoo the certeintie of the summe that he should pair for his ransome (which businesse he most attended) he sent one with letters by and by and in great half into England to his treasurers, requiring them with all convenient speed to proutde monie, and to fend it to him by a day, that he might 50 be let at libertie with speed.

These letters being come to the quene mother, and other that had charge in governance of the realme, twhe order that all maner of persons as well spiritu all as temporall, thoulo give the fourth part of their whole renemnes to them for that yeare accrewing, and as much more of their moucable goos, and that of eucric knights fie there Mould be leuted the fum of twentie thillings. Also that the religious houses of the orders of the Cifeaur and Sempringham Mould 60 give all their wols for that yeare towards the kings

Pow those that had commission to levie this monic, being poiloned with conetoulnelle, and incenfed with a greedie desire (than the which as the poet saith,

-nulla est hac maior Erinnys, Hanc memorant A cheronte (atam, per tristia Ditis

Regna truces agitare faces, &c.) bled much freightneffe in eracing it, not onelie letheng it to the bittermost value and extent of mens lands, gods, and possessions, but after their owne wiles and pleasures: so that buder colour of the kings commission, and letters to them directed, there fæmed not a tribute of subsidie to be raised, but by fome publike proclamation all the good and fub-Cance of the people to be appointed as a prey to the kings officers, whereby it came to palle, that not onelie private mens gods, but also the chalices, selve els, and beliels belonging to the church were tur icwels. ned into monie, and a farre greater fumme made than was at the first commanded, a great part of the ouerplus being converted to the vie of those, through whole hands the receipt patted. There was no print lege not freedome allowed to exempt any person of place for being contributorie towards the paiment of this monie. The order of Cifeaur that were never tharged with any paiment before, were now afferfed more depelie than the reft.

The bilhop of Porwich lamenting the iniucious The bilhop of dealings of the pettie officers, and pittieng the peo. Pozwich. ple of the thurth, collected halfe the value of all the chalices within his diocette himfelfe, and to make by the other halfe of the whole fumme, he spared not togine a great postion of his owne treasure. The about of bat of S. Albons acquitted all those churches with faint Albons. in the compatte of his furification, by the gift of an hundred marks. But the bilhop of Cheffer had berie The bilhop of ill lucke with his collections; for having gathered a Cheffer. great fumme of monie to the kings ble, he was spoiled thereof in one night, as he lodged neere buto Canturburie, being boon his fournie towards the king. And bicause Batthew de Clere that laie in Batthew de the castell of Douer was knowne to aid those that Clare. robbed the faid bithop, the archbithop of Canturburic

pronounced him accurated. About this time, and on the morrow after the nas tiuitie of faint John Baptist, the bishop of Clie lozd & Houed chancellour arrived in England, not thelving him of Gie. felfe in any statelie post (for he toke opon him neis ther the dignitie of chancellour noz legat, noz yet of tuffice) but onelie as a fimple bifhop and inclienger fent from the king. The quene mother, the archbillion of Rouen, and such other as had government of the land, hearing of his comming, met him at faint Als bons, where he thewed to them the emperours letters, conteining the agræment made betwirt him and king Richard, and withall appointed certeine lozds & barons to go with him at his returne backe to the king, as Gilbert bithop of Rochetter, Sifrid bilhop of Chichester Bennet abbat of Peterbozow, Richard earle of Clare, Roger Bigot earle of Poze folke, Deffrey de Saie, and dinerfe other. It was also ordeined at this same time, that the monte gas thered towards the paiment of the kings ransome Mould remaine in cultodie of Hubert bilhop of Salisburie, Richard bishop of London, William earle of Arundell, Hameline earle of Warren, and of the Daioz of London, bnder the feales of the quene mother and of the archbishop of Rouen.

ABut fee the hap of things, whilest ech one was thus Anno Reg. 5. occupied about the aforefaid monie; it chanced that Wil. Parius, king Richard was at the point to have beine veliue. red into the hands of his deadlie adversarie the French king, as hereafter you thall heare, noting by the waie the dangerous estate of princes, the manifold diffreffes thereinto by finister fate (as well as the inferior erascall rout of common daudges) thep be dituen. For what greater calamitie, what gree uouler hartach, what more milerable cafualtie could have happened buto a bondman, than to be delivered to and fro from the hand of one enimie to another to be bought and fold for monie, to frand to the courter fice of forren foes, of a king to become a captive? therbuto the poet ofd right well allude, when he faid,

> Sapius ventu agitatur ingens Pinus, 🗢 celf a graniore cafu Decidunt turres, feriunt q fummos Fulminamontes.

Hor lib cor. 1. adr.19.

Wil.Paruus.

Mop of Can-

Dubert arch:

turburie,lord

cheefe juftice.

turburic.

The emperour byon displeasure conceiued against the bishop of Liege, which latelie had atteined to that benefice contrarie to the emperours pleasure, tho The billyop of willyed the fame rather to an other person, hired certeine naughtie fellowes to go into France, where the bilhop remained for feare of the emperours mas lice, and there to find meanes traitozoullie to flea him, which they accordinglie oid, by reason whereof the duke of Lousigne that was brother to the bi Mop, and other of his kinfmen, bpon knowledge had 10 thereof, meant to have made the emperour warre, in revenge of that murther: infomuch that the emper rour to have the French kings aid against them, was minded to have delivered B. Richard butohim.

Howbeit after that the matter was taken bp, and a concord made betwirt the emperour and his nobles, he changed his purpose also touching the des livering over of king Richard, who perceiving that till his ransome were paid (which would amount to the fumme of an hundred & fiftie thousand marks)he 20 fould not get libertie: and putting great confidence in the derteritie and diligence of Hubert bishop of Salifburie (thome he fent as pe have heard into England to deale for the levieng of the same) he thought god to advance the same bishop to the metropolitane le of Canturburie, which had beene bacant ever fithence the occease of archbishop Bald wine, that died (as ye have heard) in the holie land.

Dereupon writing to the bishops of the realme. and to the monks of Canturburie, he required them 30 to proceed to the election of an archbilhop for that lee, and withall commended buto them the forefaid bus bert, as a man most sufficient and meet for that Hubert bishop rame. He wrote likewise to the queme to further of Salifburic that matter, and calilie hereby obteined his defire. cleated archbi-For thortlie after, the same Hubert was elected by the bilhops and monks, which allembled togither for that purpole. He was the 41 archbishop that gouers ned that le: for although Reginold billion of Bath was elected before him, yet vicause he vied yer he 40 was installed, he is not put in the number.

The king being now put in goo hope of his spice die deliverance, sent into England, willing his mother quene Clianoz, the archbishop of Konen and o there, to come over buto him into Almaine, and in the meane time he ordeined Hubert the archbilhop of Canturburie to remaine at home as lood thefe instice. After this, the emperour with the advice of the princes of the empire, alligned a day to king Riv chard, in which he thould be delinered out of captinis 50 tie, which was the mondate next after the twentith day of Christmasse. Therebpon king Kichard wrote buto Hubert archbishop of Canturburie in forme as followeth.

The tenour of king Richards letters to the said archbishop.

Ichardus Dei gratiarex Anglie,& 60 dux Normania & Aquitania, & comes Andigauia, venerabili patri nostro in Christo,& amico charissimo Huberto cadem gratia Cantuariensi archiepiscopo salu-tem & sincer e dilectionis plenitudinem . Quoniam certiores sumus, quod liberationem nostram plurimum desideratis, & quòd liberatio nostra ad-

modum vos letificat, scripto volumus quod latitia nostræparticipes sitis. Inde est quòd dilectioni vestræ dignum duximus significare, dominum imperatorem certum diem liberationis nostra nobis præfixisse, in die lune proxima post vicesimum diemnatiuitatis Domini, & die dominica proxima sequenti coronabimur de regno prouincia, quod nobis dedit. Vnde mittimus in Angliam literas domini imperatoris super hijs patentes, vobis & cateris amicis nostris beneuclis. Vos autem interimpro omni posse vestro quos scitis nos diligere, consolari velitis, & quos scitis promotionem nostram desiderare. Testemeipso apud Spiram 22. die Septembris.

The emperour allo lignified by his letters to the loads of England his resolute determination in this matter, as followeth.

The tenour of the emperours letters to the States of England touching king Richard, and the day of his

deliuerance,&c.

Enricus Dei gratia Romanorum imperator,& semper Augustus, dilectis suu archiep.episcopis,comitibus, baroni-bus,militibus, & vniuersis alys sideli-

bus Richardi illustris regis Anglorum gratiam suam & omne bonum. Vniuersitati vestra duximus intimandum, quòd dilecto amico nostro Richardo illustri regi Anglorum domino vestro certum diem liberationis sua statuimus, à secunda feria post diem natiuitatis domini in tres septimanas apud Spiram siue apud Berenatiam, & inde in septem dies posuimus ei diem coronationis sua de regno Prouincia, quod ei promisimus : & hoc certum habeatis, & indubitatum, nostri siquidem propositi est,& voluntatis, præfatum dominum vestrum specialem promouere sicut amicum nostrum, & magnificentiùs honorare . Datum apud Theallu-Sam vigilia beati Thoma Apostoli.

Before this king Richard had fent the bilhop of Elie into France onto his brother earle John, who prevailed to much with him, that he returned into Pozmandie, and there sware fealtie buto his brother king Richard, and so was contented to fortake the French king. But whereas king Kichard commanbed that all such castels and honours as he had given to him afore time, thould now be restored to him as gaine, as well those in England, as the other on the further side the sea: such as had the same cassels in keeping would not obeie the kings commandement The kings herein, refuling to make restitution of those places, command according to the tenour & purport of the kings writ, ment not buto the said earle of Portaigne, by reason of which obeicd. refulall, he returned againe to the French king, and Aucke to him. Herebyon the French king gave bus to him the callels of Dzeincourt, and Arques, the which ought to have beene delivered buto the archbi thop of Reimes as in pledge, who had travelled as a meane betwirt the French king to whom he was uncle, and the king of England to whom he was cow fine, procuring a meeting for agreement to be had be twirt them at a certeine place betwirt Haucolour and Tulle in the borders of Lorraine. But not with flanding all that he could do, matters were so farre out of frame, and such mistrust was entred into the 2012 minds of the parties, that no conclusion held. So that all the hope which king Richard had, was by pair ment of his ransome to redeeme his libertic, and then to thiff with things as he might. And to finallie then the monie was once readic, or rather a fuffict ent pozition thereof, the same was connected oner into Germanie, and paiment made to the emperour of the more part of the kings ransome, and sufficient pleages left with him for the rest, as the archbishop

1194

An. Reg. 5.
of Roven, the bishop of Bath [Baldwin Wac] and and falute the king.

R. Houed. ting Ri= chard relea=

Perepponking Richard, after he had bæne pilo ner one yeare, fir wækes, and the daics, was fet at libertie on Candlemalle day (as most writers agree) febout of caps and then with long and halfie fournies, not keeping the high waies, he halfed fouth towards England. It is reported that if he had lingred by the way, he had bone efflones appehended. For the emperour bei 10 ing incensed against him by ambassadoes that came from the French king, immediatlie after he was fet forward, began to repent himfelfe in that he had ful fered him to some to depart from him, and herebpon fent men after him with all speed to bring him backe if they could by any meanes overtake him, meaning as then to have kept him in perpetuall prison.

R.Houed. The offers of kept ftill in pulon.

Some wite that those ambassadours fent from the French king, with other from earle John, came to the emperoz before king Kichard was delivered, 20 and crie John offering in the French kings name fiftie thousand to have the k. marks of filuer, and in the name of earle John thire tie thouland, byon condition that H. Richard might remaine still in captinitie untill the feast of S. Wi thaell nert infuing; oz elfe if it might fo pleafe him, he should receive a thousand pounds of silver for everie moneth, whilest king Kichard thould be deteined in his prison, or otherwise fiftie thousand marks of fil ner more than the first offer, at one entire paiment, if he would deliver him into their hands, or at the 30 leastwife to kepe him puloner by the terme of one mole veare.

The emperour hearing of such large offers, and pet hoping for more, contrarie to his promile and let ters patents therefore granted, propoged the day in which king Richard Chould have beene fet at libertie, till Candlemalle after, at which day he was brought from Haguenaw onto Spiers, where the emperour had called a councell to intreat further of the matter touching his redemption . Here the emperour 40 thewed the letters which he had received from the French king and earle John buto king Kichard, who bpon light and peruling of the same, was maruel, loullie amazed, and began to despaire of all speedie de-

liuerance.

Indeed the emperour lought delaies boon a couctous delire of the monie offered by the French king and earle John, but yet such princes and great lords as had bindertaken for the emperour, that the coues nants and articles on his part agreed opon in the act 50 cord palled betwirthim and king Lichard, thould be in ech behalfe performed [that is to faie , the archble Hops of Ments, Tullen, and Saltzburge, the bishops of Mozmes, Spiers, and Liege, the dukes of Suaben, Austrich, & Louain, the Paligraue of the Khine, and others came to the emperour, and reproving him for his couctous mind, in that he deferred the reforing of king Kichard to his libertie, contrarie to the composition, did so much prevaile, that the emper pet behind (as before ve have heard) released king Michard out of captivitie on the fecond or (as Roger Houeden faith) the fourth day of Februarie, being a dismall day and an infortunate (as they note them in kalendars.) And where the king would have left Robert de Pouant the bilhop of Couentries brother for a pleage among if the other, he refused to be one of the number, alledging that he was fernant to earle John Ling Richard greenouflie offended herewith, commanded that he should be apprehended, and committed to prison, 4 so he was. This Robert was one of those that came with the letters from the French hing and earle John to the emperour, about the Cair eng of king Richards delinerance.

Furthermore, king Kichard the same day in which he was restored to libertie, summoned by his letters Hugh Pouant bilhop of Conentrie, to appeare in his court, to answer such things as were to be obiceted against him, both before spirituall judges in that he was a bilyop, and also before temporall in that he had holden and exercised a temporall office. On the berie same day also the emperour and the princes of the empire, fent letters under their hands and feales to the French king, and to John erle of Mortaigne, commanding them immediatlie bpon light of the fame letters, to reffore buto king Richard all those castels, cities, townes, lands, and other things, which they had taken from him during the time of his remaining in captivitie, and if they refused thus to do, then they gave them to understand by the same letters, that they would aid king Kichard to reconer that by force, which had beene wrongfullie taken

from him. Pozeouer king Kichard gave and by his deed confirmed buto lundrie princes of the empire for their Territe pentle homage and fealtie, certeine pearelie pensions, as ous ginen by the king to to the archbilhop of Wents and Cullen, to the bilhop certaine prins of Liege, to the dukes of Austrich and Lousine, to ces of the cm the marquelle of Pountferrat, to the buke of Des pire. glenburge, to the duke of Suaben the emperozs bzo, Memburge. ther, to the earle of Bins, to the earle of Polland, and to the some of the earle of Penault, of all the which, and other mo, he received homage, or rather had their promife by oth to aid him against the Arench king, which French king, now that he fawe no hope noz likelihood remaining to being the emperour to the bent of his bowe for the deteining of 18. Richard Kill in captuitie, railed a power foothwith, & entring in Wil. Parties. to Pozmandie (the truce notwith flanding) twhe the Wil. French towne of Eureur, with diverle other fortrelles there bing invadeth abouts, and after he had done mischese inough, as it Mozmandes. were wearied with cuill dwing, he granted efflones to frand to the truce, and fo returned home.

Finallie after king Richard had dispatched his bulinelle with the emperour, and the princes of Almaigne, he fet forward on his tornie towards Enge land, and having the emperours passeport, came to Cullen, where he was folfullic received of the archi bithop, the which archbithop attended on him till he came to Antwerpe, where king Kichard twhe the water in a gallic that belonged to Alane de Trenche mere, but in the night he went into a thip of Rie, bes R. Houed. ing a verie faire vessell, and so late about in hir all the night, and in the morning returned to the gallie, and to failed about the coast, till he came to the haven of Swin in Flanders, and there Caleng five daies, on the firt day he let forth againe, and at length in Belanded the god safetie landed at Sandwich the twelfe date of 20. of Agarch Parch, and the morrow after came to Canturburie, being lundais there he was received with procession, as Ger. Dor. faith. From thence he went to Rocheffer, and on the Diccio watts. wednesday being the sixteenth of Parch, he came onto London, where he was received with greation rour receiving pleages for the paiment of the monie 60 and gladneffe of the people, gluing heartie thanks to almightie GDD for his fafe returne and des

liuerance. It is recorded by writers, that when such lords of Almaine as came over with him, faw the great riches which the Londoners thewed in that trium: phant receiving of their sourceigne lood and king, they maruelled greatlie thereat, infomuch that one of them faid buto him; Surelie oh king, your people ,, are wife and fubtile, which do nothing doubt to thew, the beautifull thine of their riches now that they ,, have received you home, whereas before they formed ,, to bemaile their næd and pouertie, thilest you res,, mained in captiuitie. For verelie if the emperous,, had binderstood that the riches of the realine had bin "

Pig,

fuch.

as R. Houeden and Rafe de

Mobert be Pourne.

Che princes

that han hn=

Dertaken foz

concuents.

ce such neister would be have borne persuaded that ce England could haue bene made bare of wealth, nei ther yet should you so lightlie have escaped his hands without the paiment of a moze huge and intollera-

ce ble ransome.

The same yeare that king Richard was taken (as before is mentioned) by the duke of Austrich, one night in the moneth of Januarie about the first watch of the fame night, the northwest side of the elehad burned, without any clouds or other darknesse to cover it, so that the stars thined through that red, nelle, and might be verie well discerned. Dinerse bright strakes appeared to flash opwards now and then, dividing the reducte, thorough the which the ffars femed to be of a bright fanguine colour . In Februarie nert inluing, one night after midnight the like wonder was fiene, and shortlie after newes came that the king was taken in Almaigne.

fore the breake of the date, the like thing appeared as gaine with leffe feare and wonder to the people (than before being now better accustomed to the like sight againe. And now the same daie and selse houre that the king arrived at Sandwich, being the second houre of that daie, whilest the sunne shone verie bright and cleare, there appeared a most brightsome and bnaccultomed clearnelle, not farre diffant from the finne, as it were to the length and breadth of a withell like to the rainbow, which Arange fight when manie beheld, there were that prognofficated the

king alreavie to be arrived.

Rog.Houed. Dinerle fieges held at one time.

A.Michaelo

mount.

In this meane while the bilhop of Durham with a great armic belieged the callell of Tickhill; and earle Danid brother to the king of Scots, with Kanulfe earle of Chester, and earle Ferrers, besteged the castell of Potingham, whilest at the same present the archbishop of Canturburie with a great power daies was rendeed into his hands, the lives and lims of them within faued. Also the castell of Lancaster was delivered to him, the which the same archbishops brother had in keeping under earle John, and like wife the abbeie of S. Withaels mount in Countvall, the which abbeie Penrie de la Pomerey chaling out the monks, had fortified against the king, and heas ring newes of the kings returne home, died (as it was thought) for mere grefe and feare. These three places were surrendered to the archbishop before the 50 kings returne, but Dickhill & Potingham helo out.

King Richard being returned into England, and understanding both how the French king made warre against him in Pommandie, and that the state of England was not a little disquieted, by the pras ctile of his brother earle John and his complices, speciallie by reason that diverse castels were defended by such as he had placed in them, he thought god with all freed to cut off luch occasions as might breed The king go = a further milithefe. Therebpon he first went to Po 60 made against him and his countries, and subgement ethto Morning tingham, and within thice daies after his comming thither (which was on the daie of the Annunciation neth the callel. of our ladie)he confircinco them that kept the caffell there in his brothers name, to yold themselues simplie bnto his mercie, after they had abidden diverse affaults, by the which even the first daie the otter gates were burnt, and certeine defenses deffroied, which they had made before the same.

The cheefe of them that were within this castell to defend it were thefe, William de Uendeuall conestable there, Roger de Pountbegun, Kafe Pur dac, Philip de Mozceter and Ranulfe de Mozceter brothren. The morow after the furrender was made, the king went to Cliptione, and rode into the forces

of Shirewood, where he had never beene before, the The land biew whereof pleased him greatlie. The castell of Shirms Tickhill was likewise at the same time yeelded buto the bilhop of Durham, who received it to the kings ble, and them that kept it as priloners, without anie composition, but standing simplie to the it. mercie. For although those that had these castels in keeping, were sufficientlie provided of all necessarie things for defense, get the suoden comming of the hina mentapeared of such a ruddie colour as though it 10 (thom they thought verelie would never have returned) put them in such feare, that they will not what to make of the matter, and fo (as men amazed) The callells they peelded without anie further exception. The bi- Cichhillia thop of Durham bringing those prisoners with him bed. thich had vecloed by this callell of Tickhill, came to Rog Hound the king the 27 date of Parch, the verie date before that Potingham castell was given over.

Mozeover, this is to be remembred, that during the flege of Potingham, contention arose betwirt Strife be On the second date of Poucmber also a little bes 20 the two archbishops of Canturburie and Poske, as bishops for bout the carriage of their croffes . For Hubert arche rieng of the thop of Canturburie comming thither, had his crosse crosses. borne before him; the archbiftop of Dorke (having no crosse there at all) was verie fore offended, that anie other should go with crosse borne before him in his biocesse, and therfore complained hereof to the king. But the archbishop of Canturburie mainteined that he had not done anie thing but that which was law full for him to do, and therebpon made his appeale mans personage, having a red thining brightnesse 30 to Rome, that the pope might have the hearing and

judging of that controversie betwirt them. In the meane time, after the king had got the ca-

fels of Potingham and Lickhill into his hands (as ye have heard) he called a parlement at Poting ham, where the queene mother fat on the right hand of him and the archbilhops of Canturburie & Pocke on the left, with other bishops, earles and barons accooling to their places. On the first date of their fel Officership fion was Berard de Camuille discharged of the of tharged belieged Parleburgh callell, the which within a few 40 fice which he had borne of Chirifte of Lincolne, and dispossessed both of the castell & countie. And so like wife was Hugh Bardolfe of the castell and countie of Porke, and of the castell of Scarbourgh, and of the cultodie and keeping of the countrie of West Lieutenant merland, the which offices being now in the kings thips for an hands, he let them on fale to him that would give fale. most. Hereof it came to passe, that where the lood chancellour offered to give fifteene hundred markes before hand, for the counties of Dorke, Lincolne and Porthampton, and an hundred markes of increase of rent for enerie of the same counties. Beffrey arche Theanth bishop of Poske offered to the king these thousand shop of Total markes aforehand, onelie for the countre of Porke, and an hundred markes pearelie of increase, and so had the same committed to his regiment.

Mozeover in this parlement, the king demanded indgement against his brother John, and Hugh po The bill uant the bilhop of Couentrie and Chester, for such of Chester traitozous and most distoiall attempts as they had was given that both the fair earle and bishop should have summons given them peremptopilie to appeare, and if within fortie dates after, they came not to answer such plaints as might be law against them, then thould earle John forfeit all that he had within the realme, and the biffiop thould frand to the sudgement of the bishops, in that he was a bishop, and to the tempozall loods in that he had beine the kings fbiriffe.

In this parlement allo, in the kalends of Appill, the king procured a subsidie to be granted to him, a subsidie to wit, two thillings of enerte plough land through England, which maner of sublidie by an old name is called Teemen toll, or Theyme toll. De also conv manded

3

加金

C) So

Rog.Houed.

The archbimon of Forlic accuied.

Gerard de Camunile charged wiri felonie and treafon,

The king of &cots com: meth to far recking of Endand.

I parlement.

A grant made when he came to England.

manded that enerie man thould make for him the third part of knights feruice, accordinglie as euerie for might beare, to furnith him forth into Porman Die De demanded of the monks Ciffeaur, all their molles for the same yeare. But bicause that sæmed an oner gravous burthen buto them, they fined with him, as after thall appeare. The fourth day of this varlement, by the kings permission manie greeyous complaints were exhibited against the archbishop of which he had practiced : but he passed so little thereof. that he made no answer but o their billes.

Dozeover through the procurement of the lord chancellour, Gerard de Camuille was arreigned for receining theues, and robbers, which had robbed cers teine merchants of their gods, that were going to the faire of Stamfort; also they appealed him of treas fon for refuting to stand to his triall by order of the kings lawes at commandement of the kings tuffices, bearing himfelfe to be earle Johns man, and ais 20 means be appehended. ding the fame earle against the king. But all these acculations he flatlie benied, and so his adversaries put in pleages to follow their fuit, and he put in the like to defend himfelfe by one of his freholders.

The same date king Kichard received the king of Scots at Clipftone, comming now to visit him, and to reivice with him for his fafe returne home after fo long a tournie, and so manie passed perils. After thep had spent the time a certeine space in soy and mirth, the fourth of Appill at their being togither at Mal. 3 ton, the king of Scots required of king Richard to have restored to him the counties of Porthumbers land, Tumberland and Westmerland, with the countic of Lancaster also, the which in right of his prede, cessors belonged to him (as he alledged.)

King Richard assembling a parlement of the Pobles of his realme at Porthampton, about fire time daies after that the Scotish king had made this request, gave him answer that by no means he might as then fatilite his petition: for if he thould fo 40 do, his aducrfaries in France would report that he did it for feare, and not for any lone or hartie frendthip. But yet king Kichard in the prefence of his totheking of mother greene Clianoz, and the loods spirituall Scots what and temporall of his realizations for the and temporall of his realme togither at that present affembled, granted and by his deed confirmed buto the faid king of Scots, and to his heires for ever; that whensoever he or any of them should come by summons of the king of England buto his court, the bithop of Durham, and the thiriffe of Posthum: 50 berland thould receive him at the water of Twed, and fafe conduct him but othe water of Thefe, and there thould the archbithop of Pocke, and the thiriffe of Poste be readie to receive him of them, and from thence give their attendance byon him buto the borders of the nert thire.

It was also granted to the said king, that he should be attended from thire to thire by prelats and this riffes, till he came to the kings court, also from the time that the king of Scotland Could enter this 60 realme of England, he thould have dailie out of the kings purile for his liverie an hundred thillings, and after he came to the court, he should have in allows ance dailie for his liverie, folong as he there remais ned, thirtie thillings and twelve manchet waltels, twelve manchet simuels, foure gallons of the best wine, and eight gallons of houthold wine, two pound of pemer, foure pound of cumin, two from of war, or elle foure links, and fortie great and long col. pons of fuch cambels as are ferued before the king, and foure and twentie colpons of other candels that ferme for the houthold. And when he thould returne into his countrie againe, then should he be conucied with the bishops and thiriffes from countie to countie, till he come to the water of Twed, having an hundred Chillings a day of liverie, ec: as is before amointed. The charter of this grant was beliucred unto William king of Scots in the towne of Pop thampton in Caffer weeke, by the hands of Milliam billion of Clie losd chancellour, in the yeare of our loed 1 194, and in the fift years of king Kichard his

complaints were exhibited againft the archbishop of Atter this, on the threnth day of Aprill, king the Poske, for extortion and other buttest because the dard having the said king of Scots in his companie holden at came to Winchester, where he called a councell, and winchester. there in open affemblie he highlie commended all those of the Pobilitie, that in his absence had shewed themselves faithfull, and relisted his brother, and such other his complices, which had as difficiall persons rebelled against him . Here he also proclaimed his faid brother, and all those that toke his part, traitours to the crowne, and take order for the punishment of them, that (being of their faction) could by any

Furthermoze, to put awaie as it were the reprofe of his captinitie and impallement) by the reutning of his noblenette, which he had in high cuimation,

–pretio nam dignior omni est Nobilitas, hæc non emitur nec venditur auro)

he caused himselfe to be estsones crowned by the archbishop Hubert, on the 18 of Appill, at Winthefter, and to the wood himfelfe as a neto crowned crowned a king (in hope of good luccelle and better lucke to fol new. low) in the presence of the said king of Scots, who bare one of the thee fwords before him, going in the R. Houed. middle betwirt two earles, that is to faie, Pamelin The bing of earle of Warren going on his right hand, and Kas Scots beanulfe earle of Cheffer on his left. The canapie bover free five 200 before the which he went was borne op also by source earles, the king of Poeffolke, Lillewight, Salisburie, and Ferrers. The England. bishop of Clie loed chancellour went on the right hand of the king, and the bithop of London on the left. At dinner also the citizens of London serued him in the butterie by reason of two hundred marks The citizens thich they had given the king that they might fo do, of London, notwithstanding the claime and challenge made by the citizens of Winchester, the which served him in the kitchin.

The archiffhop of Porke was commanded that he should not be present at the coronation, least some tumult might arise about the having of his crosse borne afore him, to the displeasure of the archbishop of Canturburie, who food in it, that no prelat with in his province ought to have any crosse borne before him, himfelfe ercepted.

After this, he called a parlement, by vertue where Aparlement of he renoked backe and refumed into his hands all called. patents, annuities, fées, and other grants (before his volage into the holic land) by him made, 02 other wife granted of altenated. And bicaufe it thuld not fæme that he vico a miere violent extortion herein, he treas ted with everie one of them in most courteous wife, bearing them in hand, that he knew well they ment not to let fouth their monie to him vpon viurie, but would be contented with such reasonable gaine and profit, as had beene raised to their ble in time of his absence of those things which they held of him by ale fignation in way of lone, so that now the faine might be restored to him againe, sith he ment not to sell them, but to let them footh as it were to farme for the time, as all men might well understand, considering that he could not mainteine the post of a king with: out receipt of those profits which he had so let forth, With these gentle woods therefore mired with some decadfull allegations, he brought them all into fuch perpleritie, that not one of them durft withstand his The bold conrequest, not alledge that he had wrong done to him, tage of the to except Hugh the bithop of Lincolne, who flicked not college

The king

k. Richards

The monks

pactifes.

Culteaux.

to fair, that the king in this bemand did them and the The bushop of rest open iniurie. The bishop of Durham lost his his carloone, earledoine, and was confireined to content himfelfe with his old bithoppite, and to leave the dignitie of an earle, or at the least wife the possessions which he had bought of the king before his letting forward into the holie land.

Thus the king recovered those things for the which he had received great fummes of monie, without making any recompense, where the most part of the 1 occupiers had not received fearfelie a third part of the principall which they had laid forth. For no fuffi clencie of grant, patent, or other writing to any of them before made, did any thing quaile them. Poreouer, where he had borrowed a great summe of monie of the merchants of the staple, he wought a feat with the monks of the Cifeaux order to discharge that debt. He told these monks that being constreis ned with vigent necessitie, he had bosowed that modence of their god beneuolence, and therefore he required them to extend their liberalitie so farre to foard him, as to deliner to much woll in value, as Chould discharge that bebt. To be Chort, the monks being onercome with the kings words, threatning kindnelle bpon them, fulfilled his requelt. Dozeover not fatisfied herewith, he levied a talke throughout the realme, eracting of everie hide of land two thil lings, according to the grant made to him at Potingham: and the same was generallie gathered, as 3

Rog. Houed: The king of ⇔cots ma= keth fuit for Mozthuni= berland.

ivell of the spiritual mens lands as of the tempozall. The king of Scots under Canding that the bilhop of Durham had given over and religned the earlebome of Posthumberland into the hings hands, thought god once againe to affaie if he might compalle his delire, and herewith he began his former fuit afresh, offering to king Richard fisteens thou fand markes of filter for the whole earledome of Porthumberland with the appurtenances, as his father earle Henric did hold the fame before. The king 40 taking counsell in the matter, agreed that he chould have it for that monie, excepting the castels: but the king of Scots would have cattels and all, or elfe he would not bargaine.

Finallie, after he had lundzie times moued this fuit for the having of the lands but o which he preters ded a title, and could get nothing of king Richard but faire words, putting him as it were in hope to obteine that he required at his next returne out of France, byon the 22 daie of Aprill being fridaie, 50 he twice leaue of the bing, and returned towards his countrie, not verie foifull, in that he could not obteine his luit. Ling Kichard in this meane while caus fed all those philoners that were taken in the castels of Potingham, Tickhill, Warleburgh, Lancaffer, and S. Wichaels mount, which were of any wealth to be put in pilon, that they might fine for their raisfoms. The relidue he luffered to depart opon fuers ties, that were bound for them in an hundreth marks a prece, to be forth comming when they thould 60 This chanced about 37 dates after his flicing in the

Now the king (after he had gathered a great postion of monie, and orderned diverse things for the behose of the common-wealth, thereby to satisfie the harts of the people) prepared himselfe to faile into Pormandie. But first he reconciled the archbishop of Poske, and the bishop of Clie losd chancellour, afwell for the apprehention a imprisoning of the arch bishop at Doner, as for the dishonourable expulsion of the chancellour out of England, in such wife that the chancellour thould byon reasonable summons given to him by the archbishop, sweare with the hands of an hundled preeffs with him, that he neither commanded not willed that the archithop thould be

appehended. The confronersie betwirt the two archbitheps about the bearing of their croffes, the king would not meddle withall, for (as he faid) that perfeined to the pope. Det the archbishop of Cantur burie complained to king Richard of the iniuric done to him at that present by the archbishop of Porke, presuming within his province to have his croffe borne before him . At length when the kings provision was once readic for his votage into Por mandie, he came to Douer, and hearing that the French king had belieged the towne of Mernuell, and that the same was in danger to be taken, he toke the fea togither with his mother quene Clia, The king noz on the ninth date of Pate, and transporting ouer transported into Posmandie, arrived at Harflet with an hun- ouer into died great thips fraught with men, hostles and ar France. mour.

The Frenchking hearing of king Kichards arris uall, and that he was comming with a great power nie of the merchants beyond the fea, boon confis 20 to the fuccour of them within Aernueil, and was alreadie incamped nere to the towne of the Cagle, The french he plucked op his tents in the night before Whitfun hing railed date, and leauting the fiege, departed from thence, his legitim and take a certeine small fortresse by the space as he marched, wherein he left a few fouldiers to keepe it to his ofe. King Richard herewith entring into the French dominions, sent these bands of souldiers to wards Male de Ruell, and went himselfe buto Lo thes, and belieging that callell wan it within a thort time. The Pormans also recovered the citie of Eurreum out of the French mens hands, but those that were fent unto Ruell, and had besieged the castell there an eight daies without anie gaine, hearing that the French king was comming towards them, departed thence, a came backe to the kings campe, therebpon the French king comming to Kuell ras ced it to the ground, bicause his enimic Mould not at anie time in winning it neatle there to the further damage of the countrie.

About the same time, Kobert carle of Lesceller is Rog. Houed, fuing footh of Rouen in hope to worke some feat to the damage of the Frenchmen, as he rode somewhat briaduisedite in the lands of Bugh Bourney , fell Che earle d within danger of his enimies, who twhe him palo Lucitum ner, and a few other that were in his companie. The ken pullous, French king after this came with his armie into the coalls of Couraine, and marched nære Clandoline, and there incamped, whereof king Kichard being aduertifed, diew nière to Clandofine, meaning to al faile the French king in his campe, tho having knowledge thereof dislodged with his armie earlie in the morning, and fled awate (to his great diffonour)in all haff possible. The king of England with his people following in chafe of the French men flue manie, and toke a great number of puloners, a mongst whom was the French kings cheefe treasur rer. Also the Englishmen toke mante wagons and fumpters laden with croffebowes, armour, plate, ap-

Galliafugisti bis, or hoc fub rege Philippo, Nec sunt sub modio facta pudenda tuo. Vernolium sumit testem suga prima secunda Vindocinum,noctem prima, secunda diem. Noctefugam primam rapuisti mane secundam, Prima metus vitio, viq secunda fuit.

these verses written:

parell, and the furniture of the French kings chapell.

night from Uernweil, of which two flights of the

French king (in maner as pe have heard) we find

France, twice thou fledft, while Philip reignd, the world dooth know thy shame, For Vernueil witnesse beares ofth'one, next Vandosme knowes the same.

Rog. Houed.

Mainprife.

The first by night, the next by day, thy heart and force doo showe, That first through feare, and next by force, was wrought thine ouerthrowe.

deffrep be Bancon. The carle of Engoicline. The king of Mauary bio: ther.

Anno Reg. 6.

Engoleline

Polydor.

Polydor.

Great exac= tiong,

The colour pretended in leuteng of mo=

Rog. Houed. ric of fundzie matters.

In this meane while certaine rebels in Buten. as the lord Geffrey de Kancin or Kancon, and the earle of Engolefine with their complices, byon confivence of the French kings allitance, fore disquie: Pauarre, and brother to Berengaria the queene of England, entring into Buien with an armie, wafled the lands of both those rebels, till he was called home by reason of his fathers death which chanced a bout the same time . Shortlie after Beffrey Kancin died, and king Richard comming into his countrie, wan the Arong castell of Tailleburge by furrender, thich apperteined to the same Geffrey with others. anothen going against the other rebels, he wan the citie of Engoleime from him by force of affault. All 2 which time the French king firred not, by reason that there was some communication in hand for a truce to be taken betwirt him and king Kichard. which by mediation of certeine bishops was shortlie after concluded, to endure for twelve moneths. The bishop of Elie was thefe commissioner for the king of England, and this truce was accorded about Lammas, and served to little purpose, except to give libertie to either prince to breath a little, and in the meane time to provide themselves of men, muniti- 30 on,thips a monie, that immediatlie after the terme was expired, they might with greater force returne to the field againe, for they had not onelie a like des fire to follow the warres, but also bled a like meane and practife to leuie monie.

For thereas they had alreadie made the temporal tie bare with often paiments, and calling them footh to serve personallie in the warres, they thought best now to fetch a fleece from the spiritualtie and church men, considering also that they had beene by reason 4 of their immunitie moze gentlie dealt with, and not appointed to ferue themselucs in any maner of wife. To colour this exaction which they know would be euill taken of manie, they bauted absoad, that they les nied this monie byon purpole, to lend it into the holie land, towards the paiment of the christian foulds ers, which remained there upon the defense of those townes, which yet the Saracens had not conquered. Ling Richard therfore comming to Towes in Tow raine, required a great fumme of monie of the clear, 5 gie in those parts, and the like request he made through out all those his dominions, on that further side of the sea. King Philip for his part demanded likewise intollerable fithes and duties of all the thurchmen in his territories, and those that had the gathering of that monie ferued their owne turne, in dealing most streightlie with sillie pzeests, making them to paie what they thought goo, though some time beyond the bounds of equitie and reason.

In September, the fulfices (tinerants made their 60 circuits thorough eucrie thire and countie of this realme, causing inquisitions to be taken by substans tiall turies of ples of the crowne both old and new, of recognilances, of elcheats, of wards, of mariages, of all maner of offendors against the lawes and or dinances of the relme, and of all other transgressors, falliffers, and murtherers of Jewes; of the pledges, gods, lands, debts, and writings of Jewes that were flaine, and of other circumstances touching that matter. Likewise of the accompts of Hiriffes, as to bnderstand what had beine given towards the kings ransome, how much had beene received, and what remained behind to receive. Also of the lands that be longed to erle John, and what gods he had, and what

he held in demaine, in wards, elcheats, and in giffs, and for what cause they were given . Furthermore, of his fautoes and partakers, which had made fines with the king, and which not, with manie other artis Alarers. cles touching the fame earle. Also of vourers, and of their gods being feized, of wines fold contrarie to the affile, of falle measures, and of such as having received the croffe to go into the holie land, died before they let forward. Also of grand allies that were of ted the countrie. Howbeit, the some of the king of 10 an hundred thillings land of bider, and of defaults, and of diverle other things, the turats were charged to inquire, and present the fame.

The fulfices also were appointed to cause the manours, farmes and lands which the king held in demaine, or by wards and elcheats, to be furueted by a substantiall jurie, and to take order for the converting of them to such vie, as the king might be answer red of the gaines riling by the same at the farmers Jewes. hands. Also, the Jewes were amointed to inroll all their debts, pledges, lands, houses, rents and possess, ons . Pozeouer , inquition was taken of inffices, thiriffes, bailiffes, conestables, foresters and other Justices, the officers belonging to the king, to binder fand in what riffes and o maner they had behaued themselnes in taking and ther officers. feizing of things into their hands, and of all such gwds, giffs and promifes had and received by occasion of leature made of the lands of earle John and his fautors, and who received the fame, and what delaie Hubert arch was granted by commandement of Hubert archbit bishop of Canthop of Canturburie, then lost cheefe iuffice.

In this meane time, whilest these inquisitions were chase indice. thus taken in England , king Richard comming Officers bis footh of Poiston into Anion, caused all the bailiffes ucuto fine for and officers of that countrie, and also of Paine, to their offices. fine with him for their offices. After this, when he Cheking of came bowne into Pozmanoie, he fæmed in thew to fender with be offended with his chancellour the billion of Clie, cellor. about concluding of the truce with the French king (where as pe have heard he was chefe commission ner) milliking greatlie all that was done therein, and therefore he toke the feale from him, and caused a new feale to be made, commanding to be proclate med thorough all his dominions, that what soener had beene fealed with the old feale, fould frand in no force, both for that his chancellor had wrought more undiscreetlie than was convenient; and againe, bis cause the same seale was lost, when Roger Palus Catulus his vicechancellour was drowned, who perithed among other by thip wacke, nere to the Ile of Typies, before the king arrived there, being as then on his fournie into the holie land. Therefore all men had commandement to come to this new feale, that they might have their charters and writings confirmed.

Furthermose, whilest the truce yet lasted, king Richard failed over into England, where he caused Marth. Paris. turneis to be exercised in diverse places , for the bet. The bing retertraining bpof fouldiers in feats of warre, that turneth into they might growe moze fkilfull and perfect in the Begranteth fame, when they thoulo come to the triall of their the English forces, whereby he raised no small summes of monie men iconce for granting license to his subjects so to tournie. E, to tournie. ucrie earle that would tournie, paid to him for his lie cence twentie marks, euerie baron ten marks, and euerie knight having lands, did give foure marks, Rog. Houed. and those that had no lanos two marks, to the great finespaid damnifieng of the people; having learned the com, forlicence to mon leffon, and receiued the opdinarie rule follow nements. ed of all, and neglected of none; namelie,

opus est nummis vel morte relictis. Vel sorte inuentis, vel quanis arte paratie, Quippe inopem malamulta pati contingit vliq, Nec sine divitys fas cuiquam ducere vitam Fælicem, oc.

turburie lozd

A new feate.

exercife tura

Mal. Pal.in Sus cap.

The charter of this grant was delivered by the king onto William carle of Salifburie, to have the having thereof: but Hubert Walter the archbishop of Canturburie, and lood cheefe wiffce, made his boo ther Theobalo Walter collecto: of the monie, for the feraping and raking togither thereof, in huge fums, he put the former thiffs of extortion and exaction in pradife.

The tenour of the charter concerning the turnements before



🛐 Ichard by the grace of God king of England, duke of Normandie and Aquitaine, and came of the reuerend father in Christ, Hu-

bert archbishop of Canturburie, and primat we have granted turnaments to be kept in England in fine steeds, to wit, betwixt Sarisburie and Wilton, betwixt Warwike and Kenelworth, betwixt Stanford and Warmeford, betwixt Brackeley and Nixburgh, betwixt Blie & Tickhill, fo that the peace of our land be not broken, nor yet our iustices authoritie diminished, nor any damage doone to our forrests. Provided that what earle foeuer will turney there, shall give to vs twentie markes, a baron ten marks, a knight that hath lands foure marks and he that hath no lands shall give two marks.

Moreouer, no stranger shall be admitted to turney there, wherevpon we command you, that at the daie of the turnieng, ye have there two clarkes, and two of our knights to receive the oth of the earles and barons, which shall satisfie vs of the said summes of monie, before the turnieng begin, & that they suffer none to 40 turney, till (before) they have made paiment, and have caused to be entred how much & of whom they have received and ye shall take ten marks for this charter to our vse, whereof the earle of Salisburie, and the earle of Clare, and the earle of Warren are pledges. Witnesse my selfe, at Ville Leuesche, the two and twen-

tith of August,

IIIbogs

Furthermore, ordinances were made and fet forth for the fafe keeping of the peace, so that such as would turney, neither by the way in comming 02 going, 02 whilest the turnieng lasted, should violentlie take as ny thing to scrue their necessarie vies, without pass eng therefore to the owner according to the worth, no: should do insurie to any man in any manner of wife. But now to the other doings of king Rie thard, who made no long above in England at this time, but thostlie returned into Posmandie, bicause 60 he heard that king Philip had an armie readie leufed. (Therefore meaning to buckle with him opon occalion offered, he made the more half, and being landed there, approched but the borders of the French dominions, incamping himselfe with his armie in the field, to wait for the time that the truce should be expired, least the enimic should in any exploit prevent him. In like manner king Philip having with him earle John king Richards brother, kept his fouldiers and men of warre in a readines with him, to worke any feat that Mould be thought expedient allone as the truce should end.

Milest both these kings were thus bent to powie 1195 - sut their malice, and to case their ffomachs with

dint of swood, there came me Clengers from the pope, which will be exporting him but o peace and quietnesse, but his er- from the training hortation little availed. For they regarding it little or nothing, immediatlie as the truce was expired, got them abroad into the field, thing Bichard been towards Foldone, a towne lituat in the confines of Foldon Berrie, whither it was reported that the French king meant to come: and there faid for him a whole day togither. But the French king hearing that king Richard was there to loke for him, thought it best not to come there at all. Wherfore king Richard went the nert date buto a called Bulon, and twhe it boon his first approch. Then went he to a towne called Pouencourt, and perceiving the fame to be firong and well manned, toke not in hand to affaile it till the third date affer his comming this ther, at what time he so inclosed the same round as bout with diligent watch and ward, that a cat could not have escaped out of the place, neither by date no: Pouchcom of all England, sendeth greeting. Know ye that 20 night, but that the thould have beene espied. They Richard, within being put in feare herewith, pecloed by the Albemaile towns the date next following, in which means time belieged, Mart. West.

the French king belieged Albemarle.

Herebpon king Kichard, having left a garrison of fouldiers in Pouencourt, came to raile the ente mie from his flege, & fetting opon the Frenchmen, there began a charpe fight : but the Englichmen being wearie with travell of their passed fournie, and having rathlie entred into the battell, were not able to induce the Frenchmens violence, so that (not without great losse) they were constrained to retire with swift flight, 02 (to sate the truth) to run awaie a maine pase. The French king having thus thated his enimies, returned to affault Albemarie, wone the castell by force, and the towne by composition, permitting the garrison there to depart with all their armour. This done, he ruinated the callell flat to the ground. Robert earle of Leicester offered to Rog. Houed the French king a thousand marks sterling for his The earle of Leicesters ransome, and to quite claime to him and his hetres offerfor his for ever all the right which he had to the eastell of ransome. Palcie, with the amurtenances, and to get a confirmation thereof for him both of the pope, and of the king of England : but for that the warre Will laffed, the French king twke a respite in answering this offer, neverthelesse afferwards in the years next in fuing, he toke it, and so the earle was let at libertie.

Pot long after this forelate repulle, the king of England having refreshed his fouldiers with some 50 rest after their great travell, went to William, and Million wo giving affault to the towne wan it at the first bount, and rated. and made it plaine with the earth. Then was a motion made for peace betwirt the tivo kings, being smoot mow wearied with long wars: whereof when earle John was advertised, who (as it thould seeme by some waiters) having farried with the French king till this present, began now to doubt least if any agrés ment were made, he might hamilte be betrated of the French king by covenants that thould passe betwirt them: he determined therefore with himfelfe to commit his whole fafetie to his naturall brother, and to no man elfe, perceining that the French king made not lo great accompt of him after the loffe of his castels in England, as he had done before

Herebpon comming to his brother king Kichard he belought him to pardon his offenle, and though he 32 had not dealt botherlie towards him, yet that he >> would brotherlie forgine him his rebellious trefpatte, ,, adding furthermoze, that whereas he had not heretofore beene thankefull for his manifold benefits which " he had received at his hands, yet he was now most ,, force therefore, and was willing to make amends: interest in the acknowledged the safegard of his life "

to rest in him, for the which he was bound to give him >>

paldeth to h Polydor,

2 motion fo

I thinke he came not ouce at all into En= gland at this time, but ras ther fent his mind buto the archbtthop.

Carle John returneth to the king his pardoned.

In. Reg. 6. Richar thanks, if he would grant thereto. The king moued with his woods, made this answer (as it is faid) that he varooned him indeed, but pet withed that he might forget fuch inturies as he had received at his hands, which he doubted least he should not easilie do. Here with erle John being pet put in good hope of forgiucs neste, sware to be true ever after onto him, and that he would endenour himfelfe to make amends for his mildeds past, and so was Wortlie after restored buto his former degræ, hondur and estimation in all respects.

Wil Paruus. R. Houed. Matth Paris.

Rog.Houcd.

But by fome witers it thould appeare, that earle John, immediatlic opon conclusion of the first truce. came from the French king, and submitted himselfe to his brother, and by mediation of the queene their mother was pardoned, received againe into favour, and ferued einer after against the French king berie dutifullie, sæking by new atchived enterpises brought about (to the contentation of his brother) to make a recompense for his former milbemeanor, reputing it meere madnelle to make means to further milchæfe; foz

-Stultum est hostem iritare potentem, Atá malum maius tumidis sibi quærere verbis.

R.Houed.

Rog.Houed.

Wil Paruus.

Matth. Paris.

Polychron.

But at what time foeuer he returned thus to his biother, this yeare (as Roger Houeden faith) he was re-Mozed to the earledoms of Poztaigne in Pozmani vie, and Gloceffer in England, with the honour of Cie(the castels onelic ercepted) and in recompense of the relique of the earledoms which he had before intoted, togither with certeine other lands, his bao- 3 ther king Kichard gaue butohim a yeerelie pension amounting to the fumme of eight thouland pound of Aniouin monie. I pow here to faie a while at mate ters chancing here about home, I will speake some what of the dwings of Leopold duke of Austrich, who as one nothing moved with the pestilence and famine that oppelled his countrie in this fealon, but rather having his hart hardened, began to threaten the English hostages that they shuld lose their lives, if king Richard kept not the covenants which he had bndertaken to performe by a day amointed. Where= bpon Baldwin Betun one of the holfages was fent by common agræment of the relique buto king Kb chard, to fignifie to him their effate . King Kichard willing to beliver them out of further banger, fent with the same Baldwin his coten, the litter of Arthur duke of Britaine, and the daughter of the emi perour of Typies, to be conveied unto the faid duke of Austrich, the one, namelie the litter of Arthur to be foined in marriage with the dulies sonne, and the other to continue in the dukes hands to bestow at his pleasure.

Baldwin de 25ctun.

Doke Leo:

pold catcheth

anich aid

and bictip of the hurt.

But in the meane time, on faint Stephans day, duke Leopold chanced to have a fall belide his horffe, anoharthis leg in such wife, that all the surgions in the countrie could not helpe him, therebpon in ertreame anguith he ended his life. And whereas bes fore his death he required to be absolved of the sentence of ercommunication pronounced against him by the pope (for appehending of king Kichard in 60 his returning from his fournic made into the holie land)he was answered by the cleargie, that except he would receive an oth to stand to the sudgement of the church for the infurie done to king Richard, and that unlesse other of the Pobilitie would receive the like oth with him if he chanced to die (whereby he might not fulfill that which the church herein Chould decree) that yet they thould fee the same personned, he might not other wife be absolued.

Wherefore he take the oth, and the Pobles of his countrie with him, and therewithall released the English pleages, remitted the monie that yet remain ned behind of his portion aforefait, and immediatlie

therewith died . After his decease, bleaufe certeine pieres of the countrie withfrod the performance of the premilles, his bodie laie eight dates longer aboue ground than otherwise it should have done, for till such time as all the pledges were perfectie released, it might not be buried. Also Balowin de Betun approching neere to the confines of Austrich; when he heard that the duke was dead, returned with the two ladies onto his louereigne lood king Richard. Alnis (as ye have heard) for feate of the centures of the thurth were the pleages restated, and the residue of the monie behind released.

All this was both pleasant and profitable for king Kichards foules helth (as may be thought) bicand he take occasion theraf to amend his owne former life. by cansidering how much he might be reprehended for his fundrie faults committed both against God and man. A maruellous matter to heare, how much fro that time forward he reformed his former trade of lining into a better forme corber. Poreover, the emperour gave to the Cisteau monks 3000 marks white monks of filuer, parcell of king Kichards ransome, to make filuer censers in everie thurth throughout where they had any houses: but the abbats of the same oper rea fused the gift, being a postion of so insongfull and ongodlie a gaine. At which thing, when it came to the knowledge of K. Richard, he greatlie marnelled at the first, but after commended the abbats in their dwings, and charlie for thewing that they were voto of the acculiomed greedinette of having, which most men supposed them to be much infected withall.

Ling Richard this yeare pardoned Hugh Pouant Rog Houed. bishop of Couentric of all his wrath and displeasure Hugh Pouat conceined toward him, and restored to him his by bishop of Co-Choppike for five thouland marks of filver. But Ros ventrie reftor bert pouant the same bishops brother died in the red to his see. hings palon at Douer. Also whereas the archbishop The archbish of Borke had offended king Richard, he pardoned of yorke, him, and received him againe into favour, with the kille of peace. Wherebpon the archbishop wared to proud, that bling the king reproductive, he lost his archbishopzike, the rule of Pozkeshire which he had in government as thiritte, the favour of his fones reigne, and (which was the greatest loss of all) the love of God. Fo2

Nemo superbus amat superos, nec amatur ab illis, Vult humiles Deus ac mites, habitát q libenter Mansuetos animos procul ambitione remotos, Inflatos verò ac ventosos deprimit idem, Nec patitur secum puro consistere olympo.

Mozeoner, through the kings requelt, pope Cele-Aine this yeare made the archbiftop of Canturbus Bope Cele-ric legat of all England by his bulg pirestol to him. rie legat of all England by his buls directed to him, Thearchbilly. bearing date at his palace in Rome called Lateran of Canturbus the lift centh kalends of Appill, in the fourth peare of rie is made & his papalic. Furthermoze, the pope worte to the popes legat. English cleargie, giving them to biderifand that he had created the faid archbishop of Canturburie his legat, commanding them so to accept him: by vertue of which letters, the archbithop Hubert being now both archbishop of Canturburic, legat of the ticofperion. apostolike lee, and lost chefe tustice of England, appointed to hold a councell at Dozhe, and therefore gave knowledge by the abbat of Binham in Posts folke, and one maisser Gerusse, buto the canons of Porke, and to the archbilhops officials of his purpos fed intention.

The faid canons and officials well confidering of the popes letters, which were delivered onto them by the mellengers, lignified for answer, that they would gladlie receive him as legat of the apostolike fe, but not as archbishop of Canturburie, noz as their pair mat. Herewith he came to Poste opon faint Bar nables date being fundate, and was received with

M.Pal. in Suo Sag.

A trinitic of offices in bni=

proceffion.

A ipnod hol: ben at yoghe.

procession. On the morrow after he held a court of ples of the crowne, of affiles, and luch other matters touching the king. On the next day being Tuel day, he entred into the monasterie of faint Paries in Booke, and depoted the abbat. bicaufe of his infire mitte of booie, at the request of the monks, but the abbat appealed to the popes confisiozie. Then he asfembled the cleargie in the church of Baint Deter in Pothe, and there held a fynod for reformation of ners in the cleargies, so that diverse decrees were made, the which for breefenelle incomit to fpeake of in particular ... This years also, the fact archbillyop hatbert vaules allimen throughout the realme of Augland to receive an oth of observing the kings meate, and to lineare that they thould not be robbers. notabbettoes of robbets, not in any wife confenting onto them, but Gould do what in them might lie to apprehend all furth offendors, and to discover them to the kings officers to be apprehended, and to purfue 20 them boon hew and crie to the ottermost of their powers, and those that withose with emselves from fuch pursuit, thouse be appehenoed as partakers with the offendors.

The emperor bing.

Anno Reg. 7.

About this time the emperour fent to king Rie fenorth to the chard, requiring him in no wife to conclude any peace with the French king, but rather to inuade his dominions, promiting to aid him all that he might. But king Kichard, to bonderstand further of the em-Sie is sent to bishop of Clic buto him in ambassage . In the the emperous, meane time the warre was Mill continued betweet him and the French, by the which they were commonlie put to the worle, and king Richard inuading their boders, did much hurt in wasting the count tries on each fide. The French king was at one time fo narrowlie chased, that as he would have passed a bridge that laie over the water of Saine, he was in danger of deciming by the fall of the same bider him, but yet at the length he escaped, and got to the 40 further side.

The 2 kings

After this, the two kings came to a communication togither, in the which a motion was made, that talke togither. Lewes the French king his some and heire should have the fifter of Arthur duke of Butaine in marriage, and that king Kichard in confideration thereof thould surrender buto them and to their heires the townes of Gilois.) Bademont, with the countrie of Tenlquetine of Teurine le Mormant, Ternon, 36 nerie and Palcie; and further thould give buto them 50 tiventic thousand marks of filter. On the other five it was moved, that the French king Chould refigue unto king Aichard all that he could demand in the countie of Engenichne, and Mould reffore buto him the counties of Albemarle and Augie, with the cas fell of Arkes, and all other caffels which he had taken in Posmanoie, or in any partie during these last warres. But there was a respit taken for the full concluding and affuring of these conditions, till the derifand the emperours pleasure, without whose confent he might not conclude any thing concerning that matter, bicause he had sent such wood buto him by the losd chancellour, who at this time was atters dant in his court.

In the meane time, the emperour being advertifed of the whole matter, and of the articles afore mentioned, gave knowledge to king Richard by the bis thop of Elie at his returning backe, that this forme of peace nothing liked him, but rather made direce lie to his discontentment: the which least he might freme to face without fufficient ground of reason, he alledged, that it thould found to king Kichards of Monour, if he furrenoied and gaue up anie thing

that he had not in possession. And to encourage The company him to recover those things which had beene taken distinated by from him, the emperous pardoned him of the featien, hing from tiene thouland marks of filter, which pet remained graing to the behind musto him for the king's ranfome. Dolufoes ner the matter paffedythe thou kings met not in the oddness fall laints, according to the appointment. although they were come, and approched berie neire to the place where they hauld have communed togis things amille in the xourch, and amendment of many 10 there but thiough the villimulation of the French men, they departed, without feeing one arrother, and immediatlie began the warrens fiercelie as at anie time before. 3.14g**2** 719q/

The French king twice the towns of Diep, which The warren king kicharo hao latelie repared, and burned it, with begun afreb the thips that harbozed arthehauen: after this comming to Flotoun, he wan the towne and belieged the callell. But king Richard advertised thereof, came with quicke speed (making of thee dates tournic but The half one) and entred into the cattell of Aloloun to defend Sohich bing the same against his adversaries : and southwith Richard man there relozted such numbers of men buto him, when they heard how he was believed, that the French king doubting how to retire from thence in safetie, made fuit first to have licence to depart, and affer when that would not be granted, he required at the leastwife to talke with the king of England about fome agræment.

Thereunto king Kichard condescended, and so The 2 kings The bishop of perous mindhereur, sent ouer his chancellour the 30 comming together, they concluded boon a truce to again take indure from that daie, being faturdaie nert after the togither of feaft of faint Picholas, buto the feaft of faint Pila peace, rie nert insuing and then to meet againe nere onto Louiers with their councels, that they might grow by some reasonable way tinto a finall peace and concozd. And according to this article, thortlie after the fame featt of S. Hilarie, they met at Louters, where finallie they were accorded to conclude a peace on The conditi these conditions, that the French king should release one of peat to the king of England Holdun, with the countrie twirthtim about, won by him lith the beginning of these wars; kings. likewise, all the right which he had in Berrie, An. Mauh. Pais nergine, and Gascoigne, and the countie of Albemarle . On the other part, the king of England Marth, Well Mould refigne Gilozs, and certeine other places, and namelie Aeurine or Aeulquefine buto the king of France.

Herebpon were sucrties also bound for perfor- Marth Well mance, and the forfeiture of fifteene thouland marks Matth. Paris alligned to be paid by the partie that first brake the peace. Shortlie after, the French king repenting him felse of the agræment, began to make a warre as new, so that king Richard seized into his hands all the gods and possessions which belonged to the abbats of the order of the great monasteric of Clunie, and of faint Denife & la Charitie, which had become sucrtic for the French king in the summe of 1500 marks aforclaid. This yeare died Milliam de Rozz Specaried earle of Albemarle, in whose place succeeded Bald- Albemarke octaues of All faints, that king Kichard might bn. 60 wine de Betun by the kings giff, and married the pareethale counteste of Albermarle.

There was a motion also made for a marriage bes Otho come fluirt the load Ditho, sonne to Henric duke of Saro, the dake of nie, king Kichards nechue by his litter, and the ladie Saxons. Margaret, daughter to the king of Scots, so as they thould have infoied the countries of Lothian, Pozthumberland, and the countie of Caerleill with the castels. For the conclusion of which marriage, the Lawres. archbishop of Canturburie was sent about Christe mas to commune with the king of Scots : but bicause the Scotish quiene was then conceived of child, hir husband (in hope that God would send him a sonne) resuled to stand buto the aboue mentioned covenants.

w M:

The abbat of en fent uis e England.

Festidulent. caling in Of= Cars.

At this time king Richard fent the abbat of Caen (tro was also the elect of Durham) into England. to take an accompts of those that had the receipts of the kings monie: for this abbat had informed the king, that his receivers and officers here in the realme dealt notiustlie in making their accompts, but both acceived the king, and oppeded his people, in crading more than was due, and concealing that which they ought to stano accomptable for. The king fumoling his words to be true, or at least likelie to to 1 be, and that in reforming fuch untruth in his officers, it should be both profitable to him, and well liked of the people, sent this abbat over with commission, to be as it were his generall auditour.

Howbeit, Hubert archbishop of Canturburie. which was governour of the realme in causes both tempozall and spirituall (by reason he had the kings authoritie as his vicegerent, therefore sufficientlie countenanced, also the popes as his legat authoris fed) did somewhat stomach the matter, in that it 20 thould be thought he did luffer luch abuses in the kings officers, and not reforme them. But he held him content and faid little, fith the abbat the wed him the kings commission to do that which he went as bont, although he brought it not to patte. For where as he came over in lent, and gave out commande ments, that all fuch as had any thing to do in receipt of the kings monte, should ameare before him af ter Caffer, he farried not to fæ Caffer himfelfe, but was called into another world by the froke of death, 30 feafon. there to render accompts for his owne acts here in this life committed.

At the fame time there was another person in

London called William with the long beard (alias

Fit; Olbert) which had likewise informed the king

of certeine great oppedions and excedive outrages

vied by rich men against the poze (namelie the wor

thipfull of the citie, the Paioz and Albermen) who in

their hollings, when any tallage was to be gather

fon, to ease themselves, where opon the said William

being a feditious person, and of a bulle nature, ceas

fed not to make complaints. Pow bicaufe the king

gaue eare unto him at the first, he twke a bolonesse

thereof, a drawing buto him great routs of the pos

rer fort of people, would take byon him to defend the

causes of those that found themselves growed with

the heavie poke of richmen and gentlemen. He was

somewhat learned, and verie eloquent: he had also a

on betwirt the high estates and the low, than to anie

other god purpole. He accused also his owne brother

of treason, who in his youth had kept him to schoole, &

bene verie god and beneficiall brother onto him,

bicause now he would not Hill mainteine him with

monie to beare out his riotfous post. Poseouer, he

veclared to the king, that by extortion and betberie of

certeine men of great wealth, he loft manie forfeits

verie god wit, but he applied it rather to fet diffentis 50

Fabian. Wil.Paraus. Matt.Paris. Ran.Higd. william fitz Dibert.

The foule dif= order in the citizens of London.

tude of fitz

The bunatu= Dibert.

and eldheats.

Panie gentlemen of honour fore hated him for 60 his presumptuous attempts to the hindering of their purpoles: but he had luch comfort of the king, that he little palled for their malice, but kept on his intent, till the king being advertised of the affemblies which he made, commanded him to ceaste from fuch dwings, that the people might fall agains to their letences and occupations, which they had for the more part left off, at the indigation of this William who he ware with the long beard, so named of the long heare of his long berd, his beard, which he nourished of purpose to sæine the more grave and manlike, and also as it were in despite of them thich counterfeited the Pozmans (that were for the most part thauen) and bicause he would resemble the ancient blage of the English

nation. The kings commandement in tellraint of the peoples relost onto him, was well kept a while, but it was not long per they began to follow him againe as they had done before.

Then he take upon him to make unto them certeine collations of fermons, taking for his theme, Haurietu aquas in gaudio de fontibus saluatoris, that is to his cration fate: De thall draw in gladnette waters out of the to the people. founteins of your faufour . And hereto he added, 3 ,, o am(faid he) the fautour of poze men; ye be the poze, and have affaced the hard hands and heavie burdens >> of the rich: now draw pe therefore the healthfull was ters of binderstanding out of my wels and springs, ,, and that with joy. For the time of your visitation is come: I shall part waters from waters, by waters >> I binderstand the people, and Ishall part the people 22 thich are good and make, from the people that are wicked and proud, and I thall diffeuer the good and euill, euen as light is divided from darkenesse.

By these and such persuations and means as he to Ger. Dor. fed, he had gotten two and fiftie thousand persons, readic to have taken his part, as appeared after by a roll of their names found in his keeping, belides diverse instruments of iron to breake op houses, and other things feruing to fuch like purpoles. So that he brought the commoners into a great liking of him: but the rich and wealthie citizens food in much feare, so that they kept their houses, in armes, in boubt to be robbed and murthed by him in the night

The archbishop of Canturburie (buto whome the rule of the realme chéfelie belonged) being advertifed hereof, fent for the greatest number of the citte tens, and bling them with gentle woods, persuaded them to deliver pledges, the better to allure him, that no such thing thould chance, which was suspected of mante, though he was loth to conceive any fuch opt nion of them. They being ouercome with his cour teous words, gaue buto him pledges.

red, burdened the poze further than was thought reas 40 After this, when the forefaid William ceased not to make congregations of the people, at length the Deis called archbithop fent a commandement but o him, that he before the such bithop of archbithop of hould ameare before him and other of the councell, Canturburie at a certeine prefired date, to answer to such things lord cheefe inas might be late to his charge. To be thort, he did to thice or prefis at the time appointed, but with fuch a rout of the come realme, mon people about him, that the archbilhop durif not pronounce against him, but licenced him to depart for that time, gluing him loft and gentle words. Howbeit, certeine persons were then appointed by the faid archbilhopand other of the councell to watch

him fometime, when he thould have no great compa-

nie about him, and then to apprehend him. Amongst those that were thus commanded to at tach him, were two burgettes of the citie, who hav uing espied a convenient time for the execution of their purpole, let opon him to have taken him, but he getting an ar, befended himselfe manfullie: and in relifting fine one of them, and after that fled into the church of S. Parie Bow, keeping the lame not be fleth into as a place of fanctuarie, but as a fortrette: in formuch the church of that by the helpe of such as resorted buto him, he de Sow. fended it against his adversaries, till with fire and linoke they constrained him to come forth, and all those that were there with him; amongst them also his concuwas his concubine, who never left him for any daily bine.

ger that might betide him. The people regarding the danger of their please ges, came not out to ald him, as it was much doub ted they would have some. Therefore being thus at tached, he was brought forth, and comming out of the church, the conne of that burgette whome he had flaine (as you have beard) Arake him verie foze into the bellie with a knife, in revenge of his fathers

dent of the

தி.Marie

13

De is cre: cuteb.

Wil.Paruus. Marth Paris.

of Canturbus of william

new faint.

of Doiatou.

John Bon=

chet his bout .

deaff. After this, he was had to his arraignment before the archbilhop, litting within the towe, and being condemned, was from thence drawne with hord fes to the place of execution called the Elmes, and there hanged on a gibet, with nine of his adherents, which had desended the church against the kings power: and pet for all this, the gruoge ceased not, but the common people raised a great flander bpon the archbiffop, both for cauling him to be taken out Thearthbilly, of the church, where he claimed privilege of fandu 10 arie, and also for putting him to death, who was innoof, for & death cent (as they alledged) and not giltie of those crimes that were late against him: the fought onelie the des Fuz Dibert. fense of poze people against ertoztioners, and such as were wrong dwers.

This rumoz role fo fast, that at length (by bouting abroad, that certeine miracles should be wrought by Anold whore a chaine, therein he was bound in time of his time prisonment) he was taken for a faint. The place also where he fuffered, was visited by women, and other 20 superstitious folks, as a plot of great holinese, till at length the archbiffion caused it to be watched, to the end that no such folithnesse should be bled there. In fine, the opinion which the people had thus fondlie conceined of his vertue and innocencie, was by life tle and little removed out of their heads, when his ads were more certeinlie published: as the sleaing of a man with his owne hands, and the bling of his concubine within Bowe durch, during the time of his being there. Also the archbithop accurled appetl, 30 which had first brought up the false report and fained fable of the miracle wrought by the chaine, whereby the occasion of idolatrie was first given , and might rafilie have beine continued, if the archbithop had not beene the wifer man, and by fuch means repreffed the rumour. So that we are to note by this crample the force of counterfeit holinelle and feigned harme: lesnesse in hypocrits,

qui pelle sub agni Vipereum celant virus morés gluporum, Et stolidos fieta virtutis imagine fallunt.

But now to returne onto the dwings of king Me thard in France. De have heard how a peace was concluded (as some have witten) but the same continned not long : for the French king fæming to repent himselfe of that he had done (as is aforesato) brake the peace, and railing a power, belieged Alber marle, at length wan it, and raced it downe to the ground, then king Richard gaue ontohim thee thou and yeomen, or demilances (as I may call them) that were taken in that fortrette. After this, the French king wan Pouencourt, and earle John twhe the cafell of Gamages.

About the fame time also king Richard game buto The criedoine his nethue Otho the earledome of Poicton. Which I have thought goo to note out of Roger Houselen, to remone the boubt of John Bouchet, who in the third part of his annales of Aquitaine, marnelleth at an old panchart of record which he had feene by 60 the tenour thereof it ameared, that this Otho mitte tuled himselfe duke of Aquitaine and earle of Poice ton, being in his callell of Pointerculbonin nere to Politiers, in the years a thouland, one bund self, ntinetienine, in presence of Geffrey de Lusigner, and others, and granted buto a certeine person the office of cutting the monic in the mint of that townic, 28 by the fame panchart it further appeareth.

The fight thereof brought the fair Bouchet fite a great perpletitie, confidering that no distilled which he had either fenc, or heard of, made mention of any Otho that thulo be duke of Aguitaine, or erle of Potaton, either before that time, or affer. Where againe it was euibent to him, that quiene Elianor

the mother of king Richard, as then living, named hir selfe butchesse of Aquitaine, and countesse of Polaou; alikewise king Kichard intituled himselfe duke of Aquitaine, and earle of Poidou, euer after he had fianced the earle of Barcelons daughter, as by diverse records both of the mother and the sonne he had fæne perfect notice. At length pet he gelleth (and that trulie) that it Mould be this Dtho, to whom the mother and sonne had assigned the dutchie of A quitaine and countie of Poicton, for the mainter nance of his estate, he holding the same till the yeare 1199, in the which he was made emperour by hing Richards good helpe, as after thall be thewed moze at large.

About this time also as the counteste of Biffaire, Banushert the mother of buke Arthur came into Posmandic to tookehis with haue spoken with king Richard, Kanulch earle of the dutchesse. Chester hir husband meeting hir at Pountourson, of Butane twhe hir as prisoner, and that hir op within his car prisoner. ffell at S. James de Beumeron : and then bir fonne Arthur could not find means to deliver hir out of captivitie, he toined with the king of France, and made great hanocke in the lands of his bucle king Kichard, where boon the king gathered a mightie are mie, and inuading Britaine with great force, crucllie walked and destroied the countrie.

Here is also to be noted, that in this fenenth yeare A dearth, of king Richard, a great dearth chanced through this realme of England, and in the coaffs about the faine. Che beath of Also about the same time died William earle of Sa. the carle of lifburie, the fonne of earle Patrike, thole daughter Salifburi, and heire king Richard gaue in marriage, togither with the earlevoine of Salisburie, onto his bale bas ther, furnamed Long Cipée.

It thanced mozeoner about the fame time, that R. Houed. earle John the kings brother, with certeine capt Matth. Paris tems of fuch hired fouldtors as some call Brabanceni;others, the Routs; and the French billogies name them Cofferedux, 02 Corerels, went abroad to at-40 thine some enterprise against the bishop of Beaunois, and other Frenchmen, which had done much burt to king Richards subjects in those parties. The there leavers of those Routs of Costereaux, thich went fouth with earle John, and ferned bider him at that time, were two Pronancois, Parchades & Lu Marchades pescaro. These riving south into the countrie about Lupescaro. Beaunois, made hauocke in robbing and spoiling all afore them.

Anon as Philip the bithop of Beauuois, a man tand marks of filuer for the ransome of his knights 50 more given to the campe than to the church, had knowledge hereof,thinking them to be a miet preie for him, with fir William De Perlow and his fonne, and a great number of other ballant men of warre, came footh into the fields, and encountring with the entour tenth foothie. But pet iff the end Beaucoust the billyop, the archoeardy, and all the cheefe capteins ken pulous. were taken: the relivue flaine and chaled. After this, earle John and the forefait capterns palled forth, and wan the towne of Millie, and fo returned.

Carle John and Marchaors presented the two prelats with great trining buto it. Richard earlie in the morning, living pet in his bed, as those that were knowne to be his great enimies, fairing to him in French; Kife Richard, rife, we have gotten the great chantour of Beautidis, and a good quier man (as we take it) to answer thin in the same note, and " here we beliner them onto poll to ble at pour biferes >> tion. The hing feing them, indien, and was berte glad for the taking of this biffop, for that he habeiter found him his great adurfarie : and therefore being thus taken fighting in the field with armour on his backe, thought he might be bolo in tempozail wife to chaffine bing! fith be (not regarbling his calling) prac tifed to motest him with temporall weapons: where

P of

A

C

boon he committed him to close prison all armed as

It chanced some after, that two of his charlins came unto the king to Rouen, where this biffor was octeined, besæthing the king of licence to attend byon their maisser now in captivitie: buto whome (as it is of some reported) the king made this and co fiver; I am content to make you ludges in the cause betwirt me and your mailler, as for the cuils which come, let the fame be forgotten. This istrue, that 3 ce being taken as I returned from my fournic made into the holie land, and delivered into the emperours hands, was in respect of my kinglie state, vied accorce ding therebuto verie frændlie and honourablie, till wour maister comming thither (for what purpose he himfelse best knoweth) had long conference with the emperour. After which, I for my part in the next companing taffed the fruit of their overnights talke, c being then loven with as manie irons as a god affe 20 might not verie easilie have borne. Judge you there " fore, what maner of imprisonment your mailler des ce ferued at my hands, that procured fuch eafe for me at the emperours hands.

The two chaplins had their mouths stoped with these two to thus by the king offered, and so departed their wates. The bilhop being Will deteined in pris fon procured fuit to be made to the pope for his deliverance: but the pope, being truelie informed of the matter, and wiselie confidering that the king had 30 not taken the bilhop preaching, but fighting, and kept him prisoner rather as a rough enimie, than as a peaceable prelat, would not be earnest with the king for his deliverance, but rather reproved the bis thop, in that he had preferred fecular warfare before the spirituall, and had taken byon him the vie of a speare in steed of a crosser, an helmet in steed of a miter, an herbergeon in feed of a white rochet, a target for a froale, and an fron fluord in lieu of the spirituall fluoid: and therefore he refused to ble any comman 40 dement to king Richard for the letting of him at liv bertie. But yet he promised to do what he could by waie of intreating, that he might be released.

It is reported by some writers, that the pope at first, not understanding the truth of the whole cire cumstance, should send to king Kichard, commanding him by force of the canons of the church to deliucr his sons the bishop and archdeacon out of their captivitie. To whom the king sent their armour with ce this mellage written in Latine, Videan tunica fily tui 50 ce fit an non, that is, So whether thefe are the garments of thy fonnes og not: alluding to the fateng of those that carried Josephs coate to Jacob. Which when the " pope saw, he said: Paie by S. Peter, it is neither the cc apparell of my sonnes, noz yet of my brethren: but c rather they are the vestures of the children of Wars: and to he left them ftill to be ranfomed at the kings se pleasure. The bishop thus seeing no hope to be delincred without some agræment had betwirt the two kings, became now through trkesomnesse of his 60 bonds, an earnest mediatour for peace, whereas before he had beene an extreme firrer by of war. Such a scholemaister is imprisonment, a plucker downe of loftic courages. But to proceed.

About the same time the archbishop of Rouen put all the countrie of Posmandie under sentence of interdiction, bicause king Richard had begun to fortifie a cauell at Lille Dandelie, bpon a pece of ground with the archbishop claimed to apperteine but o his fix. The matter was brought before the pope, who perceiving the intent of king Richard was not o therwise grounded byon any couctous purpose to defraud the church of hir right, but onelie to build a fortresse in such place as was most expedient for defense of the countrie about, to preserve it from inua, fion of the enimies; he counselled the archbishop not to Cand against the king in it, but to erchange with him for some other lands: which was done, and the interdiction by the pope released. The bishop of Clie logo chancellour, being fent about this bufineffe towards Kome, departed this life by the way at Gire departed Pointiers, in Januarie.

But the bishops of Durham & Listenr that were he hath either done, either ellegone about to down 10 fent with him, passed forward, and comming to Kome, informed the pope of the matter, who take order with the bilhops (as before is mentioned.) The king gave to the church in Roven in recompense, his milles which he had in Rouen, so that the said church should paie the almes of old time amointed to be given for the same. He gave to the said thurch like: wife the towne of Diepe, and the towne of Buffels, so that the church thould like wife paic the almes af figned footh of the same, being the summe of 372 pounds of Anionine monie: also the manour of Los uers, and the forrest of Alermound with the dere and the amurtenances. But now to other dwings.

About the same time, or not long before, thereas there had beene long contention betwirt the kings of England, and the earles of S. Biles for the earles Rog. Houed. bome of Tholoule, hing Richard by way of aliance The king and fell now at an amount ment with the earle Mannay the carle of fell now at an appointment with the earle Kaimond Tholouse as that held those lands: for thereas the counteste Con- grad. stance wife to the faid Kaimond earle of Tholouse and aunt to king Philip was now departed this life, king Kichard concluded a mariage between the faid earle and his lister Joane quiene of Sicile, some time wife to William king of Sicile, so that being thus foined in aliance with the faid earle of Tho. Matt. Paris. louse on the one lide, he procured a league and will flanders as Baldwine earle of Flanders on the other, but o lied with k. louse on the one side, he procured a league also with The carle of whome he gave five thousand markes in reward, Richard, bpon condition, that he should covenant not to grow to any agreement with the French king without his confent. Likewife Reginold the earle of Bolongne, Iacob. Meir. that was some to the earle of Chasteau Partine, ali Les annales ed himselfe with them against the French king, and de France. to did Baldwine earle of Buines with diverfe other.

Thus king Kichard by such aliance having his part greatlie Arengthened, prepared himselfe to the warre moze earnesslie than befoze, and toke ozder with the earle of Flanders, that they thould invade the French dominions in two scuerall quarters both at one time, as the earle by Flanders, the himfelfe by Pormandie, according to the amointment betwirt them deutled. The earle preparing anarmie, Iacob. Meir. first wan the towne of Dowaie, and then besieged Wil. Parus. faint Omers, and wan it after five weekes fiege: ther boon they of Aire pælded to him; thoullie after by the earle of he entred into Artois, & belieged the citie of Arras. Flanders.

At the same time king Richard marching towards Gilors, wan in his wate the castell of Corfelles, toc Aroied it; that done, he came to Gilozs, and believed the towne, walking all the countrie round about him Gifors bewhere he came. The French king being thus trous leged. bled with the invalion of his entinies in two fenerall places at one present time, sent certeine bands of his fouldiors towards Arras to keepe the earle of Flans ders plaie, whilest he himselse went against hing His thard: and comming buto Biloss, found it Areialie belieged of the same king, so that he will not well how to enter the towne. But yet at length faining to give battell to king Kichard (who boon defire to receive it, came abroad into the field) the French king rushed forth with all his whole force to make The french towards the towne, a fo got into it, though not with king entreth out great laffe and namen of his nonle out great loffe and damage of his people.

Bing Richard not meaning to breake up his flege from before the towne, not with Aanding the French D.u.

this life.

Genef,37.

Anno Reg. 8.

Pomandie interdicted by rchbilliop of Rouen,

fr. Richard raifeth his fiege.

king had entred it; Claied a certeine time of purpose to win it, knowing the gaine to be the greater, and his name more famous, if he might atchine his pur pole, now that his adversarie was within it . But when he faw it would not be, he raised his siege, and departed towards Cleremont, spoiling all the couns trie by his forrais as he went, so that he wan great pillage, therewith his fouldiers were loden and made berierich.

Dugh de Chaumount taken puloner

It chanced, that in a fkirmish Hugh de Chau- 10 mount was taken puloner, one that was of the French kings privile councell, and king Kichard appointed him to the keeping of Robert Ros, who charged one of his fernants named William de Spinie with the cultodic of him. But the faid Bugh corrupting his keeper the forefaid William with rewards, (whereof it is faid,

Ould in 3. Ars am 10.16.

-acceptißima femper Munera sunt, author que pretiosa facit)

put to his fine foz an escape.

escaped out of the castell of Bonneville, where he 20 Robert Rosse was within ward, to the great displeasure of king Richard, tho caused Robert Ros to paie for a fine, the fumme of twelve hundred marks, which the prifener thould have paied for his ransome: and further, commanded William de Spinie to be hanged for his dilloiall dealing. Ling Philip, after that the king of England was

remoued from Oilois (as before pe haue heard) al

fembled a great hoff, and with banner displaced, en-

Pelvburge to Beaumont le Rogier, and that done,

returned into France, licencing his men to returne

onto their homes. About the same time, be fent onto

king Richard, requiring him to appoint five champi-

which might fight in lifts, for triall of all matters in

controversie betwirt them, so to avoid the spending

of more gilrlesse blond. Bring Richard accepted the

offer, with condition, that either king might be of the

on the French part; & B. Richard one of the flue by

on the English part. But this condition would not

be granted. Herevpon, when thostlie after it was

fignified to king Richard, that thips vied to come out

of England to faint Talerie with viduals, which

were fold and connected awate buto the French la.

and other his enimies, he rode to faint Maleries, and

fet the towne on fire, and fuch thips of England as he

found there he also burnt, and hanged the mariners

which were found in the same thips amongst his

About the fame time he got the favour of them of

by the necke, dividing the graine and other victuals 50

tred into Mormandie, and walled the countrie from 30

Matth.Paris.

Nic.Treuet. The French ons, and he would appoint other fine for his part, kings requelt fog a combat.

B. Richards anlwer.

1197

Matth. Paris.

Ships burnt, and mariners hanged.

owne fouldiois.

Les annales de France.

Anno Reg. 9.

R.Houed.

Chainpaigne and of the Bittons, and Milliam Crespine also was constrained to deliver buto him the castell of Auge, but the French king recovered it by fiege, whilest king Richard entring into Alucr. gne wan dinerfe castels there, to the number of ten out of king Philips hands. In the meane time the Frenchking for his part, and training the fame king within freits, so that he was almost inclosed on ech fide, he conffreined him to agree to luch composition as pleased the same earle to appoint, but afterwards the French king refused to stand to the couchants of that agreement, and so the warre continued betwirt them as before.

At length king Richard and the French king concluded opon an abstinence of warre to indure from One yeare 4 4 the feaft of S. Hilarie for one thole yere, purpoling monethe lath in the meane time to make a finall peace and agræ ment. In which feafon Baldwine earle of Flanders came into England to do his denotions with the theine where Thomas the archbishop laie buried at

Canturburie. The same yeare also somewhat before Griffin hing this time, Rife ap Oriain king of Wales departed of wales to this time, this ap within many or white participy participy this life, after whose death there fell discood between participations life, his formes for the fuccession, till the archbishop bu bert went to the marthes of that countrie and made an agræment betwirt them. Pot long after, Roger the brother of Robert carle of Leiceffer, elected bis thop of faint Andrews in Scotland, received the or der of priesthood, and was confecrated bishop by the hands of the bishop of Aberdine.

This yeare it was ordeined that measures of all weights and manner of graine should confeine one quantitie measures, throughout the realme, that is to fair, one resonable horstclode, and that the measures of wine and ale with all maner of liquoes thould be of one tuff quantie according to the divertitie of the liquoz : also that weights should be of like rate throughout the reline, and that cloth thould conteine two yards in breadth within the lists, of perfect godnesse throughout, as well in the middelf as by the fides, and that one manner of pard thould be bled through the reline. It was also ordeined that no merchants within the realme should hang any red or blacke clothes before their windowes, not fet by any pentiles of other thing thereby to darken the light from those that come to buy their cloth, so as they might be deceived in those fing thereof.

Also it was enaced that there should be foure or fir substantial honest men chosen in everie towne, and likewise in thires, with the head officers of cities and bosoughes, which had a cosposation, to fee that the affiles aforefaid were truelie kept, and that if any were found to be offending in the premiffes, to cause their bodies to be attached and committed to pailon, and their gods to be feized to the kings ble: and if those that were chosen to have regard thereto, were tried to be negligent, so that by others, and not by them any offendors chanced to be consided before the inflices, then should the regarders be put to their number, that is, the French king one of the five by 40 fines, for the negligent loking to their offices.

King Richard held his Chilimalle this yeare at Roan, and Hubert the archbilhop of Canturburte les gat of the apostolike fee, named lood thefe insice of England, was about the same time in the marthes of Wales at Hereford, and there received into his hands the castels of Hereford, Bridgenorth and Lud low, remoning those that had the same in keeping, and amointing others in their romes. Afterwards Monksple comming by Countrie he placed the marks accommend comming by Couentrie , he placed the monks a thechurchof gaine in the cathedrall church of that citie, by com: Concurre, mandement of pope Telestine, and chased out the fe cular canons, which the bithop Hugh Pouant had brought into the fame church when he remoued the mmnka.

In the Christmasse weeke also there came messen- Messengus gers to Rouen from the archbilhops of Cullen and from the flats Pentz, and from other flates of the empire, which des of Germanic. clared buto king Richard , that all the princes of Germanie were appointed to affemble at Cullen, earle of Flanders made fore warre against the 60 the two & twentith of Februarie, about the chosing of a new emperour, in place of the late deceaffed Henrie: and therefore they commanded him by force of the oth and league in which he was bound to the emperour and empire, that all ercuse of dentall oz occasions to the contrarie ceasing and set apart, he Chould make his repaire buto Cullen at the aforefaid day, to helpe them in choling of lome worthie perlonage that might and was able to have the empire. Bing Richard boubting to put himselfe in banger, bicause he had not discharged all the debts due for his ransome, flaied at home, but pet he sent diverse noble men thither, and did fo much in favour of his nethue Ditho, that by the helpe of the foresaid two archbishops of Cullen and Pents, the same Otho

D

ď

An

was elected emperour. But of this matter more thall be faid hercater. Dozeover, about the fame time king Richard te

quired by the archbifhop of Canturburie his chefe

et men of mand of to the

The manks o. Chaftes

church fend

to the pope,

of their arch=

hilliop.

hing,

ruffice, an aid of 300 knights to be found by his fub. ices of England, to remaine with him in his feruice for one whole years, or elfe that they would give him fo much monic, as might ferue to reteine that num ber after the rate of the Chillings a date of English monic for eneric knight. Thereas all other were , Eine billiop of Contented to be contributors herein, onelie Dugh bishop of Lincolne refused, and spake fore against the archbithop that moved the matter. But how to ener that request twke place, king Kichard (as we find levied this yeare a subsidie of five thillings of e nerie hide of land within the realme, two committios ners, that is to fay, one of the spiritualtie, & a knight of the temporaltie, being appointed as commidio-

ners in eneric thire, with the affiffance of the this

an hundred acres of land to the hide of land, accorhing to the cufforce.

The same yeare also the monks of the house of the holic Trinitie, otherwise called Chaistes church in Canturburie, exhibited their complaint buto pope Innocent, that their archbishop Hubert (contrarie to his order and dignitic) exercised the office of high fulfice, and fate in indgement of bloud, being fo ins cumbico in tempozall matters, that he could not have time to discharge his office touching spirituall causes: wherebyon the pope sent buto king Kichard, The pope fen: admonishing him not to suffer the faid archbishop to be any longer troubled with temporall affaires, but to disharge him thereof, and not to admit any spirit

tuall person from thencesouth buto any temporall administration.

He further prohibited by vertue of their obedience, all manner of prelats and men of the church, that they should not presume rashlie to take byon them and maner of fecular function of office. Wher 40 bean the archbishop was discharged of his office of these inflice, and Geffrey Fitz Peter lucceded in gonernement of the realme in his fleed. Gernafius Dorobernensis saith, that the archbishop resigned that office of his owne accord, and that not till after his returns from the marshes of Wales, where he had overtheolone the Welfhmen, and flaine five thousand of them. Thich vidoric other ascribe buto Ceffrey Kit; Peter, which Geffrey (as the faid Dorobernensis saith) succeeded the archbishop in the of 50 fice of load chafe inflice, but not untill August, in the

tend yeare of the kings reigne. In this yeare, immediatlie byon the expiring of And Reg. 10. the fruce thich was taken till harueff might be ended, the warre betwirt the two kings of England & France began extones to be purfued with like carneuncile as before: wherebon manie encounters chanced between the parties, with taking of townes and fortreffes, as commonlie in such cases it happe noth. Twife the French king was put to the worlde, 60 once in September betwirt Gamages and Mernon, where he was bettern to faur himselfe by flight, lwling twentie linights, and thicklose feruitors or promen, which were taken, befores those that were flaine: and againe, in the fame moneth on Wichael maile euen betwirt Curfeilles and Gifozs, at that time he came to fuccour Curfeilles, bringing with him 400 knights, besides feruitors, and a great mulfitude of commons. But the castell was wone before he could approch it.

king Richard being advertised of his comming, hasted fouth to meet him, and gluing the onlet by on him, forced him to flee buto Gilors, where at he entring of the bridge there was such prease, that

the bridge brake, so that amongst other, she king himfelfe with his hoofe and all fell into the river of Geth, King Johns and with much ado was relaced, and got out of the simout drow= water, no small number of right hardie and valiant gentlemen being taken at the same time, which put themselves socioard to state the Englishmen, till the hing was recoursed out of that present danger. To Seven score conclude, there were taken to the number of an tarth RHoued. hundred knights, and two hundred barded horacs, besides seruitors on horstebacke, and formen with Matth, Paris. croffebowes. Amongst other puloners these are na. R. Houed. med, Patthew de Dontmojancie, Bales de Posts, Jollen de Brap, and manie other also innumerable. King Kichard having got this vidorie, wrote letters thereof buto the archbishops, bishops, abbats earles and barons of his realme, that they might praise God for his god successe.

A notable example to all princes that have the conquest over their enimies, to referre the hamie riffe, and others, to fee the fame affelled rated affer 20 getting thereof to God, and togice praife buto him tho giveth victorie buto whom it pleafeth him. Which the Plalmograph faw veric well, and therefore aferibed all the iffue of his prosperous affaires to God, as may well be noted by his woods, fateng expresselie,

– ab illo

Munior, hic instar turris or arcis erat,

Dura manus in bella meas qui format & armat, Ad fera qui digitos instruit arma meos.

Pow will we flate the proceedings of the king of 30 France at this time, and make no further relation thereof for a wille, till we have touched other things that happened in England at the fame feafon. And first pe thall understand, that Hugh Bardolfe, koger Arundell, and Geffrey Hachet, to whom as inffices, the counties of Lincolne, Potingham, Poske, Derbie, Porthumberland, Meffmerland, Cumbers land, and Lancatter were appointed for circuits, belo not onclie plas of affiles, and of the crowne, but als to take inquilitions of elcheats, and forfaitures of Inquilitions all maner of transgressions, and of donations of be- taken, nefices, of marriages of widowes and maids, and other such like things as apperteined to the hing, thereby any advantages grew to his vie, the which for fediculinelle we palle ouer. These things were freightlie loked unto, not without the disquieting of manie.

Herewith came an other trouble in the necke of this former, to ofuerle persons within the realme, through inquiries taken by the inflices of the form reffs: for Pugh Peuill, Pugh Waley, and Heruife us Devill, appointed inflices itinerants in that case, were commanded by the king to call before thent archbishops, bishops, earles, barons, knights, and fresholders, with the recue, and foure of the fubitantiall men of euerie towne or village, to heare and offoresis. take knowledge of the kings commandement, touching the ordinances of forrests, the which were verie Araight in fundzie points, so that whereas before those that offended in killing of the kings dere were punished by the purse, now they should lose their cies and genitals, as the lawe was in the daies of king Henrie his granofather: and those that offended in cutting downe wods or bulkes, or in digging and deluing by of turues and clods, or by any other mas ner of wate made walke and deliruation in wods 63 graffe, or spoile of vention, within the precinct of the forces, contrarie to order, they thould be put to their fines.

He gaue commandementallo, that it thould be lawfull to the forreffers to take and put buder arreff, Preffs to be as well preffs and those of the clearpie, as temporall ding in form men, being found offenders in forrest grounds and relis. chales. Panie other ordinances were decréed foils ching the preferuation of forcests, and the kings pre-

Eob. Hes.in Tfal.144.

Debinances

Ger.Dor.

The church

The none car

mandeth the

meth to be

rogative, advantages and profits rifing and grow ing by the fame, as well for fauing of his woods and walts, as in pannage and agiliements, greatlie to the restraint of them that might vsurpe or incroch opon the grounds within the compatte of his for

Pe have heard before, how the monks of Cantur burie did fend to exhibit a complaint to the pope, for that their archbishop twke boon him to deale in evercife of matters belonging to a tempozall man, and 10 not to fuch a one as had rule oner the spiritualtie: but this was not the cause that diograme them so much, as that he went forward with the erection of that thurch at Lameth, which his predecessor archbishop Baldwine had first begun at Haketon, now called S. Stemans (as before pe have heard) and after was definen through the importunate fuit of the monks to leave off, and race that which he had there begun, to obeie the popes pleasure : and after lato a new foundation at Lameth.

The monks of Canturburie therefore still feat ring least that thurth should greatlie presudice such rights and liberties, as they pretended, namlie in the election of their archbilhop, would never rest, but Aill complained and followed their fuit in most obsis nate maner in the court of Rome, as well in the daics of the faid Baldwine, as now against Hubert, (when he toke in hand to continue the worke according to the purpole of his predecessour the faid Bald. wine, which was to have instituted a colledge there, 30 and to have placed fecular canons in the fame) and fuch was the earnest travell of the monks herein, that in the end now after the decease of pope Tele. ffine, they found such fauour at the hands of pope Innocent his luccellog, that the fame Innocent of church of Las rected his letters of comandement to the archichop. and other bithops of this land, to destroic and race the same foundation, as a piece of worke derogatorie to the feof Canturburie, and verie presudiciall to the estate of holie church.

The archbishop at the first trusted to be borne out by the king (who was highlie offended with the monks for their prefumptuous dealing) and therfore refused to obeie the popes commandement. The king in deed fromached the matter so highlie, that he sent letters buto the monks by no worke messengers than by Geffrey Fit; Peter, and Hugh Fit; Bardolle his inflices, fignifieng to them not onelic his high displeasure for their presumptuous proceedings in their fuit without his confent, but also command 50 ing them to furceasse, and not to proceed further in the matter by vertue of any such the popes letters, which they had purchased contrarie to the honour and dignitic of his crowne and realme. Pozeouer, he wrote to the bishops, commanding them to appeale; and to the archbilhop, forbidding him in any wife to breake downe the church which he had so builded at Lameth.

The prefant= tuous flouts nelle of the monks.

The thiriffe of Kent also was commanded to feize into his hands all the tenements and possessions that 60 belonged to the monks (a frie of fatan, and as one faith verie well of them and the like leven of lews nelle,

> fentina malorum, A onorum sub pelle lupi, mercede colentes Non pietate Deum, (~.)

tho neuerthelesse were so frout in that quares, that they would not prolong one date of the time appoint ted by the pope for the racing of that durch. Hereby, on the king for his part and the bishops in their ofone behalfes wrote to the pope. Likewise the abbats of Boreley, Fourd, Stratford, Roberts-bridge, Stanleic, and Baling Warke, wrote the matter to him: and againe the pope and the cardinals wrote to the

king, to the archbishops, and bishops: and so letters patted to and fro, till at length the pope fent a Nuncio of purpole, to lignific his full determination, as in the next yeare it shall be shewed at full.

About the same time Geffrey Fitz Peter, lood wellhim cheefe fultice of England, railed a power of men, and banquilled these fusitive of England, ratted a power of mensario summand went into Wales to succour the tenants of Willis Ger. Dor. st. cribeth this am de Braule, which were belieged of the king, or ravitable but because the hose statements. ther prince of that countrie, named Diven, the bao. Inbertart ther of Cadwalaine, in Bauds caffell : but the load of Canturb ther of Cadwalaine, in spanos cauen; out the 1020 the and fath there for the continue to the relikue of them within, there fore gaue battell to the aduerfaries , and vanquithing flameabout them, flue them thouland of them, and feauen hundled 500 of the of those that were taken palloners and wounded. enumes. And all the while the warres continued in France. Mauds calls the lotte for the most part still redounded to the Frenchmen. Carle John burnt Peloburg, and toke eightæne knights of such as were sent to the refkue.

The earle of Leiceller with a fmall companie came The carted before the castell of Pascie, which (although the Leiceller, Frenchmen held it) did pet of right belong buto the faid earle. The fonldious within iffued fourth, and bea ing twifrong for the earle, caused him to flee, for o therwise he had beine taken. But returning on the morrow after with more companie about him, and lateng ambuthes for the entime, he approched the faid cassell, and trained the Frenchmen forth till he had them within his danger, and then cauting his men to breake out opon them toke an eighteene anights, and a great multitude of other people . Also Barchas Barchana des with his rout of Brabanders did the French men much hurt, in robbing and spoiling the cours trics.

About this leason the archbilhop of Canturburie went over into Pozmandie to speake with king Kis thard, and af the French kings request he passed into France, to common with him of peace, which the French king offered to conclude, in restoring all the townes and castels which he had taken (Bilozs ones lie ercepted) and touching the possession and title there of, he was contented to put the matter in compremile, to the order and award of fir barons in Pop mandie to be named by him; and of fir barons in France which king Richard thould name. But king Richard would not thus agree, except the earle of Flanders and others which had forfaken the French king to take his part, might be compassed in the fame peace. At length pet in Pouember, there was truce taken betwirt the two kings till the feath of S. Wilarie nert infuing.

In the meane time pope Innocent the third, but derifanding in what present danger things stod in the holie land, and on the other lide, confidering what A truce taking a weakening it was botto chiffendome, to have betwitt the the two kings thus to have two kings. thefe two kings thus to warre with mortall hatred one against the other: he thought it stood him boon to travell betwirt them, to being them buto some peace and agræment. Hærebpon he dispatched one Peter the cardinall of Capua into France, as legat from the fee of Rome, buto the two forefaid kings, to instruct them in what present danger the State of the chailtians in Alia presentlie flood, so that without the aid of them and of other driffian princes, it could not be holpen, but næds it muft come to otter ruine, and the Saracens per long to be possessed of the thole. Therefore both in respect hereof, and also for the anothing of the further wilfull fptilling of chaffit an bloud in such civill and bigodie war, be be lought them to state their hands, and to toine in some frendlie band of concord, thereby they might with mutuall confent bestow their service in that necessarie and most godlie warre, wherein by overcomming the enimies of Thailf, they might loke for worthie

f40 (

E

th

I to Fin ניםוט Wes

- Hourds

chaped for

fine peares.

Contention

A truce con-

Richard the first.

reward at hishands, which is the frægiver of all

The cardinal comming into France, and dwing his mellage in most earnest wife, was prefent at the 1 1 9 9 enterview appointed betwirt the two kings in the featt of S. Hilarie, but yet could not be bring his purpole to full effect : onelie he procured them to take truce for the terme of five yeares, further he could not get them to agree. ¶ The fault by authors is a:

> king Richard being first euill bled, and put to hinde rance, determined either to vanquith, or never to

giue place.

This forbearance from warre was concluded and taken in the peace 1199 after the incarnation, and tenth of king Kichards reigne. But immediatlie after, there arose matter of new displeasure betwirt thefetivo kings to kepe their minds in bee with fe cret grunges, though by reason of the truce they out wardie absteined from declaring it by force of 20 armes. It chanced that in the election of a new emabout the chos perour, the electors could not agree, one part of them thoting Othoduke of Saronie, nephue to king Ki charoby his lifter Daud, and another part of them naming Willip ouke of Tulcaine, and brother to the last emperour Penrie.

thing Michard (as reason was) did procure what fanour he could to the furtherance of his nerbue Dtho: and king Philip on the contrarie part, did what he tho was admitted by the pope to end the frife: but pet the gradge remained in the harts of the two kings; Willip anding himfelfe much græued in that he had milled his purpole, and Richard being as little pleased, for that he had wone his so hardie, and with so much ado. And thus matters passed for that

R.Houed. The popes letters to the thurch of Lameth,

In the beginning of the next, the popes Nuncio came with letters, not onlie to the archbiffop and bis thous of England, but also to the king himselfe, fig. 40 nificing the popes resolute decree touching the church and colledge of Lameth to be broken downe and sup prefice. Therewoon the king and archbiffop though for against their willes) when they faw no wate longer to thiff off the matter, picloed to the popes pleas fure: and so the archbishop sent his letters to La meth, where the 21 date of Januarie they were read, and the 27 date of the same moneth was the church call downs, s the canons which were alreadie there placed, had commandement to depart from thence 50 without further belaie. Thus the monks in despite of the king and archbishop had their willes, but yet their beration ceased not, for the king and archbithop bearing them no small entil will, for that they had so obteined their purpose contrarie to their minosand intents, moleffed them diverse wates, al though the manks still opon complaint to the pope, were berie much releved, and found great frend thip both with him and likewife with his court. of the popes kitchen have in all ages, fince their first quickening beine troublesome and mutinous, saw tic and infolent, proud and malapert. But

Prohipsedor! hos tolerare potest ecclesia porcos, Cum sint lasciui nimium, nimiumą, superbi, Duntax at ventri, veneri somnog vacantes?

In this meane time, king Kichard being now at rest from troubles of warre, Andied busilie to pronide monie, meaning to make a new votage into the holie land. Therefore finding himselfe bare of fundallings treasure, by reason the French warres had emptico his cofers, he fet a great tar opon his fubicats, and by that meanes, having recovered a great summe, he builded that notable ffrong cassell in Popmandie,

bpon the banke of the river of Saine, named Cha. Challeau Gateau Baliard: which when it was finished, he fell a liard built. testing thereat and said; Behold, is not this a faire " daughter of one yeares growth. The foile where this " castell was builded, belonged to the archbishop of Rouen, for which there followed great Arife betwirt the king and the archbishop, till the pope take by the matter (as befoze pe haue heard.)

After this, he betermined to chaffile certeine perfcribed afwell to king Richard, as to king Philip: for 10 fons in Poictou, which during the warres betwirt him and the French king, had aided the Frenchmen against him: wherebyon with an armie he passed forth towards them, but by the waie he was informed, that one Wisdomer a vicount in the countrie Images of an of Buttaine, had found great treasure: and there comperour and forepretending a right thereto by vertue of his preschildren all of rogative, he fent for the vicount, who finelling out fine gold. the matter, and supposing the king would not be in the annales different in parting the treasure, fled into Limosin, where although the people were tributaries to the king of England, yet they take part with the

French king.

There is a towne in that countrie called Chalus Chalus Ches Chemerell, into which the faid vicount retired for tterell. fafegard of himfelfe, and then gave the townshinen a great postion of treasure, to the end they thould defendhim and his quarell for the rest. King Kichard fill following him, as one that could not audio his fatall ordinance, hafted into the confines of Limo could in favour of the foresaid Philip. At length D: 30 sin, fullic determining either to win the towne by force, if the inhabitants should make resistance, or at least wife, to get into his hands the preie, which he fo carnefflie pursued. At his first appoch he game mas niefierce affaults to the towne, but they within has & Richard uing throughlie prouided aforehand for to defend a beliegeth fiege, to relifted his attempts, that within thee daics Chalus, after his comming, he ceased to assaile the tolunc, meaning to bindermine the walles, which otherwise he perceiued would berie hardlie be gotten, confide, ring the Coutnelle of them within, and withall, the naturall Arength and Atuation of the place it selfe.

Herebpon therefore on the 26 of Warth, whiles he(togither with capteine Warchades) went about bnaduifedlie to view the towne (the better to confi der the place which waie he might conneie the course of his mine) they came to farre within danger, that the king was friken in the left arme, or (as some Deis Soone write) in the shoulder, where it joined to the necke, with a quarell inucnomed (as is to be supposed by the fequele.) Being thus wounded, he gat to his horffe, and rode home agains to his lodging, where he caus fen the wound to be fearthed and bound by, and as a man nothing difmaid therewith, continued his fiege with such force and allurance, that within 12 daies after the milhap, the towne was velded buto him. although verie little treasure (to make any great ac compt of) was at that time found therein.

In this meane featon, the king had committed the cure of his wound to one of Parchades his fur-I So that it may be observed that these dishelouts 60 gions, who taking in hand to plucke out the quarell. drew forth onelie the that at the first, and left the iron fill within, and afterwards going about most bulkilfullie to get fouth the head of the laid quarell, he bled such incisions, and so mangled the kings arme, per he could cut it, that he himfelf despaired of The king telall helpe and longer life, affirming flattle to fuch as paired of life. And about him, that he could not long continue by reason of his butcherlie handling. To be thost, fee ling himselfe to war weaker and weaker, preparing his mind to death, which he perceived now to be at h mo, he ordeined his testament, or rather reformed Deordeineth and added fundrie things but the fame which he bes his tellement, fore had made, at the time of his going fouth towards the holie land.

the pope.

P. Houed.

".farth Paris.

Antohis brother John her Agned the crowne of England, and all other his lands and dominions, caw fing the Pobles there present to sweare fealtie buto him. Dis monie, his icivels, and all other his gods moneable he willed to be dinided into these parts, of the which Dtho the emperor his listers sonne to have one his housbold fernants an other part, and the third to be distributed to the page. Finallie, remembring himfelfe also of the place of his buriall, he commanded that his bodie thould be interred at 10 Fonteuerard at his fathers feet, but he willed his heart to be conucied buto Rouen, and there burico, in testimonie of the lone which he had ever borne but to that citic for the feedfall faith and tried localtie at all times found in the citizens there. Dis bowels he ordeined to be buried in Polaiers, as in a place naturalite buthankefull and not worthic to reteine any of the more honorable parts of his bodie.

Rog. Houed.

ample of foz=

giving an enumie.

Matth, Paris,

Hopeoner he caused the arcubalistar that wounded him, to be leught out, whose name was Bare 20 theam de Surden, or Peter Balil (for fo he named himfelfe as some write) who being brought before the king he demanded therein he had to much offended him, that he should so lie in wait to slea him, rather than Parchades, who was then in his companie, and attendant on his person. The other answered bold er lie againe, lateng; 3 purpoled to kill thee, bicaule thou .. flucti my father, and two of my brethren heretofore, " and wouldest also now have saine me, if I had hap " ned to fall into thy hands . Therefore I intended to 30 creuenge their deaths, not earing in the meane time .. what became of my felfe, so that I might in anie " wife obtains my will of the, who in such fort hast be-A notable ex refeme of my freends . The king hearkening buto his woods, and pondering his talke by god admice ment, frælie pardoned him, and withall commanded that he should be set at libertie, and thereto have an hundred Chillings given him in his purfic, and so to beletge. Pozeover, he gave frait charge that no his death hereafter. Thus the penitent prince not onclie forgane, but also rewarded his adversarie. Holoboit after his decease, Parchades getting him into his hames, first caused the skin to be striped of his boote, and after hanged him on a gibet.

Departed this

Gal. Vinfaf.

ted iges life, on the tucldate before Palmelundate, King Kichard being the ninth of Appill, and the riday after he was hurt, in the yeare after the birth of our Sauloz 1199. 50 in the 44 years of his age, and after he had reigned nine yeares, nine moneths, and od daies: he left no Dis fature & tilue behind him. De was tall of fature, and well thape of bodie. proportioned, faire and comelie of face, fo as in his countenance appeared much favour and gravitie, of haire bright aborne, as it were betwirt red and vellow, with long armes, and nimble in all his foints, his thighes and legs were of due proportion, and ans

At length king Richard by force of ficknesse (in

creation with auguith of his incurable wound) depar-

Dis dispositi-

Awcrable to the other parts of his bodie. As he was comelie of personage, so was he of sto, 60 mad more couragious and fierce, fo that not with out cause, he obteined the surname of Cueur de lion, that is to fate, The lions hart. Dozeouer, he was courteens to his fouldiors, and towards his frends and Evangers that reforted but o him verieliberall. but to his crimies hard and not to be intreated, delirous of battell, an enimie to rest and quietnesse, verie elequent of speech and wife, but readie to enter into icopardies, and that without feare or forecast in time of greatelf perils.

The bices

These were his vertuous qualities, but his vices (if his vertues, his age, and the wars which he mainhing Richard, feined were throughlie weied) were either none at all, or else few in number, and not berie notorious. De was noted of the common people to be partlie fubicat unto prive, which furelie for the most part for loweth frontneffest mind; of incontinencie, to the which his youth might hamilie be comewhat bent: and of conetoninelle, into the which infamie molt cavitcing and fuch princes as commonlie follow the warres do offentimes fall, when of necessitie they are divinen to eraa monie, as well of frænds as env mics, to mainteine the infinit charges of their wars.

Percof it came, that on a time whiles he folourned in France about his warres, which he held against La Philip, there came onto him a French prest whose name was Julco, who required the k. in any wife to put from him thee abhominable daughters which he fulco a make had, and to bestow them in marriage, least God pus nithed him for them. Thou lieft hypocrite faid the king) to thy verie face, for all the world knoweth that I have not one daughter. I lie not (said the packs) for thou half three daughters, one of them is called prive, the second conetonsnesse, and the third lecherie., Walth that the king called to him his loads a barons, and faid to them; This hypocrite here bath required me to marrie awaie my the daughters, with (as >> he faith) I cheriff, nouriff, foffer and mainteine, that ,, is to fay, pride, couetoulneffe, and lecherie. And now that I have found out necessarie & fit husbands for " them, I will do it with effect, and læke no moze de >> laies. I therefore bequeath my pride to the high mine ded templers and hospitallers, which are as proud as Lucifer himlelfe. Dy couetoulnelle I giue onto the " white monks, other wife called of the Cifeaux order, >> for they couet the divell and all. My lecherie I commit to the prelats of the church, who have most pleafure and felicitie therein.

There lined in the dates of this king Kichard, men Waldwines of worthic fame amongst those of the cleargie, Wald Hubert archi wine archbishop of Canturburie, and Pubert who bishops of fucceeded him in that lee, also Bugh bithop of Line Canturbuig colne, a man for his worthinesse of life highlie to be man thould hurt him , or take any reuenge for this 40 commended. Porcouer, William bithop of Clie, who though other wife he was to be dispraised for his ambition and pompous hautineffe, yet the king bled his feruice for a time greatlie to his profit and aduancement of the publike affaires. Also of learned men we find diverse in these daies that flourished here in this land, as Baldwine of Deuonthire that came to be bishop of Wozcester in this kings time, and after his occease, he was advanced to the go ucrnment of the archbishops see of Canturburie, he wrote diverle treatifes, namelie of matters perteining to divinitie. Daniell Posley well seene in the Iohn Bale, Pathematicals, John de Heram, and Richard de Herham two notable historicians, Builielmus Stephanides a monke of Canturburie, who wrote much in the praise of archbilhop Becket. Belive these, we find one Richard, that was an abbat of the order Premonitratentis, Richard Diuilientis, Dicholas Walkington, Robert de Bello Foco, an excellent hilosopher, ac. The Bale in his third Centuric.

In martiall renotome there flouished in this kings daies diverse noble capteins, as Robert earle of Leicester, Kanulse de Fulgiers, two of the Bardulphes, Hugh and Denrie, their Williams, War thall, Brunell, and Pandeuill, with two Roberts, Rosand Sabeuile. Furthermore, I find that in the daies of this king Richard, a great derth reigned in A great or ! England, and also in France, for the space of thee or foure yeares during the wars betweene him & king Philip, to that after his returne out of Germanie, and from impilonment, a quarter of theat was fold at 18 Millings eight pence, no small price in those daies, if you confider the alay of monie then currant.

Also immediatlic after, that is to say, in the yeare of our Lord, a thouland, one hundred, nintie fir, which

An. Regni, 1. King was about the senenth pere of the sato kings reigne, there followed a maruellous fore beath, which dailie confumed fuch numbers of people, that scarle there 3 great mor- might be found any to keepe and loke to those that talitic of peo- were ficke, or to burie them that died. Which fickenelle was a pelfilentiall feuer of tharpe burning a que. The accustomed manner of burfall was also neglected: fo that in manie places they made great pits, and threw their dead bodies into the fame, one upon an other. For the multitude of them that died 1 was such, that they could not have time to make for eucriconea fewerall grave. This mortalitie continued for the space of five or fix months, and at length ceased in the cold featon of winter.

Zwolunnes.

In the octaves of Pentecost before this great death, in the first hours of the day, there appeared two funnes, the true funne a another, as it were a counterfeit funne: but so apparentlie, that hard it was to the common people, to discerne the one from the o

ther. The skilfull also were compelled by instruments to distinguish the one from the other: in taking their altitudes and places, thereby in the end they found the new apparition, as it were, to wait byon the play net, and to continued by the space of certeine houres. At length when the beholders (of whom Wil. Paruus that recorded things in that age was one) had well wearied their eies in diligent marking the maner of this Arange appearance, the counterfeit funne var nished awaie.

This strange wonder was taken for a signific cation of that which followed, that is to fay, of war, famine and pestilence : 02 to fay the truth, it betoke ned rather the continuance of two of those mildiefs. For warre and famine had fore afflicted the people before that time, and as yet ceaffed not: but as for the pestilence, it began some after the strange sight. thereof insued such effect, as I have alreadic rebearfed.

Thus farre king Richard.



Iohn the yongest sonne of Henrie the second.

Anno Reg. 1.

Rog. Houed

Marth. Paris.

Chinon.

Robert De

Sawmer. Rog.Houed

Thomas de

Furneg,

Curneham,



Dhn the youngest son of Penrie the Second was proclaimed king of England, beginning bis reigne the firt date of Apaill, in the yeare of our Load 1199, the first of Phi lip emperour of Rome, and the 20 of Philip king of France, la. William 20

as yet living in governement over the Scots. This man, so some as his brother Kichard was occeased, fent Pubert archbishop of Canturburie, and William Parchall carle of Striguill (otherwise called Thepltow) into England, both to proclaime him king, and also to sie his peace kept, togither with Beffrey Fitz Weter load thefe fulfice, and diverse of ther barons of the realme, whilest he himselfe went to Chinon where his brothers treasure late, which was forthwith delivered unto him by Robert de 3 Turneham: and therewithall the castell of Chinon and Salvmer and diverse other places, which were in the cultodie of the foresato Robert. But Ahomas de Furnes nechue to the faid Robert de Aurneham delinered the citie and castell of Angiers unto Arthur duke of Britaine. For by generall consent of the nobles and pieres of the countries of Aniou, Paine, and Touraine, Arthur was received as the

liege and sourreigne load of the same countries. Forenen at this present, and so some as it was 40 knowne that king Richard was deceased, diverse civ ties and townes on that fide of the sea belonging to the faid Richard whilest he liucd, fell at ods among themselues, some of them inocuouring to preferre king John, other labouring rather to be under the

aouernance of Arthur buke of Bitaine, confides ring that he fæmed by most right to be their cheefe lood, forfomuch as he was sonne to Geffrey elder brother to John. And thus began the broile in those quarters, whereof in processe of time insuco great inconvenience, and finallie the death of the faid Ar= thur, as thall be the weo hereafter.

Pow willest king John was thus occupied in recovering his brothers treasure, and traveling with his subiects to reduce them to his obedience, quene Elianozhis mother by the helpe of Hubert archbis Hop of Canturburie and other of the noble men and barons of the land, travelled as diligentlie to procure the English people to receive their oth of alles giance to be true to king John. Foz the faid archbithop and William Parthall earle of Striguill, being fent ouer into England (as before pou haue heard) to proclaime him king, and to keepe the land in Matth. Paris. quiet, assembled the estates of the realme at Pop asembled at thampton, there Geffrey Fitz Peter lood chefe in Morthamps fice was present with other of the Pobles, afore ton. whom those losos whose fivelities were earst suspeared, willinglie twice their oths of obedience to the new king, and were affured by the same loads on his behalfe, that they thould find him a liberall, a noble and a righteous prince, and fuch a one as would fee that everie man should into his owne, and such as were knowne to be notozious transgressors, should be fure to receive their condigne punishment.

They fent Cultace de Aelcie also bnto Willi: Cultace Mes am king of Scotland, to lignifie to him, that king frie fent into John bpon his arrivall in England, would fatiffic Scotiand. him of all such right as he pretended to have within the English dominions. And thus was king John accompted and proclaimed king of England by the

Strife #= mongst the English fub= uas on the other live of the lea.

bncle John.

mitted the rest to passon.

After this, king John entring into Aniou, held his Cafter at Beaufort (which feast fell that yeare the 18 day of Appill) and from thence he went streight bnto Kouen, where on the fundate nert after Cafter being S. Parks day, he was girded with the fluord of the dutchie of Pozmandie in the high church there by the hands of Walter archbishop of Kouen. And so being inuested duke of Pozmandie, recesued the k. Johnime oth according to the custome, that he should defend sted duke of the church, and mainteine the liberties thereof, sé Mormandic, fulfice ministred, god lawes put in erecution, and naughtie lawes and orders abolithed. In the meane time his mother queene Clianoz, togither with cap teine Marchades entred into Anion, and walted the fame, bicause they of that countrie had received Ar thur for their fouereigne lord and governour. And as ballabors should palle through England, they would 30 mongs other townes and fortresses, they take the citie of Angiers, fine manic of the citizens, and committed the refit to wifer.

Angiers to

> This enterprife being thus luckilie atchined, the relidue of the people in those parties were put in such feare, that of their owne accord they turned to their wonted obedience, fæming as though they would continue still therein. The French king all this while conceining an other exploit in his head, more commodious buto him than as yet to attempt warre against the Englishmen opon so light an oc calion, diffembled the matter for a time, as though he would know nothing of all that was done, till the king should be otherwise occupied in England about

his cozonation. In the meane featon king John having fet some stay in his businesse on the further side of the sea, he left his mother Mill in Buien, to defend that countrie against the enimies, and taking the fea, came of uer himselse into England, landing at Shozham, the methouers 25 day of Paie. On the nert day, being Alcention to England, ecue, he came to London there to receive the crowne. On the mozow after being Alcention daie, when the Pobilitie and commons were assembled, and the king brought into the church of S. Peter at West minster there to receive his diademe; Hubert the archbishop of Canturburic being cheefe in authoritie and honour, both for his age and calling, spake these words or the like in substance before the whole af-

Hubert the archbishop of Canturburies oration to the lords spirituall and temporall in the presence of the king, coc.



femblie, as followeth.

Of honozable lozds of the sviritualtie, and most grave and politike pares and barons of the tempozaltie, you are come hither

this day to choose you a king, and such a one as (if need thould require) may be able of himfelfe to take fuch a charge bpon him, and (having bindertaken the same) readie to execute that which he chall thinke to be expedient

to defend him from all his enimies, and fouthwith furnithed the holds in Britaine with French fouldi ers. Duene Clianoz being aduertifed hereof, fod Duene G in doubt by and by of hir countrie of Guien, and anox palicip therefore with all possible speed passed over the sea, mandic, and came to hir fonne John into Pozmandie, and Chostlie after they went footh togither into the countrie of Paine, and there twke both the citie and cas stell of Danns, theolving downe the walk and tur. The citic of bicause I would not be tedious and irksome to the 10 rets theref, with all the fortifications and from the manner to fes in and about the fame, and kept the citizens as prisoners, bicause they had asped Arthur against his Math. Pain R. Houed

- 1

generall confent of all the loves and barons of the fame. The names of the thefe of those peres that were sworne (as you have heard) are as followeth. Danid earle of Huntington brother buto William king of Scots, Kicharo earle of Clare, Kanulfe earle of Chester, William earle of Tutberie of ras ther Darbie, Walran earle of Warwike, Roger Lacie constable of Chester, and William de Dows braie, with diverse other, whose names I here omit, Pow the king of Scotland being informed by

the loso Bustace Tescie (who had maried his daugh) ter) that there was some hope to be had on his part, for the recoverie of fuch feigniories as he and his pre-Decellours fomtime held in England, did further difpatch fundzie ambassadours with full purpose to fend them ouer into Posmandie buto king John, there to require restitution of the countries of Poze thumberland and Cumberland, with their awurtes 20 nances, and he promifed also by his letters, that if the fame might be granted onto him, in as ample manner as they had beine in times past to his ancestors, he would gladlie do his homage to king John, as to the true tlawfull king of England for the same, and furthermoze væld to him his faithfull scruice a= gainst all men, so often as he should be required ther; buto. Howbeit when the archbilhop of Canturburie and the rest of the councell, understood that these am not fuffer them so to do, but specilie sent Danio earle of Huntington into Scotland unto the king his brother, requiring him earnefflie that he would not fend any amballadours over as yet, but rather tarie, and take patience a while, till the king should come over into England: which (as they faid) he purposed to do verie Mostlie.

King John also having understanding of his purpose, sent over the said lood Enstace againe buto him with the like request, who in such wise persuaded him, 40 that he was contented to abide a time, in hope of the better successe in his late attempted suit. And all this was done cheffie by the working of the kings mos ther, whom the nobilitie much honoured and lonco. For the being bent to prefer hir fonne John, left no stone unturned to establish him in the throne, comvaring oftentimes the difference of government betwene a king that is a man, and a king that is but a child. For as John was 32 yeares old, so Arthur duke of Britains was but a babe to speake of . In 50 the end, winning all the nobilitie wholie buto hir will, and fixing the coast to be cleare on enerie five, without any doubt of tempestuous weather likelie to artie, the fignified the whole matter onto H. John, tho forthwith framed all his indevours to the ac-

complithment of his butinette.

Surelie quance Clianoz the kings mother was noss enuic as fore against hir nephue Arthur, rather moued theres gainst Arthur, to by enuic conceiued against his mother, than opon any tult occasion given in the behalfe of the child, for 60 that the faw if he were king, how his mother Constance would lake to beare most rule within the realme of England, till hir fonne thould come to law full age, to governe of himselfe. So hard it is to bring women to agree in one mind, their natures commonlie being to contrarie, their woods to variable, and their deds so undiscreet. And therfore it was inell faid of one (alluding to their disposition and qualities.

Prop.lib.2.

Quene Elia=

Constance

252itaine.

butcheffe of

-nulla diu fæmina pondus håbet)

Tehen this doing of the quiene was fignified by to the faid Constance, the doubting the sucrtic of hir fonne, committed him to the trust of the French king, who receiving him into his tuition, promifed

erpedient for the profit of his lubiects: we haue therefore one present hære among bs, byon whome harts and good willes of high and low, rich and poze, do generallie depend : aman I doubt not, but that for his owne part will applie his whole indenour, andie, and thought buto that onelie end, which he chall perceive to be most profitable for the commonwealth, as knowing himselfe to be borne not to serve his owne turne, but for to profit his countrie, and to swhe for the generall benefit of by that are

his lubiens.

And albeit I am fure that you do well know, how all these qualities are most abundantlie planted in the person of John duke of Poimandie (a person of high prows esse and no lesse paudence, for the which yee ought to indge him right worthie of the 20 gonernement) yet being in doubt least the common fame thould carrie you awate, oz least you should turne your minds to the fauour of an other, as in respect of some bets terright, by title of a moze lawfull descent of inheritance pretended by others than he hath to thew, I require you to give eare butomy words: who bearing the state of two manner of persons, ought to be profis 30 table to my countrie, not onelie by example and exhortation, but also by localtie and god counsell, which hitherto I have ever fludied to performe, and wherein (Bod willing) I meane to perfift, folong as I thall continue in this mortall and transitorie

Therefore whereas at this present we tie matter, which beeing once done, can as by his profession he ought, and as one asseth the not be bnowne. I commend but o you this John, even with all my berie heart, and indge that you ought to accept him for your king, who in all things which he hall ordeine, purpole, or take in hand, thall not faile to answer your opinions with his well dwing, and so satisfie your good expectations alreadie conceived of him with his viligent providence, that all the whole realme thall not onelie like of and allow your doing herin, but also with high commendation extoll the same to the berie llars. These things do I promise buto you, and so farforth as in me may lie, I dare take boon me all chances and perils that may proceed thereof.

When the archbilhop had ended his speach, diverse 60 held their peace, and manie with great zeale faluted king John, thom the same date the said archbillion crowned at Meliminster, after the maner then vied with great folemnitie, and no leffe rejoising of all such as were present. At the same time also he recesued the homages of the losos and barons of the realme, and promifed with all fred to have confide ration of things that americaned as well to religion as to the due crecution of laws, thereby everie man might come to inivie that which was his owne, by right and due course of justice. The find that there lucre present at this folemnitie and coronation of king John, which was celebrated on the Accention day the 27 of Paie, archbishops and bishops to the

number of scauentiene, as Hubert archbishop of Canturburie, John archbishop of Dubline, also the archbishop of Raguse, William bishop of London, Gilbert bishop of Rochester , John bishop of Pozwich, Dugh bishop of Lincolne, Eustace bishop of Clie, Goofrey biffop of Minchester, Henrie biffop of Exeter, Sefride bilhop of Chicheffer, Goofrey bis thop of Couentrie, Sauarie bilhop of Bath, Herbert bilhop of Salifburie, Philip bithop of Dureline, Ko ger bilhop of faint Andzew in Scotland, and Benrie bilhop of Landaffe in Wales. The bilhop of Durel, Matth. Paris. me found himselfe somewhat growed in the matter, Additions to making objections, that the cozonation ought not to be celebrated without the prefence of Geffrey artible

Gop of Porke: but it prenailed not.

Wesides these bishops, there were of the tempozall loods and earles, Robert of Leicelter, Richard of Clare, William of Tutburie, Hamlin of Warren, William of Salisburie, William of Chepstow of therwise called Strignille, Walran of Warwike, Roger Bigot, William of Arundell, and Ranulfe of Cheffer, with manie other barons, loeds, knights, and no small multitudes of gentlemen and other common people. The same date of his coconation als Rog. Houed. fo, he invested William Harthall with the swood of willia Warthe carledome of Striguille, and Geffrey Fitz Pethrough the Avord of the earled ome of Eller, for al Scinguile. though they were called earles, and exercised the ad- peter created ministration of their earledoms; yet were they not earle of Escr. till that date girded with the fwood of those earles doms, and so that day they served at the table with their Awards girded buto them.

An like maner, hubert the archbishop of Cantur, Che archb. of burie was made lord chancellour of England; who Canturburie as he bettered some words bradustedic, that thetwo made lord how he inwardlic resolved at the kings favour to-spancelour. ward him in the gift of this office, and fo glozied in the honour whereto he was preferred (which he would neuer have done, if he had weied of worldlie pompe

-dicmihi,nunquid Corporibus profunt ? certe nil ; die animisue ? Tantundem,co-c.)

the lood Hugh Bardolfe faid buto him, yet not lo loft The fairing lie in his eare, but that some ouer-heard it; Do lozd, of the lozd to speake and not offend you, suerlie if you would well confider the dignitie and honozof your calling, " you would not willinglie peels to lufter this yoke of " bondage to be late topon your thouloers, for we have " oftentimes heard of a chancellour made an archbi " thop, but neuer an archbishop made a chancellour Ambassadors till now . The cozonation being thus ended, it was from the bing not long yer there came amballadors from the Sco. of Scotz tish king, namelie William the prior of Pay, Wilb liam the prior of faint Colmes Ins , and one Willi am Hay, the which on the behalfe of the faid Scotiff king required restitution of Posthumberland and Cumberland, with the awurtenances, promiting that if the same were restozed to him, he would serve the king of England with all his power against all men then alive; otherwife, that is, if he could not have those countries, which of right to him amertels ned by law, as he pretended, he would do the best he could to recover them by force.

King John made answer herebuto, that if his colen the king of Scots would come onto him, he Mould be affered to receive at his hands all that was reason, as well in those bemands, as in all other things. He also sent to him the bishop of Duresme, to require him to come onto Potingham, where he would met with him. Howbeit, king William refus fed to come himselfe as then, but sent the bishop of faint Andrew, and Pugh Palebille to follow his

Matth, Paris.

Polydor.

Rog.Houed

fint, with promise to abilitine from any forceable inuation of England, by the space of fortie dates, so that he might within that terme have some resolute answer from king John, icherebnto he might stand either on the one lide or the other.

Chipe Thighest Himseh Cormandia.

Thilest these things were adoing in England, Thisp is of France taking leused an armie, brake into Normandie, and toke the citie of Eureur, the towns of Arques, and diverse other places from the English. Ind passing from thence into Paine, he 1 recourred that countrie latelie before through feare altenated. In an other part, an arme of Bitains with great oiligence wan the townes of Goiney, Buteuant and Genfolm, and following the vidorie, take the citie of Angiers, which king John had won from duke Arthur, in the last yeare passed. These things being fignified to king John, he thought to make promition for the recoverie of his lottes there, inith all speed possible. And therebyon perceining that the Scotish king meant not to mæt with him at 2 Notingham whither he was come, and where he kept the feast of Whitsunfide, he determined to passe the leas oner into Dormandie: but firft he toke order for the government and defense of the realme in his ablence.

L. William te Stattuille.

Cherebpen he delinered the charge of the cours ties of Porthumberland and Cumberland, buto the loed Walltam de Statenille, with all the castels, and other the appurtenances, which the losd Hugh Bardolfe before helo, and had in keeping. De also delive ; Organ de Las red buto Roger de Lacie conestable of Chester, the cie conectable callell of Pomfret, having first the sonne and heire of the fame Larie delivered buto him as an hostage for his localtie and faithfull obedience. This done he halled onto the sea lide, and sailed over into Pos mandie, landing first at Diep, and from thence went to Rouen, whither he came byon the fundaie before Midlummer day, which was the 26 of June as W.

a! Chelter. King John gellerh auer into **K**opo

3 truce for fiftic dates.

The earle of ರ್.anbcrs. The league renewed be = twirt Enga Flanders.

Rog.Houed. Cha carte of Bamare,

France inter= bicted. 201mandie interbicted.

Dog Houed:

Harifon bath noted. there referted buto him a great number of fouldiers both horffemen and fortmen, hoping to be interteis ned, but by reason of ambassadours riving to and fro betwirt the two kings, they came to a communication, and twhe truce for fiftie daies. The earle of Flanders being certified thereof, was force in his hart, and loth that the French king Chould come to a no accord with the king of England, and therefore to turns the mind of king John from the purpose of newed the league betwirt England & Flanders, to be the better able to defend themselves from the French power: and withall determined fullie, that

immediatlie upon the expiring of this last truce they

would make the French king warre, to revenge

their late received injuries. The French king adver-

tiled by espials of their octormination, prepared also

for the warres. In this meane time it chanced, that Denrie earle one Peter of Doway, a right valiant knight, with his brother that was the elect bilhop of Cambrey, were taken puloners in a fairmilh, and presented to the French king. Therebyon the cardinall of Capua (being at the same time the popes legat in France) interdiaco that realme for the taking of the same elect of Cambrey, also all Pormandie, for the deteining of the bilhop of Beauwis in pilon (who had laine there along time, 4 was taken in the field affer such manner as is before rehearsed) so that the French king was glad to reffore the elect of Cambicy to his libertic. And likewise king John delivered the bishop of Beaunois, the paied two thouland marks, belides expenses of diet during the

time of his captivitie, and furthermore toke anoth. that he Chould never after beare armour in the war against any chistian or christians.

About the same time, bing Philip made Arthur Britisbuke of Bitaine knight, and received of him his ho of with mage for Aniou, Pointiers, Maine, Couraine, and mariang Britaine. Also somewhat before the time that the truce thould expire; to wit, on the morrow after the feast of the Assumption of our ladie, and also the day nert following, the two kings talked by commission ners, in a place betwirt the townes of Butenant and Guleton. Within the daies after, they came to gither personallie, and communed at full of the bariance depending betweene them. But the French hing the wed himselse stiffe and hard in this treatie, demanding the whole countrie of Cleulquestine to sings de be ressored onto him, as that which had beene grand manb. teo by Geffrey earle of Anion, the father of hing Henrie the fecond, anto Lewes le Groffe, to have his aid then against king Stethan . Woreover he demanded, that Poictiers, Aniou, Maine, and Tonraine, thould be delivered and wholie refigned but o Arthur duke of Britaine.

But thele, t diverle other requests which he made, king John would not in any wife grant buto, and so they departed without conclusion of any agree ment. Therfore diverte earls and barons of France, which before that time had formed king Kichard, repatred but o king John, and toke an oth to alliff him, o and not to agree with the French king without his consent: and he likewise sware buto them, not to make peace with the French king, except they were therein compriled. In the moneth of September. Jone king Johns lifter, wife to Kaimond earle of S. Tiles, and somtime quane of Sicile, died at Kouen, and was buried at Fontenerard. The French king also twke viverse townes and castels, but a mongst other the castell of Balun, and raced the Walnu fer wals thereof downe to the ground, wherewith Will Immediatlie opon his arrivall in those parts, 40 liam de Roches, generall of the armie of Arthur duke of Britaine, was greatlie offended, and die to much by his driff, that Chortlie after a peace was concluded betwirt king John and his nethureduke A peace be Arthur, though the same served but to finall purpose. Tourt bing

The French king having (as I have faid) over nephur. theowne the wals of Balun, belieged a fortrelle called Lauardin, but king John comming with an are Lauardia. mie, caused him to raise his siege, and to withdraw himselse to the citie of Pauns, whither he followed, peace, he came to visit him at Rouen, where they res 50 and compelled him (mauger his force) to remove from thence. All this while was William de 180° william te thes buillie occupied about his practife, to make bing isoches. John and his neithue Arthur freends, which thing at length he brought about, and there opon delivered into king Johns hands the citie of Pauns which he had in keeping. Also the vicount of Tours came to the The bicom king of England, and furrended buto him the ca. of Tours, stell of Chinon, the keeping whereof he betwhe buto Roger de Lacie the conessable of Chester. But in of Pamure, bother to Philipearle of Flanders, and 60 the night following, open some militust and suspicion gathered in the observation of the covenants on Is. The milital Johns behalfe, both the faid Arthur, with his mother that duke 31 Constance the said vicount of Cours, and diverse or that had ther, fled awaie secretile from the king, and got them to the citie of Angiers, where the mother of the to the citie of Angiers, where the mother of the faid Arthur refuling hir former hulband the earle of Cheffer, married bir felfe to the logo Bute de Cours, bio ther to the fair vicount, by the popes dispensation. The fame pere, Littlip baffard fonne to king Kichard, to whome his father had given the castell and honoz of Coinacke, killed the vicount of Limoges, in res Philip bill uenge of his fathers death, who was flaine (as poe Bichards to have heard) in besteging the castell of Chalus the bicolini

faro fon fi of Limeges.

Mogeomer,

Fireance be wirt the bi :

Patribe.

9,

Moreover, there fell manie great flouds in Eng-Great Boubs. land, and on the borders of Scotland, by biolence thereof otherse bitoges were borne downe, and a mongst other, the bridge at Barwike. For the buils oing by againe whereof, some variance arose bes twirt Anily bilhop of Durham and carle Patrike lord cheefe tuffice of Scotland, and eapiteine at the fame time of the fowne of Barwike, tho by the Scotish kings commandement would have repar red agains the same bridge, which could not be done, 10 but that the one end thereof must be builded on the bithop of Durhams ground, which he would not fuf fer till by the counsell of the load William de Stu tenille, he agreed, to that the convention accorded and concluded between the king of Scots and his predes ceffour bishop Hugh might be referued inviolable.

A rate of § pal=

Furthermore, king John did let a rate boon the of wines, prices of wines, as Rochell wine to be fold for then tie shillings the tun, and not aboue. The wine of And for for twentie foure Hillings the tun, and no other 20 French wines about fine and twentie Chillings the innercept it were of fuch notable govenede as that fome peraduenture for their owne expenses would be contented to give after twentie fir thillings eight vence for the tun, and not aboue. Dozeover, the galon of Rechell wine he appointed to be fold at foure pence: and the galon of white wine at fir pence . It ivas also ordeined, that in everie citic, towne, and place there wine was vied to be fold, there thould be twelve honest men sworne to have regard that this 20 affile should not be broken: and that if they found any vintuer that thould from the pin fell any wine by finall measures contrarie to the same assie, his bodie thould be attached by the thiriffe, and deteined in pilon, till other commandement were given for his further punishment, and his gods leised buto the kings vie. Furthermore, if any persons were or thould be found to buy and fell by the hogihead oz tun, contrarie to this affile, they should be committed to wison, there to remaine, till other order were ta 40 ken for them: neither should there be any regrating of wines that were brought into England. But this vidinance lasted not long, for the merchants could not beare it, and so they fell to and sold white wine for eight pence the gallon, ted or claret for fir pence.

Ring John also came over from Pormandie into returnation Cingland, and there leuted a subsidie, taking of enerie ploughland the thillings. In the Lent follow: ing, he went to Pocke, in hope to have met the king of Scots there, but he came not, and so king John 50 returned backe, and failed againe into Pozmandie, bicause the variance still devended betweene him and the king of France. Finallie opon the Alcention day in this fecond years of his reigne, they came eff. somes to a communication betwirt the townes of Tiernon and Lifle Dandelie, where finallie they concluded an agreement, with a marriage to be had betwirt Lewes the sonne of king Philip, and the ladie Blanch, vaughter to Alfonso king of Castile the 8 of

In confideration whereof, king John, belives the Matth, Paris. fumme of thirtie thouland markes in filuer, as in respect of downie assigned to his said nice, resigned his title to the citie of Eureur, and also buto all those townes wich the French king has by warre taken from him, the citie of Angiers onelie excepted, which ritie he received againe by covenants of the same as grament. The French king restored also to king John (as Rate Niger witteth) the citie of Tours, and all the eastels and fortrestes which he had taken within Couraine: and moteouer, received of king John his homage for all the lands, fees and tenes ments which at anie time his brother king Richard, of his father king Henric has holden of him, the faid

king Lewes or any his proceedfors, the quit claims and marriages alwaies ercepted. The king of Eng. land likewise did homage but the French king for Britaine, and againe (as after you thall heare) receined homage for the same countrie, and for the countie of Richmont of his nephue Arthur . He also gave the earledome of Glocetter buto the earle of Eureur, as it were by way of erchange, for that he religned to the French king all right, title & claime that might be pretended to the countie of Gureur.

By this conclusion of marriage betwirt the fair Lewes and Blanch, the right of king John went awaie, which he lawfullie before pretended buto the citie of Eureur, and buto those tolunes in the confines of Berrie, Chateau, Rour of Raoul, Creste and Isoldune, and like wife but othe countric of Menrin or Meniquestine, which is a part of the territorie of Gifors: the right of all which lands, townes and countries was released to the king of France by Ik. John, who suposed that by his affinitie, and resignation of his right to those places, the peace now made would have continued for ener. And in confideration on thereof, he procured furthermore, that the fore faid meth backe Blanch thould be conneced into France to hir hul again cinto band with all speed. That donte he returned into England.

Tertes this peace was displeasant to manie, but namelie to the earle of Flanders, tho here bon making no accompt of king Johns amitie, concluded a peace with king Philip Choetlie after, and ment

to make warre against the infidels in the east parts, wherehy we may fee the discontented minds of men, and of how differing humors they be, so that nothing is harder than to fatilite manie with one thing, be

the same never so god,

o cacis mortulia plena tenebris Pectora, co o mentes caligine circumfeptas!

But by the chronicles of Flanders it appeareth, that the earle of Flanders concluded a peace with the la. Meir. French king in Febzuarie last past, befoze that king John and the French king fell to any composition. But such was the malice of writers in times past, which they bare towards king John, that what soener was done in prejudice of him or his lubicas, it was ffill interpreted to chance through his default, fo as the blame Will was imputed to him, in 60 much that although manie things he did peraduenture in mata ters of government, for the which he might be hardlie excused, yet to thinke that he described the tenth part of the blame therewith writers tharge him, it might feeme a great lacke of adulled confides ration in them that so thould take it. But now to proced with our purpole.

King John being now in rest from warres with forcen enimies, began to make warre with his lub. teaspurfes at home, emptieng them by taxes and tallages, to fill his coffers, which alienated the minds of a great number of them from his love and obedience. At length also, when he had got togither a great that name, a nicce to la. John by his lifter Glianos. 60 malle of monie, he went ouer againe into Poemandie, where by Helias archbishop of Burdeaux, and the bishop of Polatiers and Scone, he was binoxled from his wife Plabell, that was the daughter of Ro, R. Houed. bert earle of Gloceffer, bicaufe of the nærencife of king John bloud, as touching hir in the third degræ. After that, is divoled. he married Isabell the baughter of Amerie earle of Matt. West.
Angolesme, by thome he had two sources, Henrie
R.Houed. and Kichard, and thee daughters, Habell, Chance,

and Jane.

Poseover, about this time, Beffrey archbilhop of Matth, Paris, Porke was devrined of all his manours, lands, and Geffrey arch. possessions, by the kings commandement directed to of youke dethe thirifte of Porkethire for dinerle causes, for that prines. he would not vermit the fame thiriffe to lenie the on-

The king cas

75

1

111

Ling Tohn

England.

d fublidic.

De faileth a:

hno Reg.z.

T peace con-

dubed with

amarriage,

anine into Pomandie.

1200

tic called Charugage, that was ; the Chillings of co ueric ploughland within his diocelle , rated and appointed to be levied to the kings vie, throughout all parts of the realine. Secondlie, for that the same archbilhop refused to go over with the king into Pormandie to helpe to make the marriage betwirt the French kings sonne and his nece. Thirdlie, bis cause he had excommunicated the same shiriffe and all the province of Porke: wherebyon the king toke displeasure against him, and not onclie spoiled him 1 (as I faid) of his gods, but also banished him out of the court, not luffering him to come in his presence for the space of twelve moneths after.

In this yeare also, Hubert archbishop of Cantur-

burie held a councell at Westminster against the

prohibition of the lord chiefe inflice, Beffrey fitz

Poter earle of Effer. In the which councell or fornod,

diverse constitutions were made and ordeined for

orders and cultomes to be bled touching the feruice

other articles concerning thurthmen and eccleliaffi

call matters. About the same time, king John and

Philip king of France met togither nære the towne

of Mernon, where Arthur duke of Britaine (as bal-

fall to his bucle king John) did his homage buto him

for the duchie of Britaine, a thole other places which

he held of him on this fide and beyond the river of

Loir, and afferivard fill miffruffing his bucles cur-

telle, he returned backe againe with the french

cle, who (as he supposed) did beare him little good will.

At the same time he gave commandement unto

thould award his precepts but all forreffers within

the realme, to give warning to all the white monks,

remone out of his forcells all their horses of Hav

ras, and other cattell, bnoor the penaltie to forfeit fo

manie of them, as after that day chanced to be found

within the same forcests. The cause that moned the

king to deale so hardlie with them was, for that thep

refuled to helpe him with monie, when before his last

going over into Pormandie, he demanded it of

them towards the paiment of the thirtie thousand

pounds which he had covenanted to pay the French

have done for reliefe of his people, and his owne

king, to live in rest and peace, which he covered to 50

that before the quindene of S. Wichaell they thould 40

Rog.Houed. 3 councell called at west: minfter by the archbilhop of Canturburic.

Arthur buke of Butaine to the king of England.

King John returneth in= to England.

These things being thus performed, king John returned into England, and there caused his new married wife Isabell to be crowned on the sundate before the featt of S. Denile, the eight of Daober. Hugh Peuill high tuffice of his forrests, that he

In ambalfage fent buto the B.of Scots.

The king of Scots came to the king of England at Lincolne. Matth, Paris Ran. Higd. R. Houed. Polydor.

fuertie, knowing what enimies he had that laie in wait to destroic him, and againe, what discommodis ties had chanced to his father and brethren, by the of ten and continuall wars. But now to proceed with other boings. Immediatlic after the folemnization of the quæns coronation ended, he fent Willip bithop of Durefme, Roger Bigot earle of Porthfolke, and Henrie de Bohun earle of Hereford, nephue to Milliam king 60 of Scotland, and Dauid earle of Huntington, boo ther to the faid king, and Roger de Lacie conestable of Cheffer, the load William de Mescie, and the load Robert de Ros, which had married two of the daugh ters of the faid king, & Robert Fitz Roger thiriffe of Posthumberland, as ambaffadours from him bre to the foresaid William king of Scotland, with lets ters patents, conteining a fafe conduct for him to come into England, and to met with king John at Lincolne on the morrow after the feath of S. Co. mund, tho gladic granted therebuto, and to accorbing to that appointment, both the kings met at Lincolne the 21 day of Pouember. And on the mos row after king John went to the eathedzall church.

and offered boon the high altar a chalice of gold.

On the fame day, byon a hill without the citie, the king of Scots did homage buto king John, in the presence and fight of a great multitude of people, Amearing fealtie of life, limme, and worldie honour buto king John, which of he made byon the croffe of Hubert archbilhop of Canturburie. There were prefent at that time, belide other Poblemen, the arch bishops, Canturburie, Poske, and Ragule, with o ther bilhops, to the number of thirteene, as Durelme London, Rocheffer, Clie, Bath, Salifburie, Wine chester, Pereford, Porwich, S. Andrews in Scotland, Landaffe, and Bango; in Wales, and Deth in Ireland, belide a great multitude of earles, barons, and other Poblemen. When the king of Scots had thus done his homage, he required resistution of Porthumberland, Cumberland and Wellmerland. which he claimed as his right and lawfull heritage. Puch talke was had touching this matter, but they could not agree, and therefore king John afked respit and administration of sacraments in the church, and 20 to confider of it till the feath of Pentecost next infuing, which being granted, the king of Scots the next morrow being the 23 of Pouember returned homes wards, and was conducted backe againe into his countrie by the same Poble men that brought him to Lincolne.

The same day that the king of Scots toke his fournie homewards from Lincolne, the corps of Hugh bishop of that citie (latelie before, departed king, and would not commit himfelfe to his faid but 30 this life at London, after his returne from the parts of beyond the feas) was brought thither to be buried, the king and all the bishops, earles and barons went to receive it, and honoured his buriall with their picfence. On the morrow after being fridate, he was interred within the new church which he had builded. This Hugh was a Frenchman by nation, bosne at Granople, a man of a pregnant wit, and skilfull both in science of holie scripture and humane knowledge. He was first a regular canon, and after became a Carthulian monke. King Henrie the fecond moued with the fame of his vertue and godlie life, sent the bithop of Bath to bying him into England, and after be was come, made him first abbat of Whithing in the diocesse of Wielles, and after created him bishop of Lincolne.

> De was noted to be of a verie perfect life, name lie, bicause he would not sticke to reprove men of their faults plainelic and frankelie, not regarding the fauour of distauour of any man, in somuch that he would not feare to pronounce them accurated, which being the kings officers, would take byon them the punishment of any person within orders of the church, for hunting and killing of the kings game within his parkes, forreffs and chales, yea (and that which is moze) he would denie paintents of luch Appelant subsidies and tares as he was affelfed to paie to the bles of king Richard and king John, towards the bithop. maintenance of their wars, and did offentimes accurffe by his ecclefiafticall authozitie, such thiriffes, collectors, or other officers, as did diffreine byon his lands and gods for to fatilite thefe kings of their des mands, alledging openlie, that he would not paie as ny monie towards the maintenance of wars, which one chillian prince, bpon private displeasure and grudge, made against another prince of the same religion. This was his reason.

And when he came before the king to make answer to his disobedience the weo herein, he would so hand dle the matter, partie with gentle admonishments, partlie with tharpe reprofes, and fometime mixing merrie and pleasant speech amongst his serious arguments, that often times he would so qualifie the kings mod, that being driven from anger, he could not but laugh and imile at the buthops pleasant talke

and merrie concetts, so that it might well be salvof

Omne tulit punctum quimiscuit vtile dulci.

This maner he bled, not onelie with the king alone, but with the father and the two sonnes, that is to fav. Henrie the fecond, Richard and John, in whole time he ruled and gouerned the fee of Lincolne. De was after his decelle, for the opinion which men conceived of his holinelle and vertues, admitted into the number of the faints.

Pa have heard how king John had conceived no finall displeasure against the monks of the white 02 Der, for that they would not part with any monie, erculing themselves that they might not do it with out consent of a generall chapiter of their order. Where upon the king had caused them diverse waies to be molested, but chefelie in restreining them of libertie to have any horfes or other cattell going to pasture within his forcests. They therefore taking aduite togither, chole forth tivelue abbats amongst 20 them of that order, the which in all their names went to Lincolne, there to make fuit to the king (comming thither at this time to meet the king of Scots) that it would please him to remit his displeasure conceined against them, and to take them againe into his

This fuit was to followed, although with some difficultie, that at length, to wit, the fundaie after that the king of Scots had done his homage, through the helpe and furtherance of the archbishop of Canturburie, they came to the kings speech, and obteined so much, as they in reason might delire : for he pardo. ned them of all his passed displeasure, received them againe into his fauour, toke them into his protecti on, and commanded that all infuries, greuances and molestations thould be reformed, redressed and amended, which in respect of his indignation had beine offered and dome to them by any manner of meanes. And to fee the fame accomplished, writs were directed buto the thiriffes of the counties, bear ring date from Lincolne the 27 of Pouember. And 40 thus were those monks for that time restored to the kings favour, to their great commoditie and comfort.

fine mones.

About the moneth of December, there were fæne in the province of Porke five mones, one in the east, the fecond in the well, the third in the north, the fourth in the fouth, and the fift as it were fet in the middeff of the other, having manie fars about it, and went five or fir times incompatting the other, as it were the space of one houre, and shortlie after vanished a waie. The winter after was extreamelie colo, more than the naturall course had beene afozetime. And in the springtime came a great glutting and continu all raine, cauting the rivers to rife with higher flouds than they had beene accustomed.

In the years 1201 king John held his Chismas at Gilford, and there gave to his fernants manie faire liveries and fuits of apparell. The archbilhop of Canturburie did also the like at Canturburie, see thould patte the other in fuch fumptaous appareling of their men: whereat the king (and not without god cause) was greatlic moused to indignation again. him, although for a time he coloured the fame going presentlie into the north, where he gathered of the countrie there no small summs of monie, as it were by way of fining them for their transgressions committed in his forceffs.

From thence he returned and came to Cantur burie, where he held his easter, which fell that yeare on the day of the Annunciation of our ladie, in the which feat he fat crowned, together with his wife quiene Flabell, the archiefhop of Canturburie bear

ring the charges of them and their trains while they remained there. At the feath of the Alcention next infuing, king John fet out a proclamation at Tewkel. burie, that all the earles and barons of the realme, and also all other that held of him by knights service, fould be readie in the feat of Pentecost nert infuing, with horse and armour at Portesmouth, to palle oner with him into Posmandie, who made their amearance accordinglie. Powbeit, a great number of them in the end gat licence to tarrie at home, pais eng for eneric knights fee two markes of filner for a fine, which then was a great matter.

But he fent befoze him into Pozmandie Willie Rog. Houed. am Parchall earle of Striguille with an hundred knights of men of armes, which he had hired, and Roger de Lacie with an other hundred men of armes to defend the confines of Pozmandie against the enimies: and to his chamberleine Hubert de Burgh he delivered the like number of knights 02 men of armes also, to keepe the marthes betwirt England and Males as warden of the fame. This done, he pardoned his brother the archbishop of Thearchbish. Poske, and restored him to all his dignities, possess, of yorkeres ons and liberties, confirming the fame buto him in as full and large manner, as ever Roger late arch bishop of that see had entoted the same : for the which confirmation his faid brother undertwike to paie to the king within the terms of one yeare the fumme of a thousand pounds farling: and for the ale furance thereof, engaged his baronte to the king in

requiring him that the time appointed for him to

make answer touching his demand of Posthum

berland, might be proroged butill the feast of faint

Michaell the archangell nert infuing, with was ob-

Pozeover, about the fame time, the king fent Bef- Imballadors frey bishop of Cheffer, and Richard Palebille, with fent to Scot-Henrie de Poilie, bnto William king of Scotland,

teined, and then the king and quæne (being come to Postsmouth on the mondaic in Whitsunsveke) toke the feato palle ouer into Pozmandie, but not Che king both in one thip, so that the quiene with a prosperous patieth over gale of wind arrived there at hir owne defire. But into Pos-

the king was driven by reason of a pirrie, to take mandic. land in the Ile of Wight, and fo was fraied there for a time: howbeit, within a few daies after, he toke thip againe at Postlmonth, and so passed over into Pormandie, where shortlie after his arrivall in those parties he came to an enterview with the king of

France, nære to Lille Donelie, where comming a Becommeth long time togither alone, they agreed to well, that totalke with within thice daies after, king John at the French theking of kings request went into France, and was received France. of him with much honour, first at S. Denise with procession of the cleargie: and there looging one night, bpon the morrow the French king accompanied him unto Paris, where he was received of the

citizens with great reverence, the provost present entrething ting but ohim in the name of the whole citie manie Paris. rich gifts for his welcome. It. Philip feaffed him also ming in deed to frive with the king, which of them 60 in his owne palace, a for his part gave to him, to his loads, and to his fernants manie great and paincelie gills. Pozouer, the league at this time was renewed The league betwirt them, and put in watting, with this caution, renewed that whether of them first brake the covenants; such March. Paris,

loads on his part as were become fuerties for perfor, R. Houed. mance, thould be released of their allegiance which they owight to him that so thouse breake, a that they might therebpon frælie become subjects to the other

These things done, at length when as king John had remained at Paris with great mirth and folace certeine daies, the French king brought him forth of the citie, and toke leave of him in verie louing wife.

Matt.Paris. Anno. Reg.3.

After this bing John went to Chinon, 4 from thence into Posmanoie; about which time there chanced fome troubles in Ireland, for there Walter Lacie buder pretende of a communication that was apwalter Lacie pointed betwirt him and John de Curcie, logo of Al meant to have neffer, meant to have taken the faid Eurcie, and for taken the load the accomplishment of his purpose set opon him, sue manie of his men, and for his fafegard confreined Turcie in the end to take a castell which belonged by the fame Dugh, to be preferued out of all danger, it came to palle, that when he was once got in, he might no moze be luffered to depart. For the Lacies thought to have delivered him to king John, but the servants and freends of the said Eurcie made such cruell war, in walling and destroteng the lands and pollellions that belonged buto the faid Walter and Hugh Lacies, that finallie they were confiremed to fet him againe at libertie whether they would or no.

Polydor. Did against and infidelg.

Matth.Paris.

England gaue large monie towards the mainte nance of the armie, which at this present went forth binder the leading of the earle of Flanders and o ther, to warre against the enimies of the christian faith, at the instance of pope Innocent. There was furthermoze granted buto them the fortith part of all the revenues belonging to ecclesiasticall perfons, towards the aid of the chaiffians then being in the holie land, and all such as well of the Pobilitie as other of the weaker fort, which had taken boon them the croffe, and fecrettie laid it volume, were compelled efflones to receive it now againe.

Mnfeefanable Sveather,

There chanced this yeare wonderfull tempetts of thunder, lightning, baile, and abundance of raine, in such wife, that mens minds were greatlie affonicd ther with: medowes and marth grounds were quite overflowne, bringes broken and borne downe, and great quantitie of come and hair lost and carried as wate, and diverse men and women drowned. Pars garet mother of Constance, buthes of Buttaine, fis 4 fer to William king of Scots, and mother to Henrie Boun earle of Hereford, deceasted. This yeare also by the counsell and advice of the burgetles of London, there were chosen 35 of the most substantie all and wisest men, which after the report of some ivaters, were called the councell of the citie of London, out of which number the Paioz and Bailiffes were pearelie chosen. In the yeare 1 202 king John held his Chill-

made at Argenton in Pomandie, and in the Lent 50

following he and the French king met togither,

nere unto the castell of Bulleton, and there in talke

Matth. Paris. I 2 O 2

Fabian.

had betweene them, he commanded king John with no fmall arrogancie, and contrarie to his former promile, to reffore buto his neglue Arthur duke of Britaine, all those lands now in his possession on The french that five the lea, which king John earnefilie denied to dw, thereupon the French king immediatlic affer, to make Snar began war against him, and toke Buteuant, Augi, against king callell of Radepont for the space of eight daics, till king John came thither, and forced him to depart with much diliponoz. Polobeit affer this, the French hing wan Gourney, and then returning to Paris,

Polydor.

John,

his lubication. Herebpon Hugh le Bun carle of Harch (buto Hugh earle of Chome querie Jabell the wife of king John had beene promifed in mariage, before that king John was motioned buto hir, and therefore bare an inward displeasure towards the king of England, for

he appointed certeine persons to have the governes

ment of the forefaid Arthur duke of Britaine, and

then sent him forth with 200 men of armes into

Policou, that he might bring the countric also under

that he had to bereff tim of his promifed frouse) being now desirous to procure some trouble also buto king John, foined himfelfe with Arthur duke of Che Poids Britaine, and found meanes to cause them of Pot uns renot don (a people ener subied to rebellion) to revolt from hing from king John, and to take armour against him, fo that the young Arthur being incouraged with this new luplie of affociats, first went into Touraine. and affer into Aniou, compelling both those coun' Arthur pio onto Hugh Lacie, opon faire promifes made to him 10 tries to lubmit themselves onto him, and proclais claimeth med himselfe earle of those places, by commission selfetaries and grant obteined from king Philip.

Duene Cliano, that was regent in those parties Quance. being put in great feare with the newes of this fud- liano, den fturre, got hir into Mirabeau a Grong towne, Atuat in the countrie of Anion, and foothwith dis patched a mellenger with letters unto king John, requiring him of speedie succour in this hir present danger. In the meane time, Arthur following the At the fame time also, the kings of France and 20 bidozie, Chortlie after followed hir, and wone Diras beau, where he toke his granomother within the fame, whom he pet intreated verie honozablie, and with great reverence (as some have reported.) \Watth Parix other write far more trulie, that the was not taken, Matth. Well but escaped into a tower, within the which the was Fraitlie belieged. Thither came also to aid Arthur all the Robles and men of armes in Poictou, and namelie the forefaid earle of Parch according to aps pointment betweet them: so that by this meanes Arthur had a great armie togither in the field.

laing John in the meane time, having received his mothers letters, and understanding thereby in what danger the flod, was maruellouslie troubled with the Arangenesse of the newes, and with manie Polydon bitter words accused the French king as an untrue prince, and a fraudulent league-breaker: and in all possible half speedeth him forth, continuing his lours nie for the most part both day and night to come to the succour of his people. To be briefe, he bled such k. John com oiligence, that he was boon his enimies necks yer meth bronts they could understand any thing of his comming, 02 enumies us refle what the matter magnitude that the first leaked for gelle what the matter meant, when they faw fuch a companie of fouldiers as he brought with him to approch so nære the citie. For so negligent were they, that having once wone the towne, they ranged as broad over the countrie hither and thither at their 16 bertie without any care. So that now being put in a fudden feare, as prevented by the haffie comming of the enimies upon them, and wanting leifure to take advice that was best to be done, and having not time in manner to get any armour on their backs, they were in a maruellous trouble, not knowing thether it were best for them to fight or to flex, to pælo or to refift.

This their feare being apparent to the Englishmen (by their disorder the wed in running by and downe from place to place with great notice and turmoile) they let upon them with great violence, and compas fing them round about, they either toke or fine them and the castell of Linos. Pozeouer, he besteged the 60 in a manner at their pleasure. And having thus put them all to flight, they purfued the chafe towards the towne of Pirabeau, into which the entinies made berie great half to enter: but such speed was vied by the English fouldiers at that present, that they entred and wan the faid tolune before their entimies could come nere to get into it. Great flaughter was made within Mirabeau it felfe, and Arthur with the relidue Arthur but of the armie that escaped with life from the first bic or abstract kering was taken, tho being herebpon counnitted to prison, first at Falais, and after within the eitie of Matth. Paris Rouen, lived not long after as you thall beare. The other of the pilloners were also committed onto lake keping, some into castels within Populandie, and some were sent into England.

Inion,3c.

Rafe

King Iohn hauing gotten this victorie, and taken his nephue Arthur, he wrote the maner of that his successe vnto his barons in England, in manner as followeth.

Unn by the grace of God king of England, and lord of Ireland, to all his barons fendeth greeting. Know 10 yee that we by Gods good fauour

are in found and perfect health, and through Gods grace that maruellouslie worketh with vs, on tuesdaie before Lammas daie, we being before the citie of Mauns, were aduertised that our mother was besieged in Mirabeau, and therfore we hasted so fast as we possibly might, fo that we came thither on Lammas daie, and Brun, Andrew de Chauenie, the vicount of Chateau Erald, Raimond de Touars, Sauerie de Mauleon, and Hugh Bangi, and all other enimies of Poictou that were there affembled against vs, to the number of two hundred knights and aboue, so that not one of them esarmes belides caped. Give God therefore thanks, and reioife at our good successe.

The French king at the same time lieng in siege

242 kmiahtsi

Anno Reg.4.

De Caftre

Eraib.

before Arques, immediatlie byon the newes of this overtheole, raised from thence, and returned home, wards, destroieng all that came in his waie, till he was entred into his owne countrie. It is faid that king John caused his nephue Arthur to be brought before him at Falais, and there went about to perfuade him all that he could to forfake his frænothip and aliance with the French king, and to leane and like one that wanted good counsell, and abounding to much in his owne wilfull opinion, made appea fumptuous answer, not onelie denteng so to ow, but also commanding king John to restore buto him the realme of England, with all those other lands and possessions which king Richard had in his hand at the houre of his death. For lith the fame apperteined to him by right of inheritance, he actured him, ercept re-Attution were made the somer, he should not long continue quiet . King John being foze moued with 50 fuch words thus ottered by his nephue, appointed (as

before is faid) that he thould be traitlie kept in pri-

ion, as first in Falais, and after at Roan within the

new castell there. Thus by means of this god suc-

celle, the countries of Polatou, Touraine, and Aniou

Manh Paris Ring John aftlanes were recovered.

Rafe Cog.

Shortlie after king John comming over into England, caused himselfe to be crowned againe at Canturburie by the hands of Hubert the archbillyop there, on the fourteenth day of Aprill, and then went 60 backe againe into Posmandie, where immediatlie bpon his arrivall, a rumour was spred through all France, of the death of his nephue Arthur. True it is that great fuit was made to have Arthur fet at lie bertie, as well by the French king, as by William de Riches a valiant varon of Poicton, and diverse other Poble men of the Britains, who when they could not prevaile in their fuit, they banded them: felues togither, and foining in confederacie with Robert earle of Alanson, the vicount Beaumont, William de Fulgiers, and other, they began to lenie harpe wars against king John in diverse places, infomuch (as it was thought) that to long as Arthur lived, there would be no quiet in those parts: where,

bpon it was reported, that king John through perfualion of his councelloss, amointed certeine perfons to go buto Falais, there Arthur was hept in pation, under the charge of Hubert de Burgh, and there to put out the young gentlemans cies.

But through fuch reliffance as he made against one of the tormentors that came to execute the kings commandement (for the other rather forloke their prince and countrie, than they would consent to obeie the kings authoritie herein) and such las mentable words as he ottered, Hubert de Burgh old preferue him from that infurte, not doubting but rather to have thanks than displeasure at the kings hands, for delivering him of such infamic as would have redounded but o his highnedle, if the young gens tleman had beine to cruellie dealt withall. For he considered, that king John had resolued byon this point onelie in his heat and furic (which moueth men to undertake manie an inconvenient enterpille, one there we tooke our nephue Arthur, Hugh le 20 beseming the person of a common man, much more reprochfull to a prince, all men in that mod being mere folish and furious, and prone to accomplish the peruerle conceits of their ill possessed heart; as one faith right well.

> -pronus in irans Stultorum est animus facile excande scit, co audet Omne scelus, quoties concepta bile tumescit)

and that afterwards, bpon better abusement, he would both repent himselfe so to have commanded, 30 and give them finall thanke that thould feet put in erecution. Powbeit to fatiffie his mind for the time, and to fraie the rage of the Britains, he caused it to be bruted abroad through the countrie, that the kings commandement was fulfilled, and that Arthur also through forrow and græfe was departed out of this life. For the space of fifteene dates this rumour incellantlie ran through both the realmes of England and France, and there was ringing for him through townes and villages, as it had beine for his funerals. Micke to him being his naturall bucle. But Arthur 40 It was also bruted, that his bodie was buried in the monasterie of faint Andzewes of the Cisteaux ozder.

But when the Britains were nothing pacified, but rather kindled more behementlie to worke all the mischese they could deutse, in revenge of their fouereignes death, there was no remedie but to lignific abroad againe, that Arthur was as pet living and in health. Pow when the king heard the truth of all this matter, he was nothing displeased for that his commandement was not executed, lith there were diverse of his capteins which ottered in plaine woods, that he chould not find knights to keepe his castels, if he dealt so cruellie with his nemue. For it it chanced any of them to be taken by the king of France of other their adversaries, they thould be fure to talk of the like cup. \ But now touching the maner in verie deed of the end of this Arthur, luis ters make fundie reports. Peuerthelelle certeine it is, that in the yeare next infuing, he was remoued from Falais buto the castell or tower of Rouen, out of the which there was not any that would confesse that ever he faw him go alive . Some have written, that as he allaied to have escaped out of prison, and proving to clime over the wals of the castell, he fell into the river of Saine, and to was drowned. Other write, that through verie greefe and languor he pined awaie, and died of naturall licknesse. But some al firme, that king John fecretlie caused him to be murs thered and made awaie, to as it is not throughlie agreed upon , in what fort he finished his dates : but verelie king John was had in great suspicion, thether worthflie or not, the losd knoweth . Det how ertreamelie socier he delt with his neibue, he releas sevand set at libertie diverse of those loads that were 19.ty.

taken prisoners with him, namelie Hugh le Brun, and Sancrie de Mauleon, the one to his great trouble and hinderance, and the other to his gaine: for Dugh le Bun afterwards leuied and occasioned loze warres against him, but Sauerie de Manleon continued ever after his locall subject, doing to him berie agræable service, as hereaster may appeare. The Lord Tute, sonne to the viceunt of Touars,

Baie fonne to the becomme of Couers.

mother of

3ohn.

dake Arthur

accufeth king

the had taken Arthurs mother Constance to wife, after the dinocle made betwirthir and the earle of 10 Cheffer, in right of hir obteined the dukedome of Buttame. But king Philip after he was advertised of Arthurs beath, twite the matter verie grænoullie, Constance the and byon occasion therof, cited king John to appeare before him at a certeine day, to answer such obiects ons as Constance the duches of Britaine mother to the faid Arthur thould lay to his charge, touching the murther of hir sonne. And bicause king John appear red not, he was therefore condemned in the action, and adjudged to forfeit all that he held within the pre- 20 cina of France, aswell Pomandie as all his other

lands and dominious.

Matt. Paris. The ordinace for the allife of bread.

Great tem-

peffg.

About the same time the king canted a proclamation to be published for the lawfull affice of bread to be made by the bakers, bpon paine to be punithed by the villozie: which affile was anyoued and affelled by the baker of Geffrey Fitz Peter, lood thefe intice of England, and by the baker of Kobert de Tuinham. So that the baker might fell and gaine two loanes for the heater of the onen, and for foure fernants foure halfepence, for two boies a farthing, for allowance in falt an halfepenie, yest an halfe penie, for candell a farthing, for fewell three pence, and for a bulter an halfepenie. And this was the rate.

When wheat was fold for fir thillings the quarter, then thall everie loafe of fine manchet toep 41 shillings, and everie loafe of cheat shall wer 24 shill lings. When wheat is fold for fine thillings and fir pence, then manchet thall wey 20 thillings, and cheat 40 28 chillings. When wheat is fold for five chillings. then manchet thall wer 24 thillings, and the cheat bread 3 2 thillings. When wheat is fold for foure thillings fix pence, manchet thall twey 32 thillings, and theat 42 thillings. When wheat is fold for foure thillings, manchet thall wey 36 thillings, and cheat 46. Millings. When wheat is fold for thee Chillings fix pence, then thall manchet twey 42 thillings, and cheat 54 thillings. When wheat is fold for the thillings, manchet thall wey 48 thillings, and cheat 44 thil- 50 lings. Then weat is fold for two thillings and fix pence, manchet thall wey 54 thillings, and cheat 72 Chillings. When wheat is fold for two Chillings. manchet thall wer firtie hillings, and cheat foure pound. When theat is fold for 18 pence the quarter, manchet thall wey 77 thillings, theat foure pound and eight thillings. This optimance was proclaimed throughout the realme, as most necessarie and profitable for the common-wealth.

This yeare manie wonderfull things have ned 60 for belides the lose winter, which palled any other that had beene heard of in manie yeares before, both for continuance in length and criticame colonelle of frosts, there followed grifelie tempests, with thurs der lightning and Comes of rame, and baile of the bignetie of hensegs, where with much fruit & great flore of come was perified, belide other great burts done boon houses and young cattell. Also spirits (as it was thought in like nelle of birds and foules were fæne in the aire flieng with fire in their beaks, where with they fet diverte houses on fire : which aid import great troubles per long to infue, and follows ed in deed, as thall appeare hereafter.

With this entrance of the yeare of our load 1 203,

King Iohn. king John held his Christmaste at Caen, where not having (as some waters sap) inflicient regard to Matth. Par the necessarie affaires of his wars, he gave his mind to banketting, and palled the time in pleasure with the guene his wife, to the great greefe of his loids, to that they perceiving his retchleste demcanour (02 as some write, the doubtfull minds of the Pobilitie which ferued on that fide, and were readie dailie to revolt from his obedience) without their outiful hearts from him, and therefore getting licence, returned home into England.

In this meane time the French king, to bring his Anno Reg. purpole to full effect, entred into Pozmandie, waffer the countries, and wan me countries of Polydon.

Tal de Rucil, and Life Dandele. Le Tal de Rucil.

The find wis given over without any great inforcement of any minimum affault, by two noble men that had charge thereof, Pomantic the one named Kobert Fitz Walter, and the other-Saer de Duncie. Howbeit Liffe Dandele was valiantie for a certeine time defended by Koger de Lacie the conectable of Chester. But at length they within were to constrained by famine and long siege, that the faid Lacie and others perceining it to be more honourable for them to die by the sword, than to farue through want of food, brake out open their Roger bele entimies, and flue a great fort of the Frenchmen, but cre conclude yet in the end they were taken pationers, and to these of Chelin

fortrelles came into the French hings hands.

The pope hearing of these bariances betweet the The pope in euerie quarter thee pence, belides the bean, and 30 two kings, fent the abbat of Cafiner into France, fendethis accompanied with the abbat of Ervissons, to move Nuncijing them to a peace. These time abbats toke such france. paines in the matter, that the kings were almost brought to agreement. But the French king perceiving himselfe to be aforehond in his butinesse, flicked at one article, which was to repaire all such abbeies as he had defiroised within the dominions of king John: and king John to do the like by all those that he had walked within the French kings course tries. The popes Nuncij mould have ercommunis Gaguinus cated king Philip, bicause he would not thus agree. But king Philip appealing from them, purfued the warre, and belieged the towne of Kadpont. The fouls Polydon diers within the towne defended the first assault berie manfullie, and caused the Frenchmen to retire backe: but king Philip meaning to have the towne yer he departed, did so inclose it about, that within ten daies he wan it, and toke there tiventie men of armes, an hundred demilances, and twentie ar cubaliffers.

Affer this, when he had fortified this place, he went Caffell Go to castell Galiard, which he besteged; and though by hard the high valiancie of Hugh de Gourney the capteine there, the Frenchmen were manfullie beaten backe, and kept out for a moneth and more, yet at length by fireid flege and neare appoches hardis Manin Park made, the fortrelle was belinered into the French kings hands. And in the end the laid Hugh Gourney Hugh & renolted from his obedience, delinering also the car wolreth from fell of Pountfort unto the French king, which cas king Ichi fell with the honor thereto apperteining king John Folyder. had given to the same Hugh, not verie long before. All this while king John did lie at Rouen: but forfor much as he could not well remedie the matter as then, bicause he wanted such helpe as he dailee hoked fo; out of England, and durft not truft amp of that five, he palled it over with a front countenance for a while, and would face oftentimes to fuch as frod as bout him; What else doth my colen the french & >> now, than freale those things from me, which hereas ,, ter 3 thall indeuour my felfe to canfe him to refleze with interest. But inher he sain that his enimics & your would fill proceed, and that no aid came out of Engi meth became land, he came over himfelfe, and landed at Postel to England

mouth

laing libilip doubting by bling the vidozie with to. much rigor, least he thouse bring the Pormans into a desperate boldnesse, and so cause them for safegard of their lives to bazaro all opon relitance, he stated for a time, and withorew his fouldiers backe againe into France, bauing not onelie furnished those plas ces in the meane time which he had wun, with Grong garifons of his fouldiers, but also appointed certeine perlangues to travell with the people, pet remaining 10 in the English subjection, to revolt and turne from hing John, to his obeifance and subjection.

Ling John being returned into England accused diverse of his Pobles for thewing themselves near ligent and flouthfull in aiding him, according to his commandement, alledging furthermoze, that being bestitute of their due and requisite service, he was confremed to lofe his time in Pozmandie, as not being able for want of their aid to relift his enimies. Wherefore for this and other matters laid to their 20 tharges, he did put them to græuous fines. Up meanes thereof, and by leavieng a subsidie of his people, he got togither an huge fumme of monie. This sublidie was granted him in a parlement holden at Drenford, and begun there boon the fecond of Januarie 1 204, wherein of everie knights fee was granted the fumme of two markes and an halfe. Petther were the bilhops, abbats, noz any other eco clesiasticall persons exempted, by meanes thereof he ran first into the hatred of the clergie, and confes 30 quentlie of manie other of his subjects: so that they failed him at his need, whereby he often fusteined no small damage, which he might have prevented and withstoo, if he had beene so qualified with discretion as to have feene what was convenient and what inconvenient for his rotall estate, But

-voluntas

Improba perniciem ingentemmortalibus affert, as it did to him, which may be gathered by a due ob. fernation of the consequence. This yeare the aire 40 toward the north and east parts seemed to be on a bright fire for the space of fir houres togither. It began about the first watch of the night, on the first of Appell.

Anno Reg. 6.

Matth.Paris.

A naticinent

A fublidie

Rafe Cog. Ambassadors

king John about the beginning of this firt yeare of his reigne, sent in ambassage to the French king the archbithop of Canturburie, the bithops of Pozwich and Elic, the earles Marthall and Leiceffer, to treat with him of peace: but he was so far off from comming neere to any reasonable motions, bicause 50 he saw the world frame as he withed, that still by des manding somewhat that might not be granted, he kept off, and brought in such hard conditions, that it was not possible to conclude anie agreement. And this he did of purpole, hoping within thoat time to conquer all that the king of England possessed as pet on that five the feas. He was the more untoward to compound, for that he was informed how Arthur the duke of Butaine was dispatched of his life, and therfore not doubting but to have manie to take 60 part with him in sæking revenge of his death, he made that his thefe quarell, swearing that he would not cease to purfue the warre against king John, till he had deprined him of his whole kingdome. So the ambailadous departed without all hope to come to any agreement. This yeare Cafter day fell fo high as it possiblic might, that is to fair, on faint Parks dan.

king Philip binderstanding that king John re, mained Mill in England, rather occupied in gathe ring of monie amongst his subjects, than in making other provision to bring them into the field (to the great offense of his faio people) thought now for his part to lose no time : but assembling a mightie are

mie,he came with the fame into pozmandie, and Cowns wan byon his first comming, he wan the towns of Ka, by the french laile, and shortlie after was Pampstont delinered king. buto him by furrender. This done, he marched further into the countrie, and with his funden invalion h oppelled the people sucriembere, that they could have no time to make thift by flight to get into the townes. With this fwiftnesse of speed, he brought als fo fuch a feare into the hearts of most men, that he wan all the countrie of Pozmandie cuento Pount S. Dichaell. The inhabitants in everie place lubmits ted themselues as those of Baieulr, Constances, Lifeur, and other townes thereabouts.

Finallie, he came before Rouen, the principall ci Rouen belietie of all the countrie, and incamped to in fundate plas geo by the ces about the citie, that all the issues, entries and french bing. wates were closed up by his armie, being to divided into feuerall camps, that the distance was not great from one to another, making a terrible thew to them within. At length after he had provided all things ne ceffarie for his purpole, and taken good adulte of his capteins how he thould best imploie his force for the winning of this citie (in which exploit he knew the full perfection of all his palled conquests thefelie to confiff)he did manfullie affault it, and they within as manfullie defended themsclues, so that he got little by the allaults and approches which he made. Where byon he fell in hand to practife with the citizens to win them with med, curtefie, gentle spech, and great promiles. So that in fine, they within were to moved with such reasons as he vied to persuade them with all, that they made request for a truce to be had for certeine daies, within the terme thereof if no luccour came, they covenanted to yold without any further trouble.

This truce being obteined, amballadours were fent from them of Kouen into England, to lignifie buto king John the whole state of the citie, and of the truce, so that if aid came not within the time appointed, the citie must néeds be delivered into the es nimies hands. The king having no armie in readinesse to send oner, not other thist to make for the fuccour of the citie, permitted the ambassadours to depart without comfort of any ato, who here upon returning to Rouen, and reporting what they had hard, fæne, and found, brought the citie into great forrow. For whereas that citie had ever beine accustomed Chegreat fito glozie for the great localtie and faithfull fivelitie delitie of the which the same have ever the wed towards their liege citizens of looks and naturall winces - not the cifficulty property. loads and naturall painces; now the citizens perceiued manifestlie, that buleste they would cast awaie themselves, and lose all they had, they must of force yeld into the hands of their enimies . Wherefore to make their true allegiance more apparant to the world, they flated the furrender as long as they had Roue through any store of vittels within the citie to releve their faminers furfainting bodies withall : and so in the end being vant rendeed to the quished with hunger, they submitted themselves to French king. the French king. Their submission being once knowne, caused all those other townes which had not pielded, to deliver by their keics buto the French men, as Arques, Aernucill, and others,

Pozeover the townes in Poictou, Touraine, and Aniou, which king John had recovered latelie before, bid now againe (being in no small feare) yelo them Mauth Paris felues buto king Philip: so that of all the townes within those countries, there remained none under the English obeisance, saue onelie Rochell, Tours, Piorth, and a few other. Thus Pormandie which king Rollo had purchased and gotten 316 yeares before that present time, was then recovered by the French men, to the great reprochand dithonour of the Enge lift, in this yeare 1 204. About this time quiene Clie anothe mother of king John departed this life, con-

fumed

faince rather through loroto and anguilly of mind. than of ampother naturall infirmitie.

25p Raie Coghfhals report this froute forme to haus thenccd in the bairs of E. Henrie tije A filh line to a man.

In this first prace of bing Johns reigne, at Deford in Suffolke, as Fabian faith (although 3 thinke he be deceived in the time a fifth was taken by fifth ers in their nets as they were at fea, refembling in figure a wife or favour man, whome they preferrice bnto fir Barthelomein be Glamille knight, that had then the keeping of the callell of Dieford in Sub folks. He was naked, and in all his hims and meme 10 bers refembling the right proportion of a man, he hab harres also in the bluell parts of his booie albeit that the crowne of his head was bala his beard was long and rugged, and his breaft hairie. The knight cauled him to be kept certeine daies e nights from the sea, meat set afore him he grædilie denoured, t did cat fifth both rain and fod. Those that incre rain he prefer in his band till he had thruff out all the modfure, and to then bid cat them. He would not or could not offer any speach, although to true him they 2 bung him op by the beeles, and milerablic tormented him. He would get him to his couch at the fetting of the furne, and rife agains at the rifing of the fame.

One day they brought him to the hanen, and fulferred him to go trato the lea, but to be fare he should not escape from them, they let thee ranks of mightie firong nets before him, to to catch him agains at their pleasure (as they imagined) but he streight maies bining botome to the bottome of the mater, felfe to them agains that flod waiting for him, and downing dinerle times buder water and comming to agains he beheld them on the those that frod fill losing at him, who famed as it were to mocke them, for that he had deceived them, & got past their nets. At length after he had thus spected himselfe a great while in the water, and that there was no more hope of his returne, he came to them agains of his owne accord, fivining through the water, and rewhen he was negligentlie loked to, and now firmed not to be regarded, he fled fecretile to the fea, and was never after feene not beard of.

Thus much out of Rafe Coghfhall, the affirmeth that this chanced in the dates of Henrie the fecond, about the 22 of his reigne, as Iohn Stow in his fum: marie bath also noted. Which report of theirs in respea of the Arangnesse thereof might seems incredibic speciallie to such as be hard of beliefe, and refuse owne cies have fealed to their conferences, to that the reading of fuch wonders as thefe, is no more beneticiall to them, than to carrie a candle before a blind man, or to fing a fong to him that is flarke deafe. Deverthelette, of all bucouth and rare lights, speciallic of monstruous appearances we ought to be to farre from having little regard; that we thould rather in them and by them observe the event and falling out of some future thing, no lette miraculous in the iffine, than they be townberfull at the funden 60 fight. This was well noted of a philosopher, who to the purpole (among other matters by him touched) bath spoken no lesse public than creablie, fairing;

M.Pal. in ∫∶op.

John Stow.

Net fleri aut errore aut casu monstra putandum, Cum certas habeant causas, vi tristia monstrent, Vnde ils nomen, quare & portenta vocantin

The war was mightilie maintenard all this while between them of Poisson and Aquitaine, and manie tharpe incounters chanced betweet the parties, of which the one following the king of Englands licutes nant Robert de Curneham, valiantlie relified the other that held with the French king under the conduct of William de Roches, & Hugh le Beun earle of Harch, chiefe leavers of that faction. But Robert

Curncham fogifher with Sancrie be Bauleon am Gerare de Atie, bare themselnes to marfullie that in all conflicts for the most part the videoic remaines on their fibes. The Galesignes also to be part with king John, and continued in dutiful obiebierce to brards him, for the which their locative he was readic to confider them with princelie giffs and beneficiall rewards, in finds bountifull wife, that he gave but o a Poble man of that countrie named Popene, the formme of 28 thousand marks, to some & singe this tie thousand men to aid-him at his comming duct into those parties. The archbithop of Burbeaur, that was brother onto the foreland Portue, became fucttie for performance of the conchants, and remained in England a long time bicante the fame concnants more not in all points accomplished.

The billyop of London was ferft amballabour from king John buto the emperour boon certains earnest businesse. The duke of Lonaine, and the earle of Bullongne were made friends by the French hings biff, and promiled to invade England with an armie, and to make warre against king John for the withholding of fuch larios and revenues as they claimed to be one botto them, in right of their librars. hing Pailip also invertoketo foliow them within a moneth after they thould be entred into England, e thus did the French king leake to make him from with freetos, which valle fell from king John on ech hand. Coolier bilbop of Windelter that was four got past all the nets, and comming up, the med him 30 to the lock Kichard de Lucie departed this life. This peare the king was on Could malle day at Coukel burie, where he flated not past one day.

The 14 day of Januarie if began to frége, and fo Ancurem continued till the 22 of Sparch, with fuch extremitic, from that the hulbandmen could not make their tilth, by reason wherof in the summer softening come began to grow to an excelline price, so that wheat was sold by the quarter at 12 thillings of monie then currant. This prace about the feast of Pentecost, the Anne Rest mained with them two moneths after. But finallie, 40 king (by the abutte of his councell afterabled at Polydo. Posthampton) prepared a name of thips, multered March Pain fouldiers, and theined great foliens that he would king 30m renew the war, and fashe to be revenued of his enter street in m mie the French king . The Pobles of the realme can find indenoused themselves also to match the offigence of the king in this preparation, upon an earnest defire to renenge the inturies latelie done to the com-

mon-brain

Powithen all things were readic, and the thips to give faith and credit to any thing but what their 50 fraught with vittels, armour, and all other provide ons necessarie, the king came to Posthesier, there to take the sea, purposing becelve to passe ouer into France, in hope of luch faire promiles as his freends of Posmandie and Poisson had made, in fembring of tentimes to him, to procure him with speed to come to their fuccours. But as the bing was readic to en- Rafe Copter on thipbord, Hubert archbilhop of Canturburie, Che archiand Cifiliam Barthall earle of Penbaoke came floop of Co-to bim, and with manie great reasons went about to the earled personale him to flair his supports. perfuade him to flair his fournie. Who although he Bentzekt was berre loath to follow their countell, pet they put perfusion footh to manie doubts and dangers that might fold bing to how low of his departing the realine at that prefent to at home. the hazarding of the inhole flate, that in the end fore to his greefe) he was our reome by their importunate perfualions, and to dilimitting the most part of his armic, appointed his brother the earle of Salifburie with a certeine number of knights & men of armes to passe over into Rochell, whither the lose Settrey the kings base some was gone before him, with manic other knights and men of armes.

The loods and other that were dismissed, toke it berie cuil, confidering the great perparation that had beine made for that cournie. But speciallie the

mariners

De goeth to

the leathe 15

fome authors

mariners were lose offended, curling the archbilbon and the fair earle of Penbroke, that were knowne to be authors of so naughtie counsell as they toke this to be. It was thought there was never so manie thips gotten togither at one time before, as were at that present, to have attended the king : for (as well ters have recorded) there were to the number of fourteene thouland mariners that had brought their thips thither for that purpole. But as the breaking by of this votage graued others, fo it pinched the king so nere the heart, that he being come backe The king res from the fea fide to Winchester, repented fo much that he had not gone forward with his fournie, that gorin value, the next date he returned agains to the coast, and at 10the so side. Doctelmouth, entring the fea with his thips, on the fifteenth of Julie he failed to the Ile of Wight, and walted up and downe for the space of two daies togither, till by aduite of his freends he was vertuaded not to adventure to palle over, fith his armie was dismissed and gone home, and so he returned backe to 20 the those againe, arriving at Scotland, neere buto Marham, the third date after his setting forth: pet fuch as were behind, and hafted after him, thought berelie he had beene gone over, and fuch a brute was fped over all, till at length in time the truth was

> At his comming backe (as some write) he charged certeine of the Pobilitie with treason, bicause they did not follow him: whereupon thostlie after he pur nished them berie græuouslie, and peraduenture not 30 without some ground of full cause. For likelie it is, that some greater matter forced him to breake by his tournie, than ameareth in our writers, although Rafe Cogheshall setteth downe some reasons alled ged by the archbishop Hubert, and earle Marshall, to persuade him not to depart the realme. But peradventure other causes there were also of farre moze importance that constreined him so greatlie against his mind & full resolution, both at the first, and noto my contecture, it may be that boon his last determination to go over, he gave new commandement to his loads to follow him, and they peraduenture vied not such diligence in accomplishing his pleasure therein, as he loked they thould have done: 02 it may be, when the armie was once discharged, the fouldters made such half homewards, ediman towards his countrie, that it was no easie matter to bying them backe againe in any convenient time . But howfoener it was, as it had beene byon a change of 50 purpose, he came backe againe (as befoze yé hauc beard.)

The beath of Canturburie.

The thirteenth of Julie Hubert archbithop of Cans turburic departed this life at Tenham, the king not being gratlie sozie for his death (as some have written)bicause he gathered some suspicion that he bare tomuch good will towards the French king. In berieded (as some write) the archbishop repented himfelfe of nothing to much, as for that he had commens ded king John to the Poblemen and Piercs of the 60 realme, fith he promed an other manner of man than he loked to have found him. This archbilhop had go verned the le of Canturburie eleven yeares, eight

moneths, and fix daies.

After his decease, the monks of Canturburie Anarchishop without knowledge of the king, those one Resymold the subprior of their house to be their archbishop, who fecretlie went to Kome to obteine his confirmation of the pope. Which thing been much mischese and great discord betwirt pope Innocent & king John, fince the pope would not confirme the election, bis cause he saw some piece of secret practice, till he might bitoerstand and be certified by report of suffice ent witnesse (for that he wanted the letters com-

mendatorie from the king) that the fame election was lawfull and orderlie made'. Of this delaie also the monks being spédilie advertised, and to the end they might now recover the kings favour, whome they had berie fore offended in not making him pat nie to the first election, they made request onto him, that by his nomination it might be lawfull for them to chose an other archbishop.

The king gladlie herebnto affented, requiring Matth. Well. them to grant their voices buto John Grap the bis John Grap thop of Pozivich, being both his chapleine and prefix wich prefixens bent of his councell. The monks to gratific the king of the councell. obeied his request, and so electing the same bithop of Matth. Pariss Porwich, they fent their procurators to Kome in the peare following, to lignifie the fame buto the pope, and to require him to confirme this their lecond clection, as buminofull of their first, and clearelie adule hilating the same to all intents and purposes. As monglif other that were fent to Rome about this bus Belias de fineste, Helias de Brantfield was one, a monke of Brantfield great estimation, and had in good credit with the king, who ministred but o them that were thus sent, sufficient allowance wherewith to beare their chare

ges and expenses.

Also at the same time the bishops that were suf- The bishops fragans to the lee of Canturburie, fent their procus quarell with rators to Kome, about a quarrell which they had at the monks of gainst the monks there, for that the same monks about the election of an archivistand about the election of an archivistand presumed to proceed to the election of an archbishop tion of an without their consent, having (as they alledged) a archbithcy. right by ancient decrees and cultomes to be allociat with them in the fato elections. But how this matfer was answered, yæ thall sæ hereafter. In the meane time, these and other like things procured the pope to reied both the elections, and of his owne are thoritie to nominate the third person, whereby the trouble begun was not a little augmented (as you thall heare hæreafter.) Pow whilest these procuratops were thus occupied in Rome, Philip the French at this second time to returne. Therelie to otter 40 king minding to conquer all that which king John pet held within France, allembled an armie, and comming before the towns of Loches, wan it, and toke Gerard de Atte pissoner, shat had so long time tic & Robert and with such daliancie defended it. The same time de Eurnham also was Kobert de Aurnham taken prisoner, who take puloners with great manhood had all this while repressed and challifed the rebellious Poictouins.

Pozeover, when the French king had wone Lo. ches, he went to Chinon, within the which Hubert de Hubert de Burgh was capteine, a right valiant man of warre Burgh a valia as was any there to be found, tho having prepared ant capteins. all things necellarie for defense, manfullie repelled the Frenchmen, who inforced themselves to win the towne with continuall affaults and alarms, not ful fering them within to rest neither day not night, tho yet for certeine daies togither, by the valiant incouragement of their captoine defended the tolvine, with great flaughter of the Frenchmen. Peuerthea leffe, at length beginning to despairs by reason of their incellant travell, certeine of them that were somewhat faintharted stale over the walles in the night, and ran to the Frenchmen, and for falegard of their lines instructed them of the whole cleate of the towne. The French understanding that they Polydor. within were in no fmall feare of themselues, with Chinon taken fuch violence came unto the walles, and renewed the by force of allault opon all floes, that freight waies they entred allault. by force. A great number of Englishmen were taken, and among Cother their capteine the forefaid Hubert de Burgh. This chanced on the bigill of S.John Baptiff.

. After this, king Philip toke diverse other fownes and castels in that countrie, of the which some he rased, and some he fortified and stored with garifons

of his fouldiers. A is done he palled ouer the river of Loir, and wan a castell situat nerre buro a promontorie or head of land called Crapelitum, which was wont to be a great fuccour faid to English men arriving on that coalt. The occasion the he made wars thus opon the Britains, was (as some write for that Quie buke of Bittaine, who had married the duches Constance, and succeeded in the duthie after hir son Arthur, without regard to revenge the death of the same Arthur, was joined in league 1 with king John tegither with Sauere de Maule on, and Almerike be Lufignian, loods of great honour, power, and Coutnelle of Comach.

1206 Anno Reg. 8.

Polydor.

Montal: ban wone.

Les annales de France. Polydor.

King John wan the citie of Angiers by affault.

The dake of other of king Johns friebs ouesthrowne.

Matt.Well. Matth.Paris. Chis truce ded boon All hallowes bay.

hing John also in this meane wile, mouco with the increase of these his new allociats, and also with delice to revenge to manie inturies and lottes fulfet ned at the French kings hands, preparing an armie of men, and a namie of thips, twhe the fea with them and lunded at Rochell the ninth of Julie, where he people; and no small number of gentlemenand o thers that inhabited thereabout repaired but him, offering to ald him to the ottermost of their powers. He therefore with affured hope of god spice departed from thence, and wan the towne of Montalban, with a great part of all the countrie thereabouts. Finallic he entred into Aniou, and comming to the citie of Angiers, appointed certeine bands of his fot men, all hislight horffemen to compate the towne all the men of armes, did go to affault the gates. Which enterprise with fire and sword he so manfullie executed, that the gates being in a moment broken open, the citie was entered and delivered to the fouldiers for a preie. So that of the citizens some were taken, some killed, and the wals of the citie beaten flat to the ground. This done, he went abroad into the countrie, and put all things that were in his wap to the like destruction. Then came the people of the countries next adjoining, of their owne accord to 40 to affenteth the poet, fairing, submit themselves onto him, promising to air him with men and vittels most plentifullie. King John being verie toyfull of this god fuc-

celle, marched towards Poidon, lending out his trops of horsemen to waste the countrie on everis fioc. In the means while the French king being here. of advertised, came forth with his armie readic furnished to relift king John, and by the way encountred with the duke of Britaine, Sauerie de Maule. on, and Almerike de Lulignian, which had beene a 50 broad to spoile the French kings countries. But being now overlet with the kings pullance, they were taken, and all their companie fripped out of their armour, to their great sonfulion. This milhap fore weakened the power and courage of king John. But the French king proud of the victorie, kept on his fournic, and approching niere buto the place where king John was as then lodged, did cause his tents to be pitched downe for the first night, and on the morrowafter, as one desirous of battell, brought his 60 armie into the fields, ranged in good order and reas die to fight.

The like old king John, to that with front fromacha and eger minds, they floo there in the field readie to trie the matter with dint of fword byon found of the warning-blaff given by the frumpets. Howbeit, bp the mediation of certeine grave personages, as well of the spiritualtie as of the tempozalite, which were in good estimation with both the princes, a communication was appointed, which twhe fuch effect, that a truce was taken betwirt them for the terme of two peares, the pilloners on either live being released by waie of erchange: and thus the wars cealed for that time. Then king Hillip returned inth France, and

king John into England, there he landed at Portel mouth the 12 of December.

About this time came one John Ferentino (6 John fin called peraduenture A ferendo, a common name to tinothe Fire all the whelps of that litter, for they never came into legar. the land as legats but they would be fure to carrie out with them manie large legacies and vourped ou ties a legat from the pope into England and palling through the same as it were in visitation, gathered a great fumme of monie; and finallie at Reading on the mozow after faint Lukes day, celebrated a councell, which being ended, he caused his coffers to be packed up and fent awaie, halling himfelfe affer to depart the realme, and so taking the sea bad England farewell. About the same season also pope 3112 The pope co nocent confirmed the authoritie and power which the arch fentence prior and monks of Canturburie had to elect and with from choice the archbishop of that see, giving sentence as against the gainst the suffragans which claimed a right to be was received with great toy and gladnette of the 20 toined with the faid prior and monks in the election, Sa Man le as by a letter directed to the same suffragans from fispagate in the laid pope it may more plainclie appeare.

After this it chanced that king John remembring copie. himselse of the destruction of the citie of Angiers, which (bicause he was descended from thence) he had before time greatlie loned, began now to repent him, in that he had destroice it, and therefore with all speed he twice order to have it agains repaired, which king John was done in most beautifull wife, to his great cost repairething about, whilest he, with the residue of the formen, \$ 30 and expenses, which he might have saued had not his giers. folith rathnelle driven him to attempt that, whereof boon fober aduicement afterwards he was alhamed. But that will not an optinarte man do in the full tide of his furie; much more princes a great men, those anger is resembled to the rozing of a lion, e uen bpon light occasions oftentimes, to satisfie their unbitdeled and braineficke affections, which carrie them with a swift and full treame into such follies and dotages as are undecent for their degrees. Here

magni regésque ducésque Delirant sape, & vitiorum peste laborant, Stultity[que sun sape vrbes exitio dant, Imperiumque sibi miscrorum cade lucrantur.

Moreover, in this yeare about Canclematte, the h. caused the 13 part of eucrie mans gods, as well of the spiritualtie, as of the tempozaltie, to be leuied 3 tax leuith and gathered to his ble, all men murmuring at luch dwings, but none being to hardie as to gainefair the hings pleasure, ercept onelie Geffrep the archbishop Chearthbe of Porke, who therebyon departing fecretile out of thep of yout the realine, accurred all those that law any hands to fealth out the collection of that naturent, buffin his articles. the collection of that paiment, within his archbilhops rike of Poske. Also byon the 17 of Januarie then Amighie last past, about the middest of the night, there rose tempes. luch a tempest of wind byon a sudden, that manie houses were overtheowne therewith, and there and other cattell destroied and buried in the driffs of fnow, which as then late verie depe everie where vp on the ground.

The order of frier Minors began about this time, and increased maruellouslic within a sport season. And the emperour Ditho came oner into England in The angent this yeare, where he was most rotallic received by Otho comes king John, who taking councell with the faid emper rour to renew the warre against the French king fine that (bicause he was promised great aid at his hands for fand marks the furnithing of the fame) gave but him at his desorting forth of the realine, great fummes of monie and Match. Wellin hand towards the paiment of fuch foulbiers as he hard thould lenie for this huffred to Chould levie for this butinette.

In this means while, the Grife depended Gill in Anno Rego the court of Rome betwirt the two elected archie Hops of Canturburie, Reginald and John. Buf

the printed

Mal Palis

into England.

Atephant Langton cho= fen archbilhop of Canturbu=

of Canturbu=

the pope.

after the pope was fullie informed of the manner of their cleatons, he disanulted them both, and procured by his papall authoritie the monks of Canturborie (of thome manie were then come to Rome about of Canturous that matter) to chofe one Stethan Langton the carappointment. binall of S. Chaplogon an Englishman borne, and of god estimation and learning in the court of Kome to be their archbithop. The months at the first inere loth to confent thereto, alledging that they might and of their covent.

But the pope as it were taking the word out of ce their mouths, said buta them : Do vee not consider that we have full authoritie and power in the church of Canturburie : neither is the affent of kings or ec princes to be laked for byon elections celebrated in compresence of the apollolike lee. Wherefore I command you by vertue of your obedience, and byon " paine of curlling, that you being luch and so mante ce here as are fufficient for the election, to chole him to 20 your architchop, thome I thall appoint to you for father and palto; of your foules. The monks doubting to affect the pope, consented all of them to gratifie him, ercept Welfas de Bantfield, who refused. And to the forelaid Stethan Langton being elected of them, was confirmed of the pope, who lignified by letters the whole frate therof to king John, comment ding the faid Stephan as archbilhop buto him.

The king love offended in his mind that the bilhop of Rozwich was thus put belide that dignitie, to the 3 which he had advanced him, caused forthwith all the gods of the monks of Canturburie to be conficate to his ble, and after banifyed them the relme, as well I meane those at home, as those that were at Rome, and herewith wrote his letters but othe pope, giving him to understand for answer, that he would never consent that Stephan which had beene brought bp salwaies conversant with his entinies the French men, thould now entoy the rule of the bilhopathe and bioces of Canturburie. Pozeouer, he declared in the 40 same letters, that he maruelled not a little what the pope ment, in that he did not consider how necessarie the freenothip of the king of England was to the fee of Kome, fith there came more gains to the Komane court of Rome thurthout of that kingdome, than out of any other realme on this live the mountaines. He added here to, that for the liberties of his crowne he would fland to the death, if the matter fo required. And as for the election of the bilhop of Portoich unto the lie of Canturburie, fifth it was profitable to him and to 50 " his realme, he meant not to release if.

Poseover, he declared that if he might not be heard and have his mind, he would fuerlie reftraine the pallages out of this realme, that none thould go " to Kome, least his land should be so emptied of moce nie and treasure, that he should want sufficient abs litie to beat backe and expell his enimies that might attempt invalion against the same. Lastilie of all he concluded, fith the archbithops, bithops, abbats, and other ecclesiasticall persons, as well of his realine of 60 England, as of other his lands and dominions, were fufficientlie furnished with knowlege, that he would ec not go for anie néed that thould drive him thereto, to ce leke infice of inogement at the prefeript of any for ren persons.

The popes the bing.

The pope greatlic marnelling hereat, wrote as gaine to the king', requiring him to ablieine from the spoiling of those men that were printleged by the " canons of the church, that he would place the monks " againe in their house and possessions, and receive the " achbishop canonicallie elected and confirmed, the ec which for his learning and knowledge, as well in the liberall sciences, as in holic scripture, was thought worthie to be admitted to a prebend in Paris; and

what elimation he himicife had of him it appeared, in that he had written to him thrice fince he was made cardinall, declaring that although he was 33 minded to call him to his feruice, pet he was glad ,, that he was promoted to an higher rome; adding further, how there was good cause that he idento have confideration of him, bicaule he was borne within > his land, of father and mother that were his fatthfull subjects, and for that he had a prebend in the church of not lawfullie do it without confent of their king, 10 Pocke, which was greater and of more dignitie than >> that he had in Paris. Whereby not onelie by reason 32 of fieth and blond, but also by having ecclesiasticall dignitie and office, it could not be but that he loved him and his realme with fincere affection.

. Panie other reasons the pope alleaged in his letters to king John, to have perfushed him to the allowing of the election of Stephan Langton . But king John was to far from giving care to the popes admonitions, that he with more crueltie handled all fuch, not onelie of the spiritualtie, but also of the teme posaltie, which by any manner means had aided the forenamed Stephan. The pope being hereof advertiled, thought god not to luffer luch contempt of his authoritie, as he interpreted it; namelie, in a matter that fouched the iniurious handling of men within orders of the church. Which example might procure hinderance, not to one privat person alone, but to the whole estate of the spiritualtie, which he would not fuffer in any wife to be suppessed. Therefore he des cred with speed to devile remedie against that large increating milchefe. And though there was no fuer dier waie to redrelle the fame, but by ercommunicad tion, yet he would not vie it at the first towards so mightie a prince, but gaue him libertie and time to confider his offense and trespalle to committed.

Thefe things being brought to this issue, the further narration of them thall traie for a time, till 3 have told you of a little trouble which about this time happened in London. For boon the feauenth of June, the bailiffes of London, Roger Winchester and Comund Hardell were discharged, and Serle Balliffes ct the mercer and Hugh of faint Albons chofen in their London diff the mercer and High or laint knows those that the towners. The two former balliffes were discharged charged and committed to prison by the kings commander ward. ment, upon displeature taken against them, bicause they had relitted his purveier of theat, and would not luffer him to conveie anie of that kind of graine out of the citie, till the citie was Aozed. The thirtie & fine rulers of the citie, having fulfilled the kings commandement to them directed for the discharging of those bailiffes, and impalloning them, dio after take aduice togither, and appointed a certeine nume ber of themselves with other to rive but the king, as then being at Langley, to obteine pardon for the faid bailiffes, and to comming thither, they made furt excuse in the matter, thewing further, that at the same leason there was such scarlitie of wheat in the ,citie,that the common people were at point to have made an infurrection about the fame . By which means, and through frænothip which they had in the court, the king was to fatisfied, that he released them from pailon, and pardoned their offenles,

Also opon the first of Daober , Henrie the sonnie The birth of of king John, begotten of his wife quene Jlabell, king Benrie was borne at Mincheller, tipo after succeeded his father in the kingdome. But now agains to our purpole. The pope perceining that king John continued The pope fill in his former mino (which he called obstinacie) fent over his bulles into England, directed to Willife bilhops. am bilhop of London, to Gulface bilhop of Clie, and Matt. Paris. to Pauger bilhop of Wlozeeffer, commanding them Nic. Treuef. that bulesteking John would suffer peaceablie the archbillyop of Canturburie to occupie his fee, and his monks their abbie, they floud put both him and

N.Triuct. 1208

Spritcth toth

Manh Paris

is luch chap-

icines fran=

gers as bc=

longed to the

pope.

These bilhops with other to them allociate made instant request and fuit to the king for the observing of the popes communication to elchew the cen. 10 fures of the chard, but that was in vaine: for the king in a great rage fware, that if either they or shy other prefumed to put his land bnder interdiction, he would incontinentlie therebpon send all the prelats within the realme out of the fame buto the pope, and feize all their gods buto his owne ble. And further Romans.that he added, that what Romans locuer he found within the precinct of any his dominions, he would put out their eies, and flit their noles, and fo fend them packs ing to Rome, that by such marks they might be 20 knowne from all other nations of the world . And herewith he commanded the bilhops to packe out of his light, if they loucd their awire health and prefers uation.

The mondaic in the paffion Specke faith Marth West. der the popes

Herebpon the fair bishops departed, and accouding to the popes committion to them lent, byon the cuen of the Annuntiation of our Ladie , Denounced both the king and the realme of England accurfed, and furthermore caused the dozes of churches to realme put bn was accustomed to be bled, first at London, and as ter in all other places where they came. Then percels uing that the Ik. ment not to Crope for all this which they had done, but rather fought to be revenged by on them, they fled the realme, and got them over buto Stephan the archbilhop of Canturburie, to wit, William bilhop of London, Cultace bilhop of Clie, Walger bithop of Wlozcester, Zoceline bishop of Bath, and Giles bithop of Hereford.

Anno Reg. 10. The dealing of the king atter the inter= diction was pronounced.

The king taking this matter in verie great dif 40 pleasure, seized upon all their tempozalties, and connerted the fame to his ble, and perfecuted fuch other of the prelacte as he knew to favour their dwings, banishing them the realme, and feiging their gods also into his hands. Howbeit the most part of the prelats wifelie provided for theinfelies in this point, fo that they would not depart out of their houses, ercept they were compelled by force, which when the kings officers perceived, they luffered them to remaine fill in their abbies, and other habitations, bicause they so had no commission to be any violence in expelling them. But their gods they did confiscat to the kings ble, allowing them onelic meat and drinke, and that verie barelie in respect of their former allowance. ¶ It was a miscrable time now for preefts and

In heavie time foz churchmen,

Matth.Paris.

churchmen, which were spoiled on enerie hand, without finding remedic against those that offered them wrong. It is reported that in the borders of Wales. the officers of a thiriffe brought before the king a fellow which had robbed and flaine a preft, defiring to 60 binderstand his pleasure what should be done with that offender : buto whome the king made this and fiver. De hath flaine mine enimie, and therefore fet

bim at libertie.

The king also doubting least the pope should procoofurther, and absolue all his subjects of their aller glance which they owight to him, and that his loads would hamilie revolt and forfake him in this his trouble, take holfages of them whom he most suspec-Logo william ted . And as the mellengers, which were lent abroad for that purpose, came buto the losd William be Brenfe, requiring to have his fonnes for the faid pur. pole, his wife (like a quicke and halfie dame) taking the wood out of hir hulbands mouth, made this round

bis land buter the fentence of interdiction, benouncing him and his land plainelie accurded . And fur ther he wrote expresse letters but all the suffragans of the thurth of Canturburic, that they thould by bertue of their obedience, which they owight to the poliolike fie, receive and obeie the archbilhop stewan for their father and metropolitane.

antwer, that the two ult rise william his former buto King Johnscho atreadle pail antile his dione in thuc Arminithoine he ought rather honourablie to hanc ? loued and pielertied. Elele weids bring fignified un to the ting yest him in luth an heat against hir bul band (though he rebute bhit diarpete for the dime) that the fair low was glad together with his lotte and Althren to flie but of the realme into Frelandfo, fafe. gard of their lines .

cost men times. Thisteas before this time London bridge was Londobut made of timber, and was ruled, guided & repaired by repaired a frateritie de colledge of publis, this pare by great ato of the citizens of London and others palling that waie, the fame bridge wilk began to be drane of fione. And hi the fame pears Bullarie Dueries in Southwarke was begunto be repaired. The came yeare allo, the citizens & London made fuch fuit onto the king, that he granted onto them by his letters patents, licence to choseto themselv an amaioz, and two thiritles eneris peace. After whith grant but to them confirmed, they didle for their rained Henrie Fits Alwin, who was sworne and charged at that prefent maior of that citte, boom the day of frintispis chaell the archangell, in the law tenth peare of king John his reigne. On the same bay and yeare, were Peter Duke & Thomas Pete Iwozne for Chiriffes. Thus the name of balliffes from thencebeth was clearelie extinguished. A tatt

But here ve have to bnoortimo, that this then, The king and be closed by, and all other places where divine fervice 30 rie Fitz Alwin had beine mato; of London long before this time, even from the first years of king kto tharo(as John Stow bath gaffered out of ancient in fruments and records botto this prefent tenthyenre loun Son of king John, and now boon grant made to the citisens, that it should be lawfull for them to chose everie yeare a maio: , and two thiriffes, for the better go. uernment of their citie, the fard Pencie fit; Alwin was newlie by them elected, and likewise after. wards from yeare to yeare, till he departed this life, which chanced in the years 1213, and fifteenth of king Johns reigne, so that he continued maisz of the fame citie of London , by the terme of twentie and foure

peares. I Pow therefore bicaule it appeareth here how the governoes of the citie of London had their names altered for their greater honour, and the state of gouernment thereby partile changed, or rather confir med; I have thought god (though verie breefelie) to touch formethat the lignification of this wood spaire, The fignificant before I proceed any further with the rest of this his carionofthis force . The ancient inhabitants of Franconia, 02 word Man Frankenland, from whome the Frenchmen are del Berofus, conded, and their neighbors the old Sarons, of thom the Englishmen have their oxiginall, being people of Germanie, and descended as Berosus saith) of the the old Debines , have reteined manie Hebine words, either from the beginning, or else borowed them abroad in other regions which they conquered, palling by force of armes through a great part of the world. For no doubt by convertation with those peo. ple whom they luboued, they brought home into their owne countrie and tong manie bosowed words, fo that their language hath no small froze of them fet thed out of fundrie ffrange tongs.

Pow among other old woods remaining in thete tong, this wood Mar was one, which in Debrue fignie fieth Dominue, (that is to faie, lood) but pronounced now somewhat corruptlie Maire. So as it is to be supposed, hereof it came to passe that the head officer and lieutenant to the prince, as well in London as in other cities and townes of the realme, are called by that name of maloz, though in the cities of London and Porke, for an augmentation of honour by an arcient cultonic (through ignorance what the title of

De Breule.

maire doth lignifie) they have an addition, and are intituled by the name of lood maire, where Maire fimplic pronounced of it felfe, fignificth no leffe than loed, without any fuch addition. Thus much for the name of Paire. And now to proceed.

1209 Matth. Paris.

The elche-

thing John holding his Challmalle this yeare at Brittow, let forth a commandement, whereby he refreined the taking of wild foule. About the same time, Denrie duke of Suaben came into England from the emperour Dtho, and receiving no small 10 portion of monie of the king, departed backe into his owne countrie againe. In the vigill of the Cpithanie also, the kings second some was borne, and quer removed. named Kichard after his bucles name. And the court of the eschequer was removed from West minffer onto Posthampton. Pozeouer in the same peare, Malter Bray was made lood chancellour. tho in all things Audied to fatisfie the kings will and purpole, for the which he incurred great indignation expings of the king.

At was furtie a rufull thing to confider the effate of this realme at that present, when as the king netther trusted his pieres, neither the nobilitie fauow red the king; no, there were verie few that trusted one another, but ech one hid & hourded by his wealth, loking bailie when another thould come and enter byon the spoile. The communaltie also grew into fas cions, some favouring, & some curling the king, as they bare affection. The cleargie was likewife at oil fention, to that nothing prevailed but malice and spite, which brought forth and spred abroad the fruits of disobedience to all good lawes and orders, areatlie to the disquicting of the whole state, So that herein we have a perfect view of the perpleted fate of princes, theflie when they are overswated with forren & prophane power, and not able to affure themselves of their subjects allegiance and localtie. Whereto this clause alludeth,

M.Pal.in (No Leo.

-cruciat comes improbus ipsos Aßiduimetus atque timor, suspectáque ysdem Omnia sunt : hinc insidias hinc dira venena Concipiunt, soli nec possunt ire nec audent, Nec sine fas illu prægustatore comesse.

Anno Reg. 11. Polydor.

I new ofh of allegiance

Micrander &.

King John notwithstanding that the realme was thus wholie interdicted and bered, so that no precis could be found to faie feruice in churches or chapels, made no great account thereof as touching any offense towards God of the pope: but rather mistrufling the hollow hearts of his people, he take a new 5 oth of them for their faithfull allegiance, and immediatlie therebyon affembled an armie to go against Alexander king of Scots, buto whome (as he had heard) diverse of the nobilitie of this realine were fled, which Alexander was the second of that name that had ruled the Scots, and latelie before was entred into the rule as lawfull successor to the crowne of Scotland, by the death of his father It. William.

In this meane while also Stephan archbishop of Canturburie lamenting (as some haue reported) the 60 fate of his natiue countrie, and pet not minding to give over his hold, obtained of pope Innocent, that upon certeine dais it might be lawfull for an amointed number of prefix within the realme of England, to celebrate divine service, that is to say, for those of conventual churches once in the weeke. But the manks of the white order were forbidden to vie that privilege, bicause in the beginning of the interdiction they had at the appointment of their principall abbat prefumed to celebrate the facraments without the popes consent or knowledge.

Inlike maner on the other tide, king John has ting his armie in a readineffe, hafted forth towards the borders of Scotland, and comming to the castell

of Pocham, prepared to inuade the Scots. But king Alexander wanting power to give him battell, fought to come onto some freenolie agreement with him, and so by counsell of his loads, calling off his ar- Alexander Is. mour, he came to the king, and for a great lumme of of Scots com gold(02 1 1 thousand marks of silver as some write) pounoeth for with much adwhe purchased peace, delinering two hing John, of his daughters in hostage for more assurance of his dealing. Wherebpon king John, after his returne from Pozham, which was about the 24 of Polydor. June, thewed himfelfe not a little displeased with those of the nobilitie, which had refused to attend by on him in that fournie, having received freit commandement from him to attend byon him at that time. Certes the cause why they refused to follow him, was evident, as they faid, in that they knew him to frand accurled by the pope. About the fame time also, when come began to war ripe, to reuenge himselfe of them that had refused to go with him in of the cleargie, and other that favoured not the pro 20 that fournie, he caused the pales of all the parks & for rests which he had within his realme to be throwne Matth. Paris. downe, the diches to be made plaine, that the dere breaking out and ranging abroad in the corne fields, might destroie feat by the same before it could be repened, for which act (if it were so in deed) manic a bitter curfle proceeded from the mouths of the pore hufbandmen towards the kings perfon, and not bnipoz thilie. Poseover in this feafon the Welthmen which thing had not beene liene afore time) came unto Woodfoke, and there did homage buto the king, al though the same was chargeable, aswell to the rich

as the poze to to come out of their countrie. About the same time also, it thanced that a preest Matth. Paris. Aue a woman at Drfozd, and when the kings offi. A murther at cers could not find him that had committed the mur. Drfozd. ther, they apprehended their other priests not guiltie of the fact, and freightway hanged them by without fudgement. With which crueltie others of the Unio Theé thous uerlifie being put in feare, departed thence in great fand as faith 40 numbers, and came not thither agains of a long time affer, some of them repairing to Cambridge, and Oxford forfasome to Reading to applie their studies in those plasken of the ces, leaving Drford boid. The fame yeare one Hugh scholers. archdeacon of Welles, and keeper of the kings great Bugh archdea feale, was nominated biffop of Lincolne; and here acon of wels withall he craned licence to go over into France of Lincolne, buto the archbilhop of Rouen, that he might be cons Polydor. fecrated of him. Where with the king was contented Matth. Paris. and gladlie gave him leave, who no somer got over into Pormandie, but he streight toke the high wate to Rome, and there received his confecration of Stephan archbilhop of Canturburie. Row when the king understoothis matter, and saw the dulnesse of the bithop, he was in a wonderfull chafe toward him, and ther upon made post-fale of all his good, and received the profit of the revenues belonging to the le

of Lincolne for his owne vie. There lived in those dates a divine named Aler ander Cementarius, furnamed Theologus, who by his preaching incented the king greatlie buto all crueltie (as the monks and friers faie) against his Subjects, affirming that the generall scourge where with the people were affliced, chanced not through the princes fault, but for the wickennesse of his peop ple, for the king was but the rod of the Lords wrath, and to this end a prince was ordefned, that he might rule the people with a rod of fron, and breake them as an earthen bellell, to chaine the mighty in fetters, the noble men in icon manacles. He did fæ (as it thould fæme) the enill disposed humoes of the people concerning their dutifull obedience which they ought to have borne to their naturall prince king John, and therefore as a doctrine most necessarie in that dangerous time, he taught the people how they were

Cementarius

Matth. Paris. The white mouiss.

Polydor. Matth Paris.

by Gods lawes bound in dutie to obeie their lawfull prince, and not through any wicked perfuation of bu he heads and lewed discoursers, to be carried away to forget their locall allegiance, and so to fall into the Damnable finke of rebellion.

He went about also to proue with likelie arguments, that it amerteined not to the pope, to have todo concerning the temporall possessions of any kings or other potentats touching the rule and goted to Peter (the special and cheefe of the apostles of the Lord) but onlie touching the church, and matters apperteining therebuto. By fuch doctrine of him fet forth, he wan in such wife the kings favour, that he obteined manie great preferments at the kings hands, and was abbat of faint Austines in Cantur burie: but at length, when his manners were notifi. co to the pope, he toke such order for him, that he was despossed of all his goods and benefices, so that afterbread from doze to doze, as some write. This did he procure to himselfe by telling the trueth against that beatt, whose homes were pricking at everie christian prince, that he might fet himfelfe in a feat of fupze malie about all principalities: fo that we may faie,

In audaces non est audacia tuta.

1210 Matth.Paris.

Furthermoze, about the same time the king taxed the Jewes, and grauoullie tommented and empilo, ned them, bicaule divers of them would not willing, Rewes taxed, other, there was one of them at Uzissow, which would not concent to give anie fine for his deline. rance: wherefore by the kings commandement he was put unto this penance, that cuerie date, till he would agree to give to the king those ten thousand marks that he was leized at, he fhould have one of his teeth plucked out of his head. By the space of leas nen dates togither he flod fedfaft, losing everie of those daies a toth, but on the eight day, when he thuld come to have the eight toth and the last (for he had but 40 eight in all) drawne out, he paid the monie to faue that one, who with more wisedome and lette paine might have done to before, and have faved his feaven teeth, which he lost with such tozments, for those homes lie tothdrawers bled no great cunning in plucking them fouth (as may be confedured.)

21 Tew hath

Dzawne out.

his teeth

Anno Reg. 12. Matth. Paris. King John into Ircland. Matth, Paris.

Walter de Lacie.

Wzeule & hir

Wilhilest king John was thus occupied, neives came to him, that the Irith revels made foule worke and fore annoted the English subjects. He therefore assembling a mightie armie, imbarked at Pen 50 broke in Walcs, and fo halting towards Freland, arrived there the twentie fine of Paie, and brought the people in such feare immediatlie opon his arris uall, that all those that inhabited opon the sea coalfs in the champaine countries, came in, and peloco themselucs, receiving an oth to be true and faithfull unto him. There were twentic of the cheefest rulers within Ireland, which came to the king at his comming to Dublin, and there did to him homage and fealtic as apperteined. The king at the same time 60 ordeined allo, that the English lawes should be vied in that land, and appointed thiriffes and other officers to have the order of the countrie, to rule the same according to the English ordinances. After this, he marched forward into the land, and toke diverte for treffes and firong holds of his entimies, which fled before him, for feare to be apprehended, as Walter de Lacie and manie other. At length, comming into the countrie of Deth, he belieged a castell, wherein the wife of William de Becule, and hir sonne named also William were inclosed, but they found means The Ladie de to cleape before the castell was wone, though after ward they were taken in the Ile of Man, and fent by the king into England, where they were so araits

lie kept within the castell of Windloz, that (as the fame went)they were familhed to death.

Time read in an old hilloxie of Flanders, witten by one whole name is not knowne, but printed at Lions by Guillaume Rouille, in the yeare 1562, that the faid ladie, wife to the lood William de Brew fe , presented bpon a time buto the quæne of Eng. land, a gift of foure hundred kine, and one bull, of Aprelma colour all white, the eares ercepted, which were red. nernment of their lubiects, fith no power was gran, 10 Although this tale may feme incredible, yet if we thall confider that the faid Breufe was a lord mare cher, and had goodlie pollelions in Wales, and on the marthes, in which countries the most part of the peoples substance consisteth in cattell, it may carrie with it the moze likelihod of truth. And sucrlie the fame author writeth of the fournie made this years into Ireland, to fentiblie, and namelie touching the manners of the Irith, that he fæmeth to have had god informations, faving that he milleth in the wards he was driven in great miserie to beg his 20 names of men and places, which is a fault in maher common to all forceine writers. Couching the beath of the faid lavie, he faith, that within eleven daics after the was committed to prison here in England, the was found dead, litting betwirt hir fonnes legs, who likewise being dead, sate directie by against a wall of the chamber, wherein they were kept with hard pitance (as writers do report.) Will, hehimlely liam the father escaped, and got away into France. escapeth,

Thus the more part of the Irith people being lie pay the fummes that they were tared at. Amongs 30 brought boder, he appointed John Gray the bishop Thebiting of Poswith, to be his deputie there, removing out of Roswithin that office Hugh Lacte, which bare great rule in that Juliand, quarter befoze . The bithop then being appointed beputie and there inflice of Ireland, reformed the coine Irifimond there, cauting the fame to be made of like weight and reformed. finenelle to the English coine, so that the Irish mos nie was currant, as well in England, as in Ireland, being of the like weight, forme, and finenelle to the Englift. Pozeoner, those that inhabited the wood countries and the mounteine places, though they would not as then submit themselves, he would not at that time further pursue, bicause winter was at hand, which in that countrie approcheth timelie in the peare. Having thus subdued the more part of all Freland, and order things there at his pleasure, he toke The king m the fea againe with much triumth , and lanced in currect into

England about the thirtish day of August. From hence he made half to London, and at his comming thither, twhe counsell how to recover the great charges and expenses that he had beene at in this tournie, and by the adulle of William Brewer, An allembi Robert de Turnham, Reignold de Coanbill, and Mis of the plate thard de Warith, he caused all the chefe prelats of at Lonion. England to affemble before him at S. Brives in London . So that thither came all the abbats, abbel les, templers, holpitallers, héepers of farmes and pol fellions of the order of Clugnie, and other fuch for reners as had lands within this realme belonging to their houses. All which were constrained to paie fuch a greenous tar, that the whole amounted to the Atariand funnic of an hundred thouland pounds. The monks of the Ciffeaur order, other wife called white monks, were confireined to paie 40 thouland pounds of filuer at this time, all their privileges to the contrarie notwithstanding. Pozeover, the abbats of that order might not get licence to go to their generall chapter that yere, which pærelie was bled to be holden, least their complaint should moue all the world against the king, for his two bard and severe handling of them.

In the lummer following, about the 18 day of It. Anno Reg. 17. lie, king John with a mightie armie went into king John Wilales, and patting forth into the inner parts of the goeth into countrie, he came into Snowbon, beating bowne anarmie.

Matth Paris. Zihinke.

Dandulph T Durant the popes legais. Polydor.

Fabian,

Manh.Paris.

in the same

king John betwirt him

ferdinan=

Flanders.

all that came in his way, to that he subdued all the rulers and princes, without contradiction. And to be the better affured for their subjection in time following, he take pledges of them, to the number of 28. white thurch & fo returned to Album Monasterium on the date of the Assumption of our ladie, from thence he first set forth into the Welsh confines. In the same peare also, the pope fent two legats into England, the one named Dandulph a lawier, and the other Du rant a templer, who comming buto king John, er= 10 horted him with manie terrible words to leave his flubbozne disobedience to the church, and to reforme his mildwings. The king for his part quietlie heard them, and bringing them to Porthampton, being not farre distant from the place where he met them bpon his returne forth of Tales had much conference with them; but at length, when they perceived that they could not have their purpole, neither for restitution of the gods belonging to practs which he had feised boon, neither of those that apporteined to 20 certeine other persons, which the king had gotten ab fo into his hands, by meanes of the controverte bes twirt him and the pope the legats departed, leaving him accurled, and the land interdicted, as they found it at their comming.

Touching the maner of this interdiction there have bene ofucife opinions, some have said, that the land was interdiced throughlie, and the churches and houses of religion closed by, that no where was anie bivine fervice bled : but it was not fo freit, for there 30 John, being thus deprived, forfaken, and condemwere diverse places occupied with divine service all that time, by certeine priviledges purchased either then or before. Children were also christened, and men houseled and annoised through all the land, except fuch as were in the bill of ercommunication by

name cryzeffed. But to our purpole.

King John, after that the legats were returned to ward Rome againe, punished diverse of those perfons which had refused to go with him into Wales, in like maner as he had done those that refused to 40 go with him into Scotland: he toke now of echof them for enerie knights fix two marks of filuer, as Reginald crie before is recited. About the same time also, Regiof Bullongue. nald earle of Bullongne being accurred in like maner as king John was, for certeine oppellions done to pozemen, and namelie to certeine proffs, fled ouer into England, bicause the French king had ba-

nithed him out of France.

The like len= The chefest cause of the French kings displear gurwas made fure towards this earle, may fixme to proceed of the 50 warre upon him, as a person so, his wick concesses. amitie and league which was concluded bottmixt hing John, and the faid earle, in the first years of the faid kings reigne, whereby they bound themselucs either to other, not to make anie peace, oz to take a nie truce with the king of France, without either others consent first thefeto had, and that if after anie agreement taken betwirt them and the king of France, he should chance to make warre against ele ther of them, then thould the other aid and affill him,

termost of his power.

This league was accorded to remaine for ener betwirt them and their heires, with merties fluorne on either part: and for the king of England, these, whole names infue, William Parthall carle of Pendioke, Kanulse earle of Chester, Robert earle of Leicester, Baldwine earle of Albemuse, Withiam earle of Arundell, Kalke earle of Augi, Robert de Wellet, Hugh de Courney, William de Bacu, Gel frevor Cella, Kozer conestable of Grester, Kalfe Für Water, William de Albania, Kopert de Kos, Richard de Pontachet, Roger de Apper, Saer de Duincie, Milliam de Pentchenis, Peter de Pea tellis, William de Pose alia de Stagno, Adam de

Post, Robert de Turncham, William Pallet, Eu-Kace de Welcie, Peter de Brus, William do Porce fennie, Hubert de Burgh, William de Panfey, and Peter Sauenie. For the earle, these were suerties, Anselme de Laen, Guy Lieschans, Ralfe the Laid earles brother Ac. But now to returne.

After that the earle of Bullongne was expelled out of France (as before ye have heard) he came of uer to king John, and was of him foifullie received. having the hundred pounds of revenues in land to him alligned within England, for the which he did homage and fealtie buto him. Sportlie after this allo, died William de Bzcule the cleer, which fee from the face of king John out of Ireland into France, and departing this life at Corbell, was bu

ried at Paris in the abbeic of S. Ilido.

In the meane time pope Innocent, after thore Polydor, turne of his legats out of England, perceiving that king John would not be ordered by him, determined with the confent of his cardinals and other councel lours, and also at the instant suit of the English bis thops and other prelats being there with him, to deprinching John of his kinglie Cate, and fo fill abfolued all his subjects and bastals of their oths of allegiance made buto the fame hing, and after depris ned him by folemne protestation of his kinglie administration and dignitic, and lastlic significo that his deprivation unto the French king and other chip Mian princes, admonishing them to pursue hing ned as a common enimie to God and his church. He ordefined furthermore, that tholocust imploied goos or other aid to vanquish and overcome that dischedi ent prince, should remaine in affured peace of the thurth, as well as those which went to visit the sepulthre of our Lord, not onlie in their gods and persons, but also in suffrages for faving of their soules.

But yet that it might appeare to all men, that no thing could be more toifull buto his holinette, than to have king John to repent his trespaces committed, and to alke forgivenesse for the same, he amointed Pandulph, which latelie before was returned to Pasmiph fent Rome, with a great number of English eriles, to go und france into France, togither with Stephan the archbishop to prantle with the frech of Canturburie, and the other English bishops, gir king, forking uing him in commandement, that repairing with John his des the Frenchking, he thould communicate with him arriation. all that which he had appointed to be done against hing John, and to erhost the French king to make communicated. Dozeover this Pontoulth was commanded by the pope, if he law coule, to go over into England, and to deliver buto king John fuch letters as the pope had written for his better instruction, and to feeke by all means politible to draw hint from his naughtie opinion.

In the meane time, when it was bruted through the realise of England, that the pope had released the people sabbitued them of their oth of fivelitie to against them such warre should be made, to the bt- 60 the bing, and that he was deputied of his genericment by the papes sentence, by little and little a great number both of fouldiers, citizens, burgelles, capteins and conessables of castels, leaving their charges, thishops with a great multitude of walks renolting from him, and anothing his companie and perfence, fecretite stale awaie, and got ower info

Dotwithstanding that diverse in respect of the Manh Waster popes curfle, and other confiderations them induing, Matt. Paus. bitterlie refuled in this manner to obeie hing John, pet there were manie others that did take his part, and mainteins his quarell verice carnefflie, as his the notic men bother Milliam earle of Salisburie, Albertatoe that connecting Alere erle of Drfood, Geffrey Hitz Peter lord chafe John.

Osti (Lib.)

diewears).

27.12 ali diarrent er, dinsk ,る漢

The water of

invice of England, also three buthops, Durham, Windelfer, and Norwich, Richard de Sparify lood chancellour, Dugh Acuill chiefe forreffer, William de Carothing losd warden of the posts, Kobert Cleb pount and his brother Duan, Brian de Lille, Geffrey ve Lucie, Dugh Ballioll, and his brother Barnard, William be Cantlow and his fon William Kulke de Cantlow, Reginald de Cornehull Chiriffe of Bent, Robert Braidroke and his lon Parrie, Philip Chatelaine of Notingham, Peter de Paulley, Robert de Saugy, Gerard de Athie and his nemue Ingelrand, William Biewer, Peter Fitz Pubert. Tho mas Ballet and Foulks de Briant a Porman, with many other, two long here to rehearle, who as fautoes and councellors buto him, fought to defend him in all causes, notwithstanding the censures of the church focruellic pronounced against him; knowing that they were bound in conscience to sticke to him, now speciallie in this generall apostatie of his pieres and 20 people. For they were opinioned, that it was

Ouid.lib.2.de Pont.

Bernewell.

The welch=

rebellton.

Matth. Paris.

Anno Reg. 14

King John

hangeth the

wellh pled=

grs.

Turpe referre pedem, nec passu stare tenaci, Turpe liberantem deseruisse ratem.

The fame yeare king John held his Chiffmate at Caindlegand in the Lent following, on midlent fundaic being at London, he honoured the lood Alers ander sonne and heire to the king of Scots, with the high order of knighthwo. And (as I find it mentio ned by some writers) theras he binderstood how there were diverse in Scotland, that contemning their na 30 turall load and king by reason of his great age, king John went thither with an armie to represe the rebels, and being come thither, he fent his men of war into the inner parts of the country, who scowzing the coaffs, toke Suffred Pacivilliam capteine of them that moved fedition, whom king John caused to be hanged on a paire of gallowes. Wis Gutheed was descended of the line of the ancient Scotiff kings, and being allifed with the Briffinen and Scots that (named Donald) had done before him, somettine fecrettie under hand, and sometime agains by way of open rebellion.

Shootlic after, the Wellhmen began to furre allo, thornshing out of their owne confines, fell opon their nert neighbours within the English marthes, wasted the countrie, and overtheew ofverse castels flat to the ground. Thereof the king having knowcomming to Potingham, he hanged op the Welth hostages which the last years he had received, to the number of eight and twentie poing friplings. And by reason he was now set in a maruellous chase, he roughlie proceded against all those whom he knew not to favor his cale: some he discharged of their offices, other he deprined of their capteineships and o ther romes, revoked certeine privileges rimmunities granted to monks, preffs, & men of religion.

Furthermore, having his armie readie to palle 60 on into Wales, he received letters the same time, both from the king of Scots, and from his daughter the wife of Leoline prince of Males, conteining in effect the adnortisement of one matter, which was to let him know, that if he proceeded on his fournie, be thould either through treason be staine of his owne logos, og else be delivered to be destroied of his enimies. The king judging no lelle, but that the tenor of the letters conteined a truth, brake op his ar mic and returned to London. From whence he leut mellengers buto all fuch loads as he fuspected, commanding them to fend unto him hostages for moze affurance of their fidelities. The loads durft not difobete his commandement, but fent their fons, their

neduces, and other their kinimen, accordinglic as he required, and to his rancour was appealed for a time. But Enface de Aelcie, Robert fit; Walter, and Stephan Kidell, being accused and suspected of the la. for the faid treason, were glad to flee the realme, Thescie departing into Scotland, and the other time into France.

The same yeare, the church of S. Parie Duertes, Manh. Pain and all the buildings upon London bytoge on both Matt. West. de Louccotes, John de Ballingborne, Willip Warth, 10 fides the fame, were confumed with fire, which was Maint Man tudged to be a lignification of some milhap to fol, Durus lain. The king held his Christmasse this neare at burnt. low. The king held his Christmasse this yeare at Westminster, with no great traine of knights as bout him. About the same time Beffrey arabithop The beng of Docke departed this life, affer he had remained in of Geffing erileabout a feauen yeares. But now to returne as archiffing gaine to the practiles of the popes legats.

Pe thall understand, the French king being requested by Pandulph the popes legat, to take the warre in hand against king John, was easilie perfuaded thereto of an inward hatred that he vare one to our king, and therebyon with all diligence made king pipe his prouition of men, thips, munition and vittell, in red to the purpole to palle ouer into England: and now was England. his navie readie rigged at the mouth of Saine, and he in greatest forwardnesse, to take his fournie. When Pandulph byon god considerations thought first to go efflones, or at the least wife to send into England, before the French armie thould land there, and to allate once againe, if he might induce the king to thew himselfe reformable unto the popes pleasure: king John having knowledge of the French kings purpole and optinance, affembled his people, and lodged with them alongst by the coast to wards France, that he might redul his enimics, and keepe them off from landing.

Here writers beclare, that he had got togither fuch Anno Regil an armie of men out of all the parts of his realme, Matth. Parth. both of lozds, knights, gentlemen, peomen, other Che grute facoured not the race of the kings that prefentlie 40 of the commons, that not biffold anding all the proof michigh from of vittels that might possible be recourered, there bled together. could not be found lufficient store to susteine the huge multitude of them that were gathered along E the evall, namelie at Douer, Feuersham, Giple with, and other places. Where won the capteins dis tharged and fent home a great number of the commons, refeining onelie the men of armes, peomen, and freeholders, with the croffebowes and archers. There came likewise to the kings atd at the same Chebilion ledge, allembled a mightie armie out of hand, and 50 time, the bilhop of Portulch out of Ireland, bring, Morwich ing withhim five hundred men of armes, 4 a great fort of other horsteinen.

To conclude, there was efficience of able men ab fembled togither in the armie on Barhamdowne, that of cholen men of armes, and valiant peomen, and other armed men, the number of firtie thousand: so that if they had beene all of one mind, and well bent towards the service of their king and defense of their countrie, there had not beene a prince in chissendome, but that they might have beine able to have defended the realme of England against him. he had also provided a navie of thips farre tronger than the French kings, readie to fight with them by ica, if the case had so required.

But as he lay thus readie, niere to the coast, to Polydon withfrand and beat backe his entinies, there arrived Two knight at Doner two Templers, who comming before the of the truth king, declared buto him that they were fent from Pandulph the popes legat, tho for his profit coneted to talke with him: for he had (as they aftermed) meanes to propone, whereby he might be reconciled, both to God and his church, although he were abtudged in the court of Rome, to have sufcited all the right which he had to his kingdome.

Marth.Paris, King John breaketh bp bis armie.

The legat Dandulph cometh ouer.

The king boverstanding the meaning of the med fengers, fent them backe againe to bangouenthe te gat , who incontinentlie came ouer to Douer, of those arrivall then the king was advertised; he went thither, and received him with all one honour and reverence. Pow after they had talked togither a little, and courteoullie faluted each other (as the course of humanitie required) the legat (as it is reported) bitered thele words following,

The fawcie speech of proud Pandulph the popes lewdlegat, to king John, in the pre-fumptuous popes behalfer

Do not thinke that you are ignotant, how pope Innocent, to do that which to his outle appertemeth, bath both absolued your subjects of that oth which they made but o you at the beginning, and also taken from routhe governance of England, according to your deferts, and finallie given commandement butó certeine princes of Chris stendome, to expell you out of this kingdom and to place an other in your come; so worthilie to punish you for your disobedience and contempt of religion: and that Philipking of France, with the first being readie to accomplish the popes comman 30 dement, hath an armie in a readinelle, and with his name newlie decked, rigged and furnithed in all points, lieth at the mouth of the river of Saine, loking for a-prosperous wind, that as some as it commethas bout, he may faile therewith hither into England, trusting (as he faith) with the helpe of your owne people (which neither name you, noz will take you for their king) 40 to spoile you of your kingdome with small adw, and to conquer it at his pleasure, for he hath (as he Aicketh not to protest openlie to the world) a charter made by all the chafelt lozds of England touching their fealtie and obedience assured to him. Ther: foze, lith God foz your full defert is wroth with you, and that you are as euill spoken of by all men, as they that come against you be well reported. I would adulle you, that whilest there is a place for grace and fauour, rather to obeie the popes tult des mands, to whose word other christian printes are readie to give eare, than by itri uing in baine to call awaie your felfe and all others that take your part, of are bent to defend your quarell oxcause.

These woods being thus spoken by the legat, king 60 John as then otterlie despairing in his matters, when he faw himselse construined to obeie, was in a great perpleritie of mind, and as one full of thought, loked about him with a frowning countenance, wais eng with himfelfe what counfell were belt for him to follow. At length, opposited with the burthen of the imminent danger and ruine, against his will, and berie loth so to have done, he promised byon his oth to stand to the popes order and decree . Taberefore Chortlie affer (in like manner as pope Innocent had commanded) he foke the crowne from his owne head, and delinered the fame to panduly the legat, neither he, not his heires at anie time thereafter to receive the fame, but at the popes hands . Thou

this, he promifes to receive Stephan the archbilhop of Canturburie into his favour, with all other the bilhops and banished men, making buto them lufticient antends for all infurtes to them done, and fo to pardon them, that they foodlo not run into any dans ger, for that they had rebelled against him.

Then Pandulph keeping the crowne with him for the space of five dales in token of polletion thereof, Pandulph at length (as the popes vicar) gave it him agains. By meanes of this at (faith Polydor) the faint bent at to the king a thoch that king achieve the control of the king. broad, that king John willing to continue the memorie hereof, made himfelfe valtall to pope Innocent, with condition, that this fuccellors thould like wife from thencefouth acknowledge to have their eight to the fame king come from the pope. But those kings that succeeded king John, have not observed any fuch lawes of reconciliation, neither do the autentike chronicles of the realme make mention of any fuch furrender, so that such articles as were appointed to king John to observe, perteined but o him that had offended, and not to his successors. Thus faith Polydor.

Howbeit, Ranulph Higden in his boke intituled Ran. Higd. Polychronicon, faith indeed, that hing John did not onelie bind himselfe, but his heires and successors, being kings of England, to be feudaries unto pope Englandbe Annocent and his fuccessors popes of Koine, that is same tributes to fav. that they should half their populations of them. to fay, that they thould hold their pominions of them in fæ, pælding and patong percite to the fæ of Rome the funme of feauen hundged marks for England, Matth. Weft. and thice hundred marks for Iteland. Furthermore, by report of the most autentike and approued wit. Matth. Paris. ters, king John, to avoid all dangers, which (as he doubted) might infue, bespairing as it were in himfelfe, or rather most speciallie for lacke of locall ou tie in his subjects, consented to all the persuasions of Pandulph, and so (not without his great hartgreefe) he was contented to take his oil, togither with firtuine earles and barons, tho lateng their hands byon the holic cuangelists, sware with him bpon perill of their foules, that he should stand to the judgement of the church of Rome, and that if he repented him, and would refuse to stand to promise, they thould then compell him to make fatisfaction. Heer opon, they being all togither at Douer, the king and Pandulph, with the earls and barons, and agreat mulfitude of other people, agreed and concluded by on a finall peace in forme as here infueth.

The charter of king Iohn his submission, as it was conveied to the pope atRome.

Ohannes Dei gratia rex Anglia, omnibus Christi sidelibus hanc chartam in-pecturis, salutem in Domino. Vniuer-sitati vestra per hanc chartam sigillo nostromunitam, volumus esse notum, quod cum

Deum & matrem nostram sanctam ecclesiam of-fenderimus in multis, & proinde divina misericor. diaplurimum indigeamus, nec quid digne offerre possimus pro satisfactione Deo & ecclesie debita facienda, nisi nosmetipsos humiliemus & regna nostra, volentes nosipsos humiliare, pro illo qui se pronobishumiliauit víáz admortem, gratia fancti spiritus inspirante, non vi interdicti nec timore coacti, sed nostrabona spontaneág, volun'ate, ac communi consilio baronum nostrorum conferimus, & libere concedimus Deo & Sanctis apostolis eius Petro & Paulo, & Sancta Romana ecclesia matri nostra, ac domino papa Innocentio, ciúlg, catholicus successoribus, totum regnum Anglia, és totum

k.John des intereth his frowns buto Panouiph.

Diff.

regnum

regnum Hybernia, cum omni iure & pertinentijs fuis, pro remissione omnium peccatorum nostrorum, & totius generis nostri, tampro viuis quàm pro defunctis, & amodò illa ab eo Getelefia Romanatanquam secundarius recipientes & tenentes, in prasentia prudentis viri Pandulphi domini papa subdiaconi & familiaris.

Exinde pradicto domino papa Innocentio, eiusque catholicis successoribus, & ecclesia Romana, secundum subscriptam formam fecimus & iu- 10 rauimus, & homagium ligium in prasentia Pandulphis, si coram domino papa esse poterimus, eidem faciemus: successores nostros & haredes de vxore nostra in perpetuum obligantes, ut simili mode summo pontifici, qui pro tempore fuerit, & ecclesia Romana, sine contradictione debeant fidelitatem prastare, & homagium recognoscere.

Ad indicium autem huius nostra perpetua obligationis & concessionis, volumus & stabilimus, 20 vt de proprijs & specialibus redditibus nostris prædictorum regnorum, pro omni scruitio & consuetudine, que pro ipsis facere debemus, saluis per omnia denarys beati Petri, ecclesia Romana mille marcas Esterlingorum percipiat annuatim : in festo scilicet sancti Michaelis quingentas marcas,& in Pascha quingentas : septingentas scilicet proregno Anglia, & trecentas proregno Hybernia, saluis nobis & haredibus nostris, iustitys, li- 30 bertatibus, & regalibus nostris. Que omnia, sicut suprascripta sunt, rata esse volentes at que firma, obligamus nos & successores nostros contranon venire, é si nos vel aliquis successorum nostrorum contrahac attentare prasumpserit, quicung ille suerit, nistrit è commonitus resipuerit, cadat à iure regni.

Et hac charta obligationis & concessionis nostra, semper sirma permaneat. Teste meipso, apud domummilitum templi iuxta Doueram, coram H. Dublinensi archiepiscopo, Iohanne Norwicensi e- 40 piscopo, Galfrido filio Petri, W. comite Sarisburia, Willielmo comite Penbroc, R. comite Bononia, W. comiteWarenna, S.comiteWinton, W.comite Arundel, W.comite de Ferarys, W.Briwere, Petro filio Hereberti, Warino filio Geroldi, 15 die May, anno regni nostri decimo quarto.

This ded and instrument being written and ingroffed, the king belittered it unto Pandulph, to take 50 with him to Rome, there to make delinerie thereof to pope Innocent, and herewith did homage to the same pope, in forme as followeth.

The words of fealtie made by king Iohn to the pope.

Go Iohannes Deigratia rex Anglia,
Go dominus Hybernia, ab hac hora & 60
in antea, fidelis ero Deo & beato Petro & ecclefia Romana, & domino
meo papa domino Innocentio, eiu g

successoribus catholice intrantibus. Nonero infa-Eto, in dicto, consensu vel consilio, vt vitam perdant vel membra, vel mala captione capiantur. Eorum damnum si sciuero, impediam, & remanere faciam si potero: alioquin eis quam citius potero intimabo, veltali persona dicam, quam eis credam pro certo dicturam. Consilium quod mihi crediderint, per se velper nuncios suos seu literas suas, secretum, tenebo, & ad eorum damnum nulli pandunmesciente Patrimonium beati Petri, Espe-

cialiterregnum Auglia, & regnum Hybernia ad-iutor ero ud tenendum & defendendum, contra omnes homines pro posse meo. Sic me adiuuet Deus, & has fanota enangelia, Amen Acta autem funt hac, vi pradictum est, in vivilia dominica Ascenfionis ad Doueram, Armo 1213

and Anglith Abus.

Ohn by the grace of God king of England, and lord of Ireland, from this houre forward, shall be faithfull to God and to faint Peter, and to the

church of Rome, and to mylord pope Innocentius, and to his successours lawfully entring. Ishall not be in word nor deed, in consent or counsell, that they should lose life or member, or be apprehended in euill manner. Their loffe if I may know it, I shall impeach and staie, so far as I shalbe able, or else so shortlie as I can I shall figuifie vnto them, or declare to fuch person the which I shall beleeue will declare the same vnto them. The counfell which they shal commit to me by themselues, their messengers, or letters, I shall keepe secret, and not vtter to any man to their hurt to my knowledge. The patrimonie of S. Peter, and speciallie the kingdomes of England and Ireland, I shall indevour my felfe to defend against all men to my power. So helpe me God, and these holie euangelists, Amen. These things were done on the ceue of the Ascension of our Lord, in the yeare 1213.

Pandulph having thus reconciled king John, thought not god to release the ercommunication, till the king had performed all things thich he had promised, and so with all speed having received eight Manh. Pain thouland markes terling in part of rectitution to be made to the archbilhop, and the other banished men, he lattes backe into France, came to Roan, tibere he declared to king Philip the effect of his travell, and what he had done in England. But king Philip having in this meane while confumed a great malle of monie, to the lumme of little thouland pounds, as fortic thes he himselfe alledged, about the furniture of his four of liner land marks of third he littlement to third he littlement to have the content of the littlement of liner land. nie, which he intended to have made into England, Marth Well bpon hope to have had no small and within the realme, by reason of such bishops and other banished men as he had in France with him, was much offen ded for the reconciliation of king John, and determined not lo to breake off his enterprise, least it might be imputed to him for a great reproch to have beene in difficult at luch charges and great expendes in vaine. There for the recommendation fore calling his councell togither, be veclared buto ciliation di them what he purposed to do.

All his Pobles in like manner held with him, and allowed his purpole to be verie god and requi lite, except the earle of Flanders named Ferdinando, tho (in hope to recouer againe those townes, which the French king held from him in Arthois, as Aire, and S. Omers) had tolned fecretite in league with king John, and with the earle of Bullongne, The french and therefore milliked the conclusion of their adiability manufacture. uise. Howbeit king thillip not being yet fullie certie to proced in fied hereof, caused his name to draw alongest the bies sound coast towards flanders, whither he himselse hasted against the to go allo by land, that comming thither, he might England from thence faile ouer into England, and take land at a place to him affigned.

Pow it came to passe, that at his comming to Graucling, he had perfect knowledge, that the earle of flanders was joined in league with his enimies, wherfore he determined first to hibdine the carle, least

Lohn with

The French gianberg.

Matth Paris.

philest he should be out of his realine, some great trouble of fedition might rife within his clone domi nions. Therfore, leaning the enterprise which he ment to have made against England, he turned his power against the carle of Flanders, and first commanded his namic to faile buto the port of Dam, whileft he himselse kæping on his tournie still by land, toke the towns of Callile, and likewife Popes . From thence he went to Bruges, and belieged the towne. but he could not win it at the first, and therefore lead 10 uing a power of men to mainteine the fiege before go by the using a power of men to mainteine the slege before french king. it, he himselse went to Baunt, and thereto also laid his stege.

In the meane time, the earle of Flanders percet ning that he was not able to relift to putifant an entimiens the French king, sent over in half buto the king of England for aid. Wherebpon king John understanding that his adversarie king Philiphad turned all his force against the earle of Flanders, and that thereby he was delivered out of the feare of 20 the Frenchmens comming into England; that fame nauie (which as before is recited) he had put in a readinesse, conteining the number of five hundred faile, he fent ffreight into Flanders with a ffrong armie, both of hordemen and formen, onder the aut ding of William duke of Holland, William Longspe earle of Salisburie base brother to king John. and Keignold earle of Bullongne.

These capteins being now palled forth with their flets into the maine fea, espied anon manie thips lieng without the hauen of Dam (for the number of thips of the French let was fo great, that the hauen could not receive them all, so that manie of them laie at anchoz without the hauen mouth, and all alongif the coast.) Wherefore they sent forth certeine shale lops, to elpie whether they were frænds or entimics, and what their number and order was. It chanced, that the fame time, the men of warre which were and pointed to keepe the French fleet, were gone forth, togither with a great number of the mariners, to 40 spoile and fetch boties abroad in the countrie.

The English espials therefore, making semblance as though they had beene some fishermen of those parts, came verieneere the French thips lieng at and or, and perceining them to be bufurnished of people necessarie to defend them.came backe to their companie, and declared what they had fiene, certific eng their capteins that the victorie was in their hands, if they would make speed. The capteins glad of these newes, commanded their men to make them 50 readie to give battell, and cauling their mariners to make faile directlie towards the Frenchflet, at their first apport they wanne those tall thips that late at anchor abroad before the hauen, without any great relitance, the mariners onelie making requell to have their lives faued. The other smaller velfels which (after the tide was gone) remained byon the lands (spoiling them first of their tackle and other things that would ferue to ble)they confumed with fier, the mariners escaping by flight.

Thus the Englishmen having dispatched this bufinesse with good successe, did set byon those thips that late in harbough within the haven. But here was hard hold for a while, bicause the narrownesse of the place would not give any great advantage to the greater number. And those Frenchmen that were gone abroad into the countrie, perceiving that the enimics were come, by the running awaie of the mariners, returned with all speed to their thips to aid their fellowes, and to made valiant relitance for a time, till the Englishmen getting on land, and ranging themselves on either side of the haven, beat the Frenchmen to on the fives, and the thips grapling togither on front, that they fought as it had bin in a

pitcht field, till that finallie the Frenchmen were not able to luffeine the force of the Englishmen, but were confireined (after long fight and great flaughe ter) to peeld themselves prisoners.

The English capteins glad of this victorie gotten, contrarie to expediation, first gaue thanks to God for the same, and then manning these hundred of those French thips, which they had taken fraught with come, wine, offe, fleth, and other vittels, and also with armour, they fent them awate into England, and afterivards they let fire byon the relidue that late on ground, which were aboue an hundred, bicause they were drawne up to farre upon the fands, that they could not easilie get them out, without their further inconvenience. After this, comming on land with their power, they marched footh into the countrie in god order of battell, to the end that if they hould encounter with king Philip by the way comming to the refere of his thips, they might be readie to give them battell, which thing was not veniled, without god and great confideration.

For king Philip being certified of the banger wherein his thips floo by the ludden comming of his enimies, and there with all being in good hope to come to their faccours in time, and per the Englishmen had wrote their full feat, he railed his flege, and made half toward the coast: but as he was comming for ward towards his naute, he was advertised that the enimies had wone all his whole fleet, and were now marching footh to met him, and to give him battell. Also it was told him, how Ferdinando the earle of Flanders, being certified of the victorie atchined by his frænds, followed at his backe. Wherefore, leaft he Chould Cæme ouer rachlie to commit himselse into manifest perill, he stated a little from Bruges, and there incamped for that day, as if he ment to abide the comming of his enimies.

The nert morrow he railed and returned towards. The French France, the verie same wate that he came, no man k. returneth pursuing him. For the Englishmen contented with into France. that victoric which they had gotten, thought it not ne cellarie to follow him with their further pazaro. In the meane time, king John receiving newes of this prosperous victorie thus gotten by his people, did monderfullie rejoile for the same, concessing an hope, that all his bulinelle would now come forward and growe to god successe.

This is the truth of this hillorie, as some authors Macc. Paris. haue fet it fouth. But lames Meir in bis discourse of Polydor. Flanders declareth the matter formuhat otherwise, as thus: Upon the thursdate before the Pentecost (faith he) the English flet fetting voon the French naute, which late at anchor in the hauen of Dam, drowned certains of the French vestels, and take to the number of foure, which they conveied awate with them. Ferdinando the earle of Flanders having an armie of men readie by land, was lodged the same time not far off from the coast, and therefore hearing what had chanced, came the next day, and somed with 60 the Englishmen.

There were yet remaining also diverse other of the French thips (belives those which the English men had funke and taken) which were drawne up further into the land ward . The earle of Flanders therefore, and the English capteins judged, that it hould much hinder the French kings attempts, if they might win those thips also with the towne of Dam, wherin the king had laid by a great part of his proudion for the furniture of his warres. Herebyon the Englishmen were set on land, and soining with the earls power, they marched Arait towards Dam. This was boon Whitlun even, on the which day, as they were most busie in assaulting the towne and thips which late there in the haven, the French king

The English men affaile the French

Cir English tien wanne the French

Th: French hing burneth hisihips.

In bermit na: med Deter of Donifret, 02 walchelb as

hanged.

being come alvaic from Gaunt, snovenlie set opon them, and though in the beginning he found tharpe relistance, pet in the end, the Englishmen and flemmangs overfet with the great multitude of the The English Frenchmen, were put to flight, and chalco to their The thips, with the loffe of two thousand men, belives mings ban those that were taken prisoners, amongst the with French force, were found to be 22 knights.

The earle of Flanders with the earles of Bullen and Saliburie, doubting to lofe their thips, and late 1 gotten botie, failed frait into one of the 3les of Ze land called Walkeren. Then the French king con-Areining them of Saunt, Bruges, and Ppres, to des liner bito him pledges, caused the towne of Dain, and his thips lieng there in the hauen to be burned, doubting least their thould come into the hands of his crimics. This tone, he returned into France, leaving his some Leives and the earle of S. Paule in garrifon at Life and Dottap, and for great fums of monte, which by agreement he received of the 20 townes of Saunt, Bruges, and Ppies , he reffored buto them their pleages. Thus faith Meire and Matthew Paris differeth not much from him touching the fuccesse which chanced to the Englishmen by land. There will I fleich abile in the further narration of this matter, and touch by the way a thing that have pened to king John about this prefent time.

There was in this featon an heremit, whose name was Peter owelling about Porke, a man in great reputation with the common people, bicaufe that eis 30 ther inspired with some spirit of prophetie as the people belæued, melfe having some notable skill in art Sa 39. Fox, magike, he was accustomed to tell what thould folteme fird, pag. low after. And for fo much as oftentimes his falengs promed true, great credit was given to him as to a verieprophet: which was no god consequence that therefore his predictions comprised bindoubted es uents. Paie rather, fith in this pleudoprothet or falle foreteller of afterclaps, thefe necessarie concurrents (namelie,

si sensurat q effectus compresserit omnes, Sispernens prorsus mortalia gaudia, sese Abdicet a curs terrenis, asiduóg, Conetur studio ad superos extollere mentem, Tunc etenim sepiens siet, poterita, sutura Cernere, vel vigilans vel somno oppressiu inerti, Hoc pacto cecinere olim ventura propheta)

were wanting, and that he was contrarilie qualified to that which this heptallichon comprehendeth, necel farilie it feloweth, that he was not as he was taken, 50 but rather a veluder of the people, and an instrument of fatauraised by for the inlargement of his kingdome, as the sequele of this discourse importeth. This Peter about the first of Lanuarie last past, had told the king, that at the feast of the Ascension it should come to palle, that he thoulo be cast out of his king dome. And (whether, to the intent that his words Chould be the better belæued, or thether bpon to much truff of his owne cunning)he offered himfelfe Hereopon being committed to palon within the cafiell of Cost, when the day by him prefired came, without any other notable damage onto king John, he was by the kings commandement drawne from and his sonne the said eastell, ento the towne of Warham, & there hanged, togither with his some.

The people much blamed king John, for this er, freame dealing, bicause that the heremit was suppofed to be a man of great vertue, and his some nothing guiltie of the offense committed by his father (if any were) against the hing . Posecuer, some thought, that he had much wrong to die, bicause the matter fell cut euen as he had propheticd : for the day before the Alcention day, king John had relig-

King Iohn. ned the supersocitie of his kingdome (as they take the matter outo the pope, and had done to him homage, to that he was no absolute king indeed, as authors affirme. One cause, and that not the least which moned king John the fonce to agree with the pope, role through the words of the faid heremit, that did put luch a feare of some great mishap in his hart, which thould grow through the dillotative of his people, that it made him pold the loner. But to the matter againe.

> Ling John (after his capteins in Flanders had fped to well as before you have heard) prepared to make a volage into Guien, not much regarding the matter, in that the realme food as pet interdiacd. But when he bnocessod by his loads, that they would not go with him except the interdicting might first be released, and he clearlie absolued of the popes curife, to the end that Gods weath and the popes being fullie pacified towards him, he might with better speed moue and mainteine the warres, he was confired ned to change his purpole, and to comming to Win: cheffer, dispatched footh a mellenger with letters, sign ned with the hands of foure and twentic earles and king Ich barous, to the archbishop of Canturburie, and the bis writing thops of London, Lincolne, and Hereford, as then for the other her the other here fourning in France, requiring them with all the or thousand ther banished men to returne into England, promis turne, fing them by his letters patents, not onelie a fure safeconduct for their comming over, but that he would also forget all passed displeasures, and franke lie ressore buto cuerie man all that by his means had beene wrongfullie taken from them, and as pet by him deteined.

The archbishop and the other bishops receiving the Chebishops letters, with all speed made has to come into to return. England, and lo arriving at Douer the lictenth day of Julie, with other the banished men, they went to Winchester, where the king yet remained, who hear Chepcane ring that the bishops were come, went footh to rewindfally
ceive them are at his first meeting with the good and 40 ceive them, and at his first meeting with the archbi-Chop of Canturburie, he knæled dolwne at his fet, Che k. bie and belought him of forginenelle, and that it would beth to the please him and the other bishops also to provide for archbishop. the relate of the milerable Cate of the realme. Here with the water standing in diverse of their cles on both fides, they entred into the citie, the people greats lie retoiling to behold the head of the commonwealth agree at length with the members. This was in the reare after the birth of our Saufour 1213.

Hing John required of the archbishop (having as then the popes power in his hands, bicause he was his legat) to be absolued, promising boon his solemne The king received oth, that he would (afore all things) defend prairithou the church and the order of priesthood from receis absolute. ning anie wrongs. Also, that he would restore the old lawes made by the ancient kings of England, and namelie those of S. Coward, with were almost er tinguished and forgotten. And further, that he would make recompense to all men thom he had by anie to fuffer death for it, if his prophetic product not true. To incomes indamaged. This done, he was absolved by the is the the archbishop, though after he fent his contours to folico. Rome, to intreat with the bishop to take awaie the interolation of the land. On the morrow after allo, the king fent his letters onto all the thiriffes of the counties within the realme, commanding them to fummon foure lawfull men of everie towne belongs ing to the demeans of the crowne, to make their ap pearance at S. Albons, upon the 4 date of August, that they and other might make inquilition of the loss which enerie bithop had susteined, what had A quest's bæne taken from them, and what ought to be refice inquiris. red to them as due for the fame.

The archbishop for that time taking his leave of the king, went to Canturburie, where he restored the

monka

The archbt= thop taketh policition of hola.

Chelolog res

the fielt bis

The architic

monks to their abbie, and then take polletion of his fee, being the two and fortith archbifhop that had ruled the fame. In the meane time, the king revals ren to Portesmouth, there to take the sea to faile o ner into Polatow, committing the rule of the realme unto Beffrey fitt Peter og fitt Dærs, logo thefe inflice, and to the bilhop of Winchester, commany bing them to ble the counfell and adulle of the arche bishop of Canturburie, in governing things touch ing the common-wealth. Perewith there came also 10 to the king a great multitude of men of warre, ale ledging, that they had spent in stateng for him, and his going ouer sea all their monie, so that he must now needs give them wages, if he would have them to palle over with him into France. The which when he refused to do, he was constrained to take the may ter with his owne fernants, arriving about a three dates after at the Ile of Jersey: but perceiving that none of his loads followed him according to his commaidement, as one disappointed of aid, he returned 20 to controll him. backe againe into England, there to take further oz der for this their mildemeanour.

Whilest these things were thus in doing, Beffrey Fitz Peter, and the bishop of Wlinchester were come to S. Albons, togither with the archbilhop of Canturburie, and other bishops and pieres of the realme, where the kings peace being proclaimed to all men, it was on his behalfe Areitlie commanded, that the lawes of k. Henrie his grandfather Mould be observed universallie within his realme, and that 30 all butult lawes and ordinances thould be abrogated. It was also commanded, that no thiriffe, no, for rester, not other minister of the kings, should byon paine of life and limme, take biolentlie anie thing of any man by waie of ertostion, nos prefume to wrong ante man, or to fine ante man, as they had afore time

beine accustonied to do.

After this, the king being come backe from his fournie, which he purposed to have made into Poldow, assembled an armie, and ment to have gone 4 against those loads which had refused to go with him, but the archbishop of Canturburie comming to him at Porthampton, fought to appeale his mod, and to cause him to state, but pet in his furious rage he went forward till he came to potingham, and there with much ado, the archbithop following him with threatning to excommunicate all those that should nicare those \$ and him, procured him to leave off his enterprise.

all the king. Then the archbilhop (about the fine and twentith day of August) came to London, there to take aduste 50 for the reformation of things touching the god go vernement of the common-wealth. But here whilest the archbishop, with other pieces of the realme deuts fed orders verie necessarie (as was thought) for the fate of the common-wealth, the king doubting leaff the same should be a bridle for him to restreine his authoritie rotall from doing things to his pleasure, he began to find fault, and feemed as though he had repented himfelfe of his large promiles made for his reconciliation: but the archbithop of Canturburie 60 lo allwaged his mod, and perfuaded him, by opening but o him what danger would infue both to him and to his realme, if he went from the agreement, that he was glad to be quiet for feare of further trouble.

In this burlie burlie also the loods and peeres of the realme(by the letting on of the archbishop) were earnefflic bent to have the king to restore and confirme the grant which his granofather king Henrie the first had by his charter granted and confirmed to his lub ieas, which to dow, king John thought greatlie prein dictall to his rotall effate and dignitie. The earle of Tholouse having lost all his possessions, the citie of Tholouse onelie excepted, came ouer into England, t rendzed the faid citic into the hands of king John,

and received at his departure, the lumme of ten thow fand marks as was reported, by the bountifull gift

Apon the fecond of Actober, Geffrey Fitz Peter Matth. Paris. earle of Eller and loed chefe tuffice of England de, Geffrey fitty parted this life, a man of great power and autopitie, Peter deparin those politike direction and government, the 02 teth this lite. der of things perfeining to the common-wealth chefelte confifted. He was of a noble mind, expert in knowledge of the lawes of the land, rich in pollette ons, and toined in blod or affinitie with the more part of all the Pobles of the realme, so that his death was no small lose to the commonwelth: for through him and the archbishop Hubert, the king was oftens times renoked from fuch wilfall purpoles, as now and then he was determined to have put in practice, in so much that the king, as was reported (but how trulie I cannot tell) fæmed to retoffe for his death, bicause he might now worke his will without ante

The fame time, to wit, about the feast of faint spi a cardinau chaell, came Picholas the cardinall of Tulculane in fentuneu to England, fent from the pope, to take awate the in gland, ferdiction, if the king would frand to that agreement which he had made and promifed by his oth to performe. Ling John received this cardinall in most ho nozable wife, and gladic heard him in all things that he had to faie. This legat at his comming to Wellminster, deposed the abbat of that place, named William from his rome, for that he was accus fed both of walting the revenues of the house, and also of notable incontinencie. Pozeoner the burgelles Che burgelof the towne of Drford came buto him to obteine tex of Oxford absolution of their offense, in that through their pres require absos fumption, the their schollers (of whom pe have heard lunon, before) were hanged there, to the great terror of all the relidue. To be thost, they were absolued and penance infoined them, that they should strip them out of their apparell at euerie church in the towne, and going barefoted with scourges in their hands,

rie parith prest within their towne, faieng the

pfalme of Miserere. After this, the faiocardinall called a councell of A conocation connocation of the cleargie, to reforme fuch things called by the touching the Cate of the church as thould be thought carbinall, requilite. And though he handled not this matter with fuch favour and oppightnette as the billiops wie thed on their behalfes, yet he cauled king John to reflose the most part of all those gods that remained buspent, and also the value of halfe of those that ivere consumed and made awaie, but othose persons as well spirituall as tempozall, from whom they had beine taken in time of the discord betwirt him and the pope. But before all things could be thus quies ted and let in order betwirt the king and the biftiops, manie meetings were had, as at London, Reading,

they thould require the benefit of absolution of ene-

Wallingford, and in other places.

Pow the archbilhop and prelates for their parts thought this recompense to be but small, in respect of the great lolles and hinderances which they had liv feined: and to have the thole restitution delated, they take it not well. Howbett the cardinal leaned so to the kings side (having received of him to the popes vie the charter of indication of the realmes of England and Ireland, now bulled with gold, where at the first it was delivered to Pandulph sealed one lie with war. But their fuit came to little effect, and in the end it fell out in such wife, that their come plaint was lette regarded. Pozeouer, the rating of the value which the king thould refroze buto the arche bishop, and the other bishops, was by agreement of the king and them togither, appointed unto foure bas rons indifferentlie cholen betwirt them.

Ralfe Cog. The carte of Tholonic.

13 estitution to be male to the billiops.

King John

commended

to the pope

for an hum:

bie prince.

At length notivithstamping that deside toke no place : for it was other wife decreed by the pope, that the king thould reffere to them the fumme of fortie thousand marks, of the which he had paid alreadic tivelue thousand, before the returne of the said archy billiop and billiops into the realme, and fifteene thous fand more at the late meeting had betwirt them at Reading, so that there remained onelie 13000 bes hind: for not onelie the king, but also the caromail had fent to the pope, requiring him to take direction in the matter, and to advertise him, that there was a great fault in the archbishop and his fellowes. In so much that Panoulp which was fent to him from the legat, declared in fanour of the king, that there was not a more humble and movelt prince to be found than king John, and that the archbifthop and his fellowes were to hard, and the wed themselves to cometous in requiring the restitution that should be made to them for loves full eined in time of the interbidien.

Much. Paris. The pictum= ption of the carbinali.

13arton bpon Erent. Dunftable. A fpnod. Difcord betwitthe car:

Powthe cause therefore the legat and the king did send but o the pape, was this . There was some grudge betwirt the legat and the archbilhop, for that where the pope had written to the legat, how he Chould according to the order of the ancient canons of the church) place in enerie bishops lee and abbeie (that was boid) meet and able persons to rule and guide the same, the legat presuming on that authoritie granted him by the pope, without the adulle of the archbishop or other bishops, twke onelie with him certaine of the kings chapleins, and comming with them to fuch churches as were vacant, ordeined in them such persons as were nothing meet to take fuch charge bean them, and that according to the old abuse of England, as Matthew Paris faith, Elhere, opon the archbilhop of Canturburie repining at fuch dwings, sent to the legat as then being at Burton open Crent, two of his chapleins frem Dimfiable (where he and his luffragans beld as then a fried, after the featl of the Gpipanie) commanding him by wate of appeale, in no wife to meddle with institue dinail and the ting any governours to durdes, within the precinct archbishepol of his inrifolation, tipere fach institutions belonged onclic to him.

Herebyon therefore the legat dispatched Pandulph to Rome unto the pope as is aforefaid, and the king likewife fent amballadors thither, as the bishop of Periodic, and the archocacon of Posthumberland, with others, the which in the end to behave them felies in their luit, that notwithstanding Simon Langton the archbishops brother earnestice with fland them, as prodor for the bilhops, pet at length, the pope twice order in the matter, writing botto his les gat, that he thould le the faine fulfilled, and then abfolice the realine of the former interdiction . In this meane time, bing John made promition to go oner into France (as affer pæ fhall heare) but at his go, ing ouer he committed the whole ordering of this matter entothe legat, and to Tailliam Parthall the earle of Penbroke. The legat therefore byon the receipt of the popes bulles, called a councell at Lone 60 bon, and there declaring what was conteined in the fame, be twhe bands for paiment of the relique of the fortie thouland marks which was behind, being 1 3000 onelie, as before 3 haue faid.

celler is re: far of yezhe.

About the same time also, Chalter Gray bishop of walter Gray Worcester was removed to the government of the lie of Porke, which had been vacant over fince the ecath of the archbilhop Geffrey. This Walter was the them thirdth archiefhop that governed that fie. But now to returne and speake of the bings af faires in the parts beyond the les . De hall binders fland, that having fet his bufineffe in forne god flaie at home with the legat, he applied his Audie to the

performance of his wars abroad, and therefore he first fent monie into flanders to paie the fouldiers wages, which he had fent thisher to aid the erde there Monthly against king Philip. Which earle came our this to franch peare into England, and at Canturburie the hing received him, where he did homage to the king for the whole earledome of Flanders: and on the other part, the hing as well to the fair earle, as to luch flanders loods and bithops which came over with him, declared both home his rotall liberalitie by princelle giffs of golo, filner, to h It iewels, and pretions frones. After his returne, lach capteins as remained in his countric with their the lines, bands at the king of Englands pale, made a cournic periodec into France, and walted the lands that belonged to nes walth the earle of Guilnes, wanne the castell of Burn cham, and raced it, taking within it dincres men of armes and demilances . They also wanne by liege the towns of Aire, and burnt it. The castell of Liens they take by affault, and flue manie fouldiers that defended it, believe those which they take pasoners.

Poseoner, they wasted and destroiced the lands which Leives the French kings forms was posselled of in those parts. In the meane time, king John has uing prepared a mightie name, and a frong armie of valiant foldiers, toke fea at Portimouth on Canolemas day, with his wife, his forme Richard, a Clianor the litter of Arthur duke of writaine. He had not many of his earles or barons with him, but a great number of knights and gentlemen, with whome he lambed at knochell in fafetie, within a few dates after his letting forth. De tolke over with him inellima ble treasure, as it was reported, in gold, filmer, and iewels. Immediatlie oponhis arrinall at Rochell, the barons of Pointow renolted from the French king, and comming in to king John, did homage but to him, as to their king and fourreigne loed.

But howlocuer it was , after the truce began to expire which he had granted but othe earls of Harth and Augi, on the friday before Whitfunday he came with his armie before the castell of Securient, which Anno Regi belonged betto Geffrey be Lucignam , and on the day next inlining being schillin eine, he wanne the fame. Dn Whitfundap he laid fiege buto gonant, Weirenn an other callell belonging to the fame Geffrey, tho as then was lodged in the fame, and also two of his formes : but within these bates after that the flege Conant. was laid, the earle of Parth came to bing John, and bid so much prevaile, that through his means, both Geffrey and his two formes were received to mers cie, and king John put in possession of the castell. Ab fer this, bicanie king John was aductifed ,that Lewes the French kings some had now besieged Mountcounter, a castell that was apperteining to the faid Geffrey, he halfed thitherwards, and came to Parthenay, whither came to him as well the forefaid earle of Parth , as also the earle of Augi , and gount both they togither with the fato Geffrey de Lucig: counter. nam, ded homage to our king, and so became his liege men . The fame time also, the lavie Zane the kings daughter was affianced to the faid earle of Parthony Sparth his fonne, thereas the French king made means to have hir married to his sonne : but bicause 3 ane the king John Doubted leaft that Init was attempted but broken prefered by the transfer of the tra binder some cloked pretense, he twould give no care marreting thereto, but rather made this match with the earle of erle of egal Marth, in hope to to affine himselfe of the said earle, that be might frame him in no fmall freed to defend his cause against his adversaries of France. 13uf noto to the doings in England.

T De have heard before hold pope Innocent (02 ra ther Pocent, who was the rost of much milchiefe and trouble, which qualities are mothing conformant to his name) according to that king John had required of him by folemne medlengers, directed his bulles buto

Che carred

19.

ð.

ìge

B cl

uf.

his legat picholas, declaring opon wat conditions his pleasure was to have the sentence of interdiction released. Wherein first he commanded that the king thould latilite and pay lo much monte bifto the archbilhop of Canturburie, and to the bilhop of London and Clie, as thould fullie amount to the fumme of 40 thousand markes (with that which als readie he had paied, which was 27 thousand markes, at two feuerall paiments, as boon his accounts appeared.) For true contentation and paiment to be 10 made of the relidue, he ordeined that the king thould be swome, and also seale to an obligation, and certeine fuertics with him (as the bishops of Pozwich and Minchester, with the earles of Chester, Winchester, and Parshall) all which things were perfor med at this present, so that after the affurance so taken for paiment of the od 13 thousand marks behind, The interdice relique of the 40 thouland marks, the interdiction conreleated. was taken ofterlie awaie, and the land folemnelie thurth of S. Paule at London, bpon the 29 of June, in the yeare 1214, after the terme of fir yeares, there moneths, and 14 dates, that the realme had beene firts ken with that dreadfull dart of correction, as it was then effermen.

King John in the meane time remaining fill in France , and finding at the beginning fortune faudrable inough buto him, by reason his power was much increased by the aid of the Poictonins, determis cause speciallie, that he might by so doing weaken the French kings power, and partlie also to with draw him from the wars of Flanders, on which lide be had procured likewise the French borders to be inuaded with great force, and that not onelie by the earle and luch capteins as he had fent thither, and re-The imperor teined in wages, but also by the emperour Ditho, who in proper person came bowne into that countrie bimfelfe.

Herebpon king John went forth with all his 40 power of hordemen, and entering into Britaine, made rodes through the countrie, walting the lante even to the walles of Paunts: but Mostlie after the Bittaines aftembled togither, bider the leading of Peter, the fon of Robert earle of Deieur (the French kings bucle, who had maried the ladie Adela, daugh. ter to duke Bute of Britaine) and marching forth into the field to defend their countrie from the entimies, came to toine with them in battell. At the first there was a verie tharpe incounter, but at length the 50 Bitains being vanquilhed and put to flight, a great number of them were taken priloners, and among & Beter theerle Other their capteins, the forefaid Peter was one, of Opicip his whom king John sent awaie with all the rest unto Angiers, to be kept in lafegard butill he Chould re-

After this, he belieged a callell that flood byon the banke of the river of Loier, called La Roch au moune, inforcing his whole indendur to have wone the French it. But per he could attein his purpole, he was ad 60 nertifed that Lewes the sonne of king Philip was comming towards him with a great power to rails his liege. Therefore having no great confidence in the Polatonins, and buderstanding that Lewes brought with him a verie frong armie, he toke aduise of his councell, who indged that it should be best for him to breake up his fiege and to depart, which he dio, and went streight wates to Angiers. Lewes (ab ter king John was thus rettred brought the Poicto uins againe to Subjection, and put the chiefe authours of the rebellion to death. In the meane time also his brite Frech. father king Philip with like successe, but in a foughten field, vanquithed the emperour Diho at the bridge of Bonins on the 28 day of Julie, as in the hi

Copie of France more at large appeare. There as mong other puloners, the three earlies of Flanders Balifburie and Bullogne were taken.

Powking John being advertised of that over throw, was maruellouflie fad and forrowfull for the chance, in somuch that he would not receive any meat in a whole date after the newes thereof was brought unto him. At length turning his forrow in Che faieng of to rage, he openlie said, that since the time that he king John. made himfelfe this kingdom fubicat to the church of >> Rome, nothing that he did had prospered well with him. Indeed he condescended to an agreement with the pope (as may be thought) more by force than of denotion, and therefore rather diffembled with the pope (lith he could not otherwise those) than agreed to the covenants with any hartie affection.

But to the purpole. Perceiving himfelfe now defitute of his best frænds, of thom diverse remained palloners with the French king (being taken at the released by the legat, litting within the cathedrall 20 battell of Bouins)he thought good to agree with king Philip for this present, by way of taking some truce, which by mediation of amballabours riding to and A truce taken fro betwirt them, was at length accorded to endure betwirt the for five yeares, and to begin at Caster, in the yeare two kings of our Loed. 1215. After this shout the red being England & of our Lord, 1215. Affer this, about the 19 date of France, Daober he returned into England, to appeale certeine tumults which began alreadie to thot out buds of some new civill diffention. And suerlie the same fpred abroad their blottoms to frethlie, that the fruit ned to attempt the winning of Britaine, for this 30 was unit before the growth by ante timelie prouiseon could be hindered. For the people being fet on by diverse of the superiours of both forts, finding themfelues græued that the king kept not promife in reflozing the ancient lawes of S. Coward, determined from thenceforth to ble force, fince by request he might not prenaile. To appeale this furte of the people, not onlie policie but power also was required, for the people undertaking an euill enterpate, specio allie raifing a tumult or toining in a conspiracie are as hardie suppessed and vanquished as Hydra the monffer having manie heads : and therefore it is well faid that

–comes est discordia vulgi, Namque à turbando nomen sibi turba recepit.

The Pobles lumoling that longer delate therein was not to be suffered, allembled themselves togis ther at the abbete of Burie (bnder colour of going thither to do their denotions to the bodie of S. Co. A cloked pils mund which late there inflyined) where they offered grimage. their complaint of the kings tyrannicall maners, alledging how they were oftentimes called footh to ferue in the wars a to fight in defense of the realme, and yet notwithstanding were still oppossed at home by the kings officers, who (vpon confidence of the lawes) attempted all things what focuer they conceiued. And if anie man complained, of alledged that he received wrong at their hands, they would ans fiver by and by, that they had law on their five to do as they had done, to that it was no wrong but right which they did, and therfore if they that were the lords and peres of the realme were men, it food them up on to provide that such inconveniences might be as noided, and better lawes brought in ble, by the which their ancessours lined in a moze quiet and hapie State.

There was brought fouth and also read an ancient The chartes tharter made sometime by Henrie the first (which of & Henrie charter Stephan the archbishop of Canturburie had the first. delinered buto them before in the citie of London) A firebrand of contening the grant of certeine liberties according to the lawes of king Coward the confesso, profitable to the church and barons of the realme, which they purposed to have universallie executed over all the land, And therfore being thus affembled in the quiere

came to fight John.

A. John in:

nadeth Bio

The Bill

taines put

fonne taken

puloner.

to flight.

A. John remoueth to Ingierg. The Boicto: Bouing,

dillention.

of the church of S. Comund, they received a folemne oth boon the altar there, that if the king would not grant to the fame liberties, with others with be of his owne accord had promifed to confirme to them, they would from thenceforth make warre upon him, till they had obtained their purpole, and inforced him to grant, not onelie to all these their petitions, but also yalo to the confirmation of them buder his feale, for cuer to remaine most fredfast and inuio

Bernewell.

The cheefe cause that moved the loads to this confpiracie, rose by reason the king demanded escuage of them that refused to go with him into Poictow: and they on the other part mainteined, that they were not bound to paie it, for any warres which the king made in the parts beyond the seas. But he to prome that he ought to have it, occlared how in his fathers and brothers time it was paico, and there. fore he ought to have it. Huch ado there was about this matter at the first broching thereof, and more as 20 dothere had bone, if the legats presence had not fomenhat flated the parties. But after they had got ten the charter of king Penrie the first at the hands of the archbishop of Canturburie, they made such a linister interpretation thereof, that supposing it to ferue their turnes, they proceeded in their wil full opinions (as aboue is mentioned.)

Finallie it was determined amongst them, that Chartlie after Chaffmalle, they thoulogo to the king, and require of him that they might have those laws 30 reflaced, which he had promifed to them (as is afore faid.) But for almuch as they knew well that their fute would not be thankfullie accepted, in the meane time they provided themselves of horse, armour, and other furniture for the warre, thereby to be in the better readinesse and safegard, if in exhibiting their request, the matter did grow to any such inforcement. They appointed also diverse of the most ancient loods to move the fair matter to the king, in all their names, who was as then at Worceffer, and being 40 advertised of this conspiracie, as some as the feast of Chilimalic was pall, he went freight to London: thither came the loses also with like speed, leaving their men in the townes and villages abroad, to be readie bpon any ludden warning to come buto them. if ned thould to require.

The iords prefent their request to the king.

Matt. Paris.

Polydor.

Being come into his presence, they required of him that it might please him, first, to amoint the er ercife and vic of those ancient lawes buto them, by the which the kings of England in times past ruled 50 their subicas : secondlie, that according to his promile, he would abrogate these newer lawes, with cuerie man might with goo cause name mere wongs, rather than laives : and thirdlie they required of him the performance of all other things, which he had mon faithfullie of late undertaken to observe. The king (though somewhat contrarie to his nature) -having heard their request, gave them a verte gentle answer. For perceining them readie with force to constraine him, if by gentlenesse they might not pres 60 natic, he thought it thould be more fafe and caffe for him to turne their buquiet minds with loft remedies than to go about to breake them of their willes by frong hand, which is a thing verie dangerous, especiallie where both parts are of like force. Therefore he promifed them within a few dates, to have confided ration of their request.

And to the intent they might give the more credit to his words, he caused the arthbishop of Canturburic, and the bishop of Clie, with William Parchall earle of Penbroke (buto thome he had given his daughter Cliano; in marriage) to bidertake for him, and as it were to become his suerties: which willinglie they oid. Here with the minds of the Pa-

bilitie being somewhat pacifico, refurned home to their houses. The king some after also, to assure him. Much $p_{\rm min}$ felfe the moze effectuallie of the allegiance of his peo. The king to ple in time to come, caused everie man to renew his mounting are thus homage, and to take a new oth to be faithfull to him legrance against all other persons. And to provide the more his subling fuerlie for himfelfe, on Candlemaffe day nert infufucrlie for himtelte, on Cancumane on mer anning, ing, he toke opon him the croffe to go into the holie Etching is her for feare than any action to land, which I thinke he did rather for feare than any theriotic 10 denotion, as was also thought by other, to the end that he might (bnder the protection thereof) remaine the more out of danger of luch as were his focs. In which point of diffimulation he theived himselfe price dent, observing the counsell of the wiseman,

– inclusum corde dolorem Disimula at g tace, ne deteriora subinde Damma feras.

Some lay that a great part of this variance that The cantes chanced betweene king John and his barons, was the villega thanced betweene bing your and you bacons, was between bicause the king would without skilfull admise have between king and by eriled the earle of Chester, and so none other occasion basins. than for that he had offentimes adulced him to leave Fabian. his cruell dealing, and and others. Other write, that Cheantal with his brothers wife and others. Other write, that Chefter, his crueli dealing, and also his accustomed adulterie Canton the same diffention role by reason of the great cruel Heftor Box. tie, and unreasonable anarice, which the king vied The kings towards all the flates and degrees of his subjects, as conecounted well towards them of the spiritualtie, as of the temposaltie. The pielats therefore of the realme forere, The reping pining at his doings, for that they could not patisagainfithe (contrarie as they toke it to the libertie of the church) found means through practile, to persuade both the kings of Scotland and France to aid and support them against him, by linking themselves togither with fundzie noblemen of England. But thefe feems to be contecures of fuch writers as were evill affect ted towards the kings cause.

Pow therefore to the sequele of the matter . The Polydon king having fent awaie the earons with agentle answer, though he minded nothing lefte than to fatif fie them in that they did demand, bicause it made much against his rotall perogative: and therewith forefæing that the matter would be like to grow at length to be tried by force, he began to dout his owne estate, and therefore prepared an armie, and fortis fied diverte castels and places with men, munition, and vittels, into the which he might retire for his lafetie in any time of need. The barons which understood the kings diligence herein, and contecturing thereof his whole intent, made readie also their power, ap, pointing for their generall one Robert Fitz Wal. Robert fit fer, a man both excellent in counfell, and valiant in warre. Herewith they came but o the archbillyop of Canturburie, prefenting unto him a boke, wherein was confeined a note of all the articles of their petitions, & required him to understand the kings mind Che archi. touching the same. The archbishop coueting to er Canturbus tinguish the sedition (whereof he himselfe had beene to fatilities no small kindler) which was like to grow, if the requestions Pobilitie were not pacified the somer, talked with barons. the king and exhorted his grace veric instantlie to fatilite the requests of his barons, and here with oid their the boke of the articles which they had delinered buto him.

The king, when he faw what they demanded which in effect was a new order in things touching the whole fate of the common wealth) fware in a great The hings furie, that he would never condescend but o those per fortists titions. Thereof then the barons had knowledge, they printed they gat them frait but armour making their ac. Marc. Paris they gat them Arait buto armour, making their alfemblie at Stamford in the Gaster weeke, wither they had drawne buto them almost the whole pobilitie, and gathered an erceding great armie. For the

commons

fiver of their requells.

The R. 920=

f the loads

gainst the

Anno Reg.17.

Manh Paris

commans flocked buto them from enerie part, ble cause the king was generallie hated of the moze

part of his lubiects.

It was contenured that there were in that armie the number of two thouland knights, belide peomen on horfebacke or bemilances (as 3 may call them) and fotemen apparelled in diverte forts of armour. The chiefe ringleaders of this power were thefe, thole names infine: Robert fitz Walter, Cufface Clescie, Richard Percie, Robert Kos, Peter de 10 Bicule, Picholas de Stuteuill, Saer earle of Witin. cheffer, Roberterle of Clare, Henrie earle of Clare, Richard earle de Bigot , William de Dowbeay, Milliam de Crestey, Kalle Fitz Robert, Robert de Mere, Foulke Fit; Warren, Will. Mallet, Wil liam de Pontacute, William de Beauchampe, Simonde kime, William Parchall the yonger, William Manduit, Robert De Montibigonis, John Fitz Robert, John Fitz Alane, B. Lauale, D. Fitz A. Paurice de Baunt, Robert de Brakelley, Robert be Mounfichet, Will. de Lanualley, G.de Paunde uile earle of Gler, William his brother, William de Huntingfield, Kobert de Brelley, B. constable of Menton, Alexander de Panton, Peter Fitz John, Alexander de Sutton, Dibert de Bodie, John constable of Chester, Thomas de Wuleton, Conan fitz Helie, and manie other; they had also of councell with them as thiefe the arthbilhop of Canturburie.

The king as then was at Orford, who hearing of 3 the affemblie which the barons made, and that they were come to Brakelley, on the mondate nert after the octaves of Caster, he sent buto them the archbi Theking line thop of Canturburie, in whom he repoled great confidence, and William Parthall earle of Denbroke, to biderstand that they meant by that their assembling thus togither. Therebpon they delinered to the same messengers a roll conteining the ancient liberties, printledges and cultoms of the realine, fig. nificing that if the king would not confirme the 40 fame, they would not ceafe to make him warre, till he thould fatiffie their requells in that behalfe.

The archbillion and the earle returning to the king, shewed him the whole circumstance of that which the barons demanded, who twke great indignation thereat, and scornefullie said; Why do they " not alke to have the kingdome allo . Finallie, he af " firmed with an oth, that he would never grant any " such liberties, thereby he should become a saue. Dereupon the archbifthop and the earle of Penbroke 50 returned to the barons, and declared the kings dentall to confirme their articles. Then the barons na ming their hoaft The armie of God and the bolie durch, fet forward, and first came onto Porthamp ton, and belieging the towne, when they could not prevaile, bicaule the same was well provided for defense asozehand, they departed from thence, and came towards Bedford to beliege the castell there, in which fir William Beauchampe was capteine, the being secretlie confederate with them, delivered 60 the place incontinentlie into their hands.

Thilest they remained here a certeine time to for to the barons. tific and furnish the castell with necessarie provision, there came letters to them from London, giving them to biderstand, that if they would send a conucnient power of fouldiers to defend the citie, the same thould be received thereinto at some meet and reasonable time in the night feason by the citizens, who would toine with them in that quarell against the king to the uttermost of their powers. The loads were glad of these newes, to have the chiefe citie of the realme to take part with them, and therfore they feat four bands of fouldiers freightwaies thither, hhich were brought into the citie in the night feason

(according to order aforehand taken.) But as Matt. Paris faith, they were received into the citie by Algate, the 24 of Paie being sundaie, whilest the citisens were at malle. The nert day they made open rebellion, twke luch as they knew favoured the king, brake into the houses of the Jewes, a spoiled them.

The barons having thus gotten possession of the citie of London, wrote letters onto all those lords Matth. Paris. which as yet had not foined with them in this confeberacie, threatening that if they refuled to aid them The barons now in this necessitie, they would destroic their cas write to other stels, manours, parkes, and other possessions, mas of the nobilities bing once marro from them ag the enterior of the to toine with king open warre boon them as the entimies of God, them against and rebels to the church. These were the names of the king, those loads which yet had not swozne to mainteine the forefaid liberties, William Parthall earle of Penbroke, Rainulfe earle of Chefter, Picholas earle of Salifburie, William earle Marren, William erle of Albemarle, 19. earle of Comewall, W. de Albelane, Wi. de Pobrug, D. de Males, G. de Gaunt, 20 nie, Robert de Meipount, Peter fitz Perbert, Bite an de Lilley, G. de Lucie, G. de Furmuall, Thomas Ballet, 19. de Braibroke, J. de Ballingborne, W.de Cantlow, P.de Coznwall, John Fitz Hugh, Hugh de Peuill, Philip de Albenie, John Parchall, and William Brewer. All these opon receipt of the barons letters, or the more part of them came to London, and isined themsclues with the barons, be

terlie renouncing to aid king John. Also the plas in the eschequer ceased, and the this riffes stated from executing their office. For there The king less was none that would paic ante monie to the kings defolate of ble, nor anie that did obeie him, in fomuch that there freends. remained with him but onelie seven horstemen of all his traine at one time (as some write) though some after he had a great power, which came to him to the castell of Wainologe, where he then late, and Polydor. meant to have led the same against the loads with all speed. But hearing now of this new rebellion of the Londoners, he changed his purpole and burff not bepart from Windloze, being brought in great doubt least all the other cities of the realme would follow their example. Herebpon he thought goo to affaie if he might come to some agreement by wate of communication, and incontinentlie fent his ambaffas dours to the barons, promiting them that he would fatilite their requests, if they would come to Winds

fore to talke with him. Howbeit, the loads having no confidence in his The loads promile came with their armie within three miles of incamped be-Mindloze, and their pitcht dolune their tents in a twirt stancs and windloze, medalw betwirt Stanes and Windloze, whither king John allo came the 15 date of June, and thelw & John comed such friendlie countenance towards everie one meth to them of them, that they were put in good hope he meant no to talk of some veceipt. Being thus met, they fell in consultation as pacification. bout an agreement to be had. On the kings part (as Matth Paris. it were) fate the archbithops of Canturburie and Dublin, the bishops of London, Winchester, Lincolne, Bath, Mozceffer, Couentrie, Rocheffer, and Pandulph the popes Nuncio, with Almerike master of the knights templers: the earles of Penbroke, Salifburie, Warren, Arundell, Alane de Galoway, William Fitz Gerald, Peter Fitz Perbert, Alane Ballet, Pugh de Peuill, Pubert de Burgh sensichall of Poictou, Robert de Ropley, John Parihall, and Philip de Albenie. On the barons part, there were innumerable, for all the nobilitie of England was in a maner affembled there togither.

Finallie, when the king measuring his owne Arength with the barons, perceived that he was not able to relift them, he confented to subscribe and leale to fuch articles concerning the liberties demonded, in forme for the most part as is conteined in the time and Charta de tharters Magna Charta, and Charta de Foresta, be Foresta.

10 lie

ginning

The harmer iuc a plau G= their armic. Morthamp= ton belieged.

They wan the towne but not the caftell. Bedford ca=

Che chate:

lains of foure callels.

ginning Ichannes Deigratia, & c. And he did not onlie grant buto them their petitions touching the forfaid liberties , but also to win him further credit, was contented that they thould chose out certeine grave and honourable personages, which should have author ritic and power to lie thole things performed which he then granted bnto them.

There were twentic fine of those that were so elected, namelic thefe. The earles of Clare, Albemarle, Olaceffer, Wlindeffer, and hereford : also earle 10 hand, in the medow called Kuningsmede or Rime-Roger, earle Robert, earle Parthall the yonger, Robert Fitz Walter the ponger, Gilbert de Clare, Enllace de Mescie, Hugh Bigot, William de Dowbeap, the maior of London, Wilbert De la Mar le, Robert de Ros, John constable of Chester, Richard be Percie, John Fitz Robert, William Dallet, Deffrey de Saie, Roger de Molwbzay, William De Duntingfield, Kichard de Pountfichet, and Wil liam de Albenie. These fine and twentie were swozne to lie the liberties granted and confirmed by the king 20 to be in everie point observed, but if he went againff the fame, then they thoulo have authoritie to compell him to the obserning of enerie of them.

Pozeoner, there were other that were swozne to be obedient, and as it were affiftant buto these five and fwentic pieres in luch things as they thould appoint, which were thefe. The earle of Arundell, the earle Marren by his attornie, Benrie Doilie, Bu bert de Burgh, Datthelv Fitz Berbert, Kobert de Binknic, Roger Huscarle , Robert de Pewburgh, Henrie de Pont Audoin , Kafe de la Pay, Henrie de Brentfield, Marcen Fitz Gerald, Thomas Bal fet, William de Buckland, William de faint John, Alane Ballet, Richard de Kiners, Bugh de Bones uale, Jozdain de Sackuille, Kalfe Bulgrane, Rie thard Sificiwalf, Robert de Ropcley, Andzein de Beauchampe, Malter De Dunffable, Malter folt oth, Foukes de Brent, John Parthall, Philip Daub nie, William de Perca, Kalfe de Pozmandie, William de Percie, William Agoilum, Engerand 40 de Pratellis, William de Cirenton, Roger de Zuthe, Roger Fit; Barnard, and Gooffie de Grancombe. It was further ordered, that the chatelains or constables (as I may call them) of the sourc car Acls of Porthampton, Billingworth, Pottingham, and Scarbozow, thould be Avorne to the five and twentie parcs, to governe those castels in such wise as they thould have in commandement from the faid fine and twentie peres, or from the greater part of them: and that such should be placed as chatelains 50 in the fame, as were thought to be most true and faithfull unto the barons and the realme. Tt was allo decreed, that certeine frangers, as flemings

and other, should be banished out of England. The king herebpon fent his letters patents buto the thiriffes of all the counties of this realme, commanding them to fee the ordinances and liberties thich he granted and confirmed, to be diligentlie ob formed. And for the more threngthening of this his John was become his obedient vallall, and the apofolike king) easilie granted to grantie both him and his loads herein, and so was the grant of the liberties corroborated & made god with a double confirs mation, and so lealed, that it was impossible for them to be separated in sunder, the kings grant being an nered to the popes bull.

Improductive also open the confirmation now made by the king, directle loods came to him, and requited restitution of surppossessions, lands, and how fes, as he had in his hands, the right whereof (as they alleoged) apperteined to them: but he excused the matter, and Chileothem off, till by inquell taken, #

might appeare what right enerie man had to those things which they then claimed : and furthermore alfigned them a date to be holden at Wlesiminster, which was the firteenth day of Julie. But per he restored at that time the castell of Rochester buto the archbishop of Canturburie, the barons having Rockeling the archbishop of Canturburie, the barons having Rockeling obtained a great peece of their purpole (as they Rockelling obtained a great peece of their purpole (as they Religions) thought) returned to Lordon with their charter fear to chearing led, the date thereof was this: Given by our owne Cananta mede, betwixt Stanes and Windsore, the fifteenth of Iune, in the eighteenth yeare of our reigne.

Great retoiling was made for this conclusion of peace between the king and his barons, the people MattPain funging that God had touched the kings heart, and mollified it, whereby hapic dates were come for the realme of England, as though it had beene delivered out of the bondage of Aegypt: but they were much deceived, for the king having condesended to make the king having conduction to his minimations. fuch grant of liberties, farre contrarie to his mind, fee bundle was right locowfull in his heart, curfled his mother bublioby that bare him, the houre that he was borne, and the lubras. paps that gave him sucke, withing that he had recetued death by violence of fword or knife, in fred of naturall northment: he thetted his teeth, he did bite now on one faffe, and now on an other as he walked, and off brake the fame in pieces when behad done, and with such disordered behaviour and furious gestures he officed his greefe, in such soft that the Poble men berie well perceived the inclination of his inward affection concerning thefe things, before the breaking up of the councell, and therefore fore las mented the frate of the realme, geffing what would follow of his impatiencie and displesant taking of

Herebpon they fato among themselnes, Wo be >> to be, year ather to the whole realme that wanteth a fufficient king, and is governed by a typant that leeketh the lubuer fron therof. Pow hath our fonereigne ? lord made be subject to Kome, and to the Komish ,, court, so that we must hence south obteine our pro-teation from thence. It is verie much to be feared, " leaft we do fiele hereafter some further peece of mis >> cheft to light boon be suddenlie. The name heard of any king that would not gladie indeno; to with draw his necke from bondage a captivitie, but ours of his owne accord voluntarilie (abantteth himfelfe to become vallall to cuerie franger. And thus the >> loads lamenting the case, left the king, and returned, to London (as before yet have heard.)

But the king disquicted not a little, for that he was Thehings thus driven to peeld to farre unto the barons, not parteting withstanding as much as was possible be kept his the Med purpole fecret, devised by that means he might bil wight appoint all that had beene done, and promifed on his part, at this affemblie betwirt him and the loods a pacification (as yee have beard.) Wherefore the next day berie late in the evening, he secretlie departed grant, he had gotten the pope to confirme a like chare 60 there he toke advice with his councell what remedie the femoth he might find to quiet the minds of his loads and bar and allabous rons, and to being them buto his purpole. At length to the pope. after much debating of the matter , if was conclubed by the adule of the greater part, that the king thould require the popen and therein . And lo Walter the bilhop of Worcester, a John the bilhop of Pozwith, with one Richard Parish his chancello, with all speed were sent as ambassadors from the king unto pope Innocent, to instruct him of the revellion of the English Pobilitie, and that he constrained by force had granted them certeine lawes and print leges, burtfull to his realme, and prefudiciall to his

epozeouer, fith that all this was come by the mu

gagh te Bourg.

Matth.Paris.

ı I

thoritie of the pope, the king belought him to make the fame voto, and to command the barons to obete him being their king, as reason required they thould. There were also fent by him other messengers, as Dugh de Boues and others, into diverse parts bepond the fea, to being from thence great numbers of men of war and fouldiers, appointing them to meet him at Douer, at the featt of faint Dichaell nert in fuing. De fent likewise buto all his chateleins and them to proute themselves of all things necessarie for defense of the holds committed to their charge, if they should chance to be belieged, though it were on the nert morrow.

His amballadours and other mellengers being thus dispatched, and having but few persons left as bout him, or in maner none, except fuch of the billion of Porwich his fervants as he had borowed of him. he fell to take prifes as any thips came by fulpected not to be his freends, fo feeking to win the favour of 20 the mariners that belonged to the cinke posts, and so lay close in the Ile of Wlight and there about the lea-coalls for the space of thee moneths togither. In which means time, manie things were reported of him, some calling him a fither, some a merchant, and some a pirat and rouer. And manie (for that no certeine newes could be heard of him) judged that he was either drowned, or dead by some other means. But he Will loking for some power to come over to his ato, kept himselfe out of the way, till the 30 fame should be arrived, and dissembled the conceit of his revenge and hart-grudge, till opportunitie ferned him with convenient securitie to put the same in ercention. Therein he thewed himselfe discreet and provident, and did as in fuch a case one wiseman doth counsell another, saieng,

-Sapiens irámque coercet. Sapè etiam viiliter cedit, placidisque furentem Demulcet dictis, & dulcibus allicit hostem Blanditys, donec deceptum in retia mittat.

The loods all this while lay at London, and began to doubt the matter, bicause they could heare no certeine newes where the king was become: for doub ting (as I faid) the fuertie of his person, he conveied himfelfe fecretie from one place to another, looging and taking his diet oftentimes moze meanlie than was decent for his effate: and fill he longed to heare howhis amballadours (ped with the pope, who in the The amballa = meane time comming buto Rome, and declaring their mellage at full, twie it opon their folemne oth, 50 that the right was on the kings five, and that the fault rested onelie on the loads, touching the whole controversie betweene them and him, who sought with great rigour and against reason to bridle him at their pleasures.

They the wed also a note of certeine articles confeined in the charter, which fæmed to make most for the kings purpole, and withall declared that the king in open allemblic, where he and the barons met to dome of England speciallie apperteined (as touching the fonereingtie) but othe church of Rome, wher boon he neither could not ought without knowledge of the pope to ordeine anie thing anew, or change ought within that kingdome in prejudice thereof . Theres fore whereas he put himselfe and all the rights of his kingdome by way of appealing bnder the protection of the apostolike see: the barons yet without regard had to the same appeale, did seize into their possessiv on the citie of London, and getting them to armour, inforced the king to confirme fuch unreasonable articles, as there appeared for him to confider.

The pope having heard their tale, and confidered of the articles, with bending browes (in witnesse of

his indignation) made forthwith this thort answer: the kings am-And is it fo, that the barons of England do go about balladours. to expell their king, which hath taken boon him the " croffe, and is remaining vnoer the protection of the " apostolike sæ? And do they meane indeed to trans " flate the dominion that belongeth to the church of " Rome buto another: By S. Peter we cannot luffer " this inturie to patte onpunithed . Herebpon (credi- " ting the amballadours woods) by the abutce of his contrables of castels within the realme, requiring 10 cardinals, he decreed that all those printledges, which the king had granted buto the loads and barous of this realme, as inforced thereto by their rebellious attempt, should be accounted boid and of none effect. Also he wrote but o the lords, admonishing them by his letters that they thoulo obeie their king, upon paine of his curfle if they thould attempt anic thing that sounded to the contrarie.

At the same time there was in the court of Rome Hect. Boerius. (as Hector Boetius faith) a cardinall named Bualo Cardinall 03 Mallo, a verie couetous person, and such a one (as Gualo. in that place some are never wanting) which for mos nie palled not what he did to further anie mans fuit, without regard either to right or wrong, by whose thiefe travell and means the pope was greatlie induced to favour king Johns caule, and to tudge with him in prejudice of the lords purpoles, as before is

erpzeffed. But to proceed. The amballadours being dispatche Polydor. ed, and having the popes prescript, and such other his the amballations with them on the please of the control letters with them as they had obteined of him, res from the pope. turned with all speed into England buto the king (who was come a little before buto Windlore castell) and there declared but him how they fped. It. John being foifull in that they had brought the matter fo well about for his purpole, caused the popes decree The popes to be declared unto the barons, commanding them decree is defreitlie to obeie the same. The barons taking the clared to the matter grienoullie to be thus mocked, with great indignation both blamed king Johns bniuft dealing, 40 and the popes wrongfull judgement, in that he had pronounced against them, without hearing what they had of right to alledge for themselves. There bpon out of hand (notwithstanding the popes prohis will trie their bition and prescript to the contrarie) they determined quarel by dint to trie their cause by dint of swood, and with all speed of swood affembled their powers, which for the greater part they had latelie dismissed and sent home. They fur nished the castell of Rochester with a strong garris fon of men, and placed therein as capteine one Wills

liam Albeney, a verie failfull warriour. King John, after he bnderstod that the barons (contemning the popes decree and inhibition) were The in. fenmore offended and bent against him than before, lent detheftions once againe to the pope, to advertise him of their dis to the pope. obedience and great contumacie thewed in refuting to fland to his prefeript. This done, he returned to The bing rethe Ale of Might, and failed from thence to Douer, turneth into where diverse of those his commissaries which he had the Isc of fent to hire foldiers in forcen parts returned to him, talke of such matters, had professed that the kings 60 bringing with them out of diverse countries such a Matt. Paris. multitude of fouldiers and armed men, that the one = Polydor, lie fight of them Aroke the harts of all the beholders with great feare and terroz. Fozout of the parties of The arrivall Poicton and Galcoine, there came men of great no, of foren loulbilitie, and right worthie warriours, as Saucrie de kings aid. Mauleon, Geffrey and Dliver de Buteuile two bie Saucrie de thren, having under them great numbers of god Mankon, fouldiers and fall men of warre. Also out of Bigbant there came Walter Buc, Berard de Sotignie, and on. Godelfall, with the legions of armed men and croffebowes. Likewife there came out of Flans ders other capteins, with diverse bands of souldiers, Ferdinando which Ferdinando earle of Flanders (latelie retureries of flanders) ned out of the French captinitie) for old frendships ders.

The barons

The popes animer buto

Polydor.

Diclence De:

clare their

Matth. Paris,

mellage,

fals furnished and lent once to all him against his limiteds according as he had tremefine. thing John then heming erconered firength as

hou him, and being advertises that Milliam be Al-

benie was entred into the eaffell of Rocheffer with

a great number of knights, men of armes and other

fouldiers halfer thither with his whole armie, and be-

fiegen them within, inforcing bimbelle by all toates

possible to win the castell as well by battering the

faults: but fire garifon within confiffing of mintie

and faure knights before comitances, and other foul-

beers defended the place berie manfallie, in hope of

refere from the barons, which late as then at Low

don: but they comming forward one dairs whenie

wito Dartford, when they beard that the king was

comming forward in god arate of battell to meet

them, byon confideration had of their otone forces,

for that they were not able to match him with fort-

ing that affared promise which they had made and als

to confirmed by their folerance othe, which was that if

the cativit thouto chance to be belieged, they would

confireined to peels it op buto the king, after it had

beene belieged the leace of the leace dates: during

which time they have beaten backe their enimies at

fundice affaults, with great flaughter and loffe. But

bpon grate conceined for the lotte of to manie men,

and also because he had line so long about it per he

could winne it, to his inclimable colls and charges,

was determined to have put them all to death that

had kept it. But Sauerie de Pauleon admied him

otherwise, left by such crueltie, the barons in any like

case thousa be occasioned to be the same extremitie

towards such of his people, as by chance might fall

into their hands. Thus the bing spaced the Robles

liam de Lancalter, William de Emeford, Thomas

de Buleton, Olbert Siffact, Olbert de Bobie, Doie

nell de Albenie, and diverse other to the casfell of

Corfe, there to be kept as prisoners. But Robert

Charnie, Kichard Guffo; d, and Thomas de Lincolne

were fent to floringham, and fo other were fent to

3 that to call them) and the arcubalisters which had

flaine manie of his men during the fiege (as Mat-

and gentlemen, sending William de Albenie, Will 4

the king having now got the possession of that hold, 30

At length they within for want of vittels there

not faile but raife the fiege.

men, they returned backe agains to the citie, break: 20

Wid de Albe: nic engening of Maugeller CART

k ng John beliegeth the catteff of Bo: chefter.

Bernewell

Bochefter cato the king.

The counter

Brenbalifiers other places. As for all the benflances or peomen (if

Bernewell

to put other in feare that thould to obstimative reliff Accuertic lette as the booke that belonged to Bernewell above faith)there was not any of them hanged, faming one arcubalifier onelie, whome the king had brought by of a child. But how foeuer the king dealt with them after they were velded, true it is as by the fame boke it appeareth) there had beine no flege in those baies more earnealie inforced, nor more obfinatlic defended: for after that all the limmes of 60 the castell had beene renersed and theoreme downe, they kept the maister tower, till halfe thereof was also overthowne, and after kept the other halfe, till through famine they were confirmed to palo, has uing nothing but horffelich and water to luffeine their lines withall.

Here is to be rememberd, that whilest the stege laiethus at Kochester, Hugh de Boues a valiant knight, but full of prior and arrogancie, a Frenchman borne, but bamilhed out of his countrie, came downe to Calice with an huge number of men of warre and fouldiers to come to the aid of king John. But as he was boon the fea with all his people, meaning to land at Doner, by a fudden tempest which

role at that infrant, the late Pooph with all his come book has partie was designed by fightwacker. Some after the man bosts of the fame Hogh with the carraies of other immumerable, both of men, women, and children, were found not farre from Permouth, and alt along that coast. There were of them in all fortie thousand, as faith Matthew Paris , for of all those which he brought with him, there was (as it is laid) not one man left alme.

railes with engines, as by gining thereto manie al. 10 The king as the fame went but beto true I know not have guien by charter buto the fact bugh de Boues, the whole countrie of Louthfothe, so that he ment to have expellen the old inhabitants, and to have peopled it with frangers . But whether this was 60 or not, fure it is that he was verie for while for the lotte of this forces and aid thich thus perithed m the leas, though it happened bette well for his links ieas of England, that thould have beene fore opposiles by luch multitude of Arangers, which for the most part must needs have lived been the countrie, to the otter becoming of the inhabitants therefoever they spoudo haux come.

Here is to be noted, that curing the flege of Ros Fale Cop cheffer (as some write) there came out of France to the number nerre hand of leanen thouland men fent from the French king buts the aid of the barous, at the luit of Sacr de Amneie earle of Winchester and other ambailadours that were lent from the barons, during the time of this fiege, although it thould fæme by Marthew Paris, that the fam earle was not fent till after the pope had excommunicated the bas rons as after yee thall beart. The Frenchmen that came over at this first time lanced at Opinell, and at

other havens there neere adjoining.

About this leafon, the canons of Porke bicante the archbishops see there has remained boile a long time obteining licence of the king, affembled togither about the election of an archbilhop. And though the bing had once agains earneitlie movied them to preferre Malter Graie bishop of Morceffer , pet they refuled to to doo, and therefore choic sommon de Langton, brother to the archbilhop of Canturburie, which election was afferward made bood by the earnost travell of the king to the pope, breamle his biother the law arthbulhop of Canturburie was known to famour the part of the barons against him, so that the faid Walter Crate was then elected and promo water bis ted to the guiding of the lie of Porke, according to affort. the kings speciall defire in that behalfe.

thew Paris fauth) the king caused them to be hanged, 50 About the fame time allo, pope Irmocent being certified, how the barons of England monito not o beie his preserret, indged them enimies to the church and gane commandement to Peter the billhop of CCLunchester, to the abbat of Reading, and to the subdeacon Pandulph, to pronounce the fentence of ercommunication against them. 15ut they could not at the first erecute the popes commandement berein, by reason that the archbishop of Canturburie, tipo faucured the barons cause, would not permit them. Etherefore the fame archbishop was interdiced out barons parof the church, and from fateing bittine fertice, and also being cited to appeare at Kome, was in danger to be depriced of his miter; had not certeine cardinals intreated for him, and obteined his pardon. The arrisbishop being gone to kome, as well to excele himfelfe in this matter, as to be prefent at the generall councell there holden at that time (for he twas readie to go take the fea thitherwards when the billhop of Colinchester and Pandulph came to him with the March Park popes letters the faud bilhop of Clincheffer : Pan Str burst builth proceeded to the pronouncing of the eccommun. nication against the barons, renewing the same euer cursisbers rie sundaie and holiebay: albeit the barons breass management of them becomes about the barons breass. none of them were expresselic named in the popes

elected arch

In.Reg.17.

letters)made none account of the centure, reputing it as void, and not to concerne them in any manner of point. But now to returne to king John.

After he had wone the castell of Kochester (as before you have heard he halted to S. Albons, and Tohn bird there divided his armie into two parts, amointing buthis armis the one to remaine about London, whilest he hims felfe with the other might go into the north to waste and destroic the possessions of certeine losos there, which (as he was informed) went about to raile an 10 armic against him. He made capteins of that armie which he left behind him, his brother Milliam earle of Salifburic, Saucrie de Pauleon, Mill. Brewer, Malter Buc, and others. De himfelfe departed from S. Albons about the 21 day of December, leading his faid armie northwards: in which were chiefe capteins thefe that follow, William erle of Albemarle, Philip de Albency, and John Parthall. Also of frangers, Gerard de Sotigam, and Godffall, with the flemings, the croffebowes, and others.

The first night he laie at Dunstable, and from

houses, which belonged to the adversaries, and so kept

late in the castell on Christmasse day, and in the mor

ning (being S. Stephans day) he went to Langar,

and lodged there that night, sending his summons

William Albeney, who had committed the cultodie

thereof buto his sonne Picholas de Albeney prest,

tofir William de Stodham, and to fir Bugh Char-

nelles knights: the which came to the king with the

keies of the castell, and surrendered the same buto

him, with condition that he Gould be god to their

matter the faid William Albeney, and grant buto

them their horfes and armour, wher with they would

remaine with him winder his peace and protection.

A. John goeth thence palling forwards towards Porthampton, he ochroied by the waie all the manours, places and Matth Paris.

polydor.

Matth Paris.

on his journie till he came to Potingham, where he Potingham. 1216

Beauer caffle in the morning to the castell of Beauer, willing william de Stodham.

The callell of On the next morrow (being S. Johns day) the king 40 bered to the king.

Dunnington caltell taken end raced.

Manh Paris,

Beautre rene went to the castell, and receiving the same, delivered it to the keeping of Geffrey Buteuile, and his brother Dliver. After this the castell of John Lacie at Dunning ton was taken and laid flat to the ground, by commandement of the king, who having accomplished his will in those parties, drew towards Porkelhire, and at his comming thither destroied the houses. townes and manours of those loads and gentlemen which were against him. It is hourible to heare, and 50 lothsome to rehearse the crueltie which was practiced by the fouldiers and men of warre in places where they came, who counting no honour of renowme moze ercellent, noz glozie (as warrfours fap)

Maior nulla quidem quam bello parta videtur, Horrida Mauortis tractare ferociter arma,

Hostilique suam temerare in sanguine dextram, and therfore were wholie bent to spoile and ransacke the houses of the people without pitie or compassion, belides the robberies, spoiles and great outrages bled by the fouldiers generallie against the common people. Few there were in that countrie of great linage or wealth, whom the king for their affembling themselves with the barons either spoiled not, 02 put not to crecution. Thus with his armie (to the great defolation of the countrie) he passed forth to the box ders of Scotland, and entring that realme, toke the castell of Barwike, and other places of strength in thoseparts, meaning to have wone more from the Scots, if other vigent businesse had not called him backe againe. This being done, he committed the described the continues of Secretary and the continues of Secretary the continues of Secretary and the continues of Secretar the confines of Scotland, to the keeping of Hugh de khalcous. Balioll and Philip de Pulcotes, affigning to them fuch convenient number of men of warre as was thought expedient, and the custodie of the castels in Ribert de Cle Poskethire he delivered to Robert de Acpount, to pount, Bran Brian de Life, and to Geffrey de Lucic.

Finallie, when he had so ordered things in the Porth parts as flod with his pleasure, fothat there remained no moze but two castels, that is to saic, Mountlorell, and another in Porkelhire that apper- Mountlorell teined to Robert de Kos in possession of the barons, betweet Leis he returned by the borders of Wales into the fouth coffer a Lugparts: and by all the way as he passed, he shewed bozough. great crueltie against his aducrfaries, besieging and taking their castels and strong houses, of the which some he caused to be fortified with garrisons of fouldiers to his owne ble, and some he raced. The like feats were wought by the other armie in the parts about London: for Milliam earle of Salifburie, and Foukes de Brent, with the other capteins which the king had left behind him there, perceiving that the citie would not easilie be wone by anie siege, first furnished the castell of Windloze, Dertford, and Barkhamsted, with such strong garrisons of soulois ers as might watch, opon occasion given to assaile those that should either go into the citie, or come from thence: they marched footh with the relidue of the armie, and palling through the counties of Eller, The earle of and Pertford, Middlefer, Cambridge, Puntington, Solifburie they wasted the countries, and made the townes be- with his arcome tributaries to them. As for the houses, manour the countries places, parkes, and other postestions of the barons, about Lonthem within to yold. This castell apperteined to 30 they walted, spoiled and destroied them, running es don. uen hard to the citie of London and setting fire in the fuburbs.

In this meane time, whilest the king went for wards on his journic northwards, byon the 18 of December last past, the eastell of Hanslap was tar The castell ken by Foukes de Brent, which apperteined buto of Handap. Milliam Panduit. On the same day also was the castell of Tunbrioge taken by the garrison of Ko. Tunbrioge chester, which castell of Tunbzidge belonged to the castell. earle of Clare. Pozeover, the forelaid Founcs de Bedford take Went comming buto Bedford, wan both the towne by Founce ve and castell: for they that had the castell in keeping, Brent. after 7 daies respit (which they obtained at the hands of the faid Foukes) when refcue came not from the lood William Beauchampe their maister, they vell: Will. Beaux ucred it buto the faid Foukes. Unto whom h. John champe. gaue not onlie that caffell, but also committed to his Caffels della keeping the castels of Posthampton, Drfood and nered to the

Cambringe. The king had this Foukes in great ellimation, Foukes de and among it other waies to advance him, he gave to him in marriage Margaret de Rivers, a ladie of high nobilitie, with all the lands and possessions that Brent adto hir belonged. Pozeouer, to William earle of Al vanced by bemarle the king delivered the custodie of the cas marriage. fiels of Kockingham, Saivey and Biham. To one Bockingham, Kanulfe Teutonicus, the caffell of Barkehamfeed, Biham. and to Walter Godzenill servant to Koukes de Berkhamsted Brent, he betwhe the keeping of the castell of Hert ford. Thus what on the one part, and what on the of fiell, ther, the barons lost in maner all their possessions from the fouth fea unto the borders of Scotland, the king feizing the fame into his hands, and committing them to the keeping of ffrangers, and such other as he thought moze truffie and convenient. All this while the barons late at London banketting and making merrie, without attempting anie exploit praife-worthie. But pet when they heard by certeine advertisement, what havecke and destruction was made of their houses & possessions abroad, they could not but lament their mileries, and amongst other their complaints which they bettered one to another. they fore blance the pope, as a cheefe cause of all

M.itt.

frep de Lucie.

-Fouker de

thelegals, for that he mainteined and defended the bing against them

The barons accurles by

Indeed about the fame time pope Jimocent , tho before at the instant suit of king John had ercom. municated the barons in generall, did now ercom. municate them by name, and in particular, as thefe. First all the citizens of London which were authors of the mildheefe that had happened by the rebellion of the faid barons. Allo Robert fit; Walter, Saer De Quincie carle of Windelter, B. his sonne, G. De 10 Mandenille, and Cal. his brother the earle of Clare, and G. his fonne, Dearle of Dercford, R. de Percie, O.de Clescie, 3. conestable of Chester, W. de Mow. braie, Will. de Albenie, WI. his sonne, Jd. de 13 jeuse, R. de Cressey, 3. his sonne, Ranulse Fitz Robert, R. earle Bigot, 19. his sonne, Robert de Tere, Foulke fit; Warren, W. Hallet, W. de Dountacute, W. Fit; Marthall, Wi. de Beauchampe, S. de Lime, K. De Wontbigons, and Pichelas de Stutemile, with diverse other. The armie which king John had left behind him

in the fouth parts, bender the leading of the earle of Salisburic and other, late not tole, but scowzing the countries abroad (as partlie pæ haue heard) came to S. Comunosburic, and having intelligence there, that diverse knights, ladies and gentlewomen that incre there before their comming, had fled out of that towne, and for their more fasetie were with drawne into the 3le of Clie, they followed them, befieged the 3le, and affailed it on ech fide, fo that ale 30 though they within had fortified the pallages, and appointed men of warre to remaine byon the gard of the fame in places where it was thought most ned, full; yet at length they entred byon them by force, Walter Bucke with his Brabanders being the first that let fot within the 3le towards Perbie. For by reason the waters in the fenes and ditches were hard frolen, to that men might palle by the fame into the faid He, they found means to enter, and fooiled it fro five to five, togither with the cathedrall church, 40 carrieng from thence at their departure a maruellous great prey of gods and cattell.

The barons of the realme being thus affliced with so manic mischeses all at one time, as both by the tharpe and cruell warres which the king made a gainst them on the one side, and by the enmitte of the pope on the other live, they knew not which way to turne them, nor how to like for reliefe . For by the lotte of their complices taken in the castell of Roches fier, they faw not how it should any thing quaile 50 them to toine in battell with the king. Therefore confidering that they were in fuch extremitie of despaire they resolued with themselves to sæke for aid at the Frenchkings enimics hands, and therebpon Saer earle of Winfonne,offering cheffer, and Robert Fitz Walter, with letters binder their feales were fent buto Lewes the forme of Philip the French king, offering him the crowne of England, and fufficient pledges for performance of the fame, and other couchants to be agreed betwirt them, requiring him with all speed to come unto their 60 fuccour. This Lewes had married (as before is faid) 13 lanch daughter to Alfonse king of Callile, nece to

king John by his fifter Clianoz.

Now king Philip the father of this Lewes, bes ing glad to have such an occasion to invade the relme of England, which he never loned, promifed willing. lie that his sonne should come onto the aid of the said barons with all convenient speed but first he receive ned foure and twentie hostages which he placed at Campaine for further affurance of the covenants accorded) and here with he prepared an armie, and dis uerfelhips to transport his sonne and his armie of uer into England. In the meane time, and to put the barons in comfort, he fent over a certeine number

of armed men, under the leading of the chatelaine of faint Omers and the ctatelaine of Arras, Bugh frech Thacon, Gufface de Bemille, Baldwin Brecell, Will frit min Thacon, Culface de jarmar, Daivour Daten, Continue licanon, licanon, licanon, licanon, barons, datons, ches de policie de la continue de la c Oiles de Herlie, Bilet de Ferlie, and others, the which taking the sea, arrived with one and fortie thips in the Mames, and to came to London the lease the land uen and twentith of Februarie, there they were re- attentice tien and fluenfith of Fedhalis, uperson, and gladnelle, phanistic ceitied of the barons with great for the barons, that Moreover the faid Leines wrote to the barons, that he purpoled by Gods allifance to be at Calice by a day amointed, with an armie redie to palle oner with all fpero unto their fuccours.

The fridaie before Candlemalle day, Sanarie de Rafe Co. Mauleon, and other capteines of the kings lide , laid flege to the caffell of Colcheffer, but having intelligence that the barons which late at London made forward with all speed to come to succour that castell, on the Wednesday after Camblemasic day, being the third of Februarie, they raised their siege, and

went backe towards S. Comundburic.

In the meane while, the B. being gone (as per haue heard) to the booders of Scotland, a brute was railed that he was dead, and fecretlie burico at Krading. But this rumour had not time to worke any great alteration, for after he has dispatched his bulinche in the north, as he thought expedient, he returned, and comming into the east parts about the miost of Lent himselfe in person belieged the castell of Colchester, and within a few daies after his comming thither, it was delivered but ohim by Frenchmen that kept it, with condition that they might depart with all their gods and armour, buto their fellowes at Louis don, and that the Englishmen there in companie with them in that cattell, might like wife depart opon reasonable ransoms.

But although that covenant was kept with the Frenchmen, pet the Englishmen were stated and committed to pilon. Where upon when the French mencame to London, they were awichended and charged with treason for making such composition, thereby those Englishmen that were fellowes with them in arms were fecluded from to beneficiall convitions as they have made for themselves. They were in danger to have beine put to death for their enill dealing herein, albeit at length it was concluded that they should remaine in prison till the comming of Lewes, but o whose pleasure their cause should be referred.

After this the castell of Hivingham was wone, which belonged buto earle Robert de Aere. Then the king prepared to beliege London, but the London ners were of luch courage, that they let open their gates, and hearing of the kings approach, made reas die to illue forth to give him battell : wherof the king being aduertifed, withorew backe, but Sauerie de Dauleon was suddenlie set boon by the Londoners, lost manie of his men, and was loze hurt and wours ded himselfe.

The king perceiving that it would not prevaile him to attempt the winning of the citie at that time, diew along it the coast, fortified his castels, and preparco a great name, meaning to encounter his entimie Lewes by sea: but through tempest the thips which he had got togither from Parmouth, Dunwich Lin, and other havens, were dispersed in sunder, and manie of them call awaie by rage and violence of the outragious winds.

Somethat before this time also, when he heard of King Ido the compact made betweet the barons and his ad once again ucrfaries the Frenchmen, be dispatched a mellenger embeth of in all half to the some frontiffener to him what the start the pope. in all half to the pope, fignifieng to him what was in hand and practifed against him, requiring furthers moze the laid pope by his authoritie to cause Lewes

Ralfe Cog.

The lozes feno to the crowne.

The 3le of Clie ipoiled.

Polydor. Bernewell.

Carbinall

Matth.Paris.

The French

tions to the

popta legat

Matth. Weft.

Suaio.

Gualo.

to state his tournie, and to succour those revels in England which he had alreadie ercommunicated. This he needed not have done, had he beene indued with such produce and prowelle as is requilit to be planted in one that beareth rule, of whom it is faid,

Cui si quando Deus rerum permittat habenas, Imperyj decus, tunc aurea secula fiunt, Tune floret virtus, terrasque Astrea reuisit, Pax viget, vitium duris cohibetur habenis.

bare to low a faile, in that he would be fo folified as being a king, to luffer blurped lupzemalie to be caruer of his kingdome. But let bs lee the confe-Anno. Reg. 18. quence. The pope desirous to helpe king John all that he might (bicause he was now his vastali) sent his legat Bualo into France, to diffwade king Whi lip from taking anie enterpaile in hand against the king of England. But king Philip though he was hings allegas content to heare what the legat could faie, pet by no meanes would be turned from the execution of his 20 purpole, alledging that king John was not the lawfull king of England, having first blurped and taken it awaie from his nephue Arthur the lawfull inheritour, and that now lithens as an enimie to his owne rotall dignitie he had given the right of his hingdome awate to the pope (which he could not do without confent of his nobles) and therefore through hisowne fault he was worthilie deprived of all his kinglie honoz. For the kingdome of England (faith he)nouer belonged to the patrimonie of S. Peter, 30 no: at anie time thall. For admit that he were rightfull king, yet neither he not anie other prince may give awaie his kingdome without the allent of his barons, which are bound to defend the same, and the prerogative rotall, to the ottermost of their powers. Furthermore (faith he) if the pope do meane to mainteine this errour, he thall give a perilous eram ple to all kingdomes of the world. Perewithall the Pobles of France then present, protested also with stand to the death, which is, that no king or prince at his will and pleasure might give awaie his king dome, or make it tributarie to anie other potentate. thereby the Pobles thould become theall of subject

> Lewes on the morrow following, being the 26 of Aprill, by his fathers procurement, came into the councell chamber, and with frowning loke beheld the legat, where by his procurator he defended the cause 50 that moved him to take byon him this fournie into England, disprousing not onelie the right which king John had to the crowne, but also alledging his owne interest, not onelie by his new election of the barons, but also in the title of his wife, whose mother the quene of Castile remained onelie alive of all the brethren and litters of Henrie the fecond late king of England (as before ye have heard.) The legat and answer herebuto, that king John had taken co byon him the croffe, as one amointed to go to warre 60 against Gods enimies in the holie land, wherefore he ought by decree of the generall councell to have peace for foure yeares to come, and to remaine in sucrtie buder protection of the apostolike see. But Lewes replied thereto, that king John had by warre first invaded his castels and lands in Picardie, and walled the fame, as Buncham castell and Liens, with the countie of Guilnes which belonged to the fæ of the faid Leives.

to a forcen governour. These things were done at

Lions in the quindene after Caffer.

But thefe reasons not with standing, the legat war ned the French king on paine of curling, not to luffer his sonne to go into England, and likewise his lonne, that he should not presume to take the tournie in hand. But Lewes hearing this, declared that his

father had nothing to do to forbid him to profecute his right in the realme of England, which was not holden of him, and therefore required his father not to hinder his purpole in such things as belonged nothing to him, but rather to licence him to loke the recouerie of his wives right, which he meant to purfue with perill of life, if need thould require.

The legat perceiving he could not prevaile in his fute made to king Philip, thought that he would not thereas by meanes of defeas in the contrarie, he 10 spend time longer in vaine, in further treating with him, but fped him forth into England, obteining pet a safeconduct of the French king to passe through his resline. Leives in like maner, purposing by all The French meanes to preuent the legat, first dispatched footh kings some amballadours in all half buto the court of Rome to fendeth to ercuse himselfe to the pope, and to render the reas the pope. fons that most specialite moued him to proceed forward in his enterprice against king John, being called by the barons of England to take the crowne thereof opon him. This done, with all convenient speed he came downe to Calice, where he found 680 Be commeth thips well appointed and trimmed, which Gustace to Calice. furnamed the monke had gathered and prepared there readie against his comming.

Lewes therefore forthwith imbarking himselfc with his people, and all necessarie provisions for such the taketh a fournie, toke the fea, and arrived at a place called the fea. Stanchore in the Ile of Tenet, byon the 21 day of Pate, and Mortlie after came to Sandwich, there in Belandeth landed with all his veoule where he also income in Bent. landed with all his people, where he also incamped bpon the those by the space of thee daics. In which meane time there came buto him a great number of those loods and gentlemen which had fent for him, and there everieone apart and by himselfe sware feethers do homoge him altie and homage buto him, as if he had beene their tohim.

true and naturall prince.

King John about the same time that Lewes thus arrived, came to Dover, meaning to fight with his adversaries by the way as they should come for one voice, that in defense of this article they would 40 ward towards London. But yet opon other adultes ment taken, he changed his purpole, bicaule he put fome doubt in the flemings and other ftrangers, of Mauth Paris whome the most part of his armie consisted, bicause he knew that they hated the Frenchmen no more than they did the English. Therefore furnishing the castell of Doner, with men, munition, and vittels, he left it in the keeping of Pubert de Burgh, a man of notable prowelle & valiancie, and returned himselfe buto Canturburie, and from thence toke the high wate towards Minchester. Lewes being advertised that king John was retired out of Bent, palled through the countrie without anie incounter, and wan all the castels and holds as he went, but Douer he could not win.

At his comming to Rochester, he laid stege to the Rochester cacassell there, and wan it, causing all the strangers stell wone. that were found within it to be hanged. Ahisdone, Lewescomhe came to London, and there received the homage meth to Lonof those loads and gentlemen which had not vet done don. their homage to him at Sanowich. On the other part he toke an oth to mainteine and performe the old lawes and cultomes of the realme, and to reffore to eueric man his rightfull heritage and lands, requiring the barons furthermore to continue faithfull towards him, affuring them to bring things so to palle, that the realme of England Chould recover the former dignitie, and they their ancient liberties. Poseover he vico them to courteoulie, gave them fo faire words, and made such large promises, that they belœued him with all their harts. But alas! Cur vincit opinio verum?

The rumour of this pretended outward courteffe being once speed through the realme, caused great numbers of people to come flocking to him, among mom

frech kings fonne main= tic to the England.

them the croffe.

Matth, Paris.

Moblemen reuciting fro k. Tohn bnto Lewes.

Simon Lag: to Lewis.

Cardinall

moth ouer in-

to England.

The more

pact of the

ttrangers bes parefrom the feruice of la.

John.

william de

Collingham a gentleman

pf Sulker.

whome were diverte of those which before had taken part with king John, as William earle Warren, William carle of Arundell, William carle of Sa lifburic, William Parthall the ponger, and diverfe other lumoling verelie that the French kings sonne should now obtaine the kingdome, who in the meane time ordeined Simon Langton afore mentioned, to conchancellog behis chancellour, by whose preaching and erhortation on, as well the citizens of London as the barons that were excommunicated, caused dinine service to be celebrated in their prefence, incuced thereto, bicaufe Lewes had alreadie fent his procurators to Kome before his comming into England, there to thew the godnesse of his cause and quarell.

But this qualled them not neither toke his ercufe any fuch effect as he did hope it thould : for those amballadoes that king John had fent thither, replied as gainst their assertions, so that there was hard hold about it in that court, albeit that the pope would des cre nothing till he hard further from his legat Bua 20 lo, tho the same time (being advertised of the proces dings of Lewes in his fournie) with all diligence has fied over into England, and palling through the middle of his adverfaries, came buto king John, then fofourning at Cloceffer, of Wome he was most foiful lie received, for in him king John repoled all his hope of victorie. This legat immediatlie affer his comming did ercommunicate Lewes by name, with all his fautors and complices, but speciallie Si mon de Langton, with bell, boke, and candle, as the maner was . Howbeit the fame Simon, and one 30 Gernale de Hobzug deane of S. Pauls in London, with other, alleaged that for the right and frate of the cause of Lewes, they had alreadie appealed to the court of Rome, and therefore the fentence published by Sualother twice as boid.

At the same time also, all the knights and men of warre of Flanders and other parts beyond the feas, which had ferued the king, departed from him, the Poidoning enclic excepted: and part of them that thus went from him referted buto Lewes, and entred into his wages; but the relique repaired home into their owne countries, to that Lewes being thus increased in power, departed from London, and marching towards Winchester, he wan the castels Caffels won of Rigat, Gilford, and Farnham. From thence he went to Mincheffer, where the citie was pelded unfolim, with all the eastels and holds thereabout, as Wolnesop, Dotham, and Beaumere.

TChilest the said Lewes was thus occupied in Suffer, about the subduing of that countrie buto his obeisance, there was a young gentleman in those parts named William de Collingham, being of a valorous mind, and loathing forren subteation, who would in no wife do fealtie to Lewes, but allembling togither about the number of a thousand are thers, kept himfelfe within the woods and defert plas ces, whereof that countrie is full, and so during all the time of this warre, the wed himselfe an enimie to the Frenchmen, flateng no fmall numbers of them, as man of English bloud! And D

Grandia que aggreditur fortis discrimina virtus!

In like manner, all the fortreffes, townes, and caffels in the fouth parts of the realme were subdued unto the oberfance of Lewes (the castels of Doner and Windsoze onelie excepted.) Within a little while affer, Will. De Mandenille, Robert Fit; Walter, and William de Duntingfield, with a great power of men of warre, did the like unto the countries of effer and Suffolke. In which featon, king John for tified the callels of Wallingford, Corfe, Warham, Buffolo, the Clies, and dinorfe others with munité on and vittels. About which time letters came also

onto Lewes from his procurators, abom he had fent to the pope, by the teno; whereof he was admertised. that notivithstanding all that they could do or say, the pope meant to ercommunicate him, and did but onelie state till he had received some advertisement from his legat Gualo.

The chefelt points (as we find) that were laid by The points Lewes his procurators against king John were wherewith thefe, that by the murther committed in the person of was charged, his nethue Arthur, he had beine condemned in the parlement chamber, before the French king, by the peeres of France, and that being fummoned to apveare he bad oblimatelie refused so to do , and there, fore had by good right forfeited not onelie his lands within the precinct of France, but also the realme of England, which was now due onto the faid Lewes as they alledged, in right of the ladie Blanch his wife, daughter to Clianoz quene of Spaine . But the pope refelled all such allegations as they produced for profe hereof , flæmed to defend king Johns cause verie pithilie; but namelie, in that he was but der the protection of him as supreme lood of England: againe, for that he had taken boon him the crosse (as before yee have heard.) But now to returne where we left.

About the feast of faint Margaret'. Lewes with the losos came againe to London, at whose comming, the tower of London was ywlded by to him by appointment, after which the French capteins and gentlemen, thinking themselves assured of the realme, began to their their inward dispositions and hatred toward the Englishmen, and forgetting all The French former promifes (luch is the nature of firangers, and men begins men of meane estate, that are once become loops of the most begins in felius in their delires, according to the poets words,

Asperius nihil est humili cum surgis in alsum) they did manie ercessive outrages, in spoiling and robbing the people of the countrie, without pitie oz mercie. Pozeouer they did not onelie bzeake into mens houses, but also into churches, and toke out of the fame such bessels and ornaments of gold and sil ver, as they could late hands upon : for Lewes had not the power now to rule the greedie fouldiers, be

ing wholte given to the spoile. But most of all their tyrannie did appeare in the cast parts of the realme, when they went through the countries of Eller, Suffolke and Porthfolke, where they miserablie spoiled the townes and villages, reducing those quarters boder their subjection, and making them tributaries onto Lewes in most feruile and flauith manner . Furthermoze, at his com- The called a ming to Poswich, he found the castell void of des for a propie fenle, and to toke it, without any reliffance, and put Lewes. into it a garison of his souldiers. Also he sent a pow er to the towne of Lin, which conquered the fame, and take the citizens prisoners, causing them to Lin. paie great lummes of monie for their ransoms. Por ouer, Thomas de Burgh, chateleine of the castell of Thomas de Porwich, the open the approch of the Frenchmen to prifoner. the citie, fled out in hope to escape, was taken priso he twice them at any aduantage. D worthie gentles 60 ner, and put bider fafekeping. He was brother bito Hubert de Burgh capteine of Douer callell.

Pow when Lewes had thus finithed his enterpair les in those parts, he returned to London, and those Saunt mal lie therespon created Gilbert de Gaunt earle of carle of Lw Lincolne, amointing him to go thither with all cone coinc. utnient speed, that he might relift the illues made by them which die hold the cattels of Pottingham and Dewarke, walling and spoiling the possessions and lands belonging to the barons nære adjoining to the fame caffels. This Gilbert De Baunt then, togither with Robert de Ropcley, comming into that countrie, twie the citie of Lincolne, and brought all the Lincolne countrie under autication (the castell onlie excepted.) wone.

their kind. Immen. fat.9.

Caffels fortis fi by hing John.

Polland in Linconthire inuaded.

yothethire Lewes.

The legat Gualo gathe=

nelleth in

Rafe Cog.

baine to take

After that, they invaded Holland, and spoiling that countrie, made it also tributarie unto the French. Likewife, Robert de Ros, Peter de Bruis, and Rie dard Percie, suboued Poake and all Poakethire, bringing the fame under the obeifance of Lewes. The king of Scots in like fort fuboued onto the faid Lewes all the countrie of Posthumberland, ercept the castels which bugh de Balioll, and thilip de Bulcotes valiantlie defended against all the force of the

And as these wicked revels made a prev of their owne countrie, so the legat Guallo not behind for his part to get fomething per all should be gone, byon a falkonith of woluth appetite fleeced the church, con-

lidering that,

Η δι άρη παραμείζεται μινήθη δε τοι 'εργον, μελέτη δε τὶ "δργον οΦέλλει,

and toke prories of enerie cathedrall thurth & house of religion within England, that is to fay, for everie prorie fiftic Millings. Poreover, he sequestred all the 20 benefices of those persons and religious men, that either aided or counselled Lewes and the barons, in their attempts and enterpiles. All which benefices he we office converted to his owne ble and to the ble

of his chapleins.

In the meane time, Lewes was brought into some god hope thozough meanes of Thomas de Burgh, whom he toke prisoner (as before you have beard) to persuade his brother Bubert to peeld by the castell of Douer, the siege whereof was the next 30 enterpife which he attempted. For his father king Hilly, hearing that the same was kept by a garri-lon, to the behose of king John, wrote to his sonne, blaming bim that he left behind him foffrong a fortreffe in his enimies hands. But though Leives inforced his whole indeuour to win that castell, vet all his travell was in vaine. For the faid Bubert oe Burgh, and Gerard de Sotigam, who were cheefe capteins within, did their belt to defend it against him and all his power, lo that despairing to win it by force, he affaired to obteine his purpole, by threatning to hange the capteins brother before his face, if he would not peeld the soner. But when that would not ferue, he fought to win him by large offers of gold and filuer. Howbeit, such was the fingular constant tie of Hubert, that he would not give anic eare buto those his flatering motions. Then Lewes in a great furie menaced that he would not once depart from thence, till he had won the castell, and put all them within to death, and began to affaile it with moze 50 force than before he had done.

The barons also, which at this season lay at London, making a rode to Cambridge, toke the towne, and after went fouth into Posthfolke and Suffolke (as it were to gather up such scraps as the French had left) spoiling those countries verie pitifullie, thur thes and all. They constrained the townes of Permouth, Dunwich & Giplwich, to pay to them great lummes of monie by wate of ransoming. And at length returning by Colchester, they vsed like place 60 tiles there. From thence they returned to London, and thostlie after, buder the conduct of the earle of Peners (opon a sudden) going to Windsoze, they late a firong flege about that castell; in the which was capteine Ingelard de Athie, with firtie valiant knights, sother men of war of their luit, the which

manfullie Aod at defense.

In the moneth of August, Alexander king of Ilexamor & Scotland came through the countrie unto the liege of Scots both of Douer, and there did homage unto Lewes, in bonnage to K. right of his tenure holden of the kings of England, and then returned home, but in his comming by, as he came by castell Bernard in the countrie of Has liwerkfolke (which apperteined unto Hugh de Ba-

lioli) he lost his brother in law the lord Enstace de Chis Cultace Melcie, who was ariken in the forehead with a quar had married rell, as he rode in companie of the king neere onto Alccander, the same castell, to view if it were possible bpon anie fide to win it by affault.

About the same time, or rather in the peare last pall as some hold, it fortuned that the viccount of Welune a French man, fell siche at London, and Maul. Paris. perceiving that death was at hand, he called onto him certeine of the English barons, which remained in the citte, ppon falegard thereof, and to them made The vicount this protestation: I lament (faith he) your destruct of Melune tion and defolation at hand, because ye are ignorant inconcreth of the perila hanging over nour books. For this true of the perils hanging over your heads. For this one of Lewes. derstand, that Lewes, and with him 16 earles and barons of France, haue secrettie Swoone (if it Shall " fortune him to conquere this realme of England, >> to be crowned king) that he will kill, banish, and confine all those of the English nobilitie (which now do ferue under him, and perfecute their ofunc king) > as traitours and rebels, and further moze will dispos >> fesse all their linage of such inheritances as they now hold in England. And bicaufe (faith he) you thall not have doubt hereof, I which lie here at the point ? of death, do now affirme but o you, and take it on the perill of my foule, that I am one of those firteen that haue swozne to performe this thing : wherefore I ad-

When these words of the lord of Welune were o vened but o the barons, they were, and not without cause, in great doubt of themselves, so, they saw how Lewes had alrevie placed and let Frenchmen in most of such castels and to wines as he had gotten, the right thereof indeed belonged to them. And a The English game, it greened them much to bnoerkand, how bee nobilitie be sides the hatred of their prince, they were everic sun, ginneth to Daig and holiedate openlie accurred in enerte church, the match lothat manie of them inwardlie relented, and could which they have bin contented to have returned to king John, had made if they had thought that they Chould thankfullie have with Lewes.

spech was vitered he ffreightwates died.

bæne receiued.

In this yeare, about the 17 of Julie, pope Innocent died, at ichofe beath (being knowen in England) of pope Inall they that were enimies to king John greatlie remocent, foised, for they were in great hope that his succesfour would have rather inclined to their part, than to the kings. But it fell out otherwife, for Ponorius Ponorius the the third that succeeded the same foresaid Innocent, third chosen mainteined the same cause in desense of king John. pope. as earnesslie or rather more than his predecessour had done, sending with all speed his buls over into England to confirme Bualo in his former authoritie of legat, commanding him with all indeuour to proced in his businesse, in mainteining the king as gainst Lewes, and the distoiall English nobilitie that after the fair Lewes. But now to our purpole.

Ling John lieng all this while at Winchester, and having knowledge how his adverfaries were dailie occupied in most hard enterprises, as in belieging fundzie ffrong and innincible places, fent forth his commissioners to assemble men of warre, and to ale lure unto his service all such, as in hope of prey, were minded to follow his flandard, of the which there reforted to him no finall number. So that has uing gotten togither a competent armie for his purpole, he brake with of Winchester, as it had beene an hideous tempete of weather, beating downe all The honocla things that flod in his wate, fending forth his peor which king ple on echilde to wall the countries, to burne up the Ishninate in townes and villages, to woile the churches a church townes and villages, to spoile the churches a church eithes acute men. With which fuccesse still increasing his furie, farics.

uife you to provide for your owne fafeties, and your >> realmes which you now destroie, and heepe this thing,

fecret which I have betered buto you. After this The vicouns of Melune Dicth.

Fermouth) Dumwich, & Sufwich

12ozthfolke and Suffolke.

he turned his ti ole biolence into Cambridgefhire, libere he did erceding great hurt. Then entring into the countries of Porthfolke and Suffolke, he committed the like rage, wast, and destruction, in the lands and policifions that belonged buto the earle of Arundell, to Roger Bigot, William de Hunting field, and Roger de Creffey.

Che liege railed from windlog.

The barons in the meane time that lay at flege before the castle of Windloze, hearing of that hauocke with king John had made in the cast parts of the realine, secrettie in the night season raised their camps, and leaning their tents behind them, with all fpeed made towards Cambaioge. But king John by faithfull espials, having advertisement of their in tent, which was, to get betwirt him and the places of his refuge, withozew him and got to Stamford, per they might reach to Cambridge, to that milling their purpole, after they had taken some spoiles abroad in the countrie, they returned to London. Ling John from Stamford, marched toward Lincolne, bicaufe 20 he heard that the castell there was befreged. But those that had belieged it, as Gilbert de

Gilbert de Gaunt fleth from the face of king John.

刄(n.

The abbeics

burgh & Crow land fpoiled.

of Deter:

Bernewell.

Saunt, and others, hearing that king John was comming towards them, durft not abide him, but fled, and fo escaped. The king then turned his journie towards the marthes of Wales, and there did much burt to those places that belonged to his adnersaries. After this also, and with a verie pulfant armie he went efflones callivards, and palling through the countries, came againe into the counties of Porth 3 folke and Suffolke, walting and affliding all that came in his waie, and at length comming to Lin, was there toifullie received. Then keeping forth northwards, he spoiled the townes and abbeies of Deterburgh and Crowland, where a number of the kings enimies were withdrawne into the church, but Saueric de Mauleon, being fent forth to læke them, found them in the church the morrow after S. Pfca ell, and drew them out by force, spoiled the house, and getting a great botie and prey of cattell and other 40 riches, he with his people conucied the fame awaie at his departing, after he had ranfacked enerie coze ner of the durch, and other the houses and places belonging to that abbeic.

The loffe of the kings carriageg.

Matth.Paris. Matth. West.

Iting John falleth licke of an ague. Matth. Paris.

Lafoid. Matth. West. Matt. Paris.

King John departed this

Thus the countrie being walted on each hand, the king halted forward till be came to Wellestreme fands, where passing the washes he lost a great part of his armie, with horses and carriages, so that it was judged to be a punishment amounted by God. that the spoile which had beine gotten and taken out 50 of churches, abbeies, and other religious houses, fould perith, and be lost by fuch means togither with the spoilers . Det the king himselfe, and a few other, escaped the violence of the waters, by following a god guide. But as some haue written , he toke such grafe for the loffe fuffeined at this pallage, that im mediatlie therespon he fell into an ague, the force and heat whereof, togither with his immoderate feeding on raive peaches, and drinking of new fider, so increased his sicknesse, that he was not able to 60 rive, but was faine to be carried in a litter presentlie made of twigs, with a couch of frame wiver him, without any bed or pillow, thinking to have gone to Lincolne, but the difeafe fill fo raged and grew bpon him, that he was inforced to ffair one night at the ca. fiell of Laford, and on the next day with great paine, cauled himfelfe to be caried unto Delvarke, there in the callell through anguith of mind, rather than through force of ficknesse, he departed this life the night before the ninetenth day of Daober, in the peare of his age liftic and one, and after he had reigned featientene yeares, fir moneths, and featien and twentie daies.

There be which have written, that after he had lost

his armie, he came to the abbete of Swineshead in Lincolnethire, and there understanding the cheave. nesse and plentie of come, thewed himselfe greatlie displeased there with, as he that for the hat red light he bare to the English people, that had so traitezons lie renolted from him buto his adverfarie Leines. withed all miferie to light opon them, and therebyon fait in his anger, that he would cause all kind of graine to be at a farre higher price, per manievaire: should passe. Takere byon a monke that heard him: speake such words, being moused with teals for the oppellion of his countrie, game the king poilon in a cup of ale, wherof he first toke the affaie, to cause the Caxton. hing not to suspect the matter, and to they both oted in manner at one time.

There are that write, how one of his otone fer: Gisburn & aliq uants did conspice with a convert of that abbete, and that they prepared a bith of peares, which they pollo ned, the of the whole number excepted, which dish the laid convert presented but him . And when the king suspected them to be possoned indeed, by reason that fuch pretious fromes as he had about him, cast forth a certeine liveat, as it were bewrateng the poison, he compelled the said convert to tast and eat some of them, who knowing the thee peares which were not polloned, toke and eat those thee, which when the king had læne, he could no longer absteine, but fell to, and eating greedilie of the rest, died the fame night, no bort hamening to the convert, who thorough helpe of fuch as bare no god will to the lk. found thiff to escape, and conneted himselfe awaie from danger of receiving due punishment for lo wicked a beed.

Belide thefe reports which per have heard, there The bands are other that waite, how he died of furfeting in the reports of night, as Rafe Niger; fome, of a bloubte fifr, as one waters, to faith that writeth an addition toto Roger Houeden, terning the And Rafe Cogheshall satth, that comming to Lin, beatholing (where he amointen Sauerie de Manulennin he com (where he appointed Sauerie de Panleon to be cap) feine, and to take order for the fortifieng of that towne)he take a furfet there of immoverat viet, and withall fell into a latke, and after his latke had left him, at his comming to Laford in Lindley, he was let bloud: furthermore to increase his other greefes and for owes for the loffe of his carriage, ternels and men, in palling ouer the wathes, which troubled him fore; there came onto him medengers from Hubert be Burgh , and Berard de Sotegam capteins of Douer castell, advertising him, that they were not aable to reliff the forceable allalts and engins of the enimies, if specie succour came not to them in due time. Whereat his grafe of mind being doubled, fo as he might fæme even oppelled with forrow, the same increased his bisease so behementlie, that within a small time it made an end of his life (as before pe haue heard.)

The men of warre that served buder his entignes, being for the more part bired fouldiers and frangers, came togither, and marching footh with his bodie each man with his armour on his backe, in warlike order, conveied it buto Warreffer, where he was pompoullie buried in the cathedrall church before the high altar, not for that he had to appointed (as fome write but bicaufe it was thought to be a place Bernewell of most sucrtic for the lords and other of his freends there to affemble, and to take order in their bulineffe now after his decease. And bicaule he was some that fat and corpulent, his bowels were taken out of his bodie, and buried at Crorton abbeic, a house of monks of the order called Pramonstratenses, in Staffordhire, the abbat of which house was his phytician.

How loener or there loener or then loener he died, it is not a matter of such moment that it should impeach

dij

Plays, in Perf.

impeach the credit of the Aorie: but certeine it is that he came to his end, let it be by a furfet, og by os ther meanes ordeined for the Chartening of his life. The manner is not so materiall as the truth is certeine. And sucrlie, he might be thought to have procured against himselfe manie molestations, manie anguithes & verations, which nipt his hart & gnawd his very bowels with manie a loze fymptome oz pal tion: all which he might have withfrod if fortune had had remained towards him inuivable, that his po bles with multitudes of adherents had not with fuch thamefull apostatie withstoo him in open fight, that forcen force had not weakened his dominion, or rather robbedhim of a maine branch of his regiment. that he himselse had not sought with the spoile of his owne people to please the imaginations of his ill affeded mind; that courtiers & commoners had with one aftent performed in dutie no lette than they pretended in veritie, to the preservation of the state and 20 the securitie of their sourceigne: all which presumos sed plagues concurring, that happinesse could the king acrogate to himselfe by his imperiall title, which was through his owne default to imbezelled, that a small remanent became his in right, when by oven hostilitie and accurated papalie the greater poy tion was pluckt out of his hands.

Here therefore we lie the issue of domesticall or homebred broiles, the fruits of variance, the gaine that rifeth of diffention, thereas no greater no. fa, 30 fer fortification can betide a land, than when the inhabitants are all alike minded. By concord manie an hard enterpate (in common fence thought unpol fible) is atchined, manie weake things become so des fended, that without manifold force they cannot be distoluced. From division and mutinies do issue (as out of the Arciane horse ruines of rotalties, and decases of communalties. The line wes of a realme is supposed of some to be substance and wealth; of other fome policie and power; of other some convenient 40 defenses both by water and land: but a most excellent description of a well fortified countrie is that of Plautus, fet downe in most pithie words and graue fentences; no lesse worthis to be written than read

and confidered. The description is this. si incola bene sunt morati pulchrè munitu regnu arbitror: Perfidia & peculatus ex vrbe & auaritia si exulent, Quarta inuidia, quinta ambitio, sexta obtrectatio, Septimum periurium, octana indulgentia, Nona muria decima quod pessimum ag gressu scelus : Hac nisi inde aberus cetuplex murus reb secundis paru est. And therefore no maruell though both courtiers and commoners fell from king John their naturall prince, and twke part with the entinie; not onelie to the disgrace of their sourcigne, but even to his overthrow, and the depopulation of the whole land; lith these maine bulwooks and rampfers were wanting; and the contrarie in most ranke fort and detestable manner extended their virulent forces.

But we will furceasse to aggravate this matter, 60 lich the same is sufficientlie byged in the verie course of the historic concerning his acts and deeds, continuco to the verie day of his death, and the verie time of his buriall, uhereof I faie thus much, that whether it was his will to be interred, as is aforclaid, or tipe: ther his copple being at the disposing of the surul uers, to elea the place as a convenient flore boule for a princes bones, I leave it as doubtfull, and therfore bindetermined, effeening the leffe to labour therein, bicause the truth can hardlie by certeintie be winnowed out, but by confedurall supposals aimed and that at. Potwithstanding, in my page sudgement it is verie likelie (first in respect of the time which was superstitious and popish; secondice by reason of the

custome of funerall rites then commonlie vsed) that he was buried in the faid place for order fake, a his bodic (if I may prelume to farre by warrant of mine authoz) wzamed in a monks cowle and to laid in his grave or tome. For the manner was at that time, in such fort to burie their Pobles and great men, who were induced by the imaginations of monks and fond fansies of freers to believe, that the faid cowle was an amulet or defensitive to their soules from beene so favourable, that the localtie of his subjects 10 hell and hellish hags, how or in what somer fort they died; either in forrow and repentance for finne, or in blafthemic, outrage, impatiencie, 02 desperation.

This forme of funerals was frequented in Malcs, hauing beine first brewed and broched in England, from whence (if we may give credit to our late Chio, Humf Lhloyd nographers) as from a poisoned spring it spred it David Powell, felfe into Wales. For the first abbeie or frierie that is read to have beine erected there, fince the diffolution of the noble houle of Bango2, which lauoured not of Romish diegs, was the Twy Gwyn, with was builded in the years 1 1 4 6. Afterwards these vers mine swarmed like bees, or rather crawled like lice over all the land, and drew in with them their lowfie religion, tempered with I wot not how manie mile lians of abhominations; having otterlie forgotten the lection which Ambrofius Telefinus had taught them [tho writ in the yeare 540, when the right that Cian faith which Joseph of Arimathia taught the Ne of Aualon) reigned in this land, before the proud and bloothirstie monke Augustine infected it with the poilon of Komish errozs] in a certeine ode, a part whereof are these sew verses insuing,

> Gwae'r offeiriad byd, Nysangreifftia gwyd, Acny phregetha: Gwae ny cheidw ey gail, Acefyn vigail, Ac nys areilia: Gwae ny theidw ey dheuaid, Rhae bleidhie Rhiefeniaid, Aiffon grewppa,

Wo be to that preest yborne, That will not cleanelie weed his corne, Andpreach his charge among: Wo be to that shepheard (I saie) That will not watch his fold alwaie, As to his office dooth belong: Wo be to him that dooth not keepe, From rauening Romish wolucs his sheepe, With staffe and weapon strong.

This (as not impertinent to the purpole) I have recorded, partlic to thew the palpable blindnes of that age wherein king John lived, as also the religion which they reposed in a rotten rag, esteming it as a Scala coli malander tolife; but speciallie inferred to this end, that we may fetch some light from this clieve candle (though the same sæme to be duskish \$ dim) whereby we may be lead to conceive in reason and common fenfe, that the interrement of the king was according to the cultome then in vie and request, and therefore by all likelihoos he was burico as the pieces and fraces of the land were wont to be in those dates, after the maner above mentioned.

But to let this palle as a colo discourse of a coffen of bones concred with closs of claic; you hall king Johns binderstand that he lest behind him posseritie of both children. feres. For he had iffue by his wife queene Flabell tivo sonnes, Henrie who succeded him in the kings dome, and Richard; their daughters, Joans married to Alexander king of Scotland, Alabell coupled in matrimonic with the emperour Frederike the fe-

Thus in Era alith almost word for

Matth. Paris.

Polydor.

Ralij,

cond, and Cliano, whome William earle of Gloce ffer had to wife . He had also another daughter (as fome have left in writing) called Clianoz.

The was comelie of Cature, but of loke and countenance displeasant and angrie, somewhat cruell of nature, as by the writers of his time he is noted, and not to hardie as doubtfull in time of perill and dans ger . But this fameth to be an enulous report btte. red by those that were given to speake no goo of him idome they inwardlie hated. Howbeit some give i this witnesse of him (as the author of the boke of Bernewell abbete and other) that he was a great and mightie prince, but pet not verie fortunate, much like to Marius the noble Romane, talking of for time both wates: bountifull and liberall buto frame gers, but of his owne people (for their dailie treasons practifed towards him)a great oppellour, fo that he trufted more to forreners than to them, and therfore in the end he was of them otterlie forfaken.

Merelie, who so cuer shall consider the course of the 2 bistorie written of this prince, he thall find, that he bath bene little beholden to the writers of that time in which he lived : for scarfelie can they aford him a god word, ercept then the trueth inforceth them to rome out with it as it were against their willes. The occasion whereof (as some thinke) was, for that he was no great frænd to the clergie. And pet buboub tedlie his deds thew he had a zeale to religion, as it was then accompted: for he founded the abbete of Beauleau in the new forrest, as it were in recom. 3 penie of certaine parish durches, which to inlarge the fame forrest he caused to be throwne downe and rul

De builded the monasteric of Farendon, and the abbite of Pales in Spopthire : he repaired Gods Now where his fathers concubine Rolamund lais interred; he was no finall benefactor to the minster of Lichfield in Staffordhire; to the abbete of Cro. kelden in the fame thire, and to the chappell at Inatelburgh in Pozkthire. So that (to lay that I thinke) 40 he was not so boto of denotion towards the church, as divers of his entmies have reported, who of meere malice conceale all his vertues, and hive none of his vices; but are plentifull inough in letting forth the fame to the ottermost, and interpret all his dow ings and falengs to the world, as may appeare to those that adulfedlie read the works of them that write the order of his life, which may leme rather an inusative than a true historie: neverthelesse, sith we cannot come by the truth of things through the ma, 50 lice of writers, we must content our selnes with this bufrændlie description of his time . Certeinelie it Chould ferme the man had a princelie heart in him, and wanted nothing but faithfull subjects to have aflisted him in reucnging such wrongs as were done and offered by the French king and others.

Poseouer, the prior and pretended authoritie of the cleargie he could not well abive, when they went as bout to wrest out of his hands the prerogative of his princelie rule and gouernement. True it is, that to

mainteine his warres which he was forced to take in hand, as well in France as elfembere, he was con-Areined to make all the thiff he could denile to reco. uer monte, and bicause he pinched their purles, thep conceined no finall hatred against him , which when he perceived, and wanted peraduenture discretion to patte it over, he discourred now and then in his rage his immoderate displeasure, as one not able to brible his affections, a thing berie hard in a front fo mach, and thereby milled now and then to compalle that which otherwise he might verie well have brought to valle.

It is written, that be meant to have become few Math. Pak Darie (for maintenance fake against his owne dillot all subjects, and other his adversaries) buto Wira. muneline the great king of the Saracens : but for the truth of this report I have little to faie, and therefore I leave the credit thereof to the authors. It is reported likewife, that in time when the realine o frod interdicted, as he was abroad to hunt one day, it chanced that there was a great frag or hart killed, which when he came to be broken op, promed to be be. rie fat and thicke of fleth; Dh(faith he) that a plefant ,, life this deere hath led, and yet in all his daies he neuer heard malle. To conclude, it may feine, that in some respects be was not greatlie superstitious, " and pet not boto of a religious zeale towards the maintenance of the cleargie, as by his bountifull lie beralitie bellowed in building of abbeics and thurches (as before pe have hard)it may partie appeare.

In his baies manie learned men lived , as Gel frey Minelaufe, Simon Frarinus alias Alh, Ada. mus Dozenlis, Bualter de Constantijs first bilhop of Lincolne and after archbiftop of Rouen, John de Erford, Colman furnamed Saplens, Kichard Ca nonicus, William Beregrine, Alane Teukelburie, Simon Thurnaie, who being an ercellent philosopher Bale but flanding to much in his owne conceit, bpon a ludden did to forget all his knowledge in learning, that he becaine the most ignozant of all other, a pur nichment (as was thought) appointed him of God, for such blasthermies as he had wickedlie vitered, both against Moles and Chist. Bernalius Dozobernenlis, John Hanwill , Pigell Mozeker , Gilbert de Holland, Benet de Peterburgh , William Paruus a manke of Rewburgh, Roger Poueden, Bubert Walter, first bishop of Salisburie and after archbie thop of Canturburie, Alexander Theologus, of whome you have heard before, Bernalius Tilberienlis , Sylneffer Giralous Cambrentis, tho wrote manie treatiles, Joleph Denonius, Walter Papis, Radulfus de Diceto, Bilbert Legley , Mauricius Poganius, Walter Poganius, John de Forde ham, William Leicelter, Joceline Brakeland, Ro ger of Crowland, Hugh White alias Candidus that Intote an historie intituled Historia Petroburgensis, John de faint Omer, Adam Barking, John Gray an bie Coriographer and bishop of Portoich, Walter of Couentrie, Radulthus Piger, ec. Se Bale scripterum Britannia centuria tertia.

Thus farre king John.





Henrie the third, the eldest fonne of king Iohn.

Anno Reg. 1. 1216

Enrie, the third of that name, the eldeft fonne of In. John, a child of the age of nine peres, began his reigne ouer the realme of England the nineteenth day of Dato. ber, in the yeare of our Lozd 12 16, in the feuenth yeare of the emperour Frederike

the fecond, and in the 36 years of the reigns of Philip 10 the fecond king of France.

Immediatlie after the death of his father king william Mar John, William Parthall earle of Penbroke, generall of his fathers armie, brought this young prince with his brother and lifters onto Bloceffer, and there called a councell of all such loads as had taken part with king John . Anon after it was once openlie knowne, that the formes and daughters of the late occeasied prince were brought into a place of fafetie, a great number of the loads and thefe barons of the 20 realme halfed thither (I meane not onelie fuch as had holden with king John, but also diverse other, which boon certeine knowledge had of his death, were newlie renolted from Lewes)in purpole to aid young king Henrie, to whome of right the crowne did ap-

> Thither also came Mallo oz Buallo the popes les gat (an earnest defender of the kings cause) with De ter bishop of Winchester, & Jocelin bishop of Bath: also Kanulph earle of Cheffer, Milliam Ferrers 30 earle of Derbie, John Marthall, and Philip de Albe. nie, with diverse other loads and peeres of the reline, and great number of abbats and priors, who by and by fell to councell togither what waie Gould be best to take, for the good order of things now in so boubtfull and perilous a time as this. The pieres of the realme being thus allembled, William earle of Penbroke, bringing the yong king into their prefence, and fetting him before them, spake these words following.

The earle of Penbroks short and Sweet oration as it is borrowed out of maifter Fox.

Chold right honourable and wel-beloued, although we have perfecuted the father of this young prince for his entil demeanor, and worthilie, pet this young child whome here 50 you se before you, as he is in years tender, loishepure and innocent from those his fathers doings. Wherefore, in so much as euerie man is charged onelie with the burthen of his owne works and transgressons, neither chall the child (as the scripture

teacheth bs) beare the iniquitie of his father: we ought therefore of dutie and conscience to pardon this young and tender prince, and take compassion of his age as pælæ. And now, for lo much as he is the kings naturall and eldelt sonne, and mult be our souereigne king, and successour in this kingdome, come and let bs appoint him our king a governour, let bs remove from bs this Lewes the French kings sonne, and suppresse his people, which are a confusion and thame to our nation : and the yoke of their servitude let by cast from off our houlders.

When the barons had heard this earles words, after some silence and conference had, they allowed of his fatengs, and immediatlie with one confent, proclaimed the young gentleman king of England, whome the bishops of Winchester and Bath did crowne and annoint with all due folemnities at Olocester, byon the day of the feast of the apostles Simon & Jude, in prefence of the legat . Being thus crowned, he was committed to the governance of his brother in law, the foresaid William Parthall earle of Pendroke, tho to win the god will of the people towards the poing king, sent foothmessens gers with letters into all parts of the realme, to fignific the newes of the kings coronation, with an of. fer also of pardon to all such of the barons side as would turne to his part : and likewife of great rea wards to those, which having hitherto continued faith full, would so remaine until this trouble should be overpaft. By this means it came to paste, that his frænds greatlie rejoiled at these newes, and manie of those which till that time had affed the French men, revolted from them, and in hope of pardon and reward turned to king Denric.

It is reported by writers, that amongst other things, as there were diverse which withdrew the hearts of the Englishmen from Lewes, the confideration of the confession which the * vicount of De: *Sépag. lune made at the houre of his death, was the princi 193.col.2. pall. The order whereof, in the later end of the life of king John, yé haue heard. Truelie how little god will inwardie Lewes and his Frenchmen bare towards the Engliff nation, it appered fundzie wates. And first of all, in that they had them in a manner in no regard or estimation at all, but rather fought by all means to spoile and hope them under, not suffering them to beare anie rule, not putting them in trust with the custodie of such places as they had brought them in possession of . Secondic, they cal led them not to councell, so often as at the first they bled to do, neither did they proceed by their directs ons in their bulinette, as before they were accusto,

the frencl. men procureto them hatrib.

Thepitoc of med. Thirdlie, in all manner of their concertation, neither Lewes nor his frenchmen bled them lo far miliarlie, as at their first comming: but (as their mas ner is thewing more loftic countenances toward them, they greatlie increased the indignation of the English lotos against them, who might cuill abide to be so oner-ruled.

To conclude, where great promiles were made at their entring into the land, they were flowe inough English barons was quite made boid : fo: they percoinco danlie that they were delyifed a feoffed at for their difficialtie the wed to their owne naturall prince, hearing now and then nips and tawnts openlie by the Frenchmen, that as they had the wed them felnes falle and untruffic to their owne lawfull king, to they would not continue anic long time true buto a Aranger. Thus all these things laid togither, game occasion to the English barons to remember themfelices, and to take just occasion to repolt buto bing 20 Henrie, as before wee have mentioned. But now to the purpose of the bistorie.

Pehaue heard how Lewes had spent long time in vaine about the belieging of the callell of Douer. for although he plagued them within verie fore, yet Hubert de Burgh and Cerard de Sotigam bare themselves to mansulite, and ther with so politikelie. that their aduer faries could not come to buder frand their diffresse stanger within the castell, in so much that despairing to win it in anic short time, even be 30 fore the death of king John was knowne (as some write) Lewes was contented to grant a truce to them that kept this castell, till the feast of Caster nert infining: but(as it appeareth by other this truce was not concluded till after the death of king John was lignified to Leines, who greatlie rejoiling there at, supposed now within a short time, to bring the ubole realme buder his subjection: and therefore raise ling his liege from Douer, in hope to compatte entermiles of greater consequence, he came backe but 40 to the citic of London.

Then they within the callell of Doner law the fiege remaired, they came footh, and bornt fuch hous fes and buildings as the Frendymen had ratico beforethe fame caffell, and comming abroad into the countrie, got togisher such buttels and other necessarie promition, as might ferme for the furnithing of their fortrelle for a long fealon. After that Lewes was returned unto London, he remained not long there, but with a great armie marched fouth but 50 Dertino, where he belieged the castell, which was in the karping of Walter de Codardule servant in household unto Fouks do 13:ent, who defended the lace from the feats of S. Partine, butill the feats of 3. Licholas, and then delinered it by composition, that he and his people might depart with all their gods, boile and armour. From thence Leives went vato Verkehamsticed, and belieged the eastell, which was valiantlie defended by a Duch capteine named Waleron, who with his people behaued himselse so 60 manfielie, that a great number of Frenchmen and other of them without, were left dead in the ditches. It an issue also made boon the side, towards the north inhere the barons lay, they spoiled the carriage and truffe of the faid barons, and to be there with all the flandard of Milliam Pandenile. Finallic about The castell of the 20 day of December, they yet perioed the place buto Leines, bicause they were no longer able to hape, it their lines, gross, horse and armour faired.

Letwes having formithed this caffell with a luther ent garrifon, returned backe towards London, and comming to S. Albons, confircinco the about to give bitto him foure loose marks of filmer, for a line, in recognitance of during his homage till the feath

of the purification of our ladie next infuing. Which pore abbat was made to believe, that he ought to take this ocaling to be an act of great courtefic, the earle of Winchester being an earnest meane fo; him that he might to calilie escape. About the same Bernewell time was a generall truce taken betwirt the king I track and Lewes, and all their partakers, till the 20 day af ter Chilimatic, for the obtaining of which truce (as fome write) the castell of Berkehamsted was furin performing the fame, so as the expectation of the 10 rendered but othe same Lewes, as before we have

> After Chilimatte, and ichilett the truce yet dured, Lewes and the barons affembled at the councell which they held at Cambridge, 4 the loods that toke part with the king met likewise at Orfoed, and much talke there was, and great travell imploied to have concluded some agreement by composition befwirt the parties, but it would not be, not yet ante longer truce (which was also fought for) could be granted: wherebyon Leives belieged the castell of Hidingham, the which together with the eastels of Populd, Coldeller, and Orfood, were furrendered unto him, to have a truce granted butill a moneth after Caffer nert infuing. And to by this meanes all the east part of the realme came buto the possession of Lewes. For the Ile of Clie was won by his people a little before the last truce, whilest he himselfe lav in liege at Berkehamsten, ercept one fortrelle belonging to the same Fie, into the which the souldiers that ferued there under the king were withdrawen. But pet although Lewes might sæme thus partlie to prevaile, in having these callels delivered into his hands, yet being advertised that dailie there renolted dinerle of the barons of England onto king Henrie, which before had taken part with him : he find in great doubt and feare of the rest, and therefore furnished all those calleds which he had wome with convenient garrifons, and namelie the cassell of Heriford, and after went to London, there to bus Polylot. derifand what further trust he might put in the rest of the English loads and barons: for as diverse had alreadie forfaken him, as it is faid, so the residue were doubtfull what they were bell to do.

For first they considered, that the renouncing of The pupil their promiled faith onto Lewes, whome they had the in which fluorine to mainteine as king of England, floorly be the barms a great revised furth floor. a great reprody but othem: and agains they well fair that to continue in their obedience towards him, thould bring the realme in great danger, lith it would be hard for any louing agreement to continue betweine the French ; Englichmen, their natures being lo contrarie. Thirdlie, they flood come what in feare of the popes curile, pronounced by his legat, both against Lewes and all his partakers. Albeit on the other live, to renolt but a king Henrie though the love which they did beare to their countrie, and the great fowardnesse which they saw in him greatlie moned them; pet lith by realon of his young peares, he was not able either to follow the wars himlelfe, o. to take comfell what was to be done in publike gonernement, they indged it a verie dangerous case. For inhereas in wars nothing can be more expects ent than to have one bead, by whole appointment all things may be governed : to nothing can be more hurtfull than to have manie rulers, by whose autho-

ritie things that! patte and be ordered. Therefore their confiderations flated and kept one part of the English loods still in obcdience to Lewes, namelie, for that dinerle of the confederats thought that it fleed not with their honours to to forfake bim, till they might have some more honorable colour to renolt from their promites, or that the mate ter thould be taken by by fome indifferent agrees ment to be concluded out of hand between them. Here

Bed furres-

Matth. Paris.

feil delmered

to Lewes.

Much Pris

த.Albons

peffroico.

March Paris

Coble men

opon they relozted in like maner buto London, and there with Lewes toke councell what was to be pone with their bulinelle touching the whole flate of their cause. There pe thall note, that before the concluding of this last truce, Fouks de Brent the capteine of the castell of Bedford gat togither a number of fouldiers out of the garrifons of the castels of Orford, Porthampton, Bedford, and Windlor, and comming with them to S. Albons the 22 of Februatie, he spotled the towne tabbie, in like maner as he 10 had done all the townes and villages by the way as he passed through the countrie, from Bedford buto S.Albons.

The most engers which Lewes had remaining in the court of Rome, signified buto him about the fame time, that ercept he departed out of England, the sentence of ercommunication, which Gualo 02 Walo the legat had pronounced against him, should be confirmed by the pope on Paundie thursdaie next inluing. Therebpon Lewes was the moze inclined 20 to pelo to the truce before mentioned, that he might in the meane time go over into France to his fav ther, who had most earnesslie written and sent in commandement to him, that in any wife he Mould returne home to talke with him, and so about midlent after the truce was concluded, he prepared himfelfe, and failed over into France, and as Polydor faith (but with what authoritie I know not) the king

of Scots went also with him.

Affer his departure over, William earle of Sa- 30 lifburie. William earle of Arundell, William earle Warren, and diverse other revolted to king Benrie. Pozeouer, William Parthall earle of Penbzoke fo travelled with his fon William Parthall the por ger, that he likewife came to take part with the pong king : whereby the fide of Lewes and his French men was fore weakened, and their harts no leffe anpalled for the sequele of their affaires. Leives returned pet into England before the truce was expired. of Lewes, were not forgetfull to ble opportunitie of time: for beside that they had procured no small number of those that before time held with Lewes to revolt from him to the kings side, they at one selfe time belieged diverse callels, and recovered them out of their aduerfaries hands, as Marlebzough, Farneham, Winchester, Cicester, and certeine o ther, with they overtheew and raced, bicause they thould not be taken and kept againe by the enimie. Lewes now at that time, when it food him most up on to have beene present here in that troublesome feason (which he ought to have regarded with singular circumspection, and warilie to have watched, for

Virtus est, vbi occasio admonet, dispicere) brought no small hinderance to the whole state of all his businesse, in so much that he was never so highlie regarded afterwards among the English men as before.

About the same time Ranuse earle of Chester, 60 William earle of Albermarle, William earle Fee rers, Kobert de Aeipount, Baian de Lille, William de Cantlow, Philip de Marc, Robert de Baugi, Fouks de Beent, cothers affembled their powers, The calcil of and comming to Mountloyell beside Loughborough in Leicestershire, besieged the castell there, the capdenne 1830: teine thereof was one Penrie de Weatbooke. This Henrie defended the place right manfully, and doub ting to be in diffres by long flege, fent with all speed to the earle of Winchester, Saer de Anincie as then being at London with the Frenchmen, requiring him to fend some succour to remove the stege. Ocception the earle of Winchester, to thom that castell belonged, required Lewes that some connenfent power might be fent, whereby the fiege might be remoned. Therefore boon councell taken with deliberate adulte, it was ordeined that an armie thould be fent thither with all speed, not onlie to raise the slege, but also to subdue that countrie onto the of bedience of Lewes. Her with there went out of Loudon 600 knights, and with them about twentie thous fand men in armour, gredie (as it seemed) to have

the spoile of other mens gods.

Meir chiefe capteins were thefe: Saer de Duincie earle of Winchester, Robert Fitzwater, and o thers, and they did fet forward byon the last of Appill, which was the mondaic before the Ascention date. palling through S. Albons, where they lodged the first night, and so to Dunstable, and by the wate such fouldiers as were vied to spoile and pillage, placed their parts, not sparing to rob and ransacke as well religious houses as other. From Dunstable kée ping on their fournie northwards, at length thep came to Dountlozell, but the earle of Chester and the other loads, aduertifed of their approch, were retired Chefter rais before to Potingham, betermining there to abide, feth his liege. till they might binderstand what waie the enimies would take.

In the meane time the earle of Winchester and the other barons, finding their enimies departed and the flege raifed, determined foothwith to go buto Lincolne, where Gilbert de Gaunt and other had kept siege a long time befoze the castell, but yet in vaine. For there was a noble ladie within that cas Bernewell. ffell named Pichola, who demeaned hir felfe to vali antlie in relifting all affaults and enterprises, which the enimies that belieged his could attempt by anie meanes against hir, that they rather lost than wan honour and estimation at hir hands dailie. Therefore Robert Fitzwater and the other leaders of this ar mie, to the end they might get that castell out of hir and other their entinies hands, toke their tournie forward, and palling through the vale of Beau-The loads that held on the kings part in the absence 40 uere, all things there that came to sight fell into the hands of the grædie fouldiers. For the French foot men, which were as it had beene the four a reffuse of their countrie, least nothing untouched that they might lay hands boon, not sparing thurth or thurthpard, not hallowed place more than common of promane. For they were to pore and ragged that they The pore had scarle anie tatters to cover their privile parts estate of the withall. Finallie comming onto Lincolne, they al french forfaulted the castell with all maner of engins, and ale For ye must understand, that the going over of 50 saled by all water possible whereby they hoped to aduance their purpole.

Thus whiles the barons with the Frenchmen were much buffed about the flege of Lincolne caffell, UA. Marthall earle of Penbroke, by the adulte of the les gat Bualo 03 Malo, and of Peter bishop of Minthefter, and other of the councell with king Henrie, canfed fummions to be given to all capteins and Summons chateleins on the kings part; to be at Dewarke up, toraife an aron mondate in Whitfuntwelte, with fuch power as mie for the they might make, from thence to march to Lincolne, king, there to raile the fiege, and deliner the countrie from imminent oppession. Therebpon there assembled at the date and place prefired, a great pullance of people desirous to fight for the defense of their counfrie against the Frenchmen and other adversaries, revels to the pope, and ercommunicated persons, so that when the muffer was taken, there was numbered 400 knights, 250 croffebowes, befides demilances and horsemen in great numbers, which for neomight have suplied and served in steed of men of armes, being beric well furnified for the purpole, armed at all points.

The chiefe capteins of this companie were thefe: The capteins Milliam Parthall earle of Penbioke, and his fon armie.

William

Matth. Paris. The earle of Chefter.

bjohe.

Bact he Quincie etle of win= thefter.

Milliam Parthall the yonger, Peter bith. of Min. cheffer, a man right fkilfull in feats of warre, Kamulth carle of Cheffer, William earle of Salifburie, William earle Ferrers, William earle of Alber marle, belides barons, as William de Albenie late lie released out of captinitie, John Parthall, Wil liam oc Cantlow, and William his sonne, Fouks de Beent, Thomas Basset, Robert de Terpount, Bilan de Lille, Geffrey de Lucie, Philip de Alber nie, with manie other chateleins and constables of 10 fundrie caffels.

The legat ac= curicth Lem= cs & his com=

The legat being there present also on the fridate in the Whitlunweite aforelaid, reucited in a white albe, accompanied with the cleargie, accurled in folemne wife Lewes the French kings fonne, with all his fautours and complices, telpeciallic thole which held flege before the castell of Lincolne, with all the citie: and the more to incourage all those that should palle footh in this armie, to ratle the liege, he granted to them free remission of all their sins, whereof they 20 were trulie confessed, and by authoritie which he had from almightie & DD, and the apostolike see, he promifed to them the guerdon of everlatting faluation. Herewith when the armie had received ablolution, and the legats bleffing, everie man marched forth in his order and place appointed, and comming to Stow, an eight miles from Lincolne, they low ged there all night.

In the morning they palled forth towards Line colne, bnoor the conduct of the fato earle of Pen- 30 broke as generall of the whole armie, who being come thither, compatted about the citie with his are mie. And to cause the enimie the soner to leave the fiege of the castell, he assaulted the gates of the citie. inforcing his power to beare downe and breake them open. The Frenchmen perceiuing all the dans ger to be about the gates, withozew a little from the alkailing of the castell, and resorting to the walles of the citie, did their best with shoting and casting of fromes and other things, to drive their adversaries 40

from the gates. Fouks de

Thus whiles they were occupied on both parts. Fouks de Beent entered into the castell by a poferne gate on the backelide, and a great number of fouldiers with him, and ruthing into the citie out of the callell, he began a fierce battell with the citizens within the citie: which when the Frenchmen percel ned, by the noise and crie raised at their backs, they ran to the place where the fkirmish was, doing their best to beat backe the aforesaid Foukes de Went 5 with his companie. But in the meane time the Enalithmen, under the leading of Sauerie de Paules on, a Poictouin (of whom you have heard in the life of king John) brake open the gates and entred the citie. Then the fight was fore increased and maintel ned for a time with great furie: so that it was hard to moge who should have the better. But at length the Frenchmen and those English loods that were with them, being fore late at on ech five, began to retire towards the gates, and finallie to turne their 60 backs and fo fled awaie : but being befet round about with the kings horffemen, they were freight, waies either flaine or taken for the most part of

The French men put to flight at Lin-

25zent.

Gilbert de Saunt by the gift of

Amongst other that were there staine, the earle Perch Caine. of Perch a Frenchman was one, tho being gotten into a churchyard manfullie defended himfelfe till his house was killed under him, and lastlie himselfe Poble me ta- was also beaten downe and flaine. There were taken puloners. Ren of Englithmen, Saer de Muincie erle of Mincheffer, and Humfrey de Bohun earle of Pereford, Gilbert de Gaunt earle of Lincolne by the gift of Lewes, Kichard de Pontfichet, William de Pour braic, Milliam de Beauchampe, Milliam de Man-

duit. Dliver de Parecourt, Roger de Creste, Wil liam de Colcuill, William de Kos, William de Ropeley, Raife Chanduit, and diverse other: so that of knights there were taken to the number of foure hundred, belide luch multitude of demilances, and o ther horstemen and formen, as could not well be numbered . Mozeover, all the provision, truffe, and baggage loden in carts, clothfackes, and males belonging to the barons and Frenchmen was taken, and the citie was spoiled, rifled and facked.

This enterpile and discomfiture at Lincolne, which Leves he was in derition called Leweshis faire, chanced the faire. 14 kalends of June, being faturdaie in the Whitfunweke. Panie honest matrons of the towne were droloned, as they were got into boates to avoid the danger of their persons, wanting skill how to guide the same boates. The earle of Wendzoke the same date before he received any repair, rode backe in post to the king, whom he had left at Stow, and there declared the forfull newes of his god speed, in banque thing of the enimies. On the next morrow, newes came to the king, that they which had kept the castell The R. m. of Mountlozell were fled out of the fame, and had left mandeth for it boid. Wherebpon immediatlie he sent in come Actiof Mon mandement buto the thiriffe of Potinghamthire, foull tolers that going thither in his owne person, he thouse rule

nat the faid castell, make it plaine with the ground. The Frenchmen which escaped with life from the Caughter of Lincolne, as the Parchall of France, the chateleine of Arras, with others, made towards London with all possible speed, in hope to escape so well as they might: but manie of them, and namelie the formen were flaine by the countrie people where they palled, and that in great numbers : for the hub bandmen fell bpon them with clubs and fwoods, not sparing those whom they got at advantage. Two hundred knights or men of armes (as we may call Millis, them)getting to London, presented but o Lewes the fozowfull report of their miladuenture, and were of him not moaned, but blamed and loze rebuked, for that they had fled, and chamefullie left the recidue of their companies to be diffreffed, taken, and flaine by the adverlaries, where if they had manfullie Awd to tt, they might hamilie have faued their fellowes, and obteined viaorie.

The chronicle of Duntrable theireth in ded that Chr. Dunla Simon de Peldie and Henrie Braibroc, perceining that Fouks de Brent was entered into the citie, and that they were now affailed both afront, and on the backes, they withdrew, and getting togither 80 French knights of men of armes (if we thall to call them) departed out of the citie, and fleeing through the countrie by Lin and faint Comundiburie, at length got through to London. How we uer they were welcomed of Lewes, certeine it is, that the loods that twke part with king Henrie, were put in no small hope by the atchining of this so great a victopie, to bring within a thort time all the realme to the obedience of king Henrie; and hereopon mardy ing footh into the countrie, put the people in such feare, that they submitted themselves buto the gonernment of king Henrie in all places where foener

On the other part, Lewes who all this feafon remained at London, being fore difinated for the loffe of his people, began to feare everie date moze and more, least by some practice be thould be betrated and delinered into his enimies hands. Therefore he went Lewes la about to make himfelfe as ftrong as was pollible, beth tohis & fortiffeng the citie , fent mellengers into France, ther los il to require his father to fend him more aid . His far ther force to heare of his fons diffresse, and loth that he should take the foile, caused his daughter the wife of Lewes, to prepare a power of men, that the fame

In armic prepared in of Lewes.

Polydor.

might passe with all speed over into England to the alo of hir hulband. For the French king himfelfe moulo not fæme to aid his fonne, bicaufe he was cre communicated : but his daughter in law, hauing licence and commission thereto, gat togither thee hundred knights, or men of armes, whome with a fracto come great number of other fouldiers and armed men, the fent downe to Caleis, where Cufface the monke had provided a naute of thips to convete them over into England. But how they fped you thall heare 10

In the meane time the earle of Penbroke approthed towards London, purpoling to affaile the citie now in this opportunitie of time, letting palle no oc. casion that might further his proceedings, night and day Audieng how to recouer the realme wholie out of the Frenchmens hands, and to fet the fame at li-The diligence bertie : lo that what was to be Deuiled, he did deuile. and that was to be done, that he did, not for flowing anie occasion or opportunitie that might be offered. 20 The English barons also calling to mind the benefit which they had received at the Frenchmens hands in time of their most need, sought now by all means pos fible fome waie how to procure a peace betwirt king Henric and the faid Lewes, thinking by that means to benefit themselves, and to gratifie him in lieu of his former courteffe bountifullie the wed in a cafe of extremitie, which bicause it was obtained in a wished time was the more acceptable, whereas being linger red it had beene the leffe welcome, as one faith,

Gratia qua tarda est ingrata est, gratia náma Quum fieri properat, gratia gratamagu.

Herbpon they caused dailie new articles of agree ment to be presented in writing buto the saw Lewes, as from king Henrie . But while thefe things were adwing, the earle of Penbroke and other the loods that toke part with king Henrie, having aduertilement, that a new supplie of men was readie to come and aid Leines, they appointed Thilip de Albenie and John Warthall to affociat with them the 40 power of the cinque posts, and to watch for the comming of the adverfaries, that they might keepe them from landing, who on faint Bartholometus day fet forth fro Caleis, in purpole to arrive in the Thames. and to to come up the river to London. Howbeit Hubert de Burgh capiteine of the castell of Douer, to. gither with the faid Philip de Albenie and John Marthall, with other such power as they could get togi. ther of the cinque poets, having not yet aboue the number of 40 thips great & small, boon the discours ring of the French fleet, which confided of 80 great thips, belides other letter bettels well amointed and trimmed, made fouth to the fea. And first coasting alate from them, till they had got the wind on their backs, came finallie with their maine force to affaile the Frenchmen, and with helpe of their croffebowes and archers at the first foining, made great slaugh ter of their enimies, and so grapling togither, in the end the Englishmen bare themselues so manfallte, that they vanquished the whole French siet, and ob. 60 teined a famous victorie.

Enfrace the monke was found amongst the capteins, who although he offered great fummes of gold for his ransome, so that he might have had his life faued, and also to serve king Penrie, pet the English capitoins would none of that: but Richard the bas fard some of king John, toke him, and cut off his head, and fent it unto king Penrie his brother, as a witnesse of this their atchieucd victorie. This En face was a Fleming borne, and Comtime a monke, but renouncing his coivle to receive such heritage as fell to him by the death of his brethren, deceafing without illue, he became a notable pirat, and had done in his dais much mildhæfe to the Englishmen,

and therefore was now rewarded according to his demerits. Foz

Rarò antecedentem scelestum Deseruit pede pæna claudo.

The spoile and prey of the French thips was veric rith, so that the Englishmen being loven with riches and honour, byon their fafe returne home were receiued with great joy and gladucife. But Lewes, affer be biderfood of this milchance happening to his peop ple that came to his ato, began not a little to desvaire of all other fuccour to come but him at any time herafter: wherfore he inclined the foner unto peace, so that at length he take such offers of agreement as were put buto him, and received furthermore a fum of monie for the release of such hostages as he had in his hands, togither with the title of the kingdome of Anaccord be-England, and the possession of all such castels and rice Lewes. holds as he held within the realme. The French theonicle (to the which the chronicle of Dunstable and The English Matthew Paris do alfo agree) affirmeth that he recei chaomicle faith ued fifteene thouland marks. Pozeouer, the popes les athousand gat absolued Lewes and all those that had taken his part in the offense of disbedience thewed in at- Matth. Paris. tempting the warre against the popes commandes ment.

Then Lewes with all his complices that had bin ercommunicated Avare boon the holie enangelist, that they should stand to the sudgement of holie thurth, and from thencefooth be faithfull buto the pope and to the church of Kome. Poseover, that he with his people thould incontinentite depart out of the realme, and never boon evill intent returne as gaine. And that lo farre as in him late, he thould procure his father king Philip, to make restitution buto king Henrie of all the right which he had in the parts beyond the sea: and that when he should be king of France, he thould religne the fame in most quiet manner.

On the other part, king Henrie toke his off to gither with the legat, and the carle of Penbroke go. nernour of the realme, that he thould restoze buto the barons of his realine, and to other his subjects, all their rights and heritages, with all the liberties be fore demanded, for the which the discord was moved betwirt the late king John and his barons. Pozed uer, all prisoners on both parts were released and set at livertie, without pateng ante ransome: pea and those which had covenanted to paie, and opon the same were set at libertie before the conclusion of this peace, were now discharged of all summes of monie which then remained bupaid.

This peace was concluded on the eleventh bay of September, not farre from Stanes, bard by the riner of Thames, where Lewes himselfe, the legat Buallo, and diverse of the spiritualtie with the earle of Penbroke lord governor of the realme, and others did met and talke about this accord . Polu when all things were ordered and finished agreeable to the articles and covenants of the peace, so farre as the time present required, the loods of the realme (when Lewes thould bepart homeward) attended him to Doner in honozable wife, as apperteined, and there twie leave of him, and to be departed out of the realme about the feast of faint Hichaell,

King Penrie by this meanes being put in full pole fellion of the reline, according to the prescript of that article conteined in those conditions of the peace latelie specified, parboned all those that had aided his adversarie Lewes during the wars, ercept certeine of the spiritualtic, which were put to such fines, that they were compelled to late all that they had to pleage, to leuie such summes of monie, as they might the prelate with the same obteine the kings fauour againe : and are fined. belive that, to fue to Rome for their entier absolution

Hor.lib.3.car.

2 rich Choile.

Anfonin epig.

habert de Burgh af: french Bet.

The French detis banquilbed.

Manh. Paris.

Cufface the and beheaded.

Birhard bale formet) bing Enflace the k wag.

Anno Reg. 2. mhat che uance the icgat made.

Fouks be

at the popes of the hands. Amongst other, bugh bis thop of Lincolne returning into England , was compelled to pare a thouland marks to the popes ble for reconcric of his bilhopitke, an hundred marks allo to the legat of good and lawfull monie. Such the uance made the legat amongs them of the church, as well persons secular as regular, that he got togither tivelue thouland marks towards his charges, where, by it appeared, that be loft no time in England, But to proceed.

The realme now being quiet and in all outward fer licitic, a number of burnlie persons, such as delight. ing in idlenesse, knew not how to live in time of peace, aftembled themselves togither and appointing Fonks de Brent, who was a man of great Comach and more rathnesse, to be their capteine and ringleber) began to make warre against the king, and to spoile the townes and countries about them, so that their enill doings might have caused no small perill to have insued by some great civill sedition, if the 20 earle of Penbroke had not in time prevented their attempts. For he affembling the kings power, bafird towards the rebels, and what by his owne authoritie, and by the reverend regard of some bishops in his companie; more than by bling any force of armes, he state the matter for that time, so that no Mauh. Paris. further milchefe followed of this mutinie.

Belides the forelaid Foults de Brent, there mere other of the Pobilitie also which practiled the like dif. order, as William earle of Albemarle, Robert De 30 Meipount, Brian de Lifle, Bugh de Balfoll, Philip de Parc, and Kobert de Gaugi, the thich Robert withheld the castell of Pewarke that belonged to the bishop of Lincolne, and would not deliver it, till Dewarke re- the king with William Parthall erle of Penbroke had laine at flege before it an eight dates, in the end of which terms by mediation of freenos the matter was taken by, and the bilhop reconcred his castell, pateng to the fato Robert de Bangi an hundred

pounds feeling for the viduals which he left within 40

Some after this, Ranulth earle of Cheffer was fent into the holic land by king Henrie, with a god lic companie of foulviers and men of warre, to aid the christians there agains the insidels, which at the fame time had belieged the citie of Damieta in Aes gypt, in which enterprise the valiancie of the same earle after his comming thither, was to his great praise most apparant. There went with him in that fournie Saer de Quincie earle of Wlincheffer, 50 fuffeineb about the building of which caffels and ab-William de Albenie earle of Arundell, befides dis uerle barons, as the loed Robert Fitz Walter, John constable of Thefter, William de Parecourt, and De liver Fitzroie some to the king of England, and de nerse other.

The next years, which was after the birth of our loid 1219, William Parthall the foresaid earle of Denbroke died, governour both of the realme and also of the kings person, a man of such worthinesse both in foutnesse of stomach and martiall know, 60 lege, as England had few then living that might be compared with him. De was buried in the new term ple thurth at London opon the Ascention day . The fame yeare also Wallo or Guallo the legat retur. ned to Konie, and Pandulph, who (as before is expect fed)did the incliage to foutlie from pope Innocent to king John, was also made bilhop of Porwich.

Morcouer, the governement of king Henrie af. fer the death of William Parthall the elder, earle of Perbioke, was committed unto Peter bishop of Windhester: for the young king was almost desti-Quanc Ifa- tute of any of his kindred that were worthte to have the rule of him: foralmuch as his mother queenc Is fabell was latelic marico to Hugh Brume the earle

of Warth in France, buto whome the was promited before king John toke hir to wife, as in the life of the fame king John is mentioned.

The bishop of Winchester being now in the pol fellion of the kings person, doubting least he had taken a greater charge bpon him than he might well answer, caused diverse sage and honourable perso. nages to be admitted of the kings councell, to affif him in the administration of the common-wealth and god governance of the realine. Which being and god governance of the realine. bone, a parlement was holden at London, wherein a parlement and a subline a substoic was granted to the king of two thillings R. Fabian, to be gathered and lenied of cuerie ploughland with in his dominions, towards the relieuing of the great charges which he had lulleined by the warres against the forefaid Lewes.

About the same time also he began the building The new

of the new worke of the church at Wellminster. In thurch of which meane time the citie of Damieta afore menti- wellm.beggi oned, was wone by the chiffian princes, and Has Anno, Reg. nulth earle of Chester returned home, leaving the Matth. Weil nulth earle of Cheffer returned yome, teauning the Checarlest earle of Arundell with a great number of fouldiors Cheffer that behind him there in aid of the chaillians against the nethhome. Saracens, which dailie attempted the recoverie of Polydon the same. Poscover, in the yeare inswing, which was of our load 1 2 2 0, and byon the seauenteenth day of Daie being Whitlunday, the king was efflones fo lemnelic crowned at Westminster, to the end it Thek me might be fate, that now after the ertinguishment of ned the sum all seditions factions, he was crowned by the generall consent of all the estates and subjects of his realine. The fame yeare also was the bodie of Thomas Marth Paris.

ner in the vigile of Peter and Paule, the king finds

ing the castels of Rokingham and Sauncie at that

present unpurueied of victuals, toke the fame into

ercept those that came with merchandize. Author.

more Kanulph earle of Cheffer, after he was come

fuch persons as passed by the same with any cattell,

fer in their cournie which they made into the holie

land. Alfo the fame years the profes or canons that

inhabited within the kings caffell of old Salifburie,

which by the king was made a citie. The billiop Ri-

thard procured this removing, through the kings

fet things in a new broile, departed from the court in

the night fealon, without leave or licence, and halfed

with all speed unto the castell of Biham, where he al-

fembled a fost of pouthfull persons, given to lewe be

meanor, and wearie of quietneffe (as to whome the ff

and robberies were verie plefant) by whose helps

he spoiled diners townes and billages about him, as

Tenham and Deping, with others.

chaffre oz merchandize.

archbishop of Canturburie translated, and Hugh bithop of Lincolne canonized for a faint. In like man Math Path

his hands against the will of Willtam of Albemarle uhich before held the same. This yeare also was a Ran. High proclamation made in London, and throughout all a proclamab the realme, that all frangers thould audio the land onto anoth before the feath of faint Dichaell then next following trangers,

from the holie land, began to build the castels of Chartlete and Bellon, and afterward he also builded of Charles of Thier Homers and Angel and Charles the abbeie of Dien Lencresse, commonlie called Bestonbut Delacreffe of the white order . Toward his charges Ran.Higd beie, he twke toll throughout all his torothips of all

This yeare deceased henrie de Boun earle of Ango Regs Hereford, and Saer de Daincie earle of Winches 1 1 2 1

remoued with the bilhops lee buto new Salifburie, Balifberik

helpe, who was berie willing therebuto, as it feemed by his charters largelie granted in that behalfe . Ale Marth Pails fer this, king Henrie heldhis Chillmalle at Dren

ford, at what time William De Fort; earle of Albes Cheente marle meaning to trouble the kings peace, and to Athemanic

> The callell of 25 than;

The cafteil of frozed to the bilhop of Lin-

Matt. Paris. The carle of Chefter goeth into the holic lanb.

Sonne to k. John belike.

Anno Reg. 3. 1210 Cte deceaffe of the earle of Penbroke.

De is buried church.

13 andulph of Mozwich. The billion of Winchester gouernour to the king. b'll married to the earle

Ebere

There were of counsell with him also (as was thought) Fouls de Beent, Philip de Parc, Peter pe Mauleon, Engellard de Athie, and manie other. tho piuille fent men to his ald, and furthered him inhis tumultuous affaires, that they might partici pat with him the sweetnesse of the spoile, which is the marke thereat everte one Moteth that is

-iners & inops, qui viuere luxurios è Vult quamuis nequeat, non respondente crumena, Proinde animam vendit pretio, seseque periclis Object, ve raptis alienis victor ouanque Ad proprios referat pradam & spolia ampla penates.

In the meane time the countrie people withozew to the churches, and gat their gods into the church pards. Mozeover, the pieres of the realme affemi bled themselnes in councell at Wlestminster where the king was present, whither the earle of Albermarle was funmoned to come, tho faining as though he had meant to have gone thitherward bires The callett of alie, turned suddenlie his waie to the castell of For 20 foninghep. pringher, and take it boon the fuoden, furnithing it allo with a garrison of souldiers, to be kept hereafter to his owne vie. That callell was in the keeping of the earle of Cheffer, who at that instant had but fem fouldiers there in garrison, wherby it was the somer furplifed. When these newes were brought to the king, he railed a power and came with all speed to the castell of Biham, bpon the wednesdaie nert after the feast of Candelmaste, and then compassing the fame about with a firong fiege, he confireined them 30 within by force of such engins as they bled in those vaies, that finallie on the eight date of Februarie they came footh, and submitted themselves and all that they had but o the kings pleasure. Tho caused them to be fafelie kept, till he might take further aduisement what should be done with them.

In the meane while also came the earle of Albemarle, who by the helpe a means of the archbillyop of Porke, and the legat Pandulph, purchased peace at the kings hands, the rather indeed bicause he had 40 faithfullic served both the king and his father king John in their wars, before that time. All those men of arms a fouldiers also, which had submitted them. sclues and remained as puloners, were pardoned. Which over-great clemencie caused other burulie persons to attempt the like offense of rebellion The weithing thoutlie after. At the very felfe same time the Wiels. begin to thir, men began to fource, and binder their prince and leasder Leolin they entered byon the English marthes, and with great crueltie spoiled and robbed the same, 50 therebyon it was determined by the councell, that the king (as he was comming toward the castell of Biham) thould divide his armie, and to he did, ferr ding one part thereof against the Welthmen: where won Leolin, after he understood that the kings power came toward him, as one not able to relite the same, cast off his armour, and submitted himselse tohis mercie.

There be which write, that where prince Leolin had belieged the callell of Buet belonging to Kegis 60 nalo de Bicule, the same Reginalo besonght the lk. to helpe to remove that siege. The king contented with his request, came with a pulfant armie into those parts, and therewith the siege was raised, for the Welchmen (according to their accustomed maner) fled. The king then entring further into the Bountgome: countrie, came to the place where Pountgomerie breathe balls, note flandeth, and perceiving the lite of the same to ferue well for fortification, he caused a castell to be builded there, to reffreine the Wielthmen from their accustomed trade of harrieng the countrie. And so after he had forated those quarters, and taken order for the full accomplishment of that castell, he reture Chaggepaid, ned, the Pobles granting to him of everie linights

fætivo markes of filuer.

Things being thus in quiet, the king (who by dais lie experience of matters grew to moze knowledge from time to time) began now of himselfe to oder his affaires for his owne behalfe, namelie touching the estate of his kingdome : and bicause he was minded to affair the recoucrie of those places which his father had lost in France, he ordeined Sauerie de Mauleon to be his lieutenant in Buien, whereof 10 a great part as pet remained in his hands, and moze quireth refts oner fent ambassadours onto the French king, restation of his quiring of him restitution of those places which he right of the had taken from his father.

These oratours being come into France, and admitted to the kings presence, received answer, that The French nothing ought to be reflozed, which by law of armes was rightlie conquered: and other redreffe at that time would none be granted. ¶ But a maruellit was to confider here at home, in how thoat a frace the Cate of the English common-wealth was changed, and from a troubled fourme reduced to a flouris thing and prosperous degree : chiefelie by the diligent had and carefull provision of the king himselfe. So much availeth it to have him that ruleth, to attend

that which belongeth to his office. After this, to the intent that whiles he might be occupied in warres abjoad, he should not be troubled

with civill discord at home, he denised to some in af finitie with the Scots, gluing his litter Jone in mariage buto Alexander the king of Scotland, and Hu: Marriages bert of Burgh on the other lide married the litter of concused. the same Alexander called Pargaret. These marriages were folemnized at Porke on the morrow af ter the featt of S. John Baptist, in the presence of a great number of the Pobles both of England and Scotland. A councell allo was holden by the arch Anno Reg. 6; bilhop of Canturburie at Orford for reformation of the frate ecclelialticall and the religion of monks. A councellog In which councell two naughtie felowes were pre- food. fentes before him, that of late had beene apprehenbed, either of them naming himfelfe Chaff, and preatheo manie things against such abuses as the cleargie in thole dates bled. Pozeouer, to proue theirer Ewo diffemrour to have a thelw of truth, they theived certeine bing persona tokens and fignes of wounds in their bodies, hands apprehended. and feet, like buto our faulour Jelus that was trais Man. Westin. ted on the croffe. In the end being well apposed, they were found to be but falle diffemblers, wherefore by dome of that councell, they were indged to be nailed buto a croffe of wood, and to those to whom the erecution was alligned, had them forth to a place called Arborberie, where they nailed them to a croffe, and They are crea there left them till they were dead. The one of them cuted. was an Hermophodite, that is to fay, both man and woman. Also there were two women condemned, of whom the one had taken boon hir to be that blet fed virgine Parie, and the other fained hir felfe to be feines to be, Marie Magdalene.

Ralfe Coghshall sheweth this matter otherwise, ther sharie and faith, that there were two men and two women Magdalene, brought before the archbithop at this councell, of the Ralie Cog. which one of the men being a deacon, was accused to be an apostata, t for the love of a woman that was a . Jew, he had circumcifed himfelfe: a being herof convided & disgraded, he was committed to the secular power, a fo burnt by the fernants of Fouks de Wient. The other being a young man, was accused of conterming the facraments of the church, a that he fulfered himselfe to be crucified, having the prints of the fine wounds appearing in his bodie, and counterfeld ting himselfe to be Chilt, resolved to have the two women give out and spread the rumour abroad. that he was Christ in deed, one of the which women being verie aged, was also accused of witcherie, has

R. Benrie re-Frech king.

kings answer

Matt Westing Manh Paris

1222 frnod at Dr=

Ewo women ting them= he one our,

The caltell of

Matth.Paris. remembreb.

Polydor.

Muth Paris.

Beginalo de

ning withhir forceric and withcraft brought that verng man buto luch wicked folize and madnelle. They time being hereof committee, inerectioned by betions two walles, where they remained till they burd, the other woman being lifter to the young man, was pardoned and let go, breamle the had renealed the diusion practic of the other.

This yeare also was the building of the steeple be-

longing to the church of So. Waule in London finithen And this yearc also been faint James day the 10 Math. Paris. citizens of London kept a place of defense and wie fling at the holpitall of faint James, against other their neighbours of the luburbes, and the quarters

nert admining. In the end whereof it lo fortuned, that the Londoners had the opper hand: and amongst other that were put to the foile the firtuary of the abbat of Westminster with his folkes went awaic with the worff, to their great greefe. Wherebpon the fame freward beurfed an other game of welling to be bolden at Calcilminiter on Lammas dap next 20

following, and that wholoever could get the opper hand there, should have a ram for the puce, which the

blie, and the ffe ward had got together out of all parts

the best weethers that might be beard of , to that

there was hard hold betweet them and the Londo

ners. But finallie, the feeward opon defire of re-

uenge, procured them to fall togither by the eares

beaten and wounded, and confiremed to flee backe to the citie in great despect. Electitizens soze offen-

des to la their people lo miluled, role in tumult, and

rang the common bell to gather the more companie

rie paste, till by orderlie plaint they might get re-

dreffe, as law and inflice thould affigue . 13at a cer-

teine fout man of the citie named Constantine Fitz

the multitude not to harken but o peace, but to feeke

revenge out of hand (wherein he thewed himselse so

farre from true manhod, that he beingaico himfelfe

quod vindicta

Arnulfe, of god authoritie amongst them , souised 40

without any inst cause, so that the Londoners were 30

At the day appointed, there was a great affem-

A tell-wedter felvaro had perpared. Come late.

A rict com: mitten beiber egetenle of welling.

Mart Paris.

Marth West.

Acbert Serie to them. Robert Serle maio: of the citie would have many of Lone pacified the matter, perfuading them to let the intu-

Confrant:ne, a citizen of London p20: cureth the citisens tore: uenge therr eanse by wate rather to have had a womans heart, Mauh Paris.

:::

:::.

The load

fice taketh in

quilition of

Conftantine

apprehended.

Chefe in=

tipe riot.

"Nemomique gaudet quam famina) fill profecuting the strife with toth and naile, and blowing the coles of contention as it were with full belioives, that the houses belonging to the abbat of Westminster, and namelic the house of his steward 50 might be overthrowne and beaten downe flat with the around.

This lewd counsell was some received and erecuted by the outragious people, & Constantine him. felfebeing thefe leader of them, crico with a lowd boice, Pount foy mount top, God be our ato and our louereigne Lewes. This outragious part comming to the notice of Hubert de Burgh lost chefe inffice, he gat togither a power of armed men, and came to diefeoffendors, found Constantine as constant in affirming the deed to be his, as he had before confantlie put it in practife, there boon he was awre hended and two other citizens with him. On the next day in the morning Fonks de Beent was appointed to have them to erecution: and fo by the Chames he quiettie led them to the place there they thould ful fer. Pow when Constantine had the halter about his necke, he offered fiffeene thouland marks of filner to raue bene pardoned, but it would not be. There was hanged with him his nephue named also Constant tine, and one Seffrey, tho made the proclamation denifed by the faid Confrantine. The crie also with

Constantine bled to the letting ferward of his bus

tainfull enterville in the name of Leives most of all offended the kings freends, as the lost cheefe influe and others, who not fatified with the death of the three before remembard persons but also entring the citie agains with their bands of armed men, approperated directle of those whome they take to be culpable, not onelie putting manic of them into person, but also punishing other of them, as some with lotte of a fort, forme of an hand, and other of their eie-light. The bing furthermore to revenge this matter, deposed all the magistrats of the citic, and ordeined new in their romes. Which caused great hartburning against me verse of the Aobilitie, but cheefelic the loss Hubert and fouks de Brent, on ichome in time they hoved to have revenge.

As this brotle vered the citie of London, lo in this Guntand peare there chanced great tempest of thunder, lightning and raine, whereby much hart was done in of verse parts of the realme, and at sundre times, as by Agencial throwing downe of freples, durdies, and other buil, thouan. dings, with the rotivalting of trees, as well in woos as ordards, berie frange to confider, thefelie on the eight day of Februarie at Crantham in Lincolnes there, where there chanced (befide the thunder) fuch a finke and filthie fancur to follow in the church, that the people fled out, for that they were not able to a bide it. Likewise in the day of the evaluation of the crosse, a generall thunder happened throughout the realme, and ther boon followed a continual leason of foule weather and wet, till Canocimas nert after, foule weather and wet, the Canorumas ness ares, which canted a dearth of come, to as wheat was fold of come, at twelve fullings the quarter. Likewife on the day of faint Andrew an other terrible temper of thunder In other te happened through the realme, throwing downs and pell of thum thaking buildings in manie places, in to much that at Pillerdeston in Warwikeshire, in a knights house, the ladie thereof and six other persons were defroied by the fame . And a turbarie thereby compal Polydor. fed about with water and marreile was to dried by, that neither graffe noz mire remained , after which infued an earthquake. Dozeouer on the even of faint Aucie, a mightie wind raged, which bid much burt in fundate places of the realme. Furthermore, about this time there appeared in England a toomberfull comet of blating flarre. The lea allo role with higher a count a tides and logings than it had been accustomed to do. blaking las All which wonders were afterward sudged to betoken and lignifie the lotte which the christians fullet ned the fame years in Acgypt, inhen they were confreined to furrender the citie of Damieta into the The look of Saracens hands, which latelie before (as yet have the cite of heard) they had more with long and chargeable fiege. Damitta After the perloing by of Danieta, William de Albenic earle of Arundell (thome Ranulse carle of benicents Cheffer left behind him in the holie land) with manie Trundella fouldiers and men of warre (then he returned from partitional thence) came now homelvards towards England,

and died by the wate. About the same time Zohn the sonne of Dauld the citie with the fame, and taking inquisition of the 60 earle of Anguish in Scotland, fifters some buto Res. Zohn die nulse earle of Cheffer, married the daughter of Leolin prince of Wlales, as it were to procure a finall baugund accord betimene the faid Leolin and Ranulfe. After Leolin prin which marriage, king Henrie beld his Christmasse of water. at Drenford, and thortie after the twelffive came to London: where affembling a councell of his barons, 3 council he was earnesslie required by the bishop of Cantur, London. burie and other pæres, to confirme the liberties, franchiles, and free cuitomes of the realme, for which the Potether warres in his fathers time had beine moued : which birth to birth to denie (as the archbifhop fæmed to alledge, figula new comme have beene alhamed to open his mouth, to the dif tion. avuantage of his lovereigne, but that it is likelic he forgat the old polic, namelie that,

Zohn Sia

Imago rex est animata Dei.)

he might not with ante reason, sith he had couenant ted (and all the baronage with him) to fee the fame observed, by the articles of the peace concluded with Lewes, when the same Lewes departed the realme.

The answer of william 2520mer to the archbi mong de=

Thab accu= (eth Delias.

In inquili-

Manh Paris,

Checarle of of walco.

I conspiracie against the lord chiefe

Matt.Paris. Cheking of

> lie intended. In this yeare Philip the French king departed this life, and after him lucceded Lewes his fonne, buto whom king Penric fent in amballage the arch bilhop of Canturburie with three other bilhops, to require, that (according to his off made and received at his returne out of England he would restore and deliner up to him the dukedome of Posmandie, with

> other such lands and possessions as his father in

Derevpon William Brewer one of the kings councell, hearing the archbishop so earnest in these matters, tolo him, that fith thefe liberties were procured a extorted rather by force than otherwise, of 10 the king being bnder age, they were not to be obserucd. Therebuto the archbithop replied, that if he loned the king, he would be loth to læke to trouble the quiet state of the realme. The king perceluing the archbishop to be chased a taking the tale himselfe, made a courteous answer, and further adulle had in the matter, sent footh waits to the thiriffe of everie countie, commanding them by inquirie of a sufficie entiurie impanelled, to make certificat within the quindenc of Elfer, what were the liberties in times 20 past of his grandfather B. Denrie, bled within the realme of England.

The same peare, whiles William Warthall earle of Penbroke was buffe in Ireland in war against Hugh Lacie, Leolin prince (or king) of Wales, as fome baue intitled him, toke by force two callels that belonged to the same earle: whereof when he was advertised, with all speed he returned out of Treland. railed an armie, and recovered the faid caffels, put ting to death all such as he found in the same, to requite Leolin with the like damage as he had the wed him before in his absence. This done he entered into the land of Leolin, walking and spoiling the fame. whereof when the faid Leolin was informed, he affembled an host of Talelshmen, and comming into the field gave battell, but the victorie rested on the Theplace of earle of Penbroks tide: so that there were taken and flaine in this bickering to the number of 9000 Welthmen. There was in this yeare a conspiracie allo begun by the earle of Thefter, and other Poble 40 men, against Bubert de Burgh lood chiefe juffice of England, by whole counsell (as it was thought) the king was more Areia towards the nobilitie and other his lubisets, in flateng his grant to confirme the charter of liberties, than other wife he would have bene, if the same Dubert and other had not aduled him to the contrarie.

In this feafon also John de Wzen king of Jerufa lem, and the load great maifter of the knights holpis tallers came into England, where they were hono, 50 rablic received of king Henrie, and liberally rewar ded. The cause of their comming was to require aid of the king for the recoverie of the holie land out of the possession of the Savacens. In like maner about the fame time Leolin prince of Porthwals, with cerfeine English loods, as Hugh Lacie and others, bpon an hatred which they bare towards king Henrie for his fathers fake, supposing that so enill a stocke as they take him to be, could not bring forth anie god branch, fought by open warres to bring William 60 Marthall earle of Penbroke and other barons that were faithfull friends to the king onto their purpole: but the whole countrie riling against them, they were disappointed to their owne confusion, and so they could never bying that to passe which they so earnest

times past had taken from king John, and still did wrongfullie withhold. H. Lewes answered herebuto, that he held pormanoie & the other lands by god right and institle, as he could well prome and instifie, if king Henrie would come to the parlement in France to heare it. And as touching the oth which he had swoone in England, he aftirmed that the same was first broken by king Henrie, both in that his men which had beene taken at Lincolne were put to græuous ransoms, and also for that their liberties for which the warre first began, were not observed, but denied to the English subjects, contrarte to that which was concluded at the agreement betwirt them at the same time made.

Pozeouer, king henric fent other ambastadours to Rome, who purchased a bull of the pope, wherby he was adjudged to be of age sufficient to receive the government of the kingdome of England into his owne hands, thereby to order and dispose all things at his pleasure, & by the adule of such councellours as he should elect and chose to be about him. Theres bpon after the faid ambalfadours were returned, all those earles, barons and nobles, which held anie cafiels, honors, manors or places apperteining to the king, were commanded to deliver and refigne the fame to his vie, which caused much trouble, as after Mall appeare. For diverse Poble men, whose harts were filled with coverousnesse, would not obein the popes order herein, but fore repined; pet not fo much against the king as against the lood Hubert de Burgh, by whole councell the king was most led and ruled. And therefore they did put him in all the blame, as one that thould fet the king against them, and state him from suffering them to intoy those lie berties, which they from time to time fo much labour Anno Reg. 8.

red to have had to them granted and confirmed. Upon this occasion therfore, they fued to the king Polydor. for the restitution of the ancient lawes according to The king gia his promife, who to pacific them for the time, gave ueth a gentle them a gentle answer, affuring them, that he would lope, perfourme all that he had promited, to some as opport funitie would permit and lufter him to to do. How beit, afterwards by the adule of certeine old councellours, which had beene of the privic councell with king John his father, he found a thift to disapoint them of their demands, by requiring them on the o ther lide, to restoze buto him those things which they had in times past received of his ancestors. Furthermoze, bicause he would the moze easilie obtetne his purpole, and make the relique afraid to follow a fuit so displeasant and irkesome, he thought best to begin with the thiefe authors and first procurers of the faid petitions, and to take from them what soeuer

they held belonging to his crowne. Hereopon therefore affembling a great power about him, he demanded of Kanulch earle of Cheffer The king dethe relitution of certeine loodships which ancientlis manded reftie amerteined to the crolune of the realine, which earle tution of pornot being as then able to rests, readilie obeted the cels of inheristance being pleasure, and resigned them all. By this entended the king into the erecution of his purpose, crowne, and the being diverse of the rest of the barons were brought into such feare, that they were contented also to do the like, so that by this meanes the loads being cut hors and weakened in power, forceased as then from molefting the king anie further with the demand of o ther lands or liberties.

The archbishop of Canturburie also threatence them with the dart of ercommunication, if they went about to disquiet the realme with anie civill commotions, though no man was more desirous to have that matter go forward than he, as appeared by his diligent travell therein (hoping as now in thort process of time, and that by courteous incanes, to perfuade

Che death of the French amballadojs France.

Difcord be:

twirt Saucrie De Eldan=

icon and the

carle of &

Damerie be

Manicon re=

noite theo the

French king.

Matth. Paris,

found be

quietnelle.

Mart. Weilm,

perfuade the king to his purpole) but the king drove him off with faire words, and minded nothing leffe than to alter anic one of the lawes which he knew to be profitable to himfelfe and his successours after him. Therebyon diverse militing his dealing herein, without themselues secrettie, some into one place, and some into an other, to the intent they ninght auoid the dailie fight of fuch abufes, as they to; the most part could not well above to beare.

Whilest king Denrie thus politikelie provided r for his affaires at home, Saucrie de Wauleon made provision in Quien to withstand such perils and bangers as he faw most likelie to infue by the practics of the Frenchmen. But as he was most busilie occupied about the purueiance of such things as thould be verie necessarie for his dwings, there sprang a great diffention betwirt him and Telilliam the earle of Salisburie, who was sent oner into that countrie with commission to survice the state thereof, and by colour of the fame commission, twhe bpon him 20 to order all things at his owne pleasure. Whereas the forefaid Sauerie de Mauleon (being a man of high parentage in those parts (there he was borne) indged it to be a matter nothing fanding with his bonour, that another man thould order things at his will and commandement within the countrie, where of he himselfe had the chiefe charge, as the kings lientenant; and therefore determined not to luffer it

Derebpon verelie arose the contention befwirt 30 them, which the English souldiers that were there, did greatlie increase, favouring the earle as the kings uncle, and contemning the lieutenant as a Aranger boine, by meanes whereof the forefaid Sa nerie doubting least if he thould fight with his enimics, and through such discord as was now among s them, be put to the woole, the fault thould be laid wholie on his necke : he fecretlie departed and fled to Lewes the French king, who was latelie come to the crowne of France by the death of his father 40 king Ihilip, as you before have heard: wherein he

dealt inselie in respect of safetie. For

boot him, as other wife.

Quil peteris instatutius esse fuga?

About the same time Foules of Bent, being a man of an unquiet mind, readie to milchiefe and loth to live in peace (as some saie) conspired against the Bient an em: mie to reliand king of England, and advertised the king of France that if he would boldlie begin the warres against king Henrie in France, he would not faile but raife of England, bauing dimerfe noble men in a readineffe, that would willinglie take his part. But how focuer it fellout, certeine it is that this Founs has ning fortified his callell of 15edford, attempted manie enterpules greatlie to the pretudice of the kings peace, aswell in robbing and spoiling the countrie as

> And now fearing to be punished therefore by 03 der of law he the wed his malice against fuch as had the erecution of the same lawes chieflie in their 60 hands. Hereupon be twic puloner Henrie Wiate broke, one of the kings inflices of his bench, and led him to his callell of Wedford, and there that him up close as his lawfull pulloner. Indeed the faid igenrie de Braidroke, with Bartine de Patrihuil, Shomas be Pulton, and other of the hungs inflices were come to heepe their circuit at Dunffable. Where, bpon information given and prefented before them, Founds de Brent was condemned to the bing in great funness of monie. Where with all this founds toke fach in bigmation and displeasure, that he commanded his men of warre which late in the califell of Bedfind, to ride unto Duntlable, and there to appear bendihe faid-inflices, and to bring them but o 15cde

ford, where (as he faid) he meant to commen further with them. But they having knowledge of his purpole, fled quicklie out of the towne, læking to escape euerie man which wate he might best deuise. Hoin beit, the fouldiers vied fuch diligence, that Henrie de Braibroke fell into their hands, & fo was brought captive to Bedford as their mailler had commanded them.

The king advertised hereof by the greenous complaints of his lubicus, was as then at Porthampton (where he had allembled his parlement) and there bpon having gathered specilie a power, with all erpedition he halted towards Bedford . At his compedition pe gaues comments actual on ech fide, and 13 colons in ming thither, he besieged the castell on ech fide, and dell besiege, at length after two moneths, though not without much ado, he wan it, and hanged them all which were taken within, being in number 80 02 aboue: and a mongli other William de Beent, the brother of the faid Fouks was one. There were but thee that co scaped with life, who were pardoned, byon condition they should passe into the holic land, there to serue a mong the Templers. The flege began on the Alcenfion even, and continued till the 15 date of August, being the fealt date of the allumption of our ladie.

Fouks himfelfe, whilest the liege continued, laie De wasing alofe in Gethire, and on the borders of Wales, as borders of one watching to do some milchiefe: but after the cas wales, when one watching to do some musices; our accessing the tarket fell was swone, he got him to Coventric, and there the tarket Cheffenba was per long apprehended, and brought to the king, look of whom he obteined pardon of life, but yet by the whole consent of the nobles and pieces of the realme, he was exiled the land for enermore, and then went to Rome, where he knew to purchale his pardon eafile inough to, mony of what crime foeuer he thould be ludged culpable. Dis wife, bicaufe the neuer confented to his doings, not pet willinglie to the marriage had betwirt hir and him, was acquited of all blame, and to like wife was his forme Thomas.

Howbett at length the forefato Fouks, having obteined his purpole at Kome (by meanes of his Chemba chapleine Robert Pallew an Engliffman, who was foutso his follicitor there) as he returned towards Eng. Bunk, land in the yeare infining, was polloned and died by the wate, making to an end of his inconstant life, which from the time that he came to peares of discretion was never bent to quietnes. Which map be reposted of him, not to his honour or renotune (for a las that fame is gotten by gluing occations of enill) but to his everlatting thame and infamie, for the warre against him here in the middest of his realme 50 same shall never die, but remaine in perpetuall memorie, as one faith right well.

Hominum unmertalis est infamia,

Etiam tune viuit cum effe credismortuam.

But now to leave these things, and returns to the doings in France where we left. De thall underffand, that affer Saueric de Panteon was renolted to the French king, the fato king with all speed determined to make warre boon bing Denrie, and to win from han certains townes and fortrelles willin the countrie of Poictou.

The French writers affirme, that king Leives re coursed out of the Englithmens hands the townes of Piort, S. Johns d'Angell, a Rochell, before Saucrie de Bauleon revolted from the French part. In Derd, the chronicle of Dunstable faith, that after the Dunstable truce twice end, this years the French king railed an armie, and todie High, and affer they of S. John d'Angeli lisbnitted themleties unto him . From thence be went to knockell, within the which at that perfent was the faid Sameric de Mankeon will fetientie knights, and Richard Grais, with Cettrep Bemill, tho had in their retinue firtie knights. Their with the forces of the totone fallied footh, a encourtring with the French armie, flue manie of their av

13 edford (1:

Perís.

uerfaries.

Matth, Paris. Denrie Bistbiobe taken by founds be unnufored.

uerfaries, and loff forme of their ofone people. Det atter this, the French la. befieged the towns, and in the end wan it, whilest the bing of England being occupico about the belieging of Bedford cattell, neglected to fend them within Rochell necessarie fuccours.

The Points missiend to

Bochel won.

Manh.Paris.

Anno Reg.9.

3 filtenth

the king.

But Polydor Virgil writeth, that now after that Saucrie de Pauleon was become the French king his man, the Polasuins fent onto king Henrie, fia nificing, that they were readie to renolt from the French kings lubieaton, and poeld themselves buto 10 him, if he would fend buto them a power of men to pofend their countrie from the Frenchmen . Pow king Benrie having received thefe letters, interter nco them that brought this mellage verie courteoul lie, and promiting them to fend over aid with all erpedition, he caused his nause to be made readie for that voiage . In the meanetime, the French king fent forth an armie bnder the leading of Sauerie de Mauleon, who then toke Prost and Rochell, placing in the fame fundrie garrifons of fouldiers, but chefe lie he fortified Rochell, which had beene long in the Englishmens hands, and alwaies ferued them to berie god purpole, for the handlome landing of their people, when any occasion required. The French king therefore having got it, fortified it, and meant to kepe it, to the intent the Englishmen thould not have hereafter in time of warre, to necessarie a place for their arrivall in those coasts.

King Penrie holding his Guismasse at West, minster, called his high court of parlement there the 30 2 parlement. fame time, and demanded a relecte of monie, toward the maintenance of his warres in France, and bad granted to him the fifteenth penie in value of all the moneable gods to be found within the realme, as well belonging to the spiritualtie as tempozaltie, but buder condition that he should confirme buto his subjects their often demanded liberties. The king boon desire to have the monie, was contented to condescend onto their requests, and so the two chars ters were made, and by the king confirmed, the one 40 intituled Magna Charta, & the other Charta de Forresta. Thus at this parlement were made and ton. firmed these god lawes and laudable ordinances, which have beene from time to time by the kings and princes of this realme confirmed, so that a great part of the law now in vie dependeth of the fame. The same charters also were directed and sent footh

> It was moreover decreed, that at a certaine date 50 after Caffer, there thould be an inquitition taken by the inquest of a substantial turie, for the seucring of forrests, the new from the old, so as all those grounds which had been emade forcetts, lince the dates of king Henrie the granofather of this Henrie the third, should be differented . And therebyon after Caffer, Hugh de Peuill, and Bilan de Liste, were sent forth as commissioners, to take that inquisition. By force thereof, manie woods were afferted and improved to anable land by the owners, and so not one: 60 liemen, but also dogs, which for fafegard of the game were accultonicd to lofe their clawes, had good cause to reinife for these confirmed liberties.

into enerie countie within the realme to be pro-

In the meane time, and about the feast of the purification, king Henrie (having full occasion to purfue the warre, for recoverie of those townes taken, as before you have heard by the Frenchmen) fent of uer his brother Kichard, whom he had made earle of Connewall and Potacow, with a mightie naute of thips buto Galcoigne. This earle, having in his companie the earle of Salisburic, Chilip de Albenie, and others, with prosperous wind and weather arrived at Burdeaux with foure hundred failes, and there landing his men, went fraight unto the towneof

faint Bachaire, fituated boon the banke of Garon, there, opon his first comming, he gat the castell, and facked the towne, and then patting further, wan die Cowns won uerle other townes, as Longuile, Bergerat, and o by the Engther, and after went with great viligence to beliege lidmen. and recover Rochell, or rather Rioll. The French king advertised of the earls arrivall, and of these his atchined enterposes, sent footh by and by the earle March sauh of Champaigne with a mightie armie into Guien Matth.Paris. to aid his people there.

The earle of Comewall buderstanding of the comming of that Frencharmie, twke a part of his bolf, and therewithall went to meet his enimics, and lieng in ambulh for them by the way, had them at a god The French aduantage, and flue great numbers of them. Aiter "Che French this, the earle of Champaigne keeping his men with abuantage. in their trenches and campe, without attempting a nie other exploit, the earle of Cornewall thought it fufficient, if he right hope the Balcoignes in obedience, which had alreadic practiced a rebellion, by fend, ing letters and mellengers for the fame intent onto the French king, and therefore breaking up his fiege. The earle of before the Rioll, he flated a while from exploiting any Connewall further enterpolic About the form time the enterpolic About the form time the enterpolic along the form time to the enterpolic about the form time to the enterpolic along the enterpolic about the form time to the enterpolic about the form time to the enterpolic about the ent further enterpile. About the same time, the earle of face from Salifburie returning homwards out of Galcoigne, the Bioti. was so tolled and turmoiled on the seas by tempels The death of of weather, that he fell licke therof, and within a few the corle of dates after his arrivall died.

Alis yeare allo, there came forth a decree from the archbilhop of Canturburic, and his luffragans, pochlacons that the concubines of pacifis and clearlies within cubines for orders (for so were their wines then called in consbidden chaifempt of their wedlocke) Mould be benied of chaiffig trian buriall. anduriall, except they repented whilest they were a. liue in perfect health, or elfe theined manifelt tokens of repentance at the time of their deaths. The same becree also prohibited them from the receiving of the par at malle time, sallo of holic bread after malle, folong as the preeffs kept them in their houses, or bled their companie publikelie out of their houles. Pozeover, that they thould not be purified when they thould be delinered of child, as other god women were, onlesse they found sufficient sucrtie to the arch deacon, or his officiall, to make fatisfaction at the nert chapter or court to beholden, after they fould be purified. And the preests thould be suspended, which did not present all such their concubines as were reliant within their parillies. Also, all such women as were convict to have dealt carnallic with a preeff, were amointed by the same occree to do open pens ance. There the question may be asked, thether this decree was extended to prefts wives or no. Wherebuto answer may be made, that as a quadrangle in geometrie compileth in it a triangle, and a quater, nion in arithmetike conteineth a ternion; fo in logike a bniverfall propolition comprehendeth a particular. But it is faid here, that all such women as had carnall knowledge with a pieck, were to be punithed, therefore some, and confequentlie all preffs wines. But yet this fæmeth not to be the meaning of that decrée, for prefes were allowed no wives, naie Sericius the pope iuoged that all such of the cleargie as had wives could not please God, bicause they were In carne, which woods he and the relidue of that litter restreined to marriage, admitting in no case that churchmen thould intop the rights of matrimo. nie. Therin they offer God great inturic, in feeking to limit that large institution of wedlocke, wherein all estates are interressed; and they sæme like wife to bride nature, and to compell hir within certeine precinas, wherein they offer intollerable inturie to all mankind, confidering that

–ad venerem compellimur exercendam Non modò nos, verùm omne animal, terræg, marífg, Natura

Matth.Paris.

fortelle.

Shéhen: afrith

Nature imperio : facias peiora necesse est, Si non frminei forberis ab ore barathri.

This yeare, or (as some saie) in the next, the king granted to the citizens of London free warren, that is to faic, libertie to hunt within a certeine cir, cuit about London, that all weires in the Hames Anno Reg. 10. thould be plucked up and destroied. Also in this tenth reare of his reigne, king Henrie granted to the citis zens of London, that they might have and ble a com mon feale. About the time of the making of which of 10 dinances Otho the cardinall of S. Aicholas in Car-A legat from cere Tulliano came as legat from pope Honozius into England to king Henrie, presenting him with letters from the pope. The tenour whereof when the hing had well confidered, he declared to the legat. that without the whole affent of the estates of his realme, he could dwlittle in that which the pope as

calleb.

the pope. Matth. Paris

then required. Dereupon therefore he canled a parlement to be fummoned at Westminster, there to be holden in 20 the octanes of the Cpithanic: this legat also moued the king in the behalfe of Fouks de Brent, that he might be reflored to his possessions, and intop his wife as before time he had done: but the king declared that for his manifest treason committed he was infilic criled, and not onlic by his, but by the fentence of the nobles and other estates of the thole realme: which answer when the legat had heard, he lest off to folicit the king for Fouks, and from thenceforth tal hed no more of that matter. Shortlie affer by waie 30 of provie, the faid legat gathered a dutic which he claimed of the spiritualtie, that was of eueric connentuall church within the realme two markes of

1 2 2 6 The king in Gebe.

In this yeare the king held his Chrismasse at Winchester, and after comming to Parlebioge, chanced there to fall licke, so that he late in despaire of life for certeine baies togither. In the meane time also came the date appointed for the parlement to begin at Accomminger, where the legat and other of the 40 that they had aided and succourse his adversarie spiritualtie and temporaltie being affembled, the faid Ditho the wed the popes letters, and according to the tenour and purport of the same, was earnesslie in hand to have the priests to grant the yearclie valment of a certeine pention or tribute to the pope, towards the maintenance of his estate, which thep generallie denied. Then he faw that this bait would not take, he onelic demanded a tenth part of all their spiritual linings for maintenance of the wars as gainft the Saraccus, which was cafilie granted, as 50 realme, paidaccoodingtie as it was granted. more reasonable than the first.

Matt Westm. Matth. Paris. The caron nais requelt.

I here by diverse credible writers of good credit, it flould appeare, that the pope demanded to have affigi ned buto him out of enerie cathed all church two prebends, one out of the portion belonging to the bishop. an other out of the portion belonging to the deane and chapiter: and like wife of the abbeies, where there were severall postions, that is to fair, so much of the convent as belonged to the finding of one monke, and as much also of eueric abbats lining as thould 60 counternaile the fame. The cardinall vied follie perfuations to induce the prelats to affent to this grant, alledging that the durch of Rome was run in great flander for taking of monie in dispatch of suiters causes, which arose by meanes there was no maintenance of living sufficient for the churchmen there: and therefore he added, how it was the parts of naturall chilosen to release the necessitie of their louing mother, and that ercept the charitable denotion of them and other god and well disposed persons were Mostlic ertended, they thould want necessarie mains tenance for the luffentation of their lines, which thuld be altogither an unlamelic thing for the dignitic of the Komane durch.

The clergie reforting togisher to take adulte what answer they should make, at length opon their refolute determination, John the archdeacon of 13cd Cheanley ford was appointed to tell the tale for them all : tito of Johnt ford was appointed to tell the rate 102 them and 1 the architectum comming before the cardinall, declared boldle but of 2500m. him, that the demand which he had proponed, touched the king especiallie, and generallie all the nobilitie of the realme, which were patrons of anie churches. He added furthermore, how the archbishops and bis thops, and manie other of the prelats of England (fi thens the king by reason of his sickenesse could not be there) were also absent, so that they which were there present, being but as it were the inferiour part of the house, neither might not ought to make anie resolute answer as then in this matter. Immedia attie here with also came the losd John Parthall, and other mellengers from the king buto all the prelats that held anie baronies of the king, freightlie com, m moting them, that they thould in no wife bind and indanger his laic fie buto the church of Rome, where by he might be deprined of his due and accustomed feruices, and so everie man herebyon departed and

This yeare, the ples of the crowne were pleaded Fabian, in the tower of London. And on the firteenth daie of Warch in this fenth years of his reigns, the king granted by his charter infealed, that the citizens of a grant to London thould patte toll free through all England, the citiens and if anie of them were confireined in anie citie, of London bosough ostowne within the realme, to paie toll, that then the thiriffes of London might attach anie man of the faid citie, bozough or towne, where fuch toll was eracted, being found within the liberties of London, and him reteine with his gods and cattels, till the citizens that paid such toll were salissied, by restitution of the same, with all costs and charges sur fleined in the fuit . Dowbett, about the fame time, the king constreined the Londoners to give but a Math Pag him the lumme of five thouland marks as a fine, for Lewes against him, and lent to the said Lewes at his departure out of the realine a like fumme. What it may rather be thought they gave but othe king the faid five thouland marks for his favour thewed in granting buto them the aboue mentioned fredoms and liberties. At the same time, be had also tivelue bundled pounds of the burgettes of Porthampton, belives the fifteenth, which not onelie they, but also the Londoners, and all other generallie through the

In Februarie, the king called a parlement at Dr Anno Regul ford, in the which he made open declaration buto all 122 the allemblie, that he was now of lawfull age to go a parland uerne of himselfe, without anie to have rule over at Differ him, and to thereas before he was governed first by The king! the earle of Penbroke lord protectour, whilest he lis lawfull agr tied, after by the bilhop of Maintheffer and others, Polydon he now removed them from him by the counsell of the lood chiefe inflice, taking the regiment inholie to himselfe, eto such as thouso please him from thence, forth to appoint. Allo in the fame parlement, he did The chantel cancell and difamult the two charters before mentios cancelled ned, after that the same had beine vied through the realme for the space of two yeares, pretending them to be of no value, lith they were scaled and signed whilest he was under age. This deed of the king was greenoussie taken, and all the blame put in the load chiefe inflice. Herewith all fuch also as claimed anie manner charters of liberties, were appointed to remome the fame (a practile onelie to get monie) and to get them confirmed with the kings new feale, the old being made boid and pronounced of none effect.

In this peare died the French king Leines the Lewis it eighth, and his fon Leives the ninth faccorded him, frenchis

The beath &

The earle of meth ouer to effereth him his feruice.

Polydor.

Manh.Paris

Polydor.

The earle of

fancic diverse pæres of the realme began to with brate their obedience from him, as Theobald earle of Champaigne, Bugh earle of Marth, and Peter buke of Bittaine. Powbeit, the earle of Champaigne was calilie reduced againe to his former obedience, by the high wisevome and policie of the quiene mother. the had the government of hir foine the pong king anohis realme committed onto hir . But the earle of Marth constant in his purpole, came oner to king Henrie, whose mother he had married, and peclared buto him, that now was the time for him to recover those places, which king Philip had briufflie taken from his father king John: and to bring the fame to paste, he offered himselfe and all that he could make, in the furthering of this botage. The it. being thus pricked forward with the earle of Warth his words, determined without delaie to take in hand the warre. There authors varie, for some write, that king 20

Henric lent over certeine persons, as the archbishop of Booke, the bishop of Careleill, and the Lord Phis lip Dalbenie, to understand the minds of the Pozmans, the Britains and Pointouins. And for that those that were sent, brought word agains that the faioveople were not greatlie minded to forfake the French gouernment, he furceassed from attempting any exploit at that time. Dther write, that gathering agreat summe of monie of his subjects, towards the maintenance of his charges, he prepared a nauie 3 of thips, and failed over with the faid earle of Warth into Britaine, and there walked the confines of the French dominions, and that when the French king was readie with an armie to fuccour his subjects, he suddenlie retired to his thips, and returned into England, without atchiuing anie enterprise work this of remembrance, so that whether he went him selse or sent, it soccety not: for certeine it is that he profited nothing at that felon, either by fending melfengers to procure him frændship, or by going ouer 40 himselfe to make an entrie to the warres.

When the French affaires were thus at a ffaie, within a few moneths after, Kichard earle of Corne. wall returned footh of Balcoigne into England, and Mostlie after bicause he heard and was crediblie in-Commallie formed, that a certeine manour place which Wales rane the Duchman, capteine of Berkamffeed caffell held, by the gift and affiguement of king John, apperfeined to his earledome of Cornewall, he feized the castell into his hands. So that Walerane being 50 thus dipostested, crhibited his bill of complaint to the king, who inconfinentlie fent to the earle, commans ding him to make restitution, which he otterlie resu led to do. But forthwith, comming to the king, and without reteining any advocate, he declared his right which he offered to auerre in open presence, in any of the kings courts, before that soener pieces of the realme hould be there affembled.

This addition [the pæres of the realme]nothing thefe inffice, by whose advice the king meant to have appehended the earle the same night, after he was withdrawne to his lodging. But the earle warned fronthe court thereof, secretlie departed, accompanied onelie with one man, and never drew bride out of his horffes month, butill he came to Keading (whither his fernants reforted to him) and from thence he rode straight to Harlchitoge, there he found his deare frand William earle Parthall, to whome he did impart the danger likelie to have befallen him . Then they drew to the erle of Geller, a taking order with him for the railing of an armic, there met shortlie al diamford ter at Stamford the persons whose names hereaffer buhan armie infue; Kanulfe earle of Chefter, Milliam Parthall

earle of Penhioke, Richard earle of Coincivall the kings brother, Bilbert earle of Bloceffer, William earle Marren, Henric earle of Hereford, William carle Ferrers, Milliam earle of Marwike, and diuerle barons, loods and knights, having there with them a great puissance of warlike personages.

The king having understanding as well of their demeanor, as also what they required by their letters and mellengers to him dailie fent, thought god for A day appoins a time to pacific their furie, and there opon appointed ted to make at a day at Posthampton, there he would met, and Posthampfo, minister fuch inffice onto them, as should be thought pacification, reasonable, and to stand with their god willes and contentation. Therebpon, the parties comming to The kings Porthampton at the day alligned, he granted to the grant to his earle his brother (at the instant desire of the loods) all brother. his mothers downie, with all those lands which belonged to the earle of Britaine within England, and withall, those lands also that americaned to the earle of Bullongne deceased. Hous the matter being pact fied, everieman departed to his home, whereas if the king had beine froward (as he was mild and patient, knowing that

non solis viribus equum Credere, sapè acri potior prudentia dextra)

warres had immediatlie bene raifed betwirt them, namelie, bicause manie of the loops bare a secret grudge towards the king, for that he had reunked certeine liberties which in the begining of his reigne

he had granted to be holden, though now to take a wate the envic which might be conceived towards him for his doing, he alledged, that he did not infringe any thing that he had then granted, but such things as his governours had luffered to palle whi left he was under age, and not ruler of himselfe: he caused them therefore to rederne manie of the same privileges, whereby he gained great finance for the fetting to of his new feale (as before ye have heard

beclared.)

Pozeover, in this yeare there were fent certeinc persons from pope Gregozie the ninth (that succeeded hozteth the Honozius) into all the parts of Europe, to move by christians to preaching the christian people to make a tournic into make a tours the holie land against the Saracens. Such a multi-nie against tude by means hereof did affemble togither from all the Saracens parts, and that within a Most time, as the like had file dome times beene heard of. It is faid, that among E them there thould be to the number of fortie thou, Matth. Paris fand Englishmen, of whome Peter bishop of Win- fixtic thousand theffer, and William bishop of Erceffer were the thefe. Capteins also of that great multitude of crosfed fouldiers that went footh of fundie countries twere these, Theobald earle of Champaigne, and Phis Polydor. lip de Albenie, through whose negligence the sequels of this noble enterprise came but to small effect. But to procéed.

About this time the king minding the benefit of Anno Reg. 12. the commonwealth, caused the weights and meafures generallie within the land to be reformed affer Matth. Paris. pleafed the king and his councell, namelie the lord 60 one kandard. Furthermore, he created Hubert de weights and these since the king modern to have Burgh earle of Bent, the which Hubert how much Polydor, praise so ener he got at the beginning for his valian. Dubert de cie the wed in the befending of Douer caffell, and in Burgh creavanquishing the Frenchsteet that was comming to ted cat the fuccour of Leives by battell on the fea, it is certeine, that now he purchased himselse double as much hatred and entil will, bicante that being of secret councell with the king, and thereby after a fort fequeared from the loods, he was knowne to diffuspe the faid prince from restoring of the ancient lawes and cultomes but the people, which the barons off required: whereby it came to passe, that the more he grew in favour with the prince, the further he came into the envie of the Pobilitie, and hatred of the pro-

Val. Flac lib. 4

ted carle of

feceetite.

De coince! himlelfe with the earles of Chefter and Denbloke and othera. They meet

ple, which is a common reward to fuch as in respect of their maifter bo little regard the profit of others, us the proverbe faith,

Plus quis honoratur hostis tum multiplicatur

stephan arch bilhop of Canturburie be= parted this Richard Tre= therficid che ded in big place. Matth Paris. walter 奶心 melhan.

I new trous

ble about the

archbulhon of Canturburie.

Fabian.

Polydor.

Che carle of

March mor=

the Mormans

to famour the king of Eng-

The Mos:

mane witte

England,

Matt.Paris.

to the bing of

Furthermoze, opon the ninth of Julie Stechan the archbishop of Canturburie died, after he had gouerned that let the terme of 21 yeares, after thome fucceded Richard Wethersbeiddeane of Baules, tho was the three and fortith archbishop of that lee. The monks of Canturburic had first cleaced one of 10 tipir owne concent, named Walter de Helmes thain: which election was made by the fame monks the third date of August nert inluing the death of their faid archbishop Stechan, but the king would not confent that he thould have the place for binerfe causes, which he objected: as first, for that he knew him to be fuch a man as thould be bupsofitable, both to him and to his kingdome. Secondic, bicante his father was a thæfe, and thereof being condid, fuffes red death byon the gallowes. Thirdlie, for that he 20 bimfelfe had flwd against king John in time of the interdiction.

On the other live, the bilhops affragans to the thurch of Canturburie obiected allo againft him, that he had bled the familiar companie of a nunne. and begot of hir certeine children. Dozeouer they at ledged, that no election without their confent, could be god, no: ought to take place. But the monke making his appeale, flood in it, and taking with him certains of his fellow monks of Canturburie, went to Kome, and there made supplication to the pope, that his election by his authoritie might be ratified and confirmed. Whereof the king and the other bis thops being souertifed, did put their objections in writing onder their feales, & fent the same to Rome to be exhibited to the pope by the bishops of Wieff. chefter and Rochefter, and John the archdeacon of Wedford, who vied fuch means, that his election was ludged boid, other the faid Richard Wethertheid allo, a grant was made to the citizens of London. that they should have and ble a common scale.

In this means while, Hugh the earle of Warch fo laboured with the Pormans and Pointouins in the behalfe of the king of England, that they began to keth to induce incline to his purpole: whereopon he fent his let-& Pontouns ters by fecret meanes bnto king Denrie, fignifieng to him, that if it would please him to come over with an armie to make warre against the French king, they would be readie to turns but o his lide, and 50 receive him as their fourreigne. Ling Penrie to king acuife what to answer and bo herein, with his welbeloued councellour Bubert of Burgh, thought it not god to attempt anie thing rathlie in this mat: ter, because the dealings of the Pormans were ne uer without some fraudibut pet to satisfie the request of his frænds, he promised to come over thortie but to them, if in the meane time he might perceive that they remained fledfaff in their purpole, gluing them furthermore manie great and harrie thanks for their 60 god meaning and fingular kindneffe towards bim.

Dow things beyond the fea fanding in this oze der, it happened in the moneth of August, that the foldiers which late in garrison within the castell of Mountgomerie, toke in hand to focke op a wood not farre from the faid castell, through which lay an highmaie, where oftennmes manie fellonious robberies and murders were committed by the Wielfh. As the fouldiers were buffe at worke in flocking op the woo, there came boon them an ambushment of Welthmen, which not onlie draw them awaie frem their worke, but also toke and fine diverse of them, confirming the resions to sie into the cassell, which immediative the Welfihmen innirence also about

with a firong liege, thurking to find the defendants bubsonigeg

They within advertised Hugh de Burgh, the lord there inflice (to whome the castell belonged by the kings late gift) of the exploit and enterprice attemp ted by their enimies, with all possible hast; thereby on the king at request of the faid Hubert levied a power, and came to raile the fiege. But the Wielth The king men hearing of the kings approch, fled awaie like with anare theepe, to that comming to the castell, he found no res comment to Mance : howbett, for fo much as he faw the forefato the income from to be trouble forme and an annotance to the faid the cant castell, he willed it to be destroicd. True it is, that the same wood was verie thicke and rough, and farther it conteined also five leagues or fifteene miles in length: yet by such diligence as was vsed, the fame was wasted, stocked op, and quickelie rid out of the waie by fire and other means, so that the countrie was made plaine a great waie about.

After this, the king departed fouth into the Wielth After this, the king departed way into the writing confines, and comming to an abbete of the write Endebut monks called Cride, caused it to be burnt, bicause it ferued as a refuge for his crimics. Ehen by the ad, Chebing b uile of the lood chiefe inflice Hubert de Burgh, he gui fet in hand to build a castell there, bicause the place build a selled femed berie fit for fortification. But after the king with his armie had laine there thee months, through lacke of bittels (the Welthmen Mill cutting the Cre alithmen off as they went abroad to fetch in forrage and other provision) he was constrained to fall to as græment with Leolin their prince, and receiving of the latoprince the fumme of three thouland marks, he was contented that so much of the castell as was alreadie builbed, thould be raced and made flat a peistom gaine with the ground, before his departure from ned to agra thence. Herebpon, manie men toke occasion to iel with the at the lost chiefe fulfice and his doings about this ca, wellman,

ffell, who at the beginning named it Huberts follie. Amongst other also that were taken prisoners by was out of hand eleded a confirmed. In that yeare 40 the Welthmen, whileff the king thus bainelie spent his time about the building of that fort, Walliam de tid de Brid Breule a right valiant man of warre was one, the taken pile being taken by Leolin prince of Wales, was by mr. him cruellic put to death (as after thall appeare) for the which act, and other finch inturies received at the fame Leolins hmos, king Henrie at length greenoullie punithed him. Tho; the most part of this Man. Pain. funmer fealon, great thunbers happened in Eng. Strangt land: the element also feemed as though it had bur fights in ned with continuall flames: freples, churches, and the and other hie buildings were Griken with lightning, and the harvest was soze hindered by continuall rainc. Also in the middest of the day there came a twonders Polydon full darkenesse byon the earth, that the brightnesse of the aire fermed to be concred and taken awate.

In the thirteenth years of this king, Stephan the Anno Reg. ! popes chapleine and his Nuncio came ouer unto 1 229 king Penrie, requiring to have towards the maintenance of the popes warres against the emperour Frederike, a tenth part of all the mourable gods within the realmes a countries of England, Wiales, and Ireland, as well of spirituall persons as temporall. Therebpon, a parlement of affemblie of the 3 parlement loods was called at Wichminifer, on the fecond fundors commis date after Caster, which was the 29 of Aprill. At helden tipich parlement, when the popes buls were read, and the matter therein conteined plainelie opened and cramined, to the end it might appeare boon what necellaric canles the pope was confirmed to purine the faid wars, and to aske relecte of faithfull chaffian people, being members of the holie church: the king, bicause he had by his procurators at Kome aforce hand promifed a bound bimfelle to fuch paiment of tenths, fate fill, and answered not to the contrarie

(wereas

The Weithmé

stephan be

of the Spiritu=

aitte granted

wthe pope.

Mlarerg.

Manh Paris

gegraue. The tenthe

Athereas the hope of a great number was repoted in him, that by his deniall the popes request thuld have bene frustratio that when by his silence he was adjudged to confent, pet the temporall lords & late men The temporal otter lie denied to agree onto luch paiment, not wil ling in any wife to bind their baronies and tempos rall possessions buto the church of Rome.

Howbeit, the bilhops, abbats, priors, and other eco clesiasticall persons, after they had thewed them. felues to rell doubtfull (not without great grudging 1 and murmuring in the meane time, for the space of thie of foure daies togither) at length, for feare of cre communication, consented to be contributozie, but in luch lost, as they hav escaped for a farre more reas sonable summe , if Stethan Segraue one of the kings councell had not by compact (as was thought) made with the Nuncio, wought to in the matter, that the tenths were finallie granted, to the great cio thewed the procuratorie letters, whereby he was authorised to gather those tenths, and that not after a common manner, but by a verie Araight and hard baluation.

And for the more fure waie of proceeding herein. he had letters of authoritie from the pope, to ercoms municate all fuch as should withstand him or his deputies in proceeding with thole affaires. He the wed himselfe mozeover berie extreame in collecting of this monie, and namelie towards the prelats of the 30 durch infomuch that appointing him a certeine day in the which binder paine of ercommunication thep thould make paiment, divers for want of readie mo. nie, were compelled to make thiff with the chalices, and other bestels and ornaments belonging to their thurthes, and other were glad to take by monie byon interest, and for that thist there were come oner with the Nuncio diverse wicked blurers buder the name of merchants, which when they law those that flod in need like to be ercommunicate for want of 40 readie monte, they would offer themselves to lend onto any that would bosow after the rate of one no ble for the loane of twentie by the moneth, to bring ing the needie into their inares, to their irrecovera ble losses and bnowing. Hereby the land was filled with bitter curlings (though in fecret) by those that withed fuch unreasonable eractors never to see god end of the ble of that monie.

From that day forward there wanted not in England certeine vourers called Caursini, which 50 fought nothing else but the wealth of such persons as they might get into their fnares, namelie those whome the church of Kome doth ver and put to trouble with hir cractions and paiments. The earle of Thearle of Chester onlie stood mansfullie against the paiment Chefter wold of those tenths, insomuch that he would not suffer not permit the his lands to be brought under bondage, neither wold gathered with he permit the religious men and preeffs that held of his for to pay the same, although the rest of England, contributorie thereto, having onelie this comfort, that not they alone, but also other foren regions were driven to do the like . Thus did the locults of Rome from time to time lucke the Iweetnesse of the land, and all to mainteine the pompe and pride of the fame, wherein what other practices did they bie, than as one truelie tellificth :

Cuncti luxuria atg, gula, furtífg, dolífg, Certatim incumbunt, oc.

king henrie

But to let this pade: king Henrie purpoling to faile present to Our into Britaine and musue France, with fuch an armite pateurinto Portimouth about Wichaelmatte, with luch an armite and alon Treland, and affembled out of England , Wales , Ireland, and Scotland, as the like for number of people had not

bæne knowne to have passed over with any of his ancesters: howbeit when he should come to the veric point of imbarking his people, with vittels, armoz, and other provision, there were not thips sufficient to passe over the one halfe of the armie: wherefore when the king law this default, he was loze offended, but thefelie with Hubert the earle of Bent, los chafe tuffice, infomuch that he openlie called him old trais toz, and laid to his charge how he had thus bled the matter of purpole , onelie to plealure the quæne of The carle of France, of whome (as he faid) he had received five frent fallen in thouland marks to hinder his proceedings. In this to the kings heat if the earle of Cheffer and other had not beine vilplealure. at hand, he had suerlie slaine the chefe inflice even there with his drawne sword, who was glad to audio his presence, till his anguie mod was somwhat oucre paffed.

In the meane time there arrived Benrie earle of Benrie carle impowerithment and inestimable damage of the church and realme of England. After this, the Nun-20 conducted the king into his countrie. But sith win- The kings tourned the king into his countrie. But sith win- The kings tourned the king into his countrie. ter was come byon them , he adulted him to flay till terred, the nert spring, and so he did. Then cuerie man was licenced to depart home, and the earle of Bent reconciled agains into fauour. The erle of Britains in like maner did homage to the king for Britaine, and the king restozed him to all his rights in England, and further giving him five thousand marks to defend his countrie against the enimies, sent him home a Anno. Reg. 14. gaine in most courteous and louing maner. In this pære of our Load 1 230 king Henrie held his Chailte Matth Paris. malle at Porke, togither with the king of Scots, The king of whome he had delired to come thither at that time, thome he had desired to come thither at that time, Ehrismalle that they might make merrie: and so for the space of with the king thee dates togither, there was great banketting of England and sport betweene them . Du the fourth day they at yorke. toke leave either of other, the king of Scots with rich giffs returning towards his countrie, and the king of England towards London.

Apon the flue and twentith day of Januarie allo, Matth. Paris. while the bishop of London was at high masse with. A Grange in the durch of & Name in the durch of the durch in the church of S. Paule in London, a ludden dark London, nelle overlhadowed the quiere, and therewith luch a nelle overshadowed the quiere, and therewith such a se some tempest of thunder and lightning, that the people stow, pag. there allembled thought verelie the church and fier 261. of his ple had come downe upon their heads . There came large collection mozeover such a filthie favour and finke withall, printed 1580. that partie for feare, and partie for that they might not abide the fauour, they boided the church, falling on heapes one bpon another, as they lought to get out of the fame. The vicars and canons for loke their delkes, to that the bifton remained there onelie with one deacon that ferued him at malle . Afterward, then the aire began to cleare op, the people returned Matth Paris, into the church, and the billyop went forward and fi-

nished the masse.

In the meane time the king levied a great fumme The king geof monie of the prelate of his land towards his four, thereth monie nie into France : he had also a great relecte of the course into citizens of London. And the Jelves were confired France. Wales, Ireland, and Scotland were compelled to be 60 ned to give to him the third part of all their moves ble goods. In the moneth of Aprill, Leolin prince Matth. Paris. of Wales caused William de Breuse, ichom he had The Lord taken paloner long before (as aboue is mentioned) hanged. to be hanged on a paire of gallowes, for that he was taken (as was reported) in adulteric with the wife of the faid prince. And on the last day of Aprill, the king with a puillant armie toke the lea at Portelmouth, The king lake and landed at faint Palos in Britaine on the third terh over inco day of Pay, where he was right infullie received of France, Henrie earle of that countrie, After he was thus are rived in Britaine, he entered into the French dominions, with the fair earle, and the earle of Parth his father in law, doing much hurt within the same. Disarmie dailie increating by the great numbers

1230

towardshis

m. De 2Bzeule

of Permans and other, thich et the feare of the bong al Consistes attended in their parts, cause fortung from marrie places to air inco.

tions Comment. Freibr and William of the foreibn

Immyl oher, here were ties kuthun hei

Twe breeken n' che Page: mys n. Par: Marria Paris

Chrence of

ben begæ

den i diame

ching andlic.

recta mon ed

fro cuerre

and formann of the Paganelles or Danielles bring race of getter butch and commence on their commerce. trinip krought with firm specience kangles at men of streets that's income and release in feats of load. Direct Public marn insuld faint have perinaded the I king to have enterd into Decimande, for Calles thry afternet at though he an cafe matter for hem to fabbut the triple countrie: thereto the bing incold glattic have conferies, if the earle of Bent has not oberieb ham adher weie. There thes they be founded bein A fix leaf ince to grant from the hunters beights En mure of menues of this menue, both whole and they banisted men to be mide as they fand to expell all the from home set of from a mich is nother beside

this in observed, to that those Parman leads crown 20 med instituat country, tabalca the freedy hang causes Spoir casticis and mannours to be femal bente his rife.

During spisteme, king Lebers (who a felo bases

after has taken from the buke of Britaine the

triumes of Arbane, Campanell, and Belefene bring

from mater by the bang of Constant, ballet forth inch

his accuracy make that communic of Amoust, and their by for five of the Louis, incompres, to fine the being of

feinen in had allman in famegrioules inouid reu

tests lam. Her the being of Constant atmention of his agreed, pulled that court femot than arest man

hand hanc unget, and incamped first in the coun-

Landange, the french being fell falletining, and be

for later definiting the interest of forming, wh

Calas, petrang is see Curte Hadfriger

als he passed the risker of Charent, and brasted all the

countrie of Lantunge. Where of me may believe

forme lacety to the time bangs seemed butted inhich con-

factors a long time right factor a creek : but at length

the Conglishmen groung backs the transmit transmit

on the french the, a great manches of their about the

ties bring flame and taken.

n delicinging to the emical Hurty. Afternut 40

Conglant, that or Grand not parke meer the fame ti- ; o

made combined by his capality, of the Lamb

Polydon

De tobe the first of Noyers, faint Jame Bor mm, FE krám the master are use poster, forcing leaf the Posteriors of Journal ..

Pointer no trie of Pointer, and after total into the contines of **Famonge**,

After this battell, they fair also that a prace was Concluded between fiver. Low object benefits being to corners, that the matter massing taken by he a france 50 heathers and battell, because both the langs been pong men, ard as pet and bette ficilital in control effects, were content to give core unto quene Plane to the cried Echange, and to Kanadi earle of Christi, tipel that take byen bem to interal a peace, and prefer the concennes of agreement, by thich necessis they becre at the last accesbed. Assuring after things thich incre concludes at this perfect time rise bake of Bename , 210 the carie hang, and received efficiency unto his farmer. Thus coaling the beartres in that time between the bings of Capien an franc, as fear har minefer. Solution of her final believe other, which bester and lizes in those bases, direct loas no peace at that time concludes: but affect that bing specific has pulled from American Poster and mit battell, he come into Calcourse, where he corrians the homogres and fraises of manie made man in Consequences, and to transmit min Printers, rest oncide has the biar also of factors leads and more of borners in that countries, but alle took the cellect of Disabran by affants, the

raugh the marbon of the Craditioners, the choic ra-

ther with desperat abundances to make entrance to

homour, than by timesoulinelle as femal of courage to parchaft reprod; for they brete berie beil , that Lan emperat forces from Aforement reported

Make part of makes corner for relationes and herefore they made trials of their ballandpuse ruen with altrinement of biderie to the bekomin ture of the entitude, this gapes after the concern.

This botte, and enter taken for the lake keeping him bur of their quantities be returned unto Harianes, & comming to the citie of Counts, remained a tiple three, it was forming the time bainche in pleaface and banket ting. Finallie in the moneth of Derber he toke the Relaid fra and returning and Concluse after manic perits. Commen land at Bertefmuch, he was Desber, leaving believe him in Britaine coe knowles at men of acces a thousand resonant or Cipendanie forthiers. for defende of the countrie against the Freedmann. The week and appointed for their capterine the earle of Cheffer, Curleit the racie Berthall, and the early of Albertania into in ing CULTURE offer ballant and appoint beautions, the after the department of the burn made time cours into the French countries, but first unto Anion, ichere who ber they communicate basics touched basted, taking and he wood, befrowing the called of Govern also Articolated topon the rimer of Sant, and finallie labor both planfix of rich spoiles, they recognod into Bollaine, from there der let fort. Souther Mer there extend total Commente, belleveres the called of Ponte fon, f Bunga burning the telure: which enterpole when they has burn. accompletion at their lasts, they returned efficient into Bataine libere they been entallie received.

The crie of Cheller in his curine him livinghe secd a function the control of S. James be L'elemente. S. James which themses it belonged to the right of his later Terrory the early of Balance had like the times comment of act reflects bate han. To his water bean he 1. I have of Price a manuelious eclapic of the feature chances where numeriation after the rilling fix most be that the comb famed as it has been court or area beth franc of made. On the :: base of flower and the mane time into land librante extiples being as then 1 : bairs old.

furthermore, while the bing bass in france. their constant and Constant in butte of Samuel Turbit cases to the bing, and of the cultures of Lordon ince homen ablie received. He was a man of find bieft Expel me tal fature. Con very toke great pleasure to be hald him. In the fame pears who in the more the of Julic, an July daily had best governoon of Cons. Cubigl nach interfacing that both the bong of Emplan. Cample adds care Publican guar our litte france. बर्ट है उत्तरेशक कि क्रिकेट साथ क्रिकेट करे में साम वी learns on the Coulds west, radics a marking armed. क्षेत्र के सावीक्षण को संस्था राजारात स्थान के के से केर राजारात स्थान Coglific bostonian feeling and hearing the comtime bester from Albertof them College by Manage College in delich teiler of Arriand des Apperied the college of Arriand des indicate to the of Julian has about this in car character ko to from Wester de Lacie and Kielpurd de Borgh, af Josef. Membing frequential a mobile areas, which he would be of Party were made friends again such the french to be Lace, and littlend by Borok such the first best favore. These peris se la un suchaf) bales custane books. Coreceived the state of the state mandam facts with the thirt which is referred to his stone generalment be profess buttel to the Juliomen, the about when there lets but one builted of the Coglishaum bubbis allaice die Rose.

The Considerate accepting to the error agreed fed, frigues as though they had fird, and Century वीताह की वस्तावार स्वतं कार कार्य कार अवस्थ वस्ता अवस्थ वित lumbers desirate of their other than bastels, which corremany facili busa dican, bit fit on them cycelis, with ind the other when farmed before to the criticals backe against, and fet boon them in like marrer, by Est meants theired the Brithmen being in Bernaud, month

Mari Prin

Marine.

were beaten downe on all parts, and biterlie vanauthed, with loffe of 20 thouland men (as it was crediblic reported.) The king of Connagh was also taken and committed to palon.

Thiranth and tenth granted to the hing. Englichmen:

Bargeens.

In the meane time king Henrie hauing fpenta great deale of treasure in his tournie made into france, there was granted but o him a fifteenth of the temporaltie, with a difme and a halfe of the fpirts tualtie, towards the furnishing out of a new power of mento be fent into Spaine against the Sara to uile, faleng, cens, which made fore warres byon the chaiffians in that countrie, therebpon king Henrie being requi red of the L. of Aragon to aid him with fome nump ber of buldiers, he fent a great power thither with all speed, and so like wife did the French king . By means whereof the Spaniards, being foined with Englishmen and Frenchmen, obteined a noble vice torie, in vanquilling those their enimies. Alus faith Manh. Paris. Polydor. But other write that the king on the fear at McCliminster (where the Pobles both spirituall and temporall were affembled) demanded escuage of all those that held any baronies of him, that is to faic , forren knights fæ, fortie thillings , or thræ marks.

The archb. of hs cleargue.

esfenage Dec

manbed.

Moreoucr, the archbithop of Canturburie (an Canturburue they lay) frod against the king in this demand, mainteining that the cleargie ought not to be subject onto the indgement of late men, lith this escuage was granted in the parts beyond the leas without their 30 confent. Therebpon the matter as touching the bis thops was deferred till the quindene of Caffer, albeit that all the laitie, and other of the spiritualtie confented to the kings will. About this time also there chanced to rife a great firife and contention betwirt Richard the archbishop of Canturburie, and Hubert the earle of Bent, who as gardian to the young erle of Clocefter had got into his hands the castell of Tunarch, and the bridge, with the towne, and certeine other podellions tarie of Bent. which belonged to the archbishops see, and therefore 40 did the archbishop complaine to the king of the inite rie which he fusteined.

pow when he perceived no hope likelic to come for any redrefte at the kings hands, he toke an other way: and first by his pontificall authoritic accurred all those that withheld the same possessions, and all their mainteiners (the king ercepted) and therewith appealing to the pope, he went to profesute his appeale at Kome; whither the king and the earle fent allo their procurators, and made the pope their arbis 50 tratour to indge of the matter. In the end pope Ore gone having heard the thole process of the control uerlie, indged the right to remaine with the archbithop, who having then obteined his velice, halfed to ward England: but as he was returning homewards, he died by the way, not farre from Rome, thereby the popes inogement toke no place: for whilest the see was void, there was none that would follow the fuit: and fuch was the end of this contro,

vertie for this time.

Rate Rentll After the decease of this archbishop Richard, the anoarch of monks elected Kalfe Penill bishop of Chichester Cantarburie. the kings chancelloz, an opzight man, and of full dear ling in all his dwings. In whome also it is to be no. ted, he would not give one halfepenie to the monks towards the bearing of their charges in their fournie to Rome, which they should take byon them from thence to fetch his confirmation, according to the manner, least he should burthen his conscience with the crime of fimonie which he greatlie abhorred, although some imputed this to proceed rather of a clohed spice of couetousnesse. Thich practice of his mas acth greatlie to the confounding of the indirect means now vied to affire onto promotions, for the

obteinment whereof no temedie is forboine; no, though the fame be repugnant to reason, and otterlie against conscience and honestic. But this is the temptation of auarice caro ambitton, which poilon the minds of men in luch lost , that rather than thep will want their withed advancement, they will ble thele meanes that may further them moff, namelie, frendlhip, monie, and mightie mens countenance; which one noteth verie well in a difficion of neat de-

Artu, honestatis, recti, pracepta, decin, vim, Conculcat, superant, spernunt, sauor, ara, potentes,

But to the purpose from whence we are digressed. Withen the monks came to the popes prefence, ope ontinquirie made , and chefelie by report of Simon Sino Lang Langton, who (as some thinke) gaped for the dignitie, tons report of he understood that the said Kalse Penill Hould he at the conduct. man unlearned, a courtier, hastie and thost of inged, frenth. and that which most vilpleased the pope, it was to be uen and twentith of Januarie, holding a parlement 20 feared, that if he fould be preferred to that rome, he would go about to beliver, the realing of England from the thealdonne of the poper, and the court of Kome (into the which being made tributorie be being John it had latelie beene brought) that (as he thould alledge) it might ferne God and holie church in the old accustomed libertie.

To bying this to passe (having the king thereto greatlie inclined, and all the realme readie to affile him in the fame) he would not Aiche to put his life in teopardie, namelie byon confidence of the right and appeales of Stephan the late appliffing of Canturburie, made in folemne wife before the altar of S. Se before Paule in the cathed all durch of London, when hing in pag. 177, & Paule in the catheorau gurch of London, wear aug in paul 1/13.

Is in religning his crowne into the hands of the let 1 78.

Expression gat, made that writing obligatorie most execuable keth void the

When the pope had heard this tale told, he firett disamilled the election and request of the confirmation on of the faid Kalle Deuill, granting libertie to the monks to chole some other which might prone a wholfome thepheard for the foule of man, profitable to the church of England, and a faithfull sonne to the fee of Rome, and to the monks returning home, made relation to the covent bow they had sped. After this, the manks elected the prior of their house named John to be their archbithop, tho going to kiome for his confirmation, was perfuaded in the end fores nounce his cleation : fo that at length one Comund that was treasurer of the colledge of Salisburie, was elected, confirmed, and confectated, aman of great zeale, being the foure a fortith archiffion that hadgouerned that fee.

This yeare the kings brother the earle of Comes The earle of wall married the counteffe of Gloceffer, widow to Cornewall the late earle Gilbert , and fifer to Milliam Par, marricitithe hall earle of Penbjoke, the which erle of Penbjoka countede of Counted of Cou thootlie after the same marriage departed this life, shortlie after the same marriage peparteo this tie; and was buried on the fifteenth day of Appill, in the Pendode des new temple at London, necte bute bis father. Pozes parer this 60 ouer, Leolin prince of Wales about this feafon lite. ouer, Leoun prince or corners about this readily for enterprising to inuade the English confines, burned Polydor, and walled the countrie in most cruell wife. Thereof of wales in the king being advertised, halfed footh by great four water the nies, with purpole to revenge fuch intaries. But the English bozs enimies hearing of his comming (according to the bers. cultome of their countrie) without into the mounteins, bogs, and marifhes. Wherefore the king feeing that he could not have them at his pleasure, and least he should be thought to spend time in vaine) came backe, and left behind him a small trope of soulviers to reliff their attempts, if they thould happen to rife bp any moze.

The Welthmen having intelligence that the king was refurned home, brake forth agains as before in

Æ.iy.

. 5 -- 7

The weith: men put to flight,

weidhmen. Matt. Paris.

Mante caftell repaired.

Matth Paris.

Penrie carle of 25 titaine. of Chefter diffreffe the cariages.

Atruce ta:

Anno Reg. 16. 1232

Mauh.Paris.

to the English martices, and not onelic toke preces and boties, but went about to believe with fire and fword all that flod in their way. Howbeit in their returne, and as they ranged abroad fornewhat unabut feolie, they were intrapped by the fouldiers which the hing had left there for the defense of the countrie, and put to flight neere the caliell of Bountgomerie, with great flaughter a loffe of their people. But Leolin no thing difmated ther with, affembled a greater power than he had before, and began forthwith to rob and re spoile within the English marthes with paganish extremitie. Which thing when it came to the under-Namoing of the king, he was verie fore displeased, that so meane a man as Leolin was, should put him to lo much trouble, therefore he railed a farre greater The king go- armie than he had done at anie time before, and with

eth against the the same came to the citie of Hereford.

In the meane time Leolin comming nière buto the fair callell of Pouritgomerte, by the practife of a The English traitozous monke, trained forth the English fouldi 20 menditrelled ers thichlate in garrifon there, and counterfeiting to flee, till he had laid them by in bogs and mires with their horses, so as they could not helpe themfeluesithe fell opon them, and fo flue and toke a great number of them even as he could have wished. The king advertised hereof, halted the faller forward, and comming into hole patts, as he patted by an abbeie of the Ciffeaux order of which house the monke was that had betrated the Englishmen of Mountgome ele) he burned a grange that belonged to the same 30 others. abbete, and further spoiling the fame abbete it selfe, he had let it on a light fire allo, if the abbat therof had not redeemed it with the summe of three hundred marks of filver. After this, he caused Pawds car fell to be repaired and fortified, which the Melthmen in times pair had overtheowne, and when the works was finished, he left there a firong garrison of soul diers to keepe backe the Wickymen from making their accustomed incursions.

Whilest the king was thus occupied in Wales, 40 there mas forme busines in France: for in the moneth of Jame, the French tring with an armie came to me uade the countrie of Bittaine, but earle Henric with the earle of Cheffer and the other English capteins forms incanes to take and defirote all the carriages and wagons which came with vittels and other prout from to ferne the French armie. When the French Frenchkings men percettied they could not have their purpole, by mediation of the archbishop of Beintes, and the earle of Bollongite on the French part, and by confent of 50 the earles of Britaine and Chester on the English part, a peace was concluded, or rather a truce to indure for three yeares betwirt the tivo kings of Engs land and France. This agreement was made the fift date of Julie, and then the earles of Britaine and Cheffer, with Kichard Barthall, came over into England, and rove to the king, whom they found at Mainos castell, where he remained till the works was finished, and then in the moneth of Daober returned into England.

In this meane time no finall grudge arofe among the people, by reason that their churches were occupied by incumbents that were Arangers, promoted by the popes and their legats, who neither instructed the people, nor could well speake ante more English than that which ferned for the collection of their tithes. in formuch that for the infolencie of fuch incumbents as well the poble men and those of god reputation, An bunder as other of the meaner lost, by an budilereet prefumlie prefump ption attempted a diforderlie redrelle, confederating trons attempt themselves togither, and taking byon them to write and direct their letters buto bishops and chapters, commanding them by waie of inhibition, not to feine to interrupt those that should seize opon the beneficed frangers, og byon their renennes.

They also toke byon them to write unto such religious men and others, which were farmers buto anie of those Grangers, forbidding them to Cand accountable buto the faid firangers, but to reteine the rents and profits in their hands to answer the same buto such as they thould appoint for the receipt ther, of . The superscription of their letters was this. Tra- The super li episcopo, & sali capitulo, universitus corum, qui magis vo- scription of o lunt mort quim à Romanis confundi, aluten. That is to ther letting say, To such a bishop and chapter, all those which had rather die than be confounded by the Romans, fend greeting. In the feale where with the faid letters were fealed, were two fwords ingraven.

This matter went to farre forth, that there were fundice persons armed and disguised like mummers, which enterpiled not onelie to take diverte of those frangers that were beneficed men, but also came to their barnes, threshed up their graine, and either Masking made fale therof, or gave it awaie for God his fake, thethera. thewing counterfeited letters under the kings feale, which they had procured for their warrant, as they did pretend. At length the pope opon complaint The popular made buto him of fuch violent boings, wrote to king plainth to Denrie, blaming him not a little for fuffering fuch the is in the disorders to be committed within his realme, com- ming him, manding him opon paine of ercommunication to The popt manding him open paine of eccommunication to mandeth the cause a diligent inquirie to be had of the offendors, offendors to and to fee them harpelie punithed, to the example of be accured,

Dozeover he fent letters to the bilhop of Wincheffer, and to the abbat of faint Comunofburie, to make the like inquilition, and to accurle all those that should be found culpable within the south parts of England, as he did to the archbilhop of Porke, to the bishop of Durham, and to an Italian named John a canon of Porke, to do the like in the north parts, to that the offendors thould remaine accurled, till they came to Koine, there to fetch their absolution. Here Inquilities bpon therefore a generall inquilition was taken, as taken, well by the king as by the biftops, and manie found quiltie, some in fact, and some in consent: amongst which number there were both bilhops and chapleins to the king, with archdeacons and deanes, knights, and manie of the lattie.

There were force thirittes and ballittes allo, which by the kings commandement were arrefted and put in prison, and diverse of all forts did keepe themselves out of the wate, and would not as yet be found. In like maner, Dabert earle of Bent, logo chefe fullice, Che tant ! was accused to be chiefe transgressour in this mat blame, ter, as he that had given fouth the kings letters par tents to thole bilguifed and masting thelbers, who had taken byon them to to lequester other mens gods, whereto they had no right. There came also to the king one fir Robert de Twing, a knight of the Sir Robert north parts (which named himselfe William We therse, and had led about a companie of the foresaid malkers) protesting that he had done it boon inst cause to be revenged byon the Romans, which went about by fentence of the pope, and manifelt fraud to spoile him of the parsonage of a certeine church thich he held, and therfore he faid he had rather stand accurfed without tult cause for a time, than to lose his bene fice without due indgement. Dowbeit the king and the other commissioners counseled him in the end to go to Rome to purchase his absolution, ath he was fallen in danger of ercommunication, and there to fue for his pardon in the popes confiftorie. And to incourage him the better to to do, the king wrote allo in his favour to the pope tellifleng the right which he claimed to the church, inhereby at length he obteined his fuit (as after pe thall heare.)

The king called a parlement at Aleuminster, & perhap mereni

Mentputa

An.Reg.17.

r fubliote bundunted,

The bishop of

wherein declaring what charges he had beine at of uers waies , he required to have a lublidie granted him, for the relace of his want, which was flattie penied, the Pobles and other effats creating the ponertte amongst all degræs of men, by manie cuts bent reasons. Hereopon the bishop of Winchester canfellguen heing a berie eloquent and faire-fpoken man, openlie counselled the king to favour his people, whom he had alreadie made poze and bare with continuall tri butes and eractions. And if it were fo that he flood in fud ned as was alledged, that then he should take into his hands againe such possessions and things, which during the time of his young peeres he had behowed byou his scruants, without any god adulled confideration, for lacke of ripe indgement and dis cretion, and againe to take from certeine couctous persons, who now were become horstelethes and car ferpillers in the commonwealth, all fuch offices as they held, and had berie much abused, causing them to peald by their accounts, and to ble them after the 20 manner of sponges, so that where he had in times past made them full of moissure, he might now inzing them drie, following herein the example of Telpalian . And by this means it was not to be douted but he should have inough of his owne, with

fice of cheefe Matth. Paris.

The earle of

Elecitizens of London

out doing infurie to any man. The king gave verie god eare to the bishous

The king fol: woods, and following his counsell, caused his receive when the biffipp of win: vers, treasurers, and other such as had medled with theders coun anic of his receipts to come to a reckoning. And bre derstanding by the auditors appointed to take their 3 accounts, that the most part of them had received much more and by other means than they had enter red into their reckoning, he compelled them to re-Close it out of hand with interest. Also he caused the magistrats to be called to a reckoning, and manie of them being convicted of fraud, were condemned to make restitution . And among other Kanulfe Bis ton treasurer of his chamber was put beside his of fice, and fined at a thouland marks, in whole place was let Peter de Rinales, or after some copies de Dzuiales, a Poldouin, nephue oz rather fonne to the bishop of Winchester, by whose advice the king take a more first account of his officers, and often remove ued fuch as he tudged guiltie.

kmonichar- deposed from the office of high instice, and Stephan goothisof- Secretar amointed in Live and institute of the control of the cont At the same time also, Hubert earle of Bent was Segrave appointed in his rome. The faid Hubert (bicanfe he refused to answer a certeine dutie which was demanded of him to the kings ble) ran fo farre into his displeasure, that he durst not abive his light, but for lafegard of himfelfe got him to the abbeie of Perton, and there twhe fanctuarie. The king hear: ing of this his demeanoz, was so highlie offended withall, that he fent to the Londoners, willing them to go thither and fetch him to his presence. The Londoners, which in no wife loved him, bicause of the death of their citizen Constantine, were verie reas die to accomplish this commandement, insomuch that where the major overnight late declared to them the effect of the kings commission, there were 60 thur good des twentie thousand of them in armoz gotten forward earlie in the morning towards Perton, in full hope taile of Bent, now to be revenged of him, for the finall god-will that he had borne unto their citie heretofore.

But the king being informed by the earle of The: ffer and others, that if the Londoners being thus in armoz, and in fo great a number, Chould commit any other outrage by the way, the matter might grow to some such inconvenience as would not easilie be stated, he sent to them a countermand to returne backe to the citie againe, which they did, though forie in their hearts that they might not go through with their delired enterpille. Authermoze (lie hiere the mutabilitie of fortune and hir inconstancie, imereof complaint hath beine made by our forefathers time out of mind, fateng,

Passibus ambiguis fortuna volubilis errat, Et manet in nullo certa tenáx y loco ; Sed modo lata manet, vultus modo sumit acerbos, Et tantum constans in leuitate sua est.)

now that the erle of Bent was thus out of the kings fauour, there were few or none of those whome he had before been beneficiall buto, that the weothems felues as frænds and louers but o him, but all fozloke were readie to fair the world of him, the arch bishop of Dubline ercepted, who yet obtained of the king respit for him to make answere buto such things as thould lawfullie be objected against him, both for the bebt which should be due to the king, and also byon points of treason, which were now laid to his charge. Wherin we map fee what hath beene the course of the world in former ages touching freends, who in the spring of a mans felicitie like swallowes will flic about him; but when the winter of advertitie nipoth, like fnailes they keepe within their Hels: therebuto the poet verie well alluding, faith,

-diffugiuni cadıs Cum face sucatis amici,

Ferre iugum pariter dolosi. After this, as the faid Hubert would have gone to S. Comundsburie in Suffolke, where his wife as then remained, he was apprehended at Burntwood in Gler, within a chamell there (as faith Fabian.) Manh. Paris But (as Matthew Paris faith) fir Robert de Crane= combe, with these hundred armed men was fent to apprehend him by the kings commandement, and fo he was taken in a village belonging to the bishop of Porwich in Eller, and by the kings commande, ment call into pillon, but yet afterwards he was reconciled to the kings fauoz, when he had lien foure moneths in prison, and thirtiene moneths banished the court.

In this yeare, on the evaluation of the croffe, at Anblivie Lambeth, in the assemblie of the states there, a substitute parlement big man granted to the 12 of the factor of the country of the factor die was granted to the U. of the fortith part of eue, holden at rie mans gods towards the discharge of his ochts Lambeth. which he owght to the earle of Britaine. Also in the Anno Reg. 17. beginning of the seaventeenth peers of his reigne, Matth. Paris. Kanulic earle of Cheffer and Lincolne departed this life the fix and twentish day of Datober, whose bodie of Chester dewas buried at Cheffer, and his bowels at Wallings parceth this ford where he died. This earle Kanulse was thrice use. married, first to Constance daughter and heire to Erle Ranulfo Conanearle of Britaine and Richmund, and fo in thrice maried. right of hir was intituled earle of those two places: which Constance has beene first married buto Gef frey the third sonne of king Henrie the second, by thom the had thue Arthur (as before per haur heard.) But by earle Kanulfe the had no iffue at all, but was from him divozced, and afterwards married bnto Buy vicount de Towars. Then after earle Kas Chis Clenulfe was to divogled from the faid Constance, he mence was married a ladie named Clemence, and affer hir de, daughter to cease, he married the third time the ladie Pargaret, erle ferrers. daughter to Humfrey de Bohun earle of Hereford and Effer, conffable of England.

Howbeit he never had iffue by any of those his Chepartition wines, to that John Scot his nechue by his litter Dawd fucceded him in the earldome of Cheffer, and Milliam Dalbenie earle of Arundell, nephue to him by his lifter Pabell, had the manour of Barrow, and other lands that belonged to the faid Ranulfe, of the perelie value of five hundred pounds. Robert Duin, cie, be that married his litter Hauile, had the earle dome of Lincolne, and to of a baron became an earle tho had iffue by his wife, Pargerie countelle of Lincolne, that was maried to Comund Lacie earle

Ouid.lib 1.de trist.5.

Hor.lib.car.I. ed. 35.

This Roger

Lacic is fur:

named Gelie.

of Lincolne, William carte Ferrers and of Darble, that had married Agnes, fifter to the faid Kanulfe, had the callell and manour of Gartlev, togic

ther with other lands fer his pourpart.

Here is also to be remembered, that the aforement tioned earle Rannlie (or Randulfe whether ve lift to call him) atchined manie high enterprises in his time, as partlie in this boke pe have aircadic heard: he held fore warres against the Excelshmen, till at length an agreement was concluded betwirt him 10 mid Leolin prince of Wales. Fremember I have read in an old record, that boon a time as this earle paffed into Walcs with an armie, his chance was to be overfet by the Melihmen, so that he was bit uen to retire into a callell, wherein the Melthmen did beliege him. And as it fortuned at that time, Roger Lacie the confiable of Cheffer was not then with him, but left behind at Theffer to fix the citie kept in order (for as it thould fæme, their folemne were then in hand, or else their faire which is kept at Midlummer.)

Wherefore the earle fent a mellenger in all polls ble half bnto his conflable, praieng him with fped to come to his faccour in that extreame point of ne cellitic. Lacie made no delaie, but allembling all the forceners, plaiers, mulicians, and others which he could find within that citie fit to weare armor, went forth with them, and in most specie maner marched toward the castell, where the Wellhmen kept the 30 early belieged, tho now perceiving such a multitude of men comming towards them, incontinentlie left the fiege and fled awaie. The earle then being thus delinered out of that prefent danger, came forth of the castell, returned with his constable buto Chester, and in recompense of that service, gave buto his faid constable Roger Lacie, the rule, order, and authoritie ouer all the forreners, platers, mulicians, and other Arangers referring to Cheffer at the time, when fuch publike plaies (or elle faire) should be kept & holden. 40

John Lacie the sonne of the faid Roger married Alice the daughter of Gilbert de Aquila, and affer hir occcaste, he married the ladte Pargaret, the daughter of Robert Quincie carle of Lincolne, of whom he begat Comund Lacie constable of Chester, which Comund after the deceafte of his father, married Alice the daughter of the marquelle of Saluces in Italie, which ladie was furnamed the quene, of thom he begat Henrie Lacie earle of Lincolne, to William Long especarle of Salifburie, by whom he had two fons, Comund and John, and two daughters, Alice and Joan, which Alice Thomas earle of Laucaster married, who claimed and had the same rights and puniledges which ancientlie belonged to the faid Roger Lacie, and other the constables of Cheffer, concerning the fines of forreners and or thers. This have I the more willingly declared, that it may appeare in that estimation and credit the La. cles constables Chester by inheritance lined in their 60 time, of whole high valiancie, and like wife of other of that familie, highlic commended for their noble the nalrie in martiall enterpites pe may read in fundie hillories at large.

But now to returne and speake of other boings, which chanced about the time in which the faid Ramulte earle of Cheffer departed this life. The king in the meane while feized into his hands a great portion of the treasure which Hubert de Burgh earle of Bent had committed to the keeping of the templers. But thereas there were that travelled to have had him put to death, the king in respect of the service which he had done to him and to his predecellors king Rihard and king John, granted him life, with those

lands which he had either by purchale, or by giff of king John, but neuertheles he caused him to be kept The tain in frepilon at the castell of the des, under the cu tentity in in frequion at the eater of the Cornewall, Warren, Wenbroke, and Ferrers, which Class. foure earles were become fuerties for him.

This peare also about the same time, to wit, the Matth Period mozowafter S. Partins baie, chanced great thun Egreatta der and lightning, which continued for the space of 15 dates togither, to the great terrour and feare of the people, and namelie of the Londoners, which have that kind of weather to familiar to them, that if there be anic abroad in the land, they have their part there: of. Pozeouer on the 23 of Parch, was heard an o ther great and ferrible tempest of thunder, and after Trilling followed a maruellous wet fimmer with manie mer. flouds. Also on the 8 date of Appill, in the parts a flonds. Also on the 8 date of Appen, in the parts at fourthmen bout Hereford and Wiocester, there appeared source beside the ex funnes in the element, befide the naturall funne, of cultomet in plaies which commonlie are vied at Whitluntide 20 red colour, and a great circle of chaiffaline colour, the which compatied with his largenetic as it had beene the whole circuit almost of the tipole realme of Eng. Mauh.Para land, from the fides whereof went forth certeine halfe circles, in whose seations appeared the said foure funnes. The naturall funne was at the fame time in the east part of the firmament, for it was about the first house of the daic, or betwirt fix and seven in the morning, the aire being the same time verie bught and cleare. The bilhop of Hereford, and fir John Monmouth knight, and manie others beheld this wonderfull light, and testified the same to be most true. And after this there followed the same peare in Manh Pain, those parts cruell warre, laughter, terrible bloudthed, 4 a generall trouble through England, Walces, & frange and Ireland. About the fame time, to wif, in June, Sounder, in the fouth parts of England nere to the fea coaff. two huge dragons appeared fighting in the aire, and after a long fight the one overcame the other, and followedhim, dixing into the depth of the lea, & to they were fæne no moze,

Adopeouer in this years great variance and firife role betwirt the king and his barons, for the king toke great displeasure against all other his officers, fo much the moze millruffed them, for that he found Polydor. himselfe decrived in the earle of Bent, to whom he had committed a further credit than to anie other, and had made him high inflice of England, onelie for the god will that he alwaies bare to him. There fore perceiving this, he was doubtfull whom he Theking by uhich Henrie married the ladie Pargaret, daughter 50 thould trut, dicharging the most part of those En gunner to be glithmen that bare any office about him, and in their woar from romes placed firangers, as Poladouins and 1376 tains, of the which there came once but o him manie knights and other, to the number of 2000, which he placed in garrilons within callels of diuctle places of the land, and committed the order of all things for The billions the most part to the bithop of Winchester, and to his winchester.

nephue or sonne Peter de Rivales.

Herioth he offended to much the minds of his Novel bles, that Richard Parthall eric of Pendyake (chiefe Pendyake of that familie, a bolocit to speake, naiv that Kanulse of Cheffer was gone) as well in his owne name, as in the names of other, twhe open him openlie to me prome the kings dwings herein, as pernicious and Dangerous to the flate of the realme. Herebuto the Stranger bithop of Winchester (tipole counfell as it femed be ous to fixed followed) made aufture that the king had become followed) made answer, that the king had dome no bone. thing in that behalfe bnadmicolie, but byon god and Deepe confederation : for fith he might perceive how the English nobilitie had first pursued his father with malicious hatred topen war, and now that he found diverse of them whom he had brought by and advaneed to high honours, bufaithfull in the administrativ on of their offices, he did not totthout tulk cause re-

crive into his favour Arangers, and preferre them before those of his owne nation, which were not so faithfull in his fernice and obedience as they

This answer of the bishop to pricked and woun-Ded the minds of the English Pobilitie, that manie of them amongst whome the fair carle of Wenbroke was the chefe) began an open rebellion, some of them resorting to one place, and some to an other, to gather people for their purpole. The names of fuch barons as ffirred upon this occasion were thefe; Ri thard Warthall earle of Wenbroke afore named. Cilbert Ballet and his brethren, men of great honoz and right haroie capteins : allo Richard Sward a warlike personage, trained by in feats of armes Theking pro from his youth, with Walter Clifford a worthie knight, and manie others. The king having know ledge of their dwings proclaimed them all traitors, confilcated their gods, and fent for a great power of men out of Flanders to ferue him in his warres.

Whilest king Denrie thus provided himselfe of 20 an armie, the loods with their capteine Richard Parthall foince themselnes to Leolin prince of Wales. s doubting the comming of the king, spotled all the marthes next adjoining to England, leaving no bits tels not cattell any there about in those parts where by the kings armie might have reliefe, and further made all things readie for their owne defense so well as they could denife. The earle of Bent about the fame time, by helpe of two peomen that attended bpon him, cleaped out of the castell of Ties, and toke 30 fanduarie in the next thurth: but when those that had the charge of him and the castell in keeping, mis fed him and heard there he was, they fetcht both him, and the two peomen that holpe him to make the escape out of the church, and bringing them backe to the castell, imprisoned the earle.

And though the bishop of Salisburic came this ther and threatened to accurate them, if they would not deliver the carle, and restoze him to sanduarie as gaine: they made answer, that they had rather the 40 earle thould hang for himfelfe, than they for him. And so bicause they would not beliver him, the bishop did ercommunicate them, and after riving to the court, and taking with him the bithop of London, and other bilhops, prevailed to much by complaint erhibited to the B. that the earle was restored to the church againe hismoord the eighteenth day of Daober: but so, as the thiriste of the thire had commandement to compatte the thurch about with men, to watch that no relecte came buto him, whereby he might be confireined 50 through familhing to lubmit himfelfe. Potwithstan: ding, shortlie after there came a power of armed men, and fetcht the fact earle from thence (fetting him on hosfebacke in faire complet armour) and lo conucied him into Wales, where he toined with o ther of the kings enimies, the thirtith day of Datos

Within a few dates after came the king with his Cheking en armie, and entring into Wales, for want of vittels was constrained to retire backe to the marshes, be: 60 twirt Mozesterthire & Salopthire, ichere ffaieng certeine dates togither in those parts, his fouldiers fraicd abroad in the countrie bnaduisedie, and képing no watch noz ward about their campe, were furpalled in the night by their enimies, and flaine on euerie lide. The llaughter had beene greater, but that the residue which late in campe, brake forth about midnight, and in a plumpe togither fled into acaffell thich was note at hand, called Groffemound, in the thich the king himselfe was lodged . There were flaine aboue five hundred men, and all the truffe and baggage of the campe loft. Det Matthew Paris faith there were but two knights flaine, thich cast awaie themselnes by their owne wilfulnesse, that would

needs frand to it and make reliffance, where the relidue being spoiled of all that they had with them, got awate by flight, as the bishops of Minchester and Chichester, the lood cheefe fustice Stechan Segraue, Peter de Kinales treasurer, Hugh Bigot carle of Porsolke, William carle of Salisburie, William lood Beauchampe, and William Dalbenie the panger, the were witnestes of this loss amongs the relidue.

Hereof it came to palle, that manie of the kings armie (speciallie those which had lost their horses, are mour, monie, and other furniture, with their vittels) returned into their countrie, to their great confulion. For the Welthmen and other outlawes, having spotled the eampe, returned with the cartages and fumpters which they hav taken, into places of fafe refuge. The king having received this lotte, and of Polydor. tentimes tried fortune nothing favourable buto him in those parts, by reason of the streits and disaduantage of the places, thought good to referve the reuenge of his received inturies butill a moze conucnient time, and therebpon returned to Gloceffer, and The king furnished divers castels and fortresics in the borders of water. of Wales, with garrifons of fouldiers, namelie Pointouins and other Arangers to defend the fame against William Parshall, and the other his complices, who byon occasions bailte lought to suppelle and diffresse the said strangers.

And belide other encounters, in the which manie of those Poictouins and other Arangers were laine and oppelled by the late William Parthall and his adherents, it chanced that 'opon faint Katherins day, the faid William Parthall comming niere to the castell of Ponmouth to view the same, was in danger to have remained pulloner in the enimies hands, through an illue made by fir Baldwine de Guines, capiteine of that callell, with his Poictouins and Flemings. But by fuch rescue as came to Pendrokein his ald, he was delivered out of their hands, and the banger. Poictonins and other of the garrifon discomfited. At this fkirmishfir Baldwine himselse being soze Beis rescued, wounded, was borne out of the field into the castell, The Points loting fifteene knights of his part, and a great fort of other which were taken pailoners, belides no small fited. number that were flaine in the place.

The fame yeare chanced a great dearth, by reafon Dearth, that the growth of all things was much hindered with the ertreame cold weather. Allo there hamened Competts: about the beginning of Powember great thunder and lightning, and there with followed an earthquake Ancarthto the great feare of the inhabitants of the towns of quake. Huntington and other places thereabouts. After A death, this, came a great dearth amongst the people, being commonlie a nære companion to great famine and dearth.

Richard Parchall crie of Penbroke in this meane time ceaffed not to wafte the marthes of England nertadioining to Wales, and dailie diverse of the English Pobilitie repaired to him, so that the king was fore troubled in his mind. It chanced at the fame time, that one John of Monmouth a right bas liant capteine, who led the kings armie, received a great overtheowat the hands of Kithard Parthall. For thereas the forelaid John, having affembled a mightie holf, made great half towards his enimies, in hope to have come boon them at bowares, and therefore marching by night, that he might be readic to affaile them fornethat afore the breake of the day, which in the furnmer leason is the most filent time of all the night, it chanced farre other wife than he loked it thould have done . For the earle of Penbroke, having knowledge by his fries of his adversaries intent, late him lefte with his people within a woo in amouth by the way, there the fair John thoulo palle,

returneth out

nine difcom=

traitogs.

The loads

& withdrew

into walcs.

Much. Paris

Polydor.

Strangers

De is fetcht

Matth Paris.

The earle of

Bent elcapeth

Anno Reg. 18 The earle of and connected into walca.

Polydor.

Mauh.Paris.

John Monneth an ouer= th:ow.

1 2 3 4 Polydor.

Marth Paris.

B part of the

Dhiewsburge.

burnt.

Polydor.

and fetting byon him as he approched, put his people in such scare by the sudden incounter, that they knew not what capteine or enligne they might follow, and winnediatlie fell to running awaie. The flaughter was great on enerie lide, both of Polatonins and others. Diverse of them fleing also into the next woos, were received by such as were laid there to cut them off, and fo Claine of taken out of hand. How beit their chiefe capteine the forenamed John of Domnouth escaped, with a few other in his compa, 10 nic. This overthrow chanced the morrow after Christs malle bate.

The next date Richard Parthall having thus got the victorie, destroiced certeine houses and loodships there in the marthes which belonged to the faid John of Honmouth. About the same time also, Kichard Sward with other outlawes defiroised the polletts ons belonging to the earle of Cornewall belide Bre. bull, and burned a place there called Segrave, where Stechan de Segrave the lood chiefe instice was 20 borne, and likewise a village belonging to the bishop of Mincheffer, not farre from Segrane aforefaib. This was the maner of those outlawes, that they burt no person, but onelie those councellers about the king by thom they were eriled, and therefore bear ring fromach against them, they did not onlie ercogitate but also execute this revenge; which till they had obteined, they were no leffe ill appaid, than well pleas fed when the fame was pall, for minuit vindicta dolorem

Immediatlie within the odaues of the Epithanie, the earle Parthall and Leolin prince of Wales was fice and robbed all the marthes betwirt Wales and shewfburie, a part of which towns they also burnt. Bing Penrie being hereof certified as pet foiour ning at Glocoffer, was foze troubled in his mind, and calling togither his councell, asked adule what wate he might best take to redresse such iniuries. After fundate opinions amongst them declared, they a greed all in one sentence, that it should be most expe dient to ameale the minds of the revels with gentle offers, to grant them pardon of their offenles, wifelie to winne them to tractablenette, and not rough lic afflicting them to erasperat their fiersenette, lith,

(ape acri potior prudenti i dextra. Also to banish from his court diverse that bare great rule, and namelie Peter the bilhop of Winchester, and his sonne of nephue Peter de Rivales, by the counsell of which two persons all things had bene changed in the kings house. Pozeouer, to put from him such Arangers as bare offices, and to res Noze Englishmen againe to the same.

The king allowing this adule to be god, follow, ed it accordinglie, and first of all discharging the bis thop of Wlinchester of all publike administration of things, he commanded him to repaire home to his diocelle, and to lie to the gonernement thereof, as to his dutic apporteined. He also banished from his prefence Peter de Rinales, Stephan Segraue, Kobert Pallelew, and dinerle others of his thiefe councel- 60 lers, by whole means he had procured the entil will of his Pobilitie. Then received he againe his old fernants cofficers, finallie fent the archb. of Canture burie, the bishops of Thefter & Rochester buto the bas rons in Wales, to offer them peace & pardon of all inturies past, if they wold returne to his obedience. Thus in the end there was a truce taken betwirt the king and the revels, to begin at Candlemalle, and to Denbroke paf indure butill Caffer nert insuing, in which meane feeth ouer into time, Kichard the earle of Penbroke, hearing that Paurith Fitz Gerald, with Walter Lacie, Richard Burgh and others walled his lands and pollections in Freland (according to luch commission as they had received of late from king Denrie and his councell)

palled over thither, and there incountering with his enimies, was fore wounded and taken priloner, has beis the uing entered the battell verie rathlie, and with a pallout small companie of his people about him, onlie by the fraitozous perfuacion of Geffrey Paurill, who with other fled at the first bount, and lest him in maner Manner alone, to stand to all the danger. Those that thus toke him, brought him into his owne castell, the which the lood chiefe justice Paurice Fitz Gerald had latelie wone. This incounter, in which Richard Parshall was thus taken, chanced on a faturdaic, being the first of Aprill; and on the 16 of the same moneth, by reason of the wound which he had received, he departed this life.

The find also that the bilhop of Minchester, and Ponbose bis sonne (oz kinsman as some haue called him) Des ter de Rivales had procured the king to send commillion bnoer his feale buto the forefaid noble men in Ireland, that if the faid Richard Parthall earle of Denbioke chanced to come thither, they thould do their best to take him, and in reward of their paines, they thould intop all his lands and postessions which he held in that countrie. But after his death, and when the king had removed those his councellers from him, he confested he had put his feale to a water ting, but that he bnocestoo what were the contents thereof he otterlie denied. Finallie, this was the end of the worthie earle of Penbroke Kichard Dar. hall, a man worthie to be highlie renowmed for his appoued valiancie. Dis death suerlie was greatlie bewailed of king Henrie, openlie protesting that he had loft the worthiest capteine that then lived.

After this, the loads that had remained in Wales. by fafe conduct came to the king, and through the oilsgent travell of the archbishop of Canturburie, he received them into favour. Amongst them were these men of name, Bilbert Parthall the brother of the Polydor forefaid Kichard Parchall, Hubert earle of Bent, Manh.Pra Bilbert Ballet, and Kichard Sward, befide diverle o ther. Unto Bilbert Parthall he delivered his beothers inheritance, and opon Whitlandaie made him knight, giving buto him the rod of the office of Par, Gilben 9 thall of his court, according to the maner, to ble and thall early erercife as his ancesters had done before him. And Penduk herewith the earle of Bent Gilbert Ballet and Rie thard Sward were received agains into the court, and admitted to be of the kings privile councell.

Sone after this, Peter de Kivales, Stephan Se grave, & Robert Passelew were called to accounts, that it might appeare how the kings treasure was spent, and how they had vice themselucs with the kings feale. The two last remembred kept them Officers felues out of the waie, and could not be found. Ste ico was phan Segraue throwding himfelfe in fecret within counts. the abbete of Leicester, and Robert Passelew fet ning himselfe licke, kept within the new temple at London. Peter de Rivales also, with his father the bishop of Minchester, toke sanduarie at Minches fer, for they were attain least their bodies should not be in safetie if they came abroad, bicause they boders food that their manours and grange places were spoiled and burnt by those that bare them displeasure. Howbeit at length, under the protection of the archi bishop of Canturburie, they came to their answer, were fore charged for their brink dealing, traito rous practile, and great fallhood bled in time of their bearing office, and (as it appeareth by writers)they could but forthe cleare themselves in those matters itherewith they were charged; but yet by reason of their protection they were relieved to the places from whence they came, or else otherwise thisted off the matter for the time, to that me read not of anie great bodilie punishment which they should receive as then. In the end they were pardoned a reconciled to

The bent ! the earled

Matth. Paris.

Matth.Paris.

Erciand.

the kings fauor, byon palment of fuch fines as were affected opon them.

The truce moed. fent ouer to the aid of the earle of 2521:

The earle of

felfe to the

1235

Der the like

in pag. 56.

Polydor.

Fabian.

This peare, bicaufe the truce endeabetwirt the kings of England and France, king Benrie fent of ner to ato the earle of Bettaine , theefcoze knights: and two thousand Wellymen , the which when the French king came with his armie to enter and in uade Britaine, did cut off and take his carrage laden with bittels, armoz, and other providing overthrow ing allo no finall number of the fremchmen, and tar 10 king from them their holles, they returned backe in fafetie, without any great damage received. Rotmithitanding this , the French king inforcing as gaine his power, wared to firong for the earle of Bittaine, so that he was confreined to take a truce to indure till the feast of all faints, that he might in the meane time binderstand if the king of England would come over with some puisant armie to his ald 02 no: but bicause it was perceived in the end but how to get monie out of king Henries coffers, and to do him no pleasure for it, bicanse he was in manner at an other agreement alreadie with the king of France, king Penrie refused to satisfie his requests at such time as he came ouer buto him (as ter the taking of that truce) for more monie. Here: Bittaine fith with also the fait erle being offended, got him backe mutth home into his owne countrie, and shortlie after awarant lie lubmitted himselse to the French king, which (as the report went) he had done before in fecret.

Anno Reg.19. These things being thus brought to passe, and all troubles quieted, the king as then being at London, there was brought before him by one Tolie, a complaint exhibited against the * Jewes of Popwich. which had stolen a young chilo, being not past a tiveline moneths old, and fecretlie kept him an whole yeare togither, to the end that he might (when Efter cante) crucifie him in delpite of our fautour Jelus Chriff. and the chaiffian religion. The matter as it hawened fell out well for the lad: for within a few dates before 40 that those curled murtherers purposed to have thed this innocents blow, they were accused, conniced and punished, whereby he escaped their cruell hands. About the same time, to wit the seaventh of Februar rie died Hugh de Wels bilhop of Lincolne, a great enimie to monks and religious men. Robert Brofled was then preferred to his come, a man of great learning, and trained by in scholes even from his infancie.

The emperoz marieth the lands lifter.

Matth, Paris.

I great and

The same yeare, the emperour Frederike the fe. 50 cond, maried the ladie Habell the kings lifter . This Habell was a most beautifull labie, of comelie perfonage, and of age about one and twentie years. She was affianced by procuracie, about the featien and twentith of Februarie. And after Caffer, the archbe thop of Cullen, and the duke of Louane came over from the emperour, to have the conveiance of hir bus to the emperous presence. There was such a feast holden, so sumptuous service, so rich furniture, and role from London towards the fea fide, that more could not be imagined. The same feast was kept at Tolesto minster on the fift day of May, and the day follows ing the did fet forward, and by eatle tournies came to Sandwich, the king bringing hir thither with three thousand hostics. Finallie, the twie the sea the electrical menth of Hay, the king taking leave of hir not without teares, when they thus departed the one from the other. And so with prosperous wind and weather the arrived at Antiwerpe, and from thence palled for ward, till the came to hir husband the emperour, by thom the was received with great toy and comfort at ectorms, where the marriage was confummate bpon a lundaic, being the two and twentith day of

Aulie,03 (as Matthew Westminster (asth)the seauen and twentith of Pay, being Whitlunday.

This yeare the bilhop of London pronounced the fentence of eccommunication against certeins blurers called Caordini. But bicaufe, the fame plurers Marth. Paris. Hadowed themselues under the pretert of the popes Maries calmerchants (as they named themlelues) they prenate led Caorlini, led so much by the favour of the court of Rome, that of whome see the faid biffing being ticke and fable, was cited per, more in pag. emptorilie in the parts beyond the leas, before tudges chosen forth by the same blurers, to make and fwer for fuch high inturie as he had here done to the popes factors. The billiop willing by the example of Mem, rather to couer his fathers thame, than fore. ticale it to the imale world, did quietlie put by the matter : aminity commendable patience received the proffered twong, having learned this lector, that

Gaudet patientia duris, and to pacific the trouble, luffered their wickednesse, that the fato earle of Britaine fought nothing else 20 commending in the meane while the cause but his patrone S. Paule. And when he preached of the force of faith, he vitered this fateng: If an angell preach London his contrarie doctrine to vs in these things, let him be pourtine, accurssed.

In the twentith years of king Henries reigns, in Anno Reg. 20, the Adment time, the noble baron the lood Robert Hitz Mater departed this life, and so like wise did a noble yong man descended of most noble parentage, one Roger de Somerie. On the foureteenth day of Januarie infuing, the king married the ladie Elia, king henrie noz, daughter to the earle of Pronance named Rais marrieth the mond. This marriage was folemnized at Cantur, bangber to burie, and in the octaves of S. Hilarie next infuing the earle of being lunday, the was crowned quene of Eng. Pzouance. Land at Westminster. At the solemnitie of this featt Match. Paris. and coronation of the quienc, all the high pieres of the realme, both spirituall and tempozall, were prefent there to exercise their offices as to them appers teined,

The citizens of London were there in great are rate, bearing afore hir in folemne wife, the hundred and the close cups of gold and filner, in token that they ought to wait byon hirrup. The archbithop of Canturburie (according to his outie) crowned hir, the bishop of London allisting him as his deacon. The earle of Cheffer bare the fwood of faint Coward The earle of before the king, in token that he was earle of the value, and had authoritie to correct the king, if he hould le him to warue from the limits of inflice, The confiahis constable of Cheffer attended opon him, and re ble of Cheffer, moued there the presse was thicke, with his rod or The earle of warder. The earle of Penbroke high Parthall bare Penbroke. the rod before the king, and made rome before him, both in the church and in the hall, placing everie man, and ordering the feruice at the table. The wardens of the cinque ports bare a canopie ouer the king, sup- The warden ported with foure speares.

The earle of Leicester held the bason when they ports. Encarle of washed. The earle of Marren, in the place of the erle Leicester. all banketting kept the day befoze hir departure 60 of Arundell, bicause he was under age, attended on Enewarren, the kings cup. D. Pichaell Bellet was Butler by office. The earle of Hereford exercised the rame of high Parthall in the kings houle. The load William de Beauchampe was almoner. The chefe inflice The carle of of the forrests on the right hand of the king remodered will be used the dishes on the table, though at the first he was North william faich by some allegation made to the contests. Stated by some allegation made to the contracte. The The citizens citizens of London ferued out wine to everie one of London. in great plentie. The citizens of Windhester had The ringues oversight of the kitchin and larberte. And so exercise of winchester. person (according to his dutie) exercised his rome: and bicaule no trouble thould arife, manie things were luffered, which byon further adule taken therin were reformed. The chancellog and all other optimarie of

of the cinque

3 parlemen; Polydor.

Strange fights. Matth. Paris.

ficers kept their place. The feath was plentifull, to that nothing wanted that could be withed . Porece ner fit Authill field coiall falles were holden by the space of eight dates togither. And some after the king called a parlement at London, where manie things were enacted for the good government of the realine, and there with the king demanded a subsidie.

About the same time wonderfull grange fights were feene. In the northparts of England, not farre from the abbic of Roch of Rupie, there appeared convito ming forth of the earth companies of armed men str hor Revacke, with speare, thield, sword, and baners wil plaich, in fundrie formes and thapes, riving in order of batter, and incountering togither tam this light was fone fundie baics echafter other. Sometime they feemed to wine as it had beine in battell, and fought fore; and formetime they appeared to full and breake staues, as it had beine at some triumphant insts of tornie. The people of the countrie beheld them a farre off, with great wonder: for the thing 20 thewed so livelie, that now and then they might see them come with their emptie hordes fore wounded and burt : and then men likewise mangled and blee ding, that pitie it was to let them. And that which lee med more frange and to be most maruelled at, the prints of their feet appeared in the ground, and the graffe troden downe in places where they had beene læne. The like light was also sæne moze apparent lie in Ireland, and in the parts thereabout.

great tempels of raine, which filled the earth full of

water, and caused montiruous flouds: for this raine continued all the space of the moneths of Zanua

rie, Februarie, and a great part of Warch; and for

eight dates it rained (as forme write) in maner with

out ceatting: and bpon the tenth of Februarie, imme-

diatlie after the change of the mone, the Thames role with such an high tide, that boats might have

bone rowed by and downe in Westminster hall. In

there chanced a great thunder, and on the first fridaie

in December, which was the fift of that moneth, there was a counterfet sunnesene beside the true funne. Dozeover, as in the spring preceding there happened fore and erceeding great raines, so in the

fummer following there chanced a great drouth,

a towne in Surrie, distant from London 7 miles.

by one Gilbert a losd of Posmandie, that came into

the realme with William conquerour. At this par-

lement, dinerse god a profitable lawes were made

This yeare was a parlement holden at Perton,

continuing by the space of foure moneths or more.

Great raine. Matth Paris.

Matth.West.

3 great thunder.

3 Drie fums mer.

Gilbert Po:= man founder A9crten

Diahtiben. Matth Paris.

wilbech peo= ple perilling by rage of waters.

and established, which yet remaine in vie, bearing the name of the place where they were first ordeined. Anno Reg. 21. In the beginning of the 21 years of king Henries reigne, on the mogrow after the featt of S. Martine, and certeine daies after, the fea burft out with fuch high tides and tempeles of wind, that the marrich uerflowen: and belide great heards and flocks of cattell that perithed, there was no finall number of men lost and drowned. The fea rose continuallie in flowing the space of two daies and one night, with out ebbing, by reason of the mightie biolence of contrarie winds. At Wilbech allo, and in villages there, abouts, the people were drowned in great numbers, so that in one village there were buried an hundled copples in one date. Also the date before Christmatte ceie, there chanced agreat wind, with thunder and

> In a parlement holden at Talefiminater about the onaices of the Epithanic, the king required a lublidie

were thaken and ouerthrowen.

raine, in fuch extreame wife, that manie buildings

of his lubisets, which request was not berie well ta. ken, but yet at length, bpon promite that he would be grow tout white them, and not feeled to infringe and off. anuli the grants which he had made by pretence of want of the popus confirmation (as it was thought he meant to do) they agreed to give him the thirtith a subside part of all mower ble goos, as well of the spirituality as the temporaltie, telerating pet to everie manchis reavie come; with horte and armour, to be inchoich for the profit of the common-thealth. In confideration of third grant, the king being of perfect ane, and in his otone rule and full governance, of his frie and more good to this at the request, and by countell of the loads of his realitie, efflorics granted and confirmed the liberties and cultomes conteined in the two tharters, the one called Magna charta, and the other Charta de forelta, with this addition following some in the end.

The confirmation of the charters, under the kings acknowledgement and subscription of witnesses.

Vnc autem concessimus, & hac prasen. ti charta confirmauimus omnibus pradictis de regno nostro, omnes libertates & liberas consuetudines contentas in chartis nostris, quas eis fidelibus nostris

Immediatlie followed, or rather preceded palling 30 fieri fecimus cum in minori effemus atate, scilicet in Magna charta nostra, quam in charta de Fo-resta. Et volumus pro nobis & haredibus nostris, quòd prafati fideles nostri, & successores, & hare-des eorum habeant, & teneant in perpetuum omnes libertates & liberas consuetudines prædictas, non obstante quòd pradicta charta confecta fue-rint cumminoris essemus atatis, vt pradictumest, hystestibus, Edmundo Cant archiepiscopo, & omnibus alijs in Magna charta nominatis.Dat.per the winter before, on the twentith of December, 40 manum venerabilis patris Cicestriensis episcopi, cancellarij nostri 28 die Ianuarij, Anno Regni

Belive the confirmation of thele charters, the king Manh Pank further to win the fauour of his people, was contented to remous and lequelter from him dinerie of his souncellours that were thought not to be well minded towards the advancement of the commonthere was an abbete of regular canons founded 50 wealth, and in their places to admit the earle of Wlaren, William de Ferrers, and John Fitz Geffrey, tho were swozne to give to the king faithfull counfell, and in no wife to go out of the right waie for as ny respect that might other wise move them. About the first date of Warch, there began soze raine and tempelfuous weather, thereof infued great flouds, as before in the beginning of the yeare passed, had

chanced, though not doing to much hurt as before. John Scot allo earle of Cheffer and Huntington John Soil countries note to the same were drowned by and o 60 bied at Deren hall the seventh date of June, without surflowen; and before great heards and flocks of the many many and before great heards and flocks of the many many and the seventh date of the many many and before great heards and flocks of the many many and the seventh date of the many many and the seventh date of the seventh da fflue, and was buried at Cheffer. He was poisoned by this life. the divelify practile of his wife daughter to Leolin prince of Wales (as Matt. Paris faith.) De had foure Ran High litters, of whom the first named Wargaret was mar. Dis litters ried to Allen of Gallowate, by thom the had iffice a daughter named Demozgoill; which Denozgoill was married to John Balioll, by thom the had it fue John Balioll that was afterward king of Scotland. The fecond named Isabell, was married to Robert le Bruis. The third named Walod, vied without iffue. And the fourth called Alda, was marris ed to Benrie Hallings. But bicause the land perteining to the earledoine of Cheffer, Choulo not go amongs rocks and distances, having such rotall pzero-

gatiues

gatives belonging thereto, the king leized them into his owne hands, and in recompense affigned other tands to the forfaid fifters, as it had beene by way of

Row lith the earles of Cheller (I meane those of the line of Hugh Lupus) twke end in this John Scot; I have thought it not impertinent for the honor of so noble a linage, to set downe the descent of the fame earles, beginning at the forefaid Bugh the first that gouerned after the conquest, as I haue feen 10 the fame collected out of ancient records, according to their true fuccession in seaven descents one after another, as here followeth.

The true genealogie of the famous and most honourable earles of Chester.

Mah Lou or Lupus, first earle of Thester after the conquest, ne-20 phue to William Conquer our by his sister Margaret, wife to Richard Aicount of Auranches, married a noble ladie named Armetruda, by whom he had issue Richard that succeeded him in the earledome, Robert abbat of faint Ed= mundsburie, and Dtuell. He departed this life about the yeare of our Lozd 1102, when he had beene earle about 40 yeeres.

2 Richard Lupus eldelt son to Hugh Lupus, and second earle of Chester, mar= ried Aband the daughter of Stephan erle of Blois, Charters and Champaigne, and lister to U. Stephan. This Richard with his brother Otuell was drowned in the feas, in the pære of our Lord 1 1 2 0, as be= fore hath beene thewed, after he had beene

earle about nintæne yeares.

3 Ranulfe of Randulfe the first of that 4 name called Bohun, and otherwise Mestheins, the sonne of John de Bohun, and of Margaret, litter to Hugh Lupus, succes ded Richard, as coulin and heire to him in the earldome of Chester, and was the third earle in number after the conquest. He married Apaud the daughter of Auberie de Mere earle of Gilney and Drenfozd, by whome he had issue Ranulfe surnamed 50 Geruous the fourth earle of Chester. He died about the yere of our Lord 1130, after he had continued earle eight yeares.

4 Ranulfe oz Kandulfe Bohun, the se= condof that name, and fourth erle in num= ber after the conquest, surnamed Gernous, lucceded his father, and married Alice, daughter to Robert erle of Glocester, vale had iffue Dugh kevelocke, the lift earle of Cheffer. He deceased about the yeare of our Lozd 1 153, when he had beine earle 29

yeares.

5 Hugh Bohun otherwise Keuelocke, the some of the said Ranulse, was the first earle of Chester after the conquest, and second of that name . He married Beatrice, daughter to Richard Lucie lozd cheefe jus tice of England, by whom he had issue Banulfe the third of that name, and foure daughters, Mawd married to Dauid that was earle of Angus and Huntington and

lotd of Galloway, Mabel maried to Tailliam Dalbegnie earle of Arundell, Agnes maried to Tatilliam Ferrers earle of Der= bie, and Pauila toined in marriage with Robert Duincie, a baron of great Honour. This Hugh died about the years 1181, when he had beene earle eight and twentie peares.

6 Ranulfe Bohun the third of that name, otherwise called Blundeuille, the sonne of Hugh Keuelocke, was the firt earle of Cheffer after the conquest. He was also earle of Lincolne, as nert couline and heire to William Romare earle of Lins coine. He had the wines (as before pæ have heard but yet died without iffue, as bout the yeare of our Lord 1232, after he

had bæne earle 51 yeares.

7 John Scot, the sonne of David earle of Angus & Huntington, was in the right of his mother the leventh earle of Chefter after the conquest. He died without issue (as before you have heard) by reason where: of, the erldome came into the kings hands in the yeare 1237. Thus much may luffice (with that which is faid before) touching the descent of the earles of Chester. And 30 now to proceed.

The same yeare that John Scot died, cardinall Cardinal Diho(by some writers named Disobon) about the Othor Da feast of S. Peter and Paule came into England thoben, from pope Gregozie. He was receined with all hos nour and folemne reverence as was decent, yea and moze than was occent, the king meeting him at the fea five. Dis comming was not fignified afore to the nobles of the realme, which caused them to millike the matter, and to grudge against the king, seeing that he did all things contrarie to opper, becaking law, faith, and promife in all things. We hath coupled The lostes himfelfe (fait they)in mariage with a firanger, with hing for receiout confent of his freends and naturall subjects, and using the care now he bringeth in a legat secrettie, who will take dinail without bpon him to make an alteration in the thole flate of their knows the realme.

But this legat thewed himselfe a verie sober and The legat discret person, not so couetous as his predecessars, praised so in so much that he refused diverse gifts which were become offered buto him, though fome he received, and indeed hautour. commanded the other to be referred for him. He also distributed liberallie the vacant rents onto such as he brought with him, as well persons worthic as onworthie, and pacified such controversies as were fprong betwirt the nobles and peeres of the realme, so that he made them frænds. An ad memorable & to be kept in record, that the instrument and servant of so bad a maisser as he serued, namelie the pope, some to king Penrie the first by whome he 60 should be the procurer of so god a worker considering that from the lie of Kome full tives and violent Areames of feditions have flowed, and verie filoome any occasion of means made to plant peace among men, which is the daughter of love, and the worthieff thing that is, as one faith verie well in these words:

Gignit amor pacem, pax est dignisima rerum. The bilhop of Winchelfer, the earle of Bent, Gil bert Ballet , Stechen Silvard tothers were by him accorded, who had borne secret grudge ech to other a long time, which hatred was at point to have broken fwith, and the wed it felfe in perilous wife at a tomie I tournie holden at Blie in the beginning of Lent, there the et Buc. Southernmen froue against the Portherne men, and in the end the Southerne men prenailed, and

Anno Reg. 22. The legat holoetha fp: nod at Lon=

1 2 3 8 The leaat con meth to Drioto.

A frate be: twitt the le= garsmen, and the fcholers of Drford.

A cokeg aunes.

Che legats cohe flaine.

Che legat to the king. The earle waren fent to apprehend the offendozs.

The legat curffeth.

The regents of & Univer: fitie abfolucd. Polydor.

Matth.Paris. of Constanti= nople cometh inis Eng:

twhe diverte of their adversaries, to that it sæmed not to be a triumphant infies, but rather a charpe challenge and incounter betwirt enimies. Mut & Carle Bigot, mongft all others, carle Bigot bare himfelfe verie Coutlie.

After that the legat had thus agreed the noblemen, he affembled a fynod at London, the morrow affer the octaves of D. Wartin wherein manie ordinances were newlie conditated for the flate of the cleargie, but not altogither berie acceptable to diverse young 1 praits and icholers (as fome write) in fomuch that the legat afferwards comming to Drfoid, and lodging in the abbie of Dinie, it chanced as certeine scholers predied to the gates thinking to come in and do their dutic (as they take the matter) but o the legat, the porter kept them backe, and gave them overthwart words, where boon they ruthed in boon him, a to began a fraie betwirt them and the legats men, who would have beaten them backe.

It fortuned in this burlie burlie, that a pope grift 2 Scholer being got in nære to the kitchin deller, befought the coke for Gods fake to gine him some reliefe:but the coke (as mante of that calling are choles rike fellowes) in a great furie toke op a lable full of hot broath out of a kettell therein fielh had beine fode den, and theew it right byon the Irishmans face. which thing when another Welth Scholer that floo by beheld, he cried out; What meane we to luffer this villance, and there with all toke an arrow, and fet it beginning of the fraie, and drawing it by to the head let flie at the coke, and fo flue him there outright.

Derevyon againe noise and tumult rose round a bout the house, the legat for feare got him into the belfraie of the abbeie, where he kept himselfe close till the barke of the night had fraied the byzore, and then stale forth, and taking his horse escaped as fecreticas he could over the Thames, and rode with all speed to the court, which lais not far off at Abing. ton, and there made his complaint to the king, in such 4 lamentable wife, that he foothwith fent the earle Waren with a power of armed men, to fetch awais the relidue of the legats fernants with remained behind in the abbeie, and to apprehend the miefe offen.

The earle comming thither, twhe thirtie scholers, with one matter Doo a lawier, and brought them to Wallingfood castell, and there committed them to pulon. The legat also in revenge of the inturie in this wife to him done, prencunced the curffe against 50 the mildwers, and handled the matter in fuch wife, that the regents and masters of the Univertitie were at length confircined to come buto London, & there to go barc-foted through Theapelide, but o the church of S. Paule, in luch wife to alke him forgivenelle, and to with much ado they obteined absolution . This legat among other things demanded some after the tenthpart of all spirituall mens yearelie reuenues, towards the maintenance of the wars against the Saracons in Alia.

Pozeoner, the emperour of Constantinople.names The emperor lie, Baldwine sonne to Peter carle of Austerre, being expelled out of his empire, came this peare into England, to fue for afo : but at his firft arrinall at Douer, he was told, that he had not done well to come to peclumptuoullie into the land of another prince, without his fafe conduct. But when the faid emperour famed to be force for his offense, and to ex cule his innocencie and fincers meaning, the king was pacified, t willed him to come to London, where at his comming thither, being the 22 daie of Aprill, he was honorablic received, and at his departure with richgiffs highlic honosed, so that he had awaic with him to the value of about feuen hunderd marks

as was reported. About this time allo, Glianor the Che con hings fifter (that was fometime wife unto William telle of Bin kings lifer (that was comercine were onto Southann Sook, lin Sparthall earle of Penbroke) was now by the kings both, lin to the high meanes married the fecond time to Simon Pont marnen ford, a man of high parentage and noble protecte.

This Simon was indowed with luch vertue, god Montage countell, courteous discretion, and other amable Polydoc. qualities, that he was highlie favoured as was funpoled, both of God and man: in fornuch that he might right well, as for birth, fo also for education and god demeanour be counted (as he beferued) a notable Poble man for he was lo qualified as flandeth with the nature of true nobilitie, according to that of the

non census_inec clar**um nome**n auor**um**,

Sed probitas magnos ingeniumque facis. Potwithstanding all which noble indownents concurring in him, he was banished out of France, bpon displeasure, which Blanch the quiene mother conceived against him. But now comming into England, he was totfullie received of king Henrie, tho not onclie gave buto him (as above is mention ned) his litter in mariage with the earledonte of Lei ceffer in name of a downie, but also advanced him unto offices of greatest honour within the realms of England. Howbeit, this marriage was verie dis The arthu pleasant onto Comund the archbishop of Canturbus Chop of Can rie, bicaufe that the forefair Clianor, after the death pleafer min of hir first husband, had bowed perpetuall chassitie, the mariag in his bow, which he had caught up in his hand at the 30 and betaken hir (as was faid) to the mantell and the

As the prelat was not pleased with this match, to the king was as highlie offended with the archbishop for not favouring the cause, in somuch that the arche bishop went some after to Rome, where he not onelie Deguetto complained of certeine injuries received latelie at Rometoci the kings banos, but also lignified the estate of this bing. marriage, to procure a binorce. In like manner, Bis thard the kings brother found great fault with the The wild king for the same matter, but chieflie, for that he Community Aroke it by without making him and other of the aif officed Bobles of councel therein. To be frost it has not for the last Pobles of councell therein. To be thost, it was not marriage. long per this grudge grew to far, that civill war was Much Pain verie likelie to have followed there boon. But then the king faw that all the loods leaned to his brother, he fought to pacifie the matter by courtcons means,

ther were reconciled, to the great griefe of the loss, which had blought the matter now to that point, that the king could not have to relited their force, but that they were in god hope to have delivered the realme out of bondage from all manner of frangers, as well of those Komans that were beneficed men, as of anic other.

and so by mediation of the legat, the king and his bros

Simon the earle of Leicester also perceiving bow the matter went, made thift another wate to get all the monie becould in prest or otherwise (in somuch that he had of one burges of Leicester, named Sie The tout mon Curleuath, fine hundzeb markes) and leauing therein markes 60 his wife in the castell of Belingworth, he secrettie des parted out of the realine, and got him to Rome, to pegoch " purchale a confirmation of his marriage, which he ear Rome to gill file obteined, not with standing the architishop of dispensation of the architishop of the architi Canturburies former and verie behement information against him and 6 harrises heart the information of firmation of tion against him, and so having brought his purpose his marnist about, in the latter end of this yeare, he returned into England, and was folfullie received, first of the king and after of his wife, whome he found at Belings worth, neere to the time of hir travell, and Chortic ab ter delinered of a young fonne, ithom they called Si mon after the name of his father.

At the fame time, Frederike the emperour going air lenting into Italie, had a great number of Englith fouldiers of England with him, which king Perurie furnithed for his ald, the compensation

under the leading of a right valiant warriour, nagenie Crus med Ponrie de Crubleuille, with whome went alfo biculte.
Iohn Panfell, whole valiancie in that iournie well aweared, and William Barbbit. non inas treasurer and paimaister to the fouldiers. Herewith the pope was fore offended, and wrote his mino thereof to the king, who forthwith returned an cloquent answer, requiring him to be moze fauoura, ble to the emperour, considering his cause was such as could not infflie offend his holineffe. About the 10 fame time, or rather (as by some writers it should appeare)somichat befoze, the kings litter Joane quiene of Scotlano, comming into England to fee bir bio. ther, fell into a licknelle, and died.

Mozeover, the archbithop of Canturburie retura ned into England, who at his comming to Rome, obteined little oz nothing touching the fuit which he had before the pope, for (as some have written) the les gat Otho being his heavie freend, had to fomed the popes eares from hearing any of his complaints, 2 that all his whole travell did come to none effect . In Chebishop of like manner, Peter des Roches bishop of Minches fer vico this yeare in his manoz at Farnham, about departeth this the ninth of June, which prelat had governed that le about 32 peares. He was a man of great wife. dome and derteritie in ordering of weightie affaires touching the fate of tempozall regiment. He buil bed manie gwolie monasteries, as the abbeies of Hales, Tikbozne and Selebozne, with the hospitall at Bostelmouth. De made allo a notable testament, 30 and belides his bequelts which were great, he left his bishopsike so stored and throughlie furnished, that there was not so much diminished of that which he found at his comming in value, as the cattell that ferned to draw the verie ploughs.

About this time, a learned esquire, or rather a clearke of the butuerlitte of Drenford, bearing fome malice toward the king, fained himfelfe mad, and efpieng thereby the fecret places of his house at Wiod. foke where he then laie, bpon a night by a window 40 wetchmeant he got into the kings bedchamber, and comming to the beds live, threw off the coverings, and with a dar, ger frake divers times into a pillow, supposing that the king had beene there, but as OD D would, that night the king late in another chamber with the quane. In the meane time, one of the quænes cham bermaids named Margaret Bilet, hauing espied the traitor, made an outcrie, fo that the B. feruants which came to boder frand what the matter meant, presentlic apprehended the said clearke, who being 50 conneced to Coventrie, was there arreigned, and by lawfull profe had of his malicious intent, was condemned, and executed as a traitor. At his death he confessed, that he was fent from " William de Darisch the some of Geffrie de Parisch to murther the king by such manner of means, not caring what had become of himselfe so he might have dispatched his purpole.

Thele practiles of treason In summo gradu, which cannot be committed without irrecoverable detris 60 ment to the whole estate (speciallie where succession is bucerteine) are of an old brewing, though they be never to newlie broched. And trulie, if the curfled mis fcreant which undertaketh an enterprise of this qualitic, had the grace to confider how manie murthers he committeth by implication in giving the rotall person of the prince a deadlie wound; 3 doubt not, if he were a man and not a ranke divell, he would be weaned from that outragious villance. Foz, in wounding and killing the prince, he is guiltie of homicide, of parricide, of theisticide, may of descide. And therefore a thousand woes light on his hart that thall Arctchout his hand, naie, that Chall once conceive in thought a murther to hemous, as both God and na-

ture doth abhore; speciallie if it be commensed as gainst a thristian prince; and such a one as to whome frue and undefiled religion is no lette pretions and dere than life it felfe. Princes therefore had need to le to the fafegard of their perfons, lithens the fafetie of manie millians dependeth thereupon. Foz ccr teine it is, that the fate of a poze privat man is leffe perillous by manie degræs than the Cate of a potens tat, which is ment by this true allegozie following.

Quatiunt altas sape procella, Aut enertit fortuna domos: Minus in parus fortuna furit, Raros patitur fulminis ictus Humida vallis.

Seneca in Octa. & Hippol.

In the thee and twentith yeare of his reigne, king Anno Reg. 23. Henrie held his Christmatte at Winchester, where a great grudge arole betwirt him and Bilbert the Matth. Paris. earle of Pendsoke, by reason that the laidearie with twick the king his servants (having tipstanes) in their comming to and the earle earle of Penbroke, by reason that the Said earle with Clariance bethe court, were not fuffred to enter within the gates of Denbroke. but were kept backe by the porters and other. Of which inturie when he had complained, the king made him such an overthwart amwer, that the earle perceiving him not to like berie well of his fervice , departed forthwith, and rode into the Porth countrie, fo that from that day footh, neither he not his brother Walter loued the king as they ought to have done. Some after this departure of earle Bilbert, upon Candlemas day the king gave the earloome of Lef. ceffer bnto Simon de Dountford, and inueffed him thereints, having first pacified earle Almerike hat was elder brother to the fame Simon. Det about the beginning of the nert August, the king was so in Simon carte cented against earle Simon, that both he and his or Leicotter wife were glad to get them ouer into France, till the france, kings weath were more pacified.

Apon the firteenth day of June, the kings clock The birth of fonne named Coward, and after furnamed Long, king Coward thanke by the Scots in mockage, bicause he was a the art. tall and flender man, was borne at Westminster, the after his fathers becease, succeeded him in the kingdome. IBefore the birth of this Coward, there ameared earlie in the morning certeine dates togis ther before the funne was by, a ffar of a large compatte, the with with fwift course was carted through flar. a long circuit of the aire, fometimes thewing as it had borne fire with it, and fontetimes leaving as it were smoke behind it, so that it was after sudged, that the great deeds which were to be atchined by the same Coward, were by this wonderfull constellation

on forethe wed and fignified.

About the same time, by reason of an accusation made by a pailoner against Kanulfe 152iton (sometime the kings chancellour, but now leading a privat life, being a canon of the catheozall church of faint Matth, Paris, Waule in London)the fame Kanulfe (by commande ment from the king fent to the maioz of the citte Ranulfe "321" Milliam Joiner) was taken out of his house, had to this bouse, the tower, and there imprisoned, wherepon the beane and ted to the of Paules, maiffer G. Lucie, in absence of the bishop tower, accurated all those that had presumptuouslie attemps ted to laie hands on the faid Kanulfe, and further, he put his owne church of faint Paule vinder in terdiation.

To conclude, through threatning of ercommunity cation to be pronounced against the king, and other for this fact by the legat and the bilhops of the realine as namelie, Canturburie and London, the king was compelled to release and set at libertie the fore. fato Kanulfe. Finallie, the puloner that had accused the faid Kanulfe and other, being one of the kings purseuants, when for his wicked dwings he came to fuffer death, openlie confessed, how he had accused those persons, one lie in hope to deferre his owne cre1239

Polydor. A Arange

Da hisend

My.

Great raine.

The legat beginneth to

loke to bis

owne como=

Sir Robert

The Jewes

the purffe.

M fonob bol:

ben at Lon:

bon.

De Ewina.

cution, being comulated as accessarie to the treason of the clearlie that luffered at Couentrie the last peare. De had accused not onelie the said Batton, but divers of the nobilitie allo to be privile and giltie of the farme conspiracie. This yeare for the space of foure monoths togither, fell creeding great raine, yet at length it began to held by about Caffer.

In this while, the loods of the realme practiced fundriedrifts likewife, as men that would faine have beine rid of the legats companie: but the king did 10 ithat he could on the otherside (by sending to the pope for licence) to have him remaine still here, who bes gan now indeed to loke to his owne profit, as by way of procuracies and other meanes, to that he got togt ther great summes of monie, although in the begins ning he fæined to forbeare, and not to fæke for anie fuch gaine. Alfo, he toke boon him to bestow benefices without confent of the patrones that were temposall men, therebpon complaint was made to the pope, namelie, by one fir Kobert de Twing, who clafe 20 inco as patrone the presentation of the readrie of Luthun in Poskelhire, and could not be permitted to iniop it, by reason of the popes prohibition, but opon the hearing of his title in the popes confifozie he obteined letters from the pope to be rellozed, and also an inhibition, that from thence forth no person should be promoted to anie spiritual benefice or church, with out confent of the patrone. The king and the peeres of the realme understanding themselves to be touched in this wrong offered to this knight, had written in 30 his favour to the pope, so that his suit had the better

Pozeouer, the Jewes in this yeare, for a murther thich they had fecretlie committed, were greenoullie punished, namelie by the purife to buy their peace, & they were glad to give the king the third part of all their gods. The legat also assembled a synod of the clergic at London boon the last of Julie, in the which he demanded procuracies, but the bishops open delfberation had in the matter, answered, that the im 40 portunatnes of the Romane church had footten conce funce the gods of the English church, that they could ce no longer luffer it, and therefore fait they; Let them gine you procuracies which braduifedlie have called you into the realme, if they will, for of us you thall ce be fure to come by none at all, howbeit he got his des mand of the abbats and other religious men.

About the feast of the assumption of our ladie. The mas earle of flanders, bucle to the queene, arrived at Douer, and was received of the king with great 50 ion and gladuelle, the rode thitherward to meet him, and so brought him to London, where the citizens came forthallo, and meeting him in the waie, brought him into the citie with all honour that might be deutfed. He did homage to the king (as authors write) and at his departure had in reward five hundred marks, and a pention affured him of as much pearelie out of the elcheker of the kings free gift. Wis earle Thomas was forme to the earle of Sauoy, and a little before his comming into England, he had married 60 Jone counteffe of Flanders, which had first beene compled in marriage with Ferdinando, as in the life of king John may further appeare.

In the 24 years of his reigne, king Henrie held his Chistmalle at Winchester, where he made Baldwine de Rivers knight, and invested him with the right of the earledome of the 3le of celight, in the vielence of the earle of Cornewall, who procured him this honour, because he had the wardship of him, and marrico him to his daughter in lawthe ladie Amis cia, that was daughter to his wife the counteffe of Cloccifer by hir former husband. The earle of Leice fer also, meaning to go into the holie land, returned out of France, where he had remained a certeine

time as an erile, but was now received honorablie of the king and other pieres of the realine, and after that he had feene the king and done his dutie as appertemed, he went to his pollellions to make monie for his furniture necessarie to be had in that journie. for the With he told at mat time his wood work the about kno ceffer, but o the knights of the Polpitall, and to the about known dertain. for the witch he fold at that time his woods about Lei. canons of Leicester, receining of them for the same about the fumme of a thousand pounds.

About the fame time, to wit, the 14 of Aprill, vied Leolin ping Leolin prince of Wales, and then followed contens of wakes be tion betwirt his ions Griffin and Dauld for the prin-cipalitie, which at length Dauld obteined through life. king Henrics support (though he were the ponger brother) bicause he was begot in lawfull bed on the litter of king Henric. The whole countrie of Wales was maruellousie in trouble about their quarels. At length, a daie of meeting was appointed betwirt them, to grow by waic of talke buto some quiet end; and Oriffin meaning no deceit, came in peaceable wife with Richard bilhop of Bangoz and others to the place alligned, where they thould have met. But Daulo by a traine toke Oritin, and committed him to pulou, where voor afterwards, the yeare infuing, by continuall plaint and earnest sute of the bishop of Bangor, king Henrie entred Wales with an armie, and confreined Danio to lubmit himfelfe, and to deliuer the faid Briffin into his hands, and further allo to put in fuerties to appeare at London, there to o receive such order in the kings courts, as to him by law thould be ogderlie awarded. Griffin ap Dad Griffing docke and diverse other great loads of Wales formed Maddock with the king in this fournie against Dauld, as in the next yeare ve thall further heare.

About the fame time, there was great Arife and contention fill remaining betwirt the emperour Frederike and pope Innocent the fourth that lucces ded Telestine the fourth, in somuch that soze and more tall warre followed. But king Henrie by the p20 King hom curement of the legat Dtho, after the pope with mos after these nie, though he was somewhat loth to do it, bicause with mona the faid emperour had married his lifter. Indeed, the gault the emperour wrote to the king to fair his hand, but the diligence of that legat was such in furthering his mafters bufineffe, that the monie was gone ouer per the emperours letters came . At this time also, Co mund the archbishop of Canturburie greatlie dis alowed the often cractions and subsidies which the les gat caused dailie to be leuied of the English clergie. Howbeit, in hope to have his purpole the rather a gainst the monks of Canturburie, with whom he was at variance, he first granted to the legats requell made on the popes behalfe in a sproot holden at Reading, for the having of the fift part of spirituall mens revenues, and to by his example others were

inforced to do the like. Furthermore he gave eight hundred marks to the pope, but whether of his owne free will, or by confreint, I cannot faic; but now otterlie milithing all things done by the legat contrarie to his mind, after he has done and faid what he could for redreffe, and when he faw no hope at hand for anie reformation on either in the king or legat, who esteemed not his words, as a man not longer able to læ his countrie to spoiled, he went over into France, and got him bnto Bontney, there to remaine in voluntarie erile, after the crample of his predecessour Ahomas Becket, whose dwings he did follow in verie manie things. Aerclie the collections of monie, which the pope in these dates by his legats gathered here in this realme, were great and fundite, to that (as it appeareth by hillogiographers of this time) the cleargis and other found themselves lose gricued, and repined not a little against such couetons dealings and bre measurable

Anno Reg. 24. 1240 Matth Paris. Matth.West. Baldwin de Kiners carle of the Bic of wight.

niade for the

mealurable eractions, in to much that they spake to Complaint to the king of it, and faid; Right famous prince, whie neking of the fuffer pou England to be made a prepand desolati on to all the pallers by , as a vinepard without an hedge, common to the waifaring man , and to be des ce freied of the boses of the field, fith you have a sufficie ent privilege that no luch eractions thould be made in this kingdome. And fuerlie he is not worthie of a " printlege which abuleth the fame being granted. The ce king answered those that went thus about to perfnade him, that he neither would not durit gainfaie the pope in any thing: and fo the people were brought into milerable despaire.

The antwer of the king. Polydor. The caules that moued archbishop Edmund to depart the

Matth West.

There be that write how that there were other oc callons of the archbilhops departure out of the relme of the which this thould be one; when he faw religion not to be regarded, and that prefis were had in no bonoz, neither that it late in his power to reforme the matter. lith the king gave no eare to his admonia tions, he determined to ablent himselfe till the king (warned by some mithap) thould repent him of his errours, and amend his mildoings. Other toine an other cause herebuto, which was this; whereas the king by the infample of other kings (begun by William Kufus)bled to keepe bilhops lees, and other fuch spirituall possessions in his hands, during the bacati on till a convenient person were to the same preferred, the archbilhop Comund, for that he faw long delaies made oftentimes per any could be admitted to the rome of those that were deceasted, oz by any other means deprined, he was in hand with the king, that 30 the archbishop of Canturburie might have power onlie to proutoe for fuccestors in fuch romes as chancoto be bacant, about the tearme of fir moneths, which thing the king for a certeine fumme of monie granted: but afterward perceining that hinderance he full eined thereby, he revoked that grant, so much to the displeasure of the archbishop, that he thought god no longer to continue in the realme.

At his comming to Pontney, he so sæmed to des fpile all worldlie pompe and honor, giving himfelfe tholie to dinine contemplation, to fatting and pate er, that the former opinion, which men bad conceived of his vertues, was maruelloudie confirmed. At length being loze bered with licknesse, supposing that he might recouer helfh by changing of aire and place, he caused himselfe to be conveied into an other house of religion, named Soilie, two dates tournie from Pontney, where finallie he died the lirt enth of Pouember, and his bodie was brought againe to Pont ney, and there buried, where also through sundrie miracles thewed (as they fay) at his grave, he was reputed a faint, and at length canonized by pope Inno cent the fourth. He was borne at Abingdon, beside Drenford, and thereby some named him faint &d mund of Abington, and some S. Comund of Pontney, after the place where he was inflyined. The fee of Canturburic was void more than three yeares af ter his decease, till at length by the kings comman. dement, the monks of Canturburic elected one 180nisace of Sauvie bucle to quæne Cliano, being the 60 45 archbishop which ruled that church.

A Charters

The death of

archbilhop of

Aftere was this yeare a certeine person of honest book monke conversation, and sober, representing in habit one experienced, of the Carthulian monks, taken at Cambridge, being accused for that he refused to come to the church to heare divine scruice, and opon his eramination, dicante he answered otherwise than was thought convenient, he was committed to fecret prison, and shortlie after sent up to the legat to be of him examined. This man openlie protested, that Gregorie was not the true pope, not head of the church, but that there was another head of the church, and that the thurth was defiled, so that no service ought to be said

therein, creept the same were netalie dedicated, and the velicls and veliments agains hallowed and confecrated; The divell (faid he) is losed, a the pope is an heretike, for Gregorie, which nameth himfelfe pope, hath polluted the church.

Hereopon (in the presence and audience of the abbat of Euesham, maister Pic. de Fernham, and diverse other worthipfull personages) the legat said but o him being thus out of the waie; Is not power granted to our fourreigne lood the pope from about, both to lofe and bind foules, fith he crecuteth the rome of S. Peter opon earth? Pow then all men > loked to heare what answer he would make, belee, uing his ludgement to depend byon the fame, he faid by way of interrogation, and not by way of affertie? on; How can I belieue, that buto a person spotted >> with simonie and vourie, and haplie weapt in more, græuous lins, such power thould be granted as was granted buto holie peter, who immediatlie follow, " ed the lord, as some as he was made his apostle, and followed him not onelie in bobilie fottleps , but in clerenesse of vertues. At which word the legat bluthed, * fato to fome of the Amders by; A man ought >> not to chide with a fole, noz gape over an oven.

In this featon the king fent his inflices itine- Justices titrants in circuit about the land, the which binder pres nerants. tert of tultice punished manie persons, and so levied william de great fummes of monie to the kings vie. Sir Wil, Yozke, Robert liam of Poske prouof of Beuerley was alligned to flices, visit the south parts, and sir Robert de Lexinton the north parts. Also Kichard earle of Cornewall the kings brother, with a naute of thips failed into Syria, where in the warres against the Saracens, he greatlie aduanced the part of the christians . There Cornewal gos went over with him the earle of Salisburie Willi eth into the am Longespæ, and Milliam Ballet, John Beau holy land. champe, Beffrey de Lucie, John Peuill, Beffrey Beauchampe, Peter de Bzeule, and William Furniuall. The crie of Montford also went over the same time : but where the earle of Cornewall toke the fea The earle of at Parfiles , the earle of Leiceffer palled through Leiceiler gos Italie, and twhe the water at Brandise, and with eihthick him went these persons of name, Thomas de Fur- also. niuall, with his brother Gerard of Furniuall, Lough Wake, Almerike de S. Aumond, Wilchard Les det, Punchard de Dewin, and William de Delvin that were brethren, Gerard Pelmes, Kouke de Baugie, and Peter de Chauntenaie. Shoutlie affer The earle of allo, John earle of Albemarle, William Fortis, and Albemaric. Peter de Pallow a Poidouin, men for their vali. ancie greatlie renowmed, went thither, leading with

them a great number of chiffian fouldiois. In this yeare and boon the day of S. Acmigius, was the durch of S. Paule in the citie of London dedicated by Roger biftop of that citte, the king and The dedicate a great number of bithops and other Roble men bes on of the ing present, which were feasted the same day by the church of 5. ing prefent, which were teated the faine day by the paule in fairbillion Roger and the canons. Porcouer, there London. died the same yeare the countesse Isabell, wife to Richard earle of Corneivall, and two earles, Willis am earle Warren, and John earle of Lincolne, also The death of the lozd John Fitz Kobert, one of the chefe barons Rabeil the in all the north parts of the realine. Tallo in Februa, Countrie or aric there appeared a comet or blating farre verie The logo decadual to behold, for the space of thirtie daies togis John fitz ther. Porcover, on the coast of England there was a lichert. great battell amongst the fishes of the fea, so that a battell bethere were eleanen whales or thirlepwies cast on twirt fishes. land, belive other buge and mouliruous filhes, which Match. Paris appeared to be dead of some hurts; and one of those mightie fithes, comming into the Ahames aline, was purfued by the filhers, and could fearle palle through the arches of London bridge. At length with barts and other fuch weapons, they flue him before

Lexinton iu=

An. Dom. 12

The king # manour at Lyoztlake.

the kings manour at Wortlake, whither they follows ed him. There was also a great found heard this peare in fundric parts of England at one felfe time, as if it had bone the noise of some mightie mouns taine that had fallen into the fea. And byon the fes nenth of Paie there chanced a great boilferous A great wind. wind that fore troubled the fkie.

An oth res ceilleo.

The fene-

taine.

thall of Aqui-

This yeare the king causeo the citizens of London, and the gardians of the cinque posts, and manie of ther to receive an oth to be true and faithfull to his 10 fonne prince Coward. The friers preachers and mi nois, and other men of the church that were dinines, absolute such as had taken on them the croffe, receive uing of them so much monie as would suffice to have borne their charges in that fournie, and this not without Cander redounding to the church. The same meanes to get monie was practifed also by the legat

Dtho, having authoritie therto of the pope. The same yeare the seneshall of Aquitaine came over to the king, and let him know, that if timelic provision 20 were not had, all those countries on the further side of the fea wold be loff. Po other incident chanced the fame yeare neither in warre abroad, nor in the fate of government of the common-wealth at home, Wereof any great accompt is to be made, but that the legat Dtho got great summes of monie dis uerle waies, of religious men to the popes behofe:

therebpon certaine abbats made complaints to the king, but in place of comfort they received discome fort, fafter knowledge thereof given to the legat, he 30 was more extreame with them than he was before.

Shortlic after one of the popes familiars and king

Peter Boffo.

preefts bene-

man named maffer Peter Bollo came from Rome, taking England in his wate to go into Scotland, and vice in both such viligence in the popes cause, that he got a fixeenth granted here, which he speedilie Peter de Su- gathered . About the fame time one Peter de Sw pino got a bin- pino was sent into Ireland, and there like wife he got

a vinticime, bringing from thefethe fumme of 115 marks, and aboue. But the collection which Peter 40 Rollo got out of the Scotily confines doubled that fumme, as was thought. In his returne also from thence, visiting the houses of religion, and searching the consciences of religious persons, by new thists he craftilie got pet more monie to the popes vie, causing them to sweare to keepe this mysterie ses cret, as it were some privitie of confession for the

space of one halfe yeare, whereby he turned the harts of manie men from the love of the church of Rome, wounding them with great grafe and remode of 50

conscience to see this pillage. Anno Reg. 25.

In the 25 years of his reigne, king Henrie kept 1 2 4 1 his Christmasse at Westminster, at which time the legat was sent for to returne buto Rome, and affer he had beene honocablic feaffed of the king, on the 4 daie of Chistmasse he departed from London towards the lea live, after he had remained here abone thew yeares. Peter of Sauote that was bucle to the quene came into England, and mas honocablie recefued and interteface of hing Bonrie, who had gto 60 Articles of agreement betweene Henrie the third of nen to him the earledome of Kichmont. His sonne Boniface was this yeare also elected archbiffiop of Canturburic, a tall gentleman and of a goodie pers fonage, but neither fo learned no: otherwise meet for that rome. But such was the kings pleasure, who in fauour of the quiene, to whom he was colen gers mane lought to advance him, and getting the popes fanour in that behalfe, procured the monks & bilhops to grant their confents, although much against their

minds, if they might have had their owne wils. The earle of Cornewall returning out of the holie land in fafetie, after he had fettled things there, by concluding an abitinence of warre betwirt the Sanacens and chillians about the octaves of S. John

Baptiff, he arrived in Sicill, and hearing there in what place the emperour as then folourned, he repais red buto him, of whom and of his litter the emprelle he was most ioifullie received. Within a few dates Cheang affer, he went to the court of Kome, to trie if he Control might drive some agreement betweet we emperour appearing and the pope, but finding the pope to hard, and no had true have been all his about thing conformable, ercept he might have had all his the pope owne will (which was, that the emperour thould the impire have submitted himselfe to the popes pleasure, and stand buto what soever order the church should appoint) he returned backe to the emperour without concluding any thing with the pope, declaring buto him as he had found. After this he remained two moneths with the emperour, then taking his leave was honoured with great gifts at his departure, and was hononies with green grand, at length arrived at he ming the towns of Doner on the morrow after the featt of time En

the Epithanie in the yeare following.

About the same time that the earle of Cornewall was in his returne forth of the holie land, new wars suddenlie arose in Wales, which happened well for king Penrie. There were diverse of the Welthmen that could not well like of the government of Danid, and therefore fore lamenting the captivitie of his brother Briffin, whom before (as ye have heard) he had by a traine taken and kept ftill as puloner, began to make warre boon the fato Dauld, and those that twke his part, the which on the other five fought to oppelle their adnerlaries, so that there insued warnshe much bloudhed and flaughter betweene the parties, twenthe The wife also of the said Griffin, and such other noble men as were become enimies onto David, fent and wit buto king Henrie, requiring his aid, that Griffin might be delivered out of his brothers hands, promiling him great helpe and furtherance, with large conditions of lubmillion, and afforance furthermore to be at his commandement, and to receive him for their true and sourreigne load.

Bing Penrie buderstanding all their doings and bing hom intents, thought that this contention betweene the goeth in two brethren for the title of Wales would fertie be wales with ric well for his purpole, and therefore he halted forth an armit. with a specie armie of men in that countrie, purpo fing to reduce the fame budge his obelfance. Here with Senena or Guenhera, the wife of Briffin (and other of the Welsh Pobilitie, that twice part with hir) concluded a league with king Henrie, opon certeine conditions as the fame are contenned in an infruntent of charter, the tenour whereof beginneth as

followeth.

Conuenit inter dominum Henricum tertium regem Anglorum illustremex vnaparte, & Senenam vxorem Griffint, filij Leolini, quondamprincipis Northwallia, quem David frater eius tenet carceri muncipatum, cum Owino filio suo, nomine eius dem Griff. ex aliera, Esc.

that name, king of England of the one parties and Senenathe wife of Griffin, the fonne of Leolin, fometimes prince of Northwales, whom David his brother determent in prison, with Owen his forme, in the name of the faid Griffin of the other er der bereit der engel

> P primis, the late Senena buderlakelt. that the faid Grittin hir husband will give buto the king fir hundred markes, wood condition that the king our cause the lais

Oriffin and Diven his some to be delivered from the pailon therein they are kept, and will fland to the sudgement of the kings court, whether by law he

Canturburie. Matth Paris.

Boniface de

Bauoie elec=

ought to be imprisoned or no.

Item the faid Griffin and his heires will Cand to the judgement of the kings court, for and concerning that portion of the inheritance of the fato Leolin his father, which of right ought to apperteine buto him.

Item the faid Senena bnoertaketh for the faid Griffin and his heires, that the faid Griffin and his heires thall yello and pate yearelie to the king for the famelands, the fumme of thee hundred markes. Whereof the first third part to be paid in monie, the 10 fecond in kine, and the third in hortes, by the effimation of indifferent men, and the fame to be paid year, lie at Wichaelmas and Gaffer by euen portions, by the hands of the thiriffe of the countie of Salop for the time being.

Item the faid Senena bidertaketh further for the faid Griffin and his heires, that they and everie of them thall observe the peace against the said Danid, and luffer him quietlie to intoy luch postion of his far thers inheritance as to him shall be found to be 20

Item the faid Senena doth further bindertake for the faid Briffin hir hulband and his heires, that incale anie Wellhman bereafter thall happen to rebell against the king, they at their owne costs and charges shall compell the faid offendoz to make fatillation to the king for his disobedience.

Item for the performance of the premilles, the faid Senena will deliver onto the load the king, Danio and Roderike hir formes for pleages, with pro- 30 nisothat if the said Briffin and Diven or either of them thall hamen to one before their deliverie out of the faid prison, it thall be lawfull for the faid Senena to have one of hir formes released, the other remains ing with the king for pledge.

Item the fato Senena hath swoone opon the holie Euangelist, that the said Griffin hir husband and his heires, and everie of them thall accomplish and performe all the premittes on their behalfe, and further bodertaketh that the faid Griffin hir husband, 40 boonhis delinerie out of prilon, thall take the fame

Item the faid Senena in the name of the faid Briffin hir hulband, submitteth hir felfe concerning the observation of the premilles but othe furifoidion of the revereno fathers the bilhops of Hereford and Lichfield, to that the faid bilhops or either of them at the kings request thall compell the faid Briffin and his heires to observe all and fingular the premises on their behalfe, by sentence of ercommunicatio 50 on bpon their persons, and interdiction boon their

Lafflie, the faid Senena doth undertake and promile (Bona fide) to le and procure the full perfor mance of all the premises, and that the fato Griffin hir hulband and his heires thall allow and performe the fame and thereof thall deliner his instrument in writing to the king informe aforefaid. To this that ter both parties put their feales, Briffin and Senena to that part which remained with the king, and the 13. 60 to that part which remained with Senena.

Finallie, for the performance of the articles in this infirument or writing conteined with faid ladie in name of hir husband, procured diverse Poble men to become suerties or pledges, that is to faie, Kalfe op Portimer, Walter de Clifford, Koger de Ponthualt fenethall of Cheffer, Pailgun ap Pail gun, Dercooc ap Robert, Triffinap Paddor of Bromefield, Houwell and Weredoc brethren, Briffin ap Menuwen: which persons undertwhe for the said lade, that the conenants on his part thould be performed, and ther upon they also bound themselves by their writings obligatorie buto the faid king, in forme following.

Omnibus hoc scriptum visuris Rogerus de monte alto senescallus Cestria salutem . Sciatis quòd egome constitui plegium,&c.



O all and fingular, to whome this writingshall come, Roger de monte alto the steward of Chester sendeth greeting. Know yee that I have con-

stituted my selfe pledge for Senena the wife of Griffin the sonne of Leolin, sometimes prince of Northwales, and haue vndertaken for hir to our souereigne lord Henrie king of England, that the faid Senena shall accomplish and performeall and fingular those covenants and articles, agreed vpon betweene our faid fouereigne lord and the faid Senena, for and concerning the deliuerance of the faid Griffin hir husband and Owen his fonne out of the prison of Dauid his brother, and the portion of inheritance due vnto the said Griffin, which the faid Dauid keepeth from him by force. In witnesse whereof to this present writing I have put my feale. Dated at Salop, the mondaie before the feast of the Ascension of the blessed virgin Marie, in the 15 yeare of his reigne.

But now to our purpole. Then Dauld binderfrod of the kings approach with so pullant an armie, he was brought into great perplexitie, and the more in ded, not onelie bicause there chanced the same yeare for the space of soure moneths togither a great drouth, so that the marishes and bogges were dried Daulo driven bp and made passable for the kings people, but also to his wits for that manie of the Welth Pobilitie, as chefelie Griffin Paddoc and others, lought his destruction in favour of his brother Briffin (whose deliverance they earnesslie wished) and for that he stoo ercommunicate by the pope. All which things well confides red, caused him to doubt of a further mischese to hang over his head: wherevoon he fent to the king, fignifieng that he would deliver his brother Griffin frælie into his hands, but letting him withall to wit by manie good reasons, that if he did set him at liber tie he Could minifer manie new occasions of continuall warres.

Mozeover, this covenant David required at the kings hands, that the king thould referue him fo to his peace boder the bond of floclitie and hollages, that he Could not dicherit him: which when as the king courteouslie granted, Daulo lent buto him his brother Briffin, to dispose of him as he should thinke requilite. The king receiving him, lent him to London, bnder the conduct of fir John de Lerinton, togs ther with other mo (whome he had received as holfa) ges both of Dauto and others the Pobles of Wales) reth his bro appointing them to be kept in lafetie within the fow- ther to the B. er there. There was also a charter or deed made by the same Danio bito king Henrie, conteining the articles, couenants, and grants made betwirt the faid prince and the forefaid Danid as followetty.

The charter of the articles of Dauids fubmission to the king.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus, ad quos prafentes lice ra peruenerint, David filius Leolini salutem. Sciatis quòd concessi domino meo Henrico regi Angliaillustri, &c!



D all christian people, to whom these pres 1 fent letters thall come, Danid the fonne of Leolin fendeth græting. Know ye that I have granted and promifed to de-

10

liver buto the lood Penrie the noble king of Eng. land, Oriffin my brother with his sonne and heire thom I hape in pillon, and all other pilloners, who by occasion of the faid Oriffin lie in burance.

3 tem 3 thall trand to the subgement of the kings court, aswell in that case, whether the said Griffin ought to be octeined pissoner or no, as also for and concerning the part of the inheritance of the faid Leolin my father, claimed by the faid Griffin accoze bing to the customes of Wales: so that the peace be 10 mainteined betwene me and the faid Griffin.

Item Jano the faid Griffin, and either of be thall hold our portions of land, of our faid fourreigne the king in Capite, acknowleging him chiefe load therof.

Item I hall restoze onto Roger de monte alto feward of Cheffer, his land of Montalt or Mould. with the appurtenances.

Item I thall like wife reffore to all other barons. all such lands, loodships and castels, as were taken from them fince the beginning of the warres be, 20 twente the lord John king of England, and the faid Leolin prince of Wales my father, fauing the right of all covenants and grants by writing, to be referued buto the indgement and determination of the kings court.

Item I thall give and reffore buto our fouereigne loed the king all his charges in this peccent votage

Item I thall make fatilfaction for all damages e iniuries done by me, or anie of my lubicas buto the 3 king or his, according to the confideration of the kings court, and thall deliver fuch as thalbe maleface tours in that behalfe.

Item I thall reftoze buto the faid load the king all the homages, which the late king John his father had, e which the faid losd the king of right ought to have, especiallie of all the noble men of Wales: and if the king thall fet at libertie anie of his captines, the pol festions of that man thall remaine to the king.

Item the land of Elimer with the apurtenances 40 thall remains to the losd the king and his hetres for

Item I shall not recesue or suffer to be recesued within my countrie of Wales, any of the lubicas of England, outlained or banithed by the faid lord the king or his barons of Percia.

Item for confirmation and performance of all and fingular the premifics on my behalfe, I thall prouide by bonds and pledges, and by all other waies and means as the fato lood the king thall award, and will 50 accomplish the commandement of the faid king, and will obcie his lawes.

In witnesse whereof to this present writing I have put my feale : dated at Alnet by the riner of Clivey, in the feaff of the decollation of S. John Baptiff, in the five & twentith yeare of the reigne of the faid king. For the observation of these in articles, the said prince Dauid and Confuet Clachan were sworne. Allo the faid prince Danid fubmitted himfelfe to the furifoiction of the archbishop of Canturburie, and of 60 the bilhops of London, Dereford, and Couentrie, for the time being . That all, or one of them, whom the bing hall appoint, may ercommunicate him, and firteroic his land upon becach of anie the faid articles. And there byon he procured the bithops of S. Bango, and S. Afath to make their charters to the lost the king, whereby they granted to crecute and denounce all fentences, aswell of ercommunication as of interdiction fent from the forefaid archbishop, bishops, or anie of them.

The faid Dauid alfo fent privilic to the king, to des fire him that he would fuffer him being his nephue, and the lawfull heire of Leolin his father, to intop the principalitie of Clales rather than Griffin, which

was but a baffard, and no kin buto the king. Sining him withall to binderstand, that in case he did fet Griffin at libertie, he thould be fure to have the war renewed. Wher boon the king knowing thefe things to be true, and binderstanding also that Briffin was a ballant fout man, and had manie freends and faugrours of his caule, inclined rather to affent buto Da ulos request than otherwise to be in danger of further troubles, therfore willinglie granted the fame.

Shortlie after Dauid old fend his brother Griffin buto the king, and other pledges for himfelfe, for performance of the fato articles, whom the king fent forthwith to the towe of London, there to be fafelie foothwish to the rowse of London, the date for his fin-kept, allowing to Orisin a noble a date for his fin-ding. And within few dats after Pichaelmas, prince Match. Park bings court win his homage. Page, 166. Dauth comming to the kings court oid his homage, and swoze fealtie, who for so doing, and in that he was the kings nephue, was fent home againe in peace. When Briffin faw how all things went, and that he was not like to be fet at libertie, he began to deule

wates and meanes to escape out of pation.

Wherefore deceiving the watch one night, he made a long line of hangings, coverings, and theets, and Manh.Pin having gotten out at a window, let downe himfelfe pagr,870, by the same from the top of the towe: but by reason that he was a mightic personage and full of fiesh, the line brake with the weight of his bodie, and lo falling downe headlong of a great height, his necke and head was divien into his bodie with the fall: whole miscrable carcalle being found the mozow after, was a pitifull light to the beholders. The king being certified thereof, commanded Griffins sonne to be better laked buto, and punished the officers for their negli-

About the same time there chanced a controversie to rife betwirt the king and the bishop of Lincolne, for the bestolving of the benefice of Thame, the which John Panfell the kings chapleine had gotten in pole John As fellion by the kings fanour, through promition grant fell, ted of the pope, where the bithop alleging primleges to the confrarie, had granted it to an other. At length the king having his fathers trouble before his cies, and doubting the bishops words, threatning some es uill mithap to follow, if he thould fand long in the matter against the faid bishop, gave over his tenour: and therewithall provided John Panfell of a farre more rich benefice, that is to fate, of the perfonage of Paiotione, whereinto the billyop specific in ucfted him.

This yeare manie noble men ended their lines, as Death of m well fuch as were gone with the earles of Corne blemen. wall and Leicester into the holie land, and others remaining fill at home. Among thirth number were thefe: William Fort; carte of Albemarle, Walter Lacie, one of the thiefest nobles in all Ireland, Ste Laculity phan de Segraue, Gilbert de Baffet and his sonne iffac malt be and heire named also Gilbert. Pocedier, John Bis in him him find him for high inflice of the forrests, and Peter de Pallein, ters inhull Pugh Blake, Robert Parmion, Peter De Minis, his lands. Buifcharde Laidec, Cufface: Stoutuill, Cudo Pamen furnamed Percham, Balowinde Betun, John Fitz John Ceward in household to earle Richard, John de Beaulicu, Gerarade Furnivall. There die ed also the ladde Clianus the counteste of Britaine, wife into Beffrey, that was formetime earls of 1826 taine (which counteffe had beneiong kept prisoner at Wallow with diverte other. Recorded &

Moreover, there died this years Roger billiop of London, and Hugh bilhop of Cheffer. Atto Gilbert Parthall earle of Penbroke, in a torneis which he had attempted at Hereford against the kings to cence, was by air virulie horfe caft, and to burt, that immediatlie he died thereof. Peither was this yeare onelie mournefull to England for the loffe of fuch

Inecliple.

3fabell.

1242

Gaguinus. Marth, West.

high estates, but all imalher places maniautatable personages ocparted out of this transitorie life. As two popes, Oregoris the ninthand his fucce four Ce lettine the fourth, betiden cardinals : amongt the ichichekobert Somercotenn English man was ane. Sourcocean a About the later end of this 25 years, the fire date englishmen.

of Daober, there ameaned a right for a little date. funne, verie Grange to the beholders . 9 In the 26 peare vied the emprette Habell, wife onto frederike the emperour.

In this yeare also began the wars againe betwirt hing Denrie, and Lewes the king of France, for the quarell of Hugh earle of March, who refused to do Anno Reg. 26. homage onto Alfonse the brother of king Leives. ithich Alfonse had married the onelie daughter and beire of Raimund earle of Tholouse, and therefore thould fucceothe same earle in his estate and inhewars renued ritance. Dis brother king Lewes had also given bnbings of Eng to him the earledome of Poictou, with all the lands of Aluergne: and bicause the earle of Warch would 20 notowhomage buto him, king Lewes made warre bon the earle of Parch, who ther byon lought to procure king Penrie (whole mother he had married) to

come over with an armie buto his aid.

King Denrie being follicited with letters, not one lie from his father in law, but also from diverse other noble men of Poictou, who willinglie would have hundricopis beine binder his gouernement, alked aduile of his conneel what he ought to do in the matter . Some were of opinion, that fith there had beene a truce ta- 30 ken betwirt the kings, it were not reason in anie wife to breake the fame: but some other thought, that fith the Frenchmen in times past had taken from hing John his lawfull heritage in Pozmandie and Poiston, and wrongfullie deteined the same Will in their vollettion without relitution, it could not be at anietime bulawfull bon occasion given to recouer the same out of their hands. This opinion was allowed for good, and the best that might be both of latelie returned from his tournic which he had made into the holie land.

But now all the Caie rected in gathering of monie, thich being earnefflie demanded in a parlement begun at Wlestminster the tuesdate befoze Candlemalle, was as stifflie denied, alledging in ercuse their often paiments of fublidies and relectes, which had been gathered lith the comming of the king to his crowne, as the thirtenth, fiftenth, firteenth and fortieth parts of all their moueable goos, belives 50 charugage, hidage, and fundzie escuages, namelie the great escuage granted for the marriage of his filter the empresse: and also beside the thirtieth with in foure yeares last past, or thereabouts, granted to him, which they thought remained bulpent, bicaule it could not be understood about what necessarie assaires for the common-wealth it Chould be laid forth and imploice, whereas the same was lenied byon condition, that it should remaine in certeine cassels, and not to be expended but by the adule of foure peres of the realme, as the earle of Warren, and o thers. Pozeoucr, they alledged, that the escheats and amercements which has beene gathered of late were fuch as mult needs fill the kings coffers: 4 fo to conclude, they would not confent to grant any sublidie.

howbeit, the king to handled the matter with the richer fort, and namelie those of the spiritualtie, that partite by gift and partite by boarowing, he got togither a great matte of treature, and so prepared anarmie and thips to passe over into Gascoine with all connenient speed . In the meane time, bicause be would leave things in more fuertie at home, he fent the bishop of Durham into Scotland, by whose dille gence a marriage was concluded betwirt the logo

Attracter elects some to the king of Scots, and the land Pargaret daughter to king Denrie. Pozeoner The king of the muches of England aptoining to Scotland Scots war-iner committed to the diagral Scots as insuper of glith marthe farmeto have and refind whitely hing Henrie mes. threat abite in the parts beyond the leag. The arch to the archbeat the parts beings abience, was also appointed the governor of the realme.

The parts of the realme.

the midwit of Paie, the king take the sea, togither with the quane his wife, his brother Kichard earle of Cornewall, and featen other earles, and about the bundeed knights of men of armes. The Polacouins had written to him that he needed not bring oner with him any great armie of men, but rather vientie of monie to reteine such as he should find there Chirtic barreadie to ferue him at his comming . Therebpon he rels of Entwhe with him thirtie barrels of Arrling coine: and glish coine. at length (but not without contrarie winds) he arriv pallethoure ued on the coast of Galcoine, in the mouth of the ris into france. ner of Garon, and taking land, was folfullie receined of the people, and namelie of Reignold load of Pons.

The French king advertised that the king of England was come over into France, to the aid of the earle of Warch, and other his subjects against him, prepared a mightie armie, in the which were reco koned to be to the number of foure thousand men of armes, well provided and armed at all points, bestors twentie thousand esquires, gentlemen, year Che French men and croffebolives : and with the fame immedia king innabeth attie he entred the dominions of the earle of Darch, the earle of Marches and take from him diucrie townes and caffels, as land. Fountney, wherein he toke one of the earls formes: also Peruant with divers other. In the meane while the king of England was advanced forward and come nære unto Tailborge, lieng with his armie in the faire medow by the river lide of Charent fall by the castell of Thonay: 4 he had there with him in the king salfo of the earle of Cornewall, who was 40 campe firtiene hundred knights, or rather men of The number armes, and twentie thouland formen , with feauen of the English hundred that bare croffebows. He made there his armie, tivo halfe brethren, the fonnes of the earle of Parch knights, and game to the one of them fine hundred marks, and to the other fir hundred marks yearelic, to be paid out of his elcheker, till he had otherwise provided for them in lands and revenues equall to that vention.

Row the French king being advertised that king Benrie laie thus nere to Callborge, marched this ther wards with all his pullance latelie reenforced with new luplies, and approching to Callborge, had Callborge. the towne delivered buto him . This chanced about the latter end of Julie. Then after the French king had gotten pollection of Tailborge, he ment to palle the water, and if by mediation of a truce politikelie procured by the earle of Cornewall (and as it were at a narrow pinch) the king of England had not found means to remoue in the night feafon, he had bene in great danger to have bene taken, through want of fuch aid as he loked to have had at the hands of the Poictouins and other his confederats. But yet be got awaie (though with some staine of honour) and withozew to Lainces, whither also the French king Lainces. folowed, and comming nere to the towne, there was Inencounter a Charpe incounter begun betwirt the French and betwirt the the English, icherein the Englishmen were vidozs, and in which by the Frenchmens owne confession, if the English power has beene like to theirs in num. ber, they hav fullie atchined the honour of a fough, ten field, and for a light (kirmith a found andwer, fea biaozie.

The high proweffe and valiancie of the earles of Leicelter, Salisburie, Poplalke, with other Poble others.

English and French.

The ballance of the carle of Leicelter and men,

Charmanae a for cuerie plomiand.

Ем ыфорв of Durham

John Man=

Sir John 25arrig wil de Bep. Wilbert De Clare flaine.

Marth Paris.

., 5

The renot= ting of other French lozds \$6 pag. 42, 43,44 . F pag. 52 of the historic of England.

the kings mapleine, and with set his putile some en old right worthilie, taking perforer with his divite hands one Weter Dige a gentleman in goo place. There was mozeover taken on the French partal 10 John de Barris a man of god accompt, by William de Sep, befide lundzic others. On the Englith part was flaine Gilbert de Clare, and Penrie Balling taken palloner, with other, to the number of twentie knights,or men of armes, if I may to call them.

After this incounter, by reason the Frencharmie increased by new bands Will resorting to their king, the earle of March secrettie sought meanes to be re-March is re- conciled birto him: and finallie by the helpe of the conciled to the duke of Britaine, his old acquaintance and freend at 20 French bing. neo, his peace was purchased, so that he had his lands againe to him reffored ercept certeine caffels. which for further affurance the French king reteined in his hands by the space of them yeares. The king of England, perceiuing himfelfe to to much deceiued in that he had put such confidence in the earle of Warch and others of that countrie, which thould have moed him at this present, and againe advertised, that the French king meant to beliege him within the citie of Fainces, departed with all speed from thence, 30 and came to Blate, a towne in Galcoigne, fituat nere to the river of Baron, & diffant feuen leagues from Burdeaux.

men, as John de Burgh, Marren de Pontit Ché

mill o: Cheincte, Dubert Fitz Patthew, wie mant

Fits Scholas otd in this tick right well appeared and like wife other of the windfully nation bare them felues formantullie, that they defer we no finally only mendation. Among Brandla fir John Banden

Pow whilest he laie here at Blaie, there came bu-The counteste to him the counteste of Bierne (a woman mon-Armons big of bodie) bringing with hir to ferue the king, hir fonne, and thee score linights, in hope to get some of his sterling monie, whereof the knew him to have plentie: and so covenanting for hir interteinment, remained fill with him, and received everie 40 date i 3 pounds fferling, and pet the neuer pleasured him the worth of a great, but rather hindered him, in making him bare of monie, which the received, purffed by and toke awaie with hir when the devarteo from him. But if to hir making and fature the had bin indued with the courage of Moadicia, whom the creeded (as it thould forme) in proportion, or with the prowelle of Elicon, hir feruice had beine no lette beneficiall to the la. than anie failfull capteing marthing under his banner. So that we lee in this wo 50 man a delire rather to fatilife hir hydropicall humor of couetoulnelle, than ante true affection to let fozward the kings affaires; therefore it may well be faid of hir in respect of hir grædinesse to get from the king for hir owne commodities sake, that the was

Vt mare, qued das deuerat, nunquam abundat. Nunquam rependit.

In the meane time the loods de Pons, Mirabeau and Portaigne luddenlie revolted, fubmitted them wars, and all other the loads and knights of Poicton, and the marches therabouts, that not long before had procured king Henrie to come ouer to their aid. The citie of Xainaes was likewife rendeed to him immediattie boon king Henrics departure from thence. At which featon the French king meant to have fol lowed him to Blaie, but by reason of a great death which chanced in his armie, he was constreined to alter his purpole. Suerlie, as authors haue recorded, what through pestilence and unwholesoinnesse of the Frencheamp, aire, agreat manic of frenchmen died at that time, and dailie more fell licke. The number of them that bicd (as Matth. Paris, & Matth. Westminster affirme) amounted to twentie thouland perfons, befide foure-

score of the Poblitic Continue Dinners or penons lising in start hund official to beginn to wave difease Crucing amortends defined beneficional video de responsable de la constance de la cons porty table, thout they damed Beatrice after the queenes mother. Pow whilest king Henrie was thus lookingied in Policiou and Balcoins, William Marild, the forme of Detrie Marild (by comman william & dementione from the king was put to death at Long rich tring don, with Articine of his complices on the enen of S. James the apostle. This William Parisch falling in to the kings displeasure, got him to the fea, and placed theroner, keeping the Ne of Lundaie in the west countrie, till finallie he was taken and brought vit foner viits the towie, where he was charged with fundate articles of treafon, as that he thould here that counterfeit mad man which fought to have murther red the king at Modfoke, as before pe haue heard. Se pag. Howbeit when he chould die, he otterlie benied that ever he was privile to anie such thing . He was first had from Wellminster to the towie, & from thence drawne to the gibet, and there hanged till he was dead, and after being cut downe, had his bowels rip ped out and burned, and when his head was cut off, the bodie was divided into foure quarters, and fent but o foure of the principall cities of the realme. His complices were also drawne through the citie of London unto the same gibet, and there hanged.

In the time of this warre also betweet England and France, there was much hurt done on the fea be. The feasily twirt them of the cinque posts and the Frenchmen bled with of Pozmandie, and other: as the Caleis men and menoiwan the Britons, which did make themselves as irrong as they could against the Englishmen by sea. Where bpon diverse incounters chanced betwirt them, but more to the losse of the Englishmen, than of the Frenchmen: in somuch that they of the posts were constrained to require aid of the archb. of Pooke the lood governour of the realme. About which time, and after the king was withdrawen to Burdeaux, divers noble men, as the earles of Postfolke and Minches ffer, with others, got licence to returne into England. Some after whole arrivall, elevage was gather red through the realine towards the bearing of the kings charges. Pozeouer, in this yeare of the king thereo rings of the there vied fundzie noble men of naturall infirmities, anightele as the earle of Marwike, Bilbert de Baunt, Bald Matth. Well win Wake, Philip de Kime, and Roger Bertham Deathof of the north, with diverse other. Howbeit the king himselse returned not home, but late all the winter time at Burdeaux, meaning to attempt manie en terpiles, but he brought none to palle, fauing that in protracting the time, he spent much monie, and to life

tle purpose. About the beginning of the scuent and twentish Anno. Regi felics to the Frenchking, with the vicount of Co. 60 peare of his reigne, his brother the earle of Cornewall, milliking the order of things which he faw date lie in the king his brothers proceedings, would needs returne backe into England, but chieflie when he percefued that his councell advice could not be heard. The king was loze offended herewith, but he could not well remedie the matter, not persuade him to tae The earle rie. And to the faid earle of Comewall, togither with Commalat the earles of Pendroke and Pereford, and diverte of other returns ther noble men toke the sea, and after manie dans home. gers escaped in their course, at length on S. Uncies date they arrived in Cornewall, though some of the beliefs that were in the companie were driven by force of the tempestuous weather boon other contrarie coalis. Albout this leason also, that is to fair,

Escuagegy thered 20.00

Death iu the

on the day of S. Comund the king, there happened a maruellous tempet of thunder and lightening, and ther with followed luch an exceeding raine (which continued many daies togither)that rivers role on maruclous heigth, and the Thames it felfe, which fildoine rifeth or is increased by land flouds, palling ouer the banks, drowned all the countrie for the space of fix milcs about Lambeth, fo that none might get into Wacuminster hall, ercept they were fet on bootes

About the same time the king fent ouer into Eng. land to the archbilhop of Poske losd governour of the realme, to cause proussion of graine and bakon, to Diomion of the be connected over unto him, which he appointed to be taken out of the possessions of the archbishopsike of Canturburie, and other bichopaikes that were vacant, and out of other fuch places as fæmed to him god to appoint. Herebpon were fent ouer to him ten thouland quarters of theat, five thouland quarters of otes, with as manie bakons. Also there was sent 20 unto him great providion of other things, as cloth for awarell and liveries, but much of it perished in the fea by one meane or other, that little thereof came to his ble, who remained fill at Burdeaux to his great coff and charges, and finall gaine, fauing that he recovered certeine townes and holds there in Gas coigne that were kept by certeine rebels. At which time, bicause he was inclined rather to follow the 1 3 4 ? counfell of the Galcoignes and other frangers than terteinment, not regarding the service of his owne naturall people: he was maruelloullie euill spoken of here in England, and the moze in ded, bicause his fournie had no better successe, and was yet so hargeable onto him and all his fubicas. The Roble men that remained with him, as the earles of Lei ceffer and Salisburie, with other, were constrained to borrow no small summes of monie to beare out their charges : and fo like wife the king himselfe ran greatlie in oebt, by taking op monie towards the 40 disharging of his importable ervenses.

At length by mediation of fuch as were commit. hi face years. Coners a truce was concluded betwirt him and the Frenchking for five yeares, and then he returned toward England, but he arrived not there till the ninth of Daober, although the truce was concluded in Parch opon S. Gregozies day: for befive other oca callons of his state, one chanced by such strife and debate as role amongli the Balcoignes, which caused then he was alreadie imbarked, and had hoised his faile immediatlie to fet forward. He left in Buien for his lieutenant one Picholas de Queles or Poles, to defend those townes, thich yet remained buder his obeisance, for he put no great confidence in the people of that countrie, the which of custome being bered with continuall warre, were confireined not by will, but by the change of times, one while to hold on the French fide, and an other while on the English. In oced the townes, namelie those that had 6: their lituation opon the lea coaltes, were to destroied and decaied in their walles and fortifications, that they could not long be any great aid to either part, and therefore being not of force to hold out, they were compelled to obete one or other, where by their willes they would have done other wife.

This was the cause that the Is. of England, oftentimes open truft of these townes, which for the most part were readic to receive him , was brought into fome hope to recover his lottes, and chafelie for that he was to manie times procured to attempt his for tune there, at the request of the fickle-minded Poics tonins, who whilest they did sæke still to purge their offenfes to the one king of to the other, they vailie by

new treasons besamed their credit, and so by such means the king of England offentimes with small advantage of none at all, made warre against the French king, in trust of their aid, that could, 02 (bpon the least occasion conceived) quickelie would do lit. tle to his furtherance. And to thereby hing Henrie as well as his father king John, was offentimes deceived of his vaine conceived hope.

In this feaverrand twentith years of king hen, ries reigne, diuerle noble personages departed this Death of Polife, and first about the beginning of Januarie, Der ble men. ceasted the load Richard de Burgh, a man of great honour and estimation in Ireland, where he held manie faire postessions, by conquest of that noble gentleman his worthic father. Also that valiant war. riour Hugh Lacie, who had conquered in his time a Hugh Lacie. great part of Ireland. Also the same pere on the seauenth of Paie, Hugh os Albenie earle of Arundell departed this life, in the middelf of his vouthfull peares, and was buried in the priorie of Wimunds ham, which his ancellours had founded. After his becease, that noble heritage was divided by partiti on amongs foure lifters.

About the fante time, to wit, on the twelith day of Paic, Hubert de Burgh earle of Bent departed this life at his manoz of Banffude, and his bodie was conneied to London, and there buried in the thurth of the Friers pleathers, but othe which Fre ers he had beene verie beneficiall. Amongst other of his owne subjects, and gaue buto them larger en 30 things; he gaue buto them his godlie palace at Westminster accoining nære to the palace of the earle of Cornewall, with the archbishop of Porke afferwards purchased . The monks of the Ciffeaux Fabian, were this yeare somewhat vered by the king, bicause they had refused to aid him with monic towards his Maub. Paris. tournie made into Balcoigne. Also the plas of the crowne were kept and holden in the towie of London. And in the night of the fir and twentith day of Stars fallen Julie, starres were some fall from the skie after a after a strange maruellous fost, not affer the common manner, but manner. thirtie or fortie at once, fo fall one after another and glanling to and fro, that if there had fallen fo manie verie farres in ded, there would none have being left in the firmament.

In the eight and twentith years of king Henries Anno Reg. 28. reigne, the queenes mother the ladie Beatrice count The countelle telle of Pronance arrived at Douer on the foures et Pronance teenth day of Pouember, bringing with hir the ladie mother to the Sancia hir daughter, and in the octanes of S. Par meth ouer ins him to returne to land, that he might pacifie the same 50 tine they were received into London in moft for to England. lemne wife, the firets being hanged with richcla thes, as the maner is at the coronations of princes. On S. Clements day, Richard earle of Cornewall the kings brother married the faid ladie Sandia, The earle of thich marriage was folemnized in most rotall wife, Cornewall and fuith fuch furnitudes feaffs and hanketings married to the and with such sumptuous scales and banketings, maried to the as greater could not be deussed. Finallie, the queens mother the counteste of Provance, being a right no. table and worthic ladic, was honored in enerie des gree of hir sonne in law king Henrie in most cours teous and lumptuous manner, and at hir departure out of the realme, which was after Christmasse, the was with most rich and princelie gists honourablie remarded.

> About the same time also, thereas William de william Be-Ralegh was requested to remove from the see of leghbishop of Poswich buto Winchester, and consenting therebu, Roswich. to, without the kings licence, obteined his confirma, tion of the pope: the king was highlie displeased therewith, bicause he ment it to another. Wherebye on when the faid William Kalegh was returned Beis confes from Nome to be installed, the king sent commander winchester winchester ment to the maio, and citizens of Wincheller, that by the pope, they should not suffer him to enter the citie. There.

by Arangers. spoken of.

mthe bing.

I truce taken

Picholas de Ducke his bpon he being to kept out, accurated both the citie and cathediall thurth with all the monks and others that favoured the prior, which had intruded himfelfe onelie by the kings authoritie, and not by lawfull election and means, as was luppoled.

De ffeleth out

De giaeth to

marks.

At length the faid bithop bpon greefe conceined that the king thenlo be to hearte lood onto him, got into a thip at London, and Itale alvaic into France, of the realme. there he was well received of the French king, and greatlie therished. Also he found such means that the pope in fanour of his cause wrote letters both to the king and to the quene, naming hir his colon, but thich wate that kindered thould come about , as vet it was never knowen. The bilhop to thew himselfe thankefull for such fremothip, gave the pope above for thousand marks (as is faid) and the pope bicause he would not be accompted a distainefull person, turned not backe one pennic of that which was to gentlie offered him. At length partlic at contemplation of the popes letters, and partlie by reason the bishop 20 bumbled himselfe in answering the articles which the king had objected against him in cause of the controuerde betwirt them , he granted him his peace, and received him into the land, reflozing to him all that had bene taken and deteined from him.

Martine the popes collec:

Porcover, in this meane while the pope trulling more than inough opon the kings amplicitie and patience, who indeed durff not in any cafe feme to bifplease him, had sent an other collector of monic into England named Wartine, not aborned with power 30 legantine, but furnished with such authorities and faculties as had not been heard of . He was lodged in the temple, where he thewed what commission he had to gather by the popes revenues, and to cract monie by fundic maner of meanes, and fo fell in hand therewith, bling no imall diligence therein, in to the great greefe and burt of conscience of manie: he had power to state the bestowing of benefices, till he was fatisfied to the full contentation of his mind. Benefices of Imali value he regarded not greatlie, 40 but such as were good livings in deed felt his heavie and ravenous hands extended towards them. De had power also to excommunicate, to suspend, and to punish all such as should resist his will, although ne uer fo wilfultie bent, in fo much that it was faid, he had fundate blankes bover the popes bulled feale, bf cause that opon the suoven he brought forth such as fæmed belt to ferue for his purpole. De vled this his brimeafurable authoritie to the ottermost, and there in did not forget his owne profit, but toke palfries 50 and other presents of religious men.

Tust to declare all the practices of this the popes agent, as it would be twlong and tedious a processe, so it is nothing Krange that these his landloping legats and Nuncios have their manifold collutions to coulen chillian kingdoms of their reuennes. For if they were not furnished with forlike fraud and woluith ranine, they were no fit factors for him; fith it is required that like maiffer haue like man. And man, his head and face ercepted, wherein he refens bleth a wolfe; before that, he is fet forth with a crofiers fraffe in his hand, at the hoke whereof hangeth his Judas purffe, therein are powched up his pilfe red Peter pence, and I wot not what ertorted pate ments and pretended duties . As for his deceits and crafts, he hath more varietie of them, than the cat of the mountaine bath spots in his skin, or the pecocke hatheies in his taile. Therebpon it is trulie faid of a late poet,

Antichefis de Christi & pape facinorb. sub au-

sydera nemo potest quot sunt numerare polorum, Quot neg vere nous gramina campus habet, Sic quog nemo potest vafri ludibria papa Eins & innumeros commemorare dolos:

Huse scopus immensum seducete fraudibus orbem, Huic (copus humanum budificare genus.

23ut to proceed, when men law such unreasonable The make conetonines and polling, by the popes procurement; complaint fome of the nobilitie of the realme, not able longer to the hings. beare it, cause to the king, and erhibited to him their complaint hereof, namelie for that the popes procucato: bestoined divers rith prebends and other roms in thurthes boon firangres knowne to be infamed for bluric, fimonie, and other heinous bices, which had notespect to preaching, nor to keeping of any hole pitalitie, for maintenance thereof their anceffors had given footh their lands to the inriching of the thurth, not meaning to have the same bestoined on fuch maner of persons. The strag vivoes new upar every it was shirth was told him, and therefore writ to the former, the page of his father in the page. fuch maner of persons. The king boder stood that truth The king pope in humble wife, beleeching him of his fatherlic

care to take order for some redresse therein.

About this time the king began to renew his ima Polydon gination for the following of the warres against the Thebias French king, and therefore alked the admile of his ketherali councell hold be might best attempt the recourrie of him his way those lands in France which were wrongfullie detet agand in ned from him. The most part of all his ancient coun. from his cellors were of this opinion, that to make warre a gaine in trust of others aid , as had beene attempted to offen before without any profit, thould be no wife Dome, and therefore he ought either to forbearc, or cls to to promide himfelfe of potper fufficient, without trufting to the support of frangers, as he might be able with his owne putsance and force to atthine his enterprise, for otherwise his tranell should promue but vaine and to verie finall effect. The king perfuaded with these sound reasons, thought not goo to at tempt anything more touching the faid warre buadulcedie: and to the end it thould not be faid how he trusted in baine upon the aid of strangers, he can fed all such possessions as the Mormans beld in Eng. Eberth land to be confiscated, to the intent that as well the one of the Pozmans as Britons and Poictouins might well Comars binderstand, that he minded not from thenceforth to conficunt credit the falle promiles of rebels, as he that would now vie onelie the scruice of his owne people the Englishmen, which in respect of others painted promiles he had before contemned.

The occation that moved the king to to ditherif March. Pain the Pormans, old chefelie rife of the French kings The could be aling, who about the fame time calling to him all mans but those that had lands in England, required them ei bifhinia ther to flicke buto him inseparablie, either else to the king of England, lift no man might feructivo mai flers. Whereboon some forsaking their lands in England, lined on those which they had in France, and other forloke those livings which they had in France, and came over into England to line on those pollellons which they had here. But in the French kings dwings was no inforcing of men, either to for fake the one or the other: wherfore the proceedings of the king of England fæmed somewhat more intherefore he is aptile described in the likenesse of a 60 jurious, and partite sounded to the breach of the truce. Howbeit all was palled over without apparant trouble.

> Whilest all things were thus in quiet, and the Polycon king himselse not troubled with any outward wars, Manh. S., the Welshmen (who though they were subduced, yet Dand F. could not reft in quiet) received agains the formance of water David to their prince, the which for a policie deter, nethto mined himfelfe to make offer to the pope to holo his mithing land of him, yelding therefore yearelie unto him the fumme of five hundred marks (as is faid) to the end that under the wings of the popes protection he might thadow himfelfe, and be defended against all men. At length by large gifts of no finall fummes of monie be purchased letters of the pope in his fauour,

to the prefudice of the crowne of England, as touch ing the right which the king of England had to the pominion of Whales, as by the tenour thereof it may appeare beginning as here infueth, Illustri viro domino Henrico Dei gratia regi Anglia, Oc.

Matth, Paris r19 880.

The wellh-

men discom=

Dauid fled in:

to Scotland.

he pronoketh

the king of

Scott to

againft En-

The king of

teth Englad.

Matth.Paris.

Ring Denrie

gland.

fited. ,.

Thus Dauld bring incouraged herewith and luch o. ther of the Welthmen as twhe his part, at time ap pointed did let byon the kings capteins as they ftragled abroad, ithom at the first brunt they put to flight, and the mante of them here and there as they take i them at aducuture. The Englithmen ichen night was come, and that the Williamen withdrew to rest, essembled themselnes againe togither, and in the morning with new recovered force both of mind and bodie, cante upon the Welshmen, and began with them a new battell, which continued the space of thee houres togither, till at length the Wellymen, which rafflic had entred the fight, began to theinke backe. and fled to their wonted places of refuge, the woods and marches. Their chiefe capteine Daulo fled into 20 Scotland, having lost in that battell the most part of allhis fouldiers which he had there with him . At his comming into Scotland, and whileft he there remais ned, he incensed king Alexander against king Denric to his ottermost power, putting into his head how reprodutilie the Englishmen bid speake of the Scots, reprouing them of cowarones a lacke of fo math; also that they lived according to the prescript of the English nation, as subjects to the same: and manie other things he forged, which had beene able to 30 have moved a most patient man buto indignation and dilpleature.

finallie, either by the prouoking of this Daulo, or by fome other occasion, king Alexander meant to make warres bpon king Henrie indeed, and in rais ling an armie made a rode into England, and did fome hart by incurtions, and further fignified to king Penric, as some write, that he neither ought nor would hold anie part or portion of Scotland of the with purpoted in time to be revenged, and thostlie af ter called a parlement at Wellminster, in the which he carnefilie moved the loads and other faces to aid othis fabicas him with monie towards the furnishing of his coffers, being emptied (as they knew) by his creeding charges in his last fournie into Gascoigne. De would not open his meaning which he had to make warre to the Scots, bicause he would have his enterpisse secretlic kept, till he should be readie to set forward.

But although the king had got the pope to write 5 in his favour buto the loads both spirituall and tempotall, to aid him in that his demand of monie, there was much ado, and plaine deniall made at the first, togrant at that time to anie such paiment as was demanded: and efflones they fell in hand with denifing new orders, and namelie to renew againe their drailed by the luit for the confirmation of the ancient liberties of the realme, to as the fame might be observed, according ding to the grant thereof before made by the kings letters patents, without all fraud or contradiction. 60 They also amounted, that there thould be foure loods thosen of the most puissant and discreetest of all other within the realine, which thould be swoone of the hings councell, to order his butinesse justile and true lie, and to see that everie man had right without respecing of persons. And these source thiefe councels loss thould be ever attending about the king, or at the least their or two of them: also that by the view, knowledge and witnesse of them, the kingstreasure fould be spent and laid footh, and that if one of them thanced to fall awaie, an other flould be placed in his rome by the appointment of the relique.

They would also that the load chiefe instice and the lord hancellour thould be chosen by the generall vol-

ces of the flates affembled, and bicaufe it was need full that they (hould be oftentimes with the king, it was thought they might be chosen out of the number of those foure above rehearled conscruators of intice. And if the king at anie time chanced to take the feale from the logo chancellour, what focuse writing were fealed in the means time should be of none effect. They admised also, that there thould be two in ffices of the benches, two barons of the ercheker, and one inffice for the Jewes; and thefe for that present to be appointed by publike voices of the flates, that as they had to order all mens matters and bulinelle, fo in their election the affents of all men might be had and given : and that afterwards, when been anic occallon there Chould be anie elected into the rome of anie of these inflices, the same should be amointed by one of the afore mentioned foure councellors.

But as the Pobles were bulle in the weekes space about the deutling of these oppinances and or ther, to have beene decreed as tratutes, the enimic of peace and lower of discord, the divell, hindred all these The pope sens things by the conetousnesse of the pope, who had sent derif ion some his chapleine matter Partin, with authoritie to les and of monie ute also an aid of monte for his need to mainteine to mainteine wars against his wars withall against the emperour; and the em the emperour. perour on the other part fent ambalfacours to the king, to frate him and his people from granting ante fuch ato but o the pope: so that there was no lesse hard hold and difficultie spewed in refusing to contribute bnto this demand of the popes Nuncio, than onto the kings. At length pet in another fitting, which was beaun thic weekes affer Candlemaffe, they agreed to Efcuage gras give the king escuage to run towards the marriage ted the king. of his eldelt daughter, of cuerie knights fee holden of the king twentie thillings to be paid at two fermes, the one halfe at Caster, and the other at Wichelmasse.

After this, the king mindula to inuade the Scots. caused the whole force of all such as ought to serve him in the wars to assemble, and so with a mightie king of England. King Penrie fore offended here- 40 hoft he went to new castell boon Tine, meaning from thence to inuade the fame, in revenge of fuch in an armic gofuries as the Scots had done tinto him and his fully eth towards iects, and namelie, for that Walter Cumin a mightie Bootland. baron of Scotland and other noble men had built two callels neere to the English confines, the one in Balowaie, and the other in Louthian, and further had received and succoured certeine rebels to the king of England, as Weffrey de Parish of Parcis an J. riff man, and others. The king of Scots was advertifed of king Denries apport, and therefore in defense of himselfe and his countrie, had raised an huge armie. Perebpon certeine noble men bpon eis ther five, foxie to understand that fuch bloudshed should chance as was like to follow (and that byon no great awarant cause) if the two kings soined battell, twhe paine in the matter to agree them, which in the end they brought to passe, so that they were made The king of freends and thelie reconciled. There was a publike England and Scotiand instrumentalso made thereof by the king of Scots made france. bnto king Denvie, figned with his feale, and like wife with the seales of other noble men, testifieng his alle giance which he ologht to the king of England, as fix periour loed, in forme following.

Che B. With

The charter of Alexander king of Scotland made to Henrie the third.

Lexander Dei gratia rex Scotia, omnibus Christi sidelibus hoc scriptum vifuris vel audituris, salutem. Ad vefram volumus venire notitiam, nos pro nobis & haredibus nostris concessise, & fideliter Aai.

Lem orders

Unreasonable requeds.

promisisse charissimo & ligio domino nostro Henrico tertio Dei gratia regi Anglia illustri domino Hibernia, duci Normania & Aquitania, & comiti Andegauia, & eius haredibus, quòd in perpetuum bonam fidem ei seruabimus , pariter & a-morem. Et quod nunquam aliquod fædus iniemus per nos vel per aliquos alios ex parte nostra, cum inimicis domini regis Anglia vel haredum suorum, ad bellum procurandum vel faciendum, unde 10 damnumeis velregnis suis Anglia & Hibernia, aut cateris terris suis cueniat, vel possit aliquatenus cuenire: nisinos iniuste grauet: stantibus in suo robore conventionibus inter nos & dictum dominum regem Anglia initis vltimo apud Eboracum in prasentia domini Othonis tituli S. Nicholai in carcere Tulliano, diaconi cardinalis, tunc apostolicæ sedis legati in Anglia. Et saluis conuentionibus super matrimonio contrahendo inter filium nostru

& filiam dıcti dominiregis Anglia.

Et vt hac nostra concessio & promissio pro nobis & haredibus nostris perpetua firmitatis robur obtineant, fecimus iurare in animam nostram Alanum Ostiarium, Henricu de Baliol, Dauid de Lindescy, Wilhelmum Gifford, quod omnia pradicta bona fide firmiter & fideliter observabimus. Et similiter iurare fecimus venerabiles patres, Dauid, Wilhelmum, Ğalfridum , & Clementem fancti Andrea Glasconiensem, Dunkeldensem, Dubline- 30 sem episcopus: & præterea Malcolmum comitem de Fife, fideles nostros, Patricium comitem de Dunbar, Malisium comitem de Strathern, Walterum Cumin comitem de Menteth, Wilhelmum comitem de Mar, Alexandrum comitem de Buchquhan, Dauid de Hastings comitem de Athol, Robertum de Bruis, Alanum Ostiarium, Henricum de Baliol, Rogerum de Mowbray, Laurentium de Abirnethia, Richardum Cumin, Dauid de Lindesey, Richardum Siward, Wilhelmum de Linde-40 sey, Walterum de Morauia, Wilhelmum Gifford, Nicholaum de Sully ,Wilhelmum de veteri Ponte, Wilhelmum de Brewer , Anselmum de Mesue, Dauid de Graham, & Stephanum de Suning am.

Quòd si nos vel haredes nostri, contra concessionem & promissionem pradictam (quod absit) venerimus, ipsi & haredes corum nobis & haredibus nostris nullum contra concessionem & promissionem predictam auxilium vel consilium impen- 50 dent, aut ab alys pro posse suo impendi permittent. Imò bona fide laborabunt erga nos & haredes nostros, ipsi & haredes eorum, quòd omnia pradicta à nobis & haredibus nostris nec non ab ipsis & eorumharedibus firmiter & fideliter observentur in perpetuum. In cuius rei testimonium tam nos quam pradicti pralati, comites & barones nostri presens scriptum sigillorum suorum appositione roboraumus. Testibus pralatis, comitibus & baro- 60 nibus superius nominatis, Anno regni nostri, &c.

The same in English.

Lexander by the grace of God, king of Scotland, to all faithfull christian people that shall see or heare this writing, fendeth greeting. We will that it be knowne to you, that we for vs and our heires haue granted and faithfullie promised to our most deare and liege lord Henrie the third, by the grace of God, the noble king of England, lord of Ireland, duke of Normandie and Guien, and earle of Aniou, and to his heires, that we will beare

and keepe vnto him good faith and loue for euer, and that we shall not enter into any league with our felues, or by others in our behalfe with the enimies of our faid souereigne lord the king of England, or of his heires, to procure or make warre, whereby any damage may happen to come to them or to their kingdoms of England and Ireland, or to their other lands, except vniustlie they doo molest and oppresse vs. The couenants alwaies standing in force, which were concluded betwixt vs at our last being togither at Yorke, in the presence of Otho decon cardinall of faint Nicholas In carcere Tulliano, then legat of the fee apostolike in England, and fauing the couenants made upon the contract of the mariage betwixt our sonne & the daughter of the faid king of England.

And that this promile and grant for vs and The time our heires may have the force and confirmation of an everlasting assuredness, we have caufed these to sweare on our behalfe: Alan Porter, Henrie de Balioll, Dauid de Lindesey, Wil. Gifford, that we shall in good faith obserue all the premisses faithfullie and substantiallie, and we have likewise caused to sweare the renerend fathers, Dauid, William, Geffrey, & Clement, Bishops of S. Andrewes, Glascew, Dunkeld, and Dublane : and furthermore our faithfull fubiects Patrike earle of Dunbar, Malcolme earle of Fife, Malifius earle of Stratherne, Walter Cumin earle of Menteth, William earle of Mar, Alexander earle of Buchquhan, Dauid de Hastings earle of Athol, Robert de Bruis, Alan Porter, Henrie de Balioll, Roger de Mowbraie, Laurence de Abirnethi, Richard Cumin, Dauid de Lindesey, Richard Siward, William de Lindesey, Walter de Murraie, William de Gifford, Nicholas de Sully, William de Veipont, William de Brewer, Anselme de Mesue, Dauid de Graham, and Stephan de Suningham.

And if that either we or our heires, against the foresaid grant and promise, shall doo anie thing to the breach therof (which God forbid) they and their heires shall not imploie either aid or counsell against the said grant and promise, nor shall suffer other to imploie any such aid or counsell, so far as they may hinder them therein: yearather they and their heires shall in good faith and plaine meaning endeuour against vs and our heires, that all the premisses may firmelie and faithfullie be observed and kept of vs and our heires, and likewise of them and their heires for euer. In witnesse whereof aswell we our selues, as the said prelats, our earles and barons have confirmed this writing by putting their seales vnto the same, the prelats earles and barons before rehearfed beeing true witnesses therevnto, In the yeare of our reigne,&c.

The leales of king Alexander himselfe, of Willi am de Brewer, William de Aetpont, William de Lindeley, Stephan de Suningham, and the leales of the rest were let to afterwards, and the writing lent ouer to the king of England at Chailfmalle nert inluing, by the prior of Tinmouth, who had travelled die ligentlie and faithfullie in this negotiation to the honour of both parts. This writing also was fent to the pope, that he might confirme the same in mannec as followeth.

A request made to the pope that he would wouch safe to confirme the forefaid charter.

Anctisimo in Christo patri I. Dei gratia summo pontifici, Alexander eadem gratia rex Scotia, comes Patricius, co-Imes de Strathern, comes Leuenox, co-

mes de Anegui, comes de Marra, comes de Atho- 10 lia, comes de Ros, comes de Catnes, comes de Buth, Rogerus de Mowbray, Rogerus de Abirnethia, Petrus de Mauuere, Richardus Cumin, Wilhelmus de veteri Ponte, Robertus de Bruis, Rogerus Auenel, Richardus de Sully, Wilhelm.de Murray de Dunfel, Wilhelmus de Muref de Petin, Iohannes Biset iuuenis, Wilhelmus de Lindesey, Iohannes de Vallibus, Dauid de Lindesey,Wilhelmus Gifford, Duncanus de Ergatilia, I.de Matreuers, 20 Hemerus filius eius, Rogerus comes Wintoniensis, H.comes Oxoniensis, W. de Vescy, Richardus Siward, Wilhelmus de Ros, Rogerus de Clere, Henricus filius comitis de Brettere, Eustacius de Stoutville, Malcolmus de Fif comes de Mentethshire, Walterus filius Alani, Walterus Olifar, Barnardus Fraser, Henricus de Bailliol, Dauid Cumin, Dauid Mareschallus, Dauid filius Ranulfi, Wilhelmus de Fortere, Ioannes de Bailliol, & Robertus de Ros, salutem & debitam cum omni ho- 30 nore reuerentiam.

Sanctitati vestra significamus, nos sacramentum corporaliter præstitisse coram venerabili patre Othone, tituli S. Nicolai in carcere Tulliano diacono cardinalium, in Anglia, Scotia, & Hibernia, nunc Apostolica sedis legato, ac chartam nostram confecisse, que ita incipit : Sciant prasentes & futuri, quò dita conuenit in presentia domini Othonis Sancti Nicolai, &c. Que charta penes dominum 40 regem Anglia, & nos remanet chyrographata. Item aliam que sic incipit: Ad omnium vestrum notitiam volumus peruenire. Cum vt ex forma pracedentium nostrarum pateat obligationum Subiecimus nos iurisdictioni vestra, vt nos & haredes nostros, per censuram ecclesiasticam possitis coercere, si aliquo tempore contra memoratam pacemvenerimus.

Etsi nonnunquam continget, quòd quidam no- 50 strum omnes vel unus contrauenire temer è prasumpserint vel prasumere nituntur vel nitentur; ex hoc tam animabus nostris quam haredum nostrorum graue possit generari periculum, & corporibus nostris & rebus non minimum immineret detrimentum: sancta paternitati vestra supplicamus,quatenus alicui suffraganeorum archiepiscopi Cantuariensis detis in mandatis, ot nos, & hæredes nostros ad prafata pacis obseruationem compellat, prout in instrumentis inde confectis plenius 60 ting set our seales. continetur. Alias super eadem pace quod canonicum fuerit anctoritate vestra statuat contradictores, &c. Et ad istius petitionis nostra consummationem prasenti scripto sigilla nostra appositimus.

In English thus.

Che letter of the loson to Pope Inno=

O our holie father in Christ I. by the grace of God, the highest bishop, Alexander by the same grace and of Leuenox, the earle of

Stratherne, the earle of Leuenox, the earle of Angus, the earle of Mar, the earle of Athole, the

earle of Ros, the earle of Catnesse, the earle of Buch,Roger de Mowbray, Laurence de Abirnethie, Peter de Mauuere, Richard Cumin, William de Veipont, Robert de Bruis, Roger Auenel, Nicholas de Sulley, William de Murray de Dunfel, William de Murray de Petin, Iohn Biset the yoonger, William de Lindesey, Iohn de Valeis, Dauid de Lindesey, William Gifford, Duncan de Ergile, Iohn de Matreuers, Eimere his sonne, Roger earle of Winchester, Hugh earle of Oxford, William de Vescy, RichardSiward, William de Ros, Roger de Clere, Henrie Fitz conte de Brettere, Eustace de Stouteuille, earle Malcolme of Fife, the erle of Mentethshire, Walter Fitz Alaine, Walter Olifard, Barnard Fraser, Henrie de Baillioll, Dauid Cumin, Dauid Mareschall, Dauid Fitz Randulfe, William de Fortere, Iohn de Bailioll, and RobertRos, send greeting and due reuerence with all honour.

We doo fignifie vnto your holinesse, that we haue received a corporall oth before the reuerend father Otho, deacon cardinall of S.Ni-cholas In carcere Tulliano, legat to the see apostolike, in England, Scotland and Ireland, and haue made our charter or deed, which beginneth thus; Sciant prasentes, &c. Which charter or deed indented and sealed, remaineth with the king of England, and with vs. Also another deed or writing that beginneth thus; Ad omnium vestrum notitiam volumus peruenire. Whereas therefore by the forme of our precedent deeds obligatorie, we have submitted our felues to your jurisdiction, that you may bridle and restraine vs, and our heires by the ecclesiafficall censures, if at any time we go against the faid peace.

And if it happen at any time, that any of vs all, or one of vs, shall fortune to presume rashlie and vnaduisedlie to go against it, or be about, or herafter shall be about so to presume, and therby may procure great perill as well to the foules of our owne selues, as of our heires, & no small danger may also be readie through the same our default to light vpon our bodies & goods, we beseech your holie fatherhood, that you will give in commandement vnto fome of the suffragans of the archbishop of Canturburie, that he doo compell vs and our heires vnto the obseruing of the same peace, accordinglie as in the instruments thereof more fullie is conteined, or else to order by your authoritie vpon the same peace, that which shall be agreeable to the canons, &c. And to the performance of this our petition, we have to this prefent wria

When all things were throughlie concluded, and order taken in what fort the affirmances of this accord thould patte, the king of Scots returned into the inner parts of his realme, and the king of England likewife returned to London. At the same time also, The welling the Welthmen were verie busse; so hearing that men three coles. the kings of England and Scotland were agreed, they doubted least all the burthen of the warre would be turned against them. Wherefore (as it were to prenent the matter) they began to wall the English confines. The king advertised thereof, sent Hubert Fitz Patthew with their hundreth knights or men of armes to defend the English marshes against the

Welshinen, that mave vailie war against those that owelled on the marthes, and namelie againft the erle of Derford, which chaffie occasioned this warre, by octeining the land which americance onto the wife of prince Dauld, as in the right of hir purpartie.

Mauh.Paris.

Wherebyon when the Welfhmen bnockfood that the king had broken by his armie and was returned to London, they invaded their enimics, namelie the faid earle of Berfords men and the Portimers, flear ing and cutting in pieces two valiant and noble i knights, and maining the third, they flue and over threw of the forbands about an hundred, so that all the English armie was disordered, and the Wielsh men with victoric returned to their places of refuge. Which when the forelaid Unbert Fitz Hatthew buderstoo, the morrow after he made forth with his thic hundled waged men of armes, in hope to hem in and take the Welfhmen at advantage: but he was prevented and by them diffrested, in so much that he was confireined with lotte of men and horfes to 20 returne to his holds, and scarse could be suffered to remaine there in lafetie. This yeare Bafe Beuill bithop of Ciceffer and chancellour of England departeo this life.

In the 29 years of his reigne, king Henrie having

fpent much treasure with the great preparation of

wars which he had taken in hand against the Scots,

and also bicause he was constrained to be at further

charges for the Taelth wars, he called a parlement

being generallic benied of all men, he eraded it in

received a banished man, one Walter Bukerell into

their citie, contrarie to the law and oder: but this

they denied, affirming that his brother had got his

pardon, as by the kings owne letters patents they

was bnder age then thefe letters were purchafed,

and therefore were of none effect. About the faine

uarre, got the vidozie in battell. ¶ About the mioff

On S. Hughs daie died Pargaret counteffe of 5

Penbroke the widow of Gilbert Parfhall late earle

of Penbake, tafter to the king of Scots, and Mort

lie affer the bishop of Erceffer William de Brewer

likewife deceased, as pet being in his florifying age,

a man in manners, parentage, and knowledge right

honogable, and highlie commended. In the daise

of S. Parcellus was the quæne belinered of a man

child, which at the font was named Comund.

could prome, but they were answered, that the king 40

The Deceaffe of the billiop of Cicefter.

Anno, Reg. 29.

to begin on the third daie of Pouember, in the which 30 the richer fort. he demanded a great reliefe of monie, but the fame

Matth.Paris. particular of the richer fort of his fubieds, amonal The citizens other he caused the citizens of London to give buto him 15 hundred marks for a fine, bicause they had

The fenehall of Gal- time, fir Picholas de Polis or Pules senethall of coine banquis Gascoigne, having warres against the king of Bathed the king as Matt. West. with a maruellous butenmerat leason for the space faith, 4 Matth. of 15 daies togither, as a figne of some milfo, tune to

1245

In Lent following nere to the castell of Younts gomerie in Wales, the hundred Welthmen were 60 flaine by them that lay in garrifon there by a policie of the capteine, which faining a counterfeited flight, diew the Welthmen within danger of an ambuly, which he had lato to furpille them unwares as it came even to palle according to his denife. David that toke himfelfe for king of Males, coueting to be renenged of this displeasure, scalled not date nor night to make incursions and to exploit enterpises to the damage of the marchers, the which valiantlie relifted the enimies, and drove them offentimes into the mounteines, wods, bogs, and other places of refuge,

and offentimes the enimies having the advantage of place, did much displeature to the Euglishmen. Upon a time as they (being got to the heigth of an

bill, to cast downe stones and theolo darts bronthe Englishmen that affailed them beneath) chanced as mongs other to flea with a mightie stone (which they thick downe by the fide of the hill) fir Pubert Fitz Sur him Patthewa right vallant knight, and a man of great Fitz 91: accompt for his knowledge and fertice in warres, thew flam Thus the wars continued betweene the parties, and offentimes the Welfinen by the ludden inualions got the better : their prince Daulo comming to the castell of Wonthault besieged it, and within a short time wan it, flaieng or taking all those whome he Checant found within it . The owner thereof the lood Roger Monthaut de Aonthault by chance was not at home, which hap taken by the pened well for him, where other wife he had beene in withman great danger : but neere to the castell of Pountgo merie, the Wellhmen yet were efflons overthrowne and 200 of them flaine by an ambuth that bake forth boon their backs. About the middelf of Lent the vielats of England were summoned to come to a generall councell, the which pope Innocent had appointed to be holden at the featt of S. John Baptill A general nert following.

At chanced that about this time, a post comming The popular from the pope with letters to his Nuncio maiffer titters fan Partin, conteining instructions how he should procoofor the gathering of monie, was fraice at Douer, by the practice of such noble men as were greeued to fee anie such summes of monte to be conucied out of the realme in lost as was bled . He was had into the castell and his letters taken from him, where in such secrets were contesned for the getting of mos nie, as ought not to have beene reuealed. Paiffer Partin hearing that the post was thus staicd and imprisoned, made a granous complaint buto the king, so that the post was set at libertie, had his letters to him reflozed, & fo came buto maffer Partin, and delivered them buto him that he might buderstand the popes pleasure, which others to his griefe

understood now as well as himselfe.

The king this yeare caused inquisition to be made The balants through euerie countie within the realine, to under, of beneficis stand the true valuation of all such benefices and lot received rituall promotions as were in the hands of ante in frangers. cumbents that were frangers borne, and such as had beene preferred by the court of Kome, and the inhole summe of all their revenues was found to be firtie thousand marks. On Whitsundaie the king made the earle of Glocester, Gilbert de Clare Chis 6th knight, and 40 other young gentlemen that attended bert wasn't byon him. And perceiving by the late inquisition Hersday that great recognized the homogeneous that great revenues the beneficed frangers had iogoof Cim and possessed within the realme, and againc consider ring the erceding great fammes of monte which the court of Kome had reconered of his subjects, he began to detelf fuch covetous dealing. And herebyon a letter was deviced by the whole bodie of the realme, therein were conteined, the fundate extoations and manifold eractions of the popes legats, and other of his chapleines, which biver colour of his authoritic they had bled. There were amointed also togo with Amballed thefe letters buto the generall councell, certaine hos fent to the so nozable and discreet personages, as Roger Bigod neral come cell. c las, with other, the which prefenting the fame letters but othe fair allemblie, thould beclare the greefe of the whole realme; and require some reducife and ease. ment therein.

Moreoner, it chanced that there was a great number of loods, knights, and gentlemen allembled a infis and togisher at Dunstable and Luiton, to have kept a tognicappar martiall justs, and triumpant tognic, but they had tick, and brite a countercommand and the first the history and the history a countercommandement from the bing, not to go manbement forward with the same : inhereupon, when they were disappoints.

disapointed

Dauto king or prince of wales.

foulse fitz mandeth the the realme.

The kings

Matth Paris.

out of the

anlwer bn

dilappointed of their purpole heerin. Apon occasion of their being altogither, on the morrow after the feat of Peter & Paule , they fent from them Fouke Fit; Warren, to beclare buto mailler Partine the popes Nuncio, as then lodging at the temple in London, in name as it were of all the whole bodie of the realme, that he thould immediatlie depart out of the land. foute dwing the mellage fomethat after a rough manner , maifter Martine afked him what he loas that game forth the fair commandement, or whether he spake it of himselfe or from some other. This commandment (faith Houke) is fent to the, from all those hnights and men of armes which latelie were at sembled togither at Dunftable and Luifon.

Pailer Partine hearing this, got him to the court, and declaring to the king what medlage he had receiued, required to binderifand whether he was privile to the matter, or that his people twhe it boon them fo rashlic without his authoritie or no . To whome the king answered, that he had not given them any aw thozitie so to command him out of the realine : but inded (faith he) my barons ow fcarfelie forbeare to rife against me, bicaule I have mainteined and fuffered thy pilling and infurious polling within this my realme, and I have had much ado to faie them from running boon the to pull the in peces . Paiffer Martine hearing thefe words, with a fearefull voice belought the king that he might for the love of God, and renerence of the pope, have free pallage out of the realine: to whome the king in great displeasure anfwered, The divell that brought the in carrie the out, 30 even to the vit of hell for me. Howbeit at length, when those that were about the king had pacified him , he amounted one of the marthals of his house, called Robert Porth or Pores, to conduct him to the lea lide, and lo he did, but not without great feare, lithens he was afraid of everie buth, least men should have rifen boon him and murthered him. Wherebpi on, when he came to the pope, he made a græuous complaint, both against the king and others.

D.Peterg church at wellminfter.

come to the

threaten the hould not have any tri= England.

The durch of faint Peter at Wellminster was 40 inlarged, and newlie repared by the king, speciallie all the east part of it, the old wals being pulled down, mo builded by in moze comelie forme. The generall councell, according to the fummons given, was hol-The English denthis yeare at Lions, there it began about midfummer, in which the English ambassadors being ar rived, presented to the pope their leters, directed from the whole bodie of the realms of England, requiring a redrelle in luch things, where with (as by the lame letters it ameared) the realme found it felfe fore and noied. The pope promised to take adule therein, but fith the matter was weightie, it required respit. Fis nallie, when they were earnest in requiring a beterminate answer, it was given them to understand, that they Gould not obtaine their defires, wherebyon the English in great displeasure they came awaie, threatening and himping their increasing the other. and binding their words with oths, that from thence, forth they would never paic, nor luffer to be paid, as nie tribute to the court of Kome, not permit the reuenues of those churches, whereof they were par 60 trones, to be pulled awaie, by any prouttion of the faine court.

The pope hearing of these things, passed them over patientlie, but he procured the English bishops to set their seales unto that charter, which king John had made concerning the tribute, against the mind of the archbishop of Canturburic Stephan Langton, tho at that time, then king John Chould seale it, spake soze against it. When king Henrie was informed hereof, he was granualie offended; and fware in a great chafe, that although the bishops had done otherwise than they ought, yet would be stand in defense of the liberties of his realme, and would

not fo long as he had a day to line, paie any outie to the court of Rome, under the name of a tribute. In this meane while, the hing with a pullant armic invusion the Welth rebels, to reduce them to some Manh. Paris. quiet, whereas with their continual including and other exploits, they hardine harried heire, tind was feet the Lines of the kings fillifeits. Deredjon the king being entred the countrie, in. The king in-

naded the lane, but the entires of Smowdon, and nades wates there he began to build a fleging eastell at a place call acastell at led Gannohe, remaining there about the Prace of Gannohe. ten weeks, during the which, the armie luffered great milerie through want of vittels and other proutlions namelie apparell, and other helps to befond themfelues from colo, which fore afflicted the fouldiers and men of warre, bicause they late in the field, and winter as then began to approch . Poreover, they were driven to keepe watch and ward verie fronglie, for doubt to be surprised by sudden attaults of the enimies, the which wat ched byon occasion ever to do forme mildbæfe.

ne mugere. The morrow after the Purification of our ladie, The percent Isabell de Boulbec countelle of Drenford departed of the countelle this life, and like wife the morrow after faint Vialent telle of Dr. tines day died Baldwine de Rivers earle of Des tozd, and of uonshire and of the Wlight. Pozeoner, Bettrey de the earle of Parch, a man sometime of great honour and postel Geffrey de fons in Freland, after he had remained long in er: March De= ile, and fuffered great milerie, ended the fame by na cealeth. turall death. Also Kaimond earle of Provance, father to the quienes of England and France deceased earle of Provance deceased this yeare, for thome was kept in England a most gance. folemne oblequie . Also in the weke after Palme: The deceate fundate, bied a right noble baron, and warden of of the load the north parts of England, the lood Gilbert Hum. Dumfreute. frentle, leaving behind him a pong fonne, the cultodie of whome the king forthwith committed to the earle of Leicester, not without the indignation of the earle of Comewall, who befired the fame.

Finallie, after that the king had lien at Gannoke Anno Reg. 30. about the fortifieng of the callell there, the space of ten wekes, and falo the worke now fullie finished. he appointed forth such as thould lie there in garifon, anotherewith, on the morrow after the feast of Sie mon and Jude, he railed his field, and returned towards England , leaving the Welfhmen in great Che king' re= milerie, and like to farue for want of necestarie fod. turneth forth For the Ile of Anglesey, which is as a nurse to the of water. Welchmen, those Irithmen that came to the kings froied Inaid, had otterlie walted and destroied. Againe, the gleley. king of purpole had confumed all the proution of come and vittels which remained in the marthes, to that in Chelhire, and other the parts adjoining, there was such dearth, that the people scarle could get fuf, & dearth. ficient vittels to fulfeine themselves withall.

The king allo gave forth commandement, that no provision of corne or vittels Bould be conucied buto the Welfhinen, out of any parts, either of England Beinepits! or Ireland, on paine of forfeiting life , lands & gods. deffroied in Mozeover, he caused the brine pits in Wales to be wales. stopped up and destroied. The king having thus orde: The 1020 red his bulinelle, returned into England, and thoat lie after , taking displeasure with the load Paurice, of Ircland. thefe inffice of Ireland, bicause he had not made fuch speed as had beene convenient in bringing the Irishmen to his aid, he discharged him of the office of cheefe tuffice , and placed in his rome John Fitz John Fitz Beffrey . In this thirtith peare of king henries Geffrey load reigne, Walter earle Parthall and of Penbroke infice of J-Departed this life: and thoulie after, to wit, the reland. Dates before Chiffmalle, his brother Antelme that Match.Paris. Che becerfe fucceeded him in the inheritance, deceased also with of water rise out iffue: and fo all the fine formes of the great earle Sparthall, William Parchall, being departed this world with

out heires of their bodies begotten, the whole heri tage descended to the listers, and so was divided as mongs them as coparteners.

The king this yeare held his Christmas at London, and had there with him a great number of the nobilitie of his realme, which has beene with him in TClales, that they might be partakers of passime, mirth and pleasure, as they had beine participants with him in luffering the dileales of heat, cold, and other paines abroad in the fields and high mount 10 teines of Wales, confidering with himselfe as the truth is) that

Mal. Pal.in **Гио** сар.

French king

to make war

pope therein.

of Daouance

lic with the

in law.

vita est qu'am proxima letho, Qu'am merito spernenda animam si mulla volupeas Mulceat at g leuent solatia mulla laborem.

But that no plefure thuld patte without fome fraine of greefe, there was a rumor fried abroad, that the pope conceived fresh rankoz in his Comach against the king and realine of England, for the complaints which had been exhibited in the councell at Lion by 20 the English orator, for the opposition done to the church of England that therebyon, minding now to The pope res be revenged, as was faid, he earnefflie moved the French king to make warre against the English men and to subdue them bover his dominion : which against Eng= enterprise the French king otterlie refused, both for that he and the king of England were colens, and againe, bicause the king of France had no suff title

The French king refuletb 02 right to make claime to England. to gratific the

Further, there was as then a truce betwirt Eng. 3 land and France, and before that England could be fubdued, much giltleffe bloud thould be fuilt. Allo, the christians in the holie land were fore oppelled, and loked dailie for the arrivall of the king of France, and therefore he would be loth to attempt any new enterpaire to hinder his ioanie thither. Hut about the feall of the Spiphanie, other newscame out of Piouance, that troubled the king of England toosle than The countelle the other before, as thus, That the counteste Beatrice his wines mother had delivered by the countie of 40 beateth ontult Provance into the French kings hands, togither king of Eng- with listeene callels, which in right of the quæne land hir fonne ought to have remained onto the king of England. For the late keeping wherof to his ble, the laid count telle Beatrice had received pærelie for the terme of five peares last past, the summe of foure thousand marks of the king of England, and pet now in the delivering of them, with the relique of the countrie buto the French king, the never made any mention of his right.

Shortlie after allo, Charles the French kings bro-

ther maried the ladie Beatrice, youngest daughter of

carle Raimond, and had with hir the fame countie of

Charles the Frenchkings made earle of 1910mance.

The archb. of Canturburic prirchafeth grant of the pope to lenie monte,

Wouance, and fo was intituled earle thereof, as in the French billogie appeareth. Pozeouer, the archbis hop of Canturburie procured a grant from the pope to reconer for one years the first fruits of all cures that chanced to be boid within the citie, diocelle, and provance of Canturburie, by and during the tearme of leaven yeares then next following, till the fumme 60 of ten thouland marks were levied, towards the difcharge of the faid archbillious debts. The collection of the which ten thousand marks was assigned by the popes bulles unto the billyop of Pereford, who Mould also leavie two thousand marks of the renenues belonging to the church of Canturburie, to be conuerted to the same ble. The king at the first was soze offended here with, but thortlie after, he in is vacified and to the arthbilhop had his will.

Danid mince of wates de= partetly this

After this about the beginning of the nert fpzing, Dauid prince of Wales departed this life , after great pentifenelle of mind, for the destruction and miscrie into the which his countrie had beene brought through the present warres with the Englishmen. After his decease, the Wielthmon elected to lucceed in his place, the fonne of Griffin, thom king Henrie 3p Griffin bad reteined in fernice, and bonourablie bled, euen choicin paint of a chilo: but now that he heard that the Talelihmen of wake, bad elected him to their prince, he stale away, and fled into Wales. In the day of the purification of our ladie, a robberie was committed byon certeine Jewes at Drenford, for the which fact, five and fortie Irms robin of the offendors were put in prison, but at the suit of in Drenty, Robert bishop of Lincolne, they were delinered by the kings commandement, bicause no man impeathed them of anie breach of peace, or other crime. The citizens of London also about the beginning of the Interpretation, were compelled to paies talage, where with talage. they found themselves spreaggræved.

About the miodelt of Lent, there was a parle 3 parlement, ment holden at London, überein diverle fatutes and ordinances were douised, as penalties for those

that offended in other mens parks and warrens: but the cheefest occasion of assembling this parle Assume ment, was to take adule in matters touching the gainthum græfes therewith the church of England læmed to be oppelled by the pope and the court of Rome. The pope indeed to quiet the English ambassadors, and to put the king and realme in some god hope of releefe and deliverance out of fuch oppetitions, as were opened but o him in the face of the thole conncell, dia not onelie promife largelie, but allo caufed diverfe printleges to be made and delivered buto the laid amballadors berie fanorablie, in the behalfe of their request. But yet the same not with standing, lith the breaking op of the fato generall councell, and return to the amballadors, manie things were done, to the increaling and continuation of the former grafes, lo that they flood in doubt of further oppellions to follow rather than in hope of the promiled redrette. Herebpon they concluded efflones to write buto the pope, and to the cardinals, both in name of the king, of the bilhops and prelats, of the earles, barons, and other estates of the tempozaltie, and of the abbats and priors. In the meane time, the pope for a while comewhat relented in the point of bestowing benefices here in England, for when any of his freends 02 kinfmen was to be preferred to any benefice within this realme, he would fue to the king for his grant and god will, that fuch a one might be admitted, and not fænæ of himfelfe to grant it without the kings

The earle of Sanop in the prefence of the archbis The earle of 50 Mop of Canturburie, and the bithop of Pereford and Sauvy both others, oto homage to the king of England, acknow, homage to the ledging to hold of him certeine fæs, as thole of Sule, k. of England Auillian, S. Paurice de Chablais, and the castell of Bard, which he might well do, not preindicing the right of the empire, lith he held nothing of the same empire, except Aigues and the pallages . This peare, Roger Bigd the office of the earle Parthall was given to Roger intitled with Bigod earle of Posthfolke, in right of his wife the countesse, that was eldest daughter buto the great earle William Darshall . Pozeoner, in this yeare Manh Paris the king holding his Caffer at London, honozed Has Harolakus rold king of Man with the order of knighthad . A of Man. bout the same time, diverse noble men of Wales coincidents submitted themselnes, and were received but the bings peace, kings peace. In faint Parkes day was a great boon their frost and snow, which niped the leaves of trees and submillion. hearbes in fuch extreame toile, that for the more part they withered and faded awaie.

Furthermoze, bicause the pope bnderstoo, that die uerle rich beneficed men were of late dead in Eng. land intestate, as Kobert Hailes the archdeacon of Lincolne, Almerike the archdeacon of Bedford, and John Hotospe archdeacon of Posthhampton, Idecra d he ordeined a decree, that all such spiritual pers the popt.

Cons

ions as died intestate, their gods should remaine to the pope. The erecution of which occree he command bed to the friers preachers and minors : but the king would not lufter it to take place, bicaufe he fain that it (hould redound to the prejudice of him and his hingtome. Wherein the popes of zellion and widing offered to the dead (by whose becease their surviviling frænds thould be benefited) and his cruell courtoul nes extending to the verie fenfeles copple doth maof comparison,

Carniuorax tumidu vt gaudet by ana fepülehru, Sic instat putidu ille cadaueribus.

Alfo, where the pope required a talage of the clerite, the king flatlie forbad it by his letters inhibitorie. In this meane while, William Powis chapleine. and fir Henrie de Lamere knight, which were fent with the fecond letters, deutled in the late partement (as you have heard) to be preferred onto the pope and carbinals, returned againe without obteining ante 20 towardic answer, but rather (as they declared) they ce found the pope tharp and rough in fpech, lateng, The king of England which now kickely against the durch, beginnesh to place Frederiks part, hath his ce counfell, & fo likelvile haue I, which I intend to follow. Other answer they cold not obteine. Againe, the Englishmen that were lutors in the court of Rome, were strangelie bled, and could not get anie dispatch in their businesse, but were rather put backe as schilking called a parlement at Windhoffer, to have the abuile of his loads in this matter, where how wever they agreed, proclamation was immediatlie fet forth, and published in everie thire & countie through the realme, that no man fould confent to the popes contribution, noz fend ante monte out of the realme to his aid. When the pope heard of this, he wrote be rie tharplie to the bithops, commanding them on paine of ercommunication and fulpention, to fatiffie his Nuncio remaining at the new temple in Lone 40 don, before the feath of the Allumption of our labie. And whereas the king minded to have thoo in the matter through threats of his brother the earle of Cornewall, and of certeine prelats, namelie, the bi thop of Worceffer (who had authoritie as was faid to interdict the land) he pieloed and suffered the pope

On S. Margarets daie, there fortuned a maruel lous fore tempest of haile, raine, thunder and light- 50 ning, which being univerfall through the realme, did mud hurt, a continued the space of 16 houres togt ther without ceating. This piere, fundite noble perfor sings mother nages departed this world, as Isabell the kings mo parish this ther, wife to the earle of Parch in Potaou. Also, the countesse of Albemarle, the daughter of Alaine of Valloway, and lifter to the countelle of Winchester: therebpon, a great part of Gallowaic that belonged to hir (for that the vied without iffue) remained to Ro-Amucheller, ger de Quincie earle of Minchester, that married 60 the clock litter. Poscouer, John losd Penill died this yeare, with has beine thiefe forretter of England: but he was not onelie put out of that office for certemetransgressions, but also out of the kings fanoz before he vied, where (at first) none was more estes med in the court than he. The bilhop of Salifburie, named maffer Robert de Bingham, died also this peare, and fir Richard de Argenton knight, a right noble personage, which in the holie land had shewed god profe of his high valiancie, manhod, a proweffe: likewife fir Henrie Bailfoll of the north, and diverte

to have his will, to the great griefe and discomfort of

In the beginning of the one and thirtish years of king Henries reigne, the pope fent into England to

have the third part of one peares profit of eneric beneficed man that was relivent, and of everip one not resident the one halfe. The bishop of London thousa have lene this ato and collection leuted burit would not be granted. And in a parlement called this pears 1247 on the morrow after the Paristication of our ladie, it Matth. Paris. was orderned, that new letters lealed with the come mon seale of the citie of London thould be sent by fufficient mellengers, from all the effaces of the nifellie apeare, lo chat it is berified of him, by wate 10 realme, buto the pope and caroinals, requiring a mo deration to be had in luch cracions as were intolle cracions. rable for the realme to beare. Whilest this parlement pet laffed, there came ouer the logo Deter of Sauoy Peter de Sa earle of Richmond, bringing with him certein young up earle of ladies and damiels, to be bestowed in marriage on Richmond. fuch young loods and gentlemen as were wards to

On S. Calentines even a great eaufiquate hap In carthpened bere in England, and namelie about London, quake. on the Thames lide, with the which manie buildings were overthowen. These earthquakes, the seloo nier they chance in England, the more decadfull the same are anothought to signific some great alteration. A little before this earthquake, the Tea had ccalled from ebbing and flowing for the space of three mo a frange neths togither, by a long trad nære to the Englith wonder. More, to the great maruell of many, for either it flowed not at all, or else so little that it might not be perceined. And affer the earthquake, there followed fuch Continuall matikes, and with rebukes reculed. Hereupon the 30 a leason of foule meather, that the spring semed to be raine, changed into winter, for fearle was there anic paie without raine, till the feath of the translation of S.

There were at this time diverse ordinances de Aas made to creed and enacted by wate of prohibition, to reffreine refraine prethe authoritie of spirituall persons, as that no eccle- sumptuous fasticall judge thould betermine in causes of anis authentic of temporall man except fourthing causes of matrices, the spirituals tempozall man, except touching causes of matrinto tie. nie and testaments. They were also prohibited to fue anic actions touching tithes, before ante spiritu all fudge, and the writ whereby they were prohibited, was called an Indicanie. Sundzie other fuch ozdinane ces were deviled, which for bræfenelle ive omit. What fræd og answer so ener the messengers had that were Cent to Rome with the letters denised in the late par. lement, truth it is, that the pope fent over into Eng land fuch of his agents as gathered no small fums of monie amongst the cleargie, as one Parinus, and an other named Johannes Anglicus a frier minoz, the which were not intituled by the name of legats, A thift by fore to faue the privileges which the king had, that no le bearing the name of legat, gat might come into the realine without his licence. The comming over of these men, bicause it was to gather monie, contented not manie mens minds, as well appeared in a parlement called at Drford a bout reformation thereof, but yet notwithstanding it was there agreed, that the pope thould have eleven thousand marks to be levied amongst them of the Chiritualtic, erempt persons and places referued.

About the same time, Baldwine naming himselfe The emperor emperour of Constantinople, came againe into of Constantis England, to procure some new aid of the king, to nople comwards the reconcrie of his empire, out of the which meth into England. he was was expelled by the Grækes. ¶ Alfo, there arrived in England a cardinall that was bithop of a cardinall Sabine, having first received anoth, that he came cometh into not for anie hurt to the king or his realme, tor ouners ceining an oth wife being a legat he might not be suffered to enter not to prefus not for anie burt to the king or his realme, for other. England, rethe land : he came this wate to patte ouer into Poy dice & realme. waie, whither he went to crowne and annoint Hacon king of that realine. There arrived here with The kings him the thee halfe beetheen to the bing, Bup de Lu haife beetheen cignan, William de Halence, & Athelmarca preff, king. with their lister Alice. All these were begotten by

1411.653 Intollerable

3783 2430

The popest collectors.

Dugh

A fore tempelt

manie.

3 proclama:

tion inhibis

Mabell the

Roger de Quincie carle

Acuili depar= with diverg

other. Anno Reg. 31.

Dugh Bulnearle of Parch, of quane Isabell the kings mother, and were therefore totfullie received of the king, with faithfull promile, that he would be to them a beneficiall god brother, which his falengs with effectuall deds he after fullie performed. The caromall having faluted the king, toke leave of him and came to Lin, where he fraice at the point of thee Che caroinall moneths, making luch purchale amongst religious men, that what by procuracies and other thiffs, he got as was thought, a foure thouland marks towards 10 his charges, and to departed. Comund Lacic earle of Lincolne, and Richard de Burgh, as then water to the king, were married buto two of those young ladies of Pronance, which Peter de Sauop earle of Afthmono brought ouer with him, whereat manie of the English nobilitie gringed.

Allo, about the thirteenth of August, the lavie Jone

brother. The same lavie was heire to hir fathers 20

daughter to the lord Guarine de Ponchencie, was

married buto William de Clalence the kings halfe

lands, by the death of hir brother the some of the said lozo Quarine. Sir William De Bucies knight a

Rozman bozne, was made fenethall of Balcoigne

about this fealon, and was loze vered with wars by

Caffon the sonne of the counteste of Bierne and o thers, which Galton the wed himfelfe berie buthankes

full for the king had given both to him and to his mo-

ther (a woman of a monitrous fature) berte large in-

terteinement to ferue him in his wars at his laft be

ding to the grant which he had purchased of the pope)

that he hould have the first fruits for one years, of e-

ueric benefice that chanced to be vacant within the

fante plonince. The earles of Cornewall and Pen-

broke got much monie by waie of a collection, to

wards the reliefe of the warres in the holie land, has

ning purchased of the pope certains buls of indul-

mothers five vico at London, during the time of the

holic bloud of Chaiff (as it was then supposed) the wed

in most reuerent wife in a solemne procession, for the

king comming to the church of S. Paule in Lon-

don, received there the fame bloud conteined in a

that falline glasse, the which he bare buter a canopie

the abbeie thurch of Westminster. His armes were

also supported by two loods as aids to him all the

waie as he went. The matters of the Templers and

Hospitallers had sent this relike to the king. To de

fcribe the whole course and order of the procession and

feast kept that daie, would require a speciall treatife.

But this is not to be forgotten, that the same date

the bilhop of Poswich preached before the king in

commendation of that relike, pronouncing fir years

and one hundred and firtiene bates of parbon, granv 60

supported with foure flaves, through the firets, buto 50

On the thirteenth of October was a postion of the

ing in that countrie (as before ye have heard,) The 30

william de Clalence mal ricth lozd baughter.

maketh fhift

for monm.

Galton de 281 erne maketh war against the kings heutenant.

Dixilis of the archbishop of Canturburic suspended the pices of Canturburie his province, bicause they would not consent (accor-Lufpended.

'n

Sir fouke be Newcastell liant knight, and colen germane to the king on the the kings co: fen by his mother beparteththis-

parlement.

Pardon gran ted by the bilhops there present, to all that came to ted by bilhops

Enights mede.

reuerence it. Also the same daie and in the same church, the king made his halfe brother William de Malence, and die nerse other young bachelers, knights. Unto the said Milliam de Clalence, for his further aquancement and maintenance, he gave the castell of Hertford, and the honor therto belonging, with great treasure: e to the elder brother Guy de Lucignan, which about the fame time returned into France, he game berie great and honocable giffs, lading his fumpters with plate and treasure of sterling monie, which in those daies in all countries was verie much estemed. The Anno Reg. 32. carle of Minchester remaining in Gallowaie, where

he had faire possessions in right of his wife, was be. Chetake fregred of his otonic tenants, within a callest inherein windeding the longer, and being in danger either to die theory school famine, or else at the ofference of the trimites, be discovery burth forth, and making way with his function escaped, names. and comming to the king of Scots, complained of the intuite done to him by his people, where pon the king toke such order, that the rebels were philithed, and the earle let in quiet possession of his lands a

Coward the latter end of Pouember, William william william will earle Forrers t of Derbie departed this life, a man fring be of great years and long troubled with the gout, a parish the title man and a year eable. The lame month the round telle his wife bled allo, a woman of yeares bertue and fame like to hir hilliand: Thomas Briset the archbillyop of Canturbuite did minuser the pricis office at their marriage. Their eldeft forme William fucceded his father in the earledoine, a god man and a offcræt, but vered with the gout verie pitifullic, ha ming that dileale allo as it were, by inheritance from his father. There vied likewife other of the nobilitie, as Kichard de Burgh, and William Fitz Ham. Be atrice the countesse of Pronunce mother to the 1248 quiene, and Thomas de Sauoy late earle of Flare The countes bers, came into England to billt the king and quene of Populant and were honocablie received, and at their departure commechina backe towards home, richlie rewarded. This yeare England. in the octanes of the Purification, a parlement was 3 parliment holden at London, where all the nobilitie of the realme in manner was prefent, There were nine bithops, as the archithop of Poske, with the bithops of Whinchester, Lincolne, Postoich, Worcester, Chie cheffer, Elie, Rocheffer and Carlell, with the earls of Cornemall, Leicetter, Mincheller, Hereford, Porth folke, Drford, Lincolne, Ferrers, and Warwike, with Defet de Sauop earle of Richmond, besides loods and barons. The archbilhop of Canturburie was at the court of Rome, & the bilhop of Dureline was lefted by fickenette.

gence for the fame. Sir Fouke de Petwcaffell a ba- 40 In this parlement king Penrie carnellie requir A Continue red a lubilitie, in reliefe of the great charges which he manded. had diverle waies lusteined, therebpon he was Polydon preightwaies by the pieces of the realme noted both of couetoulnette, buthankfulnette, and breach of promile, bicante he neuer ceaffed gathering of monie, without regard had to his people: and where he had promised manie things, as that he would not be burdenous buto them, and such like; he had performed verie little of those his gate promises. Manie miloco meanors, and wrongfull boings, to the greenance of his people were opened and laid before birn, as ther The king rithing and inriching of Arangers, to bing his piero charges in gatines to largelie, to the great decate a hinderance hisim of the common-wealth. The king abather herewith, and supposing that the confession of his fault should make amends, a alwage the displesure which his pos bles and other had conceived at his milgovernance, to content them all with one answer, he promised that he would reforme all that was amisse, and so quieting the minds of his barons, the parlement Thepsilon was propoged till the quindene of the nativitic of S. propoged. John Baptiff. Wherein his prudence and wiscoome was to be commended, but his patience deferueth er ceding great praise, whereby he thewed himselfe princelike-minded, in that he could tollerate the epprobration and calling of his faults in his face, even by such as thould rather have concealed than disclofed them: wheras it had food with his rotaltie to have given them the counterchecke, and in angrie mod to have tamed their malapertnelle: but that be prout dentlie considered that

Turpia verba furor, verbu en surpibm enis

Rixa,ex hacoritur vulnus,de vulnere lethum : –patientia virtus,

Qua quicing, caret, careat probitate necesse est. Qui nil ferre potest, hominum commercia vitet.

Inquiric

made for was

there & clip:

Matth. Paris.

About the same time, by reason that the sterling In optinance monie was generallie fo cliped, that the infcription was cut off for the most part even to the inner circle. a proclamation was let forth, that no peces thereof Mould palle from one to an other, not be received as current and lawfull monie, except the fame were of 10 full weight and fathion. Derewith also inquirie was made for those that had so defaced it, and sundrie Jewes bankers, and cloth-merchants of Flanders were found giltie. Allo, the French king caused ferch to be made within his realme for the fame offendors, persofmonie. and luch as were found giltie, were hanged, so that he was more feuere in punishing those fallifiers of the king of Englands coine, than the king of England was himfelfe.

The parlement began againe at the day appoint 20 ted, but nothing to accompt of was then concluded, but rather a displeasure kindled betwirt the king and his barons, for that they loked for a reformation in Cheparlemet his dwings, and he for monie out of their coffers, thich would not be granted, and so that parlement The king but brake by . The king herebpon for want of monie, uento fell his was differ to so hard a thiff, that he was confireined to fell his plate and tewels (which the Londoners bought) so much to his hinderance, that divers peces (the workemanthip whereof was more worth than 30 the value of the Auste (were fold not with Aanding af-

ter the rate as they weied.

D: Edwards

This yeare, the king caused a faire to be kept at faire at well Welfminffer at faint Cowards tide, to indure for fifteene daies, and to the end that the fame thould be the moze haunted with all manner of people, he commanded by proclamation, that all other faires, as Clie, and such like holden in that season, should not be kept, noz that any wares thould be the wed within that fuch as would fell, thould come for that time bri to Wellminster: which was done, not without great trouble and paines to the citizens, which had not rome there, but in boths and tents, to their great disquieting and disease, for want of necessarie provision, being turmosled to pitifullie in mire and dirt, through occasion of raine that fell in that buseau fonable time of the yeare. The bishop of Elie complained fore of the wrong done to him by fuspending his faire at Elie afozelaid.

Air Bichard ead dand. Meth.

Death of bilhops.

Incchipfe. Dewcastell rnt by ca-

Sir Kichard Sward vied this yeare, after he had laten a long time bered with the palite, which fir Kithard had in his daics beene a right worthie and famous knight. There died also the bishops of Bath and faint Daulds. In the first day of June, the mone immediatlie opon the letting of the funne, was almost wholie eclipled, so that little of hir might appeare. The fowne of Pewcastell vpon Tine was almost wholic consumed with fire, togither with the The archb. of bridge there. The archbithop of Canturburie remai-East currect, ning fill with the pope by his procurator the deane of Beauueis, denounced all them accurated which went about to impeach him of receiving the first fruits of benefices that voiced, which he had by the popes grant, the king and quene, with their children, and the kings brother the earle of Cornewall onclie ercepted out of that curife.

There chanced another earthquake foure daies Inerthquake before Chaiffmaffe, namelie in the west countrie as bout Bath and Melles, which thoke and overtheto some buildings, speciallic the tops and summets of freples, turrets and chimnics were thaken ther with, and not the bales or lower parts. In Challmalle following, the earle of Leicester returned out of

Balcoigne, where he had beine as generall against Batton de Bierne, thome he had so affliced and put to the worse, that the same Gaston was glad to suc for an abilinence of warre, where before he had done much hurt to the kings subjects. The fair earle hav allo with the aid of the kings subjects appehended an other rebell, one William Bertheam De Egremont who had done much hurt in the parts of Gascoigne, and in the confines there, whome he had left in pillon within the calfell of the Rioll.

This yeare a little before Camblemas, the bishop The bishop of of Durham being a man of great yeares, by licence figneth his obteined of the pope, religned his miter, referring to bishoppike. himselfe onelie thee manoes, Houeden with the appurtenances, Stodon and Guerington. The bing having the last years received of his subjects a denie Manth Paris, all of a generall subsidie to be granted him, practiced The king this peare to get some relecte at their hands, in calegemonie. ling each of them apart : but first he got two thou fand marks of the citie of London, and after fell in hand with the abbats and priors, of whome he got fomethat, though fore against their willes. By occafion of two merchant frangers of Bebant, which chanced to be robbed about the parts of Winchester, whilest the king was there, boon their importunate fult and complaint, there was a great neft of thenes I neft of broken, amongst the which were manie wealthie ver, thenes broke, fons and freholders, fuch as bled to paffe on life and death of their owne companions, to whom they were fauourable inough you may be sure : also, there were some of the kings feruants among it them . A bout thirtie of those offendors were appehended, and put to erecution, belides those that escaped, some into fanduarie, and fome into voluntarie erile, running

out of and otterlie for saking the countrie. About Caster, the archbishop of Kone came over The archbish into England, and dwing homage for fuch reuenues of Rone. as belonged to his thurth here within this realine. had the fame restozed buto him . In June there fell Mauh. Paris. the citie of London, either in thop or without, but 40 luch abundance of raine, speciallic about Abington, that the willow trees, milles, and other houses stand. ing neere to the water five, were borne nowne and ouerfurned, with one chapell also: and the come in the field was to beaten to the ground, that bread made thereof after it was ripe, læmed as it had bæne

made of bean.

About the same time, William de Longespe carle The carle of of Salisburie, and Robert de Mér, with other Eng. Salisburie & 50 uing taken on them the croffe, went into the holie land, the said earle being their chefe capteine, and had so prosperous speed in their somie, that they ares ued fafe and found in the chiffian armie, there (the French king being chefe thereof) they were received infullie . But pet (as Matthew Paris miteth) the Matth Paris. pride and distaine of the Frenchmen was so great, that boon spite and envie conceived at the English mens glorie, which bare themselves right worthilte, towards the the Frenchmen vico the Englithmen nothing Englithmen, frændlie; namelie the earle of Arras Aicked not to speake manie reproductil words against the said William de Longespee and his people, whereat they could not but take great indignation.

Also the same season, the earle of Leicester, who had likewise received the crosse, deferred his tournic for a time, and failing into Galcoigne, mightitie there subdued the kings enimics, as Gaston de Bierne, also one Rusteine, and William de Solares. This peare died Peter de Beneure, a Pouancois boine, Peter de Bes thome the king had preferred in marriage buto the ladie Waud, daughter and heire of Walter Lacie a man of faire possessions in Freland. Of which marris age there came iffue a fonne and a daughter. Alfo a bout Thissuntide died a noble baron of the north

Durham res

Great raine.

The Spite of

parts.

The decease garts, named the lood Roger Fitt John, whose sonne of Roger Fitz and heire being yong, was given in wardhip to John.

The death of hugh le 252un.

holic hand.

Anno Reg. 24. The archb. of clus was intheonized at Canturburie, and kept a for Canturburie lemne feast, at the which the king and quæne, with the 10 inthiomisco.

I tornie hol= cen at Bracks den at Bracklep, therethe earle of Gloceffer (conlep,01 (as fome travie to his accustomed maner) favoured the part of copies haue) at Barklep.

1250 Comond fon to Richard Svail bozne.

An amballage fent tothe pope.

Cheking ta-

keth on hun

the croffe.

and monie in baine. On the 6 of Parch being fundate, the king take bpon him the croffe, with his brother de Tlalence, and a great number of other Poble men, and among & other the abbat of Burie, to the pecindice (as was 40 thought)of his oader. Roger de Monthauit, abaron ger de Apont: of great honour, meaning verelie to go in that four hault. nie, to reconcr monie towards his necessarie furnt ture, let and fold the most part of his livings . His woods and pollellions, which he had about Couentrie,

William de Clalence the kings halfe brother. Also

this yeare Hugh earle of March, father to the fame

William de Walence died in Cipies, whilest the

French armie wintered there, as then going into the

In the feath of All faints, the archbishop Bonifas

more part of all the prelats of the land were present.

About this featon was a great tornic and fulls hole

the Crangers, whereby they prevailed. In formuch that

William de Clalence hantled one sir William de Doingestelles verieroughlie, the fame fir William

being a right worthie knight. About the same time,

the counteste of Cornewall at Berkehamsted was

about the beginning of the spring, the kings brother

the earle of Cornewall with other Poble men of the realme, as the earle of Gloceffer, Denrie Hallings

baron, a Roger Murkebie, went ouer into France

in princelie arraie and furniture to bilit the pope, who

held his court ftill at the citie of Lions. The biftop of

Lincolne also and the bilhop of Wlozceffer went this

ther. For what cause the other went, it was not openlie knowne. But the bilhop of Lincolne went this

the Templers, Hospitalers, and such other which had

appealed from him to the court of Kome, where he

could not bying his purpole to palle, for his adverla-

ries with monie had purchased the sudges fauour.

And to the billiop returned, having spent his teauell

ther about such businesse as he had in hand against 30

deliucred of a fonne named Comund. This yeare 20

he fold and let to fee farme buto the couent there. The like thieuance was made by fundrie noble men, which prepared themselves to go in that fournie. Cipon the 27 day of Appill those that had taken on

them the croffe, affembled at Wermondley belides

London, to treat of their fetting forward, betermiring that the same should be at Wichumnier next: but by the popes letters which the king procured, they were commanded to state till the king himselfe went. Thus their fournie for that time was difap pointed. There was of them and their retinues that meant thus to have gone, fine hundreth knights, befides promen or demilances and other common fouldiers in great numbers. Saffon de Bierne was fo driven to his thists by the high prowesse of the earle 60 nateth himself of Leicester, that in the end he was constreined to come over into England, and lubmit himselfe to the king, wom he found at Clarendon, where he gat fuch mercie at the kings hands, that he was pardo-

ned and reflozed to his lands. But the earle of Leb The earle of cester put the king in possession of the castels of Letcelter his Fronfacke, Egremount, and others, and banished Kullein, and William de Solares, with diverse o ther flubbonic and diffoiall rebels, depaining them

The billhop of Lincolne.

Gaston de

to the king.

Cervice in

Galcoigne.

Bierne fuh=

of their lands and inheritance in that countrie. The bishop of Lincolne did ercommunicat a per li within his diocesse, that was accused of incontinencie. And bicause the same press continued for tie daies without feeking to be reconciled, the bishop

fent to the Chiriffe of Kutland, within whose bailb wike the fame prest divelled, to apprehend him as a disobedient and rebellious person : but the Chiriffe winked at the matter, and would not execute the bis thops commandement, wherebpon the bithop did alto cresmmunicat the thiriffe: thereof the king being informed, twhe displeasure, and sending to the pope, procured an inhibition, that no archbiffop no: In inhibition bithop thould compell anie officer belonging to the thekingof

king to follow anic fuit afore them, for those things the pope, that apperteined to the kings jurisdiction, or give sen

tence against them for the same.

The mondaic before the Regation weeke, Richard the kings brother earle of Cornetvall, returned from Checate of the court of Kome, where he had been about certaine turneth from turneth from businesse viknowie to most men: but whatsoeuer the pope, the same was, the pope gave him most courteous and honozable interteinement for his welcome, and made him great cheare during his abode at Lions, where the popes court as then laie. • About this fealon, the la. to rio himfelfe out of debt, wherein he was indangered to certeine merchants, lessened the charges of his houshold, and kept but a meane post, diminishing even the accustomed almeste of the Theking by pare, and also the great number of tapers and lights tech to bring in his chamen, to that he was noted with the blame bindelicous of twinuch niggardie sparing and pinching: but in that he discharged his debt to the merchants, he was thought to do wiselis and charitablie, for that he would not fee them hindered to whom he was so indebted; belides the opinion that he had concerning himfelfe, namelie that

Profectum faciunt rarum ques debita stringunt.

About the same time also, he caused the Zewes to The Tend give butohim a great postion of their goos, to that confirmed to they were greatlie impouerished. There was one of helpe the king them named Aaron bozne in Dozke, the which fince the kings laft returne out of Gascoigne, had paied to the king the fumme of thirtie thousand markes, Marth. Paris over and besides two hundred marks which he had given to the quene, as the fame Aaron protested to Marthew Paris, opon his faith and truth which he bare to his law. In the Whitsunweke was a generall Hapter holden of the friers preachers at London in thepter of Holbogue, where out of sundzie parts of the world friero plate were affembled about fourt hundred of them, and thers. they had meat and drinke found them of almelle, bis cause they polletled nothing of their owne. On the first daie the king came into their chapter, that he might be partaker of their praiers, and found them meat and drinke that day, and dined there with them, to do them the moze honour. Another day the queene likewise fed them, and afterwards the bishop of London, the abbats of Meliminiter, S. Albon, and Wal

tham, with others. About the fance feafon the citizens of London March, Patis found themselves greeved verie soze, soz such liber twict the fies as the king granted to the abbat of Walfmin doners and ster, to the great hinderance and decaie of the fran- the abbat of thises of their citie. The maioz and communaltie re wellmindit lifted all that they might against those liberties, and finallie by the good helpe and favour of the loads, as the earles of Cornewall and Leicester, they obtained their purpole. This yeare maiffer William de litte william M kennie, a fober, faithfull and learned man, was made killicinue heeper of the great feale. The same years boon in quilition made by Geffrey de Langley, one of the kings councell of transgressors in forrests and chafes, manic that had offended were presented, and most grænoulie punished by impulonment, fines, and erceeding great amercements, and namelie in the north countrie.

On the ninetænth of Paie died Robert de Ler. Lernitorio inton clearke, the which having continued a long partit the

biocnteg på

time life.

The lord Hen ric Maltings biother mabe billiop of win= The earle of Balifburie flaine by the daracens.

rime in the office of a judge, purchaled to himfelfe great fame, and also most large postestions. But cer, teine pæres before his death, bicaule he was diseased with the palite, he gave over that office, and drew himselfe into a quiet trade of life, so ending his dates in praires and dwing of almeldeds. About the feat of S. Pargaret died Penrie Pallings a noble ba-Bobert Dal: ron, and one Robert de Pulchampe aman of great renowine in the north parts. Also Walter bishop of Ithelmarte Minchester departed this life, about the feast of S. 10 Batthew, in whose place (through the kings earnest fuit)his halfe brother Athelmare was promoted to fucced. Pozeouer, in the east parts, that valiant erle of Salifburie William de Longespee, with Robert de Mer, and others, was flaine in that bufoztunate battell in the which the Saracens vanquished the chillian armie, and toke Lewes the French king palloner. On the first day of Daober, the mone boon hir

to thew tokens of the great tempest of wind that

followed, which was so huge and mightie, both by

land flea, that the like had not bene lightlie knowne,

and fildome or rather never heard of by men then as

live. The fea forced contrarie to hir naturall course.

flowed twice without ebbing, yelding fuch a rozing

noise, that the same was heard (not without great

wonder) a farre distance from the shore. Dozeover.

the same sea appeared in the darke of the night to

burne, as it had been on fire, and the waves to ffrive

and fight togither after a maruellous fort, so that the mariners could not denife how to fave their thins

where they late at anchoz, by no cunning noz thist which they could denife. At Hertburne thee tall thins

perithed without recoverie, belides other fmaller bel

fels. At Minchelley, befores other burt that was

done in bridges, milles, breakes and banks, there were thee hundred houles, and some churches drow

ned with the high riling of the water course. The

land in Flanders, suffeined inestimable damage, and

in manie other places; by reason that rivers beaten

backe and repelled (by the riling of the fea) swelled so

high that they overflowed their chanels, and much

3 mightie wind.

Mutth Paris.

The lea lec:

Ships loft. Hertburne. winchelley.

hurt was done in medowes, bridges, milles, and boules. Anno Reg. 35. Che practile About the beginning of the five and thirtith yeare of king Henries reigne, the bilhops of England, bnderstanding that the archbishop of Canturburie was about to purchase of the pope a grant to gather 50 monie through his whole province of the cleargie and dis purpole people for fynods and procuracies, they thought to preventhim, and therefore made a collection everic one through his owne diocette, of two pence in cucrie marke which any beneficed man might bilpend, which monie to collected, they ment to imploie about tharges in the popes court, for the state of the archbi thops luit, that the grant thoulo not palle.

About the same time, to wit, bpon saint Lucies

Inerthquake n D.Fibons,

to disappoint

day, there was a great earthquake at S. Albons, and 60 in the parts thereabouts with a noise bnoce the ground, as though it had thundred. This was frange and maruellous, bicause the ground there is chalkie and found, not hollow not loke, as those places be there earthquakes for the most part happen. Doues, rwhes, and other birds that fat byon houses, and in boughes of trees fearing this Arange wonder, flicks red by, and fine to and fro, thewing a token of feare as if a golhauke had beene over their heads. The this licence pope required by folenme messengers sent to the king of England, that he might come to the citie of Burdeaur in Salcoigne, there for a time remaine. The king will not well what answer to make, for

loth he was to denie anie thing that the pope hould

require, and agains he was not willing for fundite respects, that the pope thoulo come to nece buto him. Indeed, manie were in doubt, least if he came to Burdeaur, he would also come into England, and The popes rather impairs the frate thereof than amend it by prefere more his presence. With hy first hypers and licentians is like to impaire his presence, sith by such voucers and licentious li than amend ners as belonged to him, the realme had alreadie things. bæne fore corrupted. Howfoeuer the matter went, there was delate and fuch means deutled and made, that the pope came not there at that time.

Dn Chilimalle day in the night, great thunder and lightning chanced in Posthfolke and Suffolke past measure, in token as was thought of some cuill hightening. to follow. The king kept his Christmasse at Wintheffer, but without any great port or liberalitie, for hospitalitie with him was greatlie laid aside. About this time, Buy de Lulignan the kings halfe brother came over into England, affet his returne out of the Guy be Lung holie land, and was of the king toifullie received. To nan brother to hange, amearing creeding red and fwelled, began 20 wards the relæfe of his expenses made in that tour, the bing. nie, the king gave him five hundred pounds which he got of the Jewes. Pozeoner, he gave to his brother. Deffrey the custodie of the baron Hastings lands, and to by such liberall and bounteous gifts as he beflowed on them and other firangers, he greatlie incurred the hatred of his naturall people the Engliffmen.

On the day of the Cpiphanie, the earle of Leices The carle of fer came to the king in great half out of Balcoigne Leicelter regluing him to binderstand, that the Bascoignes were revolted in luch number, that if spécoie succour were not provided, the whole countrie would fall from the English subjection . Herebyon the king furnished him with monie, and the earle himselfe got all that De had of the he could make of his owne revenues, and likelyise marks. of the Amfreuilles lands, the heire thereof he had in custodie. De made no long abode, but with all speed returned, and reteined two hundred Rutters out of Rutters, the duke of Brabants countries, and with them cercountrie of Holland beyond the fea, and the marify 40 feine crosbowes. These were eger souldiers, and bloudie, but yet the Balcoignes prepared themselues to relift them all that they might: howbeit the earle put them fill to the worfe. Before his last returne from thence, he had raced the cattell of Frontacke flat with the ground, and likewife left desolate the

castellof Egremount. About this lealon, one of the kings fuffices named Ainflice acca Henrie de Bath fell in the kings displeature, bicause teo for taking he was accused that he had not exercised his office bribes. bpzightlie, but to his owne privat gaine, and perver, ted instice through bribes, opon occasion of a suit moned betwirt him and one Euerard de Trum pington: he was appealed of fallhood and treason by Sir Philip Darcic linight. His wife was of kin to the Ballets and Samfords, the with procured him great frændship at the hands of the earle of Comes wall, and of John Pansell, and other of the bings councell. But for all that they could ow, he was in great danger to have lost his life at the parlement holden that yeare, and begun on the firteenth day of Februarie. For the king was to fore moured against him, that he caused proclamation to be made, that if any man had any thing to late against the fato Henrie de Wath, they Mould come forth, and their infor mation thould be heard. Herebyon diverse came and presented their complaints, and amongs other, one of his owne fellowes, that was a fuffice also, occlared that he had luffered an offendor convict, to escape bupunished, for a bube, which he received to the preludice of the king, and the danger of his affociats the other inflices, whereas it is required of one put in trust with the administration of lawes, to be bucoze rupt and found in indgement, according to this true polition_

1 3 5 7 whunter and

Indicio

Penrie De Wath put

tohis fine.

Italien est rectime munere nec prece flech.

The king herewith role op in a great fume, and ce faid openlie: If any man will flea Henrie of Bath, ce he thall not be impeached for his beath: for 3 Don here plainelie declare him acquit and guiltleffe for " the fame . Percloth directe would have run boon him to have immocreo him, but that John Manfell Claico their outrage, thewing them that the king might well berafter repent the woods which he spake thus in his furie, and those that should do any vio r lence onto the man, were not like to escape punish ment: for both the billiop of London would fuerlie accurse them, and other of his frends would not faile to fiche reuenge by temporall force; and thus was Denrie of Bath in the kings high displeasure for the time. Dowbeit at length, through intercellion of the earle of Comewall, and the billiop of London, be mas put to his fine, and pardoned.

About the same time, Athelmare the kings halfe 3thelingre o: brother was confirmed bishop of Wainchester by the 20 Domare bi pope, although he was thought scarselic sufficient to thap of win: chefter con= have the place, for lacke of learning and ripe yeares. firmed. About this time also, the bishops assembling at Dun-**3** connocatió of the bishops. If able, twhe adulfe togither, how to prevent the archbishov of Canturburie, that he should not visit: and in the end they concluded to fend their procurator

onto the court of Rome, to trie that purchase might be made there for monie to faie the licence, and not to Riche for the diffurting of foure thousand marks. if ned required. Their procurator did so much in the matter, that he found the pope fauourable butohis cause, though no determinate answer was given of a long time, till at length, to gratifie the archbilhop and his kin, as the buke of Dauop and other, the pope granted him licence to bilit, but not generallic : for he might not visit anie parish church, except the perfon required him thereto. And whereas he had liber: tic to vilit concentuall churches, pet might he not re-

Six thouland ceive for procuracies about foure marks. For this merks ginen moderation to be had, the procurator for the biftiops 40 to the pepe.

gave onto the pope fir thouland marks.

Che billion of teth abbeics.

water fubicat to the English lawes. Mlain logd Joneth.

pope,

Marers cal:

The same years the bishop of Lincolne visited the Lincoine bilis religious houses within his diocesse, to binderstand what rule was kept amongst them, bling the matter formethat firstile (as they thought:) for he entred into the chambers of the monks & fearched their beds. And comming to the boules of the nuns, he went fo nere as to cause their breaks to be tried, that he The history of might understand of their chast livings. In Lent Lincolne fuf- following he was suspended by the pope, bicause he 50 pended by the would not lufter an Italian that had no skill of the English tong to intoy a prebend in his durch, which the pope had given to the fame Italian. In this fear fon. Wlales was brought to be subica buto the English lawes, and that part which wineth to Cheshire, was committed to the cultodie of Alain lood Zouch, the which game, for having of the profits thereof to farme, i hundjed marke, and fuplanted logd John Craic which thould have had it for fine hundred. Cer ieme viurers and ftrangers borne called Caorlini, 60 had bought faire houles at London, and to remained there as inhabitants, occupieng their trade without controlment, for the prelats durft not speake against them, bicause they alleged themselves to be the mers chants of the popes highnelle: and the citizens durit not trouble them bicause they were defended by certeine noble men , whole monie (as was faid) they oc enpied, to gaine after the manner of the court of Rome. Dowbeit at length they were called before the civil magifirate by the kings procurement, and grienoullie accused for their bulatufull occupiona of blurie, and lome of them committed to pulon, the refidue hid themselves out of the way, till at length for a fumnie of monie they were licenced to be at rest.

and to continued for a lentoir. We Jelves reinifed hereat to have fellowes with them in their mileric.

In this leason also there depended a controvertic Contract betwirt the sichbillop of Canturburic with the be betwire thop of London and his canons of Paules; so that lais. the faid billion of London , the deane of Panics, and other of the camons were errommunicated. But the billyop percentage which wish the twoold went reconciled himfelfe: as for the deane, he flood long in the matter, attempth went himselfe to the pope to biter his greefe. This controverte banged long betimirt them, and was handled in such wife, that taie-men laughed at their doings, for now and then whom the pope commanded to be ablotned, their advertaries by colour of the popes authoritie would command to be excommunicated. The first day of Julie the earle The cark a be ercommunicated. The new day of Amic de College of the Leuchary. (perch m kings entinies, and toke from them a fortreffe called Galcoler. Chattellon.

Dn S. Dunsfans day there was a maruellous A fore time lose tempest of weather, the aire being barkened on pest of than everie five from the foure comers thereof, and with. ber alignated fuch a thunder as few the like had being heard of. First it began as it had beine a great way off, but after it burft out with such terrible crackes as was wonderfull. But one amongst the rest creas ded, and withall such lightening stathed forth, as put men in great feare and terroy. The chimnic of the chamber, wherein the quiene and hir chilogen then were, was beaten downe to dust, and the whole building fore thaken. This was at Windloze, where in windloge the parke, okes were rent in funder, and turned up by the roots, and much hurt done; as milles with the millers in them, theepfolos with their thephearos, and plowmen, and such as were going by the way were destroice and beaten bolune. About the same time the fea on the coalis of England arose with higher tides than the naturall course gave, by the space of fir fet.

About Michaelmalle quene Dowager of Scot land, that was daughter to Monsteur de Cousse a Frenchman, came through England to returne in to France where the was borne, and was of the king honorablie received and inelcomed. This peare the nunrie of Warran not far from Lin was founded of Wana by the ladie Isabell countesse of Arundell. A Also founds. this yeare the lood William de Cantlow departed this life, in whose heritage his son also named Willie am fucceded. Topozeouer, John Cobham & Geffrey Spenfer (that was a man of great fame, and one of the kings councell) departed this life, Cobham before Caffer, and Spenfer thoulie affer the fame featt. Also in the octaves of Pentecost, Paule Petuer o: Paule Peure departed this life, he was one of the hings Peusch these councellors, and lord freward of his house. This man at the first was not borne to anie great policilions, but by purchale atteined to great reue nucs. The ladie Zone his wife compounded with the king for the marriage of hir fon named Paule, affer his father, but the lozd John Graic paied the monie, being fine hundred marks, and to offcharging hir of that debt, maried hir forme to one of his daugh ters at his mano: of Citon, and afterwards at London married the mother of his some in law, there The lad with the king was fore displeased, for he had given the well. Gra marriage of bir bnto a ftranger, one Stephan de marnet di Salines, fo that the lord Grate was glad to give to peren the king the lumme of fiftie marks, by way of a fine to have his good will.

In the fir and thirtish pare of king Denries reigne, Anno Real the church of Hales was dedicated of the foundation of Hickory of Hickory of Conneivall. At which dedication of their dealers of Conneivall. he kept a folemine feath on the cuen of faint Leonard dieues. being Sunday. There was prefent the king and the

Digh trocs,

The charges of the builting of the paics.

hanoled in

is bled in our

1252

The house

ot Coucic.

ouene, and almost all the Pobilitie of England, both spirituall and tempozall. The building of that durch, all charges accounted, food the earle in ten thouland marks, as he himfelfe confessed buto Matthem Paris. About the same time the earle of Leb ceffer and Guie de Lulignan the kings halfe bio ther came into England out of France, and landed at Douce, whome the king received with great iop and glaoneffe. De gaue to his brother at his returne great rewards, as he was ever accustomed. In the feast of the Conception of our ladie at a fusics hole den at Rochester, the strangers were put to the worfe, and well beaten by the English batchlers and men of armes, so that the dishonour which they did to the Englishmen at Brakley was now recompensed with interest . For the strangers fleing to the citie for fuccour, were met by the way by the English knights fervants and yeomen, which fell boon them. heat them fore with clubs and fraues, and handled them berie euill. Hereof fprang a great hatred be, 20 twirt the Englishmen and Arangers , which dailie grew and increased moze and moze, the rather bicause the king had them in lo good estimation, and reteined 6 mante of them within the realme.

The king did celebrate the featt of Christmaste at Poste, whither came Alexander the young king of Scots, and was there made knight by the king of England, and on faint Stephans day he married the ladie Bargaret, daughter to the king of England, according to the affurance before time concluded. There was a great affemblie of noble personages at that feall. The quene Dowager of Scotland mother to king Alexander, a French woman of the house of Coucie, had paffed the fea, & was prefent there with a faire companie of loads and gentlemen. The number of knights that were come thither on the king of Englands part were reckoned to be at the point of one thousand. The king of Scots had with him that Scots dia ho. Cope knights, and a great fort of other gentlemen magetothe k. comparable to knights. The king of Scots did hor 40 mage to the king of England at that time for the realme of Scotland, and all things were done with great love and favour, although at the beginning some strife was kindled about taking op of lodge ings.

> This attemblie of the princes colt the archbilhop verie derelie, in feating and banketting them and their traines. At one dinner it was reported be frent at the first course theesecore fat oven . At request of the 12. of Scots, the 18. of England received Philip 50 Luncil againe into fauour, or rather Louell (as I take it) one of his councell, against whome he had conceined difpleafure in the yeare last past, for fuch biberie as he was thought to be giltie of for thewing favour to the Jewes. The king of Scots when he hould depart, twhe his leave in most courteous maner, and led with him his new married wife, on whome attended fir Robert Posics linight marthall of the kings boule, and fir Stephan Baufan, and also the ladie Pains, the wisowe of the losd William 60 Cantlow with others. On the octaves of the Opinha. nic chanced an erceding great wind, which did much hurt in diverse places of the realme. The biffop of Kochester returning fro the court of Kome, brought with him a bull, authoriting him to receive to his own ble the fift part of the reuenues of all the beneficed men within his diocelle.

In this meane while the earle of Leicetter remain coignes make thing in England, the Galcoignes made loze warre birreagaint against such as he had lest behind him, and withall gave information to the king that the earle of Leices ffer was a traitor, and one that had spoiled the kings subjects: and furthermore by his unfust dealings had given to the Galcoianes cause of rebellion. The

king to boulf out the truth of this matter, fent first his chapleine Henric Mingham, and afferwards fir Picholas de Poles de Halence, as commissos ners to inquire of the earles owing, who went and returned without finding any manifest crime in the earles demeanor. The earle was much offended that his innocencie should be thus suspected; but at length being appointed to returne into Balcoigne, he obeied and having a great fumme of monie, he reteined a power of men of warre, as well Frenchmen as o thers, and meaning to be revenged of those that had given the information against him, he strengthened himselfe with the aid of the king of Pauarre, and of the earle of Bigogre and other, to that he oppelled his abuerfaries on ech hand, and so atte their paide, Cheeric of that if convenientlie they might, they would have danteth his pælded themselues to some other prince, and otterlie counics. bave renounced the 1k. of England for ever. Where by it thould feeme that he was throughlie revenged of them even to their no small smart, not in word and threatning, but with fword and bloud-fhedding, defending his innocencie, and manfullie thewing his warlike mind. But yet he had purchased to himselfe a greater postion of praise, if he had not with weapon but with wiledome made a conquest of the enimie: according to this found counsell of a lage writer;

Ingenio studeus magè quam superare furore, Ingenio vires cedunt, prudentia victrix Cuntta domat.

Mal. Pal.in **Гио** сар.

On the thirteenth day of Ward, the new mone was A frange fiene, thereas the prime change by naturall course wonder of the thould not have beene till the firteenth day following; and for the space of fifteene daies that then next insued the funne, the mone, and flarres appeared of a red colour. And herewith the whole face of the earth fee med as it had beene thadowed with a thicke mist or fmoke, the wind not with francing remaining north and northeact. Then began a fore drought, continue a great ing a long time, the which togither with morning brought. frofts, and northerlie winds, deffroied the fruits and other growing things, which were blasted in such wife, that although at the first it was a verie forward peace, and great plentie towards of come and fruit, pet by the means aforefato, the fame was greatlie hindered and speciallie in the summer season, when the funnes heat increased, and the drought still continued.

The relidue of fuch fruits as then remained, wie thered awaie, to that learle a tenth part was left, and pet there was indifferent floze. Foz if the abundance which the bloffomes promifed had come forward, the tres had not bene able to have borne the fame . The graffe was to burned by in pastures and medowes, that if a man toke by force of it in his hands, and rubbed the fame never to little, it Breight fell to poul ber and so cattell were readie to flarue for lacke of meat. And bicause of the erceding hot nights, there was Inchabundance of fleas, flies, and gnats, that people were bered and brought in case to be wearie of their lives. And herewith dianced manie disales, Manie visco as sweats, agues, and other. In the harvest time fell fes reigned. there a great death and murren among it cattell, and A murren speciallie in Porthfolke, in the fens and other parts of cattell. of the fouth. This infection was luch, that dogs and ravens feeding on the dead carrens, fwelled freightwates and died fo that the people durif eat no befe, least the flesh hamflie might be infected.

Alfo this was noted not without great womber, that young hetters and bullockes followed the milchkine, tas it had beene calues sucked the same kine. Also awletres and pearetres, now after the time of pælding their ripe fruit, began againe to blossome, The cause of as if it had beene in Aprill. The cause of the death of the death of cattell was thought to come hereof. After lo great a cattell.

Dir Robert fir Stephan Increceding.

Rocheft, bull.

The Gal-

13 b.i.

D:ought

brought (which had continued by all the space of the moneths of Aprill, Maie, June, and Julie) when there fololived good plentie of raine, the earth began to yell incincrease most plentiouslie of all growing things, though not to indelesome not of such kindle substance, as in due time and season she is accustomed to bring forth, and so the cattell which before were hungerstance, see now so gradule of this new graffe friwing by in vidue leafon, that they were fudmors, as bred infections among it them, whereof they

The billiop of Lincolne.

The Ba's

coigns meane

to complaine

of the earle of

The earle dif=

The billiop of

in churches

impropriate.

proneth the

Leicefter.

The bishop of Lincolne would have inforced all the beneficed men within his diocelle to be preeffs, but they purchased a licence from Kome, to remaine at the Univerlities for certaine yeares, without taking the order of preefthod boon them. The king meaning to go (as he pretended) into the holie land, had grant of the pope to leuic a tenth of his subjects both spiritual and temporall. The Gascoignes sore 20 repining at the earle of Leiceffer his fireid gouer, nance (td)o handled them more roughlie than thep had beine accustomed) sent the archbishop of Bur Deaux over into England to exhibit a complaint a gainsthim in all their names. The earle of Leices fier advertised thereof, followed him, and comming to the court, found the archbillyop readie to advouch the information which he had made against the said earle, chefelie in that he had fought the destruction of ruler there, had granted life and peace, and whom fir Henrie Trublemile, and Maleran the Dutchman, late fewards of Galcoigne, bnder the king, had the rithed and mainteined. With manie other things the archbishop charged him, the which the earle wittiallegations of lie refelled and disproued, so as he was allowed in his acculers. his institucation by those that stood by, as the earle of Cornewall and others.

The bithop of Lincolne got authoritie of the pope Lincolns aus to institute vicarages in churches impropriat to res 40 fitute bicars lígious men, where no vicars were; and where such were as fæmed to Aenderlie provided of fufficient allowance, to augment the same as he thought expedient: which his authoritie he vied more largelie than food with the pleasure of religious persons, bicause he shewed great favour to the vicars. The copie of the letters which the bishop has procured of the pope, authoriting him herein, followeth as we find the

fame in the chronicles of Matthew Paris.

The tenor of the popes grant.

Nnocentius episcopus,&c. Cum sicut accepimus in tua ciuitate & diocasi, nonnulli religiosi & aly collegiati ecclesias perochiales in proprios vsus obtineant, in quibus nimis exilès aut nulla taxat a funt vicaria; fraternitati tua per authoritatem summam mandamus, quòd in issdem ecclesis de ipsa- 60

rum prouentibus vicarias instituas, & institutas extles adauge as vice nostra: prout iuxta consuetudinempatrix secundu Deum videtur expedire, non obstantibus si pradicti exempti sint, aut alias muniti apostolicis prinilegijs sine indulgentijs, per que id impediri vel differri possit; & de quibus speciale oporteat in prasentibus fieri mentionem: contradictores per censuras ecclesiasticas apostolica potestate compescendo. Datum Lugduni 7 Octob.pontificatus nostri, An.8.

The earls of

The earle of Leicelfer was efflones lent into Bal-Exteller fent The earle of Leicetter was entonessent into Gal-extinctes into coigne by the king, who had not cared if he had fallen Salvoigne.

into his enimies hands, as thould appeare. But the earle hired fouldiers in France, and comming into Balcoigne, prevailed against his enimics, though in one condict he was in danger of losing both life and the honour of the field. But yet through his good hap, Gods favour, and the valiancie of himselfe and some of his retinue, he got the opper hand, and put his entmics to flight, taking Ruffeine, one of the cheefe ring Buffeine leaders, whom he caused to be presented to the king. taken denlie puffed up with fleth, and such unnaturall hur 10 At the fame time had the king invested his fon Ed. At the same time had the king inventory with the such confidence of Aquitaine to the offense of the king the earle of Cornewall, to thom by charter he had been booked the earle of Cornewall, to thom by charter he had been booked. fore given and confirmed the fame. In a tufts holden buse of 3qui at Malden, fir Arnold de Ponteinic a right baliant taine. at Walben, fir Arnold de Ponteinie a i 1991 vandant bir Ima knight was flaine by fir Roger de Lembozne, for Honda de Bonda which mischance all the Pobles there affembled flaine, made great lamentation, and namelie the faid fir Roger: but pet he was suspected to be in blame, bis cause the locket of his staffe was polithed, a not abated. Hereby it Chould appeare, that in qualitie of weat pon, and not in maner of their running togither, thefe lufts and tornies in those dates practifed differ red from the verie order of warre.

The 17 of September the cathedrall church of The church Clie was dedicated, which the bishop of that see nas of Ciedral med Hugh had builded of his owne proper coffs and cated. charges, togither with the palace there. The king and a great number of the pieres a nobles of the realme both spiritual and tempozall were present at this for those to whom the earle of Comewall when he was 30 lemne feath, which was kept in most plentifull manner. The i 3 day of Daober, the king held a great Aparlement, feast at London, and had called the states of the realme, then and there to affemble in parlement, therein he opened to them the popes grant, which he had obtained of the tenths due to the church, to be res Theking h ceiued by him for three yeares, towards his charges manochite in his fournie which he meant to make into the holie frintadic. land. The bishops, and namelie Lincolne, otterlie re-

fused to be contributarie to his grant.

They alledged fundite reasons for their excuse, Thebilions as the powertie of the English thurth being alreadic refuse to past made bare, with continuall eractions and oppethe to the popts ons; but chæfic they excused themselves by the ab. grant. fence of the archibithops of Canturburie and Porke, of whom the one was beyond the lea, and the other at home in the north parts. All th'other English bishops were there, except Hereford & Cheffer, which Cheffer was ficke, and therefore without the confent of thole that were absent, and namelie their primat the arch-50 bilhop of Canturburie, they could not conclude byon any generall point touching the kings demand. And although the king fretted and fromted against them, pet could be not being them to his purpose, so that the parlement for that time was diffolued. Pet before their departure from London, he communed with the bilhops apart, to lie if he might persuade them to give him some portion of monie towards his charges: but they had tuned their Arings all after one note, discording all from his tenor, so that not a penie could be got of them : wherefore he toke high oil. The king pleasure against them, reuiting them in most re highicolors prochiul maner and among frother he believed the details of the details and among frother he believed the details and a detail the detai prochfull maner, and amongst other he oppratoco his bishops. halfe brother (the clear of Minchester) of great bnthankefulnelle, tho also among it the relidue frod a gainst him.

The king having this repulse at the bishops hands, The king began to fall in talke with the loods of the temporal fairth togit tie touching the troubles in Galcoigne, there things more of the were in broile by the hard diffusion of the cords of the cords of the cords were in broile by the hard doings of the earle of Lev popul ceffer, against whom the Galcoignes ceased not to make warre ffill, and of late having belieged him in the castell of Mountalbon, drove him to such thist, that to escape the present danger he was glad to set at libertie certeine rebels, tibich be had before taken

captives. Therefore to reduce that countrie buto quietnesse, the king determined to go thither himfelfe, and to remove the earle of Leicester out, of his office : but when he came to the pith of the matter, which was to defire their aid both of men and monie, the loads would not agræ to grant him anie. And where he fought to burthen the erle of Leicester with milgouerning things against his honour, they excused the same earle, and so the loads also departed in displeasure of the king as well as the bishops. 10 Powbeit the king got of the Londoners by way of princelie praier twentie thouland marks of gold at that time . And to their further greefe for better meane to be reuenged against the bishop of Blie, he caufed the faid Londoners to keepe faint Cowards faire for lifteene daies togither at Taleftminffer, and in the meane time to keepe their thops thut through all the citie. Which thing (by reason of the foule wear ther chancing at that time) was berie grænous buto them, albeit there was such repaire of people thither, 20 that London had not beene fuller to the suggement of old ancient men neuer at anie time in their daies to their remembrance.

Ehe death of Gr Micholas Bamioto.

Tijc Londo:

ners helpe at

a pinch.

Departeth this

Marth. Paris. The decealle of the countelle de Lille te wight.

Anno Reg. 37. The pope of= fereth the kingdome of Dicili bnto the earle of Comemail.

This yeare died fir Picholas Samford knight, a man of great reputation and valiancie. Also on the twentith day of Daober, the counteste of Winches ffer daughter to the earle of Hereford departed this The countede life at Grobie, a manour place belonging to bir bul band the earle of Winchester, a little besides Leice; ster, and was buried at 152aklie. The said earle short: 30 lie after married an other wife in hope of illue. Foz neither by this his last wife, neither by his first that was daughter to the load Alane de Galowaie had he any children. Also the same yeare, that noble ladie Margaret counteste of Liste surnamed Kivers, som time wife to Fouks de Brent, departed out of this world, about the fecond day of Daober . In the fear uen and thirtith peare of king Penries refane . one of the popes notaries called Albert came into Engi land to offer buto Richard earle of Cornewall the 40 kings brother, the kingdoms of Paples and Sicill. But the earle supposing it not to stand with his hos nour, to deprine his nethue Penrie, sonne to the emperox frederike the fecond by his wife the emprette Isabell that was lister to the saiderle, refused to take that honour byon him.

> About the same time, that is to say, on the octaves of faint Martin. Boniface the archbishop of Cantur buric arrived in England, comming from the court same time there chanced a great occasion of strife betwirt the faid archbilhop, and the bilhop of White cheffer. Foz ichere maiffer Gufface de Lin, officiall to the faid archbilhop had first ercommunicated, and after for his contumacie caused to be attached a pixelf which by authoritie of the elect of Winchester as diocesane there was entred into possession of an hospitall in Southwarke, as governour thereof, by the name of piloz, without consent of the officiall: the pretended title as patrone in his maisfers 60 name. The faid elect of Minchester caused a riotous fort of persons after the maner of warre to sæke renenge hereof, the which after manie outrages done. came to Lambeth, and there by violence toke the laid Gulface out of his owne house, and led him to Farnham, where he was kept as pilloner.

The archbilliop thus ferued at his first comming ouer, and taking the fame but for a homlie welcome, was maruelloudie offended, and comming to Lone don accompanied with the bilhops of Chichester and Pereford, in the church of faint Warie bome, being rewelled in pontifications, pronounced all those accurfled, which were authours or favourers of fuch a rall and prefumptuous deed, and further commanded

all the bilhops within his province, by vertue of their obedience, to denounce the fame in their churches euerie fundate and holie day. The bithop of Winches ffer on the other part, sent commandement to the deane of Southwarke, to relift the archbishov to his face, and to denounce his curlle to be void, vaine, and of no force, but deviled of a craftic purpole and wicked meaning. The archbishop continuing in his conceived displeasure, went to Drenford, and there on the morrow after faint Nicholas day, renewed the same curse in solemne wife before all the learned men, Audents, and Scholers of the Univertitie.

Dowbeit, at length the matter was taken by betwirt them, for the king in his brothers cause, and the queene for hir bucle the archbilhop, toke some paine The archb. of to agree them: and so in the octaves of the Epiphanie Canturburie they were made frænds, and those absolued that were and the bishop ercommunicated, in which number Alilliam de Tla, of winchester lence, and John de Warren were thought to be conswilliam be teined, as those that should be present in bling the Atalence, and force against the officiall (as before ye have heard.) John de By inquirie taken about this time by the diligence warren. of the bishop of Lincolne, it was found that the year lie profits and revenues of spirituall promotions The value of and livings resting in strangers hands preferred by spiritual its the popes provisions, amounted to the summe of mings instran theéscore and ten thousand marks, which was more gers hands. by two third parts, than the kings revenues belongs ing to his crowne.

The earle of Blocester and the logo William de Walence went over into France in most triums thant manner, to conclude a marriage betwirt the fonne of the faid earle of Bloceffer, and the daughter of the losd Buic of Engolesme. Which marriage the king had motioned for the affection which he bare towards the advancement of his linage, by the mothers lide. Whereat bicaule they were Arangers, the English nobilitie somewhat repined. And whereas like luftie yong gentlemen they attempted a justs and tomie to thew some profe of their valiant sto. machs, they were well beaten by the Frenchmen, that distained to see young men so presumptuous, to pronoke old accustomed warriours to the triali of fuch martiall enterprises. About the beginning of The new Lent, the new mone was some foure daies before moneappear the ought to have appeared by hir due and common her before hir time, courfe.

The king by a thiff got of the Londoners 1000 marks. For as it happened about the fame time the of Kome, where he had beene long reliant. At the 50 pouthfull citizens (for an evercife and triall of their actuitie) had fet footh a game to run at the quine Running at tine, and icholoever did best, thould have a peacocke the quintine. which they had prepared for a prife. Terteine of the kings fervants, bicaufe the court laie then at Taleff. minster, came (as it were in spite of the citizens) to the game, and giving reprochfull names to the Londoners (which for the dignitie of the citie and ancient privileges which they ought to have intoice were called barons)the faid Londoners not able to beare The London fo to be misused, fell boon the kings servants, and bet Barons, them threwdie. Co that boon complaint, the king caufeo the citizens to fine for their rath doings. Wherein the Londoners followed the counsell of him that in a cale of ffrife, laid

Tune cedemalis sed contra audentior ito, Audaces fortuna inuat.

Mozeover, about the same time, the king bpon displeasure conceived against the earle of Leicester, The carle of had caused him to resigne his office of the warden Leicester rethip of Gascoigne: and bicause the earle had it by signeth his go patent, the king not able to find any full cause of for ternment of feiture agreed to paie bnto bim fo, the resignation Galcoigne. no finall postion of monte. And thereas the Galcoignes hav charged the earle with tw much Arcia

Che Rioll, S.Willon, townesin Galcoigne.

Linights to bemabe.

berg.

Che canfe v moned the Walcoiane # to rebellion.

A varlement.

ted of the fus ritualtie. Œ scuaac granteb.

handling of them, whereby they were eccasioned to ratte tumults, the matter was now nothing at all amended. Ho: after the earle had refigned, they continucd fill in rebellion, to that the Bioli with S. Willie ons and other places were taken by the aductaries out of the kings hands, and great flaughter of people made in those parts: therefore the king minding to go thither caused musters to be taken, and men put in a redincte according to the cultome, that he might understand what number of able men furnished for the warre were to be had. De also toke order that e uerie man that might offpend yeerlie fiftene pounds in lands thould be made knight.

Moreover, for the better preservation of peace and quietnesse amongst his people, he appointed watch to be kept by night in cities and borough townes. And further by the adults of the Saudilines, which An ordinance were about him he ordeined that if any man chanced to be robbed, or by any meanes damnified by any thefe or robber, he to whom the keeping of that count 20 trie chafelie apperteined where the robberie was done, Could competentlie reflore the loffe: and this was after the blage of Sauop, but was thought more hard to be observed here, than in those parts, where are not so manie bypaths and farting corners to thist out of the waie. The Salcoignes continu ed in their feditions dwings, and namelie Gascon de Bierne, who renouncing his dutie and obedience to the king of England ionico himselfe to the king of Spaine, through his beloe to be the fronger a more able to annois the English subjects. The evill intreas 30 ting vied towards the Galcoignes which brought hither wines, in that the same were offentimes taken from them by the kings officers, and other, with out readie monie allowed for the fale, gave occasion to them to grudge and repine against the king.

In the quindene of Caffer a parlement began at London, in which all the flates being affembled, the matter was moved for aiding the king with some relate of monie towards the journie which he ment 40 to make into the holie land: and so at length it was Atenth gran, agreed that a tenth part of all the revenues belongs ing to the church was granted to him for thee yeares space, and that escuage thouse be levice for that peare, after their markes of enerie hnights fie, and the king on the other part promised faithfullie to ob Magna charta. ferue and mainteine the grant of the great charter, and all the articles conteined within the fame. For further affurance thereof, on the third day of Paie, in the great hall at Wickminster, in the presence and by the affent of the king and the earles of Poy folke, Hereford, Orford, Warwike, and other poble men, by the archbishop of Canturburie as pais mate, and by the bilhops of London, Elie, Lincolne, Worceffer, Porwich, Herrford, Salifburie, Dur ham, Erceffer, Carliell, Bath, Rocheffer, and S. Danies, reneffed and apparelled in pontificalibus, with tapers, according to the maner, the fentence of excommunication was pronounced against all transgressors of the liberties of the church, and of the ancient liberties and customes of the realme of Eng. 60 land, and namelie those which are conteined in the great charter, and in the charter of forcest.

Whilest the sentence was in reading, the king held his hand byon his breaff with glad and therefull countenance, and when in the end they thiely awaie co their ertina and fmoking tapers, fateng, So let them be extinguished and finke into the pit of hell which ce run into the dangers of this fentence; the king faid, cc So helpe me God, as I thall obserue and heepe all these things, even as Jam a chaillian man, as Jam a knight, and as Jama king crowned and annoine ted. But afferward when he through other counfell feuno doube. brake his promise therein, he was admised by some

to give a postion of that monie which he got at this time, to the Pope, that he might of him be absoluce.

Immediatlie affer the breaking op of the parles ment, that is to fair, about the first of June, the king being carnefflie called bpon by mellengers fent from the Galcoignes to provide in time for the defense and safegard of that countrie, un one rune no the bing passed in danger to lose it, with all speed he resolved to positive go go thither; and therebpon caused summons to be gir hunfelte ma uen to all thefe that held of him by knights feruice, Balcoigne, to prepare to be at Portesmouth, with horte and are mour in the octaves of the Trinitie. Perewith he made great provision of thips, the which being affembled, and the armie likelitie come togither, through lacke of convenient wind he was inforced to flap a long time, to his great greefe and no leffe charges.

Finallie, on the 6 of August he toke the sea, leas he takahin ning his brother the earle of Cornelvall, and the lea queene in charge with governance of the realme, and of his sonne the load Coward. There departed with him from Portelmouth the hundred lailes of great thips, belides a number of other smaller bellels. And thus accompanied, he toke his courfe to Galcoigne, cabout our ladie day named hir Affumption, he arrived at Burdeaur, where he was of the citizens ho, hearringha nozablie received. Immediatlie after his arrivall Burdeau, there, he caused the towne of the Rioll to be compass fed about with a firong fiege, within the which a great number of rebels were inclosed, which valiants lie defended the place in hope of rescue, which Gaston de Bierne that was fled to the king of Spaine had promifed to procure for them. But the king of Eng. land to prevent them in that point, fent the biffiop of Bath, and his truffie chapleine fir John Panfell but Amballadors to the faid king of Spaine, to conclude frændship fent into and aliance with him, to that the losd Coward his Spame. eldest sonne might marrie the king of Spaine his

daughter. After long treatie, by the diligence of the faid any a marriage balladors, a full conclusion followed of their motion. conclusion twint the B. And thereas the king of England had given and af of England figned the dominion of Galcoigne to his faid forme former thek. the load Coward, the king of Spaine in the infirm of Spains ment that contained the companies of the manufacture daughter ment that conteined the covenants of the marriage, religned and quite claimed all the right and title within Galcoigne which he had or might have by the gift of king Henrie the lecond, and by confirmation of the kings, Richard and John. In this meane while, the townes and castels which the revels held, were won and delivered into the kings hands, and heres with followed a great ocarch in the kings armie, , lo Abearth m that a hen was fold for fir pence Cerling, a pound the kings weight in bread was at two pence or three pences a campe. gallon of wine at two thillings, a come of foure buthels of wheat at twentic Chillings, fo that a knight with his equire, and coiffrell with his two horfies, might scarte be competentlie found for two thillings in filner. Therefore the king to relieve his people there with him on that fide the feat, fent the prior of Pelubourgh with other into England, to cause prouisson of vittels and other necessaries to be conneced and brought unto him into Galcoigne, and to there was a great quantitie of grains and poinded field taken up and fentawaie with all convenient food. en The earle of Leicoffer came to the king, himging with him out of France where he had remained for a time, a faire companie of fouldiers and men of warre to the kings ato, and was verie courteoutlie received. The Galcoignes then perceived the bings power to increase, and saw how not onelie the enticls inherein they truffed to have refuge were wong and gotten out of their hands by the king of England, but also that their vines (therein theelie confifted their hope of fullentation) were burned by and no

ardico,

Codie coun=

coigns begin enemiciues.

Aroied, they began to humble themselnes, and so by little and little returned to their due obedience, after that the authors of their feditious tumults were cither appehended, or chaled out of the countrie.

The bishop of Chichefter

This peare died Richard Wit; the bilhop of Chi. cheffer, aman of great bertue and fingular know Richard with ledge. Alfo that famous clearke Robert Groffed bis and Grotted thop of Lincolne departed this life on the day of S. b. of Lincolne b.of Bintonie Denise in the night, at his manoz of Bugoon, whose tepartthistic Denise in the night, at his manoz of Bugoon, whose learning coupled with vertue and byzightnelle of 1 The peak of life wan to him perpetuali commendation. He was a manifest blamer of pope and king, a reproduer of prelats, a corrector of monks, a director of preeds, an instructor of clearkes, a susteinor of scholers, a preas ther to the people, a perfecutor of incontinent livers, a viligent fearther of the scriptures, a contemnoz and a verie mallet of such Arangers as sought preferment in this realme by the popes prouisions : in housekeeping liberall, in corporall refection plentifull and in ministring spiritual fod, deuout and god- 20 lie affected : in his bishoplike office diligent, reuce rend, and never wearied: a fingular example of a bis thop, speciallie in those dates, and at whose life our re-

formed bithops may fetch light to abandon their

darkenesse, and to amend that which is amille in

them. lith validiora funt exempla quam pracepta,

The L. wil. teth this life.

Leopapa.

Great wet.

ter borne,

Winter

1254

The queenes

inthe aire.

Redborne.

I beath of Harpe,

Et plenius docemur vita quam verbo.

Dozeover there died in Galcoigne, William de Telcie depar- Telcie a baron of great fame in the north parts. Also 30 in the spring and summer of this yeare was a great drought, and in the haruest season fell such wet, that great floos by the riling of the rivers, and overflows ing their banks, did much hurt in fundzie places of the realme. Againe in the later end of haruest about Wichaelmasse, there was efflones such a drought, that men could get no grinding at the milles, but were constreined to go in some places a dates tour= nie off, to have their come grond. In the eight and Anno Reg. 38, thirtith yeare of king Henries reigne, the quiene 40 The ladie has belivered of a daughter which was called Hatherin, bicause the same was borne on saint Bathe. rins date.

On S. Lucies date, there fell a great mowe, and withall a winters thunder, for a token of some enill to follow. The king to settle the state of the countrie of Galcoigne in better order, tarried there all the winter, and repared certeine decated townes and caffels. The quiene kept hir Christmasse at London, where the laie in child-bed, and was purified on the 50 euen of the Epithanie, making a rotall feaft, at the which manie great losos were present, as the archbi thop of Canturburie, the bithop of Elie, the earls of Cornewall and Bloceffer, and manie other. She fent oner at the same time to hir husband for a new years wards the k. gift the fumme of five hundred marks of hir owne reuenues, towards the maintenance of his warres. Thanglight On the even of the Circumcilion of our Loed, in the night featon, whilest the aire was most cleare and bright with thining flarres, the mone being eight 60 dates old, there ameared in the element the perfect forme and likenedie of a mightie great thip, which was first feene of certeine monks of faint Albons, tho remaining at faint Amphibalus, were got by to behold by the flarres, if it were time for them to go to mattens; but perceiuing that Arange light, they called op such of their acquaintance as lodged niere at hand, to biew the same. At length it seemed as the bourds and toints thereof had gone in funder, and so it vanished awaie. There followed a maruellous fore later end of a winter, through cold and over tharpe weather, which continued till the feast of S. Gregoric in Parch next infuing. Also there chanced the same yeare a great murren and death of thepe

and dere, so that of whole flocks and heards scarle the one halfe escaped.

Whilest the king remained still in Gascoigne, he fent for his wife quæne Clenoz, with his eldeit fonne Coward, but bicause he could not make an end of all his businesse that winter, he continued there the fummer alfo. And for somuch as he flow in need of monie, to have some reasonable pretente to bemand a subsidie, in the beginning of Ward, he sent to his brother Richard the earle of Concivall (which was come over before chefelie for that purpose) certeine instructions, to declare how there was like to follow great warre, by means of Alfonse the tenth of that name king of Callile, who manaced berie thoutlie to inuade the confines of Galcoigne perteining to the English dominion, and therefore he required of his The king ter faithfull lubiects some atd of monie, whereby he might mandeth a sublete resist his adversarie the first his a constant the first his a constant the first his account to t be able to reliff his adversarie the said it. of Callile. Carle Richard did what he could to persuade the people to this paiment, but he cast his net in vaine before the face of the feathered foule, as the old prouerbe faith.

Apparens rete fugêre volucria quaq.

Forthough he let forth the matter to the vitermost in the presence of the Pobles and other estates, pet would they not heare of anie paiment to be made, as those that simcled out the feined fetch and forged tale of the kings need. For they had intelligence that there was an agreement concluded betweet him and the king of Spaine. And for the same cause the quæne and the loed Coward were gone over, that the king of Spaine might have a light of him, as he had required, when the covenants of the marriage were accorded.

The states of the realme were twife assembled at London about the grant of this patment, but all in vaine: so that they were constrained to passe it over with silence, and to surceasse in the matter to their great greefe, and namelie the earle of Comewall, tho had taken great paines therein . Det for that he would not returne with emptie hand, he levied by rigozous means a great fumme of the Jewes (of thom a maine multitude inhabited at that feafon in London) and therewith returning to his brother king Henrie, the wed him how he had sped. The king was not a little offended with them that thus had denied fended with to helpe him with monie, infomuch that opon everic them that res light occasion, he was readie to revenge his displear fused to heipe fure towards them, in taking awaie such grants of him with printleges and liberties as before he had made. But monic. now to audio suspicion of his feined pretense of war betwirt him and king Alfonse, he sent his sonne Co. ward into Callile unto the fame Alfonse, under a cos hings sonne log to compound with him for peace, wheras the verie is fent to the occasion of his going thisher, was to purchase him Mos Catile. the lavie Clenoz to wife, that was lifter to the faid king Alfonse.

At his comming to the court of Spaine, he was veric honozablie received of the king, and in the end. bpon conference had of his message, obteined his fuit, so that king Alfonse was content to bestow by on him his daughter in marriage, with the countie of Ponticu in France, which the held in right of hir hemarricth mother queene Jone, the sccond wife of Ferdinando the latte Elethe king of Callile, father buto this king Alfonse, to k. Pisonse, which Jone was the onelie daughter and heire of Sie mon earle of Ponticu, and had iffue by hir hulband the faid Ferdinando two fonnes, Ferdinando and Lewes, with one daughter; to wit, the forefaid Clenoz, the which by reason hir brethren died poing, was heire to hir mother. The lood Coward having dis patched his bulinelle according to his delire, returned with a folfull hart to his father, and declared to him Ran. Higd. what he had done. His father most glad thereof, fet Polydor.

The king of:

Bb.iu.

E award the einge fonnt ernatch painte of waics, and resis of Chie úπ. Mattl..Patis

@menne the Bings younger Conne creased bute of Lon ships of a urange molb.

force of wind and weather into certeine havens on the north coasts of England towards Barwike, which thips were of a verte trange forme and fathion, but mightie and frong. The men that were a bout the fame thips were of fome farre countrie, for their language was unknowne, and not understand able to any man that could be brought to talke with them. The fraught and balast of the thips was armour and incapon, as habergeons, helmets, speares, bomes, acromes, crofbomes and darts, with great 20 Store of vittels. There late also without the havens on the coast vinerse other thips of like forme, mold and fallion. Those that were driven into the bauens were flaich for a time by the bailiffes of the ports. But finalite, when it could not be knowne what thep were, not from whence they came, they were licenced to depart without loffe of harme in bodic of gods.

Wafton de 215i. erne artemp= toth to take the cuie of Waiun.

the English

A mightie flozme of hade.

Che counteffe

After that king Henrie had continued there for 1 2 5 5 his pleasure certeme daies, he returned to England,

an augmentation of honour, created him prince of Whales and earle of Chefter, and appointed him to be his deputic and generall lieutenant both in Guien and in Ireland, and gave to him the townes of 1521 ficio Stamford and Grantham. Hereof came it, that ener after the bings eldeft forme was made imme viatite upon his birth prince of Wales and carle of Cheffer. De created also his other sonne named Co mund earle of Lancaster.

About Candlemalle, Gallon de Bierne, allembling togither a multitude of the kings enimics, tho rough the intelligence of some of the citizens of 30 Baton that favoured not the king, wrought fo, that certeme of his number entred that citie, meaning to have bereff the king of the Dominion thereof. 15 at other of the citizins namelie thole of the meaner fort which favoured the king) made fuch reliffance, that the enimies which were entred, were appehended, and diverse of them suffered punishment, as they had A mutinie in well deferued. After this, there chanced a mutinie in the English armie bicause the kings brethren and the bilhop of Herefood twke boon them to punish 40 otherwise extout by the rapine of the inflices stine: Children was certeine Welchmen, for that without commission they had beene abrod to spoile within the French confines. Therfore in almuch as the punishment feemed to creed the begree and qualitie of the offenfe; and as gaine, for that the earle of Hereford being constable of the hold by inheritance ought to have had the order of all corrections in cales of fuch offenles, the Englithmen were in mind to have flaine all the Poidouins in despite of the kings brethren, if the king had not in humble wife lought to have appealed their 50 furie.

The wind continuing this peace for the space of their moneths and od dates northerlie, did greatlie binder the growth and increase of floures and fruits: and about the first of Julie there sell such a frozme of haile and raine, as the like had not beene forne nor heard of in those dates, breaking downe the tiles and other coverings of houses, with boughes of trees, by the violent aboundance and force of the water and hailestones, which continued about the space of an 60 houte policing and beating downe incellantlie. Af ter this, when the king had remained a whole peare in The king re- Sulen, he returned homewards through France, turneth home and comming unto Charters, was honorablic there wards those received of Lewes the French king, as then latelie returned out of the holie land, and from thence he was rotallic by the same king Lewes brought onto of Cornewall. Paris. The counteffe of Cornewall went ouer with a noble traine of loods, gentlemen, and others, to be present at the meeting of hir two litters, the quanes of England and France, to that the rotaltic of the al femblie on ech part was great.

landing at Doner in Chrismasse worke. This tournic into Galcoigne was verie cofflie, and to fmall purpole (as waiters have recorded) for the kings that ges amounted to the lumine of 27 hundred thouland pounds and about, except lands and rents, which he gave imaduifedire to those which little descrued, but rather fought the hinderance both of him and his realme, belides the gift of 20 thouland marks, which he bestowed topon his halfe beetheen by the mothers About this scason were certaine thips beinen by 10 side, not reckoning the lands not rents, neither ret the wards not the horties, not tewels which he gave to them belides, being of pace inclimable. Thus in tivo cournies which he made, the one into Pocava. which countrie he loft; and the other into Galcoigne. which he hardie preserved; he spent more treasure than a wife chapman would have given for them both if they had beene fet on fale (as Marthew Paris writeth) so that it might be verified in him that is meant by the old prouerbe,

Qui procul excurrit, sed nil mercatur ibidem, Si via long a fuit, rediens tristatur hic idem.

Doccouer to increase the kings baine charges lo it fell out, that pope Innocent bearing grudge to wards Courade king of Sicill, offered that kinghome (as before is partie touched) to Richard buke of Cornewall, the refused the offer, aswell for other causes, as chieflie for that the pope would not agree to such conditions as earle Richard thought necessarie for his allurance. Wherebpon the pope granted Ebeppe that king dome buto king Henrie, with manie god frent in lie promiles of air to his furtherance for attenting dome a se the pollellion thereof. King Henrie totfullie received cill bowth that grant, and called his sonne Comund openlie by hand. the name of B. of Sicill, and to furnish the pope with monic for the maintenance of his war against Conrade, he got frouther all fuch fums as he could make, affiveli out of his owne coffers, and out of the creheher, as by borrowing of his brother earle Richard, The kins and like wife what he could ferape from the Jewes, or both great rants: all which he fent to the pope, who not con- to femons tent her with (when he began efficiens to want) invote popt. againe to the king for more.

The king through the inflinat of the diuck, to and the femonts fwer the popes anarice, fent him letters patents obs the pope 20% ligatoric, ligned with his rotall feale, by which he remite take might take by way of ione fuch fummes of monic, as by monic mould largelie ferue his turne of the merchants 3ta: lians, willing him not to sticke at the disbursing of treasure, not at the great quantitie of the interest rifing upon the viuric, for he would bilcharge all : and herebuto he bound himfelfe imper paine to forfeit his kingdome and other his heritages. The pope Matth Park consenting bereinto, accepted this large offer. The bid well herein (faith Matthew Paris) the Lozothe indge of all indges indge it, to whom apperteineth the care of all things. To conclude, much monie was Thepopis spent, so: the pope spared not the king of Englands liberallot purfle, though little god was done therewith. At purfle, length Conrade died, not without suspicion of pois fon. The pope being advertised of his death, refoled greatlie, as he well between in plaine woods, fairing; Let us all that be the children of the Romin church " reivile, for now two of our greatest enimies are dife >> patched out of the waie; the one a spiritual man, that ,, is to faic, Robert bishop of Lincolne; and the other a sparsnow laic-man, that is Conrade king of Sicill. But pet claimed king the pope milled of his purpole, for Danfred the bas of Dicial. stard sonne of the emperour Frederike the second, was thortic after proclaimed king of Sicill, and so the second errour was greater than the first.

About the quindene of Caffer, there was a parles 3 parlently ment holden at London, at the which were affembled all the states of the realme in greater number than

had bæne commonlie fæne. This parlement was mefelie called, to let them understand the kings ne cellitic of monie for discharging of his debts, and to The flateste require them of their aid towards the same. But idereas he requested moze than was thought food with reason, they would not agree therebuto, but defired that he would confirme, and without all cavillation (weare to observe the liberties which by the charter he had promifed to hold. Porcouer they required. that by the common councell of the realme they 10 might choic to them the chefe inflice, the chancellour and treasuroz, but they were answered plainelie by forme of the privile councell, that this request would

at no hand be granted.

Furthermoze, the prelats complained, that thep were orinen to pate the tenths which they promifed conditionallie, as it were now by confireint and of butic to the pecialice of the liberties of the church. The Pobles also found themselves graved for the cractions which they faw at hand, but finallie, after 20 manie things had beene debated touching thele mat-The parlement ters, the parlement was adjourned till Dichaelmas nert, and enerie man departed to his home, with no great trust of the kings god will towards them, noz anic hartie thanks received of him for their paines. as may be thought by that which writers have recorocd. Two Poble men, to whom the cuffodie and gulbing of the king and quene of Scots was committed, that is to fay, Robert de Ros, and John de Baili oll, were accused, for misuling themselves in the trust and charge which they had taken byon them. Ling Denrie was the same time at Potingham. The information came forth by a phylician, who was fent from the quæne of England, buto hir daughter the quene of Scots, to be about hir forgard of hir health, but bicause the same physician (whose name was Reignclo of Bath) perceived the quene of Scots to be impaired in health through anguith of mind by reason of the misdemeanor of such as had the government of hir and hir husband, he flicked 4 not to blame and reprove them in their doings, for the which he was portoned, as fome thinke: for the truth was, he thoutlie after fickened and died, fignifieng bpon his death-bed buto the quene of England what he misliked and thought amille in those that had the dwings about hir daughter and hir busband the Scotilh king.

The mone suffered a maruellous eclipse on the

night following the day of S. Margaret in Julie. It

began afore mionight, and continued foure houres.

then laie in the callell, into the which thementred, and

altred the order of the houthold, so as food with the

contentation of the king and quene, which were in

luffered to lie togither, not fearle come to talke

In celipfe.

Reia nold de

Bath a phy:

The king in the behalfe of his daughter the quene of Scots railed a power, and drew northwards, fending before him the earle of Gloceffer, and John Panfell that was his chapleine and one of his councell. These two so vied the matter, that they came to Coenburgh, where the king and quæne of Scots

The carte of Glocefter & John Man: fell fent into Scotland.

Robert de Ros fammo:

tegither. Robert de Ros was fummoned to appeare before the king of England, to answer to such things as advances, might be laid to his charge. At the first he withore w himselfe, but afterwards he came in , and submitted himselse to the kings pleasure. Diverse of the nobles of Scotland toke it not well, that the earle of Glocether and John Panicil Mould thus come into the caffell of Edenburgh, and order things in the kings house in such fort at their pleasure: wherevoon they assembled a power, and besieged the eastell, but at length perceiving their owne erroz, they raised their siege and departed. John de Bailfoll being accused

of the like crime that was laid to the charge of his fellow Robert de Ros, for a pace of monie bought his peace and was pardoned, but the lands of Robert de Ros were feised into the kings hands. Finallie, the king and quæne of England came to an enterniew with the king of Scots and the quene their daughter, and fetting all things with them in fuch 03. ber as was thought convenient, they returned to:

wards the fouth parts. In the meane leason, the bishop of Hereford de: A shift to get used a this to helpe the B. with monie, towards the monie of the billyops deuts valuents of his debts, by obtaining certaine auten fed by the bilb, tike feales of the prelats of this land, where with he of thereford. figned certeine infruments and writings, wherein was expected, that he had received diverte fummes of monie for dispatch of businesse perteining to them and to their churches, of this and that merchant of Flozence or Siena, whereby they flood bound for repaiment thereof by the same instruments and wife tings so made by him their agent in their names. This thill was deviced by the faid billyop of Here. ford, with licence obteined thereinto of the king, and also of the pope, but o bhome for the same intent the faid bishop was sent, with sir Robert Walerane knight. The pope was the loner persuaded to grant licence for the contriving of such manner of thist, bicause the monte should go to the discharging of the kings debts, into the which he was run, by bearing the charges of the warres against the king of Sh

About the feaft of faint Coward, the parlement a parlement. began againe at London, in which the states treas ted of a subsidie to be granted to the king, but they Bichard carte could not conclude thereof, neither would Richard of Cornewall earle of Comewall difburfe anie monie at that feat frandethas fon to his brother the king, bicause he allowed not the gainst his brother for maner of lateng it out for the warres against spans the grant of fred, being taken in hand without his confent. The a sublidie. fame yeare, the king by the procurement of his bros ther Richard earle of Cornewall, had fetzed the li- The liberties of London fetze berties of the citie of London into his olune hands, 3cd into the binder colour that the maior had not doine his dutie hings hands. in the full punishing of bakers for breaking of the affifes of their bread. Herebpon, there the maior and communaltie of the citie had by the kings grant the citie to farme, with diverle cultomes and offices, at a certeine rate and frinted fumme of monie; noin the king let officers therein at his pleasure, which were accomptable to him for all the revenues and profits

that grew within the citie. But thereas the malice which the earle of Toznes: wall bare to the citie, was, for that they would not erchange with him curteine grounds that belonged to their communaltie, they were glad to agree with thich agreement concluded about the nintenth date to be a count of Annember, they incre mostlie after reffaced to of Pouember, they were Hostlie after restosed to their liberties. This chanced before the kings comming over, who at his comming to London, looged such wife view before that time, that they were not 60 in the tower, and upon new displeasure conceined as gainst the citie for the escape of a prisoner (being a clearke convia) out of Pelugate, which had killed a prior, that was of aliance to the bing, as couline to the queene, the king fent for the mator and the Chirifs to come before him to answer the matter. The may to lato the fault from him to the thiriffes, for to much as to them belonged the keeping of all the prisoners within the citie: and so the maioz returned home as gaine, but the thiriffes remained there as pilloners The thiriffes by the space of a whole moneth or more, and yet they of London creused themselnes, in that the fault chaselie reused impulousd. in the bishops officers: for there as the prisoner was binder his cultodic, they at his request had granted him licence to imprison the offendor within their

.

inard

ward of pelogate, but so as his officers were than ged to fee him fafe kept. The king notivith Canding demanded of the citic thee thousand marks for

Dozeover, thereas he food in great need of mos

The king de= mandeth monie of the Tewes.

The kings

marks.

bcbt 3000000

The earle of

lendeth the

king monie

nie, he required by way of a tallage eight thousand marks of the Jewes, charging them on paine of hanging, not to deferre that paiment. The Jewes fore impoucrified with greenous and often paiments er cused themselves by the popes vivrers, and reproved a plainelie the kings excelline taking of monie, as well of bis chaillian lubicas as of them. The king on the other five, to let it be knowne that he tared not his people without infloccation, and opon necessitie that drove him thereto, confessed openlie, that he was indebted by his bonds obligatorie, in three hundred thousand marks: and againe, the pearelie revenues alligned to his sonne prince Edward, arose to the inmune of fifteene thouland marks and abone, where the revenues that belonged but othe crowne were 2 greatlie diminished, in such wise, that without the aid of his subjects, he should never be able to come out of debt. To be thost, then he had fleeced the Jeives to the quicke, he fet them to farme buto his brother earle Kichard, that he might pull off thin and all; but pet confidering their powertie, he spared them, and ne uertheleffe, to relieue his brothers neceffitie, opon'a pawne he lent him an huge malle of monie. Thefe thists did the king ble from time to time, not caring with what cractions and impolitions he burthened 30 the inhabitants of his land, whereby he procured onto himselfe the name of an oppelfor and couctous

Hor.lib.1. ferm.

In elephant

Inewer of pearle, per= aduenture an agat.

trange. Digh tibes. 2 comet.

The decease of walter archbilhop of yorke.

Elianoz the Spife of prince meth to the citic.

of the citie re= fored to the Londonerg.

A legat from the pope nas med Bufcano a Galccigne.

fcraper. But what wonder is it in a king, fith Maxima pars hominum morbo iactatur eodem.

About the fame time, Lewes the French king fent bnto king Benrie for a prefent an elemant, a beaff most strange and wonderfull to the English people, fith most seldome or never any of that kind had biene liene in England before that time. The French auæne also sent for a present onto the king of Eng. 4 land an ewer of pearle like to a peacocke in forme and fathion, garnithco most richlie with golo, filner, and fathires to furnish him footh in all points of fine and cunning workemanthip, to the verie refemblance of a living peacocke. Annie wonders than ced about this time. The fearofe with most high tides, rivers were fo filled with abundance of water, by reason of the great continuall raine, that maruellous flouds followed thereupon . A comet also appeared, tempelis. The reath of Walter archbishop of Poske followed these prodigious wonders, who had governed that fee the space of fortie yeares. After him succaded one Senall the 34 archbilhop of that citie.

About the feast of S. Ethelozed, the lavie Elianoz wife of prince Coward the kings fon, came to Low don, where the was honorablic received of the citie zens, e connected through the citie to S. Jones with out Smithfield, and there lodged for a fealon, and per long the remoued to the Sauvy. It was not long 60 after, that the king feized the liberties of the citie of London into his hands, for certeine monie which the quene claimed as due to hir of a certeine right to be paid by the citizens, so that about the feast of S. Wartine in November, they gave unto the king foure hundred marks, and then had their liberties to them againe reffored, and the kings under-treasuroz dis tharged, which for the time was made cuffos or keeper of the citie.

About the same time came another legat from the pope, namelie, one Ruscand a Gascoigne borne, to thom, with the archb. of Canturburic, and the ble thop of Pereford, the pope had granted authoritie to collect and gather the tenths of the spiritualtie within England, Scotland, and Ireland, to the vie of the therebigh pope and the king, notwithstanding all priniledges, pope, for what cause or buder what forme of words to cuer the fame had palled. This Ruscand also absolued the king of his bow made to go into the holie land, to the end he might go against Manfred king of Sicill, He also preached the crosse against the same Wan: Checross fred, promiting all those remition of their fins which preached to thould go to war against Manfred, as well as if they gains Mar Mould go into the holie land, to warre against Gods enimies there, whereat faithfull men much maruelled, that he should promise as great meed for the shede ding of chillian bloud, as the bloud of infidels.

The craftie and flie fetches which were view in this feason by this Kuscand the bilhop of Hereford, and o ther their complices, to get monie of the prelats and gouernors of monafteries within this realme, were wonderfull, wherie græuous to those that felt theme felues omzeffed there with; and namelie, for the ocht which the said bishop of Hereford had charged them with, they being not privile to the receipt, nor having any benefit thereby. Ruscand called a councell at 3 councell London, e propounded great causes the the prelats called at London, ought to alo the pope, and to therebyon demanded bonbyth is great fummes of monie. Amongst other fummes, he demanded fir hundled marks of the house of S.

To conclude, his demands were estimed onreas Manth. Paris fonable, so that the bilhops and abbats were in a mar . The church nellous perpleritie, perceining into what miscrable men being fate by reason of immoderate exactions the church of pinched England was brought. The bithop of London fice free and fund hed not to fair, that he would rather lose his head, against the than consent that the church should be brought to such popes process foruitude as the legat went about to inforce. And the bings in bishop of Worcester openice protested, that he would soner suffer himselfe to be hanged, than to see the thurch subject to such omzession by their examples. De ther also taking a volonesse but othem, aftermed, that The billion they would follow the steps of Thomas sometime would rake archbishop of Canturburie, which for the liberties of tyrs, thanks the church luffered himselse to have his braines cut their mont. out of his head. Det were those prelats euill troubled, for the king was against them on the one side, and the popegaping after monte was become their bis ter enime on the other: neither were the Roble men much moved with pitie towards the church their mo ther (as the terme then went) now thus in milerie.

Finallie, the prelats appealed from Ruscand, buto and manie high buildings were friken by force of 50 the popes prefence, and would not obeie the wilfull and violent oppettions of the fame Rufcand, to that much adouthere was, and a great complaint made to the king by Kulcand, of the flubboane disobedience Rulcand of the prelate, and namelie of the bishop of London. The king mag in a great affect of the bish of London. The king was in a great chafe with him, and threat- the from the ned that he would cause the pope to punish him ac nesseasth cording to hat he well deserved: but the bishop an prelats. fwered thereto; Let the pope and king (faith he) which London his are fronger than I am, take from me my bithop fairings. rike, which by law yet they cannot do: let them take ,, awaie my miter, pet an helmet Chali remaine.

This yeare after S. Lukes daie, the king affem: Anno Reg 4 bled a great number of the nobilitie at London, and thither came the bithop of Bologna la graffe from Comund the pope, bringing with him a ring, with the which be kings four innected Common the kings fourse hims for mucholing inuested Comund the kings sonne king of Sicill of Sicilland and Paples. About the same time, the burgesse of Paples. Darbie obteined of the king for a summe of monie to have the inflices itinerants to hold their affiles at Darbie for the countie of Darbie, and likewise the Chiristes to keepe their tournies there, and not at Pothingham, as before they had beene accustomed for both the thires. But now to returne to the bi Mops.

The councell plozoged.

The B. lieth in wait toz mens gods.

Manh. Paris.

beth the court.

In the meane time, the bilhop of Hereford and Ruscand lought to let bariance and discord amonast the English prelats, whereby being divided in parts, and not confenting togither, they thould be lette able to give true information to the pope, how the verie truth reffed . But finallie, bicause the archbishop of Canturburie was in the parts beyond the fea, and for that also the fee of Porke was vacant, and otherse bishops were absent, the councell was proroged till the fealt of S. Pilarie, and so they departed everie 10 mained long in pulon. man to his home in a maruellous doubt what waie were best for them to take, sith they faw themselues in great diffreste, if Kulcand did suspend og ercome municate any of them either fustlie or otherwise. For fure they were, that the king as a lion lieng in wait whome he might devoure (to get monie) after fortie daies were palt, if they submitted not them= felnes, would spoile them of all their gods as forfets ted. So that the pope and the king feemed as though the thepheard and twolfe had beene confederate to. 20 gither to the octivation of the pose flocke of thepe, threatning everie mans bnowing, to their owne inriching: and not ceating, till with fulnette they were forced to fall from the fleth, much like bloudlucking bolleches, of whole nature it is notablie noted, that

Non missura prius carnem, quam plena cruoru, Quando haret tenera mollis hirudo cuti: Sic ignara dolu emungitur ære caterua, Imbelles populi quid nisi præda manent?

Thus by reason of couetous grædinesse to get mo, 30 nie for the farnishing of the popes warres against Manfred king of Sicill, both the pope and the king of England ran in Cander and hatred of the Eng. lish nation, namelie, of the spiritualtie, so that such as recorded the acts and doings of that time, spared not to make manifest to the world by their writings, how inimioullie they were handled, blaming the practiles of the court of Kome in plaine terms, and affirming that the pope had power in those things which worke to edification, and not to destruction. 40 About this fealon, John load Grey, being one of the thefe councelloss to the king, a right honourable knight, and for his god demeanor and high balians ciegreatlie commended of all, withozew himselfe from the court, either by reason of age that desireth rest, or rather (as was thought) for that he doubted to beare blame for such errors as were dailie committed by them that bare rule about the king, which could not but being the authors into great infamic at length, and therefore was he loth to be partaker with 50 them of fuch flander as might have redounded to bim also, if he had still continued and tarted amongs

frives accumodugh.

Alfo byon the two and twentith of Pourmber. hos curented were brought onto Westminster a hundred and two to cruciling Jews from Lipcolne, that were accused for the crucifiengsfachild in the last fummer , in despight of Chilles religion. They were byon their examination sent to the towne. The child which they had so crucified was named Hugh, about an eight praces of age. They kept him ton daies after they got him in to their hands, fending in the means time but of uerfe other places of the realine, for other of their nat tion to be prefent at the crucifieng of him. The musther came out, by the diligent fearth made by the mother of the chilo, who found his bodie in a well, on the backe five of the Leius house, where he was crucified: for the had learned, that hir fonne was lattlie fæne plaicing with certeine Jews children of like agera ham, before the vore of the fame Jew. The Jew that was owner of the house, was apprehended, and being brought before fix John de Lexintan, byon promile of pardon, confessed the whole matter. For they bled yearelie (if they could come by their preje) to

crucifie one chaffian child or other. The king byon knowledge had hereof, would not pardon this Jelo that had so confessed the matter, but caused him to be erecuted at Lincolne, who comming to the place where he should die, opened moze matter concerning fuch as were of counsell and present at the crucitis eng of the poze innocent. Thereupon at length also Eightene eightæne of them that were so brought to Loudon, Jews hanged were convinced, adjudged and hanged, the other re-

When the feath of faint Pilarie was come, the cleargie met againe at London, and fell to infreat of their former bulinelle, at what time one mailler Leonard alias Reignold that was chosen prolocutor The prolocus for all the prelats, amongst other answers made to tous answer the least Russan when the form to the popes the legat kulcand, when the same kulcand alledged legat. that all churches were the popes; Truth it is faid Leonard, to defend, and not to ble and appropriate " them to ferue his owne turnezas we faie, that all is >> the princes, meaning that all is his to defend, and not ,, to spoile: and such was the intent of the founders. Kulcand fore offended herewith, faid, he would that euerie man thould fpeake afterwards for hunfelfe, that as well the pope as the king might understand what everie man fato in their bulinelle and matters. The prelats were friken in a dumpe herewith, for they perceived how the matter went: they appealed The pictate yet against the demands that were made by Kus, appeale. cand, who would not change a word of that he had written, in which was conteined, that the prelats had acknowledged themsclues to have borrowed of the merchant frangers, no finall fummes of monie, and the fame to be converted to the vie of their churches, which was most untrue as all men well understwo; therebpon the prelats affirmed, and not without reas Warke the fonable caufe, that there was a greater occasion in cause of marthis cause of martyzdome, than in that of Thomas tyzdome. sometime archbishop of Canturburie.

Rulcand at length, perceiving their manner, became somewhat more mild, and promised that he would talke with the pope of this matter. But first The deane of there was fent to Kome the deane of Pauls in Lous faint Paules for to Kome on, and certeine others, as attornies or agents for on the behalfe the whole cleargie of England. These spedso in their of the paciats. fuit, that the pope twke order that if the prelats paid the monie by force of the contrined writings, where by they flood bound for them, their houses, and thur thes; then, to cale their burthen, they might reteine us their hands such parcell of tenths as they ought to paie to the king , for furnithing of his wars against the Saracens, amounting to the fumme which they Chould be confircined to paie for the bonds made to the merchants, by the buthop of Hereford (as bufore

is recited.

In this featon the denotion, which manie had con: Adens deud= ceined of the pope and the church of Kome, began to tion towards was cold, reputing the vertue which he the wed at his the pope wasse entring into the papalie, to be rather a colourable hppocrifie, than otherwife, fith his proceedings answer red not to his good beginnings: for as it was manifell where lutors brought their complaints into the court of Rome, such spee best as gave most bribes, and the two priors of Minchester, the one expelled, and the other got in by intrusion, could well witnesse the same: and all the world knoweth that the vive. rous generation of Romaniffs, reckoning from the ringleader to the simplest chaueling, have made gaine the scope of their holineste, and as it is true,

Qualibet arripiunt, lucri bonus est odor ex re Qualibet, imponunt, hos scelus omne inuat : A ccipiunt quoduis fi non sonat are crumena, sine siligo adsit; sordida sine pecus, co c.

This yeare died William of Poske bilhop of Sa. liburic cepars

1256

Ansish.de pręck Chrisinge.

The b.of Bar lisburie, tribthistife.

weit in nach firft recented for a law.

lisburie, which had borne brought up in the court. e-Suit of court uen frem his vouth. This bilhop firft caufed that cw frome to be received for a law, whereby the tenants of enerie locathin are bound to owe their fuit to the lo:05 court, of whom they hold their tenements.

March, Paris. Megnus bing of Man.

In the feast of Caster this yeare, the king adors ned Pagnus king of Dan, with the order of knight. hoo, and bestolved byon him great gifts and honors. • The counteffe of Warren Aucha or Atcha (as some bokes have lister to the king by his mother, 10 departed this life in hir flourishing youth, buto the great griefe of bir brother, but speciallie of bir hus band John earle of Waren that loued hir intierlie. About the midd of Daic, the Jewes that were in the towne and in other pulous for the murther of the thild at Lincolne, and had beene indited by an inquest open the an inform of him that had suffered at Lincolne, iver ... Mmilled and let at libertie, to the number of toute were write of them. ¶ In White funtide was holden a that als at Blie, where the 20 lood Coward the his, which have first began to thew profe of his chivalete Apore were diverte o uerthjowen and hurt, and an ingit other William de Longipæwas lo biuled, that goe. Ineuer affer recover his former Arenath.

3 proclama: tion for Enighthod.

3 fore teme pest of wind end ræne.

The king cauled a proclamation in be let forth, that all such as might differed Frene pounds in lands, thould receive the wife of anighthmo; and those that would not or come and abould paie their Ciricus, a maruellous fore tempet of wind, raine, haile, and thunder chanced, that did erceding much hurt. Will-wheles by the violen. F of waters were carried alway, and the wind-milles were no leffe to2: mented with the rage of wind. Arches of bridges, flackes of haie, houses that flood by water sides, and children in cradels were borne awaie, that both word derfull and no leffe pitifull it was to fee. At 15edford the river of Onle bare downe fir houles togither, and did unspeakeable hurt thereabouts. Alexander the third king of Scots with his wife

The king of Scots com England.

John Man= kil feelted the two kings.

quene Pargaret, came about the beginning of App gulf into England, and found the king at his mano: of Caodioke, where he folaced him a feafon, and had the lands of the earle of Huntington restored buto him, which his grandfather king William in his time lost and forfeited. Here he did homage to king Henrie. Apon the day of the decollation of S. John, the two kings with their quenes came to London. there they were honorablic received, and so conver 50 to buto Wellminfter. On the day of S. Augustine the bilhop, being the eight and twentith of August. John Pansell the kings chapleine besought the time kings, and other frates, to dine with him on the mos row following, which they granted, and so he made a maruellous great dinner. There were seuen bundied melles ferued by, but the multitude of ghelfs was such, that scarse the same sufficed; his house was not able to receive them all, and therefore he caused tents and boths to be let up for their. The like diffier 60 had not bone made by any chapleine before that time. All those that came were worthilie receined, feathed and interteined, in fuch lost, as euerie man mas latilifed.

Diders deni= Led for the appearance of thriffes.

The thiriffes Eneb.

About foure dates before the feaff of S. Comard. B. Henrie came into the ercheker himfelfe, there be mied order for the appearance of thiriffes, and brings ing in of their accompts. At the same time also, there was five marks let on everie thiriffes head for a fine, bicaule they had not diffreined eneric person that might dispend 15 pounds land, to receive the order of knighthod, as was to the same thiriffes communded. The king of Scots, after he had remained a while with the king of England, returned

backe into Scotland, and left his wife behind with Scots ire hir mother till the thould be brought to bed, for the neth intelly was as then great with child.

In the 41 years of the reigns of king Henris, his Anno Rec. bother Richard earle of Cornewall was elected em Aicharden perour, by one part of the Comoliers: and diverse of Coming loads of Almaine comming over into this land (byon cleacom) the date of the innocents in Chaifmaste) presented tour. but o him letters from the archbilhop of Colen, and o ther great loods of Almaine, tellifieng their confents in the choling of him to be emperour, and withall. that it might stand with his pleasure to accept that honoz. Finallie, opon god deliberation had in the matter, he consented therebuto: wherepon the locas that came with the medage, being right glad of their answer returned with all speed to fignifie the same onto thole from whom they had being lent. The treating of all the gra fure of this earle Richard now elected king of Ale treasure of maine, was effermed to amount onto luch a lumme, Buchard in that he might dispend euerie day a hundred marks, of Almanu

for the terme of ten peares togither, not reckoning

at all the revenues which dailie accrewed to him of his rents in Almaine and England.

In this meane time the buquiet Talelibmen after the death of their prince David, choic in his feed one The wells Leolin, that was fon to the fame Oriffin that brake men choir his necke as he would have escaped out of the towie themage of London; and here with they began a new rebelli rebellaged on, either daining out luch Englishmen as laie there the hing fines. This yeare, there dailed affer the fealt of So. 30 in garllons within the castels and fortrestes, or elle entring into the same by some traitozous practile, they live those which they found within them, to the great displeasure of their sourceigne lood Coward the kings elock sonne, who covering to be revenged of their rebellious enterprises, could not bring his purpole to palle, by reason of the buleasonable weather and continuall raine which fell that winter, to railing the waters t letting the marithes on flouds,

that he could not palle with his armie.

Pozeouce, his father the king wanted insufe and The king freafure to furnify him withall, howbeit prince &d. wannin ward borrowed of his wick erle Richard foure thou mount fandmarks towards the maintenance of that war. The rebellion of the Weilhmen spectallie rose by the hard dealing of fir Geffrey de Langlie unight, the Sir Giffre kings collector amongs them, who handled them to hard being Areightlie, that in defense of their countrie, lained, canfeotis and liberties (as they pretended) they put on armour. withmis They take and defiroted the lands and possessions rebellion. which were great and large, of Briffin Burnet, being fled for fafegard of his life buto the king of England. There were of those Wielsh rebels at the point of twentie thouland men, and of them ten thouland Cheman were bottlemen, the which perceiving the lealan to of the with make for their purpole, befended themselues to man- comus. fullie, that they drove backe prince Coward and his armie, t lo continuing the wars, old much lier to the English marishes. Their power to increased, that at length they binided the fame in two equal parts, The will the better to recouse vittels, and in either acrise men bunds there were effærned thirtie Gouland vernes wich, into wo affer the maner of their countries of the which there parts. were fine hundred men of armes in eitherholt, with barded horfles all concret in from . Thus being of luch puillance, they did much milcheste to the Engs hilymen that inhabited on the marthes, neither were the loops marchers able to relift them although the earle of Glocelter albed the faine loops all that be might.

Bing Henrie being herret muertifeby Centlath Nic Treat all fperd Stephan Baman, sman falltul in feite of Stephan warte, with a great number of folbiers into Water! against the revels, the comming into that epitatric and entring into the lands of a waelft for remark

with the more part of his armie. This overthrowe Englifhmen

Cuthwales and South:

Spales toined

togither in

into wales.

thanced by the treason of Griffin de Brunet, who at that prefent revolting from the English fide to his countrimen, instructed them in all things, how they might banquilh their enimies. At that time, Posth wales and Southwales foined in league and frend. lie amitie togither, which commonlie was not fiene in those dates, they being for the more part at vari- 1 ance, the one rather fæking ftill how to indamage the other: but now in defense of their liberties (as

as his enimies lato for him, and thereby was flaine

The king foze moued herewith, determined to go

himselse into Wales, that he might take worthie

they pretended) they agreed in one.

punishment of those his adversaries, that could nes ner be lufficientlie chastiled. Wherebyon railing a great power, he halled footh, and comming into felle in person Males, put the revels in such scare, that they with prein to their accustomed places of refuge, I meane 20 the woods and marethes. The king would faine have had them forth, that he might have punished them according to their deferts, and therefore to bring his purpole the better to patte, he fent for an armie of foldiers into Ireland, and tarried for their comming at the castell of Brecknoke, but the yeare was farre front per his people could be gathered, so that by the

adulte of his loads he strengthened certeine castels, and fo returned for that yeare into England, leaving the lood Roger Postimer his lieutenant in Wales, 3 Monumerthe to reliat the revels. Wut now let us speake of other

bings lieutedwings which chanced in the meane while that the main waks warres thus continued and lasted betwirt England

and Males.

3 lenat from Matth. Paris.

De thall binder Cand, that in the Lent scason, the archbilhop of Pellina came as legat from the pope hither into England, with letters of procuration, to demand and receive, and also with power, to punish fuch as thould denie and feeme to refilt, and to being here arrived with a great traine of fernants and how 40 fes. be fent footh bis commandements in writing to euerie prelat, to proutee him monie by way of prorie so that of the house of S. Albons, and of the celles that belonged therebuto, he had one and twentie marks, and when the monks of S. Albons came to vilithim in his house, they could not be permitted to depart, but were kept as prisoners, till they had sa tillied his couctous demand : for thereas they alled ged that they had not brought any monie with them, he alked them whic they were fuch beggers, and fur 50 ther faid, Send vie then to some merchant, that will lend you monie, and so it was done: for other totle they might not have libertie to depart. Wis archbis thop was of the order of the Friers preachers, in ithome (faith Matthew Paris) we had hoped to have found more abundant bumilitie. About the fame time, there appeared at London a new ofoct of Frie ers, not knowen till those voice, having yet the popes autentike bulles, which they open is the wed, to that there feemed a confusion of manie orders, as 60 the same Matthew Paris recordeth, and bicause they ivere apparelled in fackecloth, they were talked face hed friers.

3 perlement.

Auem order

of friera.

About the middest of Lent, there was a great parlement holden, to the which the mailters of the Universitie of Drford were summoned, that peace might be concluded between them smothe bithop of Lincolne, which hav them in fact about their liber. ties. There came to the fanic parlement, the earle of Bloceller, and fir John Manfell, latelie returned out of Almaine, where they had beerleson amballage from Richard the elect king of Almaine. Thither came also the same elect king of Almaine, and almost all the Pobilitic of the realine, to that scarle might the citie of London receive the number that repair red to that parlement. The king of Almaine meant Matth. Paris to take his leave at that time of the lozos and peeres of the realme, purpoling thoulite after, to take his fournie towards Almaine, and to ordeine the billiop of London governoz of all his lands and pollections

within England. In this parlement, the load Comund the kings The load Copunger sonne was the wed as king of Paples and mund the Sicill, for the obteining of the pollettion of which kings fonne. dominions and kingdoms, his father king Henrie bemanded no small subsidie and aid of monie, both of Benanded, the temporaltie and also of the spiritualtie, but name lie, he required to have the tenths of spirituali mens linings for the terme of fine yeares, according to the new tarations without any deductions to be allowed ercept necessarie expenses : also, the fruits for one yeare of benefices that chancer to fail boid within the faid terms of fine years. Dozenver, fundate other duties he required to have of the spiritual men, fore to their greuance, and speciallie, because they knew that such typannic first take beginning from the pope. In the end (though led) they there to confent)

yet conditionallie that the king would confirme the liberties confeined in the great charter, and observe the same throughlie, note litter it had beine so manie times brought out and revamed, they offered to give The offer of him towards his infine necessitie two and fifte & spritualite. thouland marks, is the Arecoverable danger of impowerithing the charas And pet, as it is laid, the bing

refused the giff, as that which he thought not to be fufficient.

Truelie it Coold feme, that there was a great untowardlie disposition in the subjects of that time, for the helping of their king with necessarie aid of monte, towards such great charges as he had beene divers wates occasioned to be at, since his first comming to the crowne. But bicaule it was perceived that he bestowed no small quantitie of his treasure o to the advancing of his kinffolke and aliance, names lie Arangers, and againe defraied great fummes in vaine hope to obtaine the kingdoms of both the St cils which the pope offered to him frælie inough in words, as before per haus heard, the English subiens conceived a great milliking of the whole governes ment, and namelie, for that he feemed to be led and ruled by the adule and counfell of those Grangers, tho being not throughlie acquainted with the nature of the English people, not fullie instructed in the laives and enflomes of the realme, caused him to do manie things, that procured both to him and them much ill will, as well of the hie flates as of the commons, which as occasion ferued, they were readie inough to discover, and therefore they were perie inquilitiue, both to learne what he received, and also in what fort he bestowed that which he did receive and

It was therefore knowne, that fince he first began to walle his trealure, his darges amounted buto the lumine of 950000 marks , as the bokes of accompts remaining in the hands of the clearles of his closet plainelie witnessed, and pet of all those vaine. erventes no great advantage was growne thereby to the king or realme, but rather disabuantage, as the most part of men then toke tout no maruell: for there was such hart-burning amongst the nobilitie, one envieng an others advancement, a repining ac each others dwings, that it was not possible to being any god diff for ward amongst dien to far at obs to. gither, But we will let this patte as a thing manifest inough to them that thall well confiner the course of that time, and will returne to the parlement about mentioned.

Before the end of this folemne affemblie of flates,

of Cullen and ladous of Al=

The archbish. the archbishop of Tullen with a buke, an other bis thop came over out of Almaine, buto their elea king Lichard, to thome they did featife and homage, as to their fourreigne liege lost and governoz, which thing once done , he gave to the fair grebbilhop fine bunored marks to beare his charges, with a rich miter fet with flones, a furnished with plates of beaten gold; which miter when the archbithop had fet it vpon his cc head; We hath (faith he) given a rich gift to me and to my thurth, and verelie, euen as I haue put this mis I ter on my head, so will I fet on his head the crowne cof the kingdome of Almaine; he hath mitered me, and I will crowne him. The other loads of Almaine, which at the same time oto homage buto earle Ri thard, were also presented with great and rich giffs.

Here is further to be noted, that there were pre-

fent at this parlement for archbishops, Canturburie,

Porke, Dubline, Pellina, Tarento and Cullen. The

archbishop of Pellina was come to the king to set

ing, the archbithop of Tullen returned into his coun-

trie, and the third day after Cafter, the eled king of

Almaine toke his leaue, and departed toward Bar-

mouth, where he purposed to take the sea, to faile ouer

into Almaine, but by reason of contrarie winds he

was often to remaine there a long time, to his

great grefe and inestimable charges before he could

palle ouer; pet finallie, about the latter end of Appill,

bles to increase in the fruitfull garden of pleasure, and to choke up the trees that brought forth fruit in

great plentie. Dozeover in this yeare, king Denrie caused the walles of the citie of London, which were

fore decated and destitute of turrets, to be repared in

more fæmelie wife than before they had bæne, at the

There was an ordinance made at Kome by the

first of Paie nert insuing.

common charges of the citie.

him on botage for the businesse about the conquest of 20 Paples and Sicill. At the featt of Offer nert follow,

Six archbith. prefent at London in time of the parlement.

Theeled B. of Mimaine taketh his leatte of the king his biother.

De lanbeth at Dozozeigh. 3 frnoo.

About the fame time, the archbilhop of Canturbu rie called a fynod of the bishops and abbats inhabi ting within his province, that invocating the grace of the Holic-gholf, they might forelæ some redresse for relecte of the English durch, now in these late peares fore disquieted by new oppressions, more greet uous than had beene accustomed: for the king by counsell, or rather by the whispering of some flatter rers and enimies to the realme, was fo induced, that 4 be permitted certeine euill cultoms, as thornie brems

Marth Paris.

A decreé made by the pope.

Matth. Paris The monks of Durbam that were ercomunicated are now ab= folued.

Matth. Paris.

pope and his cardinals (which verie diligentlie fores co faw to advance their temporall commodities, not much palling for other mens advantages) that ever rie one which should be chosen an exempt abbat. Could come to the court of Kome to be there confirmed, and receive the popes bledling, by which heinous ordinance, religion was laid open to great banger. and the church deprined of temporall prosperitie (as faith Matthew Paris) for by this means (faith he) it was nædfull for religious men, to those to their gouernoura man not religious, but rather halfe 60 temporall, and such a one as to whome rather Justinians lawes than Chiffes which converteth foules should be familiar. The monks of Durham, the one lie with the canons of Gilboine relified the wicked proceedings of the popes eractors, and frod therefore. interdicted a long time, at length, after manie altercations, were absolued. Dh (faith Matth. Paris) if in that their tribulation they might have had fellows. and in their confrant doings aldors, how hawille had the church of England triumphed our bir tozmens toes and oppessoes!

Don have heard how Kichard earle of Cornemall being eleded king of Almaine, failed thither, there on the Accention day last, he was crowned king by

the archbifhop of Cullen, of ichom, and diverte other great princes of Germanie he was holden for their lawfull king and governour (as in the Dutch hillo ries poumay find more largelie expressed though o ther of them had chosen Alfonse king of Callile, the which Alfonse wrote to the king of England, as his confederate and alie, requiring alo of him against the faid Richard that was his owne brother, to the which bureasonable request the king would in no inife confent.

Moreover, in this fortie one yeare of king Henrics Fabian reigne, by reason of a roll closed in greene war and In inform found in the kings Wardzobe at Windloz, contein, on againing ing as it were an information against the major and loto main thiriffes of London, for oppression and wrongs done to the communaltie of the citie, the bing toke great displeasure, and caused Greit inquisition to be made. as well by Fouke Pots, as Ward Pots, e diverte other means. At length, the maioz and thiriffes, with The lopbus other means, at tength, the mains and sprinters, but of and he the chamberlaine of the citie, were disparged by riftes of a John Danfell, one of the kings inflices, afore whom bon biffin and other the kings councell, the inquisition was ta, ged, ken, and then was the cultodie of the citie alligned buto the constable of the tomer, and in place of the thirittes were appointed Pichaell Conie, and John Audzian. At length, the maioz, thiriffes and Alder. men that were accused, perceiving the kings displeafure towards them, submitted themselves wholie to his mercie, fauing to them and to all other the citic he got fouth to the fea, and landed at Dordreigh the 30 zens their liberties & franchiles, and fo in the ercheker chamber at Wellminster afore the king, there fitting in indgement byon the matter, they were condemned to pate their fines for their offenles committed, and further, everie of them discharged of his Thelond ward and office. Shortlie after was William Fitz maio; and Kichard by the kings commandement made maioz, Chindisind and Thomas Fitz Thomas, and William Gravil gate Chiriffes.

The archithop of Poske was accurated by the popes commandement through all England, with Marth Pais boke, bell and candle, that by fush terroz his confran. Cheartha cie might he weakened . Wut the archbilhop (faith of your Matthew Paris) informed by the grample of Thomas Becket, and by the example and bodrine of faint Co mund fometime his instructor, and also taught by the faithfulnesse of blessed Robert, late bishop of Line Checombi colne, defeatred not of comfort from beauer, in bear creation ring patientlic the popes tyrannie neither would be billiopd bestow the mealthie revenues of his church byon Yorks. Italians, being buwozibie persons and Arangers; neither mould be obeie and incline to the popes will like a faint-harted person, by leaning and setting apart the rigozof the lain, leaft therby he might feme to refult from his passocitie office, and animate the wolfe of Rome to breake into the theepfold of the church, whose purpose was to sucke the verie blow quite and cleane out of everie beine, pen to bite out bowels and all. Which qualitie to reft in him, wofull experience hath taught, and the tellimonic of write

ten verities hath the wed, among which this one for the truth thereof is worthie to be reported even to the

praise of the deciser for his partitle devise therein

compalled, and here let downe as fit for the purpole: Non pontifex sed posifex, Non porifex fed panifex, Non panifex sed: carnifex,

About the beginning of the 1 ton and for tith years of king Penviewreigne, the los James Aubelie that had been over south the king of Atmaine, and inco latelie returned home in companie of the load leens rie, forme in thusaid hing (abatame boche from his father about the feath of faint spirhaell last past) breder Canding how the Washington in his absence had

The load weithmen.

Amballadojø

fent into

france.

burnt, wasted, and destroied his lands, postessions, and castels, which belonged buto him in the confines of Wales, he meant to be revenged of those inturies. and inuading them, he flue a great number of them. forcuenging the death of those his frænds, fernants reth boon the and tenants, whome they before had murthered. The Wilhmen were not so discouraged herewith, but that they brake byon him out of their farting-holes and places of refuge through the marithes, and flateng their enimies hoofes, put them backe to their 10 power, a ceassed not to do what unscheese they could, by spoiling, killing, and burning houses and castels where they might come onto them, and to the realme of England was dailie put to lottes thinderances. for out of Wales, England was accustomed to be furnished with horses, cattell, and other things, to the great profit of both the countries. About the fame time there was an amballage fent from the king of England to the French king by the bithop of Was ceffer, the elect of Minchester, the abbat of Mett. 20 miniter, the earle of Leicester, & Hugh Bigod earle Parthall, with Peter de Sanoy, and Robert Wal cron. The effect of their medage was to require refitution of those countries, lands, cities, and townes which had bene enicted out of the hands of king John and others, apperteining by right of inheritance to the king of England. These loads did their mellage. but as was thought, they had no towardie answer, but rather were put off with trifling woods & fcome full fawnts, so that they returned thoutlie againe all of them, the abbat of Wellminster onelie ercepted. tho remained there behind for a fuller answer, not melie to those requests erbibited on the part of the king of England, but also on the behalfe of the king

unpoucriffed,

3 great Matth Paris.

1258

of Almaine. The marthes towards Wales in this fealon were brought almost defert, by reason of the The markes continuall wars with the Wellhmen, for what with fire a fword, neither building nor living creature, nor any other thing was spared, that fire & swood might bring to ruine. In this yeare was an erceeding great dearth, in so much that a quarter of theat was sold at London for foure and twentie thillings, thereas within two or their years before, a quarter was fold at two this lings. It had beene more derer, if great flore had not come out of Almaine, for in France and in Por mandie it likewise failed. But there came fiftie great thips fraught with wheat and barlie, with meale and bread out of Dutchland, by the procurement of Richard king of Almaine, which greatlie res 50 læued the poze; for proclamation was made, and or der taken by the king, that none of the citizens of London thould buy any of that graine to laie it op in floze, whereby it might be fold at an higher price but othe nædie. But though this provision did much ease, yet the want was great over all the realme. For it was certeinelie affirmed, that in the thires within the realme, there was not found so much graine of that yeares growth, as came over in those fiftie ships. The proclamation was set footh, to res 60 being of the freine the Londoners from ingroffing by that Londoners to free mealthie cities the hurr of the graine, and not without cause: for the wealthie citi tomon-welth. sens were evill spoken of in that season, bicause in time of scarsitie they would either state such thips as fraught with vittels were comming towards the citie, and fend them some other way forth; or else buy the whole, that they might fell it by retaile at their plefure to the nædie. By means of this great dearth and fcarlitie, the common people were confireined to live upon hearbs a rots, and a great number of the pase people died through famine, which is the most miserable calamitie that can betide mostall men, and was well marked even of the heathen, but notablic by Ouid, tho making a description of famine, setteth

hir forth in most ouglie and irhesome sort, intending therby the dreadfulnes of that heavie plague, fateng:

Quasitámque famem lapidoso vidit in antro, Vnguibus or raris vellentem dentibus herbas, Hirtus crat crinis, caua lumina, pallor in ore, Labra incana fitu, scabrirubigine dentes, Dura cutu, per quam spectari viscera possent, Osa sub incuruis extabant arida lumbis, Ventris erat pro ventre locus,pendêre putares Pectus & à spina tantummodo crate teneri, Auxerat articulos macies, genuumque tumelat Orbis, immodico prodibant tubere tali, oc.

This yeare after Caffer a parlement was hol Aparlement, ben at London, in the which manie weightie mats March. Paris. ters were intreated of touching the kings causes, namelie, about the conquest of the realme of Paples, the pope having fent a mellenger named Bur, Burtred, a tred for the dillharge of monie, which the pope had rethe pope, ceived of merchants, as it were to the kings ble, and entred bonds for the paiment-thereof. Also, whereas the king was fore disquieted for the warre which the Wellhmen made against him, he asked admise of the states, how he might proceed to seeke his just reuenge of them, who by reason of their good hap were become verie front and loffie, and had of late by the expiring of a truce which had been accorded betwirt The wellsthem, spoiled and wasted the most part of Penbrokes men spoile hire, of which inturie the earle of Penbroke, names Penbrokes lie Milliam de Malence, soze complained.

But whereas the king knowing him to berich, willed him to lay out some great postion of monie, towards the maintenance of his wars, the erle toke great displeasure therewith, as though the king had made that request by the suggestion and setting on of some of the English loads, in somuch that woods Alariance bepalled in displeasant fort betwirt him and the earles twirt the carle of Glocester and Leicester, so far footh, that the earle and others, of Penbzoke called the earle of Leicester traitoz, who therewith made towards him, to have revenged 40 the inturie, and so would have done indeed, if the king had not beene moderator betwirt them. His nallie at this parlement the loads told the king that they might not ald him with any great fummes of monie ercept it Could redound to their great impouerichment: they tolo him also, that he had not done wiselie to enter into covenants, for the purchase of the kingdome of Paples for his sonne, without their

They also declared to him, what articles it Mould be good for him to propone unto the pope, if he would have him to continue in bearing the charges of the wars against Danfred. But when those articles were afterwards presented to the pope, he allowed them not, & fo the matter remained without any certeine affurance of the promises, which had beene and still were from time to time made to fet the king on dotage. The archbishop of Poske had his crosse taken The archbis from him by the popes commandement, but the arche thop of yozhe bilhop would not yet bow his knie onto Baall, to bes deprined of flow the benefices of his church opon aliens, and his croffe. such as were unworthic persons, as it had beene to call pearles onto fwine. There came from the Manfuctus pope as his Nuncio, onto king Henrie, a frier mino: the popes named Panluetus, furnished with great power and Nuncio. authoritie, in somuch that he toke byon him to abfolue men for changing their volves, and to instifie those that were ercomunicated persons, falle persured, and luch like. Therebpon, manie of cuill disposition prefumed to offend: for eafmelle to purchase pardon bred bolonesse in manie, howbeit the wise say med to laugh at luch doings.

The parlement still continued, till the sundaie as ter the Ascension day, with hard hold betwirt the king and the loads, who laid it fore to his charge, that Ouid. lib. 8 Mesa.fab.11.

thire.

protodeg.

he had not performed the promifes which he made touching the observing of the liberties conteined in the great charter. They also complained greatlie of his imfgeuernance, in that he fo much advanced the Policeums and other Arangers, to the imponerith ment of himselfe and the whole realme, and further, mainteined them to far fouth, that they were readie to offer wrong buto other, beon prelumption of his favour and bearing with them, he having by commandement refereinco that no processe thous passe 10 out of the chanceric against certeine of them that were his cofins, as the earle of Denbroke and others. Finallie, when the loods were in doubt which way to The parlemet worke for their owne fafeties, they caused the parle. ment to be prozoged, till the feat of faint Barnabe, then to begin againe at Arford. In the meane time the loods of the realme, as the earles of Bloccher, Leicetter, Percford and Porthfolke, with other, did

confederate themselves togither , bicause they food in fears to be intrapped by the kings fubtill fleights, 20 and by the craftic wiles of those Arangers whom he

reteined against them.

In the fame yeare by the wind, which continuallie certaine months together kept northerlie, the flours, with other growing things, were so hindered, that Plate growth fearfelie they appeared to anie purpole, till the most part of June was past, wherebpon the hope of receive uing the fruits of the earth was quite taken away. F fo boon the great dearth that happened, a fore death and mortalitie followed, for want of necessarie fod 30 to fusfeine the pining bodies of the page people. They died to thicke, that there were great pits made in churchyards to late the dead bodies in one bpon an other.

Senallarchb. teth this life.

Abcarth ac=

companied

with a death.

Matth. Paris.

About the feast of the Ascention, Seuall the archbiof yorke depar thoy of Porke departed this life, who constantlie had relifted the typannie of the court of Rome in defense of his church, luffering in this world manie greenous tribulations, but now was removed from thense buto the kingdome of heaven, to be crowned with 4 the elect for his good deferuings, as was then certenlie belæned. About this time, a great number of Poly couins were come into England, by reason of their aliance and colinage to the king, the which by the kings fauour being highlie aduanced, began to war proud thereof, and to require to be restored but such lands and livings as before time they had possessed: namelie the kings halfe brethren, Athelmare or De The kings halle beetheen. domate, that was a preif, with William, Beffrey and Buie, these were the sonnes of Hugh le Brun 5 earle of Parth, by his wife quæne Isabell, the mo ther of king Benrie, and being come into England, they the wed them selves verie lottie thigh-minded, partlic, bicause of their colinage to the king, a part lie by reason of his courteous interteining of them, infomuch that forgetting themselves, they began to despite (byon a presumptuous pride)the English no. bilitie, loking fill for preferment of honor aboue all other. And sucrlie Doomare obteined at the first a great peece of his purpole, being made by the kings 60 gift bishop of Winchester, and by that means bare a fout port, and greatlie holpe and mainteined his o ther brethren.

The English barons not well able to suffer such presumption in strangers, who seemed to have them in derition, complained to the king, in to much that at length, as well for a reformation hereof, as in o ther things, a parlement was called (as before pou have heard) first at London, and after resomed to Drenford, there to be affembled about the feast of faint Barnabe in the moneth of June. This (of some writers) is named Infanum parliamentum, that is to fay, The mad parlement; for at this parlement (to the which the loods came with great retinues of armed men, for the better falegard of their persons) manie things in the same yeare enaded contrarie to the kings pleature, and his rotall prerogative. For the The dimm lords at the first determined to demand the confirs of the lords. mation of the ancient charter of liberties, which his father king John had granted, and he himfelfe had fo often promised to observe and mainteine, significing plainelie, that they meant to purfue their purpose and intent herein, not sparing either for lotte of life, lands or gods, according to that they had mutuallie given their faiths by foining of hands, as the manner in fuch cales is accustomed. Belides the grant of the great charter, they required other things necessarie for the state of the common-wealth, to be established and enaced.

It was therefore first enaced, that all the Police Didinance uins Chould anote the land, togither with other fran made, gers, and that neither the king not his sonne prince Coward Could in anie fecret manner aid them as gainst the people. Pozeover, that the king & his sonne should receive an oth, to stand unto the decrees and Anotherate ordinances of that parlement, and withall freed to ted of the burg restore the ancient laives and institutions of the realme, which they both dio, rather confireined there: bnto by feare, than of anie god will. Thus not onelie the king himfelfe, but also his sonne prince Coward received an oth, to observe the optimances of that parlement. But John earle Warren, and the kings halfe brethren, namelie the earle of Penbroke refu fed that oth; and like wife the load Henrie, forme to the king of Almaine ercused himselfe by his fathers absence, without whose consent he would not receive it, bnto whome this answer was made, that if his father would not consent to the agreement of the baro. mage, he should not possesse one surrowe of land within this realme.

Alb, whereas the earle of Leicester resigned the castels of Killing worth and Dotham into the kings hands, which he had latelie received by his gift, and netvlie repaired, the earle of Penbroke and his other brethren sware oxpelie, that they would for no mans pleafare give over fuch castels, rents, and warothips of theirs, as they had of the kings gift. But the earle The entid of Leicester told the earle of Penbroke flatlie and Leicester plainlie, that he thould either render them bp, oz elfe threatuch he thould be ture to lote his head. This fateng was Benbiok. confirmed by the generall voices of all other the bas rons, bicause it was a speciall article concluded as mongstother in that parlement. The kings halfe The kings brethren, perceiving which waie the world went, food halfe buthing in doubt of themselves, and secretic therebpon de thist awar. parting from Drenford, first withdrew buto Win, theffer, there Domare, one of the same brethren was bilhop, through whole support, and by reason of the Arength of such castels as he held, they trusted to be in more fafetie: but finallie, perceiving them felues not to be so out of danger, with the barons minded to pursue them, about the eighteenth daie of In They deput lie they departed the realme with a great number of the Maline. other of their countriemen; and amongest those, Milliam de faint Herman the kings caruer was

Henrie Pontfort, sonne to the earle of Lesceller, Denrie Bir understanding of their departure out of the realme, fortpursue followed; and hearing that they were arrived at Bul the hings to logne, he landed in those parts, & by such frændship beethem. as he found there among it those that bare god will buto his father, he got togither a power, and after a manner belieged the Poidouins within Bullogne, lateng watch for them in such fort, both by sea and land, that there was no waie left for them to escape. When they faw themselues in that danger, they sent a mellenger with all post hast to the French bing, Thepleth requiring his fafe conduct, to pade freile through the franch

Infamum par . liamentum.

Bichard Grap cap: teine of Douer caltell, and load warten of the posts.

his realme, as they trusted he would be content to grant unto fuch, as for refuge and falegard of life should repaire buto him for comfort. The French king courteoullie granted their request, and so they were in fafetic permitted to palle quietlie through the countrie. In the meane while one Richard Brap. chatellaine of Douer castell, a right baliant man and a faithfull, suffered no man to palle that waie bu fearthed, according to that which he had in commanpement: therebpon he toke & leized into his hands 10 agreat postion of treasure, which was brought this ther to be transported ouer to the Poictouins that were fled out of the realme. Also, there was found a great quantitie of treasure in the new temple at London, which they had gathered & horded by there. with allo was feized to the kings ble.

Mart VVcft.

foure and twentie qouernours.

But now to returne buto the doings in the parlementholden at Orfoed. It was oedemed (as some write) that the king thould chose twelve versons of the realme, and the communaltie of the land thould 20 those other twelve, the which having regall authoris tie in their hands, might take in charge the governance of the realme boon them, & Moulo from veare to peare provide for the due election of fulfices, chancelloss, treasuross, and other officers, and see for the lafe keeping of the castels which belonged to the crowne. These foure and twentie governours amointed as providers for the god governement of the realme, began to order all things at their pleasure, in the meane time not forgetting to ble things cheffie 20 to their owne advantages, as well in providing el thets and wards for their formes and kinsfolks, as allo in bestowing patronages of churches (belonging to the kings gift) at their pleasures, so that these promoers fæmed to prouide all for themselves, in so much that neither king noz Christ could receive ought amongst them: and as for instice they regarded nothing leffe, their minds were so rautified with defire of pauat wealth; which who so hunteth after, being in place of magistracie, he must néeds neglea the law 40 and course of equitie, and therefore this counsell is godibich a god writer giveth in this behalfe, faieng;

Siinstus vult esse aliquis non vtile quarat, Iusticia est multis landata, domestica paucis

M.Pal. in Virg. Fabian.

The abules

There be that write, how there were but twelve of these governours chosen; whose names were as followeth. First, the archbishop of Canturburie, the bis thop of Wlossester, Roger Bigod earle of Posth folke and marshall of England, Simon de Pount. fort earle of Leicester, Kichard de Clare earle of 50 Glocester, Humfrey Bohun earle of Hereford, the carles of Warwike and Arundell, Ar John Manfell thefeinstice of England, sir Roger load Postimer, fir Hugh Bigod, fir Peter de Sanop, fir James Au deley, and fir Peter de Mountfort. To these was aw thoritie onelie given to punish and correct all such as offended in breaking of any the ordinances at this

Contention betwirt the Slocefter.

Che lords come to the

parlement established. It was not long after the finishing of this parle ment, but that Arife and variance began to kindle 60 betweene the king and the earles of Leicester and Gloceffer, by reason of such officers as the said earles had removed, and put others in their romes: as mong the which John Panfell was discharged of his office, and fir Hugh Bigod, brother to earle Marshall, admitted in his rome. Also bicause the forefaid governours had knowledge that the king minbed not to performe the ordinances established at Drford, they thought to make their part as ffrong as was possible for them to do, and therefore opon the morrow after the feast of Parie Pagdalene, the king as then being at Westminster, the earle Parhave their oz Mall, the earle of Leicetter, and diverse other came to dinances ron- the Guildhall of London, where the majo; and ale

bermen, with the commons of the citic were afternbled, and there the losos thewed the instrument of writing sealed with the kings seale, and with the feales of his sonne prince Coward, and of mante o ther loads of the land, containing the articles of those ordinances which has beine concluded at Drford, willing the maioz and albermen to fet also therebri to their common feale of the citie. The maioz and als dermen upon aduile amongst them taken, required respit till they might know the kings pleasure there in, but the loads were so earnest in the matter, and made such instance, that no respit could be had: so that in the end the common feale of the citie was put to that writing, and the major with diverse of the citie swoone to mainteine the same, their allegiance faued to the king, with their liberties and franchifes, according to the accustomed manner.

Apon the ninth day of August, proclamation was Appoclama= made in diverse places of the citie, that none of the tion against kings takers thould take any thing within the citie, purveiers. without the will of the owner, except two tunnes of wine, with the king accusiomablie had of cuerie hip comming from Burdeaux, pateng but 40 thile lings for the tun. By meanes of this proclamation, nothing was taken by the kings officers within the citie and liberties of the same, except readie paiment were made in hand, which vie continued not long. Herebpon the king held a parlement at Wellmin: A parlement Her, and another at Winchester, ozelle prozoged and removed the same thither. Also sir Hugh Bigod load thefe inflice, with Koger Auckley, and other called Itinerarij, kept the terme for ples at faint Saul The inffices ours: for you must understand, that in those dates sit at & Se they were kept in diverte places of the realme, which wours. now are holden altogither at Westminster, and tube ges ordeined to keepe a circuit, as now they keepe the alliles in time of vacation. The forelate judges lite Bailiffes and ting on that maner at faint Saulours, punished bale other officers liffes, and other officers verie extremelie, which were punished. convict afore them for diverle trespattes, and special lie for taking of merciaments otherwise than law gave them. After this, the same sir Hugh came buto the Buildhall, and there fat in judgement, and kept micheb. plæs without order of law; yea contrarie to the libertics of the citie, he punished bakers for lacke of true lize, by the tumbzell; where before they were punished by the pillozie, a manie other things he vied after fuch manner, more by will than good order of law.

There was a benite railed (whether of truth 02 0, Matth. Paris. therwise we leave to the credit of the authors) that The Poince the Postauins had practiled to poison the most part thing suffered to have poison the English nobilitie. Indeed divers of them were some of the English nobilitie. græuoullie tomented with a certeine difease of hilh lords. fuelling and breaking out, some died, and othersome berie hardlie escaped, of which number the earle of Glocester was one, who late sicke a long time at Sunning a place belides Reading. At length he recoucred: but his brother William died of the same discase, and upon his death-bed laid the fault to one Walter Scotenie, as the occasioner of his death. which afterwards cost the faid Walter his life. Foz although he was one of the cheefe councelloss, and steward also to the said earle of Glocester, pet being had in suspicion, and ther boon apprehended and thar ged with that crime, when in the yeare next following in June he came to be arreigned at Windhe walter Scofer, and put himselfe to be trico by a furie, the same ned and cous pronounced him guiltie: and when those that were domned. impanneled byon that jurie were asked by the judges how they understoo that he Monlo be giltic, they answered, bicause that where the said Walter was mover indebted, that they could heare of, either to William de Malence, oz to any of his brethren, they were fullie certified that he had late received no

C c.tj.

Bakers pus

tonie arreiga

fmall fum of monie of the faid Tal. de Halence to polfon both his maifter and other of the English nobilitie as was to be thought, fith there was no other apparant cause why he thould receive such a gift at the hands of their entinie the faid William de Walence, and so was the said Walter executed at Winches ffer aforefaid.

The harwest was verielate this yeare, so that the

most part of the come rotted on the ground, and that

De luffereth. 3 late haruelt

Dearth of Aorne increa-

Falts & procellions bled.

which at length was got in, remained yet absode till 10 after Alhallowentide, so untemperate was the wes ther, with excelline wer and raine beyond all meafure. Derevpon the dearth so increased, that even those which had of late relevued other, were in danger to Carue themsclues. Finallie solemne facts and generall processions were made in diverse places of the realme to appeale Gods weath, and (as it was thought) their plaiers were heard, for the weather partite amended, and by reason the same serued to of in the market fell halfe in halfe. A good and memo rable motive, that in such extremities as are above the reach of man to redrette, we thould by and by have recourse to him that can give a remedie a gainst everie casualtie. Foz

Flectituriratus voce rogante Deus. Richard Grap the chattellaine of Bouer loking

diligentlie unto his charge, twhe a thousand marks

which the bishop of Wlinchester had sent thither to

the popes Nuncio perceiuing the trouble that was

like to infue within the realme would no longer ta-

rie, but wifelie departed and got him home. Deremith

certaine wife personages were sent to Kome on the

part of the king and baranage, to informe the pope in

that fate the realme flod, and to give him to brider stand how granoustic the people had bane handled

by the practile of certaine Romane prelats promo-

Richard Grap lozd the posts.

Erlotus the popes Nuncia returneth boure.

Matth.Paris. The lord of Redwellie Caine. Matth.Paris.

ted in this land. This yeare nere to Carmardin Patrike of Chan 40 ton lood of Bedwelli, Hugh de Ainn, and diverse other both horlinen and fatinen were flaine through treason by the Melshmen : yet it thould appeare by Marchew Paris that the Englithmen procured this milchefe to light on their owne heads, through their distall dealing. For where they were come to the place to talke of an agreement, some of the marchers supposing they had beene to strong for the Wellhmen, persuaded the said load of Bedwellie to affaile them byon the sudden, in hope to have destroice them all: but in the end the Englishmen were difressed through the valiancie of Dauld one of the formes of the great Leolin and other capteines of the Wellth nation . Deuertheleffe Matthew Westminfter faith brieflie, that the English men were treafo nablie flaine: so that it seemen that Matthew Paris speaketh rather of an affection and good will which he bare to the Wielth proceedings in those dates, than otherwife.

Marth Paris not well affe= ded towards the governe: ment of the realme as it then from.

Godfrev de Minton arch: bishopef Can:

perceive that he had no good liking of the Cate in those daies, neither concerning the ecclevalicali noz temporall policie, in somuch that he sticketh not to commend the Welthmen greatlic for their holding togither, against the oppession (as he meaneth it) of the English government, and no doubt there was cause that moned him to such missiking, namelie the offen paiments and collections of monic by the popes agents, and other fuch milosders as dailie were permitted or rather mainteined to the impoue rithing of both effaces spirituall and tempozall.

Godfrey de Kinton was confectated archbishop of Canturburie at Rome, about the feast of Chills maile lair pair, and to returned from thence home to his cure. There was an ordinance made about this an ordinance time, for punithment to be had of the extortion of this against the riffes, to that aswell the receiver as the giver of bale toxtion. bes was punishable. Which law if it were now crecuted byon all officers toccupiers what locuer, there would not be formuch wealth and fubstance, so great riches and treasure raked by togither in the polletion of some few men, as the old lage fating importeth.

Quisquis ditatur rapidos miluos imitatur.

The bilhops of Worcester and Lincolne, with the Anno Regal carles of Porfolke and Leicester, were fent over in Indulty earles of Portolke and Leiteuer, were reine vice un amballage buto a councell holden at Cambrey, for a founcilla because the between league and peace to be concluded betweet the king Cambin doms of England and France, and also the empire: but bicause the French king loked to have the king of England there, when he heard that the fame king came not, he also stated at bonne, and so no conclusion

followed at that affemblie.

Jone counteste of Penbroke, the twife of William Jone counget in some such come as was not lost, the price there 20 de Malence the kings halfe brother; demanded hir tesses place right of dower, in luch lands as belonged to har by to bloke. tle of inheritance. At length the had to the value of five hundred marks aftigned hir of the fame lands, notwithstanding hir heritage amounted to the fum of a thousand marks and about of pearelie reue nues, but for that the thoutomet aid hir hulband with part thereof, the one halfe was thought fufficient for hir maintenance. About Aduent next infuing, the went ouer buto hir hulband, either for the defire haus beene transported over into France. Orlotus 30 the had to into his personall presence, or for that the thought hirselfe not well dealt with, to be abstoged of those revenues, which by right of inheritance were hir owne. In the first night of December, there than a greaten ced a maruellous fore tempett of lightning and thun pull of light der, with mightie winds and raine, as a token and mag and figue of the troubles that after followed, the moze noted for that thunder in the winter leason is not commonlie heard of. Buy de Rochford a Polacouin, Guyde Rol to thom about two years before the king had given for bamba the castell of Rochester, was now banished the realme, and deprined of all that he held in this land. About this featon there role great variance amongst Clariance the scholers of Orford being of sundrie countries, as the finite Scotilhmen, Welthmen, Porthern men, and Seu Droph thern men: who fell to farre at Iquare, that they rate fed baners one against an other, and fought togisher, in somuch that directle were flaine, and manie burt on both parties. • The Welshmen this yeare, notwithstanding their god successe had in these late wars, confidered with themselnes, that if the barons of England bid once toine in one knot of freenothip, they would with maine force easilie subone them, The wellwherefore to preuent that which might chance buto men lake to them by Aubborne relitance, they made fuit to be re- agree with ceived into the kings peace, offering to give buto the king. him the fumme of foure thousand markes, and to his fonne the load Coward thee hundred marks, and to the quæne two hundred marks. Det the king would not accept those offers, and so the matter depended For tipo to marketh the course of his historie, thall 60 in doubtfull balance a certeine time. The Teleish men in the meane feafon attempted not any exploit, but rather fate Will in hope to come at length to some reasonable agræment. The monks of Minde fer meaning to proute themselues of a bilhop, now that Athelmare alias Doomare the kings halfe bio ther was banished the realme, elected one Henrie de Wingham the kings chancellos, in hope that the la. thende of windham would be contented with his election, and so he was, trace with

> About the feast of S. Hilarie, then knowledge was given that king Richard of Almaine meant to Amballadol returne into England, there were fent oner buto fent tothe &

que place.

but pet conditionallie, that if the pope would allow of winchill his faid halfe brother for bishop, then should the other

him of Alman.

Dis protelta:

nemand.

him the bilhop of Worceffer, the abbat of faint Co mundfburie, peter de Sauop, and John Panfell, as amballadours from the baronage and communaltie of the realme, to require of him an oth, to fand unto and obeic the ordinances of the late parlement holden at Drenford . When the faid amballabors came before his prefence, and declared to him the el fect of their message, he beheld them with a sterne loke, and frowning countenance, fateng (and bind. ing it with an oth) that he would neither be fwozne, 10 no beepe any fuch ordinances as had beene made without his confent; neither would be make them of counsell how long his purpose was to state within the realme, which the ambalfadours required also to understand. Perebuto he further added, that he had no pere in England, for he was the fonne of the deceased king, and brother of the king that now reigned, and also earle of Cornewall, and therefore if the barons of England ment to reforme the Cate of the kingdome, their duetie had beene first to haue fent 20 for him, and not to have proceeded to prefumptuoul. lie in (uch a weightie cause, without his presence or confent. When one of the amballabours was about to have made answer somewhat roundlie, and also niminglie buto this speech bittered by the king of Almaine, he was stated by one of his associats. And fo the amballabours buderstanding his mind, refur-

ned with all convenient speed.

The king of Almaine had affembled a great fof of men on the further live the lea, meaning with all 30 erpedition to have palled hither into England ; but when he had advertisement given that there was a power railed in England, and bestowed both by fea and land to relift him, he changed his purpole by adulle of his freends, so that he consented to receive fuch manner of oth as the barons required, and here with taking the fea, he arrived at Douer on faint Julians date with his owne boulhold-feruants, brings ing with him no traine of Arangers, ercept onelie two earles of Almaine, which brought with them but 40 onelie the knights, and he himfelfe had but eight knights: his brother king Denrie was readie to receine him, and brought him from Douer onto Canturburie, for neither of them was fuffered to enter into the castell of Douer, the loads having them in a gelousse, least they should be about to breake the ordinances which were concluded. On the mozow alter, the king of Almaine received the oth in the prefence of Kichard earle of Glocester and others, with in the chapter house of Canturburie. And on the day 50 of the Parification of our ladie, the two kings with their quænes and a great number of moble persona. ges made their entrie and pallage into the citie of

flatutes of Drivid.

an oth not to

De changeth

England.

I perlement.

In the octanes of the faio Purification, the parles ment began at London, to the which came the earle of Leicester from the parts of beyond the sea, where he had for a certeine time remained. There came also an amballadoz from the French king, one that was deane of Burges, and to there was an earnest treat 60 tie had touching a peace to be concluded betwirt the two kings of England and France, which on the day of faint Chalentine was accorded and put in articles, with condition that the same Gould remaine firme. and stable, if the kings would assent to that which had ancart Eng beene talked of and agreed upon by their special and folemine agents. For the further perfecting of this agreement and finall peace betweet the kings of England and France, about the beginning of Apzilli. the earls of Gloceffer and Lefceffer, John Panfell, Peter de Sauop, and Robert Walerane were fent ouer into France, having also with them letters of credence, to conclude in all matters as had beine tal. ked of by their agents. But when the countelle of

Leicester would not consent to quite claime and re The counteste leafe hir right in fuch parcels of Pozmandie as be, of Lecceter. longed to hir , which king Henric had covenanted with the relione to religne buto the French king. The Contention earle of Glocefter fell at woods with the earle of Let betwirt the cester, about the stubboanc demeanor which his wife earles of Glothewed in that matter, and so by reason that either celler and of them flod at defiance with the other (although by Leicelter. meane of frænds they stated from further inconues nience)they returned backe without concluding any thing in that thereabout they were lent.

About the same time there was a certeine manfion house by waie of denotion given onto the friers prachers bethat are called preachers within the towne of Dun, gin to inhabit Stable, to that certeine of them thensting themselves at Dunstable. in there, began to inhabit in that place, to the great annotance of the pito; and convent of Dunftable, & as it were by the example of the other order called minors (which in the last preceeding yeare, at faint Comundiburie in Suffolke had practiled the like matter against the willes of the abbat and convent there)they began to build verie sumptuous houses, so that in the cies of the beholders such chargeable workes of building, to suddenlie advanced by them that professed voluntarie powertie, caused no small wonder. The faid friers building them a church with all speed, and setting op an altar, immediatlie began to celebrate divine fervice, not once ffaiena for the purchase of anie licence. And so building from day to day, they obteined great aid of fuch as inhabited nære buto them, of whome the prior and content ought to have received the revenues that were now converted to be imploied on the faid friers towards their maintenance. Thus by how much more their The monks house increased, by so much more did the prior and hindred by the convent decreate in substance and possessions: for the comming the rents which they were accussioned to receive of of the friers. the melluages and houles given to the friers , were lost, and like wife the offerings (which were wont to come to their hands) now these friers being newlie entred by occasion of their preachings, plurved to themfelues.

Kichard Braie confiable of the castell of Bouer, and lood warden of the cinque posts was this yeare Rithard remoued by the load cheefe inflice Hugh Bigod, tho Gray bischars twke into his owne hands the cultodie of the faid cas ged of his fell and posts. The cause whice the said Richard Graie warden. was discharged, we find to have fallen out by this walascho a means. De fuffered a frier minoz called Walaldio. frier fent from comming from the pope (bicause he had the kings the pope. letters bnoer the great feale) to enter the land, not flateng him, not warning the loods of his comming, contrarie(as it was interpreted) buto the articles of their providens enaced at Orenford. This frier inded was fent from the pope to have restored Athile marus oz Ddomarus (as some write him) the hings halfe brother, but o the polletions of the bilbourike of Winchester, to the which he had beene long before elected. But the loads were to bent against him, that bpon such suggestions as they laid forth, Walascho refrained from doing that which he had in commany dement, and returned to make report that he buder-And lo that Dogmarus was now as farre from his purpole as before.

About the fealt of faint Michaell, the bishop of Ehe bishop of Bango: was sent from Leolin prince of Wales on Bango: sent to the king of England, to make offer on the behalfe fro the prince of the laid Legimand other the loods of Wales, of ding denrit.
Article thousand pounds of filter for a peace to be the first withhad betwirt the king and them, and that they might men offer to come to Cheffer, and there have their matters heard refort buto and determined, as in time patt they had beene accu. Cheffer. Comco. But what answer at his returne was ginen to this billyop by the king and his nobles, it is oncer-

sat. I

Cc.iti.

A parlement.

The flatutes of Orenfoed read, and the breakers of the fame Denounced ac= curffed.

Elcuage granteb.

knights fors how manie were then in England.

Fabian. A folkemote.

Cheking al=

Matth. West. The king fat= leth ouer into France.

1260

Polydor. N.Triuet. Wil.Rifang.

Matt.VVeft,

Diffention be twirt punce Edward and the earle of Blocefter.

teine. In the fortie and fourth peare of king Benries Anno Reg. 44. reigne, the fridate following the feaft of Simon and Jude, in a parlement holden at Wellminffer, were read in presence of all the lords and commons, the ads and ordinances made in the parlement holden at Drenford with certeine other articles by the goucrnours therebato added and annered . After the reading whereof the archbishop of Canturburie being revelled with his luffragans to the number of nine bilhops, belides abbats and others, denounced . I all them accurated that attempted in wood or deed to breake the fair fatutes, or anie of them. In the fame parlement was granted to the king a take called Coutagium, oz elcuage, that is to fate, fortie thillings of everie knights fæ throughout England, the which ertended to a great fumme of monie. For as diverle writers do agree, there were in England at that time in possession of the spiritualtic and tempozaltie bes pond fortie thou fand knights fees, but almost halfe of them were in spirituall mens hancs.

Upon the firt day of Pouember the king came onto Paules, where by his commandement was the folkemote court affembled, and the king (according to the former ordinances made) alked licence of the acth icence to communaltie of the citie to palle the lea, and promis palle the leas. led there in the presence of a great multitude of peop ple, by the mouth of Hugh Bigod his chafe tuffice, to be god and gratious load buto the citie, and to mainteine the liberties thereof buhurt . Derewith the people for top made a great thout . The eight day 30 of Pourmber he rode through the citie towards the fea five, and upon the thirteenth daie of Douember, he toke the fea at Douer and arrived at Whitfand, and so from thence he rode buto Paris, where, of the French king he was most honorablie received. The cause of his going over was chefelie to conclude formeassured peace with the French king, that he thould not need to boubt any forren enimies, if he Chould come to have warre with his owne people, whereof he fair great likelihoos, and therefore he 40 the compoun: made such agræment with king Lewes (as in the bethall diffe-French historic more at large appeareth) which (to be the French k. Most) I here omit.

This one thing is here to be noted, that bestes the monie which king Henrie had in hand, amounting to the lumme of an hundred and fiftie thouland crownes for his relignation then made buto Pop mandie, Aniou and Paine, it was accorded, that he thould receive yearelie in name of a tribute the fum of ten thouland crownes. ADthers write that he had g the hundred thousand pounds of small Turon mo. nie, which he received in readie paiment, and was promifed restitution of lands to the value of twentie thousand pounds of yearelic rent: and that after the decease of the French king, that then was, the count trie of Poicon Could returne onto the English do: minion . Some write that immediatlie after king Penrie had concluded his agreement, he began to repent himselfe thereof, and would never receive of duke of Mozmandie. But it is rather to be thought that such an agrament was at point to have beine concluded, or at the leadinife was had in talke, but pet neuer concluded not confirmed with hands and feales, as it ought to have bene, if they had gone through with it.

In the means time that king Henrie was thus occupied in France, diffention fell in England betimene prince Edward and Richard carle of Bloces fler, for the appealing whereof a parlement was called at Wellett minifer, to the which the loads came with great companies, and speciallie the faid prince and carle. They intended to have lodged within the citie: but the maior going buto the bilhop of Morceller.

to fir Bugh Bigod, and to fir Billip Ballet (bnto inhome, and to the archbilhop of Canturburie, the la had committed the rule of the land in his absence) required to know their pleasure herein. Where boon they thought it good to have the advice of Kichard the they monghe a grow to have been to him, where king of Almaine, and the rebpon went to him, where they concluded, that neither the fait prince noz earle wardancy no ante of their partakers thould come within the eatle of Size citie, the gates whereof were by the malous apoint fier are me citie, the gates whereor were by the minute appoint fulfictor ment closed and kept with watch and ward both day fulfictor come fulfing. and night. Some after allo, for the more lafegaro of the cite of the citie, the gates were by the maioes amountment London closed and kept with diligent watch and ward both day and night. Some after allo for the more falegard of the faid citie, and fure keeping of the peace, the king of Almaine with the faid fir Pugh and fir Phi liv came and lodged in the citie with their companies, and such other as they would affigue, to streng. then the citie if need required. Wherin their prouident 20 consent to withstand so foule a mischeefe as sedition might have beet in the citie, deserteth high come mendation, for it was the next wate to preferue the State thereof against all occasions of ruine, to butte harts and hands in so sweet an harmonic, which the law of nature teacheth men to do, and as by this lage lentence is infinuated and given to understand,

Manui manum lauat & digitus digitum, Vir virum & ciuitas servat civitatem.

Shootlie affer, the king returned out of France, Cheking m and about the featt of S. Parke came to London, turnethun and lodged in the bilhops palace. And bicaufe of cer. England teine rumous that were speed abroad sounding to some entil meaning, which prince Coward should have against his father, the king brought over with him a great power of men in armes being frans gers, howbeit he brought them not into the citie, but left them beyond the bridge in the parts of Surrie, notivithstanding being entred the citie, he so kept the gates and entries, that none was permitted to enfer, but fuch as came in by his lufferance. The earls of Clocester by his amointment also was lodged within the citie, and the prince in the palace at Wells minster. Shortlie after by the kings commandement he removed to S. Johns, sall the other loods were lodged without the citie, and the king of Almaine remoued againe to Meliminfler . In which time a direction was taken betweene the fato parties, and a new allemblie and parlement alligned to be kept in the quindene of S. John Baptiff, and affer defers red or prozoged till the feaft of faint Edward, at the which time all things were partied a while, but fo as the earle of Olocester was put beside the rome which he had amongst other the pieres , and fo then Cheert d he foined in freenothip with the earle of Lefceffer, Giocelinia as it were by way of confederacie against the rest treerauthe due, and yet in this last contention, the fato earle of felle with the Letcester twhe part with the prince against the earle cetter. of Glocester.

This yeare the look William de Beauchampethe Chr. Dundin penic of the monie, not leaue out in his fille the title 60 elber deceaffed. The lord Coward the kings sonne, with a faire companie of knights and other men of armes, palled the leas to exercise himselfe in tuits, but he himfelfe and his men wire enill intreated in manie places , to that they toll bootle , armour , and all other things to his great griefe and billiking (as Manh Well may be efferned) pet (as some twite) he returned bome with bistorie in the infis. This yeare at Teu- 3 Jew st helburie, a Jew falling by chance into a lakes open Coukelbant the faturdate, in retierence of his fabboth would not fatieth into luffer any man to plucke him footh, therof the earle takes. of Gloceffer being aduertiles, thought the chiffians should no as much renevence to their fabboth which is fundate, and therefore would luffer no man to go about to take him forth that day, and fo lieng trill

Matt. Westm. elemen.

Bach rather.

Matth West.

Anno, Reg. 45.

€ cots com=

Matt. West.

Divers Poble men departed this life in this yeare. pathof fix as the earle of Albemarle, the losd William Beauchampe, Stephan de Longelpe lozo chefe iuffice of Ireland, and Roger de Turkeby one of the kings thefe councelloss and inflices of the land, william de lairtham bilhop of Durham, and John de Crake hale treasurer of England, a spirituall man, but rich bepond measure: also Genrie de Ba another of the kings inffices of the bench. In the 45 yeare of king 1 Henries reigne, Alexander king of Scotland came to London anon after the featt of S. Coward, with a faire companie of Scotishmen, and thortie affer meth to Lon- his wife the quiene of Scots came thither allo.

Mozeouer king Benrie kept a roiall feaft at Wellminifer, where he made to the number of foure lcoze knights, amongst whome, John sonne to the earle of Britaine, who had maried the ladie Beatrice, one of the kings daughters was there made knight. Shortlie after was fir Hugh Spenfer made load 20

After Chairmaile the B. comming into the towar

chefe iustice.

1261

Fabian. 3 folkemote

of London fortified it greatlie, & caused the gates of the citie to be warded, fending forth commandement to his loods that they Mould come to the toluze, there to hold a parlement; but they denied flatlie fo to do. sending him wood that if it pleased him, they would come to Wellminster, where vivallie the parlement had beine kept, and not to any other place, wher boon there role diffention betwirt him and the barons. 39 After the feath of the Purification, at a folkemote holden at Wanles croffe (where the king was prefent in person, with the king of Almaine, the archbishop Banis croffe of Canturburie, and diverse other of the Pobles) commandement was given to the maioz, that everie Artifling of the age of 12 yeares and aboue, Chould before his alberman be fwome to be true to the king and his heires kings of England, and that the gates of the citie thould be kept with armed men, as before by the king of Komans was denifed.

About Cafter the barons of the land with concent

of the peres, discharged fir Dugh Spenier of his of-

true to the

The lord Spenfer offa

In oth to be

Mmh.Woft.

fice of thefe inffice, and placed in his rome fir Philip Ballet without the kings allent, he being not made prinie therebuto. Therebpon a new occasion of displeasure was ministred to kindle debate be twirt the king and his loads, but by the policie of the king of Almaine and some prelats, the matter was quieted for a time, till after at Hallowentide nert inluing, which was the 46 years of B. Henrics reigne, 50 Anno Reg. 46. At that time the barons twhe boon them to discharge The prefump such Chiriffes as the king had eleated a named gartwos processions of the countries and thires, and in their play bards against ces put other thirittes, and besides that would not luffer the inflice which the king have domitted, to do his office in keeping his circuit, but appointed fuch to do it, as it pleased them to assigne; wher with the king was fo much offended, that he laboured by all means tohim possible about the disamilling of the ordinances made at Orford, and opon the fecond fundair in 60 L'entite caused to be read at Paules croffe a bull, ob Toutreso at teined of pope Arbane the fourth, as a confirmation Dauls crosse, on of an other bull before purchased of his prevered four pope Alexander, for the absoluting of the king, and all other that were swome to the maintenance of the articles agreed spon at Oxford. This absolut tion he canferto be thewed through the realmes of England, Wales Treland, gluing Areight charge that if any person were found that would disobete this absolution, the same should be committed to pie fon, there to remaine till the kings pleasure were further knowne.

Swerlie the most part of those pieces which had the Dany goner: rule of the king and kingdome thus in their hand,

perceiuing the enormitie that dailie grew of fo ma, nors pernicis nifold heads and governours, were minded of them; ous to a come felues to diffolue those provisions and ordinances so made at Drford, in somuch that there were but five which fliffelie flood in defense of the same, that is to fair, the bilhop of Morceller, and the earles of Leis ceffer and Gloceffer, with Henrie Spenfer, and Des ter de Montsont, the which by no meanes could be brought to confesse that they might with a safe conscience go contrarie to those opinances which they had confirmed with their folemne oth, not withfranding the popes dispensation; whereas the same oth was rather a bond of iniquitie (as faith Match. Weltminiter) deutled to conspire against Chass and his annointed, that is to faie, their naturall liege lood and lawfull king, than any godlie oth adulfedlie taken.02 necestarie to be received of god meaning lubs teas, yea and of fuch a friuplous oth it is faid, that

In aqua scribitur & in puluere exaratur.

In June the king of Almaine twhe Chipping and Cheking of failed ouer into Dutchland, and king Penrie at a Blimaine gofolkemote holden at Paules croffe the fundate af ethouer into ter S. Deters day, had licence to falle into france, Germanic, and the morrow after he departed from I ondon to. Fabian. and the morrow after he departed from London to: Ebeking has wards the fea five, with the queene and other loads, his uing licence two formes prince Coward and the earle of Lancas pallethoure fer being at that present in Buten. When he had into France. bene a feason in France, he went unto Wurdeaur, Befalleth liek and there fell sieke of a feuer quartane, by occasion of afcuer on whereof he taried in those parties till S. Pitholas quartane. tive nert following. There were few that went ouer Chro. Dun. with him that escaped free without the same discase, so that in maner all his companie were taken and fore handled therewith. Panie died thereof to the Death of nonumber of theescoze, and amongst them as theese biemen. inere thefe, Baldivine de Lifte earle of Denonihire, Ingram de Percie, and William de Beauchampe.

In this years died Richard the Clare earle of The carle of Blocester, and his sonne sir Bilbert de Clare was Blocester de-40 earle after him, buto thome his father gaue great parteth this charge that he fhould mainteine the ordinance of life. charge that he Could mainteine the ordinances of Drford. In the 47 years of king henries reigne, Anno Reg. 47. by reason that a Jew had wounded a christian man at London within Coledurch, in the ward of cheap, Jewes flaine. not onelie the faid Jew was flaine by other christis ans that followed him home to his house, but also manie other Jewes were robbed and flaine in that furie and rage of the people. The Wellimen with Marth Welfin. their prince Leolin made wars against the men and The wellh. tenants of Roger de Postimer; and toke two of men warre his castels (the one called thenet) and raced them both against y lood to the ground. The feet Mountains and Mountains to the ground. The faid Roger being foze greened tenants. herivith, got fuch affiliance as he could of other loses there in the marches, and watching the Wellymen De feelth at advantage, diffressed diverse companies of them, his revenge fometime thee hundred, sometime foure hundred, and against them, other whiles fine hundred. But at one time he lost these hundred of this fortmen that were entred the countrie, and to inclosed that they could make no thiff to efcape.

Apon the eneriof Si Thomas the apostle, the king Fabian. landed at Direct, and came to London the Wedness date before the bivelfe day irradigitimate. In this yeare the frost began about S. Picholas date, and continued for the space of a moneth and moze; so extreamelie, that the Thames was frolen, to that men passed over on horsebacke. The same winter the kings little hall at Westminster, with manie other houses therebuto adjoining, was consumed with fire, by negligence of one of the kings feruants. Ua. Clariance bes riance role betwirt the citizens of London, and the twist the ciconstable of the towne, for that contrarie to the libers tizens of Losies of the citie he toke certaine thips passing by the constable of towie with wheat and other vittels into the towie, the towic.

Carcont (2 on peach aggett

បត្តិការពេល ក្នុង

1 2 6 3 frofen,

making

making the price thereof himfelfe. The matter was had before fir Philip Baffet lord cheefe inflice and o thers, who boon the light and hearing of all fuch ent bences and printledges as could be brought forth for the advantage of both the parties, toke order that the constable should (then he lacked provision of grame 02 bittels) come into the market holden within the citic, and there to have wheat two pence in a quarter within the majors price, and other vittels after the

Matth.West. Dunce Co ward goeth against the wellhinen.

The archb. of Canturburie goeth to Rome.

Fabian.

fwozne to be true to the bing.

Clokedmalice burfteth out.

like oth.

The barong raile people.

Eine lozd Cliffogo.

Chron.Dun.

Prince Co= ward taketh monic out of § treasure of the temple.

Mars.lib.11. Hor.lib.car.3. ode 24.

The Londo ners rob the house of the lojd Gray.

Prince Coward the kings some returning from the parts beyond the fea, went with a great power (as well of Englishmen as strangers) against the Welchmen towards Snowdon hils: but the entimics withdrawing themselves to their friengths within the woods and mounteines, he could not much indamage them, wherebyon after he had fortified certeine castels in those parts, with men, munition, and vittels, he returned being fent for backe of his father. The archbishop of Canturburie forefæing the trou- 20 ble that was like to infine betwirt the king and his barons, got licence of the king to go buto Rome, a bout such businesse as he fained to have to do with the pope, and so departed the land, and kept him awaie till the trouble was appealed. Upon Widlent fundaie, at a folkemote holden at Paules croffe, bes fore fir Thilip Ballet and other of the kings councell, the major of London was sworne to be true to the The lord mas king, and to his heires kings of England, and byon to, of London the morrow at the Guildhall everte alberman in presence of the major twhe the same oth. And byon 30 the fundate following, everie inhabitant within the citie, of the age of 12 yeares and about, before his ale berman in his ward was newlie charged with the

> Then began the displeasure betweene the bing and his barons to appeare, which had beene long kept fee crct, divers of whom allembling togither in the marthes of Wales, gathered but o them a power of men. and fent a letter unto the king, under the feale of fir 40 Roger Clifford, belieching him to have in remembrance his oth and manifold promiles made for the observing of the flatutes ordeined at Drford. But although this letter was indited and written berte effectuallie, yet received they no answer from the king, who minded in no wife to observe the same star tutes, as by entocut tokens it was most awarant. Therespon they determined to attempt by force to bring their purpole to palle. The king and the quane for their more lategard got them into the towice of London, and prince Coward late at Clerkenwell, but incluch necellitie and discredit for monie, that neis ther had they any flore to furnish their wants, new ther was there any man that would trust them with a groat.

> Drince Edward not able to abide fuch dishonor. in the feat of the apolle Peter and Paule, taking with him Robert Waleran, and certeine others, went to the new temple, and there calling for the kees per of the treasure-house, as if he meant to fee his mothers iewels, that were late up there, to be fafelie 60 kept, he entred into the house, and breaking the ros fers of certeine perfons that had likewife brought their monie thither, to have it in more fafetie, be twhe away from thence the value of 1000 pounds.

-ò quantum cogit egestas! her il hannon Magnum pauperies opprobrium iubet 😘 🐃 🕬 Oniduis of facere or pati, and it agreed Virtutisque viam deserit ardua.

The citizens of London were to offended herewith that the profe in armour against him and other of the kings councell, in fomuch that they affailed the longing of the lord John Gray without Ludgate, and toke out of his fables 32 horfes, and fuch other things as they might late hold bpon, kieping such Aur that the load Gray himselfe was forced to flie bepond fleethringe. The like rule they kept at the house of John de Paccelew.

John Pansell departing fouth of the towne to the John Mila Thames, with the counteffe de Life, and other ladies fieth into that were strangers borne, sailed into France, and France, landed at Whitland, where the late Paniell hearing that the losd Denrie, sonne to the king of Almaine, that then held with the barons was in those parts, he caused the lood Ingram de Fines to Caie him as priloner, and fo he remained, till king Henrie bpon the agræment betwirt him and the barons, found meanes to gethim released, and so then he returned

into England.

But now touching the barons, they proceed in their bulinelle which they had in hand with all earnest diligence, of whome these were the cheese that bender take this matter: yong Humfrie de Boun, the lood Che baron Henrie son to the king of Almaine, Henrie Pont, that role a: ford, Dugh Spenfer, Baldwin Wake, Gilbert Gif. gaind the food, Richard Gray, John Ros, William Parmion. hing. Henrie Hallings, Haimon le Strange, John Sitz John, Goofrey Lucie, Picholas Segraue, Roger de Leibozne, John Mesie, Roger de Clifford, Johnde Maus, Gilbert de Clare, Gilbert de Lacie, and Robert Tepont, the which with one generall consent co lected for their chefe capteins and generall gouer nours, Simon de Pountfort carls of Leiceffer, Bil. Chetr chak bert of Clare earle of Gloceffer, and Robert Fer wis earle of Darbie, and John earle of Warren. On the kings part thefe persons are named to stand with him against the other. First, Roger Bigod erle Che berne of Portfolke and Suffolke, Humfrie de Boun earle that token of Hereford, Hugh Bigod lord cheefe inffice, Philip with the lang Ballet, William de Malence, Beffrey de Lucignan, Peter de Sauoy, Robert Malrand, John Pansell, Geffrey Langley, John Gray, William Latimer, Henrie Percie, and manie other . The barons not withstanding having assembled their powers, resol ned to go through with their purpole.

The first enterpate they made was at Percford, Rifanger M where they take the bithop of that lie named John teththis us Wieton, and as manie of his canons as were frangers bome. After this they take fir Pattheto de Bee zilles chrifte of Bloccifer, a franger borne, and kieping on their wais towards London with baners displaced, so manie as came within their reach, whom The barons they knew to be against the maintenance of the sta. make hand tutes of Drions, they spoiled them of their boules. robbed them of their gods, and impilance their bo dies, having no regard whether they were spirituall men or temporally. In diverte of the hingscallels they placed indicapteins and foldiers as they thought convenient, autoisplaced others upon they either knew or suspected to be adversaries to their purpose.

About Midlummer fichen they welv nière to Low dom, they fent a letter to the major and aldermen bus ber the seale of the earle of Leicester, willing to bu berfland abother they would abler ue the acts and flas tintesestablished at Orford, or else aid and still fied persons as meant the breath of the same. And here with they fent buto them a copie of those articles, with a provide, that if any of them were projudiciall, or in any wife hartfull to the realing and common wealth, that then the fame by the admite of discret perform thould be amerided and reformed. The maior bare this letter amount the copie of the articles but other king, who in this means time remained in the towns of London, togither with the quiene and the king of Almaine, latelie returned but of Almaine, also his fonne prince Coward, and manie other of bis councell. The king asked of the major what he thought of those articles: The made such answer as the king

Chemilde:

lewd persons towards the

meanor of

lemed well pleased there with, and to permitted the The billigence maioz to returne againe into the citie, who toke much orthologomas paine in keeping the citie in good quiet now in that 17 of London. Dangerous time.

All fuch the inhabitants as were frangers borne, and suspected to favour either of the parties, were bas nithed the citie, but within a while after, prince Co. mard fet them or the most part of them in offices mithin the castell of Windloze. On the faturdate nertafter the translation of faint Benet, as the 10 quene would have palled by water from the tower bnto Mindloze, a fort of lewd naughtipacks got them to the bridge, making a notice at hir, and crieng; Prowne the witch, threw downe fones, cuogels, dirt, and other things at hir, so that the escaped in great banger of hir perfon , fled to Lambeth , and through feate to be further purfued, landed there, and fo the stated till the mator of London with much adm ameling the furie of the people, repaired to the queene and brought hir backe againe in lafetie buto the tows to Chron, Dunft er. And (as some write) bicause the king would not fuffer hir to enter againe into the tower, the main; conveied hir buto the bishop of Londons house by Paules, and there lodged hir.

Manh, West.

The barons in this meane time having got the citic of Worcester and Bridgenorth, with other place ces were come into the fouth parts, to the end that they might win the castellof Douer, and find some meanes to let the load Henric (sonne to the king of Almaine that was prisoner beyond the seas) at liber 30 tie. In the meane time the bilhops of Lincolne, Lon. Chron. Dunft. Bilhops tra- don and Cheffer, travelled betwirt the king and ba will to make rous for a peace; but the barons would not agree, er cept that the king and quæne would first cause the loso Denrie to be fet at libertie, and deliver into their hands the castels of Windloze, Douer, and other for trelles, and fend awaie all the Arangers, and take suchoeder that the provisions of Drenford might be

observed, as well by the king as others.

The king although these conditions seemed verie 40 hard and displeasant to his mind, yet was he ditten to such an extremitie that he granted to accept them, and to an agreement was made and had betwirt him and the loods. But now all the difficultie was to app peale the load Edward, and to remove the Arangers which he had placed in the calfell of Windloze, which they had not onelie fortified, but also in manner des Aroicd the towns, and done much hurt in the countrie round about them. There were to the number of an hundred knights or men of armes (as I may call 50 them) belide a great number of other men of warre. But now after that the king had agreed to the peace, the barons entred the citie on the fundate before S. Pargarets daie; and Mozilie after the king came to Meliminster with the quiene, and those of his councell. And immediatlic herespon, by consent of the king and the barons, fir Hugh Spenfer was made chale luftice and kaper of the tower. During the time that the loods remained in London, manie robberies and riots were done within the citie, and 60 small reducte had incorrecting the offendors, they were so borne out and mainteined by their maillers and others.

Che great the citie of

Dtrangers

beene the cas

fell of wind-

The commons of the citic were farre out of order, for in the affemblies and courts, as well at Guilohall as in other places, the matters and tudgement of things went by the voices of the limple and bnoile creet multitude, so that the substantiall and worthip full citizens were not regarded. The barons on the morrow following the featt of faint James , departed from London toward Mindloze, in which means thile prince Coward was gone to Briffow, & there thinking himselfe to be out of danger, by mishap there role variancel betwirt the citizens a his men,

so that the thole citie revolted from him, and prepar red to beliege him in the castell, not doubting but easilie to win it. When he saw how the world went, he sent to the bishop of Mozester that was of the barons live, promiting that he would agree with the barons, if he would helpe to deliver him out of the Brillow mens hands. The billyop taking his promile conneced him forth in fafette toward the court; but then became nære buto Windfoze, he turned this ther, greatlie to the milithing of the bilhop: pet nes verificielle when the barons came forward to beliege that calle, the losd Edward met them not farce from Atingflon, offering them conditions of peace. Some Nic. Treuer. write that he was stated and not suffered to returne againe to Mindloze, after he had ended his talke with the barons : but how locuer it was , the callell was furrended, with condition that those that were within it should laselie depart, and so they did, and were conducted to the leady Humfrey de Bohun the punger . About the fame time , Leolin prince of Wales defiroted the lands of prince Coward in Chethire, and the marthes thereabouts. The two cafiels of Difard and Bannoc he toke and defireted, being two berie faire for trelles.

About the feath of the Partuitie of our litote, there was a parlement holden at London, at the tothe all 3 parlement. the nobles of the realine both leftituall and temps, Abington, rall were prefent; and then the citie of London; and the cinque ports toined in league as confeverats with the barons ; but the king plainlic protested be- The kings fore all the allemblie, that by the Catutes and prouts protestation fions (as they termed them) made at Drenford, he against the was much deceived. For contrarie to that which the articles at barons had promifed the felt himfelfer after the Openion. barons had promifed, he felt himfelfe tather tharged with more debt than ante thing released: and therefore fith he had obtained of the pope an absolution of the oth both for himselfe and his people, his request was to be restored buto his former estate of all such prerogatives as in time past he had infored. The bas rons on the other lide fiftelie mainteined, that they could not with fafe consciences go against their oth, and therefore they meant to frand in defense of the articles aforelato even folong as they had a date to

Thus whilest both parts kept to farre from all hope of agreement, and were now in point to have departed in funder, through mediation of some bishops that were present a peace was concluded, and the parties so agreed, that all matters in controversie touching the articles, proutflons, and fratutes made at Orenford Chould be ordered and judged by the Thematter French king, whom they chose as arbitrato, betwirt put to the them. Herebpon, on the thirteenth of September, French king. both the king and queene, with their fonnes, and ofuerse other of the nobles of this land, twhe thipping, and failed over to Bullongne, where the French king as then was at a parlement, with a great number of the nobles and pieres of France. The earle of Let. cester also with diverse of his complices went this ther, and there the matter was opened, argued, and debated before the French king, who in the end upon due cramination, and orderlie hearing of the whole processe of all their controversies, gave expresse sens tence, that all and everie of the faid fatutes and 03. The french dinances deutled at Drford, thould be from thence, king gineth forth viterlie vold, and all bonds and promifes made fenter by king Henrie, or anie other for performance of against the them Could likewise be admihilated, fordome, and clearelie cancelled.

The barons highlie displeased here with, resuled to Cand to the Frenchkings award herein, bicanse he had judged altogither on the kings lide. Wherebpon after they were returned into the realme, either para tie prepared for warre: but pet about the feath of S.

A : 4

rest of h

1695 (.12 24 (2.25)

Abington.

Anno Reg. 4 8.

Coward, the hing and the barons efflones met at London, holding a new parlement at Wellminfer but no goo could be done. Then when the king of Almaine and prince Coward, with others of the hings councell faw that by rapine, oppettion, and er to:tion practiced by the barons against the kings sub-Manh. Wellm. iects, as well spirituall as temporall, the fate of the realme and the kings honour was much decated, and brought in manner onto otter ruine, they procured the king to withdraw fecretlie from Welestmin 10 ffer buto Windlove caffell, of which his sonne prince Coward had gotten the pollellion by a traine. from Windlow he went to Reading, and from thence to Wallingford, and so to Drford, having a great power with him.

The loads that remolted to the bing.

Chron Dun.

स्टाइस ्मृत्य

Abington,

1264

The king go:

Fabian

At his being at Drfoed there came buto him the toed Henrie, fon to the king of Almaine, John earle Warren, Roger Clifford, Roger Leiborne, Hatmondle Strange, and John de Maur, which had res nolted from the barons to the kings live; John Gib ford also did the like: but he Chortie after returned to the barons part againe. The kings fonne the loop Coward has procured them thus to repolt, promis fing to everie of them in reward by his charter of grant fiftie pounds lands to aid the king his father

and him against the barons.

After this the king went to Winchester, and from thence came backe buto Reading, and then he mare thed forth with his armie buto Douer, where he could not be suffered to come into the castell, being kept out by the lood Richard Gray that was capteine there. Herebpon he returned to London, where the barons againe were entred, through favour of the commoners, against the will of the cheefe citizens, and here they fell eftiones to treat of agreement but their talke profited nothing. And fo in the Christmaste weke the king, with his sonne prince Coward and diverse other of the councell failed over againe into France, and went to Amiens, where they found the eth again cuer to the French French king, and a great number of his Pobles. Ab 40 fo for the barons, Peter de Pontford, and other were fent thither as commissioners, and as some write, at that present, to wit on the 24 date of Januarie, the French king litting in judgement, pronounced his definitive sentence on the behalfe of king Benrie a gainst the varons: but whether he gave that sentence

now, or the yeare before, the barons inoged him berie

parciall, and therefore meant not to frand but o his

arbitrement therein. The king having ended his bulinelle with the 50 French king returned into England, and came to London the incrowafter S. Malentines day. And about leuen or eight baies affer, the lord Coward his elocit fonne returned alfo, and hearing that the barons were gone to the marthes of Wales (where toining with the Welthmen, they had begun to make warre against the kings frænds, and namelie against his lieutenant Roger lozd Wortimer, inhome they had belieged in the callell of Waigmore) the look Colward therebpon, with luch power as he could get 60 togither, marched thitherwards to raife their fiege: but the lood Postimer perceining himfelfe in dans ger, fled privile out of the caffell, and got to Hereford, whither the prince was come. The barons inforced their frength in luch wife that they wan the castell. Prince Coward on the other five toke the caffels of Haic and Huntington that belonged buto the earle of Hereford young Henrie de Boun.

The callell of Beechnoe was also delivered into his hands, which he bectoke to the keeping of the load Roger de Doctimer, with all the territorie thereto belonging. Robert earle of Darbie that tobe part with the barons, belieged the citie of Taoceffer, and twhe it by the old caffell, facked the citizens gods, and constrained the Jewes to be baptiled. The citie of Gloceller allo was taken by the barons : but prince Coward following them and reparing the bridge o uer Scuerne, which the barons had broken downe af ter they were come over, he entred the castell of Gloceffer with his people. The nert day by procurement of Walter bithop of Wocester, a truce was taken betwirt prince Edward and the barons that had taken the towne, during the which truce the barons left the towne, and the burgelles submitted themselves bnto prince Coward: and to be having the caffell and towns in his hands, imprisoned mante of the Manh. Wida burgefice; fined the towns at the fumme of a thou. Theme burgefics; a fined me rowie at the minima of the file Cloreday (and pounds. Then he deets towards his father it courts and the courts and the courts are the courts and the courts are the eng at Drfogd,og at Wloodfoke, gathering people to put to fine. gither on ech hand. In the meane time the loads delv folvards Lon The come

bon, and the melvallurance by limiting indented was ners of the made before the communality of the citie and the threat Los barons, without consent of any of the rulers of the faith the citie. The commoners here with appointed of them barons. felues two capteins, which they named conflables of R.Fabian the citie that is to faie, Ahomas Piwelloon & Ster than Bukerell, by whole commandement and tolling of the great bell of Paules all the citie mas marned to be readie in harnelle, to attend byon the faid two capteins. About the beginning of Lent the conflat ble of the towie fir Hugh Spenfer, with the faid time capteins, and a great multitude of the citizens and o thers went to Ahistleworth, and there spoiled the mar Chillians nour place of the king of Almaine, and then fet it on foolid, fire, and defiroied the water milles, and other commodifies which he there had. This deed was the cause The chair (as some have subged) of the warre that after insued. cause that it is a distance that it For there before this time the faid king of Almaine maine folgo had beene, by reason of the alliance betinist him against the and the earle of Glocester, continuallie an intreater barons. for peace, he was now ever after this time an otter enimie unto the barons, and unto their live, lo farre

as laie in his power. The king hearing of this richeds act, and being informed that Peter de Bountfort was at 1909 thampton, aftembling people to frengthen the bas rons part, he got togither fuch men of warre as he could from all places, and to be had with him his biother Richard king of Almaine, his clock fonne the loed Coward, William de Malence his halfe beo The louis ther on the mothers lide, a John Comin of Waro in that follows Scotland with a great number of Scots, John Bal lioll lood of Gallowaie, Robert Bruis lood of Annandale, Koger Cliffoed, Philip Parmion, John

Maur, John Leiborne, Penrie Percie, Philip Bal fet, and Roger Postimer. Thus the king having these Poble men about Content him, with his armie fped him towards Porthamp taken by in ton, and comming thither take the towne by force, flue dinerle, and take priloners Peter Pountfort, and Simon Mountfort the earle of Leicelfers fon, William Ferries, Baldwin Wake, with Picholas his brother , Berengarius de Wateruile, Hugh Bubiun, Robert Buteuilein, Abam of Beimarth, Robert Peloton, Philip Dubie, Orimbald Paunce. feet, Roger Beltram, Thomas Panfell, and diverte other, to the number of 80 knights (02 as Matthew Westminster hath 15 barons, and 60 knights) belides a great number of elquires and burgelles, the which were bestowed abroad in sundrie prisons. The towns (as some write) was taken by this meanes. While it diverse of the capteins within were talking with the king on the one live of the towne towards the medowes, the losd Philip Ballet approched the walles neire unto the monasterie of S. Anovew, and there with his people having spaces, mattocks, and other instruments provided for the purpose, undermined a

Nic.Triuet. Calleia gots ten by prince Coward.

morceffer

Scholers

Mome wzite

that John de

Robert de

Deter de

Buns, and

18 mis, came

and not before

Cutburge de=

taken

warwike

The Jewes

fight againft

great paine of the wall, and reversed the same into pitches, making such a breach, that fortie horsemen might enter afront . Some put the blame in luch monks of the abbeie as were ftrangers, as though they thould prepare this entrie for the enimie: but howfocuer it was, the king got the towne out of his enimies hands.

This also is to be remembred, that where by reas fon of variance, which had chanced that yere betwirt the scholers of Orford and the townesmen, a great 10 number of the same scholers were withdrawen to Porthampton and there Audied. They had railed a banner to fight in defense of the towne against the king, and did more hurt to the affailants than anie other band; wherebpon the king threatned to hang them all, and to had he done indeed, if by the perfuafion of his councell he had not altered his purpole, poubting to procure the hatred of their freends, if the erecution should have beene so rigozoustie prosecuted against them: for there were amongst them manie 20 pong gentlemen of goo houses and noble parentage. Thus was the towne of Porthampton taken on a laturdate being Pallion lundate even, and the morrow after the date of S. Ambrole which is the fift of Appill. On the monday following, the king led his armie towards Leicester, where the burgestes receined him into the towne at his comming thither. From thence he marched to Potingham, burning and walting the houses and manaes of the barons longed to the earle of Leicelter. Here he also gathe, red more people, and so increased his power: in so much that diverte Poblemen, as Roger Cliffozd, Henrie Percie, Richard Tray, Philip Ballet, Ki. dard Sward, and Dubert earle of Bent, doubting the lacke of power in their companions, revolted in-

continentlie to the kings fide. Pelent his sonne prince Coward into Darbis thire and Staffordhire with a ftrong power, where be walled the manours and pollellions of Kobert De 4 Ferrers earle of Darbie, and namelie he overtheir and defaced the callell of Tutburie. Where so ever the kings armie,oz that which his fonne pzince Coward led, chanced to come, there followed spoiling, burning and killing. The barons on the other live fate not fill, for the load John Gifford, with others that were appointed by the earle of Leicester to keepe Billing. worth castell (which was furnished with all things necessarie, maruelloussie, and with such strange kind of engines as had not beine lightlie heard of noz 50 fæne in these parts) toke by a policie the castell of The callell of Warwike, and William Danduit earle of War, wike, with his wife and familie within it; and leas ding them to killing worth, there comitted them to pilon. The cause was, for that they suspected him that he would take part with the king against them . The cassell of Marwike they raced downe, least the The caftell of kings people should take it for their refuge. In the Patilon worke the Jewes that inhabited in London being detected of treason, which they had deuised 60 against the barons and citizens, were saine almost all the whole number of them, and great riches found in their houses, which were taken and carried awaie by those that ransacked the same houses.

After Caffer the erle of Leiceffer, hauing London at his commandement, went to Rochester and bester ged that citie, but the capteine thereof John earle of Elarren did manfallie relift the enimies; till the king advertised thereof, with the power of the marthes of the north parts and other came and removed the liege. This done, he left a connenient garrison within the citie to defend it, and comming to Tunbringe, wan the callell, and taking the countelle of Sloceffer that was within it, permitted hir to des

part. This done, he repaired to the fea fide towards France, to faie there till his brethien, Beffrey and Buie, the sonnes of the earle of Parth should arrive with some band of souldiers, for thom he had now The kings fent and renoked into the realine, being latelic before halle breihren banished by the Pobles, as before ye have heard. They thoulie after landed, therebyon the king ha unig his power increased, came to Lelves, and pight The king indowne his field not farre from that towne.

In the end of Aprill the barons hearing where the king was, departed from London with a great multitude of the citizens, whom they placed in the bantward, and marched footh towards the king, and comming nære to the place where he was looged; fet downe their tents, and incamped themseluss a little beside him. Either here or by the waie as they came forward, the barons deutled a letter, and fent it buto the king, conteining an excuse of their dwings, and a declaration of their well meanings, both to- The barons wards him, and the wealth of the realme, and here, fenda letter with accused those that were about him, and with e uill counsell milinformed him, both against them, against the publike wealth of the land, and his owns: honoz. This letter was dated the tenth of Paie and subscribed with the names of a great number of no ble men, of the which the more part do here infue, but pet not all ; Sir Simon de Pontfort carle of Leiceffer and high feward of England, fir Gilbert de Clare earle of Glocester, Robert Ferrers earle and other of his enimies, and speciallie those that be 30 of Darbie, Hugh Spenser low deefe tustice, & Henrie Pontfort sonne and heire to the earle of Leices fter, Richard Grey, Henrie Hallings, John Fitz John, Robert de Acepont, John Binuile, Robert Ros, Milliam Barmion, Baldwine Make, Bilbert Difford, Picholas de Segraue, Boofrey de Lie cie, John de Meilie, Milliam de Mountchensie, with other. The king answered this letter, in that The answer ging them with rebellion, and moung of open war to p barons. against him, to the great disquieting of the realme. Also halaid buto their charge, the burning of the may nours, houses and places of his nobles and councel : loss; and herewith defied them by the same answer, which was dated at Leives afozefaid on the twelfth them. of Paie.

Also the king of Komanes, and prince Coward fent their defiance to the barons at the fame time its writing under their feales, for that the barons in their letter to the king, had burthened them and or ther with milleading the king with butrue informations and finister counsell. Thus as they wait to and fro such nipping letters, all the treatie of peace was forgotten and laid alide, so that they prepared to battell. The king had indeed the greater number of armed men, but manie of them were unfaithfull, and cared not greatlie though the lotte fell to his lide, and so whilest they went to it without order, & unaduiseds lie, they fought at aduenture, a continued but faintly. N. Triver. His capteines made the battels of their armie, the The opering lood Coward led the foreward, and with him Willi, of the battels. am de Malence earle of Penbroke, and John de Warren erle of Surrey and Suffer. In the fecond, the Bof Almaine, with his found Penrie were cheeftaines. The third the king gouerned himselfe.

The barons divided their hoft into foure battels, the first was bnoer the government of the load Henriede Pontfort and others. The fecond was led by the load Gilbert de Clare, the load John Att; John, and the lood William de Dountchenlie. The third, in which the Londoners were placed, the lood Picho las de Segraue ruled . The fourth was led by Si mon Montfort earle of Leicelter himfelfe , and one Thomas de Peucliton. Thus being oedered, on the fourteenth of Paie being Medneldaic, they The battels toined in fight, and at the first incounter, the L. Densioine.

come out of france to camveth at Lewes.

to the king.

De befieth

Matth:Well. don

12 113

Y. Triuct.

Rochester

biliegen.

Dince Cofoard purfu-eth the Londoncrs.

The kings

part put to the worle.

Nic.Triuct.

Matth, Paris.

Deuen hun=

Dico hath 21=

meth backe

to his father.

Friers fuboz=

ned to treat a

bington. Prince Eb=

Chron. Dunft. rie de Haffings, the load Geffrey de Lucie, & Humfrey de Bohun the ponger were wounded, and the Londoners forthwith were beaten backe : for prince Coward to fiercelie affailed them, that they were not able to abide the bount. De hated them indeed aboue all other, namelie for that of late they had mile bled his mother, remling hir, and theowing durt and fiones at hir, then the palled the bridge (as before ye have heard which wrong and abuse by them committed was peraduenture on their parts forgotten, 10 but of prince Coward (as it fæmeth) remembred, for

Puluere qui lædit, sed læsus marmore scribit.

Herebpon prince Coward now to be renenged of them, after they began to flie, most egerlie following them , chalco a flue them by heaps . But whileft he les parated himselfe by such earnest following of the Londoners to farre from the relidue of the kings armie, he was the onelie cause of the loss of that field: for the earle of Leicester, perceiving that the prince with the chiefelt force of the kings armie was 20 thus come after the Londoners (of whom he made no great account) he exharted his people to thew their valiancie at that instant, and so comming vpon his adverfaries with great courage, in a moment put them to flight. There were taken the king of Almaine, the loods John de Burgh and Philip Bal fet with all other the chiefest that were about the king, but the king himselfe retired with those few a bout him that were left, into the priorie of Lewes, and other there were that withozew into the castell. The barons purlaing them, entered the towne, and twice of flue lo mante as they found within the caffell and priorie. At length, prince Colvard returned from the chafe of the Londoners, whom he had purfued for the space of foure miles, and finding the field lost, began a new battell: but the earle of Surrie, Will liam de Malence, and Buy de Lucignan, with Hugh Bigod and others, having with them thee hundled armed men, freightwaies fled buto the caffell of Pemlie. Prince Edward then perceining flaughter 40 to be made on each hand, cast about the towne, and with his companie got into the priorie to his father.

In the incane time the barons gave affault to the castell, but they within valiantlie defended thems felues, with whose hardie dwings prince @bivaro incouraged, gathered his people togither againe, and meant efflones to give battell; but the lubtill head of the earle of Leicelfer beguiled them all, for he caused certeine friers to take in hand to be intreators betwirt them, which comming to the king and to the 50 prince his fonne, occlared that the barons, to audia that more chriffian bloud thould not be full, would be contented to have the matter put in compromise of indifferent persons; but if it were so, that the king and his fonne would needs frand to the ottermoft tri all of battell, they would not faile but firthe off the heads of the king of Almaine and other paisoners, which they would fet byon the ends of their speares

in fred of frandards.

The king and his people having the respect of vitie 60 before their cies, changed their purposed intent to fight, and falling to a parle (which continued for the most part of all the night next following) at length An agrament it was agreed boon, that the French king with thee piclats and this other noble men of the temposaltie, thould those footh and name two noble men of France, which comming into England Chould take a third person to them whom they thought god, and they the should have the hearing of all controvers fies betwirt the king and the barons, and what order so ever they twhe therein, the same thould frand, and be received for a perfect conclusion and stable decre. This agreement was confirmed, and prince Comard and Henric sonne to the king of Almaine were appointed to remaine as holfages with the barons.

Ther write other wife of this battell at Lewes, Polydon, affirming, that not onelie the king of Komans, but also king Denrie himselfe, having his owne house thruit through on both fides, was taken, and like wife his sonne prince Coward with other on their side, to the number of five and twentie barons and banne: rets: and that mozeover, there died on the kings lide that day in the battell and chale, fir thousand and five hundred men, as Polydor noteth: howbeit, Richard Southwell faith, there viet on both parts onlie 3400. But Matth. Westminster watteth, that as the report went, there vied five thouland on both fives, and a mongst other, these he nameth as cheese, William de Wilton one of the kings justices, 4 the load Fouke Fit; Waren a baron that toke the kings part. On the barons live, the lood Kafe Heringander a baron Manh. Web. alfo, and William Blunt the earles frandardbearer. Lords when Df them that were taken on the kings five, befive on the kings fuch as before are recited, we find thele named, Houng frie de Bohun earle of Hereford, William lood Bar-dolfe, Kobert lood of Tatthale, Roger lood Somerie, Penrie lord Percie, John de Balioll, Robert de Bruis, and John Comin, with other barons of Scotland, having lost all their formen whom they had brought with them to the kings aid.

Mozeoner, it should appeare by some writers, that Fabian the king being thus in captivitie, was confreined to M.Trivet make a new grant, that the flatutes of Drford fould Matth. Wells stand in force, and if any were thought bureasonable, the fame should be reformed by foure Poble men of

the realme of France, two of the spiritualtie and two of the tempozaltie. And if those foure could not agric, then the earle of Anion and the duke of Burgoigne thuld be judges in the matter. ABut if either those of the other were amointed to be arbitrators, like it is, that the former report touching the successe of the battell is true; for if both the king and his sonne had beine taken prisoners in the field, the barons would swerlie have constreined him to have consented to

the observance of the Catutes, without putting the fame in compromise, to be altered at the discretion of

any arbitrators, and namelie Grangers. But how loener it was, on the tuelday before the Alcention day, peace was proclaimed in London, be peace was fivene the king and the barons; and theras the king claimed. either by constraint for safegard of himselfe or his freends, either boon afforance of the barons promile, committed himselfe buto the companie of the same barons, at their comming with him to London they went from this last agreement, and foothwith denifed other ordinances as thus. Abey ordefined, that anew brit two earles and a bithop, which being elected out by the communaltie, thoulo chose to them nine other persons, and of these, there of them thouse still remaine about the king, and by their order and the o ther nine, all things thould be governed both in the court and in the realme. They constrained the king and his sonne prince Coward (menacing to depose the one, and to keepe the other in perpetuall prison) to confent and agree to this last ordinance : and so the earles of Leicelfer and Glocelfer, and the bilhop of Chichester were ordeined there the cheefe rulers, and letters sent with all speed unto the cardinall Sabi nenlis the popes legat, and to the king of France, to fignific to them, that the compromise agreed open at Lewes was ofterlie renoked, and that a new peace

But although the bishops of London, Winches fer, and Morceffer instantlie required the faid legat, that he would helpe to further the fame peace, yet he fore rebuked them, in that they would give their confent, so much to abase and bying wnder the kings rosall power. And bicause be might not be suffered to

in frændlie wife was concluded.

taken

An.Reg.49.

enter the realme, he first cited them to appeare before him at Bullongine. And thereas they feemed to contemne his authoritie, and appeared not, he both ful pended the faid the bilhops, and ercommunicated the faid carles of Leicetter and Blocetter, and their complices, with the citie of London, and the cinque ports: but the forefaid bilhops, earlies and barons, frigning to make their appeales to the popes confiforie, or if need were, buto a generall councell and fo forth though indeed trusting more to the temporall to fword, than fearing the spirituall, they did not for bears to fair and heare blume fernice in thurthes and elfe-obere, as before they had done, till the comming of the caroinall Othobone.

The capteines and men of warre, whom the king

had left at Eunbridge, immediatlie bpon the agree

Matth, Welt.

N.Triues.

The London

ners (poileb

ment concluded betweet the king and the barons, mere commanded by the B. to depart, a repaire enter rie man to his home; but they fearing the malice of their enimies, would not breake in funder, but keep- 20 ing togisher, went frait to Bistowe, and there remained, till the load Coward the kings fonne was escaped out of captivitie. But this is to be rememe bred, that before their departure from Tunbrioge, then by report of William be Saie, the escaping from the battell at Lewes, was come thither, they procession bow the matter had passed on both sides. and that the Londoners being chaled out of the field, were lodged at Croidon, about the evening tide they came thither, and affailing them in their lodgings, Que manie, and wan a great spoile. The earle of Leicefter and the barons having the rule of the king and realme in their hands, lought to oppresse all such as they knew to be against them, and not to like of their proceedings; namelie, the northerne lords, and those of the marthes of Wales, as the losd Posti mer and others: but waring herewith wilfull, they bled things with small discretion, which at length brought them to confusion. For the foure somes of the earle of Letcelter, Henrie, Buie, Simon, and an 40 other Benrie, which had ferued right worthilie indeed on the date of the battell, began to ware so proud,

that in comparison of themselves, they despised all

Matt. West.

The earle of

Darbie com=

thoniand men.

The loods of the marthes of Talales, as Roger de Portimer, James de Audelie, Roger de Clifford, Roger de Leibozne, Haimon le Strange, Hugh Turberuile, and other that had escaped from the battell at Leines, began to make against them that hav thus blurped the rule of the land, under colour of 50 bauing the king in their hands. The earle of Leice. Her advertised hereof, joined in league with Leolin prince of Wales, and comming with the king into those parts, entered into the castell of Pereford, into the which he remoued the losd Coward from Do uer, where he was first kept in ward, after he had palded himselfe at Lewes. After this, the earle of Leiceller recouered the castell of Paie, and wasting the lands and manours of the load Mostimer, conhis callell called Richar, and other his pottettions, were committed to the keeping of the load John Fitz John . Robert de Ferrers earle of Warbie. with a great puillance of horstemen and formen came to Cheffer, in favour of the earle of Leicester, against whome although William de Cousche, and Danid brother to the prince of Wales, taking the contrarie part with the lood James Audelie and other, came to incounter, vet they durft not abide him, but fled, and loft an hundred of their men.

In the meane time, the earle of Leiceffer procée ding in his businesse, wan the castell of Ludlow, and after marching towards Pontgomerie, whither

were withdrawne, he confired them at length to a feigned agreement, so that they gave hostages, pro. The lords miling to come to the nert parlement that was ap Mortimer pointed to be holden, tibete they were banished the banished. land for a twelve moneths, and all the castels on the marthes in mainter from Billow to Cheller, were delivered to the earle. After this (as by Nicholas Trivet it aweareth) there was a great allemblic of men of warre made out of all parts of the realme, to telist such strangers as the queene (remaining in the parts beyond the feas) had got togither, meaning to fend them into England to all the king against the barons, and for that purpose had caused a great number of thips to be brought into the haven of Dam. But now that the king was in the barons hands, and that fuch a multitude of horffemen and Anarmie lobformen were affembled on Barham-downe (as a ged on Bar= man would not have thought had beene possible to ham-downs. have found within the whole reline) to relift the land. ing of those Arangers, the said Arangers were fent bome againe, without having done anie pleasure to the queene, other than spent hir monie. The king held Matth. West. his Chillmas at Modifoke; and the earle of Leice, 1 2 6 5 fer, tho feemed then to rule the thole realme, kept Chr. Dunftab. his Chilimalle at Billingworth.

After this, a parlement was holden at London in the octaves of faint Hilaric, and manie things were concluded, covenants accorded, and oths taken for performance by the k. and his fonne prince Boward, which thoutlie after came to little effect. Pet prince Edward, and Henrie the sonne and heire of the king of Almaine, which had beene kept as pleages about the tearms of nine moneths and od daies, were in the Lent following fet at libertie, vpon asturance made that the fato prince Coward thould remaine Abington, in the kings court, and not depart from thence with but licence of the king and certeine of the barons. We was also constrained to give buto the earle of Leicester the countie Palantine of Chester, before he might obteine to have so much libertie. Betweine Caffer and Whitfuntide, the earles of Leiceffer and Cloceffer fell at variance, through the presumptu ous demeanour of the earle of Leicelters formes, and also bicause the earle of Leicester would not deliver the king of Almaine and other pisoners buto the earle of Bloceffer, requiring to have the custodie of them, bicause he had taken them in the battell

The earle of Glocelter, perceluing himselfe not well bled, secretlie entred into confederacie with the losd Doztimer, and other of the marthes: thereppon the earle of Leicester having thereof some inkeling, came to Dereford, in purpole to have taken the earle of Gloceffer, and to have put him in fafe keeping as latelie before he had ferued the earle of Darbie. But by the practice of the lord Portimer, Chortlie after the lord Edward or prince Edward (thether pe lift to call him)affaieng abroad in the fields an horffe or two, such as he should ble at fulls and toznies, which Areined Hugh Portimer to yeeld himselse, so that 60 were appointed to be holden, he mounted at length bpon a light courser, which the said losd Postimer had fent to him; and bidding the losd Robert Ros Wince Ed and other (that were appointed to attend on him, as ward eleapeth his keepers) farewell, he galloped from them, and Matth. West. could not be overtaken of them that pursued him, till at length he came to the losd Postimer, who with a great trope of men was come fouth of his castell of Migmore to receive him. This was on the thurf daie in Whitfunweke.

About the same time, the earle of Warren, with William de Walence earle of Penbroke, the kings halfe brother, and others, tho (as ye have heard) fled from the battell at Lewes, were now returned into the realme, landing first in Southwales with a ED D.f. power

the logos Roger de Postimer, and James Audelie

The earle of

De wan win-

The armic of

the earle of Leicefters

fonne is bif-

A)onmouth

Ebe battell

of Eucham.

Polydor.

taben.

comfited.

N.Triuet.

Leicefters fonne raifeth

an armic.

chefter.

power of croffebolies and other men of warre, the with hearing that the losd Coward was thus elcaped out of captuitie, came to Lublow, and there iois ned with him, and fo likewife did the earle of Gloce! fler. Howafter they had communed tegither, and were made france and confederate, they caused all the bridges to be broken, that the enimics should not come to oppelle them, till they had allembled all their forces, and palling forward towards Sloceller, wan lides, namelic those loos and capteins, which all the time fince the battell of Lewes had laine in Bit flow. After this they came to Worceffer, and entred there also. When the earle of Leicester was hereof advertised (tho in all this means time by order tay ken, was about the king, and ruled all things in the court he sent in all half onto his some Simon be Dontfort to raile a power of men, the which accordinglic affembled to him much people, and comming furrender, spoiled it, and flue the more part of the Zeives that inhabited there. Then he law frege to the castell, but hearing a feined rumo: that prince Coward was comming thither with his power, he departed from thence with his companie, and went to Billing worth.

holf came to lailing worth aforefaid, and there figh ting with the faid Simon de Montfort and his are toke prisoners the erie of Drford, the lords William de Pontchensie, Adam de Pewmarch, Baldwine

Wake, and Hugh Peuill, with diverse others: the loed Simon himfelfe fled into the caffell, and foefcas ped. In this meane while the earle of Leicester has uing railed his power, came to the castell of Mon-The caucilof mouth, which the earle of Glocoffer had latelic taken and fortified: but they that were within it being drie uen to yolo, it was now raced downe to the ground. This done, the earle of Leicelter entring into Gla-

On the last day of Julie, prince Coward with his

morganshire, and joining his power with the prince of Wales, walted and burned the lands of the faid carle of Oloceffer: but hearing what his adversaries went about in other places, he returned from thence, and came forward towards the faid prince Coward, tholikewife made towards him, and at Guelham

they met on the firt day of August, where was fought a verieflerce and cruell battell betwirt the parties. Some write, that the earle of Leicester placed

king Henrie in the front of his battell, whom he had 50 there with him as captine, and had arraied him in his owne cote-armour, that if fortune went against him, while if the enimics thould be carnet to take the hing bearing the semblance of the chefe capteine, he might himselse escape : but king Henrie, üben they came to toine, fought not, but called to his people, and occlared tho he was, thereby he escaped the danger of death, for being knowne of them he was faucd. The Welthmen which in great numbers the earle of Leicester had there on his lide, at the first onset fled 60 and ran awaie; which their demeanoz, when the earle falu, he erhorted those that were about him to place the men, and for rulhing fouth into the prease of his enumics, he was inclosed about and flaine, togither with his forme Genrie. Gerebpon, his death being knowne, his people toke them to flight as men bi terlie discomfited. There died in that battell about 4000 men (as Polydor faith.) But Richard Southwell faith, there were killed of knights or rather men of armes 180, and of peomen or rather demilances 220, of Welchinen 5000, and of such swimen as were of the earle of Leicesters owne retinue 2000, so that there died in all to the number of ten thousand men, as the fame Southwell affirmeth. Among thom

of noblemen, thefe are reckoned; Hogh Spenfer logo Much Med chefe inflice, the lord Rafe Baffet, the lord Peter de Montfort, the lood John Beauchampe, fir Edilliam Porko, the lord Thomas de Cherlie, the lord Walter de Cremings, Quie de Baliell a Frenchman, the loed William be Pandeuill, the loed Roger S. John, the lood Robert Tregos, and others.

This ruine fell to the barous by the discord which was from latelie before, betwirt the carles of Let The mited the citie, and fill came people unto them from all 10 ceffer and Sloceffer, through the infolencie and pride the cities. of the earle of Actesters sources, who as I sao be fone bin fore delpiling other of the nabilitie, and forgetting in gether he the means time the nature of true and bustained no tons to conbleneffe, therof it is faid and trulie remembred, that fullon,

Nobilitis morum plus ornes quangenitorum, spake manie reprochfull words by the said earle of Glocefter, and pled him in fuch enill fort, that he opon displeasure thereof, had not onelie procured the frape of prince Coward, but foined with him in aid. with the same onto Winchester, wan the citie by 20 against the said earle of Letcester; and other of the base rons, to the otter confusion, both of them and of their cause. The bodie of the samoearle was thannefullie abuled cut in pæces, his head and his prince members were cut off, and fastened on either fide of his nose, and presented but the wife of the lord Roger Mortimer.

The people conceined an opinion, that this earle Polydor, being thus flaine, fighting in defense of the liberties of the realme, e performance of his oth, as they toke mie, with little flaughter discomfited the fame, and 30 it, died a marty: which by the banted holinefle of his passed life and miracles ascribed to him after his death, was greatlie confirmed in the next age, But the feare of the kings displeasure stated the people from halfie honouring him as a faint at this time, where other wife, they were inclined greatlie thereto, reputing him for no lefte in their confcience, as in fer eret talke they would not flicke to biter. These were wounded taken, belides the other that were flaine March Well at that battell of Euelham, Guie de Bontfort, the earle of Leicesters sonne, the loods John Sitt John, Henrie de Hallings, Humfrie de Bohun the ponger, John de Clefcie, Peter de Pontfort the ponger, and Picholas de Segrane with others. The king being delivered out of his adverfaries hands, and likelyste the king of Komans, went onto Warwike, and there increasing his power, determined to purlue his entimies.

But first, about the Pativitic of our ladie was a But here, about the Patients of our isole was a patient parlement holden at Alinchester, where the statuts at wishes of Drfoed ivere cleerelie repealed. Also, all such as fter. had favoured the barons, and were as then either in prilonor abroad, should be disherited. It was also ordeined at this parlement, that the wealthick citisens of London thould be cast into prison, and that the citie Chould be deprined of hir liberties. Also, that the fulps and theins, therewith the firets were fensed, thould be had awaie, bicause that the citizens had aided the earle of Leiceller against the king and his realme. All this was done, for the chefe citizens were committed to ward within the caffle of Winds (02, till they had pato no small summes of monie for their fines. The liberties of the citic were suspended, and the towize of London was made stronger by the fulps and chains which were brought into it out of the citie. Bozeoner, bicause Simon de Pontfort might not agree with the king, being come to this parlement open affurance, he was reflezed to the caffell of Billingworth.

Affer this, in the feaft of the translation of S.Co. A parison ward, a parlement was holden at acceliminater, and at wellmin the sentence of disheriting the kings adversaries ster. was pronounced against them, whose lands the bing forthwith gave buto his truftie subicas, where he thought god. Some of the differited men redés

The wellh:

men fled.

The carle of Leiceller flaine.

Crle Ferrers

Fabian. Anno Reg. 50. Che citic of leile to the IR.

The Londo: ners put to their fine. Cardinali D= thobone the

One Othon

Nic.Treuct Che legat holoetha (p= nodat Mozthempton.

Matt.VVeft. hon was pro: councell hol= den by the a: Paules as Fabian faith. latth.Weft.

nuotheir possessions, with a postion of monte, in name of a fine. Dither of them flocking togither, got them into the woods and defert places, where keeping them out of fight as outlawes, they lined by spoiles and robberics. The chafest of them was Robert erle of Ferrers, who neverthelette was restored to his lands, but yet with condition, that if afterwards he fell into the like crime, he fould forfeit his earldome for euer. The Londoners with much ado, at length, obteined pardon of the king. The maior and alder: 10 men of the citie were glad to submit themselues, though the commons, without confideration of the great perill which they were in , would have food fill at defiance with the king, and defended the citie against him. It was no maruell though they were of diuctle and contrarie opinions, for in thole daies, the citie was inhabited with manie and fundzie nations which then were admitted for citizens. At length, bp. on their submission, the king toke them to mercie, pon their fine, which was leized at twentie thouland 20 marks.

About Alhallowentide, cardinall Athobone came from the pope into England as his legat, to helpe towards some agreement to be had betweet the king and his barons . He was committed to pillon (as forme write) by the Londoners , for that he spake a gainst their doings, when they that their gates as gainst the king; but he was shootlie released as hould appeare. On the firt day of Pouember in the fifith yeare of his reigne, king Penrie came to 30 Meliminster, and thootlie after, he gaue awaie the number of the escape houses, with the houshold stuffe in the same conteined, so that the owners were compelled to redeeme them agains of those his servants. to whome he had given the faid houles, togither with all fuch lands, goods and cattels, as the fame citizens had within any part of England. Then was one called fir Dithon made cuffos or gardian of the citic, tho was also conestable of the tower, he chose to be bailiffes, and to be accomptable to the kings vie. 4 John Adian, and Walter Penrie, citizens of the same citie. The king also twke pleages of the best mens formes of the citie, which pleages he caused to beput in the tower, and there kept at the colls of their parents. The king by adulte of his councell ordeined, that within everie thire of the relme, there thould be a capteine of lieutenant appointed with ne cellarie allowance of the king for his charges, the which, with the affiffance of the thiriffe, thould punith and have downe the wicked outrage of theues and 5 robbers, which in time of the late civill warres were fprong op in great numbers, and growen to erceding great bolonelle; but now, through feare of deferued punishment, they began to cease from their accustomed rapine, and the kings power came a gaine in estimation, so that peace after a manner toke new rot and increase.

Apon S. Micholas even, the king departed from Welfminster, towards Posthampton, where the cardinall Othoboneheld a fonod, and according to that he had in commandement, pronounced' all the kings adverfacies accurated, and namelie all the bi thops which had aided the barons against the king, in time of the late warres, of whome afterward he This inspen- absolued the most part. But John bishop of Winthe Her, Henrie bishop of London, and Stephan bishop of Thichester were sent to Rome, to purchase their absolution of pope Clement the fourth, as well for o ther points of disobedience, as cheeflie for that, where the quene had procured a curffe of pope Arbane the fourth, that was prevered to this Clement, to accurife all the barons and their supporters, which war red against the hirig hir busband: the said bishops to whome the commission was fent to benounce that

curife) for feare of the barons deferred the execution. Waiter bilhop of Worceffer; chancing to fall ficke at that time, died about the beginning of Febzuarie, confesting first, that he had gracuouslie erred, in mainteining the fide of the erle of Leicester against the king, and therefore directed his letters to the popes legat, requiring to be absolued, which his petition the legat granted. Dozeover, in this councell at N. Trives. Posthampton, there was published by the cardinall a grant, made to the king by the pope, of the difmes of the english thurth for one whole yeare then next infoing.

A little before the kings departure from London now in this last time, he oppoined sir John Linde knicht, and maifter John Waldzen clearke, to be gardians of the citie and tower, by the names of lenethals or frewards : but fuch earnest fuit was made to the king, to obteine a perfea pardon for the Londoners, that at length after the aforesaid feneshals had taken sucrtices for the paiment of their fine, the la. caused his charter of pardon to be made binder his broad feale, and fent it binto them, wherein The London all former trespattes committed by them in the last ners pardoed. warres was clærelie pardoned; certeine persons, whole bodies and gods were given buto his eldeft fonne Edward ercepted out of the fame pardon. This charter was dated at Posthampton, the tenth day of Januarie, in the fiftith pere of king henries reigne. Fabian. Then allo were dicharged the forefait fenethals, and the citizens of themselves chose for maioz, William Fit; Kichard; and for Chiriffs, Thomas de la Fourd, and Gregozie de Rockelleg.

Whilest the king late at Porthampton, the lord Simon De Simon de Pontfort put himfelfe vpon the dome Montfort. and order of the legat Othobone, and was therefore permitted to be at large in the kings court : but at the kings comming to London, he suddenlie departed out of the court, and rode to Minchellie, where he affociated himfelfe with rouers, and after forme prices taken, departed from them, and went info France, where he offered his feruice to the French Matth. Weft. king, and was received. Thus faith Matthew West- Polydor. minster, and other. But Polydor faith, that by Dtho bons means, he was reconciled to the kings favour; and therebpon to audid occasion of further displeas fure hexommanded that the castell of Billingworth Mould be restozed onto the king, which the capterne refused to deliner, having fortified it with all manner of provision, and things necessarie to defend a Gege.

The wardens of the cinque ports, which (buring Fabian the time of the barons warre) had done manie robe. The warries on the lea, as well against the Englishmen as bens of the other. were at length reconciled to the king, who was faine to agree with them boon such conditions as the king. they thought good bicause at that time (as the comon Matth. West, fame ment) they had the dominion of the fea in their owne hands. But in some writers we find it thus recorded, that then certeine priloners which were kept by the barous of the cinque ports in the castell of Douer, heard how all things prospered on the kings five, they got possession of a tower within the same castell, and twke boon them to descend it against their keepers; whereof when advertisement was given to the king and to his sonne the lood Coward, they have fled forth to come & fuccour their frænds. The keepers of the castell, perceining themselnes belet with their Doner castell enimies, fent to the king for peace, tho granting belivered to them pardon of life and limme, with horde, armour the king. and other fuch necessaries, the castell was period but tohis hands . From thence, prince Edward depart ting vilifed the lea coalts, punishing diverse of the inhabitants within the precinct of the cinque poets, and putting them in feare, received diverse to theking Do.ci.

1266

concilco to

Euerfden.

winchellie Swon by force.

Matth. westm. The Zie of Drholme.

Abington. Lincoine taken. N.Triuet.

Rillingworth caltell fozti= ficd against the king.

3dam Gur=

Chefterfieto.

Euersden.

#13.

Pet the lood John o' Guille brake out, and incountring with fir Gilbert Hanlard, ouerthiew him, and escaped out of danger. Great flaughter was made on ech hand, and in the meane while the Pobles and gentlemen fought to get out of perill by flight. The earle of Darbie got into a church, but he was descried by a woman, and so was taken. Ehere were manie other also taken: ; amongst them the logo Wald wine Wake, and fir John de la Paie with much paine escaped. This battell was foughten about the midit of Paie, or upon Whitlun ceue, as the Chroni- 60 cle of Dunstable laith. Those that escaped, as the load Johnd' Cuille and others, gaue not over pet, but alfembling themfelnes togither in companies, keeping within woods and other defert places, brake out of tentimes, and did much mischefe. On the ninthof August they take the Fle of Elic, and so strengthned it, that they held it a long time after, spoiling and rob bing the countries round about them, as Postfolke, Suffolke, and Cambudgefhire.

The bilhop of Clie had undertaken to keepe the Ale to the kings ofe, but being now dispossessed therof, he got him awaic, and fell to curling them that were thus entred against his will, but they formed to

his fathers peace. The inhabitants of Winchellie onelie made countenance to reuft him, but prince Coward with valiant affaults entred the towne, in which entrie much guiltie bloud was fpilt, but yet the multitude by commandement of prince Coward was spared. And thus haning wone the towne, he commanded that from thenceforth they should abs feine from piracies, which they had before time greatlie vico. Thus were the leas made quiet, and those of the cinque posts brought to the kings peace, 10 and throughlic reconciled.

In this meane will diverse of the disherited gentlemen, fore repining at the fentence and order given against them, had taken the 3le of Orholme in Lincolnethire, whither a great number of cuill do ers immediatlie reforted, and began to do milchefe in all the countries nert adjoining. They toke and facked the citie of Lincolne, spoiled the Zelves, and flue manic of them, entred their lynagog, and burnt the boke of their law. At length prince Coward, 02 20 (as other faie) his brother carle Comund, was fent against them, tho compelled them by force to come to the kings peace, which to observe, they received an oth thoulic after at London, but neverthelette were as force readie to breake and renounce the fame, and began a new broile in fundrie parts of the realme. Diverse of them fortified the castell of Billing worth, proutoing themsclues of all things necessarie for defense out of the countries adjoining. The king aduertifed hereof, fent buto them a purseuant, com-The bings manding them to ceale trough receivious accomples, pursuant had but the mellenger had one of his hands cut off, and so manding them to cease fro such rebellious attempts. 30 with a contemptuous answer was sent back againe.

Prince Coward in palling through the forrest of Aulton, got light of fir Adam Gurdon one of the difherited men, with whome he coped and take him prisoner with his owne hand, pet fauing him, and par-Matth. Wellm. Doning the offense of rebellion, in respect of the ball ancie which he trico by profe to rest in him: but his foldiers and complices being there taken, he caused 40 to be hanged opon trees within the same forrest. Robert earle Ferrers contrarie to his oth of late receiued, accompanied with the load d' Cuille and others. did much hurt by way of open war against the kings freends in the north parts. Against whom the lord Henrie, sonne to the king of Almaine was fent with agreat power: the which comming to Chesterfield fell The battell of opon his enimics in such wife on the sudden, that they had not time to arme themselnes, and so were diffrested and ouercome.

passetifle boon his thundering eccommunications. On the 16 of December, they came to the citie of Anima Dozwich; and spoiling it, twhe manie of the wealthie lacken citizens, and ransonied them at great summes of monie. The losd Henrie Haffings and Simon de Patelhull, with diverse others, got them into the car fell of killing worth, and daille went forth at their pleasures, spoiling and wasting the townes about them, og cauling them to fine with them to be spared. Chron, De And this they forced not to do, although the lord Co mund the kings sonne late in Taarwike, to cut them thoat of such their licentious doings. The king ther, fore mening to have the fair castels of Billingworth The light by force, began his stege about the same boon the & Lillingue uenof S. John Baptiff. But the loss Henric Ha callulings flings, the capteine of that castell, and other his com Che lon plices befended it to Aronglie, that though the king halings, inforced his power to the ottermost to win it of them, pet could be not anie thing prevaile, till at Anno Regg length vittels began to faile them within, and then boon the œuen of faint Thomas the apostle before Christmalle, the lord Henrie Hastings delivered the faid castell into the kings haves, boon condition that killing he and all other Chould have life and limme, house roots the and armour, with all things within the place to them belonging. And thus this fiege had continued from

the 26 of June onto the 20 day of December. There is to be remembred, that at the beginning of the siege, there were within the castell a thousand and feuen hundred armed men, and eight score women, beffoe lackies and cofferels. Here is also to be remembred, that whilest the siege late before killing, worth, by the adulte of the kings councell, and of the legat Dthobone, there were twelve peres appointed and cholen fouth, which thould denife and make ordimances touching the frate of the realme, and the dif herited persons, who according to their commission on, ordefred certeine provisions, the which are conteined within the statute intituled Dictum de Kil- Diftumde lingworth. The king after that the castell of Billing, Killingworth worth was delivered to his hand, left therein his Abing Sonne Comund, and went himselfe to Couentrie 02 Matth, Web (as other have) to Orfoed, and there held his Chille maile. Shootlie after comming to Welesiminster he Fperious held a parlement there, fludieng to let a quietnesse at wellows in all matters and controverties depending betwirt fier. him and the barons. In this parlement fentence was given against earle Ferrers for the forfeiture of his Earle for earledome: then was Comund the kings ponger tres dian forme put in possession both of the earledome of Dar teo. bie and Leicelter.

On the firt of Februarie being fundaie, the king came to S. Comundiburie, and faieng there till the tivo and tiventith of the same moneth, set foreward that day fowards Cambridge, where he late with his armie, the better to batole them that kept the Ile of Clie against him. De laie there all the Lent scason. And in the meane time the earle of Gloceffer taking Theenks great displeasure, for that he might not have his Glocofin will, as well for the banithing of frangers, as for re- with an arm fitution to be made buto the differited men of Lendon their lands, he began a new Aurre, and allembling a great power in the marthes of Wales camenere onto London, pretending at the first as though he bad come to aid the king, at length he got licence of the maio: and citizens to palle through the citie into Southwarks, where he lodged with his people, and thither came to him Moutlie fir John d'Emlle, by Southeric lide, bringing with him a great come

The maior caused the bridge and water fide to be kept and watched both day and night with armed men, and eneric night was the drawbridge drawns by : but within a while the earle vied the matter lo,

The legat nomonisheth the carte of obcie the bing.

that he was permitted to lodge within the citie with certeine of his men, by reason whereof, he ozew more and more of his people into the citie, fo that in the end he was maiffer of the citie, and in Galfer wake twice the keies of the bridge into his hands. The legat comming footh of the towie, repaired to the church of S. Paule, binder a colour to preach the croffer, but in the end of that his erhortation, he turned his words to the earle of Glocetter, admontth. ing him to obeie the king as he was bound by his 10 allegiance. And further, whereas the earle had given commandement that no victuals thould be fuffered to be brought into the tower there the popes legat was longed, he thought himselfe euilt vied in that be, halfe, fith he was a mediator for peace, and no partaher. But ichen the earle fæmed to give fmall regard to his words, he got him fecretlic againe into the tower, with certeine noble men the kings frænds, meaning to defend it buto the bttermost of their powers.

The legat & the earle of Glocefter.

The citizens new officers.

Bamley,

hire foldiers to affift him.

Tient B. remo:

There entred also into the tower a great number of Jewes with their wives and children, buto whome one ward of the tower was committed to defend. which they did in that necessitie verie Coutlie. Manie of the citizens fearing a new infurrection auotoed out of the citie, whose gods the earle seized into his owne ble, or luffered his men to spoile the same at their pleasures. The most part of all the commons of the citie toke part with the earle, and in a tumult got them to the Buildhall, and there thole for their 30 maioroz custos of the citie, Richard de Colworth knight, and for bailiffes, Kobert de Linton and Roger Parthall, discharging the old maio; and thiriffes of their romes. Diverse albermen were committed topallon, and their gods lequelired, and much part thereof spoiled. Also all such persons as were passo, Prisoneratet ners in Pewgate, Ludgate, Creplegate, 02 in any other prison about the citie, for the quarrell of the barons warre, were fet at libertie.

The legat perceiuing such disorder, accurssed genes 40 The legal ac rallie all such as thus troubled the kings peace, the w traine an initial and the medical from the first to the king and the realine. He also interdicted all the churches within the citie and about it. licencing onlie divine fervice to be faid in houses of religion, and without ringing of any bell or finging : and whilest feruice was in hand, he appointed the church dones to be thut, bicause none of them that frod accurated, thould enter and be prefent. Theking late The king in the meane time late at Cambridge to at Cambridge befond the countries about from injuries, which 50 were dailie attempted by them that held the Tle of Clie against him, of whome at one time he distressed a certeine number at Kamley. And bicause now af fer that the earle was thus come to London, another companie of them brake out to rob and spoile, and were stopped by the kings power from entring into the Ile againe, they revaired freight to London, do ing mildbæfe inough by the waie.

The carle of Glocester greatlie incouraged by their affiliance, fell in hand to affaile the tower, with 60 in the which the popes legat Othobone, and diverse other were inclosed, taking upon them to defend it against the earle and all his puissance. The king 'bpshbard hift on the first neives of the earle of Glocester his commotion, ingaged the thines of faints, and other ielucls and relikes of the church of Wieffminster unto certeine merchants for great summes of monie, with the which fending into France and Scotland, he reteined men of warre to come to his aid . Herebpon his sonne prince Coward came to his succour buto Cambridge, bringing thither with him thirtie thousand able men out of the north parts, Scots and orth towards other. The king then leaving a convenient number to defend Cambitoge, marched from thence toward

Waindloze. After his comming thither, his armie dailie increased. The earle of Glocester and his complices, began to feare the matter, and fent to him for peace which could not be granted: where byon they amointed to give him batell opon Houndlow heath. The king comming thither in the morning, found no man there to relift him , and therefore, after he had Maied there a certeine space, he marched forth and The king came to Stratford, where he was longed in the abs commeth to beie : his hoad incamped and late at Ham and there Ethian abouts.

This thanced about the weekes after Caffet. Matth. Weekm. The fouldiers which late in London and in South warke, did much hurt about in the countrie of Sou therie, elic-there. They also spoiled the towne of Weltminffer, and the parish-church there: but the wellminfter monks and the good belonging to the abbete they fpoted. touched not, but made hauocke in the kings pas lace, drinking by a destroteng his wine, breaking the 20 glasse windowes, and defacing the buildings most diforderlie, yea fearle forbeating to fet the house on fire. Also there were of them that brake up a robbed certeine houses in London, of the which milgonerned persons there were foure taken, that ware the cognifance of the earle of Darbie, whome the earle of Sodders fac-Gloceffer caused to be put in sackes, and so theowne wen into the into the Ahames.

As the king thus laic at Stratford, there came but o him from the parts of beyond the fea, the earle The earles of of Bullongne, and S. Paule, with two hundred men Bullongne & of armes, and their luit of other fouldiers. Alfo there A fict of Gafariued in the Thames a fleet of great veffels fraught coins come to with Balcoins, and late afore the tower, abiding the the bings aid. kings pleasure. The earle of Glocester had caused bulworks and barbicans to be made betwirt the tower and the citie; and also in sundate places where need required ditches and trenches were cast, so that the citie was aronglie fortifico. Howbeit now that the faid erle and his complices perceived themselves in manner as belieged, they lought for peace. And by mediation of the king of Almaine, the love Hillip Abington.

Ballet and the legat Diffusione, the fame man grant. I prace con-Ballet and the legat Dthobone, the fame was gran clubed. ted, the ordinance of Killingworth in everie condition on observed. The Londoners were pardoned of The Londo: their trespace for receiving the earle, though they ners pardoned were confireined to paie a thousand marks to the king of Romans, in recompense of the hurts done to him in burning of his house at Thisseworth.

Whilest the earle of Glocester kept the citie of Chron. Dun, London against the king, one Benrie de Buderesch, Buderesch. feward to the fate earle, departing from London, came to the manour house of Geffrey faint Leger at Offelo, which he burnt, and turning from thence came to Buckhill. The load Reignold Braie that Theload held of the knights part, advertised hercof, followed Grace. him with his retinue of men of warre, and comming bpon his enimie at buwares, twhe the faid Henrie, and flue thirtie of the chéfest of his companic, some he take, howbeit manie escaped. But now to our purpole. By this agreement concluded befwirt the king & the earle of Gloceffer, he also accepted to his grace the low John Cineley, the low Dichelas de Segraue, the lood William Parmion, the lood Richard de Graie, the load John Fitz John, and the loed Bilbert de Lucie, with others : fo'that all parts of the realme were quieted, faving that those in the Ale of Elie would not submit themselves : pet at length by mediation of prince Coward they were reconciled to the king, and all the fortrelles and befenles within that Ille by them made, were plucked downe and deffroicd.

But it appeareth by other writers, that immediate Eversden. lie after the agræment concluded betwirt the earle of Gloceffer, prince Coward the kings sonne, by fet, DD.fr.

Chames.

ting workemen in hand to make a causse through the fens with bords and hurdels, entred woon them that kept the Fle of Clie, so that manie of them got out, and fled to London buto the faid earle of Gloce. ffer, and other their complices. The relidue fubmit. ted themselves, as the lood Wake, Simon Ponts fort the younger, the Pethees and other, byon conditi on to be parboned of life and member: and further, that prince Coward hould be a meane to his father to receive them into favour. But by other it may , rather fæme, that some of them kept and befended themselves within that 3le, till after the agræment made betwirt the king and the earle of Gloceffer. 1By oeder of which agraement there were foure blthops and eight loads chosen fouth, which had beene first nominated at Coventrie, to order and prescribe betwire the king and the differited men a forme of peace and redemption of their lands. And so in the Anno Reg. 52. feath of All faints, proclamation was made of a full paic for his ranfome for redenting his offense & gainst the king.

In the occaues of S. Wartine, the king held a par-

lement at Parlebosough, where the liberties conteb

ned in the boke called Magna charta were coffrmed,

and also diverse other god and wholesome ordinances

concerning the state of the common-wealth were

established and enaced. ¶ In the moneth of Appill there chanced great thunder, tempestuous raine, and

continuing for the space of fifteene vales togither. The legat Dthobone, after he had in the spnoos how

den at Posthampton and London, deutled and made

manie orders and rules for thurthmen, and levied a

mongst them great summes of monte, finallie in

the moneth of Julie, he take leave of the king and re-

turned to Rome, where after the decease of Inno.

cent the fift, about the yeare of our Lord 1276 he was

chosen pope, and named Adrian the fift, living not past 50 daies after . He went so neere hand to learth 40

out things at his going awaie, that he had inrolled

the true value of all the churches and benefices in

ther great loods of England before this legats depar-

ture out of the realme, received the croffe at his

hands in Porthampton on Midlummer day, mea-

ning thortlie after according to promife there made, to go into the bolie land to warre against Gods e nimics. In this yeare fell great variance betweene 50

and tailors within the citie of London, therebuto e-

nill words flowing from the tong gave originall, for

Prince Coward the kings fonne, and diverte o.

England, and toke the note with him to Kome.

3 parlement at Maric: bozough.

The legat Dthobone returneth to Rome. Dthobone chosen pope.

Abington.

Prince Co= ward recei= croffe.

Fabian. A fraicin Lo- the corporations or fellowihips of the goldsmiths the golo= fmuths and tailorg.

Pondus valde grane verbosum vas sine claue, so that one eucning there were assembled to the number of five hundred in the firets in armour, and running togither made a fowle fraie, to that manie were wounded and some slaine. But the thiriffes hearing thereof, came & parted them, with affiliance of other trades, and fent diverte of them being taken 60 buto pulou, of the which there were arreigned to the

and hanged.

Anno. Reg. 53. Chames frofen.

In the fiftic otherd years of king Henries reigne. there was such an erceding great frost, beginning at faint Andrewestide, and continuing till it was niere candlematte, that the Thames from the bridge bowards was so hard frolen, that men and beates palled ouer on fet from Lambeth to Welftminffer, and so wellward in dinerse places by to Lingston. Alfo merchandise was brought from Sandwich and other places buto London by land. For the thips by reason of the yee could not enter the Thames. And about the feast of S. Aedast, which falleth on the 6 of

number of thirtie, and thirtiene of them condemned

Februarie, fell fogreat abundance of raine, that the Thames role to high, as it had not done at any time before, to remembrance of men then living; to that the cellars and baults in London by the water fide were drowned, and much merchandize marred & loff.

About S. Georges day there was a parlement Abington holden at London, for the appealing of a controuer- 3 parlement holden at London, to, the appearing of a contestat bolten at fie depending betwirt prince Coward the kings fon bolten at London. and the earle of Gloceffer: at the which parlement were present almost all the prelats and pieces of the realme. At length they put the matter in compromile into the hands of the king of Almaine, bnocre taking to be ordred by him high and low touching all controverties : and likebile for the fournie to be made into the holie land, but the king of Almaine dio little in the matter to any great effect. The beginning of Lent the king game to his fonne prince Coward the rule of the citie of London, with all the revenues and profits thereto belonging. After which accord and agreement, and that everie man thould 20 giff, the laid prince made fir Hugh Fitz Dithon con-Stable of the towie and custos of the citie of London. I Apon the ninth day of Appill, Edmund the kings fonne, furnamed Crouchbacke, married at West minifer Auelina the daughter of the earle of Aumarle. Prince Colward commanded the citizens of Prince London to present buto him fix citizens, of the which ward appear number he might nominate two thiriffes, and fo av, teth the ma pointed William de Hadstocke and Anketill de Al and furdir of London berne, which were fluozne to be accomptants as their flouds, occasioned by the same, verie soze a hourible, 30 predecessours had beene.

In those dates a new custome or toll was bled to be paid, which prince Edward let to farme buto certeine strangers, for the summe of twentie marks by peare. Wherefore the citizens being greeued there with, bought it of him for tino hundred marks. Also this peare there was granted to the king towards his fournie by him purposed into the holie land, the twentith penie of everie mans moveable gods the analogo coughout the realine of the laie fee, and of the spiritue too to his his altie was granted by the affent of pope Gregoric the tenth, thee dilmes to be gathered within the terms of the yeares. This yeare the kings sonne the losd The librals Edward obtained a confirmation for the citie of of the citie London of the charter of the ancient liberties, so that confirmed the citizens did then chose buto them a maio: and two thiriffes, which thiriffes by vertue of the same charter, had their office to farme, in maner as before Thermal time was acculioned: saving that there they paid the farmed afore but three hundred and fiftie pounds, they paid the farmed now foure hundred and fiftie pounds. After which of London confirmation granted and passed under the kings increased. broad feale, they chose for their maior John Adrian, and for thiriffes Walter Potter and John Zailoz, the which incre presented the 16 day of Julie buto the king at Wellminster by his sonne prince Coward, and there admitted and fwome. Then was fir Hugh Fitz Dthon discharged of the rule of the citie. The citizens of their owne frewill gave buto the king an bundeed marks, and to his fonne prince Coward fine hundred markes. There was no great dilorder at Chron, Duit tempted this yeare to the disquieting of the realme, fauing that certeine of the disperited gentlemen that belonged to the earle of Darbie, withdrew buto the forrest of the Peake in Darbishire, and there making their above, spoiled and wasted the countries nert adjoining.

In the moneth of Paie, prince Colvard the kings Anno Reg. ! fonne fet forward on his fournie towards the holie land, and taking the fea at Douer , paffed ouer into Wilking. France, and came to Burdeaux, there he faled a Prince Co while, and after went to Agues Hortes, and there ward fent twhe Chipping, first failing as some in-its bate star. former of toke thipping, first failing (as some write) buto Thu wards # nis, there the chiffian armie, which Lewes the holiciant French king as then deceasied had brought thither,

Matth. West.

was readie to depart, and to prince Coward, with the new French king Lewes and other princes valled ouer into Sicill, where he folourned for the winter time. In this yeare the king was bered with a gree, Main. Weit. chebing fich nons fichnteffe: and the Iriffimen in rebellion flue a areat fort of Englishmen, as well magistrats, as o. thers in that countrie.

When the spring of the yeare began to approach. Anno Reg. 55. prince Coward efflones toke the fea, and finallie arrinco at Acres with a thouland cholen men of warre, 10 though there be writers that aftirme, how there arris ned with him of fundair countries five thousand hoad men, and double the same number of formen. But amongs those that went out of England with him. thefe we find as principall, John de Britaine, John de Aclcie, Dies de Brantlon, and Robert de Brule. befides other. Of his noble chivalrie there atchived, vie thall find a briefe note in the description of the hos lie land, and therefore here we omit the same . How beit this is to be remembred, that whilest the load Co 2 ward foliomed there in the citie of Acres, he was in great danger to haue beene flaine by treason : for a traitozous Saracen of that generation which are called Arfacida, and latelie reteined by the fame load Coward, and become verie familiar with him, found means one day as he fat in his chamber, to give him the wounds, which fuerlie had cost him his life, but that one of the princes chamberleins stated the trais

he wounded.

Port Japha.

Drince Co=

at Meres.

Abington.

Arlacide, of

fome named

Maffint.

ward arriveth

There be that write, how prince Coward him felse, perceiving the traitor to Arike at his bellie, marded the blowe with his arme: and as the Sara cen offered to have friken againe, he thauft him backe to the ground with his fot, and catching him by the hand, weeked the knife from him, and theufting him into the bellie, so killed him, though in Arugling with him, he was hurt againe a little in the forhead: and his fernants withall comming to helpe him, one 4 of them that was his mulician, got bp a treffill and Aroke out the braines of the traitor, as he laie dead on the ground, and was blamed of his maister for Ariking him, after he faw him once dead before his face, as he might perceine him to be . Some write, that this traitor was fent from the great admerall of Japa, on mellage to the prince Coward, and had bene with him diverfe times before, & now making countenance to take forth letters, got forth his knife, cuer the man was, the prince was in great danger, by reason of the envenimed knife therewith he mas wounded, so that it was long per he could be perfect The genera: lie whole. These Saracens called Arfacida, are a wicthunofth are kedgeneration of men, infected with fuch a superfit tious opinion, that they believe heavenlie bliffe is purchased of them, if they can by anie means are one of the enimies of their religion, a luffer themselves for that fact the most cruell death that may be deule fed. Prince Coward, after he was whole and reco. 60 Anno Reg. 36. nered of his wounds, perceining that no fuch aid came into those parts out of chaiffendome, as was lwked for twke a truce with the enimies of our faith, and returned towards England, as hereafter Mall

On the fourth nones of Appill (as some saie) of in

the moneth of Februarie (as other write) in the fir and

fifith yeare of I. Penries reigne at Berkhamsteo.

died Richard king of Almaine and earle of Comes

wall, and was buried in the abbeie of Patles which

he himselfe had founded : he was a worthie prince,

and flood his brother king Henrie in great flead, in

handling matters both in peace and warre. He left

behind him issue begotten of his wife Sanala two

1272 Nic.Triuct. Matth. West. The creage the king of Timaine.

be thewed.

Pis auc.

he that brought the bloo of Bails out of Germanie: of Cornewall, for as he was there bpon a time with his father, it chanced that as he was beholding the relikes, and other pretious monuments of the ancient emperors, he espied a bor of gold: by the inscription whereof he perceived (as the opinion of men then game) that therein was conteined a postion of the bloud of our fautour. We therefore, being delirous to have some part

thereof, so intreated him that had the keeping of it, that he obteined his delire, and brought it over with him into England, bestowing a third part thereof after his fathers decease in the abbeie of Hailes, as The blond of it were to adorne and inrich the fame, bicause that waiter. therein both his father and mother were buried; and the other two parts he did referue in his owne cultodie, till at length moued boon such devotion as was then bled he founded an abbeie a little from his mas nour of Berkhamsteed: which abbeie was named Alhang in the which he placed monks of the oader of Alhang aba Bonhommes, being the first that ever had beene beie built. fæne of that order here in England. And here with he also assigned the two other parts of that bloud to the fame abbeie. Wherevoon followed great refort of people to those two places, induced therebuto by a certeine blind denotion.

Henrie the brother of this Comund, and sonne to The L. Hen= to; s hand, and somewhat hake the strokes, till other structures from the foresand king of Almaine, as he returned from the fix of Affrike, where he had been e with prince Coward, mains marked. was flaine at Afterbo in Italie (whither he was red in Italic. come about butinesse which he had to do with the pope) by the hand of Buie de Pontfort, the sonne of Simon de Pontfort earle of Leicelfer, in reuenge of the fame Simons death. This murther was committed afoze the high altar, as the fame Henric knee led there to heare divine fervice. The forefaid Buie bpon that murther committed, fled buto his father in law, the earle of Anguilare, then governour of Tulkain. There was at Uiterbo the same time Philip king of France, returning homewards from the iournie which his father made into Affrike, where he died. Also Charles king of Sicill was there prefent, thome the faid Buie then ferued. Both those kings were put in much blame, for that the murther and wilfull escape was done and suffred in their presence and no pursuit made after the murtherer. Boniface Robert Bilthe archbilhop of Canturburie, when he had ruled the warbie archb fea feauen and thirtie yeares, departed this life : and of Caturbaris and attempted to to have wrought his feat. What for so after his decease, about two yeares or more, was one Robert Kilwarbie appointed in his place by pope Gregozie, which Kobert was the fir and fortith arch. bilhop that had governed the lee of Canturburie.

About the moneth of June there fell great des bate and discord betwirt the monks of Porwich and the citizens there; which increased so farre, that at length the citizens with great violence affaulted the monasterie, fired the gates, and forced the fire so with twonks and reed and drie wod, that the church with the bokes, and citizens of all other ornaments of the same, and all houses of Morwich. office belonging to that abbete were cleane burned, walted, and deftroied, so that nothing was preferued ercept one little chapell. The king hearing of this riot, rode to Posivich, and cauling inquirie to be made thereof, thirtie young men of the citie were condem. Thirtie of the ned, hanged and burnt, to the great greefe of the other Morwich han citizens, for they thought that the priour of the place ged and burnt, mas the occasion of all that mischeste, tho had got togither armed men, and toke boon him to keepe the belfrate and thurth by force of armes: but the prior was well inough borne out, and defended by the bithop of Postwich, named Roger, who (as it is likelie) was the mailier of the milcheie, though hands were not laid byon him noz his adherents: perhaps for

fonnes, Comund and Henrie. Chis Comund was Comund erle

Bonhommes.

feare, peraduenture for fauour ; a no maruell though the leffe faultie loft their lines as most guiltie, for

-rarus venator ad vrscs Accedit, tutos conseruat solua leones, Debilibus robusta nocent, o grandia parun, Ales fulminiger timidos infestat olores, Accipiter laniat turdes mollela, columbus, Versicolor coluber ranas miferifg lacert.us, Irretit muscus transmittit aranea vespas.

The king returning by faint Comundfburie, affer 10 he had done his ocuotions to S. Comunds thine, began to ware somewhat crasse: but after having a little recovered his health, he called a councell there, wherein he went about to have taken ozber for the punishment of rebels: but his sicknesse againe res newing, he brake by the affemblie, and with all speed haffed to London. Prince Coward byon his returne out of the holie land came to Chalons in Burgogne, at the request of the earle he did attempt with his companie to hold a justes and tournie against the 20 faid earle all other commers; And though through distaine and spite there was homelie place thewed, bpon purpose to put the Englishmen to the foile & reproch; pet by high valiancie prince Coward and his companie bare themselves so worthilie, that in the end the aducrfaries were well beaten, and confirei. ned to leave the honor of that enterprise to the faid prince Coward and his partakers. After this, he kept on his fornie till he came onto Paris, where he was honourablic received of the French king, and from 30 thence he went to Burdcaur, and there remained till after his fathers death.

Anno Reg.57.

3 iults and

at Chalons.

toznie holben

The earle of

Che iffue of king Denrie the third.

Dis proporti= on of boote,

In this meane time king Henrie, being returned to London from faint Comundfburie (as before pee have heard)his ficknesse so increased upon him, that finallie he departed at Westminster on the sixteenth day of Ponember, in the yeare of our Saulour 1272. after he had lived the eleoze and five yeares, and reigdeparteththis ned fiftie and fir yeares, and feauen and twentie life. daies. A little before his death, when he perceived 40 that he could no longer live, he caused the earle of Glocester to come before him , and to be netwite Avorne to keepe the peace of the land, to the behave of his some prince Coward. Dis bodie was buried at Mellminster. He had istue by his tosse quæne E lianor two formes , the forefair Coward , prince of Males, that succeeded him; and Comund earle of Lancaffer, by fome authors furnamed Crouchbacke, though (as other affirme butrulie) that this Comund was the elder brother: but bicause he was a defore 5 med person, therefore his yonger brother Coward was preferred to the kingdome, which was denifed of purpose to conucic a right to king Henrie the fourth, which fetched the descent from the said Co. mund, and by force viurped and held the crowne, as after it may appeare . Pozeouer, king Benrie bad the daughters by the faid Cliano, as Pargaret maried to Alexander king of Scots, Beatrice ichom the duke of Britaine had to wife, and Catharine 60 which died before the was mariable.

He was of bodie well cast and strong, of a god stature in heigth, well favoured of face, with the liv of one of his cies comming downe, fo as it almost couered the amle of the same eie . Df nature he was His conditios courteous, and of fomach rather noble than fout; a benout prince and liberall towards the pore and nee Die. Bet he wanted not dispraise in some points, namelie for that in ordering of things and weightie affaires, he vied fmall confideration . He was also

noted to be a great taker of monte by loanes, tares, and lublivies : but therebnto he was inforced by ne cellitie, to beare the charges of warre and other pub, like affaires, than of any couetous mind or purpole to ferue his owne turne. Tahat capteins of honour among the nobilitie lined in his time, it may apeace by the course of the historie of his age.

Df fundite learned men thefe we find mentioned in maifter Bales centuries and others. Walter of Couentrie an historiographer : Kadulphus Piger that wrote both histories and other treatiles, Gerua. flus de Welkelie, Albricius of London, Robert Curfon a man excellentlic learned both in divine and humaine letters, to that comming to the court of Rome he there grew in such essimation, that he became a cardinall, of thom we find this recorded by Matthew Westminster and Matthew Paris. [At the taking of Damiate, a citie in Acgypt, there was with Pelagi, us, the cardinall of Alba, the popes legat, matter Ro. bert Curlon an Englithman a moff famous clerke, borne of a noble house, and cardinall of the church of Rome. These are reported to florith in the dates both

of king John and king Henrie his sonne. In the faid kings time also there lived other learned men, as thefe; Hugh Kirkeffeed, Kichard of Elie, Peter Henham, John Biles oz de Sancto Egidio an ercellent phylician, Caducan a Welthman borne and bishop of Bangor, Alexander a fingular learned man that wrote diverse and manie treatifes aswell in divinitie as philosophie and humanitie, both in verle and profe; also Stephan Langton, that for his lingular knowledge was made high chancel loz of the buiner litie of Paris, and at length was admitted archbishop of Canturburie, against the will of king John, in which quarell to great trouble infued, as before væ have partic heard; Kafe Coggethall allo lived in king Henries dates, that wrote the appendir buto the chaonicle of Ralfe Piger , he was abbat of Coggeshall abbete in Eller, thereof he toke his furname ; William Lanthonie , Peter of S. Sauloz, a canon of the house called S. Sauloz, 02 of the trinitie by London; Alexander Hailes a fri er of the order of the minors, who wrote manie treatiles in divinitie; Richard furnamed Dedicus a molt learned pylician, and no lette expert in pilosopie and the mathematicals. There be also remembeed by maiffer Bale, Kandulfe the earle of Cheffer, the third and last of that name, who having great knowledge and understanding in the lawes of this land, comple led a bake of the same lawes, as a witnesse of his great skill therein: Alexander Wendocke bishop of Cheffer, John Blund, Comund Kich, Robert Kich, Henrie Bradon, that ercellent lawier, who wrote the boke commonlie called Bracon after his name, intituled De consuetudinibus Anglicanis; Richard surnamed Theologus, Walter de Cuetham, Kalfe Freb borne, Laurence Somercote, brother as it is thought to Robert Somercote, at that time a cardinall of the Komane church; Picholas Fernham a phylician, Robert Bacon a notable divine , Simon Langton, brother to the archbishop of Canturburie Stephan Langton, Kichard Filaker, Simon Stokes, John of Bent of Bantianus, William Shirwod, Pichaell Blaunpaine, John Godard, Aincent of Couentrie, Alberthe Mer, Richard Wich , John Bating alias de Balingstoke, Roger Waltham, William Sening ham, Robert Groffed that learned bilhop of Lincolne, whose memorie amongst the learned will remaine while the world laffeth.

Thus farre Henrie the third.



Edward the first, surnamed Longshanks, the eldest sonne of Henrie the third.

1272 Anno Reg. 1.

March West.

A new feate

Chro. Dun.

Dward, the first of that name after the conquest, began hisreigne over this king Dome of England, the 16 day of Pouember, in the yeare of the world, 5 2 3 9, of our Lord 1 272, of the Sarons 8 14, af ter the conquest 206, the va

tation of the empire after the decease of Frederike the yeare next following, Kadulfe of Hablyurge was elected emperour) in the third yeare of Philip the third then reigning in France, and Alexander the third pet living in government of the Scotish

kingdome.

This Coward the first, when his father died, being about the age of 35 yeares, was as then in the holie land, or rather in his tournie homewards: but therefoeuer he was at that prefent, the nobles of the land, after his father was departed this life, affemt 20 bled at the new temple in London, and cauting a new feale to be made, they ordeined faithfull mini-Aers and officers, which thould have the treasure in keeping, and the administration of instice for the maintenance of peace and tranquillitie within the land, and on the 22 day of Pouember he was proclaimed king. Tho after he had remained a time in the holie land, and perceived himselfe destitute of such ato as he loked for at the hands both of the Christians and Tartarians, he left in the citie of Acon certeine 30 Aipendarie Couldiers, and taking the fea failed homewards, arriving first in Sicill, where, of Charles B. of that land he was honozablie received and conveied, till he came onto Civita Vecchia in Italie, there pope Gregorie as then late with his court, of whome (as of his old freend that had been with him in the ho lie land) he obteined that earle Aldebrandino Rollo, and Supof Pontfort, that had murthered the look Henrie, eloeff sonne to Richard king of Almaine. felfe,but Buy de Pontfort was ercomunicated, as a biolator of the church, a murderer and a trattor, fo as he was dishcrited even buto the fourth generation, till he had reconciled himselfe to the church, as he was infomed.

After this, it is wonderfull to remember with that great honor king Coward was received of the cities, as he patted through Tuscaine and Lumbars die. At his comming over the mounteins at Chalon in Burgundie, he was at a just and toante, which 50 then was there holden by the Frenchmen against the Englithmen, the honor whereof remained with the Englishmen. In this toxnie the fight of the fate men was great: for the Englishmen being soze pro-

noked, flue manie of the French formen, but bicanfe they were but rascals, no great accompt was made of them, for they were bnarmed, gaping for the spoile of them that were overthowen. B. Coward palling forth, came to the French court, where of his coline germane king Philip he was totfullie receiuco. Here king Coward, dwing homage to the French king for the lands which he ought to hold of him in France,palled into Buien.

A tenth was granted of the cleargie to the B. and to Anno Reg. 2. bis brother Comund earle of Leiceffer and Lanca- Matth. Westin. fer by the popes appointment for two yeares, a chap a biline graileine of the pope a Galcoine borne named Reimond to to to the king being for that surpose the same house for that surpose the same the lecond as yet induring (though though the after in 10 being fent into England for that purpose, tho gave part unto them, and part thereof he kept to himselfe towards his charges, but the most part was referued to the popes disposing. Thisest the king remained in Balcoigne, he had fom what to do against certeine rebels, as Gaston de Bierne, and other that were renolted from him. The castels belonging to the faid Salton he subdued, but his person he could not met with. Finallie, after he had let things in order aswell in Buten as in other places in the parts of beyond the leas he hafted homewards, and came to London Nic. Trever. on the fecond day of August, where he was received King Cowith all iop that might be deutled. The firets were turne home. hanged with rich cloths of filke, arras, and tapeffrie, the aldermen and burgelles of the citie theto out of Matth. West. their windowes handfuls of gold and filuer, to fignt fie the great gladnesse which they had concessed of his fafe returne: the conduits ran plentifullie with

white wine and red, that eth creature might drinke

his fill. Upon the 19 day of August in this second

peare of his reigne he was croinned at Melimin

Her, togither with his wife quene Clianoz, by the hands of Robert Killwarbie archbishop of Cantur

At this coronation were prefent Alexander king of Scots, and John earle of Britaine, with their wives that were lifters to k. Goward. The king of Scots did homage buto king Coward for the realme of Scotland, in like maner as other the kings of Scots land before him had done to other kings of England Some Mob might be fent for. Carle Aldebrandino purged him 40 ancestours to this king Coward. At the follownitie of this colonation there were let go at libertie (catch them that catch might) flue hundred great horlies by the king of Scots, the earles of Cornewall, Gloce: Caxton, ffer, Penbloke, Marren, cothers, as they were allighted frotheir backs. ¶ Dn S. Picholas even there chanced luch an earthquake with lightning and thunder, and therewithall the appearing of the burning brake, and a blating farre called a comet, that the people were brought into no small feare byon consis deration thereof. But now to the point of the his

> hing Coward at the first like a prident prince chole the wilest and worthiest men to be of his councell, to purchase the love of his subjects, whose mines were somewhat offended towards his father (by reafon that he refused to keepe promise with them, touch ing the restitution of gentle and favourable lawes) king Coward the wed himfelfe to gentle towards all

degras

Anno Reg.3.

3 parlement. Ehe ftatutes of wellmin-The prince of

walcs Lco-

lın,

begres of men, that he famed to erced the reasonas ble bounds of courteous humanitie, much more than became his rotall effate. After this, he reformed di uerle laives and fratutes, and denifed forme new or dinances, greatlie for the wealth of the realme. De held his first parlement at Westminster, where the ordinances were made, called the flatutes of Wells minster the first.

To this parlement was Leolin the prince of Wales furnioned to come and do his homage, has 10 uing beene requested first to come to the kings coronation, but he refused; and now having sum mons to come to this parlement, he excused him felfe, affirming that he durft not come for feare of certeine noblemen that late in wait for his life, requiring to have pleages delivered for his fafe come ming and going, the kings sonne, and Bilbert earle of Clocester, with Robert Burnell the lord chance loz. The king was greatlie offended with fuch a prefumptuous demand, but palled it ouer, till after the 20 The king co- end of the parlement, then repatring to Cheffer he meth to Che- fent efflones mellengers to the faid Leolin, required ring of him to come too his homage, but he ftill de traced time, to that in the end the king railed an are mie, meaning to recover that by force, which other wife he could not obteine by quiet meanes. This vere the people paid a fifteenth to the king of all their temporall gods, which was faid to be granted first to his father.

Marth.Westm. 25zeton bi= thop of Heres ford Departeth this life.

It rained

1276 Anno Reg.4.

The earle of Montforts Daughter ap: pointed wife to the prince of wales taken.

aineth to make wars. Marth. Well.

bishop of Hereford, who being verie expert in the laines of the land, compiled a boke of them called Le Breton. The 11 of September, a generall earth quake chanced betwirt the first houre and the third of the same date, the church of S. Wichaell on the hill without Classenburie, was ther with theolone down to the ground. After this, it rained bloud in the cour trie of Wales, as a prodigious enill token to that nation, with whose bloud thoutlie after that region was in manie places moissened and stained. For as 40 it chanced thootlie after, Leolin the sonne of Briffin came to have the government of Wales, who parts lie to raile new feditions in England, and partlie to vurchale him frienothip and aliance in France, fent unto king Philip, requiring of him that he might haue in marriage the ladie Cleano; daughter to Simon Pontfort earle of Leicester, the which togis ther with hir mother and brother Emerike, remained as banished persons in France. The French king hir faid brother to be connected into Wales unto Les olin, who had promifed to marrie hir. But per thep approched to Males, at the Ile of Sillie both the bros ther a litter were taken by foure thips of Baiffold, the owners whereof that so toke them, sent them by to king Edward. Withen Leolin binderfoo that his wife was taken from him by the waie as the was comming, he was not a little worth, and incontinentlie began to make warre vpon king Cowards Leolin prince lubicats that bordered nære unto Wales, killing the 60 of wales be: people, spoiling their gods people, spoiling their gods, and burning op their townes and houses on each five.

Herewith the king of England was to moned, that although the faid Leolin made fute for peace, and offred no small sum of monie to have the daugh ter of the earle of Leicester his fianced wife deline red to him, yet would not the king by any meanes consent to that marriage, nor receive any monie of him, except he would restore but othe right owners fuch lands as he had inuaded and got into his poffes sion, and further repaire such castels as he had defroied. Herebpon grew no small grudge betwirt the Welthmen and Englishmen, so that to represe the invalion of the enimics in the parts towards

Briffow, Wountgomerie and Cheffer, the king fent the bundeed men in armes on horfebacke. In the quindene of Caffer, the king departing from Weleff. minffer, hafted towards Wales with a mightic power, and caused the courts of the ercheker and of Manh Wes his bench to remove buto Sheewelburie, that they The taken his bench to remove onto sayetherbutte, was they might be neere onto him, making for ward with all and the king might be neere onto him, making for ward for the busy butch time. convenient speed to come to the aid and succour of neoto the his liege people.

Herbpon entring into Wales he toke the cassell Checassell of Rutland, and fent into Wellwales a valiant cap Rutlandi: teine named Paine de Camureys, tho with fire ben. and fword wasted that countrie, so that the people of Anno Regs. fering themselues to the kings peace, delinered onto -1 277 the fato Paine the cassell of Strivelvic with the The callely the fato Pame upe council of Striberg countrie adioining. Then Leolin the prince of Striberg countries adioining. Countrie adjusting that he was not able to reliff the for pear. kings power, and knowing that if he did attempt the conflict against him the danger would redound to himself & his traine, did as th'old verse counselles.

Peruigili cura semper meditare futura, and therefore made fuit for peace, in 10 much mai in nature mallie it was agreed, that commissioners for both Tomillionia. and therefore made fuit for peace, in so much that fiparts thould talke concerning certeine articles, and appoints whatsoever they concluded, aswell the king as the faid Leolin Chould hold the same for firme and star ble. The king appointed one of his commissioners, to wit, the lood Robert de Tiptoff, to take an oth for him, cauthorifed the fato Robert, Anthonie Beke, The fame pere departed this life John Breton 30 and frier William de Southampton, prior prouinciall of the friers preachers, commissioners, nominated on his behalfe, to receive the like oth of the faid Leolin. Which Leolin appointed commissioners for his part, Tuder ap Coenenet, and Grono ap Helin, the which commissioners with good deliberation concluded byon certeine points and articles, of which the principall were as followeth.

First, that the faid Leolin should set at libertie all prisoners which he held in captinitie for the king of Englands cause, frælie and without all challenge.

Decondlie, that to have peace and the kings of Englands favour, he thould give but the faid king fiffic thouland pounds feeling, the dates of the paiment whereof to rest in the kings will and pleasure.

Thirdie, that the land of the foure cantreds with out all contradiction thould remaine for ever to the king and his heires, with all lands conquered by the king and his people, the Ile of Anglescy excepted, which Ale was granted to the prince, to that he Chould granted his request, and sent hir binder the conduct of 50 pate for the same yearelie the summe of one thou fand marks, and flue thouland marks for an income. Paronived, that if the prince chanced to die without if fue, then the faid He to revert agains into the kings bambs.

> Fourthlie, that the prince Gall come to Ko thelan or Rothland (as it is commonlie called) there to do fealtie to the king, and before his comming the ther, he should be absolved and have the interplation of his lands released, and at his being at Rothelan, a date thall be appointed him by the king for his comming to London, there to do his homage. Herebpon was order taken for his fafe conduct, aswell in his comming to Kothelan, as to London. There be that write that he was amointed to come onto London, at the fealt of the nativitie of our Lord.

Fifflie, it was covenanted, that all the homages of Wales thould remaine to the king, except onelie of five barons which inhabited neere onto the callell of Snowdon: for otherwise the said Leolin could not convenientlie call himselse prince, except he had some barons onder him.

Sixtlie, that he thould receive the title and name of prince folong as he lived, and after his decease the homages of those fine barons thould revert to the

N Triuct. Danid Lco= proutoed for.

Inoth to be

Leoling bye:

Dauib rewat:

hing and to his hetres forener. While had Seventhlie the king granted buto the fate A colin. the lands that belonged to his brother Daylo, for tearme of the faid Leolina life, and in recompens thereof was contented to lattile the laid Danio with other lands in forme other place, the which after the deceale of the faid Legius ios Dauid Chanle reuert to the bing and his beices, source of at fluride to

for the affurance of which articles and copenants the prince belivered for bottoges; ten persons of the best in Wales, which he could get in thom imprisonment, ditheriting, oz/termerof deliuerangeround of euerie cantred twentic perfons, of the best and most fufficient, to be chosen by such as the king flight send thither perelie, a thall from piere to perele Aworne pronthe enangelits, in profence of the boileffes of the faid Leolin, that phenfoeuer the prince Spall breake any of thefe articles, and byon a monition both not reforme himfelfe, they that forfahe him. and in all things, being onto him open onimies, that 20 beare him deadlie houilitie.

Belides this, the prince Chall (as farte as in him may lie) parifie his brethren, of the which he had put two in pulon, Diven and Roderthe 1 the third naned Danid, cleaping his hands, fled into England. and remained many veres with king Edward, tho receiving him into his fernice, made him knight in this warre, and gaue buto him a caffell at Denbigh in Wales, with lands to the perelie value of a thoufand marks, in recompense of those possessions which he ought to have had in Anglesey, the which (as before is faid) the king granted buto Leolin for terme of his life, and after his decease to revert buto the Danid prefer: king and to his heires. Mozeoner, he preferred Da nonmariage uid to the marriage of a follie widowe, that was

daughter to the earle of Warbie.

The article

As concerning Diven, through the kings, favour he was delivered out of pallon, by force of the articles concluded at this present by the commissioners, binder this forme and maner: that byon his being fet 40 at libertie, certeine persons appointed by the king hould make offer to him, to choice whether he mould first compound with his brother, and there open come to the king, and beleach him to allow the composition, exelleto put himselfe binder the safe keeping of the king, till according to the laives and customes of Wales, in the place where he did transgresse, indoes ment thould be given of the matter: and if he were acquit, then might he demand his heritage if he thought it so expedient; and which of these two water 50 he thould chose, the same thould be made firme and

Stable in the kings presence. All these articles, with other additions, were accorded by the laid comissioners at Aberconweie, on the tuesdaie before the featt of S. Partine, in the yeare 1277, and letters of confirmation made thereof by the king, dated at Kutland on the tenth date of Ponember, in the fiff pære of his reigne. Also the said Leolin, by the name of Leolin ap Briffin prince of Wales, with letters under his feale, confirmed the 60 about faid articles on his behalfe, for the releating of his right to the foure cantreds and other things that thould remaine to the king, which letters bare date at Aberconweie, on the foresaid tuesdaie in the said peere 1277. Also the B. released to the said Leolin, the laid lumine of fiftie thouland pounds, and the laid fumme of a thousand marks perelie to be paid for the Ne of Anglescy, as by his letters dated at Rutlawon the fair 10 bate of Pouember in the fair fift pere of his reigne moze at large it appereth. Peucr. thelette by his letters dated at Rutland, on the faid es leventh of the faid month of Pourmber, it is evident that he received of the faid Leolin the summe of two thousand marks serling, by the hands of Thomas

Beke képer of his wardzobe,

Pozeover, the king in the west part of Wales built The castell of at the fame time axalle at Lamperbenaur, to keepe Lamperbenaur to keepe unit built. buden the rebellious attempts of the Wielchmen. hing Colvard gaue in mariage by mate of splittuite Anno. Reg. 6. on to the fore-ramembred Leolin prince of Wales the earle of Leicekers daughter, which was taken as: Leolins wife pehane heard) at the He of Sillies De allo bare all reflored to hir the charges of the feall at the date of the marriage, bulband. and honozed the fame with the prefence of himfelfe. and the quæne vit A sublidie of the twentieth part of enerie managods was granted to the king to wards his charges sufferned in the Whelf warres. Portouer, in the firt percof his reigne la. Edward. held a parlement at Gloceffer, in the inich were cer Statutes of teine acts and flatutes made for the wealth and good Gloceller. government of the realme, which buto this date are called the Catutes of Gloceller. Alcrander bing of Scoto came into England, to common with 12. Coward, of matters touching his kingdome of Spotland, Shortlie after king Coward went over into France, and there received certeine tolones that were reflored to him, but not the moitie of those that were promifed to his father, when he released his fitle unto the outsite of Pozmanoic.

Lobert Billwarbie archithop of Canturburie, The archith was by pope Jisholas advanced to the dignitic of a of yorke being cardinall, and made bilbon of Jactus. To that he made cardinal cardinall, and made bishop of Portua, so that he resigneth his went to Kome, and gave over the archbishopake of archbishopake Canturburie, to the which through the popes grant frier John Deckham was admitted archbilhop, This: John Deck= piere there was inquirie made in London for luch as bam archbull, had climed mathed a counterfaited the bings soin of yorke. had clipped, walhed, a counterfaited the kings coine, Chippers of the citie and divers gold mome. fmiths that kept the crchange of filner were invited, and after to the number of two bundseth foure score Anno Reg. 7. and feuentæne persons were condemned, and in die Nic. Triuct. ners places put to execution . There were but 3. One gliffmen among them, all the refidue were Jewes, but diverse chaiffians that were participants with them in their offenles were put to their fines, and not without just cause.

About the same time the king removed all such Chron, Dunk. thiriffes as were either priests or strangers, and in their places amointed knights to be thiriffes that were of the fame countrie where their offices laie. Mozeoner, about this scalon king Coward builded The castels of the castell of Flint, and fortified the castell of Rut. Flince Rusland and others, placing garrifons of Englishmen landbuilt. in the same to befond the countrie, and to keepe the Welthmen under obedience . But Leolin to smallie regarded all covenants made, and benes fits received, that thoutlie after, upon the death of his late married wife, being summoned to come to a parlement holden by king Coward, he distained to obeie, and upon a verie fpite began to make new Leolin beginwarre to the Englishmen , in wasting and destrote neth new war eng the countrie : notwithfranding king Colvard had to manic wates done him god, and had given him full cause of thankfulnesse, which is the common reward of benefits, and which little recompense who so negleateth to make, being but a little lip-labour,

Non est laudari dignus, nec dignus amari. But being put in feare with the kings comming towards him with his power, he laid armogalide, and the fuethfor began eftiones to require peace, which the king nom peace. the fecond time did not denie to grant; bicause he would not lofe time to warre with the mounteins, woods and marithes, the places of refuge for Whelthmen in those daies, when they wanted power to a bide battell and keepe the fælds. About the fame time the king gave onto David the brother of Leolin the loodship of Frodelham in Cheshire, and made him knight. Pozcouer, in this yeare the king held a parle

1278

1279

The Statute of More:

3 fonob et

Meading.

280

ment, in which the tratute of sportmoine was ettablifhed.

Frier John Pechham, whome the pope had alreas vic confecrated archbishop of Canturburie, being the 47 in number that had gouerned the fait fee, came this yeare over into England to Supplie the rome. Allo Walter Sifford archbilhop of Booke departed this life, in whole place fuccaded William Telickham, the 37 archbilhop there. The archbilhop of Canturburie beld a spnod at Reading about the late 1 ter end of Julie, therin he renewed the constitutions of the generall councell, as thus: That no ecclefiallicall person Chonio bave above one benefice to the which belonged cure of foule; and agains, that all those that were promoted to any recletialicall living, thould receive the order of priekhood within one yere after his being promoted therebuto.

Che kings coine amen= beb.

In this yeare the king take order for the amend ding of his monie and coine, which in that scalon was fowlie clipped, wathed, and counterfeited by thole 20 naughtie men the Zewes, and other, as before pou hauc partlie heard. The king therefore in the octaines of the Trinitie lent forth commandement to all the thiriffes within the land, that fuch monie as was counterfeited, climed or walked, thould not be cutrant from thencefouth: and furthermore he fent of his owne treasure, god monie and not cliped, buto certeine cities and townes in the realme, that exchange might be made with the same till new monte inere flamped. About the third date of August, the 30 first erchange was made of the new monie of pence and farthings; but pet the old monie went all this peare togither with the new, and then was the old coine generallie forbioden, and commandement ginen by publike proclamation, that from thenceforth tt thould no moze be allowed for current. Herewith also halfpence, which had beene stamped in the meane time, began to come abroad the fame day in which the old monie was thus probibited.

Billingworth, with infis and triumphs of an hundied knights and as manie ladies, to the which refor ted loads, knights, & gentlemen from diverse cours tries and lands, to their profe of their valiancie in the practice of warlike feats and exercises. In the meane fealon king Colward standing in need of monie, deuiled a new thiff to ferue his turne, as this: namely that theras he was thefe losd of many losd thips, manours, postessions and tenements, he well binderilod, that partite by length and proces of time, 50 and partite by calualties during the troubles of the civill warres, manie mens cuidences, as their charters, deds, copies and other writings were loft, was fed, and made awaie, he therfore boder colour to put the statute of (Quo waranto) in execution, which was o; deined this yeare in the parlement holden at Gloceffer in August last past (as some write) did now command by publike proclamation, that all fuch as held any lands or tenements of him, thould come and thew by what right and title they held the fame, 60 that by fuch meanes their possessions might returne buto him, by eldicat as thefe lood of the fame, and fo to be fold or redæmed againe at his hands.

Dinances

Anno Reg.8.

I 280

N.Trauct.

Polydor.

Abington.

2 Chift to get

This was thought to be so sore a proclamation, as that a more greenous had not lightlic beene heard of. Wen in everie place made complaint and thewed themselucs groundlie offended, so that the king by meanes thereof came in great hatred of his people: but the meane fort of men, though they frod in de fense of their right, pet it availed them but little, be cause they had no enidence to thew, so that they were confiremed to be quiet with loffe, rather than to ffrine against the ffreame. Panie were thus called to answer, till at length the losd John Warren earle

of Surrie, a man greatlic belower of the people, perretuing the bing to have call his net for a preie, and that there was not one that wake against firm de terimined to Rand against these so bitter and cruck proceedings. And therefore bring called afore the infices about this matter, he appeared, and being after by what right he held herlands Indoculie drawing forth an old ruftie fword; 15 pithis infirmment (faid ?) footh an old ruftie (100203 Byrons murumens (1010 Che faire) he) do 3 hold ing lands and by the fame 3 intend the care of to defend them. Dur ancedors comming into this burn. realme will William the Conquerour, conqueren their lands with the fluoric, and with the farme will a desenviore from all those that thall be about to take ? them from the bed not make a conquest of this ,, realme alone, our progenitors were with him as 3136

The litting bitoer Charming into what hattened his people by this meanes he was tallen, and thestole de-Arous to atioib civil diffention and warthat might thereby inflie, he let of his begun practife: to that the thing which generallie flients have touched and bane hurtfull to all men, was now subdentile flated by the manhod and couragious fromnelle onelie of one man, the forelaid earle, tho in his rare act of ocfending comon equitie against the mightie in authoritie (who spared not to offer extreme insurie) the wed himselfe a verie true and natural branch of probilitie.

cupit qua grandia semper, Vilia contemnit qua sursum tendere ut ignii Nititur, & summai penetrat Velut ardea mibes.

The archisthop of Canturbute held an other ly. A synobu nod at Lambeth, in the which he received and confir, Lambeth med the orders and confitutions decreed and establis theo by the legats Dtho and Dthobone, in councels by them kept here within this realme, adding diverle other of his owne: & in the Tame councell he went a bout to aunificate criteine liberties belonging to the crowne, as the taking knowledge of the right of pafronages and the kings prohibitions In placitic deca-The lood Roger Postimer kept a great feast at 40 talls, and such like, which feamed meetle to touch the spiritualtie. But the king by some in that councell withstoo the archbishop openite, and with menaces flated him from concluding any thing that might prefindice his rotall liberties and prerogatines. Hing Coward held a parlement at London, in the which 3 parkent he demanded a fifteenth of the cleargie, which latelie before he had got of the temporalitie. The artifolithop of Porke was content at the first to grant his sit shoot rake teenth to be paid of the cleargie within his diocette in tino yeares; but the archbishop of Canturburie held Theathb off, and required respit till the next parlement to be thop of Car holden after Caster, and then be granted buto the turbuil king the dilmes of all his cleargie for the yeares, that in some point he might be different from the archbilhop of Dorke.

In the ninth yeare of king Cowards reigne, the Anno Regs. feath of the round table was kept at Wartotke with 128 great and fumptuous triump. Whilest these things The frail were in doing, Dauth brother to Leolin prince of the rounds Ectales, forgetting the great benefits which he bab warmite received at the hands of king Coloard, became his Danit the aduerfarie, and caused his faid brother the prince of brother of Males with a great number of other noble men of Leolings that countrie to rehell; and to incourage them of teth, and to that countrie to rebell: and to incourage them the comment, soner to attempt the warre, he began the first er rebell. ploit himfelfe, taking the faid load Roger Clifford a Thelogo right worthie and famous knight) in his callell of Chiffigh Hawardine, opon Palmelandate, the faid lood being taken. in no doubt of any luch matter. Diverle knights and other that were in the fame castell at that time, and made relitance, were flaine.

After this the forelaid Danio returned to his bis The could ther the prince, and there with affembling an armie gurian a they went both togither and belieged the castell of negen Kutland.

ang taken.

Emericke de Bontfort fet atlibertie.

Leolin and other the welch rebels accurifed. Anno Keg.10.

treth into

Themart=

anque ports.

Meneth.

The loso

Mutland. Ling Colward af the same time being in the parts about Salifburie, where he kept his Caffer at the Clics, fent out commissioners to leavie an armie, and commanded such men of warre as he had then in a readinesse, to hast fourth to the rescue of the ela callell of cassell of Ruthand. And in the meane time, the cassell of Lamperdenaur was taken by Rice ap Balgone and Griffith ap Weridoc . Also diverse other caffels were taken by other of the Talelah nobilitie. Dozeouer, about this time by the labour and fuit of John 10 the archbishop of Canturburie, Emericke de Mont fort, which had beene reteined in prison (fith that he was first taken togither with his lister at the Ide of Sillie by the Bristowmen) was now set at libertie and permitted to returne into France. The faid ardbilhop of Canturburie was fent into Wales to persuade Leolin and his brother with the other rebels buto peace and quietnelle, but returning into England, without bringing anie thing to patte, he des nounced them accurifed.

The king halted facto to come to the rescue of his The bing car people, there boon Leolin and his brother Daulo retired with their people to Snowdon hilles, and fortis fied the castell there with a strong garrison of men. The king entring into Wales, when he heard that his chimies were withdrawne into the mounteins, passed forth till be came nære buto them, where he pitched downe his field, and the nert day causing his horstemen to illue footh of the campe, filled all the on the east side as toward the south) with the same hordemen, and herewith placed his formen more a loft on the five of the hilles in couert: this done he pronoked his enimie to come forth to fight, but when he fato this would not be, then that he might from them from all places of refuge, he caused his thips to take the Ide of Angleley, bicaule the Welthmen bled to flie thither oftentimes for their fafegard, in the which enterpaile the mariners of the cinque poats bare themselves right manfullie.

After this, joining certeine vessels togisher, be caused a bridge to be made in the river of Deneth, into the which an other small river falleth that rifeth at the rots of those hilles of Snowdone, to keepe the enimics from lodging on the further fide of that ris uer. This bridge conteining rome for the escape armed men to palle afront, was made over the river of Sient, by the which men faile into the Ille, which by the course of the sea ebbeth and floweth eneric twelve houres. But so it came to passe, that before the bridge 5 was well borded over, whilest the king pet remais ned at Aberconwaie, diverte of the English nobilis tie, to the number of seaven banerets with three hundreth armed men rathlie patted ouer, and as they surveied the fot of the mounteine, the tide began to come in so swifflie, that where the Englishmen were advanced a god prettie waie from the water fide, they could not now get backe agains to the bridge with as yet was not fullie made bp.

fide the mounteine, and affailed the Englishmen berieficrcelie, and with their great multitude so op The English: pressed them, that for feare the Englishmen were manufraction between to take the water, and so by reason they were loaden with armour, manie of them were drowned: and amongst other, that famous knight fir Lucas de Thanie, Robert Cliffogo, fir William Lindsey, and two gentlemen of god accompt that were bees then to Robert Burnell as then bishop of Bath. Cion, Dunst. There perifhed in all(as some faie)thirteene knights, fenentiene poing gentlemen, and to the number of two hundged formen . Det fir Milliam Latimer, as god hap would, escaped, and diverse other. This michance hamened on S. Leonards day.

In this meane time in another part of the coun- Cheenele of trie the earle of Glocester with an armie, made soze beth warre on inarre to the Wellimen, and niere into the towne the wellimen called Lantilaware, fought a fore battell with them, in the which manie of the Welthmen being flaine, the earle lost also five knights opon his partie, as Milliam Malence the yonger, being one of that number, who was the kings confine. The earle of Glocester then departing from thence, Leolin the prince of Wales entered into the countrie of Care digan and Stradwie, destroieng the lands of Rice ap Meridoc, which now held with the king agamst the fald prince. At length, prince Leolin going to Anno Reg. 11. wards the land of Buelth with a small companie. left his maine armie behind him aloft bpon the top Leolin inuaof the mounteine, niere to the water called Waie, beth the hings and he had let a number of his people to keepe the freends. bridge of Drewin: and so the Welshmen kept on the one five, and the Englishmen on the other, of whome were capteins the load John Gifford and the loed Comund Postimer, the which perceining the The loed Welchmen that were readie to defend the bridge, Martiner, and a great host of them opon the top of the mounteine, they consulted togither what they were best to bo.

At length by the couragious exhortation of one Helias Walewaine they drew on the one hand a longst the river, where was a food passable in ded, though not without danger: but yet the Englishmen plaines which compatte the fot of those hilles (aswell 30 by the conduct of the same Helias, got over by the fame food, to that it bare the name long after of He lias way. And so the Welthmen that kept the bridge (perceiving the Englishmen to be got over buto that lide)fled, wherevoon the relique of the English armie palled ouer at the bridge, whereof role a great noise, which Leolin lurking not farre off might well heare, but pet at the first he could not be brought to thinke that by any possible means the Englishmen were got over to that five of the water. But pet percoluing it to be true, he drue backe toward the height of the mounteine againe, neverthelette being oifco nered by one Stephan de Franketon , named by Painer Love some writers Sward, he was so narrowlie pursued ha flaine by of the same Stephan, that he was overtaken and Frankcton. flaine.

Stephan not knowing whomehe had flaine, returned to the holf, the which was now mounting up the hill to ioine with the Welch armie that frod Mill laking for the returne of their prince Leolin (though in vaine) pet they manfullic abode by their tackle, discharging plentie of arowes and darts at the Englithmen as they came op towards them. The Char lith archers which were mingled among the house men, paid them home againe with their that, for that finallie the English horstemen, winning the top of the hill, flue manie of them Canding Coutlie at des fenle, and put the relioue to flight. Stechan Sward that hav flaine Leolin, after the victorie was atchined, rode to the dead bodie which he had flaine in the The Welthmen perceiving this, came bowne bes 60 beginning of the battell, and opon bew taken of him perceived who he was, of which good hap the English, men were verie toffull. His head was herewith cut Leolins head off, which the load Comund Dortimer take with him prefented to buto Rutland (where the king as then was looged) buto whome he presented it : and the king fent il put to London, appointing that there thould be an vuic crowne let ponit, in token that he was aprince, and so being adorned, a horseman carried it byon the end of his Caffe through Cheaplide, holding it as he rode on heigth, that all nien might fee it, till he came to the tower, a there it was pight by alou byon one of the highest turrets, remaining there a long time afternown in an annual and an annual and an annual an

Gifford and

helias wal-

11615

to fnialled.

more is required in family founds flower freed or dunck up mit , osmalina mit annomia, acut port intum práctiver ar djem ár djudir som indipa comm or his hem through Chemitar : un to his the description products in time delates a trought tideskouring. The monutor thereas the Wielly merchanic banquiller, as bifur in hanchear dine cot on the femoralistics in Lacres day . Bring Cohave being constant thus of the toronic, fisciple 10 insura margerfacilitati in il in propie, and agranded all country pullings continues bearing of furtherns today as ment for the enumers. Also at the foot of the hilles he left his helicona, and aromaid up the hilles ha lette fouth the articule of his armie. There were our teine Calonnes, ihnme the last John Clebes had leanight half him aut of their commune, to forme the king, that lunnermanic triums, and fine great ndicersof the Tikelihonen, all that cause an their tin rellimen war, and finally, group an alimit to Success 20 called, they bear it as four by force.

n un m ar od nomar nder fir e fondismer of

In this means mur, the Wellipmen, then her for the salidness and alone and france from all bonness trefrage, after the maner of both bracks, fled anto the theke modes a cours, form of these making houses get dubum derryhdir Kape andkreken melos, and form of them leaking to charpe by flight, but mos then exputes have, a lact eather flavor or taken. and amongs their about Parlament was Danie taken, togaher innih his tarke, his than komors, and 30 france bangheres and iconstitution being the first Spens for to tracking excludificate to be fatche kept.

thing Clinical human februar the Whiteman hat installed in the mountains, must about all the countries to compact the restoure, askembling all his arms in the purious des aboutances made great Carphine of them on each five, to that Corre favore Carine abonne their homband mars : them howing the communicat has boild, he game but o he Capital leas formes in the material of Clairs and 40 trained for committee and Court , externo furnitra and other oxicers as flow were blod in Capitals. At Therements he builted aftering called share before tens and product injury mounts for which he common to is the Cisic rouse on Continue, where he builded a four above of the College water, and embedded at hai great lands and manners. He also make and foreign the called of Carnerman fall by Sentation, and reports against the contract of Laurence berg herboic calco Aberbach, which Lesin has before 50 instended and the place Could gerries a Or celels are joins to the leafners, not make Conidents lads of the process are policions belanguing to the fame. Less up Becam exe of the chefol an explant capture of all Water, which we ring the increes, has beene much inspiratore to the Englishmen then any other, so specient their confenes, and making great flanghters open form, but ber firming note both of the beath of prace Levius, nd the taking of his brother Danie, and also perceicing hunicile prefere on each five, at length perfect bisalche and his completes to Danufie be Before earle of ligarian, who arrught weirs for them to the kerg and the king ferst him to Leadon , there to be her fundamen un tige folger.

Thus hing Colpard , boning brought the rebelle ons Methymen baser his coursion, appointed his general luculenant there, the loss Robert Exp foll, and üben he had let all things in gad spher, a bout Pichecianas he came to Shechelbarie, where at a particular to hum, there bothen, the freefald Das md (hat was brought thither) as thefe procurer of all this warre, was condemned of treaton, and was effections executed, according to indigenment pro-

mance agains him has a white, he was hanger be a new distinguished and quantitative from the first transfer of the contract of the don, and for toping the heat of the trouter 1 eatin 1 mg quantities have trained, and feature be felt describe gave of former five destrict orace of Carylant Alue estimate example for for forgon consumers and makes for Con, angels, and men : an hardite punits ment for an henrous offente; and no manuall, for

Ante Des voluments and 2mg During their marres, the long labof the temporal way are, the thursth part of all their grove, and of the fourtendent the thereated part total the the manufacturer of the Councilian was

The lance years allo after Portugues, the king time by habe perferent at Anne Bereril, disease time Comes more admined, which there has been been the manner of the place where they more mate. In the Checking person of this bangs reague, his elical famor Minute depuniso his life at Albandice, and on S. Court : Parles the historic Colomb for the tumory is no ton from me the hanghame, trees because the where the king has bushes a freeE BETTE count the her both the quarter and ar, well the fame. Alle this years with anadean of fami He America duel, he influes navious legan to go her pe MODELL CHICKONS.

On Caller dair Michaeldis vener en die nuch 3 parter of Sprid, burng wife bespe spene, in the warrang with Car adomic the rating of the faceure, the element times the municipality bottom bank fact darkenrife and theckarife of mer. ha i femet is bour myht agame, andiaduziu rule and provide frame and design and came, and after of lands, that connect all the cardy-and then fellater for frencher and highway, that men beer mandalis and directly conducting it is ment to be against the mature of the leadon, for learly in April had pre houre more find humber. Pet at transfer and the commencement of the so and decreases.

In the historia peace of his reigne, king Ch. James Japa from kept his Confining at Bodishe, and hed fores present council, but no general parisment; and his bass the first time that arms Could being can be comended, to take kept any folenne fraf at 15-16 de The Lang from homes procure of deep Friday cere at Ballon, both his deliver, came to Lordon, here he had can been about of their years before here came endengers to him from the Frince Amendes king, requiring him to come in person, him 2000 from the ther of men of marr, to at her enter francis insures against the king of Aragon, as of right he is to do no crates of the builder of Guien thich be belt of him. The fame years that William the relian is and other of Paris, after he has generall that for including fir peares, and then forcedoes one John far named cenfel. Ramane. Abrenthis frafen, was Perten enledge John Emil in Orenfard forumed by Wildlitz Martin that has arrinding land Chamerineur of England, and after bespop of inches ikachester. Sixing Commun fersed the francisco and increase ibrities of Lexbon into his hains, and takhanged (as mil Gregorie Robbielle the many then bring, and appositive for codies and gention of the citie, one Selephan Sundands, the talact from the bay of the conner. from of faint Plante, till the mountay following the Destination of our latter, consumers on that other, and was then brichargen, and for John 15 orten langist charges thereinth for the remove of the peace. There ts no certaine knowledge left in receis, like the hing take but dichesture with the citie, lave that the fath Gregoric Robbellie then maior, as the fame inent, take babes of the bakers, and feafered them to fell becautacking for or framen sources of inergist in a penie lofe. The new leache of the chards of Wellmintler, to the cras of the speet, beginn as be-

mu u u

I minutal

Tie Giel:

egeria.

Times bure

DEL THE

Tur Unk

to the americ

Dutil muit

Berm B:

was partielly

brodile buis

L.Coraci.

Mure.

come anutine

e Sharmel Dame condemonst of Irteles.

fore is thewed) in the third years of king Henrie. was in this yeare fullie finished.

The reach of ine Scotish hing.

Rich South.

The nineteenth of Parch, died Alexander king of Scotland, by a fall which he caught as he ran a firring horffe : he left no iffice behind him, noz any certeme knowne hetre to lucced him, by realon wherof infued great harme to that reline (as in the Scotifb hillogie may more at large appeare.) The manner of those ocathas in Richard Southwell 3 find it repos ted) I have thought good bræflie to touch, for that in 10 recitall thereof, he somewhat disagreeth from the Scotish historie. There went (faith he) a common speach through Scotland all this yeare, before the hings death, that on the fame nineteenth of Warch the date of tudgement thould be: wherevoon, as the faid king fat at dinner in the castell of Genburgh, having a diff of excellent good lampies before him, he fent part therof to one of the lozos that fat at some other table not far from him, and willed him by the gentleman that bareit, to be merrie, and have in 20 mind that this was the day of dome. The load fent him thanks againe, and praied the mellenger to tell the king merilie, at if this were the daie of dome, they thould rife to sudgement speedlie with their bel lies filled with goo meats and brinks. After they had bined, and the night began to draw on, he toke his bolle, and onlie accompanied with the gentlemen, would needs rive to Kingome, where the quæne his new wife then late, and before he could get unto Innerkenin, it was barke night, so that he toke there 30 two guides to lead him the waie: but they had not rippen past two miles, but that the guides had quite lost the waie, so that they were orinen to give their horlies libertie to beat it out themselues.

Herewithall the king being severed from his companie, how he ruled his bootle it is hard to faie, but downe he was theowne, and immediatlie died with the behoment fall which he thus caught, either headlong downe one of the cliffes or other wife, and thus he came to his end ,on a mondate, being faint Cuth 40 berts even the nineteenth of Parch (as before is no ted) after he had reigned fir a thirtle yeares and nine moneths, as the same Southwell safeth; the also (contrarie to that which Hector Boetius maiteth) af firmeth, that the fame daie was to tempelinous with wind, snow, haile and raine, that he and manie other that then lived and felt it, durit not oncover their faces, in going abroad against the bitter northerne wind, that drove the fnow and fleet most behementlie bpon them. And although that such fowle weather 50 might have stated him from taking his fournie in that fort, yet he made no accompt thereof, as he that was accustomed to ride as well in fowle weather as faire, and spared neither for tempest, waters, nor craggie rocks, thicke not thin; for all was one to him, offentimes taking his tournie in disguised apparell, accompanied onlie with one fernant. But to returne

bnto the doings in England.

In this yeare the king twke escuage, fortie thillings of eucrie knights fæ, towards the charges of his 60 lass wars in Wales. A parlement was holden at Westminster, at the which were made the statutes called Additamenta Glocestria,03 rather the Catutes of Wellminster the fecond. In the foureteenth yeare of king Coward, a citizen of London named Thomas Piwileston, who in time of the barons warres had beene a great ower, to fir the people against king Henrie, was now accused, that he with other thould go about to make new disturbance within the citie: whereof inquirie being made and had before fir Kafe Standith, then cultos or gardian of the civ tie, the faid Piwile foon and other, to the number of affic, were banished the citie for ever. Also, whereas of old time before this feafon, the merchant frrange

ers were vied to be lodged within the dwelling how fes of the citizens of London, and fold all their merchandise by procuration of their holds, for the which their faid hofts had a certeine allowance, after the rate of everie pound : now it was ordeined, that the faid merchant Arangers might take houses to hire, Anew order for to inhabit therein, a for flowage of their wares, for merchant & no citizen to intermeddle with them or their wares: Arangers. by reason whereof they vsed manie deceits, both in bitering counterfeit wares, and also briuft weights. Mozeover, much of those wares, which they thould have wated at the B. beame, they weighed at home within their houses, to the hinderance of the kings custome. There boon fearth being made boon a fud Dirangers den, and their weights found and promed falle, twen committee to tie of the faid frangers were arrefted and fent to the the towie. towie, and their weights burnt, destroied and broken to pieces in Weltcheape, on thur loaie before the feath of Simon and Jude. Finallie, the faid merchants were delivered, being put to a fine of a thousand

pounds, after loze and hard imprisonment. The Jewes in one night were generallie appres hended, and put in pation through all the parts of England, and to kept in durance, till they had fined at the kings pleasure. It is reported that the commons of England granted to the king, the fift part of their moueables, to have the Jeines banished out of the land: but the Jeines, to put the Englishmen fro their purpole, gave to the king great lummes of monie, whereby they tarried yet a while longer. King Edward went over into France opon the five and Nic. Triver. twentith of Paie, palling through Picardie onto A palleth ouer miens, and there the French king, to do him homoz, into France. was readie to receive him. Here king Coward did homage but othe French king, for the lands which he ought to hold of him in France. And after, he was also present at a parlement, which the said French king held at Paris, in the which he obteined manie things for the liberties of his faid lands, as then by diverse waies wrongfullie oppessed, though such grant continued not long in force. After Whitlung tide, king Coward departed from Paris and went into Balcoigne, togither with his wife queene Clia-

noz, tho was with him in all his cournie. This yeare the king went into Aragon, where his Anno Reg. 15. authoritie auailed much, in the making of agreement betweet the kings of Aragon and Paples; thereby Charles king of Paples was then fet at libertic, bp. on certains contrads of covenants passed and a Rich. South. greed betwirt them. The kings mother quene @ lianorthis peare forloke the world, and take upon hir the babit of a nunne at Ambresburie; but yet the fill reteined and infoice hir dower by the popes au thoritie and dispensation. About this time a squire called Chamberlaine, with his complices, fet fire on the merchants bothes, at S. Butolihes faire; and whilest the merchants were about to quench the fire, the faid squire and his complices set opon the said merchants live manie of them, and robbed them of their gods. In this yeare fell variance betwene the Gariance belood Paine Tiptoff, wardeine of certeine castels iwirt the lood in Wales, and a Wielth knight called fir Resap Paine Tip Meridoc, to that fundrie thirmithes were fough, toft, and thice ten betwirt them, and men flatne on both fides, to the ap Aperidos. great disturbance of the countrie.

The cause of this warre rose cheesite, for that the faid lood Tiptoff, and the lood Alane Plucknet, the kings feward in Walcs, would have confreined the faid Kies to appeare at counties and hundreds, as the ble in other parts of Wales then was, copy trarie to fuch liberties as he had obteined of the king as he pretended. But when the king wrote onto the fame Res, requiring him to heepe the peace, till his returns (at what time he promiled to reforme all

Ce.y.

things

1 286

252 ftow faire robbeb.

Anno Reg. 14. Chomas 131bilefbon a citizen of London.

he with other are banelipe b

N. Trivet

things in due and reasonable order) Res having ab readie put armour opon his backs, would not now incline to any peace, but to revenge his caule, allembled a great multitude of Welthmen, with whose helpe he burnt a destroice manic townes in Wales, fo that the 13. being then bevond the feas, fent to the earle of Comewall, whom in his absence he had appointed his lieutenant oner England, requiring him to fend an armie into Wales, to relift the malice and riotous attempts of the Weldimen. The earle horte 10 lie thereupon prepared an armie, and went with the fame into Tetales,02 (as other write) the bishop of Co lie, the lood prior of S. Johns, the earle of Cloceffer, and diverse barons of the land went thither, and that fing the faid ties, dispersed his armie, and overthrew and raced his castels, but by undermining and reverting the wals at the castell of Drustan, with the fall therof, the baron Stafford, and the lord William be Wontchenfie, with manie other knights and clquiers, were oppessed and bused to death. This 20 peare, the king at Blankfort in Galcoigne, toke opon him the croffe, purpoling eftlones to make a journie against Gods enimies.

In the winter of this yeare great flouds chanced, by reason of the erecting abundance of raine that felt: and the fea alongst the northeast coasts from Humber to Parmouth, brake into the land, overflow ing the fame by the space of thee or foure leagues in Chron, Dunft breath (as the author of the Chronicle of Dunftable affirmeth)overtheologing buildings, and deologing up 30 menanocattell that could not avoid the danger by the fudden comming in thereof, namelie, about Parmouth, Dunwich, and Ofpelwich. Likewise in the Hers land of Lincolnthire it did pasting great hurt, beinging all the countrie into water. This chanced in the verienight of the beginning of this piere, to wit, in the feast of the circumcision of our Lord, and in December it brake out agains in Porthfolke and Suffolke, there it did much harme, namelie about Parmouch.

This yeare, and likewise the yeare last past, was fuch plentie of graine, that wheat was fold in some Chron, Dunft, places of this land for timentie pence a quarter, and in some places for sirteine pence, and peace for tivrine pence a quarter. The lummer this yeare exceded in theat, so that men thorough the intentperate excelle thereof died in divers places. The chanced in Gal roigne, that as the king a quæne late in their chamber open a bed talking togither, the thunder-bolt through betweet them as they fate, and flue two of their gentlemen that frod before them, to the great Ri. Southwell, terror of all that were present. This yeare diverse of those that robo the faire at Bolton, were executed.

Hopeoner, thereas Kas ap Heridoc continu, ed ffill in his militianous doings, at length, the load deputic of Wales, Robert Tiptoff, ofing both spec die diligence and timelie counfell, gathered all such power as he could make, a palled forth against his adverfaries. Ethereof when fir Kies was advertised, 60 and buderstanding that the Englishmen were farre fewer in number than his Welfhmen, he thought to onertheow them at his pleasure, and therefore incomraging his people with manie comfortable words, to their their manhoo boon the Englishmens apports, he haffed to met them. The Wieldnien being for the more part but poing fouldiers, and not trained fo keepe any order of battell, ran fiercelie bpon their co nimics, affailing them on the front before, on the sides a slanke, and on the backe behind, inforcing themselves to the bitermost of their power to breake

But the Englishmen valiantlie refissed, so that there was a fore battell for a while, and the more con-

ragiouslie the Welfhmenastailed, the more Coutlie the Englithmen defended, in kaping themselues close togither, and beating backe their adversaries: and at length perceiving them to faint and war wear rie, they ruthed footh into the middle of the teleff men, & brake them in funder, to that twen they fate themselves thus repelled by the Englishmen, contrarie unto all their expectation, they knew not what The web to do, for they durft neither fight nor flee, and fo by differnates that meanes were beaten downe on cuerie fide. We Bau ap Sp ridoc himselfe was taken, but the most part of all riouciakin his armie was flaine, to the number of foure theufand men. Thus were the Welfhmen worthilie that fisco for their rebellion. Sir Kæsap Deridoc was had to Pocke, where at length, after the king was returned out of Salcoigne, he was hanged, dramen and quartered.

This peare on S. Margarets even, that is, the 9 Anno Reg. daie of Julie, fell a wonderfull tempest of haile, that 128 the like had not beene feene nor heard of by any man Han Me then living. And after, there infued fuch continual I fore time raine, to differenting the ground, that come warre had officed the serie bears to that there were the serie bears to that there were the serie bears to the serie bears. veried eare, so that wheras wheat was sold before at the pence a buthell, the market forose by little and I great little, that it was fold for two shillings a bushell, and dearther so the dearth increased fill almost by the space of 40 gimush, peares, till the death of Coward the second, in so much that sometime a bushell of wheat London mea-

fure was fold at ten shillings. The king, after he had remained and continue ed the yeares, two moneths and fifteene dates in Galcoine, and in other parts there beyond the fea, he returned into England on the fourth day of August. and buon the even of the Affumption of our ladie he came to London, there he was most infullie recriued, & lo came to Wellminfter : where fhortlie atter were prefented but him manic grauous complaints and informations against diverse of his inffices, as fir Chomas Welland, Adam Stretton, 40 and others, the which were had in examination, and ther upon found giltie of manie trespattes and trans grellions, in to much that it was given him to buder fland, that there were among them that had given consent to the committing of murthers and robbe ries, and wittinglie had received the offendors. Where upon, the king canfed fireight inquirie to be Chron. Dua made by an inquest of 12 substantiall personages, tho found by verdict, that Thomas Weiland loed Thomas there fullice of the kings bench, had caufed amur, writand there followed by his form bench, had caufed a mur, writand comming in at the window behind them, passed 50 ther to bedone byhis servants, and affer succoured influents and mainteined them: her boon he was by the kings hings book officers acrefied, but escaping their hands, he toke fanduarie in the church of the friers minoes at faint Comundelburie, and was admitted into their habit, but within fourtie dales after, order was given by the king that no kind of bittels should be suffered to be conneied to that house, so that all the friers came forth, except thee or foure, and at length he was con-Areined to take opon him a late mans apparell, and comming fouth was delivered to the hands of 130: Robert 33: bert Walet knight, who had before the cultodie of let him, and now having him againe brought him to the towie of London. At length, he was put to his choice of their wates, which somer of them he would take, that is, whether to be tried by his pieces, or to remaine in perpetuall prison, or to abine the realme: he chose the last, and so bare-sweed and bare-headed, bearing acrosse in his hand, he was conucied from the towns to Doner, where taking the fea, he was transported to the surther side of the sea; his gods, moucable and bimoucable, being confifcate to the william hings coffers.

Milliam Brampton, Roger Letceffer , John Lu cefter. neth, affociats of the faid Thomas, and inffices of the John Land

15 ampton

Anno Reg. 16, 1 2 8 8 Nic.Treuet.

0 5 T O wander by thunder!

Polydor. Ran. Higd. N. Triuct.

Balomon de faoffa. Thomas de Butington. Bichard De 15oiland. walter Hopto Bafe De ngham.

checfe baron.

Ichn be ABe=

Eob,Heff. in Pfal,2,

Anno Reg. 18. 1290 H.Marle. N. Trinct.

The flatutes established.

The Jewes of England.

Buigs bench: alfo, Robert Lifthurie chapleine, and maifter of the rolles, being accused of wzongfull judgements and other trespalles were committed to pulon within the tomer, and at length with much as do, cleaped with paieng their fines, fo that he which pateo leaff, gaue a thouland marks. Pozeouer, Salo monof Rochester, Thomas de Sudington , Kichard de Boiland, and Walter de Popton, inflices itine rants, were likewife punished, and for the femblable offenles put to their fines. Sir Kafe de Bingham 10 a inflice also, to whome in the kings absence the oza bering of the realme cheefelie amerteined, being ac culed of diverle transgressions, and committed to the tower, redeemed his offence for an infinit fumme btratton, 1. of monie. Adam de Stratton, lood chefe baron of the ercheker, being conuited of manie hainous crimes, a man plentifulliz provided both of temporall poffes fions, and ecclefiafficall revenues, lost all his tempotall livings, and foure and thirtic thousand marks in readic coine, befide other moucables, in cattell, 20 ald of monte of the spiritualtie, for that (as he picteniewels and furniture of houthold, which were all confilcated, and forfeited wholie: and it was thought he was gentlie dealt with, that he escaped with life, and such spiritual livings as to him remained. Henrie Braic escheator, and the sudges over the Jewes, were reported to have committed manie græuous offenles, but for monte they bought their peace. To conclude, there was not found any amongst all the fulfices and officers clere and boid of briult dealing ercept John de Betingham, and Elias de Beking, 30 ham, who onclie among the rest had behaued themselnes byzightlie. When therfoze such grænous com plaints were exhibited to the king, he amointed the earle of Lincolne, the bilhop of Clie, and others, to heare everie mans complaint, and opon due erami. nation a triall, to lie them answered accordinglie as right and equitie Hould require. In which admini Aration of inffice against entil insticiaries, the king performed the charge imposed and lato bpon all such

Nunc igitur reges resipiscite quærite rectum, Quorum iudicijs terra regenda data est.

In the eighteenth yeare of his reigne, the king married two of his daughters, that is to faic, Joane de Acres buto Bilbert de Clare earle of Bloceffer and the ladie Pargaret binto the lozd John Conne to the duke of Brabant. The king ordeined, that all the woll, which should be fold but a strangers , should be brought buto Sandwich, where the Naple thereof was kept long time after. In the same years was a 50 parlement holden at Westminster, therein the statutes of Westminster the third were precined . It was also becreed, that all the Jewes thould audid out of the land, in confideration thereof, a lift enth was granted to the king, and to her upon were the Jewes banufico out of all the kings cominions, and neuer fince could they obteine any privilege to returne his ther againe. All their goos not moueable were confilcated, with their taillies and obligations; but all o ther their gods that were moveable, togister with 60 their coine of gold and filuer, the king licenced them to have and convey with them. A fort of the richeff of them; being thipped with their treature in a mightie tall thip which they had hired, when the fame was under faile, and got downs the Thames towards the mouth of the river beyond Duinbozowe; the mais fer mariner bethought him of a wile, and caused his mentocall anchor, and forode at the fame, till the thip by obbing of the Arcame remained on the drie lands. The mailfer herewith entited the Lewes to walks out with him on land for recreation. And at length, tiben he under food the tide to be comming in, he got him backe to the thip, whither he was diawne op by a cord. The Jewes made not so much

half as he did, bicause they were not ware of the dans ger. But when they perceived how the matter flod, they cried to him for helpe: howbeit he told them, that they ought to crie rather unto Poles, by whole conduct their fathers passed through the red sea, and therefore, if they would call to him for helpe, he was able inough to helpe them out of those raging flouds, which now came in opon them : they cried indeed, but no fuccour appeared, and fo they were swallowed Jewes drowby in water. The mailler returned with the thip, and told the king how he had vied the matter, and had both thanks and reward, as some have written. But other affirme (and more truckle as thould ferme) that Chro. Dun. diverse of those mariners, which dealt so wickedie against the Jewes, were hanged for their wicked practile, and so received a just reward of their fraus dulent and mischéuous dealing. But now to the

In the forelato parlement, the king demanded an ded)he meant to make a tournie into the holie land, to fuccour the chaffians there: wher boon they gran. The eleventh ted to him the eleventh part of all their moveables, part of eccicia. He received the monie afosehand, but letted by other afticult revenue businesse at home, he ment not fourth moon that four. businesse at home, he went not fouth opon that tour to to the B. nie. In the nineteenth yeare of king Coward quene Cliano, king Cowards wife died voon faint An: Anno Reg. 19. dietus œuen at herdebie, 02 herdelie (as some Che deceasse haue neere to Lincolne the king being as then are of D. Glianoz have)neere to Lincolne, the king being as then on his wate towards the borders of Scotland: but have ning now lost the iewell which he most esteemed, he returned towards London to accompanie the corps Thom. Walfin. unto Wellminffer, where it was buried in S. Co. wards chapell, at the feet of king Henrie the third. The was a godlie and modelt princelle, full of pitte, Chepraile of and one that the wed much favour to the English nas the queene tion, readie to relevue eucrie mans greefe that luffeis deceafed. ned wrong, and to make them freends that were at discord, so farre as in hir late. In everie towns and as are in government and magistracie; namelie, 40 place, where the corps rested by the waie, the king caused a croffe of eunning workmanship to be crecfed in remembrance of hir, and in the same was a picture of hir ingrauen. Two of the like croffes were Charinglet op at London, one at Charing, and the other in cross wother Weltcheape. Pozouer, he gave in almes everie wed, ercaed. nesday wheresoener he went, pence a piece, to all such voze folkes as came to demand the fame.

About the same time, bicause the king should be the more willing to go into the holie land, as he had promifed to do, having monie to furnith him forth, the pope granted but o him the tenth of the church of England, Scotland and Ireland, according to the frue value of all the revenues belonging unto the lame for fix yeares . He wrote to the bithops of Line Ehe tenth of fame for fix yeares . colne and Wincheffer, that the fame tenth thould be unnue gralaid by in monasteries and abbeics, till the king was ted to the k. entred into the fea, called Mare Maggiore, forwards on his fournie eastwards, and then to be paid to his ble. But the king afferwards caused the collectors to make paiment to him of the same tenth gathered for three yeares, and laid by in monasteries, although he let not one for forward in that fournie, as letted

through other businesse.

Also, by reason of the controversie which depended as then betwirt diverse persons, as competitoes of about the the crowne of Scotland, he went into the north parts crowne of and kept his eafter at Pewcastell, and shortlie after, Scotland. called a parlement at Posthampton; where, by the adule of the prelats and other of his councell, learned in both the lawes, opon knowledge had by fearth of records, and thronicles of ancient time, he caused all the prelate and barons of Scotland to be called as fore him, and there in the parity-church of Porham, he declared onto them his right to the superiozitie of

Œ e.íti.

T 2 9 T

Controuerlie

the hingbome of Scotland, and requiring of them, that they would recognife the fame, protesting that he would defend the right of his crowne, to the thed bing of his owne blond, that a true certificat and information might come to light of his title and right. full claime, buto the bired and supreme dominion of uer the realist of Scotland.

Le bad caused verelie all the histories, chronicles, and monuments that were to be found within Eng. land, Scotland and Walcs, to be lought by and per- 10 nfed, that it might be knowen that right he bad in this behalfe. (Therebpon it was found by the chronicles of Marianus the Scot, William of Malmesburie, Roger Houeden, Henrie Huntington, Rafe de Diceto, and others, that in the yeare of our Lord 910, B. Coward furnamed Senio, or the elder , lubdued tohim the kings of Scots and Welfhmen, fo that in the years 921, the fame people chofe the fair Co ward to be their king and patrone. And likewife in the years 9 2 6, Athelifan king of England banqui thed Constantine king of Scotland, and permitted him pet to reigne under him. Poreouer, Cored the brother of Athelifan, and king of England, ouercame the Scots and Posthumbers, the which submitted themselves to him and sware him fealtie. Also Co. gar king of England banquilhed Kineth the fon of Alpine bing of Scotlino, icho fware fealtie to bim. Likewife Cnute king of England and Denmarke, in the 16 years of his reigne ouercame Malcoline king of Scots, to became king of force kingdoms, 30 England, Scotland, Denmarke, and Portvate.

Furthermore,that bleffed king &. Coward, gaue the king dome of Scotland unto Balcolme the sonne of the king of Cumberland, to hold the same of him, Againe, William Baffarothe Porman conquerer, in the firt yeare of his reigne vanquished Balcoline king of Scotland, and received of him an oth of feat fie. Alfo, Will. Rufus did the like buto Palcoline king of Scots, and two of his formes that incceffine hie reigned over that realme. Also, Alexander success 40 bed his brother Cogar in the kingdome of Scotland, by confert of L. Henric the first. Also Danid king of Scotland did homage to L. Stephan, & William L. of Scots did homage to Henrie, the fon of L. Henr rie the second, when in his fathers life time he was crowned; and againe, to Henrie the father in the 20 years of his reigne, as by an agreement made bee twirt them two it doub appears. Also, Roger Housden faith, that William bing of Scotland came to his loucreigne lood king Penrie into Pasmandic, 50 and like wife to king Richard, and moreover to king John at Lincolne, dwing to them his homage. Also, in the chronicles of S. Albons it is found, that Alex ander bing of Scotland married at Poste Pargaret the daughter of king Henrie the third, in the 35 peace of his reigne, and did to him bomage.

And further, when king Coward himselfe was crotoned at Wichminster, in the years of our Lood 1274, being the fecond of his reigne, the last decease fed 18. of Scotland, Alexander the third of that name 60 bid bemage but o him at Wieliminster the morrow after the coronation. All which homages and featies thus bone by lundic kings of Scotland, brite fren bele bings of England, were birealie and most mamiletilic promed to be done for the realine of Scots land, and not onclie for the lands which they belo of the kings of England within England, as the Sco tith waters would forme to colour the matter. But things being then freth in memorie, no fuch cavillation might be ancreed. And to here boon king Cofaperiour lood toards title being fabiliantialise passed, he ivas reof Scotland. cognifed superious lood of Scotland, of all them that pretended title at that time to that hingdome, by writings thereof made and confirmed under their

feales, the with being witten in French conteined matter as here followeth.

The copie of the charter in French.



Tous ceulx, qui ceste presente lettre verrunt ou orrunt, Florence counte de Holland, Robert de Brus seigneur du Val Danand, Iehan Baliol seigneur de

Galloway, Iehan de Hastings seigneur de Aberge. uenne, Ichan Comin seigneur de Badenaugh, Pa. trique de Dunbar counte de la Marche, Iehan de Vescy pur sonpere, Nicholde Seules, & Guilaum de Ros, saluz en dseu. Come nous entendons d'auger droyt enreaume d'Escoce, & celle droyt monstrer, chaleger, & auerer deuant celuy, que plus de poer, iurisdiction, & reeson, eust de trier nostre droyt, c'l noble prince sire Edward par la grace de dicu, roy d'Angleterre, nous a enforme per bonnes d' suffisaunt reesons, que aluy apent, & auer dois la souerein seigneurie, du dict reaume d'Escoce, & la cognisaunce de oir, trier & terminer nostre droyt. Nous de nostre propre volunté, sanz nulle maniere de force ou destresse, voluns, otrions, & grantons de receiure droyt deuaunt luy, come souerein seigneur de la terre. Et voluns sa lemeins, & promettons, que nous auerons, & tendrons, ferme, & estable son fait, & que celuy emportera le reaume, a qui droyt le durra devant luy. En testimoigne de ceste chose, nous auons mis nous seaules a ceste escript. Fast & donné a Norham, le mards prochesnapres la Ascension, l'an de Grace, 1291.

In English thus.

O all them that these present letters shall see or heare, Florence earle of Holland, Robert le Bruce lord of a nandale John Communication of the second of t nandale, John Comin lord of Badenaw, Patrike de Dunbar earle of March, John de Baliol lord of Gallowaie, John Hastings lord of Aberganennie, John de Vesey in stead of his father, Nicholas de Sules, & Walter Ros, fend greening in our Lord. Whereas we intend to haue right in the kingdome of Scotland, and intend to declare, chalenge and proue the fame before him that hath the best authoritie, surisdiction and reason to examine our right, and that the noble prince the lord Edward, by the grace of God king of England, by good and fufficient reasons hath informed vs, that the superior dominion of Scorland belongeth to him, and that he ought to haire the knowledge in the hearing, examining, and defining of our right, we of our free willes, without all violence and constraint, will, consent and grant, to receive our right before him, as the superior lord of the land. We will also & promise, that we shal have and hold his deed for firme and stable, and that he stall have the kingdome, vinto whom before him best right shall assigne the same. In witnesse whereof we have to whele letters put our feales. Given at Norham, the tueldae next after the feast of the Ascention of our Lord, in the yeare of Grace, 1291.

The recogniting therefore made of the imperioritie and lubinission of grant to receive that, which before the hing of England fixed by late be defined, the

B. Edward recognised to:

faid king required to have the castels, and the whole land ochucred unto his possession, that by peaceable fetzine thereof had, his right of superioritie now recognifed by their letters and writings, might be the more manifelt and apparent to the whole world. They freightwaics agreed to the kings requeff, and was tings thereof were made and confirmed with their feales, being written in French, as followeth.

The copie of the second charter touching the possession of the land, in French.

Tous iceulx , que ceste presente lettre verrunt ou orront ,Florence counte de Holland , Robert de Brus feigneur du Val Danand , Iehan de Baliol feigneur

de Galloway, Iehan de Hastings seigneur de Abergeuenny, Ichan Comin seigneur de Badenaw, Patrique Dunbar counte de la Marche, Iehan de Ves- 20 cy,pour sonpere, Nichol de Seules, & Guilaume de Ros, saluz en dieu. Come nous aions otrie, & graunte, de nostre bonne volunté, & comune afsent sans nulle destresse, a noble prince sire Edward, par la grace de dieu, roy de Angleterre quil come souerein seig. de la terre de Escoce puisse oir trier, terminer nos chalenges, nos demandes, que nos entendons monstrer, & auerrer pur nostre droyt en la reaume de Escoces & droyt receiver deuant luy, come souerein seigneur de la terre, pro- 30 mettons ia lemains que son fait auerons & tendrons ferme & estable, & qu'il emportera le reau-

me,a qui droyt le durra deuant luy.

Mes pour ce que lauandict roy de Ang. ne puist nulle manier conusance faire ne a complier sauns iugement, ne iugement doit estre sauns execution, ne execution ne peult il faire duement, sauns la possession,& seysine de mesme laterre, & de chasteaux. Nous volons, otrions, & grantons, quil co- 40 me souereine seigneur, a parfaire les choses auant dictes, ait la seysine de toute la mesme terre, & de chasteaux de Escoce, tant que droyt soit seit & perfourme, as demandans en tiel maniere, que auant ceo qu'il eit le seysine auant dict face bone seurte, & suffisante as demandants & as gardiens, & a la commune du reaume d' Escoce, a faire la reuersion de mesme le reaume, & de chasteaux, oue toute la royauté, dignité, seignourie, franchises, coustomes, droitures, leys, vsages, o possessions, o touz manieres des apurtenances, en mesme le estate,quils estoient quant la seysine luy fust bailleé,& liuere é a celuy que le droyt emportera par iugemet de faroyauté, fauue au roy d'Anglterre le homage de celuy, qui serra rey. Ysint quela reuersion Sott fest dedans les deux moys apres le iour que le droyt sera tricé affirmé. Et que les yssues de mes me la terre en le moyne temps resceus; soient sauuement mis en depos & bien gardees par lamain le 60 chamberleyn d'Escoce que ore est, & de celuy qui serra assigne a luy de par le rey d'Angleterre, & de sous leur seaus saune renable sustinance de la terre, & des chasteaux & des ministres du royaume. En testimoigne de testes choses auandicts, nous auons mis nos seaules a ceste escript. Fait & donne 4 Norham le mecredie prochein apres l' Ascension l'an de Grace, 1 2 9 1.

The fame in English.

O all them that these present writings hall see or heare, Florence earle of Hot-

land, Robert le Bruce lord of Annandale, Iohn de Balioll lord of Galloway, Iohn Hastings lord of Abergeuenny, John Comin lord of Badenaw, Patrike de Dunbarre the earle of March, Iohn de Vescy in stead of his father, Nicholas de Sules, William de Ros, fend greeting in our lord. Bicause that of our good will and common affent, without all constraint, we doo consent and grant vnto the noble prince the lord Edward, by the grace of God king of England, that he as superiour lord of Scotland, may heare, examine, define and determine our claimes, chalenges, and petitions, which we intend to shew and prooue for our right, to be received before him as fuperiour lord of the land, promiting moreouer, that we shall take his deed for firme and stable, and that he shall inioy the kingdome of Scotland, whose right shall by declaration best ap-

peare before him.

Whereas then the faidking of England cannot in this manner take knowledge, nor fulfill our meanings without judgement, nor judgement ought to be without execution, nor execution may in due forme be doone withour possession and seizine of the said land and caftels of the fame; we will, confent, and grant, that he as superiour lord to performe the premisses may have the seizine of all the land and castels of the same, till they that pretend title to the crowne be satisfied in their suit, so that before he be put in possession and seizine, he find fufficient fuertie to vs that pretend title, and to the wardens, and to all the communaltie of the kingdome of Scotland, that he shall restore the fame kingdome with all the roialtie, dignitie, feigniorie, liberties, customes, rights, lawes, vsages, possessions, and all and what soeuer the appurtenances, in the same state wherein they were before the seizine to him delinered, vnto him to whome by right it is due, according to the judgement of his regalitie, fauing to him the homage of that person that shall be king: and this restitution to be made within two moneths after the daie in the which the right shall be discussed and established, the issues of the 50 same land in the meane time shall be received, laid vp, and put in lafe keeping, in the hands of the chamberlaine of Scotland which now is, and of him, whome the king of England shall to him affigne, and this under their feales, referuing and allowing the reasonable charges for the fustentation of the land, the castels and officers of the kingdome. In witnesse of all the which premisses, we have vnto these letters set our feales. Given at Norham the wednesday next after the feast of the Ascension of our Lord, in the yeare of Grace, 1291.

These two letters the king of England sent under his privis feale unto diverse monasteries within his realme, in the 19 pere of his reigne, that in perper fuall memorie of the thing thus palled, it might be registred in their chronicles. Thus by the common allent of the chefell of the loops in Scotland, king Edward received the land into his cultodie, till by due and lawfull triall had, it might appere who was Rich. South. rightfull beire to the crowne there. The homage or feattie of the nobles of Scotland was expected in wozds as followeth.

2.1.50

The forme and tenor of the homage doone by the Scots.

I cause all we are come buto the allegiance of the noble prince &d= ward king of England, we promile for by and our hetres, bpon

all the danger that we may incurre, that we thall be faithfull, a locallie hold of him against all maner of most all men, and that 10 we thall not biderstand of any damage that may come to the king, not to his heires, but we thall state and impeach the same to our powers. And to this we bind our felues zour heires, and are swome byon the enangelists to performe the same. Belides this, we have done fealtie buto our sourreigne losd the said king in these words ech one by himselfe; I shall be true 20 preme lord of that land. and faithfull, and faith and foialtie I Chall beare to the king of England Edward and his heires, of life, member, and worldlie honour against all mortall creatures.

Mafter Stes phantons bake of 1Rc= cczdø.

the realme of Socitiand an pointed by is Edward.

Be receiueth his feale.

The wardes Cwozne.

The king having received as well the polletions of the realme, caffels, manours, as other places belonging to the crowne of Scotland, he committed the government and cultodie of the realine unto the Comin, and James Steward, who had put him in possession, so that wider him they held the same, in maner as they had done before. But in diverse cas ftels he placed such capteines as he thought most mætest to kæpe them to his vse, till he had ended the controversic, * placed him in the kingdome, to whom of right it belonged. De also willed the loads of Scot land to clea a sufficient personage to be chancellour The billion of of the realine, which they did, naming Alane billion of Energine of Catnelle, whom the king admitted, forning with him 40 At length the matter burff out from sparkes into o ted chancellog one of his chapleins named Walter Armundes of Scotland, ham, so that on the 12 of June, byon the græne over against the the castell of Potham, neere to the river of Twee, in the parith of Tipletelington, before John Baltoll, Robert Bruce, the bishops of S. Ans drefus and Clasco, the loads Comin and Steward, wardens of Scotland; the bithop of Catnelle receiv ned his feale, appointed him by the hing of England as supreme lood of Scotland, and there both the Deissworne, faid bishop & CClatter Armundelham were fworne 50 trulie to gouerne themselues in the office.

The morrow affer were the wardens sworne and with them as affociated Brian Fitz Alanc, and there all the earles and loods of Scotland that were prefent fware fealtie buto king Coward, as to their fu preme sourreigne lord, and withall there was peace proclaimed, and publike coids fet forth in the name of the fame king, intituled supreme lood of the realme The Scotish of Scotland. The residue of the Scotish nobilitie, nobilitie both carles, barons, knights, and others, with the bithops featre to bing and abbats, byon his comming into Scotland, fware fealtic either to himfelfe in perfon, 02 to fuch as he ap pointed his deputies to receine the fame, in fundrie towns and places, according to order given in that behalfe. Such as refused to do their fealties, were at tached by their bodies till they foodlo do their fealties as they were bound. Those that came not, but excused theinfelies opon fome reasonable cause, were heard, and had danginen butill the next parlement; but fuch as neither came, nor made any reasonable ercuse, were amounted to be diffreined to come.

The billhop of S. Andrewes, and John lord Comin of Babenoth, with Brian fit; Alane, were affigned to receive such fealties at S. Johns towne. The bi-

thop of Glalco, James lood feward of Scotland, and Picholas Degraue were appointed to receiue them at Dewcastell of Are. The earle of Southerland, and the thiriffe of that countrie, with his bailiffes, and the chatellaine of Invernelle were ordeined to receive those fealties in that countie; the chattelaine firft to receive it of the faid earle, and then he with his faid affociats to receive the fame of others. The lord Call liam de Saintclare, and William de Bomille, were appointed to receive fealtie of the bishop of Thit terne, and then the fato bifthop with them to receive the fealties of all the inhabitants of Gallowaie. A. mongs other that old their homage to the king himfelfe, was Marie queene of Man, and countelle of Stratherne, opon the 24 date of Julie, the king being thus in S. Johns towne, other wife called Perth. To conclude, he was put in full possession of the realine of Scotland, & received there homages and fealties (as before pe have heard) as the direct and lu-

This done, and everie thing ordered as læmed most erpedient, king Coward returned into the fouth parts of his realme, to be at his mothers buris The king all, that in this meane time was departed this life. Whe single Hir hart was buried in the church of the Braffriers ccalled, at London, thir bodie at Ambresburie in the house of the nunnes. After the funerals were ended, king Edward returned into the north parts againe : he faied a while at Porke, and during his above there, bithops of S. Andrews and Glasco, to the lords John 30 Mes ap Peridoc (of thome ye have heard before) was by order of law condemned a executed. This peare after Caffer, as the flet late before S. Datthewes in Bittaine, there role certeine discord be twirt the Posman mariners, and them of Balon, NicTing and to farre the quarell increased, that they fell to trie it by force, the Englishmen assisting them of Baion, and the French kings subtects taking part with the Pogmans, and now they fraught not their thips lo much with merchandize as with armour & weapon. pen flame, the fequele wherof hereafter fhall appeare,

as we find it reported by writers. But now touching the Scotilh affaires. At length the king comming into Scotland, gaue summons to all those that claimed the crowne, to appeare before him at the feast of the nativitie of S. John Bap tiff nert infuing, that they might veclare more at large by that right they claimed the kingdome. Hers bpon, when the date of their appearance was come, and that king Coward was readie to heare the mate ter, be chose out the number of 40 persons, the one halfe Englithmen, and the other Scotiffmen, wich should discusse with adulted deliberation and great diligence the allegations of the competitoes, defers ring the finall fentence onto the featt of S. Wichaelt next influing, the which feat being come, after due er amination, full triall, and affured knowledge had of the right, the kingdome by all their allents was ad John Baid tubged buto John Balfoll, the descended of the ele obtentible best daniel best 60 best daughter of Dauto king of Scotland. Robert le Honganiand Bruce, betwirt whom and the fame Balfoll at length (the other being excluded) the quelifon and trial onlie rested, was descended of the second daughter of king Dauld, though other wife by one degree he was new Nic. Trina ter to him in bloud. Thus waiteth Nicholas Triver.

But others aftirme, that after long disputation in Polydor. the matter, by order of king Colvard, there were appointed 80 ancient and graueperlonages, amongit the which were 30 Englishmen, onto whom (being fwome and admonished to have God before their cies) authoritie was ginen to name him that should be king. Thele 80 perions, after they had well confibered buto ubome the right apperteined, declared with one boice, that John Balioll was rightful king.

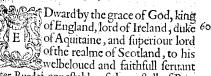
king Colvard allowed their fentence, and by his and thoustic confirmed buto the fame John, the pollellion of the kingdome of Scotland, with condition that if he did not gouerne that realme with inflice, then bp on complaint, the hing of England might put binto his hand of reformation, as he was bound to do by his right of superioritie, that in him was inuctied. Derebpon hing Coward awarded fouth his writ of polimeric of foizine at the fuit of the fato J. Balioll, to William and Robert, bilhops of S. Andrewes and 10 Olafco, to John loed Comin , James loed Steward of Scotland, and to the load Brian Fitz Alane, war dens of Scotland, commanding them to deliver bus to the faid John Balfoll the feigine and possession of that realine, fauing the relectes and debts due to him of the iffues and profits of the same realine, but othe day of the date of the weit, which was the nineteenth dan of Pouember, in the twentie pere of his reigne. Also there was another writ made, and directed to fuch as had the keeping of the castels in their hands, 20 in forme as followeth.

The copie of the writ for the deliuerie of the castels.

Dwardus Dei gratia rex Anglia, dominus Hibernia, dux Aquitania, E fuperior dominus regni Scotia, dilecto & fideli suo Petro Burdet, 30 constabulario castri de Berwike salu-

tem.Cum Iohannes de Baliolo nuper in parlamento nostro apud Berwicum super Tuedam, venisset coramnobis, & petiuisset pradictum regnum Scotia sibi per nos adiudicari, & scisinam ipsius regni vt propinquiori haredi Margareta filia regis Normegia domina Scotia iure successionis liberari,ac nos auditis & intellectis petitionibus, & rationibus diligentur examinatis, inuenerimus prafatum Iohannem de Baliolo esse propinquiorem 40 haredemprædictæ Margaretæ, quo ad prædictum regnum Scotia obtinendum : propter quod idem regnum Scotia, & seisinam eiusdem, saluo iure nostro, & beredum nostrorum, cum voluerimus inde loqui,pradicto Iohanni reddidimus : tibi mandamus quòd seisinam prædicti castri de Beruico cumomnibus pertinentijs suis, vna cum alijs omnibus rebus tibi per chirographum tradicis , secundam quod in predicti castri tibi commissa custodia 50 res hunsmodi recepisti, sine dilatione prafato 10banni de Baliolo, vel attornatis suis has litteras deferentibus, deliberari factas. Teste meipso apud Beruicum super Tuedam 19 die Nouembris, Anno regni nostri 20.

In English thus.



Peter Burdet conestable of the castell of Berwike, sendeth greeting . Where Iohn de Baliolllate in parlement holden at Berwike vpon Tweed, came before vs, and demanded the faid realme of Scotland to be adjudged to him by vs, and seizine of the same realme to be to him delinered as next heire to Margaret daughter to the king of Norwaie, ladic of Scotland by right of fuccession. We having heard and vnderstood the same petitions; and reasons being

diligentlie weighed and examined, we had the faid Iohn Balioll to be next heire vnto the laid Margaret, as to obteine the faid kingdome of Scotland, whervpon we have delivered to him the said kingdome of Scotland, and the seizine therof, fauing the right of vs & our heires, when it shall please vs to speake therof. We therefore command you, that you deliuer vp vnto the faid Iohn Balioll, or to his attornies, that shall bring with them these our present letters, the seizine of the faid castell of Berwike, with all the appurtenances, togither with all other things to you by indenture delinered accordinglie as you did receive the same, with the custodie of the said castle to you committed: and this without delaie. Witnesse our selfe at Berwike vpon Tweed the nineteenth day of Nouember, in the twentith yeare of our reigne.

In the fame forme of ivords were writs awarded forth, to all and everte other the heepers of castels and manoes belonging to the crowne of Scotland, and being at that time in B. Cowards hands, the names of places and the persons that had them in custodic onelie changed. On the fame day also in the castell broken, of Berwike was the feale broken, which had beens appointed to the governozs, during the time that the realine was vacant of a king . It was broken into foure parts, and put into a purife to be referred in the treasurie of the king of England, in further and more full token of his superioritie and direc supreme dominion over the realine of Scotland.

These things were done in presence of the said John Walfoll then king of Scotland, John arch bithop of Dubline, John bithop of Winchester, Anthonic bithop of Dureime, William bithop of Elic, John bishop of Carleil, William bishop of S. Andiewes, Robert bilhop of Glasco, Warke bilhop of Man, and Henrie bishop of Aberdene, with diverle other bishops, besides abbats and priors of both the realmes, Penrie earle of Lincolne, Humfrie earle of Pereford, Roger earle of Postfolke, John earle of Buchquane, Douenald earle of Par, Gilbert earle of Angus, Patrike earle of March, and Malife us earle of Stratherne; with the foure and twentie auditors of England, and the foure score auditors of Scotlano: chapleins also, Penrie de Pelumarke deane of Poste, John Lacie chancellour of Chiches ffer, Milliam de Grænefield canon of Porke, and John Ercurie notarie, and manie other. John Balis oll being thus created is. of Scotland, on the twentiff day of Pourmber, in the castell of Pozham, dia fealtie to king Coward for the kingdome of Scotland, in maner as followeth.

The forme of the fealtie of Iohn Balioll king of Scots to the king of England in protestation.

His heare you my load Coward king of England, sovereigne load of the realine of Scotland . than of the realme of Scotland, that I John de Baliollking of Scot

land, which I hold and claime to hold of you, that I thall be faithfull and loiall, and owe faith and loialtie to you, I thall beare of life and member, and of earthlie honour, against all people, and lawfullie I shall acknowledge and do the fernices which I owe to do to you, for the realme of Scotland afozelaid. So God me helpe and his holie enangelists.

wereof also be made letters patents, wirnesting that he had thus done fealtie buto king Coward, with letters he fealed and delinered in prefence of William billiop of faint Andrews, Robert billiop of Clasco, John carle of Bouchquane, William earle of 1:08, Patrike earle of Harth, Walter earle of Menteth, James lost felward of Scotland, Alexan der de Ergay, Alexander de Balioli lood of Caures, Patrike de Graham, and William de Saintelere: of Durefine, and the lood John faint John to palle with Walioll into Scotland, and there to put him into the corporall possession of the same realme of Scotland, which they did, and to be was crowned at Scone byon faint Andrews day, being placed in the crowned king Stone open faith and east, and there . The folemnitie of which coronation being enved he returned into England, and comming to Pelucastell by on Eine, where la. Coward in that yeare kept his Chiffmaffe, he there did homage byon faint Stee 20 thans daie buto the faid king Colward, in forme of

Anno Reg. 21 John Waltoll of Scotland.

> The forme of the king of Scots homage to king Edward, in action.

words as followeth.

P lozd, lozu wowner word and, I land, superior lozd of Scotland, I land, superior lozd of Scotland, I land of Scotland John de Balioll king of Scotland, dw acknowledge and recog- 30

nise me to be your liegeman of the whole realme of Scotland, with all the appurtenances, and what soeuer belongeth thereto, the which kingdome I hold and ought of right and claime to hold by inheritance of you and your heireskings of England, and I thall beare faith and localtie to you and to your heirs kings of England, of life. of member, and earthlie honour, against all 40 men, which may live and die.

1292

Richard 25 agicy. A priloner refeued.

wind in Maic The archhi= Chop of Can= rurburie De= ccaffeth.

The kings rico to the

war betwirt France.

Ewo Eng: lish shipa taben.

This homage in forme aforclaid did king Colvard receive, his owne and others right faued. Then did the king of England without delaie restoze buto the faid John Baliolithe kingdome of Scotland, with all the appurtenances. This yeare, as one Richard Bagley an officer of the Chiriffes of London led a priloner towards the gaile, them persons rescued the faid personer, and twice him from the officer, the which 50 were purfued and taken, and by indgement of law then vied, were brought into Welest cheape, and there bers loft their had their hands friken off by the walts. On the 14 date of Paic fell a townderfull fnow, and therewith Egreat fnow blew luch an erceding wind, that great havine was done thereby in fundice places of England. In the fame peare died frier John Deckham archbilhop of Canturburic, and then was Robert of Winchelfie ricaed arabithop the 48 in number that had ruled that fie. About the micole of September following, 60 the earle of Bar a Frenchman, married the ladie E beughter mas liano: the kings daughter in the towne of Bistow. This yeare wheat was fold at London for two thilearle of War. lings a buthell.

This yeare also the war was begun betweene the England and kings of England and France. For thereas king Coward had furnished forth fir thips of warre, and fent them buto Burdeaux for defenfe of the coaffs thereabouts, tivo of them, as they failed along if the coast of Pormandie, and fearing no burt by enimies, were taken by the Poman fleet, and diverse of the mariners hanged. The lood Robert Tiptoff that toas admerall of the English fleet advertised therof, got togither a great number of thips, and directed

his cearle with them freight towards Popmantie. and finding no thips of the Pozmans abroad in the The leads and finding no type or the provinced the mouth meralle expenses before to be revenged, entered the mouth meralle expenses the Porman thins land time. feas, boon a deute to be tenenges, and fet boon the Porman filps book garden for the river of Saine, and fet boon the Porman files. that laie there at anchos, flue manie of the mariners, manthos, manthos t toke fir thips awate with him, and fo returning to the lea againe, cast anchor not far off from the land, to provoke the Frenchmen to come forth with their flet to give battell. And as he late at anchozit chan, This done, hing Coward appointed Anthonie bithop 10 ced that certeine Poman hips fraught with wine came that water, as they returned out of Balcoigne. The logo Tiptoft letting on them, toke them with little ado, and fleating neere hand the third part of all the mariners, sent the thips into England.

The Frenchmen to revenge this act, prepared a nauie, and furnishing the same with souldiers went footh to the lea, to incounter the Englishmen : but per they met, mellengers were fent to and fro, the Englishmen accusing the Frenchmen of truce-breas king, and the Frenchmen againe requiring relitius tion of their good taken from them by biolence. Ind now forfomuch as this bulineffe had beene moued rashlie betwirt the Englishmen and the Pozmans, without any commission of their princes, their minds therefore were not so kindled in displeasure, but that there had being ad hope of agreement betwirt them, Charles and if Charles earle of Calois the French kings brother of Calous in (bring a man of a hot nature & delirous of revenge) cureth wan had not procured his brother to læke reuengement by betwirt Enforce of armes. Wherebpon the French fleet made land and toward the Englishmen, who minding not to detract the batell, Charplie incountred their enimies in a certeine place betwirt England and Pomandie, where they had laid a great emptie thip at anchoz, to give token where they meant to toine. There were with the Englishmen both Irishmen and Pollanders, and with the Posmans there were Frenchmen and flemings, and certeine bellels of Benowaies.

The fight at the first was doubtfull, and great flaughter made, as in the meeting of two fuch migh tie nauses mult needs infue. Pet in the end the viato The Engla rie fell to the Englishmen, and the French Chips put men bans to the chase and scattered abroad. The number of by sea. thips loft is not recorded by fuch writers as makereport of this conflict, but they write that the lotte was great. King thilip being aduertifed of this discomfiture of his fleet was loze displeased, and as hough he would proceed against king Coward by order of it Stwin law, he fummoned him as his liegeman to appeare fummonds at Paris, to answer what might be obiected against appears him; but withall bicause he knew that king Coward Paris. would not come to make his appearance, he prepar

red an armie.

In the meane time king Coward fent his brother Cowardian Comundearle of Lancaffer to be bis attoznie, and of Lancalt to make answer for him before all such sudges as sente the might have hearing of the matter: but the iudges french bur meaning nothing leffe than to trie out the truth of the cause, admitted no reasons that the earle could alleage in his brothers behalfe, and fo pronounced king & Count Coward a rebell, and becreed by area, that he had for condemic feited all his right unto the duchie of Outen. These the french things thus done, he fent privie mellengers buto bingscome Burdeaur, to procure the citizens to renolt from the Arnold & Peale link lood Arnold de Peale to follow with an armie, who into Gal comming thither ealilie brought them of Burbeaux cougue with onder the French dominion, being alreadie min- anamate ded to renolt through practife of those that were latelic before fent buto them from the French king for that purpole. After this, the fato contrable brought the people neere adjoining under subjection, partie moned by the example of the cheefe and head citie of all the countrie, and partlie induced therebuto by

bibes and large giffs. The Englishmen that were in the countrie, after they perceived that the people did thus revolt to the French king, withdrew inconfinentlie buto the townes lituat nære to the lea live. but speciallie they fled to a towne called the Mioli, thich they fortified with all speed. Thus faith Po-

N.Triuct.

Benrie carle

Nicholas Triuct, writing hereof, declareth the beginning of this warre to be on this manner . The English merchants being divertie vered byon the 10 feas, made complaint to the king for lotte of their merchandize . The king fent Benrie Lacie earle of Lincolne bnto the French king , instantlie requiring, that by his affent there might some waie be provided with speed by them and their councell, for forme competent remedie touching fuch harmes and loffes by fea as his people had fuffeind. In the meane time whilest the earle tarted for answer, a naute of the parts of Pointandie conteining two hundred thips and about, being affembled togither, that they might the more boldlie affaile their enimics, and the more valiantlie reliff such as should encounter them, sais led into Balcoigne, determining to destroie all those of their adversaries that Chould come in their waie. But as these Pormane thips returned backe with wines, glozieng as it were that they had got the rule of the fea onelie to themselves, they were attailed by this fore English thips, which take them, & brought them into England the friday before Wilhitsunday: all the men were either decloned or flaine, those one lie creepted which made thiff to escape by botes. The newes hereof being brought into France, old not fo much move the king and the councell to wonder at the matter, as to take thereof great indignation.

Ambassadous were amointed to go into England which on the behalfe of the French king, might demand of king Edward restitution of those thips and gods thus taken by his lubicats, and conneced into his realme, without all velaie, if he minded to have any favour in the French court touching his affairs 4 that belonged to his countrie of Galcoigne. The Chebilippol king of England hearing this medage, toke therein deliberation to answer, and then sent the bishop fwer but othe of London, accompaned with other wife and difcreet frenching. persons into France, to occlare for answer unto the cc French king and his councell as followeth; that is,

Whereas the king of England hath his regall court " without lubication to any man, if there were there fore any persons that found themselves burt or indamaged by his people, they might come to his 50 ec court, and bpon declaration of their received inim ries, they should have specie instice, and to the end ce they might thus do without all danger, whosvener

minded to complaine, he would give buto them a ce fafe conduct to come and go in fafetie thosough his land : but if this waie pleased not the French king, then he was content there thould be arbitrators thoec fen on both fides, tho weteng the lottes on both parts, might prontoe how to fatilite the complaints:

cano the king of England would for his part enter in 60 ce to bonds by obligation to fand to and abide their oze der and ludgement herein, so that the French king would like wife be bound for his part, and if any fuch ce doubt fortuned to artie, which could not be decided by

a the faid arbitrators, let the same be reserved buto ce the kings themselves to discusse and determine, and the king of England opon a sufficient safe conduct had, would come over to the French k. if he would a come downe unto any haven towne niere to the

sea coast, that by mutuall assent an end might be bad in the businesse: but if neither this waie should cc please the French king not the other, then let the ce matter be committed to the order of the pope, to

ce thom it apperteined to nourth concord among

chalifian painces; or bicaule the fee was as then boto, let the whole colledge of cardinals 02 part of them 33 take order therein, as thould be thought necessarie, that Arife and discord being taken awate and remoned, peace might againe flourish betwirt them and " their people, as before time it had done, and bring with it the bleffings therebpon depending; namelie, althings that may make an hapie & fortunat fate, according to the nature of peace, whereof it is faid,

Pax eft cunctorum mater veneranda boncrum, Fit subpaceforum, fit felix cultus agrorum, Pax pietasmentis, pax est pincerna salutis.

The French councell weied nothing at all these of fers, and would not fo much as once bouchfafe to give an answer to the English ambassadors cars nelllie requiring the same. Finallie, the French li. fent buto the citie of Anion, which is knowne to be long unto the butchie of Guien, where he there caused the king of England to be cited to make his appearance at Paris, at a certeine daie, to answer The king of to the inturies and rebellions by him done in the Englander-countrie of Balcolome at the which dair when he ted to appare a countrie of Galcoigne, at the which vaie when he appered not, the French king litting in the feat of tudgement in his owne proper person, gaue sen Sentence tence there against the king of England, for mar given against king default, and withall commanded the high costhehing of mestable of France to leize into his hands all the du England. thie of Guien, and either to take or to expell all the king of Englands officers, fouldiers, and deputies, which were by him placed within the faid duchie. The king a little before had fent thither a valiant knight, named the load John faint John, which had furnis thed all the cities, townes, cattels, and places, with men, munition, and vittels, for defense of the same. Anno Reg. 22.

In the meane time the king of England, defirous to be at quiet with the Frenchmen, amounted his brother Comund earle of Lancafter, as then fotours ning in France, to go buto the French kings councell to procure some agreement, which both might be allowed of the French king, and not be dishonozable buto him. But when the earle could not prevaile in his lute, he toke his fournie tolvards England, biterlie despairing to procure any peace. But yet he came to the fea five, he was fent for backe againe 1 294 by the two quienes of France, Jone wife to king Philip, and Parie his mother in law, which promis fed to frame some accord betweene the two kings, and to therebpon after diverte communications by them had in the matter with the faid earle of Lancaffer, at length it was accorded, that for the fauing of the French kings honour, which læmed to be tour The peace of thed by things done by the king of Englands mint the quenes. ffers in Galcoigne, fir castels thould remaine at the faid kings pleature, as Sandes, Talemond, Turs nim , Pomeroll, Penne, and mount Flaunton. Also there thould be set a servant or sergeant in the French kings name, in everie citie and castell with in all the whole duchie of Guien, except Burdes aur, Baion, and the Rioll. And further, hostages Mould be delinered at the French kings pleasure, of all ministers to be placed by the king of England in Galcoigne and other places through all the country. These things done, the French king thould revoke the lummons publithed and pronounced in the court of Paris against the king of England. Also he thuld restore all the castels (his fernants being remoued which he had placed in the same) togither with the pleoges incontinentlie, at the request of the same quænes, 02 of either of them. The hing of England having a fafe conduct Chould come to Amiens, that there meeting with the French king, peace and amis tie might be confirmed betwirt them. Then were there writings made and ingroffed touching the forfaid articles of agreement, one part velivered to the

earle, scaled with the scales of the quanes, and other remained with the forcfaid queenes scaled with the feale of the carle.

Letters pa = tenta.

The king of England certified hereof, fent his let. ters patents, directed buto all his officers and minip ffers in Cascoigne, commanding them to obeie in all things the French kings pleasure. These letters patents were first sent unto the earle of Lancaster, that he might cause them to be conveied into Gab coigne when he Mould le time. The earle having res 10 ceived those letters, doubting whether the French l. would obscrue the agræment which the quænes had made and concluded, or not; required of them that he might heare the French king speake the word, that he would frand but othat which they had concluded. Wherebpoil in the presence of the faid earle and his wife Blanch quæne of Pauar, mother to the French queene, also of the duke of Burgoigne, Hugh Acre sonne to the earle of Drenford, and of a chapline called fir John Lacie, the French king promised by the faith of a prince, that he would fulfill the promises of the said queenes, and the couenants by them accorded.

bir Geffrep Langley.

Herebpon a knight of the carles of Lancaster, called fir Beffrey de Langley, was speedlie fent in to Galcoigne with letters from the Frenchking, directed to the conestable, to call him backe againe from his appointed enterpile. And the forelate chapleine fir John Lacie was fent also thither with the letters patents of the king of England, directed brito his officers there, in forme as is about mentioned, ther upon the lozd John faint John the king of Engi lands licutenant in Galcoigne, understanding the conclusions of the agreement, sold all such provisions as he had made and brought into the cities, townes, and fortrelles for the defense of the faine, and departing out of Galcoigne, came towards Paris to returne that waie into England.

The French changeb.

his bninft bealing.

But behold that followed; suddenlie by the eniv thanged. And where the king of England was come bnto Canturburic, and kept his Caffer there, that immediatlie upon the receipt of the lafe conduct he might transport over the leas, and so come to Amiens, according to the appointment made by the agree ment; now not onelie the fafe conduct was denied, but also the first letters revocatorie sent buto the conestable to call him backe, by other letters sent after were also made void, and he by the latter letters appointed to keepe byon his fournie, to that the conestable entring into Galcoigne with a power, found no reliffance, the capteins and officers fubiniting them sclues with the townes and fortreties at his pleasure according to the tenor of the letters patents latelie to them belivered. All the officers and capteins of the fortrelles were brought to Paris as captives and pledges.

Within a felv daics affer, the earle of Lancaffer required the quienes, that they would call byon the king to grant his fafe conduct for the king of England, to renoke the citation of fummons, to re- 60 ffore the lands taken from him; and to deliver the pledges: but the French king by the mouths of cer-B. renounceth teine knights fent buto the earle, renounced all such couenants as before had beine concluded. The earle of Lancaster then perceiving that both he and his brother king Coward were mocked thus at the French kings hands, returned into England, and informed the king this connell from point to point of all the matter. Herebpon a parlement being cal led at Welfminster, at the which the king of Scotland was prefent, it was occreed by the trates, that those lands which were crastilie taken so from the k. Hould be recovered agains by the Iwood. And the

king herewith fent buto the French king a frier preacher named Hugh of Mancheller, and a frier bughote preacher named Hugh bi spinister, both being helitrah minoz called William de Baineshourgh, both being finite in finite in the bastoura of dininitie to minoz caned wanted and doctours of diamitie, to with the wife and discreet men, and doctours of diamitie, to trent in declare onto him, that lith he would not observe such agreements as had beene concluded betwirt their ancestours; and further had broken such concurants as were now of late agreed byon betwirt them, by the travell of his brother Comuno ence or Annea. The his iter : there was no cause which he ought to account Englands him being king of England, and duke of Guien, as nouncities his liegeman, neither did he intend of meane further front he to be bound onto him by reason of his homage.

About the same time bid the king of England Imbalating feno the archbishop of Dubline, and the bishop of fentunes. Dureline into Germanie about the concluding of manic. Durelme into Germanie, about the concluding of a league with Adolph king of Komans, to thome was given a great fumme of monie (as was faid) bpon covenants, that he should aid the king of Engi land against the French king, with all his maine force, and that neither of them should conclude peace with the faid French king without consent of the o, ther About the Ascension tide, king Coward stated wolles bea the wolles of this land, aswell belonging to spiritue Fabian all men as temporall men, till the merchants had fi ned with him for the same, so that there was a subsi: A subside die paied for all farpliers of woll that went out of railed of mile the relime, and in semblable wife for felles and hives. De allo fent anarmie by fea into Balcoigne, bnoer Inamilie the conduct of his nephue John of Bzitaine that was to Galcogu earle of Richmond, appointing to him as councellours, the load John faint John, and the load Robert Tiptoli; men of great wisdome, and verie expert in warlike enterprifes.

He also caused the severall flets to be prepared, N.Trine; and appointed to them the fundrie admerals, for the better kæping of the scas . To them of Parmouth Chafles and other of those parts, he assigned the lood John these. Botetourt: to them of the cinque posts, William mie of peace was the French kings mind quite 40 be Leibonne: and to them of the west countrie, and to the Triffmen, he appointed a valiant knight of Areland as their chéefteine. This peare in England was a great dearth and scarliftie of coune, so that a Rich, South quarter of wheat in manie places was fold for thirtie hillings : by reason whereof poze people died in manie places for lacke of full nance. About Michael The Coul mas, the English fleet toke the fea at Poztesmouth, armicpille and after some contrarie winds, yet at last they arriv to Galons ued within the river of Garon, and so passing up Counsing the same river, man divers to man a North Nic. Tribe. the same river, wan divers tolunes, as Burge, Polydon

Blaines, Kions, and others.

The kings coffers by reason of furnishing forth of this arinte, and other continuall charges which he had fulleined, were now in maner emptie: for remedie thereof, William Parch one of the kings treasur rers, purposed with other mens losses to suplie that want. He knew that in abbetes and churches was Matth Well much monie kept in foze, the which if he commanded Thill in to be taken from thence, he thought that he thould monie. not commit any offense, but rather dwa good ded, that the monie might come abroad to the vie of the people, whereby the fouldiers might be satisfied for their wages. Such capteins therefore, as he appointed to worke the feat, placing their foldiers in everic quarter through the realine, made fearth at one time, Abington in Julie, at the of the clocke in the affernone, for all such monie as was hid and laid by in all hallowed places, and taking the fame awaie, brought it buto the king, who differibling the matter, as he that find Thems in need, excused the act done by his treasurer so well reraccular as he could, to anoid the enuie of the people; and not content here with, he called togither thoutlie affer, to The hand wit, on faint Matthewes day the apostie, at London, feth his all the archbilhops, bilhops, beanes, carchdeacons, Abington

The French What he had

Cheir offer

not libeb.

king. R.Fabian.

Polydor.

Abington.

N.Triuet.

10.

not in their proper persons, but by two procurators of cuerie diocette. Here when they were once affem. The fatrities bled, the king veclared unto them the warres which the called to he was divinen to mainteine against the French men, the charges which he was at for the fame . De alfo thewed them, that the earles, barons & knights of the realme, ord not onlie ato him with their gods, but put their persons forward to ferue him in defense of the land, whereof they were members, even to the theoding of their bloud, and oftentimes with lotte of 1 their lines. Therfore (faith he) you which may not put pour persons in perill by securce in the warres, it is god reason you thould aid be with your gods.

The cleargie having no special head, by reason hat the feof Canturburie was voto, wift not well bow to governe themselves. At length Dliver bie thop of Lincolne, required in all their names to have the dates respit to make answer to the matter, the which time expired, they offered to the king two dif mes to be paid within one yeare. The which when the 20 hing heard, he toke great distaine therewith, and threatned by some of his men of war to put the clear. gie out of his protection, except they would grant to him the halfe of their gods. The cleargie put in feare berewith, and some of them also desirous to win the part of (piris kings favour, granted his request, and so the king at that time got the halfe part of everte spirituall mans granted to the living and benefice for one yeares extent, to be paid in postions within thee yeares nert infuing, beginning at twentie marks benefice, & so vpwards. And 30 the coner to induce them herebuto, he promised the bilhops to grant some thing that might be benefici all to the cleargie, if they would demand it.

The bithops taking councell togither, required of him that the Catute of Mortmain might be repealed, which they faw to be most preindiciall to their order. tute of Most. But the king answered them, that without the whole confent of a parlement be could not breake that ordinance, which by authoritie of parlement had beine once established, and therefore he wished that they 40 would not require that thing which laie not in him to The R. Chif-

tith them off, grant, and to by that means he thifted them off. The spiritualtie was not onelie charged with this substi die but they of the tempozaltie were also burthened. For the citizens and burgelles of god townes gave to the king the firt part of their gods, and the relique

of the people gave the tenth part.

Poseoner, about the same time, the Wellymen effiones revelled against the king, and in diverse The weithminarebule, parts made diverlevulers amongst them. Those of 50 Manoc. Carnaruan Palgon. thougan data at his commandement, expelled and done the earle 60 not the carte of Glocester out of his countrie of Glamozgan, out of Siamon which earle had before time ditherited the ancessors

gandhire.

Porthwales which inhabited about Snowdon bils. having to their capteine one Padoc, of the line of their former prince Leolin, burned the towne and car fell of Carnaruan, fleating a great multitude of Englishmen, which boubting no such matter, were come thither to the faire. Those of the well part hauing thosen to their ruler one Malgon on the parts of Penhanke and Carmardin Chires, did much mile therfe. And one Pozgan having them of Southwals of the same Mozgan. The king therefore to represse the Melhmens attempts, called backe his brother Comund earle of Lancaster, and the earle of Lincoine, being readie to have failed over into Gas-Checarica of coine, the which earles as they approched neere buto Lincolne ban the cassell of Denbigh opon faint Partins day, the fully the Williams with great force incountred them, and gining them battell, droue them backe and discomfited their people. Polydor suggeth that this overtheolo happened to the Englishmen, the rather for that the armie was hired with such monie as had beene wrongfullie taken out of the abbeis and other holie

places, howbeit it is but his opinion onelie.

The king kept his Chaffmaffe at Aberconwep in Anno Reg. 13. Wales, and hearing that the new arthbilhop of Canturburie, dodo: Robert Winchelfep, being returned from Kome (where, of pope Celeffine he had received his pall) was comming towards him, he fent one of his chapleines named John Berwike with a power of fouldiers to conduct him fafelie bnto his presence. And after the archbishop had done his fealtie to the king, accordinglie as of outle and custome he was bound, he was licenced to returne with great honour thewed but ohim at the kings hands. Upon the day of the circumcifion of our Load. Baion pertwas the citie of Baion renozed buto the locd John bed to the faint John, the which the day before had beene taken by the mariners by force of allault. Panie of the ci tizens which were knowne to be cheefe enimies onto The castell of the king of England, were apprehended and fent in Baion won to England. The castell was then besieged, and after eight baies taken . The lood of Aipermont with diverse others that held it, were committed to Two french prison. There were also taken two gallies, which the gallies taken. French king had caused to be made, and appointed to be remaining there byon befense of that citie Short be Soint John lie affer the total and of Citie Toke to Solves. lie after the towne of faint John de Sozdes was de livered buto the Englichmen, who wan manie other townes and fortrelles, some by surrender of their owne accord, and some by force and violence. The English armie greatlie increased within a thile, af ter the decett of the Frenchmen once ameared, for The Gals the Balcoins returned buto the English obedience, the English in such wife that foure thousand formen and two men. hundred horlemen came to aid the English capteins.

In the meane time, the king of England palling Cheking ens ouer the riner of Conwey, with part of his armie to treth into go further into Wales towards Snowbon, lost ma, wales. nic carts and other cartages which were taken by the Welchmen, being loden with the provisions of vite tels, so that he with his people induced great penus rie, and was constreined to drinke water mirt with honie, and eat fuch course bread and falt flesh as he could get, till the other part of the armie came buto him. There was a imall quantitie of wine amongst Abington. them, which they would have referred onelie for the king, therfore refuled to tall therof. But least they should repine at his ertraozdinarie and severall fare, and to by conceits of discontentment for not have uing the like, he considered in a sympathic, that,

Qua mala cum multu patimur, leuiora videntur. faieng, that in time of necessitie all things ought to be common, and all men to be contented with like viet. For as touching him (being the cause and procurer of their want) he would not be preferred before any of them in his meats and drinks. The Welsh men compated him about in hope to diffreste him. for that the water was to rifen, that the relique of his armie could not get to him. But Sportlie after, when the water fell, they came over to his aid, and there-

with the adversaries fied.

The earle of Marwike, hearing that a great Checarte of number of Mellymen was affembled togisher, and warwise. lodged in a ballie betwirt two wods, he chose out a number of hordemen, with certeine crossebowes and archers, and comming boon the Welthmen in the night, compatted them round about, the which pitching the ends of their speares in the ground, and turning the points against their enimies, stod at defense so to keepe off the houstemen. But the earle has uing placed his battell to, that ever betwirt two horstemen there stod a crosbow, a great part of the Welthmen which frod at defente in maner aforefaid The wellwith their speares, were overtheowne and becken men overwith the thot of the quarels, and then the earle that the earle of ged the relidue with a trope of hordinen, and bare warmike.

手机。

Englishmen

them

them downe with fuch flaughter, as they had not ful teined the like loffe of people (as was thought) at a nic one time before. In the meane while, king Coward to refreine the

rebellious attempts of those Welfhmen, caused the

woods of Wales to be cut downe, wherein before

time the Welthmen were accultomed to hide them-

felues in time of banger. De also repared the castels

and holds in that countrie, and builded some new, as

the Wallymen confirmed through hunger and famine, were inforced within a while to come to the

kings peace. Also at length about the feast of faint

Laurence, the William Madoc, that toke him felfe for prince of Wales was taken prisoner, and

being brought to London was committed to perpe-

tuall prison. IBy some writers it should appeare,

that Madoc was not taken, but rather after mas

nic adventures & fundie conflicts, when the Welth

the faid Padoc came in and fubmitted himfelfe to the

kings peace, and was received, opon condition that he thould purfue Doggan till he had taken him and

brought him to the kings prison, which was done.

and so all things in those parts were set in rest and peace, and manie hostages of the chefest amongst the

Willip nobilitie were delivered to the king, who fent

them to diverse castels in England where they were

fafelic kept almost to the end of the warres that fol-

to the French king, being sent with an armie into

Galcoine, and comming opon the ludden, found the

Englishmen wandering abroad in the countrie out

of order, by reason whereof taking them at that aduantage, he caused them to leave their botics behind

them, flue part of them, and chased the residue, the

were in their possession. The capteins of the English

the load John faint John, after they had got togither

bands unto Bonteley to defend that towne against

the enimics : also other two bands onto faint Seue

re: and they themselves went to Rion to sortifie that

place. Charles de Malois aduertifed hereof, thought he would not give them long respit to make them-

felues frong by gathering any new power, and ther

fore amointed the concitable fir Rafe de Peale,

lithmen latelie before) to go unto Ponteley and be-

he belieged and fiercelie affaulted . But the Engliff:

men and Galcoins did not onelie defend the towne

foutlie, but also made an issue footh open their enf-

(tho had wone the citie of Burdeaux from the Eng. 5

About the same time Charles de Malois brother

lowed with Scotland.

the citie and castell of Belomarise with other, so that a

The woods bowne.

23caumarile balli.

919adoc ta= Ben prifoner. Abington.

men imprifoned.

Polydor.

Charles de Valois chaleth which fled to their thips, or to luch hauen townes as che English

The Carle of their fouldiers which had beine thus chafed, fent two

Rion belieged flege that tolune, whilest he went unto Kion, which

Pontfey Swon.

mies, though (as it hamened) the smaller number was not able to suffeine the force of the greater multitude, and so were the Englishmen beaten backe in. to the tolune againe. the confiable wone Ponteley of Pontlac vpon Dordone, and came to foine with the earles de Tialois at Rion, and fo inforced both their powers to win that towne . The Englithmen and Galcoins, though they were put in some seare, yet they shewed their approved valiancie in defending the towne, till at length when they faw they could defend it no long. er, and were in no hope of succour from anie part, they fled out about midnight, and made toward their thips: but diverse of them were taken by the wate, for the Frenchmen having knowledge of their intent, forlate the passages , and taking some of them that first lought to cleave thus by flight, flue them, but there was not many of those. For all the residue,

when they perceived that the Frenchmen had laid betwirt them and their thips, making vertue of ne cellitte, floo fill in defense of the towne, till the frenchmen entred it by force of affault the friday in Nic Tris Caffer weke.

Some write, that the fame night, in which they fo ment to fle to their thips , there chanced a great tw mult and mutenie betwirt the fortmen and horfes men, to that they fought togither, or elfe might the mole number of them have elcaped. The horffemen that got footh left their horfes behind them readic briveled and fadled, which the Frenchmen byon entring the towne in the morning take, after they had flaine the most part of the formen. The Frenchmen having got a bloudie victorie, faued onelie the cape teins and gentlemen, and flue the other, aswell Engteins and gentumen, and the was taken of knights, lithmen as Galcoins. There was taken of knights, Engilym fir Rafe Cannie, fir Amis de faint Amand, with his taken. brother fir Kafe de Gorges marthall of the armie, fir men were brought to an illue of great extremitie; 20 Roger Letborne, fir John Breting, fir James Breting , fir Den. Boding, fir John Pandeuile, fir John Fulbozne, fir Robert Goodfield, fir Thomas Turber, uile, & fir Walter, with thice & thirtic esquiers, which were fent all bnto Paris. Sir Abam Breting was killed, a right valiant knight, by reason of one sir kreinghb. That the Birdelin sir valing the best of the birdelin sir valing the birdelin sir valing the birdelin sir valing the birdelin sir valing the birdeling the birdelin France manie peares before as an outlaw.

On the same day was the towne of faint Senere On the same day was me rowne or rain severe belivered onto the Englishmen, the which Hugh or unreading (as Abington faith) Robert Wer, brother to the earle Nic. Trive of Drenford toke boon him to keepe as capteine Bughtim there with two hundred men of armes. Charles be Charles madeia apporting thereof departed from Mint. Malois, Malois advertised thereof, departed from Kion with all speed, to besiege the foresaid towns of faint Se Boint So uere, per the Englishmen should have time to fortiffe vereboing it . But the forelate Hugh Acer kept him out the space of thirteene og(as Abington saith)nine weekes, to the great losse of the Frenchmen, no small part of their people dieng in the meane time, both of pelife men, as John de Bitaine carle of Richmond, and 40 lence and famine. At length, then vittels began to faile within, a truce was taken for fiftenc daics, within the which it might be lawfull for them within the fowne to send buto Baion for succour, which if it came not within that tearme, the towne hould be peelbed buto the Frenchmen, and to it was boon Sainthe these conditions, that the Englishmen and other that he complete would depart, thould have libertie to take with them cion. their armour and gods, and be fafelie conneied two dates fornie on their waie from the Frencharmie. Also that those which were minded to remaine still in the towne, thould not fulfeine any lotte or damage in their bodies or gods. The pledges also which afores time were taken out of that towne by the French kings seneshall, should returne in safetie to the towne, and have their gods reflozed onto them. This Charlest done, Charles de Malois appointed a garrison of fol Million ma diers to remaine there for the keeping of the tolone, nethino and then returned backe into frame. The Gracific France. and then returned backe into France. The English men, which escaped out of those places from the Polydon Thilest they tried their manhood thus at Kion, 60 Frenchmens hands, repaired buto Baion, to defend that fowne with their capteins the foresaid erle earle of Richmond and the load John de S. John, the which of some are untruelie said to have beene saine at Kion. Shortlie after that Charles de Walois was departed and gone out of the countrie, the towns

of faint Seuere was recoucred by the Englishmen. It should ameare by report of some writers, that Hugh Cleer (thome they wronglie name to be earle Orters to of Drenford) was fent ouer as then from king Ed lining bit ward to the aid of his capteins in Galcoine, and at Bobert all his first comming, recovered the towne of faint Se and not he ucre, and afterwards to valiantlie defended it against the Frenchmen, that honozable mention is made of him, both by Nicholas Triuet, and also by some

Rion foote

French witters, for his high manhood therin the wed. But whether he were brother or sonne to the earle of Orford, 3 can not faie; howbeit about the 27 yeare of this king Cowards reigne, we find one Dugh Cler, that was a baron, whom I take to be this man,. but carle I thinke he was not. For (as Euersden faith) one Robert Ter that was earle of Drford des ccassed in the yeare next insuing, and after him suce coded an other earle that bare the fame name (as by ficge of a. Seucre, rehearfeth not who was capteine as then of the towne, but in the yeelding of it unto Charles de Clalois, after he had laine moze than thice moneths before it, he agreeth with other writers.

In the fame yeare Berard bilhop of Alba and So mon archbishop of Bourges, two cardinals of the Polydor. Cardinals Romane le, were fent onto the kings of England and france, to move them to conclude a peace. They firff came into France, and after into England, but gland and perceiuing the minds of the kings nothing inclined 20 France to treat a peace. to concord, they returned to Kome without any con-Matth. Westm. clusion of their purpole, but not without monie gas

Julydor.

thered of religious men to beare out their expenses, for they had authoritie by the popes grant to receive in name of procuracies and expenses, fir marks of e uerie cathedzall and collegiat thurth thozough the realme, besides diverse other rewards. And where

nats gather

The carbis

Nic.Tritiet.

At the same time fir Thomas Turberuile a knight, and one of those (as before pe have heard) which were Manh. Westim. taken at Rion, to saue his life, and to deliver him. Sur Thomas selse out of captivitie, though he was never proved pomife to the falle before, promifed king Philip that if he would french bing. lufter him to returne into England, he would fo worke with king Coward, that he might be made by him admerall of the leas; which thing brought to valle of the faid king Philip. Herebyon was he fet at li bertie, and over he came into England. And for as much as he had knowne to be a man of fingular and appoued valiancie, king Coward received him verie courteouslie, who remembring his promised practife to the French king, fell in hand by procuring of freends to be made admerall of the feas. But king Edward (as God would have it) denied that fute.

any poze chapiter of numes or religious persons

were not able of themselves, the parish thurthes next

Che French king fendeth against Eng-Abington,

The French king in the meane time having prepared his naute conteining the bundeed faile, what with the gallies and other thips (for he had got of ucric both from Perfelles and Genoa) fent the fame forth to the leas, that boon fuch occasion the king of England might also send forth his fleet. But the French name comming neere to the coast of Engi land, and lieng at anchoz certeine daies, loking for fir Thomas Turberuile; when he came not at the day prefired, the capteines of the French fleet appoint ted one of their vellels to approch nière to the those, and to set on land certeine persons that knew the 60 countrie, to binderstand and learne the cause of such ffaic. They being taken of the Englishmen and eras mined, could make no direct answer in their owne ercuse, and so were put to death. Some write that they fent five gallies towards the those to furvey the coast, of the which gallies one of them advanting forth afore hir fellowes, arrived at Hive neere to Romney hauen, where the Englishmen espieng hir, todialo the Frenchmen on land, feined to flie bache into the countrie, but returning suspendie opon the enimies, they flue the whole number of them, being about two hundred and fiftie perfons. They let fire on the gallie also and burned hir.

ger herewith, sasted streight onto Douer, and there landing with his people, robbed the towns and pilo. Doner robrie. The townslinen being firthen with terror and bed by the feare of the ludden landing of their enimies, fled into the countrie, and raised people on cuerie side, the which being affembled togither in great numbers, towards evening came to Douer, and incisoing fuch Frenchmen as were Araico abroad to fake preies, flue them downe in fundzie places. The French ad The Frenchrecords it may appeare.) Polydor speaking of the 10 merall this had beene busic all the day in pilering men chased to seem of Society, rehearlesh not this mas cauteine the folium, hearing the units of those Frenchmen their Hips. the towns, hearing the noise of those Frenchmen that came running towards the fea five, fireights wates got him to his thips with such pillage as he could take with him. The other Frenchmen, which were gone abroad into the countrie to fetch precies, and could not come to their thips in time, were flaine eucrie mothers some. Some of them bid theme felues in the come fields, and were after flame of the countrie people. There was little leffe than eight Frenchmen hundred of them thus flaine by one meane and other Danie al Doier. at that time. There were not manie of the men of Douer Caine, for they escaped by swift flight at the first entrie made by the Frenchmen: but of wo men and children there died a great number, for the enimies spared none. There was also an old montic flaine named Thomas, a man of fuch bertue (as the opinion went) that after his decease, manie miracles through him were thewed.

Sir Thomas Turberuile, being troubled in his adicining were amounted to be contributorie with 30 minothat he could not bring his traitorous purpose to palle, began to allaie another waie, which was to procure John Balioll king of Scotland to toine in league with the French king, but per any of his reas ailes could be brought about, his treason was reucaled, who being thereof eutdentlie connicted, was put Sir Thos to execution. Nich. Triner faith, that he had promifed mas Europe French king to cause Wales to reposit from because execute the many state of the many states. king Colward, and that by procurement of the prop N. Triuct. uoft of Paris, he consented to worke such treason. he would definer the English name into the hands 40 And (as some write) he did not onelie homage buto Caxton, the French king, but also left two of his sonnes in pleage for affurance to worke that which he had promiled. Dis fecretarie that wrote the letters onto the French king, conteining his imagined treasons, Abington, with other advertisements touching king Cowards purpoles, fearing least the matter by some other means might come to light (as the old prover faith,

Quicquid nix celat folis calor omne reuelat) as well to his destruction as his maisters for concealing it, disclosed all to the king. Pow he having knowledge that he was beweated by his fernant, fled out of the court, but fuch diligence was vied in the pursuit of him, that he was taken within two daies after, and brought backe againe to London, there be was connicted of the treason so by him imagined, and therefore finallie put to death . This yeare the cleargie gave to the king the tenth part of their gods, the citizens a firt part, and the commons a twelfth part, or rather (as Euersden saith) the burgelles of god townes gave the feventh, and the commons abroad the eleventh penie.

The same years died Gilbert de Clare earle of The death of Glocester, which left issue behind him, begot of his noblemen. wife the countesse Jone the kings daughter (beside the daughters) one young sonne named also Gil bert to lucceed him as his heire. The countelle his wife, after hir hulbands deceaffe, married a knight of means estate, borns in the bishopricke of Du refine, named fir Mafe Monthermer, that had ferued Sir Bafe the earle hir first husband in his life time. The king Mouthermes at the first twhe displeasure herewith, but at length countess of through the hie valiancie of the knight, off times the Gioceace. wed and apparantlie appioused, the matter was fo well taken, that he was intituled earle of Glocoffer,

French.

Daine about

The admirall of the French flet kindled in an-

· Aff.y.

French men flaine. I galtie

Abington.

N. Triuct.

Anno Reg. 14. and advanced to great honoz. 30hn Romane archbishop of Booke also this yeare died, after whome one Henrie de Pelumarke deane of the colledge there fuccaded. I Poseover the fame yeare Will liam de Clalence carle of Penbroke departed this life, and lieth buried at Westminster, and then Ab mer his fonne faccæded him.

John king of Scotland affianced bis fonne Co-

The king of €cois conclu deth a league Spith the French king. Frenci, Polydor.

ward Balioll with the daughter of Charles du Mas lois brother to the French king, and concluded with 10 the faid Frenchking a league against the king of England. Dothing moued the Scotish king so much hereto, as the affection which he bare towards his native countrie, for he was a French man borne, and lood of Harecourt in Pormandie, which fegnio-Matth. Weft. rie was after made an earledome by Philipbu Clalois king of France. The Scotilhmen had cholen 1 2 peres, that is to faie, foure bishops, foure earles, and foure barons, by whole adule and counfell the

king thould gouerne the realine, by whome he was 20 induced also to consent buto such accord with the French men, contrarie to his promiled faith giuen to king Coward when he did homage to him.

Hing Colvard not fullie bnderstanding the conclusion of this league, required aid of the Scotish king for the maintenance of his warres against France, and receiving a doubtfull answer, began to lulped the matter : wher boon he required to have thic cassels, as Barwike, Coenburgh, and Rokes burgh, delinered buto him as gages till the end of the warre, and if the Scotishmen continued fatthfull k. Edwards buto him, he would then restore the same castels to them agains then the warres were ended. This to do the Scotishmen otterlie denied, alledging that their countrie was free of it felse, and acquit of all feruitude or bondage, and that they were in no convition bound buto the king of Scotland, and there fore they would receive the merchants of France, of Flanders, or any other countrie without exception on, as they thought god.

The diffotall bealing of the Scots.

request made

to the Scots

is benteb.

Abington,

Nic. Triuet.

The carle of Lancafter Abington.

The caffell of Lefpar deline red bnto him. Nic.Triuet.

23 23767

The french=

There were in the hauen of Berwike at the same time, certeine Englich merchants, opon whome the Scots made allault, and wounded some of them, and some of them they slue, and thased the residue, the which returning into England, made complaint, and shewed in what euill maner they had bone dealt with. Bing Coward herebpon percetuing the purpoles of the Scots, determined to make warre by on them with all speed, a to conquer the whole count dealing as of them was reported and thought to be put in practile. About the convertion of faint Paule in Januarie, king Colward lent ouer into Galcoine his brother the lord Comund earle of Lancatter, fent into Gaf: with the earle of Lincolne and other, to the number of 26 banerets, and 700 men of armes, belides a great multitude of other people. They arrived at Blay, about the midft of Lent, and fraied there till towards Cafter. In which meane fealon, a great fort of Galcoins and other people relocted buto them, 60 so that they were two thousand men of armes.

Tipon Cene thursdaic, the castell de Lesparre was delivered buto the earle of Lancaster, and after that divers other castels. At his approching niere buto Burdeaur, bpon the thurldaic in Caffer weke, as he refred to refresh himselfe and his armie in a little village called Bekell, an armie of French menissw ing out of Burdcaur, ment to come on the English. men at unwares : but having warning, they prepared themselves to battell, so well as the thortnes of time would permit, and to there boon incountring with their enimies, and fighting a fore battell, at men forced to length confireined the French men to returne buto the citie, and pursuing them as they fled, two En-

glift knights being breihren to fir Peter de Mallom and an other that was a Balcoine, entred the citie with two flandard-bearers belonging to the earle of Richmond, to the load Alane de la Zouch, whom the frenchmen toke, cloting them within the gates. The other Englishmen being thut out, first fell to the spoile of the suburbs, and then fet fire boon the same. After this were certeine of the citizens that fecret: Polydon lie were at a point with the earle of Lancaster, to have delinered the citie into his hands, but their practife being espied, they were taken and executed yer they could performe that which they had promi-

Then the earle percetaing he thould but lose his labor to ffaie any longer there, opon certeine weigh. The carte of tie occasions returned buto Baionne, where he Lancaster de Mostlie after fell licke and died. He left behind him part the formes, Momas that succeeded him in the earldome of Lancaffer, Henrie logo of Honmouth, and John whome he had begot of his wife Bland, the which before had beene married unto Henrie earle of Champaigne, and king of Pauar, by whome the had but one onelie daughter, that was married buto the French king Philip de Beau. After this the Tques belie English armie belieged the citie of Aques, but tho gi rough want of bittels be was constreined to raise Checated thence and breake by the siege. The earle of Arthois arthois sind animal former for the first being forther than army with an army being sent of the French king with an armie into to Galcone, Galcoine, incountred with the Englishmen, and N. Triuct, thased them with the flaughter of a great number, and after reconcred divers townes and fortrelles in the countrie.

Thole Englishmen that kept the towns of Burg, Burg delle being compated about with a fiege by Dounfeur De ged. Sully, obtained truce for a certaine space, during the which they fent onto Blaines for some relecte of vittels, and where other refused to bring by a thip loven Cheloph with vittels, which was there prepared, the lord Si mon de Mon mon de Pontagew, a right vallant chefctaine, and tagewham 40 a wife, toke opon him the enterprife, and through terpule tout the middle of the French gallies, which were placed on of Burg. in the river to frop that no thip thoulo passe towards that towne, by helpe of a prosperous wind, he got into the haven of Burg, and so relieved them within of their want of bittels, by meanes thereof, Doun' Cheligis feur de Sully brake op his fiege, and returned into raifed. France.

In the meane time, king Edward not flepping his Chekingd businesse, procured Guie earle of Flanders to soine Englander with him in leaves account the flanders to to the trie, if they could not cleare themselues of such enill 50 with him in league against the Frenchmen. This stague with Quie was the fon of Margaret counteffe of Flans the carkof ders, whom the had by hir fecond hulband William Flanders. lord of Dampire in Burfoine. Also king Coward peth aleant procured Henrie earle of Bar, to whome (as before also with the pe haue heard) be had ginen his daughter Cleanoz carle of Bir. in marriage, to make warre opon the Frenchmen, Che carled to that at one time the erle of Bar innaded the court Champaign trie of Champaigne, and the earle of Flanders made incurtions boon those countries of France which toine buto Flanders. Ling Philip hereof aductiv led, fent forth one Walter de Creste with a great armie against the earle of Bar, so that besseging the chefell towne of Bar, he constreined the said earle to leave off his enterpille in Champaigne, and to returne home, for doubt to lofe more there than he Chould win abroad.

But now to touch more at large the circumstans ces of the occasion that moved the earle of Flanders to make war against the French king, I find Americal (in Iacob Meir) that there was a marriage conclusion ded betwirt the losd Coward the elocat fon of king Coward, and the ladie Philip daughter to the fore faid Buie earle of Flanders, thich marriage was concluded by Henrie bishop of Lincolne, and the

carle

The carle of arrifte).

Carle Warren, being fent oner as amballadours by king Coward, buto the faid earle Gute for the fame purpose. In the yeare following, the faid earle of Flanders, togither with his wife, comming to bilit the french king at Corbeill, were arrefted, and fent to Waris, there to remaine as puloners, bicaule that the carle had affianced his daughter to the French kings adverfarie, without his licence : neither might they be delivered, till by mediation of the pope (who mult needs meddle in the matter by bertue of his re peremptozie power, all christendome must beile the bonnet to his holinelle, oz rather abhominablenelle. Ille etenim toto fese iubet orbe colendum.

Cui nisiparueris, crede perire licet)

The carle of

forced to a:

Ebr pope in and lucrtic had boon the promise of Amedie earle of trimebleth in Sauop, they were let at libertie, with these conditis ons, that they thould deliver into the French kings bands their daughter, which was fo affianced buto ik. Cowards fonne, and further covenanted, not to conall points t'observe a certeine peace which was concluded with Ferdinando earle of Flanders, in the gra with the peare 1225. And if earle Quie brake the fame peace. then thould be be ercommunicated, and all his countrie of flanders interdiacd by the archbishop of Reims, and the bithop of Senlis, judges appointed herein by authoritie of the pope. The earles daughter being fent foz, and brought

Othe carle of

bnto Paris, the earle and his wife were released, and the earle made earneff fuit to have his daughter returnethhome. Hozed unto him againe, infomuch that he processed pope Boniface to be a meane for him to the French king, but all would not ferue, no, though as fome fap the pope accueffed the French king for reteining hir. answer being made, that matters perteining to wildiegonernement, belonged not to the pope to discusse. Finallie, earle Buie, perceining be could not prevaile in that fuit, to have his daughter as gaine, upon high displeasure concluded to some in 40 Inwleague league with king Coward this confederats. Here, kiwirthek, bpon,at an affemblie og councell kept at Ocrardmount, there was a solemne league made and as greed betwirt Adolph the emperour of Almaine, Co. wardking of England, Suie earle of Flanders, Arneth bing, John Dute of Brabant, Penrie earle of Bar , both formes in law to king Coward, and Albert duke of Autrich, against Philip king of France, and John

Manh West.

against the

earle of Henault his partaker. The merchants of Flanders procured the earle to 50 conclude this league with king Coward, as some write, the rather in respect of the great commodities which rose to their countrie, by reason of the intercourse of merchandize bled betwirt England and Flanders, and for that through aid of the English men, they might the better with frand the malice, both of the French and of all other their entinies. This league being proclaimed in England, there were fent ouer into Flanders , the treasurer of the exchefrom thence, and to give to the earle fifteene thouland pounds of filner, toward the fortifieng of his castels and holds. Ling Philip being hereof advertiled, by counfell of the pares of his realme, fent two honoras ble personages, as the capteine of Mounstrell, and the capteine of Belguerke, which should attach the earle of Flanders by his bodie, and fummon him to palo himselse prisoner at Paris, within the space of fiftene daies nert inluing.

This attachment made, and fummous given, the earle of Flanders fent his full defiance winto the hand bing. French king by the abbats of Gemblois, and Sone fics, buto whome he gave functiont letters procurs. toxic, to authorife them thereto, dated at Pale in the

peare of Grace 1296, after the accounts of the thronicles of Flanders, which begin their yere at Cafter: and so this chanced in the fine and twentith years of king Cowards reigne, the wednesdate nert affer the feaft of the Opiphanie. Herebpon was the carle ac The carle of curifed, & flanders interdicted by the archbifhop of Flanders Reims, and the bishop of Senlis comming unto accurated. Terwane for that purpole, about the fifteenth day of June, in the yeare 1 297. Wit the lord Robert the Dissonne earles some appealed from that interdiction to the epicalcib pope, and so the Flemmings toke themselves free from the inout of danger of the fame. Carle Bute also obteined terbiation, of king Coward, that it might be lawfull for them of Bruges, to buy wols, through England, Scotland and Ireland, as frælie as the Italians might by their puullege and grant.

But to returne now to the doings of king Co. ward, who in this meane time, having perfect knows ledge of the league concluded betwirt the king of cluve any league with the king of England, but in 20 France and the king of Scotland, prepared an armic, and first fent ambassadors into Scotland, to Ambassadors give fummons to king John to appeare at Dew fenr to the &. castell within certeine daics, that he might there of Socots. thew the cause whie he had broken the league; and further, to veclare buto him that he was deceived, if he thought he night ferue two maiters, contrarie to the words of the gospell, and according to the old faieng which feldome neuer faileth in confequence,

Deficit ambobus qui vult servire duobus. luffered to returne into Flanders, and Mortlie after, 30 For how much favour as he purchased at the hands of the Frenth king, so much displeasure might he as fure himselfe to procure at the hands of the king of England, whome to obeie, it thould be most for his aduantage. The amballadors that were fentalo their mellage throughlie, but king John was so farre off from answering any thing that might sound to the maintenance of peace, that thoutlie after he fent letters of complaint buto king Coward , for wrongs which he alledged he had fulfcined by his means and at his hunds. Herebpon king Coward, by adulle of his councell, determined to let forward with his armie into Scotland.

In the meane time, Robert Ros, capteine of Nic. Triver. Marke cassell, renolted to the Scotth king, mound The lord it of therebute therebute therebute the lord of a Scotth continue the lord it is the first the scott the continue the lord of t therebute through the love of a Scotift gentlewo k.o. Scota man, whome he meant to marrie, notwithstancing he had fwome fealtie unto king Comard. Whereup, william de on, his brother William de Ros giving knowledge Ros commuto king Coward, required to have forme atd, thereby eth fath till be might defend the castell grainst the Sections to the king he might befend the castell againt the Scotishmen. of England, King Colvard fent buto him a thouland fouldiers, (Polydor faith an hundled) the which as they lodged one night in a towne called Preffen, were flaine Englishmen by the Scotilhmen of the garifon of Rockefbozongh, bidredet. that were led and guided by the fatd Robert Ros: some of them although but setu escaped awate by flight.king Coward aduertifed hereof, haffed fwath, and came to the laid castell, glad of this (as is repose ted)that the Scotishmen had first begun the warre, her, and directe other noble men, to fetch holtages 60 meaning, as it thould fame by their proceedings, to follow the fame, for upon God friday, diverte Sro. Rich South, filhmen entring the borders, burnt fundzie villages,

and spotled the abbete of Carham. Furthermoze, whilest king Coward kept his cas N. Trivet, ftell at Marke, featien carles of Scotland, as Bouchan, Denteth, Stratherne, Lennor, Ros, Atholi, and Par, with John Comin the mailler of Bavenaw, haufing affembled an armie togither of fine hundred men of armes on horsebacke, and ten thousand fot. Abington, men in Annandale, opon monday in Caller weke Che Scots entred Angland and untiting all in fire and funch inade Engentred England, and putting all to fire and fwood, land, approched to Carleill, and laid frege there onto on each Coe, palling the water of Coen by a food boder Ris

Ff.iu.

harollon, and did to much prevaile, that they burned Nic. Triver.

the fuburbes, and affaulted the gates, at which enterpule, a gentleman of Galloway as he ventured concernat neere to the gate, was drawne by by an iron hoke, of those that food aloft bpon the gates to befond the fame, and there flaine, and theuft through with speares. In the meane time, a spie, the which had beene taken and commutted to pulon, let fire on the house therein he was inclosed, and so the flames cat. thing hold byon the other buildings, a great part of the citie was thereby burned. Pet the men and the 10 women getting themselves to the wals, droue their enimies backe, and to defended the citie from taking. Wher bpon, the Scotish loads percetuing they conto not prevaile, left their fiege on the thursdate in Caffer wæke, and returned againe into Scotland.

Werwike. fummones.

The Scots raile their

liege from

Caricil.

Abington.

Foure Eng: lift fhips loft.

Abington.

Berwike wone. Chisfir Ri= chard Comes Abington.

Caxton,

Abraham

On the fame thurfdaic, king Coward with his armie passed the river of Tweed, and so entring in to Scotland, fent to the burgeffes of Berwike, offer ring them peace bpon certeine conditions, and faied a whole day for an answer: but when he could have 20 none that liked him, noz that founded in ante thing to peace, he approched the folime, and lodged in the monafferie of Caldeffreime. Dis armie conlifed as fome write of foure thouland men of armes on hork backe, and thirtic thousand formen, belides fine hundecomen of armes on horfebacke, and a thouland The English fatmen of the bishoppike of Durham. At the same time, there came foure and twentie Englith thips, the mariners whereof, beholding where the Englith armie was placed in battell raie, bpon a plaine, the 30 king making there certeine knights, they thought his meaning was to have given forthwith an affalt, and fo entring the hauen, and approching to the land, began to fight with the towne imen, where they loft foure of their thips, and were confireined to with draw with the relidue, with helpe of the falling was ter. Some have written, that they loft but thre thips which were consumed with fire, and that the mark ners and fouldiers of one of those thips, after they had defended themselves by great manhod from the 40 first houre of the daie, till eleven of the clocke, escaped alvaie, some by the bote of that thip, and some leas ping into the water, were fauce by the botes of other thips that made in to fuccour them. The rumoz of the mariners attempt being bar ted through the armie, the king palling forward to

wards the towne, got ouer a ditch, which the Scots had call to impeach his pallage, and lo comming to the towne, wan it, not loling any man of renowine, faning fir Richard Comewall, the which was flaine 50 wall was bios by a quarell which a Flemming thot out of a croffes ther to the cirle bowe, being in the red hall, thich the merchants of Flanders held in that towne, and had fortified it in manner of a tower: but when they would not palo, and could not calilie other wife be wone, the house towards enening was let on fire, and to they being thirtie in number, were burned to death within if. Cloon the fame night, the king longed in the caffell. which was vielded buto him by them that kept it, their lives and limmes faued, and receiving anoth, 60 that they thould not from thenceforth beare armour against the king of England, they were permitted to depart whither they thought god, their capteins fir William Dowglas excepted, whom the king fill kept with him, till the end of the warres. Some write that there should be slaine of Scotishmen at this winning of Berwike, about the number of twentie thousand men, Abington faith 8000, but Richard Southwell faith 15000 at the least one with an other, with fmall loffe of Englishmen, not past eight and twenticof all forts. Demay read more hereof in the Scotish historic.

Wut before I palle ouer this flaughter, so lamenta. ble and wonderfull, I have bethought my felfe of a

promised apologic for and in the behalfe of Richard Grafton, mentioned before in the reigne of Benrie the fecond, page 112.col. 1. where I thewed how bn. adulfedlic and with unfermelle modeffic for a man of learning, George Buchanan the Scot both fhot his bolts at the faid Grafton, as now by occasion of the matter convenientlie occurrent thall be the wed. The faid Grafton in his large volume of English chaont cles, falling bpon the affaires betwene king Co ward the first, and John Balioll king of Scotland, R.Graffe among other things there remembeed, maketh re. Pag. 176. port that in the faid battell of Berwike, the flaugh ter was fo great, that a mill might well have borne ditten by the space of two dates, with the ffreames of blood which at that time overranne the ground. At G. Buthing thich woods George Buchanan giueth a Inatch, cm. Ter. Score boldened to to do , bicause the said Grafton referreth 8 pagas this record to Hector Boetius in his fourteenth boke penning

and fecond chapter.

Jelu, how the Scot taketh by the Englishman for halting in his allegation, first for the chapter, conuincing him that Hector Boetius biuided not his boke into chapters, and therefore, where is the fecond chapter, lith the whole fourteenth boke is a continued discourse without distinction by chapters. Secondite the faid Grafton hath the checke, for letting a lie aflote, Buchanan flatlie affirming that Hector Boetius hath no fuch matter once mentioned in his annales, Touching the first fault, wherewith the Scot char. geth the Englishman, this is note-worthic, that it hould sæme to anie man of meane sudgement, that Buchanan of a prepented malice and purpoted wilfulnesse hath tharpened his stile in this niming tost against Grafton. For sith it was Graftons mean ning to record the truth, so farre forth as he was warranted by the auerment of writers; why thould he be cast in the teeth with Effranz maledicendi libido,02 dishonestlie termed Indoctine or impudenter mendax? Which opposious epithets, if they were deferned by an untrue report of the author; then thould Buchanan haue tharpened his tong against Belenden his countriman, the translator of Hector Boetius into their mother tong, from thome Grafton hath beriued his words; sense for sense bumangled (as he found the fame written.)

Pow who knoweth not that Bellenden diffinguiv thed Hectors annales into chapters, bpon whole authoritie Grafton relieng, and citing his authoritie according to the quotation of his division, whice should he rather than Bellenden be barked at , tho is the principall in this controuerfie - Againe, it could not be hidden from Buchanan, that Bellenden had diffributed Boerius into chapters; considering that they were obyxeovor, both living in the reigne of James the fift of that name king of Scots; fo that it might have pleased him to have tried Grafton by the Sco. tilh Boctius, and to to have beene resolved for the second chapter of the foureteenth booke, according to the

archdeacon of Murreis translation.

Pow for the matter it felfe, touching the effusion of blond, where with a mill might well have beene date uen for two daies space; Hector Boerius his owne Hedor 100208 ate thele; Riui sanguinis toto oppido adeo fluxere, usspessio ot cum astu decurrente minor aqua quam ad molendina cir fisi loca cumagenda suerit, adiunante aquam sanguine aliqua circum- Paysista agi fonte caperint. Which place, Bellenden hath inferpreted after this manner; So lamentabl' Caubter wes throw all the parts of the toun, that ane mill might haif gane two dates ithandlie be ffremts of blude. Dow cramine Graftons woods by Bellenden, and Bellendens by Boetius (belides that, marke what Grafton annexeth to the report of this flaughter, who faith that he will not inforce the credit there of opon any man, but counteth it a Scotish lie rather

An. Reg. 24. hand matter of truth) and then conclude according tocquitie, that Grafion is altogither excusable and fautleffe, and Buchanans curious & furious challenge reproueable. But admit Grafton had fetcht his report from Boetius, as the had it from Bellenden; for methit a lie or an unlikelihoo, that the bloud gulls ing out of the bodies of 25000,02 (as Hector Boetius (auth) 7000, would not increase to a streame sufficient able to drive a mill or two about, without any water intermingled ther withall. The Latine copie 10 hath Ruis languing, rivers of bloud, noting by the word the abundance and also the Areaming course of the fance, which was able with the violent current there. of to bearc awaie the verte bodies of the flaine. To conclude this matter, to fet our Englishman by the truth, and let the Scot go with his lieng twng, which I would be had had the modellie to have tempered, to have proffered a practice of that which himselfe parappasticallie preacheth and teacheth others to ob ferive, fairing;

(Linguæ obseraui claustra fræno,pertinaæ Obmutui silentio,

Ac temerè ne quid os mali profunderet, verbs bonis clausi exitum.)

k.Edward fortificth Werwikt. fent to king

The Scotilh

ceth his ho=

mage and fe=

alric hato the

king of En=

per pfal 39.

And now to the Corie. In. Coward remaind at Berwike 15 daies, a caused a ditch to be cast about the towns of 80 for in breadth, tof the like in depth. In Mouth frier the meane time, about the beginning of Aprill, the warden and reader of the frier minogs of Rockel basough called Adam Blunt, came buto him with 30 letters of complaint from king John, for the wrongs bone and offered unto him and his realme, as well in claiming an buinft fuperioxitie, and confireining him to do homage by bridge and wrongfull meanes, as also by inuading his townes, flateng and robbing his subjects: for the which causes he testified by the fame letters, that he renounced all such homage and fealtie for him and his subiects, as he, or any of them owight for any lands holden within England. The king hearing the letters red, received the relignation 40 of the homage, and commanded his chancelloz, that the letter might be registred in perpetuall memorie of the thing. The earles of Scotland before remembred, being

The Scots Enclish beiders.

Darbotell.

Rich.South.

affembled togither with their powers at the castell of Jedworth, entred into England the eighth of A pail, and with fire and swood did much hurt in the countries as they palled . In Riddelbale they belieged the callell of Harbotell by the space of two dates, but when they could not prevaile, they removed, and 5 pailing fouth by the cast part of the river of Tine, tho rough Cokefoale, Kiodefoale, and Posthumberland, unto Derham, they did much milchefe by burning and harrieng the countries. At Herham they footled the abbeie church, and got a great number of the cleargie, as well monks, prieffs, as scholers, and o thers, whom they thrust into the scholchouse there, and clotting up the dozes, fet fire on the schoole, and burs ned all them to ashes that were within it. It is wonderfull to read, what beatflie crueltie the Scots bled 60 in that road which they made at that time in two le nerall parts. For the earle of Boghan, with them of Galloway, entred by Cumberland in like manner as the other ofo in Riodesvale, burning and murthe ring all that came in their waie. For whereas all of the Hocots. those that were of able age and lustie to get awaie, fled, tescaped their hands; the aged timpotent creat tures, women in childhed, and young children that could not thist for themselues, were unmercifullie flaine, and thrust open speares, and shaken op in the aire, where they yielded up their innocent gholfs in most pitifull wife.

Churches were burned, women were forced with out respect of order, condition or qualitie, as well the

maids, widowes and wines, as numes that were reputed in those dates consecrated to God, and when they had beene to abuled, manie of them were after also murthered, and cruellie dispatched out of life. At length, they came to the nunrie of Lamelate, & burs ned all the buildings there, saving the church, and then of Lamelaie returned backe into Scotland with all their pillage burnt. and bottes by Lauercoff, an house of monks, which they likewile (poiled. So that the cruell & bloudie des folation whereof Lucan speaketh in his second bake of civill warres, may aptlie be inferred here, as fitlie describing the mercilette murther of all fates and feres without parcialitie under the hand of the es nimie: for faith he,

Nobilitas cum plebe perit ,latéque vaçatur Ensis, à nullo reuocatum est pectore ferrum, Stat cruor in templis, multáque rubentia cæde Iubrica saxa madent, nulli sua profuit ætas, Non sens extremum piquit vergentibus annu Pracipitasse diem, non primo in limine vita Infantis miseri nascentia rumpere fata.

Patrike earle of Dunbar came to the king of England, and submitted himselfe, with all that he had England, and submitted himselte, with all that he had Eie castell of Dunbar voon faint Dunbar rens Parkes day, being affieged of the Scots was ren dento the dred buto them, by treason of some that were within Scots. it, of whome, the countelle (wife to the same erle) was the cheefelt; for recouerie übereof king Coward fent Belide 2000 Identification to the control of the thichlaieng flege to that callell, a great hoff of Sco. 10000 tate tilhmen came upon them to the rescue of them with tilhmen came upon them to the reicue of them with N. Triuct. in, so that there was foughten a verie soze and terry Matth. Westm. ble battell. At length, the vidozie abode with the En Abingion gliffmen, and the Scotiffmen were put to flight, the I face battell Englishmen following them in chase eight mile of fought at Englishmen following them in chale eight mile of Dunbar, that countrie, almost to the forcest of Selkirke: the The number Caughter was great, fo that (as was elicemen) there faince Dies of the Scotiffmen that day, to the number of Marth Wellm. ten thousand.

The motrow after being faturdate, which was the eight and twentith day of Aprill, at the kings comming thither the callell was furrenous onto him. There were taken in the same castell the earles, Denteth, Callels, and Kos; fir barons, John Comin the yonger, William Sanclere, Kichard Siward the elver, John Sit; Beffrey , Alexander de Mosfeigne, Comund Comin of Bilbiro, with fhirtie knights, two clearks, John de Someruile, and Wil liam de Sanclere, and thee and thirtie elquires, the which were fent buto diverse castels in England, to be kept as prisoners. After the winning of Dunbar the king went to the castell of Rockesbozough, which Rockesboz incontinentlie was pælded by the load Steward of rough paldes. Scotland, the lines and members of all fuch as were within it at the time of the furrender.

Then went king Coward buto Coenburgh where he planted his liege about the castell, and raised engines, which cast fromes against and over the walles, lose beating and brufing the buildings within. But as it chanced, the king witting letters, to advertise his councell at holive of his proceedings, and concerning other buffnette, beliueren that packet unto a Rich. Southin. Wellhman named Lewin, commanding him to go with the fame to London in all half possible, for he knewhim to be a verie sperie mellenger and a trus fie also (as be toke it.) But hauing the letter thus delivered him, togither with monie to beare his charges, he got him to a tauerne, there riotoullie co. furning the monie (which he had fo received) in plaie, \$ making good there, in the morning he caused one of his companions to take a target, and beare it afore him in approching the castell, for that he meant (as he colourablie pretended) not to depart, untill he had

Luc. lib.3.

mionabt

25 oghan. The crueltie

wrought some despleasure to them within with his croffebote, which he take with him for that purpole, fo that comming buto the castell gates, he called to the warvers on the walles to call downe to him a cord, that they might plucke him by to them therewith, for that he had formulat to fay to their capteine touching the fecrets of the king of England.

They fulfilling his befire, when he came in, and was brought afore the captein litting then at breaks fait, he faid buto him : Wehold fir, here ye may per, I ce use the king of Englands secrets, and withall raught to him abor, wherein the packet of the kings letters were inclosed, and appoint me (faith he) to some cor concrofthe wall, and trie whether I can handle a croffe ce bow or not, to defend it against your adversaries. Dere when others would have opened the bor, and have read the letters, the capteine would in no wife confent thereto, but going into a turret, called to the Englishmen bælow, and willed them to signific to the king, that one of his fernants being fled to him, 2 fought to bewaie his fecrets, therebuto he would by no means agree, and therefore meant to reffore both the traitor and the letters. Herebpon, the lord John Spenfer, comming to heare what the matter might meane, the capteine caused Lewin to be let downe to him, togither with the letters fafe, and not touched by him at all.

When the king buder food this, be much commens ved the honest respect of the capteine, and whereas he had caused engins to be raised to annote them with: 30 in (as ye have heard) he commanded the fame to cualic, and withall, bpon their capteins fuit, he granted them libertic to fend onto their king John Ball oll, to give him to bnder frand in what fort they frod. As touching the Welthman, he was drawne and hanged on a paire of high galowes, prepared for him of purpole, as he had well deferued. A notable erample of a traitozous villaine, fo to offer the fe crets of his foucreigne to be known to his enimies: and no leffe excellent a president of an honest and 40 faithfull harted foe, that would not himfelfe nozlet anie other have a light of the contents therein wit. ten; a rare point of good meaning and uppight deas ling in a fouldier, and speciallie in an enime; but

multo optimus ille Militia cui postremum est primuma, tueri 🔒 🔢 Inter bella fidem.

Striueling caltel left boid

augh og gig s

A wellhman

hanged.

Pow while the mellengers were on their waie to Forfair, where the Scotill king then late, king Co. ward with a part of his armie went onto Strives 5 ling, where he found the castell gates set open, and the keiss hanging on a naile, so that he entred there without any reliffance, for they that had this caffle in gard, were fled out of it for feare before his comming. The most engers that were sent from them within Coenburgh castell, comming to their king, declared to him in what case they find that were be, fieged. king John, for that he was not able to fuccor them by any manner of means at that prefent, fent turning, the caffell was immediatlic delivered buto the load John Spenfer, that was left in charge with the siege, at the kings departure towards Strive reprotes hing ling, with the like conditions as the castell of Rockelbo:ough had pælded a little before.

Thus was that firong castell of Coenburgh furrendzed by force of flege, to the king of Englands ble, on the 15 daie, after he had first laid his siege about it. A place of fuch Arength by the heigth of the ground whereon it flod, that it was thought impregnable, and had not beine wone by force at any time, fince the first building therof, before that prefent, so farre as anie remembrance either by writing or or

therwise could be had thereof.

Here at Coenburgh, orrather at Rockesborough (as Abington faith) a great number of Welthmen came buto the king, who fent home the like num ber of Englith formen, of those that famed mott wearie. Pozeouer, at Striveling, there came to the hing the earle of Alder, with a great number of A Saint In rithmen. Then patting over the river of Forth, the towne king came buto faint Johns towne about Piolum. The kingel o mer, and there tarried certeine dates. Whilef these Scotsimh things were a doing, John king of Scotland, perceiuing that he was not of power to relift king Co ward, fent ambaffadozs bnto him to fue for peace: king Edward was content to heare them, and there byon appointed, that king John Chould refort buto the castell of Brechin, there to commen with such of his councell as he would fend thither within fiftene dates next enluing, to treat of an agreement. Ling Chebihon Edward sent thither Anthonie bilhop of Durham, of o with full commission to conclude all things in his name. And within the appointed time came king John, and divers of his nobles onto him, the which after many fundzie treaties holden betwirt them The kingd and the laid bilhop, at length they lubmitted them: Scots lib feliues and the realme of Scotland, fimplie and pure; mittely his into the harde of the king of Gregory. lie into the hands of the king of England, for the of England which submission to be firmelie kept and observed. king John delivered his son in hostage, and made letters thereof, written in French as followeth,

The instrument of the said submission.

Ehanper la grace de Dieu, roy de Ef-coce, á tous ceulx quæ ceftes præfen-tes letres verront ou orront, faluz, &c. Iohn by the grace of GOD king of

Scotland, to all those that these present letters shall see or heare, sendeth greeting. Bicause that we through cuill counsell and our owne simplicitie, haue greeuouslie offended our souereigne lord, Edward by the grace of God king of England, lord of Ireland, and duke of Aquitane, in many things; that is to faie, in that, whereas we beeing and abiding under his faith and homage, have bound our felues vnto the king of France which then was his enimie and yet is, procuring a mariage with the daughter of his brother Charles du Valois, and that we might greeue our faidlord, and aid the king of France with all our power by warre and other means, we have at length by aduise of our peruerse counsell defied our said ford the K. of England, and haue put our felues out of his allegiance and homage, & fent our people into England, to burne houses, to take spoiles, to comthem wood to take the best wate they could so their 60 mit murther, with many other damages, and owne safetie; with which answer, the messengers reals in fortifieng the kingdome of Scotland, which is of his fee, putting and establishing ar-med men in townes, castels, and other places, to defend the land against him, to deforce him of his fee, for the which transgressions our faid fouereigne lord the king, entring into the realm of Scotland with his power, hath conquered and taken the same, notwithstanding althatwe could do against him, as by right he may do, as a lord of his fee, bicause that we did render vnto him our homage, and made the forefaid rebellion. We therfore as yet being in our full power and free will, doo render vnto him the

Chenburgh caffell beitue=

land of Scotland, and all the people therof with the homages. In witnesse whereof, we have caused these letters patents to be made. Yeuen at Brechin the tenth day of Iulie, in the fourth yeare of our reigne, sealed with the common seale of the kingdome of Scotland.

& Cowerd palleth fo2:

B. Edward bungeth the out of \$500t=

The nobilitie frincy to the bing.

After this, king Coward went forward to læ the mounteine countries of Scotland, the bilhop of pautique mato through Durham euer kieping a dates fournie afoze him. At 10 length, when he had pasted through Murrey land, and was come to Elghin, perceiuing all things to be in quict, he returned towards Berwike, and comming to the abbeic of Scone, he toke from thence the marble frome, where bon the kings of Scotland were accultomed to lit as in a chaire, at the time of their coronation, which king Edward caused now to be transferred to Westminster and there placed, to ferue for a chaire for the priest to fit in at the altar. The king comming to Berwike, called thither buto 20 a parlement all the nobles of Scotland, and there received of them their homages, the which in perper about them thall witnesse of the thing, made letters patents thereof, written in French, and fealed with their feales, as the teno; here followeth.

The instrument of the homages of the lords of Scotland to K. Edward.

Touz ceux que cestes lettres verront ou orront, &c. To all those that these present letters shall see or heare, we Iohn Comin of Badenaw, &c. Bicause that we at the faith and will of the most nobleprince, and our dearest lord, Edward by the grace of God king of England, lord of Ireland, and duke of Aquitaine, doo yow and promile for vs and our heires, vpon paine of bodie and goods, and of all that we may haue, that we shall serue him well and trulie against all men, which may liue and die, at all times when we shall be required or warned by our faid lord the king of England or his heires, and that we shall not know of any hurt to be doone to them, but the same we shall let and impeach with all our power, and giue them warning thereof: and those things to hold and keepe, we bind vs, our heires, and all our goods, and further, receive 50 an oth thereof vpon the holie euangelists: and after all, we and euerie of vs haue done homage vnto our souereigne lord the king of England in Cortome of words as followeth; I become your liegeman of ther homage. life, members, and earthlie honour, against all men which may liue and die. And the same our souereigne lord the king received this homage Emmons under this forme of words; We receive it for right of vs, or other faued, and except the lands which Iohn Balioll sometime king of Scotland granted vnto vs, after that we did deliuer vnto him the kingdome of Scotland, if happilie he hath ginen to you any fuch lands.

Moreouer, all we, and euerie of vs by himselfe haue done fealtie to our faid souereigne lord the king in these words; I as a faithfull & liege man, shall keepe faith and loialtie vnto Edward king of England, and to his heires, of life, member and earthlie honor, against all men which may live and die, and shall never for any person beare armour, nor shall be of counsell nor in

aid with any person against him, or his heires in any case that may chance, but shall faithfullie acknowledge, and doo the feruice that belongeth to the tenements the which I claime to hold of him, as God me helpe and all his faints. In witnesse wherof, these letters patents are made and figned with our feales. Yeuen at Warke the four c and twentith of March, in the 24 yeare of the reigne of our faid lord the king of England.

Then was John Marren earle of Surrey and Officers ap-Suffer made by king Coward warden of Scotland, pointed in Hugh Creffingham treasurer, and William D: Scottono v. melbie high instice, whome the king commanded, that he should call all those before him which held any lands of the crowne, and to receive of them in his name their homages and fealties. John Balioll the John Baliott late king of Scotland was fent to London, and fent to Lonhad a convenient companie of fernants appointed to bon. attendhim, having licence to go any whither abzoad, so that he kept himselfe within the circuit of twentie miles nere to London. John Comin of Badenaw, and John Comin of Lowan, and diverse nobles of Scotland were brought into England on the fouth live of Trent, being warned boon paine of death not to returne into Scotland, till the king had made an end of his wars with France. After this, at his re: A parlement turne into England, king Coward held a parlement at laint Coat laint Edmundsburie, which began the morrow as mundsburie. fer the feast of All faints, in which the citizens a burgelles of god townes granted buto him an eighth granted. part of their gods, and of the relidue of the people a twelfth part.

The cleargie by reason of a constitution ordeined and constituted the same yeare by pope Woniface, The pretent prohibiting byon paine of ercommunication, that ded excuse of no falages not other eractions thould be leuted of er, the cleargie. aced of the cleargie in any manner of wife by fecular princes, or to be paid to them of things that perteined to the church, otterlie refused to grant any manner of aid to the king, towards the maintenance of his wars. Wherebpon the king, to the intent thev Chould have time to Audie for a better answer, des ferred the matter to an other parlement to be holden on the morrow after the feath of faint Bilarie.

This yeare after the feaft of the Epiphanie, Elle Anno Reg. 27. sabeth the kings daughter was married buto king John carle of Holland. Humfrey de Bohunearle of The carle or Hereford and Associated for the carle of The carle or Hereford and Gler was fent to conucie them into Polland mara Holland, there to take pollellon of the earledome, as beth the kings then descended buto the said John, by the death of his daughter. father latelie before flaine by his owne subiects, bi, N. Trivet. cause he would have disherited this John, and made a baltard sonne which he had to be his heire. The day appointed for the parlement to be holden at Lone bon being come, and the cleargie continuing in their deniall to grant any sublidie, the king excluded them out of his protection, for the redeeming whereof, mathe land of the which you be now feized, the 60 nie by themselves, and manie by inediators, of as terwards give buto the king a fift part of all their gods. The archbishop of Canturburie being found Aiffe in the matter, the king fefred all his lands, and commanded all such debts as were found of his in the rolles of the ercheker, to be lenied with all fred of his good and cattell. Some write, that when the Abington. archbishop of Canturburie in name of all the rest. The archbis due had declared to them whom the king had apoin, thop his ted commissioners to receive the answer, that where, words. as they of the cleargie had two fouereigne loods and governours, the one in spirituall matters and the o ther in tempozall, pet they ought rather to obeie their spirituall governour than their temporall. Peverthelesse, to satisfie the kings pleasure, they would

of their owne charges send to the pope, that by his li cence and permission, they might grant the king some aid, or else receive some answer from him, what to ow therein: for (faith the archbishop) we believe that " the king feareth the sentence of excommunication, " and would be as glad to avoid it as we.

Then the committioners heard this antwer, they required that they would appoint some of their owne companie to beare this inclage unto the king, for they durff not report it to him: which being done as the commissioners had required, the king in his fu ric proceded against them, in such rigorous manner as pe have heard, in somuch that the lood cheefe suffice Othe declarati fitting boon the bench, spake openlie these words; Dou firs that be attornies of my loads the archbis ce thous, bithous, abbats, priors, and all other the clear, ce gie, occlare buto your masters, and tell them, that from henceforth there thall no inffice be done onto

them in the kings court for any manner of thing, al ce though never to he inous wrong be done onto them: 20 but fustice shall be had against them, to everie one

that will complaine and require to have it.

The clearke: the archbi, of orke his fuffragans.

Henrie de Powarke the elect bilhop of Porke, liehanoling of the matter he inth the bishops of Durham, Elie and Salisburie, with certeine other, fearing the kings indignation thus kindled against them, ordefned to late downe in the churches, a fift part as pe have heard, of all their gods, towards the defense of the realme, and main tenance of the kings warres in such time of great necessitie, and so the king receiving it, they were re-Rosed to the kingsprotection agains. The frænds of 30 the bilhop of Lincolne found means, that the thiriffe of the thire levied and take the fift part of all his gods, and reflored to him againe his lands and pol fellions. Also, all the monasteries within his diocesse, and within the thole province of Canturburie, were fersed into the kings hands, and wardens amointed, which onelie ministred necessarie finding buto the monks and other religious persons, and connerted the ouerplus buto the kings ble. Whereboon the abbats and priors were glad to follow the court, and fur 40 ed to redeeme, not their fins, but their gods, with at uing a fourth part thereof. The cleargie luffered mas nie inturies in that feafon, for religious men were spoiled and robbed in the kings high wate, and could not have any restitution not remedie against them that thus evill intreated them, till they had redeemed The miferie the kings protection. Persons and vicars, and other of churchmen. of the cleargie, when they rode fouth any wither, were glad to awarell themselues in late mens garments, so to palle through the countrie in safetie.

The archbilhop of Canturburie lost all the goods that he had, for he would neither agree to give any thing, no: to late any thing downe in the church, that the king might receive it. Therebpon he was brought to luch extreme miserie, that all his feruants went from him, a commandement was given fouth, that no man thould receive him, neither within mo nasterie nor without, and so not having any one place of all his bithopike where to late his head, he remained in the house of a poze person, onelie with 60 one prich and one clearke : pet he friffelie foo in the Theobainate matter, affirming certeinlie, that all those which granted any thing, either to the king, or to any other temporall person without the popes leave, ran with out doubt into the banger of the fentence pronouns

ced in the canon.

About the fealf of S. Watthew in Februarie, the king called a parlement of his nobles (not admitting thereto any of the cleargie) at Salisburie, and there required certeine of his Pobles to palle ouer into Salcoine, but enerie of them læmed to excule bim felfe, whereat the king being mouce, threatened that they thould either go,02 he would give their lands to

other that would go, with which words mante of them were grauoullie offended, in so much that the earles of Hereford and Marthall, Humfrie Bohun, and Roger Bigod, declared that they would be readie to go with the king if he went himselfe, or else not. And when the earle Parthall was effoncs to quired to go, he answered, I will willinglie go with the king, and march before him in the fore ward, as his right of inheritance 3 am bound. Dea (faith the king) and you thall go with other though 3 go not. T am not lo bound (laith the earle) neither do I pur, pole to take the fournie in hand with you.

The king then in a great chafe burft out & fware. By God fir earle, either thou thalt go og hang. And I Iweare (faith the earle) the fame oth, that I will new ther go not hang: and so he departed from the hing The man without leave taking. Immediatlie herebyon bemeiner those two earles affembled manie noble men, and 70 the trong ther of their freends togither to the number of thirtie banerets and aboue, so that in all they were found to be fifteene hundred men of armes appointed and reas die for battell, and here with they with drein into their countries, and kept such thir there, that they would not permit the kings officers to take neither wols, leather, not any thing against the owners will, but forbad them on paine of lwling their heads to come within their romes, and withall prepared themselves to relift if næd were.

In this meane time the warre was profecuted in Theole Balcoine. The thursdaie before the Purification of within our ladie, Henrie earle of Lincolne, and the lood armen armen John faint John departing from Baton towards 10000fer Bellegard, a place belieged as then by the earle of as Abure Arthois, to fuccour them within the same with vit, suth, tels (thereof they flood in need) as they approched to a wood distant from the fortresse three miles, they dis uided themselnes into two severall battels, the loo John faint John leading the first, and the earle of Lincolne the fecond. The lood faint John therefore Battelle having passed the wood with his battell, and entring winter into the plaine fields, was incountred by the earle of Lincon of Arthois, who tarried there for him with a great of Andrew power, where immediatlie at the first totning of the who have battels, the earle of Lincolne retired backe: so that him 1500 the losd John faint John and his companie overfet ofarmes with preate of enimies were banquiffed; and the Abingois faid lood faint John with fir Milliam de Pootimer, fir William Burmengham and other to the number of eight knights, and diverle elquires were taken,

the which were fent to Paris as prisoners. Dther write comembat otherwise of this battell, as that boon the first incounter the Englishmen drove backe one regiment of the earle of Arthois his men of armes, whom he divided into foure parts; but when they once coined with the fecond regiment, to the which they were beaten backe, forward they came againe, and to charging the Englishmen, with helpe of their third lquadzon, which was now come to them allo, they easilie put the Englishmen opzessed with multitude buto flight, a followed them in chafe. After this came the Englishmen which were in the rereward, and incountring with the fourth fquadzon of regiment of the Frenchmen, streightwates bake the fame. Herewith was the night come boon them, lo that one could not know an other, a freend from an enimie, and to both the Englishmen and Frenchmen were dispersed till the mone rose, and the French men withozew to their fortrelles, and among them certeine Englishmen were mingled, which being dis couered were taken puloners, as the lood John faint John, and others.

The flaughter was not great, for there were no formen on either part, to spoile or kill the men of armes that were throwne before their hortes: for the

The archbish. of Canturbu. confilcate.

maner of the archbishop of Canturburic.

3 parlement et Salifburie

English

Matth West.

Abington

The carle of incolne el=

The commeth

De inuabeth about Tho: loufe.

The custome of wol railed.

Abington. Euerlden. Prousion for the kings touraie into France.

la Meir. Flanders.

Lille belie= geb.

The earle of

N. Triuet.

leff the English horfemen in banger of the enimies which had compassed them about on everie side. Thee hundred of the men of armes came through to the towne of Bellegard, but bicaufe it was night, fo that or focs, they within the towne would not lufter them to enter : wherebpon they departed, and went to S. Seuere foure leagues off . Pet further in the night, other of the Englithmen were received into Bellegard, which came thither after the other, and fo in the morning they of the garifon with their affifiance iffued forth, and comming to the place where the bats tell had beene, gathered the spoile of the field, and conucied into their towns such proutsion of vittels as they found there. The earle of Lincolne with a great manie of o-

Diawne backe, as before pe haue heard, without at-

tempting any exploit worthie of praile. Indeed some laic the blame in the Balcoine fortmen for the loffe

of this battell, bicause that they withozew backe, and

ther wandred a great part of the night and knew not whither to go. At length about the of the clocke in the morning he came to Perforate, where he had longed with his armie the night before, & there found agreat number of his people right glad of his come ming and hapic escape out of danger. From thence he returned buto Baion with the earle of Kichmond fir John de Britaine and all his companie that were left. And such was the hap of this tournie. In Lent 30 following, those that were dispersed here and there as broad, reforted to the earle of Lincolne, fotourning at Baion, and in the fummer featon made a tournie tos wards Apolouse, spoiling and walking the countries of Tholouse and other there abouts, and removed also the siege which those of Tholouse had laid unto a fortrelle called S. Liternes, in chaling them from the fame fiege: and towards Dichaelmaffe they retur, ned to Baion, and there late all the winter till after Chistmaste, and then by reason of the truce conclus 40 ded, as after appeareth, betwirt the two kings of England & France, they returned home into England.

In the same yeare the king raised the custome of woll to an higher rate than had beene paid at any time before: for he twke now fortie Hillings of a facke or farpler, where before there was paid but half a marke. Pozeouer he commanded, that againft his fournie which he meant to make ouer into France, there thoulo be two thousand quarters of wheat, and as much of oates taken by the thiriffe in everie coun, 50 tie within the realme to be conneied to the fea five, ercept where they had no store of corne, and there should beines and bakons be taken to a certeine number. In the meane time the earle of Flanders The French was loze bered by war which the French king made ding innadeth against him, being entred into Flanders with an armie of this score thousand men, as some authors haue recorded.

About the feath of the nativitie of S. John Bap. till, he laid fiege to Lifle, and thoutlie after came the earle of Arthois, being returned out of Gascoine with his power buto that siege, and was sent forth to kepe the Flemings and others occupied, which late at Furneis, and in other places thereabouts in low Flanders, with whome he fought and got the victorie. king Coward therefore, to fuccour his friends prepared to go over into Flanders, and therebpon fummoned all those that owight him any service, & such also as helo lands to the value of twentie pounds and about, to be readie with horse and harnesse at London about Lammas to passe over with him in that

3 rebellion in

In the meane time about the moneth of Maie, Sections by there began a revellion in Scotland by the letting on

of William Walcis: for the king of Englands fur the means of fice William Damfbie, accoadinglie as he had in one william commission, confined and put to outlawite a great fort of such Scotishmen, as refused to do fealtie and bomage buto the king of England, the which Sco. tilhmen being thus condemned as outlawes, elected the foresaid William Waleis for their capteine, with whome William Douglas being once allocia. ted, the number of them increased hugelie. The earle they could not be diferened whether they were frends 10 of Surrey and the treasurer being in England, those outlaines purposed to have taken the inflice at Scone : but he being warned though almost twlate. escaped himselfe with much ado, leaving the most part of his people as a spoile to the enimies. Hoz William Waleis and his companie killed as mas Englishmen nie Englishmen as fell into his hands, and taking flaine in certeine religious men, he bound their hands behind Scotland. them, and constreined them to leave into the river, taking pleasure to behold how they plunged.

The king fent the bilhop of Durham into Scotland, to biderstand the certeintie of this rebellion, the returning from thence, informed him of the truth. The king not minding to breake his fournic which he had purposed to make into Flanders, appointed that the earle of Surrey (hould have the leading of all such men of warre as might be levied beyond Trent, to represse the Scotish revels, and also mote buto John Comin earle of Boughan, that remembring their faith and promife, they thould returne into Scotland, and do their bell to quiet the countrie: they according to his commandement. went into Scotland, but thewed themsclues flow to nough to procure those things that perteined to peace and quietnelle.

In the meane time, whilest these things were a do Abington. ing the bishop of Carleill, and other which laie there bpon the gard of that citie and castell, having some mistrust of the localtie in Robert Bruce the younger, Robert that was earle of Carrike by his mother, they fent Biuce. him wood to come buto them at a certeine date, ble cause they had to talke with him of matters touch ing the kings affairs. He durit not disobeie but came to Carleill togither with the bilhop of Gallowaie, & there received a copposall oth byon the holie and facred mofferies, and boon the fwood of Thomas Bec. Thomas het, to be true to the king of England, and to aid him Beckets and his against their enimics in all that he might: fwozd. and further to withfrand that the faid king received no hurt noz damage to far as in him might lie.

This done, he returned againe into Scotland, and for a colour entred into the lands of William Douglas, and burnt part of them, bringing the wife and children of the same William backe with him into Annandale: but Mostlie after, he conspired with Robert Bruce the Scotish rebels, and foined himselfe with them, therebels. not making his father printe to the matter, who in the meane while remaind in the fouth parts of England. He would have persuaded such knights, gentlemen and other as held their lands of his father in Annan N. Trivet. dale, to have gone with him, but they would not Thee hun= breake their faith given to the king of England, and breth men of fo left him. The earle of Surrey affembling togi, armes, and ther his power in Porkeshire, sent his nechue the lord fand formen Henrie Percie with the fouldiers of the countrie of faith Abing-Carleill before into Scotland, tho palling forth to conthe towne of Aire, went about to induce them of Ballowaie into peace, and hearing that an armie of Benrie Ber-Scotifhmen was gathered togither at a place about foure miles from thence called Irwin, he made the Irwin. therward, and comming neere to the Scotish host, might behold there the same was lodged beyond a certeine lake. In that armie were capteins, the bis thop of Glasco, Andrew de Hurreie steward of Scotland, and William Waleis with (as it should (ceme)

The butaiths full desling of the scots.

and the ex

14.8

.....

renolteth to

304

teme) were not all of one mind.

Discordin the & co= Sir Richard Lundie.

The Scots fue for peace.

There was in the fame armie a knight named fir Richard Lundie, which never pet had don homage to the king of England, but now flieng from his companie, he came to the English armie, and submitted himselfe with his retinue onto the king of England, fairing that he ment not to ferue amongst them any longer that could not agree togither. The relique of the Scotillymen fued for peace, bpon condition to haue lines, members, gods, cattels and lands faued, 10 with a parcon of all offenfes paff. The load Percie bpon pledges & waitings herrof beliucred, was contented to grant their requests, so that the king his mailter would be therewith pleased, tho being here of certified, bicause he would not gladlie be ffaied of his fournie into flanders, granted buto all things that were thus required.

Then after that the earle of Surrie was come to the English campe, bicause William Waleis ceal fen not in the means time to affemble more people, 20 the Englithmen doubting some treason, resolued to give battell, but while if they were in mind thus to do, The bishop of the bishop of Glasco and William Douglas to a note the note of difficialtie and treason, came and submitted themselves : and so the bilhop was committed to ward within the caffell of Kokesbozough, and William Douglas in the caltell of Berwike. It is to be noted, that even in the verie time that the treas tie was in hand betwirt the losd Percie and the Scoboon that part of the English campe, where the trulle and baggage late, which they spoiled and ranfacked, flateng aboue five hundzeth persons, what of men, women and children, but the alarum being rais fed, the Englishmen came to the rescue, and chasing the Scots, flue above a thouland of them, and reconered the most part of their owne gods, with moze which they take from their enimies.

In this meane time king Coward at the feath of Lammas held a councell at London, where he receiued the archbishop of Canturburie agains into his fanoz, reflozing buto him all his gods and lands. He appointed him and the load Reinold Brey to have his eldelt sonne prince Coward in keping, till his to turne out of Flanders. But Nicholas Trivet waiteth, Bardians ap: that the faid prince Coward being appointed to res pointed to the maine at home, as lieutenant to his father, there kings some were appointed but o him as councellors, Richard bis in his fathers absence. Moreon, William earle of Warwike, and the forenamed lord Reinold Grey, with the lord Carles Mar- John Gifford, and the lord Alane Plokenet, men of thall and here high wifebome, gravitic and diferetion, without mas king mention of the archbishop of Canturburie in that place. The tivo earles Warthall and Hercford being commanded to attend the king into flan ders, refuled, erculing themselues by mellenger.

After this, the king caused fir Kafe Wonthermer (whom his daughter the counteffe of Gloceffer, in hir widowhood had taken to hulband without knoledge of hir father) to be belivered out of the castell of 60 Buttow, wherein he had beine kept puloner a certeine time byon displeasure for the marriage: but now he was not onclie fet at libertie, but also refto red to his wife, and to all the lands perteining to the earledome of Glocester, appointing him to find 50 men at armes to ferue in that fournie into Flanders. He also delinered the earles of Cassels and Menteth, John Comin, and divers other Scotiff men appointing them also to go with him into flanders. Finallie having affembled his armie, over the which he made the lord Thomas Berklie constable, and Geffrey Jenuille marthall, he went to Winthelfey, and whilst he late there before he toke the lea, there was prefented onto him from the earles a writ

ting, which confeined the causes of the greefe of all the hinging. archbilhops, bilhops, abbats, carles, lords, barons, carles to and of all the communaltie, as well for fummoning Public them to ferue by an bnoue meane, as also for the bn reasonable tares, sublidies, impositions & paiements which they dailie susteined, and namelie the impost augmented byon the custome of woll fæmed to them verie græuous. For thereas for everie facke of thole woll there was fortie hillings paid, and for euerie facke of broken woll one marke: it was well knowne, that the woll of England was almost in value esteemed to be worth halfe the riches of the realme, and so the custome thereof paid, would as cend to a fift part of all the substance of the land.

The kings answer therebuto was, that he could The king not alter any thing, without the adulte of his count aniwn cell, of the which part were alreadie patted over into Flanders, and part were at London; and therfore he required the faid earles, that if they would not at tend him in that fournie into flanders, they would pet in his absence do nothing that might be presude ciall to the realme : for he trufted by Gods fauour to returne againe in fafetie, and fet all things in god Thebings order. At length, about the 21 date of August, the flanding king toke the lea, and landed in Flanders neere to Abingion Sluice, about the 27 day of the same moneth. He was no coner on land, but that through old envie and malice depending betweene the mariners of the cinque ports, and them of Dermouth and other quar Debattan tilh capteins, the Scots of Ballowate and other let 30 ters, a quarell was picked, so that they fell togither, fighingh and fought on the water in luch earnest lost, not with twisting famoing the kings commandement fent to the con- rineradia trarie, that there were 25 thips burnt and destroied cinquipm of theirs of Vermouth, and other their partakers: al fo thee of their greatest thips, part of the kings treas fure being in one of them, were tolled fouth into the high fea, and quite conveied awaie.

The king from Sluice fird went to Banges, and la. Mein after to Baunt, finding the countrie in enill flate, by reason that the god towns were not all of one mind: for divers of them milithed with the dwings of the earle, in that he had alico himselfe with the French Lingin bings aduerlaries. About the beginning of Septem, tothe fun ber was Liffe yelbed bnto the French king, and af king ter that they of Doway, Curtray, and Buges, did Charles likewife submit themselves to the same king. Then mains was Charles earle of Malois sent to Bruges to for to Bings tific that tolone, and to take the English nanie that late at anchoz in the bauen of Dam: but the Englishmen having warning thereof, got south with their vellels into the lea, and to the earle of Halois being disappointed of that preie, set in hand to fortifie Bauges and Dam. But the earle of Austrich, & Kobert de Peners son to earle Buy, being sent with a power of Englichmen, flemings, and other fouldiors buto Dam, fought with the Frenchmen, line foure hundreth of them, belides divers that were taken, and recovered the towne. They might also have recovered Bruges, as was thought, if the English men and flemings had not fallen at frife, & fought togither about dividing of the preie.

Finallie, after this, the French king came to 1820 Chi ges, and when the king of England and the earle of Bould Flanders had long loked and all in baine for the em, beth pied peroz Adulfe, tho had promifed to come to their aid with a great armie; for the charges and wages wher of he had received great summes of monie both of the king of England, and also of the earle of Fland ders: they concluded in the end (when they perceived be would not come) to make some agreement with the French king: and fo first was a truce taken, from the middelt of Daober, buto the calends of Decemi ber, and after by mediation of Charles (furnamed Claudius)king of Sicill, the same truce was prolon.

william Dou

glag.

Abington.

The archbilh. rie receiued into fauour.

Nic.Triuet.

fozo refulc to go oner with Flanders.

Bir Rafe Monthermer releafed.

mieafeb.

Othe loza 3 libell beli= ucred to the

An.Reg.25,26.

ged as hereaver pe thall heare.

In this meane while, to wit, about the end of Auquif, the earle of Surrey, then he faw that the Sconihmen would not performe promife touching the pelinerie of the pleages, and that William Wlaleis fill monco the people to rebellion, he affembled his armie, & with the fame entring Scotland, came on to Striveling. Then the lood feward of Scotland, and also the earle of Lenor came buto him, requiring him to faic till they might have leafure to le if they could bying the people of Scotland buto the kings peace. But when they could not dwit, they returned on the tenth day of September, promiting to bying to the aid of the earle of Surrey on the mos row after fortie horstemen, bpon the which day two friers of the order of preachers were fent unto Wil liam Maleis, and to the other Scotillymen lieng bes pond the hill about the monasterie of Scambeskin, to move them to the kings peace. But their answer was, that they were not come to have peace, but to trie the matter by battell. The English armie without god aduise, thosough

the prefumptuous pride of the lord Dugh Creffing-

The pride of tjugh Erelûngham.

The Scots affaile the Engliffmen.

Abington.

maduke Chweng.

Deb ;ench

cut

ij.

ham, preased to the bringe, and halting to palle the fame, the Scotiffmen came bpon them per the one halfe could get ouer, and so fiercelie affailed them, that the Englishmen were beaten backe and flaine downe. For the Scots, after they faw fo mante of the Englishmen to have passed the brioge, as they thought themselves able to diffreste, they made downs to the bridge fot, and with a number of their 30 spearemen on fot, closed it by, that no moze should come over to the aid of their fellowes, nor those that were alreadie passed, spould returne againe: yet one Chebaliancie fir Marmaduke Thiveng a right valiant knight, thich was one of the first among the men of armes that came over, after that he and his companie had driven downe one wing of their adverlaries, thad followed them in chase a good wate, as purpoling to have gotten the conquest against them, at length perceining the companie behind diffrested by the Scots, he returned with those few that were about him, and purpoling to repatte the bridge, ruthed in among the Scots that floo before him with fuch violence, that he passed thorough them, making waie for himselfe and his folks by great manhod, fauing one of his neques also which was let on for a wounded, after

his hoeffe had beine killed under him.

At length the discomfiture was such, and the Scots men discomfi: preasted so carnettlie to win the bridge also of those Englishmen, which were not yet passed, that at 50 length the earle of Surrey commanded to breake that end of the bridge, there they frod at defense to keepe backe the Scots, for else had there sew of the Englithmen escaped. There were flaine (as wme have written) to the number of fix thousand men, and amongst other was saine fir Bugh Crestingham, whose Kin(as hath beine reported) the Scots Ariped off his dead carcalle, for the malice which they bare toward him. This discomfiture chanced on the 11 day 60 Checarle of of September. The earle of Surrey, leaving in the castell of Striveling the said sir Harmaduke Thweng, promised him to come to his aid at all times when neo thould be, within ten wekes fpace, and here with taking his horse, rode in such half to Berwike, that after his comming thither, his fied being fet by in the Cable of the friers minors, neuer affer taffed meat, but died: affer this, the faid earle making no long aboad in Berwike, rove by to London buto prince Colvard, and left the towne of Beri wike as a prece to the Scotishmen: but those pet that had the castell in keeping, defended it manfullie against the Scots, the which assembled togisher in campe wider the leading of Alexander earle of Hur,

rey: and their capteine William Walcis came to The castell holdeth tacke Werlothe, and finding the tolune boid of all defense, against ihem. entredit, but they could not win the castell by any

The Posthumberland men conveied their wives, their children, their cattell, aother goos, which might be removed, out of the countrie for feare of the entimics invalin: but when the Scots lingered time, and entred not within the English borders for a feat thumberland, fon, they brought their gods againe, in hope that the and spoile the Scots would not come forth of their owne marches countric. at that time. But the Scots having advertisement thereof, about the feast of S. Luke entred the One glift borders, and did much hurt within the countrie of Porthumberland, so that to audid the danger, all the religious mentled out of the monasteries situat betwirt Pewcastell vpon Tine, and Carleill. The Scots spoiled, harried, and burnt by the countrie, till the feast of faint Martine, and in the vacues of 20 the same feast they diew togither, and went towards Carleill, with towne they fummoned, as you hall

They fent a prect to them that kept it, comman ding them to yeld: but receiving a froward answer, they fell to and wasted all that countrie, passing tho, they fell to and wasted all that countrie, pauling 11109, The fexest of rough the foxest of Inglewood, Cumberland, and Al Inglewood, lerdale, till they came onto Derwent and Cokermouth, not sparing either thurth nor thappell . Their meaning was to have gone into the billiopzike of Durham, but what through fore weather of haile, fnow and frost, that through vaine feare of wrong information given by their spials, that the countrie was well provided of men of warre for defense, they brake off that fournie, and yet there were not past a hundred men of armes, and thee thouland formen in that countrie, which were then also dispersed thos rough ir klomenesse of long stateng for the enimics. The Scots therefore drew onto Herhain, and there lodged, not without bering the canons, although they 40 had granted letters of protection buto the prior and covent of the same house, to indure so, one wolc yeare: and likewife letters of fafe conduct to paste and revalle for one canon, one squire, and two serv uants, when soener they thould send to them, ouring that terme: which letters were given forth under the name of the fair earle of Hurrey, and William The towns of Waleis. From thence they went towards Pewcas Ruson burnt. fell, and burnt the towne of Kiton. Finallie, percei, Anno Reg. 26. uing they could not prevaile in attempting to win the towns of Pewcaltell, they divided their spoiles and returned home.

About the same time, to wit, a little before Christs malle, the load Robert Clifford, with the power of the ford inuaccin citie of Carleill, entred Annandale, committing all Annandale, : to the spoile of the formen, of whome there was a great number. The men of armes on hosfbacke, being not paft an hundeed in all, kept togither, and finding their enimies assembled neere to Annankirke, Annankirke, game a charge opon them, and chased them into a marify, within the which they kept them, till the fot: men came in, and affailing them, flue 308 perfons, and twhe diverse of them piloners, and returning againe to their market, burnt ten villages, and on Chaifmaffe even returned with their preie and box ties buto Carleill. In the beginning of Lent they Annanturke made an other rode, in the thich they burnt the church burnt. of Annan.

Whilest these things were in hand, prince Coward the kings eldeft son, and other, which had the rule of the realme in the kings absence, sought meanes to N Triver, pacific the earles Parthall and Herefood: but they The fromard would not agree, but boon fuch conditions as pleafed besting of the themselves to prescribe, which were, that the king ford a Sparthould confirme the great charter, and the charter of chail.

The Goots returns home.

The load Cit

Scots flaine.

The Scota

Dirrepre:

haft to 15 cr=

turneth tu-

wille.

Oq.j.

forrests

forcests, with certains new articles to be included in the fame great charter, and that from thenceforth the king should not charge his subjects so frælie at his pleasure as before time he had bone, without confent of the flates of parlement, and that he flould pardon his displeasure and malice conceined against them for denieng to go withhim into Flanders. Panie other articles they would that the king hould grant, confirme, pardon and establish. The which were all sent over into Flanders to the king, that he might 1 perule them, and declare whether he would agree or dilagre to the lame. He as one being dinen to the wall, thought goo to peelo unto the malice and iniquitie of the time to reconcile the offended minds of the percs and barons of his realme, and granted unto all the fair articles, confirming the same with his charter under his great feale. In confideration where of the nobles of the realme and commons granted to the king the ninth penie of all their gods: the archi bishop of Canturburie, with the cleargie of his pro- 20 uince, the tenth penic; and the elect of Porte and those of his province, granted the fift penie; towards the maintenance of the war against the Scots, bicaule

they were nert buto the danger.

A parlement at yozhe.

Abington.

A Cublinie

granted.

The king also by his speciall letters required the nobles of the realme, that if they continued in their due obedience to him, as they promifed at his departure out of the realme to do, that then they thould refort and appeare at his parlement, to begin at Borke the morrowafter the featt of faint Pilarie, without 30 and befought him to fair his people from commitall ercuse or delaie: for otherwise he would accompt them as enimies to the commonwelth of the realme. At which day appeared the earles of Warren and Glocester, with the counteste of Glocester his wife daughter to the king, the earles Parthall, Pereford, and Arundell, Guie sonne to the earle of Marwike in his fathers rome: and of barons, the load Henrie Percie, the lood John Wake, and the lood John See grave, with manie of the nobilitie, the which being affembled togither, would that it thould to all men be 40 notified, in what manner the king had confirmed the great charter, and the charter of forrests: where byon Magna charta. the fame being read with the articles therebuto ad ded, and put in, the bithop of Carleill, adorned in pontificalibus, oid pronounce all them accurated, that went about to violate and breake the fame. And bis cause the Scotish loods appeared not, being summo. ned to be there, it was decreed that the armie thould come togither at Pewcastell bpon Tine, in the oc tames of the feath of faint Pilarie next infuing, to 50 that the generall musters might then and there be taken.

Debate hes twirt o kings Gantnerg.

The king laie the most part of this winter at Sant, in the which meane time there chanced fedition betwene th' Englishmen & the Bantners, insomuch that the Welthmen had fet fire on the towne, if the king had not flaied the matter. But the Flemill weiters faie, the Englishmen fet fire in foure parts of the towne indeed, that they might the moze free lie have robbed in other parts thereof, whilest the 60 townelmen had gone about to quench the fire. But the townsimen bent on revenge, affembled togither in great numbers, and falling on the Englishmen Que thirtie of their hostlemen, and of their formen to the number of leven hundred, or thereabouts. They had also flaine the king, if a knight of Flanders had not made thift to lauchim. ¶ In bed (as thould appeare by the same writers) the English formen hab done much hurt in the countrie, and namelie one day they spoiled the towne of Dam, and flue two hundred worthic personages, who had veloed them felues to the king at his first comming into the coun-

And although the king caused certains of those

that had done this outrage to be hanged : yet the file: mings bare this & other inturies in their minds, meant to be revenged thereof, before the English men departed out of their countrie, and therefore there drew out of fundrie parts into the citie of Bant by Imall companies, to the number of foure thou fand men of armes, besides a great multitude of fortmen, and when they perceived themselves frong inough (as they toke the matter) at the day amongs o them appointed, and confidered in their minds, that

-vnita potentior est vis Qualibet, at partes in plures (e. La peribit,

they clufted togither, and under the leading of the earles fonnes, William and Robert, they did first fet bpon the Englishmen that were in their lodgings, The fre of whom they flue diverte, and after comming fouth mings in into the freets, they ment to have made flaughter of onthe Ca all the residue: but by the noise that was raised, the than an king had warning in what state the matter stod, and ings, therewith getting him to armour, came footh of his lodging, and freightwaies his people flocked as bout him. And furthermore, the formen which were lodged in the suburbes, hearing of this tumult, got them to armour, a approching the gates, found them that : but with fire which they kindled with Graw. wood, butter and tallow, and other fuch things, they burnt op the same gates and so got in, losing not past fir persons that were flaine at the first entring.

Herewith the earle of Flanders came to the hing, ting further outrage: but the king as he had reason to to ow, blamed him for the outragious attempt of his people, and bad him go to appeale them, or he would take paine with them himfelfe to his owne fuertic, though not greatlie to their ease. The earle went, and prevailed so much, that at length he quie: Theratel ted them, and then was order given for restitution of flanders fuch things as had been taken from any man wrong, check the fullte, according to the order and direction prescribed by certeine discret persons appointed as commission ners in that behalfe. The king perceiving himselfe in some danger, and that without the fauour of the Flemings he might bardlie escape out of their countrie, bare manie things, and spake courteouslie, mar king partlie amends for the harms done by his peop ple, as well abroad in the countries as in the towns. And finallic about Pidlenthe returned into Engi

land, as after pe thall heare.

In this meane time, by the kings appointment, the earle of Surrey lood warden of Scotland, with Nic. Trinet other earles and noble men to him affociat, about the funded if feast of faint Pilarie, had assembled an armie at yout. Porke, having first fummoned the loads of Scotland to appeare there at the same day, who pet came not, but contrarilie had besieged the castell of Rockelbosough. Where opon the earle of Surrey hafted this The Son therwards, to that William Waleis and other of beliege to the Scotishmen which late there at siege, raised the bestoonut fame, and departed from thence. The earle of Surrey comming to Kockefbozough, and reliening them Thermal that kept it with such things as they wanted, passed bu fouth to Reliow, and came afterwards to the towne freth bis of Berwike, with the Scotiffmen had left void, land, Here came letters buto them from king Coward, fignifieng that he had taken truce with the French king, and that he meant thoullie to returne into Engi land, and therefore commanded them not to make a ny further enterpaise than the defending of the frontiers, and the recoverie of Berwike, till his coins ming over. Percupon was a great part of the armie discharged, and such onelie remained in Berwike as might luffice for defense thereof.

King Coward having made an end of his bull returned nelle in Flanders, as before pe haue beard, returned homewend

30

The Scots fammoned to Coto come.

In armie rat=

Abington. Che number in this armic.

Bridmen.

Galcoing.

N. Triuct.

Callels won of Durham.

Abington. I fraic be= twirt the wellhand Englichmen.

weihmen.

now towards England, and came to a towne called Arbenburge, where the most part of luch Scotilhmen as he had brought with him into flanders flimed from him, and went onto paris. The king being returned into England, removed the barous of the er theker, and the tuttices of the bench buto Docke, cal ling a parlement thither and gave fummons buto the lords of Scotland to come to the fame; but ma, the parlament king default in their appearance, he fent footh his commission and letters to warne his subjects to be 10 readie with hoofe and harneste at isochesbozough in the featt of the Patiuitie of S. John Baptiff nert infring. They obeieng his commandement, affembled there at the day amointed.

There were in this armie now attembled at Roce kesbozough togither with those of the bishopzike, a. bout the thouland men of armes mounted on barded hortes, belides foure thouland other armed men on horsebacke without bards. There were also a great number of formen, and yet none but such as 20 came byon their owne god willes, the which were wellmen and almost all Welshmen of Frishmen. There came al fo afterwards five hundred men of armes well ap. parelled, furnished and mounted out of Galcoine. of the which a certeine number were fent to Berwike by the king: where after the battell fought with the Scots, they remained in gartion. The earle of Were. ford, and the earle Parthall were prefent with their retinues amongst other in this armie here assembled at Rockelbozough, the which byon suspicion conces, 30 ned of that they had heard, thought it not sufficient The earles of to have the kings letters patents touching the conone of the articles and other the articles muche bing. aboue mentioned, figned by him, whileft he was out of the realme, and therefore required that he would now within his owne land confirme the same as gaine. Here the bilhop of Durham, John earle of Surrie, Milliam earle of Wlarwike, and Kafeerle of Glocester, bindertwke for the king, that after he turned into the realme, he should fatisfie them in that behalfe, and confirme the fame articles.

This done, the king marching forth with his armie, came to Temple Hilton, and fent forth the bis thop of Durham to take certeine castels therabouts, as Dinton og (as fome copies have) Dilton, and o. ther two, which enterprise the bishop speedilie accomplished. The English flet that should have come from Berwike, and kept alongst the coast to have holden backe with contrarie winds, to that the armie began to be in great necessitie of victuals. The Sco. tilhmen were advertised hereof, and supposing that the Englishmen by reason of such want of victuals, had not beene able through feblenesse to make anie great relicance, altembled their powers togither, and came towards the place where the king with his armie was lodged.

At the same time two of the English thips arris ued there with victuals, the which being bestowed at 60 mongst the souldiors, relevued them greatlie of their hunger. Amongest other the Welshmen had two tunnes of wine belivered to them for their chare, the which they talked so gradulie, that overcome there. with they fell to quarrelling with the Englishmen, and begun a fraic, in the which they flue eightæne, and hurt diverse. The English boassemen herewith being kindled with displeasure, got them to armoz, and letting boon the Wellhmen, flue of them to the number of fourescore, and put the other to flight: therebpon the next morning it was faid that the Exenglish whereopon the next morning is all the want to manken in which was the conceived hereof meant to depart to the Scots: but yet when the campe remos ued, they followed the armie though a farre off, and a

part by themselves, insomuch that manie doubsed teaff if the Englishmen had chanced to have had the worlde at the Scotilhmens hands, they would have ioined with them against the Englishmen. This blos die broile fprang of intemperancie, and furfetting drunkennelle, which is worthie to be thus disclaimed.

- anima leshum, & visiorum Nutrix at scelerum, quid nonmertalia cogis Pectora? Quid per te non audent? Iurgia,lites, Pralia dira mones, o gaudes sanguine suso, Sordi dioriquanes, qua bellua vilion? oc.

211 . The king nowhearing that the Scots were com, N. Triuct, ming towards him, railed his field, and went forth to meet them, lodging the next: night in a faire plaine. In the morning verie earlie, a great alarme was railed, to that enerie man got him to armour, Supposing the Socots to be at hand. The hoose appoint ted for the kings faddle that day, as the king should have got boon him, frighted with some noise, started alide, and threw the king downe with such violence, that he brake two of his ribbes, as the report went. Dther write, that his horfe trod on him in the night, as he and his people rested them, keeping their horse fes still bridled, to be readie the somer opon occasion of any necessitie: but howsoener he came by his hurt, he stated not to passe forward in his purposed fournie, but mounting boon an other hortle, went forth with his armie till he came to a place called Foukirke, where both the armies of England and Scotland met and fought.

The Scots were divided in foure schiltrons, as Abington. they termed them, or as we may faie, round battels, The order of in forme of a circle, in the which flood their people the Scotth that carried long flaues or speares, which they croffed battets. cointlie togither one within another, betwirt which Ichiltrons or round batels were certeine fpaces left, the which were filled with their archers and bowmen, and behind all these were their horsemen placed. They had cholen a firong ground, somethat fiveling had luboued his enimics, and thould be againe re- 40 on the live of a hill. The earles Parthall, Pereford, & Lincolne, which led the fore ward of the Englishmen, at the first made directlie towards the Scots, Lincolne led but they were stated, by reason they found a marish, the fore ward, 02 an cuill fauoured mosse betwirt their enimies and them, so that they were constrained to fetch a compalle towards the well live of the field. The bishop of Durham ruling in the second battell of the The bishop of Englishmen, consisting of fir and thirtie standards of Durham led banners, knowing the let of that most or marth to. furnified the armie with victuals, was flated and 50 ward the east five, hasted footh to be the first that should give the onset: but yet when they approched nere to the enimics, the bilbop commanded his veople to fraic till the third battell, which the king led, might appoach. But that valiant knight the loop Kafe Ballet of Draiton faid to him: Dy lord bilhop, pou may go and lay malle , thich better becommeth Daitons you, than to teach be what we have to do, for we will words to the do that which belongeth to the order and cultonie of bilhop of

> Derewith they halted forth on that live to charge the first schiltron of the Scots, and the earles with their battell on the otherlive, and even byon the first bount the Scotish hoosemen fled, a fely onelie ercen. The Scotish ted, which flated to heepe the fortmen in order. And a. horfemender. mongst other was the brother of the lord steward of Scotland, who as he was about to let in order the bowmen of Selkirke, by chance was onhorited, and flaine there amongst the same bowmen, and manie a Their are tall mans bodie with him. The Scotish archers thus chers laine. being flaine, the Engliffmen affailed the fpearemen; Thefe Seebut lieping themselves close togither, and standing till spearemen at defense with their speares like a thicke wod, they lowaicas lowaicas kept out the English horstemen for a while, & fought Eueriden manfullic, though they were fore beaten with thot of faith.

iant, ional c inoulous Santa 🚱

The battell of Foukirke.

The earles Marthail De-

The lorn

arrowes by the English archers on fotis so at length galled with thot; and affailed by the horflemen on ech five, they begun to dilorder and thrinke from one five to another, and herewith the horfemen brake in amongst them, and so they were slaine and beaten downe in maner all the whole number of them.

Nic.Triuet.

Marth. West. Polydor. N. Triuet.

S.Andrews.

The calleli of Bire.

Abington. The Tie of Braine,

Chomas Bi= Cet requireth the Fie ot Braine.

Che euill opts mon of the earles Mar= Thall # Dereford towards the king.

The kings wards his nobles.

Anno Reg. 27.

Cottngham.

1299

3 parlement. Abington.

The loads call buon the forme promife.

Some faie there died of the Scots that daie (bes ing the two ; twentith of Julic, and the feat of Harie Pagdalene)aboue twentie thouland. Diher write that there were flame at the least to the number of ? 15 thousand. The Scotish writers alledge that this battell was lost by treason of the Comins and other, as in the Scotish bistorie pe may more plainlie pers before, with more matter touching the same battell: The towns of after this was the towne of faint, Andrews defiros cd, no man being within to make reliffance. And from thence the English armie came through Sel hirke forcest onto the castell of Aire, which they found boid: and after they came by the towne of Annan, and toke the castell of Lochmaben, and so returned 20 into England by the west marches, and came to Carleill.

About the same time certeine Irish loads, and as mongst other as chefe, one Thomas Bilet landed in the Tle of Araine, the inhabitants whereof pelded themselnes onto the same Thomas, who (as was sudged)micant to have aided the Scots: but now hear ring of the victorie which king Coward had gotten in a pight field, he fent buto him to give him to but derstand that he was come in his aid, thad won the 3 faid Ble of Araine, and therfore befought him that it might please him to grant it buto him and his heires for over. Which request the king granted: whereof when the earles Warthall and Hereford were aduer tised, they thought this a rash part of the king, consis dering that he had promised to do nothing anew without their confents and counsell.

Therefore the king being (as pe have heard) return ned to Carleill, they got licence to depart home with he remained a time, and held a parlement there, in the which he granted buto manie of his nobles, the lands and livings of divers noble men of the Scots, as to the earles earledomes, to the barons baronies; but Vallowaie and Annandale, with certeine other counties, he alligned to none, referuing the fame (as was thought) buto the forefaid two earles, leaft they thould thinke themselves evill dealt with, if they had no part bestowed on them amongst the residue.

The king after this went to Durham, and from 50 thence thought to have returned Areight towards London, but hearing that the Scots meant to make fome inualion, he went to Tinmouth, and remained there till towards Chilfmasse. Pow when the king had laine a certeine time at Timmouth, he departed from thence, and diew fouthward, and comming to Cotingham, a little from Beuerlie, belo bis Chaffe malle there, and after diew towards London, where in the beginning of Lent, he held a parlement, at the which he was required to keepe promise for the confire 60 mation of the two charters and articles concluded with the earles of Hereford and Parihall. The king was nothing contented that this matter Mould be so earnefflie called byon, for lost be was to grant their full requests; and agains to benie them, he stood in doubt how it might be taken : he therefore prolone ged time, & would make no answer either to 02 fro. But when the loods toged him to love to give them answer, he got him out of the citie, not making them printe of his departure, and when they followed him, and feemed not well contented that he thould so diff femble with them, he excused himselfe by blaming the aire of the citie to be against his health, and there fore bare them in hand, that he onelie fought to re-

fresh himselfe in some better aire in the countrie more agreeable to his nature tand as for answer to their requests, he willed them to repaire agains to their requests, and they thould have answer by his count his mine cell, to farre as thould than with reason to content them. They returned as he willed them, and had the charters confirmed according to their requests, faning that this addition was put in the latter end of the fame, sulse ince corone passes. Welth which addition The other the loods there effended, and termed home to their putin the houses in abgreat displemente towards the bing as clutoned before. before.

The councell boubting fome feditious fife to arife hereof amongst the people, belimered the charters (fo fealed and figured as they were) buto the thiriffes of London, that the same might be read opentie before the people, which was done in Paules churchpard in Themis prefere of a great allemblie there, come togistic reduction and gatheren for that purpose. The neonly (than churchyn) and gathered for that purpole. The people (than whom the lea in ebbing and flowing is not moze inconstant, no, in judgment moze rash, heddie, sudden, and bnadulted, as one faith verie well, & to purpole,

Iudicium vulgi infulfum, imbecilláque mens est, Quandoquidem inuifa est vulgo sapientia. c. at the first before they heard the addition, gave manie bleffings to the king for those grants: but when they heard with what words he concluded, they curied as fall as before they had bleffed. Wefore this parlement was discoured, the loads had warning to returne a gaine Chatlie after Cafter, and then they had all things granted and performed as they could with or things granted and performed an uper come unique to before. The perambulations of forcestes were applications of forcestes were applications of the perambulations of the period of the pointed unto the bilhops, the earles, and the foreis

About the latter end of June there came over a A bishoples bishop fent from pope Boniface as his Nuncio, and from the pa diverte other with him, to beclare the order which the pope as arbitrator indifferentlie chosen betwirt the kings of England and France, for the deciding of their people, leauting the king Will at Carleill, where 40 all controversies depending betwirt them, had give uen forth a decreed, which was in effect as followeth.

1 First that king Coward being then a wid The popel dower thould marrie the French kings litter named decreations Dargaret, notwith fanding the degrees of confant brings of confant brings of confant brings of guinitie, for the which the pope would offpenfe.

2 That the lood Coward the kings eldeff fonne france. Chould at concenient time take to wife the ladie 3fabell the Frenchkings daughter.

That the king of England should make satis faction for the French thips which his men had taken Nic. Trius. at the beginning of the war, and that fundite townes in Galcoine thould be put into the popes hands, till it might be understood unto whome the right apperter ned. But those two last articles twhe small effect, the French king refuling to deliver any of those townes which he had gotten in polletion. Pozeouer, The popul these messengers in the popes behalfe required the request to king that he would fet John Balioll, sometime king the release of Scotland at libertie, and refloze those lands buto tolibertie his some Coward Balsoll, which he ought to hold Imithin the realists within the realme of England, promiting and bider taking in the popes behalfe to preferue and fane the realme harmelelle from all burt and damage that might infue by the deliverie of the faid John Bar lioll.

King Coward biderstanding that there was great danger in letting him at libertie, was conten. Iom Both ted to deliver him buto the pope, but he refued to deliver of make refitution buto Balfoll of the lands which he the popular demanded. The popes amballadours receiving John Balioll at king Cowards hands, toke him over with him into France, and there left him in the custodic polydon of the bishop of Cambrie, the popes deputie in that the popular behalfe, where thoutlie after he vied. After this, accor this life.

N.Triuet.

The king marieth the frech kinga 3 parlement

at youke.

ping to the covenants of agreement made betwirt the two kings of England and France, the captives bon either part were velivered. In the feast of the nativitie of our Ladie, the king married the ladie Margaret fifter to the French king at Canturburie with great folemnitie. About the featt of S. Bar. tine in winter the king held a parlement at Poske, meaning to have gone from thence into Scotland, to have rescued the castell of Striveling, which the Scotiffmen had befreged, and had it furrendzed bn- 10 to them, yer the king could fet forward to come to raise the siege. The same yeare died Benrie De-The decease warks archbilhop of Porke, and Thomas Corbridge of the archbie a docour in diunitie lucceded him.

1300

∮orren mo=

ben to go as

100

oli,

In the eight and twentith yeare of his reigne in the Chiffmaffe fealon king Coward fet fouth a proclaination, forbidding and prohibiting all forren appoclamatiz coins to be received and paid as ferling monie with onformente. in his dominion, commanding by the fame proclamation, that two pieces of them thould go for one 20 ficiling, butill the feast of Caster. There were diuerse monies in those daies currant within this realine, as pollards, crocards, faldings, eagles, leonines, flepings, and all these were white monics artificiallie made of filuer, copper, and fulthur, fo that it was an ill time for bale montes, a much chopping and changing was bled in buteng and felling of thinas.

At Caffer following the king otterlie forbad that any of those monies thould be current at all, and 30 earnesmeste and importunate suit, he condescended beld his erchange in fundice places, and to be rid of them, men gave five or fix of them for one ferling, not caring for them, bicaule of their balenelle, and vet within a yeare after that men had learned the skill by profe how to trie mettall with melted lead in the fire, they found that two pieces of those base monies were in value worth one ferling, and many became rich by the erchange, which had bought goo store of them, when they were so smallie esteemed: but the king caused inquirie to be made of them that vied 40 such erchange without his licence, and put them to their fines.

Ataparlement holden at London in Lent this yeare, the king renewed the confirmation of the tharters, and made certeine new Catutes concerning fines and goale deliveries, verie profitable to the common-wealth. About the feast of faint John for eleven moneths, that is to faie, till Whitfuntive nert infuing. As the king was opon his tournie fores wards in the north parts, his late married wife quene Pargaret was delivered of hir first sonne at Brotherton, a place in Borkelhire not farre from Pontfret; he was named Thomas, and toke the furname of Bzotherton, of the place where he was

Biotherton boine the firft of June.

Abington.

Doctland.

Poscouer pope Boniface at the fute of the Scots wrote his letters buto king Coward, commanding 60 him by the same and by the archbishop of Canturbus rie, whome he amounted to deliver the same letters by other letters to him directed, that he should not onelie release and set at libertie all such Scots as he had in pilon, but also give over his warres which he made against the realine of Scotland: and if he meant to make anie claime to the fame, then to fend his procurators but othe court of Kome, and there to thew what eucoence he could for his right thereto, where the mater(as he mainteined) was to be heard, decided, and induced; and not elsewhere. The archbithop, according to the popes commandement, did the mellage, and presented the popes letters buto the king, who deferred the answer unto the assemblic of

-the estates in parlement, and hereof the archbishop advertised the pope accordinglie, as in the letters: to him dieraed he was commanded; which he durit not but satisfie, bicause he was persuaded the popes authouttie to have beene fo ample and peremptorie, that there was no relifting or gainefairing of him, lith,

Vi medijs luduni in aquis immania cæte, Et patulo pisces quoslibet ore vorant: Sic tenet imperium mortales inter or omnes Diripit, illicita subdit & arte duces. Omnibus infultans, sic subject impius orbem, Implicat asque suo regia colla ingo.

Antich Christ.com Antichrift. pag.

Euersden.

Croxden.

1301

This peace also on faint Remigius daic, which is the first of Daober, died Comund earle of Cornes wall, the fonne of earle Kichard, that was also king of Almaine; and bicause he lest no issue behind him to inherit that carledome, the same returned to the eroluite. In the 29 yeare of king Chivards reigite, Anno Reg. 30. on faint Diwalds day , og (as fome hane wgitten) the friday after the featt of Peter Ad Vincula, his wife quæne Pargaret was belivered of hir fecond fonne, that had to name Comund of Modfoke, furnamed to of the place there he was borne. The king allo this yeare after Chiffmaffe helo a parlement at Lincolne, to the which the earls and barons of the realme came in armour, to the end (as it is faid) that they might procure of the king the more specie ercs cution of the charter of forrests, which by him had his therto beene delaied, but now that he perceived their

Pope Boniface being follicited by the instant fuit Pope Bontof the Scotishmen, and offended also that the lands face prohibt in England, which belonged unto Coward Balioll teth the king forme of John Malioll increment to the forme Colombia fonne of John Balioll, were not to the fame Colward further to ber reffored, he efflones wrote to king Coward; forbio the Scots. ding him from thence footh any further to ver the Scots by wars, bicaule that the kingdome of Scotland was furrendeed alreadie into his hands by the generall confent of the Scotiffmen themselves, and therefore was it in his power to beliow and take a way the same to whom of from whom soever it would please him.

to their willes in all things.

There were reasons alledged thy the king of N. Triver. England fæmed to do wrong in challenging as then the kingdome of Scotland : and amongst other, one was, that such homage as had beene done of ancient time to the kings of England, by the kings of the Scots, was onelie meant for Tinbale, Penreth, and that inhabited the mounteine countries to indure 50 luch other lands as the Scotish kings held within England, and not for the realme of Scotland. And whereas the kings of Scotland had afted the kings of England in their warres against the revels of the realine of England, and beine prefent at their cotonation, the same was done of special favour, and not of dutie. It. Coward having received the popes prescript, and well considered the thole contents there of fent in writing his answer at large, proving by evident reasons that the right of proprietie in the kingdome of Scotland, did most fustie apperteine ento him, and that the allegations were not true, but forged, which had beene by furmifed information presented against him.

> Beside the kings letters, which he wrote in his owne behalfe, there was an other letter beutled and witten by all the loods temporall of the land, affems bled in parlement at Lincolne, in which letter they answered in name of all the estates there gathered, unto that point wherein the pope pretended a right to be inoge for the title of the realme of Scotland, protesting statlie, that they would not consent that their king thould do any thing that might tend to the disheriting of the right of the crowne of England, and plaine overthow of the frate of the fame realing, and

Eg.iy.

The king go: Baptist, king Edward went with an armie into eth with an Scotland, and there granted a truce to the Scots also burt of the liberties, customs, and laives of their fathers lith it was never knowne, that the kings of this land had answered or ought to answer for their rights in the fame realme, afore any iudge ecclesia-Micall o: fecular.

The tenour of the foresaid letter indited and directed to pope Boniface.

Oour most holie father in Christ, Soniface by Gods providence high bilhop of the holie Romane and bilhop of the holie Romane sonnes John earle Marren, Thomas erle of Lancalter, Rafe de Monthermer earle of Glocelter and Herefoid, Humfrey de Bo: hun earle of Pertford and Ester and constable of England, Roger Bigod earle of Porfolke, and mareschall of England, Guie earle of Tlarwike, Richard earle of Arundell, Adomare de Calence lord of Monternan Romaio de Calence lord of Monternan Romaio de Calence lord of Monterney, Benrie de Lancalter lozd of Monmouth, John de Haltings lood of Bergeuennie, Henrie de Percie lood of Topclife, Somund de Mostimer lood of Topclife, Edmand de Mortuner wie wie Grandler (1920 of Ciligmor), Kobert Fitz Cialter (1920 of Ciligmor), Kobert Fitz Cialter (1920 of Hans 300 of Ciligmor), Kobert Haltungs the tarner wie wie Grandler (1920 of Hans 1920 of Leibonne, John de Greistocke (1920 of Acceptable (1920 of Hans 1920 of Hans 1920 of Acceptable (1920 o de Tatethall logd of Wiokeham, Reignold de Grey logd of Ruthin, Henrie de Grey logd of Coducze, Hugh Bardolfe logd of Momegaie, Robert de Cliffozd chatel= laine of Appelbie, Peter de Malowe lozd of Mulgræne, Philip lozd of Kime, Kobert fitz Koger lozd of Clauerings, John de Mohun Tord of Dunelter, Almerike de S. Amound lood of Colidehate, Tolilliam de Ferrers lood of Grobie, Alane de Zouche lood of Ahvie, Theobald de Cerdon lood of Clebbeley, Thomas de Furniuall lood of Schefield, Thomas de Multon lood of Egremont, Tailliam Latimer lozd of Tozbie, Thomas loed Berkley, foulke fitz 50 Ctarren loed of Mitingham, John loed Segraue, Edmund de Eincourt lord of Thurgerton, Peter Coebet loed of Caus, Thulliam de Cantelowe loed of Rauens thome, John de Beauchampe low of Hacche, Roger de Adortimer lord of Penkethlin, John Sitz Keignold loed of Blenleueny Rafe de Neurl lood of Rabie, Brian Fitz Alane lood of Bedale, Coulliam Marthall lood of Hengham, Coalter lood Hunter, 60 combe, Tailliam Martin load of Cameis, Henriede Thies loed of Chilton, Roger le Telare load of flefield, John de Rivers load of Augre John de Lancalter loed of Griles dale, 13 obert fitz Paine loed of Lainnier, Henrie Tregoz load of Garinges, Robert Hipard load of Lomfoad, Telater load fancomberge, Roger le Strange lozd of Elles mer, John le Strange lozd of Cnokin, Thomas de Chances lord of Aorton, Chalter de Beauchampe lord of Alecester, Bichard Talbot lord of Eccleswell, John Butetourt lord of Mendecham, John En-

gain lord of Colum, Hugh de Poins lord of Corneualet, Adam L. of Coleis, Sumon L. Montacute, John L. Sulle, John de Melles or Moelles L. of Candeburie, Comund baron Stafford, John Louell lord of Hack habited ings, Comund de A. lord of Elchumhono: taken, kes, Kafe fitz Tuilliam L.of Grimthozpe, Robert de Scales lozd of Peulels, Chille am Tuchet lood of Lewenhales, John Job badan lood of Beneriton, John de Hauerings lood of Grafton, Robert la Telard lord of Withitehall, Aicholas de Segrane lord of Stow, Walter de Tey L.of Ston graue, John de Lille lozd of Wlodton, Gustace lord Hacche, Gilbert Peche Los Corbie, William Painell lord Trachington, Rog, de Albomonasterio, Foulke le Strange Whitmids logd of Cozham, Penrie de Pinkenie logd Ithus. of Tedon, John de Podeleston lozd of Aneis, John de Puntingsield lozd of Bzabenham. Hugh Litz Penrie lozd of Kaue neswath, John Daleton loed of Spoele, Chastral Richolas de Carrie loed of Mulesson, of Maletond, of Malesson, Thomas lozd de la Roche, Wal. de Mun binschie cie lozd of Thoznton, John fitz Maxima ner trupt, duke lozd of Hozden, John lozd of Kington, with all humble submission.

The holie mother church, by whose mis oud m nisterie the catholike se is governed, in hir strated deds (as we throughlie believe and hold) proceedeth with that ripenelle in judges ment, that the will be hurtfull to none, but like a mother would everte mans right be kept bubzoken, alwell in another, as in hir selfe. Tothereas therfore in a generall parlement called at Lincolne of late, by our most dread lord Edward by the grace of God the noble king of England; the same our load caused certeine letters received from you to be read openite, and to be declared feriousie afoze be, about certeine bulinesse touching the condition and state of the realme of Scotland: we did not a little muse and maruell with our selves, hear ring the meanings concerning the fame, fo wondzous and strange as the like we have not heard at any time before. For we know most holie father, and it is well knowne as well within this realme of England as alfo not buknowne to other persons besides) that from the first beginning of the realme of England, the certeine and direct gouernment of the realme of Scotland in all tems pozall causes from time to time belonged to the kings of the same reline of England and reline of Scotland, as well in the times both of the Britains as also Englishmen, year ather the same realme of Scotland of old time was in fee to the ancestours of our foresaid lords kings of England, yea and to

furthermore, the kings of Scots and the realme have not beene bnoer any other

than the kings of England, and the kings of England have answered or ought to anfwer for their rights in the forelaid relme, or for ame his temporalities before anie moge eccletialticall or fecular, by reason of fræ preheminence of the state of his rotall dignitie and cultome kept without breach at all times. Totherefore, after treatie had. and diligent deliberation of the contents in your fozelaid letters, this was the com- 10 mon agræment & consent with one mind. and thall be without faile in time to come by Gods grace, that our fozelaid load the king ought by no meanes to answer in inogement in any case, or thould bring his foresaid rights into doubt, nor ought not to fend any prodors or mellengers to your presence, speciallie sæing that the premisles tend manifeltlie to the ditheriting of 20 the right of the crowne of England, and the plaine overthrows of the state of the faid realme, and also hurt of the liberties. customes and lawes of our fathers, for the kæping a defense of which we are bound by the duetie of the oth made, and we will mainteine them with all power, and will defend them (by Gods helpe) with all strength; and furthermore, will not suffer our foresaid lord the king to do or by anie means attempt the premises being so bn= accustomed, biwont, and not hard of afoze. Tuherefoze we reverentlie and humblie belæch your holinesse, that ye would suffer the same our load king of England (who a= mong other princes of the world theweth himselfe catholike and devout to the 1Ro= mithchurch) quietlie to iniog his rights. liberties, customes, and lawes aforelaid: 4 without all impairing and trouble, and let them continue butouched. In witnesse whereof, we have set our seales to these presents, as well for bs, as for the whole communaltie of the foresaid relme of Eng= land. Dated at Lincolne the twelfth of Fe= bruarie, in the yeare of our Lord 13 0 1, Et anno Edwardi primi 29.

The pope when he heard and deliberatelic pondes red the kings answer, with this letter directed to him from the English barons, wared cold in the Ches. gorth matter, and followed it no further. The truce besociation. thirt the king and the Second heing once expired the twirt the king and the Scots being once expired, the king affembled his armie, and went into Scotland, about the feast of saint John Baptist, and tarting there all the fummer and winter following, his foulviers lost manie of their great horses for lacke of forrage, which could not be gotten in the cold winter Anno. Reg. 30 scason. He kept his Christmas at Lithquo, and at 60 length at the request and sute of his brother in law Imaggan the French king, he granted efflones atruce to the Scotilhmen, butill the feast of All faints nert in-

Then being ordered his businesse for that time in Scotland, he returned into England, and about midlent called a parlement at London. Also this The pope cr. Vicre pope Moniface opon displeasure conceined as eachthein gainst the French king, sent unto king Coward, of England to erhosting him to make warres against the same French king, and to perfuse him the more casilie therebute, he promised him great aid: but the king of England having promed the faid pope, not the

furest man in frienoship towards him, forbare to attempt anie forceable exploit against the French king, truffing by some other meanes to reconer

This pere Humfrey Bohun earle of Dereford The deceaffe Departed out of this life, after thome fucceeded his Dereford. foune Humfrey, who afterwards maried the kings daughter, Clizabeth counteste of Holland, after that hir first husband was dead. Tournies, fuffes, barri Re. Tur. ers, and other warlike exercises, which young loods Tournes and gentlemen had appointed to exercise for their par prohibited. frime in diverse parts of the realme, were forbioden by the kings proclamations fent downe to be published by the thirtes in everie countie abroad in the realme: the teste of the wait was from Westmins ster the sixteenth of Julie. The citizens of Burdeaux could not beare the yoke of the French bons dage, and therefore this piere about Chrismasse erpelled them out of their citie. Shortlie after the French king doubting least the king of England, by the fetting on of the pope, thould make warres as gainst him for wongfull deteining of Gascoine, to purchale his fauoz, restozed to him all that which he flored to the is, beld in Balcoine, and so then they of Burdeaux also in Galcoine. submitted themselves to the king of England of their owne accord.

Powaffer that the truce with the Scots was expired, which twice end at the feast of All faints last past, the king sent the lood John Segraue, a right Polydor. Etc lood Se valiant knight (but not fo circumfpea in his gouern graue fet with ment as was necessarie) with a great armie into an arme into Scotland, to have the rule of the land as lord war, Scotland. den of the same : with him was toined also Rafe Confreie, treasurer of the armic. These two capteins comming to the borders, and hearing that the Abington. Scotishmen alreadie were in armes, they entered Polydor. into Scotland, and in order of battell passed forth to Edenburgh, and hearing nothing of their eni-mies which kept them fill in the mounteins, they deuided their armie into thee feuerall battels, two of the which came behind the fore ward bider the leas ding of the fato Kafe Confreie, the third (that is to fay) the fore ward, the lord Segraue led himfelfe, in fuch order that there was the distance of foure miles betwirt their lodgings. This they did to be the moze plentioullie ferued of vittels.

But the Scots understanding this order of these enimics, became the moze hardie, and therebpon has uing knowledge where the lord Segrave was lode ged with his companie, a good way off from the other two parts of the armie, they halted forwards in the night feason, and came niere buto the place where the faine lord Segraue was incamped, a little be fore daie, making themselves readie to affaile the Engliffmen in their campe. But the lost Segrave having knowlege of their comming, though he was counselled by some of them that were about him, eigh ther to withdraw buto the other battels, or else to fend buto them to come to his aid, he would follow neither of both the water; but like a capteine more hardie than wife in this point, disposed his companies which he had there in order to fight, and incouraging them to plate the men, immediatlie bpon the riling of the lunne, and that his enimies approched, he caused the trumpets to sound to the battell, and gave there with the onlet.

The fight was fore and doubtfull for a while, till the Englishmen overcome with the multitude of their entimies began to be flaine on co five, fo that fewel cared by flight. To the number of twentie worthie knights were taken, with their capteine the faid lood men banqui-Begraue being fore wounded, but he was by chance then by the rescued and delivered out of the enimies hands, by Scots. certeine horstemen, which binder the leading of the

1302

Cheking re= turneth into England.

Abington.

was flaine at this incoun: ter, as Abing-

N.Triuct. The carie Marfhall re: figneth his the king.

M fablibie.

The king go= into Scot. tano.

Cathnes.

The Scots fubinit them= felues to the king.

Abington. ieig.

Polydor. Hect.Boetius. Ia, Meir.

Anno Reg. 32. Striucling calleli belie= geo. Abington.

1304 Engins to calt Goneg.

loed Robert Neuell a right vallant knight (vpon hearing the notic of them that fled came on the ipurs Rate Cofreie out of the nert campe to the fuccour of their fellowes. Hafe Confreie after this milhap (as Polydor faith) brought backe the reficue of the armie into Eng. land, not thinking it necessarie to attempt any further enterpule at that time against the enimics, ouers matching him both in Grength and number. This incounter chanced on the first fundaie in Lent. 93 res member the Scotill chronicles conteine much more 10 of this enterpife greatlie to their glozie, and more (haplie, than is true, as by conferring the place where they intreat of it, with this that I have here exemplified out of our writers it may well appeare. The carle Warthall hauing fpent largelie whilest he food in contention against the king, who was now ears nestlie called byon to repair such summes of monie as he had bosowed of his brother John Bigod, tho was verierich by reason of such benefices and spiris tuall livings as he had in his hands, the earle bicause 20 he had no chilozen, to whom he might leave his lands, meant to have lest them onto his fato brother: but when he saw him so importunate in calling for the ochts which he owaht him; he toke such displeasure therewith, that to obtaine the kings fauour, and to disapoint his brother of the inheritance, he gave but o the king all his possessions, byon conditions on that the king adding thereto other lands in value mouth a thousand markes by yeare, should restore them to him againe to iniop during his life, the re. 30 mainder after his decease to come buto the king, and further, the king thould paie and discharge him of all his ochts.

Bing Coward being advertised of the loss which his men had fulleined in Scotland, freightwates called a parlement, wherein by affent of the flates a sublidie was granted, towards the maintenance of his warres, and then the fame being levied be affembled his people, and thostlie after about Whitsuntide entred into Scotland to revenge the death of his 40 men. The Scots hearing of the kings comming, fled into the mountains, molles, and marith grounds, not once thelwing any countenance to fight any let battell with the English host, so that the king in maner without reliffance passed through the countrie even buto Cathnes, which is the furthest part of all Scotland . Manic of the Scots perceiving their lacke of power to relift the English pullance, came to king Coward, and submitted themselves, with condition that they thould into their lands which he 50 had given awaic to his loods, they redeming the fame with convenient fines, which was granted.

But Will. Walcis with certeine other, keeping william was themselves in places where no armie could come to purfue them, would never give eare to any condition ons of agræment: fo that neither with feare, neither with offer of rewards could this Waleis be induced to follow or behold the English B. ruling the realme of Scotland, Bing Colward returning backe, came to the eastell of Striveling (which the Scotishmen 60 held against him) and besieged it. The king himselfe laie at Dunferling the most part of the winter : and willest he late there, the quæne which had lien a long time at Tinmouth came to him, and then the wine ter was once past, the king himselfe came to the fiege, and caused certeine engins of woo to be raised op against the castell, which thot off stones of two 02 the hunded weight: but yet would not they with in once talke of any furrender. And where the Englichmen filled the ditches with wood and boughs of tres, they fet the fame on fire, and burnt them to afters : at length the ditches were filled with froncs and earth, so that then the Scots within perceiving themselves in embent perill to lose the castell, on

faint Wargarets baie fiep yelbed themselues fimplie into the kings hands, as the English writers af firme, though the Scotish writers record the contrarie.

Finallie, when the king had ordered all his buff nelle in Scotland at his pleasure, he returned into England, leaving in Scotland for warden the lord Polydor, John Segraue, 02 (as other writers haue) fir Aimer De Malence earle of Penbroke. At his comming to Tho. Wall Porke he caused the tuffices of his bench, and the bar Ebetania rous of the ercheker to remoue with their courts, and Denbiek all their clearks and officers, togither with the lood of scotten chancellog and his court to London, that the termes N. Truct, might be kept there, as in times past they had being. Polydon, whereas now the fame had remained at Porte a. boue the frace of fir yeares, upon this confideration, that the king and his councell might be neere buto Scotland to pronide for the defense thereof, as occafion from time to time Hould require. From Porke he came to Lincolne, and there remained all the winter, holding a councell, in the which he efflones confire med the articles of Magna charta, touching the liber. ties, privileges and immunities of his subicas, the which to declare their thankfull minds towards him for the same, granted to him for the space of one pare the fifteenth part of all their revenues. Others write a filtenth that the king had in this yeare of citizens and of the granco. burgelles of god townes, the firt penie according to the valued rate of their gods.

About the same time, Thomas Colebrugh or Core The board bridge archbishop of Porke departed this life, and one of the anti-William Greenefield doctour of both the laives fuc thopol you ceded him. There died about the fame time that wil. Giant ceded him. T shere over about the value that baliant knight the lood T. Latimer. Also John archibits Warren earle of Surrey and Suller died this yere of yout. t was buried at Lewes. His nephue by his fon (named also John) succeeded him, obteining to wife the kings néce by his daughter Clianoz that was mare ricd to the earle of Bar, as before ye have heard. Likewife Robert Bruce earle of Carrike, the fift of Robert that name died this yeare, who was father to that Buccell Robert Bruce that was after L. of Scots. Though beward ouer, about this scason the king ordeined certeine this like commissioners of insticiaries, to make inquisitions through the realme, by the vertice of substantial in N. Trivet ries byon all officers, as maiozs, thiriffes, balliffes, Taquinmo erchetozs, and other that had miluled themselues in millionis their offices, either by extoction, beiberie, or other, nors of the wife, to the grauance of the people, contrarie to that fices. they rightlie might do and fulfiffe by vertue of their Caxion offices: by means of which inquilitions manie were accused and found culpable, and therebyon put to grœuous fines.

Also the suffices, which were affigured to take these Marth. Wells inquilitions, extended the same according to their commission against such as had made intrusions in to other mens lands, and for doubt to be impleaded for the same had made alienations over into the Introfond hands of great men; also against such barretoes pumilions as bled to take monie to beat any man, and againe other official would not flicke to take monie of him whom they against the kings post had so beaten, to beat him that first hired them to and which beat the other. The malice of such maner people was now reffreined by force of these inquilitions: for such as were found culpable, were worthilic punished, fome by death, and fome by ranfoms: diverte also for feare to come to their answers fled the realme; also forfeits. forfeits against the crowne were creightlie loked unto, found out, and leuted; by reason whereof great fummes of monie came to the kings coffers, with holpe well towards the maintenance and charges of his warres. This kind of inquilition was named commonlie Traile bafton, which fignifieth, Traile 02 Nic. Tring draw the staffe. And forsomuch as the proceeding in Traisting

Tuffices

this

1.15

this wife against fuch mildemenoes as then were be fed, brought fo great a benefit to the realme in refreming such malefactors, which greatlie (as thould feme disquieted the fate of the commonwealth, have thought god to let downe the lubstance of the fame, as followeth.

An extract of the foresaid writ, as it is registred in the booke that belonged to the abbeie of Abington.

Ex dilectis & fidelibus suis, Radulfo filio Wilhelmi, & Iohanni de Barton de Riton salutem. Quja quamplures malefactores,& pacis nostra perturbatores, homicidia, depradationes, incendia, & alia damna quamplurima nocte diég, perpetrantes, vagantur inboscis, parcis, & alyslocis diuersis, tam infra libertates quam extra, in comitatu Eboracensi, & 20 ibidem receptantur in maximum periculum tam hominumper partes illas transeuntium, quàmibidem commorantium, in nostri contemptum, ac pacis nostra la sionem manifestam, vt accepimus : per quorum incur sum poterunt peiora peioribus de facili euenire, nisi remedium super hoc citius apponatur, nos eorum malitia in hac parte obuiare, & huiusmodi damnis & periculis pracauere volentes, assignamus vos ad inquirendum per sacramentum tammilitum quàm aliorum proborum & legalium hominum, de contemptu pradicto, tam infra libertates quam extra, per quos ipsa veritas melius sciri poterit, qui sint illi malefactores & pacis nostra perturbatores, & eos conduxerunt conducunt ad verberandum,vulnerandum, malè tractandu, & interficiendum, plures de regno nostro in ferijs, mercarijs, & alijs locis in dicto comitatu, pro inimicitia,inuidia, aut malitia. Et etiampro eo quòd in assissiuratis, recognitionibus, & inquisitionibus 40 factus de felonijs positi fuerant, & veritatem dixerunt : vndeper conditionem huiusmodi malefactorum, iuratores assisarum, iurationum, recognitionum, & inquisitionum illarum, pro timore dictorummalefactorum, & eorumminarum, sapiùs veritatemdicere, seu dictos malefactores indictare minime ausifuerunt, & sunt. Et ad inquirendum de illis qui huiusmodi munera dederunt, & dant, & quantum, & quibus, & qui huiusmodi munera 50 receperunt & à quibus & qualiter, & quo modo, & qui huiusmodi malefactores fouent, nutriunt, & manutenent in comitatu prædicto, & ad ipsos malefactores tamper vos, quam per vicecomitem nostrum comitatus pradicti arrestandos, & prisona nostra liberandos, & saluò & secure in eadem per vicecomitem comitatus prædicti custodiendos, staquòdab eadem prisona nullo modo deliberentur, sine mandato no stro speciali.

Et ideo vobis mandamus , quòd ad certos diem colocum, quos ad hoc provideritis, inquisitiones illas faciatis. Et assumpto vobiscum sufficienti passe comitatus pradicti, si necesse fuerit, dictos malefactores coram vobis sic indictatos, arrestetis, & splos prison e nostre liberetis, informa preducta: & etiamomnia bona, & catalla ipsorum malefactor u qui se subtraxerint, & sugam secerint, postquam de selonys aliquibus coram vobis solenniter indictatifuerint, per vicecomitem comitatus pradicti, in manum no stram capiatis, & ea ad opus nostrum saluò custodire faciatis, donec aliud inde vobis preceperimus. Mandamus enim vicecomiti

nostro comitatus pradicti, quod ad certos diem & locum, quos vos prouidere duxeritis, venire faciat, coram vobis tot & tales, tam milites quamaltos, quos habere decreueritis, de comitatu illo, tam infralibertates, quam extra, per quos ipfa veritas melius sciri poterit, & inquiri. Et quod omnes illos quos per inquisitionem culpabiles inuentre contigerit, & quos vos sic liberaueritis, à nobis re-10 cipiantur, & quorum nomina eis scire faciatis, afsumpto secum sufficienti posse comitatus pradicti, sine dilatione arrestari, & in prisona nostra Saluo & Secure custodire faciat in forma pradicta, & communitati dicti comitatus, quod simul cum vicecomite pradicto, vobis quotienscung, opus fuerit in pramisis pareat, asistat, & intendat, prout eis iniungetis ex parte nostra. In cuius reitestimonium, &c. Theerevnto were annexed certeine articles by way of instructions, of what points they should inquire, as partlie aboue is noted out of the addition to Matthew West. but not so fullie, as in the said chronicle of Abington is found expressed, and heere for breefenesse omitted.

In the the and thirtith yeare of his reigne, king Anno Reg. 33. Coward put his sonne prince Coward in mallon, bicause that he had riotouslie broken the parke of Prince Co-Ward comuration biffop of Cheffer; and bicaufe the ward comurate teb to ward. prince had done this deed by the procurement of a Caxton, lewo and wanton perlon, one Pers Bauaffon, an Fabian. esquire of Gascoine, the king banished him the realme, least the prince, who delighted much in his companie, might by his euill and wanton counsell fall to enill and naughtierule. Poseover, the same william wapeare, William Waleis was taken, and delivered leis taken &
nut o beath. buto king Edward, who caused him to be brought to Rich. South. London, where on S. Bartholmewes even, he was conveied through the fræts buto Westminster, and there arreigned of hic treason, and condemned, and therebyon hanged, drawne and quartered, his head was let over London bridge , his right fide over the bridge at Pelwcastell opon Tine , his left fide was fent to Berwike and there let op, his right leg was fent to S. Johns towne, and his left buto Aberden, in which places the fame were fet by for an erample of terroz to others.

Also, about the same time, the king of France required the king of England by mellengers and letters fent buto him, that he would banish all the Fles mings out of his realme, in like manner as at his instance he had latelie before banished all the Scotithmen out of France. The king of England was bandhed the contented to to do, and by that means were all the land, at con-Flemings avoided out of this land at that featon, but templation of Mostlie after, they returned againe. Ling Coward the king of accused Robert archbishop of Canturburie onto the Abington pope, for that he thoulo go about to trouble the quiet The archbifrate of the realine, and to defend and fuccour rebel. Mop of Cantious persons, thereboon the sate archithop being surburteaccuses the same consistence was supported by the B. cited to the popes consistozie, was suspended from Nic. Tr erecuting his office, till he thould purge himfelfe by theis fuspenorder of law, of fuch crimes as were laid and objected bed. against him. The king also obteined an absolution of the pope, of the oth which against his will be had taken, for the observing of the liberties eraced by force of him, by the earls and barons of his realme, namelie, touching disforcettings to be made.

This yeare, Robert Bruce, contriving water how Anno Reg. 34. to make himselfe king of Scotland, the nine flivens tith day of Januaris, flue the lood John Comin at John lood Dunfrice, thilest the kings justices, there fitting in Comin flains Dunfrice, Willest the kings tuffices were fitting in by Mobere judgement within the castell there, and boon the day Bince.

ward cõmit=

of 25 oughan on Robert 25 mee his

She is taken.

Dir punish: ment.

of the Annunctation of our ladie, caused himselfe to be crowned king of Scotland at Scone, where the counteste of Boughan, that was secretlie departed from his busband the earle of Boughan, and had ta-The counteffe ben with hir all his great houses, was readie to fet the crowne upon B. Buces head, in absence of hir brother the earle of Fife, to thom (being in England) folourning at his manoz of Whitivike in Leiceffer, thire, that office of right americinco. This counteste being afterwards taken the same yeare by the Eng. 10 lithmen, where other would have had hir put to death, the king would not grant therbuto, but commanded that the thould be put in a cage made of wood, which was fet upon the walles of the castell of Berwike, that all such as passed by might behold hir; to dender a punishment for so great an offense. But the king counted it no honour to be seuere against that fer whom nature tendereth, though male factors, and ther, fore was content with a milo correction tending rather to fome than than fmart, to recompense hir offense, thereby the procured against hir felfe no lette reproch than the futteined, agreable to the old faieng,

An armie feut into Socot=

Waince Ed= ward made knight. Chice hun= Matth. West.

Dince En-Scotland.

Robert Bance.

Abington.

Tt was the nert fundaie mer baie.

Rob. Bzuce

Rob. Bince fled into Ken=

this wife and brother are taken. Atholi taken.

Sape suum proprium fecit puer ipse flagellum. There were present at his coronation foure bis thous five earles, and a great multitude of people of the land. Immediatlie bpon the newes brought to the king of Buces cozonation, he fent fouth a power of men, bnocr the conduct of the earle of Denbroke, and of the lood Penrie Percie, the lood Robert Cliffoed, and others, to relift the attempts of the Scots, now readie to worke some mischefe, through the incouragement of the new king. Coward prince of Wales was made knight this yeare at London bpon Mitfundaie, fa great number of other youg bachelers with him (297 as Abington waiteth) the which were sent streightwaies with the said prince towards Scotland, to joine with the earle of Benbroke, to relift the attempts of the new king Kobert le Bruce and his complices. King Coward himfelfe ward fentinto followed. The generall affemblie of the armie was 40 appointed at Carleill, fiftene dales affer the Patiuitie of faint John Baptiff, from thence to march forth bider the guiding of the prince into Scotland.

In the meane time, Robert le Bruce went abroad in the countries of Scotland, received the homages of manie Scotiffmen, and got togither an armie of men, with the which he approched neere to faint Johns towne, into the which the earle of Penbroke was a little before entred to defend it, with thee hundred men of armes, belief formen. Then K. Bruce fent to 50 the earle to come out and gine battell, the earle fent buto him word againe, that he would not fight that date being sundate, but boon the next mozow he would satisfic his request. Robert Bzuce herebpon withorew a mile backe from the towne determining to rest himselfe and his people that night. About ever ning tive came the earle footh of the towne with his people in order of battell, and affailing his eniout to dight his people in order of vatten, and analying his emby the earle of mics upon a funden, fine diverse yer they could get their armour on their backs. Robert Bruce and o. 60 thers that had some space to arme themselnes made fome reliffance for a while, but at length the Englishmen put them to the worse, so that they were con-Areined to fle.

The earle following the chafe, purfued them even into hentire, not resting till he understod that a great number of them were gotten into a castell, which he belieged, in hope to have found Robert Bruce within it, but he was fled further into the countrie. Howbeit, his wife and his brother Digell or Deall, with dinerle other were taken in this car ffell, and fent in fafetic buto Berwike. Also Mortlie after, the earle of Atholl was taken, being fled out of the same castell. I But some write, that this earle mas taken in the battell laft remembred, after long fight and great flaughter of Scots, to the number of feuen thousand, and also that in the chase, the load Si mon de Friseill was taken, with the bishops of faint Andrews and Glasco, the abbat of Scone, and the faid earle of Atholl, named fir John Chambres. The bishops and abbat, king Coward fent buto pope In- Nic Trius nocent, with report of their persurte: but others Matth Wet write, that the foresaid bilhops and abbat being taken inoco the fame yeare, were brought into Eng. land, and there kept as prisoners within fundrie cas

The wife of Robert le Bruce being daughter to the earle of Wiffer, was fent onto the manour of Bruffwike, and there honorablie vied, having a conuentent number of fervants appointed to wait on bir. The earle of Allter hir father, in the beginning Bines in should thinke convenient, to assure himselfe of him, that he would attempt nothing against the English Inbiects. Also it was said, that the ladie hir felfe, the fame daie hir husband and she should be crowned, faid that the feared they thould prove but as a fum Thefairn mer king and quiene, such as in countrie tolunes the of Bours in 15 mers in 1 poing folks choic for sport to danse about maipoles, Hoz thefe causes was the the moze courteoullie vied at the kings hands, as reason no leste required.

At thould ameare by Robert Fabian, that the king was present himselfe at this battell: but other affirme, that prince Coward was there as generall Polydor, and not his father, and that the battell was fought at Dunchell byon the riner of Tap. But neither the Scotilh theonicles noz Nicholas Triver (thom in the bistozie of this king Coward the first, we have most Nic. Trive. followed) make any mention, that either the king or prince Hould be at the foresaid battell, but that the earle of Penbroke with Robert lord Clifford, and Henrie lozo Percie were fent befoze (as pe haue al readie heard) with an armie, by thome as appeareth Math Wel this vidorie was obteined, at a place called Dethfen. Methin. After this was the castell of Lochdoze taken, and The called within it Christopher Seiton, that had married the fi- of Lother and fer of Robert le Bruce; and bicaule he was no Scot Chilliph but an Englishman borne, the king commanded Beitonin that he thould be led onto Dunfrife, where he had kil- in it. led one of the kings knights, and there to be hanged, the is the drawen and quartered.

The wife of this Chailtother Seiton, he amointed to be kept in the monasterie of Mirell in Lindsey; and the daughter of Robert le Bruce, which was also taken about the same time, was sent to the monate rie of Maiton. Pozeouer, the manour of Settonin hisland Thitebestroud he gaue onto the lood Edmund de bything Mauley, and those other lands that belonged buto the faid Christopher Setton in Porthumberland he The land gave buto the lood William Latimer. The lands that 180b. 3300 belonged to the new Scotill king be bestowed in gianass this wife, to Henric Bohun earle of Hereford, with pertun had married one of king Edwards daughters, he gaue the loadfhips of Annandale; Bert & Bertnes be gaue buto the lood Robert Cliffood, sauing al Loubling waies the right pet that belonged to the church of Durham, Totenham, and Totenhamihire; and the maner of Mrothell in the fouth parts he gave to o. ther noble men; and the earledome of Carrike which R. Bruce had holden, as by inheritance from his mother, the king gave to the load Henrie Percie, the The logo earledome of Atholl he gaue to Kafe de Ponther richting mer earle of Gloceffer, tho had also marrico (as be had the fore yee have heard) an other of the kings daughters, after the vecelle of hir firt hulband Gilbert De Clare carle of Gloceffer.

About the feat of faint Pichaell, the new Scotish

The L. Ders dight by the 25 шсс.

contemned and executed.

The earle of cuteb.

The fummes Sphich the pope had of the archbilh. of yorke.

Che great

eia fammo:

bing Robert le Bruce returned forth of the Ales (into the which he had fled) with mante Brithmen and Scots in his companie, and remained a certeine time in lientire, he fent certeine of his officers, to les nie and gather by the rents of the fermes due at the feast of faint Partine for such lands and possessions as they held in that countrie, wherof the load Wercie bring aduertised, halfed thither ; but the new king scouth king comming opon him, flue certeine of his men, take his horffes and plate, with other things, and drone him into a castell, within the which he besieged him, till at length by a power lent from king Coward, Bruce was confireined to depart. The king in this meane time was come to Lauercoff nere to Car. leill, and there remained a long time. From thence he senthis inflices buto Berwike, where thep fate in judgement byon Pigell Bzuce, and the other pal-Peall Brace foners taken with him, which were condemned to die and so they were hanged, drawen and quartered. The earle of Atholl was conneied to London, and although he fued for pardon in respect of that he was of kin to the king, yet was he hanged boon a gibbet higher than all the relidue, his bodie burned onber the same gibbet, and his head first cut off, was set bpon a pole ouer London bridge for example fake that traitors thould loke for no vardon. The elect archbishop of Pozke William Bræner

field was confirmed this yeare by pope Clement the fiff, at the citie of Lions in France, where the fame pope was crowned about the fame time, and held his court there, living chaffie by the monie which he got of bilhops that came to him for their confirmations: he had of the fato archbithop of Poske within one yeare, nine thousand and 500 markes, before the erpenfes which he was at whilest he late there, and so when this archbilhop was returned into England, through pouertie he was driven to gather monte of the persons, prefts, and religious men within his province at two fundrie times in one yeare, as fira, in name of a courtelie and gratious beneuolence, and 40 the second time by waie of an aid.

Mozeover, pope Clement ordeined Anthonie bis thop of Durham, patriarch of Jerusalem, dispensing with him, so as he held will the bishopsike of Durham, not with Canoing his other promotion; and this was, bicause the bishop was rich, and the pope poze. For this billion might dispend in yearelie reuenues by purchales & inheritances, belives that belonged to his miter, aboue fine thousand marks, and he gave great rewards to the pope, and to his cardinals, by means whereof he obteined in fuit against the prior of Durham, so that he had the charge and overlight of the monasterie of Durham, both the spirituall gouernement and tempozall, through informing the pope, that the prior was not able in discretion to rule the house. At his returning home, he caused a crosse of filuer and gilt, adoaned with an image of the cruct fir, to be borne afore him.

13ut where he appointed certeine persons as his distribute take charge thereof in place of the prior, the months 60 that the gates against them, amealing to the pope, and pretending the kings protection, which they had purchased. But those that thus came in the bishops name, accurred the monks, a fo departed. The king herewith was highlie offended, so that he caused them to answer the matter afore the tultices of his bench, and for their prefumption in pronouncing the curife, without making the king privile to their dos bit the killings, they were put to their fines. And thereas the bithop was luminous to appeare before the king in person at a certeine date, he made default, and departing out of the realme, got backe agains to the pope, contrarie to the kings prohibition: whereupon

the liberties of the fæ of Durham were fefsed into the kings hands, and the king placed his inffices and thancellos there, and in the yeare next infining, he ere acted of the tenants of the archbishoppine, the thir teenth penie of their gods, and other wife vered them with fundzie talages.

The conclusion of this matter was this, that the Che conclus prior was cited by the pope, to ameare at his confillor from of the rie, whither he went, having the kings letters in his artic between favour directed to the pope; whereupon, when the pope the bishop and fauour directed to the pope; were upon, when the pope manks of had cramined the matter, and heard the prior freake Durham. in his owne person, he perceived him to be other wife than he was informed (a lober and discreet man) and therefore reflozed him agains to the government of his house; but he remained in the popes court, till after the kings death, and finallie died there himfelfe in the years 1 307. But now to return to other dos ings of king Coward. The find, that whilest he lap fill at Lauercoff, he gave to the earle of Marwike Bernards ca-Bernards castell, the which be had by escheat, through the carie of forfeiture thereof made by John Baltoll late king of warmike. Scotland. He also toke and seized into his hands Penreth with the appurtenances.

In the octaues of S. Hilarie, the king held a par, Anno. Reg 35? lement at Carleill, in the which, by the pares of the realine, great complaint was made of the oppen. A partening of Carleill onsome to churches, abbeies, and monasteries, by at Carlell. reason of paiments latelie raised and taxed by one william Tes maiffer William og Guilelmo Deffa the pes chas fa the popes pleine. Commandement therefore was gilien to the chapteme same chapleine, that from thences with he should not inhibited to leavie anic such paiments; and so, surther remove, leave monie. mellengers were made forth buto the pope, to de: clare onto him the inconvenience thereof. This Te, ha was lent from pope Clement into England with Abington. bulles, in the contents whereof it appeared, that the pope had referued to himselfe the first truits of one peares revenues of everie benefice that fell boid by ante manner of meanes within the realme of England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, and like wile of all abbeies, priories, and monasteries; so that it may well be fato of him a his retinue, according to the processe of all their actions, as it was faid of old,

Curia Romana non quarit ouem sine lana. But the king and loods of the land thought it as gainst reason, that the pope thould take and receive the profits of those abbeies and monasteries, which had beene founded by their predecessors for the fernice of God, and the maintenance of almesdeds, and good hospitalitie to be kept: and so the pope changed his purpole, touching abbeies, but granting to the kithe tenth of the English churches for two years, he obteined the first fruits of the same churches for A flatute as himselse, as besoze he required. In the same parle, gainst the rement were statutes made concerning religious ligious persons. men, which had their head and cheefest houses in for N.Triuet.

ren regions. There came also at the same time, a cardinall Petrus Hisfrom the pope, named Petrus Hilpanus, to procure panus a carthe confummation of the mariage, betwirt the prince fro the pope. of Wales, and the French kings daughter; for the fame was delated, by reason that all covenants were not kept on the French kings behalfe, touching the deliverie of the fownes in Galcoine. Foz thereas in times past, the French king had given one of those townes that were taken from the English. men, named Mauleon , buto a French knight ; he kept the same still, and would not deliner it now at the French kings commandement, where-through (as was faid)the marriage had beine hitherto defer, red. The same cardinall by vertue of his bull, would Mouth. West. have had of eneric cathediall thurth, colledge, abbete, his bemand and priorie, tipelus marks of feeting monie, and of ofmonic of and priorie, twelve marks of feetling monie; and of religious enerie person of parish churches eight pence of cues houses.

The caufe of

rio marke of his revenues. But the English clears gie appealed from this cracion, to that by the king and his councell it was ordeined, that he thould have no more than in times past cardinall Othobon did receive, that is to fair, the halfe of his demand. Spores ouer, this cardinall being at Carleill, and having The carbinal made a fermon in praise of peace, opon the conclufion of marriage betwirt the prince of Wales and the French kings daughter, in the end he remeffed himselse and the other bishops which were present, 10 and then with candels light, and causing the bels to be rong, they accursed in terrible wife Kobert Bruce the vlarper of the crowne of Scotland, with all his

De accurfeth Rob Biuce. Nic. Triuct,

Thomas Bince and

Akrander

23 zuce tahen.

Matth.West.

preacheth.

partakers aiders and mainteiners.

Penertheleste, Robert Bince in this meane while flept not his businesse, but ranging abroad in the countrie, flue manie that would not obcie him, and fent forth his two brethen, Thomas that was a knight, and Alerander that was a piech, with part of his armie into an other quarter of the countrie, to al 2 lure the people unto his obedience, partlie with gen: tlenelle, and partie with menaces. 13ut the English men came boon them in the night and take them both, so that being brought before the inflices they were condemned, and therebyon hanged, drawen and quartered. Some write, that Duncan Wagboill, a man of great power in Galloway, toke thefe two brethen pilloners, togither with Reginald Crawford (being the principlas) on the ninth daie of Februaric, as they with certeine other capteins 30 and men of war came by lea, and landed in his countrie, opon whome being seven hundred men, he with the hundred or few about that number boldlie gave the onfet, and not onelie toke the faid thee persons puloners, fore wounded as they were, with diverfe other, but also five Palcolme Pakaile a lozo of Bentire, and two Irith loads, whose heads, and the fores faid paifoners, he prefented buto king Coward, liho caused Thomas Bruce to be hanged, drawen and Bauce & life: quartered at Carleill, where their heads were fet by ginald Craws aloft on the castell and gates of the citie, type executed. After Caster their hosting

Cho.232uce erecuteo. Alexander

The carle of 13 cnbzoke purto fiight.

252uce belie= of Glocefter.

Deis chaled fro that liege.

After Caffer their brother Robert Bruce, calling himselfe king of Scotland, and having noin augmented his armie with manie fouldiers of the out-Iles, fought with the earle of Penbroke and put him to flight, and flue fome of his men though normanie. Within a few daics after, he chased also the earle of Cloceffer, into the castell of Aire, and belieged him geth the carle within the same, till an armie was sent from king 50 Coward to the rescue : for then the said Robert was confireined to fle, and the Englishmen followed, till he got into the woods and marifhes, where they might come nere him without manifest danger, to cast themselves awaie. The king of England, minding to make a full conquest of the Scots, and not to leave off butill he had wholie suboued them, fent his commissions into England, commanding all those that owight him feruice, to be redie at Careleill with in the wekes after Hislammer. He fent his sonne 60 Coward into England, that byon knowledge had what the French king did touching the agreement, he might accordinglie proceed in the marriage to be made with his daughter.

After the prince was departed from the campe, his father king Coward was taken with fore fickes neffe, pet he remoure from Carleill, there the fame ficknesse first twice him, buto Burrough boon Sand. The death of and there the daie after being the feuenth daie of Julie, he ended his life, affer he had reigned 34 yeares, fir moneths and one and twentie daies. He lived 68 peares and twentic daies. His bodie was conneied to London, and in the church of Westminster lieth turico. De hadillue by his firt wife quæne Clianoz,

foure fons, John, Benrie, Alfonfe, Colward with fuceword him, the other died long before their father. Also five daughters; Clianoz, Jone, Margaret and Clizabeth, were beitowed in marriage as before in this boke is expressed : the fift named Paric became a nunne. By his fecond wife quene Pargaret, he had two formes, Thomas of Brotherton, and Ch. mund of Woolfoke, with one daughter named Pargaret affer bir mother.

De was ta'l of Cature, some what blacke of colour, frong of bodie, and leane, audiding grolenette, with Diships continual erercife, of comelie favour, and iettie etes, teen the which when he wared angrie, would faddenlie be, come reddily, and ferme as though they sparkled with fire. The haire of his head was blacke and curled, his one he continued for the most part in good health of bos efmind die, and was of a flout flomach, which never failed him in time of advertitie. Dozeover, he had anercellent god wit, for to what somer he applied his fig. die he easilie atteined to the understanding thereof: wife he was and vertuous, an earnest enimic of the high and prefumptuous infolencie of profis, the bemulia which he judged to proceed cheelie of to much wealth the pulic and riches : and therefore, he deviled to establish the pictais. flatute of Portmaine, to be a bridle to their inordi nate lufts and riotous erceffe. He built the abbeic of the vale rotall in Chethire, be was a confrant frend, but if he once toke displeasure or hatred against any person, he would not easilie receive him into favour againe: whilest he had any bacant time from weigh tie affaires, he spent lightlie the same in hunting.

Towards the maintenance of his warres and o ther charges, belides the lublidies which he levied of his people, and other revenues comming to his cof fers, he had great belpe, by reason of the silver mines Source which in his dates were found in Denonthire, and occupied greatlie to his profit, as in the records remaining in the ercheker, concerning the accompts and allowances about the fame it doth and may apquartered, but the other two were onelie hanged and 40 peace. For in the accompts of mafter William de Mimonoham, it is recorded, that betwirt the twelfth date of August, and the last of Daober, in the 22 Chillin peare of this king Cowards reigne, there was tried also minosite and fined out at Partinefowe in Denonthire by 82 pounds times, to much of fined filmer, as amounted to the 16 founds fumme of 370 pounds weight, thich being brought lead, or to London, was there refined by certeine finers, that which plate might be forced thereof so the lane file. plate might be forged thereof, for the ladie Cliano: as appear duches of Bar, and daughter to the faid hing, married by his in the yeare then last past to the duke of Bar, as be complain fore pe haue heard.

In the 23 years of his reigns, there was fined at the place afor fato 521 pounds ten thillings weight of filuer by times, which was also brought to Lone 23ctmal don. In the 24 years of his reigne, there were taken in, and op 337 miners, within the wapentake of the Deake day of S in Darbithire, and brought into Denonthine, to ber this worke there in those filter mines, as appeareth by the reach allowance demanded by the faid matter William de Wilmondham in his roll of accounts, belivered that yeare into the ercheker: and there was brought from thence to London the fame prace of filuer fined and call in wedges 700 foure pounds, thic thillings, one penie weight. In the 25 years of his reigne, there were then hundred and fourtic eight miners brought againe out of the Peake into Denonthine, and out of Males there were brought also 25 miners, with all were occupied about those filuer mines, befice o there of the felfe countrie of Denonthire and other places. Also Will de Aulton clearke, kéeper of the kings mines in Denonthire and Cornewall, was accomptant of the issues and profits of the kings mines there, from the fourth of Parch, Anno 26 cf his reigne, till the eighteenth of Aprill, Anno 27, 200

It. Coward the first. De is buried at wellinin= fter.

Dis ilue.

példed

valoed up his account, both of the filter and lead.

Lout now to conclude with this noble prince king Coward the first, he was sure not onelie valiant but also volitile, labouring to being this divided 3le, into one entier monarchie, which he went berie nære to have atchived, for whereas he was fullie bent to make a conquest of Scotland, in like case as he had alreadie done of Wlates, if he had lived any longer time to have dispatched Robert le Bzuce, that onelie food in his waie, it was verie likelie that he should Ic have found none other to have railed banner against him about the quarrell or title to the claime of that realme. For as he was a right warlike prince of him felfe, fo was he furnished with capteins and foulds ers answerable to his desire, who being able to lead and command them of himfelfe, had them at length obedient inough to ferue him, although (as partlie væ have heard) some of the pæres the wed themselves at times disobedient and flubborne, whom pet in the end he tamed well inough, as the earles of Dereford 20 and Porthfolke, the which in the thirtith yeare of his reigne refigned their castels and manours into his hands, as by the records of the tower it further may

Pow to follow, as in other kings I have done heretofore for learned men, thefe I find to have flow rifhed in this kings daies, Denrie de Denna a Carmelite frier, Goowine the chantoz of the church of Salifburie, Adam de Marisco og Pareis borne in Summerletchire an excellent diuine as he was re. 30 puted in those daies, Gregozie Buntington a monke of Kameley verie expert in the tongs; Senall arch bilhop of Dozke a man fingularlie learned and front in defending the cause of his cleargie against the pope, Haimo de Fenertham, Peter Swanington, Helias Trickingham , Helias de Eucham, Kabulle Bocking bozne in Suller , Alphed lurnamed Anglicus, James Ciltercientis, William of Ware, Robert Drenford, Thomas Docking, John furna. med Grammaticus, Robert Dodeford: but the more 40 part of these are rather to be ascribed buto the time of Denrie the third, the father of this king Coward. where these that follow are thought to flourish in the time of king Cowards reigne, after the decease of his father king Benrie, Thomas Spot a chronogra. ther , Peter de Ickeham a Kentishman bozne as Bale thinketh, John Beckton a boctoz of both the

laives, William Panaberge a Carmelite frier, prouinciall gouernour of his order here in England; Robert Kilwarbie bithop of Canturburic, and after made a cardinall and bishop of Poztua; Glbert surnamed Pagnus, a monke of the Citeaur order; Helias Ros, Malter Recluse, Bugh le Guetham, John Guerfoen a writer of annales, whome I have partlie followed in this kings life; William Pagham, Denrie Effebogne, John de Paida, Roger Bas con a Franciscane frier, an ercellent philosopher, and likewise a mathematician , John Derlingon a dominike frier, John Chelmellon, Ahomas Bogffale a Porthfolke man borne, Gregorie Cairugent a monke of Glocefter a writer of annales, Gregorie de Bzedlington , Thomas Bungey a frier minoz borne in Porthfolke, an ercellent mathematician, prouinciall ruler of his order here in England, he flourished in the daies of king Coward the first, although there were another of the same name that lie ued in the time of king Coward the third, Hugh de Pancheffer a Dominike frier, & prouinciall goners nour of his ozder here in England, Kichard Linap well a Dominike frier, John Deckham bozne in the dioces of Chichefter, a Franciscane frier, excellentlie learned, as by his workes it appeareth, he was advanced by pope Honoxius the third, to the archbio thops fix of Canturburie; Thomas de Illey a Suffolke man bozne, and a white oz Carmelite frier in the house of Sipelivich, Dichaell furnamed Scot, but borne in the bilhoprike of Durham (as Leland faith) an ercellent phylician, and likewife verie erpert in the mathematicals, Hugh de Newcastell a frier minoz, professed in the same towne, Thomas Sutton a blacke frier, that is of the order of S. Do minike, John Read an historiographer, William de la Pare a frier mino2, Thomas Wicke a chanon of Diney in Drenford, Simon de Gaunt, William Hochun, prouinciall of the friers Dominiks in England, John de Hide a monke of Wincheller, Kobert Crouch, a coadelier, oga Franciscane frier, Richard Didleton a frier minoz, Thomas Spirman a blacke frier, William Lidlington a bodoz of diumitie, and a Carmelite frier in Stanford, John Fiberie or We. uer a monke of Meliminter, Milliam Pakeles field borne in Chethire, in a market towne, whereof he beareth the name, a blacke frier by profession, and an excellent philosopher.

Thus farre Edward the first, surnamed Longshanks.



The control of the property of the control of the c

The state of the s

Edward

Concilia

THE PROPERTY.

ាស្រែ ។ ស្រ ១៥ឆ្នាំស្រីស្រ ១៥សាធាស៊ីស C. Micropies

.ganc.et



Edward the second, the sonne of Edward the first.

1307

Continuation

aname, the fonne of Coward the first, boine at Carnaruan in Wales, began his reigne ouer England the scauenth day of Julie, in the yeare of gour Lord 1307, of the world STYPE \$ 5273, of the comming of the Barons 847, after the conquell 241, about the tenth peare of Albert emperour of Rome, and the tivo and twentith of the fourth Thilip, furnamed Le Beau, as then king of France, and in the third yeare after that Robert le 15:uce had taken boon him the crowne and governement of Scotland. His fathers couple was conneced from Burgh bpon Sands, buto the abbeie of Waltham, there to remaine, till things were readic for the buriall, which was appointed at

W Dward, the second of that

Within the daies affer, when the loed treates rer Walter de Langton bishop of Couentris and Lichfield (tho; ough whose complaint Piers de Ga uefton had beene banished the land) was going towards Wiefiminfter, to make preparation for the fame buriall, he was boon commandement from the new king arrested, committed to pisson, and after belinered to the hands of the said Poers, being then returned agains into the realme, who fent him from callell to callell as a puloner. His lands and tenements were feized to the kings ble, but his mourables were ginen to the forefaid Pærs. Walter Reig, 30 noto that had beene the kings tutor in his childhoo. was then made lood treasurer, and after when the fee of Morecular was void, at the kings instance he was by the pope to that bithopsike preferred . Alfo, Kafe bishop of London was deposed from the office of loed Chancellour, and John Langton bishop of Chichester was thereo restored. Likewise, the barons of the ercheker were remoued, and other put in their places. And Americ de Clalence earle of Penbroke was discharged of the wardenship of Scotland, 40 and John de Britaine placed in that office, whom be also made carle of Richmond.

But now concerning the demeanour of this new king, whose disordered maners brought himselfe and manic others buto destruction; we find that in the beginning of his governement, though he was of nature given to lightnesse, yet being restreined with the prudent advertisements of certains of his councellois, to the end he might thew force likelihoo of god piofe, be counterfeited a kind of granitie , ber 5 tue and modeffic; but pet he could not throughlie be lo bridled, but that forth with he began to place diners wanton and light parts, at the first indeed not outragionflie, but by little and little, and that covertlie. Fer having revoked againe into England his old mate the faid Ders de Caucion , he receiued him

into most high fauour, creating him earle of Coinci wall, and lood of Dan, his principall fecretarie, and Therine to all, and 10,000 span, give principal receivance, and next infinitely distributed the realine, the one of the realine, the real panic and locietie he was luddenlie lo corrupted, that Man wash he burff out into most heinous bices; for then bling kenbr ko the faid Deers as a procurer of his biloedeed doings, he began to have his nobles in no regard, to fet no thing by their intructions, and to take fmall hed but to the god gouernement of the commonwealth, a that within a while he gave himselfe to wantonnes. palling his time in voluptuous pleasure, and riotous ercesse: and to helpe them forward in that kind of life, the fore faid Ders, tho (as it may be thought, he had fwoone to make the king to forget himselfe, and the state, to the which he was called) furnished his court with companies of ieffers, ruffians flattering paralites, mulicians, and other vile and naughtierie balds, that the king might spend both dates and orights in telling, plateng, banketing, and in luch o other filthie and bilhonozable exercises: and moze. ouer, defirous to advance those that were like to bim felfe, he procured for them honorable effices, all which motable preferments and dignities, fifth they were ill bestowed, were rather to be accounted dishonotable than other wife, both to the giver and the receiver, lith

Sufficiens honor est homini, cum dignus honore est, Qui dutur indigno non est honor, est onue, imo Indibrium, veluti in scena cum ludius est rex, Quippe honor est soli virtuti debitamerces.

About the thirteenth day of Daober , a parlement I parlem was holden at Posthampton, in the which it was or at Com deined by the kings appointment, that the come of ampten his father king Coward thould be fill currant, not withstanding the basenesse thereof, as some reputed it, and therefore it was mourd in the parlement to have it disamplied. Also, order was taken for the buriall of his fathers couple, which was folemnels: conneced from Waltham, and brought to Wellmin Ver the seaven and twentith day of Daober follows ing, where with all funerall pompe it was interred. Poreouer, at the fame parlement, a marriage was concluded betwirt the earle of Cornemail Dars de Caucifon, and the daughter of Cilbert de Clare Darant carle of Cloceffer, which he had by his wife the court in telle Joane de Acres the kings lifter, which marris age was folemnized on All hallowes day next in

About the time and twentith of Januarie, the king that failed over into France, and at Bullongne in Pie Lit cardie on the foure and twentith day of Zanuarie, he france bid homage to the French king for his lanes of Calcoine and Ponticu, and on the morrow after, marico 3 fabell the French kings baughter, and on the fea De mis tienth of Februarie be returned with his into Cng from land, and comming to London, was toifullie recet ned of the citizens, and on the fine and twentith date Mo

Comentrie Committed

Officers remouco.

Polydor.

Dárs te Sanefton.

quant crowe Tho Walfin.

dir John Blachweit franthered and thrust to of N. Triuct.

Che order taken for the

of Februarie, being Shrouelundate in the leape The king and yeare, they were folemnlie crowned by the biffiop of Celincheffer , bicause that Kobert the archbishop of . Canturburie was not as then within the realme. There was such prease and throng of people at this coronation, that a knight called fir John Bakewell alia Blackwell, was thoult or crowded to death. In the day of the circumcilion this yeare, a great temped of thunder and lightning began about evenlong lowing.

On wednesdaie after the Epiphanie, the knights templers in England were appehended all in one day by the kings commandement, bpon fuspicion of hainous crimes great enormities by them practs fed contrarie to the articles of the christian faith. The order of their apprehention was on this wife. The king directed his writs buto all and enerie the this apprehention eithe teplers. riftes of counties within the realine, that they fhould give fummons to a certeine number of substantiall 20 persons, knights or other men of god accompt, to be afore them at certeine places within their gouernes ments, named in the same writs, on the sunday the morrow after the Epipanie then nert infuing, and that the faid thiriffes faile not to be there the fame day in their olune persons, to execute that which in o ther writs to them directed, and after to be fent, thould be conteined. The date of this wit was the fiftenth of December.

The fecond wait was fent by certeine chapleins, 30 in which the thiriffes were commanded byon the opening of the same, forthwith to receive an oth in presence of the said chapleins, to put in execution all that was therein conteined, and not to disclose the contents to any man, till they had executed the fame with all expedition, and there with to take the like oth of those persons, whom by vertue of the first weit they had lummoned to appeare afore them. An other writ there was also framed & sent by the same chapleins. by the which the laid thiriffes were commanded to 40 attach by their bodies, all the templers within the precinat of their governments, and to leise all their lands and gods into the kings hands, togither with their witings, charters, deds, and miniments, and to make thereof a true inventarie and indenture, in presence of the warden of the place, whether he were brother of that order, or any other, tin presence of honest men being neighbors; of which indenture, one part to remaine in the custodie of the fato warden, and the other with the thiriste, bnoor his seale that 50 thould so make feigure of the faid gods: and further, that the faid goods and chattels thould be put in fafe custodie, and that the quicke good and catten should be kept and found of the premises as should sæme most expedient, and that their lands and possessions hould be manured and tilled to the ottermost conv moditie.

Further, that the persons of the said templers being attached, in manner as before is faid, thould be safelie kept in some competent place out of their 60 owne houses, but not in Areight person, but in such order, as the thiriffes might be fure of them to bring them footh when he thould be commanded, to be found in the meane time according to their effate of their owne gods fo lefted, and hereof to make a true certificat buto the treasurer and barous of the ercheker, what they had dome concerning the premiss, occlaring how manie of the fato templers they had attached, with their names, and what lands and gods they had leized by vertue of this precept. The date of thefe two last waits was from Bislet the 20 of December, and the returns thereof to be made but o the ercheker, was the morrow after the Purification. There were writs also directed into Freland, as we

have there made mention, and likewife buto John de Britaine earle of Richmond the lood warden of Scotland, to Cufface de Cotesbach chamberleine of Scotland, to Walter de Pederton instice of Messwales, and to Hugh Aloighle alias Audlie in fice of Porthwales, to Robert Holland justice of Cheffer, under like forme and maner as in Ireland we have expressed.

The malice which the loads had conceived against beath continued the most part of the night fol 10 the earle of Connessall fill increased, the mose indeed through the high bearing of him, being now aduanced to honour. How being a goodie gentleman and a fout, he would not once peeld an inch to any of them, which worthilie procured him great envis amongst the cheefest peres of all the realme, as sir Henrie Lacie earle of Lincolne, fir Onic earle of Marwike, and fir Aimer de Malence carle of Denbroke, the earles of Glocester, Pereford, Arundell, and others, which byon such weath and displeasure as they had conceived against him, thought it not convenient to lufter the same any longer, in hope that the kings mind might happilie be altered into a better purpole, being not altogither converted into a benemous disposition, but so that it might be cured, if the corrupter thereof were once banished from him.

Hereupon they allembled togither in the parle: Tho. Wals. ment time, at the new temple, on faturbaie nert bes Continuatio fore the featt of faint Dunffan, and there ordeined of N. Triuct. that the faid Piers thould abiure the realme, and des part the same on the morrowafter the Patinitie of faint John Baptist at the furthest, and not to returne into the same againe at any time then after to come. To this ordinance the king (although against his will) bicause he saw himselse and the realme in dans ger, gave his confent, and made his letters patents to the faid earles and loads, to witnesse the fame.

The tenour of the kings letters patents.



Otum vobis facimus per prasentes, quòd amodò vsque ad diem dominus Petrus de Gaueston regnum nostrum g est abiuraturus & exiturus, videlicet in crastino nativitatis S. Iohan-

nis Baptista proximo sequenti: nos in quantum nobis est nihil faciemus, nec aliquid fieri permittemus, per quod exilium dicti domini Petri in aliquo poterit impediri, vel protelari, quin secundum formam à pralatis, comitibus, & baronibus regni nostri, ordinatam, & per nos libero consensu confirmatam plenarie perficiatur. In cuius rei testimo-nium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Datumapud Westm. 18 die May. Anno regni nostri primo.

Thefe letters were read, heard, and allowed in the presence of all the Poble men of this land, the day and peare aboutlaid. The archbilhop of Canture burie, being latelie returned from Rome, where he had remained in erile in the late occeased kings dates for a certeine time, did pronounce the faid Beers accurled, if he tarted within the realme longer than the amointed time, and likewise all those that thould ato, beloe, or mainteine him, as also if he should at any time hereafter returns agains into the land. To conclude, this matter was to follow ed, that at length he was confircined to withdrain Anno Reg. 2. Etc earle of Concession and to by sea as a banished man Concession to faile into Ireland.

The king being loze offended herelvith, as he that realme. favoured the earle moze than that he could be with

banished the

The kings fauour towards the earle of Coans Spall.

Polydor. The carle of Cornewall deputic of Freland. Hen Marle.

1309

Anno Reg. 3.

Hen.Marle.

to Triuct.

The earle of

Cornewall

placed in

calleil.

Polydor.

out his companie, threatned the loads to be renenged for this displeasure, and ceased not to fend into Fres land unto pers, comforting him both with frænd. lie medlages, and rich prefents, and as it were to thew that he meant to reteine him Mill in his fauour, he made him ruler of Ireland as his deputie there. A wonderfull matter that the king thould be fo inchans ted with the faid carle, and so addid himselfe, or rather fir his hart bpon a man of such a corrupt humoz, as gainst whome the heads of the noblest houses in the 10 land were bent to deute his overthow: but the leffe maruell it is that the king bare him such a feruent affection, and let his hart opon him, confidering that

vetus autorum sententia, mores Quod similes, simile or studium sunt fomes amoris, Sic vanus vanum, fludiofus fic fludiofum Diligit, o focios adeunt animalia catus.

The loods perceining the kings affection, and that the treasure was spent as laushlie as before, thought with themselucs that it might be that the king would 20 both amend his palled trade of life, and that Pers being restored home, would rather adule him theres to, than follow his old maners, considering that it might be well perceived, that if he continued in the incouraging of the king to lewonede, as in times past he had done, he could not thinke but that the loads would be readie to correct him, as by profe be had now tried their meanings to be no lette. Here boon to reteine amitie, as was thought on both fides, Ders by confent of the loods was restored home 30 againc (the king meeting him at Cheffer) to his great comfort and rejoiling for the time, although the malice of the loads was luch, that luch top lafted not long.

In the fourth yeare of king Coward was a councell holden at London against the templers, the The addition which councell indured from the beginning of Baie, till June. In this councell they confelled the fame, but not the fact of the crimes late to their charge, ercept two or three ribalds that were amongst them: but bicause they could not clears themselves, they 40 were adingged buto perpetuall penance within certeine monasteries. The king this yeare fearing the ennie of the loads against Pærs de Baueston, placed him for his more fafetie in Bambourgh cafiell, bearing the prelats and loods in hand, that he had committed him there to pillon for their pleas

> This yeare also there were ordinances made for the state and government of the realine, by the pielats, carles, and barons, which were confirmed with 50 done. the sentence of ercommunication against all then that should go about to breake the same. The king neither allowed of them noz observed them, although he had confirmed them with his feale, and fent them to all cathedrall churches and counties, to be regi Ared in perpetuall memorie therof. The king indeed was levolie led, for after that the earle of Cornewall was returned into England, he thewed himselfe no changeling (as writers do affirme) but through lupdoings, which were without all good order, that he feemed to distaine all the peeres a barons of the realme. Also after the old sort he provoked the king to all naughtie rule and riotous demeanour, and having the custodie of the kings iewels and treasure, he toke out of the iewell-house a table, a paire of treffels of gold, which he delivered but a merchant called Aimerie de Friscobald, commanding him to conveie them over the fea into Bascoine. This table was indged of the common people, to belong some time buto king Arthur, and therefore men grudged the more that the same thould thus be sent out of the realine.

The king this yeare railed a great power to go

into Scotland. And about the feats of the Affumption Rich.Sc of our ladie, hauing with him Piers de Baueffon Anno he earle of Cornewall, and the earles of Cloceffer and Marren, he came to Berwike, which towne he can Strong fed to be fortified with a firong wall, and a mightic tific. Deepe ditch, and although the outer earns wound not come to ferue him in that botage, by reason of a new tro min bariance rifen amongst them, yet he marched fouth broiting into Scotland, to læke his aducrfarie Robert le Bauce: but Kobert refusing the battell, kept him forth of the waie, so that the king was driven to te turne to Berwike againe, without meeting with his enimie. And he was no foner come backe, but the faid Robert and his people entred into Louthian, fore molesting such as were yelded to the king of England. The king advertised therof, followed them, but could do no god, fo returned. The earle of Comes ivall late at Kockefbourgh, and the earle of Gloce ffer at Popham to befend those parts. After Candlematte, the king fent the earle of Cornewall, with two hundred men of armes to S. Johns towne, beyond the Scotish sea, who received to the kings peace all those that inhabited beyond that sea by to the mounteins. The king laie ftill at Berwike, but the earles of Gloceffer and Warren, after the begins ning of Lent, rode into the forest of Solkirke, and received the foresters & other the inhabitants there to the kings peace. ¶ In this fift yeare of the kings reigne, but somethat before this present, in the yeare 1310, Henrie Lacie earle of Lincolne gouernour of England in the kings absence departed this life, in those place the earle of Bloceffer was chosen gouer. nour, and therefore he returned now into England. This erle of Lincolne was buried in the new worke at Paules. Lieng on his death bed, he requested (as was reported) Thomas earle of Lancaster, who had married his daughter, that in any wife he thould stand with the other loads in defense of the commonwelth, and to mainteine his quarell against the earle of Cornewall, which request earle Thomas faithful lie accomplished: for by the pursute of him, and of the earle of Marwike cheefelie, the fato earle of Comewall was at length taken and beheaded (as after thall appeare.) Some write that king Coward the first open his death-bed, charged the earles of Line coine, Warwike, and Penbroke, to forelæ that the forelaid Pers returned not againe into England, least by his enill example he might induce his sonne the prince to lewonelle, as before he had alreadie

Thomas earle of Lancaster came toward Berwike, to do homage to the king for the earledome of Lincolne fallen to him in right of his wife, now af ter the decease of hir father the late earle of Lincoine. But he was counselled not to go forth of the realme to the king, to that therebpon role no imail displeasure, and great doubt least there would have followed civill warres about it. Penerthelelle, at length the king was perfuaded to come over the was post of the kings fauour, bare himfelte fo high in his 60 ter onto Hagerston, foure miles distant from Berwike, and there received homage of the earle, and to they continued freends, and for that time departed a funder in louing maner. The loads perceining the Fabian mischeefe that dattie followed and increased by that Healthin naughtie man (as they toke it) the earle of Come wall, affembled at Lincolne, and there toke counsell togither, and concluded efficies to banish him out of the realme, and so there spon shortlie after, about Chillmatte (as fome write) or rather, as other haue, within the quindene of faint Pichaell, he was eriled Rich Soft into Flanders, loze against the kings will and pleat Cherry fure, tho made such account of him that a country fure, who made such account of him, that (as appear bembed) red) he could not be quiet in mind without his come finder panie, & therfore about Cantlemalle be efflones re-

Caxton.

1311

e etgaeth Eustal

3 343

13500013

্ব ক্রিছের ১ ১৯৯১ হে ১ ১১

C WORLD

e... PuisT

ea Saintig

Erfr 4" c*p

.ga.ukso@

Wie L. Much

d Steffna

uoked him home.

But he being nothing at all amended of those his enill manners, rather demeaned himfelfe woole than before he had done, namelie towards the lords. against whome vsing reprochfull speech, he called the carle of Gloceffer baltaro, the earle of Lincolne lat: lie occeased burden bellie, the earle of Marwike the blacke hound of Arderne, and the earle of Lancaffer durle. Such losos and other mose that were thus as bused at this earle of Comewals hands, determined 10 to be renenged byon him, and to dispatch the realms of fuch a wicked perfort : and therespon afternbling Mailter Fox. their powers togither, came towards Pewcalicli, wither the king from Porke was removed, and now hearing of their approch, he got him to Tinmouth; where the queene late, and understanding there that pewcastell was taken by the loods, he leaving the quene behind him, toke thipping, and failed from thence with his dearelie beloued familiar the earle of Comewall, buto Scarbourgh, where he left hint 20 in the castell, and rode himselfe towards Warwike. The loods hearing where the earle of Conwall was, made thither with all speed, and belieging the callell, at length confiremed their enimie to væld himfelfe into their hands, requiring no other condition, but that he might come to the kings presence to talke mith him.

> The king hearing that his belt belowed familiar was thus appehended, fent to the loads, requiring to his prefence, promiting withall that he would lie them fullie latisfied in all their requells against him? Therebyon the earle of Penbroke persuaved with the barons to grant to the kings delire, ondertaking buon forfeiture of all that he had, to bring him to the king and backe agains to them, in fuch fate and cone dition as he received him. When the barons had consented to his motion, he take the earle of Come. wall with him to bring him where the king laie, and comming to Dedington, left him there in fafe keet 4 ping with his fernants, whilest he for one might went to vill his wife, lieng not farrefrom thence.

The fame night it chanced, that Buie er le of Talar wike came to the verie place where the erle of Com wall was left, and taking him from his kepers. brought him unto Wartvike, where incontinentlie it was thought belt to put him to death, but that forme bombting the kings displeasure, adulted the residue to flaie; and so they did, till at length an ancient grave man amongst them exhorted them to ble the 50 occasion now offered, and not to let dip the inteane to deliver the realing of fucha dangerous person, that had wrought so much mistigete, and might turns them all to such perill; as afterwards they ihould not Continuation be able to auoto, not find thill how to remedicit. And thus perfuaded by his woods, they caused him Greits. water to be brought forth to a place called Blackes Contrabeath low, otherwise named by most waiters, Gariersie heath, where he had his heat smitten is but his shoulfull retoard for lo looznefull and contempations a merchant; as in respect of himselfe (bicause he was in theprinces favour) estimated the Poblics of the Land as men of fuch inferiorities as that in compartion of him they descrued no tittle tot or mite of honour. But lothe vice of ambition, accompanies with a car ble of other outrages, ever a reprochailteno from an cucrlatting marke of infatric, which he makes by bio? lent nicanes on himselfacions, the cosos of his owner lewonete, and could not escape this fatalifall for

Admalapatrata funt atra theatra paratá. 111 6:00 1 When the king has knowledge hereof, he was wonderfullie displeased with those than that have thus put the fair earle but roeath, making his bow

that he would lie his death revenged, so that the rancour which before was kindled betwirt the king and those lords, began now to blate abroad, and spred so farre, that the king ever fought occasion boin to worke them displeasure. This yeare, the thirteenth of Anno Reg. 6. Pourembet, the kings elocit Conne named Colward & Coward & (which succeeded his father in the kingdome by the third boanc. name of Coward the third) was borne at Windloze. Ring Coward now after that the forefaid Piers Gas nesson the earle of Cornewall was dead, nothing Polydor. reformed his maners, but as one that detelled the counsell and admonition of his Pobles, those such to be about him, and to be of his prinie councell; which were knowne to be men of corrupt and most wicked fluing (as the watters of that age report) among c these were two of the Spensers, Hugh the father, and Hugh the fonne, which were notable inffruments The Spento bring him buto the liking of all kind of naughtie fers. and entil rule.

By the counsell therefore of these Spensers, he was wholie lead and governed ! wherewith manic were much offended, but namelie Robert the archbis thop of Canturburie, who forelaw what milcheefe was like to infue : and therefore to proutoe forme remedie in time, he procured that a parlement was cal- Fabian. led at London. In the which mairie good ordinances A parlement. and fratutes were deutled and effablillied, to opicalle the viots, milgouernance, and other mildrefes which as then were bled: and to keepe thole ordinances, the them to space his life, and that he might be brought 30 king first, and affer his loods recessed a solemne oth, that in no wife neither he not they thoulo baske them. By this means was the frate of the realme newlie reflored, and new councellours placed about the king. But he neither regarding what he had fwozine, neither weieng the force of an oth, observed afterwards none of those things, which by his oth he had bound himfelfe to observe. And no maruell: for merlie (as it thould feeme by report of Thomas de la More) the loads togethed hinf to much, and beyond o the bounds of realon, cauting him to receive to bear bout him thome it pleased them to appoint. For the yonger Spenicr, who in place of the earle of Com? ivall was ordeined to be his damberlaine, it was Spenfer the knowne to them well inough, that the bing bare no fonne at the good will at all to him at the field though after wards first not fauo a through the provent policie, and alligent indultrie of; red of the it. the marthe quicklie crept into his facout, and that further than those that preferred him could have water.

But now to die purpole Abouethe fame time to Continuation with open the cleanenth of wate, the affice taio Hos of Triuck bort archithop of Canterburie departed this Het. 1 3.1.3.0 minetene peares affer his fiell emtrance into ffe go. minment of that les after him was cualter billien of Worceller translated buto the le of Canfirlis rie, and was the mine and foitish archbishop that had ruled the faint is allo william the artifolities of Polydor, Porte decealled and one Etilliam Defici Tucceded. hinr the two or forth archbirgopunderhies ders, the twentith day of June beingtiechaie. A 600 that the . This archieffop politon, Hough be was mod flublous of things perfeining to religion ; best nothing almouth's thole time about the fame, yet neaccific lettere their not forgettent of that edith bee longed to the additivement of the commonwealth. and therefore being at London Upon a time, Simon the elect bilhop of Chimerne contested Doine, that the The bilhop of nuther beconsecrate of him i werete this wither whiterine in the game editionement to John the billion of youked the categories and the billion of the billi name to receive of him his othor obedience Adich Carteill commandencia the faid billyop of Carleill bed belie ol, douglass.

The king and queene this years in Paie well where Continuation into France, where they were present in Parts on Truet. Thom. Walf.

The caric of Cornewall talien.

Che kings requelt for his life.

The carle of Ocnbroke fut to the o: ther load s.

of Triuct.

The earle of Commall be= beeces.

The kings dipleafare,

Anno Reg. 7. Record.Tur.

Hen. Marle. Mariages.

w he tucceffe or Robert 132ucc.

The king of England val-Broiland.

The English men chaleb.

The king eicapeth.

The battell of Wanohel= borne.

The great flaughter of Englishmen. Polydor,

Fabian. Croxden. Addition to Triuet and Matth.Paris.

Anno Reg.8. A councel hol= den at yoghe.

Sir Peter Spalding.

1315 Ene Scots in Irciand.

Whitfundaic at the cosonation of Whilip fonne to the French hing, created that day king of Panarre. Tohn de Drokenfford bithop of Bath and Welles was amounted warden of the realme till the kings returne. In Julie the king returned backe from his fournic into France, and landed at Sandwich the mondate before the featt of S. Pargaret, hauting bil patched his businesse with the French king in god and honorable maner, for his lands and countrie of Galcoine. ¶ About this fealon Maurice fit; Tho 1 mas, and Thomas fitz John maried two litters that were daughters to Kichard carle of Alneffer. In this meane time, Kobert Bauce recouered the molt part of all Scotland, winning out of the English mens hands fuch caffels as they held within Scots land, chaling all the foultiers which laie there in gare rison, out of the countrie, and subduing such of the Scots as held on the Englich part.

Ling Coward to be reuenged herof, with a migh fie armie brauelie furnished, and gorgioullie amarel 20 led, more fæmelie for a triump, than met to incouns ter with the cruell enimie in the field, entred Scots land, in purpose speciallie to rescue the castell of Sterling, as then belieged by the Scotilhmen. But at his approching neere to the fame, Robert Bruce was readie with his power to give him battell. In the which king Coward nothing doubtfull of lotte. had so untuffelie ordered his people, and confounded their ranks, that even at the first ioining, they were not onclie beaten downe and overthowne, by those 3 that coved with them at hand, but also were wounded with that a farre off, by those their enimies which stood behind to succour their fellowes when need required, so that in the end the Englishmen fled to faue their lines, and were chaled and flaine by the Scots in great number.

The king escaped with a few about him, in great danger to haue beine either taken og flaine. Danie mere drowned in a little river called Banokelborne, nære to the which the battell was fonghten. There 40 were flaine of noble men, Gilbert earle of Bloces ffer, Kobert logo Cliffogo, the logo Giles Argentine, the losd Paine Tiptol, the losd William Parchall. the losd Reginald Daincourt, the losd Comund of Pauler the kings freward, with other loads and barons to the number of 42, and of knights and baro: nets to the number of 67. There were laine of all forts opon the English part that date about ten thonfand men, ouer and belide the palloners that were take hen. Amongs the which were accounted 22 men of 50 name, as the carle of Hereford, the lord John Se graue, William loed Latimer, Baurice loed Berk lep, and others. He that lifteth to heare moze of this discomfiture may read thereof further at large in the Scotilb billozie.

The king of England having elesped from this vattell, which was fought on Piolummer day in the pere aforefaio, came to Porke, where he held a councell of his loods, to have their adulle by that means which he had full cined at the hands of his entire to. Bruce. And thortlie after was fir Peter Spalding fent unto Berwike, with a crew of fouldiers to defend the towne against the faid Bauce, who intended Choeflie to laie liege to that towne, as the king had certeine understanding. Also the Scotishmen aduanced highlie in their minds for the late gotten bidozie valled ouer into Ireland, bnderthe conduct of Coward Bruce, the brother of Robert Bruce, fore afflicting that countrie, by spoile, fluord, and fire : the villages were robbed, the townes and castels with they wan were facked, and after fired, fo btterlie to

The Frithmen being put in great feare herewith,

affembled togisher, and foined themselves with such Englichmen as laie there in garrifons, cuer the which the lood John Bermingham as deputie had the Chile thefe charge. Thus being toined togither, they made Brimen earned relitance against the attempts of their enimies in defence of the countrie. And to by that means they warred and fought one against an other, with great flaughter on both fibes, the Scotifymen on their part dwing their belt to obteine the gouerne. ment of the countrie, having alreadie obteined no fmall portion thereof, and created Edward Bince king there; and the Triffmen on the other part, in forcing their whole indeuor to beat the enime backe, and to rid him out of the countrie. But at length the inuincible obstinatueste of the Irismen penailed. through aid of the Englishmen (as after shall an peare.) Penerthelelle in the means while, as some Grather English disonicles make mention, there died of the tride Scots in these warres to the number of thirtie thon in Irlan fano, and above fifteene thouland Friffmen.

The Scots not onelie thus inuaded Ireland, but Riscouls also continued their rage against England. Ho: the same yeare about the feast of Peter and Paule, Theblin they entered into the bilhapaike of Durham, & look rike of Durham, & look rike of Durham, led the countrie unto Hartilpole, which towns they bangain robbed of all the countries think they there found the in. the same robbed of all the gods which they there found, the inhabitants being fled with their thips to the fea. About Mandelentide following, the king of Scotsentred Anno Reg. England with a mightie armie on the west borders, Rob. Blue o and comming to Carleill belieged the citie, remais inualing ning before it ten daies, but they within to valiantlie gland befended themselves and their wals, that the Scots segio, loft moze than they wan, fawing that during their a bode at this fiege, they robbed and walted the cour tries of Allerdale, Copeland, and Westmerland. The 11 day after their comming thither, then they had affaied all their force and policie to win the citic, and faw themselnes nothing to premaile, but to lose their men and travell, they raised their field, and res Chiling turned into Scotland with bilbonoz, leaving behind raich them all their engines of warre, to that belides the dichonour which be full eined by the repulle, in lien of lucre he fuffered late, and therefore this letton byer emplification would be learned and practice, that Res bene quisque gerens lucra fit unde ferens.

Poin as they went their wate, certeine Englishmen John following them, take John be Hurrey, who in the battell of Striveling had for his part 13 English taken. knights petioners, belide equiers and others. They toke allo with him one Robert Berbolle a greate nimie of the Englichmen.

This years there fellescading great rains and Great in abundance of wet, in the moneths of Julie and Au gulf, that the hulbandmen of the countrie could not get in that small crop which then stod on the ground, and that which they inned, pieloed not the hoped quantitie, as when it came to the threshing well appeaced. In the day of the Assumption of our las die, John the kings fecond forme was borne at Ch Johnde he might bell relloze his armie, and revenge the lolle 60 tham. A knight of Lauralhire called fir Abam home Banifler raifed war in this years of king Cowards reigne, against his lood the earle of Lancaster; but about the feast of faint Partine he was taken and beheaded. Also this yeare, Coward de Bruce bio ther to the king of Scots, entred into the north parts of Ulnefter with a great armie, byon the day of S. Augustine in Paie, and afferwards burnt Dun Hen Ma balke, and a great part of Argile . Che Brithmenal Dunbell fo burnt the church of Athico. Sporeover in the battell bank of Comeran in Alneffer, Kichard earle of Timeffer Chair fled, and fir Richard Bourgh, & fir John Mandenile, and it Alane fit; waren were taken priloners. The caffell of Portrough was also taken, e at Bentle in Weth the lood Roger Wortimer was discomfited by

Edward the second.

Z blafing far

cearth and

The deceale

ct Gute carte

o warwike.

1316

Rich South.

Anna Reg. 10.

comfited.

Sir Gilbert

P

the forciato Coward Bruce, and manie of the faid fir Rogers men were flame and taken.

also in the ninth years of king Cowards reigne. before Cyriffmalie, a blafing farre or comet apeared in the north part of the element, by the space of a mos neth togither, and after followed dearth and death(as affer fall apeare.) Guie earle of Warwike, a man of great counsell and skilfull providence, departed this life this yeare, and was burico at the abbeie of Boodilley. About Piolummer the Scots efflones 10 entred into England, doing much milchefe with fire and sword, in like fort as they had bled to do before

time, not sparing (as some write) so much as those houses therin women late in childred. At their comming to Richmond, the gentlemen of the countrie that were got into the castell to defend it, compound bed with the enimies for a great summe of monie,

to spare the towne and countric about it, without om ing further damage thereto at that tournie.

The Scots having received the monie, turned 20 their march toward the well parts, and tournieng the fore miles, came to Fourneis, burning all the countrie thereabouts, and toke awaie with them all the goods and prisoners, both men and women which they might late hands on, and fo returned, rejoiling most of such iron as they had got in that tournie, for they had great want in Scotland of that kind of me tall in those baies. The dearth by reason of the busea fonable weather in the fummer and harvest last past ned, after when it came to the profe, pelded nothing to the value of that which in theafe it femed to conteine, so that wheat and other graine which was at a fore price before, now was inhanced to a farre higher rate, the fearlitie thereof being so great, that a quarfer of wheat was fold for fortie thillings, which was a great price, if we thall confider the allaie of monie then current. Also by reason of the murren that fell among cattell, befes and muttons were burelo. nablie priceo.

About this fealon, the load Henrie Beaumont a man of high valiancie and noble courage, bauing gotten togither a power of men, entred into Scot. land, and after he had taken great boties and fpoiles in the countrie, he being intrapped by fir James Dowglas, loft the most part of his men, togither The load We= with the prey which they had gotten. The displeasure of these milhaps was increased with the naughtie and bold presumption of fir Gilbert Middleton knight, who being offended that maifter Lewes Lewes Bean Beaumount was preferred unto the bishops lie of Durham, and Henrie Stamford put from it, that was first elected and after displaced by the kings suit made unto the pope, twhe the fair Letves Beaumont and his brother Henrie on Minglesoon more nicre unto Darington, leading the bithop to spoze path, and his brother the lord Beaument onto the cas fell of Mitford, and to deteined them as priloners, till they had redeened their libertie withgreat fums of monic. Herewith the fato fir Gilbert being av 60 nanced in prive, proclaimed himfelfe onke of Popp thumberland, and foining in freenothip with Robert hindels onlic. Bruce the Scottly king, cruellic deficated the court tie of Richmond. With fuch traitozous parts Wills am Kelton, and Thomas Heton, being not a little firred, first wan by force the castell of Witford, and after appehended fir Bilbert Hiddleton, with his companion Malter Schie, and fent them op to London, where Chartie after they were drawns, hand ged and quartered.

Some write that the fair fir Gilbert was put fo death for robbing two cardinals, to wit, Gancellino the popes chancellour, and Lucas de Files, that were fent from pape John the two and fwentith, to

confecrate the forefaid Leives Beaumont bishop of Thom, Walfi Durham, and to intreat a peace be twirt the realms of England and Scotland, and also to make an a græment betwirt the king and the earle of Lanca. fter. The which being met with voon Minglesoon Fabian. more in Porkelhire by the faid Bilbert, were robbed Caxton, of fuch fruste a treasure as they brought with them, but yet escaped themselves and came to Durham, and from thence fent mellengers to Robert Bauce, Polydor. to persuade him to some agræment. But whereas he would not condescend to any reasonable conditions of peace at that time, they determined to go into Scotland to talke with him themselves : but before they came to the borders, king Robert, who judged it not to frand with his profit to have any peace in that feafon, fent certeine of his people to forbid the cardi nals the entrie of his realme . The carbinals being Che curfe thus infuriousite handled, pronounced the Scots by pronounced their legantine power accurled; and interdicted their against the thole realine. And bicause they saw nothing lette socots. than any hope to do god with king Robert touching any composition or agreement to be had, they return ned againe to the pope, without any conclusion of that for the which they were fent.

After that Coward Bouce had atchined fuch ene Rich, South, terpiles in other parts of Ireland, as in the last viere ye have heard, he went buto Fenath, and to Skeres in Leinister, and there the lood thefe instice Edmund Butler role against him, with the losd John fill increased, for that which with much ado was in 30 fit; Thomas, that was after rele of kildare, fir Ar nold Power, and diverse other, with a great armie. But by reason of discord that chanced amongs them. they scaled their armie, and departed out of the field on the 26 date of Februarie. Coward Bruce then burned the castell of Leis, and after returning into Minester, he besieged the castell of knockfergus, and flue Thomas Pandeuile, and his brother John, at a place called Down, as they came thither out of England. After this the forelaid Edward returned 40 into Scotland.

In this leason vittels were to scant and diere, and A pitiful theat and other graine brought to so high a price, famine. that the poze people were confireined thozough famine to eat the fleth of horfes, dogs, and other vile bealts, which is wonderfull to believe, and yet for dee Fabian. fault there died a great multitude of people in die ucrs places of the land. Foure pence in bread of the courfer fort would not fuffice one man a date. Wheat was fold at London for foure marks the quarter and aboute. Then after this dearth and fearlitie of bittels & fore mortainfued a great death and mortalitie of people, to little of people, that that by warre of the Scots, and that by this mortalitie and death, the people of the land inere wonderfullie walted and confumed. D pitifull depos pulation!

Coward Bruce before the feaff of Caffer retur. ned againe into Ireland, with the earle of Adurrep and other noble men of Scotland, having with them a great atmie, and belieged the castell of knockfers gus, and after they went to another castell where they take a baron prisoner: there Coward Bruce late for a feason. Also Kichard earle of Wineffer lay in faint Paries abbie by Dublin, where the maioz and communaltie of the citie toke him, and put him in pailon within the castell of Dublin. They also Que his men, and spoiled the abbie. After this the forefaid Coward Bruce went to Limeritie, after the feath of faint Patthew the apostle, and there is fourned till Caffer was paff,

In the meane while Roger be Portimer the kings deputie acrined at Materford with a great armie, by reason therof Coward le Bruce for seare deparby reason wheref Edward to Builte to, teare vepals John fitz ted, and got him into the ottermost parts of Eline, Thomas crie fer, and John fit; Thomas was made earle of lith of kidoare.

Tho. Walk

Jan J

2 (11 h)

Sincilling eas kliffe teroingia.

F

Dare. Also Deconer of Conneigh, and manie other Triffinen of Cornaghand Weth were flaine neere to Aurie by the Englithmen of those parts. There was a great flaughter also made of the Trishmen nære buto Thillilocrmote, by the load Comund But ler, and an other also at Baliteham of Dmooth by the fame Comund. The lood deputie deliucred the earle of Ulneffer out of pulon, and after Whitluntide banithed out of Weth fir Walter Lacie, and fir Hugh Lacie, graing their lands awaie from them buto his 10 knights, and they went over into Scotland with Co ward Bruce, who returned thither about that time. The death fill increased as by some writers it should

Croxden.

Anno Reg. 11. Ri. Southwell. 1318 Bermike be: trated to the Scots.

Anno Reg. 12, Additions to Triuet. The king & the earle of Lancafter madefrends.

Rob. Bzuce pronounced accurled.

Hen.Marl.

Th. Walfing.

In the elementh years of king Edward the fecond his reigne, bpon the faturdate night before Widlent fundate, the towne of Berwike was betraied to the Scots, through the treason of Peter Spalding. The castell helo good tacke a while, till for want of vittels they within were constrained to deliner it into the Scotiffmens hands, the wan also the same time the Eaters won caffell of Harbotell, Merke, and Debfood, fo that they pollected the more part of all Porthumberland, even buto Dewcastell bpon Tine, fauing that cers teine other castels were defended against them . In Date they entred with an armie further into the land, burning all the countrie before them, till they came to Ripon, which towns they spoiled, and farteng there thee vales, they received a thouland marks of those that were got into the church, and defended it as gainst them, for that they should spare the towne, and 30 not put it to the fire, as they had alreadie done the Morthalecton townes of Porthalecton and Bourghbridge as they and Bourgh came forwards. In their going backe they burnt bridge burnt. Unaresbourgh, and Skipton in Crauen, which they had first facked, and so pailing through the middest of the countrie, burning and spoiling all before them, they returned into Scotland with a maruellous great multitude of cattell, belide palloners, men and ivomen, and no finall number of poze people, which they take with them to helpe to drive the cattell. In the 12 years of Coward the feconds reigns,

in August, the king and the earle of Lancaster came to talke togither in a plaine belide Leiceffer, where they were made frænds to the outward thew, to that in the yeare next following, the fair earle went with the king to the fiege of Werwike. About the feaft of the Patinitie of our ladie, the two cardinals, which were yet remaining in England, fent forth conv mandements buto all the piclats and picets with in the realme, that there times in cuerie solemne 50 malle, they hould denounce Robert Bruce that called himselfe king of Scotland accursed, with all his councelloss and fautoss, and on the behalfe of the pope, they deprived him by denunciation of all honour, and put all his lands under interdiction, dif abling all their children to the second degree that held with him, as unworthis & bufit to receive or take bpon them any ecclefialticall function. They denounced also all the prelate of Scotland and men of 60 religion, exempt, and not exempt, excommunicate and accurled.

The lord Roger Portimer returned agains into England, and Alexander, Bicnoz was made cheefe in ffice of Ireland. TAlio Coward Bruce, with fir Walter and fir Pugh Lacie, bringing with them a great armie, returned out of Scotland, and arrived at Dundalke, on the day of faint Caliro the pope. But nære to the fame place fir John Beimingham. Continuation Richard Tute, and Wiles of Terdon, with a power of 1324 men incountred then and five the faid Ed. ward le Bruce, and about the number of \$200 men, ox(as other have) but 5 800. The faid fir John Wir murgham brought the head of Colvard le Bouce ouer into England, and presented it to the king. Therebpon the king in recompense of his service. gave buto him the earledonic of Louth, to hold to him and his heires males, and the baronie of Athird to him and his heires generall.

About this feafon, or form what before, about Min fummer (as Southwell faith) a naughtie fellow called John Poidzas, oz (as fome boks haue) Ponberham, a tanners fon of Orceffer commining to Orford, and there theusting himselfe into the kings hall that stop without the wals, gave fouth that he was sonne and right heire of king Coward the first, and that by means of a falle nurse he was folne out of his cradle, and this Coward the fecond being a carters for was brought in and laid in his place, so that he by reason thereof was afferwards hardlie fostered and brought by in the north part of Wales. At length be ing law for, he fled to the church of the white friers in Drford, truffing there to be fafe through the immunitie of the place, bicause king Coward the first was their founder. But when he could not keepe his tong, but Will fondlie uttered his follie, and food in his ople nion, to that great rumoz thereof was railed, he was at length taken out of that church, ccarico to Porth hampton, where he was there arreigned, condemi ned, and had fouth to a place in the countrie called the copped oke, where he was drawne, hanged, and as a traitour bowelled. At the houre of his death he com felled that in his house he had a spirit in likeness of a cat, which amongst other things assured him that he thould be king of England.

In this fealon, to wit, in the yeare 1319, a great 1319 murreine and beath of cattell chanced through the apartin of whole realme, spreading from place to place, but spc. catten ciallie this yeare it reigned most in the north, where as in the yeares before it began in the fouth parts. The king destrous to be revenged of the Scots, made Anno Reg. preparation to leuie a mightie armie; and for want of lufficient numbers of men in other places to wards the north parts, the king caused much people to come buto him out of the fouth and east parts of the realine amongst the which the citie of London was confireined to find at their rolls and charges two hundred inen, sending them to Poske, where the generall affemblie of the armie was made. From thence, after he had received his men from fundie countries and good townes of his realme, he went to The hings Berwike, laid fiege to the towne. In which means ethio Bi time the Scots being affembled, came to the boy with. bers, passed by the English host, and entring into England, came in fecret wife bowne into the marthes of Poskethire, and there are the people, and robe come until

bed them in most cruell svile. Therefore the archbithop of Porke, meaning in your time of suchnecessitie to ow his invenour in defense of his countrie, affembled fuch power as he could get togither, of clearkes, monks, canens, and other fpirituall men of the church, with hulbandmen and fuch other brapt people for the warres: and thus with a great number of men, and fein warlike or diferet chefeteins, he togither with the bishop of Clie, as then lood chancellour, came froath against the Socots, Aucsbuic and incountremouth them at a place called spitton byon Suale; the fiveleth day of Doober. Here as the Englishmen palled over the twater of Suale, the Secots let fice Opon terteine ffacks of haie, the limble Chilled thereof was so huge, that the Englishmen might not secure the secretarias Appendix not ferihere the Sectolate Anothien the English Bualt men were once got over the water, the Scots cante Caxton bpon them with a wing in good order of battell, in fathion like to it thelb, egerlie affailing their enimics, tho for lacke of god governoment force easilie bras ten downe and disconstited, without thelving any great reliftance who that there were flaine to the namber

Dare. Also Occoner of Conneigh, and manie other Triffinen of Cornaghand Deth were Caine neere to Aurie by the Englithmen of those parts. There was a great flaughter also made of the Frishmen nere buto Thillilocrmote, by the load Comund But ler, and an other also at Baliteham of Dmorth by the fame Comund. The lood deputie deliuered the earle of Almester out of pulon, and after Chitfuntide banished out of wheth fir Walter Lacie, and fir Hugh Lacie, gruing their lands awaie from them onto his 10 knights, and they went over into Scotland with Bo ward Bruce, who returned thither about that time. The death Mill increased as by some writers it should

Anno Reg. 11. Ri. Southwell. 1318 Berwike be= trated to the Botts.

Croxden.

Caffels won by the Scots.

Anno Reg. 12, Additions to Triuet. The king & the earle of Lancaster made frænds.

Rob. Wince pronounced accurled.

Hen.Marl.

Th. Walfing.

In the elementh yeare of king Edward the fecond his reigne, bpon the faturdate night before Widlent fundate, the towne of Berwike was betraied to the Scots, through the treason of Peter Spalding. The castell helo goo tacke a while, till for want of vittels they within were constrained to deliner it into the Scotishmens hands, tho wan also the same time the castell of Parbotell, Werke, and Dedford, to that they possessed the more part of all Porthumberland, euen bnto Dewcaltell bpon Tine, fauing that cers teine other callels were defended against them . In Daie they entred with an armie further into the land, burning all the countrie before them, till they came to Ripon, which towns they spoiled, and tarting there the dates, they received a thouland marks of those that were got into the church, and defended it as gainst them, for that they should space the towne, and 30 not put it to the fire, as they has alreadie done the Porthalerton townes of Porthalerton and Bourghbridge as they and Bourgh- came forwards. In their going backe they burnt bridge burnt. Linaresbourgh, and Skipton in Crauen, which they had first facked, and so passing through the middest of the countrie, burning and spoiling all before them, they returned into Scotland with a maruellous great multitude of cattell, belide puloners, men and ivomen, and no imall number of poze people, which they take with them to helpe to drive the cattell.

In the 12 years of Edward the feconds reigns, in August, the king and the earle of Lancaster came to talke togither in a plaine beside Leicester, where they were made frænds to the outward thew, to that in the yeare next following, the faid earle went with the king to the fiege of Berwike. About the feat of the Patinitie of our ladie, the two cardinals, which were pet remaining in England, fent forth conv mandements buto all the prelats and prieffs with in the realme, that there times in cuerie solemne 50 matte, they hould denounce Kobert Bruce that called himselfe king of Scotland accursed, with all his councelloss and fautoss, and on the behalfe of the pope, they deprived him by denunciation of all honour, and put all his lands under interdiction.dif abling all their children [to the second degree] that held with him, as unworthie e bufft to receive or take bpon them any ecclefiafficall function. They denounced also all the prelate of Scotland and men of 60 religion, erempt, and not exempt, excommunicate and accurled.

The lood Roger Postimer returned againe into England, and Alexander, Bicno; was made chefe in flice of Ireland. Talky Edward Bruce, with fir Walter, and fir Pugh Lacie, bringing with them a great armie, returned out of Scotland, and arrived at Dundalke, on the day of faint Caliro the pope. But neve to the fame place fir John Beimingham, Continuation Richard Dute, and Wiles of Tlevdon, with a power of 1 224 pien incountred them, and five the faid Ed. ward le Bucc, and about the number of \$200 men, og (as other haue) but 5 800. The faid fir John Wir mingham brought the head of Colvard le Wauce ouer into England, and presented it to the hing. Therebpon the king in recompense of his service. gaue buto him the earledonie of Louth, to hold to him and his heires males, and the baronie of Athird to him and his heires generall.

About this feafon, or form that before, about Mio fummer (as Southwell faith) a naughtie fellow called John Poidas, or (as fome boks haue) Ponderham, a tanners fon of Orcefter commining to Orford, and there theusting himselfe into the kings hall that and without the wals, gave fouth that he was sonne and right heire of king Coward the first, and that by means of a falle nurse he was folne out of his cradie and this Coward the fecond being a carters fon was brought in and laid in his place, to that he by reason thereof was afterwards hardlie follered and brought op in the north part of Wales. At length be ing law for, he fled to the church of the white friers in Drford, truffing there to be fafe through the immunitie of the place, bicante king Coward the first was their founder. But when he could not keepe his tong, but fill fondlie ottered his follie, and food in his ople nion, so that great rumoz thereof was railed, he was at length taken out of that church, & caried to Postly hampton, where he was there arreigned, condemned, and had fouth to a place in the countrie called the comed oke, where he was drawne, hanged, and as a traitour bowelled. At the houre of his death he con felled, that in his house he had a spirit in likenelle of a cat, which amongst other things assured him that be thould be king of England.

In this featon, to wit, in the yeare 1319, a great murreine and death of cattell chanced through the anarra of thole realme, spreading from place to place, but spc. cattall, ciallie this yeare it reigned most in the north, where as in the yeares before it began in the fouth parts. The king defirous to be revenged of the Scots, made Anno Reg preparation to levie a mightie armie; and for want of lufficient numbers of men in other places to 40 wards the north parts, the king caused much people to come buto him out of the fouth and east parts of the realine, amongst the which the citie of London was confiremed to find at their roffs and charges two hundred men, sending them to Porke, where the generall allemblie of the armie was made. From thence after he had received his men from fundie countries and good townes of his realme, he went to Che his Berwike, claid fiege to the tolone. In which means this kinne the Societ being affembled, came to the box with. ders, passed by the English host, and entring into England, came in fecreet wife bowne into the marthes of Poskethire, and there due the people, and role comit on the bed them in must count suite bed them in most cruell tvice.

Therefore the archbilhop of Porke, meaning in your time of luchnecellitie to do his indepour in defense of his countrie, affembled fuch power as he could get togither, of clearkes, monks, canons, and other fpiritual men of the church, with bufbanomen and fuch other brapt people for the warres; and thus with a great number of men, and fein warlike or diferet thefeteins, he footther with the bishop of Clie, as then load chancellour, came froath against the Scots, Ausbur and incountremouth them at a place called Mitton bpan Suale; the twelfth day of Doober. Here as the Englithmen patter over the water of Suale, the Scots let the Opan certeine fracks of haie, the lmoke Chillish the conditions of the Children ithereof was for huge, that the Englishmen might to how not freichere the Secots late Anorthen the English Sual men were once got over the water, the Scots came Carion bpon them with a wing in god order of battell, in fathion like to a their, egerlie affailing their enimics, tho for lacke of god government were easilie was ten downe and disconflited, without thewing any great willance who that there were flaine to the

number

Polydor-

Anasburic.

Carron

Polydor.

The enuie of

wards the Spenfers.

3, I3,

ggo

cote

0 th

ic.

comfi 1311:

number of two thouland and the relidue chamefullie

put to Aight. The archbiffiop, the lood chancellos, and the abbat of Selbie, with helpe of their fwift hoofes elcaped, and dinerfe other . The maior of Booke named Atcholas Fleming was flaine, t fir William Diremin proft taken puloner. Panie were drowned, by reas fon that the Scots had gotten betwirt the Englishmen and the bridge , fo that the Englishmen fled betell, which has compassed the Englishmen about on the one fide, as the wing did byon the other . And bis cause so manie spirituall men died in this battell, it was after named of manie waiters The white battell. The king of England informed of this overthrow given by the Scots to the Portherne men, he brake op his fiege incontinentlie, and returned

to Porke. Thus all the kings exploits by one means or o ther quailed, and came but to enill fucceffe, fo that 20 the English nation began to grow in contempt by the infortunate government of the prince, the which as one out of the right waie, rathlie and with no god adullement ordered his dwings, which thing lo graved the noblemen of the realme, that they fludi ed day and night by what means they might procure him to loke better to his office and dutie; which they judged might well be brought to palle, his nature being not altogither euill, if they might find thiff to remoue from him the two Spenfers, Hugh the far 30 ther, and Hugh the sonne, who were gotten into such favour with him, that they onelie did all things, and without them nothing was done, so that they were now had in as great hatred and indignation (fith

liuor non deerit iniquus

Dulcibus 👉 lætis, qui fel confundat amarum) both of the loads and commons, as ever in times patt was Pærs de Baueffon the late earle of Countrall. But the logos minded not so much the destruction of these Spensers, but that the king ment as much 40 their advancement, so that Hugh the sonne was made high chamberleine of England, contrarie to the mind of all the noblemen, by reason whereof he bare himselfe so hautic and proud, that no lord within the land might gainfaie that which in his conceit fee med gwd.

In this thirteenth peace of his reigne, in June king Coward went over into France, where at A. miens he found the French king, of whome he received the countie of Pontieu, which the faid French king bponhis comming to the crowne had feized in to his hands, bicause the king of England had not dome to him his homage oue for the same. Also this yeare the pope granted to the king of England the kings grant tenth of ecclefialticall revenues for one yeare, as be, totather. forethat time he had likely for the year. totothek. forethat time he had likehosse boone. About this ann. Reg.14 season, pope John, being informed of the great decoration. fruction and himnercifull warre which the Scots made byon the Englishmen, and namelie for that they spared neither thurth nor thapell, abbeie nor pris 60 orie, he fent a generall sentence bnder his bulles of tead but o the archbilhop of Canturburie and Poske, appointing them that if Robert le Bruce the Scotish king would not recompense king Coward for all such harmes as the realme of England had by him luffeined, and also make restitution of the goos that had beene taken out of churches and monasteries, they thould pronounce the same sentence as long accurled gainst him and his complices.

Wherebpon when the Scots toke no regard to the popes admonition, the archbithop proceeded to the pronouncing of the foresaid sentence, so that Kobert Brace, James Dowglas, and Thomas Kandulfecarle of Purrey, and all other that kept him

companic, or them in any wife mainteined, were accurifed throughout England cuerie day at malie the times. Powbeit, this nothing holpe the matter, but put the king and the realme to great cost and tharge, and in the meane feafon the commons of the realme were fore oppeffed by fundrie waies and means, diverte of them lost their goos and possessive ons, being taken from them boon furmifed and fets ned quarels, so that manie were vtterlie vndone, twirt that wing of the Scots and their maine bate 10 and a few lingular and milozoered persons were aduanced.

After the Epiphanie, when the truce failed betwirt the two realmes of England and Scotland, an are Rich. South. mie of Scots entred England, and came into the The Scots bilhoppike of Durham. The earle of Pourrey flated land. at Darington, but James Dowglas and the few ard of Scotland went fouth to walte the countrie, the one towards Hartlepole and Cleveland, and the o. ther towards Richmond: but they of the countie of Kichmond (as before they had done) gave a great fumme of monie to faue their countrie from inualion . The Scots at that time remained Within Eng. land by the space of fistione dates or more. The knights and gentlemen of the north parts did come buto the earle of Lancaster that laie the same time at Pomfret, offering to go forth with him to give the enimies battell, if he would affilf them: but the earle feemed that he had no luft to fight in defense of his prince, that fought to opprette him wrongfullic (as he take it) and therefore he distembled the matter, and so the Scots returned at their pleasure without encounter.

About this feafon, the losd William de Bruce that Thom. Walf. in the marches of Wales enioted diverse faire polfollows to him descended from his ancestors, but through want of god gouernement was run behind hand, offered to fell a certeine postion of his lands called Bowers land lieng in the marches there, buto diverse noble men that had their lands adjoining to the fame, as to the earle of Dereford, and to the two loads Postimers, the bucle a nerbue, albeit the load Molobraie that had maried the onelie daughter and heire of the lozd Bzuce, thought verelie in the end to have had it, as one to his wife by right of inheris tance. But at length (as buhap would) Bugh Spenfer the yonger losd chamberleine, coueting that land(bicaule it late niere on each live to other lands The chiefe that he had in those parts found such means through cause of the the kings furtherance and helpe, that he went awaie variance bewith the purchase, to the great displeasure of the other twirt & logis lozos that had beene in hand to buie it.

Hereby fuch hartburning role against the Spenfers, that byon complaint made by the erle of Hereford but othe earle of Lancalter, of their presumptuous dealing, by ruling all things about the king as fæmed best to their likings, it was thought erpedient by the faid earles that some remedie in time (if it were possible) should be provided. Wherebyon the faid earls of Lancaffer and Hereford, with the lords Roger Tuchet, Roger Cliffogo , Jocelin Deieuille, Roger Bernstielv, the two Postimers, Roger the vncleand Roger the nephue, William de Sullie, William de Elmbrige, John Bifford of Brinch, field, and Henrie Tieis, all barons; the which with die uerle other loads and knights, and men of name, ale fembling togither at Shierbozne in Elmedone, fware each of them to frand by other, till they had a mended the fate of the realme . But pet notwith Canding this their oth, the most part of them afters wards forfaking the enterprise, submitted themfelues to the king.

Penerthelette, whether for that the king by a proclamation let footh the litteenth of Parch, had coms mmoed (as some write) that the lords Powbraie, Cittoro.

1 3 2 0 3oditiong to N. Triuet.

I tenth of the

Clifford, and Deienille for disobeteng to make their perforall appearance before him, thould audio the land within ten dates next influing, or for that they meant with all speed to put their enterpase in execution, we find that the earle of Hereford, the loods Mostimer, the bucie and nephue, the lood Roger Da morie, the lord John Dowbraie, the lord Dugh Audelie, and his forme named also i)ugh, the lord Chifford, the load John Giffoad of Baimelfield, the load Posice trauers, with manicother that were alico togither, having the confent also of the earle of Lancaster, on the wednesdate nert after the feast of the Invention of the crosse, having with them to the number of eigth hundred men of armes, five hundred hoblers, and ten thousand men on fot, came with the kings banner spread onto Peloport in Wenloks lands, where they twhe the cassell that belonged unto the loed chamberleine Hugh Spenfer the younger.

They inuade the Spenters ianos.

The dozos

take armes

boon them

agamft the

Spenkers.

Taluan, Lamblethian, Benefegis, Proth, Daullelan, and Divenoz; part of his men which in the forefaid places they found, they flue, as fir John Iwain, and fir Patthem de Gorges knights, with 15 other of his men that were Wellymen: part they twke and put them in prison, as fir Kafe or Kanculfe de Corges being fore wounded , fir Philip Joice , fir John de Friffingfield, fir John de Dunsfable, Wilham be Dunffable, and manie other, of the which the mod part were put to their ransome. They toke spot ted and destroiced so much in value of his goods as as mounted but o two thouland pounds. They take bp in fuch debts as were owing to him in those parts, to the furnine of their thousand pounds, and of his rents to the value neere hand of a thouland pounds. They burnt 23 of his manoes which he had in those parts of Walcs, with his barnes, and did what hurt they could deutle, burning or taking awaie all his wir tings and cuidences. After they had remained is daies there, they came into England, with the like 40 force and bilorder inuading his caffels, manors and possessions, so that the damage which they did here into the faid losd chamberleine, amounted to the bas luc of ten thouland pounds.

The king letbs.

The king advertised of their dwings, sent buto fenteth to the them the archbishop of Canturburte, and the lood Barcholomew de Bavelilmere lozd Ceward of his house, to request them to besist and leave off from such their outragious doings, and comming to the parles put in their complaints and grienances, & he would fee that they should have suffice, according as equitie The lord War Chould require. The lord Badelifinere for faking the king, became one of the confederacie with the bar note that to the rons, and so the archith, was glad to return alone, so of the leaving the L. Badelilinere behind him, who fent the king word by the archbithop, that till they had expelled the Spenfers out of the realme, they would not giue ouer their enterpaile. On faint Barnabies day they came to a manour of Hugh Spenier the 60 father called Fasterne, in the countie of Wiltspire, and spoiled the same with diverse and manie other manoes, as well in Wiltshire, as else where, to wit, in Clocefferthire, Dogletthire, Damfhire, Barkefhire, Deforbilite, Buckinghamthire, Surrie, Cambudgehire, Huntingtonihire, Leicefferihire, Lincoincibire, Chesthire, and Warwikeshire, making fuch hauscke of all fuch goods or cattell as belonged to the faid bugh Spenfer the father, that he was thought to be indamaged to the value of thirtie thous fand pounds, burning his houses, heating, maining and ranforning his men.

Furthermore not contented to spoile those places which belonged to him, but hearing that in the abbeie

of Stanlie he had laid by monie and cuidences, they brake into that abbeie, and toke out thereof a thou fand pounds in readie coine, befide cuidences and writings, to the indamaging of him to the value of for thouland pounds, and likewife entring into the car fell of Warleburgh, where the fato bugh Spenfer the father had laid by in woll to the number of 36 facks, they toke the fame and other of his gods, as well in plate as apparell, to the value in all of fir thou Berkeley, the lood Penric Cicis, the lood John Ba 10 land pounds. And they did not one lie spoile the pole festions houses amocattels of the two Spens fers, wherfocuer they could heare that the fame were to be found, but also they bled the like bisozber against all such as were knowne to be freends or wellwillers, to either the father or fonne, fending comunilitons buto fuch as should fee the fame erecuted to the most extremitic, so that in this rage of envicand hot renenge there was no parcialitie, but that one with another, the innocent with the norent, the They also twhe Bacroic, Bertillie, Lantrillane, 20 guiltlesse with the guiltie went to wacke, and as the old prover be faith concurring with common practile

Quod sus peccanit succula (æpe luit) finallie, after they had latilfied their delires in Theband fuch riotous feet, they raised the people, and confired tallethens ned them to flucare to be of their accord, and fo came ple and tag forward with the like force towards the parlement warts the that was summoned to be holden at London the paricular weeks after Midlummer. At their comming to 5. Albons, they fent the bishops of London, Salisburie, Clie, Hereford, and Chichester, to the king with their humble fuit in outward apperance, though in offer the king and berieded more prefumptuous than was requifite. Their cheefe request was that it might pleafe his highrelle to put from him the Spenfers, whole counfell they knew to be greatlie against his honour, and hereof not to faile if he tendered the quiet of his realme. They also required letters patents of him, conteining a generall pardon for the indemnitie of Chet the themselnes, and all those that had beene in armes with them, so as they thould not be impeached by the king for any transgrellions past or present, in time hereafter to come.

The king herebuto answered, that as concerning Entire Hugh Spenfer the father, he was abroad on his bu answer, fines beyond the leas, and that Dugh the sonne was on the lea for the lafe keeping of the cinque ports, as by his office he was bound, and that they ought not by any right or custome to be banished, before they have made answere to the crimes objected against ment which he had alreadic fummoned, they might 50 them. He added further, that their request wanted foundation of law and reason. And if it might be proued that the Spenfers had in any wife offended against the statutes and ordinances of the land, they were alwaies readie to make their answere as the lawes of the realme Mould require. Lattie he added this with an oth, that he would not be for swome contravie to that which at his coronation he had taken bpon him by oth, through granting letters of peace and pardon to luch notoxious offendars in contempt of his person, and to the trouble and disquieting of the whole realme.

> The barons bpon knowledge had that answer the king made to their requests, forthwith got them to armour, and with a great power of men of armes and other, came to the parlement, which the king had Fabian fummoned to begin at Wellininster the weekes Canon after Plolummer. Their retinue were amarelled it a fute of takets of coats of colours demie, partiepel low and greene, with a band of thiterall overthwart. 13p reason thereof that parloment long after was called The parlement of white bands. Then to the the kings peace kept within the citie, the mator cab which it fed a thouland then well armed to watch dailit in man all diverte warms a st diverte Diverle wards, 4 at diverte gates of the citie, which contact

An. Reg. 12, 13.

watch began at foure of the clocke in the morning, and fo continued till fir at night, and then as manie were amointed to the night watch, continuing the fame till the houre of fine in the morning. And for the more fuertie that this night watch thould be well and sufficientlie hept , two aldermen were affigned nightlie to rive about the citic with certeine officers of the towne, to fee the wardmen well and difcreeflie guided. The gates were thut at nine of the clocke & citizen was warned to have his armour by him, that he might be readie byon anie occasion when he Mould be called.

Matt. VVcft.

arhe donen:

Deverthelesse the barons being come in forceable wife (as ye have heard) buto this parlement, thep constreined the earle of Richmond, Arundell, Warren, and Penbroke, to agræ buto their purpole; and likewife some of the bishops they compelled through feare to take anoth to toine with them in their purpole, for the expelling of the Spenfers out of the 20 realme, and to comming all togither before the king. they published certeine articles agains the said Speniers, both the father and fonne, where bon they made an award, that they thould be ditherited and banished the land during their lives, if by the king and confent of all the loads in parlement affembled, they should not be restozed. They had day and place appointed where to passe footh of the land, to wit, at Douer, and not elsewhere, betwirt the daie of his a ward made, and the feast of the decollation of faint 30 John Baptill, that day to be counted for one. Diuers articles (as before is faid) were laid to the charge of thole Spenlers.

Amongst other things it was alledged; First Inches wher that Hugh Spenfer the fonne, being on a time an. with the har gric and displeased with the king, sought to allie and roug charged appropriate himselfs with the lead difference of Allies confederate himselfe with the load Giffoad of Bat. melfield, and the load laichard Gray to have confireis ned and forced the king by Arong hand to have fol lowed his will and pleasure.

Secondlie it was alledged, that the faid Spenfers as well the father as the sonne, had caused the king toride into Glocestershire, to oppesse and destroie the god people of his land, contrarie to the forme of

the great charter.

Thirdie, that there the earle of Hereford, and the lord Portimer of Wligmore, had gone against one Thewillin Bien, who had raised a rebellion against the king in Glamozganshire, whiles the lands of the earle of Glocester were in the kings hands, the same 50 Thewillin yelved himselfe to the said earle, and to the load Mostimer, who brought him to the king, bp. on promise that he should have the kings pardon, and so the king received him. But after that the said earle and losd Postimer were out of the land, the Spensers taking to them rotall power, twke the faid Thlewillin and led him onto Bardif, where after that the faid Hugh Spenfer the sonne had his purpartie of the fair earle of Gloceffers lands, he caus quartered, to the discredit of the king, and of the said carle of Hereford and lord Wortimer, yea and contrarie to the lawes and dignitie of the imperiall

Fourthlie, the faid Spenfers counselled the king to foretudge fir Hugh Audlie, sonne to the lood Hugh Audlie, and to take into his hands his castels and policilions. They compalled also to have atteinted the lood Roger Damogie, that thereby they might have entoired the whole earledome of Glocester.

These and other articles of misoemeanour in the Spenfers were exhibited, to perfuade the king and others, that they were unprofitable members in the common-wealth, and not worthis of those places

which they occupied. Polo after that their differiting and banifiment was concluded in manner as before is faid, the earle of Hereford and other the lords that had profecuted the quarell against them . came before the king, and humblie on their kness befought him of pardon for all things which they had commits ted against him, his lawes, or any other person in the pursuit of the said Spensers. The king, being brought into a Arcia, dura not but grant onto all ovened agains at featien in the morning. Also enerie 10 that which they requested, establishing the same by statute.

> The parlement being thus ended, the king and The king go: quene went to Canturburie, there to visit the thing cit to Canof Thomas Becket Comtime archbilhop there. From turburic. thence he went to the 3le of Cenct, that he might met with his deare a welbcloued councellour Hugh Spenfer the ronger, whome he had of late fent in amballage buto the French king, and now being res De commeth turned by fea into those parts, be was desirons to for the load chains him, that he might have conference with him: and so beriaine. comming together, they spent certaine dates in conv moning of fuch matters as they thought god. The king calling to him the mariners of the cinque posts, committed to them the custodie of the faid Hugh, who for a time kept him with them in their thips, and the king failing alongst the coast to Poz cheffer, conferred with him of manie things.

From Porchetter the king ment to returne buto London, there to meet the quenc, who in hir returne from Canturburie would have looged one night in the calfell of Leds, which the load Bartholome w de Badelismere late steward of the kings house had by erchange of the king for other lands, and now taking part with the barons, had left his wife and children with other of his frænds and treasure in the same castell. Those that were put in trust with keeping this The quene caffell, would neither permit quene noz other to en, not fuffered to ter therein, without expecte commandement from longe in the cattell of their lood and mailter, and to they fignified not one Lads. 40 lie to the quenes servants that came before to make providion for hir, but also declared the same to hir felfe comming thither in person.

This chanced berie buluckflic for the barons: for where the quæne had ever lought to procure peace, love and concord betwirt the king and his lords . Thee toke such displeasure with this deniall made to hir for one nights lodging in that castell, that bpon hic greeuous complaint fent to the king, he forthwith railed a mightie armie out of Bent and Eller, from the cinque posts, and of the Londoners, and having with him his brethren, Thomas earle Parthall, and Comund earle of Kent, also the earls of Richmond, The king be-

Penbroke, Arundell, and Atholl, he halted thither, & flegeth the cas lato flege about the castell; constraining them within still of Lads. by all meanes that might be deutled.

In the meane time, at the fuit of the load Bades The loads lismere, the earle of Hereford, and other lords of the came with a confederacie came with a great power buto king the fiege. Stone, about the feast of Simon and Jude, and there fed the faid Thie will in to be drawne, headed and 60 flateng certeine dates for some of their companie that were to come buto them, they fent buto the king the archbishop of Canturburie, and the bishop of London, with the earle of Denbroke, requiring him to remove his stege, till by parlement some order might be taken: but the king would not give eare to their fuit, but continued his fiege till the castell was pælded to him. For those that were at kingstone The cases of cowardie leuing their enterprife, came not forward, Lads paided but returned backe againe. They that were within the castell, having simplie submitted themselves to the king caused twelve or thirteene of them to suffer death. Amongst other was one Malter Culpepper walter Cake reckoned for the cheefe of them that desended the cas pepper exefell against the king. The wife of the logo Bavelis, cuted.

mere, with his nethuc Bartholomew de Burwath was fent to the to ver of London, but his lifter was fent to Douer caffell, there to remaine in fafe has ping. The castell of Loos being thus poloed to the king, he entred the fame on All halowes date, and shortlic after the castell of Chilham was delines red, and the castell of Sunbridge left boid by them that had it in kaping. The king thus bestirring him, came into Offer, and feised into his hands the lands of the losd Badelismere, and likewise the lanes of fuch as were his mainteiners, abbettors, frænds, faucurers, and furtherers; of the which fuch as he could meet with he put in pulon, and here with fummoned an armie to mot him at Cirences fier about faint Lucies day the birgine. And then as bout faint Anderws tide he came to London, where the archbishop of Canturburie had called a proninci= all councell.

The lord chaberleine ræl: Derh himfelfe to the law.

At the faine time Hugh Spenfer the fonne, being latelie come from the fea, paloco himfelfe paffoner 20 to the kings ward beliething the king that he might have right ministred to him, concerning the wiongs and injuries to him come by the barons in maner as before ve have heard, speciallie for the award which in parlement they had procured to be enaded against him, the errours committed in the processe, thereof he belought the king that he might be admitted to thew : as first, in that they made them? felues judges: fecondlie, in that he was not called to answer: thirdlie, for that the same award was made inithout the affent of the vielats, who are peres of the parlement as well as the temporall loods: fourthlie, in that the faid barons had no record in their purs fuit won the causes confeined in that award: fifflie, in that the award was made against the forme of the great charter of franchiles, wherein is conteined that none shall be foreiunged nor destroied but by lawfull subgement of his piers, according to the law of the land, Further, he alledged that it was to be confidered, how the faid barons and great men being summoned to come in due maner buto that parlement, they came in forceable wife with all their powers. A like petition was also erhibited on the behalfe of langh Spenfer the father, for redreffe to be had of the wrongs and lottes, which in like case he had inficined.

Anno Reg. 15.

mions of the preiats.

The occiara: tion of the piclats.

tion of fue

The king favouring inough the causes and petitions of the Speniers, granted their requells, and de livered the petitions buto the archbilhop of Cantur The king ale burie and his suffragans, the which at the same time were there affembled in their provinciall councell as forefaid, requiring to have their adulle and opinion therein. De like wife requeffed of the earles and bas rons that were then with him, and of the counsellers in law, what they thought of this matter. The prelats byon deliberation had, declared that in their opinis on, the faid award as touching the differiting and banishing of the Spenfers, the father and sonne was erronious, and not rightlie decreed, and for thems felues they denied that they either did or could thinke it reason to consent therebuto, and therefore they rev 60 quired that it might be repealed, and the kings bio ther Comundearle of Bent, John de Bitaine carle The declaras of Richmond, Aimer de Clalence earle of Penbioke, and Comund earle of Arundell, then being in pies fence of the king, and like wife of the forefato prelats, affirmed that the faid award pronounced again the Spenfers was made contrarie to law and right, and therefore as the prelats requested, that the same mucht be revealed.

Further, the laid earles alledged, that the affent libid, they gave in the faid alward, was for doubt of the bulawfull force which the barons brought buto the faio parlement, when they made that award, and fer that the faid earles that now were with the king, had counfelled him to luffer the laid award to palle, for feare of the faid force, and confessed they had bone cuill, and belought him of paroon for their of fences in lo doing. The king thus having caused the prelats, earles, barons, and lawiers there prefent to ofter their indgements in maner aforefaid, he indiciallic renoked and quite difanulled the processe of the faid award, made as well touching the banithment, as the ditheriting of the Spenfers, and refloich them to his peace and allegiance, and to their former estates, in all conditions as they inivied the fame be: fore the making of the faid award, not with transing certeine letters to the contrarie of the carle of Lan cafter, and other loods of his faction, which for the approuing and ratifieng of the faid processe they direct ted buter their scales to the king as pet remaining at London.

They wrote also to the prelats, infices, and barons of the ercheker, to induce the king to give his affent to that which in the teno; of their letters was contest ned. The earle of Hereford, the lood Roger Both Theban mer of Cherke, the lood Roger Portimer of Wig again gin more, entring the marches of Wales, came to Clo. armon. celler, and toke that citie. The callell was also deliucred botto them by the constable thereof. The king having his people comming dailie buto him, where by his armie was hugelie increased, about the feast of faint Picholas he fet fouth from London, and with him there went his brother Comund earle of Bent, John earle of Richmond, Comund earle of A rundell, and manie other great loods and barons. The queene with hir children he lest in the tower of London. The lood John de faint John comming to Thim fubruit himfelfe buto the king, at the intercession of faint 304 diverse noble men, with much ado had his parbon at

length granted him.

The king palling forward, feised into his hands the townes, callels, manoes, and gods of them that were against him. But in the meane time the look Henrie de Ticis, with certeine other that were en This tred into Glocelferthire hearing that a great multitude of people was affembled out of the countrie of Cirencester by the kings commandement) came Cumula thither and chalco them home to their houses, putting them in feare of their lives, if they thould offer to refill him. The king comming to Crikelade after the The him fealt of faint Lucie the virgin, wrote to the earle of tentralia Lancaster an answer of his letters, which he had receined from him at London, modefflie reproning him, for that he had to are usualie and binoutifullic reproched him, without refpect had to his rotall effate, and also presumed to alligne him a date within the which he hould reforme those things which he milliked in him, as if he were his lubied and underling, s belide this was now joined with his adverlaries against him, where on his behalfe there has bone no let not ffaie at any time, but that they might be frænds a remaine in quiet togither. Therein though he did more than frod with the dignitie of his rotall title, in somuch as he had the earles life at his commandement, yet for that he tollerated fuch infolencie of behaviour, as was beformelie to be thewed at gainst the person of his prince, the kings clemencie and patience is highlie therein to be commended; though his forbearing and feeking means of qui etnelle did neuer a whit amend the malignant mind of the earle, whose hart was to inchanted with ambition and supereminent honour, that he quite forgat this god letton of submission and due allegiance,

Vt nequeas ladi maiori semper obedi. From Crikelade the king went to Cfrencester, peth is where he held the featt of Christmatte, the earles of Chairman Doubles Bouleade Thomas Andrews Portfolke, Denbroke, Surrie, and other great lords at Cristi

comming

An. Reg. 14,15.

Ling to Critic

The Scots

mil.

comming thicher to some their powers with his. Carles that Chither came alle a great frength of fotmen , part of the which binder the leading of one Robert Aquarigaright famous capteine, toke the cattell of Brome ficlo, those that had the keeping of it fleing fouth of it. The king comming to Worceffer about Pewpercs tive, caused the walles of the citie to be repared, committing the custodie thereof buto William de

Longchampe. Affer the Epiphanie he palled on the fide of Seuerne towards Shiewiburic, where, at his 10 comming thither he was honourablie received by the burgettes that came footh to meet him in armoz. and to conneced him into their towns being frong. lie fenced. In this meane time the Scots now that the truce was ended, entring with a firong power

into England, destroied all the countrie to Newcathumberland. ffell boon Time with five and fword. The Wellhmen with their capteine Briffin Loitis toke the calfels in Wales, which were kept by the people of the load Mortimer the close . They take also the castels of 20 Hole, Chirke, and Dlono, the keepers thereof comming onto the king to Shiewfourie fubmitted them. selves to him, who sportlie after sent them to the

tower of London. The lord Bugh Audelie the elder. the lood John de Halfings, and diverse other comming in , and fubmitting themselves to the king were likewife committed to ward. The lozd Roger Damozie entring into the citie of Wozcester de-

ffroice all that which the Is. had appointed to be done, about the fortification thereof.

The earle of

Che carte of

Dereforn con

The earle of Lancaster lieng at Pomfret, and Licalter wat hearing of all this businesse, wrote to the earle of Dereford and other loods that were with him, that they fould make half to come to him at Pomfret, promising from thenceforth to be their generall and leader. The earle of Pereford retoiling at these newes togither with all those that were about him, leaving Cloceffer and all other ffrengths which they held in those parts, set forward to passe through the middel of the realme, spoiling by the way menscate 40 tell and goods verie disorderlie, and so came through meth to some to the earle of Lancaster. The king getting into his with the earle hands all the callels of his adverfacies in thole parts, of Lancader, went to Hereford, where he was honorablic received of the cleargic and citizens. His armie increased dailie, many comming in buto him, that before durit not for feare of his adverfaries. The bishop of Here. food was tharplie checked, bicause he had taken part

with the kings enimies.

The king fent from hence the load John Hallings 50 into Southwales, to take in his name the feizine of the cautels belonging to the earle of Hereford, the lood Roger Damosie, and the lood Hugh Spenfer the punger, which the barons had the last yeare got into their hands, all which being now taken to the hings vie, were furnished with faithfull garrisons. The king, after this, comming to Gloceffer, condenined the thiriffe of Hereford to be hanged, for that he had taken part against him with the barons. The loss Haurice Berkley came to the king to Glo 60 Schlep sab. cester, submitting himselse to the kings pleasure. named him: After this the king came by Weletton brider edge to that the k. wards Courntrie, there he had appointed aswell fuch as he had lattic licenced to depart to their homes to rearely themselves for a time, as also diverse other, to affemble with their powers to go with him from Cherappoin: thence against his adversaries. The day of this al to io mat at semblic was the friday next after the first sundaic in Lent. The king from Coventrie went to Perinall, and there lodged in the abbeie for his more eafe, in ating to William Sutton boder-conflable of War, whe castell, commanding him to be attendant on the thiritie of Marwike, in helping him to watch the

entries and filtes to and from the castell of Billings

worth that was holven against him. In the meane killingworth time certeine of the loads that were gone to the earle holden 8= of Lancaster besieged Sthehill castell sistence dates annit the K.

togither, but prevailed not.

There were letters intercepted about the fame time, which a medlenger brought fouth of Scotland, Letterointhe closed and the open, for there were fir in all. The king fent them to the archbishop of Canturbus rie, who by his commandement published them in o pen audience at London. The first was closed with the feale of the logo Thomas Kandulfe earle of Hurs rie, lood of Annandale and of Man, lieutenant to Robert le Bruce king of Scotland, which conteined a fafe conduct for fir Thomas Topcline chapteine, and one to be affociate with him to come into Scotland, and to returne from thence in fafctie. The fecond was lealed with the feale of fir James Dowglas for a like fafe conduct for the fame persons . The third was closed with the scale of the said carle of Purrie for the fafe conduct of the lord John of Mowbraic, and the load John de Clifford, and fortic horses with their pages for their fafe comming but othe faid orle into Scotland, and for their abiding there and returning backe. The fourth was closed with the feale Ring Arthur of James Dowglas, directed to king Arthur . The anome feined fiff was closed with the seale of James Dowglas of purpose. directed buto the lood Rafe Penill. The firt had no direction, but the tenour thereof was this as followeth.

beliegeb.

tercepieb.

The tenor of the faid fixt letter lacking a direction.



Du thall bnderstand my load, that the communication before hand had, is now brought to effect. For the earle of Hereford, the loads Roger Damozie, the loads Roger Damozie,

Hugh de Audelie the yonger, Bartholo: mew de Badelesmer, Roger de Clissozd, John Gifford, Penrie Teis, Thomas Manduit, John de Millington, and allos ther are come to Pomfret, and are readie to make you good assurance, so that you will performe covenant with them, to wit for your comming to aid by, and to go with bs into England and Wales, to live and die with vs in our quarell. Une therefore belæch you to alligne bs day and place, where we may meet, and we will be readie to accomplish fullie our businesse: and we befæch you to make bs a safe conduct for thirtie horses, that we may in safetie come to your parts.

The king, when such earles and loads as he had liv Record. Tur. cenced for a time were returned (his brother the earle of Porthfolke excepted) a that the most part of those men of warre were assembled that had summons, although diverse came not at all; about the first sun vale in Lent he fet forward towards his enimies, The king fee having with him to the number of firteene hundled teth forward men of armes on hoeffebacke, and formen innunc, towards his rable; with this power patting fourth towards his adenimics. uerlavies, becaused proclamation to be made, that proclamation, he was readie to receive all men to his peace, that would come and submit themselves, those excepted which had beene at the siege of Tikehill castell, oz at the taking of the citie of Glocester, or at the inualion made boon his men at Biogenorth.

At his comming to a little village called Calde Burten boon well, he fent afore him certeine bands to Burton wp. Erent.

Couentrie.

mil Sutton.

The load

earles of Lancaster and Hereford, the lords Roger Damorie, Bugh Audelie the ponger, John de Bow. braie, Bartholomew de Badelilmere, Roger de Clif feed John Ciffoed de Bermelfield, Denrie Dieis, and many other being gotten thither before, kept the bitoge, and affailing the kings people with he had thus lent before, forme of them they flue, and forme they wounded, so desending the bridge, that none allie the river of Erent through abundance of raine that was latelie fallen, were raifed, there was no meane to passe by the fords, therebpon the king fighting with those that thould affaile them afront.

ture at wichnoze. The earles of Kichmond & Denbioke.

The carle of

Deraduen=

durrie.

Robert I= quarte.

The A.pal= fith by a

The earles of A ancafter & the towne.

Of he Tk. com:

burie.

meth to Tue- came to Tutburie, and lodged in the castell, sending fouth the next day with all speed, letters to the thiriffe of Derbishire and Potinghamshire, aduertising him both of the inccesse he had against his enimies, and withall, pronouncing them and all their adherents, rebels and traitors to him and his realme, and that for such they should be reputed, taken and vsed. Where forche commanded in the same letters or writs, opon forfeiture of all that the faid thiriffe might forfeit, he thould pursue the said revels, that is, the earles of 60 Lancalter and Hereford, the loads Roger Damorie, Hugh Andelic the ponger, John de Powbraie, Bartholometo de Badelilmere, Roger de Clifford, John Cifford de Brimelfield, Denrie Tieis, and all and e ueric other persons: persons that were of their confederacie,o: in their companies; cauting hue and crie to be raised byon them, in that part socuer they might be heard of, and in all places where the faid thiriffe thould thinke it expedient, and to infoine and fireightlie command all and fingular persons, the faio rebels and enimies to purfue, take and arreff, and them to beliver buto the faid thiriffe, and that fuch as were not able to purfue them, yet with hand or home they thould lenic hue and crie against them,

on Event, where he ment to have lodged : but the could palle, and by reason that the waters, and specie 10 thiriffes and others, that although he had beine conwas confiremed to faie the space of these dates, in which meane time, the earles and their complices for tified the bridge at Burton, with barriers and such like defendes, after the maner of warre, but the king at length byon deliberate admile taken how to palle the riner, oedeined, that the earle of Surrie with certeine armed men, thould go over by a bridge that 20 was thic miles diffant from Burton, that he might come upon the backes of the enimics, as they were

The earles of Richmond and Penbioke were appointed to palle by a food, which they had got know ledge of, with their hundled holfemen in complet armour, and the king with his brother the earle of Bent thould follow them, with the relidue of the armic, fauing that Robert Aquarie or Waters, with certeine bands of formen was commanded to ale 30 found, thould be arrefted, and committed to fafe cw faile the bridge, which he did berie manfullie, caufing the archers teroschowes to annois them that kept it, so as he might draw the whole power of the enis mics that waic, till the king and the earles were passed by the food. But after that the earles of Lancaffer and Hereford with their complices, heard that the king was passed with his armie, they came forth with their people into the fields, and put them in og der of battell: but perceiuing the great puissance which the king had there readic to encounter them, 40 inithout more adm they fled letting fire on the towne. and leaving all their vittels and other things behind them. The kings people comming fpeoilie forward, and entring the towne, quenched the fire, and fell to the spoile of such things as the enimies for half had left behind them. The king kept nothing to himfelfe, but onelie a faire cup that belonged to the earle of Lancaster, a piece estamed to be of some great

in paine that being found negligent herein, to be accompted for fauourers and adherents to the faid rebels and traitors, and that the faid thiriffe thould ther, byon appehend them, and put them in pulon. The wit was dated at Dutburie the eleventh of Barch. and the like wits were directed and fent fouth to all other thiriffes through the realme, and like wife to the bithop of Durham, and to the inflice of Cheffer.

Belide this, he directed also other writs to the faid Areined to palle in forceable wife through diverse parts of his realme, and the marches of Wales, to supresse the malicious rebillion of diverse his subtens, and that as yet he was confiremed to continue his fournie in such forceable wife, nevertheles his pleasure was, that the peace should be mainteined and kept throughout his realme, with the flatutes, lawes and cultomes inviolated, and therfore he commanded the faid thiriffes, that they Hould cause the fame to be proclaimed in places there was thought Product most expedient, as weil within liberties as without, the plate inhibiting that any maner of person, of what state bekent, or condition focuer he was, bpon paine that might fall thereon, to attempt any thing to the breach of peace; but that eucrie man should fete to mainteine and preferue the peace and tranquillitie of the people, with the fratutes, lawes and god customes of the land to the ottermost of his power: this alwaics ob ferued, that the revels, wherefocuer they might be fooie. The date of this writ was at Tutburic afore faid on the twelsth of Warch.

The loco Roger Damorie late ficke in his bed at the The local faine time in the priorie of Tutburie, who after he Damourk had heard what sudgement the king had pronounced parts had against him, departed this life within two daies as ter. But the earles of Lancaster and Perefcid, with other in their companie that fled from the discomfis ture at Burton, loft manie men and horffes in their flieng away, by reason of such pursuit as was made after them. Diverse of them that had taken part with the loads against the king, came now and submitted themselves but him, amongst the which were fir Bilbert De Blieffield, and fir Kobert Bol Samme land knights. The king yet had the faid Holland in firefair force fuspicion, bicause he had promised to have come Helland to him before. The earle of Lancaster had sent him met them at this time to raise his tenants in Lancashire, and him. to bring them buto him, but he deceived him, and On the same night, being wednesdaie, the king 50 came not to him at all, there boon the earles of Law The wind cafter and Hereford, with the other barons, being Lancille come buto Pomfret, fell to councell in the Friers Deritor there, and finallie, after much debating of the matter, Domitte and confidering how by the untrue dealing of the faid Robert Holland, their fide was much weakened, it was concluded that they thould go to the castell of Dunckanbosough, and there remaine till they might purchase the kings pardon, lith their enterpise thus quailed bnoer their hands: and herewith fetting for ward that waie forth, they came to Borough bridge, Rich 2nd there for Current was an and the control of Current was an and the control of Current was a second of the control of Current was a second of the control of there fir Andrew de Perkley with the power of the house counteffe of Cumberland and Wellmerland had for laid the passage, and there on a tuesdaic being the 16 of Warch, he fetting boon the barons, in the end bili confifed them, and thated their people.

In this fight was laine the earle of Pereford, the Check lood William de Sullie, with fir Roger de Wourgh, igertid ficlo, and directe others. And there were taken Tho flank ficto, and directle others. And there were taken the mas carle of Lancatter, the look Roger Clifford for the care to that lood Roger which died in the battell of 13an takin nockesbogne in Scotland, the load Gilbert Talbot, the lood John Powbraie, the lood Hingh de Willing. Said! ton, the lord Thomas Danduit, the lord Warrende Life, the losd Philip Darcie, the losd Thomas Will

The battell (gironote i billgr.

ther, the lood Henric de Willington, the lood Hugh de lanouill, the lord Phillip de Weche, the lord Hen rie de Leibogne, the logo Denrie de Bradbogne, the lood John de Beckes , the lood Chomas Louell, the lood Milliam fit; Milliam, Robert de Mateuille. John de Strifteland, Donell Heron, Walter Baues lie of Stretton , and a great number of other elquires and gentlemen. This battell was fought on the fifteenth day of Warch, in the yeare 1322 after the accompt of them that begin the yeare at the Cir, 10 cumcilion, which was in the laid fifteenth years of this kings reigne.

The bodie of the earle of Hereford was fent to Poste, two friers of the order of preachers being appointed to loke to it, till the king take order for the burteng of it. The load Tliffoad allo, bicause he was wounded with an arrow, was fent unto Booke. At the same time, the lood Henrie Percie toke the lood Denrie Tieis, and John de Goldington knight, with two elquires, and within a few daies after, Do 20 nalo oc Partwise the lord Bartholomciu de Bade. lismere, the lood Hugh Audelie the ponger, the lood John Sifford, the lood William Tuchet, and in mas ner all those which escaped by flight from this battell were taken in one place or other, by fuch of the kings feruants and frends as purfued them. Upon the one and twentith of Harch, came fir Andrew de Harkley onto Pomfret, bringing with him the earle of Lane caffer and other personers. The king was come this ther a few dates before, and had the callell polded to him by the constable, that not manie dates past was amointed to the keeping thereof by the carle, which earle now being brought thither captine, was moci ked scomed, and in derision called king Arthur.

On the morrow after being mondaie, the two and twentith of Parch, he was brought before these noble men, Comund carle of Bent, John earle of Rich; mond, Aimer earle of Denbroke, John erle of Surric, Comund carle of Arundell, Dauid earle of A tholl, Robert earle of Anegos, the lord Hugh Spen 40 fer the father, the load kobert de Malmelthoap fultice, and others with them affociate, before whome he was arreigned of high treason, for that he had raised warre against the king, and defended the passage of Burton brioge for the space of thee dates togither a. gainst him, and after when it was perceived that the king had passed the river, he with Humfrie de 180: hun earle of Hereford, and other their complices like traitors, let fire on the faid towne, and cruellie burnt part of the houses and men of the same towne, and affer, the faid earle of Lancaster with his complices, arranged himselfe in field with his armie and banners displaid readie to fight against the king, till that perceiving the kings power to be overfrong for him this partakers to refilf, he togither with them fled, committing by the waie viverle felonies and robbes rics, till they came to Burrough bridge, where find. ing certeine of the kings faithfull lubicas readie to telid them, they affailed the faid faithfull subjects with force of armes and banners vilplaied, flateng 60 diverse of them, till finallie the said earle of Lancas fier was caught, and other of his complices, some taken, some slame, and the residue put to slight, so that there wanted no good will in the faid earle of Lancaffer and others, while the king thould not have beine banquished. Thich treasons, murthers, burning of houles, destroicing of the kings people, being plainlie a manifefflie knowne to the earls, barons, lows, In Southwell, and other people of the land, the faid earle of Lancas her was thereupon adjudged to die, according to the law in luch cales provided, that is, to be drawne, hanged, and headed. But bicause he was the quænes bucle, and sonne to the kings bucle, he was pardoned of all fanc heading, and to according lie therebuto ful-

fered at Pomfret the fluo and fiventish of March.

Thus the king seemed to be renenged of the dis pleasure done to him by the earle of Lancaster, for the beheading of Poers de Gauction earle of Comes wall, whom he so derelie loued, and bicause the crie of Lancaster was the cheefe occasioner of his death, the king neuer loved him entirelie after. So that here is verified the confure of the foripture expected by the wisedome of Salomon, that the anger and diff pleasure of the king is as the rozing of a lion, and his reuenge ineuitable. Therefore it is an hie point of discretion in such as are mightie, to take her hew they give edge buto the weath of their fourthigue, which if it be not by submission made blunt, the burthen of the fmart infuing will lie heavie open the ofs fendoz, even to his otter undwing, and loffe (perhaps) of life. In this fort came the mightie earle of Lancaffer to his end, being the greatest pare in the realme, and one of the mightieft earles in chiffens dome: for when he began to leavie warre against the king, he was possessed of five carledomes, Law eaffer, Lincolne, Salisburie, Leicester, and Derbie, belide other feigniories, lands, and polleflions, great to his advancement in honog and puissance. Wut all this was limited within prescription of time, which being expired, both honour and puillance were cut off with difference and death, for (D mutable fate!)

Inuida fatorum series, summis g negatum Stare diu.

On the same day, the losd William Tuchet, the loed William fitz William , the loed Warren de Lille, the losd Henrie Bradborne, and the losd Willis am; Chenie barons, with John Page an elquire, were drawne and hanged at Pointret aforefaid, and then Chortlie after, Roger loed Cliffoed, John loed Dowbzaie, and fir Golein d' Cenill barons, were Lords exec drawne and hanged at Porke. At Bristow in like manner were crecuted ür Benrie de Millington, and fir Denrie Pontfort baronets; and at Gloseffer, the lood John Bifford, and fir William Elmebridge knight; and at London, the load Henrie Teies baron; at Winchellie, fir Thomas Culpemer knight; at Mindloz, the losd Francis de Aldham baron, and at Canturburie, the logo Bartholomew de Badelife mere, and the lood Bartholometo de Afhbambani, barons . Also at Cardiffe in Wales, fir William Fleming knight was erecuted: diverse were crecuted in their countries, as fir Thomas Dancit and

But now touching the foresaid earle of Lanca, Auesburie. fer, great frife role afferwards amongst the peop Nic. Trivet, ple, whether he ought to be reputed for a faint or no. Some held, that he ought to be no leffe esterned, for that he did manie almesdeeds in his life time, honored men of religion, and mainteined a true quarell till his lives end. Also, his enimies continued not long after, but came to cuill end. Others conceined an other opinion of him, alledging, that he fauoured not his wife, but lived in spouse-breach, defiling a great number of damolels and gentlewomen . If anie offended him, he due him Coatlie affer in his weathfull mod. Avolfafaes and other cuill owers he mainteined, and would not luffer them to be punt thed by due order of law. All his dwings he vico to commit buto one of his fecretaries, and twke no had himselfe thereof: and as for the manner of his death, he fled tham efullie in the fight, and was taken and put to death against his will, bicause he could not auoto it : yet by reason of certeine miracles with were faid to be done niere the place both where he fuffered, and where he was buried, caused manie to thinke he was a faint; howbeit, at length, by the kings commoment, the church doics of the priorie there he was buried, were fint and closed, so that no

31, 11.

The carte of erreigned.

The caftell of Domirct is

rendred to

Deta found

Deia behene

1

Caxton.

any offerings, or to do any other kind of ocuotion to the fame. Also, the hill where he suffered was kept by certeine Galcoines, appointed by the loss Hugh Spenfer the some then lieng at pomfret, to the end that no people thould come and make their praiers there in worthip of the fair earle, whome they toke berelic for a martyz.

A parlement at yozhe.

The record baniffung of the Spenfers reuerleo.

Creation of

The logo Ainneite pardoned.

Robert Wal= backe is made lead chancel= lour. Polydor.

The queene giucth gwd counfell.

The kings elbelt fonns of wales.

Statutes.

3 fublibie.

Addition to Triuct. Che carle of Denblobe arrefted.

Fabian

man might be fuffered to come to the tome to bying

TElien the king had subdued the barons, shortlie after, about the feath of the Afcention of our lood, he ro held a parlement at Booke, in which parlement, the record and whole processe of the decree or indgement concerning the differiting of the Spenfers, azdelned by the logos in parlement allembled at London the last furnmer, was now throughlie eramined, and for their errours therein found, the same record and processe was clerelie adnihilated and reversed, and the faid Spenfers were restored to all their lands and offices, as before. And in the fame parlement the Winchester, and the lood Andrew de Perklie earle of Carleill. Poseover, in the same parlement, all fuch were ditherited as had taken part with the earls of Lancatter & Gereford, ercept the lord Hugh Audes lie the ponger, and a few other, the which losd Hugh was pardoned, bicause he had married the kings nece, that was fiffer to Gilbert de Clare earle of Olocester, which was flaine in Scotland, at the battell of Bannockefborne, as before is mentioned.

At this time also matter Robert Baldocke, a man 30 euill beloued in the realme, was made lood chancel lour of England. This Robert Baldocke, and one Simon Reding were great fauourers of the Spenfers, and to like wife was the earle of Arundell, where by it may be thought, that the Spenfers ow helve to advance them into the kings favour, so that they bare no small rule in the realme, during the time that the same Spenfers continued in prosperitie, which for the terms of fine peares after that the fores faid barons (as before is expressed) were brought to 4 confusion did wonderfullie increase, and the quiene for that the gave god and faithfull counfell, was no thing regarded, but by the Spenfers meanes clerelie worne out of the kings favour . Poreover, we find, that in this parlement holden at Poske, the created prince kings sonne Colward was made prince of Wales. and duke of Aquitaine.

Also, the king caused the ordinances made by the earles and barons to be examined by men of great knowledge and fkill, and fuch as were thought neces 5 farie to be established, he commanded that the same Mould be called fatutes, and not ordinances. Befide a great subsidie granted to the king by the tempozal tie, the cleargie of all the province of Canturburie granted five pence of everie marke, and they of the province of Porke foure pence. Aimer earle of Penbroke, being returned home from this parlement holden at Porke, was arrested by certeine knights. fent with authoritic thereinto from the king, who brought him backe to Porke, where at length tho 60 led Beaumond, not past three miles fro Carleill, by rough fuit of certeine noblemen, he was opon his oth taken to be a faithfull lubica, and in confideration on of a fine which he paied to the king, fet at libertie. The occasion of his imprisonment came, for that he was accused and detected to be a secret favourer of the barons cause against the Spenfers in time of the late troubles.

Dozeouer, Mortlie after the king gathered the firt penie of the temporall mens gods thorough England, Ircland and Males, which had beene granted to him at the foresaid parlement holden at Porke, to. wards the defending of the realme against the Scots. This far was not gathered without great murmur and grudge, the realme being in fuch cuill

and miserable fate as it then was. This peare also the sunne appeared to mans light in colour like to bloud, and fo continued fir houres, to wit, from for nen of the clocke in the morning of the last date of Daober, butill one of the clocke in the after none of the same daie.

Here is to be noted, that during the time while a Polydon the civill warre was in hand betwirt king Coward and his barons, the Scots and Frenchmen were not tole, for the Scots walted a destroiced the countrie of the bishoppike of Durham (as before pe haue partie Che Sing heard) & the Frenchmen made roades & incursions inuable the into the bodders of Guten, alledging that they blot biliomis byon god and lufficient occasion, for that king Co. of Dutan ward had not done his homage buto the king of France, as he ought to have done, for the duchie of Aquitaine, and the countie of Ponticu. But the true occasion that moved them to attempt the warres at that present, was for that they were in hope to recolood bough Spenier the father was made earle of 20 uer all the lands which the king of England held within France, clerelie out of his hands, for so much as they biderstood the discord betwirt him and his barons, and how infortunatlie he had sped againg the Scots, by reason thereof they sugged the time to ferue most sittle now for their purpole.

In the octaves of the nativitie of faint John Bap Rich South tist, Kobert Bzuce entring into England by Car Rob. Bing leill, kept on his waie through Cumberland, Coupe imadeth land, Bendall, and fo into Lancaspire, till he came to England, Preston in Andernesse, which towns he burnt as he had done others in the countries through which he had palled. There were some of the Scots that for raied the countrie five miles on this five Presson & non fouthwards, and thus being fourescore long miles bottom within England, they returned homelwards, and entred againe into Scotland Without incounter, affer they had beene at this time within England the space of the weeks and thee dates. King Coward being thus befet with two mischieses both at one time, thought god first to provide remedie against the nee rer danger, which by the Scots was fill at hand, and therefore he meant to go against them himselfe, and to lend his brother Comund earle of Bent into Gui en, to defend that countrie from the Frenchmen. Herebpon now in the firteenth years of his reigns, Anno Reg. after that the Scots were returned home with a great botic and rich (polle, he got togither a wonder) full great armie of men, and entring into Scotland, Scotland palled far within the countrie, not finding any reli- with an am Chance at all (as the most part of our writers down Risouth græ)but at length, through famine and diseases of the flir and other maladies that fell amongst the Englishmen in the armie, he was constrained to come backe, and in his waie believed the callell of Poy ham, which fortresse he wan within ten daies after he had begun to allault it.

Robert Bruce immediatlic after the English are mie was retired home, ratied a power, and entring into England by Sulwaie fands, late at a place calthe space of five dates, sending in the meane time the most part of his armie abzoad to spotle and harrie the countrie on eucrie fide, and afferwards removing from thence, he palled towards Blackamore, having knowledge by diligent espials, that king Coward was in those parts, giving himselfe moze to passime in hunting there within the woos about Blackamore, than to the god ordering of his people which he had then about him. Where bon the Scotill king Bruce, entring into that wild and morth countrie, where he had not beene afore, conveied his enterpale to warilie, and with such diligent industrie, that on faint Lukes daie, comming boon the English armie at buwares, he put the same to flight, so that the king

himselse was in great danger to have beine taken pilloner. Fox(as forme authors write) the Scots had almost taken him at dinner in the abbeie of Beigh land. Sir John Britaine earle of Richmond was taken at this battell, and the kings treasure was spop led and carried awaie, with the provision and orde nance that belonged to the hoff.

The ting escaping awaie, got to Porke, and the

Scots having thus the oper hand, after they had

pleasure there, they passed forth into Porties wold, de,

Arolena that countrie even almost buto Beverlie,

which towns they ransomed, receiving a summe of

monie for sparing it, least they should have burnt it.

as they did other . The earle of Carleill being com-

land, Westmerland, and Lancathire, did so, and accos

ding to that he had in commandement, bringing

them belowe the countries onto Poske, found the

all things being brought about him into great con-

fusion: wherebyon he licenced his people to depart

to their homes againe, and the Scots fo returned

without battell home into their countries, entring

into Scotland the morrow after All hallowes date,

after they had remained in England at thistime, one

thole moneth and foure dates . Some write, that in

their returne, they spoiled Porthalerton, and diverse

E.ch.South

roskelwoll fpoiled by the Beuerlie ranfomed.

The carle of fithan armic manded by the king to raile the powers of Cumber=

Fabian,

3 confpiracie to fet patioc

other townes and places as they palled. In the fame yeare, there was a great conspiracie 30 practiced by certein persons that had taken part with the barons in the late warres, purpoling to fet at lie bertie in one felfenight, all those noble men and o: thers, that were by the king kept in prison for that quarrell. Certeine therefore of those conspirators came to the castell of Walingford, within the which the load Paurice Berkelie, and the load Hugh Audilieremained as pailoners. The conspirators found hist to enter the castell by a posterne gate towards the Thames live, howbeit not to fecretlie but that the 40 townslmen having knowledge thereof, affembled togither, and belieged them that were so entred the castell, till the earles of Lient and Winchester came with agreat power to reenforce the stege, so that in the end, they that had made this attempt fled into the chappell of the castell, in hope to be saued through fanduarie of the place, but they were (against the willes of the deane and præsts of the colledge there that fought to defend them) taken fouth by force, so the Bech chapleine, and an esquire called Roger Walton, were sent to Pomfret, and there put in priv son; the esquire was after sent to Yorke, and there drawne and hanged. This enterprise caused all other

prisoners to be more areightlie loked buto. In this yeare was begun a wicked placife of treas fon bpon this occation. Where th. Edward having af faied fortune to froward towards him, in chance of warre against the Scots at sundie times, was there by taught to doubt the triall thereof any further, and 60 rather to læke for peace, he appointed Andrew Herk lie earle of Carleill, to læke some means, whereby a peace might be concluded betwirt him and king Rich Southw. Kobert. The earle by the kings commandement, go ing into Scotland, and comming onto king Robert, thome he found at Loghmaban, intreated with him of warre, and not of peace; for whether it were fo that he despatred of the state of king Colvards buss nelle, which prospered neither at home nor abroad; thefelie by reason of his owne wilfull negligence (as some write) or whether of his owne nature this earle delighted in nothing to much, as in deceipt, craft, and treason: he concluded upon points with the Scotish king, how, when, and where king Co

ward hould be betrated, and to the end that covenan. ted faith on either fide might be the moze suerlie kept and observed, the lister of th. Robert was affianced buto the faid earle of Carlcill: a verie beautifull ladie and a comelie as was anie where to be wene oz

This practice being thus contriued, thoutlic affer the king got knowledge thereof, though by whome it was not certeinlie knowne : so hard a thing it is for spoiled the monasterie of Rinale, and taken their 10 man to conceale and keepe secret that thing with he goeth about, though he fludie neuer fo much fo to dw, Creason will namelie in matters of treason, which hath a thou cuer come to fand fæt to cræpe abroad, and which way foener it go, light by ons eth, it leaveth a thouland prints of the fotileps behind meane or it, by the which it may be discourred to the world. other. When therefore the earle came backe agains to Car. leill, he was arrested by commandement from the king, and fraightwaies being arreigned of the treafon, he was thereof condemned and put to erecution. 1 3 2 3 B. there in no plight to give battell to his enimies, 20 His head was fent buto London, and there for byon The earle of the bridge, or rather boon some turret of the tower. Carleillyut So hard a matter it is for traitors to escape the to death. hands of the executioner; under whose hatchet they fubmit their heads to be hewen from their thoulders, euen then when they have conceiued their traitozous attempts in hart, for God who hath placed princes in thrones of rotaltie, to this end hath bouchfafed them a superlative degrée of dignitie, that they might be obeied, neither will his tuffice permit impunitie to the diffoiall enterpites and complots of malefactors, common peace-diffurbers, hautie-harted Pemrods, ambitious Hamans, 02 anie lelvo malcontent : fo2

A cer Dei est oculus ad omnia videndum, Eius pænas non effugit mortalis, Viuere volens ergone faciat morte digna.

T But there be that write otherwise (as it may mell be)thus, that this earle of Carleill, perceining the milerie of his countrie, without consent of the king of England, made peace with the king of Scots, under this forme, as by Richard Southwell Ri. Southwell we find recorded. First, the earle promised faithfullie for him and his heires, that they thould with all their force and means politible, like to mainteine the lato king of Scots his hetres and fucceffors, in the praces able possession of the kingdome of Scotland, and that to their powers they thuld fight against all those that would not agree buto that covenant, as against them that thould feeme to be enimies buto the common-wealth of both the realmes of England and hat fir John de Goldington knight, fir Edmund of 50 Scotland. The king of Scots promifed faithfullie for his part, to defend the faid earle, his heires, and adher rents in the faid covenant or paction, and not onelie to keep peace with England, but also to build a monafferie within Scotland, affigning revenues there. to to the value of fine hundred marks, to celebrate divine service, and to pray continuallie for the soules of them that were dead, by occasion of the passed warres betwirt England and Scotland; and further. that he thould give to the king of England within ten yeares, fortie thouland pounds of filuer; and that the king of England thould have the king of Scots eldest sonne, to marrie him buto some ladie of his bloud, as he should thinks expedient. To the perform mance of all which covenants well and truelie to be observed, Thomas Kandulfe earle of Hurrey Sware on the behalfe of the king of Scots, and the earle of Carleill Sware for himselfe : and herewith certeine writings indented were drawne and ingroffed, to the which interchangeablie they let their hands and feales.

> After that the earle of Carleill was returned home, he called to Carleill all the chafe persons of the countrie, as well spirituall as tempozall, and there rather through feare, than other wife, confircis

Folydor.

The load

ned them to receive an oth, that they thould aid & al fix him to their powers, to fee all the couenants as bouclaid performed and kept. After that thefe things were knowne to the king and the realme, although some of the communaltie liked well inough of the matter, because they hoped thereby to remaine in peace, especiallie those of the north parts, the king pet and his councell (not without cause) were soze offended, for that he whom the king had so latelie ad uanced, thould confederate himfelfe with the Scots, 10 to the prefudice of the king and his crowne, concluding any concuants of peace without his confent, where opon reputing him for a ranke traitor, the king fent unto the lood Antonie Lucie, to apprehend the Cato earle by some meanes if he might, and for his paines he thoulo not faile to be well rewarded.

The load Lucie watching his time, then the earles men were gone some wither abroad, and but few lest about him, the morrow after the feast of faint Patthew the apostle, he entred the castell of Carleill, 20 as it were to talke with the earle of some businesse, as his manner was at other times to do. He had with him fir Hugh Lowther, fir Kichard Denton, and fir Hugh Poricebie knights, and foure elquiers, befor other privile armed, so that leaving some at es nerie gate and doze as he entred, he came into the hall, and there finding the earle inditing letters, ar refled him. Herewith when certeine of the earles fernants made a notic, and cried, Arealon, trealon, the poster of the inner gate would have that it bpon 30 them that were thus entred, but fir Kichard Denton Aue that poster with his owne hands, and there was not one moze flaine by them in the apprehention of the earle, for all other his fernants pelded thems felues and the house unto the said load Lucie, with out more reliffance

Howbett one of his fernants that faw these dow ings, got awaie, and with all speed ran to the peele of

Hethead, and the wed to the earles brother Wichaell the faid Pichaell forthwith fled into Scotland, and with him fir William Blunt knight, a Scotiffman, and diverse other that were of the carles privile councell. The load Lucie Areightwaics fent a mellenger to the king buto Docke, advertifing him how he had taken the earle, and therefore required to understand further of the kings pleasure. The king forthwith fent the lood Geffrey Scrobe instice, with a number of armed men unto Carleill, the which came thither on faint Chaddes daie, and the morrow after, being 50 the third of Parch, he fat in indgement boon the faid earle, in the castell of Carleill, and there (as out of the kings mouth) he pronounced fentence against him in this wife; first, that he should be disgraded of his earledome, by the taking awaic from him the Award which the king had gird him with, and like wife of his knighthwo, by cutting off his spurs from his heles, and that after this, he Gould be drawen from the castell through the citie onto the place of execution there felons were accustomed to suffer, and there 60 at all. to be hanged, afterwards headed, and then his head

The earle of Carleng. indgement.

Michaell be Berkley.

> Tithen he had heard this indgement, he faid; you haus divided my bodie at your pleasure, and I com. mit my foule buto God; and being according to the indgement drawen to the place where he luffered, he never thranke at the matter, but boldie behaved himselfe, declaring at the verie houre of his death, that his intention in concluding the agreement with the Scots was god, and proceeding not of any cuill

> to be fent unto London, there to be fet aloft upon one

of the furrets of the tower, and his quarters to be diuided, one to be fet by at Carleill, an other at Dem

castell opon Tine, the third at Bristow, & the fourth

meaning, but fending onelie to the wealth and quiet nes of the realme. Petther could fuch friers as were permitted to come to him before his arreignement to heare his confession, get any thing more of him. but that his meaning was god, and that which he had concluded with the king of Scots was not done by on any cuill purpofe, whereby any hart might infine, either to the king or to the realme. Thus have me thought god to thew the cause of this earles death, as by some writers it hath beene registred; although there be that write, that the overthrow at Beighland Fabian chanced through his fault, by millcading a great part Canton of the kings holf, and that therefore the king being offended with him, caused him to be put to death, al beit (as I thinke) no fuch matter was alleged against him at the time of his arreignement.

About this scalon was the foundation begun of \$. Polydon Michaels colledge in Cambridge, by one fir Penrie Stanton knight, chancellour of the ercheker, About the featt of the Alcention, there came as committo, Rich South the feast of the Alcention, were came as community ners from the king of England onto Peticastell, ners nare Aimerie earle of Penbroke, and the lord chamber introp of laine Hugh Spenfer the yonger, and other foure peace. personages of god accompt. And from the king of Scots, there came the bilhop of faint Andrews, Dos mas Kandulfe earle of Murrey, and other foure of god credit to treat of peace, or at the leastwife of fome long truce, and through the god will and pleafure of God, the author of all peace and quietnesse, they concluded byon a truce, to indure for thirtene peares, and to about the featt of faint Barnabe the a Atricio postle, it was proclaimed in both realmes, but vet fo, claded that they might not traffike togither, bicause of the ercommunication where with the Scots were as yet intangled, although as some write, about the same time, the interoid wherein the realme of Scotland Awd bound, was by pope John released.

The French k, being latelie come to the crowne, Hed. Beck t certeine ambattage. fent certeine ambassadors buto king Edward, to Anoker Spelingu Werkelev that was chanced to the earle, therebyon 40 wit, the losd Beouille, and one Andreas de Floren from the tia a notarie, to give fummons buto him from the frenchis French king, to come and do homage for the lands which he held in France, as for the duchie of Aqui. The firm taine, and the countie of Pontien. And though the towns at load chamberleine Yugh Spenfer the forme, and the quitam loed chancellour Robert Baldocke Did what they could to procure these amballadors, not to declare the cause of their comming to the king, yet when they thould depart, they admonished the king to come and do his homage onto the French king, and spon this admonition the faid Andreas framed a publike in Arument, by vertue whereof, the French king made procede against the king of England, and feized into his hands diverse townes and castels in Aquitaine, alledging that he did it for the contumacie the wed by the king of England, in refuling to come to do his homage, being lawfullie fummoned, although the king was throughlie informed, that the summons was neither lawfull, not touched him anie thing

> About the same time, the lood Roger Postimer of The international Wigmoz, giving his keepers a drinke that brought Maiting them into a found and heavie Repe, escaped out of ofthere the tower of London there he was polloner. This escape of the loso Mostimer greatlie troubled the king, so that immediatlie byon the first news, he wrote to all the Chiriffes of the realme, that if he chanced to come within their romes, they should cause hue and crie to be raifed, to as he might be Kaico and arrefred, but he made such thist, that he got ouer into France, where he was received by a lood of Picar die, named monfier John de Fieules, who had faire lands in England, and therefore the king wrote to him, reprouing him of bothankfulnelle, confidering

Dis conftan: cieat his beath.

he had benequer readie to pleasure him, and to ad nance his profits and commodities, and yet not withflanding he did faccour the faid loed Postimer, and other revels that were fled out of his realme.

Thom. de la

 $T {\rm lom}_s W alf_s$

More.

In Lent this yeare, a parlement was holden at 4 parlament. Lonvon, in the which diverse things were intreated, among frother the the fell was, to determine for the fending of Come honozable ambastage to the French king, to excuse the king for not comming to him to do his homage, according to the pretended sums 10 The bishop of mons. The fame parlement, Adam bishop of hereford ar- hereford was arrefted, and examined bpon points of treason, for aloing, succouring, and mainteining the Postimers, and other of the revels. This bithop was reckoned to be wife, subtill, and learned, but o thermile, wilfall, prefumptuous, and given to mainteine factions. At the first, he difdeined to make anie answer at all, and finallic, when he was in manner forced thereto, he flatlie told the king, that he might not make any answere to such matters as he was 20 charged with, except by the licence and confent of his metropolitane the archbilhop of Canturburie, and other his piercs. Hierebpon, the faid archbillhop and

other bithops made such sute, that he was commits ted to the keeping of the fair archbishop, with him to

remaine, till the king had taken order for his further answer.

Within few dates after, when the king called him againe before his presence, to make answere to the matters laid against him, the archbishops of Can- 30 The prefrum turburie, Porke, Dublin, and ten other bithops came mons denica: with their croiles afoze them, and under a colour of not of pictars, the privilege and liberties of the durch, twke him as wate, before he had made anic answere, forbidding all men on paine of ercommunication, to late anie hands boon him . The king greatlie offended with this bold proceeding of the prelats, caused pet an inquest to be impanelled, to inquire of the bishop of Derefords treasons, and byon the finding of him giltie, he feized into his hands all the temporalties 40 that belonged to his bishoppike, and spoiled his manours and houses most violentlie, in revenge of his dificiall dealings.

Re. Tur

ie. 13

mg.

nc)

130

er ont

Moreover, in this parlement, the lands and pollel Lands belog- fions that belonged sometime to the Templers, and had bene delinered unto the knights Polpitalers. otherwise called knights of the Rodes by the king in the scanenth yeare of his reigne (according to the des cre of the councell of Atenna) were by authoritie of this parlement affured unto the faid knights, to en, 50 top to them and their fuccessors for ever. Also it was concluded, that the earle of Bent, and the archbishop of Dubline thould go over as amballadours into France, to excuse the king for his not comming in person to the French king, to do his homage for the lands he held in France. Dozeover, in the fame par-Lucrocto bu lement, the king granted, that all the dead bodies of notice homes. his entinies and rebels that had luffered and hanged fill on the gallowes, thould be taken downe, and the same bodies were hanging, and not elsewhere, by such as would take paine to burie them, as by his writs directed but o the Chiriffes of London, and of the counties of Wiodleser, Bent, Glocester, Porke, and Buckingham it appeared. And not onelic this li bertie was granted at that time for the taking down of those bodies, but (as some write) it was decreed by authoritie in the same parlement, that the bodies of all those that from thenceforth thould be hanged for folonies, Mould incontinentlie be buried, which ozdinance hath bene euer fince observed.

The earle of Kent, and the archbishop of Dubline going ouer into France, could not light bpon anis god coirclusion for the matter about the which they

were fent, bicaule the fame time, or rather formewat before, the lood Rafe Baffet of Draiton , being the Chelora kings senethall in Suien, had overtheowne a certeine towne, newlie fortified by the Frenchmen on the frontiers, for that the inhabitants, trusting on the French kings fauour and maintenance, refused to obeie the lawes and ordinances of the countrie of Aquitaine, and femed to despite and set at naught the authoritie of the faid lord Ballet in that countrie, contrarie to all right, god order or reason. Peuerthe lette, the French king toke the matter to grænoulie, that except the load Ballet might be constrained to come unto Paris, and there make answer to his of fense, he would not hearken to anie other satisfacts on. And thereboon, then the ambalfadours were res Anno Reg. 18. turned, he fent his bucle the load Charles de Calois The carle of earle of Anion, with a mightie armic, against the Amon sent English subieds into Guien, where entring into into Guien. Agenois, he take and feized all that countrie into the French kings hands. The earle of thent being now The earle of gotten into those parts, with a great number of o ther capteins and men of warre sent thither by the king of England, relifted the enimies berie manful lie, in so much that boon their approch to the Rioll, a Arong towns in those parts, the earle of Bent as then being within it, did iffue forth, and giving them battell, fluc(as some write) fouretene hundred of their men, so that they were glad to lodge at the first

somewhat further off the towne.

Whilest this siege remained before the towns of Fabian. The king of the Kioll, the king of England wrote his letters to England the duke of Britaine, as one of the peeres of France, writeth with declaring the infurious dealing of the Frenchking, dake of Abeta tho had sent his bucle the earle of Anion with an are Record. Tur, mie against his people in Agenois, where he had ta ken manie townes, destroied his people, and now had belieged his nemue Comurd earle of Bent, within the towne of the Rioli, inforting his whole puissance wongfullie to beteaue him of all the duthie of Buien, and against all reason, and the prerogative of the pæres of France, to an enill pretident oz example in time to come of the perpetuali feruis tude of the faid peres. And although faith the king of England, that the French alledge that we have been 22 lawfullie summoned to come and do homage, and have refused to to do, that is not for for we were neuer in due oeder required as was connenient, nei ther could we ew homage, by reason of the great iniuries and hard dealings practiced against bs, from >> the feat of Caffer lat, till the date of those his prefent letters (which was the firt of Daober, in this >2 eighteenth yeare of his reigne, and yet, faith he, there was neuer anie lawfull procede had against be be, 22 fore our pieres, in the great chamber at Paris, as ,, haobene requilite.

Herebpon he requested the duke of Britaine, that for the prefernation and maintenance of the honoras ble effate of the peres of France, 4 for iuffice fake he would helpe to ato him, either by waie of request, buried in the churchyards nert to the places where 60 or other convenient meanes, so as the laid Arcic bealings and inforious wrongs may ceaffe, and the estate of the pæreship may be mainteined as was requilite. He wrote likewife to the lord John the infant, the lood of Bilkie, and to the ladie Parie Chelord of of Bilkie governede of the king of Castile and Les Bilkie. on, and to James king of Aragon, requelling them to aid him with men of warre, as well horffemen as formen, against his adversarie the French king, that most unfusible went about to deprive him of his inheritance. But howfoever the matter went, no ato came to the carle of Bent from any part, till at length, the Frenchmen so reinsocced the siege, that the towne was delivered to the earle of Amou. and a truce taken byon certains conditions, that

Zinbaffatorg fent into france,

Polyder.

336 Tho. Walf Atruce také.

further fallie might be had, for the conclusion of foine peace.

The lord De wuine fent into France

Ehe pope

fenoeth ain=

halladous to

the kings of

France.

England and

Ehen were fent ouer other ambastadoes, as the loid John de Sullica Frenchman boine, and one maifter John de Spordich, but the lord Sullie had lo frange interteinment for some displeasure wich the French king conceived against him, that if the French guene had not the beter intreated for him, he had loft his head; and as for the other, he had also

returned home without bringing any thing to patte, 1 of that for the with he was lent. After this, the pope sent the archbishop of Aienna, and the bishop of D range, to the princes of either realme, to erhort them to some agreement, but they could do no god, and so

taking monie of the cleargie for their expenses, they returned. After this, about the twentith daie after Chistematte, there was a parlement called at London, in the which the king required to have the advice of the loos, how he might worke for fauing of the duchie of Quien, fore moleffed by the French. Herop- 2

Other ambais on it was concluded, that the bithops of Winchester and Norwith, and John de Britaine earle of Rith, fabois fent o ouer into mond, hould go over as amballadors to the French France. king, tho comming into France, after manie argumentations, allegations, and excuses, made on both parts, at length received a certeine forme of pacifica, tion at the French kings hands, with the which the bishop of Winchester was sent backe to England,

the billyop of Norwich, and the earle of Kichmond res maining there, till it might be knowen how the king 30 mentable cafe, that such division should be between of England would like thereof.

The quenc is fent ouer into France to talke with hir brother the French

3 peace and concord a= grad bpon.

bing.

Anno Reg. 19.

Kinallie it was thought god, that the quæne thuld go over to hir brother the French king, to confirme that treatic of peace upon some reasonable condition ons, She willinglie toke opon hir the charge, and fo with the lood John Crumwell, tother foure knights. without any other great traine, taking fea, the landed in France, where of the king hir brother the was tolfullie received, and finallie the being the mediatrir, it give to his elocit fonne the dudie of Aquitaine, and the countie of Ponticu, and that the French king receiving homage of him for the same, he should refore into his hands the fato countie, and the lands in Buien, for the which they were at variance, and for those countries which had beene forraied and spotled. the earle of Anion Hould fullie lee him latistied, as right did require.

Upon the covenants the French king wrote his of fafe conduct, as well for the forme as for the king himselfe, if it should please him to come over himfelfe in person. Upon which choise great beliberation was had, as well at Langdon, as at Doner, biverfe thinking it best that the king should go over him felfe: but the earle of Winchester and his sonne the loed chamberleine, that neither durft go over them. felues with the king, not abide at home in his abfence, gave contrarie counfell, and at length prevate led fo, that it was fullie determined that the kings el 60 dest some Coward should go over, which turned to their destruction, as it appeared afterward.

Herebpon the king made a charter of grant bnto his sonne, of the duchie of Gusen, and countie of Ponticu, to have and hold to him this heires kings of England, with condition, that if he chanced to depart this life whilest his father linco, those lands should returne to his father againe, so as the French king might not marrie the kings sonne at his pleat fure, not amoint buto him any gardians of gouers The prince of nours. This ordinance was made at Douer by the wales is fent kings charter, with consent of the prelats and other noble men of the realme there present, the morrow after the Patinitie of our ladic, and on the thursdais

following, the kings sonne toke the sea, and with him Walter bilhop of Creeffer and others in competent number, and about the featt of faint Patthew the avoile, he did homage to his bucke the French king at Bois de Vincennes, binder certeine protestations made, as well on the one part as the other.

The lummer this yeare proucd erceding hot and I due line drie, so that springs and rivers failed to yell their mar. accustomed course of waters, by reason wherof great numbers of cattell and beatls, both wild and tame Cattelline vied, through lacke of convenient liquor to allwage their behement thirst. In the beginning of the next fpzing, king Coward fent into France bnto his Theking fixing, king Commanding them, now that they wife and sonne, commanding them, now that they will easily had made an end of their bulinelle, to returne home toretung with all convenient speed. The queene receiving the home, mellage from hir hulvand, whether it was to that the was fraied by hir brother, buto whome belike the had complained after what manner the was vied at hir hulbands hands, being had in no regard with him: or for that the had no mind to returne home, bicaufe the mas loth to fee all things ordered out of frame by the counsell of the Spensers, whereof to heare the was ivearie: 02 whether (as the manner of Ivomen is) the was long about to prepare hir felfe forward, the flacked all the fummer, and fent letters ever to excuse hir tarriance. But yet bicause the would not run in The wi any suspicion with hir husband, the sent diverse of hir mans different price of the ma folkes before hir into England by lost fournics. A las mulation, a king and his queene, being lawfullie married, and having issue of their bodies, which ought to have made that their copulation more comfortable: but (alas) what will not a woman be drawne and allured buto, if by eaill counfell the be once affaulted? And that will the leave bnowne, though never to inconvenient to those that should be most dere buto hir, so hir owne fancie and will be satisfied. And how hardlie is the renoked from proceeding in an enill was finallic accorded, that the B. of England Chould 40 action, if the have once taken a take of the fame : As verie truly is reported by the contedic-writer, lateng,

Male quod mulier incopit nisiefficere id perpetrat, Idilli morbo, idilli senio est; ea illi misera miseria est: Si bene facere incapit, eius eam cità odium percipit, Nimifg, pauca sunt defessa, male qua facere occuperint; Tru, Nimila pauca efficient, si quid occaperint benefacere; Mulieri nimio malefacere melius est onus quam bene.

But to the purpole. Bing Coward not a little of fended with king Charles, by whole meanes he knew letters patents into England, and other letters also 50 that the woman thus lingured abroad, he procured pope John to write his letters but othe French king, admonithing him to lend home his fifter and hir Conne but hir hulband. But then this nothing auais Apales led, a proclamation was made in the moneth of De tion. cember, the ninetænth years of this kings reigne, Fabian that if the quiene and hir some entred not the land by the ocacies of the Epithanic next inliving in peaceable wife, they thould be taken for enimics to the realme and crowne of England. There authors Polydon varie, for some write, that beon knowledge had of this proclamation, the queene determined to returne into England forthwith, that the might be reconciled

Others write, and that more fruelie, how the being highlie displeased, both with the Spensers and the king hir hulband, that luffered himfelfe to be milled by their counsels, did appoint indeed to returne into England, not to be reconciled, but to fir the people to some rebellion, wherby the might revenge hir ma nifold infuries. Which (as the profe of the thing thew ed) fæmeth to be most true, for the being a wife woman, considering that sith the Spensers haverely bed, put out, and remouce all god men, from and befides the kings councell, and placed in their romes

into France.

luck of their clients, lervants and freends as pleased them, the might well thinke that there was small hope to be had in hir husband, who heard no man but the faid Spenfers, which the know hated hir deadlie. Wherebyon, after that the tearme prefired in the preclamation was expired, the king caused to be feiico into his hands, all fuch lands, as belonged either to his some, or to his wife.

Sir Robert malktare.

About the same time, one fir Kobert Walkfare knight, a right harote man of his hands, but craftie 10 and fubtill (who being taken in the warres which the logos railed against the king, had beene committed to prison in the castell of Corfe) found means now to hill the constable of that castell most cruellie, and escaping awaie, got over to the quene into France, and so the number of them that ran out of the realme buto hir dailie increased. This fir Robert Walk fare was agreat procurer of the discord betwirt the king and the loads, and a thefe leader, or rather fedu Hereford : and whilest other gave themselves to swhe a reformation in the decated state of the commonivealth, he fet his mind opon murders and rob. beries. Diverse other about the same time fled out of the realme buto the quæne, and buto hir sonne the The billiop of earle of Thetter. But in the meane time, Walter Stapleton bifhop of Erceffer, which hitherto had remained with the quæne in France, fale now from hir, and got over into England, opening to the king all the counsell and whole mind of the quane: which 30 thing turned first of all but ohis owne destruction, as Mall after appeare.

Sir Dliner de Ingham Balcoine.

dercefter co = meth from

the quæne.

meng handg.

Dhips of Pormandia taken.

About the same time, one fir Dliver de Ingham, ayong, luftie, and valiant knight, was by the kings sonne the duke of Aquitaine (not without his fathers confent) established lood warden of the marches of Guien, the which fir Oliver gathering an armie of hired foldiers, Spaniards, Aragons, and Balcoins, inuaded the countrie of Agenois (which the French recovering it from the French, cleerelie reduced it to the English dominion . Pozeover, fir John Dtw rum, fir Dicholas Miriell, and fir John Felton, admerals by the kings appointment, with the fleets of the east, south, and well parts, went to the lea, to appea bend such Frenchmen as they might meet withall. They according to their commission bestirred them, felues to that within few daies they twke fir score faile of Pozmans, and brought them into England, two realmes.

The king of England food not onelie in doubt of the Frenchmen, but more of his owne people that remained in France, least they thorough helpe of the French Chould invade the land, and therefore he commanded the havens and posts to be fuerlie watched, less some suoden inuation might happilie be attemp. ted, for it was well understoo, that the quæne meant not to returne, till the might being with hir the loca wife could obteine anie fauour at the kings hands, folong as the Spenfers bare rule. The pope lamenting this matter, fent two bishops into England, to reconcile the king and quiene, and also to a gra the two kings. These bishops were renerentlie received, but more than reverence here they obteined not, and so departed as they came.

King Coward binderstanding all the quienes billi, at length fought the French kings fauour, and did so much by letters and promise of bribes with him and his councell, that quæne Jabell was vestitute in manner of all helpe there, so that the was glad to withoraw into Heinault, by the comfort of John the loo Beaumont, the earle of Heinault his brother,

tho being then in the court of France, and lamens ting quæne Habels cafe, imagined with himfelfe of forme marriage that might be had betwirt the young prince of Wales, and some of the daughters of his brother the earle of Deinault, and therefron required hir to go into Deinault, and he would be glad to of England attend hir. She gladlie confenting hereto, went this with hir fon ther with him, where the was most totfullie received goeth into with hir fonne, and all other of hir traine.

The Spenfers (some write) procured hir banish: ment out of France, and that the was admised by the earle of Arthois chefelie to repaire into Bei nault. Ald I find that the Spenfers delivered five barrels of filner, the fumme amounting unto fine thouland marks, buto one Arnold of Spaine a bioker, appointing him to conucie it ouer into France. to bestowe it boon such freends as they had there of the French kings counsell, by whose means the king of France did banish his litter out of his relme. But cer of that noble man Humfrie de Bohune carle of 20 this monie was met with boon the fea by certeine Zelanders, and taken, togither with the faid Arnold, and presented to the earle of Heinault, under whose dominion the Zelanders in those dates remained, of with god hap the earle and quene Habell greats lie refoifed.

In the time that the quiene and hir sonne late in Fabian. the court of the earle of Peinault, a marriage was concluded. concluded betwirt the prince of Wales, and the ladie Philip, daughter to the faid earle, vpon certeine conditions, whereof one was, that the faid erle thould at his proper colls fet ouer into England the faid prince of Wales, with a crue of foure hundred men of armes. But whether there was any such marrage as then concluded, and that in confideration thereof, the earle of Peinault aided quiene Jlabell and hir fonne it may be doubted bicaufe other witers make no such report. Peucrthelesse, certeine it is, that the earls brother fir John de Heinault lord Beaumont, was appointed with certeine bands of men of arms, Agenois reco king held pet in his hands contrarie to covenant) and 40 to the number of foure hundred or five hundred, to palle over with the faid quiene and hir sonne into England, and so therebyon began to make his puruciance for that fournie, which thing when it came to the knowledge of king Coward and the Spenfers, they caused musters to be taken through the realme, and ordeined beacons to be let by, kept and watched, as well in the vallies by the sea side, as within the Caxton. countries, bpon hilles and high grounds, that the Providion fame opon occasion of the enimies arrivall, might made in Eng therespon the displeature fore increased betwirt the 50 be let on fire, to warne the countries adjoining to al the quein. femble and relift them.

But queene Isabell and hir sonne, with such others as were with hir in Peinault, Caied not their tours nie for doubt of all their adversaries provision, but immediatlie after that they had once made their puruciances, and were readie to depart, they toke the fca , namelie the quene, hir fonne, Comund of Modsoke earle of Kent, sir John de Heinaulta forefaid, and the lord Roger Mortimer of Migmore. Mortimer, and the other banished men, who in no 60 a man of god experience in the warres, and diverte others, having with them a small coinpanie of Eng. Tho. Walfin. lithmen , with a crue of Peinewiers and Almains, Ehe quene with bur fon to the number of 2757 armed men , the which fair land in Bule ling forth towards England, landed at length in folke. Suffolke, at an hauen called Dawell belides Barwich the 25 daie of September. Immediatlie affer that the queene and hir sonne were come to land, it was wonder to fee how fall the people relocted buto them; and first of all, the earle Parshall, in whose Tho. Walk, I mas the first came on those, repaired onto hir, so did the earle of Leicester, and diverse barons & knights of those parts, with all the prelats in manner of the land, as the bishops of Lincolne, Hereford, Dubline, and Clie, the which being toined with the querie,

The quene Beinault. Polydor.

Caxton.

Anno, Reg. 20.

olymast.

Chercabi= nelle of the piclats to affift the quenc.

The answer

of the Lone

the hing.

made a great armie. The archbishop of Canturburie and others aided hir with monte.

After that the had refreshed hir people a little fpace at faint Comunofburie, the marched forth to feche the aduct fartes of hir and of the realine, as the binted it; but they still kaping themselves nære to the kings person, that bnock the shadow of the wings of his protection they might remaine in more fafegard, burff not depart from his prefence. At the time of the quares landing he was at London, and being fore amazed with the newes, he required aid of the Londoners. They answered, that they would bo all the honour they might but o the king, the quene, and to their forme the lawfull heire, of the land ; but as for firangers atraitors to the realme, they would hape them out of their gates, and refift them with all their forces: but to go forth of the citie further than that they might returne before sunne-letting, they refuled, pectending certeine liberties in that behalfe to them granted in times pall, as they alledged. The king not greatlie liking of this answer, fortis

Che king for= laketh Lon: don, and goeth towards the marches of wales.

A proclama= tion fet foath by the king.

The bishop of Engefter leit in charge with the citie of London.

Caxton.

fico the tower, and leaving within it his yonger for John of Eltham, and the wife of the lood chambers leine Bugh Spenfer the yonger that was his nece, he departed towards the marches of Wales, there to raife an armie againft the quæne. Before his bepar ture from London, he fet fouth a proclamation, that enerie man under paine of forfeiting of life & gods, thould refift them that were thus landed, affaile, and kill them, the queene, his forme Coward, and his bro ther the earle of Bent onelie excepted; and who loeuer could bring the head or dead corps of the lord Mortimer of Wigmore, Gould have for his labour a thow The quenes fand marks. The quenes proclamations on the other part willed all men to hope for peace, the Spenfers publike enimies of the realme, and the load chancelloa Robert Baldocke, with their afficiants onlie ercepted, through whose meanes the present trouble was happened to the realme. And it was forbioden, that no man thould take ought from any person, and tho so encreonly being to the quiene the head of Bugh Spenfer the yonger, thould have two thousand pounds of the quænes gift. The hing at his departure from London, left mal-

ffer Walter Stapleton the bishop of Orcester be hind him, to have the rule of the citie of London. Then thostlie after, the quiene with hir fon, making towards London, wrote a letter to the maior, and the citizens, requiring to have affiffance for the putting downe of the Spenfers, not onelie knowne enimics of theirs, but also common enimies to all the realme of England. To this letter no answer at the first was made, wherefore an other was fent, dated at Baloocke the firt daie of Daober, buder the names of Habell by the grace of God queene of England, ladie of Ireland, and countesse of Pontieu, and of Edward eldest some to the king of England, duke of Guien, earle of Chefter, of Pontien and of Muttrell. This letter being directed to the major and communaltie of London, conteining in effect, that the cause of their landing and entring into the realme at that 60 time, was onclic for the honor of the king and wealth of the realme, meaning hurt to no maner of person, but to the Spenfers, was fallened bpon the croffe in Cheape, then called the new croffe in Cheape, on the night befoge the ninth daie of Daober. Dinerfe co. pies of the same letter were set up, and fattened byon windowes and dwies in other places of the citie, and one of the fame copies was tacked byon the lood mar ios gates.

After which letter thus published in the citie, a P.bian. Thom.Walfi, great number of artificers, and other that loued not to fit in rest byon such occasion of discord offered, now that things were in bootle in other parts of the

realme, affembled in great numbers, 4 with weapon in hand came to the load maior of the citie, whom they knew to fauor the kings part, therefore they forced Chelen him through feare of some inturious violence, tore mainti ceive an oth to stand to their ordinance, which was to totales. put to death all those that were adversaries to the quene, or had by any meanes procured the hinder rance of the cities liberties, buder pretert of which oth they ran and twke one of the citizens, called John John go Warshall, who bicause he was verie familiar with hall take the earle of Gloceffer, and therefore suspected to have beheaven accused the citizens, they Aroke off his head, and spot led all his gods:

On the fame day, being the fourteenth of Daober. continuing their rage, they can to the house of the bithop of Erceffer, Walter de Stapleton, and fetting fire on the gates, they entred and spoiled him of all his plate, iewels, monie and gods. And as it chanced in an infortunate houre for him, the bilhop being at the fame time returning from the fictor, would not seeme to Chinke, although he was admonished of thefe outragious attempts of the people; but litting on horffebacke, came to the north doze of S. Paule, there forthinith the furious people laid violent hancs on him, threw him downe, and drew him most out ragiouslie into Cheapeside, where they proclamed him an open traitor, a feducer of the king, and a de-Aroier of their liberties. The bithop had vpon him a certeine cote of defense, which was called an aketon, The bing the same therefore being plucked beside his backe as of Ereka all other his garments, they shore his head from his Choulders, and to the like death they put two of his feruants, the one an efquire, and the other a peoman, The bishops head was set on a pole for a spectacle, that the remembrance of his death, and the cause thereof might continue. Dis bodie was burico in an old churchyard of the pied friers, without a ny manner of crequies of funerall fertice done for

The chiefest cause of the enimitie which the Londo. ners bare towards this bilhou, role hereof. He being lood treasuros, procured that the justices itinerants did fit in the citie of London, and where mante of the citizens were found offendors, and jufflie punished, as well by losing their freedoms, as by paieng their fines, and luffering corporall punishments, they con crined a great displeature towards him. Mozeouer, it was faid, that he had raifed a great multitude of armed men against the quene, and hir fon the duke of Aquitaine, and therefore did the Londoners (as they affirmed) læke to preuent his procædings. The morrow after that they had thus beheaded the bithop of Erceller, they toke by chance fir John Tac fion constable of the tower, and from him they toke the keies of the same tower, and so entering the tower, they fet all the prisoners at libertie, and in like case all those that were imprisoned in maner through the land were permitted to go at large, and all the banished men and outlaives were likewise restored

The Londoners having the tower thus at their commandement, removed all the officers therein placed by the king, and put other in their romes, in the name of the losd John de Eltham the kings fon, thom they named warden of the citie and land. And pet they ceased not to commit manie robberies ; 00 ther outragious 4 most insolent parts. In the means time, the king being come to Bullow, left that citie in the keeping of the earle of Minchester. And with the earles of Clocester and Arundell, and the love This chancellog fir Robert Baldocke, he failed ouer into failed Wales, there to raife a power of Welthmen in Des Wells. fense of himselfe against the quiene and hir adher rents, which he had good hope to find amonget the Melly

An. Reg. 20,21.

! dor. mafauour tuvaros the mithmen.

The queine

to Orenford.

Tho. de la

Che bilhop

of Excreto20 maketh an

oration to

the quænes

More.

Mellimen, bicaufe be had euer bfed them gentlie, and thewed no rigoz towards them for their riotous milgouernance. Againe, he diew the rather into that part,that if there were no remedie, he might easilie escape ouer into Treland , and get into some mouns teine-countrie, marith-ground, o: other freid, where his enimies thoulo not come at him.

But now to speake of the queene, yee most underfland, that after the had received knowledge from the Londoners, that they were wholie at hir denotic 10 on, the being glad thereof, turned hir tournie toward Wales to follow the king, and comming to Drenford, stated there a while, and still came people to hir

king commeth from all fives . Here Adam de Colleton the bifthop of Pereford, which latelie before had beene fore fined by the king, for that he was accused to firre the peo. ple to revellion, and to aid the barons (as ve haue heard)made a pithie oration to the armie, beclaring that the quæne and hir sonne were returned onelie into England, to the intent to perfecute the Spen, 20 fers, & reforme the ffate of the realme. And fith then that they now were come in maner to an end of the tyzannie of most naughtie men , and of the danger that might growe vailie thereof, he erhorted them

with patient minos to beare the small travell that remained in pursuit of the enimies; and as forces ward, they might loke for all things by the victorie, and the queenes liberalitie, whose love was such to wards the common-wealth, as the onelie amlied

all hir endeuours and dwings to the advancement 30 thereof.

The quent Glocefter.

These words spoken, the quæne accompanied with a great power, departed from Drenford, and went fraight unto Gloceffer, and fent before hir bus to Bussow the earle of Kent, the kings brother, sir John of Hennegew, with other, to take the earle of Windester . They did their endeudur with such diligence, that the townelmen, compounding to be las ned harmleffe in bodie and good, delinered the folune and castell onto the quiene, & to hir some the prince. 40 In the meane time, there came to the quiene at Blos ceffer, the lord Percie, the lord Wake, and diverse o. ther, as well from the north parts, as footh of the marches of Wales, so that hir armie hugelie increased.

The load Berkley.

From Gloceffer the patted by Berkley, and resozed the castell of Berkley (which the earle of Gloceller, Hugh Spenfer the yonger had held) unto the lord Thomas Werkley, heire to the lord Paurice Berkley latelie before deceassed in prison, within the 50 callell of Wallingford, togither with all the apurte. nances to the honox of Berkley belonging. From thence the went to Bullow, and the morrow after hir thither comming, being the even of the apostles Simon and Jude, through the instant calling byon of the people, the earle of Winchester was drawne forth in his cote armor unto the common gallows, and there hanged. His head was after cut off, and

lent to Winchester, whereof he was earle.

The carte of winchester

The quiene

commeth to

Buftom.

The king in this meane time kept not in one place, 60 but thicking hither and thither , remained in great dir Thomas care . Thereopon fir Ahomas Blunt, an ancient knight, and losd steward of the kings house, take his fernants, with bittels, horffes, and armour in great plentie, and came to the queene, of whome, and likewise of hir sonne be was totfullie receiucd, and dincres of them which he brought with him were reteined, and the other hapilotters of protection, and were font awaie in lowing manner . The king with the earle of Gioceffer, and the loss chancellos, taking the fea, meant to have gone either into the Ile of Lundaie, or else into Ireland, but being toffed with contrarie winds for the space of a weeke togither, at length he landed in Slamozganihire, and got

him to the abbeie and callell of Peith, there fecret lie remaining boon trust of the Wielshmens promis fes. Ibugoline Spenfer, the sonne of the earle of Cloceffer , defended the castell of Bertilie , against the power of the guane and of hir sonne till caster following, and then compounding for the fafette of his owne life, and all theirs within that caffell, and likewise for the intolong of their gods, he yalded it to the hands of the men of warre that held flege before it in the queenes name, and of hir fonne.

But now touching the king, whilest he was thus abzoad, and no man will where he was become, proclamations were made in the quænes armie dailie, in the which he was summoned to returne, and to take the rule of the relme into his hands, if he would te conformable to the minos of his true liege men; but when he appeared not, the loads of the land affent bled in councell at Pereford, whither the quane was a councell at come from Bullow, and there was the lord Coward Decetord, prince of Wales and duke of Aquitaine made war- The prince den of England, by common decree, buto whome all of water men, as to the load warden of the realine, made feal, made load tie, in receiving an oth of allegiance to be faithfull warren of the and locall to him. After this thou made the historical realms. and locall to him . After this, they made the biffiop of and lotall to him. After this, they made the village of Anew Collars and the bilhop of Attitches collars and fer lood treasuros.

treafuroz.

The quiene remained about a moneths space at Hereford, and in the meane while fent the lord Henrie erle of Leicelfer, and the lood William la Zouch, and one Rice ap Howell, that was latelic delivered out of the tower where he was pulloner, into Wales, to le if they might find means to appehend the king by helpe of their acquaintance in those parts, all this of them having lands thereabouts, where it was knowne the king for the more part kept. They vied fuch viligence in that charge, that finallie with large aiffs bestowed on the Wieldhmen, they came to bus derstand where the king was, and so on the day of faint Comuno the archbilhop, being the firteenth of Ponember, they twice him in the monasterie of Reich,nere to the callell of Laturlan, tegither with Bugh Spenfer the sonne called earle of Gloceller, the losd chancellour Robert de Baldocke, and Sie mon de Reading the kings marthall, not caring for other the kings fernants, whome they fuffered to cleave.

The king was delivered to the earle of Leiceffer, The king is the connected him by Ponmouth and Leadburie, Encuings to Killingworth caffle, where he remained the whole Killingworth. ininter. The earle of Glocester, the load chancellog, and Simon de Kending, were brought to Herrford, and there presented to the quæne, where on the foure e twentith of Pouember, the fair earle was drawne Buch Spens and hanged on a paire of gallowes of fiftie fot in ferthe ponger beigth. Then was his head Arthen off, his bowels executed. taken out of his bodie and burnt, and his bodie dini ded in quarters . His head was fent to London and let bron the bridge with other, & his quarters were fent to foure feuerall parts of the realine, and there pight upon poles, to be fiene of the people. He was drawne in his owne cote armour, about the which there were letters embrodered plaine to be read, conteining a parcell of the 5 2 pfalme, as followeth.

Vid gloriaris in malitia potens? Iniquitatem tota die, iniustitiam cogitauit lingua tua, sicut nouacula acuta fecisti dolum,

Dilexisti malitiam super bonitatem, iniustitiam mag is quàm loqui iustitiam,

4 Dilexisti omnia verba demersionis linguado-

Propterea Deus destruat te in finem, euellat te & emigrare te faciat de tabernaculo tuo, & radicem

Diemardto the hing, res thequane.

dicem tuam de terra vinentium,

Videbunt insti & timebunt, & super eum ridebunt, & dicent,

Ecce homo qui non posuit Deum adiutorem suum, sed sperauit in multitudine diuitiarum suarum, o præualuit in vanitate sua.

m V Hy boaftest thou that thou canst do mischiese?

Thy toong imagineth wickednesse, & with lies thou cuttest like a sharpe rasor,

Thou hast loued vngratiousnesse more than goodnesse, and to talke of lies more than righteousnesse,

4 Thou hast loued to speake all words that may doo hurt ô thou false toong,

Therefore shall God destroie thee for euer, he shall take thee, and plucke thee out of thy dwelling, and roote thee out of the land of 20 the lining,

The righteous also shall see this, and seare, and shall laugh him to scorne,

Lo this is the man that tooke not God for his strength, but trusted vnto the multitude of his riches, & strengthned himselfe in his wickednesse.

Dimon de Reading ere= cuted.

Caxton

On the fame date was Simon de Reading drawne and hanged on the fame gallowes, but ten fot lower 30 than the other. This Reading being marchall of the kings house, had bled the quæne very vncourteoulie, giving hir manie reprodull words, which now were remembred, and therefore may ferue for an example, how dangerous a thing it is to speake enill of the higher powers. The common fame went, that after this Hugh Spenfer the sonne was taken, he would receive no luftenance, therefore he was the somer put to death, or elfe had he bæne conucied to London, there to have suffered . John earle of Arundell was 4 taken on S. Hughs day, in the parts about Shewel burie, and the fame day fewennight before the erecution of the earle of Glocelter, Hugh Spenfer the punger, as well the faid earle, tho had beine cuer a great frænd to both the Spenfers, as also John Das niell, and Thomas de Milcheldeure were put to death at Pereford, by procurement of the lord Mortimer of Wigmore, that hated them extreamelie, by reason whereof they were not like to speed much better, for the quane in all these matters did nothing.

Execution. The fauour in Sphich the load Moati=

the quæne.

Th. Walfing.

The earle of

Arundeilta: ken.

> The chancellour Robert de Baldocke being committed to the custodie of Adam de Tocketon bishop of Pereford, remained at Pereford in fafe keiping till Candlemasse next, and then the bishop being at London, amointed him to be brought bp, where not without the vilhops consent (as was thought) he was taken out of his house by violence, and laid in Dew gate, there thostlic after through inward forow and extresme grafe of mind he ended his life. Thus the 60 quene and hir companic having compatted their bu fineffe in to happic maner as they could with, the with bir fonne and a great companie of losos and gentlemen repaired buto Telallingford, where they kept Conflimate togither with great toy and triumph, the hing in the meane while remaining (as ye have

Robert Bak docke ended hia life.

> heard at Killing worth, in a kind of honorable efface, although he was prisoner. After Christmasse, the outine with hir fon and fuch loods as were then with them, removed to London, where at their comming thither, which was before the feats of the Epiphanie, they were received with great toy, triumph, and large

giffs, and to brought to Wiefiminifer. where the more # parlement. row after the fame feath, the parlement which before

hand had beene summoned began, in which it was concluded and fullie agreed by all the fates (for none burft (peake to the contrarie) that for diverte articles which were put op against the king, he was not wor thie longer to reigne, and therefore should be depofed, and withall they willed to have his sonne Co ward duke of Aquitaine to reigne in his place. This ward duke of Aquitaine to beigne in 1915 place. The food and opposed on the food opposed opposed on the food opposed opposed on the food opposed oppos at Meliminster by one of the loads, on the feat day of patter of faint Pilarie being tuesdaie, to the which all the people consented. The archbishop of Canturburie ta Theant hing his theame, vox populi, vox Dei, made a fermon, hope of erhorting the people to praie to Gor . bestom of his reached grace byon the new king. And so when the irmion was ended, encrie man departed to his lodging. But the duke of Aquitaine, when he perceived that his mother toke the matter heavilie in appearance, for that hir hulband thould be thus deprined of the crowne, he protested that he would never take it on him, without his fathers confent, and fo there byon it was concluded, that certeine folemne mellengers thoulogo to Billingworth to move the king to make relignation of his crowne and title of the kingdome onto his sonne.

There were fent on this mellage (as some write) thee or (as other have) two bishops, two earles, two Thomas abbats, two 02 (as Tho. de la More and Walfingham More haue) foure barons, and for enerie countie, citie, and Thom.Wil burrough, and likewife for the cinque ports, certeine knights and burgettes. The bithops that were fent were thefe (as T. de la More noteth) John de Stratford bilhop of Wincheller, Adam de Torleton bishop of Hereford, and Henrie bishop of Lincolne. The two earles (as Southwell hath) were Laucaster and Marwike: the two barons, Role and Court, nev : befide thefe (as he faith) there were two abbats, two priors, two inflices, two friers of the order of preachers, two of the Carmelits, two knights for the commons on the north five of Arent, and two for the o other on the fouth lide of the fame river: two citizens for London, two burgeffes for the cinque ports, foas in all there went of this mellage (as Southwell faith) thice end twentie or rather foure and twentie per-

four of one degree and other. Pone of the frier minors went, bicaule they would not be the bringers of so heavie tidings, sith he had euer borne them great god will. The bishops of Winchester and Lincolne went before, and comming to Billing worth, affociated with them the earle merwas with that he willed the fame was done, and without him 50 of Leiceffer, of some called the earle of Lancaster, that had the king in keeping. And having fecret conference with the king, they lought to frame his mino, so as he might be contented to resigne the crowne to his sonne, bearing him in hand, that if he refuted so to do, the people in respect of the euill will which they had conceived against him, would not faile but proced to the election of some other. that should happilie not touch him in linage. And fith this was the onlie meane to bing the land in quiet, they willed him to confider how much he was bound in confidence to take that wate that should be so beneficiall to the thole realme.

The king being fore troubled to heare fuch vilpled fant newes, was brought into a maruelous agonic: but in the end for the quiet of the realne mid boubt of further vanger to himselfe, he betermined to sol low their abule, and withen the other committee ners were come, and that the bithop of Develop had declared the cause where then they were sent, the king in preferice of them all proceeding aming his but ward countenance discolieces how much it inward lie grietted film; pet affer ho was come to himfelfe, he answered that he isn't with the was fallers into Ricks this milerie through his owner thenles, and therefore

1 3 2 7

The bing 3 anfwii.

i olydor.

Merimuth,

Thom. de la

he was contented patientlie to luffer it, but pet it could not (he faid) but greene him, that he had in fuch mile runne into the hatred of all his people: not. withstanding he gave the loads most heartie thanks, that they had so forgotten their received insuries, and ceased not to beare so much god will towards his fonne Coward, as to with that he might reigne ouer them . Therefore to latilite them , lith otherwise it might not be, he biterlie renounced his right to the kinadome, and to the whole administration thereof. 10 And lafflic he belought the loads now in his miferie to forgive him such offenses as he had committed against them. Ah lamentable ruine from rotaltie to miferable calamitie, procured by them thefelie that thould have beene the pillers of the kings effate, and not the honed engins to pull him downe from his throne! So that here we læ it vereffed by triall, that

-miser atg, infælix est etiam rex, Nec quenquam(mihi crede)facit diadema beatum.

The ambalfadours with this answer returning to 20 London, declared the fame buto all the Mates, in oz. der as they had received it, wher byon great for was made of all men, to confider that they might now by course of law proceed to the chosing of a new king. And to ther upon the nine and twentith day of Janus arte in section of parlement then at Wellminster allembled, was the third king Coward, sonne to hing Coward the lecond, chosen and elected king of England, by the authoritie of the same parlement, first (as before is faid) confirmed by his fathers resige 2 nation; and the first day of his reigne they agreed to be the fine and twentith of Januarie, in the yeare 1326 after the account of the church of England, be. ginning the yeare the flue & twentith day of Warch. but by the common account of writers, it was in the peare 1327. ¶ Dn the same date fir William Trus fell procurator for the whole parlement of tenounce the old king in name of the wole parlement, with all homages and fealties due to him, so that the same ted and taken for the first day of the beginning of king Coward the third his reigne, so that what soe ver chanced before that day, is ascribed to be done during the reigne of his father.

But now to make an end of the life, as well as of the reigns of king Coward the fecond, I find that after he was devoted of his kinglie honour and title. he remained for a time at Billingworth, in custodie of the earle of Leicester. But within a while the quane was informed by the bithop of Hereford, 50 (those hatred towards him had no end) that the erle of Leicester favoured hir hulband to much, and more than flod with the fuertie of hir fonnes flate. wherebyon he was appointed to the keeping of two other loods, Thomas Berkley, and John Patreners, tho receining him of the earle of Leicester the third of Appill, connected him from Billing worth buto the callell of Berkley, lituate not farre off from the riuer of Severne, almost the midwaie betwirt Glo

cester and Bristow.

But for formuch as the losd Berkley bled him mose courteoullie than his adverfactes withed him to do, he was dicharged of that office, and fir Ahomas bu Thomas Courney appointed in his fread, the togither with the lord Patreuers conveied him fecretlie (for feare least he thould be taken from them by force) from one frong place to another, as to the castell of Coafe, and such like, still removing with him in the night feason, till at length they thought it Houlo not be knowne whither they had conveied him. And so at length they brought him backe againe in secret maner buto the castell of Berkley, where whilest he remained (as some write) the quæne would send buto him courteous and louing letters with apparell and

other such things, but the would not once come nære to visit him, bearing him in hand that the durst not, for feare of the peoples displeasure, who hated him so ertreamelie. Dowbeit, the with the rest of hir confer derats had (no doubt) laid the plot of their deuise for his dispatch, though by painted words the pretended a kind of remode to him in this his diffreste, t would sæme to be faultlesse in the sight of the world; for

Proditor illudit verbis dum verbera cudit. But as he thus continued in prison, closelie kept, to that none of his freends might have accesse when him, as in luch cales it often happeneth, when men be in milerie, some will ever pitte their state, there were The earle of diverse of the nobilitie (of thome the earle of Bent Kent conspis was cheefe) began to deutle means by fecret conference had togither, how they might refloze him to libertie, discommending greatlie both quene Ifabell, and fuch other as were amounted governours to the young king, for his fathers Areia impellonment. The queene and other the governours bnderstanding this conspiracie of the earle of Bent, and of his bzo. ther, durif not yet in that new and græne woold go about to punish it, but rather thought good to take a wate from them the occasion of accomplishing their purpole. And herebpon the quæne and the bithop of Hereford wrote charpe letters buto his keepers, blaming them greatlie, for that they dealt fo gentlie with him, and kept him no streictier, but suffered him to have such libertie, that he advertised some of his frænds abroad how and in what manner he was bled, and with all the bithop of Percford under a for thisticall forme of words fignified to them by his let. ters, that they thould dispatch him out of the waie, the tenoz whereof weapped in obscuritie ran thus:

Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est:

To kill Edward will not to feare it is good. Which riddle og doubtfull kind of spech, as it might be taken in two contrarie fenfes, onelie by placing the point in orthographie called Coma, they construed five and twentith day of Januarie hath beine repu- 40 in the worfe fense, putting the Comma after Timere, and so presuming of this commandement as they toke it from the bithop, they longed the milerable pale foner in a chamber ouer a foule filthie oungeon, full of dead carrion, truffing to to make an end of him, with the abhominable flinch thereof; but he bearing it out Aronglie, as a man of a tough nature, continue ed fill in life, so as it sæmed he was berie like to ef cape that danger, as he had by purging either bp 02 downe auotoed the force of fuch potton as had beine ministred to him sundrie times before, of purpose so to rid him.

Therebpon when they fawe that such practices would not ferue their turne, they came suddenlie one night into the chamber where he late in bed fast a fleepe, and with heavie featherbeds of a table (as Tho. Walf. some write) being cast opon him, they kept him bown and withall put into his fundament an home, and through the same they thrust op into his bodie an hot Thom.de la fpit, 02(as other have) through the pipe of a trumpet More. a plumbers instrument of iron made verie hot, the thich passing by into his intrailes, and being rolled the second to and fro, burnt the fame, but fo as no appearance of murthered. any wound or hurt outwardlie might be once percet ued. Dis crie did moue manie within the caifell and towne of Berkley to compation, plainelie hearing him otter a wailefull noise, as the toamentoes were about to murther him, so that diverse being awake. ned therewith (as they themselves confessed) praied heartilie to God to receive his foule, when they but derstood by his crie what the matter ment.

The queene, the billion, and others, that their trians nie might be hid, outlained and banished the load Da. treuers, and Thomas Bourney, who flieng buto Parcels, thie yeares after being knowne, taken,

BB.j.

The fond opt-

and brought toward England was beheaded on the fea, leaft he thoulo accuse the chiefe owers, as the bis thop and other. John Patreuers, repenting himfelfe, laie long hidden in Ocrmanie, and in the end died penitentlie. Qus was king Coward murthered, in the yeare 1 327, on the 22 of September. The fame monor the general that buthis Colward the fecond, affer his death manie miracles were wought. So that the like opis nion of him was conceined as before had beene of carle Chomas of Lancalter, namelie amongst the common people. We was knowne to be of a goo and courteous nature, though not of most pregnant wit.

Chanature ? disposition of king Edward the lecond.

Dis illue.

And albeit in his youth he fell into certeine light crimes, and after by the companie and counfell of es uill men, was induced buto more beinous vices, yet was it thought that he purged the same by repentance, and patientlie luffered manie reprofes, and finallie death it felfe (as before pe have heard) after a most cruell maner. De had suerlie god cause to repenthis former trade of lining, for by his undifcræt 20 and wanton milgouernance, there were headed and put to death during his reigne (by indgement of law) to the number of 28 barons and knights, oner and befive fuch as were flaine in Scotland by his infortunate conduct.

All these mischeses and manie more happened not onlic to him, but also to the whole state of the realine, in that he wanted indgement and prodent discretion to make choise of lage and discreet councelloss, receis uing those into his favour, that abused the same to 30 their prinate game and aduantage, not respecting the advancement of the common-wealth, fo they themsclues might atteine to riches and honour, for which they onelie fought, in fomuch that by their coues tous rapine, spoile, and immoderate ambition, the hearts of the common people & nobilitie were quite eftranged from the outifull love and obedience which they ought to have the wed to their four eigne, going about by force to wrest him to follow their wils, and to fæke the ocftruction of them whome he common 4 lie favoured, icherein sucrlie they were worthie of blame, and to tast (as manie of them did) the deferucd punishment for their disobedient and distoiall demeanors. For it was not the waie which they toke to helpe the diffigured state of the common-wealth, but rather the readie meane to overthrow all, as if Gods gwonelle had not bene the greater it must needs have come to palle, as to thole that thall well consider the pitifull tragedie of this kings time it may well appeare.

But now to proced with that which remaineth touching this infortunate prince. He had flue by his wife quene Tabell two sonnes, Coward with was made king whilest he was yet aline, and John which died young: also two daughters, Eliano: which died before the came to peares able for mariage; and Jone which was after given in mariage onto David kina of Scotland. He was indifferentlie tall of flature, ftrong of bodie, and healthfull, neither wanted there in him foutnelle of flomach, if his enill councellogs 60 had beine remoued, that he might have thewed it in

honozable exploits, which being kept backe by them,

he could not do. So that thereby it appeareth of what importance it is to be trained by in youth with and and honest companie. This fait that he was learn ned, infomuch that there remaine vertes, which (as forme have written he made whileft he was in prifon. Certeine it is he fauozed letning, as by the creation of Diall colledge in Drford, & S. Paries hall, which Annews were of his foundation, it may well be gathered. in Orfice.

Learned men ine find recorded by Bale, to line in this kings time thefe as follow. John Duns that fub Exemple till logician, borne (as Leland hath gathered) in a bil. 4 Bak. lage in Porthumberland called Emiloune, the miles distant from Alnwike, although other hold the contrarie, the Scots claiming him for their countrieman, and the Brithmen for theirs; Robert Wale fingham a Carmelite frier that wait diverfe treats fes, John Wilton an Augustine frier, Walter Winterboane, Rafe Lockley, Dicholas Stanford, Wil liam Whitley, Thomas Joice, Walter Joice, Will liam Bainelburgh, Kobert Baffon boine not farre from Potingham & Carmelite frier of Scarburgh, the same whome king Coward toke with him into Scotland to write some remembrances of his viaor ries, although being taken by the Scots, he was con Saingin freined by Robert Bruce to frame a dittie to a constant. trarie tune; John Horminger a Suffolke man borne, William Kilhanger a monke of S. Albons an historiographer, Kafe Baldocke bishop of Low don waote also an historie, which was intituled Historia Anglica; Michard Bliton a Lincolnihire man bozne a Carmelite frier, John Wallingham bozne either in Walfingham of Brunham (as Bale Supor feth) a Carmelite frier also, and wrote diverse treat tiles; Thomas Chabham a canon of Saliburie and a doctor of diainitie, Robert Plimpton borne in Deuonthire a regular canon, Thomas Calilefoed a monke of Pomfret, William Panifield, John Canon, Robert Brime, William Afkettle of Beuer ley, Geffrey of Cornewall, John Gatisdene, Theobald Anglicus, Stephan Citon oz Coon, John Gold Cone borne in Porkelhire. John Wincheller, Bicho las de Lyza a Jew by birth of those that had their habitations in England, who wrote verie manie treatiles, to his great commendation for his lingu lar knowledge and zeale, which he thewed in disprouing the Kabines that Mill fought to keepe the Jew ith nation in blindnesse and vaine hope, in loking for another Pellias; Rafe Acton an excellent of uine, John Dumbleton a logician, Thomas Lange ford borne in Maldon in Eller a logician, Dibert Pickenama Carmelite frier of Lin in Postfolke, Picholas Dkeham a graic frier, William Dckam a frier minoz that wzote diverse treatiles, and namelie againft John Duns, and likewise againft John the three and twentith pope of that name in fanour of the emperour Lewes of Banier, Lichard Walingford, Thomas Halelwood a canon of Leds in Bent wrote a chronicle called Chronicon compendiarium, Robert Barew, Robert Perscrutato: bo;ne in Porkelhire a blacke frier and a philosopher or rather a magician, Kichard Belgrane a Carmelite, Brink ley a minozite; and others.

Thus far infortunat Edward the second.



Edward the third, who came to the crowne by the refignation of his father Edward the second.

I Dward the third of that name, the sonne of Edward the fecond, and of Isabell the onelie daughter of Philip le Beau, & fifter to Charles the fift king of France, began his reigne as king of England, his father yet living, the

25 date of Januarie, after the creation 5293, in the yeare of our load 1327, after the account of them that 10 begin the yeare at Christmaste, 867 after the comming of the Sarons, 260 after the conquest, the 13 peare of the reigne of Lewes the fourth then emperour, the fewenth of Charles the fift king of France, the second of Andronicus Junior emperour of the east almost enced, and about the end of the 22 of 160: bert le Bruce king of Scotland . He was crowned at Mcfiminster on the day of the Purification of our ladie nert infuing, by the hands of Walter the

archbishop of Canturburie.

Conernours appointeb.

And bicaule he was but fourtene yeares of age, fothat to gouerne of himselfe he was not sufficient, it was decreed that twelve of the greatest loads within the realme thould have the rule and government till he came to moze perfect yeares. The names of which loods were as followeth. The archbilhop of Cantur. burie, the archbithop of Vorke, the bithops of Winthefter and of Hereford, Henrie earle of Lancaster, Thomas Brotherton earle marthall, Comund of Modfoke earle of Bent, John earle of Warren, 30 the loso Thomas Wake, the loso Henrie Percie, the loed Dliver de Ingham, the loed John Ros. Thefe were swozne of the kings councell, and charged with the government as they would make answer. But this ordinance continued not long: for the queene, and the load Roger Postimer twke the whole rule fo into their hands, that both the king and his faid councelloss were governed onelie by them in all matters both high and low. Pewerthelesse, although they had taken the regiment byon them, yet could they not 40 forefæ the tumults and opposes that presentlie opon the yong kings intheonising did infue: but needs it must come to passe that is lest written where this Dien weare the crowne, & beare the scepter in hand,

Vapueri terra sapissime sunt ibi guerra.

De confirmed the liberties and franchiles of the cltie of London, and granted that the maior of the En tranchi- same citie sor the time being might sit in all places isofthe citie of indgement within the liberties thereof for thefe inffice, above all other, the kings person onelie ercep, 50 ted; and that energy alberman that had beene major thould be inflice of peace through all the citie of Lonbon and countie of Mivolefer; and everie alberman that had not beine maioz, Mould be suffice of peace within his owne ward. He granted also to the citie zens, that they Mould not be constrained to go forth

of the citie to anie warres in defense of the land, and that the franchises of the citic should not be seized from thenceforth into the kings hands for anie cause, but onelie for treason and rebellion the wed by the thole citie. Also Southwarks was appointed to be under the rule of the citie, and the maior of Lone don to be bailiffe of Southwarke, and to ordeine luch a substitute in the same bozough as pleased him.

In the first years of this kings reigne, we find in Becords of records belonging to the abbeie of S. Comundibus Buric. rie in Suffolke, that the inhabitants of that towne railed a loze commotion against the abbat & monks of the same abbeie, and that at severall times, as first on the wednesdaie next after the feast of the convers fion of S. Daule, in the faid first yeare of this kings reigne, one Robert Forton, Richard Diaiton, and a great number of other, affembling themselues togs ther in warlike order and araie, affaulted the faid abo beie, brake downe the gates, windowes, and dozes, 20 entered the house by force, and affailing certeine monks and fernants that belonged to the abbat, did beat, wound, and entil intreat them, brake open a number of cheffs, coffers, and forffets, take out chalie ces of gold and filuer, boks, besiments, and other oze naments of the church, beside a great quantitie of rich plate, and other furniture of household, apparell, armour, and other things, befide five hundred pounds

in readie coine, also thee thousand flozens of gold. All thefe things they toke and carried awaic, togis ther with diverse charters, writings, & miniments. as the charters of Unute Cometime king of England, foure charters of king Paroiknute, one charter of king Coward the confessor, two charters of king Denrie the first, tother two charters of king Henrie the third, which charters concerned as well the foundation of the same abbeie, as the grants and confirmations of the pollettions and liberties belonging thereto. Also they toke awaie certeine with tings obligatorie, in the with diverse persons were bound for the paiement of great lummes of monie, and deliverie of certeine wines onto the hands of the fato abbat. Poseoner they toke awaic with them ten feuerall buls, concerning certaine exemptions and immunities granted to the abbats and manks of Burie by lundzie bilhops of Kome.

Furthermore, not herewith contented, they take Peter Clopton prior of the faid abbeie, and other monks fouth of the house, and leading them buto a place called the Leaden ball, there imprisoned them, till the thursaie next before the feast of the Purificas tion of our ladie, and that date bringing them backe againe into the chapter-house, beteined them still as pulsoners, till they had fealed a writing, conteining that the abbat and convent were bound in ten thow fand pounds to be paid to Dliver kempe and others by them named. And further, they were confireined

Li k.tj.

The fecond

TIOL.

to feale a letter of releafe for all actions, quarels, bebts, transgressions, suits and demands, which the abbat might in anic wife claime or profecute againff the fato Oliver Bempe and others in the same let-

For these wrongs and other, as for that they would not permit the abbats bailiffes and officers to keepe their ordinarie courts as they were accusto. med to do, as well this baies in the weeke for the market, to wit, mondaie, wednesdaie and fridaie, as the Portman mote currie tucloaie thie wells, and further prohibit them from gathering fuch tols, cultomes, and pearelie rents, as were due to the abbat for certeine tenements in the towne, which were let to farme, the abbat brought his action against the faid Forton, Deaiton, and others, and having it tried by an inquest, on the fridaic next after the feaft of faint Lucic the birgine, in a feffions holden at Buric by John Stonoze, Walter Frifkney, Kobert Daberthoppe, John Bouller, by bertue of the 20 kings wait of oter and determiner to them directed, the offendors were condemned in 40000 pounds, so that the faid Richard Draiton, and others there present in the court, were committed to prison incustodic of the shiriste Robert Malkefare, who was commanded also to appehend the other that were not pet arrested, if within his bailiwike they might be found, and to have their bodies before the faid fulfices at Burie aforfaid, on thursdate in White funwæke nert infuing.

Belide this, there was an other indidement and 30 action of trespasse found there the same date against the faid Richard Daniton and others, for a like diforder and riot by them committed, on the thursday next after the featt of the Purification of our ladie, in the fame first years of this king, at what time they did not onclie breake into the abbie, and beat the abbats men, but also twhe the abbat himselfe, being then at home, with certaine of his monks, keeping both him and them as prisoners, till the next daie that 40 they were confireined to feale certeine writings. And among it other, a charter, in which it was conteis ned, that the abbat and his convent did grant buto the inhabitants of the towns of Burie, to be a copporation of themselves, and to have a common seale with a gild of merchants and aldermen: also they were compelled to feale another charter, wherein was conteined a grant to the faid inhabitants, that they thould have the cultodie of the towne gates, and likewise the wardhip of all pupils and ormans within the same towne, beside diverse other liber-

Dozeover, they were in like manner confireined to scale thee scuerall obligations, in which the abbat and convent were bound to the faid inhabitants, as to a communaltie of a corporation, in feauen thou fand pounds, as in two thousand by one obligation, and in two thouland by an other, and in three thou fand by the third obligation: and further they were driven to feale a letter of release of all trespalles, and other things that might be demanded against the 60 faid inhabitants, with a generall acquittance of all belits. Befor this, the faid riotous persons toke at the fame time forth of the abbie great riches, as well in plate, armoz, boks, apparell, as in other things. Mey also brake downe two houses or melluages. that belonged to the abbeie, and fituate within the towns of Burie: they also destroied his fish-ponds. and to be out such froze of fifth as they found in the fame : they cut bowne also theescore askes there growing cuties foils that belonged to the faid abbat. and bib manis office great outrages and enormities, fo that it was found by the inquest, that the abbat was variative to the value of other fortie thousand

Thefe riots may feame greenous and veric frange, The thin but pet the same were not so heinoullie taken, as an tit. other which the faid inhabitants of Buric attempted against the said abbeie in manner of a plaine commotion, bpon faint Lukes day in the same years, at what time (as by the records of that abbeic it thould ameare) both the abbat and his house were in the kings speciall protection, and the said inhabitants prohibited by his letters to attempt anic injuric as gainft him oz his convent. But nevertheleffe we find that not onelie the inhabitants of Burie, but also a great number of other milgouerned persons, that reforted to them from places there about, arrated and furnished with horse, armor and weapons, after the manner of warre, came and affaulted the abbeie gates, fet fire on them, and burned them with diverfe other houses nere adjoining, that belonged to the abbeie, and continued in that their riotous enterpile all that day and the night following.

The same night also they burnt a manoz of the ab. The mane bats called Holdernelle barne, with two other mas of Holdenic noss called the Almoners barne, and Haberdone, al. barne, so the granges that stood without the south gate, and the manour of Wellie, in which places they burned The mana in come & graine, to the value of a thouland pounds. of wellin The next daic they entered into the abbeie court, and burnt. burnt all the houses on the north side, as stables, beeinhouses, bakehouses, garners, and other such nes cellarie houles and convenient romes of offices; and on the other five the court, they burnt certeine how fes belonging to the Almonrie. On the next daie they burned the mote hall, and Bradford hall, with the new hall, and diverse chambers and sollers to the fame halles annered, with the chapell of faint Law rence at the end of the hospitall hall. Also the mano:

of Clohall, the manoz of Hozninger, with all the

come and graine within and about the fame. The next day they burnt the foller of the Sollerer, with a chapell there : also the kitchin, the larder, and a part of the farmarie. On the thursdaie they burnt the relidue of the farmarie, and the longing called the blacke lodging, with a chapell of S. Andrew therein. In executing of all these riotous disorders, one Geb frie Dozeman was an aider, who with diverle other persons buknowne, departed forth of the towne of Burie, and by the affent of the other his complices he burnt the manoz of Foznham. The same day also The mana other of their companie, as William the sonne of of former dames Deketon Asso Grobbo decident dames deketon Asso Grobbo decident dames deketon das of Grobbo decident dames deketon das of decident dames de decident de James Deketon, Kafe Brubbe, Kichard Kerie, and a great number of other persons unknowne, by the affent and abbetment of the other that committed the faid disorders, burnt two manoes belonging also to the faid abbeie in great Berton, with all the come and graine there found.

Upon knowledge had of thele great riots, and per rillous commotions, there was a commission directed from the king, buto Thomas earle of Porthfolke high marchall of England, to Thomas Bardulfe, Robert Polie, Peter Wedall, John Howard, and John Walkfare, authoriting them with the power of the counteste of Suffolke and Postfolke, to appe hend, trie and punish such lewed disordered persons, and rebellious malefactors, which had committed fuch felonious enterpiles, to the bicach of the kings peace, and dangerous disquieting of his subjects: but the fato commissioners proceeded not according to the effect of their commission in triall of anic felos nies by the fame persons committed and done, but onelie caused them to be indicted of trespatte: albeit Robert Malkfare, and John Clauer, with their ale fociats fulfices of peace, in their fellions holden at Clueden the tueldate next after the feast of the apofiles Simon and Jude, in the faid first yeare of this

B. Coward the third procéeded in such wise against the faid malefactors , that John de Berton cordwais ner, Robert forton, and a great number of other were indicted of felonie, for the mistemenours afore mentioned, and the indidements to found were after fent and prefented bnto John Stonore, Malter de Friskenie, Robert Palberthoppe, and John Boul fer, who by vertue of the kings commission of oter and determiner to them directed, fat at S. Comundo burie the wednesdate next after the feast of faint 10 Lucie the virgine; and then and there fent forth precepts to the thiriffe, commanding him to amzehend the lato Berton, Forton, and others, that were inditeo of the forefaid felonies, and also to returne a sufficient furie to trie byon their arreignment the faid malefactors by order of law, the fridate nert after the faio fcaft of S. Lucie. Herebpon Alane de Latoner, and Robert Dalling, with feauentene others, being arreigned, were found guiltie, and fuffered death accozoing to the order appointed for felons.

Die Adam Piniot fod mute, and refuled to be tried by his countrie, and fo was preffed to death, as the law in fuch cafe appointeth . Diverfe other were faued by their bokes, according buto the order of clerkes convid, as Alexander Bio person of Hoge. fet , John Rugham person of little Welnetham, John Berton cordinainer, and diverle other. Some were repliced, as one woman named Julian Barboz, who being big bellied was respited, till the were oclinered of child. Benedict Sio and Robert Ruffell were reprined and committed to the fafe keeping of thethiriffe, as triers or ameadhers (as we tearine them) of other offendors: and bicause there was not anie as yet attached by their appeales, they were commanded againe to prifon. Dne Robert de Creb well was faued by the kings letters of specialivar don, which he had there readie to thew. As for Robert Forton, Adam Cokefield, and a great number of o. ther, whome the thiriffe was commanded to appres hend, he returned that he could not heare of them 40 within the precina of his bailiffeweeke, wherebyon erigents were awarded against them, and the this riffe was commanded, that if he might come to at. tach them, he thould not faile but so toom, and to have their bodies there at Burie before the saio follices, the thursdaie in Whitsunweke, nert in-

Diverse also were arreigned at the same time of the fato felonies, and thereof acquited, as Dichaell Scabaille, Kafe Smeremonger, and others . Inded 50 those that were found guiltie, and suffered, were the there authors and procurous of the commotion, bear ring others in hand, that the abbat had in his culto, die a certeine charter, wherein the king Mould grant to the inhabitants of the towne of Burie, certeine liberties, whereby it might appeare that they were fræ, and discharged from the paiment of diverse cusomes and eractions, there open the ignorant multitude easilie giving credit to such surmised tales, ivere the somer induced to attempt such disorders as 60 before are mentioned. Ahus have you heard all in effect that was done in this first years of king Co. ward the third his reigne, by and against those offens does. But bicause we will not interrupt matters of other yeares with that which followed further of this businesse, we have thought goo to put the whole that we intend to write thereof here in this place.

Vie thall therefore binderstand, that diverse of hole, against thome erigents were awarded, came m, and yielded their bodies to the Chiriffes pillon, before they were called on the fift countie date. Albeit a great manie there were that came not, and so were outlawed. Robert Forton got the kings pardon, and b purchaling footh a superfedens, the full therebyon

against him was stated . The chiriste therefore in Whitlunweke, in the fecond years of this kings reigne, made his returne touching Benedia Sio, Kobert Kullell, Aulian Barboz, so that he velicered them but othe bailiffes of the libertie of the abbat of Burie, by reason of an ancient printlege, which the Appindige. abbat claimed to belong to his boufe. The bailiffes confessed they had received the faid prisoners, but for fomuch as they had beene arreigned at a Postmane Postman mote, which was vied to be kept enerie the waks, and bpon their arreignment were found guiltie of certeine other felonies by them committed within the towns of Burie, and thereupon were put to erecution, Adam Finchman the kings attournie there The abbats take it verie emill, * laid it greenoullie to the charge officers blas of the abbats officers, for their half ie and prefumptus med. ous proceeding against the said puloners, namelic, bicaule the lato Sio and Kullell were reprined, to the end that by their otterance, many beinous offen, 20 les might haue bene brought to light.

On the same date, that is to wit, the thursdate in Whitlunwake, the forelaid Robert Forton, and dinerse other came in, and were attached by the Chiriste to answer the abbat to his action of trespasse, which he brought against them, and putting the matter to the triall of an inquest, they were condemned in A condems firtie thouland pounds, to be leuted of their gods and nation. chattels, buto the vie of the abbat, and in the meane time they were committed to pillon. But first they 30 made fuit that they might be put to their fines for their offentes committed against the kings peace, and their request in that behalfe was granted, so that byon putting in lufficient lucrties for their god a bearing, their fines were alleffed, as some at moze and some at lette, as the case was thought for to require.

Thus relied the matter a long leafon affer, butill the fift yeare of this kings reigne, in which the thurb daie next after the feast of the bicked Trinitie, the is. being himfelfe in person at S. Comundiburie afores faid, a finall agræment and concord was concluded In agræmet. betweet the faid abbat and his convent on the one partie, and Richard Deatton and others of the inhabitants of that towne on the other partie, before the right reverend father in God John bishop of Wincheffer and chancellog of England, and the kings in flices John Stonoze and John Canthringe litting there at the fame time, by the kings commancement. The effect of which agreement was as followeth.

The articles of agreement betweene the moonks of Burie and the inhabitants of Burie.



Irlt, wheras the laid abbat had recovered by judgement befoze the faid John Stosnoze and other his affociats inflices of over and determiner in the said towns of

Burie, the fumme of senen scoze thousand pounds for trespasses to him and his house committed and done by the said Richard Draiton, and other the inhabitants of Burie: now at the delire of the laid king, and for other god respects him mouning, he pardoned and released but the said Ris chard Deaiton, and to other the inhabitants of Burie, to their heires, executors, and assigns the summe of 122333 pounds, eight willingseight pence, of the laid to tall fumme of 140000 pounds.

3. S.M.

The common

And

And further the laid abbat and convent granted and agreed for them and their ficcessors, that if the said Richard Draiton,. sother the inhabitants of the laid towne of Buric, examy of them, their heires, erecutors or allignes, thould pair to the faid abbat a convent, or their fuccessors within twentic yeares next infuing the date of that present agreement, 2000 marks, that 10 on the other part, and for the more confirmation ther istolaic, 100 marks yearclie at the fealts of S. Michaella Calter, by euen portions: that then the faid Richard & other the inhabitants of the towne of Burie Chould be acquited a discharged of 4000 marks, pars cell of 17666 pounds, thirteene chillings

foure pence relidue behind for euer. Aboseoner, whereas the law abbat and concient, a the law abbat by hunselfe, fince the 19 years of the reigns of king Edward the second buto that present time, had sealed certeine charters, dæds, a writings, as well with the proper seale of the abbat, as with the common scale of the abbat a conuent, if the faid Richard and the inhabitants of the laid towne of Burie didrestore unto the laid abbat & convent all the lame writings, or take such order, that neither the abbat nor connent be impleaded, or in 30 any wife hindered, indamaged nor molefted by force of the fame: and further if neither the faid Richard, not any the inhabitants of the said towns, not their heires, executors, nor affignes, thall go about to reverse the subgements against them, at the suit of the faid abbat, not wall læke to impeach the executions of the same indgements by anic falle or forged acquitances or releas 40 ponthall underkand, that in the beginning of this les, nor implead nor moleltany of the furie, by whom they were conuit, that then they and their heires, executors a allignes thall be acquited a discharged of ten thousand pounds parcell of the law 17666 pounds, 13 Gillings foure pence.

And furthermose, if the faid Richard and other the inhabitants of the faid towne of Buric, do not hereafter maliciouslie rise against the said abbat of convent, not sæke to ber them by any conspiracie, confederas cie or by some other secret built cause, nor likewife cuill intreat any man by reason of the inditement found against them, not pet claime to have any corporation of themselves within that towne, that then the faid Richard, a the faid inhabitants, their beires, successors Fassignes, Chall remaine acquired and discharged of all the residue 60 of the laid 17666 pounds, thirtene Cullings four e pence for ener. And the faid abbat and connent do grant for them a their successours, that their intention is not, that if any lingular person of his owne priuste malice, thall rife against the said abbat and connent, their success, monks. bailiffes, og fernants, to dw them, og any of them murie of displeasure; that those which be not partakers of the offense. Chall be many wife punished for the same, so that the offendoes be not mainteined by any of the same towne, but that the inhabitants

there, do allist the abbat and convent their fuccessours, bailiffes, feruants & officers. that the same offendors may be punished, according to their demerits, as reason and law thall allow.

This was the effect of the agreement at length had and made betwirt the abbat and monks of 15th rie on the one part, & the inhabitants of that towne of it pleased the king to put his seale to the charter conteining the fame agreement. I But how foeuer it chanced, it thould appeare by fuch records as came to the hands of master Iohn Fox, as he alledgesh in Thomas the first tome of his boke of acts and monuments, before the this agræment was but fooilie kept: for diverte of gramming the former offendors, bearing grudge towards the made until abbat for breaking promife with them at London, the king did confederat themselves together, and painilie in reigness o the night comming to the manour of Chennington bout 19 min there the abbat then of lie, burt open the gates, and tioned, and entring by force, first bound all his fernants, and af therebyok ter they had robbed the house, they twhe the abbat, from and thaning him, fecrettie conveied him to London, and there removing him from freet to firet but knowne, had him over the Thames into Bent, and at length transported him over buto Diff in Brabant, where they kept him for a time in much penurie, that dome and miferie, butill at length the matter being bnderfood, they were all ercommunicate, first by the archbishop, after by the pope. At the last, his francs having knowledge where he was, they found means to deliver him out of the hands of those theues, and finallie brought him home with procedion, and lo be was rectored to his house agame.

Thus much touching those troubles between the townelmen of Burie a the abbat and monks there, and now we will returne to other generall matters touching the publike Cate of the realme. And first kings reigne the land trulie fæmed to be bleffed of God :ifo: the earth became fruitfull, the aire temper rate, and the sea calme and quiet. This king though he was as pet under the government of other, no uerthelesse he began within a short time to thew to kens of great towardnesse, framing his mind wito grave deuiles, and first he prepared to make a fornie against the Scotishmen, the which in his fathers time had done so manie displeasures to the Englishmen, and now byon confidence of his minoritic, ceaffed not to innade the borders of his realine. And namelie the verie selfe night that followed the day of this kings coronation, they had thought by skaling to have folne the castell of Potham: but Robert Bar Rich Set ners capteine of that place, bnbertranbing of their Bob Mil enterprise aforehand by a Scottshman of the gartion of Subs there, so well promoed for their comming, that where catell firtienc of them boldlie entred bpon the wall, he flue

nine of ten of them, and take five. This was thought an entil token, that they thould fill be put to the worse in this kings time, lith they had so bad successe in the verie beginning of his reigne: but they continuing in their malicious pur poles, about faint Pargarets tide inuaced the land with the armies, the earle of Spurrey having the the leading of one of the same armies, and Zames minki Douglas of another, and the third was guided by the land. carle of Mar. King Coward aductifed hereof, affembled not onelies great policer of Englishmen, but also required John lood Beaumont de Deinault, The 12 whome he had latelic fent home right honorablic re- 2 warded for his god affidance, to come agains into of going England, with certeine bands of men at armes, and he thould receive wages and god interteinement

Caron

A frate be-

ich archers

Caxton,

Froiffart.

Carton

Fronfart.

\$tanop

for them. The lord Beaumont, as one that loued dans of armes, was glad to accomplish king Cowards request: and so therebpon with seauen bun-Decomen at armes, og fine hundred (as Froiffart faith) came ouer into England againe, to ferue as

gainst the Scots.

The generall affemblie of the armie was amointed to be at Porke , and thither came the faid lord Beaumont with his people, and was toifullie recet. ued of the king and his loads. Here while finot one, 10 lie the Scotish ambassadours (with had beene fent to treat of peace, were heard to tell their medage) but also whilest the councell twice some leisure in des bating the matter how to guide their enterpille, which they had now in hand: byon Trinitie fundate, it chanced that there arose contention within the citie of Poske, betwirt the English archers, and the frangers, which the lood Beaumont of Beinault had brought with him, infomuch that fighting togither turitt & Enge there were laine to the number of foure score per 20 anothe Gen = fons of those archers, which were buried within the durch of faint Clement in Folgate. Some waite that there were flaine to the number of thee hundied Englishmen : pet bicause the Benuiers came to alo the king, their peace was cried bpon paine of life. And further, it was found by an inquest of the ct. tie, that the quarrell was begun by the Englishmen. the which (as some write) were of the Lincolneshire men, of those that sometime belonged to the Spen. fers, and to the earle of Arundell, so that there was 30 cause, whie they bare enill will to the Benuters with had afoed (as yee have heard) to bying the faid earle and Spenfers to their confusion.

In this meane time the Scots being entred into England, had done much hurt, and were come as farre as Stanop parke in Wiredale : and though they had fent their amballadours to treat with the king and his councell for peace, yet no conclusion followed of their talke. At the same time, bicause the in cotes and hods embrodered with floures and branches verie fæmelie, and vsed to nourish their beards: the Scots in decision thereof made a rime, which they fastened byon the church dozes of faint Peter toward Stangate, containing this that fol

loweth.

Arime in be-Long beards, hartlesse, Painted hoods, witlesse, Gaie cotes, graceleffe, Make England thriftleffe. Englifhmen.

The king when he faw it was but a vaine thing to state antelonger in communication with the ams 50 balladous about peace, departed from Pouke with his pullant armie, and getting knowledge how the Scots were closelie lodged in the woods of Stanop parke, became and fromed all the passages, so it was thought that he should have had them at his pleasure, but through treason (as was after reported) of the loss Roger Postimer, after that the Scots had beine kept within their lodgings for the space of fificine dates, till they were almost famished, they did them under the leading of the load William Douglas, affailing that part of the English campe where the kings tent flod, in the night fealon, milled not much of either taking the king or fleteng him: and having done burt inough otherwise, as in the Scotill disonicle is also touched, they followed their comp panie, and with them returned into Scotland with out impeachment.

It is faid, that Henrie earle of Lancacter, and John the logo Beaumont of Peinault would gladie have passed over the water of Wifee, to have asalted the Scots, but the earle of March through counsoll of the love Postimer, pretending to have right to the leading of the fore ward, and to the giving of the

first onset, would not suffer them. Howsocher it was the king milled his purpole, and right pentitie there fore, brake by his field, and returned buto London. Malter bithop of Canturburie departed this life in Pouember, and then Simon Pecham was ed, uanced to the government of that fee . The load Beaumont of Peinalt was honogablic rewarded The load for his vaines and travell, and then licenced to re- Weaumot returne into his countrie, where he had not beene long, Polydor. but that through his means then (as some write) the marriage was concluded betweene king Colward. and the ladie Whilip daughter to William earle of Heinault, and nece to the faid lost Weaumont , who had the charge to lie hir brought over thither into England about Chilimatte : there in the citie of Fabian. Poske bpon the œuen of the Conversion of saint Daule, being sundaie, in the latter end of the first peare of his reigne, king Coward folemnlie marv

1328

In the fecond years of his reigne, about the feat Anno Reg.2. of Pentecost, king Coward held a parlement at A parlement Posthampton, at the which parlement by cuill and at Morthnaughtie counsell, whereof the lood Roger Postimer ampton. and the quæne mother bare the blame, the king concluded with the Scotish king both an unprositable I dishonozas and a diffonozable peace. For first the released to the ble peace. Scots their fealtie and homage. Also he deliucred bnto them certeine old ancient writings, scaled with

the feales of the king of Scots, and of dinerfeloids of the land both spirituall and tempozall : amongst the which was that indenture, which they called Rage Ragman, man, with manie other charters and patents, by the which the kings of Scotland were bound as feoda, Fabian.

ries onto the crowne of England; at which feafen al The blacke so there were delivered certeine iewels, which before cross. time had beine wone from the Scots by the kings

of England, and among other, the blacke croffer of

rod is speciallie named.

And not onelie the king by his finisfer councell English fouldiours of this armie were cloathed all 40 lost such right and title as he had to the realme of Scotland, so farre as by the same councell might be denifed, but also the loads and barons, and other men of England that had anie lands of rents within Scotland, loft their right in like manner, ercept they would dwell byon the fame lands, and become liege men to the king of Scotland. Herebpon was there Amarriage allo a marriage concluded betwirt Danio Bruce the concluded. some of Robert Bruce king of Scotland, and the ladie Jane lifter to king Coward, which of diverse writers is furnamed Jone of the tower, and the Scots furnamed hir halfe in derition , Jone Dake Jone Dake peace. This marriage was folemnifed at Werwike peace. ppon the baie of Parie Pagoalen. The quenc with the bithops of Clie and Portich, the carle Warren, the lord Mortimer, and diverte other barons of the land, and a great multitude of other people were pice Ri. Southwell. cent at that marriage, which was celebrate with all the honour that might be.

Affer the quindene of faint Dichaell, king Co. Tho. Walfin. not onclie find a waie out, but about two hundred of 60 ward held a parlement at Salifburie, in which the Adam Merilood Roger Postimer was created earle of Parch, muth the lood John of Eltham the kings bother was made earle of Commall, and the load James Butler of carles. of Ireland earle of Damond, the about the same time had married the earle of Perefords daughter. But the earle of Parch twhe the most part of the rule The carle of of all things perfeining either to the king or realme elithings at into his owne hands : to that the ichole government his pleasure, rested in a manner betwirt the quæne mother and him. The other of the councell that were first appoint ted, were in manner displaced; for they bare no rule to speake of at all, which caused no small grunge to arife against the quiene and the faid earle of Barch, tho mainteined fuch posts, and kept among them

Creations.

roiffart. Shelo:0 Dowglag.

fuch retinue of fernants, that their provision was wonderfull, which they caused to be taken bp, names he for the quane, at the hings price, to the fore oppel tion of the people, which twice it displesantlie inough.

Che er ric of Lancaiter.

Robert Bol: tand flaine.

There was like to have growen great variance betwirt the quæne and Henrie carle of Lancaster, by reason that one fir Thomas Wither, a knight perteining to the faid earle of Lancatter, had flaine Ro bert Holland, who had betraied sometime Thomas earle of Lancaffer, and was after committed to pile 10 fon by carle Denrics means, but the quene had canfed him to be fet at libertie, and admitted him as one of hir councell. The queene would have had fir Homas Couther punithed for the murther, but earle Denrie caused him to be kept out of the waie, so that for these causes and other, Henrie the carle of Lanca. fier went about to make a rebellion, and the quens having knowledge thereof, fought to appehend him: furouse was but by the mediation of the earles Parthall and Bent, the matter was taken up, and earle Penrie 20 the chiefe pro= had the kings peace granted him for the fumme of reconciliation cicuen thousand pounds, which he thould have paid, but he neuer paio that fine, though it was fo affelled at the time of the agreement. There were diverse loods and great men that

muth faith.) Adam Meri-

athe archbis

Thop of Can=

curor of the

agræment #

of the carie

muth.

were confederat with him, the lood Thomas Wake, the load Henrie Beaumont, the load Foulke Fitz Warrein, fir Thomas Koffelin, fir William Trul fell, and other, to the number of an hundred knights. In the third years of his reigne, about the Alcen 3 Anno Reg. 3. frontide, king Coward went over into France, and comming to the French king Philip de Malois, as then being at Amiens, did there his homage unto him for the duchie of Guien (as in the French historie appeareth.) The fame years Simon the archbithop of Canturburie held a fynod at London, wherein all those were excommunicated that were guiltie to the brath of Malter Stapleton bilhop of Greeffer, that had beene put to death by the Londoners, as in the laft kings time ve haue heard. This bilhop of Er: 40 ceffer founded Greeffer colledge in Drfojd, & Harts hall. But now to the purpole.

Tho. Walf. Rt. Southwell Aphitions

The king about the beginning, or (as other fale)as bout the middle of Lent, held a parlement at TAindiester, during the which, Comund of Modstoke earle of Bent the kings buck was arrefted the mos row after faint Gregories day, and being arreigned byon certains confessions and letters found about him, he was found giltie of treason. There were Diuerfe in trouble about the fame matter, for the earle 50 bpon his open confession before sundzie lords of the realme, declared that not onelie by commandement from the pope, but also by the setting on of diverse nobles of this land (thome he named) he was perfus ded to indepour himselfe by all water and meanes possible how to beliver his brother king Coward the fecond out of pullon, and to restore him to the crowne. Thom. Dan: thome one Thomas Dunhed, a frier of the order of preachers in London, affirmed for certeine to be aline, having as he himfelfe faid) called up a spirit to 60 understand the truth thereof, and so what by counsell of the faid frier, and of the other friers of the fame order, he had purposed to worke some meane how to policer him, and to reffere him agains to the kingdome. Among the letters that were found about him, disclosing a great part of his practise, some there were, which he had written and directed but o his bro ther the faid king Coward, as by some writers it fhould awcare.

The bishop of London and certeine other great personages, whome he had accused, were permitted Anno Reg 4. to go at libertic, under fuerties taken for their god demeanour and footh comming. But Robert de Conton, and the frier that had raised the spirit fer to

know whether the kings father were living of net. were committed to pulon, wherein the fiter remain ned till be died. The earle himselfe was had out of the castell gate at Winchester, and there lost his head the 19 day of Parch, chiefelie (as was thought) tho Street rough the malice of the quiene mother, and of the hamble earle of Parch: whele prive and high prelumption the ded. faid earle of Bent might not well abide. Dis death was the leffe lamented, bicaufe of the prefumptuous government of his fervants and retinue, which he fervants kept about him, for that they riving abroad, would bring ther take by things at their pleasure, not paicing no agree mader in ing with the partie to whome such things belonged; billaucon in so much that by their meanes, who ought to have bone their ottermost for the inlargement of his ho nour, he grew in greater obloquie and reproch: a fowle fault in fervants to to abute their loods names to their prinat profit, to whome they cannot be to truftie. But luch are to be warned, that by the fame ther in they offend, they thall be punished, even with fernants faithleffe to plague their butruffineffe, for

Qui violare fidem solet, vo violetur eidem.

The poing quæne Philip was brought to bed at Wilodfoke the 15 day of June of hir first sonne, the The Black which at the fontsione was named Edward, and in pline bing processe of time came to great profe of famous this ualrie, as in this boke thall more plainelie apeare. He was commonlie named when he came to ripe peares prince Coward, a alfo furnamed the Blacke o prince. The litteenth day of Julie chanced a great Croxden. ecliple of the lunne, and for the space of two moneths and which before, and three moneths after, there fell creading great raine, to that through the great intemperancie of weather come could not riven by reason whereof, in manie places they began not haruest till Dichael Alatchand mas, & in some places they inned not their wheat till Alhallontide, nor their peafe till faint Andrews tide.

Dn Chiffmalle even, about the breake of day, a marvellous fore and terrible wind came forth of the count, which overthrew boules and buildings, over turned træs by the rots, and did much hart in diwife places. This yeare thortlie after Caffer,the king with the bilhop of Winchester, and the lood William Montacute, having not pall fiftene horfes in their companie, patted the fea, apparelled in clokes like to merchants, he left his brother the earle of Cornewall his deputie a gardian of the realnic till his returne. Pozeouer, he caused it to be proclaimed in London, that he went ouer on pilgrimage, and for none other purpole. He returned before the later end of Aprill, and then was there holden a turnie at Dertfort.

The mondaic after faint Watthews day in Scp tember, the king held a folemne fulls in Cheapelide, betwirt the great croffe and Soperlane, he with 12 as chalengers answering all defendants that came. This folemne inframo turnie continued the daics. The quiene with manie ladies being present at the fame, fell belide a frage, but pet as good hap would they had no hart by that fall, to the retotling of manie that faw them in such danger, and pet so luckilie to escape without harme. • Also in a parlement holden at Potingham about saint Lukes tide, ar Roger Postimer the earle of Parch was appehens ded the sevent early of Oaober within the callel of Potingham, where the king with the two quenes, his mother and his wife, and diverse other were as then lodged. And though the keies of the castell were dattie and nightlie in the cultodie of the faid carle of Parch, and that his power was luch, as it was doub ted how he might be arrefted (for he had, as forme and miles myters affirmed a first house and the second and t writers affirme, at that present in retinue ninc score knights, belide elquiers, gentlemen and peomen) pet at length by the kings helpe, the lood William Wontacute, the losd Humfrie de 130hun, and his brether

Thom.Walf.

bed a frier.

1;;0

fir William, the lood Rafe Staffood, the lood Robert Tifford, the load THilliam Clinton , the load John Deuill of Dombie, and diverse other, which had accus feo the fait earle of Parch for the murther of king Coward the fecond, found means by intelligence had with fir Milliam de Cland conffable of the cas fell of Potingham, to take the faid carle of Parch with his some the load Roger og Geffrey Postimer, and fir Simon Bereford, with other.

fonce copies haue) that was one of his chefelt freends with certaine other were flaine, as they were about to relift against the lood Pontacute, and his companie in taking of the faid earle. The manner of his tas hing I palle ouer , bicaule of the divertitie in report thereof by fundzie writers . From Potingham he was fent op to London with his sonne the load Ros ger og Beffrey de Postimer, fir Simon Berefosd. and the other pationers, where they were committed ment called at Weffminffer , thefelie (as was thought) for reformation of things dilordered through the milgouernance of the earle of Parch . But who foeuer was glad or forie for the trouble of the faid earle, sucrlie the quæne mother toke it most heautlie about all other, as the that loved him more (as the fame went)than food well with hir honour. For as Mailter Fox. some write, the was found to be with child by him. They kept as it were house togither, for the earle to hauchis prouisson the better cheape, lato his penie 30 with hirs, so that hir takers served him as well as they did hir both of vittels & cartages. Df which mile blage (all regard to honour and estimation neglected) cuerie subject spake shaine. For their manner of dealing, tending to fuch enill purpoles as they continuallie thought opon, could not be fecret from the eies of the people. And their offense herein was so much the moze hemous, bicaule they were persons of an extraozdinarie degræ, and were the moze nare

> _nam lux altißima fati Occultum nil esse sinit latebrásq per omnes Intrat & obtrusos explorat fama recessus.

But now in this parlement holden at Wellminster he was attainted of high treason expressed in five articles, as in effect followeth.

1 First, he was charged that he had procured Edward of Carnaruan the kings father to be mur, thered in most heinous and tyzannous maner with in the castell of Werklie.

through his means elcaped.

Thirdlie, that he received at the hands of the loed James Dowglas, at that time generall of the Scots, great summes of monic to erecute that treas son, and further to conclude the peace opon such dis honocable covenants as was accorded with the Scots at the parlement of Posthampton.

4 Fourthlie, that he had got into his hands a confumed it.

5 Fifflic, that he had impropried but o him divers wards that belonged unto the king: and had beine moze privie with quæne Jabell the kings mother, than find either with Goes law, or the kings

These articles with other being promed against him, he was adjudged by authoritie of the parlement to luffer death, and according therebuto, bpon faint Andrewes wuen nert infuing, he was at London drawne and hanged, at the common place of execution, called in those dates The elmes, a now Tibozne, as in some bokes we find. His bodic remained two daies and two nights on the gallowes, and after

taken downe was delivered to the friers minois, tho buried him in their church the morrow after he was delivered to them, with great pompe and funcrall erequies, although afterwards he was taken bp and carried unto Migmoze, whereof he was lozd. He came not to his answer in sudgement, no moze than any other of the nobilitie had done, fince the death of Thomas earle of Lancalter.

Sir Simon de Bereford knight that had beine Sir Simon Sir Hugh Trumpington of Turrington (as 10 one of the kings fullices, was drawne also and hang, ecuco. ed at London, bpon S. Lucies daie. In this parle. ment holden at Westminster, the king take into his hand, by admile of the states there assembled, all the possessions, lands and reuchues that belonged to the quene his mother, the having affigned to hir a some bobes thousand pounds by yeare, for the maintenance of have 3 thousand bir estate, being appointed to remaine in a certaine sand younds. place, and not to go elsewhere abroad: pet the king to comforthir, would lightlie cuerie years once come topillon in the tower . Shoutlie after was a parle, 20 to bilit hir. After that the erle of Warch was erecuted (as yee have heard) diverse noble men that were departed the realme, bicante they could not abide the pride and prelumption of the faidearle, now returned: as the sonne and heire of the earle of Arundell, Ad. Merem. the lord Thomas Wake, the L. Benrie Beaumont, fir Momas de Kostelin, sir Houlke fitz Warren, sir

Griffin de la Polc, and diuerse other. In the fift peare of B. Cowards reigne, Coward Baliolicame forth of France into England, and ob, Anno Reg. 5. teined such favour through the allusance of the lost boll commeth Henrie Beaumont , the lord Dauto of Strabogie into England earle of Athole, the load Geffrey de Dowbanie, the loed Walter Cumin, and others, that king Coward granted him licence to make his provision in Eng. land to passe into Scotland, with an armie of men to attempt the recoverie of his right to the crowne of Scotland, with condition that if he recovered it, he should acknowledge to hold it of the king of England as superiour lood of Scotland . The comming as rowlie marked of the multitude og common people, 40 waie of Coward Balioll out of France is divertic reported by writers : some saie, that he was aided by Caxton. the French king whose litter he had married: and o ther faie, that he being in pallon in France, for the escape of an Englishman, one John Barnabie el John Barquier, which had flaine a Frenchman by chance of nabie. quarelling in the towne of Dampierre, where the fame Barnabie dwelled with the faid Coward Balioll, to it came to passe that the logo Henrie Beau- Beaumont, mont having occasion of businesse with the French hing, that favoured him well, came over to France, and there understanding of Akales (world) will be freed and there understanding of Akales (world) procured his deliverance, and brought him over into England, and caused him to remaine in secret wife at the manoz of Sandhall boon Dufe in Pockefhire with the ladie Wescie, till he had purchased the kings grant for him to make his provition of men of war and thips within the English dominions.

In the firt yeare of king Cowards reigne, Keignold earle of Belverland married the ladie Eliano: Anno Reg. 6. great part of the kings treasure, and had wasted and 60 lister to this king Edward the third, who gave but Croxden. The earle of the faid earle with hir for hir portion, fiftene thous Getoerland. fand pounds feeling. Tabell the kings daughter was borne also this yeare at Woodfoke . Affer that Coward Balioli had prepared and made readic his purveiances for his fournie, and that his men of warre were affembled and come togither, being in all not past five hundred men of armes, and about two thouland archers, and other fortmen, he toke the fea at Rauenspurgh in Porkeshire, and from thence directing his course northward, he arrived at length in Scotland, where he atchiuing great victories (as in the Scotiff theonicle ye may read more at large) holl crowned was finallie crowned king of that realme.

It may feeme a wonder to manie, that the king

Weretord er=

The load

Edward 25as h.of Scotiad.

Adam Mc. remuth. The carle of Darch cre =

510

ıŧ

Che carle of

March at-

250

The caufe that moued h.Coward to Baltoll.

Rich South. Coward Ba itoli chafed ont of Pcot iand.

Anno Reg. 7.

Bermike beliegeb.

Ebe bidorie

Bermike De: hinered.

men at Das

libon bill.

thaid Calbot

Chelo:b inthree of Tre land coinerb into Šaate land.

of England would permit Coward Balioll to make his proution thus in England, and to luffer his people to ato him against his brother in law king Damo that had married his lifter (as before pe haue heard.) Indied at the first he was not verie readie to grant their fuit that inwheed it, but at length he was contented to diffemble the matter, in hope that if Colvard Balioll had good successe, he should then recover that againe, which by the conclusion of peace during his minoritie, he had through cuill counsell 1 religned out of his hands. The Scots neuertheleffe in December chafed their new king Coward Balioll out of Scotland, so that he was faine to retire into England, and celebrated the feaft of the Patinitie at Carleill, in the boule of the friers minors, and the morrowafter being S. Stechans ban, he went into Welfmerland, where of the load Cliffoad he was right honorablic receined, to whome he then granted Douglas Dale in Scotland, which had beine granted to the faid lord Cliffords grandfather in the baies 2 of king Coward the first, if he might at anie time reconer the realme of Scotland out of his adverfaries hands.

After this, he went and late a time with the ladie of Cincs , that was his kinfewoman . finallie about the teenth day of Warch, having affembled a power of Englishmen and Scotishmen, he entred Scoti land, and befreged the towne of Berwike, during the which fiege, manie enterpifes were attempted by the parties : and amongft other, the Scots entred England by Carleill, owing much mildhicfe in Bille fland, by burning, killing, robbing and spoiling. The king advertised hereof, thought himselfe discharged of the agreement concluded betwirt him and Dauid 13:nce, the sonne of Robert Bruce that had married his lifter a therfore twic it to be lawfull for him to ato his colen Coward Balioll the lawfull B. of Scots. And herewith affembling an armie, came to the flege of Berwike, togither with his brother John of Cl. tham earle of Cornewall, and other noble men, fee 40 king by all meanes possible how to win the towne: and finallie discomfited an armie of Scots, which came to the refene theeref bpon Balibon bill, in fleaing of them what in the fight and chale, seven carles, nine hundled knights and baronets, foure hundled elquiers, and upon 32 thouland of the common people : and of Englithmen were flaine but 15 perfons, as our Onglith writers make mention. The Scotith writers confesse, that the Scotishmen lost the numi her of 14 thousand.

On the morrow following, being D. Pargarets dan, the towne of Berinike was rendered unto king Coward with the castell, as in the Scorish chronicle re may read, with more matter touching the flege and battell aforefaid, and therfore here in felu words, I passe it ener. Ling Coward bauing thus sped his bufinelle, left a power of men with Coward Baltoll, The leed the buder the conduct of the lood Richard Calbot, and returned bimfelfe backe into England, amointing the land Percie to be governo; of the towne of Ber. 60 wike, and fir Thomas Orey bright bis lieutenant. The losd John Darcie losd thate inflice of Ireland, leaning the lood Thomas Bourgb bis deputie in that countrie, paffed ouer with an armie into Scotland, to aid the hing, tho , as ye have heard was there the fame time in perfon. And fo by the king on one fibe, and by the Brithmen on an other, Scotland was fuboned, and reffored buto Balioll, who the morrow af ter the ocaues of the Patinitie of our laber, helda parlement at faint Johns towne, in the which he renobed and made boid all aus, which the late hing of Scots Robert Biner bad insited o: made: and further orderned, that all fuch lands and possessions as the faid 13:nee had ginen to any maner of person,

thould be taken from them, and restozed to the former and true inheritour.

In this yeare about the twelfth of October, Simon Decham archbishop of Canturburie, departed this life, in whole place incomocd John Stretford, being remoued from the see of Winchester, whereof he much was bithop, before that he was thus called to the le of Canturburie. After Candlemas the king of Eng Angol land repaired towards Pocke, there to hold a parle, Adamy ment, to the which (beginning on the mondate in the much fecond weke in Lent) when Edward Balioll doub. 3 painting fecond weke in Lent) when Edward Balioll doub. 3 painting fecond weke in Lent) ting to be surprised by his adversaries, could not come, pet he fent the losd Wenrie de Beaumont, and the low William de Montacute, to make ercufe for him. The king of England palling further into the north parts , held his Wihitluntide at Dewcastell bpon Tine , with great rotaltie : and shortlie af ter, Coward Balioll king of Scots came thither, Comany and boon the ninteenth date of June made his hos holl books and byon the nintering one of Julia had his on mage bits the king of England, and sware bits him mage bits himself and some bits him fealtie in the presence of a great number of Pobles ianofore and gentlemen there affembled, as to his superiour land, and thiefe load of the realme of Scotland, binding himselfe by that oth, to hold the same realme of the king of England, his betres and fuccestors for ever. He also gave and granted but othe king of England at that time fine counties next admining buto the borders of England, as Berwike and Rockfburgh, Peplis, and Dunfres, the townes of Hadington and Gedworth with the castell, the forrests of Silkirke, Etherike, and Gedworth, so as all these portions should be clerelie separated and put apart from the crowne of Scotland, and annered buto the crowne of England for ever. And these things were confirmed and robosated with oth, scepter, and with nelle lufficient.

Which things done in due order, as was requilite, the king of England returned home, and the kings went backe into Scotland. And then were all luch loads restored agains to their lands and possessions in Scotland, which in the dates of Coward the fecond had being expelled from the fame : and now they bid their homage buto the king of Scotland for those lands as apperteined. Immediatlie after, the king of England called a councell of his loads spirituall and temporall at Potingham, commanding them to meethim there about the thirteenth daie of Julie, there to consult with him of weightie causes concerning the flate of the realme. This years on faint 30000000 Clements date at might, which fell on the thee and ofthin twentith of Pourmber, through a maruellous in undation triling of the lea all alongst by the coasts of this realme, but especiallie about the Thames, the fea bankes of walles were broken and boine downe with violence of the water, and infinite numbers of beaffs and cattell decimned, fruitfull grounds and pafures were made falt marifyes, to as there was no hope that in long time they should recover agains their former fruitfulneffe.

In this meane time the French king was appointed to have made a viage againft the Saracens,ent mies of our faith, and had lent to the king of Eng. land, requiring him of his companie in that iournie. But the king of England being otherwise occupied with the affaires of Scotland, made no direct answer therebuto, so that the French king perceining that keen the the king of England was not in all things well pleased with bim, thought god before he set forward on that iournie to understand his meaning, and ther, bpon lent efficies buto him other ambaliadours. Chefe ambassabours arrived here in England and bad andience, but nothing they concluded in effect, faur that the king promifed to fend his amballadors ouer into France, to have further communication

Rich.South.

at London.

2 parlement

in the matter fouching luch points of variance as de-

pended betwirt them.

Although Coward Balioll by the pullance of the hing of Englands affiffance had got the moff part of the realine of Scotland into his hands, pet diverte caffels were holden against him, and the Scots dais lie fliped from him, and by open rebellion molefted him diverfe waies. The king of England advertifed thereof called a parlement at London, wherein he toke oader for his tournie into Scotland, had a tenth 10 and a fifteenth granted him, and fo about Alballontive he came to Pewcastell opon Tine, with his ar. mie, and remained there till the feath of faint hathas The bing en rine, and then entring into Scotland, came to Roc. kelburgh, where he repared the castell which had beene Acoiland aforetime destroied. After the third date of Chaise, with an armie malle was pat, the king of England entred into E. 1335 tothe forcest, beating it by and downe, but the Scots would not come within his reach: where boon he fent the king of Scots that was there present with him, 20 and the earles of Warwike and Drenford, and cer. teine other barons and knights with their retinues onto Carleill, to keepe and defend those well parts of the realme from the Scots.

In their fournie thither wards, they went by Pe. plis to appehend certeine Scots , whome they heard to be longed and abiding thereabouts, but when they found them not, they walted the countrie, and turned freight to Carleill, where after the Epiphanie there assembled an armie footh of the counties of Lanca 30 ffer. Messmerland, and Cumberland, by the kings amointment, which armie togither with the king of Scots and the other loads there found, entred Scot. land, and did much hurt in the countrie of Galloway, destroining towns and all that they found abroad, but the people were fled and withdrawne out of their wate. And when they had taken their pleasure, the king of Scots returned backe to Carleill. This pere s bearth and there fell great abundance of raine, and therebpon Beth of cattell, infued morren of beaffs: also come so failed this 40 yeare, that a quarter of wheat was foid at fortie

Anno Reg.9. Amba.ladogg **L**ent into

ij.

Hen.Marle.

Finallie, when the king had finished his businesse in Scotland, as to his feeming food with his pleas fure, he returned into England, and Mostlie after he fent the archbishop of Canturburie, sir Philip de Pontacute, and Geffrey Scrope buto the French king, to conclude a firme amitie & league with him. These losos comming into France, were not at the first admitted to the French kings presence, till they 50 thewed themselves halfe græved with that Arange bealing: for then finallie were they brought buto him, who gentlie received them, and caused the matter to be intreated of about the which they were fent, infurthering whereof, such deligence was vsed, that finallie a conclusion of peace and concord was as greed, and so farre passed, that proclamation thereof Mondo have beene made in Paris, and in the countrie thereabout the next day: but scarse were the English ambassadours returned but otheir lodgings, 60 then they were sent for backe againe, and further informed, that the French king minded to have Das nid king of Scotland compatied in the fame league, lo that he might be restozed unto his kingdome, and the Balioll put out. The English ambassadors are Iwered, that their commission extended not so farre, and therfore they could not conclude any thing there. in. Herebpon all the former communication was renoked, and clerclie made void, so that the English amballadors returned home into England without anie thing concluded.

About the feast of the Ascention, the king held a Parlement, parlement at Poeke, oedeining for his tournie into Scotland, and also denifing by authoritie thereof di-

nerse profitable flatutes for the common-wealth. About midlummer, he came with his armie buto Pewcalfell byon Tine, wither came to him from Carleill the king of Scots, and there order was tar ken, that the king of England, and his brother the earle of Comwall, the earls of Marwike, Lancas fer. Lincolne, and Hereford, with all their retinues, and the earle of Bulikerland, that had married the kings lifter, and with a faire companie was come to ferue the king in thefe warres, thould paffe to Carles ill, and on the twelfe of Julie enter Scotland. The king of Scots, the earles of Surrie, and Arundell, and the lood Benrie Percie, a baron of great might and power, being all of kin buto the king of Scots, with their retinues should go to Berwike, and there enter the same day aboue mentioned, and as it was amointed, to it was put in practice. For both kings on the fame day entring Scotland in feuerall parts palled forward without reliffance at their pleafures. walting and burning all the countries, both on this fide, and beyond the Scotiff fea . The Wellimen The wells: spared neither religious persons not their houses, men. making no moze accompt of them than of others: the mariners of petrcallell also burnt a great part Dunde of the towne of Dunde.

The earle of Pamure about the same time com The earle of ming into England, to ferue the king in his warres, Mamure. take opon him to palle into Scotland with a band of an hundged men of armes, belide feauen og eight knights which he brought over with him, and certeine Englichmen to be his guides from Berwike, but he Fourdon, was affailed before he could get to Goenburgh, by the earles of Purrey and Dunbarre, and the lood William Dowglas: to that notwithstanding the Arangers bare themselues verie manfullie, yet op pressed with multitude, they were forced to give place, but pet Gill fighting and defending themselves till they came to Edenburgh, and there taking the hill there the ruines of the castell stwo kept the same all the night following. But the next day they despais ring of all fuccours, and having neither meat noz brinke, at length yelded themselves, whom the carle of Hurrey receiuing right courteoullie, theined The earle of them luch fauour, that without ransome he was con- Rich. Southw. tented they thould returne into their countries: and for more suertie, he conveied the said earle of Pamure (whome the Scotish books call earle of Gelberland) and his companie backe to the bodders; but in Fourdons his returne,02 (hoztlie after, the same earle of Hurrey that toke himselfe for governour of Scotland, was encountred by the Englishmen that late in garrison within Kockesburgh, and by them taken pails ner. The lozd William Dowglas being there allo with him escaped, but James Dowglas brother to the faid lord Milliam Dowglas, was at that bicker

ring flaine with diverse other. About the feast of the Assumption of our ladie, of Scots fubmit uerse of the Scotish nobilitie came and submitted them to the bing of Engthemselves to the king, namelie the earle of Atholi iand, and others, but earle Patrike of Dunbarre, and the earle of Rolle, the losd Andrew de Murrey, the lord Milliam Dowglas, and the lost Milliam de Keth, and manie other would not come in, but affembling themselves togither, did all the mishafe they could unto those that had received the kings peace. The The casten of earle of Atholl in the winter feafon , befleging the cas Bildrummie. fell of Kildzummie beyond the Scotish sea was set byon by the earles of Dunbarre and Rolle, fo that The Carle of Punbarre and Rolle, fo that Thou fains, they flue him there in field, for his men fled from him (through some traitorous practife as was thought) and left him and a few other in all the danger. The king of England being returned forth of Scotland, remained for the most part of the winter in the north parts, and held his Chistmasse at Pewcastell bpon

1336

A truce granten to the Dcots.

Tine, and after the Cpfthanic having aftembled an armie readie to palle into Scotland, to reuenge the earle of Athols death, which he toke berie displeasants lie, there came in the meane time amballadous both from the pope and the French king, and found the king of England at Berwike, readie with his armie Anno Reg. 10. to fet forwards into Scotland. But thefe amballa does did so much by intreatie with the two kings of England and Scotland, that about the feath of the midlent.

Then was a parlement to be holden at London, and here with articles were drawne, and certeine per titions put forth, opon the which if the parties in the meane time could agree, the peace accordinglie might be established, if not, then the warre to be prosecuted as before. The chiefest article and petition which the Scots proponed, as desirous to be therein resolved, was to understand which of the two that claimed the crowne of Scotland, to wit, Edward 20 Balfoll, and Daufd Bzuce, hat moft right thereto. But when in the parlement time the load Paurice de Burrey flue fir Beffrey de Rolle a Scotiff knight, that was thiriffe of Aire and Lenarke, being of the Baliols five, for that in time of open warre the fame The Cournes fir Geffrey had flaine his brother, bpon respect of this presumptuous part, and by reason of such soutnesse as the Scots otherwise thewed, no conclusion of peace could be brought to effect.

clufion of the DEBCC.

into Scot-**6.** Johns towne foza

Adam Merimuch.

land.

tifieb.

THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE

neren the con-

The R. goeth into Dcct= land.

Aberben burnt. Tho.Walfin. Str Thomas Rollelin flain.

The earle of Coinewall.

The lord Douglas.

triueling caftell built og rather repa=

Before the featt of the Alcention, the king of Eng. 30 land fent forward the king of Scots, the earles of Lancaffer, Marwike, Drfozd, and Anegos, and die ucree loods and capteins with an armie, the which at Anarmiefent ter Whitfuntide entring into Scotland, paffed ouer the Scotish sea, and comming to faint Johns towne (which the Secots had burnt, despairing to defend it as gainst the English power) they set in hand to footifie it, compatting it with deepe diches and a firong rame pier of earth. About the same time the king called a parlement at Porthampton, where leaving the pre- 4 lats and other to treat of such matters as were proponed, he himselfe rode northwards, and comming to Berwike, twke with him a small band of men of armes, and fetting forward, hafted forth till he came to faint Johns towne, where he found the king of Scots, and other his nobles greatlie wondering at his comming thither to bulwhed for. After he had refted there a little, he twie with him part of the armie, and passed forward over the mounteines of Scot land even buto Elgen in Purrey and Invernes, 50 further by manie miles than ever his grandfather had gone. In his returne he burnt the tolone of Aberden, in

revence of the death of a right valiant knight called fir Thomas Koffelin, that comming thither by fea twhe land there, and was flaine by the enimies: he burnt ofuerle other townes and places in this botage, spoiling and wasting the countries where he came, not finding anic to relift him. About Lammas the earle of Comewall with the power of Poskethire 60 and Posthumberland, and the losd Anthonie Lucie with the Cumberland and Weltmerland men entred Scotland, and deffroied the well parts, as Car. rike, and other which obeied not the Balfoll. The load Milliam Douglas fill coafted the Englithmen. dwing to them what damage he might. At length this armie loden with preies and spoile returned home. but the earle of Cornewall with his owne retinue came through to faint Johns towne, where he found the king being returned thither fro his fournie with he had made beyond the mounteins. The king fraied not long there, but leaving the king of Scots with his companie in that towne, he went to Striveling, there, on the plot of ground byon which the destroicd

castell had stoo, he built an other fortresse, called a Dile. And now, bicause he had spent a great deale of treasure in those warres of Scotland, he summoned a parlement to be holden at Potingham, in with there was granted to him a tenth of the cleargie, and likewife of the citizens and burgelles of god towns and a fifteenth of other that dwelt forth of cities and

ozougyes. About the latter end of Daober, John of Elham Chillian Engiand and Scottand, that about the team of the Burification, a truce was agreed byon to indure till 10 earle of Cornetwall the kings brother departed this of them. life at faint Johns towne in Scotland : his bodie Come was afterwards conneied to Wellminster, there buried with all folemne funerals. The Scotish with ters affirme that he was flaine by his brother king Coward for the crueltie be had bled in the well parts of Scotland, in fleating fuch as for fafegard of their lines fled into churches . Poseover, in Wecember Chebus there deceased at S. Johns towne afortfato, bugh of house de Freines, that in right of the countelle of Line freines colne was intituled earle of Lincolne. De vied of the of Lincolne fit, 02 (as was faid) through excelline cold, which in Walter C. those quarters in that cold time of the yeare soze as burgh flicted the English people: In the meane time, as Thomas bout the feast of faint Luke the enangelist, the king went with an armie into Scotland toward the callell of 15othuille, and comming thither repared the fame, which by the Scots had latelie before beene bestroied. Thein The baron Stafford at the fame time comming to staffin wards the king with a power of men, toke Douglas Dale in his wate, taking in the same a great prece of cattell and other things.

Before Christmasse the king returned into England, but the king of Scots remained all the winter in faint Johns towne with a fober companie. When the king had fetled the state of Scotland under the government of the Balfoll, thole Scotishmen with a statute toke part with the Balioll, ordeined as it were in respective his compense of king Cowards friendship a Statute, Scott it thereby they bound themselves to the said king Co. of Conse ward and his heires kings of England, that they thould aid and affilt him against all other princes: and when soener it chanced that either he or any king of England being rightfull inheritoz, had any wars again any prince, either within the land or without, the Scotilhmen of their owne proper colls and er penfes thoulo find thee hundred horffernen, ca thow fand formen well and sufficientlie arrated for the warre, the which thirtiene hundred men the Scots thould wage for a whole yeare : & if the king of England ended not his warres within the yeare, then he to give wages to the fato number of thirteene hundred Scots, as he douth to other of his fouldiers and men of warre. There be that write, that the king of Polydia England Chould not onlie fortifie faint Johns towns about this time, as before is mentioned, but allo faint Andrews, Cowper, Aberdine, Dunfermeling, with Count certeine other castels, leaving garisons of men in the tiste by fame. But for fo much as ye may read sufficientlie Ground of those troubles, in Scotland; and of the returns of king Parts 6-14. king Dauld footh of France, and how his realine was recovered out of the Baliols hands in the Scotish chronicles: we néed not here to make anie long discourse thereof.

The quiene was delivered of hir fecond sonne at Th. W. Hatfield, who was therfore named William of Hat. Cronics when he was but young. The king being returned home out of Scotland, fought by all wates possible michigan how to recover monie, both to suplie his charges for the the Scotish wars, and also to furnish the other wars maintain which he meant to take in hand against the French wants king : he got so much into his hands (as it is reported by writers)that it was berie scant and hard to come by throughout the thole realme: by reason of with

Carlitie

relical wirs end frarlitie of monte.

1338

Kan, Higd.

Polydor,

Fabian.

Croxden.

epparell.

fearlitie and want of monie, or upon some other ne greet theaps coffarie caule, vittels, and other chaffer and merchans bise were ercading cheape : for at London a quarter of wheat was fold for two Hillings, a fat ore for to fillings eight pence, a fat theepe forfir pence or cigot pence, halfe a dogen of pigeons for one penie, a fat gode for theo pence, a pig for one pente, and fo all

other bivels after the like rate. This ware was the warre proclamed betwirt England and France, chefelie by the procurement 10 of the load Mobert Dartois, a Frenchman, as then banished out of France, spon oceasion of a claime by him made unto the earloome of Artois. This logo

Robertaffer he was banished France, fled over bn. to king Coward, the gladic received him and made him earle of Richmond. All the gods of the Italians were by the kings commandement this peare confilcate to his vic, and so like wife were the gods of the monks of the Cluniake and Cifferce aur orders. Allis yeare also a comet or blasing ? flarre appeared, with long and terrible freames pal fing from it. In the eleanenth years of his reigne, the king held a parlement at Meliminiter, about Anno Reg. 11. the time of Lent, during the which, of the earledome

of Concwall he made a duchie, and gave it buto his clock some Coward, that was then earle of The fter, whom also (as some write) he created at the same

time prince of Wales.

Creations of noble men. Hen.Marle. Inact of ar= Taic,against famptuous.

Dozeover in reward of fernice, there were fir no. blemen at this parlement advanced to the honour 30 and title of earles, as the losd Henrie sonne to the carle of Lancaffer was created earle of Derbie, 02 after some writers, earle of Leiceffer; William Bo. bun was created earle of Porthampton, William Montacute carle of Salisburie, Hugh Auveley Idditions to earle of Glocester, William Clinton earle of Buntingdon, and Robert Uffood earle of Suffolke. This creation was on the fecond fundate in Lent, and the fame day were twentie knights made, whose names fer hierfenelle we owhere omit. In this parlement 40 it was enaced, that no man hould weare any many ner of filke in gowne, cote, or doublet; except he might dispend of god and sufficient rent an hundred pounds by yeare, which act was not long observed. For the nature of man is luch, that of it owne cor rupt a cuill inclination, it withfrandeth good things, and choseth rather to follow what soener is forbioden; yea though the same be starke naught and offensive to law and conscience: which preposterous and o uerthwart disposition the poet noteth well, sateng, 50

– aliúdą cupido Mens alud swadet: video meliora, probogo Deteriora sequor.

It was also ordeined by the adulte of this parle ment, that Henrie of Lancaster newlie created erle of Derbic thould go ouer into Balcoine, there to remaine as the kings lieutenant. But Richard Southwell faith, that the earle of Salifburie, and not the carle of Derbie was appointed to go into Galcoine at that time, and the earle of Marwike into Scot, 60 land. Pogeover in this parlement it was enaced that timing over no woll of the English growth should go fouth of the land, but be here wrought and made in cloath: and further an act was ordeined for receiving of Frangers that were clothworkers, and order taken, that fit and convenient places thould be affigued footh to them where to inhabit, with manie pitulleges and liberties, and that they thould have wages and Atpends allowed them, till they were so settled as they might gaine commodiouslie by their occupation and science: but now to returne agains to other The castell of matters.

The Scots this yeare take the castell of Bothuile

in it, departed with their lines and goods faucd . Dis verse other cassels and soutrestes were taken by the Scots in Fife, and in other parts, but the countric of Galloway was by them speciallie sove afflices, bicause the people there held with their losd Coward Balfoll. Pereppon it was agreed in this last parles ment, that the earle of Marwike being appointed to go thither, Could have with him the power beyond Arent northwards. But when about the Accention tide the Scots had belieged the callell of Strineling, the king of England in person hasted thitherwards, of whole approach the Scots no loner bnderitod, but that Areightwaies they brake up their fiege, and beparted thence: the king therefore returned backe in to the fouth parts. About the fame time fir Cufface Sir Gufface de Parwellinight, lood of Carlanerocke, revolted Warwell from Coward Balioll buts Dauid le Bzufe his live, and so that part dailie increased, and also the warre continued, with damage inough onto both parts.

In the beginning of September the earle of The earle of Marwike with an armie entred Scotland by Ber, warwike wike, and the load Thomas de Wake, and the load imadeth Clifford, with the bishop of Carleill accompanied with the Westmerland and Cumberland men ene fred by Carleill, and within two dates after met with the earle of Marwike, as before it was amointed, and to ining togither, they passed forwards, spok ling and walking Teutoale, Pofetetoale, and Pidel dale. The load Anthonie Lucie with a part of the armie entred into Balloway, and after he had walled that countrie, he returned to the armie, which by roas son of the erceeding great weat that fell in that seas fon, they could not keepe on their fournie into Doug glassale, and to Aire, as they had appointed: but has uing remained in Scotland twelve dates, they returned altogither buto Carleill. Coward Balioll was not with them in this fournie, but remained Mill in England.

The Scots in reuenge hereof made diverle rodes into England, withdrawing fill with their prey and hoties, before the English power could assemble to give them battell. About Alhallontide, the Scots bes Che callell of fleged the castell of Edenburgh, but the bishop of Edenburgh Carleil, the logo Kancoll Dacres of Billefland, with the power of the counties of Cumberland and of Westmerland, and the king of Scots Coward Bas lioll, with the lost Anthonie Lucie, and such companie as they brought from Berwike, mæting at Koc helburgh,marched foath unto Coenburgh, and chas Che liege is fing the Scots from the fiege, twke order for the fafe ration. keeping of the castell from thencefooth, and returned into England. In this meane time things happened so well to the purpose of king Coward, that by prace the united with § tife he alienated the hearts of the Flemings from the obedience of their earle, being altogither an ears neft freend to the French king . He therefore under standing the minds of his people, fought to winne them by some gentle treatie, and so do cuen at the first, concluding an agræment with them of Saunt, which were fullie at a point to have entred into league with the king of England, as with him whole freedhip by reason of the traffike of merchandize, (and namelie of the English wols) they knew to be more necessarie for their countrie than the French

kings. Although by the helpe of the bithop of Tournie the The bithop of earls of Flanders caused them to frais from concluding or foining in anie such bonds of amitie with the king of England for that time, yet he doubted the are rivall of some power out of England, and thereby on appointed his baffard brother Duie of Rychell Ia. Meir, burgh, and certeine other noble men and capteins, with a crue of men of warre to lie in the Ne of

belieged.

Che R.pzac= fiemings.

by furrender, so as the Englishmen that were with

1.1.1.

Inact for re-Maunt of traff: Adam Meri-

 $\mathbf{K}_{\mathcal{C}_{L},\mathbf{S}_{\mathcal{A}}}$

Sochule

tazen.

he Jicol Canfant.

In armie fen! dianters.

Fourethou= inno faith

Froistard.

Cadfant, to desend the passage there, and to see that no English thips should come or go that wate by the feas: whereof the king of England being aduerti fed, fent thither the earle of Derbie, the lood Lewes Beauchampe, the loso Reginalo Cobham, also the lord William some to the carle of Warwike, the loed Walter de Mannie an Dannenier, and other lords, knights, and capteins, with a power of five hundred men of armes, and two thousand archers, the which comming to the foresaid Ale of Cadlant, 10 found the Flemings, about fine thousand in number, readic arranged on the towne dikes and lands, in purpose to defend the entrie, which they did a cers teine space right valiantlie: but in the end they were discomfitted, and them thousand of them staine in the Arcets, hauen, and houses. Sir Guie the baffard of Flanders was taken with diverse other knights and gentlemen, the towne was burnt, and the goos with the prisoners were carried into England. This chanced on a fundate the date before the feast of faint 2 Martine in Couember. Where the lood Walter de Mannie might have had I I thousand pounds ferling for the ransome of the said fir Bute, and other paloners, the king bought them of him in the foureteenth yeare of his reigne for eight thousand pounds fferling, as by records in the tower it appeareth.

Two cardi= to England.

Additions. to Meri.

1339 Ri Southwell The caltell of Dunbar befienco.

2 parlement.

Croxden. 3 lublidie.

Che cardinals returne.

About the feast of faint Partine in winter, there nais come m= came buto London two cardinals, fent by the pope to treat for a peace betwirt the kings of England, and France. Thearchbilhopof Canturburie, with 30 the bishops of Minchester, Clie, Chichester, Couen trie, the comoners of the citie of London met them on Shoters hill. The duke of Coencivall with the earle of Surrie, and manie other of the nobilitie recefued them a mile without the citie. The king him felfe received them at the leffer hall doze of his palace at Welfminster, and brought them into the painted chamber, where they declared their mellage: wherespon the king cansed a parlement to be summoned at London, to begin the morrolv after Can 40 dlemasse day. The king held his Christmasse at Gilds ford, and within the octaves of the fame feaff he toke his tournic towards Scotland, or rather (as other haur)he fent thither the carles of Salifburie, Gloce, fer, Derbie, and Anegos, with the barons, the loads Percie, Deuill, and Stafford, the which with twentie thousand men besieged the castell of Dunbar.

This fiege began even in the beginning of the twelfth yeare of king Colwards reigne, and continu ed for the space of nineteene weeks, with small gaine 50 and leffe honour to the Englishmen, in so much that the same brake by binder a colour of a truce, when there was no hope of winning the place, and that the noble men that late there at fiege, hafted to make an end, that they might attend the king in his tournie o ner into Wabant. The morrow after Candlemalle day the parlement began, in which there was a grant made to the king by the lattie of the one halfe of their towiles through the thole realme for the next fummer, which he received, and like wife he levied of the 60 cleargie the fehole, caufing them to paie nine marks of cuerie facke of the best woll. But affer the rate of the one halfe he twhe in whose hands so ever it was found, aswell merchants as others. After this, he twice a fifteenth of all the communaltie of his realme in woll, the price of eneric frone conteining foure tiene pounds rated at two thillings. The one and twentith of Parch the two cardinals twice the sea at Douer, and in their companie went oner the archbis thop of Canturburic, and the bishop of Durham to treat of a peace, if by any god means the two kings might be made frends. 13ut as it appeared, their tranell was in vaine, for although they above togither for a time on the frontiers, doing their best indeuoz

vet their tranell nothing qualled, as by that which followeth is most manifest.

The flemings that faucured king Coward were put in such comfort by the late bidorie obteined by the Englithmen in the Ile of Cablant, that falling to their former practife, one Jaquies or Jacob oan James Artenelo an honimaker of the lowne of Gang was Jacobar, chosen amongst them to be as it were the oriender uchabin of the people, and namelie of the weather, and other make at clothworkers. Finallie, his authorifie grew lo huge. clothwozhers. I mallie, his authozitie grew wouger the amongst all the whole number of the commons in the amongst all the whole number of the commons in the amongst all the whole number of the commons in the amongst all the whole number of the common to Handers, that he might do more with them than comman their earle; and pet the earle to reconcile the people to his fauour, ceaffed not to bie all courteous means fowards them that he could deaile, as releating the fromes and buties of monie, pardoning offenics, forfeitures, and other such like, but all would not a uaile him. The king of England had so won them by the meanes of the faid Jaques ban Arteueld, that in the end John archbishop of Canturburie, & Richard the bishop of Durham, came into Handers as am Bleggib balladors from king Coward, and travelled lo ear, land that nestlie to draw the flemings buto an amitie with bers. their maffer king Coward, that finallie a league lacken was concluded betwift the countrie of Flanders, and the faid king at Gant, in the presence of the earle of Belderland, as then being there. The thefe authors of this league were the fair Jaques van Ar authors of this league were thermo Raques van attention, and a noble man of Flanders, called Siger Cump, de Curtrev.

But this Siger being immediatlie affer appe hended by the earle of Flanders, was put to death. Which ac procured the earle so much hatred of the people, that thoutlie after comming to Binges, and attempting to force the towne to his will, he was forced himselfe to the from thence, for otherwise he had been either taken of flaine; the commons of the The falm tolone a namelie the fullers, of abome he had flaine of Gant fome there in the Arests, role fo fail bpon him. Here, Chemital bpon fleing home to his house, he toke his wife, and flanders a sonne which he had, and fled with them into France, flethinto fo forfaking his countrie which was now governed frant by Jaques van Arteueld, as though he had beine im mediatile lood thereof. After this, the earle returned he returned home againe, as it were with the French kings come home, million, to persuade the Flemings to renounce the league concluded with the king of England: but he could bring nothing to patte, but was fill in danger to have beene arrested and stated of his owne subieas, both at Bant and in other places, but namelie at Dirmue, where if he had not made the moze half Dirmu awaie, he had beene taken by them of Bruges. A mongh other of his Ausse which he lest behind him in that hastie departure, his signet was foggetten, and not missed till he came to saint Dmers, whither he fled for his fafegard.

Thus ye may perceive that Flanders refled the flantin lie at king Cowards commandement, the to esta- wholearth blith amitie also with the duke of 132abant, and other denoted princes of the empire, about the middelt of Julie fais A. Court led ouer buto Antwerpe, with his wife quaine Philip, A Com his some the prince of Wales, and a great number failth o of other of the pieres and barons of his realme, Interior where he was most inifullie received of the duke of Brabant, and other loads of the empire. There was fent to the emperour to procure his frænothip, from the king of England, the marques of Bulike with Froifisch certcine noble men of England, and also certeine of Cherachet the duke of Oclderland his councell, the which mar fand. ques was made at that time an earle, & the earle of Gelberland was made duke. This duke of Gelber, She tall land named Reginald had married the lavie flabell Geloria fifter of king Coward, and therefore in favour of the created it king his brother in law, travelled most earnesslie to

procure

procure him all the frænds within the empire that he

The princes and loads then, with thom king Co. mard was alied and confederated at that time, 3 Contestates. find to be thefe; the dulies of Babant and Gelverland, the archbishop of Cullen, the marquelle of Sulte, fir Arnold de Baquehen, and the lood of Clalkenburgh, who all promifed to defie the French king, in the king of Englands quarrell, and to ferue him with notable numbers of men, where and when focuer it thoulo please him to amount. The altance of the earle of Deinault first procured the king of England all thefe freends, buto the which earle he had fent ouer the bishop of Lincolne and other in ambal. fage, immediatlie after that he had resolved to make warres against France, by the counsell and adulte of fir Robert Dartois, as in the French historie moze plainlie appeareth. In this meane fealon was quane Philip brought to bed at Antwerpe of hir third fonne, which was named Lionell. The king of 20 England carnefflie followed his bufineffe, and bad manie treaties with his frends and confederats, till at length be made fure to him the freenoship of all those townes a countries, which lie betwirt France and the river of Khene: onelie the cities of Tournie and Cambrie held of the French kings part, though Cambrie belonged to the empire.

Enhittone to Adam Meri-3 parlement A lablitie bp=

coalts of this

Minmouth

Eberaric of

Ach South.

Longias.

li illiam

Lioneli that

rence boane.

In this twelfth yeare of king Edwards reigne at a councell holden at Posthampton by the duke of the king his brother, and by manie of the prelats and barons of the realme, there was granted to the king a lublidie in woll, to the great burthen of the conv The cleargie mons : but for fo much as the cleargie of the land was not present at that councell, it was ordeined that they thould be called, and to they aftembled in a connocation at London the first day of Daober, in which the cleargie granted to the king a tenth for the third years then to come, over and belides the two tenths before granted, and that the tenth of this prefent yeare thould be paid in thorter time than it was amointed: but they flatlie denied to grant their wols, which neverthelesse the laitie paid, and that to their great hinderance, for it role double to a fifteene. From the beginning of Datober, to the beginning of December this yeare, fell fuch abundance of raine that it hindered greatlie the hulbandmen in sowing of their winter come: and in the beginning of De cember came such a behement frost continuing the space of twelve weeks, that it destroice by all the seed 50 almost that was sowne, by reason whereof small flore of winter come came to profe in the lummer following: but though there was no plentie, yet all Annokeg. 13. kinds of graine were fold at a reasonable price, through want of monie.

The Frenchmen by lea fore troubled the lea coaffs of this realme, speciallie where the champion countries fretch towards the fea coaffs. At Pastings in min umade & the feast of Corpus Christi, they burnt certeine fisher. mens houses, and suc some of the inhabitants. Also 60 in the hauens about Denonthire and Cornewall, and towards Bristow, they toke and burnt certeine thips, killing the mariners that came to their hands, and in the Whitsun-weike they landed at Pline mouth, and burnt the moze part of the towne : but Dugh Courtnie earle of Denonthire, a man almost fourescore yeares of age, and other knights and men of the countrie came against these Frenthmen, dear ing fuch as came into their hands to the number of five hundred, as was efficented, and chaled the relidue. The Scots also about the same time old much burt and great mildhefe to the Englishmen both by fea and land.

Anthe beginning of Julie the losd William Dow

glas, with a number of men of warre, returned from France home into England, and to him bpon his returne the castell of Cowper was delivered, with all the countrie thereabouts. After this, comming to the flege of S. Johns towne, which the governour the Hea. Boerius earle of Purrey, the erle of Parch, Patrike de Dunbarre, and other of the Scotish loads had belieged, at length it was surrendered by sir Thomas Athred capiteine there of the English garison, departing in fafetie home into England . Thie daies before the featt of the Allumption of our ladie, there chanced in the night feafon such a mightie and sudden inundation of water at Pewcastell opon Tine, that it 3 flond, bare downe a piece of the towne wall, fir perches in length, niere to a place called Walknow, where a hundred and twentie femporall men with diverse piels and manie women were diowned and las mentablie perished.

But now to returne to the king, which all this while remained in Brabant. De have heard how the citie of Cambrie held with the French king: where fore the B. of England allembling togither a mightie frong armie aswell of Englishmen as of the low countries of Dutchland, ment to beliege it, but first he sent the archbishop of Canturburie with the bishops of Lincolne and Durham onto Arras, as commissioners from him to met there with the Comissioners archbishop of Rouen, and the bishops of Langres fent to treat and Beaucais, appointed to come thither as com-Comewall, lood warden of England in absence of 30 millioners from the French king, to treat with the Englishmen of a peace, but they could not a gree bpon anie conclusion, wherebpon king Coward, comming forward with his power, appear agree thed to Cambrie, and planted his fiege round as Cambrie bea bout it. But the bilhop, not meaning to beliver the acged. citie buto king Coward noz buto anie other that Mould demand it to the behave of the emperour Ludonike of Bautere, as then ercommunicated of the pope, had received into the towne five thouland Frenchmen, with the French kings eloeff Ia. Meir. sonne, the duke of Pozmandie latelie returned out of Buien, and the lord Theobald Paruife, with cer. The king rate teine companies of Sanoilins, to that the citie was leth bis liege lo defended, that the king of England perceiving he and entreth thould but lose time, levied his siege, and entred into France, Flamin: France, pitching his field at a place called Flamine guerie. querie.

In the meane time had the French king not Fabian. orrelie made himselfe ftrong by land, but also by sea, Thom. Walfi. having lent forth a Arong name of thips and gallies towards the coalis of England, which arriving at Southampton the mondaie after Dichaelmas day, burit, take and spoiled the towne, and the morrow after set fire byon it in fine places, fo that a great part of it was burnt. Also thirteene failes of the French fleet met with fine Englich thips, and after a loze fight which continued nine houres, take two of those fine being tall and goolie thips, the one called the Co. ward, and the other the Chillopher; the other thic be, Ewo English ing finaller bellels, as two of them barks and the thips taken, other a carnell escaped by their swiftnesse of sailing. There was flaine in that fight opon both parts about the number of fir hundred men.

The French king himfelfe hearing that the hing of England would inuade his realme, made his ger acrall affemblie of his armie at Pocronne; and when he heard that he was entred France, he remoued towards him with his whole power, being at the Trench point of an hundred thouland men, as in the French kings armie, dponicle ye may read more at large. The king of England had not pall the éloge thouland in his acmie at the most: but whilest he late there open the Iacob. Meir. borders of France, his people did much hurt, making roads abjoad beyond the water of Some, burning

Ll.y.

of peace.

They cannot

E omino burnt by the @nglifhmen in France. Che towne of Sinfe burnt.

Se carie of Demault.

and fpoiling abbies, tolons, and billages, as & ignic, faint Benoit, Ribimont in Dieraffe, faint Couan, Barle, and Creffie. Allo the losd Beaumont of Deis nault burnt the towne of Ouife, though bis baugh ter was as then within the same towne wife buto Lewesearle of Blois: his brother William earle of termault was latelie before deceaffed, leaving the earledome to his fonne named also William, who continued with the king of England folong as be laie before Cambrie, t kept him within the bounds 1 of the empire, as though his allegiance had bound him to no leffe, but after the faid king was paffed the river of Lefcault, otherwife called the Skell, and in Latine scalds, which divideth the empire from the kingdome of France, he would no longer ferue the king of England, but departed from him for feare to offend the French king, accounting that the matter perteined not now to the empire, but to the private quarell and bufinelle of the king of England: not withstanding his uncle the laid fir John like a faith full gentleman continued ftill in king Coward his feruice.

Ehs armics approch nere wgither.

Froit ard.

Sobert king si Sicili die madeth the to fight with England.

retire without battell.

3 councell at Dintett,

> **10** 1612

The two armies of England and France approthed within foure miles togither, fo that euerie man thought that there would fure have beene battell be. twirt them, as there had bene in bed, if the french king bao bone willing; pet some faie, that he of himfelfe was disposed thereto: but his councello;s adnico him to the contrarie, by reason of certeine signs and tokens which they milliked, as the flarting of an hare amongst them, and such like. Also it was faid that Robert king of Paples being then come into France, those knowledge in altronomie was knowne to be great, distuaded the French king by his letters, that in no wise he should fight with the king of England, for he had understanding by art of the heavenlie influences and disposition of the bos vies about, that if the French king fought with this Colward king of England, he thould affured ie be put to the worle. Thether this was the cause, or anie 40 other, fure it is that the Frenchmen had no mind to fight, so that these two mightie armies departed in funder without battell, and the king of England returned into flanders, forie in bed that he had not with him halfe the number that the French king had, pet in truff of the valiancie of his fouldiers, chofen out of the pikeoff men through England and all the low countrie on this floe the Rhene, he ment verelie to have incountered his enimies, if they had come

forward. At his comming backe into Babant, there was a councell railed at Buillets, where were present all those loods of the empire which had beine with him in that fournie, as the outes of Babant, Gelderland, and Culike, the marques of Blankbourgh, the earle of 13ergen, the lood 13eaumont of Deinault other wife called fir John to Heinault, the load of Walkery bourgh, and manic others. Thither came also Jaques Arteuclo chefe gouernour of Planders. Pere in mainteine the wars which be had begun thus against the French king, he was adulted that he thould in a nie wife require them of Flanders to aid him, and in his quarell to defie the French king, and to go with him against the faid French king, and if they would thus do, then thould be promife them to recover and beliver into their hands the towns of Lifle, Downie, and Bethon. The king of England, according to this abuile to him given, made futh request to the fle mings, who therebpon believe time to confult togither, what they might don the rem, and finallie they do clared for answer, that they would gladie to do, but pet thereas they were bound by faith and oth, and in the fumine of two millians of florens in the popes

chamber, not to make not mone any warre againg the king of France, wholoeuer he were, on paine to lofe that fumme, and befice to run in the fentence of China curling, they belought him, that it might fand with the fine curling, they belong to jum, was a ringy a name will be be belong to have to him of right and of England his preside, to tame open gone to him of right, and tier port then would they obey him as rightfull is of France, themite and require of him acquittances in discharge of their crowns bonds, and he to pardon them thereof, as rightfull France king of France.

The king of England, though he had full cause to claime the crowne of France, in right of his mother quæne Habell, pet to take bpon him the name and armes of that realme, before he had made conquell of any part thereof, he thought it flod not with much reason: but yet after he had caused the matter to be throughlie devated amongst them of his councell, as well to fatilite the Flemings, as for other respects, be fair it should be the best water that might be taken to the advancement of his purpole. Then he answered The bing the Ptennings, that if they would tweare, and scale answers to this accord, and promise to mainteine his warre, he would be contented to fulfill their defire, and allo he promised to get for them agains the townes of This trans Lide, Dowaie, and Bethune. Herebpon was a day bab ban: affigned to met at Sant : the king came thither, and gagoon the most part of the faid loods, and all the councelloss bing of for most of the good townes a places in Flanders were there affembled, and so all the foresaid matters were rehearled, fivorne, and leaked, and the armes of France The quant were then quartered with those of England, and ungoing from thenceforth he toke boon him the name of hing Engine of France, in all his writings, proclamations, and france, commandements. This is noted by Christopher Okland, where speaking of the mingling of the French and Englith armes, he faith amongst other things,

-ve barca

Legisumus regni Celtarum infignia gentis Ille fuu immifeet atrox quod auunculus orbus

Carolus e vita ad superas migrauerat oras, erc. Sith then that we be come to this place, it thall Polyden not bemuch amille to rehearle somewhat of the right ain title infereby king Comard diothus claimethe crowne of France, bauing of purpole omitted to speake thereof, till now that he intituled himselse with the name, a twice opon him to beare the armes allo of France, opon occasion before expressed. It is Theffart well knowne that Philip le Beau king of France Bing. had filter by his wife queene Jone three fons, Lewes furnamed Hutine, Philip le Long, and Charles le Bean : also two daughters, the one dieng in hir infancie, and the other named Rabell lines, and was maried buto @biward the fecond of that name king of England, who begot of hir this Coward the third, that made this claime. The three sonnes of the force faid fibilip le Beau reigned ech after other, as bings of France. First after Ihilip the father, freceded Limit his electiforme Lewes Hatine, who had iffue by his time first wife Pargaret, daughter to Robert duke of conneclitation bow the bing of England might beft 60 Burgogne, a daughternamed Jone, the which was anon given in mariage into Lewesearle of Ew reur: but the living not long, died without iffue. Hir father the faid Leives Huttine married affer the des cease of his first wife, an other wife named Clo mence, baughter to Charles Partell, the father of it. Robert of Sicill, whom he left great with child when he died. The child being borne proued a fon, a was named John, but lived not manie dates after. Then Whilip the Long was admitted buto the crotone of Philips France; though manie flod in opinion that Jone the baughter of Lewes Hutine, ichich pet was aline, ought to have inherited the hingdome after hir father : and namelie Doo duke of Burgogne, weele to the faid Jone, was most earnest in that matter, in far

In Angland Sub Espans

Charles le

ting ED:

Ia. Mair.

Ring Ed:

bponhim the

Additions to

our of his nece. But might our came right, to that he was confireinco to be quiet. Philip le Long, after he had reigned due peares, died allo, and lett no iffue behind him. Then lafflie Charles le Beau toke bpon him the hingdome, and the fewenth yeare after died, his wife big bellied, which Mostlie after brought forth amaiden named Blanch, that Areightwaies halling to follow hir father, lived no while in this world. Wo this means then the bloud rotall in the heires male of Philip le Beau was ertinguished in his sonne the 1 foresaid Charles le Beau, thereof the contention toke beginning about the right to the crowne of France, betwirt the Frenchmen and Englishmen. which hangeth as yet broccided till thefe our dates. for king Coward auerred that the kingdome of France apperieined buto him as lawfull beire , bis cause that he alone was remaining of the kings focke, and touched his mothers father Philip le 15e audin the next degree of confanguinitie, as he that was borne of his daughter Isabell.

Therefore immediatlie after the decease of the faid Charles le Beau, by ambassadours sent onto the pæres of France, he published to them his right, requiring that they would admit him king accorbing therebuto : but his amballadours could never to the crowne be quietlic heard, and therefore returned home without anie towardlie answer, which moved him in the end to attempt the recoverie of his lawfull inheris tance by force, fith by law he could not prevaile, and now by adulle of his freends to take byon him both 30 the title and armes of France, to fignific to the world what right he had to the same. After that this league therefore was concluded with them of Flanders, and that king Coward had taken bpon him the name of king of France with the armes ; the duke of Bel. derland and Jaques van Arteueld went onto all the god townes and jurifdictions of Flanders, to receive mings fwere their oths of fidelitie buto king Coward, perfuading feature to the with the people, that the supreme rule belonged buto king of Eng. him, lauring to the tolunes their ancient lawes and le 40 berties, and to their earle his right of proprietie.

About the latter end of this thirteenth yeare of B. Cowards reigne, the mariners and fea-men of the cinque posts getting them abost into a number of fmall thips and balingers, well trimmed and appointed for the purpole, patted ouer to Bullongne, more they take land one day in a thicke foggie wear ther, and letting on the Bale towne, they burnt nines tone gallies, foure great thips, and to the number of and furniture. They let fire also on the houses that Coonere to the water five, and namelie they burnt one great house, wherein late such a number of oares, failes, armour, and croffebowes, as might have fulficed to furnish so manie men as could be well aboud in ninctione gallies. There were manie flaine on both parts in atchiving this enterprise, but more of the Frenchmen than of the Englishmen. About the fame time the queene of England was delinered of hir fourth some in the towne of Baunt, the which 60 was named John, first created earle of Kichmond, and after duke of Lancaster. He was borne about

Then king Coward had finished his businesse Augo (105,14, Will) the Flemings at Saunt, he left bis wife quene chilip there still in that towne, and returned himfelfe unto Antiwerpe, and thoutlie after about the feast of Canolematic twice the fea, and came backe into England, to provide for monie to mainteine his begun warres . And herespon about the time of Lent following, he called his high court of parlement at Wellminiter, in the which he afted of his commons towards his charges, for the recoverie of his right in

Chilimalle, in the thirteenth yere of king Cowards

France, the fift part of their moueable gods, the Hen customes of wols for two yeares to be paid afore. hand, and the ninth thease of everte mans come. At A sublidie, length it was agreed, that the king thoulo have for eneric fache of woll fortie Hillings , for enerie them hundled woll fels fortie thillings, and for cueric late of leather fortie Hillings, and for other merchandize after the rate to begin at the featt of Caffer, in this fouretenth yeare of the kings reigne, and to indure till the feath of Pentecost then next following, and from that feath till the feath of Pentecost, then nert infuing into one yeare: for which the king granted, that from the feast of Pentecost, which was then to come into one yeare, he not his heires thould not demand, affeste, noz take, noz suffer to be affested oz taken, more cultome of a facke of woll of any Eng. lithman, but halfe a marke, and opon the woll fels and leather the old former custome.

Belide this, the citizens and burgelles of cities 20 and god townes, granted to give the ninth part of

all their gods; and the foren merchants and other not living of gaine, not of bewoing cattell, not of thepe, thould give the lift eith part of all their gods lawfullie to the value: for the which he granted that as well now in time of warre as of peace, all merchants, denizens and forceiners (those ercepted that were of the enimies countries) might without let fafelie come into the realme of England with their gods and merchandize, and lafelie tarie, and like wife returne, pateng the customs, substotes, and profits, resonable thereof one, so alwaics that the franchises and free customs granted by him or his predecessours reasonablie to the citie of London, and other cities, burroughes, and townes, might alwaics to them be faued . Dozeover, there was granted buto him the ninth theafe, the ninth flece, and ninth lambe, to be taken by two yeares nert comming. And for the les nieng thereof, the losos of enerte thire through the land, were appointed to answer him, cuerie one for the circuit within the which he divelled . And bicause the king mult needs occupie much monie yer the receit of this lublidie could come to his hames, he bozos wed in the meane time manie notable furtimes of diverse cities, and particular persons of this land, as The citie of mongst the which he borrowed of the citie of Lon. London lenbont 20000 marks, to be pated agains of the monie monie, monie,

comming of the forefato sublidie. In the meane while, now that king Coward was come backe into England, the warres were botlie twentie smaller vellels, togither with their tackle 50 pursued against his freends, that had their lands nere to the borders of France, and namelie against fir John de Heinault lozd Beaumont, for the French men burned all his lands of Chimate, ercept the for trelles, and twhe from thence a great prete. All the The frontifrontiers were full of men of warre , lodged within era of France tolones in garrifon, as at Cournie, Poztaigne, S. full of men of Amond, Dowaie, Cambite, and in other smaller fortrelles. These men of warre late not tole, but were doing offentimes in Flanders, and sometime others where, neither was the countrie of Beinault spared, though the earle (as pæ haue heard) ofd not onclie refuce to ferne the king of England against France, but also when the same bing entred France, he resoze ted to the French king, and served him; yet by the luggedion of the bilhop of Cambzie, who complate ned of the Painniers, for the damages which they had done him, the French garrifons of the frontiers thereabouts were commanded to make a road into that countrie, which they vid, burning the towns of The towns of Alper, and brought from thence a great bottle. The Alperdurnt, earle of Peinault fore moued therefuth to haue his The ericof lands to spoiled and burnt, defied the French king, Demant beste and foining with his bucle the lood Beaumont, en eth the frech tred with an armic into Thicrafte, twhe & destroicd hing.

Saunt boane.

Aubentair.

Cownes Chieraffe. Aubenfon, with Bawbert, Fonteine, Daubecuille, and diverse other.

Flanders inferbideb.

Ad, Merim.

Adam Mc-

Iac.Meir.

Baltiburte ?

Suffolke ta:

In this meane time the French king procured the pope to pronounce his curde against the Flomings for their rebellion, and to suspend all dinine service that ought to be face in anic hallowed place, to that there were no priests to be found that would take by on them to fair any office fertice: therebpon the Flemings fent ouer into England certeine mellenintreated, but he fent them wood that he would bring at his comming over onto them, priests that should faie malles and other fernice, whether the pope would or not, for he had privilege fo to do. In Aprill, Will liam Delton archbishop of Porke departed this life, after whome variance role in the election of a new governour to that thurth, so that two were elected, Cililliam la Zouch, and Milliam Billesbie : but at length William la Zouch toke place, being the 43 archbishop that ind sit in that seat. The earles of 20 Salisburie and Suffolke, which were left in Flanders by king Coward to helpe the Flemings, thost lie after Effer,og(as other haue) in the time of Lent, incre discomfited by the garrison of Life, and taken prisoners as they would have passed by that towne. Thecarles of to have found with Jaques Arteueld, meaning to befrege Tournie; but now by the taking of those two carles that enterprise was broken. The duke of Por mandie with a great armie entered into Heinault, The countrie burning and walking the countrie, even to the gates 30 of Ualenciennes and Duelnoy. And thus were they occupied in those parts, whilest the king of England prepared himselfe with all diligence to returne into Mlanders.

inuabed.

Gaguin,

I great nauie the french hing.

The hing of keth the tea.

Polydor. la Meir.

Additions to Triuct.

The French king being advertised, that the king of England meant Choetlie to returne into Flaw ders with a great power, in purpole to inuade the realme of France on that five, aftembled a naute of foure hundred flyips buder the leading of three expert capteins of the warres by lea, as fir Hugh Biriell, fir 40 Weter Bahuchet, and a Genewcis named Barbe Noir, appointing them to the coasts of Flanders to before the king of England from landing there, if by any meanes they might. Thefe thee capteins or admerals came and late with their thips in the haven of Slutte, for that it was inposed the king of England would arrive there, as his meaning was indeed. there open then his men, thips, and prouisions were once readie in the moneth of June, he toke the fea with two hundred faile, and directing his course to: 50 wards Flanders, there came buto him the load Ko. bert Hogley, with the north name of England, fo that then he had in all about thee hundred faile, or (as other fair) two hundred and three fcore.

The French name late betwirt Sluffe and Blancbergh, so that when the king of England approched, rither part descried other, a therewith prepared them to battell. The king of England Stated, till the funne which at the first was in his face, came somewhat westivard, and so had it vpon his backe, that it should 60 not hinder the fight of his people, and so therewith did fet voon his enimies with great manhod, who England fer- likelvile verie Coutlie incountered him, by reason teth boon his ithereof infued a fore and deadlie fight betwirt them. The names on both fides were divided into the bat. tels. On the English part, the earles of Gloceffer, Porthampton and Huntington, who was admerall of the fleet that belonged to the cinque posts, and the loed Robert Doeley admerall of the northerne naute had the guiding of the fore ward, bearing themselnes right valiantlie, so that at longth the Englishmen having the advantage, not onlie of the funne, but alto of the wind and tide, to fortunatlie, that the French flutivas driven into the Arcights of the haven, in

fuch wife that neither the fouldiers not mariners could helpe themselves, in somuch that both beauen. fea, and wind, feemed all to have conspired against fea, and wind, removed at the frenching of flant the Frenchinen. And herefully manic thips of flant the Chibas the Frenchmen. 2010 presently the English fleet, in the Other of the Ch. enothe Frenchmen were vanquithed, flaine and ta mener fi ken, their thips being also either taken, bowged, og battell er broken.

Ren. Then night was come boon them, there were addition gers to give notice to king Coward how they were 10 thirtie French thips, that yet had not entred the bat. Trace tell the which fought by couert of the night to have rimus folne awaie, and one of them being a mightic great bellell, called the James of Depe, would have taken The James awaie with hir a thip of Sandwith that belonged to of Dan the prior of Canturburie: but by the helpe of the carle of Buntington, after they had fought all the night till the next morning, the Englishmen at length preuailed, and taking that great huge thip of Depe, found in hir aboue foure hundred dead bodies. To conclude, verie few of the French thips escaped, except some of their smaller vestels, and certeine gal lies with their admerall Barbenoir, who in the begin Barbenon ning of the battell got footh of the hauen, abutting Gaguin the other capteins to do the like, thereby to anoid the Austonia. Tho. Welldanger which they wilfullie imbraced. There died in Adam Merc this battell fought (as some write) on midsummer much daie, in the yeare aforesaid, of Frenchmen to the number of 30000, of Englithmen about 4000,03 (as Froiffard other have that lived in those dates) not past 400, at R. Souther mongst whom there were foure knights of great no Che name bilitie, as fir Thomas Ponhermere, fir Thomas La. flaine timer, fir John Boteler, and fir Thomas Poinings. Rich, South

It is fato also, that the king himselfe was burt in the thigh. The tivo English thips that had beine taken the yeare before, the Coward and the Christopher, were recourred at this time, amongst other of the French thips that were taken there. ¶ Sir Peter Bahuchet was hanged bpon a croffe pole fallened to a mast of one of the thips. Through the wilfulnesse of this man, the Frenchmen received this lofte (as the French chronicles report) bicause he kept the nanie to long within the haven, till they were to inclosed by the Englishmen, that a great number of the French men could never come to Arike Aroke, noz to vie the that of their artillerie, but to the hurt of their fellows. Howfoeuer it was, the Englishmen got a famous vidorie, to the great comfort of themselves, and diff comfort of their adverlaries. The king of England, after he had thus vanquished his enimics, remained on the fea by the space of the vaies, and then comming on land, went to Bant, where he was receined of the quæne with great toy and gladnesse.

In this means thile had the duke of Pozmandie Rich. South besieged the castell of Thuine Levelques, nere to chi to ch Cambrie, which was taken by fir Walter of Pan- Froillad nie, a lozo of Deinault, at the first beginning of the warres, and ever fince till that time kept to the king of England his ble. The earle of Heinault, who had beene of late both in England with king Coward, and also in Almaine with the emperour, to purchase their affiffance for the defense of his countrie a gainst the inuations of the Frenchmen, was now returned home, and meaning to refeue fuch as were belieged in Thuine, lent for fuccours into Flanders, and into Almaine, and in the meane time levieng fuch power as he could make with his owne countrie, came there with to Malenciennes, whither forth with reforted buto him the earle of Pamure with two hundred speares, the duke of Brabant with six hundred, the duke of Gelderland, the earle of Bergen, the lood of Walkenburgh, and diverse other, the which together with the earle of Peinault went and Chill lodged alongs by the river of Lestault over against Lessel the French host, which kept siege (as ye have beard) the said

ender the conduct of the duke of Pozmandie before Chuine Leuclques, that is lituate bpon the lame

The fle

m.ngs.

Lundlin.

The armies

bicalic bp.

There came also to the aid of the earle of Heinault Zagues Arteueld, with his three score thousand file: mings. Powit was thought that they would have fought yer they had departed in funder, but they did not. For after it was knowne how the king of Eng. land was arrived in Flanders, and had discomfited the French fleet, the duke of Brabant and others 10 thought goo to breake up their enterprise for that time, and to refert buto the king of England, to but derstand what his purpose was to do. Petther were the Frenchmen hastie to give battell, so that after the capteins of Thuine Levelques, lir Kichard Limo gir Richard fin knight an Englishman, and two equiers, beethen to the erle of Pamure, John and Thierric, had left their fortrelle boid, and were come over the ris ner by boats buto the earle of Heinaults campe, the armies on both fives brake up and departed, the 20 nacke and others. Frenchmen into France, and the other to Malenci ennes, and from thence the princes and great lords dicin to Gaunt, to welcome the king of England into the countrie, of whome they were right toifullie received: and after they had communed togither of their affaires, it was appointed by the king, that they thould meet him at Willefort in Brabant at a date

prefired, where he would be readie to consult with

them about his proceedings in his warres againft

his adverfaries the Frenchmen.

The allemblic At the day appointed, there came to Millefort the of the princes dukes of Brabant, and Gelderland, the earle of Heis nault, Bulike, Mamure, Blackenheim, Bergen, fir Robert Dartois earle of Richmond, the earle of Halkenburgh, and Jaques Arteueld, with the other The couenates rulers of Flanders, and manie others. Here it was bitwirt the k. ordeined, that the countries of Flanders, Brabant, of England a and Deinault, Should be so united and knit in one his concerate corporation, that nothing hould be done among t and if anie warres were moved against anie of them then thould the other be readie to aid them . a gainst whome ante such warre was moved i and if bponanie occasion anie discord role betwirt them for anie matter, they thould make an end of it a mongs themselves; and if they could not, then should they fland to the indocement and arbitrement of the king of England, but o whome they bound them. felnes by oth to keepe this ordinance and agree

Froiffard

The Frenchking being informed that the king of England ment to laie liege onto Tournie, as it Courne fur- was indeed deuised at this councell holden at Aillemuch with a fort, twice order for the furnishing thereof with men, drong power munition, and vittels in most defensible wife. There munition, and vittels in most defensible wife. were fent to that tolvine the best men of warre in all France, as the earle of Give constable of France, the young earle of Snines his sonne, the earle of Fois and his brethren, the carle Amerie de Parbon, with manie other, having with them foure thousand 60 fouldiers. Sir Codmar ou Foie was there before as capteine of the towne, to that it was promoco of all things necessarie. Howbeit, the king of England (according as it was appointed at the councell hole den at Willefort, about the feast of Marie Pagdalen) beparted from Gaunt, and came to Tournie, having with him scauen earles of his owne countrie, as Darbie, Penbioke, Hereford, Huntington, Porth ampton, Cloceffer, and Arundell, eight prelats, eight and twentic baronets, two hundred knights, foure thousand men of atmes, and nine thousand archers, bestoes other fortmen. He looged at the gate called faint Partine, if the waterhat is toward Life and Downie. Same is 1

Anon after came the onkes of Brabant and Gels derland, the earle of Bulike, the marqueffe of Blane queburgh, the marquelle of Bulle, the earls of Bers gen, Sauines, and Deinault : alfo Zaques Artenelo, who brought with him about fortie thousand fles The great mings. So that there was at this fiege to the num number of peo ber of fir score thousand men, as some waters af pleatthe siege firme. There was also an other armie of Flemings, Ia. Meir. as of the townes of Ppies, Poppingue, Furnes, Cassell, of the Chateleinie, of Bergis, being to the number of fortie thouland, appointed to make warre against the Frenchmen that kept faint Omers and other townes there on the frontiers of Arthois, which armie was led by the earle of Richmond, otherwise called the load Robert Dartois, and by fir Denrie de Flanders, the which approching one day to faint D mers, were tharplie fought with; for within faint De mers at that time laie a firong power of French men with the duke of Burgoine, the earle of Armie

The Flemings were not willing to ferue, for me ther had they any trust in their capteine the faiderle of Richmond, neither would they willinglie have palled out of their owne confines, but onlie to defent the fame from the invalion of their enimies : vet through much perfuation, forward they went, divid ded into fundzie battels contrarie to their manner. The entimies perceiving forme advantage, iffued forth The french= byon them, and affailed them verie floutlie, informed menfet byon that the corles formings, that the earle of Arminacke fefting byon them of Popes, overtheew them, and chased them buto a fowne called Arques, which they had a little before let on fire and burned. An other companie of French men, fairmulhing with them of Franks, Furnes, and Bergis, put them also to the woole. Contravilie, The variable those Frenchmen that encountered with the losd fortune of Robert Dartois, and them of Bruges whome he led. fights. fusteined great losse, and were beaten backe into the citie: the duke of Burgoine himselse being in no Additions to them in publike affaires, but by common consent, 40 small danger for a time, so tharpe the vickering was much. betwirt them, and the event to variable . Therefore it is notablie and fitlie sato in this behalfe, that

-incerti fallax fiducia Martis. There be that write, that this fight continued from the of the clocke till eventioe, and that the earle of Richmond was twife put to flight, for his people did leave him in the plaine field: but at length by the aduise of sir Thomas Athred, whome the king of Eng. Sir Thomas land had appointed to attend the faid earle, with ma. Attheed. nie Englishmen and archers, he assembled his peo. ple efflones togither againe, and letting on his ent. mies. Pow when it was almost night, nere to the gates of faint Dmers, he finallie ouercame them, where were Claine of the French part fifteene barons and fourescore knights, belide a great number of a ther people. Diverse also were flaine on the earle of Kichmonds part at this last encounter, and among other an Englith knight, that bare armes eldecked filuer and quies.

Finallie, as the earle of Kichmond returned to wards his campe, which late in the vale of Cattell, he met with certeine Artelines and Frenchmen, which had beine challing the other Flemings, and though it was late in the evening, that one could not take god blew of an other, yet here they fought againe; and so diverse of the Frenchmen were taken and killed and amongst other that were caught, was a knight of Burgoine, named fir William de Pillie. But when the earle of Richmond and those that were with him came to the place where the campe late, the p found that all the relique of the Flemings were ficd and gone. And then the fair earle came to Taffell, The tark of the people were readie to have flatine him, their for banger to be mer malice towards him being now much increased flame,

The earle of Bichmond.

Adam Meri-

Sil. Ital.lib.6

~!? :d5)

Polys! r 1000 200 11100114 0.504543 ្រាស់ Access.

Cournie be=

with the cuill fucceste of this pasted enterprise, so that he was glad to get him thence, and to repaire buto king Coward, that late yet at the fiege before Wours nic, onring which flege manie proper feats of armes were done betweet those within and them without: for few daies patted without the atchining of fome entervale.

The great are m erailed by the French bing.

Also the French king, having made his affemblie at Arras, and got thither a mightie hoff, as well out of the empire as of his owne fubicas, came and lod 10 ged at the bridge of Bonuins, three leagues from Cournie. Here were with him the king of Bohem, the duke of Lorreine, the billyop of Wentz, the earles of 13ar, mount 1Belliard, & Sauoie, also the dukes of Burgogne and Burbone, with a great number of other earles and logos, so that the greatest pullance of all France was indged to be there with the king. Whilest he laic incamped thus at Bouuins, and the king of England at Tournie, manie exploits were atchined betwirt their people, who late not idle, but 20 fill rode abroad and oftentimes met, and then that part which was weakelf paied for the others chars ges, fo that manie were flaine & taken on both fides as well of the nobilitie as other. Also diverse townes were facked and burned on the frontiers of France, during this fiege at Cournie, namelie at the pursuit of the earle of Deinault, as Seclin, S. Amond, Dy chies, Landas, and other.

The labie Jane de Ma= for a peace.

Mitruce ac-

cozded.

The fle=

minge releas

and of the in=

terbiction.

Polydor.

Restitution

of townes to

England.

Gaguin,

At length at the fuit of the ladie Jane de Walois, fifter to the Arench king, and mother to the earle of 30 Deinault, travelling fill betwirt the parties to bring them buto some accord, it was granted that either partie thould send certaine sufficient persons to intreat of the matter, which thoulo meet at a little thappell, standing in the fields called Esplotin, and hereto allowas a truce granted for three dates . For the English part were appointed the duke of Babant, the bishop of Lincolne, the dake of Gelderland, the earle of Bulike, and fir John de Heinault logo Beaumont. For the French part, the king of Bohem, 40 Charles erle of Alanfon brother to the French king, the bishop of Liege, the earle of Flanders, and the carle of Arminacke: and the ladie of Malois was fill among them as a mediatrix, by whose meanes chéfelie they at length did agrée voon a truce to indure for a yeare betweene all parties and their men, and also betweene them that were in Scotland, in Salcoigne, and Poictou.

It was agreed also by these commissioners, that or five meet at Arras at a date appointed, and thither also thould the pope send his legats, to treat of a perpetuall peace and full agreement to be made betwirt the two kings of England and France. There was allo confideration hav of the Flemings, so that they were released of all such summes of monie as they were by any bonds indangered to paic by forfeiture, as otherwise, for any matter before that time buto the crowne of France. Also they were released of the interdiction and curife of the church, and then also 60 was their earle restozed home. It was further accorded, that the French king spould restoze buto the king of England certeine townes and places in Suien, which in the beginning of these warres the carle of Alanfon had taken from the Englishmen, as Penne in Agenois, and others. Also whereas the French king had feized the countie of Pontieu into his hands, which was the dower of quene Habell, the mother of king Coward, he thould also restore the fame buto king Coward, to hold it as he did before.

The flege rat= fed from Cournie.

herebpon was the fiege railed from Tournie, ale fer it had continued there the space of ten weekes and foure daies. They within frod in great danger for lacke of vittels to have beine confireined to the furrendzing of the towne, if this truce had not beine concluded, which caused the French king the soner to a gra, in like case as the lacke of monie caused the king of England to take his truce, which otherwise (as was thought) he would not have done: fo that by the violent constraint of necessitie they were forced thus to do, against which there is no trieng of maine, ries, not firugling to make it flope and obcie; for

A necessitate omnia in seruitutem rediguntur. After he had raised his liege he went to Gant, and Chetaire thither came also the earle of Flanders being now flanders restozed home to his countrie, and made the king of frastrongs England great cheare, feaffing and banketting him of Englant right princelie, togither with the quene. Finallie, af La. Mey. ter that king Coward had refreshed himselfe a wile Chekings at Cant, he toke a verte few with him, and fanc in sthing die to Zealand; and there taking the feas to passe over land, into England, he was lose tolled by force of outrage ous frozmes of wind and weather. Pet at length af ter thee daies and thee nights failing, in the night of Contimation the feast of faint Andrew, he came on land at the of Iriuci tower of London about cocke-crowing, and with him the earle of Posthampton, the losd Walter de Pannie, the load John Darcie, the sonne of the load John Beauchampe, Biles Beauchampe, with two chapleins that were his fecretaries, fir William Billefbie, and fir Philip Welfon, belide a few others.

After his arrivall he fent for the bishop of Chiches fer that was lood chancellos, for the bithop of Conen trie and Lichfield being load treasuros, and for such of the judges as were then in London. The load chan Aucobaio cellor and the lord treasuror he streightwates dischar ged of their offices, threatening to send them into Flanders, there to remaine as pledges for monie that he there owght, or if they refused to go thither, then to keepe them prisoners in the towne. But when the bishop of Chichester declared to him the danger of the canon established against such as imprisoned bishops, he suffered them to depart : but the sudges, to wit, John de Stonoze, Kichard de Willoughbie. William de Sharethull, and allo Picholas of (as o ther haue Patthew de la Bech, who was before gar Jubgum dian of his sonne, and lieutenant of the tower: also other others John de Pultnie, and William de Pole merchants; committen and the chiefe clerkes of the chancerie, John de faint the work Paule, Pichaell de Wath, Penrie de Stretford, and Robert de Chikewell; and of the elcheker, John de Morpe, and manie other, were committed to diverse pallons, but yet bicaule they were committed but there thould other commissioners of either part foure 50 onelie bpon commandement, they were within a while after delivered.

The losd Wake was also committed, but sportie after, he was belivered to his great honoz, as Walfingham witteth. Robert de Bourchier was made Dew offert logo chancellog, and Richard de Sadington logo treas made in plan furoz: all the thiriftes of thires, and other officers al forthis fo were remoued, and other put in their places, and ged. fusfices amointed in everie thire, to inquire byon the defaults of collectors and other officers, to that few or none escaped inpunished, howsoever they had demeaned themselves, so stretalie those tustices proceed ded in their commissions. The king indeed was loss offended with those whom he had put in trust to leuie monic, and to le it conveied over to him into the low countrie, bicause that for want therof in time of new, he was constreined to take truce with his adversarie the French king, and leave off his enterprise, which he was in good forwardnesse to have gone through withall, if he had not beene disappointed of treasure which he had commanded to be fent over buto him, which was not done but kept backe, in whom focuer the fault reffed.

There were some of his secretaries, namelie, it The kom William Billetbie , which firred bim to take no oco such

ex archb. of small displeasure against the archbishop of Cantur. fanturburic, buric John Stratford, who thereupon withdrew him into the priorie of Christes durch at Canturburie. and there remaining for a leafon, wrote his mind to the king, erhoring him not to give to light credit buto fuch as thould counfell him to have those in con-134 T tempt that were faithfull and true to him, for in fo which to the doing, he might happilie lose the love and good will of his people. Peuertheles, he withed that he thould trie out in whose hands the wols and monie remain ned, which were taken by to his ble, and that boon a instaccompts had at their hands, it might appeare tho were in fault, that he had not monie brought to him, whilest he laie at siege before Tournie, as he had appointed; and that when the truth was knowne, they that were in fault might be worthilie punished. And as for his owne cause, he signified, that he was readie to be tried by his pieces, fauing alwaies the flate of holie church, and of his order, ac. Further, he belonght the king, not to thinke enill of him, and of 20 other god men , till the truth might be tried , for o. therwise, if judgement thould be pronounced, with out admitting the partie to come to his answere, as well the guiltlesse as the guiltie might be con-

Eletter fent

to come to the

The king neverthelesses still offended towards the archbishop, caused Adam bishop of Winchester to indite a letter against him, directed from the king to the beane and chapiter of Paules, openlie to be publis thed by them: the effect whereof was, to burthen the ardbishop with bothankfulnesse, and forgetting of his bounden duetie towards his fouereigne lozd and louing maister, namelie, in that where he promised the king to lie him throughlie furnished with monie, towards the maintenance of his warres : when it came to palle, none would be had, which turned not onelie to the hinderance of the kings whole proces dings, but also to his great discredit, and causing him torungreatlic in oebt by interest, through borrowing of monic, for the paiment of the wages of his menof warre, when through the archbispops negligence, who had the chefe rule of the land, the collectous and other officers flacked their duetie, whereby there was no monie fent over, according to that was amointed: and wheras now, lince his comming over, he had fent to the archbiftop to come buto him, that by his information, he might the better learne who they were that neglected their duetie, he disobedient. lie refused to come, pretending some feare of bods. lie harme, through the malice of some that were as bout the king. Where byon, when Kafe logo Stafford, lood feward of the kings house, was sent with a safe conduct, for him to come in all fafetie to the court, he flatlic made answer that he would not come, ercept in full parlement.

Panie other mildemeanors was the archbithop tharged with fowards the king in that letter, as mai licionslie sandering the king for vniust oppression of the people, confounding the cleargie, and græuing the hurch with exactions, lentes of monie, tolles and tallages. Therefore, fith he went about to flander the 60 kings rotall authoritie, to befante his fernants; to firre rebellion among the people, and to withozaw the devotion and love of the earles, loves, and great men of the kind from the king: his highnesse occlas red, that he meant to prout oe for the integritie & pres fernation of his good name (whereof it is faid trulie,

Dulcius est ære pretiossim nomen habane) and to meet with the archbishops malice. And here with diverse things were rehersed to the archbishops reproch, which he should do , procure, and suffer to be done, by his cuill and finifier countell; whileft he had the rule of the realme in his hands buter the king: therein he had the wed himselfe not onelie an accep-

toz of gifts, but also of persons, in gratifieng diverse that nothing had deferued fundate wates fouth, and presuming to do rathlie manie other things to the detriment of the kings rotall state, and hurt of his regall dignitie, and to no fmall damage of the people, abuling the authoritie and office to him commits ted, to that if he perfifted in his obstinate wilfulnesse, and rebellious contumacie, the king by those his letters lignified, that he meant to declare it more appar rantlie in due time and place, and therefore comman. bed the faid deane and chapiter of Paules, to publish all those things openlie, in places where they thought concenient, according to their wisedome given to them by God, fo as he might have cause to commend therein their carefull diligence . This letter was dated at Mestminster the tenth of Februarie, in the fifteenth yeare of his reigne over England, and fecond ouer France.

There the Londoners would not permit the kings fuffices to fit within the citie of London, contrarie to their liberties, the king amointed them to lit in the tower; and when they would not make anie answer there, a great tumult was raised by the commons of the citie, so that the instices being in some perill (as they thought) feigned themselves to sit there till to. wards Caffer. Wherespon, when the king could not get the names of them that raised the tumult, no os ther wife but that they were certeine light persons of the common people, he at length pardoned the offence. After this, those inffices neither lat in the told

er, nor elsewhere, of all that yeare.

In the quindene of Cafter, the king held a pars A parlement, lement at London, in the which, the prelats, earls, barons, and commons, prefented manie petitions; as Adam Merito have the great charter of liberties, and the charter much. of forcetts bulie observed, and that they which brake the same thould be discharged of their offices, if they were the kings officers, and that the high officers of the king thould be cleaced and cholen by their pares in parlement. The king withfrod these petitions a certeine time, yet at length he granted to some of them; but as concerning the election of his officers, he in no wife would confent, but pet he was contented that they thould receive an oth in parlement, to do inffice to all men in their offices, ac. Apon which article and others, a flatute was made and confire med with the kings feale.

In the meane while, the French king had with The emperor bathes wone Lewes of Bauaria, that named him wone fro the felfeemperour, from further favouring the king of king of Enga England; in 6 much that, under a colourable preschip. tenle of finding himselfe græued , for that the king of England had without his knowledge taken truce with the French king, he renoked the dignitie of being bicar in the empire, from the king of England, but pet fignified to him, that where the French king had at his request put the matter in controversie befwirt him and the king of England into his hands, to make an end thereof, if it to pleased the king of Engs land, that he thould treat as an indifferent arbitratoz The emperor betwirt them, he promifed to do his indenour, fo as a meane to cohe doubted not, but that by his means he thould clude a peace, come to a god agreement in his taule, if he would followhis adulle. And to receive answer hereof, he fent his letters by one Eberhard a chapleine of his, the reader of the friers herenuts to S. Augustins 02, der, requesting the king of England to advertise him by the same mellenger, of his whole mind in that bchalfe.

The king for answer, signified agains by his lets The kings ters to the emperour, that for the zeale which he had uniwer, to make an accord betwirt him and his adverfariz Philip de Malois, that named himfelfe Frenchking, he could not but much commend him, and for his part

Mor.lib.ca.

Ode 4.

he had ever withed, that fome reasonable agreement might be had betwirt them: but fith his right to the realing of France was clare and manifest inough, he purposed not to commit it by waiting buto the doubtfull indgement orarbitrement of anie. And as concerning the agreement which the emperour had made with the French king, bicause (as he alledged) it was lawfull for him to to do, fith without the emperois knowledge he had taken truce with the same French king he laid, if the circumftances were well 10 confidered, that matter could not minister any cause to mone him to such agreement : for if the emperour remembred, he had ginen to him libertie at all times to treat of peace, without making the emperour palnic thereto (so that without his astent, he concluded not upon any finall peace) which he protested that he neuer meant to do, till be might have his provident adulte, counfell, and affent therebuto. And as concers ning the renoking of the vicarity of the empire from him, he take it done out of time; for it was pro= 20 mised, that no such renocation should be made, till he had obtained the whole realme of France, or at the leaff, the more part thereof. Thefe in effect were the points of the kings letters of answer buto the emperour. Dated at London the thirtenth of Julie, in the second peare of his reigne over France, and fiftenth ouer England.

The occease of the tord Geffrey de Scrope, a of &incoln: The quante brought to

Dis peare, about Diolummer, or fom that before, at Cant in Flanders, died the load Ceffrey Scrope the kings inflice, and Henrie bishop of Lincolne, 30 tivo chafe councelloss to the king. The quane after hir refurne into England, was this yeare brought to bed in the folver of London of a daughter named Manch, that died young, and was buried at Wiells minifer. In this meane while, during the warres betwirt France and England, the French king in favour of Danid king of Scotland, had fent men of warre into Scotland, bnder the conduct of fir Are nold Danderghen, tho was after one of the marthals of France, and the lood of Barrentiers, with o 40 ther, by whose comfort and helpe, the Scots that toke part with king David, bid indeno; themselves to rea couer out of the Englishmens hands, such castels and fortresses as they held within Scotland, as in the Scotish historic ye shall find mentioned, and how as bout this time, their king the forefatd Dauto returned forth of France into Scotland by the French kings helpe, who having long before concluded a league with him, thought by his friend thip to trouble the king of England to at home, that he should not 50 be at great leifure to invade him in France. But now to tell you what chanced of the meeting

The commis=

amointed at Arras. For the comissioners that thuld met at Breas. there treat of the peace, when the day affigued of their meeting was come, there arrived for the king of England the bishop of Lincolne, the bishop of Du refine, the earle of Warwike, the erle of Richmond, fir Robert Dartois, fir John of Peinault, otherwife called lood Beaumont, and fir Henrie of Flanders. For the Frenchking, there came the earle of Alan 60 son, the duke of Burbon, the earle of Flanders, the earle of Blois, the archbiffion of Sens, the biffion of Beauuois, and the bithop of Amerre. The pope fent thither two cardinals, paples and Tleremont; thefe commissioners inere in treatic fifteene daies, during ged about the the which, manic matters were put forth and argued, teaf of the des but none concluded: for the Englishmen demanded largelie, and the Frenchmen would depart with no thing, faming with the countie of Pontien, the which was given with quene Rabell in marriage to the king of England. So the treatie brake, the commis ting as the ab- fromers departed, and nothing done, but onelie that the truce was prolonged for two yeares further.

Thus were the wars partlie appealed in some part

of France, but yet was the truce but Aenderlie kept in other parts, by reason of the duke of Britaine. for ithereas contention arose betwirt one Charles de The ties Blois, and John earle of Mountfort, about the right of the wan to the buchie of Britaine, as in the historic of France Butann maie more plainelie appeare; the earle of Mount fort, thinking that he had wrong offered him at the French kings hands, who favoured his adversarie Charles de Blois, alted himselfe with the king of England. And (as some write) after he had wone du uerle cities and townes within Britaine, he came o uer into England, and by doing homage to king @do ward, acknowledged to hold it of him, as of the four. reigne losd thereof, so that he would promise to defend him and that duchie against his aducrsaries: which the king promifed him to bo. After this, the French king made such warres against this earle of Mountfort, that he was at length taken prisoner in the towne of Paunts, and committed to fafe keeping within the castell of Loure at Paris. But his wife being a frout woman, and of a manlie courage, frod by in the quarrell of hir hulband, and presented a young sonne which the had by him, but o such capteins and men of warre as ferued hir hulband, requiring them not to be dismaid with the infortunate chance of hir husbands taking; but rather like men of god fo machs, to frand in defense of his tight, lith what soener hamened to him, the same remained in that young gentleman his Conne: meaning that although the c nimies thould deale typannicallie with him, & with out regard of his noblenelle practile his overthrow; yet there was hope in hir fon, as increase of yeares thould minister strength and courage, both to be reuenged on his fathers enimies, and to ad an inlarge ment of glosie and renowne to his present honor by practiles of his prowelle: which to be fingular the fæmelie fymmetrie og godlie proportion of his perfon and his tolie countenance fæmed to testifie; for

Fortes creantur fortibus & bonis: Est in innencis est in equis patrum Pirtus; nec imbellem feroces Progenerant aquila columbam.

This countelle of Mountfort was lifter buto Lewes earle of Flanders, and named Pargaret, and la Mice, not Claudia (as some wite.) She was verie diligent in hir businesse, and spared no tranell to advance hir caule, so that the wan not onelie the harts of the men of warre, but also of the people of Britaine, the with favoured hir hulband, and lamented the milhap of his taking. She first furnithed fuch cities, townes, Froilland callels, and fortrettes as hir hulband had in pollette on, with men, munition and bittels, as Renes, Di naunt, Buerand, Panthout, and others . This done, the fent over into England, fir Emerie de Cliffon, a noble man of Britaine, to require the king of Eng land of fuccoss, with condition, that if it pleased him, hir some John thould marrie one of his daughters. The king of England glad to have such an entrie into France, as by Britaine, thought not to refule the offer, a thereupon granted to aid the countelle: & forthwith railing a power, fent the same over into Britaine, boder the conduct of the lord Walter of Mannie, and others: the which at length, after they had continued long opon the lea, by reason of contrarie winds, arrived in Britaine; in which meane time, agreatarmie of Frenchmen were entred into Bis taine; and had be fleged the citie of Kenes, and finallie wone it by furrencer, swere now before the towne of Hantbout, with with Areid flege, and fore brufing of the walles, they were nere at point to have taken, and the countelle of Mountfort within it; if the fuc cours of England had not arrived there, even at luch time as the Frenchmen were in talke with them inithin, about the furrender. But affer that the Engi

was prolons collation of ூ.John,to indure tell A3idinmmer nert follom: Merimuth

libelat was some to approch, the treatie was some broken off, for they within had no luft then to talke anie further of the matter.

The lood of Mannie, and the Englishmen arri-

wherein the counteste, and the other within that

towne were presentlie befet, greatlie recomforted

the english using at Danibout thus in time of imminent danger, m gmd time.

archira.

Charles de

13/013.

Lewes be

dovaine.

Bittaine

23monant.

the faid counteffe, as the well thewed by hir theres full countenance in receiving them . Shoztlie affer their arrivall, a certeine number of the English ar: 10 thers, illuing forth, beat the Frenchmen from an engine which they had reared against the walles, and fet fire boon the same engine. To conclude, the Frenchmen liked the Englishmen so well , that mostlie after being wearie of their companie, they raised their siege to get themselues further from them: and in an other part of the countrie indenous reothemselves to win townes and castels as they oid inded, having their armie divided into two parts, the losd Charles de Blois gouerning the one 20 part, and a Spaniard called the lood Lewes de Spaine the other (which was the same that thus departed from the fiege of Panibout, after the arrivall of the Englishmen) and then winning the townes of Dinant and Bucrand, passed into the countrie of Bitaine Bitonant, and there not farre from Duin percozentine, were discomfited by the Englishmen. the followed them thither . Of fir thousand Geno.

but a few awaie. A nephue which he had there with

him named Alfonse was flaine, howbeit be himselfe

of the place where he was thus borne. Also about the

fametime was a great fuffes kept by king Coward

at the towne of Dunftable, with other counterfeited

and gentlemen, whereat both the king and quæne

were present, with the more part of the lords and la-

dies of the land. The losd Charles de Blois, having

in the meane time wone Clannes, and other towns,

brought his armie backe buto Panibout, and eff.

lones belieged the fame, and the counteste of Mount fort within it. But for so much as it was well fortiff

ed, and provided of all things necessarie to defend a

fiege, the Englishmen being returned thither againe

carles of Salifburie, Penbroke, and Suffolke, the

loids Stafford, Spenfer, and Bourchier, with others,

togo with hir oner into Britaine, who made their

thither against the time that the truce betwirt the

This yeare, the fift of June quenc Philip was

cleaped, though not without fore hurts.

waics, Spaniards, and Frenchmen, which the load

Comund of Langley that delivered of a sonne at the towne of Langley, the oute of yoshe with was named Comund, and furnamed Langley ts borne. A inks and Dunftabic.

Banibout belieged.

Anno Reg. 16 could not be easilic wone. At length, by the labour of The country certeine loods of Britaine, a truce was taken for a officiamon commethance time, during the which, the counteste of Kichmond into Englad, came oner into England, to commune with king Inamiclint Coward, touching the affaires of Britaine, who applied to the state of t mo Historic pointed fir Kobert Dartois carle of Kichmond, the

countesse and the losd Charles de Blois should be much, and Nac.Truct.

Admittong to There be that write, how the load Malter be Partnie, twke a truce indeed with the lood Charles de Blois, to indure till Alhallontide next infuing, but with condition, that if the king of England were contented therewith, then the fame to be firme and fullic ratifico, other wife not. Wher opon, then about the beginning of Julie, the faid lood Walter came o her into England, bringing with him the lood of Lions, and other fuch puloners as he had taken, and fignified to king Coward what he had concluded touding the truce, the king liked not thereof, and fo fent

ouer the earles of Posthampton and Benonthire, the load Stafford, and fir William de Billefbie bis Checarle of the lood Standood, and ur Column de universe yes Morthamps thapleine, and one of his fecretaries, with five hun, Conand Des beed men of armes, and a thousand archers, with tar nonthire. king thip, on the vigill of th'Affumption of our ladie, fatted fourth towards Britaine. The Frenchmen there fore understanding that this succour was comming, amointed the load Lewes of Spaine, fir Charles Orimaldo, and fix Antonie Dozia, with the thou reteined in the fand Denotvates, and a thouland men of armes, im French barked in two and thirtie great thips, to lie on the kings wages. fea in wait to incounter with the English fleet, as the fame thould approch towards Britaine.

About Caster, the counteste of Pountford with the Englifharmie, appointed to attend hir , toke the fea Che Englifh at Southampton, and at length met with the lood men and Ge-Lewes of Spaine, and his fleet, where bet wirt them nowaces meet was fought a foze battell. Of the Englishmen there and fight on were fir and fortie vestels, but the lord Lewes of the Seas. Spaine had nine great thips, and of moze force than anie of those which the Englishmen had, and also he had thice gallies. They began to fight about evenfong time, and continued till that night parted them, and had gone togither againe in the morning, if by a tempet that role about midnight, the same night, they had not beene leattered in lunder . The Spant ards and Genowaies toke awaie with them foure English thips, which being vittellers, were lest bes hind. And bicause the same Spaniards and Geno-Lewes of Spaine had there with him, there escaped 30 wates were able to abide the sea better than the Englishmen, by reason of their great thips, they kept the maine fea ; but the Englishmen were adule fee by their mariners to drawe buto the land, and fo they did, arriving at a little haven, not farre from Mannes, where comming on land, they areightwate Utannes won made towards that citie, and belieged it, not cealling to affault it both day and night, till at length they wan it, by giving the affault in two places at once, whilest an other number of them fet opon it in athird

feats of warre, at the request of diverse young loods 40 place, where was no suspicion, and so entred. After this, the most part of the Englishmen des parted from Tlannes, as some with the counteste, to bring hir onto Hantbout, and some with the earls of Salisburie, Suffolke, and Cornewall, who went and laid liege to Kennes, fo that the earle of Kichmond remained in Hannes, with the looks Spenfer and Stafford, to keepe it , having a certeine number of archers and other men of warre with them. The load Clisson, and fir Henrie de Leon, which were within after the overtheolie of the lood Lewes de Spaine, it 50 Hannes, when it was taken by the Englishmen, and found means to escape, were abathed at the maiter, that they had so lost the citie, where upon they secret lie affembled a great power of men thereabouts, and came againe buto Hannes, and fo fiercelie allafe led the gates and wals, that in the end they entred by more force. The earle of Kichmond was fore hurt, but vet he escaped out at a posterne gate, and the load Stafford with him, but the lord Spenfer was taken

by fir Henriede Leon. promition, so that they might take the sea, to come 60

Other wife other wife, both of the landing, and Additionate also concerning the missortune of the logo Spenser, Nic. Trivet. alledging letters fent from the earle of Porthamps ton (whome the same authors repute as generall of that armie into Britaine) directed to the king , in which was fignified, how that within the occaues of the Assumption of our ladie, they arised on the coast of Britaine, nere to the towns and castell of Brest, in the which the outchesse of Britaine with hir chiloten were of the enimies belieged, both by lea and land, by fea with thirteine great gailles, by land by the lord Charles de Blois, the earls of Sauvie and Fois. But the gallies perceiving the English fleet to be approched byon them, yet they were aware, so that they were compatted in , to their great danger , the

of the same gallies fled, and so cleaped, the relieve got buinto a river of the fame haven, in ere they that were about, left their beffels and fied to the land, and as well they, as the other that held lege before Livell mid fuch as kept a castell there, not farre off, called Coule forrest packed awaie without anie more abo. The English mariners following the gallies that were withdrawn op the river, with their finall boats and barges, let fire on the gallies, and fo burnt them.

Thus all the Englishmen came on land, and icas ning the load Sate capteine in the faid caffell of Coule ferrest, they passe forward into the countrie, and comming to a castell commonlic called Honheur Relingaue an affault thereto, there manie of their men of warre were wounded, and fir James Louell flaine. After this, flaieng a time for the comming of their confederats, which after a fortnights space came to them on the mondaic, being the mos row after Michaelmas date they beard that the loods Charles de Lilois was comming in all half with a 2 potugr of their thousand men of armes, twelve hun-Died Cenowaies, ta great multitude of commons to ratte the flege. Wher boon the earle of Northamp ton with his armie marched foulic towards them, and choting a plot of ground convenient for his purpole, fought with his counies, flue and twhe of them at the least their hundled men of armes. The earle of Porthampton loff not any noble man in this fight, the lord Coward Spenfer onelic excepted.

But now as touching the earle of Richmont, Froiffard faith, that he comming to Danibout, after he had thus lost Tannes, twhe the sea, and sailed into England : but by reason of being tolled on the leas, his wounds rankled fo, that thoulie after his comming to London he died, 4 was buried in the church of S. Paule. The king of England was loze displeat fed with his death, and immediatlie after palled ouer into Betaine. himfelfe into Britaine with a great armie : and lane ding there the nine and twentith of Louember, at at his arrivall there, not far from Jannes, he went Araight and belieged Clannes, but perceiving that it would not be wone but by long flege he left the earle of Arundell, and the lood Staffood to continue the fiege, whilest he went to Bennes to aid his people, with Will laie at the liege thereof. 15cfore the kings arrivall in Britaine, those that were there under the earle of Northampton, as the lord Hugh Spenfer, and the lord Richard Talbot, with their retinues, fought with the Frenchmen nære to Worleis, where 50 a few Englishmen, searle fine hundred, biscomfited a imghtie power of Frenchmen, effented to be aboue fiftie thousand, of whome some they sine, and some they twhe. Imong other was taken the load Seffrey de Charnie, accompted for one of the beff and lageff knights in France, whome the loop Kichard Salbot toke and fent into England.

13ut now as touching the kings owings, we find, that whilest he remained for this winter feason in Bittaine, his people forraicd the countrie foure 60 dates fournie in length, and two dates fournie in breoth. After his comming to Kennes, he flated not past five daies, but leaving them whome he found there to continue the flege, he went himselfe to Naunts, where he had knowledge, that the lood Charles de Blois was. At his comming thither, he inuironed the citie about with a firong fiege, & made manic fierce affaults to the walles and gates, but could not prenaile, then leaving certains of his lords there to continue the fiege, he raised with the residue, and went to Dinan, which towns with fore and fierce affaults he lafflie wone, and after that drew againe towards Clannes, for that he was informed, how the duke of Asymanoic was comming downer towards

him, with an armic of fortie Confand men. Derem on he fent for them that laie at fiege before paunts to come unto him, and luffered them at Bennes to kepe their flege fill till they heard other wood from him.

The duke of Posmandie with foure thousand men of armes, and thirtie thenfand other men of warre. comming into Wattaine to alo the lord Charles of Pome Blois, was advertised, that the king of England commit was with the most part of all his power withdialwen former the state of figure for confirming state. to Clannes, and there laie at fiege, fox confircining them within: wherefore he also drew thitherwards, and approching to the place, incamped with his armie ouer against the king of England, inclosing his field with a great trench. The king of England supposing he should have battell, sent unto those which laie at fiege before Bennes, commanding them to come from thence but o him: fo that by this meanes all the powers, both of the king of England, and of the duke of Dormandie, generall to his father the French king in those warres of Britains, being affembled before Clannes, had fought some great and bloudie battell, as was supposed, for the whole trials of the right of Britaine, if the cardinals of Cleremont and Parenelli, as legats from pope Clement the firt, had not taken by the matter, by concluding a truce bes twirt them, for the tearme of them peares.

Commissioners appointed to treat with these case additions dinals, on the behalfe of the king of England were Truck 30 thefe, Benrie of Lancalter earle of Derbie, Will Commission Liam Lobun earle of Postfammion William Cook liam Bohun earle of Porthampton, William Hon king of Ca tacute carle of Salifburie, Kafe lood Staffood, Bar land. tholomew loed Burghele, Aicholas loed Cantelow, Reginald lood Cobham, Walter lood of Pannie, Paurice lord Werkeley, and maifter John Ufford archdeacon of Clie. For the French king, Doo onke Committee of Burgogne, and Piers duke of Burbon were der nerslight puted commissioners. Such diligence was bled by frinching the parties, that finallie they agreed upon this truce the fame place where the earle of Richmond did land 40 of the yeares, with certeine articles for meane to conclude some finall peace, as that there thould be a true in fent from either king some personages of their bloud than plant and others, buto the court of Rome, with sufficient authoritie, to agræ, confirme, and effablish bpon all controverties and diffentions betwirt the faid kings, according to the agreement of the pope, and such as Chould be fo fent to treat thereof.

It was further agreed, that they Mould have liber tie to declare and pronounce their arguments and reasons before the pope, but not to have power to des cide and give fentence, but onlie by waie of some bet terfreatie and order of agreement to be made. And these commissioners were appointed to appeare before the pope, afore the feath of faint John Baptist next influing, and the pope to dispatch the businesse bes fore Chiffmalle after, if by confent of the faid nobles, the terme were not projoged. And if it so were that the pope could make no agreement, yet thould the truce induce the prefired terms, to wit, till the feast of S. Wichaell the archangell, and for the space The call of the yeares then next infining, betwirt the bings tonse of France, England and Scotland, the earle of 19ch nault and their alies, as the dukes of 13:abant, and of Gelderland, also the marques of Gulitherland, the loed Beaumont, otherwise called fir John de Beinault, and the people of Flanders, in all their lands and dominions, from the date of the charter made hereof, by all the faid terme aforefaid, to be observed, holden and kept. Also, the king of Scots, and the earle of Heinault were appointed to fend certeine persons. as commissioners for them, but othe safe court of

This frace was also accorded to be kept in 13:1taine, befwirt the faid kings and their adherents, in

Che king palleth oner

Clannes be= fiegeb.

Atditions to Triuct

An armie of frenchmen. bpalew En: glufmen.

Maunts bes

unich countrie, as well as in Buien, and other plas ccs, euerie man thould remaine in possession of that which he held at the time of concluding this truce. faue that the citie of Mannes thould be delivered into the hands of the cardinall, to be kept by them in the popes name, during the truce, and then to dispose thereof as thould fæme to them god . Manie other articles were computed in the charter of this truce. to long here to rehearle, all the which were confirmed with the oths of the fato dukes of Burgoigne, 1 and Burbone, on the French kings behalfe; and of the earles of Derbie, Porthampton and Salifburie, the lood Burgheras, and the lood of Mannie, for the king of England. In witnesse thereof, the faid cardinals caused the charter to be made, putting there, bnto their leales, the nineteenth daie of Januarie, in the yeare 1 3 4 3 in prefence of dinerfe prelats, and of the carles of Bullongne, Aufferre, Sancerre, Juignic, and Poscien, the losd Miles de Pohers, the telowe, Cobham, and Berkeley, with manie other lords, barons, nobles, and gentlemen.

Anno Reg. 17.

40 (a

124

i to

lia:

ng

forth of 2321=

Shipmrache.

I parlement.

Ambaffado2g

When this truce was thus confirmed, manie of the Englith armie returned home through France, Cheking of fo to passe ouer by the narrow seas into England. but the king himfelfe, with a few other, taking their turneth byten thips to palle by long feas, were maruelloulite toz. mented by tempest, so that their thips were scattered and definen to take land at diverte havens. The dut defe of Butaine with hir some and daughter, came 30 on land in Denonthire. Sir Pers de Aele, and his fonne fir Benrie Tiele, and fir John Raine knights. were distance, together with the thip in which they pasco. The king escaping verie hardie, landed at Wichnouth, and on the fift day of Parch came to London to the quæne. In the quindene of Caffer, he held a parlement at Westminster, in which he created his elveft fonne Coward prince of Wales. treated punce Inthis parlement were diverte matters talked of, and speciallic concerning wols, and of the affeste, 40 ment of a certeine price of them, more and lette, accoiding to the fenerall parts of the realme, and of the customes to be made of them, to wit, the marks and an halfe, for everie facke to be transported forth of the realme.

Also in the same parlement were ambassadors appointed fouth, such as should go to the pope to treat of peace (as in the charter of the truce among other articles it was conteined) whose names follow, John bilhopof Erceffer, Henrie de Lancaffer earle 50 of Derbie, Hughle Dispenser logo of Blamoggan, coulins to the king; Kafe load Staffoad, William de Postnich deane of Lincolne, William Truffell knight, and masser Andrew de Afford a civillian. These persons were sent with commission to the pope, to treat with him, not as pope, noz as judge, but as a privat person, and a common frent to both parts, to be a meane or mediator, to find out some in different end of all controuerste betwirt the parties. The date of their commission was at Westminster, 60 the foure and twentith of Paie, in this feaventeenth peare of the kings reigne.

Horconce, in this parlement a græuous complaint was exhibited, by the earles, barons, knights, burgeffes, and other of the commons, for that firangers, by bertue of refernations and provisions apofolike, got the ben benefices of this land into their hands, and never came at them, nor bare any charges due for the same, but diminishing the treasure of the realme, and connecting it footh, fore indamaged the thole fate. The bishops durst not, or would not give their consents in exhibiting this complaint, but rather famed to frame against it, till the king compelled them to give over.

Herebpon, a letter was framed by the loads of the temporaltie and commons, which they directed buto the pope in all humble manner, beserbing him to consider of the derogation done to the realine of England, by fuch refernations, pronisions, and collas tions of benefices, as had ben practifed here in Enge land. And therefore, fith the churches of England had bene founded and endowed by noble and worthic men in times past, to the end the people might be infiruded by fuch as were of their owne language, and that he being to farre off, and not understanding the default, had (like as some of his predecessors more than in times past had beene accustomed granted by diverse reservations, provisions, and collations, the thurthes and spirituall promotions of this land unto diverle persons, some strangers, yea, and enimics to the realme, whereby the monie and profits were carried forth, the cures not provided for almes with drawne, hospitalitie occased, the temples and other lord Ingram de Coucie, and the forclaid lords, Can 20 buildings belonging to the churches ruinated and fallen downe, the charitie and devotion of the people fore diminished, and diverse other grævous enormie ties thereby growne cleane contrarie to the fourders minds: wherefore, byon due confideration thers of had, they signified to him, that they could not suffer such encountties any longer, a therefore belought him wolie to renoke such refernations, promitions, collations, to avoid such slanders, mischeses, and harmes as might infue, and that the cures might therewith be committed to persons meet for the erercife of the same : further also, belæching him with out delaie, to fignifie his intention, fifty they meant to imploie their oiligence to remodie the matter, and to fee that redrette might be had according to reason. The date of these letters was in full parlement at Meffminster, the eight and twentith of Paie, in the peare of Brace 1343.

Belide these letters, were other witten, and sent from the king, conteining in lumme, the tenoz of the horoich other aboue mentioned , and one fir John Shootich, fertrothe knight a grave personage and well some in the law, Pope. was appointed to go with the fame, tho comming to Augnion, and there presenting his letters in the popes printe chamber, where the pope fat, with all his cardinals about him, received no great courtes ous welcome, after his letters were once read. And thie: Quen bicause the cotents of the same miliked his mind tending to the impairing of his viurped profits & comodities from time to time in this land,

Ambitiosus enim sibi totum vendicat orbem,

Seq (scelus) Christo clamitat esse parem. Pow when the knight made answer to such words as he heard the pope viter, and charged him with gis woods to fir uing the deanrie of Poste unto one that was re. John Shop puted the kings enimie, the pope fato; Well, it is bichnot businowne to be tho made and indited these leter fers, and we know that thou madelf them not, but there is one that pincheth at bs, and we chall punish > him well inough: we know all. Herebnto he added ? thus much moze, that there was a knight that spake defamous woods of him, and the thurch of Rome. therewith he fæmed highlie offended. To conclude, he faid, that he would answer the letters of the king, and commons, as touching the points conteined in the fame. The cardinals, after they had heard thefe ?? things, departed as if they had beene fore offended and troubled therewith: and the knight taking his leave of the pope, departed also faith of the chamber, and without anic longer above, got him awaie to ward Burdeaur about other of the kings bufineffe, doubting least if he had stated longer, he might have bene kept there against his will. The pope tent and Officielles fiver indeed, but neverthelesse, the king proceeded in inhibited by prohibiting fuch proutitions, and collations within the king.

Pmj.

his realine, on paine of impillonment and death to the intrudors thereby, as after ve fhall perceive.

Tuffe in domithfield.

Th. Walfing.

a chamber

buut within

the cafe Hof windfore,

round table.

LStow out of

Bonrie de

The Lie of

Reicefter.

Sigan.

called the

This yeare about Dioluminer, there were folemne insis preclaimed by the lood Robet Pooley, with were holden in Smithfold, idere for challengers, came forth one apparelled like to the pope, bringing with him twelve other in garments like to cardy nals, which toke boon them to answer all commers, for the courses. On the defendants lide, ran the prince of Wales, with manie earls, barons knights and elquires innumerable, so that those fulls continuco three dates togither, to the great pleasure of the beholders. This yeare, king Edward ordeined a certeine new coine of gold, which he named the flos Anno Neg. 18. ren, that is, the penie of fir thillings eight pence, the halfe penie of the value of the thillings foure pence, and the farthing of the value of twentie pence. This coine was ordeined for his warsin France, the gold whereof was not fo fine as the noble, which in the fourteenth years of his reigns he had caused 20 for to be coined. This yeare, the king cauled a great number of artificers and labourers to be taken by. thome he fet in hand to build a chamber in the caffell of Windlose, which was called the round table, the flore whereof, from the center or middle point, buto the compasse throughout, the one halfe was (as Walfingham writeth)an hundred fort, and so the diameter or compasse round about, was two hundred fot. The expenses of this worke amounted by the weke, fir & onto an hundred pounds, but afterward by reason of 3 the wars that followed, the charges was diminished unto two and twentic pounds the weeke (as Thomas Walfingham waiteth in his larger boke, intituled, the historic of England) 02 (as some copies have) bus to 9 pounds. This perc allo, W. Montacute carle of Salisburie conquered the Ile of Wan, out of the hands of the Scots, which Ile the king gave buto the faid earle, and caused him to be intituled, and crows ned king of Pan. ¶ This Ile(as Robert Southwell noteth) was wone by the Scots, about the fecond 40 peare of Coward the second his reigne, who in the peare before, to wit, anno Chilli 1307, had given the same He unto Piers de Gauction, whom he had ab lo made earle of Comewall.

Buffg # tot:

the garter founded.

Poscouer, about the beginning of this eighteenth peare of his reigne, king Coward held a solemne feast at his castell of Mindloze, where betwert Candlemasse and Lent, were atchived manie martiall feats, and fulls, tomaments, and ofuerle other the ties holden at like warlike pastimes, at the which were prefent mas 50 nie ftrangers of other lands, and in the end thereof, he decised the order of the garter, and after establis The order of thed it, as it is at this daie. There are fix and twentie companions or confrers of this felowship of that order, being called knights of the blewgarter, ras one dieth or is deprined, an other is admitted into his place. The B. of England is ever thefe of this order. They weare a blew robe or mantell, a garter about their left leg, richlic incought with gold and pretious fones, having this inscription in French opon it, 60 Honi foit qui mal y pense, Shame come to him that euill chinketh. This order is dedicated to S. George, as these patrone of men of warre, and therefore enerie peare do the knights of this order keepe fo lemme his feath, with manie noble ceremonies at the caffell of Clindloze, where king Colward founded a colledge of canons, or rather augmenting the fame, ordeined therein a deane with twelne canons fecus lar, eight peticanous, and thirtiene vicars, thirtiene clearks, and thirteene chanters.

The knights have certeine lawes and rules apperfeining to their order, amongst the which this is chef lie to be observed (as Polydor also noteth) that they thall aid and before one another, and never turne

their backes or runne awate out of the field in time of battell, where he is present with his scuercione loed, his lieutenant of Deputie, of other capteine, ha uing the kings power rotall and authoritic, and ther, as his banners, frandards, or pennons are fpaco. The relidue of the lawes and rules americining buto this noble order, I do here purposelic omit, for that the same in an other place more convenient is cr. Lot. preffed, to far as may be thought expedient. But now before touching these sir and twentie noble men a knights, Bidaic, which were first chosen and admitted into the fame or der, by the first founder thereof, this king Coward

the third, their names are as followeth. First the faid noble prince king Coward the third. the prince of Wales duke of Cornewall and earle of Cheffer his eldest sonne, Henrie duke of Lanca, ster, the earle of Warwike, the capitall de Bouch alias Bus or Boufe, Rafe earle of Stafford, William Pontacute carle of Salifburie, Roger lord Portie mer, John lood Lifle, Bartholomein lood Burwald or Berghelech, the lord John Beauchampe, the lord de Pahun, Hugh loed Courtnie, Thomas loed Ho. land, John loed Graie, Richard loed Fitz Simon, fir Diles Stapleton, fir Thomas Walle, fir Dugh Mrottelley, fir peele Lozing, fir John Chandog, James logo Audelie, fir Dtes Holand, fir Denrie Eme, fir Sanchet Dabuchcourt, fir Walter Das nell. Christopher Okland speaking of the first institution of this honozable order, douth faie, that affer find karan; foure dates were expired in the faid exercises of this ualrie, the king belides the rich garter which he beflowed byon them that tried maifferies, did also give them a pretious collar of S S. but whether this collar had his first institution then with the garter he faith nothing, belike it was an ornament of greater antiquitie. Oklands words are these as followeth;

_concertatoribus ampla Pramia dat princeps, baccatas induit ills Crura periscelides, quas unio mistus Eous Commendat, flammis interlucente pyropo. Praterea ex auro puro, quod odorifer Indus Miserat, inserta donabat iaspide gemma, Si formam spectes duplicato ex sygmate torques.

The cause and first original of instituting this The includer is bucerteine. But there goeth a tale amongs that mad the people, that it role by this means. It chanced that k. South 14. Coward finding either the garter of the quene, to infinite or of some ladie with whom he was in love, being the operating fallen from his less frames desired the sound the sou fallen from hir leg, froped downe and toke it bp, The count whereat diverse of his nobles found matter to tell, of hillion and to talke their fanties merilic, touching the kings affection towards the woman, buto whome he fato, that if he lined, it thould come to patte, that most high honoz thould be given buto them for the garters lake: and there boon thoulie after, he deculed and ov deined this order of the garter, with such a polic, where by he fignified, that his nobles tudged otherwise of him than the truth was. Though some may thinke, that so noble an order had but a meane beginning, if this tale be true, yet manie honozable degræs of e flates have had their beginnings of more bale and meane things, than of love, which being orderlie bled, is most noble and commendable, sith nobilitie it felfe is covered under love, as the poet Ouid aptite faith,

Nobilitas sub amore sacet. Milliam de Pontacute carle of Salisburic king 300 fffs. of Pan, and marthall of England, was to butto at Adam Mi the iusts holden here at CAinosoze (as before ye have much, so beard) that he departed this life, the more was the ptitis life, in this life, the more was the ptitis life, the ptitis lif tie, within eight baies affer. The king about the fame time, to wit, in the quindene of Candlemalle, held a conneell at London, in the which with good aduife and found beliberation had boon the complaint of the commons to him before time made, be gaue

out fireid commandement, that no man, on paine of impalonment and death, thould in time to come. present or induct anie such person or persons, that mere fo by the pope promoted, without the kings a græment, in prejudice of his roiall prerogative. Pareupon, he directed allo write to all archbifhops, bilhops, abbats, priors, deanes, archdeacons, officials and other ecclefiafficall persons, to whome it amer. teined, inhibiting them in no wife to attempt anie thing in preindice of that ordinance, bnder pretert of anie bulles, or other writings, for fuch manner of prouttions to come from the court of Rome . Dther writs were also directed to his sonne the prince of Walcs, and to all the thiriffes within the realme, for to arrest all such as brought into the land any such buls or writings, and to bring them before the kings councell or his fulfices, where they might be punithed according to the trespalle by them committed.

About the same time, the king ordelned a certeine coine of fine gold, and named it the flozen, which 20 coine was denifed for his warres in France, for the gold thereof was not fo fine as was the noble, which in the fourt enth peare he had caused to be coined: but this coine continued not long. After the feat of the holie Trinitie, the king held a parlement at London, in the thich he alked a tenth of the cleargie. and a fift earth of the laitie, about which demand there was no finall altercation, but at length he had it granted for one yeare. At the same time, the archbi thop of Canturburie held a convocation of all the cleargic at London, in the which manie things were in talke about the honest demeanoz of churchmen. which fildome is observed, as the addition to Nicholas Triuet faith. About the feaft of the Affumption of our ladie, the king disanulled the florens, to the great commoditie of his kingdome, ordeining a gwater flozen of halfe a marke, and a letter of thee thillings foure pence, and the leaft of all of twentie pence, and these were called nobles, and not without

This yeare, on the feauententh daie of Pouem. ber, the pope in Auinion created the load Lewes de Spaine, amballador for the French king , prince of the Iles called Fortunata, for what purpose it was not knowne, but it was boubted, not to be for anie god meaning towards the kingdome of England, the prosperitie whereof, the same pope was suspected not greatlie to wish. About the beginning of Anno Reg. 19. Lent the same yeare, the said pope had sent an arche bishop and a bishop, ambastadors to the king, who met them at Dipping in Bent, and to the end they honlo not linger long within the realme, he quick, lie dispatched them without effect of their message. This yeare, Choatlie after Gaffer, the duke of Bais taine, that had beene beteined paisoner by the French king, and escaped out of prison, came ouer into England. And about the same time, the king ordeined the exchange of monies at London, Canturburie, and Poske, to the great commoditie of his people.

About Pidlummer,02(as other haue)Pichaelmas, the carle of Derbie, with the earle of Penbroke, the loed Kafe Staffoed, the loed Walter de Pannie, the lord John Graie of Codnore, and diverse other lords, Inchanded knights, and elquires, to the number of five or lit hind farines, building, and eightees, to the manife archers, safled we thous thous builded men of armes, and as manife archers, safled who thoused men of armes, and as manife archers, safled who thouse the kings subjects there oner into Balcoine, to allist the kings subjects there land Frontiard, against the Frenchmen. This earle of Derbie, being generall of the armie, after his arrivall in Galcoine, about the beginning of December, wan the towne, of Bergerat by force, having put to flight the earle of Lille, as then the French kings lieutenant in Cascoine, who late there with a great power, to defend the passage: but being dituen into the towne,

and having loft the suburbes to the Englishmen, he fled out in the night, and fo left the towns, without Froillard, anie fouldiers to defend it, so that the townshinen yelded it buto the carle of Derbie, and fivare thems felues to be true liege men bnto the king of England. After this, the earle of Werbie patted further into the countrie, and wan dincree castels and towns. as Lango , le Lake, Poundurant , Ponguife , Punach, Laliew, Foglath, Pondair, Beaumont in La. illois, Bounall, Auberoch and Liborne, part of them by affault, and the relidue by furrender. This done, he returned to Burdeaur, having left capteins and fouldiers in such places as he had wone.

This yeare, the king fent forth a committion but o certeine persons in enerie countie within the realme, to inquire what lands and fenements cuerie man, about fine pounds of pærelie renenucs, being of the laie fee, might dispend; bicause he had given order, that everie man which might dispend five pounds and aboue, but o ten pounds of fuch yearelie remenues in land of the late fee, thould furnith himfelfe, or find an archer on horstebacke, furnithed with armour and weapon accordinglie. He that might dispend ten pounds, Chould furnith himfelfe, or find a demilance or light hordeman (if I shall so terme him) being then called a hobler with a lance. And he that might dispend five and twentie pounds, thould furnish him felfe or find a man at armes. And he that might dispend fiftie pounds, should furnish two men at arms. And he that might dispend an hundred pounds Chould find their men at armes, that is, himselfe, oz one in his fted, with two other. And fuch as might dispend aboue an hundred pounds, were appointed to find more in number of men at armes, accordinglie as they thould be affected, after the rate of their lands which they might pearelie dispend, being of the laie fee, and not belonging to the church.

About this featon, the duke of Britaine, having Additions to with him the earles of Porthampton and Drenford, Nic. Trivet. cause, so, they were a noble coine, of faire efine gold. 40 fir William de Killesvie one of the kings secretaries, and manie other barons and knights, with a great number of men of armes, passed over into Britaine, against the lord Charles de Blois, there they tarried a long time, and did little good to make The dake of anie accompt of , by reason that the ouke, in whose Britaine bee quarrell they came into those parts, Moutlie after his parted this arrivall there, departed this life, and so they returned home into England. But after their comming from thence, fir Thomas Dagworth knight, that had beine before, and now after the departure of those lords and nobles, fill remained the kings lieutenant there, fo behaued himselse against both Frenchmen and Britains, that the memorie of his worthie dwings beserveth perpetuall commendation. Sir John de Che fozo Deinault lood Beaumont, about the same time, changed his cote, and leaving the king of Englands faketh the k feruice, was reteined by the French king.

In this nineteenth yeare of king Coward I find, his feruice, that about the feat of the Patinitie of faint John The king gos Baptist, he sailed over into Flanders , leaving his ethourrinto fonne the losd Lionell, warden of the realme in his Rlanders. ablence. He toke with him a great number of lozos, knights, and gentlemen, with whome he landed at Slufe. The cante of his going over was, to further a practife which he had in hand with them of Flanders. the which by the labour of Jaques Artenelo, meant to cause their earle Lewes, either to do homage bus to king Coward; ozelle if he refuled, then to bile Ia. Mair. herit him, and to receive Coward prince of Wales for their lord, the eldeft fonne of king Coward.

Hing Coward promiting to make a dukedome of the countie of Flanders, for an augmentation of hos Froissard, nour to the countrie, there came onto Slufe to the king, Jaques van Arteueld, and a great number of Mm.tj. other.

Deinault fog: of England

Coine

changeb

Auesburie. Ad Merimuth. Polychron,

Birgerat Bunt.

M connecti Leloch in the lands flip.

other, appointed as connections for their chefelt townes. The king with all his navie lay in the hauen of Slufe, there, in his great this called the Cathar rine, a councell was holden bron this forefaid purpole: but at length, those of the councellors of the chee felf townes milliked the matter fo much, that they would conclude nothing, but required respit for a monoth, to confult with all the communaltie of the countries and townes, and as the more part should be inclined to thould the king receive answer. The king 10 and Jaques Arteuclo would faine have had a Morter daie, and a moze towardic answer, but none other could be gotten.

Derebyon the councell brake by, and Jaques Arteueld tarieng with the king a certeine space, after the other inere departed, promifed him to perfuade the countrie well inough to his purpole, and fuerlie, he had a great gift of eloquence, and had thereby induced the countrie wonderfullie, to confent to manie things, as well in faucur of king Coward, as to his 20 owne advancement: but this fuit which he went now about to bying to passe, was so obious buto all the Flemings, that in no wife they thought it reason to consent buto the disheriting of the earle. At length, imen Jaques Artenelo Mould returne bnto Bant, king Coward appointed fine hundred Welthmen to attend him as a gard, for the prefernation of his perfon, bicaufe he fait, that one Gerard Denife beane of the weavers, an unquiet man, maliciouste purpoled his destruction.

Capteins of these Wiellymen were John May trevers, and William Sturine of Sturrie, and fo with this crue of fouldiers Artenelo returned buto Sant, and earnefflie went in hand with his fuit in king Cowards behalfe, that either the earle should do his homage to the king of England to whome it was ducio: else to forfeit his carledome. Then the forefaid Gerard, as well of his owne mind, as procured thereto by the authoritie of carle Lewes, fire red the whole citic against the said Arteueld, and gas 40 thering a great power buto him, came and befet Ar feurlos house round about opon each five, the furie of the people being wonderfullie bent against him, eris ce engitill him, Bill him that hathrobbed the trefurie of the countrie, and now goeth about to differit our " noble carle.

Jaques van Arteneld perceining in that danger he was, came buto a window, and spake to that inraged multitude, in hope with faire and courteous words to awcase them, but it could not be: wherepon 50 he fought to have fled out of his house, but the same lvas broken vp, and so manie entred vpon him, that he was found out, and flaine by one Thomas Demile (as some write.) But other affirme, that on a lundate in the after none, being the 17 of Julie, a cobler, whole father this Zaques van Arteneld had fome time flaine, followed him, as he was fleing into a stable where his horses stood, a there with an ar clone his head afunder, so that he fell downe farke dead on the ground. And this was the end of the forefaid 60 Jaques van Arteueld, tho by his toffedome and policie had obteined the ichole government of all Flanders. This wofull end was allotted buto him by destinie, whose vecree nothing is able by any thist to auoid, as is notablic faid of the poet in this difficion;

Nil extra fatum est, metiturque omnia summi Asens regis, cuius sine numine fit nihil ofquam.

There were flaine also ten other persons that were of his councell, and diverte of the Welthmen in like manner; but the other eleaped, and got aivate buto king Coward, as pet remaining at Slufe, buto whome those of Bruges, Canell, Curtrike, Opies, Albenard, and other folunes, did affertvards fend their waters to excule themselves, as nothing guiltie nor

privile to the death of his frend, and their worthic go uernoz Jaques van Artenclo, reacuring him not to impute the fault buto the whole countrie, witch the rath and buaduiced Santiners had committed, fith the countrie of Flanders was as readie now to do him feruice and pleafure as before, fauing that to the differiting of their earle they could not be agreable, but they doubted not to perfuade him to doubts ho mage buto the king of England, and till then they promifed not to receive him . They put the king alfo in hope of a mariage to be had, betwirt the some of their earle, and some one of the kings daughters. Herewith the king of England (who was departed from Slufe, in great displeasure with the flemings) became somewhat pacified in his mod, and so renewed the league efflons with the countrie of flanders : but the earle would never confent to do ho, mage buto the king of England, but Will Wicked to the French kings part, which purchased him much trouble, and in the end cost him his life, as after thall ameare.

But now to returne onto the earle of Detbic. whome we left in Gascoigne. De thall buderstand, Froisand that Mortlie after he was come backe to Burdraur, from the conquest which he had made of Bergerat, and other townes thereabouts; the earle of Life. tho(as ye have heard) was the French kings lienter nant in that countrie, affembled an armic of twelve thousand men, a comming before Auberoch (a towne Auberoch in Galcoigne) besieged it, soze pressing them within, besieged. in somuch that they were in great danger to have beine taken, if the earle of Derbie, having knowlege in what cale they flod, had not come to their relene, tho with the hunded speares of men of armes, as we maie call them, and fir hundred archers, approdu ing neere to the fiege, law himfelfe closelie within a wod, till the Frenchmen in the evening were at lup. The fire per, & then subdenlie fet boon them in their campe, armit bill and discomfited them, so that the earle of Life was so, and to taken in his owne tent, and fore hurt. There were ale carled the so taken the earle of Walentinois, and other earles, telien. bicounts, and loods of great accompt, to the number of nine, belides those that were flaine. The relidue were put to flight and chaled, so that the Englishmen had a faire fournie, and wan great riches by palloners and spoile of the entimes campe.

Affer this, the carle of Derbie, being returned to Burdeaur, and having put the captives in fafe keeping, affembled his poliver, and marching fouth into County the countrie, towards the Rioll (a towne in those bytheralis parts which he meant to besiege) he wan diverse Dabin towns and callels by the way, as faint Balill, Roch, Million, Montlegure, Aguillon, 4 Segart. At length he came to the towne of the Kioll, which he befieged, and late about it nine weekes per he could win it, and then was the same towne surrendered into his hands, but the castell was still defended against him for the space of eleven weekes, at which time being fore oppelled a undermined, it was perford by them within conditionallie, that they should depart onclie with their armour. After this, the earle of Derbie wan Pontpelance, Paulcon, Tille-France in A genois, Piremont, Chomines, the callell of Damal Inglife len, and at length came before the citie of Angolesme the which made appointment with the earle, that if no fuccous came from the French king within the space of a moneth, that then the citie should be sur rendered to the king of Englands ble: and to affare this appointment, they delivered to the earle foure and twentie of their chiefe citizens as hostages.

In the meane time, the earle laid flege to Blanes, Blome but could not win it . His men rode abroad into the countrie, to Portaigne, Pirabeau, and Annay, but wan little, and so returned agains to the siege of

Ia. Meir. manuflance appointed to teucia for a gard against Grand Des

mic.

Jacob Arte: nelva house befet.

Froiffard. la.Mcir.

Jacob ban Arteneld flaine.

M.Pal.in fcor.

Amballadora from the goo townes in -flandera bnto king Coward.

25laues.

Blaves. Now then the month was expired, that they of Angolesme thous yeld, the earle sent his two marshals thither, who received the homage and fealtic of the citizens, in the king of Englands name, and fother were in peace, and received againe their hoflages. At length when the earle of Derbie faw that he did but lofe his time in the belieging of Wlanes, which fir Guilchart Dangle, and fir Builliaume De Rochfort, being capteins within, did so valiantlie de furnished such townes as he had wome in that tournie with convenient garifons of men to defend them against the entimies, and to keepe frontier warre, as they thould fix cause.

The French king being fore mouse at the con-

quells thus atchined by the earle of Derbie, railed a

mightie armic, and fent the fame fouth, bnder the leas

citie of Angolesme, which he incironed about with a

frong fiege, continuing the same, till finallie, the

capiteine named John Pozmell, required a truce to

indure for one date, which was granted, and the fame

garrifon departed, and left the citie in the citizens hands. The Frenchmen, bicause they had granted

the truce to indure for that date without exception.

permitted them to go their waies without let og ber-

ation. The citizens in the morning yelded the citie

to the duke. After this, he wan the caffell of Damale

fen, Thonins, and Port S. Parie; Thonins by fur-

render, and the other two by force of affaults. Then

belieged, and laie thereat a long feafon. Within was

the earle of Penbroke, the lord Walter de Pannie. fir Franke de Halle, and diverse knights and cap

teins, which defended themselves, and the place so

Coullie, that the Frenchmen could win little aduan-

Froiffard faith hundaed thous land counterly ding of his sonne the duke of Pozmandie, into Gal that they were coigne, to refift the faid earle, and to recover againe 30 a fix thousand those townes which he had wone in those parts. The norman and duke of Pozmandie being come to Tholons, where generall assemblie was appointed, fet forward with his armie, and winning by the waie Hiremount, Frenchmen. Salougnes F and Aille Franche in Agenois; at length came to the

Annales de Burgoigne,

Ingolisme recovered by the French:

Damaffen. Thomang,

Liguillon belieged.

Gio, Villani.

tage at their hands.

Whilest the slege continued before this fortreste, the fenethall of Bufen departed from the campe, with eight hundred horstemen, and soure thousand fortmen, purpoling to win a castell , belonging to a 50 Chearchde= nethue of the cardinall Della Botte , a twelue constanton, leagues diffant from Aiguillon. The archdeacon of Unfort, owner of that callell, went to the Kioll, where the carle of Derbic with his armic as then was lodged, to whome he made fuit, to have some power of mentorescue his castell. The earle appointed to him a lufficient number, both of horffemen, and also of English archers, with whome the faid archdeacon rode all the night, and the next morning betimes, being the one and thirtith of Julie, they came to the car 60 fell where the Frenchmen were arrived the daie before, and had fiercelie affailed the caffell, doing their best to win it by force. But the Englishmen without anie delaie, immediatlie bpon their comming, set bpon the Frenchmen, and gave them so Charpe and fierce battell, that in the end, the Frenchmen were discounfited : the seneshall with manic other gentlemen were taken puloners, belide those that were flaine. To conclude, the number of them that were flainc, and taken prisoners in the whole, amounted to foure hundred horffemen, and five thouland formen. Sit Godfrey de Parcourt being confircined to flæ out of France, to anoth the French kings displeas fure, came oner onto the king of England, who receis

ned him verie foffullie, for he was knowne to be a right valiant and a wife personage. He was brother to the earle of Parecourt, load of faint Saufour le Micount, and of diverse other townes in Pozmandie. A little before that he fell into the French kings displeasure, he might have done with the king of France, moze than anie other logo within that

In this twentish yeare of his reigne, king Coward Tooitions to fend, that he could obteine no advantage of them, he to be possible from any returned but to Burneaur handre ourse bit flore his bourhold for this burneaur handre much. ours of vittels for his houthold (the which buder colour of their committions, abuled the fame, in taking by among the commons all manner of things that liked them, without making patment for the fame, further than the faid commissions did allow them)he caused inquirie to be made of their mildes meanors, and such as were found to have offended, of whome there was no small number, some of them were put to death on the gallowes, and other were fir punified, ned, so to teach the rest to deale more warrlie in their businesse from thenceforth. About the same time, Justices. he caused all the suffices within his dominions to renounce and give over all their pensions, fees, and o ther bubing benefits and rewards, which they beed to receive of the loves and great men of the land, as well prelats, as of them of the temporaltie, to the end that their hands being fræ from giffs, juffice might maze frælie hauc courfe, and be of them oulie and oppightlic ministred. Also this yeare in the Lent Annothing 20. was the date of the Purification of our ladie, on the 30 feafon, the king held a parlement at Westminster, Cardinals, and toke into his hands all the profits, revenues, and emoluments, which the cardinals held within this land: for he thought it not reason, that they which fanoured the pope and the French king, being his adnerfacies, thould intoy such commodifies within his realme.

After this, in the moneth of Julie following, he Froiffard. toke thipping, and failed into Pormandie, hauing es Che king pals fablithed the losd Percie, and the losd Penill, to be ethouer into he came to the Arong castell of Aguillon, which he 40 wardens of his realme in his absence, with the arche Domandie. bilhop of Porke, the bilhop of Lincolne, and the bis thop of Durelme. The armie which he had over with him, was to the number of foure thousand men of faith there armes, and ten thouland archers , belide Irithmen, were 2500 & Wellmen, that folowed the holl on fot. The thee, hortemen, and fest capteins that went over with him were these. 30000 formen first his eldest some Coward prince of Wales, be that passenger ing as then about the age of thirteene yeares, the ucr with the earles of Hereford, Porthampton, Arundell, Come, Is. but when wall, Huntington, Marwike, Suffolke, and Dr. be commethio wall, Huntington, Warwise, Suttoise, and Wer freake of the ford, of barons the load Postimer, tho was after erle battell, he feeof Harch, the loods, John, Leives, and Roger Beaus methio inchampe; alfo the loads Cobham , Dowbaie , Lucie, creafe the Ballet, Barkeley, and Willoughbie, with diverte o. number. ther loads, belides a great number of knights and other worthie capteins. They landed by the adule of the load Godfrey of Harecourt, in the Ile of Con-Chantine, at the post of Pague faint Walt, nière to faint Saulour le Alcount. The earle of Huntington was amointed to be governour of the fleet by fea, having with him a hundred men of armes, and foure hundred archers.

After that the whole armie was landed, the king amointed two marthals, the losd Goofrey of Hares court, and the earle of Warwike, and the earle of As rundell was made conflable. There were orderned Theordering thie battels, one to go on his right hand, following of the hings by the coast of the least and another to mark on his by the coast of the lea; and another to march on his left hand, bnoor the conduct of the marthals; to that he himselse went in the middest with the maine armie, and in this order forward they palled towards Caen, lodging euerie night togither in one field. They that went by the fea, take all the thips they found in their wate, and as they marched fouth thus,

Mm.iii.

Purucierg

Frenchnien.

Darfiere

Thierburge.

Carentine.

that by water a land, at length they came to a fowne called harflew, with was given by, but pet neuer. thelesse it was robbed, and much gods found in it. After this they came to Chierburge, which towns they wan by force, robbed it, and burnt part of it, but the castell they could not win. Then came they to Mountburge Meuntburge and toke it, robbed it & burnt it cleane. Buthis manner they passed forth, and burnt manie towns and villages in all the countrie as they went. The towns of Carentine was delivered unto them ro against the will of the foldiers that were within it. The foldiers defended the castell two daies, and then pelved it op into the Englishmens hands, who burnt the fame, and caused the burgelles to enter into their thips. All this was done by the battell that went by the fea five, and by them on the fea togither.

On the other five, the lord Coofrie of Parecourt, with the battell on the right hand of the king, road forth fir or feuen leagues from the kings battell, in burning and criting the countrie. The king had 20 with him (beside those that were with the marthals) 3000 men of armes, fir thousand archers, and ten thousand men on fot. They left the citie of Con-Kance, and came to a great towne called faint Lo, a rich towne of diaperie, having manie wealthie bur geffes within it: it was some taken and robbed by the Englithmen voon their first approch. From thence the king marched freight to Caen, therein were capteins Rafe earle of Give and Guines constable of France, the earle of Tankeruile. These noble men meant to have kept their defenses on the walles, gate, bridge, and river, and to have left the fuburbes boid, bicaufe they were not closed, but onelie with the river: but they of the towne faid they would fitte forth, for they were frong inough to fight with the king of England.

Then the conflable faw their god willes, he was contenied to follow their delire, and so fouth they went in good order, and made good face to put their lives in hazard: but when they law the Englishmen 40 apport in godorder, divided into the battels, & the archers readie to that, which they of Caen had not fane before, they were fore afraid, and fled awaie to ward the towne without any order or arraie, for all that the constable could do to fraie them. The Eng. lithmen followed, and in the chafe fine manie, and entered the towne with their entinies. The conffable, and the earle of Tankeruile twke a tower at the bridge fot, thinking there to faue themselues, but percetning the place to be of no force, nor able long to hold out, they submitted themselves onto six Thomas Holland. & But here what loener Froiflard douth report of the taking of this tower, and of the yelding of these two noble men, it is to be proued that the faid earle of Cankeruile was taken by one furnamed Peter Legh. Legh, ancesto; to sir Peter Leghnow lining, the ther in the fight or within the tower, I have not to faic: but for the taking of the faid earle, and for his other manlike prowes theweo here and elsewhere in this tournic, king Coward in recompense of his a, 60 greable feruice, gave to him a loodhip in the countie of Chester called Hanley, which the faid sir Peter Legh now living doth intoy and pollette, as fuccello; and heire to his ancello; the forefaid Legh, to whom it was fo firff giuen.

15ut to returne now to the matter where we left. The Frenchmen being entred into their honfes, caft downe boon the Englishmen below in the ffrets, Cones, timber, hot water, and barres of fron, fo that they hart and flue more than flue hundred perfons. The king was so moved therewith, that if the local Coofrie of Parecourt had not allwaged his mod, the tolune had beene burnt, and the people put to the edge of the swood: but by the treatic of the faid lood

Cooffie, proclamation was made, that no man Chouloput fire into any house, not fice any person, not force any woman, and then did the townsimen and fouldiers fubmit themselues, and received the Englishmen into their houses. There was great froze of riches gotten in this towne, and the most which, part thereof lent into England, with the flet which got bith the king sent home with the prisoners, butter the Engineers the king sent home with the prisoners, butter the in one was guiding of the earle of Huntington, accompanied and either with two hundred men of armes, and foure hundred this tage archers.

When all things were ordred in Caen as the king could defire, he marched from thence in the fame ou der as he had kept before, burning and eriling the countrie. De paffed by Gureur &came to Louiers, Louis which the Englishmen some entred and sacked with out mercie. Then went they forth and left Roan, and came to Gilozs, the towne they burnt, but the caffell Gilozs, they could not get they burnt also Ternon, and at Urnon Poillie they repared the bridge which was broken, and to there they passed over the river of Saine. The power of the Englishmen increased bailte, by such Gio Villai numbers as came over forth of England in hope to win by pillage. Also manie gentlemen of Pozmani die, and other of the French nation, which loved not noz olwght any god will buto the French king, came to the king of England, offering to ferue him, so that there were in his armie soure thousand horse men and fiftie thouland formen with the Pomans. and of this number there were thirtie thouland Englith arthers, as Giouan Villani witteth. The Englith marthals ran abroad full to Paris, and burnt S. & Grass Cermans in Late : also Bountiop, and S. Clowd, S. Clowd, and petic Bullongne by Paris, the quenes Burge. In the meane time had the French king allembled a mightie armie vpon purpole to fight with the Englichmen. ¶ The load Goofrey of Parecourt, as he rode forth with five hundred men of armes, and 13 hundred archers, by adventure incountered with a great number of the burgeffes of Amiens on hostle backe, who were riving by the kings commandes ment to Paris. They were quickelie affailed, and though they defended themselves manfallie for a while, yet at length they were overcome, and cleven hundled of them flaine in the field, beside those that were taken. The Englishmen had all their cariage and armour. Thus palled footh the bing of England, and came into Beauuoilin, and lodged neere buto the citie of Beauuois one night in an abbeie called Hel Beautis fene, and for that after he was dislodged, there were that set fire in the same abbete, without any commandement given by him; he caused twentie of them to be hanged that were the first procurers of that Burnes fire.

So long the king of England passed forward, that finallie he approched nære to the water of Some, the which was large and deepe, and all the bridges broken and the passages well kept, wherebyon he caused his two marthals with a thousand men of armes, two thousand archers, to go along the riner, to the end to find some passage. The marthals assaied diverse plas ces, as at Piqueney, and other there, but they could piquing not find any pallage buclofed, capteins with men of warre being fet to defend the same, in somuch that the marthals returned to the hing, and occlared that they had feene and found. At the fame infrant time Etefic was the French king come to Amfens, with more bings at the than a hundred thousand men, and thought to inclose the king of England, that he thould no wate escape, but be confireined to receive battell in some place greatlie to his disaduantage.

The king of England well perceining himselfe in danger, removed from the place where he was in camped, and marched forward through the countries

Saint Lo.

Chere were Caine in all Swithout and towne 5000 men,ag Gio. Villani Sozi= tetb.

Caen taken.

of

An.Reg.20.

of Ponticio and Climeto, approching but othe god towns of Abuile, and at length by one of the pulonersnamed Cobin de Grace, he was told where he might passe with his armie over the river of Some, etal oin the same river, being hard in the bot tome, and verie hallow at an eb water. The French hing uncerstanding that the la. of England fought to passe the river of Some, sent a great baron of pomandic, one fir Codmare du Foy, to befend the passage of the same river, with a thousand men of armes, and fir thousand on fot with the Genowaies. Ehis fir Coomare had with him allo a great number of them of Hutterell and others of the countrie, fo that he had in all to the number of twelve thouland men, one and other, and hearing that the king of England was minded to passe at Blanchetake (which was the passage that Gobin Agace had informed the king of England of)he came thither. When the Englishmen approched, he arranged all his com

panie to defend the pallage.

And werlie when the Englishmen at the lowe water entered the foed to passe over, there was a harpebickering, for diverte of the Frenchmen incountred the Englithmen on hoalebacke in the was ter, and the Genowaies did them much hurt, and The English troubled them fore with their crosbowes: but on the min wan the other five, the English archers shot so wholie togither, that the Frenchmen were faine to give place to the Englishmen, so that they got the pastage and came over, affembling themselves in the field, and then the Frenchmen fled, some to Abutle , some to faint Ris 3 quier. They that were on fot could not escape so well as those on horsebacke, insomuch that a great num. ber of them of Abuile, Putterell, Arras, and S.Ri. quier were flaine and taken, for the chafe indured more than a great league. There were flaine in all to the number of two thousand. When the B. of England had thus passed the river, he acquitted Bobin Agace and all his companie of their ranfomes, and gaue to the same Gobin an hundled nobles, and a god horfie, and so the king road forth as he did before. Crotapburnt His marthals road to Trotaic by the fea fide, and burnt the towne, and twke all such wines and gods as were in the thips and backs which late there in the

Due of the marchals road to the gates of Abuile, and from thence to S. Riquier, and after to the towne of Line faint Ciperit. This was on a fridate, and both the marthal's returned to the kings hoft about tione, and so lodged all togither about Cresse in Pontiew, where having knowledge that the French hing followed to give him battell, he commanded his marthals to those a plot of ground, somewhat to his advantage, that he might there abide his adversaries. In the meane time the French king being come with all his puillance buto Abuile, and hearing how the king of England was passed over the river of Some, and discomfited fir Godinare du Foy, was fore displeased in his mind: but when he understood that his enimies were looged at Cresse, and meant there to abide him, be caused all his people to issue 60 out of Abuile, and earlie on the faturdate in the mozthing, anon after sunnerising he departed out of the towns himselfe, and marched towards his enimies. The king of England binderstanding that his adnerfarie king Philip Will followed him, to gine him battell, a supoling that the same saturdate he would come to offer it, role betimes in the morning, and commanded enerie man first to call byon God for his ath, then to be armed, and to draw with speed into the field, that in the place before appointed they might be fet in order of battell. Beginning his enterprise at inuocation or calling upon God, he was the more fortunate in his affaires, and sped the better in the

progresse of his actions, as the thue of the warre the wed. A notable example to everic privat man, to remember to call opon God when he purposeth anic thing, for as the poet faith, and that verie christianlic,

mihilest mortalibus agris Ptilius,quàm cœlestem sancteg pieg, Orando sili quarere opem.

Mar. Pal, in sag.

Welide this, he cauled a parke to be made and clofed by the woo five behind his hoft, in the which he oze deined that all the carts and carriages thould be fet, with all the horses (for everie man was on fot.) Then he ordeined three battels, in the first was the prince of Wales, and with him the earls of Warwike, the load Godfrey of Harecourt, the load Staff ford, the lord de la Mare, the lord Bourchier, the lord Thomas Clifford, the lord Reginald Cobham, the Gioud Villand Lood Thomas Polland, fir John Chandos, fir Bar; fatth, that tholomew de Browath, fir Robert Peuill. They Mould come were eight hundred men of armes, and two thous in battell, the fand archers, and a thousand of other with the Welth Englishmen men. In the second battell was the earle of Posth, archers Engahampton, the earle of Arundell, the losds Kos and tithe weith, Millowbie, Ballet, S. Albine, Pulton, and others. befice other The third battell the king led himselfe, having with formen with him feauen hundred men of armes, and two thous ares siauce land archers, and in the other battell were to the fulle 4000 number of eight hundled men of armes, and twelve holdemen. hundred archers. Thus was the English armie mar-Challed according to the report of Froiffard. When e uerie man was gotten into oder of battell, the king leapt boon a thite hobbie, and rode from ranke to Froiffard, ranke to view them, the one marchall on his right The kings hand, and the other on his left, defiring everie man demeaning bea that date to have regard to his right and honour. He fore y battell. spake it so courteoustie, and with so god a counter nance, that even they which before were discomfor ted, twke courage in hearing him fpeake fuch fweet and louing woods amongst them. It was nine of the clocke per ever be had thus bilited all his battels, & therebpon he caused everie man to eat and drinke a little, which they old at their leifure.

The French king, before he approched neere to his enimies, fent forth foure skilfull knights to view the demeanor of his enimies, the which returning againe, made report as they had feene, and that forfor much as they could gelle, the Englishmen ment to abide him, being divided into thee battels, readie to receive him and his pullance, if he went forward in purpole to affaile them. Here was the French king counselled to stay and not to give battell that day, but to admife all things with god deliberation and regard to confider well how and what way he might best assaile them. Then by the marthals were all men The Diseases commanded to frais, and not to go anie further, they among the that were formost and next to the enimies faried, but they that were behind would not abide but rode forth, and faid they would not state till they were as far as the formost: and when they before faw them behind come forward, then they marched on also as gaine, fo that neither the la. not his marthals could rule them, but that they passed forward still without order, or anie god arraie, till they came in light of their enimies : and as some as the formost fato their enimies, then they reculed backe, whereof they behind had maruell, and were abathed, supposing that the formost companie had beine fighting. Then they might have had rome to have gone forward, if they had beene minded. The commons, of thome all the wates betwirt Abuile and Creffie were full, when they saw that they were neere their enimies, they take their fwords and cried; Downe with them, Let vs flea them all. There was no man, though he were present at the tornie, that could imagine or thew the

truth of the entil opper that was among the French

Frenchmen.

Cayton

Fronfard.

The number

An.Reg.20.

€ 17 G00°

the water of

Cayton

flunc. Fronfard.

Tare in For.

of Ponticionio Tilmew, appoching buto the god towns of Abuile, and at length by one of the pulonersnamed Sobin de Grace, he was told where he might passe with his armie over the river of Some, at a food in the fame river, being hard in the bots tome and verie hallow at an eb water. The French hing uncerstanding that the la. of England fought to passe the river of Some, sent a great baron of pomandic, one fir Codmare du Foy, to defend the pallage of the same river, with a thousand men of armes, and fir thousand on fot with the Genowaies. This fir Coomarc had with him allo a great number of them of Purterell and others of the countrie, fo that he had in all to the number of twelve thousand men, one and other, and hearing that the king of England was minded to passe at Blanchetake (which was the pallage that Gobin Agace had info, med the king of England of)he came thither. When the Englithmen approched, he arranged all his com

panie to defeno the padage.

And suerlie when the Englishmen at the lowe water entered the food to palle over, there was a tharpebickering, for diverte of the Frenchmen incountred the Englithmen on hoalebacke in the was ter, and the Genowaies did them much hurt, and The English troubled them fore with their crosbowes: but on the other five, the English archers shot so wholie togither. that the Frenchmen were faine to give place to the Englishmen, so that they got the passage and came over affembling themselves in the field, and then the Frenchmen fled some to Abuile, some to saint Mis 30 quier. They that were on fot could not escape so well as those on hossebacke, infomuch that a great num. ber of them of Abuile, Hutterell, Arras, and S.Ki. quier were flaine and taken, for the chafe indured more than a great league. There were flaine in all The number to the number of two thousand. When the B. of England had thus pasted the river, he acquitted Bobin Agace, and all his companie of their ranfomes, and good horfie, and so the king road fouth as he did before. Crotapburnt His marthals road to Trotate by the fea fide, and burnt the towne, and twke all fuch wines and gods as were in the thips and backs which late there in the

> Due of the marchals road to the gates of Abuile. and from thence to S. Riquier, and after to the tolune of line faint Ciperit. This was on a fridaie, and both the marchals returned to the kings host about none, and so lodged all togither about Cresse in Ponticly, there having knowledge that the French king followed to give him battell, he commanded his marthals to those a plot of ground, somewhat to his advantage, that he might there abide his adversaries. In the meane time the French king being come with all his puissance onto Abuile, and hearing how the king of England was passed over the river of Dome, and discomfited fir Godmare du Foy, was fore displeased in his mind: but when he understood that his enimies were lodged at Creffie, and meant there to abide him, becaused all his people to tiffue 60 out of Abuile, and earlie on the faturdate in the mosthing, anon after funneriting he departed out of the towns himselfe, and marched towards his enimies. The king of England binderstanding that his adnerfarie king Philip Eill followed him, to gine him battell, & supposing that the same saturdaic he would come to offer it, role betimes in the morning, and commanded enerie man first to call bpon God for his aid, then to be armed, and to draw with speed into the field, that in the place before appointed they might be fet in order of battell. Beginning his enterprise at imocation or calling upon Goo, he was the more fortunate in his offaires, and sped the better in the

progrede of his actions, as the thue of the warre the lved. A notable example to eucric privat man, to remember to call byon God when he purposeth anie thing, for as the poet faith, and that verie christianlie,

–mhilest mortalibus agris rtilius,quam calestem,sancteg, pieg, Orando sibi quærere opem.

Mar, Pal, in fag,

Belide this, he caused a parke to be made and clofed by the woo five behind his holf, in the which he azdeined that all the carts and carriages theuld be fet. with all the hortes (for everie man was on fot.) Then he ordeined three battels, in the first was the prince of Wales, and with him the earle of Warwike, the load Goofrey of Parecourt, the load Staff ford, the lord de la Mare, the lord Bourchier, the lord Thomas Clifford, the lord Reginald Cobham, the Gious Villani Lood Thomas Holland, fir John Chandos, fir Bar, fatth, that tholomew de Browash, sir Robert Peuill. They Mould ione were eight hundred men of armes, and two thous in battell, the fand archers, and a thousand of other with the Welsh Englishmen men. In the second battell was the carle of Posth, archers Engage hampton, the earle of Arundell, the loads Ros and lith with, Millowbie, Ballet, S. Albine, Pulton, and others. belide other The third battell the king led himselse, having with fortmen with him feauen hundled men of armes, and two thous ares staues fand archers, and in the other battell were to the fallic 4000 number of eight hundred men of armes, and twelve horaemen. hundred archers. Thus was the English armie marshalled according to the report of Froisfard. When e uerie man was gotten into ozoer of battell, the king least byon a white hobbie, and rode from ranke to Froiffard, ranke to view them, the one marthall on his right The kings hand, and the other on his left, defiring everte man demeaned bethat daie to have regard to his right and honour. He fore & battell. spake it so courteouslie, and with so god a counter nance, that even they which before were discomfore ted, twke courage in hearing him speake such sweet and louing woods amongst them. It was nine of the clocke per ever he had thus visited all his battels. * gauc to the same Gobin an hundred nobles, and a 40 therespon he caused everie man to eat and drinke a little, which they old at their leisure.

The French king, before he approched nære to his enimies, lent forth foure skilfull knights to view the demeanor of his enimies, the which returning againe, made report as they had liene, and that for los much as they could gelle, the Englishmen ment to abide him, being divided into thee battels, readie to receive him and his pullance, if he went forward in purpose to affaile them. Here was the French king counselled to stay and not to give battell that day. but to admise all things with god deliberation and regard to confider well bow and what way he might belt affaile them. Then by the marthals were all men The Disorder commanded to ffaie, and not to go anie further, thep among the that were formost and next to the enimies faried, Frenchmen, but they that were behind would not abide but roce forth, and faid they would not state till they were as far as the formost: and when they before faw them behind come forward, then they marched on also as gaine, so that neither the Is. no; his marshals could rule them, but that they passed forward still without order, or anie god arraie, till they came in light of their enimies : and as some as the formost saw their enimies, then they reculed backe, whereof they behind had maruell, and were abathed, supposing that the formost companie had beine fighting. Then they might have had rome to have gone forward, if they had bene minded. The commons, of whome all the waies betwirt Abuile and Creste were full, when they fain that they were niere their enimies, they take their fwords and cried; Downe with them, Let vs flea them all. There was no man, though he were present at the tornie, that could imagine or thew the truth of the euillogoer that was among the French

partie, and yet they were a maruellous great num-

The Englishmen which beheld their enimies thus approching them, prepared themselves at leisure for the battell, which they faw to be at hand. The first battell, whereof the prince was ruler, had the archers flanding in maner of an herfe, and the men of armes in the botome of the battell. The earle of Porthamp ton and the earle of Arundell with the fecond battell, were on a wing in god order, readie to comfort the 10 princes battell if need were. The lords and knights of France came not to the allemblie togither, for some came after, in fuch half and cuill order, that one of Charles Gri them troubled another. There were of Genowaies crosbolves to the number of tivelue or fiffeene thous fand, the which were commanded to go on before, and thon Dona with their that to begin the battell; but they were to of their Geno- were buth going on for that morning fir leagues water, which armed with their crosbowes, that they said to their as Gio. Villani commanded to fight this date, for the be not in cale to dw any great feat of armes, we have more nico of rest. These words came to the hearing of the earle of Alanfon, tiho faid; A man is well at eafe to be charged with such a fort of rascals, that faint and faile now at most ned.

Also at the same instant there fell a great raine,

Katne and an celiple.

Che carte of

faith.

Polydor,

Froitfard.

Blanfon.

thouse or Da

thunder with and an eclipfe with a terrible thunder, and before the raine, there came flieng over both armies a great number of crowes, for feare of the tempest com= 30 ming : then anon the aire began to war cleare, and the funne to thine faire and bright, which was right in the french menseies, and on the Englifts mens backs. Then the Genowaies were affems bled togither, and began to approch, they made a great leave and crie, to abath the Englithmen, but thep food fell and frirred not at all for that noise. Then the Genotivates the fecond time made an other leape and huge crie, and flemed forward a little, and the Englithmen remonied not a fot. The third time againe 40 the Genowates leapt, and yelled, and went footh till ther came within thot, and fiercelie ther with discharged their crofbowes. Then the English arthers flept forth one pale, and let flie their arrowes to utolic and lo thicke togither, that it seemed to snowe. Then the Cenowaies felt the arrowes perfing their heads,

armes and breafts, manie of them cast downe their

crosbowes, and cut the strings, and returned discom-

fited. Ethen the French king faw them fic awaie, he

Che battell w begun.

> cc bs without reason. Then we might have frene the men of armes have dasht in amongst them, and killed a great number of them, and euer the Englishmen thot libere they falv the thickest prease: the tharpearrowes ran into the men of armes, and into their horffes, and manie fell hoeffe and man among ff the Cenowates, and fill the Englishmen that where they faw the thickest prease, and when they were once downe they could not recouer againe. The thiong was such that one ouer: 60 threw another; + also among the Englishmen, there were certeine of the formen with great knines, that went in among the men of armes, and killed manie of them as they late on the ground, both earles, barons knights, and elquires. The valiant king of 130= hem being almost blind, caused his men to fasten all the reines of the budels of their boulles ech to other, and to he being himfelfe among ft them in the formoff ranke, they ran on their enimies.

The lord Charles of Boheme fonne to the fame king and late elected emperour, came in good order to the battell, but when he faw how the matter went awie on their part, he departed and faued himfelfe. his father by the meanes aforefaid went fo far for

ward, that joining with his entinies he fought right valiantlie, and to did all his companie : but finalic being entred within the prease of their enimies, they were of them inclosed and flaine, together with the king their maffer, and the nert date found dead lieng about him, and their horses all tied ech to other. The earle of Alanson came right orderlie to the battell, Charles and so did the parts and fought with the Englishmen, and so did the earle of flanders also on his part. These two loads codfied the English archers, and came to the princes bate tell, and there fought right valiantlie a long time. The French king perceining where their banners frod, would faine have come to them, but could not, by reason of a great hedge of archers that frod betwirt them and him. This was a perillous battell and fore foughten: there were few taken to mercie, for the Englishmen had so determined in the more ning.

ng. Certeine Frenchmen and Almaines perforce of Thepical were not past constables; Cese be not well vied, in that we are 20 pened the archers of the princes battell, and came to building fight with the men of armes hand to hand. Then the fed. fecond battell of the Englishmen came to succes the princes battell, and not before it was time, for ther of that battell had as then inough to do, in somuch that some which were about him, as the earle of Porthampton, and others fent to the king, where he Chunks food aloff on a windmill bill, requiring him to ab fondary nance forward, and come to their aid, they being as bing. then loze laid to of their enimies. The king hereup on demanded if his sonne were flaine, burt, og felled to the earth - 120 (faid the knight that brought the message) but he is some matched. Well (faid the king) Theking returne to him and them that fent you, and faie to answer them that they fend no more to me for any adventure, that falleth, to long as my fon is alive, for I will that this fournie be his, with the honor thereof. With this " answer the knight returned, which greatlie incouraged them to do their best to win the spurs, being half abathed in that they had to fent to the king for aid. At length then it drew toward evening, and that the Frenchmen were beaten downe and flaine on ech hand king Philip as it were by confircint departed The fin out of the field, not having as then past three leave pers bing ton fons about him, of thome the load John of Deinault the and was one, by those ner inasion by those ner inasion by was one, by whose persuation he chefelie consented to rive his wate for his owne falegard, when he faw the loffe was such as on that date it could not be recoucred.

The flaughter of the Frenchmen was great and Greatles faid: Slea theferalcals, for they will let and trouble 50 lamentable, namelie for the loffe of fo manie noble mosfin men, as were flaine at the same battell, fought be men. tweine Creffie and Brop on the faturdaie nert fol Canen. lowing the feast of faint Bartholome w being (as Polyde that peare fell) the 26 of August. Annong other which Frontied died that baie, thefe I find registred by name as gotten thefest, John king of Boheme, Rase duke of Lop Com. raine, Charles of Alanso brother germane to hing Abilip, Charles earle of Blois. Leives earle of Flans ders, allo the earle of Parecourt, brother to the lord Settric of Herecourt, with the carles of Ausserre, Aumerle, and faint Boule, befor dinerfe other of the nobilitie. The Englishmen neuer brake out of their battels to chase any man, but kept themselves togic ther in their wards and ranks, and defended themsclues euer against such as came to assaile them. This battell ended about eurning.

When the Frenchmen were clearelie ouercome, and those that were left aline fled and gone, so that the Englithmen heard no more noife of them, hing Co Cheben ward came downe from the bill (on the which he flod England all that day with his helmet fill on his head) and go much ing to the prince, imbraced him in his armes, and his from the fed him, faieng; Faire fonne, God fend you god per: ,, scuerance in this your prosperous beginning, you ,,

baue

Er Geno: wa.cs.

The hing of

111.11

" have noblic acquit your felfe, you are well worthic to have the governance of a realme committed to pour hands for your valiant dwings. The prince inclined himselfe to the earth in honouring his father, as he best could. This done, they thanked God together with their fouldiers for their good aductiture. For fo the bing commanded, and willed no man to make aine boots of his owne power, but to afceibe all the praise to almightie God for luch a noble victorie; fæming herein to be affected as Danio was in the foure and 1 fortith pialine; for healfo referreth the happie fuccesse of warre, and all bidorie, buto almightie God, and not to the arength of a multitude of men, faieng:

Georg. Buch. paraph ingfal.

Tunos ab hoste subtrahis, sternis solo Infensa nobis agmina. Non ergo semper sure te cantalimis Nostra salutis vindicem ?

On the fundate in the morning, there was fucha milt, that a man could not fee an acres breath before him. Then by the kings commandement there depar, 20 ted from the holf fine hundred fpeares and two thous fand archers , to trie if they might beare of anie Frenchmen gathered togither in anie place nære

On the same morning there were departed out of Abuile and S. Requier in Ponticio, the commons of Koan and Beannais, with other that knew no. thing of the discomfiture the date before. These met with the Englishmen, supposing they had borne frenchmen, and being fiercelie affailed of them , at 30 by maiffer Iohn Fox as followeth. ter fore fight, and great flaughter, the Frenchmen were discomfited and fled, of thome were flaine in the bedges & bulbes, more than feuen thousand men. The archbishop of Roan, and the grand prior of France, ignozant also of the discomfiture the day before, & supoling (as they were informed) the French thould not have foughten till that fundate, were like wife incountred (as they came thitherward) by the Englithmen, with whome they fought a fore battell, for they were a great number, but yet at length they 49 The archb. of lucre not able to susseine the putsant force of the Englishmen, and so the most part of them were the loss grand flaine, with the fair archbilhop and grand prior, and

france Claine

few there were that escaped. On that lundaie morning, the Englishmen met with diverse Frenchmen, that had lost their waie on the faturdaie, and wiff not where the king nor their capteins were become. They were all flaine in manner, so manie as the Englishmen could most with, informuch that of the commons and formen of the ci- 50 ties and god townes of France (as was thought) there were flaine this fundate foure times as mante as were flaine on the faturbate in the great battell. Then those Englishmen that were fent abroad thus to biew the countrie, were returned againe, and fignifico to the king what they had force and done, and bow there was no more appearance of the entinies, the king to fearth what the number was of them that were flaine, and boon the view taken, it was reported but him, that there were found dead cleuen 60 princes, foure fcore baronets, 12 hundred lanights, and more than thirtie thousand other of the meaner fort. Thus was the whole pullance of France vanquished, and that the flie by force of fuch as were of no reputation amongst them, that is to fap, the Englith archers, by whose tharpe and violent that the vice toric was atchined, to the great confusion of the French nation . I Df fuch price were the English bowes in that featon, that nothing was able to with stand them; whereas now our archers couet not to draws long and frong bowes, but rather to thot compate, which are not meet for the warres, nor greatlic to be feared, though they come into the

The king of England with his armic kept fill his field, untill monoaie in the morning, and then diflodged, and came before Doturcell by the fea, and his marchals ran towards Dedin. The next daie they road toward Bullongne, a at Willam the king and the prince incamped, and farried a uhole date to refresh their people, and on the wednesdate being the thirtith day of August, he came before the arong tolune of Calis, and there planted his fiege, and co reced ballibes betweene the towne and the river, and gev. caused carpenters to make houses and longings of great timber, which were courted with red & bemnie, so manie and in such order, that it seemed a new towne, and in it was a market place appointed of purpose, in the which the market was vailte kept of vittels, call other necessarie things everistic date and faturdais, so that a man might have bought that he would of things brought thither out of Eng. land & Flanders. ABut now, for somuch as we have spoken of this sournie and invasion made by king Coward into France, in this nineteenth piere of his reigne, accordinglic as we have gathered out of Froiflard, and diverte other authors, I have thought good to make the reader partaker of the contents of a letter written by a chapleine of the faid king, and attendant about him in the fame toznic, centeining the successe of his proceedings after his departure from Politie, which letter is inferted with others in the historie of Robert de Auesburie, and Englished

A letter of W. Northbourgh the kings confessor describing the kings voiage into France.

Alutations premiled. The In the ada give you to biderstand, that and monus our soueveryne was the came to the towne of Poissie the Assumption of our ladie, where was our souereigne lozd the king ments.

a certeine bridge over the water of Saine broken downe by the enimie, but the king tarried there so long, till that the bridge was made againe. And whiles the bridge was in reparing, there came a great nums ber of men at armes, and other fouldiers well armed, to hinder the same. But the earle of Porthampton issued out against them, and flue of them more than athouland, the rest sed awaie: thankes be to God. And at another time, our men paffed the water (although with much travell) and flue a great number of the common fouldiers of France, about the citie of Pas ris, and countrie adjoining, being part of the French kings armie, and throughlie well appointed: so that our people have now made other god bridges byon our es nimies, Godbe thanked, without anie lose and damage to bs. And on the morrow after the Allumption of outladie, the king palled the water of Saine, and marched toward Poisse, which is a towne of great defense, and stronglie walled, and a mar-uellous strong castell within the same, which our enimies kept. And when our bauntgard was passed the fowne, our rers gard gaue an affault therebuto, and twke the same, where were saine more than

Calie belie:

the hundred men at arms of our enimies part.

Frenchmen

flaine the day

part. And the next date following, the earle of Suffolke, and fir Dugh Spenfer, marthed fourth byon the commons of the countrie assembled and well armed, and in fine discomfited them, and slue of them more than two hundred, a twke three score gentlemen priloners, belide others.

And after that, the king marched toward grand Uilliers, and while he was there in= 10 camped, the kings bantgard was descried by the men at armes of the k. of Boheme: wherepon our men issued out in great half and coined battell with them, but were inforced to retire. Potwithstanding, thanks be buto God, the earle of Porthamptonis fued out, and rescued the horstemen with the other foldiers: so that few or none of them were either taken or flaine, sauing onlie Thomas Talbot, but had againe the 20 enimie in chase within two leagues of A= miens : of whome we take eight, and flue twelve of their best men at armes: the rest being well horsed, twke the towns of Amis ens. After this the king of England marched toward Pountife, bpon Bartholomew day, and came to the water of Some,

where the French king had laid five hundied men at armes, and thise thouland fot = 30 men, purpoling to have kept and stopped our pallage : but thanks be to God, the k. of England and his holt entered the same water of Some, where never man passed before, without losse of any of our men; and after that incountered with the enimie, and flue of them moze than 2000, the rest fled to Abuile, in which chase were taken

manie knights, esquiers, emen at armes. The same day fir Hugh Spenser twee the towne of Crotaie, where he ahis soldiers flue 400 men at armes, Tkept the towne, where they found great store of vittels.

The same night incamped the king of England in the forrest of Cressie byon the same water, for that the French kings holt came on the other lide of the towne, nære but o our passage: but he would not take the water of vs, & so marched toward Abuile. 50 And byon the fridate next following, the king being still incamped in the faid forcest, our leuriers descried the French &. which marched toward by in foure great bat tels; and having then bnderstanding of our enimies (as Gods will was) a little before the evening tide, we drew to the plaine field, and let our battels in arraie : and imbehaued themselves right noblie. But thanks be given buto God, the victorie fell on our side, & the king our adversarie was discomfited with all his host a put to flight: where also was flaine the king of Boheme, the duke of Lozaine, the earle of Alanson, the earle of Flanders, the earle of Blois, the earle of Parecourt, with his two fons, the earle of Baumarle, the earle de Me uers, and his brother the lord of Tronard, the archbilhop of Ailines, the archbilhop of Sens, the high prior of France, the earle

of Saucie, the load of Morles, the load de Guies, le seigneur de Saint Pouant, le seigneur de Kolinburgh, with six earles of Almaine, and diverse other earles, ba rons, knights, and efquiers, whose names are buknowne. And Philip de Cialois him: felfe, with an other marques, which was called lood elector among the Romans, cl caped from the battell. The number of the men of armes which were found dead in the field, befide the common foldiers and formen, were a thouland, five hundred, for tie and two: and all that night the king of England with his holtaboad armed in the field, where the battell was fought.

On the next morrow, before the sunne rose, there marched towards by another great hold mightie altrong, of the French men: but the earle of Northampton, and the earle of Postfolke istued out againg them in the battels, Fafter long and terrible fight, them likewise they discomfited by Gods great helpe and grace (for 0= therwise it could never have beene) where they twie of knights and elquiers a great number, and flue about two thousand, pur fuing the chase the leages from the place where the battell was fought. The fame night also the king incamped himselfe as gaine in the forest of Cresse, and on the morrow marched toward Bullongne, and by the way he toke the towne of Staples: and from thence he marched toward Cas lis, where he intendeth to plant his liege, and late his batterie to the same. And therfore our sourreigne losd the king willeth and commandeth you, in all that ever you may, to fend to the faid stege bittels conuenient. For after the time of our departing from Caen, we have travelled through the countrie with great perill a danger of our people, but yet alwaies had of bittels plentie, thanks be to God therefore. But now (as the case standeth) we partise need your helpe to be refreshed with vittels. Thus fare you well. Wiritten at the fiege before the towne of Calis, the fourteenth daie of September.

But now touching the fiege of Calis, and to refurne where we left, pe thall buder stand, that (as ye have heard)the English campe was furnished with fufficient prouision of meat, drinke, amarell, munition, and all other things necessarie: and offentimes also the soldiers made roads and forrais into the boy ders of France nertadioining, as towards Guines, mediatlie the fight began, which was fore and cruell, Eindured long, for our enimies and fometime to Bullongne. Also the earle of Porth and sometime to Bullongne. Also the earle of Porth lacker ampton fetched a botte out of Arthois, and as he returned toward the hoft, he came to Terrouan, which Terround towns the bishop had fortified and manned, belivering the cuffodie therof buto fir Arnold Dandzehen: for when he heard the Englishmen approched, he burff not tarrie within the citie himselfe, but got him to faint Omers. Sir Arnold Rood valfantlie to his defense, and would not yeld, till by verie force the Englishmen entered the citie, flue the foldiers, and Erricas toke their capteine the faid fir Arnold paffoner. The wondy citie was put to facke, and after fet on fire. And then the Englithmen were departed, there came a number of flemings from the fiege, which they had

laid before S. Diners, and began a new spoile, and fired fuch houses belonging to the canons and other, which the Englishmen had spared . Thus were those confines in most milerable cale, for no house noz o. ther thing was in lafegard, but luch as were conteis nco within closure of strong townes and fortrestes. The king of England would not affaile the towne

of Calis by giving anie affault to it, for he knew he

thould but lofe his labour, and watte his people, it

was fo frong of it felfe, and fo well furnished with

the towne. The king of England perceiving that

this was done of purpole to spare vittels, would not

fame, but rather pitied them; and therefore did not

praise, and caused manie of his entinies to prate right

hartilie for his good fuccelle and prosperitie. A most

notable example of pitie and compation, teaching

Foiffard,

men of warre. Capteine thereof also was one fir John de Tlienne, a valiant knight of Burgoigne, having with him diverle other right hardie and ertinne cap: pert capteins, knights, and elquiers. When the faib fir John de Alienne faw the manner of the English hoff, and what the kings intention was, he confired ned all the pore and meane people to depart out of

Cheking of onelic thew them fo much grace to fuffer them to engiands palle through his holf, but also gave them meat and brinke to dinner, and moreover two pence fferling the page. to cuerie person : which charitable beed wan him much

The horse of giornamoie. lent foz.

other to be in like fort affected, and also to know, that Spernit calorum regem (pretor miferorum.

The French king meaning to raile the flege from Calis, which the king of England kept there, fent for his some the duke of Pozmandie, which had line long at the fiege of Afguillon, and now by commander ment of his father left it love against his will. In this meane while, the earle of Derbie remained in the citie of Burdeaux, and there had held him du ring all the time that the fiege laie before Aiguillon. When he once boderftod that the liege was raifed, and that the duke of Posmandie had broken by his 4 campe, he fent into Galcoigne for all knights and The carle of equires that held of the English part. Then came to Dervicallin: Burdeaux the lood Dalboet, the lood de Lespare, the bethan armie lood de Rolam, the lood of Pulident, the lood of Paus miers, and a great fort more of the lords and nobles of Galcoigne, so that the earle had twelve hundaed men of armes, two thousand archers, and there thous fand other formen. They passed the river of Baron. betwirt Burdeaur and Blaie, and toke their waie to Zandonge, fo to go bnto Poictiers, and toke by 5 the waie the towne of Wirabell by affault : they wan allo the towne and caffell of Aunaie, Surgieres and Benon . Also they twice Paraunt in Postow by Coms won force, they burnt also the towne of Lufignen, but the castell they could not win . Pozeover, they did win the bulge, towne, and castell of Tailburge, and five all that were found within it, bicause a knight of the English part was flaine in the affaulting. From thence the earle of Derbie went and laid liege to faint John Dangelie, which was yielded to him by 60 composition.

At Piort he made three affaults, but could not win it, and fo from thence he came to Bourge faint Pariment, the which was wone by force, and all that were within it flaine; and in like manner the tolune of Pontrenill Bonin was wone, and the most part of them within flaine, that twie boon them to defend it, which were 200 coiners of monie that wrought in the mint, which the French king kept there. From wence he passed forward with his host, and finallie came before the citie of Politiers, which was great and large, so that he could not besiege it but on the one five. The third daie after his comming thither, he cauled the citie to be affaulted in their places, and the

greatest number were appointed to assaile the weakelf part of the citie. As then there were no expert men of warre within Pointiers , but a great multitude of people unskilfall and not used to any feats of warre, by reason whereof the Englishmen entered in at the weakest place. When they within falve the citie wone, they fled out at other gates, but yet there were flaine to the number of feauen hundled persons, for all that came in the Englishmens wate were put to the swood, men, women, and children. The citie was facked and rifled, fo that great froze of The citie of riches was gotten there, as well of the inhabitants 300micrs as other that had brought their gods thither for fafe, won by force. gard of the fame. The earle of Derbie laie there ten or twelve dates, and longer might have laine, if his pleasure had so beine, for there was none that durit go about to disquiet him, all the countrie trembled so at his prefence.

At his departure from Pointiers he left the citie being them backe agains to helps to confume the 20 boid, for it was to great to be kept : his fouldiers and men of warre were so pessered with riches, that they will not what to do therewith: they essemed nothing but gold and filuer, and feathers for men of warre. The earle vifited by the waie as he returned homewards to Burdeaux the towne of faint John Dangelie, and other fortrelles tibich he had towne Dangelie, in going towards Politiers, and having furnished them with men, munition, and vittels necessarie, at his comming to Burdeaur he brake op his holf, and 30 licencing his people to depart, thanked them for their pames and good fernice. All this while the fiege confinued Will before Calis, and the French king among & other denifes which he imagined how to raise the B. of England from it , procured the Scots to make warre into England, infomuch that Dauid king of Scotland, not with standing the truce which yet indured betwirt him and the king of England, opon hope now to bo some great exploit, by reason of the abfence of king Coward, intangled thus with the bes The king of o freging of Calis, he affembled the whole putffance Scots inugof his realme, to the number of fortie or threscore beth Enga thouland fighting men (as some write) and with them Polydor. entered into England, burning, spoiling, and wall, ing the countrie, till he came as far as Durham.

The loads of England that were left at home with the quæne for the fure kæping and defense of the realine, perceining the king of Scots thus boldie to inuade the land, and in hope of spotle to send forth his light horfemen to harrie the countrie on ech five him, aftembled an host of all such people as were as ble to beare armour, both prefts and other . Their ges nerall affemblie was appointed at Pewcastell, and The English then they were all togither, they were to the num, lords allembis bet of 1 200 men of armes, the thouland archers, a power to and feating thouland office with the and office with the and featien thousand other, with the Welthmen, and Scots. issuing out of the towne, they found the Scots reas Froisfard, die to come forward to incounter them. Then everie man was let in order of battell, and there were foure battels ordeined, one to aid another. The first was led by the bishop of Durham, Gilbert de Uinfreuile earle of Ancgos, Henrie low Percie, and the load Henrie Scrwpe: the second by the archbishop of Poske, and the lood Kafe Peuill: the third by the bis hop of Lincolne, John loed Powbenie, and the loed Thomas de Rokebie: the fourth was governed by the load Coward Balioll capteine of Berwike, the archbishop of Canturburie, and the losd Ros: belide thele were M. load d' Cincourt, Robert de Dale, and other. The queene was there in person, and went Tho. Walf. from ranke to ranke, and incouraged hir people in Froiffard. the best manner the could , and that come the depar. The quence ted, committing them and their cause to God the air diligence, uer of all bidoxic.

Shortlie herebpon the Scots fet forward to be-

Saint John

Che Dcots tight with errs.

The English the bictorie. The king of Scots taken. was prifoner to an elquier of Porthumberland, who

uants, and refted not till he came to his owne caffell there he divelled, being thirtie miles diffant from the place of the battell. Hect . Boctius. Ri. Southwell. Fife, Sutherland, Wighton, and Menteth, the load William Douglas, the lood Melcie, the archbithop of S. Andrewes, and another bilhop, with fir Thomelin Foukes, and dinerfe other men of name. There were flaine of one and other to the number of 15 thousand. This battell was fought befide the citie of Durham Beuils croffe, at a place called Beuils croffe, bpon a faturdaie nert

Lord 1 3 46. Df this ouerthrow Christopher Ok-

land hath berie commendablie weitten, faieng, 30

gin the battell, and like wife did the Englishmen, and

therewith the archers on both parts began to thot:

the flot of the Scots ord little hurt, but the archers of

England foge galled the Scots, fo that there was an hard battell. They began at nine of the clocke, and

continued fill in fight till none. The Scots had

tharpe and heavie ares, & gave with the same great

and mightic Arolics, howbeit finallie the English

men by the helpe of Goo obteined the victoric, al-

uerfe of the nobles of Scotland Claine, to the number

of feuen earles, befide loods. The king was taken in

the field fore wounded, for he fought valiantlie. He

as some as he had taken him, rode out of the field

with him, accompanied onelie with eight of his fer-

after the feast of faint Dichaell, in the yeare of our

Fabian.

Profflard.

In Angl. pralis Jub Edwarde 3.

-haud omine dextro Iam Scotus intulerat vim Dunelmensibus agris, Ciunformidandum sæuus bellum instruit Anglus, Aggrediturque hostem violantem fædera sacra. Nominus incerti Scotica plebs obuia gentis sternitur, or tristi gladio cadit impiaturba, Frustrà obluctantur scoti e comitéfque ducéfque, Quorum pars incet occumbens; pars catera capta Cuptisuim corpus dedit vincentibus, auro Et pacto pretio redimendum, bellicus ut mos Postulat. At David Scotie rex captus ad vrbem I.ondinum fidei pendens dignissima fractæ Supplicia, adductus celebri concluditur arce. Exiguus numerus volucri pede fisus equorum Esfugit in patrium, testis certisimus Anglos Devicisse suos, tristia funeranarant.

இஸ் in இcot:

We that will fee more of this battell, may find the The that will reconour of the factorial hillogie, as their fame also set fouth in the Secontilly hillogie, as their writers have written thereof. And for formuch as by the circumfrances of their writings, it thould fieme 50 they kept the remembrance of the same battell per feetlie registred, we have in this place onclie spewed what other writers have recorded of that matter, and lest that which the Scotish chronicles write, to be fæne in the life of king Danio, without much abzing ing theref. The Englishmen after this pictorie thus Countries of obteined, twhe the callels of Horburgh and Hermis Scotlad sub- tage, and also without any resistance subdued the countries of Anandale, Galloway, Pers, Tinto vale, and Ethnike forrest, extending their marches 60 forth at that time unto Cokburnes peth, and Sointray hedge, and after unto Crarlinlips, and croffe Caue.

bued by the Englishmen.

Hedor Boct.

John Cops land refuseth to delitter the B.ot Scota.

The quane of England being certeinelie informed that the king of Scots was taken, & that John Copland had conneied him out of the field, no man understoo to what place, the incontinentlie wrote to him, commanding him foothwith to being his pailed ner king Dauld bnto bir prefence : but John Top, land wrote to his agains for a determinate answer, that he would not beliver his priloner the fair king Danio buto any person lining, man or woman, ercept onelie to the king of England, his soucreigns losd and matter. Herebyon the quene wrote letters

to the king, fignifieng to him both of the hapie bide rie chanced to his people against the Socots, and also of the demcanoz of John Copland, in deteining the of the demication School of the definition of th where he late at siege before Calis, which with all conuentent speed he did, and there so ercused himselfe of that which the queene had found hirlelfe graved with him, for deteining the king of Scots from hir, that the king did not onelie pardon him, but also gaue to though they lost manic of their men. There were die 10 him fine hundred pounds ferling of yearelie rent, to him a to his heires for ewer, in reward of his god fervice and valiant prowes, and made him efquire for his bodie, commanding him pet byon his returne into England to deliner king David buto the quene, which he did, and to excused himselfe also buto hir, that the was therewith fatiffied and contented. Then the queene, after the had taken order for the fafe keping of the king of Scots, and good gouerne, There was taken also beside him, the earles of 20 ment of the realme, twke the sea and sailed over to the king hir husband Mill lieng before Calis.

Thilest Calis was thus belieged by the king of Ia. Mein. England, the Flemings which had latelie before be- The fle fieged Betwine, and had raifed from thence about the mings, fame time that the battell was fought at Creffe. now assemble togither againe, and dwing what dai mage they might against the Frenchmen on the box bers, they laie flege unto the towne of Aire. Moreo ner, they wrought to for the king of England (ear, Froillard nesslie requiring their frændship in that behalfe that 134 their sourceigne lood Lewes earle of Flanders be. Anno Reg ing as then about fifteene yeares of age, fianced the Checatal ladie Jlabell daughter to the king of England, more flonter by confirmint indeed of his lubicas, than for any good frames will he bare to the king of England: for he would promite often faie, and openlie protest, that he would ner hange er uer marrie hir those father had flatine his : but there lands ta: was no remedie, for the Flemings kept him in mar tir. ner as a prisoner, till be granted to follow their ad-40 nife. But the same weeke that the mariage was appointed to be folemnized, the earle as he was abroad in hawking at the hearon, Cale awaie and fled into France, not fraieng to ride his horffe boon the fours till he came into Arthois, and to diffionogablie difap

pointed both the king of England, and his owne na

turall subjects the Flemings, to their high displeas

While the king late thus before Calis, dimerfe lozds and knights came to fee him out of Flancers, Brabant, Beinault, and Almaigne. Amongst other came the losd Kobert of Pamur, and was reteined with the king as his fernant, the king giving him thick hundled pounds ferling of yearelie pension out of his coffers to be paid at Bruges. During the Child time that the stege thus continued before Calis, the Charles loed Charles de Blois, that named himfelfe duke of aniert. Wzitaine, was taken befoze a castell in Bzitaine, called la Roch Darien, and his armie discomfited, theelie by the aid of that valiant English knight fir bir The Thomas Dagwooth, who had beene fent from the Degreen fiege of Calis by king Coward to affif the counteffe Frontal of Montfort and other his frænds against the said Charles de Blois, that with a gret armie of french men and Britains, had the same time belieged the fato calfell of Roch Darien, coareining them within in such forceable maner, that they food in great ned of present success. The said fir Thomas Dagworth & aduertised hereof, with these hundred men of armes, emissional factors. and foure hundred archers of his owne refinues, be heighte Roe corteine Britaines, approched to the liege, and on all mile the 20 of June earlie in the morning, a quarter of an within houre before day, suddenlie set byon the enimies, tho having knowledge of his comming, were readic to receive him as the day before, but being now for

pilled thus on the fuoden, they were greatlie amaico : for they that were within Koch Darien, as some as the appearance of date had discouered the matter onto them, so that they might know their frænds from their enimies, they issued forth, and holpe not a litle to the atchining of the vidorie, which was clere. lie obteined before funne-riting , and the French armie quite viscomfited, greatile to the praise of the faid fir Thomas Dagworth and his companie, confi pering their small number, in comparison of their 1 aduerfaries, who were reckoned to be twelve hundied good men of armes, knights, and elquiers, belide fir hundzed other armed men, two thouland croffes bowes, fir hundred archers of the countrie of 1826 taine, and formen of commons innumerable.

There were taken , besides the lood Charles de Blois naming himfelfe duke of Britaine, diverte other loads and men of name, as monfieur Buie de la Claall sonne and heire to the lood la Claall, which vico in the battell, the lood of Rocheford, the lood de 20 Beaumanour, the load of Loiacke, with other loads, knights, and elquiers, in great numbers. There were gaine the fato lord de la Claall, the Aicount of Ro han, the lood of Chasteau Brian, the lood de Maile areit, the lood de Duintin, the lood de Rouge, the lood of Derevall and his sonne, fir Kafe de Montford, and manie other worthie men of armes, knights and elquiers, to the number of betwirt fir and fenen hunbicd, as by a lefter written by the said sir Thomas Dagworth, and registred in the historie of Robert de 30 Auesburie both ameare.

In this meane while, king Philip having dailie more how the power of his enunie king Coward Did increase by aid of the Cafferlings and other na. tions, which were to him alied, and that his men within Calis were brought to fuch an extreme point, that without spécie rescue they could not long keepe the towne, but must of force render it over into the hands of his faid enimie, to the great prejudice of all the realme of France, after great deliberation ta: 40 The french me realme of France, and see some short the formallen. Ben upon this to weightie a matter, be commanded bloth an armic enerie man to meet him in their best arraie for the warre, at the featt of Pentecolt in the citie of Antiens,or in those marches. At the date and place thus apointed, there came to him Does duke of Burgoigne, and the duke of Pozmandie eldest sonne to the king, the duke of Dileance his ponget sonne, the duke of Burbon, the earle of Fois, the lozd Lois de Saucie, the lord John of Hemalt, the earle of Armi nacke, the earle of Forrest, and the earle Walentino, 50

is, with manie others.

These noble men being thus assembled, they toke councell which waie they might passe to give battell to the Englishmen: it was thought the best wate had bene through Flanders, but the Flemings in fauor of the hing of England denied, not onelie to open their pallages to the Frenchmen, but also had levied an armie of an hunozed thouland men of one and of ther, and laid flege to Aire, and burnt the countrie all about. Therepointhere were manie tharpe bicker 60 rings and fore incounters betwirt the Flemings and such Frenchmen as king Philip sent south against them both, now, whilest the French armie laie about Amicus, and also before, during all the time that the fiege lay at Calis. For all the French towns open the frontiers were fluffed with flrong garris fons of fouldiers, as Lifte, faint Omers, Arras, Bullongue, Aire and Monttretill, and those men of war were ever readic byon occasion to attempt sundite exploits. After this, when the armie of the Flemings a cometio was broken op , and returned home , or rather diul water Calia. DCD into parts, and longed along on the frontiers, the Frenchking with two thousand men one and other came forward, taking his way through the countris

called la Belme, and so by the countrie of Franke berge, came ffreight to the hill of Sangate, betwirt Calis and Tallant.

The king of England had caused a Grong castell to be made betweene the towne of Calis and the fea, to close up that pallage, and had placed therein there score men of armes, and two hundred archers, which kept the haven in such sort that nothing could come in no; out. Also confidering that his enimies could come neither to fuccour the towne, nor to annote his host, except either by the downes alongs the sea side, or elfe aboue by the high waie, he caused all his nanie to drawe alongst by the coast of the downes, to stop op that the Frenchmen thoulo not approch that waie. Also the erle of Derbie being come thither out The carle of of Buien, was appointed to keepe peivland bridge, Derbie, with a great number of men of armes and archers, so that the Frenchmen could not approchanic wate. buleffe they would have come through the marifhes,

which to do was not possible.

Fiftiene hundred of the commons of Tournie wan a tower, which the Englishmen had made and kept for the impeadment of the Frenchmens palfage by the downes, but that not with fanding, when the marchals of France had well viewed all the palfages and freids through the which their armie must palle, if they meant to fight with the Englishmen, they well perceived that they could not come to the Englishmen to give them battell, without the king would lose his people, wherevoon (as Froiffard faith) the French king fent the losd Beffrey de Charnie, the lord Cufface de Ribaumont, Buie de Pele, and The requell the lood de Beantein unto the king of England, which of the french required him on their mailters behalfe to appoint cer-loods to the teine of his councell, as he would likewife appoint king of Eng. certeine of his, which by common consent might aduife betweene them an indifferent place for them to trie the battell bpon: wherebuto the king of Eng. his answer, land answered, That there he was and had beine almost a whole yeare, which could not be unknowne to " his adversarie their maister, so that he might have >> come foner if he would : but now, fifth he had fuffered ,, him there to remaine folong, without offer of bats tell, he meant not to accomplish his delire, noz to de: " part from that, which to his great coff he had brought >> now at length to that point, that he might calilie win it. Therefore if the French ik. nor his holf could not patte those water which were closed by the Enge ? lift power, let them fæke some other pastage (faio be)

if they thinke to come hither. In this meane wile came two cardinals fro pope Carbinals fer Clement, to treat a peace betwirt the two kings, to intreat of therebpon commissioners were appointed, as the dukes of Burgoigne and Burbone, the losd Lewes de Sanoie, and the lood John de Deinault, other wife called lood Beaumont, on the French part: and the earles of Derbie and Porthampton, the lord Regt nald Cobham, and the load Walter de Mannie, on the English part. These commissioners and the les gates (as intreators betweene the parties) met and communed the dates togither, but agreed not byon ante conclusion, and to the carbinals departed; and the French king perceiving he could not have his purpole, brake by his holf and returned to France, They bepart, bidding Calis farewell. After that the French king with his host was once departed from Bangate, without ministring anie succour to them within the towne, they began to fue for a parlie, which being granted, in the end they were contented to væld, and the king granted to receive them and the towne on thefe conditions; that fir of the cheefe burgeffes of the tolone flould come forth bareheaded, bareforted, and The condition barclegged, and in their thirts, with halters about furrender their necks, with the keies of the towns and castell in of Calis.

The french t, returneth into France.

Che Fiem:

ings beliege

... Meir.

Fabian.

Pn.j.

their hancs, to inbuilt themselves simplie to the langs will, and the relivue he was contented to take to mercie.

This determinate resolution of king Coward being infimated to the commons of the towne, afterns bled in the market place by the found of the common bell before the capteine caused manie a weeping eie amongst them: but in the end, when it was perceb ned that no other grace would be obtemed, fix of the most wealthie burgestes of all the towne agreed to 10 hazard their lines for the fafegard of the refidue, and so according to the prescript order deuised by the li. they went forth of the gates, and were presented by the losd Walter de Mannie to the king, before whom they knieled downe, offered to him the keies of the towne, and belought him to have mercie bpon them. But the king regarding them with a fell counter nance, commanded freight that their heads thould be Arthen off. And although manie of the noble men bid make great intreatance for them, yet would no grace be thewed, butill the quene being great with obtained their child, came and knæled downe before the king hir hulvand, and with lamentable chere & weeping cies intreated so much for them, that finallie the kings anger was alwaged a his rigo: turned to mercie (for

Fleditur iratus voceregante Deus) fo that he gave the railoners onto hir to do hir plea. fure with them. Then the queene commanded them to be brought into hir chamber, and caused the halters to be taken from their necks, clothed them anew, gave them their dinner, and bestowing byon ech of them fir nobles, amointed them to be connected out of the host in lafegard, and let at libertie.

Calin politich England.

dir bur-

gelles of Ca:

iis prefented

to the hing.

The queene

parbon.

Thus was the frong towne of Calis yelded bp to the king of into the hands of king Coward, the third of August, in the yeare 1347. The capteine the load John de Mis come, and all the other capteins and men of name were fraied as pationers, and the common foldiers and other meane people of the towne were licenced mor and riches behind them. The king would not have any of the old inhabitants to remaine in the towne, faue onlie a prieff, and two other ancient perfonages, such as best knew the customes, laines and ordinances of the towne. De appointed to feno ouer thither amongst other Englishmen, there to inhabit, 36 burgelles of London, and those of the wealthieff Englishmen. fort, for he meant to people the towne onelie with Englishmen, for the better and more sure defense thereof. The king and quiene were lodged in the car ffell, and continued there, till the queene was deliues red of a daughter named Margaret.

The queine brought to bed in the caftell of Calis. Polydor.

Calismade a

colonie of

Caxton. Ia. Meir. 3 truce.

women hard to agree.

Sir Imerle be Daute.

The caroinals, of whome ye heard before, being come as legats from pope Clement to move communication of peace, old to much in the matter, that a truce was granted betwirt the realine of England * France, for the terme of twelne moneths, or two peares (as Froislard faith.) But the English chronicle and Iacobus Meir sæme to agræ, that this truce the same was prozoged. To the which truce all parties agreed, Britaine ercepted, for the two women there would not be quieted, but Will purfued the war the one against the other. After that this truce was accorded, the king with the quiene his wife returned into England, and left as capteine within Calis one fir Americ of Pauic an Italian knight, 02 (as o. ther bokes have he was but capteine of the castell, or of some one of the towers of that towne, which feemethinose like to be true, than that the hing thould commit the whole charge of the towne buto his gonernement, being a ftranger borne, and therefore Iacobus Meir is the more to be credited, that writeth how fir Americ of Paule was left but in charge

with the castell onclie, and that the towne was committed to the keeping of the load John Beauchampe. and Lewes his brother.

But now that there was a peace thus concluded betwirt the two kings, it seemed to the English peo Thous plethat the summe brake forth after a long cloudie fealon, by reason both of the great plentic of althings, and remembrance of the late glosious bidories : for there were few women that were housekepers within this land, but they had some furniture of house hold that had beene brought to them out of France, as part of the Spoile got in Caen, Calis, Carenten, or some other god towns. And before houshold stuffe, the English maides and matrones were bedecked and frimined up in French womens tewels and apparell, so that as the French women lamented for the loffe of those things, so our women resolled of the gaine. In this 22 yeare, from Diblummer to Chill. Anno p. malle for the more part it continuallie rained, fo that Grange there was not one day and night date togither, by reason whereof great flouds insued, and the ground there with was love corrupted, and manie inconvent ences infued, as great fickenes, and other, in fomuch that in the peare following in France the people of ed wonderfullie in dinerle places. In Italicallo, and in manie other countries, as well in the lands of Anno Res the infidels, as in chaiffendome, this grievous may Agrach talitie reigned to the great destruction of people. The talitie, bout the end of August, the like death began in ob 30 uerle places of England, and especialite in London, continuing to for the space of twelve moneths fol lowing. And opon that infuce great barrenneffe, as well of the fea, as the land, neither of them velding Death fuch plentie of things as before they had done. There bpon bittels and come became scant and hard to come by.

About the same time died John Stretford archbie thop of Canturburie, after whome succeded John Ufford, tho lived not in that dignitie past tenino to depart and boid their houses, leaving all their ar 40 neths, and then followed Thomas Bredwardin, wo deceased within one yeare after his consecration, so that then Simon Mep was confecrated archbishop by pope Clement the firt, being the 53 archbishop that had fit in that feat. Witthin a while affer, William archbishop of Booke died: in whose place suc ceeded John Cooldie, being the 44 archbilhop that had governed that durch. Poseover in this 2; yeare of king Cowards reigne, the great moztalitie in Ippatiti England fill continuing, there was a practle in beimich hand for recovering agains of Calis to the French kings polletion. The load Weffrie of Charnie lieng in the towns of S. Omers, did practife with fir Americ de Panie, to be receined into the towne of Calisby the castell, secretlie in the night season. The Italian gaue eare to the load Geffrie his lute; and to make few words, covenanted for the fumme of twentie thousand crownes to betraie the towne unto him, in such sort as he could best deutle.

There writers varie: for Froisfard faith that king pursuit was taken but for nine moneths, though afterwards 60 Coward had information thereof, before that fir A water merie de Panie bitered the thing himfelfe; but the French chronicles, and also other writers affirme, that the Italian advertised the king of all the drift and matter betwirt him & the lozd Geffrie of Garnie, before he went through with the bargaine. But thether by him or by other, truth it is the king was made prime to the matter at Hauering Wower in Fabin Offer (where he kept the featt of Chiffmaffe) & there bpen beparting from thence, be came to mouer, and Profitte the date before the night of the appointment, made for the veliverie of the castell of Calls (having fe: The Mill crettie made his prouition (he toke thipping, and lan entur ded the fame night at Calis, in to fecret maner, that our ner but few of the towns understood of his arrivall, be

brought

of armes, and fir hundred archers, whom he laid in dambers and towers within the castell, so closelte that few or none perceived it, the maner he knew by fr Amerie de Panie his advertisements (according lic as it was agreed betwirt them) that the load Beb frie of Charnic was appointed to come and enter the towne that night, for the king had commanded fir Amerie to proceed in merchandizing with the faid mu.

An. Reg. 23,24.

bay shoure in the which the feat thould be wrought.

The lord Seffrie de Charnie being couenanted 1350 that he should be received into Calis the first night of the new yeare, departed from S. Diners, there he had allembled five hundred speares, the last day of December toward night, and fo in fecret wife he passed footh, till about the middest of the next night after, he approched neere to Calis, and sending an hundred men of armes to take possession of the car fell, and to paie the Italian his twentie thouland 20 crownes, came to the posterne of the castell, where sir Amerie de Paule hauing let downe the posserne hidge, was readie to bring them in by the fame poforne, and so the hundred men of armes entered, and on Coward fir Colward de Rentie delinered to the Italian his twentic thousand crownes in a bag, tho then he had cast the crownes into a coffer (for he had no leisure to tellthem) he brought the Frenchmen into the dungeon of the castell, as it were to possesse them of the dwfest frengthof the fortresse. Whithin this dunge onortower was the king of England closelie late, 30 with two hundred men of armes, who iffued out with Theking trie their fwoods and ares in their hands, crieng Pannie the Hamme to the reletie, for the king had to ordeined, that both he and his sonne should fight binder the banmer of the loid Malter de Mannie, as cheefe of that enterpile.

Then were the Frenchmen greatlie abalyed, in such wife, that perceiving how no defense might adnance them, they yeelded themselves without any great foch of relitance. Herewith the Englithmen 40 tilized out of the castell into the towne, and mounted on horsebacke, for they had the French prisoners hoefics, and then the archers road to Bullongne gate. where the lood Seffric was with his banner before him of gules thee scutchens filuer. He had great defire to be the first that should enter the towne: but hortlic the king of England with the prince his son was readic at the gate, bnoor the banner of the lozd Cherites of Walter De Mannie to affaile him. There were also dealers and other banners, as the earles of Stafford and Sub-dealers, and other banners, as the earles of Stafford and Sub-dealers, and other band so John Pontacute brother to the earle of lates Monta- Salisburie, the lord Beauchampe, the lord Berkley, out. Scriber and the lood de la Ware. Then the great gate was fetopen, and they all issued footh crieng Pannie to the releue. The Frenchmen percetuing that they were betraied, alighted from their hooffes, and put Ele french: themselves in order of battell on fot, determining to fight it out like valiant men of war. The king percoming this, caused his people like wife to be set in ox der of battell, a fent thick hundred archers to pewlund bridge, to distresse those Frenchmen, which he 60 heard thould be there. This was carelie in the moze ling but incontinentlie it was date: the French men kept their ground a wille, and manie feats of armes were done of both parts, but the Englishmen enerincreased out of Talis, and the Frenchmen di minimed, so that finallic they were overcome, as well in the one place, as in the other.

It chanced that in the hotest of the fight, the king te Kibamai was matched with fir Custace de Kibammont, a angul value right Arong and hardis knight. There was a lose incounter betweet him and the king, that maruell it was to behold them. At length they were put alimber, fo, a great companie of both parts came that

waie, and there fought liercelie togither. The French. men did behaue themselves right valiantice, and e speciallie fir Gustace de Ribaumont : he strake the theistaken king that daie twife opon his knees, but finallie he prisoner by was taken prisoner by the king himselfe. The lord England. Beffrie of Charnie was also taken puloner, and The lord Gef wounded right fore, but the king of his noble courtes fric de Chara fie caused him to be deelled by furgious, and tender: nie is taken. lie loked buto. There were flaine, fir Penric de logo Charnie, and onelie to make him printe of the logo Charnie, and onelie to make him printe of the number of fir hunged. Ponsicur de Demozancie escaped with great vanger. Froisfard sateth, that this battell was fought in the yeare 1348, opon the last of December, towards the next morning being Dempeares daie : but(as Auesburie & Walfingham have, who begin the yeare at our ladie day) this enters prife chanced 1 3 49, and so consequentlie in the 23 yeare of this kings reigne. All the pilloners were brought to the cattell of Calis, where the la the next night gaue them a luper, & made them right hartie Sir Gullace cheare, and gaue to fir Cufface de Kibaumont a rich De Ribaus chaplet of pearles, which he then did weare on his mont. omne head, in token that he had best deserved it for his manfull prowes thewed in the fight; & belief that in favour of his tried valiancie, he acquit him of his ransome, and sethim at libertie. This fact of the king was rotall in ded, and his clemencie greatlie to be commended; therfore it is well faid to this purpole,

Gloria consequitur reges sic bella gerentes,

Sic certare parit decus immortale duello. About the end of August the death in London ceal Anno Reg. 24) fed, which had bin fo great & behement within that cie The death itie, that over & beside the bodies buried in other ac- ceasieth. cultomed burieng places (which for their infinit num, Aucsdurie, ber cannot be reduced into account) there were buried that yeare dailie, from Candlemalle till Caller, in the Charterhouse yard of London, moze than two hundred dead corples. Also this yeare, by the earnest fute of the two cardinals which were fent (as ye have heard) from pope Clement the firt, a peace was concluded for one yeare. There met nære buto Calis for Commission the treatie of this peace, the foresaid two cardinals, ners met to as mediators; and for the king of England, the bis talke of peace. thop of Porwich treasuror and high chancellor of the realme, with others came thither as committioners; and in like maner for the French king, there appear red the bilhop of Lion, and the abbat of S. Denile. This yeare in August died Philip de Clalois the This yeare in August died Lynny de Clatots the Menboons French king. Here is to be noted, that all those that with sewer were borne, after the beginning of that great moze touth than in talitie thereof ye have heard, wanted foure thethe times palt. teeth (when they came to the time of growth) of those Caxton.
Tho. Walsin. 32 which the people before that time commonlie by Polychron. fed to have, so that they had but 28. In this 24 years of this kings reigne, there was a combat fought in A combat. liffs within the kings palace of Westminster, betwirt the losd John, bastard sonne to Philip king of France, taknight of the towne of Ppics in Flanders; but the ballard had the opper hand, and banquis thed his adversarie. About the feast of the decol Auesburie lation of faint John Baptiff, king Coward aduertie Thom, Walf. fed of a fleet of Spaniaros returning fouth of flanders, that was laden with clothes and other riches, affembled a convenient power of men of armes and archers, eat Sandwich toke the fea with them, fair a spanish ling forth, till opon the coast of Winchellie he met fiet. with the Spaniards, and there affailed them; so that banguist by betwirt him and those Spaniards, there was a fore the B. of Ene fight, and long continued, to the great lotte of people gland by fea. on both parts; but in the end, the bright brame of bics foriethone byon the English failes, so that all the Spaniards were flaine, for they were to prond and obstinat (as Walfingham aftirmeth) that they would not yeld, but rather chose to die, & so they did indeb, Put.

bir Caftace

Thom.Walf.

Auesburie.

either on the Englishmens weapons points, or elle were they distunce there in the fea, fir and twentie of their thips were taken, in the which was found great flore of god ware and riches. And so the king thought himselfe well renenged of the Spaniards, third in the last years about Alhalloutide, had entred into the river of Garons, as it runneth by towards Burdeaux, and there finding manie thips fraught touth wines, fine all the Englishmen they found abood, and twice alwais the thips with them : which in 10 lings. Bicause these neto paces wanted of the furte moned the hing to enterpule this exploit now at this time against them.

Froiffard. Bir Chomas Dagworth flaine.

fentto 192 pope.

About the beginning of August, sir Raoull de Cahoes, and directle other knights and equiers, to the number of fir feore men of armes, fought before a caffell called Aulcon, with fir Thomas Dagworth, and there flue the fame fir Chomas, and to the number of one hundred men of armes with him. Imballadors There were fent folemne mellengers this yeare buto Augmion for the chablifying of a peace, mentio, 20 ned betwirt the king of England and France, at the fute of the pope, to that king Coward thould have refigured his title and claims to the crowns of France, and the French king Could have given over onto him the tihole duchie of Guien, to hold the fame fræs he, without knowledging of relogi or superioritie, or Doing any manner of hemage for the same : but such velates were made, and the lute lo prolonged by the power, that the erale of Mervie, who with others was spire of his purpose for the which he went.

Anno Reg 25. 1351

Froisfard.

In the fine and twentish years of king Edwards refine, the Frenchmen having laid siege unto the towne of faint John Dangeli, the lood Dalbrets fon, having affembled fir hundred men of armes, Gal coizus and Englithmen, meant to worke fome feat for reliefe of them within, wher boon, as he was mare thing through the countrie of Faindonge nære buto Tainets the eighth of Aprill, or (as other have) the first, he was incountered by the loss Quie de Bell, one of 40 mongst the people. In this parlement there were fla him the marthals of France, a other French loads, there at length, the Frenchmen were discomfited, manie also flaine, and diverse taken puloners, of which number was the fato marthall, with his brother the lood Walliam, and fir Arnold de Dandzehen, beside others, to the number of 300 men of armes, but pet the fiege remained, till for want of vittels the towne was rendered to the Frenchmen.

The same yeare in Daober, an English archer of the garifon of Calis, named John of Dancaster, by 50 lought rather their owne commoditic, than the comlicence of the logo deputie of Talis, twice with him threefcore perfons men of armes and archers, and in the night that goeth before the feath date of S. Uline cent, in the last quarter of the same night, he comming to the callell of Guines, found as well the watch as others fast all spe, wherebyon he passed a water that adjoined to the castell, wading by to the girdle, and to came to the wall, where he a his companie rearing by ladders, mounted by the fame to fe cretlie, that flateng the watch, being nothast thice or 60 foure persons that were on the wals, they entred the castell, and finding the Frenchmen allowe, flue those that byon their wakening made any defense, and twice the relique thome they infered to depart : and bothis meanes they wan the callell, finding great Note of vittels within, and so as they found it, they kept it to the king of Englance ble. The French bis ffories declare, that one Guilliam de Beauconrop that was capteine of this castell, betraied the place to the Englishmen, for a summe of monie, and then the French king required reffitution bicaufe the truce was not pet expired, he was thisted off with this for ged answer, that nothing was excepted by the affurance of the truce, concerning things that thould be

bought and fold. The Frenchman that betraiedit, was Chortic after put to execution at Amiens.

In this yeare were the first perces of filner called Suggrotes and halfe grotes of foure pence timo pence bet the pare framped, by the kings appointment, through have the counsell of William de Chington bishop of Winchester lood treasurps. Before that time, there were no other coines, but the noble, halfe noble, and quarter noble, with the pieces of filiner called flerweight of the old feeling coine, the prices as well of bittels as of other wares, did dailie rife; and feruants and workemen waring more craftic than before time they had beene, demanded great wages. This peare, boon the cuen of the Allumption of our lodie, fir John Bentlie knight, ac then lost warden and of Britaine, fought with the lord Quie de Dall. marthall of France (latelic ranfomed out of captiuitte) in the parts of Bittaine, niere to a place called Douron, betwirt Kennes and Pluremeil, were the Pour, faid marthall was flaine, togither with the look of Wignebeke the Chateline of Weauuais, and diverse

other both Britains and Frenchmen.

In the feuen and twentith peare of his reigne, F. 1 ... Colward held a parlement at Wellminffer, affer the Anno ke feaff of Caffer, in which an ordinance was denifed, Tho. No. that wages forwants and laborers thould be allow India ed, prohibiting them to receive about the rate with flatter they were accustomed to take before the yeare of the shown fent to him about this matter, returned without 30 great mortalitie. Servants and laborers were in point deed growen to be more findall than before time they that parties bad beener, but by reason of the prices of things were rated. inhanced, it is like they demanded greater wages benut than they had done before time : and one cause of the peared dearth was imputed to the new coine of monic, be, bings up ing of leffe weight in the value thereof, than before it has beene to that the bithop of Unincheffer being loed treasures, the has counselled the king to exeme those grotes and halfe grotes, was entil spoken of a tutes also made, that clothes should in length and making in breadth through the realme, beare the fame affile, cohes as was ordeined in the parlement holden at potty meres ampton. Alfo, that all weares, milles, and other lets, milles, Chould be removed footh of rivers, that might be a ny hinderance of thips, boats, or lighters to palle by and downe the fame. But thefe god ordinances twhe little or none effect, by reason of bribes that walked abroad, and freenothip of lords and great men, that mon-wealths.

Shortlie after the feaff of Pentecoff, the carle of Creation Derbie and Lancaster was made duke of Lanca, nobiema fer, and Kafe lood Stafford was created carle of Stafford. Whereas there had beene a treatic betwirt the loads of Butaine, and the king of England, not onclie for the belinerance of the lord Charles de Chetto Blois, but also for the matching of his clos a sonne in Island mariage with one of king Edwards daughters, and fo to intog the dukedome in peace: this matter was to far forwards, that in the yeare last pasted, the faid loed Charles, leaving two of his formes and a daugh ter in pleage for the paiment of fortie thousand so rens, agreed bpon for his ransome; he was permit ted to returne into Britaine to proute that monie: and withall, to procure a dispensation, that his cidest forme might marrie with one of H. Cowards daugh ters, not with francing that other wife they were with in the degrees of confanguinitie, prohibiting them to marrie. Dereupon this peare about Dichaelmas, he returned into England with the same dispensati on:but bicause about the same time the Britains had faken by fealth an Iland with a castell therein, that the Englishmen had kept, a put all those which they

The caffeli

of Guines

Spone.

Polydor.

An.Rig.27,28,29.

sound therein, to the fwood, the faid load Charles, o. therwise buke of Britaine, lost the kings favour, lo that he would heare no more of anie luch aliance, by wate of marriage, as had beene communed of bes fore: by reason whereof the British loads, that were in great number come ouer with the load Charles de Blois, were constreined to returne home, without atching anie part of their purpole, leaving the faio logo Charles and his children behind them fill here in England.

Debite bes twict the takes of

On the fourth day of September, the duke of Bounfwike and the duke of Lancaster Chould have fought a combat in Paris, about words the duke of Lancaffer Chould speake, in derogation of the duke of Brunswikes honor, for the which the said duke had appealed him in the court of France : but inher they were readie to have tried it, and were on hordebacke with their speares in hand within the lifts, at point to haue runne togither, the French king caused them toffaie, and taking on him the matter, made them 20 frands, and agreed them. This yeare the king by abunce of his councell removed the mart of faple of wols from the townes in Flanders, and caused the fame to be kept at Meffminffer , Chicheffer , Line colne, Billowe, Canturburic and Hull . This was done in despite of the Flemings, bicause they held was the notthe cournants and agreements which they had reacol made with the king, in the life time of Jaques Arte, ucld, by whose proussion the said mart or staple had bene kept in fundzie townes in Flanders, to their 30

great aduantage and commoditie.

trought.

3 bearth.

Fabian.

nò

15 d

effirmeth that

this remo

Sir Walter Bentlie , opon his comming ouer fouth of Britaine, where he had beene the kings lieu. tenant, was committed to the tower, where he remained pilloner for the space of twelve moneths, bis cause he refused to octiver by the cassels within his gonernement, bnto fir John Auenell knight, being amounted to receive the fame, to the vie of the logo Charles de Blois, at the same time when the treatie of agreement was in hand, betwirt the king, and the 40 faid loed Charles . But after , when it was perceiued that damage might have infued by deliverie of those castels, sir Walter was fet at libertic byon suerties pet they were bound for his forth comming, and that he hould not depart the realme: at length, he was received againe into the kings favour . In the fum. mer of this featien and twentith yeare, was fo great adjought, that from the latter end of Parch, fell lit. tle raine, till the latter end of Julie, by reason there of, manic inconveniences infued: and one thing is 50 speciallie to be noted, that come the yeare following wared feant, and the price began this yeare to be greatlie inhanced. Also beenes and muttons wared dere for the want of grade, and this chanced both in England and France, so that this was called the dare summer. The lood William duke of Bautere v. Bauarie, and earle of Zeland, brought manie thips into London, fraught with rie, for relate of Combinish the people, inhootherwise had, through their present fallie pined.

In the eight and twentith yeare of king Cowards reigne, upon a treatic that was holden by committe oners, appointed by the two kings of England and France, after Caffer, they were in maner fullie a greed byon a peace, so that nothing wanted, but put. ting but other scales. In the articles whereof it was conteined, that the king of England thould intoy all the lanes of his outchie of Aquitaine, without holos ing the fame of anic by homage, or refort, and in conlideration thereof he should religne all his claime to the crowne of France . Hierebpon were amballadoes fent from either king, buto the pope, and a truce taken, to indure till the featt of faint John Baptiff

in the yeare next following. Ambassadors for the Ambassadors disting of England were these: Henrie duke of Lan, to the pope. caffer, John earle of Arundell, the bishops of Pozs with and London, and the lood Buie of Brian. For the French king, the archbilhop of Rouen load chans collog of France, the duke of Burbon, and others: but when the matter came to be heard before the pope about Christmasse, all went to smoke that had beine talked of : for the Frenchmen denied that the artis cles were drawne according to the meaning of their commissioners, and the pope also winked at the mate ter, so that the English ambastadoes (then they faw that nothing would be concluded) returned home all of them) the bishop of Pozwich ercepted who departed this life there) and so their fournic came to none

Mis peare, the tenth of Februarie, there role a loze debate betwirt the scholers and townslmen of Dr Anno Reg. 29. enford. The occasion role by reason of the falling out Debate be of a Choler with one that fold wine: for the Choler lers & townedperceiving himselfe cuill bled, powerd the wine on men of Drenthe drawers head, knocking the pot about his pate, fo ford. as the bloud ranne downe by his cares. Were bon began a fore fraie betwirt the scholers and towness men, which continued for the most part of two daies togither. There were twentie townelmen flaine, bes five those that were hurt: but at length, there came a great number of countrimen fouth of the villages nert adjoining, to aid the townelmen, entring the towne with a blacke banner, and fo fiercelie affais led the scholers, that they were constrained to fix to their boules and holfels, but their enimies purlaing them, brake by their dozes, entered their chambers, flue diverte of them, and thew them into privies, tare their bokes, and bare awaie their gods. The scholers herewith twie such displeasure, that they departed the Univerlitie: thole of Perton colledge, and other the like colledges onelie excepted.

The bilhop of Lincolne inhibited preeffs to celes beate divine service in presence of anie laic man within that towns of Drenford; and the king fend ing his fullices thither, to take knowledge of this diforderlie riot, there were diverle, both of the townes men and scholers indited, and certeine of the burgels fes committed to ward. Alhis yeare, the first fundaie in Lent, the king held a rotall juffes at Mode foke, for top of the quænes purifieng, affer the birth of hir firt some, the lood Thomas, whome the bishop of Durham(named Thomas)held at the fontitione: be was borne the feauenth of Januarie last past. In the parlement holden at Melliminster this yeare at Thom. Wall ter Cader, the king toke bpon him to make an end Auesburie. of the quarrell betwirt the scholers and townsimen appealed bes of Drenford, and fauing to everie man his right, twirt the pardoned the icholers of all transgressions : and this icholers and he fignified into everie thire, by writs directed to the townsline not Mitiffes, they to proclame the fame for more notice Derntoro. of the thing. And so in the fummer following, the Univerlitie began againe to flourish, Audents refor and Feland, pinching penurie, if not otterlie perithed, pet pitti 60 ting thither from each fide, and falling afresh to their academicall exercises, which they needed not to have discontinued, if either partie, I meane the townes men or Cholers, would have tolerated and borne one with another, and not for alhlie have undertaken the revenge of one anothers wath and inverte; but,

Oderunt pacem stulti & certamina quarunt.

In this parlement, the procede of the judgement had and made against Roger Postimer, late earle of Parch, was revoked, admitilated, and made boid, fo that the losd Roger Postimer was restosed to the title and possessions of the earledome of Warch, as confine and heire to his grandfather the faid erle of March. Pozeouer, to this parlement came the bilhop of Carpentras, and the abbat of Clugnie, being fent Pn.iy.

Etruce be= land and

from pope Innecent the firt, to make fute to have the truce projeged betwirt the two kings, of Eng, land and France, to whome the king himfelfe in perfon, made this resolute answer, that he would not a gree to ante longer truce ; for that, when diverfe times at the frenchmens fute, he had confented to have truce by micoration of two cardinals, fent to him about the faine matter, his adversaries in the meane time, whilest such truces indured, had done much harme and damage by subtill practices to pers 1 fons and places beyond the fea, that were buder his rule and gouernement, pet he faid he would delibes ratehoreof with his councell, and after intimate hispleature to the pope, and to them of France by mellengers which he would fend over for that purpole : and to these amballabors within foure dates affer their comming, were thus dispatched with an-Iwer. Herewith in this parlement it was ordeined, that the prince of Males, being as then about foure and twentie yeares of age, Mould passe ouer into 2 Salcoigne, and have with him a thousand men of armes, and two thousand archers, with a great number of Welthmen.

Auesburie. A naute pre= vareb.

Che buke of Lancafter.

Record.Tur.

About the same time the king cansed fortic thips to be pronided, rigged, and made readie at Ruthers hine, furnished with vittels for one quarter of a yeere, and currie of the faid thips had principal freamers of the onke of Lancasters armes, who was appointed with a great power of chosen men of armes and ar there to valle to the fea with the same thips, but few 30 or none of his companie knew whither; horffes they had none. We had with him two of the kings fonnes, Lionell of Antinerpe, and John of Bant, the elder of them being about lirteene yeares of age. Allo, there went with him the earles of Porthampton, Parch, and Stafford, belide manie lords, barons, & knights. On the tenth of Julie, he made faile to Grænewich, and there and at Sandwich he flated, till the Affump tion of our lavic, the wind for the most part continuing all that while at west and fouth, contrarie to his 40 tournie, as it might apeare. At length with much difficultic he came to Winchelfie, after to the Wight. It was thought, that the dukes purpole was to paste into Pomanoie, to foinc with the king of Pauarre, tho was at variance with the French king. But after it was knowen by espials that they were made frænds, the duke of Lancaster doubting croked measures, and having with him no horitenien, returned home without further attempt.

17 of Julie, malter Humfrie Carleton professor of dininitie, and John Carleton the ponger, doctor of the lawes, on the behalfe of the Univertitie of Dr ford, and John faint Fride fwide maior, John Beres ford, and John Porton, burgeffes of the faid towne of Drfogo, on the behalfe of the communaltie of the fame towne, came before the kings councell at Tales minster in the councell chamber there, nere to the ercheker, where the allegations on both parties being heard, and opon request made, that it might 60 please his maiesties councell, acording to the submile fions by both parties made onto the king and to his councell, to take odoer in the matter in controverse betwirt them, concerning the late turnult and buff. nelle which had chanced in the faid towne, by the diforder of the communaltie of the fame, in breaking downe, and burning op of houses, in taking awaie the bokes and other gods of the faid maffers and fcholers, & in committing other transgressions. The councell having confideration thereof, to anoib the decate that might have infued to the faid towne, made this end betwirt them, that the faid towne (John Bereford, being in the kings pulon, and Ro-

pate buto the faid maffers and scholers, damnified in between the faid tumult and bufinelle, for amends, and refor Amurica mation of inturies and losses sustained (death and monoic) maime ercepted) two hundred and fiftie pounds, fort, belide the gods taken and borne awate, to be refto red againe, and this monie to be paid to the faid chancelloz, mafters and scholers, on that five the monbaie next before the featt of faint James, or elfe fuffi. cient fuerties put in for the paiment thereof, at certeine termes, as the parties thould agree bpon : and in respect thereof, the fato John Bercford, and John Porton, thall be releasted out of pulon of the Mar-Challea, at the baile of the faid maioz, and of Robert de Menkes, and John Dimmoks, till the nert fellons of gaole beliverie, with condition, that the faid fummes of monie be palo, or fuerties put in for the paiment thereof, as before is faid, or elfe the bodies of the faid John Wereford, & John de Porton, shall be returned to the faid pailon, within thee daies after the feast of Peter ad Vincula, there to remains in

manner as before they did.

It was also ordeined by the councell, with the alfent of the faid Humfrie and John Carleton, that all and cuerie manner of persons of the said towne of Drford, and the suburbes of the same, indited and are reigned of the fellonies and transgressions before mentioned, that should reld themselnes to the kings prison to be tried by law, and also all other that were at that present in prison, which the said Humfrie and John de Carleton Chould name (John de Bereford and Robert Lardiner ercepted) might be let to baile, byon lufficient luerties, that thould bndertake for them, bodies for bodies, to appeare at the nert felli ons of gaole deliverie, there to be tried, according to the order of law . And further it was ordered, that all fuch goods and cattels as were taken and carried awaie from the faid mafters and scholers in the faid tumult and businesse, by the men of the said towne and fuburbes, in whole hands, and in what places foe ner within the fato towne and fuburbes, by inquiliti ons, informations, or other meanes, they thould or might be found, should be delivered to the faid chancelloz, and procurators of the faid Univerlitie, to be by them reflored buts those persons, to whome they belonged. His was the effect of the order taken at that day and place, before the renevend fathers, John archbilhop of Poske primat and chancellos of Eng. land, William bilhop of Wlinchefter lozd treasuroz, Thomas de Brembre lord keeper of the prinie feale, On faint Benelmes daie being fridaie, and the 50 and Dauld de Wolloze matter of the rolles, Henrie de Ingelbie clearke, and other of the kings councell then and there present.

The prince of Wales (as pe have heard) being ap Tho, Wall pointed to palle ouer into Galcoigne, let forward Thepunt? from London the last date of June, and comming to wales gat Plimmouth, where his navie was appointed to be oner into made readie, he flated there, for want of convenient wind and weather a long time after. Finallie, ha ning with him the earles of Warwike, Sonfolke, Saliburies Driord, also the lood John Chandais, fir Robert knols, fir Franke de Hall, the lood James Andelie, with diverse other of the nobilitie, and of men of armes and archers a great number, then in parlement to him alligned, be firtt fet from Plinv mouth on the date of the Patilitie of our ladie. They were in all their hundled faile, and finding the wind profeerous, they passed over into Gascoigne, where of the Balcoignes they were initultie received. In August, the Grighshmen that were in Britame, warring against the Frenchmen, that toke part with the losd Charles de Blots, flue manie of them, e toke the lood of Beaumano, the vicount of Roan, and diverse other. This peare also, about Wichael malle, the king having fummioned an armie to be

of the quarrett bert Lardiner onelic excepted) Chould be bonno to

readic

An.Reg.29. readic at Sandwich, passed ouer to Calis with the fame. There went over with him his two somes, Lie onell of Antwerp earle of Alder, and John of Bant carle of Richmond . He found at Calis a thousand men of armes that came to ferue him for wages, forth of Flanders, Brabant, and Almaigne, so that be had about three thouland men of armes, and two thouland archers on horsebacke, belide archers on fot agreat number. The citie of London had fent to him fine hundred men of armes, and fine hundred archers 10 Checitic of all in one fute or liverte, at their owne coffs and darges. On the fecond of Pouember, he fet from Calis, marching forth towards faint Dmers , wa.

Ting the countrie by the wate as he patted. The French king being at the same time within month frace, the towne of faint Omers , fent the lood Boulicant buto the king of England, that buder colour of coms munication, he might view the kings power, who made fuch report thereof, bpon his returne backe to the french king, that he betermined not to fight 20 with the king of England, but rather to palle before him, and to beffrois bittels, that for want thereof. the king of England thould be confireined to returne. And as he determined, lo it came to palle, for the vittels were fo cut off, that the Englishmen for the full daies togither, danke nothing but water. When therefore king Colward had followed his eni-The bing to mies fo farre as Delben , where he brake the parke, man of bit and burnt the houses within and about the parke, although he entered not into the towne nor castell, at 30 length, for default of vittels, he returned backe, and came againe to Calis on faint Bartins Day , being the tenth after his fetting forth from thence.

The morrow after being thursdate, and the twelfe ble of france of Pouember, the constable of France, and other frenchmen, came to the end of the causie of Calis. mith letters of credence, offering battell on tueldate nert following buto the king of England, in prefence of the duke of Lancatter, the earles of Porthy amoton, and the load Walter de Mannie, who in the 40 hings behalfe declared to the constable, that the king of England, to either theoding of bloud, would fight with the french king boote to booie, so to trie their right: and if he liked not of that match, then if he would those thee of four knights to him that were neerest to him in bloud, he should shole the like num ber. But then this offer would not be accepted, the English loads offered battell the nert day, being fri baie, or elfe on faturdate following, at the French, mens thoice: but the constable of France and his companie, continuing in their first offer, refused both those dates. Then the English loods accepted the date by them assigned, with condition, that if they brought not king Coward to give battell that day, they would palo themselnes visioners, so that the Frenchmen would like wife undertake for their king. The constable having no answer readie, Craico a while, and after flatlie refuled to make any fuch covenant. Finallie, then the English lozos perceived their adversaries, tended, they brake off, and both parties returned home. The king of England Naied till the tuefdaie, and paid the ffrangers their wages, and so came Similata: backe into Englapo. Onthe fixt of Pouember, who bridge shots left the king was thus abroad in Picardie, the Scots berie earlie in the morning of that date, came print lie to Werwike, entred by Realth into the towne, and fleaing thee or foure Englishmen , toke it , with all the gods and persons within it, those excepted, which got to the castell.

In a parlement fummoned this yeare, the mondaie affer the feaft of faint Comund the bing, the loods and commons granted to king Edward fiftie hillings of everie facke of woll, that should be cari. ed ouer the fea, for the space of sir yeares next insuing. By this grant it was thought, that the king might dispend a thousand markes ferling a day, such pent of wols had the English merchants in that seas fon. The parlement being ended the king about S. Andrews tide let forward towards Scotland, and beld his Chaiftmaffe at Pewcastell . About which time by letters fent from the prince, the king was advertised of his proceedings after his arrivall in Balcoigne, there being totallic received of the nobles, and other the people of that countrie (as before pe have heard) he declared to them the cause of his thither comming, and take adulle with them how to proced in his bulinelle; and to about the tenth of Dc= tober , he fet forward to palle against his enimics, first entring into a countrie called Juliake, which to gither with the fortrelles pæloed to him, without as nie great refistance. Then he rode through the couns The proces tie Armianac, wasting and spoiling the countrie, and dings of the so passed through the lands of the vicounts de la Ris prince of uiere, and after entered into the countie de l'Effrac, quitaine, and palling through the fame, came to the countie of Commiges, finding the towns of S. Matain boid, being a good towne tone of the best in that countrie.

After this, he patted by the land of the earle of Lib le till be came within a league of Tholouse, where the earle of Armignac, being the French kings lieus tenant in those parts, and other great loads and nobles were affembled. The prince with his armie tarried there two daies, and after passed over the river of Garonne, and after ouer an other river thereas bonts, a league aboue Tholonfe, lodging that night a league on the other five of Tholouse; and so they palled thorough Tholouse, dailie taking townes & callels, wherein they found great riches, for the countrie was verie plentifull. Upon Alhallowes duen, they came to callell Paudarie, and from thence they twhe the waie to Carcasson, into the which a great Carcasson. number of men of armes and commons were with. drawne. But boon the approch of the Englishmen, they flipt awaie, and got them to a frong castell that food neere at hand. The third day alter, the English men burnt the towne, and palling forth, traverled all the countrie of Carcallonois, till they came to the towne of Parbonne. The people there were fled in Parbonne. to the castell, in which the vicount of Parbonic was inclosed, with five hundred men of arms. The prince Two bishops stated there two dates. The pope fent two bishops to spectothe wards the prince, to treat with him of peace, but bis spince of cause the prince would not hearken to anie treatie water. without committion from his father, they could not get anie lafe conduct to approch nærer.

The prince having advertisments here, that his enimics were affembled, and followed him, he turned backe to meet them, but they had no will to abide him: for although the earle of Armignac, the conflable of France, the marthall Cleremont, and the prince of Dange, with diverse other nere to Thos loufe, made some thew to impeach the prince his palnot to meane vattell, as their words at the first pres 60 lage, yet in the end they without most without some lotte, for the lord Bartholomew de Burwalch alids Burgherlch, fir John Chandois, the losd James Audeley, and fir Thomas Felton, being fent footh to view them, lkirmilhed with two hundled of their men of armes, and toke of them five and thirtie. Af ter this, they had no mind to abide the English pow er, but fill thranke awaie, as the prince was readic to follow them, and to be perceiving that the French men would not give him battell, he withozew to. wards Burdeaur affer he had fpent eight wekes in that his fournie, and fo comming thither, he winter tered there, whilest his capteins in the meane time twhe viverle townes and castels abroad in the countrie. And now to the end ye may have moze plains

The confta=

made to him,

battell.

A partement.

information of the princes doings in those parties, I have it ought god to make you partakers of a letter or two, written by fir John Edinkeheld knight, attendant on the prince there in Cascoigne.

The copie of fir Iohn Winkefields letters.

ploed, as touching the newes in 10 these parts, may it please you to buderstand, that all the earles, barons, baronets, knights, and esquiers, were in helth at the making here= of, and my load hath not loft either knight or esquier in this botage, except the load John Lille, who was flaine after a frange manner with a quarrell, the third day after we were entered into our enimies countrics, he died the fiftenth of October. And please it you to binderstand, that my load hath rid= denthrough the countrie of Arminac, and hath taken many fensed townes, and burnt and destroied them, except certeine which he hath fortified. After this, he marched into the bicountie of Rouergne, where he twice and towns named Pleasance, the chiefelt towns of that countrie, which he hath burnt and destroied, with the coun- 30 trieround about the same. This done, he went into the countie d'Altrike, wherin he twhe manie townes, walted and destroied all the countrie. After this, he entred into the countie of Cominge, and twke manie townes there, which he caused to be defroicd aburnt, togither with all the countrie abroad. He twice also the towne of S. Matain, which is the chafelf towns of that countrie, being as large in compasse as 40 Dozwich.

Afterward, he entered into the countie of Lille, and twice the most part of the fenled townes therin, cauling diverle of them to be burnt and deltroied as he palled. And after entring into the loadthip of Tholouse, we passed the river of Girond, and an other a league aboue Tholouse, which is berie great: for our enumies had burnt all the 50 budges, as well on the one lide of Tholouse, as the other, except the bridges with in Tholouse, for the riner runneth through the towne. And the constable of France, the marchall Cleremont, and the earle of Arminac, were with a great power within the towne the same time. And Tholonse is a great towne, strong, faire, and well walled, and there was none in our host 60 that knew the food there: but yet by the grace and godnelle of God we found it. So then we marched through the feignio rie of Tholouse, a twice manie good rownes inclosed, and burnt and destroied them, and all the countrie about.

Then we entred into the leigniozie of Carcalon, and we twke manie good towns, before we came to Carcalon, which towne we also twke, which is greater, stronger, a fairer than Yorke. And as well this towne as all other townes in the countrie were burnt and destroied. And after we had pass

fed by manie journies through the countrie of Carcason, we came into the sein nioxie of Parbon, and we twice mame townes, and walted them, till we came to Parbon, which towne was holden against bs, but it was wone by force, and the faid towne is little leffe than London, and is fi towns is necessary for that the distinct that the distinct that the distinct the dinduction the distinct the distinct the distinct the distinct the stance from the said towns but the Gra- hamme kith lears not past two leagues, and there units is an hauen and a place to arrive at, from whence the water cometh bp to Parbon. And Parbonis not but eleven leagues dis fant trom Mountpellier, Teightæne from Equemozts, & thirtie from Juignion. And may it please you to buderstand, that the holie father fent his mellengers to my lood, that were not past seuen leagues fro him, and they fent a fergeant at armes, that was fergeant at armes attendant on the doze of our holie fathers chamber, with their letters to my load, pracing him to have a lake conduct to come to declare to his highnelle their mellage from the holie father, which was to treat betwirt my L. and his adverlaries of France: and the laid fergeant was two daies in the holf before my lord would fee him, or receive his letters. And the reason was, bicause he had binderstanding, that the power of france was come forth of Tholouse toward Carcason, so that my lozd was driven to turne backe towards them suddenlie, and so did.

On the third date when we thould have come boon them, they had knowlege given before day, and so retiring, got them to the mounteins, halting fast toward Tholouse; and the countrie people that were their guides to lead them that wate, were taken as they thould have passed the water. And bicause the popes sergeant at arms was in my keeping, I caused him to examine the guides that were so taken; and for that the guide which was thus examined, was the constables guide, and his countrieman, he might well see and know the countenance of the Frenchmen boon this examining him. And Plaid to the same sergeant, that he might well declare to the pope, and to all them of Auignion, that which he had heard or læne. And as touching the animer which my lozd made to them that were lent to treat with him, you would be well apaid if you binderstood all the maner-for he would not luffer in any wife that they thuld come nærer bota him. But if they came to treat of any matter, he would that they chould fend to the king his father: for my lozd hime felfe would not do any thing therin, except by commandement from my load his father.

And of my looks turning backe to follow after his enimies, and of the pallage of the river of Garonne, and of the taking of cattles and townes in this fournie, and of other things which he hath done against his enimies in pursuit of them in this fournie, being things right worthe and honorable, as manie know berie well, in the

maner

An.Reg.29,30. maneras fir Richard Stafford, effr Idil= liam Burton can moze plainelie declare, than I to you can write, for it were tw much to put in writing. And my lord rode thus abroad in the countrie of his enimies eight whole weekes, and rested not past elenen dates in all those places where he caine. And tinow it for certeine, that lince this warre began against the french king he had never fuch lotte or destruction as he hath had in this fournie: for the countries and good townes which were wasted at this tournie, found to the king of france everie yeare moze to the maintenance of his warre than halfe his realme hath bom belide, except the exchange of his monie which he maketh everie yeare, and the abnantage and cultome which he taketh of them of Poistou, as I can them you by 20 god remembrances, which were found in diverse townes in the receivers houses: for Carcason and le Moignes, which is as great as Carcason, and two other townes in the coasts of Carcason, found to the king of France y crelie wages for a thousand men of armes: and belive that 100000 old crowns to mainteine the war.

And know you, that by the remembran 30 ces which we found, that the townes in Tholouse which are destroied, and the townes in the countrie of Carcalon, and the towne of Parbonne and Parbonnois did find enerie yeare with the fums afore= faid in aid of his war foure hundred thous fand old crownes, as the burgeffes of the great townes & other people of the countrie which ought to know it, have told bs. And fo by Gods affiltance if my lozd had wherewith to mainteine this watre, and tomake the kings profit and his owne honoz, he hould well inlarge the English marches, and gaine manie faire places: for our enimies are greatlie astonied. And at the making hereof, my lozd hath appointed to send all the earles and baronets to abide in certeine places on the marches, tomake roads, and to annote his enimies. Now my loed, at this prefent I know none other newes to send, but you may by your letters command me as yours to my power. Myright honozable lozd, God grant rougodlife, toy, and health, long to continue. Wirittenat Burdeaux, the tuesdaie next befoze Christmasse.

The tenor of an other letter written by 60 fir Iohn Wingfield, directed to fir Richard Stafford knight, who had beenein Gascoigne, and there lexing his familie, was now returned in the Freday. into England.

Ight deare fir, and right louing freend, touching newes after your departure, you may boder without there be taken and pelved fine townes inclosed, to wit, post faint Marie, Cleirac, Tonings, Burgh, faint Pierre, Chaftiell Sacret oz Satrat and Brassake. Also seauentiene castely, to wit, Collier, Bufet, Lemnake, two castely

called Boloines, which toine the one nave so the other, Adounce, Airesch, Freches net, Mountender, Pudeschales, Mouns poun, Montanac, Caleclare, Cenamont, Leiltrake, Plassac, Cont Destabilion, and Mountifiell. And will it please you to know that my loed John Chandois, my loed James Andeley, and your men that are with them, and the other Bascoianes that are in their companie, a my logo Baldwine Butetost, a that companie, a my los Reignald Cobham, twhe the faid towne, which is called Challiell Bacret oz Satrat, by affault: and the baltard of Life which was capteine of the faid towne was also Caine there, as they assaulted it, bes ing Ariben with an arrow thozough the head: and my load Reignold is returned backe toward Languedocke: and my lozd Baldwin towards Brassacke, with their companies: and the loads John & James, and those of their companie remaine in Challiell Sacrat, and have bittely plentie of all forts to ferue them between this and Midlimmer, except fresh fish and cabages as they have certified by by letters, wherefoze yæ næd not take care foz your men.

And there be in that towne more than there hundred glaines, and three hundred yeomen, and a hundled and fiftie archers. And they have rid before Agen, and burnt and destroied all their milles, and have burnt and broken downe all their bridges that lie over Garon, and have taken a cas stell without the same towns, and have foztified it. And monlieur John Darminake, and the senethall of Agenois, which were in the towne of Algen, would not once put forth their head, nor anie of their people, and yet have they beene twife before that towne. And monifeur Bulgand was come, Bulcicant! and montieur Ernald de Spaine, and Gris moton de Chambule, with there hundred glaines, and the fergeants Lombards, and they are in the towne of Muchacke, which is in Crestie, and it is but a mile from Chastiell Satrat of Sacret, and a league from Bieslake, and we may well thinke that there will be god companie one with another.

And further may it please you to know, that monsieur Bartholomew is at Coniake with fix score men of armes of my lords house, a six score archers, a the capitall be Buche or Beuf, the L. Monferrant, Ethe The capitall A. of Crotonie, which have with them 300 be Went. glaines, a fix score archers, and two huns died lergeants, belide them which are in Tailbourgh, Tanney, and Rochford, so that when they are togither, they may be well fir hundred glaines, and at the maks ing hereof, they were byon a fournie towards Aniou and Poictou, and the earles of Sulfolke, Oxfoid, and Salifburie, the lord of Museden, monsieur Ellis de Pomi= ers, and other Galcoignes, with the which are well more then five hundred glaives, and two hundred fergeants, and three hunded archers, and they were at the making

hereoftoward the parties of Moltredame de Bochemade, and have beene forth aboue twelve dates, and were not returned at the fending of these presents. My lord John Chandois, my low James, and my low Baldwin, and those which be in their companie are also forth boon a fournie toward their parties; my load Reinold and those of the houshold, with the Galcoigns which be in their companie, are also forth boon a fournie towards their parties.

The earle of Warwike hath bæne at Tonings a Clerake, to take those towns, and at the making hereof was gone towards Abermande to destroie their bines, and all other things which he can destroie of theirs. My loed is at Leiboene, and the load of Poincers at Fronfak, which is but a quarter of a leage from Leiboine: and mp 20 lozes people lie as well at faint Milion, as at Leiboine, and monlieur Berard de Biet is there with him, and my load loketh for newes which he thould have, and according to the news that he chall have, he will behaue himselfe: for as it sæmeth, he stan= deth much on his honoz. At the making hereof, the earle of Arminac was at Auig nion, and the king of Aragon is there als 30 so: A of all other parleis which have beene in dinerle places (wherof you know) I can not certifie you at the making herof. Right dære fir, other thing I cannot send buto rou, but that you remember your selfe to fend newes to my load prince as some as in anie wife you may, and so the Lord grant you good life and long. Witten at Leis borne the 21 of Januarie.

These letters have I thought god to make the reader partaker of, as I find them in the chronicle of Robert Auesburie, to the end ye may perceive how other writers agree therewith, fith the same letters may ferue as a touchstone to trie the truth of the matter. And to now I will return to speake of the kings dwings in the north part where we left him. On the fourteenth of Januarie k. Coward having his armic lodged nière the tolone of Berwike, and his name readic in the hanen to affaile the Scots 50 that were within the towne, he entered the cassell which the Englishmen had in their hands, the load Walter de Pannie being their capteine, who had gotten certeine miners thither from the forrest of Deane, and other parts of the realme, which were bus he to make pallage under the ground by a mine, through which the Englishmen might enter into the towne. Derebyon, when the Scots perceived in what vanger they frod, and knew that they could not long defene the towne against him, they surrendered it in 60 mie, being aduertised of these matters, hasted for give the take to his hands without further relitance.

Hellor Boct.

Anno Reg. 30.

The relignation of the realme of Socotland made by the 23 atioll.

In the Scotich historics it is recorded, that when those which were within the towns of Berwike, beard how that an armie of Englishmen came to the fuccours of the cattell, they raced the walles and burnt the houses of the towns, and so departed with all the spotle which they had gotten there. But how focuer it was, king Coward being againe possessed of the fowne, he fet men aworke to repare it, and palling fouth to Rorburge, there met with him the rightfull king of Scots Coward Balfoll, who trans forred a religned all the right, title and interest, thich he had or might have to the crotime and realme of Scotland into king Cowards hands: thich relignatian he confirmed by his letters patents thereof made and given buter his hand and feale, dated the 25 of Januarie 1 3.56, requiring king Colvard to perfeuere in purfete of his title to the bitermoff.

Edward the third.

hing Cowardhaning thus received the relignation and release of the crowne of Scotland, marthed forth with his armie, till he came to Hading ton, burning and defiroleng the countrie on ech fide cound about him, as he passed. And whilest he late 16 there, abiding for his thips, his men of warre were not tole, but ranged abroad in the countrie, and did all the damage to their enimies that they could be nife. At length his armie which he had at the same time on the fea, arrived on that coaff, and landing, spoiled a church of our ladie, called the White hirke: but being returned to their thips, there arose such a tempest and vehement north wind, that manie of their bestels rushing and beating against the banks and fands, were drowned togither with the men that were within them, for displeasure thereof king Co. ward fell to the spoile of the countrie againe, not spar k. Count ring one place more than another: by reason wherof, fore affined as well abbeis as all other churches and religious the Scots, houses both in Padington, in Coenborough, and tho rough all other the parts of Louthian, wherefoeuer he came, were defaced and put to facke. At length when he had accomplished his will, and so fet things in or der, he returned backe into England with the force faid Coward Balioll in his companie, thome he kept with him, for boubt least he should revolt, and procure some new trouble. In the moneth of Julie the duke of Lancaster being sent to the aid of the it. The buked of Pauarre, came into Constantine, thich is a por Läceler for tion of Pormandie, a there foined with the love this of American harfing to the bing of American lip of Pauarre, brother to the king of Pauarre, and with the load Godfrie de Parecourt, the thich being Paulus Acreturned into France, and restozed to the French milius kings fauour, was latelie againe revolted, opon dif pleasure taken for the death of his nephue the lord John de Harecourt, as in the French histories pe may read more at large. They were in all about the Froillaid. number of foure thousand fighting men, and being affembled togisther, they went to Liseur, to Dibec, to Dibec to Dibec up Ponteau, e rescued the castell there, which had beine cuto. belieged by the load Robert de Potetot malter of the crossebowes in France, more than two moneths: but now hearing that the Englishmen and Pauarrois approched, he departed from thence, leaving behind him for half his engins and artillerie.

The duke of Lancaster passed forward buto Bees tueill, which he caused to be relieved and furnished with necessarie things as was convenient. And then leauing the citie of Eureur, which was as then in The citied the Frenchmens hands, latelie pelded to them after Enteur pal a long siege, he went forward with the lood Philip de Frenchusk Pauarre in companie till they came to Aermeill in Perch, and there toke both the towns and castell, Ternucl and robbed the towne and burnt a great part therof. The friend The French king, who had assembled a inightie ar R.commento ward towards the duke of Lancaster, fullie purpo, of Lancaster fing to give him battell. The duke and the load Philip battell. de Pauarre, having knowledge that the French king followed them, withdrew towards the towne of the Cagle, and the king still went after them, till he came to Tuebenf two leages from the towns of the Egle, and there it was thewed to him that he could not follow his entinies any further, by reason of the thicke forrests, which he could not passe with out great danger of his person and losse of his people. Then returned he with all his host, and twhe from the Pauarrois the castell of Thilliers, and also the cas ffell of Bretueill, which was poloco to him after two

monethsliege.

About the same time, that is to saie, in Julie, the pince of Wales , hauing affembled an armie of Fenfard, menof warre, to the number of eight thouland, enwelcomma tred into the French dominions, and first palling though America at length because though America at length because through Aunergne, at length he came into the countrie of Berrie, wasting and burning the townes and villages as he went, taking easie tournies for the better relecte of his people, and destruction of his enimics: for then he was entered into anie towne that was sufficientlie Cozed of things necessarie, he 10 would tarie there two or the dates to refresh his foldiers and men of warre, and when they dislodged, they would frike out the heads of the wine vessels. and burne the theat, oates and barlie, and all other . things which they could not take with them, to the in. tent their enimes thould not therewith be fusteined and nourithed. After this, they came before the citie of Burges.

The citie of Burges.

MOETNIS

and there made a great (kirmily at one of the gates, and there were manie feats of armes done. The holf beparted from thence, without doing ante moze, and Indian of comming to a firong castell called Assolvane, they fiercelie affailed it, but could not win it: the gentles men within defended the walles and gates fo manfullie. Then passed they forward, and came to Mierjon, a great towne and a good castell, but it was no. thing aronglie fortified; and therefore was it wone perforce, the people within it being not sufficient to relift the valtant pullance of the Englithmen. Here and hereupon they taried there the vales to refresh themsclues at ease. But before they departed, the prince had advertisement given him that the French king was come to Chartres, with an huge affemblie of men of warre, and that all the townes and pallages about the river of Loire were closed and kept. The pallages Then was the prince counselled to returne and palle by Couraine and Poictow, and fo that waie to Bur-

felled him, fet forward toward Kemozentine. The French king had fent into that countrie to keepe the frontiers there, the lood of Craon , the lood Boucique ault, and the heremit of Chaumount, the which with the hundred men of armes had followed the Eng. lithmen fir daies togither, and could never find anie convenient occasion to let bpon them : for the Eng. lishmen governed themselves so sagelie, that their enimies could not lightlie affaile them, but to their themselves closelie in an ambulh nere to the towne of Remozentine, at a maruellous firefa passage, by wich the Engliffmen muft needs patte.

On the faine date there were departed from the princes battell, by licence of the marthals, certeine capteins, Englithmen and Galgoignes, as the lood Bartholomew de Burghersce oz Burwalche (as some write him) the lord of Pucident Gascongne, monlieur Petiton de Courton, the lozo de la Mare, the lood Ballet, fir Daniell Pallelew, fir Kichard 60 Ponchardon, ar Poell Lozing, the young lozd Spen. fer, and two of the Danbeeticourts, fir Edward, and another, who having with them two hundred men of Amounting armes, went footh to run before Remorenting, that they might view the place. They pasted forth along & by the Frenchmen which late in ambulh, as yee have beard, and they were not adulted of them, and they were no somer passed, but that the Frenchmen brake out, and gallopped after the Englishmen with great randon, having their speares in their refts.

The Englishmen and the Galcoignes hearing bootics to come galloping after them, turned, and perteining them to be their enimies, food fill to abide them. The Frenchmen conragionalie gane the charge, and the Englishmen as valiantlie befended them, so that there insued a great (kirmilly, which continued a long while, so that it could not be easilie tuds ged who had the better, not on which five the fortw nate iffue of the present conflict would then fall (for

mutabilis alea Martis) till that the battell of the English marshals approched, the which when the Frenchmen law comming by a wood fide, they fled freightwates towards He- The french mozentine, and the Englishmen followed in chase so men sed. fall as their horfles might beare them, and entered the towne with the Frenchmen: but the French loads and the one halfe of their companie got into the callell, and to faued themselves . The prince hearing The prince that had happened, came into the tolone, and there lodgeth in the that had happened, came into the towne, and there towne of Reslodged that night, sending six John Chandois to talke more time. with the capiteines of the castell, to know if they would weld: and bicause they refused so to do, on the nert morrow he caused his people to give an affault to the place, which continued the most part of the day, but pet milling their purpose, he commanded that they thould draw to their lodgings, and rest them for

that night.

In the morning as some as the sunne was by, the The castell of marthals caused the trumpets to sound, and those Removement that were amointed to give the affault againe, prepar affaulted. red themselves to it. The prince himselse was present personallie at this assault, so that the same was inforced to the bittermost: but when they saw that by they found wine and other vittels in great plentie, 30 affaults they could not win the castell, they deviled It is fet on engines, where with they call wild fire into the bale fier. court, and fo fet it on fire, which increased in such be bement lost, that it take into the covering of a great tower, which was covered with reed: and then they within perceiuing they must either polo or perith They withth with fire, came downe and submitted themselves to submitted the prince, who as prisoners received them. The castell themselves. of Remozentine being thus wone and defaced with fire, the prince left it boid, and marched forth with The prince following their adule that thus count 40 his armie as before defirering the countrie, and approched to Aniou and Louraine. The French king came forwards toward the prince, and at Ambois king foloweth heard how the prince was in Couraine, meaning to wales. returne through Polatow. He was dailie aduertifed of the princes doings by such as were appointed to coaft him euer in his fournie.

Then came the king to Haie in Touraine, and his Froifferd, people were palled the river of Loire at fundate pale somen thous lages, where most convenientlie they might. They land chosen owne disaduantage. One day the Frenchmen laid 50 were in number twentie thousand men of armes; of Tho. Well. noble men there were fir and twentie, onlies and earles, befide a great number of other loads and bas rons: the foure formes of the king were there, as the loed Charles onke of Poemmoie, the loed Lewes af ter onke of Aniou, the load John affer duke of Berrie, and the losd Philip with was after duke of Buc. gongne. The French king doubting leaft the prince thould escape by specie tournies out of his countrie, before he could come to give him battell, removed to Chauuignie, and there palled the riner of Treule by Chauuignie. the bridge, supposing that the Englishmen had beene before him, but they were not. Some of the French. men taried behind at Chaunignie for one night, and in the morning followed the king. They were about two bundled men of armes buder the leading of the lord Craon, the lord Raoull de Coucie, and the earle of Joignie. They chanced to incounter with certeine of the auaunt currours of the English armie, which remoued that day from a little village fall by. Those Englishmen were not past the score men of armes, but well horfed, and therefore perceiving the great number of the Frenchmen, they fled towards the princes battell, which they knew was not farrs off. Capteins of the Englithmen were two knights

Che french the prince of

S latinish,

The lost Ra-

ouit de Cout

Frenchmen

niftreacb.

cue taken.

of Heinault, the loss Cufface Damberticourt, and the lood John of Omfielles.

The Frenchmen beholding them in this wife to fle, rode after amaine, and as they followed in chafe, they came on the princes battell before they were a ware. The lood Raoull of Coucie went to far for ward with his banner, that he entred under the princes banner, and fought right valiantlie, but yet he was there taken, and the earle of Joignie, also the bi count of Bruce, the lord Chaunignic, and diverse of 1 ther, so that the most part of those Frenchmen were either taken or flaine, and verie few escaped. De prince understood by the prisoners, that the French king was fo farre aduanced forward in pursute of him, that he could not audid the battell. Then be alfembled his men togither, and commanded them to keepe order, and fo rode that day being faturdate from morning till it was toward night, then came within two leagues of Polatiers: and here with sending forth certaine capteins, to fearth if they could 20 heare where the king was, he incamped himfelfe that night in a frong place amongst hedges, bines, and buthes. They that were fent to discouer the countrie, robe fo far, that they fain where the French king with his great battell was marching, and fetting byon the taile of the Frenchmen, caused all the host to Air: whereof knowledge being given to the king, the which as then was entring into Pointiers, he return neo againe, and made all his hoft to do the like, fo that it was veric late yer he and his people were beflowed in their lodgings that night'. The English currours returning to the prince, declared what they had fene and done. So, that night, the two armics being lodged within a fmall diffance either of other, kept Grong and fure watch about their campes.

his holf to be divided into the battels or wards, and in each of them were firteene thousand armed nien. tell was gouerned by the duke of Dileance, wherein of the French battell. were fir and thirtie banners, and twife as manie per nons. The fecond was led by the duke of Poimans

die and his brethren, the lord Lewes & the lord John. The third the French king himfelfe conduced. And while these battels were setting inarraie, the king caused the load Eustace de Ribaumount, and two o ther noble men to rive on before, to fee the bealing of the Englishmen, and to admife of what number they were. Those that were thus sent, rove forth and ber 5 held the order of the Englishmen at good leifure: and returning, infourmed the king, that as they could thoge, the enimies were about two thousand men of

On the morrow after being fundaie, and the eigh

teenth daie of September, the French king caused

armes, foure thousand arriers, and fiftene hundred of others, and that they were lodged in fuch aftrong place, and fo well fenfed with ditches and hedges, that

it would be hard affaulting them therein.

Che carbinal of Diergozt,

The cardinall of Piergost the popes legat, as then lieng in the citie of Poidiers, came that morning to till he might biderstand whether the prince would condescend unto such conditions of peace as he himfelfe thould thinke reasonable, which if it might be brought to passe, the same should be more honorable for him, than to adventure to manie noble men as were there with him at that present in hazard of bats tell. The king was contented that the carbinall thould go to the prince, and fee that he could do with The prince of him. The cardinall rode to the prince, and talked with him till he was contented to come to a freatie. The cardinall returned to the French king, and required of him that a truce might be granted till the next daies fun-rifing: which truce obteined, be frent that baie in riving to and fro betwirt them.

 $\mathcal{A}n.\mathcal{D}om.135$ The prince offered to render into the kings hands Cheffer all that he had wone in that votage, as well townes the paner as castels, and also to release all the puloners, which wakes he or any of his men had taken in that tournie : and further he was contented to have beine fwome not to beare armour against the French king within the french king would not agree therebuto: the bitter kingspa most that he would agree buto, was this, that the samples prince and an hundred of his knights thould pello demand themselnes as prisoners onto him, otherwise he would not have the matter taken bp. But it was the French kings hap after (notwithstanding his hau. times) to be taken captine, as Okland noteth, fateng,

_ seruilia sub inga missus

Disceret ut domino regi parêre Britanno. But the prince in no wife cold be brought to any fuch bureasonable conditions, and so the cardinall could not make them freends, although he travelled earnestlie betwirt them all that date. When it drew to wards night, he returned toward Pointiers.

The Englishmen were not idle, whilest the cardi The Could nall was thus in hand to bring the parties to some men forms god agræment, but call great bitches, and made hed, their came ges, and other fortifications about the place where their archers flod, and on the next morning, being mondate, the prince and his people prepared them felues to receive battell, as they had done before, hauing passed the day before and that night in great befed of necessarie things, for they could not sir a broad to fetch forrage or other provisions without danger to be surprised of their enimies. The carde riall came againe earlie in the morning buto the Frenching, and found the French armie readie in order of battell by that time the funne was by, and though he efflones fell in hand to erhoat the king to an agreement, yet it would not be. So he went to the prince, and declared to him bow he could do no god Theman in the matter, and therefore he must abide the hazard haut, The ordering all muffered and patted for armed men. The first bat 40 of battell for ought that he could fee: there with the prince to as content, and to the caroinall returned on to Polatiers.

Dereis to be remembred, that when (as Thomas Walfingham writeth) this cardinall of Piergort was fent from the pope to trauell betwirt the parties for a peace to be had, and that the pope erhorted him berie earnetflie to fiet his ottermost diligence and indeuour therein: at his fetting forth to go on that medage, the fair carbinall (as was faid) made this o antwer: wort bledet fafter (fato he) either we will The Wil persistate them to peace and quietnesse, either else applies. fpake not of himfelfe as it was supposed, but being a prelate in that time, he proffeted what thould follow; for then the English at overs had bestower all their arrowes byon their entities, they take up pebles from the place where they trob, being full of those kind of Cones and amodernic to their enimies, they threw the fame with fuch violence on them, that light the king, and required him to abiteine from battell, 60 ting against their helmets, armoz, and targets, they made a great ringing notice, to that the cardinals prophelie was fulfilled, that he would either perfuade a peace, or elfe the Rone's thould crie out thereof.

The worthis prince like a couragious chieffcine, The the ichen he faw that he mult needs fight, required his tioneith people not to be available at the great number of their punct enimies, lith the victorie did not conflit in the multitude of men, but where God would fend it: and if it fortuned that the fournie might be theirs and his, they thould be the most honozed people of the world: and if they thould die in that righteous quarrell, he had the king his father and also his brethen, in like case as they had frænds and kinsmen, that would læke their reuenge. And therefore he defired them

tentes to come

An.Reg.30.

that daie to them themschies like valiant men of warre : and for his part he truffed in Dod and laut Scorge, they Hould fe in his perfon no default, There or the like words did this most gentle prince fpeake, which greatlie comforted all his people.

p)oble men with the pance of

There were with him of carles, Warwike, Sub folke, Salifburte, Staffoed; of loeds, Cobham, Spenfer, Audeley, Berkley, Battet, Warren, de ia Ware, Bravelton, Burwalch, Felton, Pallow, and directe other: also fir John Chandois, by whome he a was much counselled , fir Richard Stafford , fir 186 thard of Denbuche, and manie other knights and valiantelquires of England. Pozeouer,there was of Galcoigne, the capitall of Buy og Beuf, the loads of Prumes, Burguenrie, Chaumount, de Lespare, Kolen, Ponferant, Landuras , the Souldich of Le. frad of Lefcard, and other: and of Deinault, fir Cu fface Daubzeticourt, fir John De Buffelles , and o. ther arangers. All the princes companie patted not the number of eight thousand men one and other, of 20 the with (as Iacobus Meire faith) the thousand were archers : though Froiflard (as 3 haue rehearled be. fore) reporteth the number of archers to be more, as in one place fir thousand, and in an other place foure thousand.

The namber

The French king having in his armie thice Croze thousand fighting men, wherof there were more than thue thousand knights, made so sure account of bic. torie, as anie man might of a thing not pet had, connumber of his adversaries: and therefore immedia atlie after that the cardinall was departed, he caused his battels to march for ward, and approching to the place where the Englishmen foo readie to receive their enimies, caused the onset to be given . There were certeine Frenchhozaemen, to the number of the bunded, with the Almains also on horsebacke appointed to breake the arraie of the English are thers, but the archers were so desended and compas fed about with heages and ditches, that the horder 40 men of the French part could not enter to do their feat, and being galled with the Charpe Chot of the English bowes, they were overthrowne horse and man, so that the valvard of the Frenchmen, wherein was the duke of Athens, with the marthals of France, the load John de Cleremont, and the load Arnold Dandzehen oz Doenhen, began to disozder within a while, by reason of the thot of the archers, togither with the helpe of the men of armes, among & thom in the forefront was the lord James Audeley, 50 to performe a bow which he had made, to be one of the first setterson.

There was the load Arnold Dandsehen faken pair foner, and the lood John de Cleremont Claine, so that the noble prowere of the faid lord James Audeley, breaking through the Frenchmens battell with the flaughter of manie entimies, was that day most apparant. The locall constancte of the noble earles of Chrarks of Carwike and Suffolke, that fought to Coutlie, to obteand carnefilic, and so fiercelie, was right manifest. And 60 the prince himselfe did not onclie fulfill the office of anoble chécfteine, but also of a right valiant and erpert fouldiour, attempting that soener any other hardie warriour would in such cases have done. Pet ther was this battell quicklie dispatched, noz casilie brought to end; but it was fought out with such ob-Amate earneAnelle, that thic times that date were the Englishmen dividen to renew the fight, through the multitude of entinics that increased and came fill boon them.

Finallie, the marthals battell was quite discomfited: for the Frenchmen and Almains fell one opon an other, and could not passe fouth; and those that were behind, a could not get forward, reculed backe:

and while the marchals battell being on hordebacke thus affailed the English armie with great disaduantage, and was in the end beaten, backe, the two hat tels of the pulses of Point mois and Dileange same forward and like wife affailed the Englishmen, but tould not prevaile. The archers that to fercelie, that to conclude, the Frenchmen behind, under Canding the discomfiture of the marshals battell, and how their The marfellowes before could not enter byon their enimies, they opened and ran to their horses, in whome they did put more trust for their fafegard by galloping on them awaie, than in their manlike hands, for all their late braueric and great boatts. One thing fore dil couraged the Frenchmen, and that was this : belide those Englishmen that were within the closure of their campe, there were certeine men of armes on horlebacke, with a number of archers also on borle. backe, appointed to coast under the covert of amounteine, adjoining to the place, where they thought to Arike into a fide of the duke of Pozmandies battell, The French fo that with the terrour hereot, and wing use comming all thot of the English archers, the Frenchmen not faue themself the County fairs by flight knowing where to turne themselues, sought to save Polydor. their lives by flight.

The prince of Wales, perceining how his enimics (for the more part of them) were fleing awaie as men discomfited, fent out his horffemen as well on the one hand as on the other, and he himselfe with his whole power of formen ruthed forth, and manfullie fibering his great pullance, in regard to the fmall 30 affailed the maine battell of the Frenchmen, there the king himselse was, who like a valiant prince Froiffard. would not flee, but fought right manfullie: so that if cie of the the fourth part of his men had done halfe their parts french king, as he did his, the victorie by likelihoo had refled (as Froiffard faith) on his fide: but he was for faken of his the formes, and of his brother the duke of Dile. ance, which fled out of the battell with cleare hands. Finallie, after huge flaughter made of those nobles men, and other which above with him even to the end, he was taken, and fo like wife was his yongeft fonne The French Philip, and both put in great danger to have beine king taken. murthered after they were taken, by the English men and Balcoignes, Ariving the should have the king to his prisoner, where in ded a knight of Flanders og rather Artois, bogne in faint Dmers, called Ia. Meir. fir Denile Porbecke, toke him, but he was Graight bir Denik wates taken from the same fir Denile by other that Morbecke. came in the meane fcalon, better proutoed (belike) of

frength, and lead him awate burelifico. There were flaine in this battell, of noblemen, the Poblemen dukes of Burbon and Athens, the marthall Clere daine. mont.fir Beffrey Charnie that bare the chefe ffan. dert of France, the bithop of Chaalons, fir Gufface de Ribaumont, with diverse other to the number of eight hundred loads, knights, and gentlemen of Is, Meir. name. In all there died on the French part fir thou: fand of one and other . The chale was continued even Polydor. to the gates of Pointers, and manie flaine and bear The chafes ten downe in the Arest before the gates, which the citizens had closed, for doubt least the Englishmen thould enter with them that fled thither for fafegard. There were taken belive the king and his sonne, the lood Jaques de Burbon earle of Ponthieu, hoother Froisfard, to the duke of Burbon that was flaine there, the erle Annales de of Ein the look Tharles his bother earle of I ang. of Ew,the load Charles his brother earle of Long. uile, the archbishop of Sens, the earles of Tandolme, Salefbruch, Mentadore, Canherville, Cffampes, Archembald and Dampmartine: also Archembald Doluglas a Douglas take noble man of Scotland, some to the honorable lord lacob. Meir. William Dowglas that was killed in Spaine, the marshall Dandzehen oz Doenhen (as Iacobus Busoners Meir saith) with others to the number of seventeene hundred earles, loods, knights, and gentlemen, befive those of the meaner lost; so that the Englishmen

put to y worlk

D 0.j.

de 15ent.

The battell 13 begun.

The force of

Duffalse.

390

had twile as manie prifeners as they fremtelnes were in number : and therefore it was beufed a monglithem, to pittibe wolf part of their puloners to randome there in the fleto, and fo they no for boubt of further danger, the multitude being for great as it

:3881 : l i atte or Doittiers When it was.

Thus was the prince of Wales blast in that no table battell fought in the fields of Beautiof and Balpertule, two leagues from Polaters, the nine tenth day of September being monday, in the perc a thousand, these hundred, fiftie and fir, thirth began mithe mounting and ended at none. But bicaufe the Englithmen were leattered abroad in chale of their entimies, the princes banner was fet by in a bull, to Baw all his men togither. It was almost night per they were all returned from the chale. The prince made a great super in his lodging that night to the French king, and to the most part of his nobles that There taken prisoners, and did all the honour that he could deutle to the king. And where he perceined by 20 his there and countenance, that his heart was full of pentiue græfe, carefull thought and heautnette, he comforted him in the best maner that he might, and faid to him: as followeth.

The meeke and comfortable oration of the English prince to the French king being taken priloner.

Oftnoble king, there is no cause 3 wherefore your grace thould be pensive, though God this day did not consent to follow your will. Tor your noble prowes and dignitie rotall, with the suppeme type of your kinglie mas iestie, remaineth whole and inuivate, and what soener may rightlie be called yours; so that no violent force of time thall blot God hath determined that the chance of war thall reft in his disposition and wilhas all other things. Your elders have arthi-ned both by land a fea manie noble enter-

prifes. The whole compasse of Europe, all the east parts of the world, all places and countries, both far anære, are full of monuments, witnessing the noble victories

atteined by the French people.

The cause of godie living and religion, 50 the dignitie and preheminence of christia= nitie hath beine defended and augmented by you, against the most mightie and puisfant capteins of the infidels, entimies to the faid chillian religion. All ages thall make mention of your worthic praifes, no nation there is but thall confesse it selfe bounden at one time or other for benefits received at your hands nether is there 60 any people but such as hope to behereafter bounden to you for reliefe and benefits, to proceed from you in time to come. One or two battels happilie have chanced among so manie triumphs otherwise than you would have withed; chance would it thould be so, which may inseable and make weake the power of horses, armor, and weapon: pour inuincible courage and roiall magnanimitie lieth in your power to reteine: neither Chall this day take any thing from you ox yours. And this realme of France which bath procreat and brought forth and nori-

med to many of my noble progenitors, than verceine my good meaning towards hir, as not that thull of mine elders, and toward Pour materite (if you will bouchfafe that I thould glozie of that name) a most humble kiniman. There are manie occations of love and freenothip betweet you and my father, which I trust thall take place, for I know all his thoughts and inward meanings: you thall agree and come to an at tonement right easilie togither, a I maie Bod he neuer take me for his sonne, ercept have you in the same degree of honoz, renerence, and faithfull love, which I owe towards him.

The king (as reason would) acknowledged this to proceed of great courtefic thewed toward him in the vince and thanked him accordinglie. And the prince The for performing in beed that which he spake with word, build have ceaffed from further bling of fire, or other indama, thepana, ging of the French dominions, and taking his waie through the countries of Polaton and Faintonge, by eafie fournies, he and his people came to Blate, and To passed over the water to Burdeaux in good fafette The phing with all their riches and patieners. The paince game returnation to the logo James Audelie (who had received in the Frontage battell manie fore wounds) fine hundred marks of pearelie renenues affigned fouth of his lands in Cn. Cheloth gland. The which gift the knight granted as fredic belie tres as he had received it buto foure of his equiers, which bed, in the battell had beene euer attendant about his person, without whose aid a valiant support, he know well that he had beene flaine fundrie times in the fame battell by his enimies, and therefore thought it a dutie of humanitie and gratifude to make them as mends with some temporall recompense, that had fatted his life, than the which nothing is more dere, out or diminish the same. The almightie 40 nor of greater price in the world, as the poet saith, nihil est vita protiosius ipsa.

Taken the prince heard that he had to done, he mervelled what his meaning was therby, and caused him to be brought before his presence, and demanded of him wherefore he had so lightlic given awaie that reward which he had bestowed upon him, and who ther he thought that gift to meane for him or not. The lord Audelie so excused himselfe in extolling the god feruice done to him by his esquiers, through whome he had to manie times escaped the dangers of beath, that the prince did not onelie confirme the res fignation of the five hundred marks given to the el quiers, but also rewarded the load Andelie with fix bundeed marks more of like pearelie revenues, in

maner and forme as he had received the other. When the newes of this great vidorie came into England of the overthrow of the Frenchmen, and taking of the French king, ye may be fure there was great toy Gewed by outward tokens, as bonfiers Bonfiers made, featis and bankets kept, through the thole realme. Likewife the Galcoignes and Englishmen being come to Burdeaux, made great reuell and pas fime there, spending freelie that gold and silver which they had wome in the battell of Polatiers, and elses where in that iournic. This years in Aprill the prince of Wales toke thinging with his prisoners at Annals Burdeaur, and on the fift of Pale arrived at Plim Andrew mouth. On the foure and twentith day of Hair be much was bridgereat honour fosfullie received of the city zens into the citie of London, and fo conucied to the Cheri palace of Westminster, where the king sitting in burge Wellminster hall, received the French king, and al from ter connected him to a lodging appointed for him, control there he late a featon: but after he was remouth to there he late a featon; but after he was rememb to

Che battell

The prince

pationers.

An.Reg.31,32.

bic Sauoic, which was at that time a goodlie house, perteining to the duke of Lancaster, though after: wards it was burnt and destroised by Wat Tiler, Jacke Stratu , and their companie. In this place the French king laie, and kept house a long time

a iiiftsholden

In the winter following were rotall futtes holden monorous in Smithfield, at the which were prefent the kings of England, France, and Scotland, with manie the more part of the Grangers were as then pilo, ners. It was reposted, tout the French king could not fo diffemble noz cleake his inward thought, but that there appeared forme tokens of greefe in his countenance, whilest he beheld these warlike pas flines. And when the king of England, this fonne prince Coward with coinfortable words required The French him after luper to put all penfine cares out of his fantalic, and to be merrie and fing as other old, he should make this answer with a smiling counter 20 nance, alluving to the complaint of the Araelits in time of their captinitie binder the gentiles , & faieng, Quomodo cantabimus canticum in terra aliena?

about the fame time there came over into Eng.

land two cardinals, the one called Calirand being

bishop of Alba (commonlie named the cardinal of

god means they procured a truce betweene the faid

hings, and all their amifants, to indure from the

time of the publication thereof, but o the feast of S.

John Baptiff, which should be in the yeare 1359:out

of the which truce was excepted the L. Philip of Na

narre, and his alies, the counteffe of Montfort, and

the whole buchie of Britaine.

halm. 137. Hom, Walf hodfard.

Cardinals fent into England.

Pierregost) and the other named Picholas intituled cardinall of S. Aitale og (as Froiflard faith) of Dar, gell, they were fent from pope Innocent the firt, to intreat for a peace betwirt the things of England 30 and France : but they could not bring their purpose to anie perfect conclusion, although they remained here for the space of two yeares: but yet onelie by

A truce for twoycarca

Mennes be=

The Walfi.

Anon after, the French king was removed from king remoted the Sauvic but othe cavell of Univoloz with all his houspolo, and then he went on hunting and haw king there about at his pleasure, and the losd Philip his some with him, all the restone of the prisoners above fill at London, but were luffered to go by and downe, and to come to the court when they would. In the same years the duke of Lancaster besieged the citic of Rennes in Britaine, in the title of the counteffe of Richmond, 4 hir young sonne John of Pont- 50 townes and castels, ransoming the people, and walkfort, that claimed to be duke of Britaine. Phose that were within the citie, as the vicount of Kohan, and Bertham de Claiquin (tho as then was a luftic yong tacheler) and others defended themselves manfallie for a time, but yet at length they were compelled to render the citie into their enimies hands.

barnt at London, for matters of religion. More third, acparted this life the feaven and twentith date of August, and was buried the seaven and twentith date of Ponember, in the church of the friers minors at London, not yet dedicated. Toanio king of Scotland, Mostlie after the truce was concluded betwirt England and France, was fet at libertie, pale Cheking of ring for his ransome the summe of one hundred thousand marks (as Fourdon saith) but whether he meaneth Scotify or feeling monie, I cannot faie.

Shout the same time two Franciscane friers were

Dealle was bound by covenant now open his deliverance, to cause the castels in Piocsoale to be rate sed, which were knowne to be cuill neighbors to the English borderers, as Dunfrife, Dalfwinton, 1902 ton, Dunchere, and nine other.

His wife quiene Jone made such earnes sute to hir brother king Coward for hir hulbands delines rance, that king Edward was contented to release him byon the paiment of so small a postion of mos nie and performance of the concurants, for the rate fing of those castels; although Froisfard faith, that he Froisfard. was covenanted to paie for his deliverance within the tearme of ten peares, fine hundred thouland no bles, and for fuertie of that paiment to fend into great chates of all their time kingdoms, of the which great chates of all their time kingdoms, of the which great chates of the Company have not their miles. glas, Purrey, Par, Sutherland, and Fiffe, the baron of Welcie, and fir William Camoife. Also be couenanted neuer to weare armour against king Coward, within his realme of England, noz to confent that his subjects should so do: and further should by on his returne home, on the best he could to cause the Scots to agree that their countrie should held of him in fee, and that he and his fuccessours, kings of Scotland, should do homage to the king of England, and his successors for the realme of Scot-

> land. In this two and thirtith years, as witnesseth the

French theonicles, fir Kobert Buoiles, James Dipe, Anno Reg. 33. and one Thomlin Foulke, with other capiteins and men of warre as fouldiours to the king of Panarre byon the tenth day of Warch earlie in the morning France. scaled the walles of the citie of Aurerre, and behav ued them so mansullie, that they were mailters of the towne before the funne was up. They got ercee, ding much by the spotle of that citie, and by ransom ing the paloners which they toke there. At length af. Thectic of ter they had remained eight daies in that citie, and by fir Robert taken their pleasures of all things within it, they knows. wrought to with the citizens, that to have possession of their citie againe, and to have it faued from fire, they agreed to give to fir Kobert lanolles, and to his companie, fiftie thousand motons of gold, which a mounted to the fumme of twelve thouland and five hundled pounds Aerling of there about; and yet was 40 it agræd, that the Englishmen should burne the gates, and theolo downe the walles in divers places. In Apaill next infuing, the towne of Daubignie fir le Detre was likewise wone by the Englishmen; and the second date of Pate Chastelon fir Loigné Danbignic fir was taken by the faid fir Robert Anolles, and put to le Weire. fache as the other were. From thence they went to Pewcastell bpon Loire . Thus did the English bpen Loire.

hillogie of France you may read more at large. In this meane while there was talke of peace be. Cake of a twirt the king of England, and the king of France, peace, and arand articles thereof drawne in this forme, that the brawne. whole countries of Galcoine, Buien, Poicou, Tous Caxton. raine, Saindonge, Diergourd, Quercie, Limolin, Angolifinois, Calis, Guines, Bullogne, and Ponthieu. Mould remaine to the king of England wholie over spaces Habell, mother buts hing Coward the 60 without doing homage or paieng anic relate for the fame : but on the other part, he Mould renounce all his right, which he might by anie manner of meane claime to the countries of Pozmandie, Aniou, 03 Haine . And further, that the French king thould paie a certeine fumme of monie for his ransome, and

men and other, in title of the la. of Panarre, greatlie indamage the realme of France, dailie winning

ing the countries in most miscrable wife, as in the

deliver sufficient pledges for the same, and so depart into France. These articles were sent over into France, that the thic states there might confirme them, thich they refused to do. Therebpon when the truce ended, the warres were againe renined. The king helothis piere the feath of S. Seorge at Winds for, in more fumptuous manner than ener it had

bone kept before.

In the fame years also, frier John Lifte bishop of Thom Walk Dout.

Annales de

Acmeallell.

; i. Designation:

Follower,

The billion

Clie being as he twhe it) fomethat wronged by the lavic Planch de Wake, and other that were of hir counsell, then the last yeare against the kings will unto the popes court, where erhibiting his complaint, he caused the pope to ercommunicate all his aductfaries, fending to the bilhop of Lincolne and o ther of the cleargie, that if they know any of them lo excommunicated to be dead and buried, they should draw them out of their graves: which was done.

And bicause some of those that were ercommunicas 10 ted were of the kings councell, the king take such displeasure therewith, that he greenouslie disquieted the piclats. Therebpon there were fent from the court of Rome on the behalfe of the bishop of Clie, certeine persons, which being armed, met the bishop of Rochester load treasuroz, delivering to him letters

from the pope, the contents of the which were not knowen, and forthwith they thranke awaie: but the kings fernants made fuch purfate after them, that kings tuffices, opon their arreignement they were

Such as de: intered the popen lettern hanged.

Discord bemigt prielts andfriers.

Th. Walfing. John of Gant marrico.

1359 Anno Reg. 33.

minnfore ca= ftell repared. Woditions to Triner.

21 folemne ults at London.

Caxton. his foure fons are of the chalengers part.

The French B. remoneb. De departed fra Dertfozo the 29 of Tuite. Polydor,

condemned, and suffered death on the gallowes. Great discord rose also about this time, or rather afore, betweet the cleargie, and the foure orders of friers, as in the boke of acts & monuments let footh by maffer John Fox ye may read more at large. In this yeare John of Gant earle of Richmond, fonne to the tring, the nineteenth day of space married the lavic Blanch daughter to Henrie duke of Lancafter at Reading; and bicaule they were couling with 30 in the degrees of confanguinitie, forbidden by the durch lawes to marrie, a dispensation was procured of the pope to remove that obliacle and let . In this peare the king fet workemen in hand to take bowne much old bildings belonging to the castell of Wind fore, and caused diverse other faire and sumptuous two his to be created and let bp, in and about the fame casell, so that almost all the masons and carpenters that were of any accompt within this land, were fent for and imploied about the same works, the overfeer 40 thereof was William Wickham the kings thaplein, by those admise the king twke in hand to repare that place, the rather in deed bicause he was borne there, and therefore he toke great pleasure to bessow coll in beautifieng it with fuch buildings, as may appeare even buto this daie. Worcover, this peare in the Rogation wake was folemne tuffs enterpifed at London, for the major and his foure and twentie brethien as challengers did appoint to answer all commers, in whose name and freed the king with his 50 foure fonnes, Colvard, Lionell, John, and Comund, The U. with and ninetæne other great loods, in fecret manner came and held the field with homoz, to the great pleas fure of the citizens that beheld the fame. The have heard how the Frenchmen refused the peace, which was accorded betwirt to. Coward & their king, as then puloner here in England. Therupo k. Coward octermined to make such warre against the realme of France, that the Frenchmen with all their harts should be glad to condescend and agree to reason: and 60 first he commanded all manner of Frenchmen (other than fuch as were patieners) to audio out of England. He also appointed the French king to be removed from the castell of Pertford, where he then remained, buto the castell of Somerton in Lincolnes thire, buder the gard and conduct of the loca Willis am Deincourt, being allowed fourtie Millings the day for the wages of two and twentie men at armes, twentie orchers, tivo watchmen: as thus, for himfelfe and fir John Licketon baronets, either of them foure fullings the vaic; for the knights, fir William Collevill (m place of the loed Robert Collevill, that could not travell himselfe by reason of sicknesse) fir John Deincourt, and fir Sacr de Rochfost, ech of

them two thillings the daie; feuentiene efquiers eth of them twelne pence the day, eight arthers on horac backe enerie of them fir pence the day, and twelve ardiers on for the pence, and the two watdimen cla ther of them fix pence the day, which amounteth in the thole but o nine and thirtie thillings the day; and the od twelve perce was allowed to the faid losd Dein court to make by the fumme of 40 thillings. This have I noted the rather, to give a light to the reader to confider how chargeable the reteining of men of war in these daies is, in respect of the former times. Wat now to our purpole.

The hing meaning to palle ouer himselfe in per- The be fon into France, caused a mightie armie to be mut topic for into grance, controlle, and font before him the maken, duke of Lancaster over to Calis with foure hun franc died speares, and two thousand arthers, where the Frontier faid dake isined with fuch firangers as were alread Themse die come to Calis in great numbers, and togither Lancalia fonce of them they twike, and bringing them before the 20 with them entered into the French dominions, and palling by faint Dmers & Bethune, came to Dount faint Cloie, a goodie abbeie and a rich, two leagues distant from Arras, and there the host farried foure vaics, and then they had robbed and wasted all the British countrie thereabout, they rode to Braie, and there faulto, made a great affault, at the which a baronet of Eng. land was flaine with diverse other. When the Englithmen falv they could win nothing there, they departed, and following the water of Some, came to a towns called Cherlie, where they palled the river, and there farried Alballowen daie, the night following,

On the same date the duke of Lancaster was ad The bings uertised, that the king was arrived at Calis the fer armalia uenteenth daie of Daober, commanding him bolet Calis. ters to draw towards him with all his companie. The duke according to the kings commandement of Froiffact beied, and fo returned toward Calis. The king being there arrived with all his power, twke counsell which way he Mould take. Some adulted him first to inuade Flanders, and to revenge the infurious dealing Polylon of the earle and the Flemings: but he would not a: gree to that motion, for he purposed fullie either by plaine force to make a conquell of France, or elle bt terlie to destroie and wast the countrie throughout with fier and floord. Herebyon he fet forwards the fourth of Pouember, and patting through the countries of Arthois, and Mermendois, he came before the citie of Reimes. There went over with him in this fournie, with the duke of Lancaster, his foure Froifield fonnes, Edward prince of Wales, Lionell earle of Ulffer, John earle of Richmond, and the lood Co mund his yongest sonne. Also there was Denric the faid duke of Lancaster, with the earles of Parch, Warwike, Suffolke, Hereford (who also was earle of Porthampton) Salisburie, Stafford, and Drford, the bithops of Lincolne, and Durham, and the loods Percie, Penill, Spenfer, Kirdiffon, Koffe, Pannic, Cobham, Dolubray, de la Ware, Willoughbie, Felton, Ballet, Fitz Mater, Charleton, Andelie, Bur walch, and others, belide knights and elquiers, as lir John Chandois, sir Stephan Coustanton, sir Powell Lozing, fir Hugh Hallings, fir John Liffe, fir Uv thard Dembruge, and others.

The fiege was late before Keimes about faint An Komes & drewes tive, and continued more than feuen weekes: figid. but the citie was so well defended by the bishop and the earle of Poecien, and other capiteins within it, that the Englishmen could not obteine their pur pose, and so at length, when they could not have so: rage not other necessarie things absoad in the count trie for to ferue their turne, the king raised his field, and departed with his armic in good order of battell, taking the way through Champaigne, and so passed by Chaalons, and after to Operic on the river of

Seine.

a onnere

Guillon.

winchellie

french.

Anno Reg. 14. Seine. From Werle he departed and came unto Connere, which towne about the beginning of the foure and thirtith yeare of his reigne was wone by affault, but the castell could not be wome, for there was within it the lood ftennes confable of france, and a great number of other god men of war, which

defended it valiantlie.

Affer the king had reffed there flue dates, and that his men were well refreshed with the wines and other fuch things, which they found in that towne 10 in god plentie, he remoued and drew towards Buc. gognie, comming to a towne called Guillon or A. quillon, there he lay from Athwednesday onto Diolent, having god provition of all maner of bittels by the means of an elquier of his called John Alanson. which had taken the towne of Flauignic not farre thence, wherein was great floze of bread and wine and other vittels: and fill the marthals rode forth, and offentimes refreshed the host with new promise on. The Englishmen had with them in their carria, 20 ges, tents, pauillions, milles, ouens, and forges; also boates of leather cumninglie made and deutled, able to receive themmen a piece, and to palle them over The number waters and rivers. They had at the least fir thousand diarriages, carts with them, and for everie cart foure horfes

with they had out of England.

In this meane while, the Frenchmen made certeine bessels fouth to the sea, boder the gouernance of the earle of S. Paule, the which opon the fifteenth AdMerimuch. chellie, and before funne rifing entred the towne, and finding the inhabitants unprovided to make anie great relistance, fell to and sacked the houses, slue manie men, women and also children, and after set fier on the towne; and boon knowledge had that the people of the countrie next adjoining were affems bled, and comming to the rescue, he caused his men to draw to their thips, and so they taking their pillage and spoile with them, got them about, not without towns by such as resisted their violence. Whilest the king laie at Aguillon, there came to him Anscaume be Salilans chancelloz of Burgognie, Zaques de 3 Compositio Tienne, and other loads of the countrie, being sent mide to spare from their duke, to agree with the king for the spars throughed ing of the lambs and seignsozies apperteining to the duchie of Burgognie.

The chancelloz, and the other Burgognian lozos found the king so agreeable to their request, that a composition was made betweet him and the countrie of Burgognie, so that he Mould make to them an finks hath affurance for him, and all his people, not to ouerrun les Annales of indamage that countrie, during the space of thee dt Burgognie. Yeares, and he to have in readie monte the fumme of two hundred thousand florens of gold, which of stertwo dunoses about the famme of five and thire and thire and the state of the famme of the and thire and the state of the famme of the state of the s Harethto tie thouland pounds. When this agreement was insale paris groued by in writing, and lealed, the king dillodged, and all his hoff, taking the right waie to Paris, and and at length by easie fournies, bpon a tuesdate being the last of Parch in the weeke before Caster, he came and lodged betweene Mont le Perie, and Chartres, with his people in the countrie there as bouts.

> Here the duke of Pozmandie made meanes for a treatie of peace, which was laboured by a frier called Simon de Langres prouinciall of the friers Jacobins and the popes legat: he did so much, that a treat tie was appointed to be holden on good fridaie in the Malcderie of Longegimew, there appeared for the king of England the dake of Lancaster, the erls of Marwike and Posthampton, with fir John Cambois, fir Walter de Mannie, and fir William

Cheinie knights: and for the French king thither came the earle of Eu constable of France, and the marshall Bouciquant, with other; but their treatie came to none effect: wherfore the king upon the tuck date in the Caffer weeke remourd neerer buto Bar ris, and bpon the fridate following, being the tenth of Appill, by procurement of the abbat of Cluanie newlie come from pope Innocent the firt, the fores faid commissioners essones did meet to treat of an agreement, but nothing they could conclude, the parties in their offers and demands were so farre

Tipon the lundaic nert following, a part of the English as holte came before the cifie of Paris, and immen before kings hofte came before the citie of Paris, and im Paris. battelled themselves in a field fall by faint Parrile les, abiding there fro morning till them of the clocke in the after none, to lie if the Frenchmen would come forth to give battell: but the French would not take of that vellell. For the duke of Pormandie (well confidering that loss had insucd within few yeares past unto the realme of France, by giving battell to the Englishmen, and taught by late triall and fæling of imart to dread imminent danger, for

Pulneribus didicit miles habere metum) would not lufter anie of his people to iffue forth of the gates, but commanded them to be readie onelie to defend the walles and gates, although he had a great power of men of warre within the citie, befive the huge multitude of the inhabitants. The English Polydor, Canon. Date of Parch landed earlie in the morning at Win 30 men to provoke their entinies the somer to faile forth, The subburnt diverse parts of the suburbs, and rode cuen to urbso Pars the gates of the citie. Althen they perceived that the risburnt. Frenchmen would not come fouth, about thee of the clocke in the afternome they departed out of the field and withozew to their campe, and then the hing and all the English host removed towards Chartres, and was lodged at a place called Dones . Thither Froiffard. came to him the bishop of Beaunois then chancelloz The bishop of Pozmandie, with other, and to hundled the mat, of Beaucois fome lotte of their companie, which were flaine in the 40 ter with him, that a new date of treatie was appoint ted to be holden at Bretignie, which is little more than a mile distant from Chartres, upon the first day of Paie nert inluing.

In which daic and place appointed, the forefate duke of Lancaster, and the said earles and other commis Coners met with the Card bilhop, and other French loods and spirituall men to him affociate, on the be- A new treatie halfe of the duke of Pozmandie then regent of France, to renew the former communication of peace, in full hope to being it to a good conclusion; bis caule king Coward began to frame his imagination more to accord with his adversaries, than he had done of late, chefelie for that the duke of Lancaster with courteous woods and lage persuasions, adulted The duke of him not to for fake luch reasonable conditions as the fuabeth the Frenchmen were contented now to agrie buto, fith king to agrie. that by making such manner of warre as he had attempted, his fouldiers onelie gained, and he him felfe loft but time, and confumed his treasurer and further palling the river of Ponne, entered into Talkinois, 60 he might warre in this lost all the dates of his life, be fore he could atteine to his intent, and lose perhaps in one date moze than he had gained in twentie

peares.

Such words spoken for the wealth of the king and his lubicas, converted the kings mind to fanlie peace, namelie by the grace of the Holie-ghoff chafe worker in this cale. For it chanced on a daie, as he was marching not farre from Chartres, there came Anhibeous fuch a fforme and tempest of thunder, lightening, storme & teme halle and raine, as the like had neuer beene feine by pett of wether anie of the English people. This storme fell so hide. ous in the kings holf, that it fremed the world thould have ended: for fuch bureasonable great stones of haile fell from the skie, that men and horses were

Do.iy.

Claine

B quarie.

Froiffard

394

flaine therewitt, so that the most harvie were abathed. There pertifico thoulands thereby, as some have witten. Then the king remembring what reasona. ble offers of agreement he had refused, bpon remoste of conscience (as by some writers thould appeare) as ked forgivenesse of the damage done by sword and fire in those parts, and fullie octermined to grant bns to indifferent articles of peace, for relate of the that Man inhabitants of that land; and fo Mostlie after, by the god diligence of the commissioners on both 1 parts, an unitie and finall peace was accorded, the conditions whereof were compiled in fortie and one articles, the chiefe whereof in effect were these.

20 peace con-

claped.

The articles. Froillard.

I First that the king of England should have and entop (ouer and beside that which he held alreadie in Salcoigne and Suien)the castell, citie, and countie of Pointers, and all the lands and countrie of Pointon, with the fee of Touars, and the lands of Belleville; the citie and castell of Xainces, and all the lands and countric of Xaondonge on both fives the river of 20 Charent, with the towne and fortreile of Rochell, with their apportenances; the citie and castell of A. gent, and the countrie of Agenois; the citie and car fell of Piergozt, and all the land and countrie of Per rigueur, the citie and castell of Limoges, and all the lands and countrie of Limolin; the citie and callell of Cahoes, and the loodlyip of Cahoelin; the callell and countrie of Tarbe; the lands countrie and countie of Bigoire; the countie, countrie, and lands of Baure; the citie and castell of Angolesme; and the countie, 30 land, and countrie of Angolefmois; the citie, towne and castell of Rodair; and all the countie, and countrie of Rouerane; and if there were in the durite of Buten anvloads, as the earles of Foiz, Arminacke, Lifte, and Perigueur, the vicounts of Carmain, and Limoges, or other holding any lands within the forefaid bounds, it was accorded that they thould do ho mage and other customarie services due for the same

Komages and

unto the king of England. the appurtenances, the lands of Pontrevill on the fea with the countie of Ponthicu, wholie and entirelie thould remaine buto the king of England. All the which countries cities, townes, and castels, with the other lands and feigniories, the fame king thould have and hold to him and his heires for ever, even as they were in demaine or fee, immediatlic of God, and fre without recognizing any maner fouercingtie to any earthlie man. In confideration thereof, king Colvard renounced all fuch claimes, titles and inter 50 rest as he pretended buto any part of France, other than such as were compated within the charter of coucnants of this peace first agreed byon at Bectignie aforefaid, and after confirmed at Calis, as appeareth by the same charter dated there the source a twentith date of Daober, in the peare of our Load 1360.

The date of the charter of the peace.

The French Chould paie buto the king of England thirtie hunkings ran= fome.

holtagen.

deed thousand crownes in name of his ransome for covenants afore mentioned, and other agreed byon by this peace, the dukes of Deleance, Anion, Berrie, and Burbon, with diverse other honozable personaacs, as earles, loods, and burgeffes of everie and towne, some were appointed to be fent ouer hither into England to remaine as hoftages.

It was also cournanted, that the French king

The French not to aid the Drota.

4 It was further agreed, that neither the French king norhis fucceffors thould aid the Scots againff the king of England or his fuccestors; nor that king Coward not his heirs kings of England Gould aid the Flemings against the crowne of France.

25 utaine.

And as for the title or right of the outhie of Bris taine, which was in question betweene the earles of 13 lois and Pountfort, it was accorded, that both kings being at Calis, the parties hould be called before them, and if the two kings could not make them frænds, then thould they affigne certeine indifferent perfore to agree them, and they to have halfe a yeares respit to end the matter: and if within that terme those that thould be so appointed to agree them, could not take by the matter betwirt the faid earles, then either of them might make the best purchase for him. felfe that he could, by helpe of frænds, og otherwise: but alwaies provided, that neither of the kings nor their formes thoulo fo aid the faid earles, whereby the peace accorded betwirt England and France, might by any meanes be broken or infringed. Alfo, to tibes ther of the faid earles the duchie of Britaine in the end chanced to fall by fentence of judges, or other, wife, the homage thould be done for the same buto the French king.

All these ordinances, articles and agreements, with manie mo (which here would be to long to rehearle) were accorded and ratified by the infiruments and feales of the prince of Wales on the one part, and of the duke of Pozmandic regent of France on the o ther part, as by their letters patents then fealed further appeared, bearing date, the one at Loures in Pozmandie the firteenth date of Paie in the yeare of Grace 1 360, and the other at Paris the tenth day of the fame moneth, and in the yeare aforefaid. De uer & befide this, both the faid princes twhe on them a folemne oth, to fee all the fame articles and conce nants of agreement throughlie kept, mainteined and performed. This done, king Coward imbarked him felfe with his foure sonnes and the most part of his The him: nobles at Hundeu the twentith daic of Paie, and fo Englants failed into England, leaving behind him the earle of turnething Warwike to have the government of all the men warmis, of warre which he left behind him, either in Saien o,

in any other place on that fide the fea.

There died in this fournie diverse noble men of Tho. Walking this land, as the earles of Parch and Drfood, the lood The fin 2 It was also agreed, that Calis and Guines, with 40 John Graie then fleward of England, and the look king gent Beffrie de Saie, with diverle other. The eight of Ju- uer to Ca lie nert infuing, the French king having licence to depart, landed at Talis, and was lodged in the castell there, abiding till the king of England came thither, which was not till the ninth day of Daober nert af ter. On the foure and twentith date of Daober, both The bings the kings being in two traverles and one chamell at recentable Calis, a made was faid before them, and then they temneous thould have killed the par, either of them in signe of fathe par greater frændship killed the other, & there they were performed folemnelie swozne to mainteine the articles of the same peace; and for more affurance thereof, manie loads of both parts were likewise swoone to mainteine the same articles to the ottermost of their powers. Whilest these kings late thus at Calis, there was great banketting and chere made betwirt them.

Also the duke of Posmandie came from Bul The was longne to Calis, to bilit his father, and to lethe hing Popmania affurance of which patment, sperformance of all the 60 of England, in which means time two of king Co wards somes were at Bullongne. Finallie, when thefe two kings had finished all matters in so god order and forme that the same could not be amended nor corrected, and that the French king had delivered his holfages to the king of England, that is to faic, Ar dukes, befide earles, loads, and other honogable personages, in all to the number of eight and thirtic: on the morrow after the taking of their oths, that is The more to faic on the five and twentith daie of October, ber of the first ingline of Acober, ber of the first ing lundaie, the French king was frelie delivered, holists and the favorage before and the fame date before none he departed from Car lis, and rode to Bullongue. The king of England brought him a mile foreward on his waie, and then twhe leave of him in most louing maner. The prince atten:

attended him to Bullongne, where both he and the pulie of Poplinandie with other were efflons fwozne to hold and mainteine the forefaid peace without all fraud of colourable decest : and this done, the prince returned to Calis. Thus was the French king fet at libertie, after he had beene pailoner here in Eng. lanothe space of foure yeares, and as much as from theninetænth daie of September, onto the fine and twentith of October . When the king of England had finished his businesse at Calis, according to his mind, he returned into England, and came to Lons don the ninth date of Pouember.

Chus have ye hard the originall begining, the procoffe, and iffue of fundrie conflicts and battels, and speciallie of two, one of John the French king bu luckilie attempted against England; the other of Daulo the Scotish king as bufortunatlie enden. for both kings were suboued in fight, vanquishes, and taken puloners; with a great number of their noslemen, whereas they were in hope to have gone 20 awaie with the conquest, and to have had renowne for their reward. Of which ouerthrow given to both thefe kings, with the elemencie of king Coward(in whose hunds though their lives lair to be disposed as he lift, yet he was so far from violating the fame, that he thewed himselse a wonderfull fanourer of their effaires, and in fine not onelie put them to their reasonable ransoms, but restored them to their rotals ties, from the which their finister lot had deposed them Christopher Okland hath left this remembero:

Plantageneta duos regesiam illustris babebas Cuptinos tenuit comites custodia mitis Multos ambabus claro regionibus ortos Sanguine, quos seus bello cepere Britanni. Attamen Eduardi viguit clementia regia Tanta, tanta animo virtus innata sedebat, Vt pretio or pacto dimitteret are redemptos Inpatriam ad proprie confunctionitatis amicos.

In this foure and thirtith yeare of king Coward, men and cattell were destroicd in diverse places of this realme, by lightening and tempest; also houses were fet on fier and burnt, and manie Arange and immoerfull fights fæne. The fame peare Coward prince of Wales married the counteste of Bent, which before was wife buto the load Thomas Hole land: and before that, the was also wife but o the erle of Salifburie, and divosfed from him, and wedded to the fame lood Holland. She was daughter buto Co mund carle of Bent, brother to king Coward the fee cond, that was beheaved in the beginning of this lungs reigne, as before per haue heard. And bicause the prince and thee were within degrees of confair guinitie forbioden to marrie, a dispensation was gotten from the pope to remove that let . In this agree death, peare also was a great death of people (namelic of men for women were not so much subject thereto.) This was called the fecond mortalitie, bicause it was the fecond that fell in this kings dates.

This yeare also by the death of Richard fitz Rafe plimat of Aromach, that departed this life in the Francisco court of Kome; and also of Richard Kilminton des 60 ceased here in England, the discord that had continued for the space of them or foure yeares between them of the cleargic on the one part, and the foure ozbers of friers on the other part, was now quieted and brought to end. Poseover, this yeare appeared two casels in the aire, of the which the one appeared in the butterall, and the other in the bouthwest, out of in the loutheast, and the other in the component, succeeding thick castels about the hours of none sundictimes livere fiene hoffs of armed men (as appeared to mans Were fone hotes of armed mentaperson light) issuing fouth, and that host thich failed out of the castell in the foutheast sæmed white, and the other blacke. They ameared as they hould have fought either against other, and first the white had the

opper h mo, and affer was overcome, and to vanifhed out of fight.

About the same time, the souldiers which were discharged in France and out of wages, by the breat Froisfard. king by of the warres, affembled togither, and did much hurt in that realme as in the French histories pæ may read. Their chefe leavers were Englishmen and Galcolgnes lubicas to the hing of England. Anno Reg. 35. The king affembled the frates of his realme in par. A parlement, lement at Wellminter in the feast of the Convertion of S. Paule, and there was declared binto them the tenoz and whole effect of the peace concluded betwirt England and France, where with they were Canton greatlie pleased, and herebpon the nobles of the realme, and fuch Frenchmen as were hollages, came togither at Westminster durch on the first sundaie of Lent nert following: and there fuch as were not alreadie swozne, received the oth for performance of the fame peace, in a right folenme manner, having the tensur of their oths written in certeine fcrols; and after they had taken theiroths byon the facrament and made boke, they delivered the fame fcrols buto certeine notaries appointed to receive and regiffer the fame.

The mortalitie pet during, that noble buke Denrie of Lancaster departed this life on the ceuen of the Annunciation of our ladie, and was buried at Leicester. AJohn of Gant the fourth son to the king, tho had married his daughter the ladie Wlanch, as before per have heard, succeeded him in that dutchie as his heire in right of the faid ladie. The fame peere Tho. Wall. also died the load Reginold Cobham, the load Walter Adam Merimuth. fits Marren, and the bilhops, Mozeeffer, London, and Elie. This yeare boon the fifteenth day of Janurie there rose such a passing wind, that the like had Caxion. not bene heard of in manie percs before. It began about evenlong time in the fouth, and that with fuch a mightic force, that it overthrew and blew downe frong and wind. mightie buildings, as towers, freples, houles and chimnies. This outragious wind continued thus for the space of sir or leaven daies, thereby even those buildings that were not outriheowne and becken downe, were yet so chaken, that they without repar ring were not able long to fland. After this followed Anno Reg. 36. a verie wet lealon, namelie in the lummer time and harnest, so that much come and hair was lost and fpoiled, for want of featonable weather to gather in

the fame. The load Lionell the kings sonne went over into Ireland, to be deputie to his father there, and was created duke of Clarence, and his brother Comund was created earle of Cambridge ; also Edward Creations of prince of Wales was by his father king Coward tie kings inuested duke of Guien, and did homage butchis founcs to befather for the fame, in like manner and forme as his gres of noncy father and other kings of England were accustomed Hen. Marle. to do for the laid dutchie to the kings of France. And afterwards about the featt of Canelemalle nert infuing, the fate prince failed into Balcoigne, and arriv ued at Burdeaur, taking opon him the government and rule of the countrie. Dozeouer this peare, the fine The prince of first dates of Paie, were kept rotall fulls in Smith, wales palleth field by London, the king and quene being prefent, Guer into with a great multitude of the nobles and gentlemen Thom, Walf. of both the realms of England and France; at which Abditions to time came bither Spaniards, Cipitots, and Arment, Ad. Meria. ans, requiring alt of the king against the infloels, Sauthfield. that fore molefted their confines. The flaple of wols The Staple was this yeare removed to Calis.

Also the firteenth of October, a parlement began, tied to Calis, that was called at CAestminster, which continued A parlement. till the feast date of S. Brice, on which date, the king at that time fiftie peares then paff, was borne; where, byon, as it were in the yeare of his tubile, he she wed

of fronte remos

ine Edmards, 3

Strange

Sa Marl.

3 pardon.

2 Chatute a= gainst puro uciers.

3 fublide.

Lawiersto

plead their

Baci miema:

leffons in

English.

glifh. Caxton, king, the quiene, and bukes onelie ercepted, thould have any purveters of vittels, not thould take by as ny thing without readic paintent, and those that from thencefooth did contrarie to this ordinance, Chould be extremelie punished. There was granted to the king in this parlement fir and twentie thile 1 lings eight pence of everie facke of woll that was to be transported over the sea, for three yeares nert Furthermoze, at the fute of the commons it was ordeined and established by an act in this parlement deutled, that men of law thould plead their causes,

himselse more gratious to his prople, granting par-

bon to offendors, and revoking outlawes. Porcover,

it was ordeined in this parlement, that no maner of

person, of what estate or vegra socier he was, the

and write their actions and plaints in the English tong, and not in the French, as they had beene accur Comed to do, cuer fince the Conqueross time. It ca com En= was ordeined also, that scholemasters should teach 2 their scholers to construc their lessons in English, & fters to teach not in French, as before they had beine vico. The is. thewed to much curtefie to the French hostages, that conftrue their he permitted them to go ouer to Calis, and there being nere home, to purchase frienothip, by oft calling on their frends for their deliverance. They were fuffered to ride to and fro about the marches of Calis, for the space of sourc dates togither, so that on the

fourth date before funne fetting, they returned into Talis againe. The duke of Aniou turning this liber, 30 losd Charles of Wols was that valiant knight fir tie to serue his owne turne, departed from thence, and went home into France, without making his

fellowes privie to his purpole.

1262 Thom.Walf.

Additions to Adam Merimuch. raic against cofflic appa= reli.

Thick kings noda enaig bulin: le with M. Edwaro.

Anno, Reg.38.

the French king,

Fabian.

This yeare a parlement was called by the king. Anno Reg. 37. Which began the ninth of Datober, from the Which none of the noble men could obteine licence to be ab. fent. In this parlement all rich opnaments of gold and filner vied to be worne in knives, girdels, outhes, rings, or otherwise, to the setting forth of the bodie, A flatute of as were prohibited, except to luch as might dispenden 40 thew Cournie. The third the earle of Mountfordhin pounds by yeare. Dozouer that none should weare as no rich clothes or furres, except they might difvend an hundred pounds by yeare. I Porcouer it was enacted, that labourers and hulbandmen Chould not ble any deintie dithes, or collie brinks at their tables. But these, and such other acts as were devised and e-Nablifhed at this parlement, twhe none effect, as ab ter it apeared. In this yeare, there came into Engcomeinto En land to speake with hing Coward concerning their France, the king of Scotland, the king of Cypics: they were honorablic received, and highlic feaffed.

The king of Scotland, and the king of Typies af ter they had dispatched their businesse for the which they came, turned backe againe; but the French king fell licke, and remained here till he died, as in the nert peare pe thall heare. Be arrived here in Eng. land, about the latter end of this yeare, and came to Eltham (where king Coward as then late) on the foure and twentith day of Januarie, and there dined. 60 After diner, he take his holle and rode toward London, and bpon Blacke heath, the citizens of London clad in one kind of liveric, and verie well horffed, met bim, and conucied him from thence through to London, to the Sanoy, where his lodging was prepared. About the beginning of Parch, in this eight and thire tith years, the forenamed French king fell into a The death of granous lickenelle, of the thich he died the eight day of Aprill following. His corps was conucied into France, and there buried at S. Denile : his erequies mere kept here in England in diverse places right folemuclic, by king Cowards amointment.

This yeare, by reason of an extreme sore frost, continuing from the fenen and twentith pay of Septeme

ber last passed, buto the beginning of Appill, in this eight and thirtith peace (or rather from the feuenth day of December till the ninetenth day of Parchas Wallingham and other old writers do report) the ground late butilo, to the great hinderance and ground late unity, to the earth. This years loffe of all growing things on the earth. This years the before the eaffell of Aulrov, not on Pichaelmalle day, before the callell of Aulroy, not of Julia far diffant from the citie of Mannes in Bittaine, a fore battell was fought betwirt the lord Charles de Blois, and the load John of Mountfoad. For when there could be no end made betwirt thefe two loids, touching their title onto the ouchie of Britaine, they renewed the wars verie hotlie in that countrie, and Froidad procured all the aid they might from each fide. The king of France fent to the aid of his confine Charls de Blois a thouland speares; and the earle of Mount, ford fent into Balcoigne, requiring fir John Chandois, and other Englishmen there to come to his fuccour. Sir John Chandois gladlie confented to this request, and therebpon got licence of the prince, and came into Britaine, where he found the carle of Mountford at the flege of the foresaid castell of Aul rop. In the meane time, the losd Charles de Blois. being provided of men, and all things necessarie to give battell, came and lodged fast by his enimics.

The earle of Mountford advertised of his apport, by the adulc of fir John Chandois and other of his capteins, had chosen out a plot of ground to lodge in, and meant there to abide their enimies. With the Werthram de Cleaquin or Guesclin (as some write him) by whose adule there were ordeined three bate tels, and a reregard, and in each batteli were apoin That was ted a thouland of god fighting men. Dn the other fand andir part, the earle of Pountford divided his men like ing min. wife into thice battels and a reregard. The first was Wallington led by fir Robert Knols, fir Walter Dewet, and fir Richard Brulle or Burlie. The fecond by fir Dliner de Cliston, fir Custace Daubzeticourt, and fir Datfelfe guided, and with him was fir John Chandois al fociat, by whom he was much ruled : for the king of England, whose daughter the earle of Mountsod hould marie, had written to fir John Chancois, that he thould take good heed to the businesse of the said earle, and order the fame as lagelie as he might de

uise or imagine.

In ech of these thee armies were flue hundred are med men, and foure hundred archers. In the reregard weightie affaires, the kings, to wit, the king of 50 were appointed fine hundred men of warre, under the gouernance of fir Hugh Taluerlie. Befide fir John Chandois, a other Englishmen recited by Froisfard, there was the lood William Latimer, as one of the thiefe on the earle of Mountfords side. There were not past sirteene hundzed goodfighting men on that side, as Thomas Walsingham plainelle writeth. Pow when the hofts were ordered on both lides (as before we have faid)they approched togither, the French men came close in their order of battell, and were to the number of five and tiventle hundred men of armes, after the manner of that age, belide others. Querie man had cut his speare (as then they bled, at what time they should some in battell) to the length of five fot, and a thost ar hanging at his five. At the first incounter, there was a soze battell, and trulie the archers that right flercelie, howbeit their that did litle burt to the Frenchmen, they were to well ar med and furnished: the archers perceiving that (be the first ing big men and light) cast awaie their bowes, and admitt entered in amongs the Frenchmen that bare the arcs, and plucked them out of their hands, wher with they fought after right hands. they fought after right hardlie. There was done may nie a noble feat of armes, manie taken, and receued againe.

Againa

gu (Jagh

Janutic.

Against the earle of Pointsons battell, sought the battell which the lood Charles de Blois ruled, and at the first, the earle of Pontfords part was fore oppressed, and brought out of order in such sort, that if fir Hugh Calucilie had not in time releved them, the loffe had runne on that five , but finallie fo long they fought, that all the battels affembled and toined each to other, creept the reregard of the English men, wereof (as is faid) fir Hugh Caluerlie was chafe. He kept alwates his battell on a wing, and i enersucconred where he faw need. At length, the Frenchmen not able to indure the valiant doings of their aducrfaries, began to breake. First the earle of Aurerres batell was discomfited, and put to flight, Therefore anothe falocarle fore wounded, and taken prisoner, but the battell of fir Wertheam de Cleaquin as pet flod manfallie at befense, howbeit at length the Englishmen perforce opened it, and then was the on Bartha faid fir Bertham taken paloner , binder the baumer Kekagam, of the John Chandois.

Herewith also, all the other battels of the French men and Britaines, on the part of the load Garles de Blois, were cleane discomfited, and put out of ars raie, so that fuch as relifted, and find at defense, were flaine and beaten bolune, and among fothers, the low Charles was there flains himfelie, and all other either taken or flaine, except those that escaped by light, amongst the which there were not manie of the nobilitie . Fox (as Thomas Walfingham faith) there were flaine about a thousand men of armes, 3 and there were taken two carles, seven and twentie lords, and fifteene hundred men of armes. The chafe was followed to the citie of Reimes, eight great leagues from the place where the battell began . Af. ter his vidorie, the earle of Pontford conquered munic tolunes and castels in Britaine, thereof the frenchking being advertised, sent his brother the dake of Anion, buto the wife of the lood Charles of Blois now deceased, to comfort hir in such an be thought expedient, untill further prouision might

Shortlie after, there were fent unto the earle of finto baile Bontford, the archbiffiop of Reimes, the marshall of Pontique Description and the load of Cran, as commission ners, to commune with him of a finall agreement. The bringer Cherebpon, affer he had fignified the matter buto the king of England, and binderstood his pleasure therein, this treatie was so handled, that peace there neth of Appill nert infuing. This yeare (as fome have written)king Coward finished his warres op-Amo Reg 39. on S. Stephans Date, and began the foundation of S. Stephans chappell at Wellminster in memorie thereof, which chappell was afterwards finished by king Richard the second that succeeded him. In the nine and thirtith years of king Cowards reigns, and in the moneth of Februarie, in the citie of Angoles me, was borne the first some of prince Coward, and was namedatter his father, but he departed this life 60 the fenenth years of his age.

Also this yeare, the seven and swentith of Julie, Canemari Ingeram de Guines lood de Coucie a Frenchman, noticiting of married the ladie Flabell daughter to Li. Coward. The folemnization of the marriage feath was kept at Windler in most rotall and trium pant wife. The faid lood Concie was created earle of Bedfood, with an perclic annuitie of thirtie markes, going fouth of the illnes and profits of that countie, once and befive athousand marks by yeare, affigued to him and his faid wife, and to the heires male of their bodies begotten, to be paid forth of the exchecker. About this time, there was a treatic also for marriage to be had, compact the logo Comund carle of Cambridge, and

the ladie Pargaret, daughter and heire to the earle of Flanders, which treatie went to far, that the earle came over to Dover, where the king was readie to receive him, and there the earle promifed by words of affiance, to give his faid daughter buto the faid lood Comund in marriage: and after that the earle had beene at Douer, the space of thee daics, palling the time in great folace and banketting, when he had finished his businesse, he returned backe againe o into his countrie.

Whilest the king was thus at Doner with the earle of Flanders, the lood Latimer came from the timer. loed John de Bontfoed, to understand his pleasure, fouching the offers that were made for peace, bpon whose returns with answer, the peace was conclubed as before we have heard. This yeare was Poter The bing of king of Castile chased out of his realme, by his bas Castile chased Mard boother Henrie, which was afted in that enter, out of his realme. prife by fir Berthram de Cleaquin latelie delinered, Froiffard. 20 and other Frenchmen; to that the faid Denrie was crowned at Burgus, opon Galler daie : wherefore the faid Peter was constrained to fle, and so came to Burdeaux to fue for aid at the hands of the prince of Wales. This yeare by the kings commandement, a refraint was ordeined, that Peter pence fould not be from thenceforth anie more gathered within this realine, not anie such paiment made at Kome, with had beene bled to be paid there, ever lince the daics of Ine, king of Wellfarous, which experies this pale Inching of ment toward the maintenance of a libole for Enge welltarong, lift scholers. But howfocuer this paiment was absogated at this time by king Colward, it was after renelwed againe, and the moniegathered in certeine thires of this realme, till the daies of king Henrie the eight, so greatlie pseuailed the blurped power of that bealf of Kome, which had poisoned the princes of the world with the dregs of his abhomination, whose glorie thall end in thame, his honor turne to horror, and his ambitious climing op aloft about all princis beaute case, and to take order for things as should 40 palitic (to be compare with God) shall have an irrea coverable ruine; as long agone, and of late like wife hath beene and now is prophetied of him, that he may readilie read his owne downefall into hell:

In rapidas acherontis aquas, qui gloria mundi Papa fuit,lapsu corruet ille graui : Corruet ve rapidum descendis ab athere fulmen, Corruet in flygios tempus in omne lacus.

In this yeare fell great abundance of raine in the Arainte time of hair harnest, so that much come and hair was barnete. of followed, and the parties were agreed in the mo. 50 loft. There was also luch fighting amongst spare Caxion. rowes in that feafon, that they were found dead on the ground in great numbers. Also, there followed great mortalitie of people, the ficknesse being so tharpe and behement, that manie being in perfect health oner night when they went to bed, were found dead in the morning. Also, manie died of the small pocks, both men, women, and children. 9 Poseouct this yeare, Simon Illep archbilhop of Canturburie departed this life, and Simon Langham bishop of Clie succeded in his place. This yeare at Burde, B. Bichard aur, was borne the fecond fonne of prince Coward named Richard, on the third date of Appill; his godfather at the fontitione was James B. of Paiothe. Peter the hing of Spaine, who (as pee haue heard) was expelled out of his realme by his ballard bio> ther, made such earness sute to the prince of Walcs for aid to be reffored home, that finallie the prince aduertifing his father king Coward of the whole matter, by adulte from him, actermined to bring home Froiffard, the faid king Peter, and to reffore him agains to his kingdome, by force of armes, in despite of all his adner faries.

The prince inded was berie defirous to take this enterpile byon him, both of a certeine pitifull affecThe caric of Flanders.

The lord Las

Deter pence.

the fecond

Englands laughter.

combinations.

tion to relicue the miserable Cate of king Peter, and alloef an ardent defire which he had to purchale a glorious fame thorough martiall deeds, and noble ads of chualric. Therfore having this occasion to implote his time in fuch exercises, and now commans ded thereto of his father, he was ercedinglic glad in his mind, and with all speed that might be, made his provision both of a sufficient armie of men of warre, and also of all other things necessarie for the furniture of luch an enterpole; but first, he twhe god als 1 furance of king Peter, for the paiment of the foldiers wages : so the king left at Baionne thice of his daughters , Beatrice , Conffance, and Flabell as pleages, for performance of all the covenants agreed betwirt him and the prince.

1367

The prince fetreth for = Megattic. to Maunire.

Cheking of

Dauarre ta-

Frenchmen.

Sir Martin

Saint Ma:

Che king of

Spaine fen-

beth to the

chaule.

Dainec.

De Care.

Thus when the prince, by the adule and coun-Anno Reg. 4t. fell of fir John Chandois, and fir Robert Emols (by inhome he was much ruled) had taken direction in his businesse, for that his fournie into Spaine, in each condition as was thought behouefull, he with 2 the king of Spaine in his companie, passed forth with a pullant armie, and came to the freids of Koncevalle, at the entrie into Pavarre, and obter ning to much freenothip of the king of Pauarre, as Decentrations to have the passages of his countrie opened, they env tered into his realme through the fame, as freends, without finding any relistance. In this meane time, Benriching of Spaine, having knowledge that the prince of Wales was thus comming against him, to restozehis brother king Peter to his former de- 30 gre, by abuile of fir Berthjam de Cleaquin, got a great number of foldiers out of France, by whole aid he might the better defend himselfe against his e mimics.

Powit chanced, that whilest the prince of Wales was palling thorough Pauarre, toward the entrie of Spaine, certeine of those Frenchmen, buder the leas ding of fir Oliver Mannie, twhe the king of Pauarre pulsener, as he was riding from one towne to an other. Panie maruelled at that chance, and some 40 there were that thought he luffered himselfe to be taken for a cautele, bleanle he would not aid the prince of Calales any further, no: conduct him through his realme as he had promised to two. But the prince no thing difmaid herewith, passed forward, by the gut ding of a knight of Panarre, called fir Martin de Care, and finallic came to the confines of Spaine, and lodged at Ulaccia, not far from his enimies. For king Denrie of Spaine, understanding which waie the prince drew, came forward to incounter 50 him, and pight dolune his field, not far from the box ders of his realme, at a place called faint Buchaule: and thus were both the holis lodged within a finall di-

Chance the one against the other.

Bing Denrie had fent to the prince an herauld of armes with a letter, requiring to know of him for what cause he moved warre against him, sith he had neuer offended him. The prince taking deliberation for answer of this letter, kept the messenger with ward, but late fill at faint Huchaule, ffronglie in camped, he remoned from Tlicoria, and came to a towne called Cliana, where he flated two dates to refresh his people, and after went forward, and passed the river which divide th the realmes of Castile and Panarre, at the bridge of Groigne. Ling Henrie ad. nertifed hereof, departed from faint Duchaule, and came before the towns of Panacret, fituat on the famoriner . Pot manie dates before the prince pal fed the river at Groigne, king Henrie had fent fouth timo of his bietheen, the earle Dom Teille, and the lood Sanches, with fir hundred hooffemen, to view the princes boff.

They chanced to incounter two hundred English

bollemen, thom after long and tharpe fight Sep of Arelled, & fluc fir William Felton, one of the chiefe on leaders of those Englishmen, and toke fir Thomas Feltons felton bis brother, fir Dugh Dallings, and diverte home other, both knights and elquiers. Whether that king Henrie was greatlie incouraged by this god lucke in the beginning, or that he truffed through the great multitude of his people, which he had there with him, to have the oper hand of his entinies, true it is that he coneted fore to give them battell; and although he might have wearied the prince, and confireined him for want of bittels to have returned, or to have fought with him at some great advantage, if he had deferred the battell, as the marthall of France Dan bichen gaue counfell, yet he would needs fight in all the half, and therefore did thus approch his coimics.

The prince perceiving that his adversaric came forward to incounter him, dispatched the herauld with an answer to the letter which he had of him received, conteining in effect, that for great confiderat tions, he had taken bpon him to aid the rightfull it. of Spaine, chaled out of his realm by violent wrong, and that if it might be, he would gladie make an agræment betwirt them; conditionallie, that king Henrie of necessitie must then forsake the admini-Aration, and all the title of the kingdome of Spaine, which by no rightfull meane he could infoy, and there fore if he refused thus to do, he was for his part resolv wed how to proceed. The herauld departed with this answer, and came there with but o king Henrie, and delinered it buto him, as then lodged with his pull fant armie at Panarre, to that then both parties prepared themselves to battell.

The prince having with him thirtie thousand men The make of Englishmen, Balcoignes, and other Grangers, oy of the pun beined the battels, of the which, the first was led by arms. the duke of Lancaster, and with him was fir John The chat Chandois constable of Guien, fir William Beau tennos the champe fon to the earle of Warwike, the loso Dals fameaning bzet, fir Kichard Dangle, and fir Stephan Coufen ton, marthals of Buten, diverte other. The middle ward was governed by the prince, and with him was the forefaid Peter king of Spaine, and diverle other loads and knights of England, Policou, ando ther countries, as the vicounts of Chatelareault and Rochcoat, the loads of Partnie, Pinan, Taneboton, and others, fir Richard Pontchardon, fir Thomas Spenfer,fir John Grendon, and a great fozt moze, whose names it would be to long to rehearse. The rereward was binder the governance of the king of Halogques, with him were affociat the earls of Ar minacke, Dalbzeth, Piergozt, Bominges, the capi toll of Buetz, fir Robert Buols, and manie other ba liant loods, knights, and efquiers.

On the second day of Aprill, the prince with his battell thus ordered, removed from Groigne, and marching that day two leagues forward, came before Pauarret, and there toke his looging, within a small distance from his enimies, so that both parties him, and perceining that king Henrie came not for 60 prepared to give battell the next day in the morning, commanding that eucrie man at the founding of the first trumpet, should apparell themselves, that they might be readie byon the nert found to be fet in o:der of battell, and to go against their enimies. The Spaniards very earlie in the morning orew into the field, and ordeined three battels in this wife. The first was The com led by fir Werthzam de Cleaquin, wherein were all the prime the Frenchmen and other Crangers, to the number ation of foure thousand knights and esquiers, well armed and appointed, after the manner of France. In the lecond battell was the earle Dom Tielle, with his biother the lood Sanches, having with them fistence thousand men on fot, and on horsebacke. The third battell and the greatest of all was governed by king

Mideria. Miana.

Polydor.

The onke of

The capital!

Henrichtmeelfe, having in that battell seven thow fand horstemen, and threescore thousand fortmen, with croffebowes, barts, speares, lances, and other abilles Ebenimber ments of war: fo in all the battels he had foures Core and fir thouland men on hordebacke and on fot.

The prince of Wales, at the breaking of the date was readie in the field with his people arranged in order of battell, and advanced forward with them toward his enimies, an hosting pace; and as they pak fed a little hill, they might le as they were velcens ding downe the fame, their entinies comming like. wife towards them, in good order of battell . When they were approached neere togisher, and readie to some, the duke of Lancasters battell incountered with the battell of fir Bertham de Cleaquin, which tivo battels verie eagerlie affailed each other, to that there was betwirt them a fore conflict, and well continued. The erle Dom Teille, and his brother the lord Sanches, upon the first approach of the princes bat. tell towards them, fled out of the field, and with them 20 two thousand speares, so that the relidue of their bats tell were Mortlie after discomfited, for the capitall of Bu; otherwise Beuf, and the load Cliston, came bp. on them on fot, and flue and hurt manie of them, fo that they brake their arraie, and fled to faue them.

Mis chance discomforted the hearts of the Spaniards right foze, but pet king Denrie like a balfant gentleman came forward, and incouraged his men and well foughten a long time. For the Spaniards with flings cast stones in such fierce manner, that they clave there with manie an helmet and ballenet, but manie, and overtheew them to the earth. On the The archers, other part, the English archers that freshlie at their enimics, galled and flue the Spaniards, and brought them to great confusion : yet king Henrie nothing abathed herewith, wherefoeuer he perceived his men to theinke, thither he reforted, calling opon them, and outies, fothat by his diligence and manfull incom ragement, there that date did he faie his people.be. ing at point to give over, and let them in the faces of his enimies againe. Peither did the fouldiers alone manfullie behave themselves, but the caps my pater, teins also Coutlie late about them. Ling Peter like alion preffed forward, coueting to meet with his bros ther Penrie, that he might fæke his revenge on him with his owne hands. Crueil was the fight, and tried throughlie with most eger and fierce minds.

At length, when the Spaniards were no longer able to lufteine the force and violence of the English men, Salcoignes, & other which were there against them, they brake their arraie, and fled; so that neither the authoritie nor bold exhortation of king Penrie, could cause them to tarrie anie longer : wherebpon, then he saw himselfe forsaken of his people, and that few above with him to relift his enimes, he also to fave himselfe fled out of the field, being fullie persuaded, that if he had beine taken, no ransome 60 should have lauced his life . The battell that was bett fought, and longest held togisher, was that of the frangers, which fir Berthram de Cleaquin led . Hoz if the Spaniards had done halfe their parts as well as the Frenchmen, other in this battell, the matter had gone harder against the Englishmen than it did: yet finallie, by the noble courage of the duke of Lancaster, and the valiant proweste of sir John Chandois, fir Hugh Caluerlie, 4 others, the French men were put to flight, and their battell quite dis comfited. The flaughter in this battell was great, both of them that were flaine in the field, and of those that were distinct in the river that runneth by the towne of Panarret.

After that the battell was ended and that fuch as had followed the chale were returned, the prince caufed the fields to be fearthed, to understand what nums ber had beene flaine in the battell: they that were appointed to take the view, bpon their returns repos ted, that there was dead of men of armes five hun. Caine at this died and thielcore, and of commons about feauen battellat Pas thouland, and five hundred of the English part : there uarret. were laine of men of name, but foure knights, two Balcoignes, one Almaine, and the fourth an Enge liffman, and of other meane fouldiers, not past fortie (as Froiffard faith.) But others affirme, that there were flaine of the princes part about firtiene hundied; which should seeme to be more like a truth, if the Fabian. battell was fought to foze and ficrcelie, as Froiffard himselfe doth make report. Howbeit, there be that Caxton write, how the duke of Lancaster wan the field by great fortune and baliancie, per the prince came nere to his enimies. But howfoever it was, the Englishmen obteined the vidozie in this battell, fought on a faturbaic being the third of Apzill, in the yeare 1 3 67. There were taken palloners, to the Froisfard number of two thouland, and amongst them the erle of Dene, fir Berthram de Cleaguin, the marchall Dandzehen og Doenhen, and manie other men of Caxton.

After the battell, king Poter went to Burgus, and was received into the citie, and thoutlie after, that is to lay on the weonefoaie following, the prince all that he might, fo that there was a cruell battell, 30 came thither, and there held his Gaster with king Froistard, Peter, and tarried there about their weekes. In the meane time, they of Affurgus, Toledo, Lifbone, Co20 doua, Balice, Siuil, and of all other places of the kingdome of Spaine, came in, and did homage buto king Peter, promiting him to be true to him ever after: for they faw that reliffance would not availe to long as the prince Hould be in the countrie. After this, the prince was in hand with king Peter, for the fonloiers wages, by whose aid he was thus resto. erhosting them to remember their estimations and 40 red into his former estate. Ring Peter went unto Simill, to make thift for monie accordinglie, promie fing to returne againe, within a few weekes, and to fæ euerie man paid, according as he had cowenanted. For when he was orinen out of his realme, and came to Burdeaur to crave aid of the prince, he promiled, that so some as he thould be restored to his kingdome, he would for the fouldiers contented of their wages, and bound himfelfe thereto, both by his oth and writing given buder his feale. But when he obteined his purpose, he forgat all frændlie outie, and was lo farre from performing his promile, that he cloaked his ill meaning with a feigned tale, and fent the prince a mellage spiced with hypocrific and buthankfulnelle, two foule faults in a privat man, much more odious in a prince and great fate, as the poet wifelie and truelie faith in this diffiction:

Omne animi witium tantò conspectius in se Crimen habet, quanto maior qui peccat habetur.

The prince tarried for the returne of king Peter, both wakes and moneths, but could not heare anie tidings of him. He therefore fent buto him, to buders stand the cause of the state: his answer was, that he had provided monie, and fent it by certeine of his men toward the prince, but the companions that ferued binder the prince, had met with it by the way, and taken it from them that had the conveiance of it: he therefore required the prince to rid the realme of those snaphances, and to leave behind him some of his officers, to whome in name of him he would make paiment of fuch monie as was due. This and fiver pleased not the prince, but there was no remevie, for other at that present he could not have, for a nie likeliehoo he faw: and therefore, taking order with king Weter bow the paiment Mould be made,

farr:

. alicai

King Deterd Diffimulation.

he prepared to returne into Galcoigne. De order therefore taken betwirt them, was this. Within foure moneths nert infuing, king Peter Choulo paie the one halfe of the wages due to the foldiers for this tournie, buto such as the prince thould leave behind him to receive the fame, and the other halfe within

Tho. Walfi.

Che prince putto tis fufts for betault of paic.

The prince was compelled to breake his plate, and to make monie thereof to paie his foldiers, name, tie, the companions, which he had called fourth of 10 France, to that he left himfelfe bare of all riches, to kepe touch with them, although king Dampeter failed in his promise each waie forth. For where the prince thould have had in recompense towards his tharges, the countie of Algezara, and other lands, by the faid Dampeters affignement, fo that he fent one of his knights to take feizine of the same lands, he was nevertheles disapointed, for he could not come by any peaceable policition of those lands, and so returned greatlie imponerished, having spent in this tournic all that he could make. In the meane time the baffard Denrie, having escaped out of the field by flight, gothim into France, and there through fauor of the duke of Aniou, so purchased for himselfe, that he got togither a certeine number of Britains and o ther foldiers, t comming to the frontiers of the princes land in Galcoigne, got a towne in Bigoze, called Bannieres, and made war opon the princes fub-

The prince returneth into Galcoigne.

1368

Anno Reg. 42

3 blafing

Polychron.

Polydor.

Froisfard.

ftarre.

The prince obtaining pallage for himfelfe and his men, of the kings of Aragon and Pauarre, returs ned to Burdeaux, and then did the bastard Benrie forfake his garrifon at Bannieres, and went into Arragon, and there got the king of Arragons affifrance: & finallie, in the peare 1 369, returning into Spaine, recouered the kingdome, and flue his bio ther king Peter, as in the hillogie of Spaine it may apeare, which for that it apperteineth not to this his force of England, I do here paffe over. This yeare, in the moneth of Warch, appeared a blafing farre, bes 40 twirt the north and west, whose beames fretched to wards France as was then marked, threatning (as might be thought) that within a finall time after it thould againe be wrapped and let on fire with new troubles of warre, and even then, that countrie was not in quiet, but harried in diverse parts, by such soldiers as had beene with the prince in Spaine, a were now out of wages. The leavers of which people were for the more part Englithmen and Galcoignes, as fir Robert Briquet, fir John Trefmelle, Kobert Cenie, fir Gaollard Aigier, the bourge of Bertueill, the bourge Camois of Cominges, as Denise Sauage thinketh, the bourge of Lespare, Pandon or Pain don of Bargerant, Bernard de la Salle, Ditigo, Lamut, and manie other.

The buke of Clarence go= ethinto Ita=

The lable Cliolant,

In this 42 years of king Cowards reigns, his fecond fon the load Lionell duke of Clarence and earle of Aller passed the sea, with a noble companie of loods, knights, and gentlemen, and went thorough France into Lombardie, there to marrie the ladie 60 Miolant, daughter to the duke of Willane . De was honorablie received in all places where he came, and speciallie at Paris, by the dukes of Berrie and Burgognie, the load Coucie and other, the which brought him to the court, where he dined and suped with the king, and lodged within the palace. On the next day he was had to a place where the queene lodged, and dined with hir, and after was conneied to the court a. gaine, and super that night with the king, and on the morrow following, he toke his leave of the king and quene the which gave to him great gifts, and like. wife to the noble men of England that came oner with him, to the value of twentie thousand flozens and about he was connected from place to place, with

certeine of the French nobilitie, till he came to the bozoers of the realine, and then entring into Sauvy, bus ween be came to Chamberic, where the carle of Sauoy tuning was readie to receive him, and there he remained Sauce foure daies, being highlie feasted amongst the ladies and damofels : and then he departed, and the earle of Sauop brought him to Millane, to do him the more bonoz, for his litter was mother to the bride, which the buke thould marrie.

ke thouse matric. To speake of the honorable recessing of him into the citie of Milane, and of the great feast, triump, his man and banketting, and that an affemblie there was in Willane of high flates, at the felemnizing of the mariage betwirthim and the faid ladie Afolant, it were Corona to long a procedle to remember. The gifts that the far hillogical ther of the bride, the load Galeas gave onto such ho. Anilance nozable personages as were there present, amounted in value to an inestimable summe. ¶ The wife ters of the Pillane histories affirme, that this marriage was celebrated on the fift enth date of June, in the yeare 1367, which being true, the same chanced in the 41 years of this kings reigns, and not in this 42 Ia. Mein. yeare, though other authors agree, that it was in the Froiled peare 1368. But to returne to other doings where Caron me left.

De have heard how the prince of Wales could get no monie of the king of Spaine, for the wages of his Froiffed men of warre, which he had reteined to ferue him in the reducing of the faid king home into his countrie: wherfore the prince having beine at great dar ges in that tournie, was neither able to fatifie them, no; mainteine his owne estate, without some great ato of his fubieds, and therefore he was counfelled to raile a subsidie called a fuage, through all the countrie of Aquitaine, to run onelie for the space of fine The pin peares. Lo this paiment, euerie chimnie of fire must walk confirmation fireindish haue bene contributozic, paieng yearely one franke, ombishi the rich to have borne out the pore. And to have this icas with paiment granted, all the frates of the countrie were fore fubility called togither at Piort. The Polaonins, and they of Faindonge, Limolin, Rouergne, and of Rockell, a Comenum greed to the princes requell, with condition, that he beinhamin thould keepe the course of his come Cable, for the margalation terme of leuen yeares.

But diverse of the other parts of Guien refused that ordinance, as the earles of Arminake, and Go minges, the vicount of Carmaigne, the lozds Dab bret, de la Barde, Cande, Pincornet, and dinerle o ther great barons: but pet to depart quietlie from the affemblie, they required a time to take better av uile, and fo they repairing into their countries, deter The des mined neither to returne againe according to their of this man promites, nor to lufter any fuage to run amonged the control of them at all, and were to much offended with the motive Galcoughts or, that they lought occasion forthwith to revolt from the find the English obelfance and fubmission, knowing that hing.

Pastores condere boni haud deglubere cultris villosum assuescunt pecus.

And therefore diverse loods of them went to the French king, and there exhibited into the chamber of the picres of France, their complaints of the gries tions impolitions & wrongs, which the prince went about to late open them, affirming that their relost ought of special outy to be to the crowne of France, and to the king there, as to their losd Peramount. The French king, who would not fæme to breake the peace betweene him and the king of England, dif sembled the matter, and told them that he would peruse the tenoz of the charters and letters of the peace, and so far footh as he might by permission of the fame, he would be glad to do them god. The earles of Arminake, Perigourd, Cominges, and the lord Dal buet, with other that were come thither about this matter, were contented with this answer, and lo

Mil.

An. Reg. 42, 43. Edward gaied in France, till they might bioertrand further, both of the French kings mind, and of the princes doings. This pere in Daober, was Simon Lang. ham archbithop of Canturburie elected to the dignitie of a cardinall, and then William Witlestie, bi. thop of Morceffer, was remoued buto the fee of Canturburie.

About the same time, the earle of faint Paule, one Streament Daule of the hoffages in England, Stale from hence, with out taking any leave, or fateng farewell. At his comming into France, he greatlie furthered the lute of the loads of Galcoigne, & finallie fo much was done on their behalfe, that the French king was conten-The punce of tea that the prince of Males thould be appealed, and water appear summoned to appeare before the French king as intrappeare, subge in that point, for reformation of the wrongs which he offered to them that had made their refort buto him, as reason was they should. This appeale was written, and dulic eramined.

> The tenor of the faid prince of Wales his appeale or summons of appearance be-fore the French king,&c.

aparles by the grace of God king of france, to our nephue the punce of Wales and Aquitaine, so it is, that distance hundred huncests uerle pielats, barons, knights, bniverlities, communalties, and colledges of the marches and limits of the countrie of Gascoigne, and the dwellers and inhabi= tants in the bounds of our realme, belides diverse other of the duchie of Aquitaine, are reforted, and come to our court, to have right of certeine græfes, and bulawfull troubles, which you, by bnaduiled counfell, and limple information, have purposed to dw buto them, whereof we greatlie mar= 40 uell. Therfoze, to withstand, and to redzesse fuch things, we are so consosned to them, that we have thought goo, by our rotall power, to command you to repaire to our citie of Paris, in proper person, and there to thew and prefent your felfe before by, in the chamber of our pæres, that you may be constrained to do right to your people, concerning the græfes which they alledge that you are about to oppielle them with, who claime to have their resort into our court: and that you faile not thus to do. mas spædie manner as yæ can, immediat= lie bpon the light and hearing of these prefent letters. In witnesse whereof, we have to the same let our seale. Leuen at Paris, the fine and twentith day of Januarie.

to beare and present to the prince, which according to that they had in charge, went to Burdeaux, and there getting licence to come before his prefence, they read the letters, where with he was not a little chafed, and Theprinces openlie told them for a plaine answer, that he meant to accomplish the French kings request, for his comming to Paris, but that thould be with his helmet on his head, and theefcose thousand armed men, to beare witnesse of his amearance. The messengers perceining the prince to be fore offended with their inestage, got them awaie, without taking their leave: but before they were passed the limits of the English dominion, they were kaied by commandement of the prince, and committed to prison, within the citie of Agen.

About the same time, the buke of Berrie returned The buke of into France, having licence of king Coward for an Berrie. whole peare; but he bare himselse so wiselie, that he returned not againe at all: for he excused himselfe. till time that the warre was open. In like manner, the more part of all the other hostages, by one meane or other were returned into France, and fome inded were delivered byon their ransomes, or other constderations, so that the French king being delivered of that obstacle, was the more readie to breake with the king of England, and therefore boon knowledge had of the princes answer, to those that he fent with the appeale, by fuch of the mellengers feruants as were returned, and declared how their maisters were delt with, he concertife prepared for the warre. The losd John Chandois, and other of the princes The losd councell forefaw what would infue of leavieng the fuage, and therefore counselled the prince, not to proceed any further in it. But he having onlie regard to the relate of his fouldiers and men of warre, would needs go forward with it. Indeed, if he might haue brought it to palle, as it was denied, that eue, rie houtholder thould have paid a franke for thimmis Chimniage. ace, the fumme would have growne to twelve hundied thousand frankes by the yeare, which had beene a great relæfe, and that made him the more carnett, bicause he might have beene able so to have paid

his debts. Pow, when it was perceived certeinlie that open rebellion would therof infue, and that king Coward was certified of the whole flate of the matter, and how diverse of the loods of Aquitaine were with drawne buto the court of France, in manner as before ye have heard, he deviled a letter, which he caufed to be published through all the parts of Aquitaine the effect whereof was this; That where the people of A letter pubthat countrie found themselucs greeved for such ex. lished by the actions as were demanded of them, he meant there prince to apfore boon examination of their full complaints, to coignes. fe their wrongs redrelled. And further, he was contented to pardon all such as were withdrawne to the Frenchking, so that within a moneths space they would returne home; requiring them, that in no wife they Hould Airre anie feditious tumult, but to remember their oths of allegiance, and to continue in the same, according to their bounden duties; and as for him, he would be readie to fee them eafed, that would their by plaine profe how they had beine other wife growued than reason might beare. This was his meaning, and this was the adule of all his coun-

cellours. But this courteous letter little anailed, for dailie the Balcoignes renolted from the prince, and furned to the French part . Dozeover, another occasion of Ia. Meir. grudge chanced to renew the malice betwirt the Is. of England, and the French king. For thereas yee have heard, that the earle of Flanders had affianced his daughter and heire to the load Comund of Lang. hand Reg. 43. These letters were given to a knight and a clerke, 60 lie, earle of Cambudge, a this was made, name lie by the carles mother the counteffe of Arthois, who was all French, that not with francing the fame af fiance, the was married to Milip duke of Burgog, 19hilip buke nie, who was furnamed the Pardie, by this occasion, marieth & as I. Meir faith. It chanced, that whilest he was pallo, of flanders ner in England with his father, he was bpon a time baughter. appointed to wait at the table, where his father and the king of England fat togither at meat . And bis cause a noble man of England shat was appointed his surname likelvise to attend at the same table, served first the le tharde. king of England before the king of France, this Philip op with his fift, and toke the English lood a blow on the eare, fairing; Wallt thou ferue the king

Chandoig.

10 p.f.

of England first, where the French king litteth at the

The earlest of Erminacke 9 Froiffard.

The L. wake the discomfitting of the lood Thomas Wake scheen Discomfiteb.

Fabian. The French king proces the prince in inderment of the appeale. Froillard.

fame table. The Englishman out with his bagger, trould have Arthen the law Philip, but the king of England Arcialie charged him to the contrarie, and praising the ded of the young Aripling, faid buto him, Fom esles Ihilip le hardie, Thou art (fato he) the hardie Philip. And fo from that date he bare that name euer after. Ehere be other that faic, how he twhe that furname, bicause in the batell of Pointiers he above Mil with his father till the end of the battell, without 1 theiving any token of feare, or faintnes of courage. The earles of Arminacke and Perigoed, with the other loads of Galcoigne, that had made their ap-

peale (as pe have heard) to the chamber of the peeres of France, when they understood that the prince had

impationed the mellengers, that brought to him the

French kings letters, began to make warre on the

princes lands. The first enterprise they made, was

to the citie of Rodais, with the elears, and two

hundred archers in his companie. Also the French

king being now provided for the war, and bider fram

ding the minds of the people within certaine towns

binder the dominion of the Englishmen, in his high

court of parlement holden at Paris, proceded in

inogement byon the appellation before made by the

earles of Arminacke, Perigord, and others, against

vince Coward. And mozeover he fent over into

fir William Dorman, to fignifie to the king of Eng.

land, bow he thought himfelfe not honozablie bled,

England the earle of Salifbauch, and a knight called 30

thall of Rouergne, as he was riding from Agen bur 20

othat the king of England Did but flenderlie keepe the concurants of the peace, confidering that he did not find meanes to reforme such of his subicas Engliftymen and Galcoignes, as dailie robbed and was fied the countries plands belonging to the crowne of France. These ambassadors were stated for the space of two moneths, & fill they complained of the wrongs 40 that the Englishmen had done, contrarie to the couenants of the peace, but the king made small account thereof, because he perceived it was a forged matter that they alledged, and so in the end fent them awaie. At Douer being bpon their returne, there met them a Britaine that was comming with letters of defiance to the king of England from the French king, and as he had in commandement, he declared to them the effect of his medage, wher byon with all speed they passed over to Bullongne, and 50 were glad they had to escaped. The Britaine came to the court, and delivered the defiance to the king, accoeding to the infructions which he had received. When the king had heard the letters read, and perceined by good view taken of the feale and fignet, that the same were of authoritie, he licenced the mellenger to depart, and fell in councell with the peres of his realme, what he should do in so weigthie a matter. Thereupon it was thought necessarie by them, that he thould affemble his court of parlement, and 60 so he did. In the which (opon declaration made how infurioullie the French king after manie wongfull dealings had now broken the peace, and fent his defiance unto the king in lo despitefull wife as might be) there was granted towards the maintenance of

At the felfe fame time that the defiance was made fathe king here in England, the earle of D. Paule, and Quie de Chatillon mafter of the crosbowes in France, entered into the countie of Ponthieu, toke Abutle, and an Engliff knight calied fir Picholas Louaigne seneshall of that countrie bnoer the king

the warre thus begun, thee fifteens of the temporal

tie, and thee diffues of the spiritualtie, to be paled in

of England, as then being within it . They toke alfo faint Malerie, Crotoie, Rue, Pont faint Kenie, Their and to be thost, reduced the whole countrie of pont of pont thien binder the French obeilance, which had remaind the condition of the Englishmen for the space of French a hundred and twelve yeares, ever fince Coward the first had the same assigned to him in name of a down rie, with his wife quæne Clianoz, lifter to Alfonse B. of Castile. And yet were the people of that coun. trie readie now to revolt to the French dominion. notivithstanding their former long continued obei fance to the Englithmen : for other wife could not the Frenchmen to eatilie have come to their purpofe, but that the people were commanted before to receine them, and betraie those few Chiglishmen that were amongst them.

About the same time also, it fell so ill for the Eng. lithmen, that the prince of Wales was troubled The prince with a foze fickenedle, that had continued long with watering him, ever fince his being in Spaine, by reason where nells, of his enimies were the more bold to make attempts against him, and bailie went about to allure and intile his lubicas of the marches of Guien to revolt from him, in fomuch that the citie of Cahoas, and dis Chemina uerle other townes thereabout turned to the French Cahous in part. Thus was the peace which had beene so suerlie uduth made, and with so manie solemne oths confirmed, violated and broken, and the parties fallen togither by the eares againe in fundzie places, and namelie in Aquitaine, where fundate armies were abroad in the fields, divers fieges laid, manie townes taken, offen incounters and fairmilles made, sometime to the losse of the one part, and sometime of the other, and the countries in the meane time harried and footled. that maruell it is to confider, and to long a processe it Chould be to rehear fe the tenth part of fuch chances as dailie happened amongst them, so that it might well have beene fait of that fore a tumultuous time:

O quam difficiles sunt sint pace dies.

Ring Colvard lent ouer into Galcoigne the earls Sucolit of Cambridge and Penbroke, with a certeine number of men of armes and archers, the which arriving in Britaine, palled through that countrie by licence of the Duke, and came to the prince as then lieng at Angoleline in Polaton, by whom they were lent to w nerrun the earle of Perigords lands, and so they did, and after laid flege to Burdille, having with Burdille them about their thousand men one and other. There wegen came with them footh of England foure hundred men of armes, foure bundeed archers, and (as Froiffard faith) befide their capteins, thefe earles which he nameth, to wit, the lost of Tabestone (or rather Bradfone as I take it) fir Brian Stapleton, fir Thomas Balafter, and fir John Trivet. Whilest the faid earles went thus to make warre against the earle of Perigord, fir Hugh Caluerlie with two Sir high thouland men of warre was fent also to overrun the Calurius lands of the earle of Arminacke, and of the load Dal beet; fir John Chandols late in the marches of The Chandols loufe at Mountaubon, & afterwards belieged Terrieres, and in the end wan it; and to like wife did the earles of Cambaioge and Penbadie win Bur: Buroll ville, by reason of a saillie that they within made wont forth, and passed to far from their fortresse, that the Englishmen got betwirt them and home.

Sir Robert Unols came from fuch lands as he had his Britaine, to ferue the prince now in thefe warres and Chafestone and Chafe of Walcolgne, and was by him made chefe gouerno: of all his men of warre, who bare himfelfe right wov thilie in that charge. The first tournie which he made at that time, was into Quercie, having with him ber live his owne bands, certeine knights of the princes retinue, as fir Richard Pondardon, fir Stepan Coulenton, fir Poell Loging, fir Dugh Baffings, fir

affeinbleb. Chic fifteins and three tenths gran= Fabian. Froiffard

thice veares.

3 parlement

Polydor.

The French king fent to

befie the king

of England.

Dir Dichos las Louaigne

John Triuet, fir Thomas Spenfer, fir Thomas Balaffer, fit Picholas Bond, fit William le Poine seneschall of Argenois, fir Baldwin de Freuille, and others. At their comming into Duercie, they be, ficged a frong fortreffe called Durmell, within the which were binerie capteins of the companions, as Amon d'Ditigo,the little Wechin, Jaques de Bap, Perot de Sauoie, and Arnaudon de Pons, the thich fo valiantlie defended the place, that although the lord Chandois, accompanied with fir Chomas Fel 10 ton, the capitall of Beuf, fir John de Pommiers, fir Thomas Percie, fir Gufface Daubzeticourt, and others came with their retinues from Montaubon, to reenforce that fiege, yet could they not obteine their purpole, but railing from thence after fine weekes fiege (confiremed thereto through want of vittels) they marched freight to a towne called Domme, which they besteged, having in their armie fifteene hundred men at armes, belide two thouland archers and brigands, fo called in those daies, of an armoz 2 which they ware named brigandines, vied then by formen, that bare also targets, or pauoifes, and certeine parts of fauclines to throw at their entmics.

The towns and castell of Domme were to strong of themselves, and so well provided of men of warre that were amointed to the gard of the same, with the lord thereof called fir Robert de Domme, that after the English capteins perceived they should but lose time to linger about the winning of that towne, they 3 raised their siege, and marching further into the countrie, wan Gauaches, Freins, Rochmadoz, and Wille franche, bpon the marches of Toulouzain, greatlie to the displeasure of the duke of Aniou that lay at the fame time in the citie of Toulouse, a could not remedie the matter. & But to recite euerie par. ticular enterpile, as the same was atchined by the English capteins and men of warre in that feafon, it should be more than the purpose of this volume things, which I find registred by Froisfard and other witers, onelie advertifing you, that as the Englishmen thus made fore warres against their aduersa. riesabload in those quarters : so the Frenchmen on the other part had affembled great numbers of men of warre, not onelie to defend their frontiers, but alto by invalions to win from the Englishmen towns and castels, and to was such countries as would not turne to their floe. Thus were all those countries in Iquitaine full troubles of warre.

The two kings alwor England and France, fignified to their neighbours the causes of this warre, lateng the fault either to other, and excusing themsclues as cleare and innocent therein. Coward duke of Octoerland, nephue to the king of England, as fonne to his lifter, and the duke of Bulike couline to the kings children by their mother that was daugh ter to the earle of Heinault, twhe great despite that the French king has broken the peace, as they lucre Coward (as before you have heard.) Telhere byon they fent their defiance buto the French king, threatning to be reuenged on him to the ottermost of their powers. Duke Albert of Bauter, was once minded also to have aided king Coward in this warre: but af terwards such persuasions were vsed on the French kingspart, that he chose to remaine as neuter betheirt them both, refusing to take anie part.

Among the foldiers also called companions, which formed the prince in this featon, there were three capteins, right hardie and verte expert men of warre, Diligo, Bernard de Milke, 4 Bernard de la Sale. Thefe this remaining as then in Limolin , hearing hat the subse of Parisons mother, which was also

mother to the French quæne, late within the cattell of Belleperch in Burbonnois, with a finall compa, The buke of mie about hir, rode thither in one daic and a night, fo therefore the case in the manning then amorphed the case of the case. that in the morning they approched the castell, scaled it, and twke it, with the ladie within it. And though they were after besieged in the same castell by the duke of Burbon and other Frenchmen, pet they de. fended it, till the earls of Cambridge and Ponbroke, with fifteene hundred speares, and three thousand of other men of warre, came and offered the French. men battell, lodging afore them fiftene daies. And when they perceived that the Frenchmen would not issue out of the bassive (in which they late) to give battell, the earles of Cambiloge and Penbioke cansed all them within the castell to come fouth, and to bring with them the outher of Burbon, whome they led awate in light of hir fonne, leaving the callell boid and free for him to enion.

The French king provided a great number of thips The French to affemble togither at Darflew , and leuied a great reth a nauis. power of men, minding to bestolv them about in the fame thips, that they might faile into England, and make warre against king Coward in his owne countrie. Cheefteine of this armic Gould have beine his brother the duke of Burbon, but this fournie was broken, for the Frenchmen were cased of the paine to come to like the Englishmen at home in England, they comming over into France, and profe fering them battell even at their owne dozes. Foz the king of England having levied a power of arthers, and other men of warre, sent them over buder the leading of his some the duke of Lancaster. There The onke of went with him in this fournie, the earles of Here, Lancalter let food and Salifburie, the load Kos, the load Baffet, the into France South an armie loed Milloughbie, the loed de la Ware, the loed de la Pole, the loss Walter of Mannie, the loss Henrie Percie, the losd Thomas Grantlon, fir Alane Burhul, fir Richard Sturrie, & diverse other. They went ouer about Diolummer. And after they had refted might permit, and therefore I palle over diverse 40 a little the duke let forward and robed footh into the countrie, spoiling and harrieng the same, and when he faw time, returned againe to Calis.

The French king being at Roan, heard of the arrivall of this armie at Calis, and that his countrie of Picardie was in great danger : he changed his purpole therefore of fending an armie into Enga land, and with all speed appointed that his power Mould with his brother the duke of Burgognie turne toward Calis, to refill the duke of Lancalter. Derebpon when the duke of Lancacter heard that the duke of Burgognie was thus comming toward him, he issued forth of Calis, and comming into the vallie beneath the hill of Turneham, there twke his field, and fortified the place with firong hedges and rame The buke of piers, the better to be able to relift his enimies if they Lancafter would affaile him. The duke of Burgognie came fortificth his Aill forward, till he approched verte neete to the duke campe.

The duke of Lancasters campe, and pight downe his field a Gurrogane.

The distribution of Curreham, so that the fronts Fabian. thoughlie persuaded, and that he had defied king 60 of both hosts were within lesse than a mile either Froillard of other.

There was come to the duke of Lancaffer a knight Sir Robert of the marches of Almaine called fir Robert do 40 a. de Hamur. of the marches of Almaine called fir Robert de Das mur with an hundled speares : but yet the duke of Lancalters hold was but one handfull of men, in refped of the huge number of the French armie, wherin were (as Froisfard writeth) soure shouland knights belive others. But pet for all his great puillance and number of men, he would not adventure to affaile the Englishmen in their loogings, as it was thought be would have done, but kept himselfe and his men upon the hill, from the foure and twentith of August. buto the tipelith of September, and then dislodged not much to his honour , howlocuer writers do ex-10 p.tj.

The dailse of

Caxton,

The carte of

warwite.

fireight comman ement that in no wife he Gould fight with the Englishmen: and that when he had fent to his brother for commission either to fight, 02 to remone, he was commanded to turne with all fpeed buto Paris, and to breake up his armic for that time. Some there be that write , how that after both thefe hoffes had lien the one against the other along space, to the repewle of both chiefteins, it chanced that the low Thomas Beauchampe earle of Warwike 10 came thitherward by leas to be at the battell, which he heard would mostlie follow betweene the two ars

cuse it , declaring bow his bother had given him

mies: but per he was come to land, the Frenchmen for feare ourst no longer abive, but secrettie in the night departed and fled towards Heldin, and fo to Paris, for the which their flight, the duke of Bur, gognic was after blamed of his brother the French

kina.

Froiffard. Englano de parteth this life.

In this meane while, that is to faie, on the even of The quene of the Assumption of our ladie, died that noble prin 20 coffe, the lavie Philip quiene of England. It is faid that when the perceived that the must needs depart out of this transitorie life, the defired to speake with the king hir husband, and when he was come to hir with a forowfull hart to fehir in that fate, the twhe Printhag pe= him by the hand, and after courteous words of indus

titions to the ction, the required of him to grant hir thie requests. tung. The first request was, that all such merchants, and other men, with whom the had bargained in any condition, might be answered of all such debts as the 3 owight them, whether they owelled on this five the

fea or beyond.

The fecond request was, that all fuch ordinances and promifes, as the had made to churches, as well within this realme, as in the parts of the further five the featmight be performed.

The third request was, that it might please him to chase out none other sepulche then God thould call him out of this world, but befide hir at Westmin-

The praise of

colletge.

This quine, to traine the English pout buto vertuous conversation, a to give occasion that they might be brought by in learning and god infructs The queines ons, founded a colledge at Drford, furnishing it with godlie buildings, and a church, that they might both ferue God, and profit in their findics, therebyon it is called the quenes colledge even to this date.

The buke of

B. Riquier.

But now to returne to the duke of Lancaster, De thall binderstand that after the departure of the duke returned to Calis, and there refreshed himselfe and his people the space of thee vales. And then he fet forward againe, with bim as marshals of the Lacalter mas holf, was the earle of Warwike, and the loss Roger ketha courine Beauchampe, with the lords and knights beforere membied. They toke their fournie to S. Dmers, and by Turwin, and then through the countie of faint Paule, fill burning the countrie as they went. Thep rode not pall thee or foure leages in a daic, and kee at the planches under Abuilt passed the river of Some, and then entred into the countrie of Climete, in purpose to go unto Harflew, and there to burne the French kings name. Thus passing forward thos rough Aimew, and the countie of Gwe, they entered into the archbishoppine of Boan, and marching forth bu Depe, came wito Parfiew : but the carle of faint Doule, and the lood of France conflable of France ubich had coaffed the Englith armic in all this four nie, with a great power of men, was gotten before them, and entred into this towne, so that they knew how they frould but lofe their paine, if they did affaile it, and to therefore after they had been before it this vaies, on the fourth day they dislodged, a went backe

againe towards Calis, returning through the countrie of Ponthicu, and before Abuile chanced to in Fabin counter a number of Frenchmen, which gave to the Chime counter a number of Arrangement, congruence of the outle battell. In the which was taken for bugh of from outle of from Chatellon, master of the crosbowes of France, with takin other knights, elquiers, and burgeffes of that towne, and about firtiene score of the French part Caine.

There be that write otherwise herof, the wing how Fronte the faid fir Hugh Chatellon was taken by an ambuth laid by fir Picholas Louaine, as the fame fir Hugh was come footh of the towne, with not past ten or twelve with him, to fee how the passage of kio. waie was kept by them that had tharge thereof. Dow loeuer it came to palle, taken he was, t brought to the duke of Lancaster, that refossed greatlie of that god hap: and so marching forward, he passed the river at Blanchetaque, and delv towards the towne of Rew on the fea five, and fo to Pontreuill, and & nallie to Calis. Then were the Arangers licenced to depart: and bicause it was far in the winter, as a bout faint Bartines tide, the duke and the most part of his armie returned into England . In this yeare The thin thanced the third mortalitie, which was exceeding mortality cases. great both of men and beafts, that the like had not Polycie bene beard of. And among tother people that peri Chemit thed of that petitientiall fickenesse, that morthic warming knight and noble capteine the earle of Clariniked partible ed at Calis in the moneth of Januarie, after his returne from Harflew. The countrie of Aquitame was full of trouble in this meane time, either part læking to grieve other to the ottermost of their powers. ¶ John Pattings earle of Penbroke, have rolled uing with him certains bands of men of warre, recovered diverse towns and cassels in those parts:but when he perceived how the entinies that were not far from the place where he was lodged, the wed manifest tokens of feare, in marching one while bucces teinelie forward, and an other while fetching great compattes about, he formethat bnivarilie fetting by on them in their campe, was discomfited and put to flight, so that getting him into a place of the Tem Froidard plers, that was closed about with a wall, he remained there in great danger to be taken palloner of his entimes that affailed him, if the load John Chandois fenelchall of Poictou had not come to the refeue, and pledged him forth.

But Chartle after, the said load Chandois was Thom.W. Channel by the entimes (whom first he had our come) the state of the s whilest without good admile he put off his helmet, and game. Frencharmie beside the hill of Turncham, the said 50 fo receiuing a froke with a glaiue that entered into Fronties his head, betwirt his note and his forhead, he never affer spake wood, not living past a day and a night after he was hurt. The death of this right famous, wife, and valiant knight, was bewailed as well of the Frenchmen as Englishmen. The French king himselfe, when he heard that he was claine, greatlie lamented the michap, affirming that now he being dead, there was not any left alive able to agree the kings and realmes of England and France: to much ping on their waie, they came by faint Riquier, and 60 was be feared, effemed, and beloued of all men. But alas that availed all their mourning and lamenting against the necessitie of death, sith we know that

Est commune mori, mors milli parcit honori. Affer he was thus flaine, fir Thomas Percie was Su I made feneschall of Poicton. By reason of the great mas part wet and raine that fell this geare in more abun Bestith bance than had beene accustomed, much come was Headle lost, so that the price thereof was sore inhanced, in so much that wheat was fold at three Chillings fource pence the bushell. But as concerning the death, the well parts of the realine was fored affliced with this mortalitie, and namelie at Orford there vied a great number of fcholers.

Somewhat before this time, the levie Blanch daughter

An. Reg. 43, 44. daughter to Henrie duke of Lancaster, veparted The enteres daughter and was buried on the north fide of the high altar in the cathedrall church of faint Paule within the citie of London, where hir hulband John of Bant was after also interred. The ordeined for hir husband and for hir felfe a folemne obit to be kept yearelie in that thurth, where the maior being prefent with the thiriffes, chamberlaine, and fword-bearer, thould of fer each of them a pennie, and the maior to take vo a pound, the thiriffes either of them a marke, the chamberleine ten thillings, and the fwood-bearer fir fhillings eight pence, and eueric other of the malozs officers two and twentie pence, and the number of eight officers belonging buto the thiriffes (and by them to be appointed) cight pence a pice. ¶ This peare was granted to the king in parlement allembled at Caestminster of the spirituall mens linings atenth for the space of their yeares, and a fifteenth of the temporaltic during the fame tearme.

Eruce with

Anno Reg. 44. Frouland.

on Kebrit a great fumme of monie, as well by bosowing of the another with clergie as of the laitie, he leuied an armie, & fent the enorme in france. same ouer to Talis about Didlummer, under the gouernance of that worthie cheffeine fir Robert Anolles, accompanied with the L. Fitz Walter, the

logo Granson, fir Alaine Burhull, fir John Bourchi cr,fic William Deuille,fir Geffrey Wourfeley,and owerse other noblemen, knights, and worthis capteins. About the fame time, the king of England concluded an abstinence of warre with the Scots for 3 the tearme of nine yeares, yet so that the Scots might arme themselnes, and at their pleasure serue and take wages, either of the English of French, by reason thereof, fir Robert Linolles had in his companie an hundred speares of the realme of Scot

Then this armie had lien and reffed in Calisa bout the frace of featien dates, fir Kobert Enolles caused encrie man to depart the towne, and to take the fields, marching the first daie neere to the castell 4 of Fiennes, and there lodged for that night. The Chenumber thole number of this armie was not aboue twelus elmenot war thouland men. Froissard faith, they were but fifteene hundred speares, t foure thousand archers. Within the castell of Fiennes was the constable of France, that was losd thereof, with fuch a number of foulds ers and men of warre, that the Englishmen thought they thould but lose their labour to affaile it. And so they passed fourth by Aurrouane, and toward Arras, riding not past foure leages a daie, bicause of their 50 cariages and formen. They toke their lodging ever about none, and laie neere buto great billages.

The French king has furnished all his tolunes and fortreffes in Picardie with ffrong garrifons of fouldiers, to octeno the fame against all chances that might happen either by flege or fuoden affault. The Englishmen therefore thought not goo to linger a. bout the winning of anie of the frong townes, but palled by them, walting or ranfoming the countries. the fabrids at Arras they themset themselnes before the barris 60 ers, and when none would iffac to fkirmish with them, they let fier on the luburbs, t departed. From In towners thence they twice the wate by Baupalmes, and fo came into Clermendois, and burnt the towne of Roy. Then went they to Han in Aermendois, into the which all the people of the countrie were with drawne, with luch goods as they might carie with The french them. And in like manner had those done which inti witdaam habited about S. Quintine , Peronne , and other notation desired about S. Littmine, Personne, and little about for Arong townes, so that the Englishmen found little kales arong townies, in that the Linguistics for it was known

Thus they rode faire and easilie, two or their leages a date, and sometime to reconcrimanie of their ent

mies, they would compound with them within frong townes, to spare the countrie from burning and destruction, for such a summe as they agreed by on, by which meanes fir Robert Unolles got in that votage about the fumme of an hundled thousand frankes . For the which he was after accused to the king of England, as one that had not dealt fullie in fo dwing. In this fort patting the countrie, they came before Poion, and after they had refted a while afore the fowne, they went fouth walking and burning the countrie, and finallie patted the river of Warne, and fo entered into Champaigne, and paffe) the river of Aube, and also diverse times they passed to ano fro ouer the river of Saine : at length drawing toward The English Baris, and comming before that citie, they lodged men before there in the field a day and two nights, and thewed Paris. themselnes in order of battell before the citie. This was on the twentie fourth daie of September.

The French king was at the fame time within the This yeare, after that the king had gotten fogither 20 citic, a might behold out of his lodging of S. Paule. the fiers and fmokes that were made in Galtenois, through burning the townes and villages there by the Englishmen, but pet he would fuffer none of his people to go forth of the citie, although there was a great power of men of warre within the citie, both of such as had coasted the English armie in all this fournie, and also of other which were come thither by the kings commandement, belide the burgelles, and inhabitants of the citie. Then fir Robert knolles perceived that he should have no battell, he departed and dew toward Aniou, where they wan by fregigth the townes of Maas and Ruellie. But now in the beginning of winter there fell such discord amonast the Englith capteins, through conetoulnelle and ennie, that finallie they divided themselnes in sunder, greatlie to the displeasure of fir Robert Linolles their generall, who could not rule them.

There was a knight among them named fir John Thom. Wall. There was a knight among them named in 3091; Sir Simon Hinterworth, that had the leading of one wing of Munders this armie, a good man of his hands (as we call him) worth, but perverte of mind, and verie deceitfull, and to fix Robert Enolles (to thome he was much beholden) most unfaithfull. This knight, perceining the wisfull minds of certeine young loods and knights there in the armie, that repined at the governement of fir Robert knolles, as the Romans old sometime at the governance of Camillus (the chafe of thome were the losd Brantson, the losd Fitz Walter, and others) did his belt to pricke them forward, founding them in the eare, that it was a great reproch for them being of noble parentage, to ferue buder fuch an oldrascall as he was, ech of them being able to guide their enterpile of themselnes, without his counsell, by which flattering of them, and disgracing of him, the faid Pinsterworth did much milchefe, for

Lingua loquax, odiofa, procax, parit omne moleftum. Inded this fir Kobert Unolles was not descended Bermondley. of anie high linage, but bosne in the countie of the Sir Robert fer of meane offpring, neuertheleffe through his va, knottes borne liant prowelle, and good feruice in warre, growne to in Cheffitz. such estimation, as he was reputed worthie of all hos nour oue to a noble and fkilfull warriour, fo that it was thought the king could not have made his choice of one more able or fufficient to supplie the come of a cheffeine, than of him: but yet, although this was most true, his adulte could not be heard, no: the authoritie amointed him by the king beare anie swaie. For there he counselled that they should now byon the apporhing of winter diams south of France into Six Robert Bittaine, and there remains so the winter leason, kindles cours they would not fo agree, not obeic his will. Thereby, fell not folon it came to paffe, that fir Bertham De Cleaquin, lowed, at that time newlie made confable of France, but derifinding this division to grow among & the Eng-

Prij.

liffmen,

tarnt.

Discord what

liftimen, and that they were divided into parts, fet upon them fo much to their diladuantage, that he bis frested them, and toke or flue the more part of them: but fir Robert knols with the flower of the archers commeth of it, and men of warre went into Bitaine, and there faned himselfe, and those that followed him. I here you may fee, how those that before through amitie and good agreement were of fuch force as their entimics durft not once affate to annote them, now by ffrife and diffention among themselves were flaine i or taken by the same enimics, and brought to confu fron. To which purpose it is properlie and trulic faid,

Froiffard. The citie of Limoges belieged.

Lu odium gignit, charos concordia firingit. In this meane time that fir Robert Enols made this votage through the realme of France, the prince of Wales laid fiege to the citie of Limoges, with was revolted to the Frenchmen. There were with him at the lateng of this stege, his brethren, the duke of Lancaffer, and the carle of Cambudge, fir Guichard Dangle, fir Lois de Parecourt, the lood of 2 Dons, the losd of Partenaie, the losd of Pinane, the loed of Tannaibouton, fir Percinall de Coulongne, fir Geffrie de Argenton, Poiatouins : and of Cab coignes, the lord of Pountferrant, the lord de Chaw mount, the loed de Longueren, fir Amerie de Tharfe, the losos of Dommiers, Queident de l'Esparre, the Souldich de Leffrade, the lood of Gerond, and manie other :of Englishmen there were, fir Thomas Der cie, the lood Ros, the lood William Beauchampe, fir Michaell de la Pole, fir Stephan Gouffenton, fir Kie a chard Pontchardon, fir Baldwin Freuille, fir Ste mon Burlie, fir Dangouste, fir John Deuereur, fir William Denille og (as some copies haue) Denille, and manie other. There was allo fir Oufface Dame becticourt, and of the companions, sir Perducas Dalbieth, tho in the beginning of these warres being turned French, was by the persuation of fir Kobert Anols procured to returne agains to the prins ces fernice before the flege of Durmelle.

worthic capteins and men of armes, to the number of twelve hundred, befide a thousand arthers and o ther formen, indenoted by all water he could denice to invamage them within. In the end he caused the walles to be budermined, and quite renerled into the bitch, then giving affault, entered by the breach, and made an huge flaughter of them within, in fo much that of men, women, and children (for none were spared in respect of age or fer) there were staine and beheaded that date about thee thousand. The bis 50 Moy with certaine knights and capteins were taken and had their lines granted, though the bishop was in great danger to have lost his head, breause he was a these ower in yelding the citie before but othe

Polydor. Froillard.

Linoges ta=

kenbytozee.

While it the prince late at fiege before Limoges (a little before he wan it) thither came to him his brethien, the duke of Lancaster, and the earle of Cambrioge, the lood Ros, fir Wichaell de la Pole, fir Ro. bert Rous, fir John Saintlo, and fir William Beau, 60 champe, with a faire number of men of war, frears, and archers. The prince then after he had wome Lie moges, and executed some crueltie there to the terrour of other; his maladie which Will continued byon him, rather increased than diminished, so that he was adulted by phylicians to returne into England, in hope that change of aire fooulo restore him to health. For the which confideration and other causes of bullnesse which he had to do with his father, touching cers feine weightie affaires he twhe the fea, and came o ner into England, leaving the government of A quitaine unto his brother the duke of Lancaster, as his licutenant there: he landed at Plimmouth in the beginning of Lanuarie,

Mozeoner in this 44 years of king Coward, the Theken king of Pauarre came ouer into England, and at Panant king of Panarre came once me Charingdon found the king, and there talked with to Charles between him of such matters as they had to conclude between them two. But for that the king of Pauarre could Politic not affure the king of fuch covenants as should have valled betwirt them two, it was not thought mert by the kings conneell to worke to far boon his bare word, that had before time the wed apparant profes of bis inconstant dealing. And suerlie this doubt arose Ebelnot without cause, as his doings houtlie after de: flaure clared: for although he fæmed now at this present to theurth be a verie enimie to the French king, pet fhortlie af prace ter he was reconciled to him againe, and became his great freend for the time it latted. This yeare in the moneth of Februarie was a parlement called, in Armond the which there was demanded of the spiritualties Carre Sublidie of fiftie thousand pounds, and as much of the laitie. The tempozall men some agreed to that pat, I subar ment, but the cleargie excused themselves with faire words and thifting answers : in somuch that the king toke displesure with them, and deposed certeine spiritual men from their offices of dignitic, as the chancelloz, the privile feale, the treasuroz, and such or Spinion

thers, in whose romes he placed tempozall men. The bilhop of Winchester, and the bilhop of Beaunois being both cardinals, were put in commission by pope Gregorie the eleventh to treat betwirt the Cartinols kings of England and France for a peace. But al appoints beit they did their indeuour therein, and moued both treatef gre kings to the ottermost of their powers, yet their motions take none effect, and therefore was the warre pursued to the bitermost betwirt the parties, a namelie in Aquitaine, where the fortrelles were fo intermedled one with an other, some English, and some French, that one knew not how to beware of ano ther, not to avoid the danger, to that the countrie of Polaton and other the marches thereabout were in great tribulation. Sir Robert Unols, fir Thomas Polydon The prince being thus accompanied with thefe 40 Spenfer, fir John Triuct, and fir Hugh Hallings, dividing their powers infunder, went to recover townes, some in one quarter, and some in an other, and certeine they affaied, but prevailed not: the inhabitants doubting to be punished for their in truths, made such fout relifance.

After this, the duke of Lancatter appointed fir Robert knols to repaire againe to Calis, and by the waie (if occasion served) to attempt the recoverie of Ponthien. Sir Robert taking his tournie through Chefen France by Paris, came into the marches of Picar mics had die: and bicause in comparison to this man, all the fir isolate English capteins were little feared of the French men, fir Berthiam de Cleaquin, the constable of Su Sin France, leaving the fortrettes in the marches of A, de Circu quitaine sufficientlie Auffed with men of warre and munition, followed fir Robert Unols, Will readie to affaile the hindermoff companies, or else to fet on the fides of his enimies. So that there chanced manie fkirmiches betwirt them, 4 manie men were flaine on both parts; but at length, when fir Robert Linols saw no likelihood to atchine his purposed infent in recoveric of the townes of Ponthieu, as Abuile and other, he drew Arright to Calis, and the constable retired backe into France.

In this 46 years, fir Kobert Alhton was fent into 1373 Ireland as lood deputie there, and in the fame yeare, Anno 19 the duke of Lancaffer being as then a widower, mas ried the ladie Constance eldest daughter to Deter king of Spaine, which was flaine by his baffard bio ther Henrie (as before ye have heard.) Also the loo Emund earle of Cambridge maried the ladic 3fabell, fifter to the fame Confiance. Their other fifter named Beatrice, affianced to Don Ferdinando, fon to Peter king of Postingale, was departed this

The prince teturned into England. Thom. Walf.

In. Reg. 46,47. Edward were all this left as holfages by their father, when the prince went to bring him home into his countrie (as before we may read.) Froissard writeth, that the Duke married the ladie Confrance in Bafcoigne, and that thortic after he returned into England with his faid wife and hir fifter, leaving the capitall De Bueits, and other loods of Galcoigne and Poistou in tharge with the rule of those countries. By reason of that warriage, the duite of Lancaffer, as in right 10 of his wife being the claer fifter, cauled himfelfe to be intituled king of Caffile, and his fait wife quene of the fame realme.

The earle of Hereford being fent to the fea, with certaine thips of warre, was incountered by the flee milhflet, before an hauen in Britaine called the Baic, where was fought a fore battell, and long contimed fer the space of the houres : howbeit finallie the vicesic above with the Englishmen, notwith fluiding that the Flemings were more in number, 20 and better provided for the matter . There were take ken of them five and twentie thips, with their Adme, rall John Peterson. They had bone at Rochell for wine, and now were come to the Baie for falt boon their returne homeward, and hearing that the Eng. lithmen would come that waie, fraied for them, and first caucity onset. For you must remember, that by reason that the earle of Flanders had married his daughter to the duke of Burgognie, which he had first promised to the earle of Cambridge, there was 30 no perfect frænoship betwirt the realme of England, and the countries of the faid earle of Flans

Sir Guidard Dangle a knight of Poidou, that Dingle made was come over with the duke of Lancalter, to procure the king to fend some new aid into Aquitaine, was for his approved valiancie and tried truth to the hing of England, made knight of the garter . And moreover at his instance the king rigged a naute of thips, and amointed the earle of Penbroke as gene, 40 rall, to faile with the same into Aquitaine, and there to remove the fiege which the Frenchmen had laid The carle of to Rochell. The earle according to his commission Probable for twke the sea with a flect of fortie thips prepared for him; but per he could enter the haven of Kochell, he was affailed by an huge flect of Spaniards, and there banquilled taken pilloner, & led into Spaine. The Syaniards had for capteins foure Ikilfull war riones, Ambrole Bouquenegre, Cabelle de Clake oz Cakedent, Dom Ferandou Pion, and Rodigo de 50 la Rochell, who had binder their governement fortie great carranels, and thirteene trim barkes through lis formified and appointed with good mariners and men of warre.

The earle of Penbroke had with him nothing the like number of hips, nor men : for (as Froisford with ted he had not past two and twentie knights with him,02(as other hane)not past twelue, being for the more part of his owne retinue or houthold: and pet those sew Englishmen and Postcouins that were 60 there with him, bare themselves right valiantite, and fought it out to the ottermost. There were flaine fir Simon Houstagre, sir John de Hoztague, and sir John Suchet; and there were taken pulloners, belides the earle himselfe, fir Robert Buffort, fir John Curfon, fir Dihes de Grandfon , fir Guichard Dangle, the lood of Pinane, fir John de Griveres, fir Jaques de Surgieres, the lood of Tannaibouton, fir John de Hardane, and others. This battell was fought on Hislammer even, in this fix and fortish peare of king Cowards reigne. The earle had (as Froiffard witeth) treasure with him, to have waged the houlend men of warre, which never did anie man god, for (as he was informed) the thip therein

he was about, perithed with diverse other being barnt og funke. The English weiters faie, shat it was no maruell though this milhap chanced buto him , bicause he had in parlement spoken against men of the church, in giving counsell that they might be conffreined to paie gravious subsidies, towards the maintenance of the kings warre, and that no leffe heavie paiments and subsidies should be impos fed byon them, than byon the fecular fort. Therein he seemed to belivate a malicious mind against the clergie, who as in no age they have wanted foes, fo in his time they found few frænds, being a general tion appointed and ordeined in their cravels to be confemned of the world, speciallie of great men, of whole fanour and god will it is truelie a rightlie faid,

Gratia magnatum nescit habere statum. By reason of this missortune thus happened to the English flet, the Frenchmen recourred manie townes and castels out of the Englishmens hands, in the countries of Poiston, Faintonge, Limolin, and

other the marches of Aquitaine. About the fance time the French king fent foure Froiffard. thousand men to the fea, bnder the guiding of one Yuans a Buans a banished Welsh gentleman , the which tleman. landing in the Ale of Gernelep, was incountered by the captein of that Ile called fir Comund Rous, who Sir Comund had gathered eight hundeed men of his owne fouldf. Rous. ers togither, with them of the Ale, and boldic gaue battell to the Frondymen: but in the end the Engs lishmen were discomfited, and foure hundred of them flaine, to that fir Comund Rous fled into the castell of Counet, a was there belieged by the fato Prans, till the French king fent to him to come backe from thence, and so he did, leaving the cassell of Cornet, and fir Comund Rous within it as he found him. The profps The Frenchmen this yeare recovered the citie of rous fucero Polatices, Rochell also, and the most part of all of the French Poteton, and finallie laid fiege to Towars in Poic, men in Poics tou, wherein a great number of the loods of that countrie were inclosed, the which fell to a composition on with the Frenchmen to have an abitinence of warre for themselves, and their lands, till the feast of faint Dichaell nert infuing, which thould be in the yeare 1362. And in the meane time they fent to the king of England their lovereigne lood, to certifie him what conditions they had agreed buto, that if they were not aided by him, or by one of his sonnes within the faid tearme, then they to yield them and their lands to the obeifance of the French king.

Pot long before this, the capitall of Bueff; was taken piloner, and fir Thomas Percie, with diverte other Englithmen and Galcoignes before Soubife by fir Puans of Wales and other French capteins. to that the countries of Poidou and Laintonge were Comaroting or the countries of Poidou and Laintonge were banger to be in great danger to be quite loft, if fpedie fuccours loft. came not in time. Therebpon king Coward aduers tiled of that agræment which they within Towars Th. Walling. had made, raised an armie, rigged his thips, and in August twice the sea, purposing to come before the day affigued to the fuccours of that fortreffe; but the wind continued for the space of nine weekes so contrarie unto his intent, that he was ftill dinen backe and could not get forward toward the coast of ago chell, where he thought to have landed, so that finallie when the date of relcuing Towars came, he not ante of his fonnes could appeare in those parts, and so to his great displeasure he returned home, and licenced all his people to depart to their houses. By this means was Lowars belivered to the Frenchmen, which ceased not in such occasions of advantage to take time, and follow the Geps of prosperous for tune.

nc. About this featon the duke of Britains being fore Anno Reg. 47. displeased in his mind, that the Englishmen fustet Britaine.

weith gens

pationis Causa dia co fil

ned dailie loccs in the parts of Aquitaine, would gladlic have alved their fide, if he might haue got the nobles of his countrie to have toined with him, but the loods Clisson and de la Male, with the vicount of Roan, and other the loads and barons of Battaine, fo much favoured the French king, that he perceived they would result from him, if he attempted any thing against the Freuchmen. He therefore meaning by one way or other to further the king of Ens gland his quarell, and fearing to be attached by his 10 owne subicas, and sent to Paris, dispatched mes lengers to B. Coward, requiring him to lend some power of men of warre into Britaine, to defend him against the malice of such as were altogither French

The load Me= Wittaine.

Englishmen bilcamfiten bothe con= Cable of France.

Commes wone by him.

Sir Robert Unols.

The buke of 25attaine co: meth ouer into England.

The earle of Salıfburie.

Polydor. The duke of Lancafter fent ouer into France with an armie.

Ia. Meir. Froillard.

Roble men that went that tournic. and entimies to England.

Ring Coward forthwith fent ouer the load Deuill, with foure hundred men of armes, and as manie archers, the which arriving at faint Watthewes de fine Poterne, remained there all the winter. Therespon the Britaines being fore offended there 20 with, closed their townes and fortreiles against their buke, and thewed much cuill towards him. The conftable of France fir Bertham De Cleaquin, laieng fiege to the towne and caffell of Sireth in Poictou, discomfited a number of Englishmen that came to raise his stege, by meanes whereof he got not onelie Streth, but also Pioet, Lucignen, and all other the townes and fortreffes which the Englishmen held till that day within Boicou, Laintonge, and Rochel lois. Sportlie affer this, the conffable returned into 30 France, and was appointed by the king there to go with an armie of men of warre into Britaine, and there to take into his hands all such townes and for The conflable treffes as belonged to the duke of Britaine, bicaufe of Frace fent he had alice himfelfe with the king of England, and into Butaine received Englishmen into his countrie, to the pseindice of the realine of France.

The duke being advertised of the constables comming, was counselled by fir Robert knols (whom the king of England had fent to aid him) that he should 40 palle ouer into England, and there to be a luter in his owne cause for more aid to be fent into Britaine, to relift the Frenchmen that now fought to bying the whole countrie into their pollethon. The duke inclining to this adnife, went ouer into England, and in the meane time the conflable came and wan the most part of all the townes and fortreffes of that duchie, ercept Breff, where fir Robert Unols was, and certeine other. The earle of Salifburie with a great na uie of thips, well furnished with men of armes and 50 archers, late upon the coast of Britaine all that time, and greatlie comforted them within Breff, in fomuch that he came on land, and offered battell to the con-Nable if he would have come forward ; received it.

In the moneth of Julie in this feuen and fourtith yeare of king Cowards reigne, the buke of Lancaffer was fent oner buto Calis with an armie of thir tie theusand men (as some write) but as Froissard faith, they were but thirteene thouland, as their thous fand men of armes, and ten thousand archers. This 60 boinge had beine in preparing for the space of their peares before. The buke of Britaine was there with them, and of the English nobilitie, belide the buke of Lancaster that was their generall, there were the earles of CClarinike, Stafford and Suffolke, the lord Coward Spenfer that was confable of the hoff, the loods Willoughbie, de la Pole, 13affet, and biuerfe others . Di knights, fir Denrie Percie, fir Leines Clifford, fir William Beauchampe, the Chanon Ko bertfart, Malter Delvet, fir Hugh Caluerlie, fir Stephan Coulington, fir Richard Ponchardon, and manic other.

When they had made readle their earlages and o ther things necessarie for such a cournic which they

had taken in hand, that is to lay, to palle through the realme of France unto Burdeaur, they fet forward, bauing their armie binided into the Lattels. The earles of Warwike and Suffolks did lead the fore ward: the two dukes of Lancalter and Britains, the middle ward or battell, and the rereward was go, uerned by the load Spenfer constable of the holt, They patted by S. Diners, by Turronane, and coa. fed the countrie of Arthois, and pasted the water of Some at Coobie. They destroied the countries as Thous they went, and marched not past the leages a day, thought they assaled none of the Grong townes, how forthes townes. les. Hor the French king had to stuffed them with one contains notable numbers of men of warre, that they percel ued they hould frauell in baine about the winning of them. At Roy in Clermaneois, they refled them feuen dates, and at their departure let fire on the towne, bicause they could not win the church which was kept against them. From thence they die to: wards Laon, and to marched forward, patting the reuers of Place, Harne, Saine, and Ponne. The Frenchmen coaffed them, but durft not appoor to giue them battell.

Pære to Ribaumount, about 80 Englichmen of fir Bugh Caluerlies band were diffressed by 120 Frenchmen : &likewife belide Soiffons, 120 Eng. Fabin lith speares,02 (as other writers have) little speares, and fiventie archers were banquithed by a Burgo nian knight called fir John de Clienne, that had with him the hundred French speares. Df moze burtby anic incounters I read not that the Englishmensur Chefins steined in this volage. For the Frenchmen kept natio that them alofe, and meant not to fight with their citis with the mics, but onclie to keepe them from bittels, and fet. Englism thing of forrage abroad, by reason thereof the Englishmen lost manie horses, and were in ded briven to great scarsitie of vittels. When they had vased the river of Loire, and were come into the countrie Polydon of Werrie, they biderfood how the Frenchmen laid themselves in sundrie ambushes to distresse them, if they might espie the advantage: but the duke of Lancaffer placing his light horstemen, with part of the arthers in the fore ward, and in the battell the whole force of his formen with the men at armes, divided into wings to concr that battell, wherein he himselfe was, the relioue of the horsemen with the rest of the the built is arthers he appointed to the rereward, and fo causing Lancalus them to keep close togither, marched footh till he armic in came into Poidon, then in revenge of the Poido, marching uins that had revolted from the English obeifanca, he began a new spotle, killing the people, wasting the countrie, and burning the houses and buildings eneric where as he passed, 4 so finallie about Christ personal made came to Burbeaur.

Whilest the duke of Lancaster was thus possing Frontied through the realme of France, pope Gregorie the expansion leventh fent the archbithop of Rauenna and the ble from the thop of Carpentras as legats from him, to treat for a peace betwirt the realms of England and France. They rode to t fro betwirt the French king and his buetheen, and the duke of Lancaster : but the duke and the Englithmen kept on their waie, and to finallie keping forwards about Chiffmaffe came to Burdeaur. The legats pursued their treatic, but the parties were to hard, that no reasonable offers would be taken. The two dukes of Lancacter and Britaine late in Burdeaux all the residue of the wine ter, and the Lent following. The fame yeare that the duke of Lancaster made this fournie thosough France, the king of England sent certeine ambas Contes fadors to the pope, requiring him not to medele with speling the referentions of benefices within his realine of fento England, but that those which were eleast bithops females might into their for my heart for the females. might intog their fas, and be confirmed of their mes berefit tropolitans,

on the trail

In. Reg. 18,19. Edward tropolitane and archbilipp, as of ancient time they

had bene accustomed.

The pope would not at that present determine a nie thing herein, but commanded them that were fent, that they should certifie him agains of the kings pleasure and further meaning, in those articles and other fouching him and his realme. Also this yeare it was decreed in parlement, that cathediall churches might intog the right of their elections, and that the king thould not hinder them that were chosen, but 10 rather telpe them to their confirmations. In the fame parlement was granted to the king a difine of the cleargie, and a fifteenth of the laitie. 9 Pozeouer at the lute of the popes legats, a respit of war was granted betwirt the kings of England and France, but to that the Englishmen loft in Bascoine a great number of castels and townes, by reason of a compolition made before, that if they were not rescued by the middest of August, they should then peelo themselues French: and bicause the truce was a 20 greed upon to indure till the last of August, the Engichmen toke no hed to the matter. It was further agreed bpon, that in the beginning of September, there hould meet in the marches of Picardie, the duke of Lancaster, and other of the English part, as Commoners commissioners to intreat of peace; and the duke of appointed to Anion and other on the French part, the popes legat mut and come to be there also as mediatoz. Withen this agreement was thus accorded, the duke of Lancatter, and the buke of Britaine, with the earls of Warwike, Sub 30 folke and Stafford, the loods Spenfer, Willoughbie and others, twke the sea at Burdeaur the eight of Julie and returned into England.

Drath of the

munt of peace

This yeare the fifth of June, died William Witachbai Can. telley archbishop of Canturburie, after whose death the monks choic to that for the cardinall of Wincheffer, with which election the king was nothing contented, so that after much monie spent by the manks to obtaine their purpole, at length they were mitted to that dignitie, tho before was bishop of London, being the featien and fiftith archbilliop that had ruled that fie. He was chosen by the appointment of the king, and confent of the pope. For alrevie was that decree worne out of vie, whereby the elections of bilhops have refled in the voices of them of the cathediall durch: for not onelie this Simon archbihop of Canturburic, but other also were ordeined bishops from thencefooth, by the will and authoritie of the popes and kings of this realme, till at length it 5 came to pade, that onelie the kings instituted be thops, and the bithops ordeined other governours under them of meaner degrees.

Thus the popes within a while lost all their author ritic, which they had before time within this reline in the amounting of bishops, and other rulers of thurthes; and in like manner also they lost sportle after their authoritie of levieng tenths of spirituall promotions, the which they in former times had vied, to the great detriment of the realme, which lost nothing 60 by this new ordinance : for the English people were not compelled afterwards to depart with their monie buto ffrangers, fo largelie as before, to content the greedinesse of that comorant generation of Romaniffs, those infatiable befires would admit no frint, as infected with the dropfie of filthie auarice, for

Omnia des cupido, sua non perit inde cupido,

Quò plus funt pot e plus striuntur aque. This retraining reformation concerned the bene-This gaining Elis retiraining recommation contest. Delivare the other flames of the thole land berie much: for 18. Odloard the spinning there was the first that caused an act to be made, that none under a great penaltie Could fæke to obteine anie spirituall promotions within this realine of the pope, or bring anie lutes to his court, except by wate

of appeale: and that those that were the alvers of any fuch offendors against this act, thould run in danger of the same paine, which are by those hings that succoded was not onelie commanded to be kept, but ale to confirmed with new penalties, and is called the Catute of Perminire.

About Candlemasse there neet at Bruges as commillioners for the king of England, the duke of Lan, Anno Reg. 49. caffer, the earle of Salifburie, and the biffiop of Lons don. For the French king, the dukes of Amon, and Burgognie, the earle of Salebince, and the bishop of at Bruges. Amicus with others. Hinal'ie, then they could not agræ bpon ante god conclusion for peace, they accorded bpon a truce to indure to the first of Daie Atruce callen next influing in all the marches of Calis, and by to betwee Engthe water of Some, but the other places were at li- land & Frace. bertie to be ftill in warre: by report of other writers, Fabian. the truce was agreed byon to continue till the feaff of All faints nert infining. About the same time that Froiffard. the foresaid commissioners were at Bruges intreating of peace, the duke of Britaine did so much with his father in law king Coward, that about the beginning of Apaill he fent ouer with him into 15:16 taine the earles of Cambridge , Parch, Wartinike, In armie fens and Stafford, the lood Spenfer, fir Thomas Poliand, ouer into fir Picholas Camois, fir Coward Twiford, fir Mi taine with the chard Ponchardon, fir John Leffelles, fir Thomas duke. Grandlon, fir Hugh Pallings, and diverse other worthie capteins with a power of their thousand arthers, and two thousand men of armes, all veric well furnished to fight.

They landed at faint Watthews or Wahe de fine Poterne, where they take the castell by force, and the towns by farrender. From thence they went to Cowns from Pole de Lion, and wan it like wife by force of affault, and then went to Brieu de Claur, a tolone ffronglie fensed, and well manned. In hope yet to win it, the duke of Britaine and the English loods laid frege to it, but hearing that an English knight, one fir John Amon Sade dilapointed, and dodo; Simon Sudberie was ad. 40 Deureur was besteged in a fortresse uhich be had Heureup. newlie made, by the vicount of Koan, the L. Cliffon, and other of the French part, they railed from Brien de Claur, and halled forward to the fuccor of fir John Deureur, erneftlie withing to find their enimies in the field, that they might give them battell : but the British loads hearing that the duke and the Englishmen appoched, made no longer abode, but got them with all speed buto Campellie a towne of great Arength not farre off, and therein closed themselves for their more fafetie. The duke of Britaine hearing that they were fled thither, followed them, and laid This truce fregeround about the towne, inforcing himselfe to was common obteine the place, and so had done in deed by all like, to induce from libod verie thoetlie, if at the fame time, by reason of midsummer in a truce taken for twelve moneths, he had not beine bato midfilms commanded by the duke of Lancaffer, without des mer ind peace laie to cease his war, and breake op his campe: as merinfiling. Tho. Walli,

There were fundzie meetings of the commissioners for this treatic of peace, and Mill they twhe longer time for continuance of the truce. And bicause that Writaine and all the other countries of France (as should seeme) were included in this truce, it seemeth that this was some second trace, and not the first truce, which included onclie the marches of Calis, and those parts by to the water of Some. But how focuer it was, the duke of Britaine being in a great forwardnesse to have recovered his dudie out of the Frenchmens hands, and to have reduced his rebellious lubieds binder due obeifance againe, was now by this truce concluded out of time, greatlic difap, pointed, and fo brake up his flege from before Campellie, and fent home the English armie . He went appointed by himselse to Aulroie, where his wife was; and taking the truce.

Caxton. 1:75

The commif= fioners meet

Bir John

00, 25.9**7** 00, 12.9**7**

The take of 25:itaine Dif-

order for the fortifieng and keeping of those places, which mere in his policition, he came backe againe into Engiand, and brought his wife with him.

A little before the concluding of this truce, the Englithmen and others within the fortrelle of faint Sav mour le vicount, in the Ile or rather Close (as they call it) of Constantine, which had beene long besies ged, made a composition, that if they were not resem ed by a certeine date, then thould they yield by the place to the Frenchmen. Pow bicaule this truce 1 was agreed before the date appointed for the relew of that place, with condition that either part Chould intop and hold that which at that prefent they had in pollellion, during the terms of the truce; the English men thought that faint Sautour le vicount Coulo be fauco by reason of that treatie: but the Frenchmen to the contrarie anouthed, that the first covenant ought to passe the last oppinance. So that when the daie approched, the French king fent thither fix thow ple: and bicause none appeared to give them battell, they had the tolune delivered to them.

Thom.Walf. Fabian.

தி. திautour

le vicount

vaided.

The lord Bpenier be= parteth this life.
Polydor.
The earle of Denbroke becealleth.

John Stow.

Froiffard. Commissio: mon of peace.

The bemade

In this 40 yeare of B. Colwards reigne, a great death chanced in this land, and in dinerle other countries, fo that innumerable numbers of people died and periffed of that contagious lickenelle. Amongst other the load Colward Spenfer died the fame peare, a man of great renowine and valiantnelle. Also the earle of Penbroke, having compounded for his ranfome, as he was bpon his returne from Spaine, 3 comming homewards through France, he fell ficke, and being brought in an horffelitter to Arras, he di ed there, on the 16 date of Aprill, leaving a sonne behind him not past two yeares of age, begot of the countesse his wife called Anne, daughter buto the lord Walter de Mannie. Polydor millaking the matter, faith that Barie the counteffe of Penbroke, who builded Penbroke hall in Cambridge, was wife to this John Halfings carle of Penbroke, thereas in deed the was wife to his ancesto, Aimer 40 bout the age of fourteene yeares, foure pence, pope de Malence carle of Penbroke (as Iohn Stow in his fummarie hath trulie noted.) She was daughter to Supearle of faint Pole, a worthic ladie and a vertuous, tendering so much the wealthfull state of this land (a great part wherof confisteth in the good brings ing up of youth, and training them to the knowledge of learning)that for maintenance of fluvents the began the forfaid commendable foundation, about the yeare of Chilf 1 3 4 3, bpon a plot of ground that was hir owne, having purchased licence thereto of 50 not diligent in furthering that lone, he was by the the king, to whom the was of kin. During that greenous mortalitie and cruell peff

lence before remembred, the pope at the inflant request of the English cardinals, granted buto all those that died in England, being shatten and repentant of their finnes, cleane remiffion of the fame, by two buls inclosed boder lead. The duke of Lancafier about the feast of All faints met with the French nersetitiones committioners againe at Bruges. There was with him the duke of Britaine, the earle of Salifburie, 60 and the bishop of London. For the French king there appeared the duke of Burgognie, the earle of Salebuch, and the bilhop of Amicus. And at faint Dmers laie the duke of Anion, the archbilhop of Kauenna, and the bishop of Carpentras twie great paine to go to and fro betweene the parties: but they were to far at ods in their demands, and as it were of fet purpose on the French behalfe, that no god could bedome betwirt them. The French king required to have Calis raced, and to have againe fourtene hunbeed thousand franks, which were paid for the ranfome of king John. The king of England demanded to have all the lands reffored to him in Galcoigne and Guien clerelie crempt of all relogts. Souven

nothing could be concluded touching a finall peace, the truce was renewed to indure till the feaff of \$ John Baptiff next inluing, which thould be in the yeare 1376.

In this fiftith years, king Colvard affembled his high court of parlement at Welfiminster, in the Annual Ann uhich was demanded a subsidie of the commons so: 3 parties the defense of the kings dominions against his entmies. Thereinto answer was made by the common house, that they might no longer beare such tharges, confidering the manifold burthens by them fuffet ned in time paft. And further they faid, it was well knowne the king was rich inough to with frand his enimies, if his monie and treasure were well imploje ed : but the land had beene of long time cuill guided by euill officers, so that the same could not be stored with chaffer, merchandize, or other riches. The commons also declared whom they toke and judged to be Ehelph there causer of this disorder, as the duke of Lanca. fand speares, hinghts, and esquiers, beside other peo 20 feer, 4 the L. Latimer lood chamberleine to the king, parts also dame Alice Perers, whom the king had long ou king time kept to his concubine; and also one named fir Sum. Richard Sturrie, by whose finister meanes and cuil counsell the king was milled, and the land cuill go uerned. Therefore the commons by the mouth of their speaker ar Pers de la Were, required that Chemul those persons might be removed from the king, and mong, other more discreet fet in their romes about his perfon, and so put in authoritie, that they might se to his o honour and weale of the realine, moze than the other had done before them.

Mis request of the commons by support of the prince was allowed, and granted, fo that the faid perfons and other of their affinitie were commanded to depart the court, and other (such as were thought met by the prince, and the fage peres of the realine) were placed in their freds. Shortlie after, the commons granted to the king his whole request, so that be had of euerie person, man and woman, being as people that lived of almette onelie ercepted. Alike wife the cleargie granted, that of enerie beneficed man, the king should have twelve pence, and of ever rie priest not beneficed foure pence (the foure orders of friers onelie ercepted.) But per this monie could be lettied, the king was confiremed to borrow certeine great fummes in fundzie places, and therefore he sent to the citie of London for foure thousand pounds. And bicaufe Adam Staple the maiorivas kings commandement discharged on the 22 daicof Parch, and Kichard Whitington mercer chosen in his place.

On the eight of June being Trinitie lundaie (the The black parlement yet continuing) that noble and famous princeupppince Coward the kings sonne departed this life teththak within the kings palace at Westminster. Dis bocie was conneced to Canturburie with great folemuly tie, and there honozablie buried. He died in the 46 yeare of his age: a prince of such ercellent demeas polydon nour, so valiant, wife and politike in his doings, that the internal the verie and perfect representation of knighthod ap at Camp peared most livelie in his person, whiles he lived, so that the loss as him and that the loss as him and that the losse of him stroke a generall socrow into the harts of all the English nation. For such was his towardnesse, or rather perfection in princelie go uernement, that if he had lived and atteined to the crowne, euerie man sudged that he would sucre lie have excéded the glorious renowne of all his ancestors. This princes death is brefelie touched by C. Okland, who (after mention made of the great victories atchined by his father the king against his enimies, and concluding him to be verie hap pie and fortunate in the titue of his attempts) faith

anchius

Froiffard.

ime.

The trucs

prolonged. Polydor.

Eriot.

_inclytus ille monarcha undig ter fælix, nisi quod trux Atropos occat Ante diem gnati fatalia stamina vita.

The French king kept his obsequie in most reue reno wife, in the chapell of his palace at Paris. Af ter his death, the king called to him againe the force faid perfons, that had beene from him remoued , and the fato fir poers de la Pere that was fpeaker in the parlement (as before per haue hard) for his eloquence pir Parsbe thewed in reproving the milgouernment of the fato persons (and namelic of the faid dame Alice Peres) was nowcommitted to prison within the castell of Potingham . About the same time the truce was a gaine prolonged till the first date of Appill nert following . Thing Coward, affer the deceaffe of his fonne prince Coward, created the lood Kichard, fonne to the lato prince, as beire to him, prince of Wales, and gaue to him the earledomes of Cheller & Come. wall. Popozeouer, bicaufe the king wared feble and the death of his sonne, he appointed the rule of the reline to his sonne the duke of Lancatter, ordeining him as governour boder him, and so be continued during his fathers life.

Agreat riot hamened betwirt the fernants of the earle of Warinike, and the tenants of the abbat of Quesham, so that manie of the fato abbats feruants were flaine and hurt . The filly-ponds and warrens belonging to the abbie were broken and spoiled, fo that areater burt would have followed thereof, if the 2 hings letters had not beene fent downe to the earle, commanding him to fair his men from fuch milde meanours. All the nobles of the realme were canfeo to fweare, that after the kings deceafe they fhuld admit and mainteine Richard prince of Wales for their king and fouereigne load. And bpon Chailf. malle day, the king caused him to fit at his table aboue all his owne children, in high effate, as reprefenting the personage of the heire apparant to the crowne.

This yeare being the one and fiftith and last of king Cowards reigne, there were fent againe to Bruges as commissioners to treat of peace on the part of Comfliences king Coward, John loed Cobham, the bishop of He. the Hugest reford, and the mater of London. And for the French part thither came the earle of Salebauch, monfieur de Chatillon, and Phillibert Lespoit. And still the two legats were prefent as mediatours betwirt the par. ties, mouing a mariage to be had, betwirt Kichard r Chat the facrament of the altar, after conspicuo of Wales, and the ladic Parie, daughter to 50 focration, was not the bodie of Chiff, but a figure cheby wis a three front king. But then deported in fundants the French king. But they departed in funder for his time without anie conclusion. But sportlie after Comfliences in Lent following, there was a fecret mæting apkinto Mons pointed to be had at Pontreulli by the sea, whither came from the king of England, fir Richard Dans glea Poidouine, fir Hichard Stan, & Geffrie Chaw cer. For the French king there ameared the lood Coucie, and others. These commissioners treated a long feason concerning the mariage, and when they had understanding and felt each others meaning, 60 they departed and made report of the same to their mailters. The truce was againe prolonged till the first date of Paie.

And in the meane time, the earle of Salifburie, the bishop of faint Davie loss chancellour of England, and the bishop of Hereford went over to Calis. In like case the losd of Coucie, and six William Doman chancelloz of France came to Pontrenill. But they durff not meet at anie indifferent place on the frontiers, for the boubt that either partie had of other, for anie thing the legats could fair or do. Thus thele commissioners above in that state till the truce was crpired. And when the warre was open, then fix yugh Caluerlic was fent over to Calis, to remaine

bpon safe képing of that towne, as deputie there. The earle of Salisburie, and the other commission ners returned into England, and with them the duke of Britaine. On the twelfth day of Aprill this Tho. Walfi, yeare, one fir John Hinsterworth knight, was fabian. drawne, hanged, headed, and quartered at Tiborne, Bir John being first condemned and adjudged to luffer that er morth he ecution before the maior of London, and other the worth bea kings fulfices in the Buildhall, for treason by him committed, in defrauding fouldiers of their wages: for where he had received great fummes of monie to make paiment thereof to them, he reteined the fame to his omne hie.

Moreover (as in the forthe foure yeare of this king Thom, Wall pe have heard)he was the cheefe procurer and fetter forward of the diffention that role in the armie, which bnder the leading of fir Kobert Unolles was fent into France. And when in that fournie be had loft most of his men , and was escaped himselfe into Eng. fichlie through langer (as some supose) conceived for 20 land, he late all the blame on fir Robert Brolles, acculing him to the king of heinous treason; to as the king toke no small displeasure against the said six Robert, insomuch that he durst not returne into England, till he had pacified the kings weath with monie, and that the knowne fidelitie of the man had warranted him against the malicious and butrue fuggestions of his enimies . Wherebpon the faid Pinsterworth perceiving his craft to want the wie thed fuccesse, he fled to the Prench king, and confple ring with him to annote the realme of England by bringing the Spanish naute to inuade the fame, at length he was taken in the towne of Pampilona in Pauarre, and brought backe into England, where he talled the deferued fruit of his contriued treason (as before pée baue heard.)

About this featon, there role in the butuerlitie of Thom, Walfi, Drenfoeda learned man John Wiclife, boene in John wiclife the north parts, who being a fecular preft, and a ffudent in divinitie, began to propone certeine conclu-Cons greatlie contrarie to the doctrine of the church in those daies established, speciallie he argued as gainst monks, and other men of religion that iniois ed great riches, and large possessions. There were diverse that gave god eare to him, insomuch that fundate learned men of that butuerlitte preached and let footh the doctrine that he taught. Among & other articles which they held, these were the cheese and principall.

thereof.

2 That the durch of Rome was no moze head of the bniverfall church than any one other, noz moze authozitie was given by Christ buto Pocter, than to anie other of the apostles, and that the pope had no more power in the keies of the thurth than anie other preft that foener.

3 That tempozall loods might both lawfullie and meritoziousie take the tempozall gods and reuenues from the church, if it offended; and if anie temporall look knew the church to offend, he was bound under vaine of Damnation to take from it the tempozalties.

4 That the golpell is lufficient in this life to ob red by rule enerie chaillian man.

5 That all other rules of faints, bnder the obferuing whereof oluers religious do live, ad no more perfection to the golpell, than wathing over with lime doth the wall.

6 That the pope, not ante other prelat of the church, ought to have ante pulous wherein to punith offendors.

Thele and manie other opinions did thele men hold and mainteine, and diverse loads and great men

Che truce

of the land favoured their cause. But when these conclusions were brought before the pope, he condems ncothe number of 23 of those articles as value and hereticall, directing his buls to the archbishop of Tanturburie, and to the bilhop of London, that they thould cause the said Wiclise to be apprehended, and cramined byon the faid conclusions, which they did in presence of the duke of Lancaster, and the load Percie, and hearing his declaration, commanded him to filence, and in no wife to deale with those matters 1 wichte # his from thencefooth, so that for a time, both he and his tened by cer felloines kept filence: but after at the contemplation on of diverse of the temporall loods, they preached and let forth their boarine againe.

teine lozde.

The ruke of Danger by the Londoners.

The load Dercie.

The fame day that Wichife was convented thus at London, before the bilhops and other lords, tho. rough a wood spoken in reproch by the duke of Lancaffer buto the bilhop of London, freightwaies the Londoners getting them to armour, meant to have flaine the buke, t if the bishop had not faid them, they had werlie fet fire on the dukes houle at the Sauvie: and with much ado might the bilhop quiet them. A mong other reprochfull parts which in despite of the duke they committed, they caused his armes in the publike firet to be reverled as if he had bene a trais to2,02 fonce noto2ious offendo2. The buke and the lo20 Denrie Percie, whom the citizens fought in his owne house to have flaine him, if he had been found, hearing of this riotous flur and rebellious commotion, forloke their binner and fled to Benington, where the load Richard, some to the paince, togither with his mother then remained, erhibiting before their presence, a grieuous complaint of the opprobate ous ininvies done onto them, by the wilfull outrage of the Londoners. For this and other causes, the citizens were foze hated of the duke, in fo much that he caused the maior aldermen that then ruled to be dif charged of their romes, and other put in their places.

The king being more grienoullie vered with ficknest from date to date, either increasing by the 40 courle therof, or renewed by some new surfet, finallie this peare departed out of this transitozie life at his manour of Sheene, now called Kichmond, the 21 The deceale date of June, in the years or our 2011/3/13 of it. Edward he had lived 65 years, reigned liftie years, fours Shoene by his foure formes, namelie L fonell duke of Clarence, John of Bant buke of Lancaffer, Co. mund of Langlie duke of Poske, and Thomas of Modfoke carle of Cambitoge, with other nobles of the realme, and folemnelie interred within Welf. minster church, with this epitath in his memoriall:

Hic deciu Anglorum, flos regum præteritorum, Forma futurorum, rex clemens, pax populorum, Tertius Edwardus, regni complens iubileum, I nuictus pardus, pollens bellis Machabeum.

this iffue.

Tho.Walfi.

Fabian,pag.

262,263.

He had iffue by his wife quane Hillip 7 fonnes, Coward prince of Males, William of Hatfield that die ed young, Lionell duke of Clarence, John of Gant buke of Lancaster, Comund of Langlie earle of 60 Cambridge & after created duke of Porke, Thomas of Modfoke erle of Buckingham after made duke of Glocester, and an other William which died likes wife young. He had also there daughters, Parie that was maried to John of Mountford duke of Bits taine, Isabell wedded to the lord Coucie carle of Bedford, and Pargaret coupled in mariage with the carle of Benbroke.

Dis praife.

This king, besides other his giffs of nature, was aided greatlie by his fæmelie personage. He had a provident wit, tharpe to conceive and understand: he was courteous and gentle, dwing all things fage. lie and with good confideration, a man of great temperance and sobjectie. Those he chiefelie fauoured and

advanced to honour, and romes of high dignitic. which excelled in honelt convertation, modefite, and innocencie of life, of bodie well made, of a conucni ent flature, as neither of the highest nor lowest fort:

manlike, eies bright and chining. ent flature, as nonger of the bright and thining, this part of face faire and manlike, eies bright and thining, this part of face faire and manlike, eies bright and thining thinks and in age bald, but fo as it was rather a fermilineffe to those his ancient yeares than any disfiguring fo bis vilage; in knowledge of martiall affaires veric fkilfull, as the enterprices and worthic acts by him at: chined do lufficientlie witnedle.

In what estimation he was had among Grangers it may aweare, in that he was not onelie made bi car of the empire by the emperour Lewes of Ba. ntere, but also after the occease of the same emperour diverte of the electours, as Lewes marques of Brandenbourgh, Robert of Rupert count Palatine of the Rhene, and the young duke of Saronie, with Benrie archbithop of Mentz, elected him to fuccio in place of the fato emperour Lewes. Deuerthe, lette, he giving them hartie thanks for the honour which they did but bim herein, refused to take the charge opon him, allenging that he could not have time to suplie the rome, by reason of the warres that he had in France, to recour his right which he had to that realme.

This is noted by writers to be a token of great wifedome in this noble king, that would not go a bout to catch more than he might well gripe. Cramples of bountious liberalitie, and great clemencie he the wed manie, and the fame veris notable; fo that in maner he alone amongst all other kings was found to be one subject to none, or at the least, to verielight and small faults. But yet he was not boid of enill haps: for thereas, during the terme of fortic yeares space he reigned in high felicitie, and as one hapie in all his doings : so in the rest of his time that followed, he felt a wonderfull change in fortune (whom writers compare to the mone for hir variablenesse, hustable and often alterations, as neuer at a ffaie, faieng,

Vultus fortuna variatur imagine luna, Crescit, decrescit, in codem sistere nescit)

thewing hir felfe froward to him in most part of his proceedings: for fuch is the state of this world, seldome doth prosperitie continue, and guide the sterne of our worldie doings, as it well appeared by this noble prince. For in the first peares of his reigne, af ter be once began to gouerne of himfelfe, he recoues red that which had beene lost in Scotland, by great bidoxies obteined against his adversaries in that land, and passed further into the same, than ever his grandfather king Coward the first had done before him, subduing the countrie on each hand, so that he placed governozs, and best offices, lands, and liv uings in that realme at his pleasure.

Amongst other (as Fremember)there is petremaining a charter bnoer his great feale conteining Iohn Stort a grant made buto John Gure and his heires for his on continu god feruice done in those parts, of a manour called to the Betties in the countie of Forest (Section 1) ketnes in the countie of Forfar (which lieth in the pentals north of Scotland) with a market everie mondale, Count and a faire for thee dates togither at Wichaelmalle, fil. as the even, the date, and the morrow after. Also he granted to the same John Eure, fræ warren thos roughout the same loodship. This John Gure was ancestor buto the lord Qure that now liveth, who hath the same charter in his possession. As for this kings bictories in France, the same were such as might sæme incredible, if the consent of all luxiters in that age confirmed not the same. But as these victories were glorious, so yet they proued not so profitable in the end : for whereas he had sore burdened his subiects with taskes and subsidies, at length they wared wearie, and began to withdraw their forward minds to helpe him with such summes

as had being requilit for the maintenance of the warres, which the Frenchmen prolonged of purpole, and refused to trie their fortune any more in pight ficlos, where when he was confireined to be at contimuall charges in fuch lingering warres, to befend that which he had erff gotten by force, and couenants of the peace; the fine wes of warre, to wit monie, be, gan to faile him , and fo the enimics reconered a great part of that which before time they had loft,

This must needs be a great greefe buto a prince of such a stout and valiant stomach, namelie sith he had beene fo long time before accustomed to find for tune fill to favourable buto him in all his enterpile les. But finallie the thing that most græued bim. was the loffe of that most noble gentleman, his dere fonne prince Coward, in whom was found all parts that might be wither in a worthie gouernour. But his old yeares, might fæme to come to paffe for a renenge of his disobedience thewed to his father in b furning against him, although it might be said, that he did it by confireint, and through the adulte of others. But whether the remorfe hereof, or of his other offenfes moued him, it may freme (as some write) that the confideration of this worlds mutabilitie. which he tried to the full, caused him (as is thought) to have in mino the life in the world to come, and there, ledge of faint Stechan at Westminster, and another at Cambridge called The kings hall, giving therebuto lands and revenues, to the mainter nance of them that would give themselves unto learning.

Lowards the maintenance of his warres, and furnishing forth of such other charges and expenses as he toke in hand to beare out, he had some helpe by the filner mines in Denonthire and Comewall, inlike manner as his grandfather king Coward 40 the first had. For one Watthew Crowthorne keper of his mines in those parts, yelved diverse accounts of the issues and profits of the same, betweene the see cond and fifteenth years of his reigne, as well for the filuer as for the lead, after the filuer was fined from it. Also John Poneron succeeding in the fame office, accomptant of the profits of the fame mines, from Michaelmalle in the nineteenth yeare of his reigne, but the second of Ponember in the three and twentith years, peloco byon his accounts, both the filuer 50 and the lead thereof remaining. Poseouer he let by indenture in the two and thirtith peare of his reigne, buto John Ballancer, and Walter Goldbeater, his mines of gold, filuer, and copper, in the countie of Denonthire, for terme of years. There is an account thereof remaining, and by the same (as it awcareth) was answered for the first years twentie markes. The second yeare the patenties died, and the king then disposed the same to others . In the eight and twentith years of his reigne, he committed by in, 60 denture his faid mines in Deuonshire, to one mais fer John Hanner, and one Herman Kainefhorpe of Boheme, minors, yielding to the king the tenth part of the care, as well of the gold and filner, as of the lead and copper that thould be gotten forth of the faid mines.

In this kings dates, there lived manie excellent men, both in learning, in vertue, and in martiall prowelle, as partlie is touched in this discourse of his reigne; and first, the said noble and most valiant king, the prince of Males his some surnamed the blacke prince, the duke of Lancaster John of Gant fonne to the king, and his father in law duke Henrie, Commo carle of Cambridge, and affer duke of

Porke, the earles of Wartwike, Huntington, Salic burie, Stafford, Porthampton, Arundell and others; the load Reginalo Cobham, the load Battet, the load Thomas Holland, the lood Walter de Mannie and Hennier, the lood Edward Spenfer, the lood John Chandois, the load James Audeley, Sir John Cops land, fir Thomas Felton, fir Robert knolles , tho (as I have faid) being borne in Chethire of meane parentage, through his manlie prowers, and most both on the further five the feas, and likewife in 10 failfull experience in the warres, grew to be right famous.

Pozeouer, fir Hugh Caluerlie bogne in the fame thire, the capitall de Beufe a Galcoigne, fir Thomas Percie, fir Bugh Haffings, fir Balowine Freuilt. fir John Harleston , fir James Pipe , fir Thomas Dagworth, & that valiant English knight fir John Hawkewod, whole fame in the parts of Italie thall remaine for euer, where (as their hillories make mention)he grew to such estimation for his valiant this and other mithaps that chanced to him now in 20 atchined enterprises, that hapie might that prince or common-wealth accompt themselves, that might have his fervice, and foliving there in fuch reputation on, fointimes he ferued the pope, fointimes the lords of Millane, now this prince or common-wealth, now that, and other whiles none at all, but taking one towne or other, would keepe the same, till some liking enterteinment were offered, and then would he fell such a towne, where he had thus remained, to them that would give him for it according to his forcof a pure denotion founded the church and cole 30 mind. Barnabe lood of Millane gave but him one of his bale daughters in marriage, with an honorable postion for hir dower.

This man was borne in Offer (as some write) who at the first became a tailor in London, a afterwards going to the warres in France, served in the rome of an archer, but at length he became a capteine and leaver of men of war, highlic commended and liked of amongst the souldiers, in so much that, when by the peace concluded at Bretignie, in the years 1 260. great numbers of foldiers were discharged out of wages, they got themselves togither in companies, and without commandement of any prince, by whole authoritie they might make warre, they fell to of themselves, and soze harried and spoiled diverse countries in the realme of France, as partlie vée have heard : amongt whome this fir John Hawke, wod was one of the principall capteins, and length went into Italie, to ferue the marques of Montfere rato, against the duke of Pillane: although Free member that some write, how he came into that countrie with the duke of Clarence, but I thinke the former report be true: but it may well be, that he was readie to attend the faid duke at his comming into Italie. And thus much concerning such famous capteins as served this noble king Coward the third, although for brefenelle I palle oner diverse o. ther, no lefte famous and worthie for their high mans hod and tried valiancie to be remembred, than thefe afoze mentioned.

Dflearned men , thefe we find by Iohn Bale re, giffred in the Centuries; John Baconthrop borne in Blackney in Porthfolke, a frier Carmelite, and provincial of his order, so ercellentlie learned, as well in divinitie, as in both the civill and canon lawes, that he proceded dodor in either facultie at Drenford and Paris, and wrote diverse treatifes, to his high and lingular commendation; William Dc. kam, John Blorham a Carmelite frier, Dicholas Artuet boine in Porthfolke , sonne to fir Domas Trinet knight, tone of the kings infficiers, proucd excellentlie learned, and wrote diverfe treatifes, and amongs other, two histories, and one bake of ans nales, he was by profession a blacke frier, and beparted this life about the second years of this king

Miner of

Coward the third, in the years of Chaiff 1328; Will liam Alnewike borne in Porthumberland, in the towne whereof he twhe name, a frier Pinoz; John Tanet borne in the Ile of Tanet, an ercellent mulician, and a monke in Canturburie; Bugh of faint Beot, a Carmelite frier in Bertforothire, a notable dinine as those daies gave; William Alton borne in Dampfhire a blacke frier and a divine.

furthermoze, Richard Stradley borne in the marthes of Wales, a monke and a divine, writing cer, 10 teine treatifes of the fcripture; William Derbert a Welthman and a frier Pinoz, wzote also certeine godlie treatifes of divinitie; Richard Comings ton a frier of the order of the Tordeliers, a preacher, and a writer of divinitie; Milliam Greter a Doc, tor of diminitie, and a prebendarie canon in Gres ter, whereas it is thought he was borne; Lucas Bolden a westerne man, and by profesion a Carmelite frier; Thomas Walleis a Dominike frier a great divine, as by such bokes as he wrote it may 20 borne in Lincolneshire a Carmelite or white frier. appeare, Thomas Pontius a monke of Canturbus rie, John Rivelwall a graie frier , Henrie Costesay oz Costey a frier Pinoz, Gestrie Aleuant bozne in Pockelhire, a frier Carmelite; John Buerfoen, a monke in Burie in Suffolke, an historiographer; Simon Burneston, a dodoz of the Aniuerlitie of Cambiloge, and provinciall of the friers Dominike or blacke friers, as they called them here in England; Malter Burlie a doctor of diuinitie, who in his pouth was brought by, not onlie in Partine college 30 borne, a Franciscane or graie frier; John of Porthe in Drford, but also in the Univertities and scholes a broad beyond the feas, in France and Bermanie, & afterwards for his wifedome, god demeanor & learning, he was reteined with the bilhop of Almes in Suabenland, a region in high Bermanie.

Amongst other treatises which he compiled, being manie, and namelie of naturall philosophie, he wrote a commentarie of the ethikes of Aristotle, and dedicated the fame buto the faid biffon, a worke which hath beene highlie essemed, not onelie in the 40 Univerlities of Italie, Germanic and France, but also here in our Universities of England. To conclude, such was the same of this doctor Burlie, that when the ladie Philip, daughter to the earle of Detnault fould come ouer into England to be married to king Coward, this doctor Burlie was reteined by bir, and appointed to be hir almoner, and fo contimued in great estimation, in so much that after Co ward prince of Wales, eldeft sonne to king Coward commonlie called the blacke prince, was borne, and 50 wrote against the Pelagians; Richard Wether able to learne his bothe, the faid Burlie among o ther was commanded to be one of his instructors.

By reason hereof, fir Simon Burlie, of thom have made some mention heretofore in this kings life, and more intend to speake, as occasion ferueth in the nert king, being sonne to fir John Burlie, nere kiniman to the faid bodo: Burlie, was admitted as mong other young gentlemen, to be scholefelow with the faid prince, by occasion whereof he grew in such credit and favour with the faid prince, that after, 60 treatiles, he was first archdeacon of Lichfield, and wards when his son Richard of Burdeaur, that succeded king Coward his father, was borne, the faid prince for speciall trust and confidence which he had in the faid fir Simon Burlie, committed the gonernance + education of his fon the faid Richard buto him, whereby he was ever affer highlie in favour with the faid Richard, and no leffe advanced by him. when he came to intoy the crowne of this realme.

But now to other learned men of that age. John Barwike a frier Dinoz, and reader to his fellowes of that order in Orford; William Potingham, Roger Blacon, borne in Buntingtonthire, an Augustin frier; John Poleffed borne in Suffolke, a Carme lite frier in Ipswich or Gipeswich as they write it;

Malter Kingham a frier also of the order of those Dominikes, which they called pico friers; Roger of Chefter a monke of that citie and an historiograther; Thomas de Hales a frier Pinoz, Robert Ell that a grate frier, Beffrie Brandfield an Auguffine oz blacke frier, Hugh Wirlie a Carmelite frier of Pogwich, William: Cincourt a blacke frier of Bo. fton, Bugh Ditton borne in Cambridgefhire a frier preacher, Adam Carthulianus a doctor of dininitie, John Luttrell an ercellent philosopher and well some in the mathematicals, Walter Cotton and Thomas Eckleston both graie friers, John Foltham a Carmelite frier in Poswich, Benet of Posthfolke, Will. liam Southhampton to called of the towne where he was borne, a blacke frier.

Mozeover, John Burgh a monke wzote an ble ffozie, and certeine homilies; Abam Pidzard a mafer of art, Comund Albon, Kobert Counton a graie frier, William Liffie a frier Pinoz, John Repingale as they called them; Thattopher Dothulenlis a blacke frier, Kichard Aungeruile bozne in Suffolke, wo was bithop of Dureline, and load chancellog of Eng. land; John Panduith, Walter Peminford a canon of Bilbogne an hilfogiographer, John Dinie bogne in Glocestershire, in an Ile to called, thereof he toke his furname a Chartreur monke; Ahomas Stave haw a frier Dinoz in Brillow, Robert of Leiceller taking that surname of the towns where he was hampton borne in that towne, and a Carmelite frier, an ercellent mathematician.

Adde to the forefaid learned men, Mobert Willow for borne in Porkethire, and a blacke frier in Tic kill; William Brunfard a blacke frier, Richard Chi chefter, a monke of Westminster wzote an excellent chronicle, beginning the same at the comming in of the Sarons, about the yeare of our Lord 449, and continued it till the years 1 348; Richard Rolls alias Dampole an ercellent dinine wrote many treatiles; John Buent a Melfhman, a Franciscane frier, and provincial of the order; Robulth Radiptorius africe Pinoz, Kobert Polcotha blacke frier, boine in Pol thampton, excellentlie learned, and wrote manie works, both of diminitie and other arguments; Wil liam Diluerlie a logician ozrather a foshister, John Teukelburie, Thomas Bradwardin borne in Hart field, a towne within the diocesse of Chichester, arch bishop of Canturburie succeeding John Dfford, be fet , William Breton a graie frier, a Welthman borne, as Bale supposeth; John of faint Faith, borne in Porthfolke, a Carmelite frier of Brumham.

Kurthermoze, John Godwicke bozne also in Posthfolke, an Augustine frier of Lin; William Rothwell a blacke frier, Beffrie Waterton monke of Burie, Richard Fitz Kafe, whom some take to be an Irifhman, but a ftudent in Orfoed, and icholer to John Baconthrope profited highlie, & wrote manie after chancelloz of the Universitie of Drford, and at length archbishop of Aromachan in Ireland; Hi thard Bilington a boctoz of dininitie, William Ori fant a notable phylician, furnamed of the countrie where he was borne Anglicus, he led the later end of his life at Parseilles in Provance, that a son that was abbat of the regular canons of that citie, wo at length was advanced to governe the le of Rome, 4 named Arbane the fift; John Palchall bome in partification to the control of th Suffolke, a Carmelite frier in Gipelwich, and by 16. Coward the third preferred to the bishoprike of Landaffe; Adam Woodham a frier Dinoz, Simon Henton a blacke frier, William De Pagula; of John Wicliffe pe haue beard before.

Moreoutl,

Mozeoner , Beffrie Barbeble a blacke friet of Leiceffer, Milliam Binham , Roger Countivey a Welthman borne in Countrep a grey frier, Richard Billingham, William Dozoch a lawier, John Billingworth an ercellent pilolopher, aftronomer, and pplician; Millam of Couentrie a frier Carmetite, professed and borne in the fame citie; Kanulfe Dia den a monte of Cheffer and borne in those parts, an biffogiographer; John Gastwood alias Afchenton an ercellent wilosopher, Thomas Katchie boene trillef 10 celler, and an Augustine frier in Leicester towne; Bartholometo Glanuille descended of noble paren tage, as of the linage of those Blanuilles that were fometimes earles of Suffolke, as Bale faith; Kobert Computifia a monke of Burie, John Wilton a monke of Westminster, Simon Wichingham a frier Carmelite of Pogwich, John Deir a northerne man borne a notable diuine.

furthermoze, Simon Illep, founder of Cantur, burie colledge in Drenford, wrote diverle treatiles, 20 heinas archbishop of Canturburie, as befoze væ baue heard; George Chadley, John of Tinmouth bi car of that towne in the bilhoppike of Durham, De. ter Babion, Walter Wibozne oz Wimbozne, Die cholas de Lin boone in the towne of that name in Porthfolke, a Carmelite frier by profession, but as excellent an aftronomer as was in those dates: John Rivington bozne in Lincolnethire a friermis noz in Staffozd, Adam a monke of the Cifeaur oz ber, Roger Wihelpedale a mathematician, Simon 30 de Feuertham parlon of Birton in Bent, Patthew Westmonasterienses, who wrote the boke called Flores historiarum ; John Elin a Carmelite bozne in posthfolke, lived in thefe dates, but departed this life in king Richard the feconds dates; Thomas de Sturey an Augustine frier , Sertozious Gualentis a Welchman bozne.

and a gray frier, bimon de Cumilée a gray frier, bosne in Porthfolke, prontuctall of the gran friers in England, Thomas Stubs borne in Porkethire a blacke frier, Robert Langland a fecular priest borne in Salopfhire in Portimers Cliberie, Leives kaerleon's Willhman an ercellent aftronomer and mathema tician, John Garandin, Aicholas Durhama Car-mellte frier of Pewcallell, Ailliam Flex an hero mite wote fundate treatiles, erhosting his countrimen of England to repentance, to anoto the benge ance elle likelie to come ; John Stafford a frier mi noz, bome in Stafford, thereof he toke name; Eho. mas Rugffeed a blacke frier, Rafe Stribe avercels lent logician, William De landa Fine, 02 of faint Faith, so called of the towne in Posthfolke, where he was bome, a Carmelite frier.

To conclude, John Mandeuille knight, that great traveller, lived in those daies, and departed this life at Liege, the feventeenth of Povember in the peare 1372. Thomas of Douer a monke of the abbeie there, Henrie lanighton wrote an historic intituled De geftis Anglorum, John Stokes borne in Soffolke an Augustine frier, John Honnebie a frier Carmelite of Bolton , Henrie Bederike 02 (as other rather will) of Burie an Augustine frier, Simon Alcocke adicine, Afred Balton borne in the marches of Wales a monke of Durham, William Joedan an Augustine frier, John Wilton a frier minoz, Willie am de Lincolne a Carmelite, borne and professed in that citie, whereof he toke his lurname; Adam Sarlingham a frier of the fame order, but borne in Porthfolke; Simon Pepham a prebend of Chiche ffer, and a great dinine; John Bamton a Carme lite, and fudent in Cambridge; John Wichingham a gray frier: and diverse other, which for that we are not certeine in what age they lived, we here palle ouer.

Thus farre Edward the third, sonne to Edward the second and queene Isabell.



Richard the second, the second sonne to Edward prince of Wales.

Divard, called the blacke prince, the founce of king Co. ward the third, a child of the age of eleven yeares, began at o reigne ouer the realine of tith date of June, in the yeare of the world 5344, of our Lord 1377, after the conquett 310, about the two and thirtith pears of the emperour Charles the 50 fourth, and in the foureteenth yeare of Charles the fill king of France, and about the seventh yeare of the reigne of Robert the second king of Scotland:

Fabian

Ichard, the second of that 40 he was named Richard of Burdeam, bicause he name, and sonne to prince was borne at Burdeaur in Galcoigne, whilest his father ruled there. The day before it was understoo, that his grandfather king Edward was departed this life, being the one and twentith of June (on which daie neverthelesse he deceased) the citizens of Lone don having certeine knowledge that he could not The London escape his sichnesse, fent certeine albermen buto ners fent to Kingston, where the prince with his mother the prine K. Richard. celle then late, to beclare buto the fato prince their commending readie god wils, to accept him for their lawfull king themselues to and governour, immediatile after it should please fore fore peath of God to call to his mercie his grandfather, being & Coward, now past hope of recoverie of health. Wherefore they Aq.ij.

befought him, to have their citie recommended unto his god grace, and that it would please him to vilit the fame with his prefence chith they were readie in all forts to homour and obcie him, and to frend both liucs and gods in his caule, if need required; and the

Horeover, they belought him, that it might plaste his grace to make an end of the discood betweet the citizens, and the bulle of Wancaster, which through the malice of some bad beine raised, to the commoditie of noncybut to the discommoditie of diverse. Then 10 John Philpot, one of the forefair alvermen, that had the words in all their names, had ended his oration, he was andwered by the prince and his conncell, that he would invenour himselfe in all things to satisfie theirrequests, and so were they sent home to bring a toifull answer of their message to the citie. The mos row after, there were fent to London from the king, the lord Latimer, fir Aicholas Bond, fir Simon Burlie, & fir Kichard Adderburie, knights: to bring them foroivfull neives of the affured death of king 20 Coward, who (as we have faid) deceased the day before; but comfortable newes againe, of the great towardinelle and good meaning of the young king, who promifed to love them and their cirie, and to come to the fame citie, as they had defired him to do. And further that he had spoken to the duke of Lancaster in their behalfe, and that the duke had submitted himfelfe to him in all things touching the cause; where op on the kings pleasure was, that they should like wife fubmit themscines, and he would do his indenoz, that 30 an agreement might be had to the hono; of the citi-

zens, and profit of the citie.

The citizens liked not of this forme of proceeding in the onker matter, bicause the king was young, and could not give order therein, but by fubilitutes : pet at length with much ado, they were contented to furmit themselves, as the duke had done before; though not, till that the knights had undertaken by on their oth of fivelitie and knighthod, that their lub. million Chould not redound to the tempozall oz bodi 40 lie harme of any of them, confenting to the kings will in this point. And so with this caution they toke their tournie towards Shone, where they found the new Limith his mother, the duke of Lancaffer this beetheen, bucles to the king, and diverse bishops, as bout the bodie of the acceassed king. When it was knowen that the Londoners were come, they were called before the king, by whom the matter was fo handled, that the duke and they were made frænds. After this, when the king thould rive through the citie 50 towards the coconation, the faid duke and the local Percie riving on great horses before him, as by vertue of their offices amointed to make way before, by fed themselnes so courteoussie, modestite, and pleas fantlie, that where before they two were greatlie fulperted of the common people, by reason of their great pullance in the realme, and huge rout of reteiners. they ordered the matter to, that neither this day, nor the morrow after, being the bay of the kings corona. tion, they offended any maner of person, but rather 60 by gentle and sweet denieanour they reclaimed the barts of manie, of imome before they were greats lie had in suspicion, and thought evill of. Thut now, fith we are entred into the matter of this kings coronation, we have thought good bræfelie to touch some particular point thereof (as in Thomas Walfingham we find it) though nothing to largelie here, as the author himfelfe fetteth it forth, bicaufe the pur-

pose of this worke will not so permit. The king, in riving thorough the citie towards Wellminster, on the 15 daie of Julie being wednes baie, was accompanied with fuch a traine of the nobilitie and others, as in such case was requisite. Sir Simon Burlie bare the fluord before him, and fir Ale

cholses Midne leads the kings hooffe by the buble on fot. The finite of trumpois and other indruments inan marriellous, to that this feemed a day of for and this this paythat had beene long toked for, bicaufe it was hoped, that now the quietorbers and good lawes of theiland, which thosough the flouthfulnette of the a gen hing beceased, and combinishes of those that ruled about him, had beine long banithed, though now be remembed and brought agains in vie. The citic was adopted in all logis most richlie. The water conduits fun with wine for the space of their hours togither. In the opper end of Cheape, was a certeine castell made with foure towers, out of the which ca ffell, by two fides of it, there can fouth wine about Dantlie. In the towers were placed foure beautifull birgins, of flature and age like to the hing, apparelled in white bestures, in enerie tower one, the which blew in the kings face, at his approching neere to them, leaues of gold; and as he approched alfo, they threw on him and his horde florens of gold counterfeit.

When he was come before the castell, they take cups of gold, and filling them with wine at the spouts of the castell, presented the same to the king and to his nobles. On the top of the castell, betwirt the foure towers, flod a golden angell, holding a crowne in his hands, which was to contriued, that when the king came, he bowed downe a offered to him the crowns. But to freake of all the pageants and the wes which the citifens had caused to be made, and set forth in honour of their new king, it were superfluous; e uerie one in their quarters Artuing to furmount of ther, and so with great triumphing of citizens, and toy of the loads and noble men, he was conneced but to his palace at Westminster, where he rested for that night. The morrow after being thursdaie, and the 16 day of Aulie, he was fetcht to the church with procedion of the bilhops and monks, and comming before the high altar, where the panement was cons red with rich clothes of tapiffrie, he there knæled downe and made his praters, whilest two bishops fong the Letanie, which being finished, the king was brought to his feat, the quere finging an antheme, beginning, Firmetur manus tua.

That done, there was a fermon preached by a bithop touching the dutie of a king, how he ought to behave himselfe towards the people, and how the people ought to be obedient onto him. The fermon being ended, the king received his off before the archbilhop and nobles: which done, the archbishop having the loed Genrie Percie loed marthall going before him, turned him to everie quarter of the church, occlaring to the people the kings ofh, and demanding of them, if they would submit themselves but o such a prince governoz, and obcie his commandements: and when the people with a lowd voice had answered that they would obeie him, the archbishop bling ccrteine praires, bleffed the king; which ended, the arch bishop came buto him, and tearing his garments from the highest part to the lowest, striped him to his thirt. Then was brought by earles, a certeine co. nerture of cloth of gold, bnoer the which he remais ned, whilest he was annointed.

The archbishop (as we have faid) having striped him, first announced his hands, then his head, breft, Choulders, and the joints of his armes with the facted oile, faieng certeine praiers, and in the meane time did the queere fing the antheme, beginning, paxorunt regem salomonem, &c. And the archbilhop added and ther praier, Deus Dei films, Oc. Which enoco, he and the other bilhops fong the hymne veni creator firitus, the king knæling in a long besture, the archbishop with his luffraganes about him. When the hymne was ended, he was lift up by the archbishop, and clad first with the coate of faint Coward, and affer with his

John Philo

The buke of the Lödoners fubnit their quarels to the

The maner ? eider of the Ringa cozo= nation.

mantell,

mantell, a stoale being cast about his neake, the arth bithop in the meane time fateng certemepraters av pointed for the purpose Affen this, the archbilhop and bilhops nelinered to him the aword, lateng, Acope gladum, or.

When that praier was ended, time earles girded him with the fwood, which done, the archbifthop gave to him bracelets, faieng, Accipe armillas, coc. After this the archbithop oto put apon him an oppermote beffute, called a pall, faiang, Accipepallium, erc. In 1 the meane time, whilest the archbishop blessed the kings crowne , he to whole office it apperteined bid put ipurs on his beeles. After the crowne was bles fed, the archbithop fet it on his head, faterig, Corones te Dem, Co. Then did the archbilhop deliver to him a ring, with these woods, Acope annulum, Oc. Immedi atlie here with came the lood Furniuall by vertue of his office, offering to him a red glove, which the ardy bishop blessed, and putting it on his hand, gave to bim the Cepter, with thele words, Accipe sceptrum, &c. 20 Then did the archbishop beliver to him in his other band a rod, in the top whereof flod a doue, with thefe mords, Accipe virgam virtues, oc. After this the arche bishop blessed the king, laieng, Benedicat de Dens, Co.

Thefe things done, the king killed the bilhops and abbats, by whome he was lead afterwards buto his feat, the bishops beginning to sing (Te deum) which enoco, the archbilhop faid to him, sta or retine amodo beam, or . Withen these things were finished, they began maffe, the bilhop of Worceffer read the epiffle, 30 and the bishop of Elie the gospell. At the offertozie, the king role from his feat, and was brought to offer. De therfore offered first his fword, and after fo much gold as he would, but no lette than a marke, by reafon of the cultome; for more he might offer to God and S. Peter, but lette he could not. After this, he of fered bread and wine, with which he and the archbishop did after communicate. This done, the earle, to abome it americanes to beare the Award before the king, redeemed the fword which the king had offered 40 with monie, and receiving the fame, bare it afore the king. When malle thould be fong, the king was brought agains to the altar, a there kneeling bowns, mo lating Confiteor to the archbilhop, oid communite cate, and to was brought backe to his feat. The war. dens of the cinque ports by their office, as well in time of the procedion, as then he was announted allo at malle time, and as he returned from the church to the palace to dinner, held over him a large cano. pie of blew beluet, fastened buto foure staves at the 50 fonce comers.

In the meane time, fir John Dimmocke that clais med to be the kings champton, had been at the kings armozie and stable, where he had chosen according to his tenure, the best armour saue one, and the best fied faue one: albeit, fir Baldwine Frenill claimed the same office, but could not obtaine it; so that the faid fir John Dimmocke hauing armed himfelfe, and being mounted on horfebacke, came to the abeng his speare, and the other his Chield, Claicing there till malle thould be ended. But the lood Henrie Pers tie lost marthall, appointed to make wate before the king with the duke of Lancaster lood Steward, the load Thomas of Modficke load confiable, and the lood marthals brother fir Thomas Percie, being all mounted on great horffes , came to the knight, and tolohim, that he ought not to come at that time, but then the king was at dinner, and therefore it Chould be good for him to bnarme himselse for a while, and take his case and rest, till the amointed time were

The lunght did as the lood marthall willed him, and so after his departure, the king having those

loves riving afore him, was borneen linights thoulbers unto his palace, and to had to his chamber, where he telled a while, being somewhat faint with trauell, and toke a fmall refection. After this, comming into the hall, he created some new carles, before he sa bouine to meat; to wit, his buck the loso Ahomas de Moloolfolie farle of Buckingham; to ubome het grace a thouland marks a peace out of his treasurie. till the provided him of lands to the like value . The lord Builhard De Cagoleline , that has beine his truto; was created earle of Huntington, to whome he gave likewife a thousand marks amuitie, till he were promoed of lands of like value. The lord Bows braie was created earle of Pottingham, and the lord Henrie Percie earle of Porthumberland. De made also nine knights the same baie.

To thew what rotall fernice was at this feath, if pallethour biderlanding to describe whit to comclude, the fare was exceeding fumptuous, and the fure ruture princelie in all things, that if the faine thould be rehearled, the reader would perhaps doubt of the fruth therof. In the midft of the kings palace was a marble piller ratice hollow byon freps, on the top whereof was a great gilt eagle placed, wider whose feet in the chapiter of the piller, divers kinds of wine came guthing footh at foure feuerall places all the date long, neither was ante forbidden to receive the fame, were he neuer so poze or abtent . On the more row after the coconation, there was a generall pros cession of the archbishop, bishop, and abbats them present, with the loads, and a great multitude of people, to praise for the king and the peace of the kingdome.

At the going footh of this procession, the bishop of Rochester preached, exhorting them, that the dissentions and discords which had long continued betwirt the people and their superiours, might be appealed and forgotten, prouting by manie arguments, that the fame highlie displeased God. He admonished the loads, not to be so extreme and hard towards the people. On the other part, he erhorted the people in nes cellarie caules, for the aid of the king and realme, cheerefullie, and without grudging, to put to their helping hands, according to their bounden duties. He further erhorted those in generall that were aps pointed to be about the king, that they should for fake vice, and fludie to live in cleanesse of life and vertue. For if by their example the king were trained to godnesse, all thould be well; but if he declined through their lufferance from the right wate, the people and kingdome were like to fall in danger to perith. After the fermon and procession were ended, the lords and

prelats went to their longings.

But now, bicause the Englishmen thould have their totes mingled with some forrowes, it chanced that the Frenchmen (which about the same time that the kings grandfather departed this life, were was ting on the feas) within fir or feauen dates after his decease, burnt the towne of Rie. Where bon, smme Froillard. beiegates, with two riding before him, the one carrie 60 diatlie after the coronation, the earles of Cambridge this burnt by and Buckingham were fent with a power buto Do. & Frenchmen uer, and the earle of Salisburie buto Southampton: Tho. Walf, but in the meanetime, to wit, the one and twentith of The French August, the Frenchmen entring the Ile of Wight, menspoile burnt diverfe townes in the fame. And though they the It of were repelled from the castell, by the valiant man wight. hood of fir Hugh Tirrell capteine thercof, who late no Eircil, fmall number of them on the ground; yet they con-Arcined the men of the Ale to give them a thousand Froiffard. marks of filver to fave the refione of their houses Tho. Walfi. and gods, and fo they departed from thence, failing Portimouth, fill along the coffs, and where they faw advantage, Dartmouth, & fot on land hurring fundite falung noire for the floor, Plumouth, fet on land, burning fundzie towns niere to the floze, burning the as Portelmouth, Dartmouth, and Plimmouth.

Su bagh

French.

D q.iy.

Dep

Pallings

An ouerthrow gitten by the Frech to the Eng=

Che buke of Lancafter & the earle of Cambridge appointed protectors.

They made countenance allo to have let on South hampton, if fir John Arundell, brother to the earle of Arundell had not bone readie there with a numbed of men of armes and archers, by thom the towne was defended, and the enimies chaled to their thips. from thence the frenchmen departed, and failing towards Douer, burnt Pallings; but Winchellis they could not win, being valiantlie defended by the abbat of Battell, and others. After this, they landed one day not far from the abbeie of Lewes, at a place 1 called Rottington, where the prior of Lewes, and two knights, the one named fir Thomas Cheinie, and the other fir John Fallellic, hauing affembled a number of the countrie people, incountred the Frenchmen, but were overthrowen; so that there were flaine as bout an hundred Englithmen; and the prior, with the tipo knights, and an esquier called John Bzokas, were taken puloners, but pet the Frenchmen loft a great number of their owne men at this conflict, and so with their pulloners retired to their thips and gab 20 ning as he sat alone viewing the castell, and come lies, and affer returned into France.

But now touching the doings about the new k. You thall binderstand, that by reason of his young peares, as pet he was not able to gouerne himfelfe, and therefore John duke of Lancaffer, and Comund earle of Cambrioge, with other pieres of the realme, were amointed to have the administration. He was of and disposition and towardnesse, but his age being readie to incline which way weuer a man thould bend it, those that were amointed to have the governes 3 ment of his person, did that late in them now at the first, to keepe him from all maner of light demcanoz. But afferwards, when euerie one began to Audie more for his owne private commoditie, than for the aquancement of the common-wealth, they fet open the gates to other, which being readie to corrupt his god nature, by little and little grew familiar with him, and dimming the brightnesse of true honour, with the counterfeit thine of the contrarie, to malke readis understanding, that in the end they brought 40 him to tract the steps of lewd demeanor, and so were causers both of his and their owne destruction. This fameth to be touched by C.Okland, who speaking of the ocath of the old king and the erection of the new. faith of him according to our annales, as followeth:

In Angl. prel.

vndecimum puer hic nondum transegerat annum, Cum innenile caput gessit diademate cinclum. Qui postquam princeps iustis adolesserat annis, Dicere non facile est quantum distaret auitis Moribus atque animo, fuit hic quam disparemente, Dissimili ingenio clara matríque patríque.

The Frenchmen not ignozant of luch milchefes as were like to grow in England, suffered no time to valle, but twhe occasions of advantage when they were offered. Among other enterpiles I find, that Mortlie after the decease of king Edward, the duke of Burgognie wan Arde, and two or three other fortrelles in those marches. The Scots this yeare al Berwike ca= so wan the castell of Berwike by stealth one move ning, but thoutlie boon knowledge had, the earles of 60 Porthumberland and Potingham, the lords Demill, Lucie, Graiffoke, & Stafford, with other lords, knights, and equiers, came with their powers in all half thither, and entring the towne, belieged the cas fell, and finallie, affaulting them that kept it, wan it of them by force, and five all those Scotishmen which they found within it, except Alexander Kamfie their capteine. Then the Englithmen had thus recovered the caffell, they entered into Scotland, in hope to find the Scots, and to fight with them whom they knew

Bermilie ca: Stell recoue= red by the Englithmen.

to be affembled. The English host was thise thousand men of armes, & feuen thousand archers, but they fent forth fir Thomas Pulgraue with the hundled speares,

and their hundred archers, to Wenton, to trie if he might binder frand any thing of the Scots in those parts, with whom the carle Doingias, having with In our him feuen hunozed speares; and two thousand of or throw the him feuin hundred them es, and other weapons, britisher called yomen with glaines and other weapons, britisher the called your more with the called your more weapons, but the called your more warmen to be called your more warmen. incountered by thatice and officed by time this come information panie. Sir Momas Quigraue hanfelfe, and fir fcore other, were taken puloners, belldes those that were flaine, the refioue escapes by flight, making the best o thist they could for the micians . The lord Penill, fir Thomas Eriuct, fit William Scrope, and dicerle or ther valiant capteins of England, were fent inti Balcoigne this yeare, which first landed at Burde, aur, on the even of the Patinitie of our ladie, where after they had refred them adule, they went and rate after they had refred them adule, they went and rate adults. fed the frege, which the Frenchmen had belo before railed Moztaigne in Poicton a long time before.

Covernour of this flege at the first, was Puan or Diven of Wales, but he was murthered one more bing his head, by one of his owne countriemen, which brover colour to ferue him, was become with bim berie familiar. This Diven or Puan whether pe will (for all is one) was sonne to a noble man of Wales, whom is. Coward had put to death for some offenle by him committed, where this Puan got him into France, being as then verie pong, and was brought op in the French court, and provided an erpert man of warre, to that great lamentation was made for his death by the Frenchmen. But the Englithmen, although they milited the maner of his beath, pet they were not greatlie for owfull for the chance, lith they were rid thereby of an extreame enti-

After that the Englishmen had raised the Frendy men from the liege of Postaigne, they returned to Burdeaup, and after recovered lundite castels and fortrelles in the marches of Burdelois, and about Baionne. Also they after the king of Panarre, a gainst the king of Castile, and made a road into the confines of Calile. But hostlie after, a peace was concluded betwirt those two kings, so that the lood Charles of Pauarre Could marrie the daughter of the king of Castile byon certeine conditions : and fo the Englishmen had their wages trulie past them to their full contentation, and therebpon returned. About Dichaelmasse began a parlement that was a parle fummoned at Wieliminster, which continued till the Thom! fealt of faint Anosew. In this parlement the forefaid 50 fir Peter de la Were and other the knights that had beine to earnest against dame Alice Peres in the last parlement holden by king Edward the third, so profecuted the same cause now in this parlement, that the faid dame Alice Peres was banifyed the realme, and all hir gods moueable and bumoueable forfeited to the king, bicanfe contrarie to that the had promised by oth in the said last parlement, the had prefumed to come within the court, and to obteine of the king that foeuer was to hir liking.

There were two tenths granted by the clergie to the king in this parlement, and two fifteenes of the Case tempozaltie, to be paid the same yeare; and two citis zens of London, William Walworth, and John happen Philpot were amointed to have the keeping of that finish monie, to the end it might be imploied to the kings be part necessarie vies, for the vefence of the realme. Sir Hugh Caluerlie being deputie of Calis, comming Caluarity one morning to Bullongne, burnt certeine hips ballani which laie there in the hauen, to the number of fir and time twentie, belives two proper barkes, being beliels of no small accompt: and having spoiled and burnt the most part of the base tolune, he returned to Calis with a great rich botte of goos and cattell.

Allo, where the castell of warke, in absence of the capteine

burnt.

Polydor.

Froiffard.

the Scorg.

fanc bate it

John wich:

Ein de Knigh n canon abbat.

S capteine fir Robert de Salle, that was gone ouer in. to England, was loft through negligence of them that were left in tharge within it; the fame fir Bugh Caluerlie made luch speed in the matter, that he reconcred it agains the fame date it was loft, by force of affault, taking the Frenchmen puloners that parketallell were gotten into it , and hanging certeine Picards fipendarie foldiers in the faid caffell, under the faid fir Robert de Salle, for that whilest the Englishmen were gone forth, to lie the thorting of a match which ro they had made amongst themselues, a little off from the castell, those Picards being left within, thut the gates against them, and received in the Frenchmen, with whome they had practiled in treason, keeping the Englishmen forth, to whome the fale keeping of that castell was committed.

This yeare was a bull fent from the pope buto the sminerlitic of Drenford, to apprehend John Wic. lifte, parson of Lutterworth in Lescetterthire, with in the diocesse of Lincolne . Also, there were other 2 bulles to the same effect, fent buto the archbishop of Canturburie, and to the bilhop of London. Likewife to the king were letters directed from the pope, to require his fanour against the faio Wickliffe, fo greeuoudie was the pope incenfed against him, and not without cante, for if his conclusions in doctrine toke effea, he well perceived his papificall authoritie would houtlie decaie. As for the popith cleargie, to them not onclie the feat but also the name of Wicks life was fo odious, that in recording his opinions 30 and fedarics, they exceed the bounds of all modeffie, aggravating such reports as they infer concerning him or his with more than hyperbolicall lies : as appercif by that long and tedious discourse which he wrote, that compiling certeine annales intituled De eventibus Anglia, prefireth this verse in the front of his volume, in letters of red vermilon, as defiring to have his name notozioullie knowne to the world;

Autoris nomen capitales littera pandunt: De(I fay) in that copious treatife having spoken as 40 malicioudie & viperoudie as he might both of Wick. liftes life, which he conclude th to be lewd; of his opto mons, which he anoutheth to be hereticall; and of his fauourers and followers, to whom (at his pleasure) he grueth onreverent epithets (all which to profecute at length, as by him they are in ample fort laid downe, would but defect the mans malignitie, and procure an overthrow of credit to be attributed buto his declarations) he maketh by his mouth with a trillichon of poeticall imitation, to bring Wickliffe 50 and his adherents into perpetuall obloquie and defamation, faleng as followeth in verle and profe;

Si totum membrana folum, calamus nemus omne, Et Thetis encaustum, scriptor omnis homo,

Istorum facinus scribere non poterunt. Maledictus conuentus eorum, quoniam pertinax, propterea Dem destruat eos, in finem euellat, & emigrare faciat de sabernaculis fidelium suorum, O radicem corum de terra regni ; & hoc videant sufti, & lætentur ; vt dicere pofsint; Ecce populus qui se exaltauit super electos doctores Do- 60 mini, perauit in multitudine vanitatis sua : confundantur o pereant cum doctrina corum in aternum, &c. But of Mickliffes life and boarine to read at large, Fremit the reader to the aces and monuments of the thurth, published by maister Iohn Fox: and now will we returne to matters of fate and policie. There went fouth this yeare a verie great nauie of thips to the sea, wnder the guiding of the earle of Buckingham, the duke of Britaine, the losd Latio mer, the lood fitz Walter, fir Robert Unolles, and other valiant capteins, meaning to have intercepted the Spanish flet that was gone to Sluse in bracky time. Flanders, but thoseugh rage of tempest, and contrarie winds, they were driven home, although twife

they attempted their fortune : but fir Dugh Caluer, Exploits lie beputie of Calis, flept not his bufinesse, doing done bylie bugh Calfill what displeasures he could to the Frenchmen, ucrlic, Shortlie after Christmasse, he spoiled the towns of Estaples the same date the faire was kept there, to which a great number of merchants of Bullongne were come to make their markets, but the fellers had quicke ofterance, for that that might easilie be cari. ed awaie, the Englishmen late hands on, and caused the owners to redeeme the relique with great lums of monie, which they bnoertoke to paie; or else fir Hugh threatned to have burnt all that was left, to. gither with the houses.

Đứ haue heard, how at the first the duke of Lancaffer was one of the cheefe about the young king in gouernement of his person and realme, who paw dentlie confidering, that lith there must needs be an alteration in the flate, & doubting leaft if any thing The dake of chanced otherwise than well, the fault and blame Lancaster might be cheefelie imputed to him, and thanks (how: milliking the focus things went he loked for none, he gave there court, getter fore the flip, obtaining licence of the king to depart, himselfe home and fo got him home to his castell of Billingworth, to & castell or permitting other to have the whole swaie: for before Billingworth his departure from the court, there were with his consent ordeined such as should be attending on the kings person, and have the rule and ordering of mate ters perteining to the flate, as William Courtnie, then bishop of London (though shortlie affer remod ucd to the archbishops fæof Canturburie) Comund Portimer earle of Parch, & diverse other, of whome the people had conceived a good opinion: but yet bis cause the bishop of Salisburie, and the losd Latimer were admitted amongst the residue, the commons murmured greatlie against them.

The earle of Porthumberland religned his office of load marthall, in whose place succeded fir John Arundell, brother onto the earle of Arundell. The duke of Lancaster, although retired from the court, pet decrous to have the monte in his hands that was granted the last parlement, at length obteined it, bpon promise to befond the realme from inuation of all enimies for one peares space: he therefore prouided a great nause to go to the sea, hiring nine thips of Baionne, to affilt his enterpile herein, the which in making faile hitherwards, incountred with the Spanith flet, and toke fouretene bellels laben with wines and other merchandize. But in the meane time, one Percer a Scotilhman , with certeine faile of Scots, Frenchmen, and Spaniards, came to Scarburgh, and there toke certeine thips, and led them awate to the fea, as it were in reuenge of his fathers impallonment, named John Wercer, tho before being caught by certeine thips of the north parts, and delivered to the earle of Porthum. berland, was committed to prison within the castell of Scarburgh.

John Philpot that worthipfull citizen of London, John Philpot lamenting the negligence of them that thould have Autorman of provided against such inconveniences, made footh a teth south a teth south a such south south a such south sou fleet at his owne charges, fronglie furnished with fleet at his men of warre and munition necessarie: the men own charges of warre meting with the fame Percer, accompatione Engnied with his owne thips, and fifteene other Spar hith flips taniards that were newlie idined with him, fet boon benby the them, and so valiantlie behaved themselves, that they Acots. toke the faid Percer with all them that were then in his companie, so recovering againe the thips that were taken from Scarburgh, besides great riches which were found about, as well in the fiftene Spanilly thips, as the other that were of the old retinue, belonging to the same Mercer. John Philpot was alterwards blamed of the loads, for prefuming thus far, as to let forth a name of men of warre, without

Chierburg

belivered to

the English:

Boditions to

Adam Meri-

men.

noth.

the adulte of the kings councell: but he made his answer in such wife buto the earle of Stafford, and others that lato the fault to his charge, that he was permitted to depart, without further trouble for that matter.

Before all fuch prouttion as the duke of Lancaffer prepared for his tournie to the fea could be readie, the earles of Salisburie and Arundell sailed ouer into Pozmandie, where, by luch composition as was taken betwirt the king of England and the king of 10 Pauarre, tho of new was become enimie to the French king, the towne of Thierburg was delivered buto the faid earles, tho fending knowledge thereof backe into England, there were fent over such as thould have in charge the keeping of that towne; and fo the two earles returned. The find, that the king of Pauarre, having bene here in England with the king and his councell, had agreed with the king for a certeine yearclievent, to demile unto him the faid fortresse of Chierburg, whereby the Englishmen 20 might haue fre entrie into Pozmandie, when they would, as well to aid the king of Pauarre in his nes cellitie, as to worke anie enterprise that should be thought expedient to the advantage of the king of England as occasion served. But the obteining of possession of Dierburg brought not so much soy to the English nation, as the mishap that happened at the going forth of the faid earles did cause lamentas tion and heavineffe.

name to ouer: matched and ouercome by the Spanish

Rokefburgh

burnt by the

Drote.

For opon the first entring into the sea, it fortuned 30 The English that sir Ahilip, and sir Peter Courtenie, disconcred a certeine number of thips that were entinies, and bre viscrettie entered amongst them, there suddenlie came bpon them the Spanish flet, so that the Eng. lish thips that were in companie with the faid Philip and fir Deter, were not able to make their partie god, in somuch that finallie after that fir Philip had lost diverse of his men that were there saine, he got awaie by flight himfelfe, though greenouflie wound ded, but fir Peter was taken paloner with a few of 40 ther knights that were with him; and the most part of all the valiant equiers of Summer fethire & Deuonthire, being there abread with him, were flaine and drowned, which was estamed no small loss to the whole common-wealth.

Thus were the Englishmen occupied in this first yeare of king Richard with cronbles of warre, and not onelie against the Frenchmen, but also against the Scots. For euch in the beginning of the same insereof the new earle of Posthumberland entered Scotland with ten thousand men, and soze spoiled the lands of the earle of Warch for the space of three dates togither; bicause the said earle of Parch was the thefe author and procurer of the burning of Rokel burgh, a fo for that time th' Englishmen were well reuenged of those enimies. But at an other time, when the Postherne men would needs make a road into Scotland, entring by the west borders, they were incountered by the Scots and put to flight, fothat 60 manie of them being flaine, the Scots twke the more courage to innade the borders, till at length, Comund Postimer earle of Parch came at the Daie of truce, and twike an abstinence of warre betwirt both nations for the time, though the same continued not long.

Anno Reg. 2. The duke of leth into 1521= taine with a great power. abditions to Adam Meri-

Anon after Didlummer, the duke of Lancaffer with a strong power twhe the sea, and landing in 1821-Lacafter fats taine, besieged the towne of faint Ballo de Lifte, a fortrelle of great importance. There went over with him the earles of Buckingham, Marwike, Stab foed, and diverse other of the English nobilitie, the which made their approches, and fiercelie affailed the towns, but it was so valiantlie defended, that in the

end, the duke with his armie railed from thence, and returned without atchining his purpole. A About the same time, there was a notable and bainous murther committed within faint Peters church at Wellminster, by occasion of variance between the lood Latimer and fir Kafe Ferrers on the one partie, half the and two elquiers, the one called Robert Hall and the kink other John Shakell on the other partie, about a palo, Grafe ner which was taken at the battell of Pazers in Spaine, called the earle of Deane, who (as some write) was taken by one sir Franke de Pall at the Polyta. faid battell; and bicause he remained in his hands at the death of the fato fir Franke, he bequeathed him bnto his sonne the salo Robert Wall esquier.

But as other write, the faid earle was taken by the fait Robert Hall himfelfe & John Shakell toint Thom We lie, and judged to be their lawfull prifoner, by the fentence of the prince of Wales, and fir John Chandois that was matter to the faid elquiers. Thereupon af terwards the fair earle obteined fo much fanoz, that by leaving his sonne and heire in gage for his ransome, he returned into Spaine, to prouide monicto discharge it; but he was so slow in that matter, after he was at libertie, that he departed this life before he made any paiment, and so his lands fell to his some that remained in gage for the monie with the two elquiers. Therebpon it happened afterwards, that the duke of Lancaster, desirous to have the your earle in his hands (in hope through his meanes the better to accomplish his enterpaise which he meant to take in hand against the king of Castile, for the right of that kingdome) procured his nephue king Richard to require the fair earle of Deane, at the hands of the laid elouiers.

But they refused to deliver him, teeping their piloner forth of the wais, so that none will were he was become: the elamers therefore were committed to the tower, out of the which they escaped but o West minster, and there registred themselves for sandvarie men. The duke of Lancaster was herewith sociof fended, and their enimies the faid load Latinier and fir Kafe Ferrers twke counsell togither, with fir A lane Borhull and others, how they might be reven ged of this despite. This fir Alane Borhull was con-Cable of the tower, and therefore it ground him not a little, that the esquiers had broken from him, and kept themselves thus at Westminster, buder protect tion of that privileged place. Herebvon it was concluded, that fir Kafe Ferrers, and the fato Alane yeare, the Scots burnt Robelburgh, in reuenge 50 Borbull, taking with them certeine men in armour, to the number of fiftie persons, should go and fetch them by force from Wellminster, buto the sower as

> The morrold therefore after faint Laurence daie, being the eleventh of August, these two knights ac companied with certeine of the kings fernants and other, to the number afore mentioned, came into the thurch at Westminster, whilest the said esquiers were there hearing of high matte, which was then in celebrating; and first lateng hands byon John Shakell, bled the matter to with him, that they drew him forth of the church, and led him Arcight to the tower. But when they came to Robert Pall, and fell in reasoning with him, he would not suffer them to come within his reach, and perceiving they meant to take him by force, he drew out a falcheon or thort Swood which he had girt to him, and there with laid to frælie about him, traverling twife round about the monks quier, that till they had befet him on ech live, they could do him no hurt.

Howbeit, at length when they had got him at that the mantage, one of them close his bear at the formation advantage, one of them clove his head to the berie minder braines, and an other thrult him through the bodie bes charch hind with a fword, and to they murthered him among

them. They due also one of the monkes that would have had them to have faued the efquiers life. Duch and was about this matter, for the breaking thus of the fanduarie, in fomuch that the archbithopef Canturburie, and fine other billiops his luffragans, openlie pronounced all them that were present at this murder accurifed, and likewife all fuch as aided o2 counselled them to it, theflie and namelie fir Alane Borbuil, and fir Kafe Ferrers, capteins and leaders of them. The king, the quæne, and the duke of Lanca 10 fter were yet ercepted by speciall names. The bishou of London a long time after, everie fundate, wednes daie, and fridate, pronounced this ercommunication in the church of S. Paule at London.

The onke of Lancaffer (though excepted in the faine) pet in behalfe of his freends was not a little offended with the bilhops dwings, in lo much that in a councell holden at Windloze (to the which the bithop of London was called, but would not come, not pet cease the pronouncing of the curse, albeit the 20 king had requested him by his letters) the duke faid openlie, that the bithops froward dealings were not to be borne with, but (faith he) if the king would command me, I would gladlie go to London, and fetchthat disobedient prelat, in despite of those ribaulds (fo: fo he termed them) the Londoners. Thefe words procured the duke much entil will, as well of the Londoners, as of other: for it was commonlie faid, that what societ had beene done at Westminffer, concerning the murther there committed in the 30

durch, was done by his commandement.

About the featt of S.Luke, a parlement was hold den at Gloceffer, for the displeature (as was thought) which some of the councell had concessed against the Londoners, or rather (as some toke it) for feare of them, least if any thing were done contrarie to their minds, they thould be about to hinder it, if the parles ment had beene kept nære them : for manie things (as some judged) were meant to have beene put forth came to palle of those matters that were surmised. faving that it was inaced, that the king Could have a marke of the merchants for everie facke of their ivalles, for this prefent yeare; and for everte pounds worth of wares that was brought in from beyond the leas, and here fold, fix pence of the buters. Alfo, certaine paintleges were granted in this parlement to merchant-Arangers, that they might buie and fell in groffe, or by retaile within this realine, as in the printed boke of fratutes it appeareth.

Anariement

This yeare came mellengers from the new elected pope Arbane, with letters to require the kings allifance and aid against such cardinals as he named schilmatikes, that had elected an other pope thome they named Clement, which cardinals fent likewife their mellengers with letters, to belied the king to aid them with his favourable affiffance: but through perfualion of the archbishop of Canturburie, Ar. bans request was granted, and Clements rejected. Streeke ca. About the faire time, to wit, on thursoaie before the 60 officiant by feast of S. Andrew th apostic, the Scots by ffelth entred by night into the castell of Bertvike, and fine str Robert Bointon, a right valiant knight, that was conflable thereof, permitting his wife, children, and fernants to depart, with condition, that within thee wekes nert infining, they should either paie them the thousand marks, or else yeld their bodies againe

De morrowaffer, the fame Scots fetched a great botic of cattell out of the countries next adioining, but immediatlic after the earle of Posthumberland being advertised hereof, hasted thisher with foure hundred armed men, and affaulting the castell on ech fide, after two houres defense, wan it, flateng of the

befendants about eight and fortie, referuing onclie Micrander one of the whole number alive, that he might informe Rambe was the Englishmen thozonghlie of the Scotishmens Froillard faith purpoles. At this enterpite was the carle of Pozthumberlands eldeft fonne, foreading there first his Berwike cabanner, and dwing fo valiantlie, that he deferued fiell recoucred Anner, and budge to varianties, that he veretted by the carle of Angular commendation; as likely if edit for Alane de Morthumber. Heton, and fir Ahomas de Floerton, with those of the land. furname of the Berons, everic of thefe having their quarters alligned to allault. Thus was the callell re. concred the ninth daie after the Scots had entered the same, so that they entoted not long that victorious exploit.

And bicanfe this enterprise was taken in hand as gainst the covenant of the truce, the earle of Poss thumberland, before he attempted to recover the car ffell, fent to the earle of Parch in Scotland, to bn, derstand if he would anow that which his countrimen haddone, touching the winning of that castell, tho fent him knowledge againe, that he neither understod of their enterprise, nor would be partaker with them therein: but if it so pleased the earle of Porthumberland, he would come himfelfe, and helpe to recover it to the la. of Englands ble, out of those Scotishmens hands, which without publike authoris tie had made that exploit. This yeare, fir Robert Sir Robert Rous, capteine of Chierburg, was called home, after Rous a valiat he had taken fir Dliver de Clisson, and atchived ma, captoine. nie other worthie aduentures against the kings enimies. In his place was fent fir John Berleffon , to remaine bpon the gard of that castell. Also, fir Bugh Taluerlie, deputie of Calis, that had so valiantlie borne himselse against the Frenchmen, was like, wife bischarged; and comming home, was made admerall, being toined in commission in that office with fir Thomas Percie.

Sir William Pontacute earle of Salisburie was fent over to Calis, to be the kings lieutenant there, who Mostlie after his comming thither fetcht and concluded in this parlement, albeit few in effect 40 a great botie of cattell out of the enimies countrie adioining, to that Calis was furnified with no imall number of the fame. I Sir Hugh Caluerlie, and fir Thomas Percie, going to fea, toke feauen thips las ben with merchandize, and one thip of warre. The archbishop of Cassis in Ireland, returning from Kome, brought with him large authoritie of bind, ing and loling, granted to him by pope Arbane, in fauour of whome at his comming to London, in a fermon which he preached, he declared to the people, how the French king, holding with the antipape Clement, was denounced accurifed; and therefore now was the time for Euglishmen to make warre in France, having such occasion, as greater could not be offered; speciallie, fith it was like that the er, communicated king should have no courage to make relistance. This is I will not saie the diuinio tie(for what heavenlinesse can there be in such dam, nable doctrine, to let people together by the eares?) of the Romanists; so farre off are they from the flu die of peace and concord betwirt man and man, that they fet whole monarchies and empires up to the mid leg in fireams of bloud, imitating their great grand, father fathan, tho hath beine a makebate and a murtherer from the beginning: renouncing the fotifeps of Chaiff with open mouth, and for wering to follow him either in demeanour or doctrine, and therefore;

Quis nisimentis inops, vt sanctum tale probabit? Haccine mens Christi? Talia nulla docet.

In a parlement holden at Messminster this The sanguapeare after Caffer, it was ordeined, that the prints rie at wells peare after Caller, it was vovened, and the pant in a leges and immunities of the abbete of Wellminster master consequences and those firmed by should remaine whole and inviolate; but yet there firmed by was a proviso against shose that twhe sanctuarie, with purpole to defraud their creditors, that their

I sublidie to be paid by the great men, 4 the commons

lands t gods thuld be antwerable to the dicharging of their debts. In the laine parlement was granted to the king a lublidic, to be levied of the great men of the land. To the end the commons might be spaced, the dukes of Lancaster and Britaine paid twentie markes, everie earle six marks, bushops and abbats with miters as much, and everie monke there shift lings four e pence: also, every tuffice, thirstee, highly lings four epence: also, every tuffice, thirstee, highly clouder, parson, dicar, and chapleine, were charged abter a certeine rate, but not any of the commons that to were of the lattic.

Anno Reg.3. I notable craploit done by fir John Harkston,

De have heard how fir John Harleston was fent to Thierburg as capteine of that fortrelle, who illuing abroad on a day, with such power as he might take forth, leaving the fortrette furnithed, came to a place, where within a church and in a mill, the Frenchmen had laid by, as in Mozehouses, a great quantitie of vittels, for proutsion; which wurch and mill the Eng. liffmen affaulted to baltantlie, that not with franding there were within a good number of the enimies, that 20 did their best to defend themselues, yet at length they were taken, and fir John Harleston with his companie, returned with the vittels towards Chierburg, but by the way they were incountred by one fir Will liam de Bourds, whome the French king had appointed to lie in Mountburg with a ftrong power of men of war, to countergarifon Chierburg.

Derebpon infued a foze conflict, and manie an hardie man was beaten to the ground. And although it sémed that the Englishmen were overmatched in number, pet they frucke to it manfullie. Their capteine fir John Harleston, fighting in the foremost preffe, was felled, and late on the ground at his entmies feet in great basard of death. The Englichmen neverthelesse continued their fight, till at length sic Seffrie Woellie, with a wing of armed fotmen with ares, came to the refcue (for to that end he was left behind, of purpole to come to their aid if need required) with whole comming the Frenchmen were so hardie handled, that to conclude, they were bzo 40 ken infunder, beaten downe and wholie banquifbed: there were of them flaine aboue fir scoze, and as mas nie taken prisoners, among which number was their chefe capteine fir William de Bourdes taken, and brought to Chierburg with the relidue, and there put in fafe kæping. This exploit was atchiued by the En. alithmen, on faint Wartins day in winter, in this third yeare of king Richard his reigne.

But least any toy thould come to the English peo. ple in that feason, without some mirture of greefe, 50 one fir 3. Clearke a right valiant knight, fellow in armes with fir Hugh Caluerlie, chanced this yeare to lie in garrifon in a castell in Britaine, where was an haven, towerfe English thips lieng in the fame, whereof the French gallies being advertised, came thither, to let those thips on fire, appointing one of their gallies first to attempt the feat, and if fortune fo would, to traine the Englishmen forth, till they thould fall into the laps of foure other gallies with they laid as it had beene in ambulh. Pow as the eni 60 mics wilhed fo it came to palle, for the Englishmen perceining their veffels in danger to be burnt of the enimies, ran everie man about to fave the thips and gwos within them; and amongst the rest, sir John Clearke their capteine, meaning to take fuch part as his men did, got about also, and freight falling in purfute of the gallie that withozew for the purpofe aforefaid, the Englithmen were thortlie inclosed with the other gallies before they were aware, not know ing what that to make to avoid the prefent danger.

Sir John Clearke, perceiving boto the case food, laid about him like a giant, causing his companie still to draw backe againe, whilest he resisting the entimies, oto shew such prose of his valiancie, that they

inere much acconsisted therewith. To be igort, he in manfullie behaued himfelfe, that the most part of his companie had time to recover land; but when he that had thus preferued others thuld leave forth of the thin to faue himfelfe, he was friken in the thigh with an ar, that bowne he fell, and fo came into the enimies bands, being not able to reconcr that burt, for his thich was almost quite cut off from the bodie, so that he bied of that and other hurts presentlie, leaning a remembrance behind him of manie worthie ads through his valiancie atchined, to his high praise and great commendation. The barke of Porke was also loft the same time, being a proper beffell; and now taken suddenlie, sanke with all that were about in hir, both Englishmen, and the enimies also that were entered into hir, thinking to carrie hir alvaie.

About the same time the duke of Britaine retur, ning into his countrie, bnder the conduct of fir Tho mas Wercie and fir Hugh Caluerlie, landed at a have uen not far from faint Palo, the fourth day of An guff being received with buspeakeable ioy of the Britaines, as well loos as commons, fo that the lo uing harts which they bare towards him, might well amearc, although the love which he bare to the king of Thebah England had caused his subjects, in savor of France, Buttonia to keep him manie yeares footh of his dukedome bukedom as a banished vrince, but at length, they being our come with irkeformette of his long ablence, with generall consents sent for him home, so that there were but few of the British nobilitie that withdrew their dutifull obedience from him, and those were onlie fuch as firmelie linked in fernice with the French king, were loth to forgo fuch romes and dignities as bider him they inivied; namelie, the constable of France, fir Werthram de Cleaquin, the lord Cliffon, the load de Rohen, and the load Rochfort, and certeine others.

The load de la Mall amongst other, came to him (as we find in Thomas Walfingham) offering him his feruice as well as the relique. At his landing, he was likelie to have lost all such furniture, as well of bits tels, awarell, hangings, bedding, armour, and other things, which either be or his traine had brought with them. For the French gallies elpieng their time, im mediatlie as he and his companie were let on land, before the thips in which the faid furniture was fraught, could enter the haven, which was somewhat Areight and narrow, came boon them, and had them at such advantage, that if sir Hugh Caluerlie with butter his archers had not caused the master of his thip, e. Caluert uen against his will to returne againe to the relcue, the gallies had taken and gone awaie with the other Chips; but through the manfull prowes of fir Hugh, the gallies were repelled, 4 the thips faued: for accor ding to his wonted valiancie be would not returne, till be faw all other in safetie, a then defending him felfe to well as he might, withozew into the hauen, and landed fafelie with the refidue.

About the same time was an hainous murther an him committed in London, of a merchant Genowes, whom certeine English merchants byon spite and enuie, which they have towards him, caused to be saine one evening in the street before his own gates. The cause that moved the merchants to to procure his death was, so, that he undertwhe to surnish this land, having the staple allowed him at Southhampton, of all such wares as came south of Levant, so plentifullie as was to be had in any place in all the worst parts of driftendome. In the summer of this geare, a greenous mortalitie afflicted the north parts of this land, so that the countrie became almost deformation late. And to the increase of that miserie, the Scots had in the winds and to the increase of that miserie, the Scots had in the winds and to the increase of that miserie, the Scots had in the winds and to the increase of that miserie, the Scots had in the winds and to the increase of the turne, innaded the miserie.

Sir John Clearke a baliant cap:

teine.

3 policie.

the fame, not letting patte any part, of most cruell murthering of the people that were left aline, and not made alwaie by that fore contagious fichnesse. The number of cattell was infinite which they droue out of the land with them , not sparing heards of Swine which they take at this time, where they neuer medled with that kind of cattell before that pre-

Before the Scots made this fournie into Eng. land, whilest the mortalitie was most in force, they calling to certeine of the English borderers, alked of them bow it came to pale, that fo great a death reigned amongit them. The Englithmen, as god. plaine, and simple meaning men, told them, that trulie they knew not the caule, for Bods ludgements were hid from them in fuch behalfe . But one thing they knew, that all calamitie, death, and advertitie that chanced buto them, came by the speciall grace of Sod, to the end that being punished for their finnes. they might learne to repent and amend their wicked 20 liucs . The Scots hearing this, when they hould enter this land , binderstanding lewolie that the Eng. lifthmen had told them concerning the difeate, and the grace of God, denifed a bleffing for foth to be faid enerie morning, of the most ancient person in ene ric familie, as; Benedicite, fato he : Dominus, fato the reffouc. Then began he againe, faieng; Bod and faint Pango, faint Komane and faint Andro, thield bs this date fra Gods grace, and the fewle death that Englithmen dien bpon . Thus the fenfelelle men milconstruing this wood the grace of God, praied for 30 their owne destruction, which if not in this world, pet for their bentith crueltie vied at that prefent, against the milerable creatures, whom the hand of God had spared in time of that greeuous mortalitie, it is to be feared, least in another world it came to them, as the berie words of their praices imported.

About the same time, John Schakell esquier was let at libertie, the king compounded with him for his pilloner, giuing fine hundzed marks in redie monie, 40 and lands to the value of a hundred marks by yeare. When he thould bring forth his prisoner, and deliver him to the king, this is to be noted, as a thing verie frange and wonderfull. I or when he Mould appeare, it was knowne to be the verie grome that had fer, ued him in all the time of his trouble, and would ne uer ofter himselfe what he was before that time, has uing ferued him as an hired feruant all that while in prison, and out of prison, in danger of life, when his o ther mailler was murthered, where, if he would have bttered himfelfe, he might haue bene enterteined in such honozable fate, as for a prisoner of his degree had beene requilit, so that the faithfull love and affured constancie in this noble gentleman was highlie commended and praised, and no lesse maruelled at

of all men.

About the featt of S. Picholas, in this third yeare of king Richards reigne, there went to fea an armie of men, that thould have patted ouer into Battaine, to the aid of the duke there, onder the conduct of fir John Arundell, fir Hugh Caluerlie, fir Thomas Percie, 60 fir William Elmham, fir Ahomas Pozelvs, fir Thomas Baneffer, a manie other knights and elquires, to long to rehearle, a lufficient power bindoubted lie to have done agreat enterpile: but they were no loner on the lea, but luddenlie there arose such an hideonstempest of wind and stormes, that they lov ked presentlie to be all cast awaie, they were scatte. In English red here and there, and driven they will not whither. The thip therein fir John Arundell was about, nobjecteris thanced to be east on the coast of Freland, and there dimen to forfake his thip, that was readie to be broken in pieces by rage of waves, beating it there as gainst the rocks: he was drowned before he could

win to land, in an Nie, nære to the which they had thrust in the thip.

To the like end came fir Thomas Baneffer, fir Aicholas Trumpington, and Ar Thomas Dale, impeaching each others, as they leapt fouth of the thip: allo one Pulard an elquire, a most fæmelie perlonage and a bold; and an other esquier named Denioke, being almost out of danger, were fetched awaie by the furges of the fea, and fo perithed, with manie other. Robert Ruff a cunning feaman, belonging to Blacknie in porthfolke, maifter of the thip there. in fir John Arundell was imbarked, was the firit that got to land, giving example to others how to thist for themselves. But when he saw his thefe cap. teine, the faid fir John Arundell got fouth to the fands, and as one thinking himfelfe paff all danger, to thake his wet garments about him; the faid Ruft wateng the dangerous state wherein the said sir John Arundell yet flod, came downe, and raught to him his hand, inforting himfelfe to plucke him to the shore: but whilest he toke care for an other mans fafetie, and neglected his owne, he lost his life, and fo they both perithed togither; for through a mightie bil. low of the raging leas, they were both over throwne. and with returning of the waves backe, drawne into the dape, so that they could never recover fot-hold a gaine, but were drowned.

The faid Kuff was much lamented, bicause he was not onelie knowne to be a fkilfull maifter, but also counselled the said sir John Arundell in no wise to go to fea, at what time he would needs fet forward. forling the laid Rust and the marriners to hoist by failes and make awate. They that scaped to land in that Ile, found nothing there to relaue their miles ries, but bare ground, to that diverse flarued through cold, wanting fier and other fuccour: the relidue that were luftie and wife withall, ran by and downe, and fometime weefiling, and otherwise chafing them. felues, remained there in great miserie, from the thursdaie, till sundaie at none nert insuing. At what time, when the fea was appealed and waren calme. the Triffmen that dwelled over against this Ile on the maine, came and fetched them thence, and reles ued them the best they could, being almost dead,

through travell, hunger, and cold.

The fait fir John Arundeil oft not onelie his life, The excesse but all his furniture and apparell, for his bodie, which and fumptus was verie fumptuous, to that it was thought to fur ous apparell, mount the aparell of any king. For he had two and other John fiftie new lutes of awarell of cloth of gold or tillue, as was reported, all the which, togither with his horse fest geldings, amounting to the value of ten thow fand marks, was loft at the fea . And befices this, there were lost at the same time five and twentie Therewere thips, with men, horfles, and other riches, which atten- bowe at house a thouse bedhim in that bolage. Det fir Thomas Percie, and fandmenin fir Dugh Caluerlie, with fir William Elmham, and one place and certeine others escaped, but cruellie tozmented with other, as the binmercifull tempest : and before sir Thomas Der Ad. Merimuth cie could get to land, affer the fea was quieted, he bottelifie. was affaulted by a Spaniard, against thome he fo defended himselfe, that in the end he toke the Spanish bestell, and brought hir, with all that he found about in hir, but o the nert those, and fold the fame for an hundred pounds, and without long belaic, twhe the fea, a passed over to Brest, of which fortresse he was capteine, iointlie with fir Dugh Caluerlie, and therefore boubting least some inconvenience might chance thereto now in both their absence, he made the more half, not taking rest till be came this ther, notwith anding his valled vaincfull travels. Sir Hugh Caluerlie was never in his life in moze danger of death, than at that time: for all that were in his thip (as Froisfard writeth) were drowned, ere

I notable ex-

Dutragions

Spickennelle

iufflic punta

cept himselfe & feauen mariners. The find that there there drowned in one place 4 other, about a thousand Englismen in that most buluchie botage. & Some writers impute this calamitie to light on the faid fir John Arundell & his companie, for the lascinious and filthic rule which they kept before their fetting forth, in places ithere they late, till their prouision was reas die; who not content with that which they did before they take this, in rauthing mens wices, maids and daughters, they caried them about, that they might 10 Chandois, had beene committed to the faid hatring. have the vie of them whilest they were byon the sea,

(Saua libido furens, quid non mortalia cogu Pectora? Quidue tuo non est violabile telo?)

and yet when the tempest rose, like cruell and bumercifull persons they threw them into the sea, et. ther for that they would not be troubled with their las mentable notife and crieng, or for that they thought fo long as they had such women about with them (whome they had abused to long) God would not ceasse the rage of the tempest. But it should appeare 2 that this tempest was generall, for where the Spanith and french fleets were abroad at the fame time, being affembled togither to annoic the coaffs of this land, their thins were likewise tossed and turmoiled, fo as no fmail number of them were lott, in fo much that the bamage which they lufteined, was thought far to passe that which hapned to the English nauic. In this yeare about Chistmaste, fir William de

1380

Bir John made deputie of Calig.

The carle of ated protector.

The archite flien of of anlord chancels

The kings balle fifter marrico the earle of faint Daule.

Montacute carle of Salifburie, after he had rematned tivelue moneths space at Calis, the kings lieute 30 nedie could not come to the effect of his sute in all nant there was called home, afir John Denereur a right valiant knight, and an old man of warre, was fent thither in his place. Also, ar John Darleston mas called home from Chierburg, and fir William Windeshoze a noble hnight was sent thither to be capteine of that fortrelle. After the Epithanie, was a parlement called at London, which continued till the beginning of the kalendes of Darch. Also there as the yeare before there had beene certeine bishops, earles, barons, and inffices appointed, to have the go. 4 uernement and rule about the king; now at the request of the loads and commons in this parlement as fembled; the lood Thomas Beauchampe carle of Warwike was chosen to remaine continuallie with the king, as there governour, both of his person, and to give answer to all strangers that thould come bis ther about any butinesse whatsoever, and further to have the rule and order of all things, in lieu of those that were chosen thereto before: it was perceined that they had fought to inrich themselves, thad done 50 little to the advancement of the kings bonozor fate of the common-twealth, but rather emptico the hings In this parlement also, the losd Richard Scrope

gaue over the office of chancelloz, and Simon Sudturburiemade burie archbithop of Canturburie toke it voon him. In this parlement was granted a tenth by the cleargie, and a fixenth by the lattie. with condition that from henceforth, to wit, from the kalends of be in the years 1381, there thould be no moze parle ments, but this condition was not performed, as after appeared. In the octaves of Gaffer, the load Maleran carle of faint Paule married the kings halfe fifter, the lavic Jone de Courtnie: the folemnisation of this marriage was holden at Mindfoze, with great triumphing. I The princelle that was mother to the bride, was greatlie against the marriage, but the bride hir felfe had fuch a liking to the earle, that the king was contented that they thould match togither, and let him free of his ranfome which he thould bane paid for that he had beine taken puloner in the marches of Calis, and further, gave with his lifter by waie of encolument, the township and manour of Wieflet.

En the feuenth of June, a combat was fought afore A comb the kings palace at Wellminster, on the panement tunig there, betwirt one fir John Annelie knight, and one Momas Batrington equier: the occasion of which though Grange and notable triall role hereof. The knight ac cufed the esquier of treason, for that where the for treffe of faint Saulour within the 3le of Conffan tine in Pozmandie, belonging Cometime to fir John ton, as capteine thereof, to hape it against the ent mies, he had for monidialo and delivered it otier to the Frenchmen, where he was lufficientlie proud bed of men, munition and vittels, to have defended it against them; and fith the inheritance of that fortresse and landes belonging thereto, had apperteined to the faid Anneflie in right of his wife, as næreff confine by affinitie buto fir John Chandois, if by the falle conveiance of the faid Matrington, it had not bane made awaie, and alienated into the enimies hands: he offered therefore to trie the quarrell by combat, a. gainst the faid Hatrington, wher boon was the same Batrington appehended, and put in pulon, but thort. lie after let at libertie againe.

Whilest the duke of Lancaster, during the time that his father king Colward late in his laft fickenelle, did in all things what liked him, & fo at the contemplation of the load Latinier (as was thought he released hatrington for the time, so that fir John Ang the meane time, till now. Such as feared to be than ged with the like offenses fraied the matter, till at length, by the opinion of true and ancient knights it Crial b was befined, that for luch a forren controuerlie that bat in the had not rifen within the limits of the realme, but tou, cafe lands thed possession of things on the further side the sea, it was lawfull to have it tried by battell, if the cause were first notified to the constable and marshall of the realme, and that the combat was accepted by the parties. Herebpon was the day and place amointed, and all things provided readie. With lifts railed and made fo substantiallie, as if the same should have in dured for ever. The concourse of people that came to London to le this tried, was thought to erced that of the kings coconation, to defirous men were to be-

hold a light to Grange and bnaccufforned. The king, his nobles, and all the people being Chemin come togither in the mouning of the daie appointed, the come to the place where the lifts were fet by, the knight being armed and mounted on a faire courfer fæmelie trapped, entered first as appellant, stateng till his aduerfarie the defendant thould come. And thootlie af ter was the elquier called to defend his cause in this forme: Thomas Batrington defendant, come and appeare to faue the action, for which fir John Annels lie knight and ameliant bath publikelie and by with ting appealed thee. He being thus called thise by an herald at armes, at the third call old come ar med likewise; and riving on a courser trapped with Harch, to the feath of S. Pichaell, which then thould 60 traps imbrodered with his armes, at his approxima to the lifts he alighted from his horffe, left according to the law of armes the constable should have that lenged the horse if he had entered within the lists. But his thisting nothing auxiled him, for the horse after his maifter was alighted belive him, ran bp f bowne by the railes, now thouting his head oner, and now both head a breat, so that the earle of Buch and kingham, bicause he was high constable of Eng. damed land, claimed the horte afterwards, twearing that he has would have so much of him as had appeared over the railes, and fo the horffe was adjudged buto him.

But now to the matter of the combat (for this challenge of the horse was made after, as some as the esquier was come within the lifes) the inventure

was brought forth by the marthall and constable, with had beene made and fealed before them, with consent of the parties, in which were conteined the articles erhibited by the knight against the esquier, and there the same was read before all the assemblie. The clouier (whole conscience was thought not to be cicare, but rather guiltie, and therefore fæmed full of troublesome and gradging pastions, as an offendo? alreadie conninced, thought (as full well he might)

Multamiser timeo,quia fecimulta proterue) went about to make exceptions, that his cause by fome means might have fæmed the founder. But the bulie of Lancaffer hearing him to faic at the matter, fware, that except according to the conditions of the combat, and the law of armes, he would admit all things in the indentures compalled, that were not made without his owne consent, he should as guiltie of the treason swithwith be had swith to execution. The duke with those words wone great commendation, and audided no small suspicion that had beine 20 conceined of him as parciall in the elquiers cause. The equier hearing this, faid, that he durft fight with the knight, not onelie in those points, but in all other in the world what focuer the fame might be: for he trusted moze to his strength of bodie, and fauour of his frænds, than to the cause which he had taken bpon him to defend . De was in ded a mightie man of Cature, where the knight among those that were of a meane flature was one of the leaft. Frænds to out through their affiliance, were the lords Latimer and Baffet, with others.

Before they entered battell, they take an oth, as well the knight as the equier, that the cause in thich they were to fight, was true, and that they delt with no withcraft, noz art magike, whereby they might obteine the victorie of their adverfarie, no; had about them any herbe or Cone, or other kind of experiment with which magicians ble to triumph over their enimics. This oth received of either of them, and there 40 with having made their praters devoutlie, they began the battell, first with speares, after with swozds, and lafflie with paggers. They fought long, till final, lie the knight had bereft the equier of all his wear pons, and at length the esquier was manfullie o vertholone by the knight. But as the knight would have fallen byon the elquier, through sweat that ran downe by his helmet his fight was hindered, fo that thinking to fall boon the esquier, he fell bowne fiveling himselfe, not comming niere to the esquier, 5 who perceiving what had happened, although he was almost overcome with long fighting, made to the knight, and threw himfelfe bpon him, fo that manie thought the knight Gould have beene overcome: other doubted not but that the knight would recover his fat againe, and get the bidozie of his adverfarie.

The king in the meane time caused it to be proclamed that they should state, and that the knight thould be railed by from the ground, and so meant to take op the matter betwirt them . To be thort , fuch 60 were fent as thoulo take by the esquier; but comming to the knight, he belought them, that it might please the king to permit them to lie Mill, for he thanked Goothe was well, and mistrusted not to ob, teine the victorie, if the esquier might be late opon him, in manner as he was earle. Finallie, when it would not be so granted, he was contented to be raise led by, and was no lonce let on his feet, but he cheers fullie went to the king, without anie mans helpe, there the elanier could neither Cand noz go without the helpe of two men to hold him by, and therefore was let in his chaire to take his eale, to lee if he might recover his Arength.

The knight at his comming before the king, be-

fought him this nobles, to grant him fo much, that he might be efflones laid on the ground as before, and the elquier to be law aloft byon him: for the knight perceived that the elquire through excelline heat, and the weight of his armoz, did maruelloullie faint, so as his spirits were in manner taken from him. The king and the nobles percetuing the knight lo couragioussie to demand to trie the battell forth to the ottermost, offring great summes of monie, that fo it might be done, decreed that they thould be reffer red againe to the same plight in which they late when they were raised by: but in the meane time the esquire fainting, and falling downe in a fluone, fell out of his chaire, as one that was like to yold by his The clauser last breath presentlie among them. Those that stop fainteth. about him cast wine and water bpon him, sæking so to bring him againe, but all would not ferve, till they The knight had plucked off his armor, this whole apparell, which is induced the thing proued the knight to be vanquillier, and the ef vanquiller. quier to be banquilbed.

After a little time the equier began to come to himselfe, and lifting op his eies, began to hold op his head; and to cast a ghosflie loke on everie one a: bout him : which when it was reported to the knight, he commeth to him armed as he was (for he had put off no piece fince the beginning of the fight) and freaking to him, called him traitor, and false periored man, asking of him if he durch trie the battell with him againe: but the elquier having neither lense the clouice, in whom he had great affiance to be borne 30 nor fpirit whereby to make answer, proclamation was made that the battell was ended, and everig one might go to his lodging. The efquier immediate lie after he was brought to his longing, and laid in bed, began to war raging wood, and so continuing Aill out of his wits, about nine of the clocke the next day he yielded by the ghoft . I This combat was fought (as before ye have heard) the feventh of Time to the great reinfing of the common people, and oil couragement of traitours.

About the fame time, or rather fomethat before, the losd Dliver de Cliston, with a number of thips and gallies of France and Spaine, twhe the fea, and comming on the coast of England, landed in diverse places of the west countrie, and also in the south The French parts, spoiling and burning fundate tolones, taking men spoile a fuch thips and vettels as they might laic hold byon, burne ducris and to continued to indamage the English people townes in the that inhabited neere to the fea lide, all that fummer well count te. following. In the beginning of the fourth years of Anno Reg. 4. this king, Thomas of Woodfoke earle of Bucking. ham, bucle to the king, with an armie of feauen of Froiffard. eight thouland men of armes and arthers, was fent The carte of ouer to Calis, that he might inuade France, and Buckingham passe through the same to come into Britaine unto taine ward the establishment of Markey Learn Learn Land to the coals the alo of the duke there. Poulane heard how the the duke as French king had leized into his hands the moze part gainst the of the duchie of Bittaine, bicause that the duke had French king. toined himfelfe in league with the king of England: but yet there were diverse of the good townes, and also manie of the barons and nobles of the countrie which kept themselves as neuters a long season; but at length, longing to lee the recurne of their naturall load and duke , fent for him into England , requi-

of the troubled fate of his countrie. The duke being thus earnesslie desired to returne home, by the adule of the king of England' and his councell granted to their request that had for instantlie required him, both by letters and sufficient medengers: whereboon he toke the fea, and failing forth, arrived in Britaine, having with him fir Kobert knolles, and a certeine number of Englishinen both armed men and archers (as before væ hanc heard.) The king also promised to send him a new

Kr.f.

Supa

ring him to repaire home, and to lee to the quieting

fuplic verie footlie, wich was not forgotten . But fortune was fo contrarie, that fir John Arundell generall of those that were sent, and manic of his companic, were drowned by force of tempest, and the other dittien backe againe into England (as bifoje pe have heard.) In the meane time, though the buke of Britaine with aid of his lubicas, did manfullie des fend his townes and countrie against the Frenchmen, yet he was in doubt to be oppelled by the great puillance of the Frenchmen, if aid came not the low 1 ner . Which being fignified ouer into England, mos ued the king and his councell to appoint the earle of Buchingham to take bpon him this botage. He land ded at Calis the daies before the feat of Parie

There went ouer with him in that armie, the earls of Stafford and Deuonthire, the lord Spenfer confable of the hoff, the losd Fitz Walter marshall, the loed Ballet, the loed Bourchier, the loed Ferrers, the lord Morlie, fic lord Darcie, fir William Windlore, 2 fir Hugh Caluerlic, fir Hugh Hallings, fir Hugh ve la Bente, fir Thomas Percie, fir Thomas Eriuet. fir Dugh Circli,fir William Farrington, fir John and fir Aicholas Daubitticourt, Thomas Camois, Bafe Cenill fonne to the lood Deuill, fir Benrie baflard ferrers, fir Dugh Booc, fir Oeffrie Wourdie, fir William Clinton, fir Juon fit; Warren, and Diuerle other . After they had reffed them at Calis two daies, they remoued the third day out of the towne, and came to Warqueignes, where they re- 3 mained thie daies, till all their companie, cariages, and providions were come to them out of Calis: from thence they removed and came before Arde. there the earle of Buckingham made knights thefe that follow: the earle of Deuonthire, the losd 9001ie, the fon of the loid fit; Malter, fir Roger Strange, fir John Jpic, fir John Colle, fir James Direll, fir Thomas Ramffon, fir John Peuill, and fir Thomas Boso: Bollie, as some copies haue. Dele persons were made knights, bicause they went in the var 40 order of battell for the space of two houres, and then ward, which was fent to win a firong house called Follant, which the owner had fortified against them. But though he desended himselfe manfallie for a time, vet in the end both he and all his companie were taken puloners.

After this the duke palled by faint Dmers, thew ing himselfe (about a mile off) with his boff in order of battell aloft bpon a mounteine. Some of the Englishmen rode to the barriers, requiring that some of them within would come fouth and breake 5 stanes with them, but they could not be answered. The same day that the Englishmen thus came before S.Omers, the earle of Buckingham made againe new knights, as fir Hafe Beuill, fir Bartholomein Bourchier, fir Domas Camois, fir foulke Coabet, fir Domas Danglure,fir Bafe Petipas, fir Lewes faint Albine, and fir John Baulie og rather Paulet. Thefe Englithmen robe through the countrie, Des manding justs and deds of armes, but they could not be answered. In deed the townes of the frontiers 60 inere well replenished and stuffed with men of war, and fill were the Englithmen coafted, but they kept themselves so close rogither, without breaking their order, that their enimies could find them at none ad-

nantage.

They passed by Cirwine and by Betwine, where they lodged one day. They made but ceffe fournies, and famed to require nothing but battell. They pass fed by Arras, by Diramont, and fo to Clerie on the water of Some, and faried there thee daies, and in other places about in that countrie. The fourth day they disloged, and diely towards Cambraic, and fo to S. Quintines, taffer by towards Reimes. They found little riches, and finall flose of vittels absoad

in the countrie, for the French king had abandoned all to his men of warre, the either wafted or conuch ed all things of any value into the fortreffes and walled townes . The Englishmen therefore fent to them of Reimes, requiring to have some vittels fent to the holf, for the which they would spare the countrie from wasting : but they of Reimes would not confent herebnto. Wher bpon the Englithmen beganto light them such candels, as their cies within the citie aucd to behold the fame a far off.

Dozeover, the Englithmen approched to niere to the walles and diches of the citie, that they brought a waie twentie thousand head of cattell, which the citie sens had gotten within the compatte of their diches; and further fent to them within, that if they would and further fent to them within, that if they would also have been been to the box in The control of the box in The contro not fend bread and wine forth to vittell the hoff, in o. King that behalfe they would burne all their come : for fancilla boubt thereof, the citizens lent footh to the holl fir forther charets laden with as much bread and wine as they from the might carie. Thus was their come faued from de ding bin fruction, and the Englishmen by soft and case four tothe c nies drew towards the citie of Trois, in the which lubba, was the duke of Burgognie, with the dukes of Bur bon and Bar, the earle of Cive, the lood Coucie, fir John de Aien high admerall of France, and a great number of others of the French nobilitie. They had made a basside without the folune able to receive a thousand men of armes, but bpon the Englishmens approch to affault it, they did for fahe that firength, o and withdrew to the towns. Sir Chomas Crimet Artin was here made a baronict. Also there were certaine to show now knights made, as fir Poeter Verton, for John new knights made, as fir Peter Berton, fir John and fir Thomas Paulie of Paulet, fir John Still knicht gulie,fir Thomas Doztingues,fir John Classecoque, atto. fir Thomas Brafie, fir John Brauin, fir Benrie Etenny Mernier, fir John Colenile, fir William Cucrat, fir Bernot, Picholas Stiugulie, and fir Hugh Lunit.

The English host perceiving the Frendymento withdraw into the towne, drew togither, and find in returned to their lodgings. The nert day they remoued to Maillerois le vicount nære unto Sens, and there they remained two daies, and after diewinto Sallinois, and lo into Beaule. They were coalled all the wate by a great power of men of war, as may ny or more in number as they were themselues. But the French king being a politike prince, wiselie confidered what loffes the realme of France had fuffet ned afore time, by gining battell to the Englithmen, and therefore was fullie resolved, that in no wise he would give licence to his people to fight with the Thep' earle of Buckingham; but thought better (as he had bing. learned by god experience) to keepe his townes close against his enimics, and so in the end to wearie them, than by giving battell to put things in hazard, where as he knew they could not take from him his countrics by this kind of warre, though they fore indamaged the fame for a time.

There chanced manie small skirmiches amongst those that rode fouth to discourr the countrie, but no notable incounter at all. For the Englishmen in those dates were cats not to be eathed without mit tens (as Iacob Meir in one place faith) a againe the French men were as warie how they aduentured to come nære them, peraduenture for feare, as in the

reigne of king Coward the 3,85 C.O. noteth, faleng, Contra aciem mag nam tremebundo corde Valesus In campum adiunctum & vicina coegerat arua, Non tamen Angli genas aduersium est ausus aperto Tendere Marte fern confligere fortiter arms.

Dnelie they lought how to inclose them op in the countrie, and to family them, that they might then fight with them at some great advantage; but fill the English bost passed forward, bolding on their

Enights made be the bingbam at his entrie into

Emights a: gaine made.

The fournie of the Englifb armie to:onah France.

volage towards Britaine by Amdolnie, Pont To, The reals of laine, and to ouer the river of Sartre. In this meane Christines igne the French king Charles the fift was taken grach bing with a fore ficknesse, whereof he departed this life the fame daie that the English armie passed ouer the riuer of Sartre, which was on the fir and twentith of September , his brethren the bukes of Aniou, Berrie, Burbon, and Burgognie were at Paris with him at the houre of his death, where as a little before they had beene abroad in the countrie with their 10 powers, to defend the cities and townes of impostance against the Englishmen , and meant indeed (if tice could have espied their advantage, and gotten licence thereto of the king) to have given their ent. mics battell. But now they were otherwise occupico : howbeit they had left their men abroad in the countrie to coast the Englishmen as they had done before. All the French power was affembled in the citic of Pans, buter the leading of the duke of Bar, the lord Coucie, and others.

Tho. Walfi.

In this meane while that the earle of Bucking. ham was palling through the realme of France, the French and Spanith gallies did much milchefe on the coast of England : but about the latter end of Chefrench Junchy a flect of Englishmen of the west countries Chefrench part of them were forced to retire, and take harbour glineafine in an hauen in Ireland called Lingsale, there being tomberous affailed of the Englishmen and Irithmen, they were et England vanquished; so that to the number of source hundred vanglatin as Confalue de Clerfe, and his brother John Bartin be Motrigo, Turgo load of Mogants; also the load of Reith, Ders Partin of Mermelu, John Modit of Acrmew, the fenethall of Wargarie, the fenethall of S. Andrew, Cornelis of S. Sebaffiano, Palchale be Billicy, John Partinis, Sopogozge of S. Seballia,

no, and diverse other.

There were taken foure of their barges with a ballenger, and one and twentie English bessels recoucred, which they had robbed and taken awaie from 40 he might. their owners. There scaped pet foure of their notable capteins fro the hands of our men , Partin Grantz, John Peris Pantago, John Husce Gitario, and one Barcias of S. Sebastiano, so that the malice of those robbers ceased not. For they with the French townesson the gallies fill lieng on the leas, when they espico anie Englishcolly advantage, would land their people, and do what mile these they could, in taking preces, and burning townes and villages, although now and then they came thost to their veffels againe, lofing fomctimes 5 anhunosed, sometimes sourescore that were overtaken by the Englishmen that came footh against them. But among other invalions which they made and mre this lummer on the coalis, we find that they burnt the towns of Minchellie, 4 put the abbat of Battell to flight with his people, comming to fuccor that towne and twhe one of his monks that was there in armoz with the abbat. Some write also, that they burnt Rie, Hallings, and Postlinouth. Finallie, their bolds nelle fo farre increased, that in August they entring 60 with their gallies into the river of Thames, came by to Gravelend, where they burnt the most part of the towne, and on the other five of the river, as well in Offer as Bent, they burnt and spoiled diverse places, and with their puloners and boties returned without receining anic hurt, bringing with them to France, both rich spoiles and good prisoners.

But to returne to the earle of Buckingham where weleff. The English armic dies Will towards Bittaine, but with so small doubt of their adversaries, that they laie thee or course value control one place. At their approfiting to the marches of Both modificant taine, they came to alitrie, a towne fituate at the

first entring into that countrie, and from thence

went to Chateau Bulant, and there reffed, ichither came to them certeine knights fent from the buke of Britaine, which fignified to the erle of Buckingham what the dukes meaning was . Indeed by the death of the French king, the dukes malice was greatlie abated towards the Frenchmen, so that he had not much passed if the Englishmen had beene at home againe. Dozeouer, his townes were not determined to receive the Englishmen, as enimies to the crown of France: so that he was in a perpleritie how to order his bulinelle. At length, to thew himselse a feed fall frend to the Englishmen, and one that was no changeling, he betermined by their support, to force all those to allow the league which he had established with the Englishmen, who had dented to beare are mouragainst the crowne of France. And first, bi. Pannts belle cause they of Paunts were the ringleaders of that Englishmen. rebellious demeanour, he appointed first to besiege their citie. They having knowledge thereof, fent into 20 France for aid .

The dukes of Aniou, Berrie, Burgognie, and Burbon, brethren to the late king, and bucle to his forme the young king, having the governance of the realme under him, fent fir hundred speares with all speed to strengthen them of Paunts, which desended the citie in such wise from the pullance of the Englishmen, who environed the same with a strong flege, that in the end, bicaufe the duke came not to them (according to his promife) the flege was raifed The flege at relation of them were flaine, and their chafe capteins taken, 30 the morrow after Dew yeares daie, two moneths Paunts broad and foure dates after the fame was first laid . The kenby, duke of Britaine would gladlie have come to the fiege of Paunts, in frengthening of the English host, but he could not persuade his loods to aid him in anie such enterprise. And therefore now that the earle of Buckingham had broken op his siege, he caused him to be lodged in the citie of Mannes, this men abroad in the countrie, some here, and some there, acquiting himselfe as well towards them as

But suerlie the hearts of the Britains were wone derfullie changed, and in no wife would confent to have anie warre with the Frenchmen, if anie reason nable veace might be concluded. For manie that has

ted the father, bare god will and heartic lone to, wards the forme, those young yeares and great to wardnesse allured the hearts of manie to wish him well. Perboon was meanes made for a peace, which by the duke of Anion his consent (this bare the great twirt the tell rule in France in that feafon)a finall accord was French bing made, betweet the young king and the duke of Bit, and the duke taine, so that the duke Chould come and do his ho, of Butaine. mage onto the French king, and sweare to be true and faithfull buto him: also that he should rib the articles of the grant of his countrie. Englishmen out of his countrie, and helpe them

with thips and bellels to transport them home into

England. The earle of Buckingham, when he under from of this peace, was not a little displeased in his mind, confidering that the duke of Britaine had delt fo bri tufflie with him and his nemue the king of England . But the duke fill excused him by his subjects, as though if he had not thus agreed, he thould have beene in danger to have lost his heritage of that countrie. Finallie, the earle after he had thips prout ded for his pallage, the eleventh of Aprill departed out of Mannes, and came to the haven where his thips laie, and to went about in like maner as other of his men did from other havens, and thoutlie after (when the wind ferued) toke the fea, and returned into England, fore displeased with the duke of Bil Checarled taine for his great ontruth and diffimulation (as he returned into twhe it) notivithitanding all creuies to cloake the England. matter by him allebged.

Granifend

Whilest

The Scots

English boz=

ipoile whole

countries car-

riena awaie great bwties.

inuanc the

berg and

warres against the Frenchmen (as before ye have heard the Scots could not reft in quiet, but in renenge for a thip, which the townslmen of pewcas stell and Pull had taken on the fea, knowing them to be pirates, determined to do what mischese they could but the English borders : for the losse of that thip grieuco them, bicaufe it was effemed to be berierich, the good that were in it being valued at fer uen thousand marks. Herebpon the Stots entring 1 by the well borders, invaded t spoiled the countries of Westmerland and Cumberland, and comming into the forrest of Inglewoo, they take awaie with them such a number of beasts and cattell, that they were reckoned at fourtie thousand heads of one and other. Befides this, they cruellie flue all fuch as they could late hands boon, and burnt by all the townes, villages, and houses as they passed: and not content herewith, they stale boon the towne of Penreth, when the faire was kept there, flateng, taking, and 20 chasing awaie the people, and after gathering togither all the goos and riches there found, toke it as waie with them, whereof there was such plentie as might have fatilified the couctous defire of a most gradic armic. They returned by Carleil, but hearing that there were gotten into it a great number of men out of the countries adjoining, they durit not state to make any attempt against that towne, but compassed their waie to escape with their boties home into their countrie, which they did, although 30 they loft some of their companie as they passed by an ambulhment of certeine archers of Weltmerland and Cumberland, that were laid for them of purpofe. When the earle of Porthumberland would have gone forth to revenge those injuries done to the countrie by the Scots, he was written to from the king and his councell, to forbeare till the date of truce, at what time it might be knowen what was

Whileif the Englishmen were thus occupied in

In armie lin: gering in the north parts uerificth the

Zaditions to Adam Merimuth.

Ereafon in ferrers to certeine French lords.

further to be done in the matter. About Dichaelmalle the onke of Lancaster, the 40 earles of Warwike, and Stafford, with other lords and men of honoz, having with them a great power of fouldiers and men of warre, went into the north parts, and comming to the bodoers, they laie there till they had consumed no small summes of monie, and indamaged the countrie as much as if the Scotilh armie had invaded the fame. The good they did, was, that after long treatie with the Scotish commillioners, a truce was agreed opon till Caffer following, which being concluded, they returned home 50 without any more ado. For the space of halfe a score peares togither now last past, the Englishmen eucrie yeare had one or two fuch treaties with the Scots about the incursions and rodes which they yearelie made into the English boxders, fore indamaging the inhabitants of those north parts of the realme, notwithstanding any truce of abstinence of warre that might be concluded.

Whilest the armie (as ye have heard) laie tole in the north parts, there were certeine letters found by 6 a poze man about London, the delinered them bri to the worthie citizen John Philpot, the calling buto bim certeine other worthipfull citizens, opened one of them, in with was conteined matter of high treat fon : and perceiving by the scale that it belonged bn to fir Kafe Ferrers knight, one of the kings printe councell, delivered that letter with foure other letters closed with the same scale, first to the lood chancelloz, and after to the king, the which being read and the feale knowne to be the fair fir Rafe Ferrers his feale, manie greatlie maruelled that so ancient a knight, and one in whom to great truft was put, thould go about any fuch treafons.

Due of the letters was directed to fir Bertram de

Cleaguin, an other to the load de la Riuer the cham: berlaine of France, an other to the logo Chillon, and an other to the patrone of the gallies, and to the cap. teine of the armie of Frenchmen and Spaniards, which at the fame time wasting along the coasts, did much hurt in diverse places of the land. Forthwith the faid Philpot and others were fent in post from the king to the duke of Lancatter, that for fomuch as the faid fir Kafe Ferrers was then in the north parts withhim, intreating with the Scots, he thould are rest him and put him in fafe keeping, which comman dement the duke did accomplish, and committed him to be fafelie kept in the caffell of Durefme, but thoit lie after in the next parlement he was fet at libertic, foure barons being bound for his footh comming, till time that he might more eutoentlie beclare his innocencie.

About the feath of S. Partine, was a parlement I parlement bolden at Posthampton to the mose trouble of them at Bother that came to it, bicanfe in that season of the years ton, they were confreined to come where there was no flore of fewell to make them fiers: and belide that, lodgings were verie freid for lo great a multitude. But the cause that moned the conneell to amoint this parlement there, was to the end that they might the moze frælie proceso to the triall of John Birkbie John kirk a citizen of London, that had murthered the Geno excuso in mais (as before ye have hard) which kirkbie was con- murch man demned at this parlement, and dealwne and hanged dranger in the fight of the Londoners that were come the ther, which execution if it should have beene done at London, the loads doubted leaft some tumult might hauc beine raised by the citizens, tho were reckoned in those dates verie rath and presumptuous in their dwings.

But now to the effect of this parlement. There was a new and frange subsidie of talke granted to be le. I main vied for the kings vie, and fowards the charges of fublion. this armie that went over into France with the earle of Buckingham; to wit, of enerie pacel fecular or regular fir thillings eight pence, and as much of euerie nunne, and of euerie man & woman married or not married being 16 yeares of age (beggers certenlie knowne onlie ercepted) foure pence fo, eueric one. Great grudging & mante a bitter curfle follow ed about the leuteng of this monte, a much mildhefe role thereof, as after it appeared. In this fourth peare of king Kichards reigne, immediatlie after Thom. Was Christmaste, Thomas Brantingham bilhop of Greter and lood treasuros, was discharged of his office of treasuroalhip, and sir Kobert Hales load of S. Johns was advanced in his place, a right noble and manlie knight, but not beloved of the commons.

About this time Did John Wicliffe chieflie fet wichthis footh his opinion touching the facrament of the al nion. tar, denieng the doctrine of transubstantiation, and that it ought not in any wife to be worthimed in such fort as the church of Kome then did teach. There were amballadors fent into Bermanie, to treat with the emperour for a marriage to be had, betwirt the king of England, and the emperours litter. About the beginning of Parch they returned, bringing with them the cardinall, intituled of faint Praced, and the duke of Tarlilia, and other nobles that came from the emperoz to treat with the king & his count cell about the fame marriage . This cardinall, the Theather ther he patted the bounds of his committion and an of plant thozitte to him granted by the pope (as forme write)0? whether he was furnished with fuch faculties, he was bery liberall in bestowing of them absode on all such as would come with monie. Indulgences, which the pope had vied onelie to referue for himfelfe to beflow, this man granted the same liberallie, both bis ennals and triennals. He gave allo letters confel Entant

tionall,

Sonall, to all those that would paie for them, admit-The month ting alwell beneficed men as other, to be the popes dapleins . De made notavies for monte, and benied not alters portative to anie that would pay for them.

pereceived fortie pounds, belides other gifts, of the monks of the Ciffeaur order, to grant to them a generall licence to eat flesh indifferentlie; as well abroad, as they had beene accustomed to do at home within their monasteries. To those that were ercome municate begaue absolution: those that had bowed to go in pilgrimage to Kome, to the holie land, or to faint James, he would not first release them , till he had received to much monte, according to the true baluation, as they fould have fpent in their tornies: and to be breefe, nothing could be afked, but for monie he was readie to grant it. And when he was requefeo to their by what power he dio all thefe things. with great indignation he answered, that he would let them understand at Rome, if they would needs were fo filled with filuer, that his fernants distained to make them anie answer, except they brought gold fairing Bring bs gold, for we are full of your filuer. But at his departure he toke all awaic with him, both gold and filuer in fuch abundance as was maruellous . This hath beene the practife of the Romanifes from time to time, where vpon grew this come mon by wood (taring the polling and having thiffs of that execrable for, gaping gulfe, and infatiable fea)

Curia Romana non quarit ouem sine lana.

But now to returne to other matters concerning the flate of the realme. After the returne of the earle of Buckingham, it was ordeined by adulfe of the councell, that the duke of Lancaster Gould effones go as amballadoz from king Kichard into Scotland, to be if he might renew the truce (which shortlie would have bene expired) for the yeres longer . Al. fo thereas there was variance and open war main. teined, betwirt John king of Callile, and John king of Postingale, the earle of Cambridge, the losd Will 40 liam de Beauchampe, the lozd Botreur, and fir Dat-Inarmic lent thew Cournic, were fent into Postingale with five into Portin- hundred armed men, and five hundred archers to aid gole io all the the king of Postingale against the king of Castile, tho was some to the bastard Denrie: for the duke of Lancaster resossed greatlie, that he might have such afrend as the king of Postingale, to foine with him in ald against the king of Castile; meaning (as some as opportunitie would serue) to go ouer with an armie to chalenge his right, and pursue his 50 claime to the crowne of Talfile and Leon, against the blurper, in right of his wife quene Conffance, closif daughter to the late lawfull king Deter, ubom Henrie the baffard as before (pe haue heard) dio Will perfecute, till he had bereft from him both his life and kingdome.

It was meant therefore that if the duke of Lancaster could compasse his purpose, for the which he went at that time into Scotland, to the honour of low his brother of Cambridge with a great power, to trie what chance God would fend to him, againft his adnerfarie the king of Castile. In the meane time other incidents fell within the realme in the fourth years of king Richard, fore to the disquieting of the same, and otter disamointing for that time of the duke of Lancasters intent. The commons of the training training for repining, not onclie for the pole grotes that were demanded of them, by reason of the grant the great fub: made in parlement (as pichame heard) but also (as the and other forme write) for that they were fore ownelled (as they were fore ownelled (as they expedions twine wine process may they toete to be a first demanded to the matter) by their land-loods, that demanded to the matter) by their land-loods, that demanded to the matter of of them their ancient cuffornes and fernices, fet on by some divelish instinct a persuation of their owne

beautic intentions, as men not content fulth the Nate wherefore they were called, role in diverle parts of this realine, and affembled togither income panies, purpoling to inforce the prince to make them fræ, and to release them of all feruitude, where Aillaines. by they flood as bonomen to their loods and superio

There this rebellion of the commons first began, diverle haue waitten diverlie. Dne anthog writeth, that (as he learned by one that was not farre from The begins the place at that time) the first beginning Gould be ning of theres at Dertford in Lent : for when those pole chillings, belion at Des orrather (as other have) pole grotes, were to be col. leace, no finall marmaring, curffing, and repining among the common people role about the fame, and the more indeed, through the lewed demonder of some budifcretofficers, that were affigned to the gather ring thereof, infomuch that one of those officers beting appointed to gather by that monie in Dertford know the authoritie which he had. At length his males 20 aforefaid, came to the house of one John Tiler, that had both fernants in his house, and a faire your maid to his daughter. The officer therefore demanding monie for the faid. Tiler and for his wife, his feruants, and daughter, the wife being at home, and hir huldand abroad at worke in the towne, made and

fiver that hir daughter was not of age, and there, forethe denied to pale for hir.

Polo here is to be noted, that this monic was in common speech said to be due for all those that were bindergrowne, bicause that young persons as well of the man as of the womanking, comming to the age of fouretiene or fifteene yeares, have commonlie haire growing forth about those printe parts, which for honesties take nature bath taught be to cover and kæpe fecret . The officer therefore not fatiffico with the mothers excuse, said he would fale whether hir daughter were of lawfull age or not, and theres with began to milule the maid, and learth further than honestic would have permitted. The mother Areightwaies made an outcrie, fo that hir husband being in the towne at worke, and hearing of this a. do at his house, came running home with his las thing staffe in his hand, and began to question with the officer, alking who made him to bold to keepe furth a rule in his house: the officer being somewhat prefumptuous, and highminded, would forthwith have flowne opon this Tiler; but J. Tiler anothing the officers blow, raught him luch a rap on the pate, that his braines flue out, and so presentlie he died.

Great noise role about this matter in the ffrets. and the pope folks being glad, enerie man arraied himselfe to support John Tiler, & thus the commons beew togither, and went to Paideltons, and from thence to Blackheath, where their number fo increas fed, that they were reckoned to be thirtie thousand. And the fato John Tiler twke byon him to be their cheefe capteine , naming himselfe Jacke Straw. Others write, that one Thomas Baker of Fobhings was the first that procured the people thus to the king and realme, then thould be thoutlie after fol 60 affemble togither : and that one of the kings feruants named John Lcg, with the of his fellowes, practited to feeley wing matos whether they were bis dergrowne (as ye have hard the officer did at Wertford) which dishonest and unsæmelie kind of dealing did let the people ftreight in fuch a rage and bp202e, that they cared not what they did to be revenged of

fuch injuries.

But Thomas Wallingham affirmeth, that the first The common sparkes of this rebellion kindled in Offer, where the of Effer begin inhabitants of two townes onelie at the first, that the commonio were the authors and first stirrers of all this mise as Wal, south. thefe, did fend buto enerie little towns about, that all manner of men, as well those that were aged, as others that were in their luffiest time and youthfull

Rr.fij.

bellion at Des

yeares,

peares, thoulo come to them with speed, letting all ere cules apart , in their best arrate and furniture for warre, threatening to fuch as came not, that their gods thould be spoiled, their houses burnt or call bowne, and they to lose their heads when they were taken. The terror of this threatning caused the ignorant people to flocke to them by heaps, leauing all their bulinelle, letting plough and cart ffand, forfaking wife, children, and houses, so that in a short time there were fine thousand gotten togisher of those 1 commons and hulbandmen, of which number manic The armor of were weaponed onelie with flaues, some with ruffie Electrobels fwoods and billes, and other with fmohie bowes, more ruddie than old yuorie, not hauing past two or the arrowes, and the fame hamilie with one feather a pæce.

Among a thouland of thole kind of perlons, ye thould not have frene one well armed : and pet by reason of their multitude, when they were once got togither, they thought the whole relime had not beene 20 able to relift them; and supposed that they could with facilitie (in respect of the adverse part) make the flates of the land stope to them, and by their permission to reteine or compultion to religne their romes of dignitie. But the fond conceited rowt confidered not the event of this infurrection, that the world would be their owne; for the old faieng is true, namelie,

Laditur a stimulo quicung, fricatur ab illo.

Mozeouer, to make their part the ffronger, thefe Offermen fent ouer into Bent, aquertifing the peo. 30 ple there of their enterpile, and therefore willed them to make them readie to foine with them for their obtaining of libertie, and reforming of the euill customs of the realme . Whether the Bentithmen through perfuations of their neighbors of Eller, by occasion of that which had chanced at Wertford (as before vie have heard) or (as it may be) the same chancing at that felfe time, they being moued as well by the one as the other, op they got (as yee have heard) and gathering their power out of the nert quarters 4 abioining, by the like policie which has beene practifed by the Offermen, they fitred by the most part of the countrie to joine with them, and forthwith Coping the waie that led to Canturburie, and arresting all fuch as passed by the same, they caused them to swere that they thould be true to king Richard, and to the miltred by the commons, a neuer to receive anie king that Chould be called John. And this was for the envie which they bare to John of Bant the duke of Lancaffer, who in right of his wife Constance, that was daughter to 50 king Peter of Castile, did name himselfe king of Castile.

Also they caused them to sweare that they thould be readic to come to them when some they fent for them, and induce all their neighbours to take part with them. And further, that they thould never pelo to anie tar to be levied in the realine, ercept a fil tonth onclie. Thus it came to palle, that after it was speed abroad what four these Ester and Bentishmen The common kept ; the commons allo in the counties of Suller, 60 Hertford, Cambridge, Suffolke, and Porffolke, and other thires about, builled op and ran togither on heapes, so that the number of those burulie people maruelloudie increased, in such wife as now they feat red no reliffance, and therefore began to thew profe of those things which they had before conceived in fices aurous their minds, beheading all fuch men of law, tuffices. and lurous as they might catch, and laic hands bpon, blockam feat without respect of pitie, or remorfe of conscience, alby the rebeis. ledging that the land could never enjoy hir native and true libertie, till all those losts of people were dispatched out of the waie.

This talke liked well the eares of the common bplandiff people, and by the leffe conneieng the more, they purposed to burne and destroic all records, cub bences court-rolles, and other minuments, that the remembrance of ancient matters being remoned out of mind, their landlords might not have whereby to chalenge anie right at their hands. Their number fill increased: for all such as were in bebt or banger of law for their unidemeanors and offences, came out of all coasts onto them, to that when the Eller men, and other of the hither five the Thames, were Inhances, palled over and joined with the Bentilhmen, a thole that were assembled on that side the river book Fabin, Blackbeath; they were effemed to be an hundred Capting thouland, having diverle capteins belides the faid the Chi Jacke Straw, as William Wraw, Mat Tiler Bong Jacke Shepheard, Tom Milner, and Dob Carter. Whilest they were lodged on Blackheath, the king fent to them certeine knights, to understand of them the cause of their gathering thus togither, to blome answer was made, that they were come togither to fpeake with the king, about certeine causes and but freake with the king, about certeine causes and our finelle, therefore they bad the mellengers returne, finding the control of and declare to the king that there was no remedie to come for but he must needs come and speake with them.

When this tale was told to the king, there were Illimit some that thought it best that he should go to them, and know what their meaning was : but Simon de Sudburie the archbilhop of Canturburie, that was logo chancellog, and also fir Robert Hales logo of S. Johns, and as then load treasuroz, spake earnessie as gainst that adule, and would not by anie meanes that the king thould go to such a fort of barelegged ribalos; but rather they withed that he thould take some order to abate the prive of such vile rascals. Af ter the commons understood that the king would not come to them, by reason of the contrarie adulle given to him by thole two persons, the load chancel loz and the lozd treasuroz, they were maruelloustie moued against them, and sware that they would not rest till they had got them, & chopped off their heads, calling them traitors to the king and realme.

Peuerthelesse there be that write, that the king (to Froffin cut off the branches of luch milchefe now in the first budding thereof) to fatilite in part the delire of those rude people, went downe the river in his barge to Kethereth, and there neere the those keeping himfelfe fill on the water, talked with a great number of them that came bowne to the riner five . But foilo much as he would not come forth of his barge to them on land, which they fæmed most to defire, they were in a great rage', and fo for that they could not have him amongst them (as they wished) in furious wife they can to the citie, and at the first approach, Cherthe had they spoiled the burrough of Southwarke, brake by footh the prisons of the Parihalles, & the Kings bench, let all prisons the prisoners at libertie, admitted them into their atlarge companie.

Mis was on Coopus Chiffi daie, as the same au thors write, that the king thould thus talke with them: but their first entring into Southwarke, was on Coapus Chaisti euen, as Thomas Walfingham faith, palling at their pleasure to and fro the batoge who come all that night : for although the lord maior, and other of konto of the best citizens would gladie have closed the addressin gates against them, yet they burst not do it, for feare rebels. of the commons of the citie, the fæined to favour the cause of the revels so apparantlie, that they threat ned to kill both the load maioz, all other that would take byon them to thut the gates against the commons . The Londoners liked better of the come guirding mons, for that they protested the cause of their as continu fembling togither, was not but to fæke out the trat to but to safe the manufer together and the trate to but to fæke out the trate to fæke out the trate to but to but to fæke out the trate to but to b tous of the realine, and when they had found them fourth, and nuntified them forth, and punished them according to that they had or king defecued, they ment to be quiet. And to give the more country credit

Che oth mi:

rebels to all

pallengers.

bearing of the fur in Bent & Effer,rife in libe maner.

Lawiers,iubrought to

The next way to extinguilly right.

credit to their falengs, they fuffered none of their companie to rob or spoile, but caused them to paie

for that they toke.

On the morrow being Corpus Chiffi day, on the which pay it is reported that the king Chould talke with them at Rethereth (as before ye have heard) after that they saw that they could not have him to come and talke with them on land, as they withed, and that now they had filled their heads full with the fume of fuch wines as they dranke in everie mans 10 celler that was let open for them, enter who would: they fell in talke with the Londoners of manie lewd deutles, as of the appehending of traitors, and speciallie concerning such milithing as they had of the duke of Lancaster, whom they hated about all other persons. And herebpon agreeing in one mind, after diverse other of their outragious doings, they ran The Sanoic the same day to the faid dukes house of the Sauoic, to the which in beautie and flatelinesse of building, with all maner of princelie furniture, there was not 20 brite realine comparable, which in despite of the duke, whom they called traitoz, they fet on fire, and by all wates and means indevoured otterlie to acffroie it.

The Chamefull spoile which they there made was monderfull, and pet the scale of fulfice, truth, and bpright dealing which they would feme to thew, was as nice and frange on the other part, speciallie in fuch kind of milgouerned people: for in that fpotling of the dukes house, all the fewels, plate, and other rich 30 and fumptuous furniture which they there found in great plentie, they would not that any man thould fare the better by it of a mite, but threw all into the ling of the re- fire, so to be consumed; and such things as the fire could not altogither destroie, as plate and iswels, they brake and crafted in pieces, throwing the fame into the Thames. One of them having thrulk a faire filuer pece into his bosome, meaning to conucie it awaic, was espied of his fellowes, who toke him, and cast both him and the piece into the fire; sateng they 40 might not lufter any luch thing, fith they profested The inflice of themselves to be zealous of truth and suffice, and not theues no; robbers.

There were 32 of them, that being gotten into the celler of the Sauoie, where the dukes wines late, dianke so much of such sweete wine as they found there, that they were not able to come footh, but with stones a wood that fell downe as the house burned, they were closed in, so that out they could not get. They late there thowting & crieng feuen dates 50 togither, and were heard of manie, but none came to helpe them, and so finallie they perithed. Powal ter that these wicked people had thus destroised the duke of Lancasters house, and done what they could deutle to his reproch; they went to the temple, and burnt the men of lawes lodgings, with their bokes, wittings, and all that they might lay hand boon. Also the house of saint Johns by Smithfield they set on fire, so that it burned for the space of seven dates to gither. On Friday a great number of them, esses 60 med to 20 thouland, went to the manoz of Heiburie that belonged but othe load of faint Johns, and fetting fire on it, fought otterlie to destroie the whole buildings about it.

They were now divided into the eparts, one but der the leading of Jacke Straw, twhe in hand to ruinate that house, and an other number of them lay on mile endgræne, and the third companie kept bpon the tower hill, and would not fuffer anie vittels to be conneied into the tower, where the king at that fine was lodged, and was put in such feare by those The land chan rung people, that he luffered them to enter into the io and the tower, where they fought so narowlie for the load his weather chancelos, that finding him in the chamell, they drew

him forth togither with the lord treasurer, and on drawns out of the tower hill without renerence of their effates and the tower and begrees, with great notice and fell cries, they firoke by the revels. off their heads. There were also beheaded at the same time by those rude people, one of the kings servants that was a fergeant at armes called John Leg, who had bled himfelfe fomewhat extremelie in gathering up of the pole monie, as by one writer it aweareth. Allo to make by the mette, they beheaded a Francis Thom, Wall cane Frier, whom they had taken there at the fame time, for malice of the duke of Lancaffer, bicause he was verie familiar with him. Some write that this frier was confessor, and other say that he was phylician to the king; but what socuer he was, the commons thopped off his head, to beare the other companie, not sparing for anie respect that might be alleoged in any of their behalfes.

On the same day also they beheaded manie others, as well Englithmen as Flemings, for no cause in the world, but onelie to fatisfie the crueltie of the commons, that then were in their kingdome, for it was a sport to them, when they gat any one amongst them, that was not fwome to them, and femed to millike of their dwings, or if they bare but never so little have revels make a tred to him, freightwates to plucke of his hod, with passing to kill such a yelling noise as they toke op amongst them, men. and immediatlie to come thronging into the Arets, and frike off his head. Peither had they any regard to facred places; for breaking into the church of the Augustine friers, they drew forth thirteene Fle- No respect of mings, and beheaded them in the open freets; and place with the out of the parith churches in the citie, they twke forth feventiene, and likewife Aroke off their heads, with out renerence either of the church of feare of God.

But they continuing in their militiefous purpole. thewed their malice speciallie against strangers, so that entring into everie fret, lane, and place, where they might find them, they brake up their houses, murthered them which they found within, and spoiled their gods in most outragious manner. Likewise they entered into thurthes (as before pe have heard) The outragia into abbeies, monafteries, and other houses, namelie ous dealing of of men of law, which in semblable fort they ransace ked. Aley also brake by the prisons of newgate, and of both the counters, defiroted the boks, and fet pris foners at libertie, and also the sanduarie-men of faint Partins le grand. And fo likewife did they at Welfminffer, there they bake open the efchequer, and destroied the ancient bokes and other records there, dwing what they could to suppesse law, and by might to beate downe equitie and right, as it is faid,

Tunc sus calcatur violentia cum dominatur.

They that entered the tower, vied themselves most vielumptuoullie, and no lette bureuerentlie againft the princelle of Males, mother to the king : for thrus fting into hir chamber, they offered to hille hir, and Swallt downe opon bir.bed, putting hir into such feare, that the fell into a flowne, and being taken bp and recovered, was had to the water live, and put in to a barge, a conucied to the place called the quenes wardzobe, or the tower riall, where the remained all that day and the night following, as a woman halfe dead, till the king came to recomfort hir . It was Arange to confider, in what feare the logos, knights e gentlemen food of the cruell proceedings of those rude a base people. For where there were fir hundred armed men, and as manie archers in the tower at that present, there was not one that durst gainclais their dwings.

Finallie, when they had eased their stomachs, with the spoiling, burning, and defacing of fundate places, they became more quiet, and the king by the adulle of fuch as were then about him, boon good beliberas fereth theres tion of counsell, offered to them pardon, and his bels pardon.

the rebels.

The lawiers

Che bing of

Froiffard

peace, with condition that they thould cease from burning and ruinating of houses, from killing and murthering of men, and depart euerieman to his home without more abo, and there to tarrie for the kings charters confirmatorie of the same parbon. The Ellermen were content with this offer, as they that were defirous to fee their wines and children, being waren wearie of continuall travelland paines which they were constrained to take. The king went forth unto Mile end, and there declared unto the 10 commons that they should have charters made to them of his grant, to make them all free. And further that cuerie thire, towne, loodhip and livertie thould have banners of his armes delinered onto them, for a confirmation of his grant. Herebpon they fæmed well appealed, and the king rove to the quanes wardrobe, otherwise called the tower rotall, to wist his mother, and so did comfort hir so well as he could, and taried with hir there all night.

The Effermen latisfied with the kings promises, 20 immediatlie departed homeward; howbeit they ap pointed certeine of their companie to remaine fill and tarie for the hings charters. The Bentithmen al foremained, and were as buffe in maner the nert day bring faturdaic, in all kind of mildhiefous deas lings, as they hav beene before, to wit, in murthering of men, overtheowing and burning of houses. The king therefore fent buto them fuch as beclared in that fort their fellowes were gone home well fatififorme of peace he was contented to grant to them, if it liked them to accept the same. Herebpon their chefe capteine Wlat Tiler, a verie craftie fellow, and induce with much wit (if he had well applied it) fair, that peace invoco he wilhed, but yet to, as the conditions might be indited to his purpose.

De was determined to drive off the king and his councell (bicause he was of greater soice than they) with caulls and thitis till the nert date, that in the night following he might the more easilie haue com 4 palled his resolution, which was, having all the power fort of the citie on his five, to have sported the citie, and to let fire in foure corners of it, killing first the hing and the losds that were about him: but he that relisteth the proud, and giveth his grace to the humble, would not permit the pugratious deulles of the naughtie and lelvo lossell to take place, but inodenlie bilamointed his milchæfous daiff. For icherens die uerle formes of charters had beine drawne according to the effect of the agreement with the Gler, 50 men, and none of them might pleafe this loodie rebell, at length the king fent to him one of his knights called fir John Deluton, to request him to come to him, that they might talke of the articles which he stwo upon to have inserted in the charter, of the which one was to have had a commission to put to death all lawiers, clineaters, and other which by any office had any thing to do with the law; for his meaning was that having made all those awaie that understoo the the will and disposition of the common people. 3t ivas reported in deed, that he thould faie with great pride the day before thefe things chanced, putting his hands to his lips, that within foure dates all the lawes of England Hould come forth of his mouth. The weether had biterlie forgotten all law, both of uine and humane; otherwise they would have beine content to line under law, and to do buto others as they would be done buto, as the berie law of nature (than which there cannot be a better guide) teacheth,

Qued tibi vis fieri mihifac, qued non tibi, neli, Sic potes in terris vincre inre poli.

Then therefore the faid fir John Dewton called bpon him to come awaie to the king, he answered as

it were with indignation: If thou (faith he) half fo much half to returne to the king, thou mail depart, " I will come at my pleasure. Then the knight there ... fore was come from him, he followed indeed, but fomwat flowlie. And when he was come neere to the place in Smithfield where the king then was, with certeine loods and knights, & other companie about him , the faid fir John Dewton was fent to himagaine, to binder frand what he meant. And bicause the knight came to him on horffebacke, & dio not alight from his hoelle, Wat Tiler was offended, & faibin his furie, that it became him rather on forthan holf. backe to approach into his prefence. The knight not able to abloe such presumptuous demeanour in that vioud and arrogant person, shaped him this answer: It is not amide that I being on horffebacke, fould » come to the fitting on horfebacke.

With which words Wat Ciler taking indiana." tion, drew out his dagger, menacing to arike the knight, calling him there with traitoz: the knight oil. daining to be miluled at the hands of luch a ribald, told him that he lied fallelie, and with that vlucken forth his dagger. Wat Tiler being among his men. thewed that he would not beare that injurie, and forthwith made towards the linight to run boon him. The king perceining the knight in banger, bad him alight from his hoofe, and deliver his dagger to Wat Tiler: but when that would not pacific his proud and high mind, but that he would need fle by ed, from thenceforth to live in quiet, and the fame 30 on him, the maior of London William Walliam, williams and other knights and elquiers that were about the worthmen bing, told him that it thould be a thame for them all, of London tf they permitted the knight in their prefence before group man the eies of their prince to to be murthered: therfore they gave counfell to fuccos him forthwith, and to appreheno the vile naughtie rivalo. The king though he was but a chilo in yeares, yet taking courage to him, commanded the maioz to arrest him. The maioz being a man of incomparable bolonette, foothwith rode to him and arreffed him, in reaching him luch a blow on the head, that he loze affonied him there with: and fireightwaies other that were about the king, as John Standilly an elquier, and divers more of the kings feruants drew their frieds, and thruff Cheut him through in diverse parts of his bodie, so that he captured fell presenties from his bootle downe to the earth, and risks. died there in the place.

When the commons beheld this, they cried out; Dur capteine is traitozonflie flaine, let be fland to." gither and die with him : let be Got and revenge his > death manfulice: and to bending their bowes, made them readie to thot. The king thewing both harding nelle and wisedome at that instant, more than his age required, fet his spurs to his hoose, and rode to them, fateng; What is the matter my men, that meane you? Will you that at your king? We not state troubled not offended at the death of a traited and perfuelt ribald; I will be your king, capteine and leader, fol the rites low me into the fields, and you thall have all things lawes, all things should then be endered according to 60 that you can defire. This did the king, to the end he might appeale them, least they should have let fire on the houses there in Smithfield, and have attempted some further mischese, in revenge of the displeasure which they twice for the death of their chafe leader. They mound with these the kings words, followed him and the knights that were with him, into the o' pen fields, not yet resolued whether they should set bpon the king and flea him, or elfe be quiet, and returne home with the kings charter.

In the meane time, the load maioz of London was returned into the citie, with one man onelie attende ing opon him, and cried to the citizens; Dh pie god was and vertuous citizens, come fouth out of hand, and mained helpe your king readie to be flaine, & belpe me your bonione

Brrogant and proug mores

The wicked purpole of the rebels.

Ethe rebels

all law abou lifhed.

Inarmie without a (apicine.

An. Reg. 4. Kichard read against helpe me for some faults committed by me against you, pet for fake not your king, but helpe and fuccour him in this present danger. When the worthipfull ci fizens and other, that in their lotall hearts loued the hing, had heard these woods, incontinentlie they put themselues in frong and sure armoz, to the number of a thouland men, and gathering themselues took ther into the fræts , tarried but for some lord or bright that might conduct them to the king : and by chance there came buto them fir Robert Buolles, thome all of them requested that he would be their leader, least comming out of arraie and order, they might the soner be broken, who willinglie led one part of them, and certeine other knights led other of them, clad in faire bright armour buto the kings pres fence. The king with the loads, knights and efquires, not a little reioised at the comming of those armed men, and areightwates compatted the commons as bout, as they had beene a flocke of thepe that thould 20 baue bene closed within some fold , till it pleased the thepheard to appoint footh, which thould be thant into passure, and which taken to go to the shambels.

Cherebels quite Dilcous raged threw bowne their of the king.

There was to be fone a maruellous change of the right hand of the load, to behold how they thatwing bowne france, bils, arcs, fivords, bowes and arolves, humblie began to fue for pardon, which a little before alonied to have the life of the king and his fernants wholic and altogither in their hands, power, and difpolition. The pore wretches fought to hide themfelnes in the come that grew in the fields, in ditches, hedges, and dennes, and therefoeuer they might get out of the way, to to fafe gard their lines. The knights that were with the king would gladie have beene doing with them, and requested licence of him to firthe off the heads of some one or two hundred of them, that it might be a witnesse in time to come. that the force of the order of knighthwd was able to do somewhat against the carters and ploughmen: but the king would not luffer them, alledging that 40 manie of them were come thither by compultion, and not of their owne accord, and therfore it might come to palle that those should die for it, that had nothing: offended: but he commanded that there should be proclamation made in London, that the citizens thould have no dealings with them, noz fuffer anie of them to come within the citie that night, but to cause them to lie without owes.

In the report of this commotion chronogramers do somewhat varie, as by this present extract out of ton canon of Henrie Knighton canon of Leceiffer abbeie, liuing at the time of this turnult may appeare: which Abraham Fleming hath faithfullie and trulie translated out of the annales of the fair canon written in parche ment in old Latine letters as followeth . Upon a far turdaie, these malcontents [to wit, Thomas Baker the first mouer but afterwards the principall leas Ders, Jacke Straw, Jacke Wiler, Jacke Carter, Jacke Trewman, and their tredierous traine met togither in Smithfield, whither also the bing repaired 60 in the morning, who although in peaces he was but yong, yet in wifedome and discretion he was well growne. The ringleader of this tumultuous rowt, those right name was Wat Tiler, which he had now hanged into Jacke Straw, approched neere the king, in so much that he might in a marier touch him, being the mouth of all the relidue, and having in his hand a drawne dagger, which he tolled from hand to hand, bop-like placing with it, a watching due time therewith, if not to trab, yet suddenlie to smite the king, if he denied their requells. Therebpon they that were nert and about the king were greatlie ab feard, least his pretended mildere thouse come to patte.

pow he craved of the king that all warrens, was ters, parks and woods thould be common, fo that as well pope as rich might freelie in any place wherefoeuer practife fifting in ponds, poles, rivers, or any waters, and might hunt dere in forreffs and parkes, and the hare in the fields, with diverte other requests, which he would have granted without contradiction or gainefateng, and exercise without controlment. Pow when the king in the grant hereof by delibera, tion bled fome delate, Jacke Straw brew never bnto him, and speaking but ohim certeine thetening words, take hold of the horffes bridle whereon the king rode, bpon what prefumptuous enterprife 3 ivot not. Which John Walworth a burgede of Lone don beholding, and fearing present death to hang o uer the kings head, caught a weapon in his hand, and ther with thauft Jacke Straw through the throte, which when another that was by being an elauter. named Kafe Standily did fæ, with his weapon alfo ran him through the lives; in lo much that he fell flat on his backe to the ground, and beating with his hands to and fro a while, at last he gave up his unhaps

Then a great clamoz and lamentable outerie was made, and heard a great while togither, faieng: Duc guide is dead, our capteine is dead. And indeed to he was, being dragged by the hams and feet in a vilo and contemptible fort into faint Bartholomewes thurth hard by. Then did manie of the burulie multitude withdraw themselves, and vanishing awaie betoke them to their heles, being about the number (as it was thought) of ten thousand. Then the king minding to make amends and to requite received courtefie, knighted the faid John Walworth, & Kafe Standish, with foure burgelles more of the citie, namelie John Philpot, Picholas Bzembze, John Laund, and Picholas Twiffeld, girding them about the walt with the girdle of knighthod, which was the maner of their graduating. Then the king having ordeined and made the forelaid fir knights, commanded that the relique of the curled crue Choulo depart and get them into the field, that meeting togs ther in a companie, he might fall buto a treatie of a

græment with them.

The rowt being there allembled, behold a multifude of armed men ran rulling out of the citie, fir Robert knols being their capteine, who with thefe his foldiers compated a hedged in the paze cattines distressed in the field like thepe that have lost their Mévheard. Then the king of his accustomed clemencie, being pricked with pitte, would not that the wetches thould die, but spared them being a rath and folith multitude, and commanded them everie man to gethim home to his owne house; howbeit manie of them, at the kings going awaie luffered the danger of death. In this milerable taking were reckoned to the number of twentie thouland . Thus faith Knighton, not as an eie-witneffe, but as taught by heare-faie, thereby he compiled the greatest part of his annales, as he himfelfe confesteth, feeming fozrie that he was to confireined, as by part of the odafliction at the fot of the first page, intituled Lamentum compilatoris, appeareth in maner and forme following:

Sum cacus fuctus subita caligine tactus, Nec opus inceptum iam corrigo forsan ineptum, Me metuo dubium pro veris sape locutum,

All the forelate villances not with francing against the king and the state, tending wholie to the subverfion of law and equili governement, albeit the weet. thes beforced no sparke of favour, but ertreame la ucritic of ladgement to be executed byon them ; pet (as pæ hatie heard) belides the great clemencie of the king, erhibited buto them in remitting their offenle,

offense, and acquiting them from the rigor of the law, he granted and gaue to them the charter, which they had requested, faire written and fealed, to auoto a greater mischiefe, a commanded it for a time to be beimered them, knowing that Effer and Bent were not so pacified, but that if they were not the somer contented, and that partlie affer their minds, they mould op againe. The tenor of the charter which was gotten thus by force of the king was as followeth.

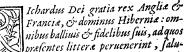
The forme of the kings charter of Manumission.

The like enere wis granted to them of other countrice as foelt as to thele of thert forefhire in y fame forme, the names of the counties changed.

The townef:

Mihons not

per quieted.



presentes littera peruenerint, salu-tem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostraspeciali manumisimus universos ligeos & singulos subditos nostros 20 & alios comitatus Hertfordia, & ipsos & corum quemlibet abomni bondagio exuimus, & quietos facimus per presentes, ac et iam perdonamus eifdem ligeis ac subditis nostris omnimodas felonias, proditiones, transgressiones, & extortiones, per ipsos vel aliquem corum qualitercunque factas sine perpetratas, ac etiam vilagariam & vilagarias, si qua vel que in ipsos, vel aliquem ipsorum fuerit vel fuerint hijs occasionibus promulgata vel pro-mulgata, & summam pacem nostram eis & eorum 30 cuilibet inde concedimus. In cuius rei testimonium, has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud London 15 die Iuny. Anno regninostri quarto.

The commons having obtained this charter departed home, but ceased not from their riotous des meanour in fundric parts of the realine, and especis allie at faint Albons, there after the townesmen 4 were returned home, they kept fuch a coile againt the abbat and monks, to have certeine ancient charters delinered them that concerned their liberties, and to have such new made and delinered to them as might ferue their purpofe; that bicaufe fuch old charters as they requested were not to be had, the abbat and monks loked enerie houre when their house Should be fet on fire and burnt over their heads. The prior and certeine other as well monks as late men that were fernants to the abbat, fled for feare of the 50 rage of those misgouerned people, knowing that they hated them deadlie, and therefore loked for no course telic at their hands. They had obteined the kings letters buto the abbat, commanding him to deliver bu to them such charters as they had given information to be remaining in his hands, so that buder colour thereof, they called for those writings in most importunate wife, threatning fore, if they were not brought to light, otterlie to destroie the house by setting it

Wut to speake of all the burule parts of those burulie people, it were twlong a processe : pet at length after they binder flood how their grand capteine and chefe ringleader Mat Tiler was flaine, they began somewhat to allwage their presumptuous attempts, the rather for that there came a knight with the kings letter of protection in behalfe of the abbat and his house, and yet they were not so calmed, but that they continued in requiring to haue charters made to them by the abbat, of the like forme and eff feato that which the king had made, concerning the infranchifing them from bondage, whereby they that obteined fuch charters toke themfelinen to be, bis charged of all fernices and accultomed labors, forthat

they meant not to do any further works, nor rold fuch cultomes as before time they blualite had bane accustomed to do and yeld buto their lanclords.

Reither did the townslinen of S. Albons, and the tenants of other townes and billages thereabout, that belonged to the abbeie of S. Albons, thus butra giouslie mistemeane themsclues, but euerie where else the commons kept such like four, so that it was rightlie called the hurling time, there were fuch hur. Chehate 10 lie burlies kept in everie place, to the great banger tinc. of overtheowing the whole Cate of all gwd govern ment in this land. For cuen the felfe fame faturdaie after Corpus Chrifti day, in Suffolke there were not togither to the number of fiftie thouland men, by the fetting on of John Waraw, a naughtic lewd prieff. that had bone first among the Estermen at London, and was lent downe in all post hast from Wat Chang Don, and was tent vowine in those parts to commit our training of the Action heavy about 11 on at the second the like missibe eas he had seene begun about Lon folking don. These fellowes therfore, after they were affem bled togither, fell to the destroiong of the manage and boules of men of law, & fuch lawiers as they caught they flue, and beheded fir John Cauendith lood chiefe sit 3th tustice of England, and set his head byon the pillozie Comming in the market place in S. Comundfburie.

Also fir John of Cambatoge the palos of faint Co hand, munosburie, as he would have fled from them, was taken not far from Dildenhale, and likewife behen Chemind

bed, his bodie being left naked in the open field, and & Commis no man presuming to burie it, during the space of burtelung five dates, for feare of the cruell commons. His bead was let opon a pole, and carried before John Wiralo and other of those wicked people; the which comming to Buric, and entring the towne in maner of appoint cellon, when they came into the market place where the pillozie flod, as it were in token of the old friendship betwirt the load thiefe instice, and the faid prior, they made sport with their heads, making them formetime as it were to kille, other whiles to found in either others eare. After they had taken their pallime inough herewith, they let both the heads againe aloft bpon the pillozie. After this, they beheaded an other monke called Dan John de Lakinghuith, whole hed was likewise set by the other two upon the pillogic. Moreover, they caused the monks to come forth and being buto them all such obligations, in which the townelmen floo bound buto the monasterie for their god abearing; likewife fuch charters of liberties of the towne of Burie, which king Ennte the founder of the faid monasterie, and his successors had granted to the same : which writings when they had brought forth, and protested that they knew of no more, the commons would fearfelie belowe them, and there fore called the tolonelinen forth; and bad them lie if that there were all such writings as they thought and with their advantage to have brought to light. The townesmen seigned as though they had bank forie to fee fuch rule kept against the monks, were in deed they had fet the commons in hand with all these things. To conclude, the commons take this order with the monks, that if the tolenelmen might not obtains their aucient liberties, by the having of those writings, they should declare what the same li berties were, which they were want to intoy, and the abbat of Burie, Comund Brumfield, being then in mills prilon at Potingham whom they purpoled to deliver field but (so that he thould sclebat duine service in his mor musterie on Addummer date next) within source for the first source for the dates after his comming bome fixed confirme with forther his scale such charter as was to be beuised and made until concerning the fame liberties of the faid townel the thin men, and the covered bould Highlife put therebuty their common Coult

their common feale. Poscouer, they confireined the montes to believe

onto the townesmen, a crosse and a chalice of fine golo, and other telvels that belonged to the abbeie, being in value about the worth of a thouland pounds in monie, the which was to remaine in the hands of the townimen, opon this condition, that if Comund Bumfield being beliuered out of pallon infoice the dignitie of abbat there, and with all put his scale to. gither with the couent feale within the time limited. puto a writing that thould conteine the liberties of the towne, that then the fame croffe, chalice, and or 1 ther tewels thould be reflozed onto the monafferie. or elfe the fame to remaine for euer to the towner men as forfeited. Such were the dwings of those rebels in and about the towne of Burie: and the like disorders & breach of peace followed by the commotions of the commons in Cambridgelhire, and in the He of Clie, resembling the others in Caughters of men, bestroteng of boules, and all other forts of mil

John Litte= of fapfolke

Che earle of

The Antolk the noblemen to be fmorne to them.

Dir Bobert Balle flaine

feruchum at

an huge number of those burulie countric people, which binder the guiding of a dier of cloth, commons lie called John Litteffer, that had owelt in Porwich, attempted and did all fuch ongratious feats, as they had heard that other did in other parts of the realme, pea and greater allo, putting forth their hands buto rapine and robberie. And thereas they were wholie conspired togither, and bent to commit all kind of milchefe, pet estéming their owne authoritie to be fmall, they purposed to have brought William Be 2 ford earle of Suffolke into their felowthip, that if ale terwards they might hamilie be impeached hereas ter, for such their naughtie and most wicked dos ings, they might have had some thadow or colour, as it were through him, while they had delt in such burns lie fort . But the earle aduertised of their intention, Suddenlie rose from Super, and got him awaie by bn= knowne wates, still fleing from the commons, till at length he got to S. Albons, and fo from thence to the king. The commons milling of their purpole for the ha

tibils compell uing of him , laid hold byon all luch knights and o. ther gentlemen as came in their waie, and were found at home in their houses, compelling them to be sworne to them, and to ride with them through the countrie, as the load Scales , William load Poalie, fir John Biewes, fir Stechan Pales, and fir Kobert Salle : which fir Robert continued not long alive a mong them, for he could not diffemble as the relidue, but began to reprome openlie their naughtie dos 50 ings, for the which he had his braines datht out by a countric clowne, one that was his bondman, and fo be ended his life, who if he might have come to have tried his manhod and frength with them in plaine battell, had been able to have put a thousand of those villaines in feare, his valiancie and prowelle was such. The residue taught by his example that they must either distemble or die for it, were glad to currie favour, praising or dispraising all things as they fato Che capteine with their cheffeine John Litteffer , that named himselfe king of the commons, they were preferred locathehenos to serve him at the table, in taking the affaic of his meats and drinks, and dwing other ferulces, with niamento knæling humblie before him as he fat at meat, as fir Stechan Pales tho was appointed his carner, and others had other offices affigned them.

At length, when those commons began to war wearie of taking paines in cuill dwings, they toke counsell togither, and agreed to send two knights, to wit, the lord Porlie, and fir John Brewes, and three of the commons, in whom they put great confidence, unto the king, to obteine their charter of manumilli on and infranchifing, and to have the fame carter

moze large than those that were granted to other countries. They delivered great summes of monie buto those whome they fent, to bestow the same for the obtaining of pardon, and such grants as they su ed for, which monie they had got by force of the citis zens of Pozwich to faue the citie from fire and facking. Thefe knights as they were on their fournie, at A warlike Ichingham not farre diffant from Detomarket,not bichop. loking for anie such thing, met with sir Benrie Spenfer bilhop of Pozwich, a man moze fit for the flelo than the church, a better failled (as may appere) in arms than in divinitie. This bishop had aductife. ments at his manoz of Burlie nere to Dkam in the parties about Stamford, of the flurre which the commons in postfolke kept , and therebpon refolued Areight wates to fee that rule there was holden. He had in his companie at that time, not palling eight lances, and a finall number of archers,

The bithop meeting thus with the knights, era-In like maner in postfolke there was affembled 20 mined them freightwaies if there were anie of the traitours there with them. The knights at the first were doubtfull to bewrate their affociats: but at last imboldened by the bishops words, declared that two of the chafe dwers in the rebellion were there prefent, and the third was gone to provide for their dinner. The bithop ffreightwaies commanded those tivo to be made thorter by the head, and the third he himselfe went to sæke, as one of his shepe that was loff; not to being him home to the fold, but to the flaughter-house, as he had well deserved (in the bis Mops opinion) lith he had to milcherfoullie cone as Araie, and alienated himfelfe from his dutifull allegte ance. These persons being executed, and their heads pight on the end of poles, and fo fet by at pewmars ker, the bilhop with the knights twhe their waic with all speed towards Northwaltham in Northolke, Spenfer bish, where the commons were purposed to state for an spectage coupling orthogogap were from the king: and as he passed through the terms against countrie, his number increased, for the knights and the rebits. gentlemen of the countrie, hearing how their biffor had taken his speare in hand, and was come into the field armed, foined themselnes with him.

When therefore the bishop was come into the place The fortifia there the commons were incamped, he perceived eng of the rea that they had fortified their campe verie fronglie with ditches, and fuch other fruffe as they could make thiff with, as dozes, windowes, bozds, a tables, and behind them were all their cariages placed, so that it fæmed they meant not to flie. Derewith the bifbou being chafed with the prefumptuous bolonelle of fuch a lost of disordered persons, commanded his trum, pets to found to the battell, and with his speare in the the first man rest, he charged them with such violence, that he that chargeth went over the oitch, and laied to about him, that the revels in through his manfull dwings, all his companie found their campe. means to palle the bitch likewife, and fo therewith followed a verie loze and terrible fight, both parts do. ing their best to banquish the other . But finallie the commons were overcome, and define to fæke their folke rebeis the commons affected, and so comming into credit 60 lategard by flight, which was love hindered by their banquilbed. cariages that awd behind them, over the which they were forced to clime and leave fo well as they might. Ichn Littesfer and other cheefe capteins were taken aliuc. The bishop therefore caused the said Litte. Her to be arreigned of high treason, and condemned, and to he was drawne, hanged, and headed according to the judgement.

The biffing heard his confession, and by vertue of his office absolued him : and to thew some parcell of forrowing for the mans mischance, he went with bim to the galowes. But it feemed that pitie wrought not with the bishop to quench the seale of inflice : for he caused not Littester onclie to be erecuted, but fought for all other that were the cheefe owers in that

The bilhon is

rebellion.

rebellion, causing them to be put buto death, and so by that meanes quicted the countrie. I To recite what was done in eucrie part of the realme in time of those hellish troubles, it is not possible : but this is to be considered, that the rage of the commons was bninerfallie luch, as it might feme they had general. lie conspired togither, to do what mischefe they could deutfe. As among fundzie other, what wickednesse was it, to compell teachers of children in grammar Idholes to fiveare never to infirma any in their art: 10 Againe, could they have a more mischesfous meas ning, than to burne and deffroie all old and ancient monuments, and to murther and dispatch out of the tonie all fuch as were able to commit to memoric, et ther any new or old records? Hor it was dangerous among them to be knowne for one that was lerned, and more dangerous, if any men were found with a penner and inkhozne at his fide : for fuch feldome or nener escaped from them with life.

Anno Reg. 5.

The capteine once fleine the foldiers

In armie of fortie thou: fand hoaffe=

The Rentifh: men ettlones rcbell.

Tack Stram and his adhe= rents erecu=

But to returne to faie forneithat more concerning 20 the end of their rebellious enterpiles, you must but derstand, how after that Wat Tiler was flaine at London in the presence of the king (as before pe have heard) the hope and confidence of the rebels greatlie decaied: and pet nevertheleffe, the king and bis councell being not well affured, granted to the commons (as ye have heard) charters of manumic fion and infranchisement from all bondage, and so fent them awaje home to their countries : and forth with here byon he affembled an armie of the Londo 30 ners, and of all others in the countries abroad that bare him goo will, appointing none to come, but fuch as were armed and had horfics, for he would have no formen with him. Thus it came to palle, that within the daies he had about him fourtie thousand horse men, as was effemed; fo that in England had not bone heard of the like armie affembled togither at one time. And herewith was the king advertised. that the Bentichmen began efflones to ffir, where with the king and the whole armie were to grieuous 40 lie offended, that they meant freight to have fet opon that countrie, and to have wholie destroied that rebullious generation. But thozough intercession made by the loads and gentlemen of that countrie, the king pacified his mod, and fo refolued to proceed against them by order of law and instice, causing sudges to lit and to make inquisition of the maleface tors, and especiallie of such as were authors of the milchéefes. And about the fame time did the maioz of London 50

fit in indgement, as well byon the offendors that were citizens, as of other that were of Bent, Eller, Southler, Porffolke, Suffolke, and other counties, being found within the liberties of the citie; and fuch as were found culpable, he caused them to lose their heads, as Jacke Straw, John Mirkbie, Alane Tredera, and John Sterling, that glozied of himfelfe, for that he was the man that had flaine the archbishop. This fellow (as it is written by fonc authors) ffreight ivales after he had done that inicked deed, fell out of 60 his wits, and comming home into Effer there he owelt, tied a naked fword about his necke, that hong boinne before on his breff, and likewife a bagger naked, that hanged downe behind on his backe, and fo went by and downe the lanes affrets about home, erieng out, and protesting, that with those weapons he had dispatched the archbushop; and after he had remained a while at home, be came to London againe, for that he fluid receive (as he faid) the remard there of the act which he had committed : and fo inded, when he came thither, and boldlie confessed that he was the man that had beheaded the archbishop, he lost his head in fleed of a recompense: and diverse other both of Offer and Bent, that had laid violent hands byon

the archbiffop came to the like end at London, where they did the deed, being beweated by their owne confellions.

Here is to be remembled, that the king, after the citie of London was delivered from the danger of the rebels (as before ye have heard) in respect of the great manhod, and affured lotaltie which had appear red in the maioz, and other of the albermen, for fome part of recompense of their faithfull affiffance in that dangerous feason, made the said maio: Milliam Them orngerous reason, much some aldermen his bie and his other aldermen his bie and his driven thren, to wit, Picholas Beamble, John Philpot, 121 angles cholas Tiviford, Robert Laundze, and Robert Calton, also John Standish, that (as pe have heard) helpe tollaie Wat Tiler. Pozeouer, the king granted, that there should be a dagger added to the arms of The stage the citie of London, in the right quarter of the flield, of London, in the right quarter of the flield, of London, of the fame armes, and for a re-augmentation of the fame armes, and for a re-dominant of the fame armes are dominant of the fame armes. membrance of this mater his valiant act, as doth ap the cases peare bnto this daie; for till that time, the citie bare onelie the croffe, without the bagger.

Although the kings authoritie thus began to their it felfe, to the terror of rebels; yet the commons of Gler effones allembled themselnes togither, not of efferte far from Hatfield Peuerell, and fent to the king to bellatinh know of him if his pleasure was, that they thould in top their promifed liberties: and further, that they might be as fræ as their loods, and not to come to a ny court, except it were to the great let, twife in the peare. When the king heard such presumptuous requells, he was in a great chase, & dispatched the melfengers awaie, with a fore threatning antwer, lateng that bonomen they were, and bonomen they thould be, and that in more wile manner than before, to the terrible example of all other that thoulo attempt any the like dilorders : and forthwith, the earle of Buc kingham, and the load Thomas Percie, brother to the Thereis: earle of Porthumberland, were fent with an armie Elicante to represe those revels, whome they found fortified teres fin within woos, hedges and ditches berie fronglie, but with small adouthey were put to flight, about five hundred of them flaine; the relique faned themselves as well as they might, by fuccour of the woos. There were eight hundred horffes also taken, which those rebels had there with them, to drain and carrie their

Those of therebels that escaped, were not yet so tamed by that overthrow, but that affembling themfelues togither in a rolut, they made towards Coltheffer: and comming thither, would have perfuaded the townslmen to have foined with them in a new rebellion. But when they could not bying their purpole to palle, they marched towards Sudburie. The lood Fitz Walter, and fir John Parlesson, under franding which waie they toke, followed them with a companie of armed men, and suddenlie setting bpon them as they were making their proclamations, due of them so manie as it liked them, and the other they faued, and fuffered to depart, ozelle committed them to prison. After this, the king came to Hauering at the bowse, and from thence to Chelmissos, where he appointed fir Kobert Trifilian to fit in indgement of the offendors and revels of that countrie, where upon an inquest being chosen, a great number were indited, arreigned, a found giltie, fo that byon some one gallowes there were nine or ten hanged togither.

An euerie countrie were like inquiries made, and Ete tital the thefe offendors apprehended and put to death in executed enerie loodhip through the realme, there anie of enerclast them were beteded, byten, twelve, twentie, fritte, Dip. yea and in some places by fortic at once; so that the whole number grew to littene hundred and about. At the first, when the kings instices began to sit in Offer, Kent, and at London, by reason of the multi-

An. Reg.5.

tude that were to be executed, they onelie chopped off their heads, but afterwards ichen that kind of death semed twelose and secret for so open offenses, they proceeded according to the accustomed law of the realine, by condemning them to be drawne and hanged, and according therbuto they were executed. Etrhing cale In the meane time, the king by the adule of his Eteking cas souncell, directed his letters revocatorie into everie countie there, to be proclamed in everie citie, box trachidus row, towne, and place, as well within the liberties as control of without in the which lefters be recently without; by the which letters he revoked, made void and frustrate his former letters of infrauchising the bondmen of his realme, and commanded that fuch as had the same letters, thould without delate bring them in, and reffore them to him and his councell to be cancelled, as they would answer boon their faith and allegiance which they owght to him, and opon paine of forfeiting all that they had. The date of which letters renocatorie was at Chelmelford, the second date of Julie, in the fift yeare of his reigne.

She king re=

franchiling

andmen.

Then the king had quieted the countie of Offer, and punished such as were the cheefe fourcers of that inicked commotion in those parts, he went to faint Albons, to le instice done opon such as had demcas ned themselves most presumptuouslie against the kings peace in that towne, namelie against the abbat and his house, tho lought to defend themselves under a colour of frænothip, that they trusted to find in some persons about the king . But that trust occeined them, and procured the more displeasure as gainst them, for that they would not sue for fauour 30 at the abbats hands in time, by fubmitting them felucs buto his will and pleasure. To be biæfe, the hing came thither with a great number of armed men and archers, and caused his suffice sir Robert Trifilian to fit in juogement opon the malefactors, that were brought thither from Hertford gaile.

John Ball.

Thither was brought also to the king from Couen, tric, John Ball preff, whome the citizens of Couentrie had taken, and now here at faint Albons they presented him to the kings presence, wherebyon he was arreigned and condemned, to be drawne, hange ed, and headed for such notable treasons as he was there connicted of. He received judgement opon the faturdaic the first daie that the faid fir Robert Trist. lian lat in ludgement, but he was not executed till the mondaic following. This man had beene a preather the space of twentie yeares, and bicause his doe. time was not according to the religion then by the bishops mainteined, he was first prohibited to preach in anie church or chamell; and when he ceasted not for all that, but let forth his doctrine in the freets t fields where he might have audience, at length he was committed to prison, out of the which he propheticd that he should be veltuered with the force of twentie thousand men and even so it came to valle in time of the rebellion of the commons.

Colhen all the pulons were broken by, and the pri foners fet at libertie, he being therefore fo belivered, followed them, a at Blackeheath when the greatest multitude was there got togither (as some write) 60 he made a fermon, taking this fating or common proverbe for his theame, therebpon to intreat,

John Ball bis fermon to the rebels.

When Adam delu'd, and Eue span,

Who was then a gentleman? and so continuing his fermon, went about to prove by the words of that proverbe, that from the beginning, all men by nature were created alike, and that bondage of servitude came in by infust oppession of naughtiemen . For if God would have had anie bonomen from the beginning, he would have appointed who thould be bond & who free. And therefore he erhorted them to confider, that now the time was come appointed to them by God, in which they might

(if they would) cast off the yoke of bondage, frecouer libertie. He counselled them therefore to remember themselves, and to take god hearts but o them, that after the manner of a good husband that tilleth his ground, and riddeth out thereof fuch enill weeds as thoke and deffrois the god come, they might deffrois first the great loads of the realme, and after the indges and lawiers, quest mongers, and all other whom they bindertoke to be against the commons, for so might they procure peace and fuertie to themselves in time to come, if dispatching out of the waie the great men, there hould be an equalitie in libertie, no difference in degrees of nobilitie, but a like dianitie and equall authoritie in all things brought in among them.

When he had preached and let fouth such kind of doctrine, and other the like fond and folish toics buto the people, they extolled him to the farres, affirming that he ought to be archbishop and losd chancellour, where he that then enioied that rome, meaning fir Simon de Sudburie that then was alive, was a traitor to the king and realme, and worthis to lose his head, where soeuer he might be appehended. Pas nie other things are reported by writers of this John Ball, as the letter, which bnder a kind of darke ride dle he wrote to the capteine of the Eller revels, the copie thereof was found in one of their purifes that

was erecuted at London.

The tenor of the said seditious preests letter.



Ohn Schwepe Sangaru parasipother, Pozke, and now of Colcheller, græteth well John namelelle, and John the Miller, and John them that they beware

Carter, & biddeth them that they beware ofguile in Bourrough, altand togither in Gods name, abiddeth Piers ploughman go to his worke, and chaltile well Hob the robber, etake with you John Trewman and all his fellowes, and no mo . John the Miller Eground imall, imall imall, the kings fonne of heaven thall paie for all. Beware or yee be wo, know your frænd from your to, have inough and late ho, and do well and better, the linne and læke peace, and hold you therein, and so biddeth John Trewman and all his fellowes.

This letter he confessed himselfe to have toxitten. as Thomas Walfingham aftirmeth, with mante o ther things which he had done and committed, to the disquicting of the realme, for the which he was John Ball drawne, banged, and beheaded at faint Albons, the fifteenth of Julic, being monday, in this fift yeare of king Kichards reigne. On the same daie, the kings inflice fir Robert Trifilian fat opon the revels of faint Albans, and other of the countrie of Pertford, afoze thome, by ludy policie as he vied, there were a great number indiced, and diucrfe being arreigned, were found guiltie, as William Brindecob, Willis am Cadindon, John Barboz, and certeine others, which were hanged and drawne, to the number of fiftone persons in all; diverse thefe men of the towne were committed to pailon, as Kichard Wallingford, John Barleke, William Berewill, Thomas Putoz and others of the countrie about . There were committed to prison to the number of fourescore perfons, the which neverthelette, by the kings pardon, were released and dismissed.

The hatred which the townslmen had conceived DI.i. againts

\$.Albong.

The king calleth in by proclamation ati uch let: 3 lbons han

as ainst the abbat and convent of S. Albons, was le crite great, and manie veules they had to have fas und those that were executed. And there as well the townelmen, as other of the abbats and connents tenants, both of Hertfordibire, and Buckingham thire, had gotten of the abbat and conuent letters of discharge, from doing anie bound service, the king directed his letters bato certeine commissioners, as to John Ludowicke, John Wieffwicombe, John Benting, Bichard Berers, Walter Saunford, Ele 10 thard Ciffeed, Chomas Cidon, and William Co. ciethail, commanding them to cause proclamation to be made in all fuch townes and places as were ters of manus thought necessarie, through the whole countries of milion, as the Buckingham and Pertford, that all and energy persabat of faunt fon and perfons that ought and had beine accustomed granted to his to ome; gold ante manner of feruices, cultomes, oz duties, tweether they were bondmen or free, buto the faid abbat and concut of S.Albons, thould do and pold the fame feruces, cuftomes, and duties, in fuch 20 I he forme I manner, as they had beene vied to do, before the time of the late troubles, a not to chalenge of claime amplibertic of privilege which they infoiced not before the same trauvies, upon their faithe allegis ance in Lind, they it advound to him, and by on vaine to forfait all that they might forfeit: and in cafe anie were found to ow contrarte therbuto, the fame comminioners had authoritie, and were commanded to arreli and impulon them, till for their further punitly behaire accordinglie.

thire fwoine to the king.

Du faint Bargarets daie, the king being readie to take his courne to Berkhamsteb, in the great The commes court of the abbite of S. Albons had all the commons of the countie of wertford before him, that had fumnisms there to appeare, all that were betwirt filte in and the alcose years of age, where they toke an oth together from thencefwith, to be faithfull fub. teas but him, and never to rife or make ante commotion, to the billurbance of his peace, and rather to 40 bie, than to confent buto anie rebellious persons, whome they should to the vitermost of their volvers do their best, to apprehend and deliner them to the kings pulon, that they might be footh comming. Af ter they had received this oth, they were licenced to depart, and the king rove to Workhamsted, where he remained for a time, and went to Cahamfied to recreate himselfe with hunting, there be was informed, that wore with were hanged at S. Albons, were taken from the guiloives, and removed a god wate from the fame; with with prefumption he was fo urreo, that he cent twith with his letters to the bais liftes of the cowne of D. Aibons, commanding them upon the light of the same, to cause themes to be made, and to bring the faid bodies backe buto the gallowes, and to hang them in those chaines boon the fame gallowes, there to remaine, fo long as one precentight flicke to another, according to the forme of the subgement gruen. The test of this writ thus di recred to the balliffes of faint Albons , was at Eff. 60 hamilied the chird of August, in the sist yeare of this kings reigne, and in the years of our lood a thousand there hundred foure feare and one.

The townstmen of S. Albons durff not disobeic the langs commandement, and so hanged by againe in chaines the sead bodies of their neighbors, great. lie to their flame and report, when they could get none other for anie wages to come nere the ffink, ing carcalles, but that they were confiremed them, felues to take in hand to vite an office. And fuch was the end of the timults at S. Albons, where as well as in other places, the varialic commons had placed their parts. Co conclude and make an end of thefe dinehry troubles, to the end it may appeare, in what

danger as well the B. as the Wole fate of the realine foo, by the nulchefous attempts of the virulie perple, I have thought good to declare the contestion of Backe Straw one of their chefe capteins (and nere in reputation among them onto Colat Eiler then he came to be executed in London, according to indiciali fentence paffed against him.

At the fame time (faid he) that we were affembled The man byon Plackeheath, and had fent to the king to come and had byon Blackeheath, and navient course uning to tour words but bs , our purpose was to have flaine all find Strange une claime at the claim of the claim can be seen to the claim of the clai knights, elquiers, and gentlemen, as should have give death uen their attendance thither byon him; and as for the king , we would have kept him among ft vs , to the " end that the people might more bololie have repaired to be, fith they thould have thought, that what focuer >> we did, the same had beene done by his authoritie. I inally, when we had gotten power inough, that we needed not to feare anie force that might be made ,, against vs, we would have saine all such noble men, as might either haue given counsell, or made anie >> relifiance against bs, speciallie the knights of the Rhoves; and lattic we would have killed the king? and all men of postessions, with bishops, monks, that nons, and parlons of churches, onelie friers Pendi cants we would have spared, that might have fuffi, ced for ministration of the facraments. And when we had made a riddance of all those, we would have denifed lawes, according to the which the subjects of this realme floudo have lived, for we would have " ment,000er inight be taken and agreed bpon in that 30 created kings, as Wat Tiler in Kent, and other in other countries. But bicaufe this our purpose was disappointed by the archbishop of Canturburie, that would not permit the king to come to be, we fought by all meanes to dispatch him out of the waie, as at >> length we did. Posouer, the same evening that Wat Tiler was killed, we were determined, having the " greatest part of the commons of the citie bent to toine with be, to have let fire in foure corners of the citie, and to to have divided among it is the speile of ,, the cheefest riches that might have beene found at our pleasure. And this (said he) was our purpose, as God ,, may belye me now at niv laft end.

Thus may you fee, after that fort they were conspired to the destruction of the realme, and to have aduanced and inriched themselves; not considering 02 forelæing the evill successe of their translations broile, and that it would fend but little to their profit in the end, by a common spoile to amend their state, and to become mightie and rich with gods evill got ten, which though for a time (if lucke had ferued them to have possessed they had ensoied, yet could they not long prosper nor bring god onto the possesses: for

Non habet euentus fordida præda bonos. And left this one mans confession might seme in fufficient, diverte other of them confessed the fame, or much what the like in effect, when they faw no remedie but present death before their eies. To declare the occasion whie such mischeses happened thus in the realme, we leave to the inogement of those that may confecture a truth thereof, by conferring the manners of that age & behaviour of all fates then, fith they that wrote in those dates, may hamilic in that behalfe mille the trueth, in confirming things according to their affections. But truclie it is to be thought, that the faults, as well in one degree as an The calls other, speciallie the sinnes of the whole nation, procus the lett " red fuch vengeance to rife, whereby they might be mults. ivarned of their cuill dwings, and lake to refound the same in time convenient. But as it commeth fill to passe, when the danger is once overshot, repentance like wife is put ouer, and is no moze regar ded, till an other scourge commeth efficiencs to put men in reniembrance of their duetie; so in like mans ner (as femeth)it chanced in this kings dates, as by

An.Reg.5.

that which followeth may more plainelie appeare.

In this meane time that these troubles were at the hottest in England, the duke of Lancaster being in Scotland, to behaved himfelfe (in the treatie which he had in hand with the Scots) distembling the mats ter fo, as if he had not bnoerstood of any trouble in England at all, that finallie before the Scots had knowledge thereof, a truce was concluded to indure Biruce With for two yeares, or (as other have) for three yeares. Then he had made an end there, and that all things were agreed byon and palled, for the confirmation of that accord, he returned to Berwike, but at his comming thither, the capteine fir Patthew Redman would not luffer him to enter the towne, bicaufe of e Strouke a commandement given to him from the earle of posthumberland, losd warden of the marches: Limeller to injerefore the duke was glad to returne into Scots tate into the land againe, obteining licence of the Scots to res maine amongst them, till the realme of England was reduced to better quiet. Per opon, the commons 2 in England that fauozed him not, twike occasion to report the worst of him that might be deutled, calling himnowintime of their rebellious commotions, a traitor to the realme, declaring that he had foined himselfe to the Scots, and meant to take part with them against his owne native countrie.

The king indeed had fent commandement, during the time of the rebellious troubles, buto the earle of Posthumberland, that he should have good regard to the fafe keeping of all the towness castels under his 30 rule, a not to lufter any person to enter the same, has uing forgotten to ercept the duke of Lancaffer being then in Scotland : wher bpon the duke twke no small dipleasure with the earle of Porthumberland, as as ter he well the wed at his comming home. Wut be fore he returned forth of Scotland, he wrote to the king to bioerstand his plesure, in that fort he should returne humbling himfelfe in such wife, as he made offer to come with one bright, one equier, and a grome, if it should please the king so to appoint him; 4 or if it so were that by his presence it was thought the realme was like to fall in any trouble, he was readie to depart into exile, never to returne into his countrie againe, if to be that through his abtence the king and realme might intop peace and quietnelle.

The king hearing such offers, wrote to him, that his pleasure was to have him to returne home, with all his whole traine; and if the same were not thought lufficient to gard him, he should take of everte tolune by the which he passed, a certeine number of men to 50 attend him buto the next towne for his lafegard, and foit was done, the king fending him commission to that effect, and thus comming to the court, he was of the king right honozablie received. Within fein daies after his comming, he exhibited a grieuous complaint against the earle of Porthumberland, for abuling him in diverte forts, in time of the late trous bles, so as his honour was greatlie thereby touched, tikel for thich the earle was lent for, and commanded to but fundic come but o Berkhamsted, there all the loads in mas 60 parties. ner of the land were affembled in councell.

Here, after the duke had late diverte things to the earles charge, for his disobotionee, unfaithfulnesse, and ingratitude; the earle after the manner of his countrie, not able to forbeare, brake out into reprochfall words against the duke, although he was conv manded by the king to cease, where the duke kept sie lence in humble maner, at the first wood, when the Ik. commanded him to hold his peace, so that by reason of the earles disobedience in that behalfe, he was are refled. But yet the earls of Marwike and Suffolke undertaking for his appearance at the next parle ment, he was suffered to depart, and so the councell biake up. About the feath of All faints the parle

ment began, to the which the buke of Lancaffer came The buke of bringing with him an creeding number of armed the carle of men, and likewise the earle of Posthumberland Posthumbers with no leffe companie came likewife to London, land come to s was lodged within the citie, having great friend: the parlement thip the wed towards him of the citizens, tho promise trops of are fed to affift hint at all times, when necessitie requis med men. red, so that his part seemed to be overstrong for the The Londoduke, if they should have come to anie triall of their ners, frants o forces at that time.

The duke laie with his people in the fuburbs, and Morthumbers everiedate when they went to the parlement house at Meftminfter, both parts went thither in armour, The loads fit to the great terroz of those that were twise and grave in armour in personages, searing some missisfe to fall fouth of the parlement that bnaccustomed manner of their going armed to house. the parlement boule, contrarie to the ancient blage of the realme. At length, toquiet the parties and to The B. maauoid such inconveniences, as might have growen keth an agrees of their diffention, the king toke the matter into his met betweene of their diffention, the bing come the matter into his the duke of hands, and so they were made freends, to the end that the duke of Lancafter \$ fome god might be done in that parlement, for refor the earle of mation of things touching the frate of the realine, Acathania for which cause it was especiallie called: but now as beriand. ter it had continued a long time, and few things at all concluded neives came that the ladie Anne fifter to the emperour Mentlaus, a affianced wife to the king of England, was come to Calis, wherepon the parlement was prozoged till after Christmas, that in the meane time the marriage might be folemnized, which was appointed after the Epithanie: and forth with great preparation was made to receive the brive, that the might be conncied with all honor but to the kings presence.

Such as thoulo receive hir at Douer repaired this The empes ther, where at hir landing, a maruellous and right rours liter ther, where at his canoning, a mathemotic and takes of affianced to be frange from the papened, for the was no fource out affianced to be of hir thip, and got to land in safetie with all his company, as received at pante, but that foothwith the water was fo troubled Douce. and shaken, as the like thing had not to any mans 3 waters remembrance cuer bene heard of : so that the thin thate. in which the amointed queene came over, was terris blie rent in pieces, and the relidue to beaten one as gainst an other, that they were scattered here and there after a wonderfull manner. Befoze hir comming to the citie of London, the was met on Blackbeath by the major and citizens of London in most honozable wife, and to with great triumph conveies to Wellminster, where (at the time amointed) all the nobilitie of the realme being affembled, the was tot- The kings ned in marriage to the king, and crowned quene by marriage the archbifhop of Canturburie, with all the glorie and perors liter. honor that might be deviced. There were also bold ben for the more honour of the same marriage, so lemne infics for certeine dates togither, in which, as well the Englishmen as the new quanes countries men theived profe of their manhod and valiancie, whereby praise a commendation of knightlie proivelle was atchined, not without damage of both the

After that the folemnitie of the marriage was fi nished, the parlement estiones began, in the which many things were inacted, for the behofe of the commonivealth. And amongst other things it was order ned, that all maner manumillions, obligations, releaffes, and other bonds made by compultion, dures, and menace, in time of this last tumultand riot as gainst the lawes of the land, and good faith, should be otterlie boto and adnihilated, And further, that if the kings faithfull liege people bio perceine any gathe. ring of the comons in suspected wife, to the number of fir or feaven, holding conventicles togither, they Should not traic for the kings writ in that behalfe for their warrant, but forthwith it should be lawfull for

Lancafter &

1382

with the ema

The buke of

them

The fubben

Death of the

carle of Sul=

folbe.

them to appehend fuch people, affembling togither, and to late them in parlon, till they might answer their dwings. These and manie other things were established in this parlement, of the which, the most part are fet footh in the printed boke of fatutes, there pe map read the fame more at large.

In time of this parlement William Ciffoed the earle of Suffolke, being chosen by the knights of the thires, to pronounce in behalfe of the commonwealth, certeine matters concerning the same: the 10 veriedaie and houre in which he thould have ferued that turne, as he went by the Caires, towards the by per house, he suddenlie fell downe and died in the hands of his fernants, buffe about to take him bp, thereas he felt no grafe of lickenelle then he came into Wellminster, being then and before merrie and pleafant inough, to all mens lights. Of his lubben ocath, manie were greatlie abalhed, for that in his life time, he had the wed himfelfe courteous and amiable to all men. The parlement shortlie therewon 20 take end, after that the merchants had granted to the king for a sublivic certeine customes of their wols, which they bought and fold, called a maletot, to endure for foure peares. The lord Richard Scrove was made lood chancellos, the lood Bugh Segrane loro treasurer.

The carle of March his geob fernice whilest he was bevutie wichtes doc= trine.

About the same time, the lood Comund Mortimer earle of Parch, the kings lieutenant in Ireland, des parted this life, after he had brought in manner all that land to peace and quiet, by his noble and pen 30 bent gouernement. In this feafon, Wifcliffe fet forth dinerle articles and conclusions of his doctrine, which the new archbishop of Canturburie, William Courtneie, latelie remoued from the le of London, buto the higher dignitie, did what he could brall thists to suppelle, and to force such as were the fetters fouth and mainteiners thereof, to recant, and otterlie to renounce. That he brought to passe, in the boke of ace and monuments let footh by matter the featt of faint John Post latine, an other parfement began, in which at the earnest fute and requell of the knights of the thites, John Waraie prieft that was the chiefe ower among the commons in Suffolke, at Burie, and Pildenhall, was adiudged to be draiven, and hanged, although manie believed. that his life thould have beine redemed for some great portion of monie.

A lewd fellow that twice boon him to be skilfull in thylicke and altronomie, caused it to be published 50 thorough the citic of London, that boon the Accention even, there would rife fuch a peffilent planet, that all those which came abroad forth of their chambers, before they had faid fine times the Lords praier, then commonlic called the Pater notter, and did not eate somewhat that morning, before their going forth. should be taken with sicknesse, a suddenlie die there. of . Panic foles belieued him, and observed his ozver; but the next day, when his prefumptuous lieng could be no longer faced out , he was fet on horffe, 60 filthie bomit of corruption and naughtineffe , for backe, with his face towards the taile, which he was compelled to hold in his hand in freed of a bridle, and fo was led about the citie, with two forden pots as bout his necke, and a whetifone, in token that he had well deserved it, for the notable lie which he had made.

a colepiophet feruto aright.

Ships of Bie wing god price.

About the same time, certeine English thips of Ric, and other places, went to the fea, and meeting pirats, fought with them, and ouercame them, taking fenen thips, with their hundred men in them. One of those thips had bene taken from the Engliffmen afore time, and was called the falcon, belonging to the lood Colilliam Latimer. They were all richlie laden with wine, war, and other god mer-

chandise. This yeare the maior of London John de Posthampton, otherwise called John de Comber John ton, did punish such as were taken in adulteric, be Ment ric extremelie: for first be put them in the putfon, cal led the funne, that then flod in Cornehill, and after punisher caused the women to have their haire cut, as theres butters: in those dates were served that were appearhers of time others, and so were they led about the freets with trumpets pipes going before them . peither were the men spared more than the women, being put to manie open thames and reproches. But bicause the punishment of such offenses was thought rather to amerteine buto the spirituall surifoiction, than to the temporall, the bishop of London, and other of the cleargie, twhe it in verie euill part : but the maio; being a fout man, would not forbeare, but vied his app thoritie herein to the ottermost.

About the same time also, when the archbishop of Canturburie sate in sudgement opon a processe that was framed against one John Aston, a maister The Land that was framed against one Avynization, a mainter of art, that was an earnest follower of Wichitles of wichtig boarine, the Londoners brake open the dozes, there boaring, the archbilhop with his divines late, and caused them to give over, fo that they durft proceed no further in that matter. The fame piere were the fishmongers of London fore disquieted by the foresaid maior, who The filmen fought to infringe their liberties, granting licence gers form to foreners to come and fell all manner of fifth, as bled bythe freelie and more freelie than any of the companie of fithmongers: for they might not bute tt at the forces ners hands to fell it againe by any meanes, and fo that companie which before had beene accompted one of the chiefest in the citie, was now so brought downe, as it femed to be one of the meanest, being compelled to confesse, that their occupation was no craft, noz worthie fo to be accompted amongst other the crafts of the citie.

In this yeare, the one and twentith of Paie being wednefoate, a great earthquake chanced about one ffer 1. Fox, ye may find at large. The twelday next af, 40 of the clocke in the affer none; it was fo behement, Agustical throwen to the ground. On the faturdate after, bes by the cents ing the fours and twentith day of Wate, earelie in quake. the morning, chanced an other earthquake, og(as some write) a watershake, being of so behement & violent a motion, that it made the thips in the hauens 3 water to beat one against the other, by reason wherof they quake, were fore binsed by such knocking togisher, to the great wonder of the people, who being amazed at such frange tokens, food a long time after in more awe of Gods wath and displeasure than before, for these so Arange and dreadfull wonders thus the wed amongst them: bowbeit when these terroes were for gotten, they followed their former distolutencs, from the which for a time they were withdrawne through feare of Gods heute hand hanging oner their heads; but afterward like fwine they wallowed afresh in their puddels of pollutions, & as dogs licked by their

Sordida natura semper sequitur sua iura. About this featon, the lood Richard Scrope lood Anno Rega chancellor was deposed from that rome, and the king receiving the great feale at his hancs, kept it a certeine time, and fealed therewith fuch grants and writings as it pleased him: at length, it was deline. The billing red to Robert Braibroke bishop of London, who Londo man was made look chanceflor. The cause they the look chance for the contract the contract for in the look Scrope was remoued from that dignitie, was this. Scrope Ethen the king bpon certeine respeas had granted rame certeine gentlemen the lands and pollettions that belonged to the late earle of Parch, and other that were deceased (which he, during the time of their beires minorities, ought to intop by the laives of the

realine) the fair lost chancellog refused to seale such grants, alleoging that the king being greatlie in grand, thich he was to dildjarge, find in need of luch profits him felic, and therefore (as he faid) he twke not them for faithfull formants, nor dutifull subiects to his grace, that respecting their owne patuat commo, vitic moze than his oz the realmes, did fue foz fuch grants at his hunds, admining them to hold them felics contented with such other things, as it had pleased of might please the king to bestow upon 1 them : for sucrlie he would not consent, that they hould intoy such gifts as those were. They that were thus relected, made their complaint in fuch fort to the hing, that he taking displeasure with the faid load scrope, depoted him from his office, to the great offense both of the nobles and commons, by those

confent he was preferred unto that dignitie. About Wichaelmale this yeare, certeine naugh tie disposed persons in Possfolke, not warned by the fucceste of the late rebellion , went about ancie 20 commotion, intending to murther the billyop of Pozwith, and all the nobles and gentlemen of that counemphasic be trie. And to bring their wicked purpole the better to paffe, they octermined to have affembled togither at s. Faithes faire, and to have compelled all those that thould have beine present at the same faire, to haue taken part with them, or elfe to haue loft their lines; and this being done, they would have taken S. Benets abbeie at Polme, which they would have kept for a fortreffe, to have withdrawne into bpon as nie force that had boene against them. But per thep could bying their purpole to patte, one of the confpi racie bely airng the matter, they were taken, & lost their heads at Postwich, for their malicious deuiles.

About the fame time a parlement was called, to the which certains commissioners from the countrie of flanders came, to treat of certeine agreements betwirt the king and realme, and the flates of their countrie: but bicause those that came over at this time, seemed not sufficient to conclude such treatie as then was in hand, they were fent backe to fetch Checonflios other moze fufficient, as from eucrie tolune in flanders some such as might have full authoritie to go through, and confirme the agræments then in hand. In this parlement, the maior of London, with a great part of the commoners of the citie, byon fuggestion by them made against the fishmongers, for Insa against bling great occeit in ottering of their filhes, obteis ned to have it inacted, that from thenceforth, none of that companie, nor anie of the vinteners, butchers, 50 groffers, or other that fold anic pronition of vittels, hould be admitted matoz of the citie; and so by this hat they fought to cut off all meanes from the fifty mongers to recover agains their old former degree. And bicause it was knowne well inough of what authoutie fir John Philpot knight was within the citie, and that he famoured those whome the loca major the laid John de Oosthampton favoured not, he was put off from the bench, and might not fit with them that were of the secret councell in the cities affaires, 60 thereas neverthelesse he had travelled more for the preservation of the cities liberties than all the residue. Sir Henrie Spenfer bishop of Postvich, receiucd buls a little before this present from pope Tire bane, to figue all fuch with the croffe, that would take bpon them to go over the feas with him, to warre a Remission of gainst those that held with the antipape Clement, inggrance that toke himselfe for pope, and to such as would renaments to the conferment to pope, and to may an entitle beneficiall sold fish pardons were granted by pope Arbane, as were ac. cullomablic granted buto such as went to fight as gains the Instocls, Turkes, and Saracens, to wit fre remission of finnes, and manie other graces. The bilhop of Poplwich that had the disposing of the bene-

fits granted by those buls, to all fuch as either would go themselnes in person, or else give aniething toward the furtherance of that volage, 4 maintenance of them that went in the fame, the wed those buls in open parlement, t caused copies to be written forth, t fent into everie quarter, that his authoritie & power legantine might be notified to all men, for the better bringing to patte of that he had in charge. And trues lie it thould appeare, there wanted no diligence in the man to accomplify the popes purpole : and on the other part ye must note, that the privileges with he had from the pope, were palling large, to that as the matter was handled, there were directle loods, knights, equires, and other men of warre in god numbers, that offered themselues to go in that voiage, and to follow the frandards of the courch with the bishop, and no small summes of monic were leuico and gathered amongst the people, for the furnishing footh of that armie, as after ye thall heare.

In this means time the earle of Cambridge res The earle of turned home from Portingale, wither (as yechaue Cambridgere heard)he was fent the last yeare, and promise made, turneth out of that the duke of Lancaster should have followed bim; but by reason of the late rebellion, and also for or ther confiderations, as the warres in Flanders betwirt the erle and them of Gaunt, it was not thought convenient that anie men of warre thoulogo forth of the realme : and so the king of Postingale not a. ble of himselfe to go through with his enterprise as gainst the king of Spaine, after some small exploits atchined by the Englishmen, and other of the earle of Cambridge his companie, as the winning of certeine fortrelles belonging to the king of Callile, and that the two kings had laine in field, the one against the other by the space of fifteene dates without bate tell, the matter was taken by, and a peace concluded betwirt them, fore against the mind of the earle of Cambrioge, who did what in him laie, to have brought them to a let field : but when there was no remedic, he bare it so patientlie as he might, and rea turned home with his people, fore offended (though he faio little) against the king of Postingale, for that he dealt otherwise in this matter than was loked for. De had affianced his fonne, which he had by the daughter of Peter, sometime king of Castile, unto bis son actions the king of Postingales daughter, now in the time ced to the king of his being there: but although he was earnefflie of Postingals requested of the faid king, he would not leave his daughter. sonne behind him, but brought him backe with him againe into England (togither with his mother) doubting the flipperie faith of those people.

In the Lent leason of this firt yeare of king Klo tharbs reigne, an other parlement was called at London, in the which there was hard hold about the buls sent to the bishop of Porwich from pope Are bane concerning his fournie that he Goulo take in hand against the Clementines (as we may call them, for that they held with pope Clement) whome the Clementines. Arbaniffs (that is, fuch as held with pope Arbane) twie for ichilmatikes. Dinerse there were, that thought it not good that fuch frammes of monie shuld be levied of the kings subjects, and the same togither with an armie of men to be committed buto the guiding of a prelat bulkilfull in warlike affaires. Other there were that inould needs have him to go, that the mimics of the church (as they toke them) might be subdued.

And although the more part of the lords of the toper house, and likewise the knights and burgeiles of the lower house were earnealie bent against this fournie; yet at length those that were of the contrarie mind, prenatled, foit was decreed, that it should forward, and that the faid bithop of Porwich thoula have the fiftenth granted to the king in the last par-S. Liy. lement,

Poztingale.

The earle of

Urbanifig.

thopitue,

m jenffolke

The croffed

fouldters.

lement, to paie the wages of fuch men of warre as thould go over with him : for foldiers without monie palled not much of pardons, no not in those dates, ercept at the verie point of death, if they were not alfured how to be answered of their wages, og of some other confideration wherby they might gaine. The tenth that was granted afore by the bilhops at Dr ford, was now in this same parlement appointed to remaine to the king for the keeping of the leas, whi lest the bishop should be forth of the realme in follow 10 ing those wars.

Thefe things being thus appointed, the billop fent forth his letters firmed with his seale into everie province and countrie of this land, giving to all parfons, vicars, and curats, through this realme, power and authoritie to heare the confessions of their paris thioners, and to grant buto those that would bestow any parcell of their gods, which God had lent them towards the advancing of the fournie to be made by the croffed fouldiers against pope Arbans enimies, 20 the absolution and remission of all their sinnes by the popes authoritie, according to the forme of the bull before mentioned. The people budgerstanding of so great and gratious a benefit (as they toke it) thus of fered to the English nation, at home in their owne houses, were desirous to be partakers thereof, and those that were warlike men, prepared themselves to go forth in that fournic with all speed possible. The relidue that were not fit to be warriogs, according to that they were exhalted by their confessors, be 30 flowed liberallie of their gods to the furtherance of those that went: and so, sew there were within the thole kingbome, but that either they went, or gaue fomewhat to the advancing fouth of the billion of Dorwich his boiage.

This bithop chole diverte to be affociat with him.

as capteins that were expert in warlike enterprifes.

The first and principall was sir Hugh Caluerlie an

The capteing the bilhon of Dozwich a= gainft the ans tipape.

Froiffard.

old man of warre, and one that in all places had boine himselse both valiantlie and politikelie; nert 40 unto him was fir William Farington, who foutlie spake in the bishops cause, when the matter came in question in the parlement house, touching his going ouer with this croifie. Welides thefe, there went diuerle noble men and knights of high renowine, as the lood Benrie Beaumount, fir William Elmham, and fir Thomas Trivet, fir John Ferrers, fir Bugh Spenfer the bilhops nethue by his brother, fir Datthew Redman capteine of Berwike, fir Picholas Tarenson o: Traidon, fir William Farington, and 50 manie other of the Englith nation : & of Galcogne there went le fire de Chasteauneuf, and his brother fir John de Chaffrauneuf , Kaimund de Parfen, Suillanet de Paur, Gariot Aighier, John de Cachi tan, and diverte other. Sir John Beauchampe was amointed marthall of the field, but bicaufe he was at that present in the marches of the realme towards Scotland, he was not readie to passe over when the bishop did. The dake of Lancaster liked not well of the bishops fournie, for that he faw how his votage 60 that he meant to make into Spaine was hereby for the time disappointed, and is could have beine better contented (as appeareth by writers) to have had the monie imploied bpon the warres against the king of Caffile that was a Clementine, than to haue it bestowed upon this votage, which the bishop was to take in hand against the French king, and other in these nærer parts. Herebpon there were not manie of the novilitie that offered to go with the billion.

But to face somewhat of other things that were concluded in this last parlement, we find, that the fishmongers, which through meanes of the late lord maio: John of Porthampton and his complices twere put from their ancient customes and liberties.

which they intoled aforetime within the citie, were now restored to the same againe, saving that they might not kepe courts among themselues, as in times past they bled, but that after the maner of or ther crafts and companies, all transgressions, offenles, and breaches of lawes and cultomes by them committed. Honlo be heard, tried, and reformed in the majors court. All this winter the matter touch ing the gathering of monie towards the croific, was earnesslie applied, so that there was levied what of the difine, and by the douotion of the people for obter ning of the pardon, so much as drew to the summe of five and twentie thouland franks.

When the bishop therefore had let things in god forwardnesse for his fournie, he drew towards the fea five, and was so desirous to passe ouer, and to in Bounds uade his adverfaries, that although the king fent to teh form him an expecte commandement by letters to re, with his is turne to the court, that he might conferre with him mic. before he toke the leas; yet excusing himselfe, that the time would not then permit him to fate longer, he passed over to Calis, where he landed the 23 of A prill, in this firt years of king Richards reigne. The armie to attend him in this tournie, rofe to the num Polydon ber of two thousand horstemen, and fifteene thousand formen (as some write) though other speake of a far Froisfard lesser number. But it sould seeme that they went 115 other not over all at one time, but by parts, as some before the bilhop, some with him, and some after him.

pow when he and the capteins before named, were come ouer to Calis, they toke counsell togither into what place they thould make their first inuation; and bicause their commission was to make warre onelic against those that held with pope Clement, the more part were of this mind, that it should be most erpedient for them to enter into France, and to make warre against the Frenchmen, whom all men knew to be chiefe mainteiners of the faid Clement. But the bilhop of Porwich was of this opinion, that they could not do better than to inuade the countrie of Flanders, bicause that a little before, earle Lewes having intelligence that king Richard had made a confederacie with them of Baunt, had on the other part expelled all Englishmen out of his dominions and countries, to that the merchants which had their gods at Bruges, and other places in Flanders, lufeined great loffes. Howbett there were that replied The billion against the bishops purpose herein, as sir Hugh Cal Rowin uerlie and others; pet at length they pelded thereto, flandris and so by his commandement they went streight to Grauelin,the 21 day of Paie, and immediatlie wan it by affault. Wher boon Bruckburge was peeloed Ia. Mein buto them, the lines and goods of them within faucd. Then went they to Dunkirke, & without any great Dunbirke refiffance entred the tolune, and wan there erceding won a letter much by the spoile, for it was full of riches, which the highman Englithmen pilfered at their pleasure. The earle of Flanders lieng at Lifle was advertised how the The cant Englishmen were thus entered his countrie, there flavers in bpon be fent ambassadors buto the English host, to beth to the binderstand they they made him warre that was a with tober nabt Arbaniff.

The bishop of Posivich for answer, declared to his inustra them that were fent, that he toke the countrie to ap perteine to the French king, as he that had of late conquered it, whom all the whole would knew to be a Clementine, or at the least he was assured that the countrie thereabouts was of the inheritance of the ladie of Bar, which like wife was a Clementine : and therefore, ercept the people of that countrie would come and foine with him to go against fuch as were knowne to be enimies to pope Arbane, he would fuerlie fæke to deftrois them. And whereas the earls ambaffators required fafe conduct to go into Eng-

Che ftatute against filb: mongers re: pealed, they are restored to their liber= ties.

el Borwich

Lind by Talis, to uncerstand the kings pleasure in this mater, the bithop would grant them none at all; wherefore they went backe agains to the carle their maister with that answer.

The Englishmen after the taking and spoiling of Dunkirke, returned to Grauelin and Bauckburge, with places they fortified , and then leaving garrie fons in them, they went to Paroike, and toke it, for it was not closed. In the meane time, the countries men of well flanders role in armour, and came 1 to Dunkirke , meaning to refit the Englithmen: thereof when the bishop was certified, with all speed he marched thither, and comming to the place where the Flemings, to the number of moze than twelve thousand were ranged without the towne, he fent diamissient an herald binto them to know the truth, of thether tifficulty pope they held; but the rune people, not understand. ing that aperteined to the law of armes, ran boon the herald at his approching to them, and flue him before he could begin to tell his tale.

The Englithmen herewith inflamed, determined either to revenge the death of their herald, or to die for it, and therewith ordered their battels readie to Thom Walf. fight, and being not about fine thouland fighting men in all, the bishop placed himselfe amongst the horses Thronder of men, and fet the fwimen in a battell marshalled hand, and the the towner in a vatient marthalled modewise, broad behind and tharpe before, having butil against with them a banner wherein the crosse was beaten. the flemings The archers were ranged on either fide: the fand dard of the church went before, the field gules, and two keies filuer, fignifieng that they were fouldioss of pope Arbanc. Pozeouer, the bishop has his penon there filter and asure quarterlie, a freat gold on the mure, a bend gules on the filter: and bicaufe he was pungelt of the Spenfers, he bare a border gules for a difference. At the approching of the battels togither the trumpets blew by, and the archers began to thot against the battell of the Flemings, the which valiantlie defended themselnes, & fought egerlie a long time, but at length they were to galled with arrowes 40 with the archers that at them a flanke, that they were not able to indure, but were compelled to give backe.

They were divided into two battels, a vaward, and a rereward. Then the vaward began to theinke, the rereward also brake order, and fled, but the Engengliffmen, liftmen pursued them so fast, that they could not ele cape, but were ouertaken and flaine in great nums bers. Some faie, there died of them in the battell and thase five thousand, some fir thousand; and others wite, that there were nine thouland of them Caine: and Thomas Walfingham affirmeth twelve thou land. Panic of them fled into the towns of Dunhirhe for fuccour, but the Englishmen pursued them loegerlie, that they entered the towne with them, and fine them downe in the freets. The Klemings in diverse places gathered themselnes togither as gaine as they fled, and the wed countenance of des fense, but fill they were driven out of order, and brought to confusion. The præsis and religious men 60 thistons men that were with the bithop fought most egerlie, some bridge lobers one of them flateng firtiene of the enimies.

There died of Englishmen at this battell about foure hundred . The Flemings had no horffemen as mongst them, noz anie number of gentlemen, foz they flush in such decad of English bowes, that they durff not come to anie battell with them, but keeping themselues out of danger, set the commons of the countrie in hand to trie what they against the Eng. lichmen were able to do without them. This batte!! was fought boon a mondate being the fiffeenth of Baie. The countrie was put in a twonderfull feare by this our throw, so that the tolunes and fortresses were ingreat doubt, and some poloed themselves to

the Englithmen, as Berghen and others; fome were wone by force, as the castell of Drinchan, and the towne of S. Menant. To be thoat, the Englithmen became maifters of all the countrie alongit the fea Che Englishfide, euen from Grauelin to Sluis, and got luch rie me fubbuc bis thes by pillage and spotle, as they could not with for uerse towns greater. They prevailed to much, that they wan in in flanders, maner all the close towns within the bailiffeweites and spoile the countrie. of Castell, of Popering, Dellines, and Furneis, with the towness of Newport, Blankberke, and die uerle other.

Also entring into the woods Peple and Kutholt, they found a great bottle of thepe and beaffs, and take a great fort of priloners of the countrie people, which were fled into those wood for feare of the enimies: but the Englishmen, plateng the part of god bloudhounds, found them out, fent all their botics and preie buto Brauelin and Bruckburge. On the eight date of June they came before the towne of B' Chetowne of pres, and laid liege thereto, thereat they continued ypres beliged, the space of nine weekes. Thither came to their aid twentie thousand Gauntiners under the leading of Francis Akreman, Peter Wood, and Peter Winter: so that they within Przes were Arcialie besse. ged, but there were within it in garrifon diverfe har The maner of liant knights capteins, which defended the towne fortifieng right manfullie: it was fensed with a mightie ram: townes in pire, and a thicke hedge, trimlie plathed and wond old time. with thomes, as the manner of fortifieng townes was in ancient time amongst them in that countrie (as Strabo witnesseth.)

During the time that the liege laie before Ppres, the Englishmen swarmed abroad in the countrie, for when it was once knowne what good successe the first companie that went over had found, there came Bope of gaing dailie forth of England great numbers to be parta, incorrageth kers of the gaine . Sir John Philpot that fauoured the foldier. the bilhops iournie, provided them of bellels for their passage, till the bishop bnoerstanding that the moze part of those that came thus over were bnarmed, and brought nothing with them from home, but onelie swords, bowes and arrowes, did write buto the said fir John Philpot, that he thould fuffer none to passe the feas, but fuch as were men able and likelie to do feruice: where a great number of those that were come to him, were fit for nothing but to confume bittels, much like the popily chanelings and the Ro. mith ralcalitie, of whome the like is spoken thus:

Nos numerus sumus & fruges consumere nati. The multitude of Englithmen and Gauntiners at this slege was great, so that diverse thirmithes thanced betwirt them, and such as were amointed by the earle to lie in garrisons about in the countrie as gainft them: but fill the bidozie abode on the Eng. lith live. Also there was an English prest, one fir Ia Meis. John Bozing that went to Baunt with fine hundzed English archers, by whose aid Arnold Hans one of the capteins of Gaunt ouercame his enimies in bat. tell, which were late in a castell nære to the haven of Alloft, and stomed that no bittels might fasclie come out of Holland or Zeland to be conneied to Baunt. The earle of Flanders was not well contented in his mind, that the Englishmen were thus entred in. Anno Reg. % to his countrie, and therefore earnestie laboured to the duke of Burgognie (that had married his daughter, and thould be heire of all his dominions and feigniozies after his deceaffe) to find fome remedie in the matter.

The duke, whome the matter touched to neere, did to much with his nephuc the French king, that efflones he raised his whole puissance, and came downe into Flanders, so that the Englishmen perceiving themfelues not of power to incounter with this buge and mightie armie, were confiremed after a great al

Ehr fle:

Le Meir

The liege at ypica bioken bp.

Gauntinerg.

Thom.Walf.

couragious # Warlike bi= thop.

fault, which they gave the eight of August, to raise their fiege from Ppacs the mondaic after, being S. Laurence baic, and to withdraw into Bruckburge, Berghen, Dirinew, Dewport, Callell, Dunkirke, Cranelin, and other places which they had won. But at Pewport the townslmen fet up the earles banner, and affailing those that were come into the towns. Aue dinerfe of them. The Englishmen being fore offenced therewith, came running thither with certeine Cauntiners, and made great flaughter of them that had so murthered their fellowes. The towne was facked, and all the gods aswell thurth tewels as other were fent awaie, partlie by fea into England, and partite by waggons buto Berge. Af ter this, they let fire in more than thirtie places of the towne fo that there remained nothing buburnt. The Englishmen & Sauntiners that were withdrawne into Berge, got togither all the luaggons in the countrie about, placing the fame bpon the diches and rampiers, to fortific the fame against their entinies. 20

Some write, that after the breaking of the fiege at Ppics, the bithop of Portwich would gladite have perfuaded the loads and knights that were there with him, to have entred into Picardie, and there to have offered the french king battell, before his whole puillance had beene allembled : but fir Thomas Trinet and fir William Elmham with other, would in no wife confent therebuto, fo that the billyop taking with him fir Dugh Caluerlie, that did never for fake him, bad the other farewell; and first making a road 30 into Picardie, he after withdrew into Granelin, miles the other went to Buckburge. But by Frois fard, and other writers it appeareth, that fir Dugh was certeinlic at Berge, with other that were retired thither, in purpose to desend it against the French king, who ftill followed them, and recovered dinerte places out of their hands by force, as Mont Caffell, the castell of Trincham, and other. Also at his come ming to Berghen, the faid fir Bugh Caluerlie, and other that were within it, perceiving that they were 4 not able to defend it against such a puissance as the French king hav there with him, being greater than ener fir Dugh Caluerlie that ancient capteine wold have thought that France had beine able to have fet forth, departed, and left the towne to be spoiled of the Bittons, and other French fouldiers, which executed there all kinds of crueltie. The moze part of the Em glithmen went to Bruckburge, but fir Bugh Cal uerlie went to Granelin, and fo to Calis, as one fore displeased in his mind, for that his counsell could not so be regarded in all this voiage, which if it had beine followed, would have brought it to a better iffue than now it was, as was lumoled.

The French king with his hage armie @nglifhmen out of flan=

2Bruckburge French.

The butte of 2Britaine a

The French king following the tract of good for tune, that guided his sterne, marched forth to Bruck burge, so that the valuard of his armie came before that towne on Polic roo date in September, onder the leading of the earle of Flunders, the duke of Britaine, the lord Oliver de Clicton high constable of France, and the lood Claleran earle of S. Paule, 60 the which demeaned themselves in such sort, that als though the Englishmen within valiantlie defended the Frenchmens affault; yet the third date after the Frenchmens comming thither, the Englidhmen by composition that they might depart with bag and bagage, poloco up the towne, which on the ninetenth of September being faturbaie, as that peare came about, was abandoned to the French fouldiers, to rifle and spoile at their pleasure, in the which feat the Bittons bare the bell awate, owing more milchafe buto the pose inhabitants, than with tong can be recited. The duke of Butaine holpe greatite to make the composition, that the Englishmen might Englidmen. depart in fafetie: for the which doing he was in great

hatred and obloquie of the fouldiers, the affirmed that he was not onelica friend to the Englishmen, but an enimie to his countrie, and a traitour to the common-wealth.

The Englishmen comming to Granelin, fet it on fire, and departed freight to Calis, leaving the countrie of Flanders to the Frenchmen, and fo returned into England, where they were not greatlic commended for their feruice, but were put fo farre in blame, that fir Thomas Triuet, & fir William Clm ham were committed to pailon within the tower of London, as men inspected of entil dealing in the deliuerie of Buckburge and Granelin to the French Granding mens hands: for immediatlie after that they had left tificobribe mens hands:for immediatue auer war wer yao en frechen Grauelin, the Frenchmen came thither, and fortified for account it for a countergarison to Calis. There be that ganionto write how the French king offered to give the bi. Cala. Hop of Porwich fifteens thousand marks to race the Thommes. towne of Granelin, and so to leave it buto him, the bithop having libertie with all his people and gods to depart in fafetie. The biffop required to hauelle bertie for certeine daies, to make herebuto a full and deliberate answer; which was granted, and in the meane time he fent into England to aductife the king in what flate he flod, and how the French king late before him with a mightie armie: and therefore if he meant ever to trie battell with the Frenchmen, now was the time.

In the same summer, the king with the quane Cheking went abroad in progresse, disting in their waie the quantum rich abbeis of the realme, as Burie, Abetford, Por Program. with, tother; going about a great part of the realme. And when these newes came to him from the bishop of Porwich, he was at Dauentrie in Porthampton thire, and being the same time at super, he put the tar ble from him, and rifing with all half, got him to hose backe, and rode in post that night, changing booste diverletimes, with fuch speed that he came to S. Ale bons about midnight, and making no fface there lone ger than he had bosowed the abbats gelding, halled fwith till he came to Westminster: so that it appear red he would never have refted till he had paffed the fea, and given battell to the Frenchmen . But after his comming to Wellminster, wearied with that hav Aie fournie, he got him to bed, and liked so well of eafe, that he thought good to fend a lieutenant in his Agreethe fead to passe the seas, to deliver the bishop from dan somewin ger of his entinies.

Herebpon was the duke of Lancacter fent for, that he might with such power as was readie to palle the feas, go over with the fame, and give battell to the French king: but he protraced time, till the respit granted to the billiop to make answer was expired, and to the billyop when he fair no fuccour come footh of England, raced the towne as the coucnant was: but monie he would not or did not receive, bicaule he thought in so doing he thould offend the councell. At his comming backe into England, he found the buke of Lancaster at the sea side with a great power The bar of men readie to have come over : although some flought that has been found with the beautiful the sound with the soun thought that he deferred time of purpole, for that he England milliked of the bithops whole enterprise; and now bis of flanding cause it had thus quailed, he blamed the bishop for his cuill gouernement therein: but fir Bugh Caluerlie he refeined with him a time, doing him all honour, by reason of the old approved valiancie, that had beine cuer found in him. And this was the end of the bishop of Poswich his tournie.

The Scots in the meane while fate not Will, but made roades into England, toke and burnt the car warke fell of Clarke. Poseoner, whilest the siege laie ber benriter fore Popes, the Frenchmen armed certeine vellels, gross and fent them to the fea, namelie five balengers, as well to intercept such as should passe betweene Eng.

enghilhmen.

3 parlement a: London.

The tempo

land and Flmders, as also to fop such as were appointed to go ouer into Galcoine, that were foldiers also of the croise, amointed thither under the leas bing of the load Battrigale de la Beet, and certeine others. Then they of Postelmouth understood that these fine thips were abroad, they made fouth to the fea, and morting with their adverfartes, fought with them a fore a cruell battell, and in the end flue all the enimics, nine ercepted, and toke all their bestels. An Smith hips other flet of Englishmen twie eight French flips, 1 risin brite which had about 1500 tuns of god wines, that comforted the Englichmen greatlie.

About the feath of All faints was a parlement holden at London, in which was granted to the king one moitie of a fifteenth by the laitie, and thoutlie at ter a moitie of a tenth by the cleargie. Dozeouer, the king toke into his hands the temporalties that belonged to the bilhop of Postwich , bicause he obeied not the kings commandement when he was fent for tango hands at the time when he toke the leas to palle into Flans 20 for the bulbops deers. The knights also that had not the wed such obetilbedience. dience to the bishop as was requisit in that fornie, were committed to pailon; but thoatlie after they were fet at libertie bpon fuerties that undertoke for them. It was also decréed in this parlement. that the crie of Buckingham the kings oncle fould go to the bodders against Scotland, with a thousand lances, and two thouland arthers, to repress the prefumptuous attempts of the Scots, who advertised thereof, fent ambassadors to treat of peace; but they 30 were dispatched home againe, without obteining that which they came to fue for.

At the motion and instance of the duke of 1526 taine, immediatlie bpon the returne of the English armie out of Flanders, there was a meeting of certeine commissioners in the marches of Calis, at a place called Lelleghen, for the treatie of a peace to be concluded betwirt the two realmes of England and France. There appeared for king Kichard, the duke of Lancafter, and his brother the erle of Buckingham, 40 fir John Holland brother to the king, fir Ahomas Percie, and a bishop. For the French king, thither came the dukes of Berrie and Burgognia, the bithop of Laon, and the chancellog of France. There were also the duke of Britaine, and the earle of Flanders. Also there came a bithop with other commissioners from the king of Spaine: for the Frenchmen would do nothing, except the king of Spaine might be also compiled in the treatie and conclusion. They were Imertaken the weekes in commoning of an agreement : but 59 then nothing elfe could be brought to paste, they con-England and cluded a truce to indure till the feath of S. Pichaell, which thould be in the years 1384.

The earle of Planders was ludged most in blame, for that no peace could be accorded, bicause he would not that the Sauntiners thould be compated therin, but the Englishmen would not agree either to truce apeace, ercept regard might be had of the Bauntt ners, as their frænds and altes. The kings of Spaine and Scotland were compatted in this truce as confe 69 derats to the Frenchmen, which thould have lignified the fame into Sootland, but did not, till great harme followed through negligence vied in that matter, as after yee thall perceine. The same years in the night of the feast of the Purification of our ladie, great lightenings and thunders chanced, which put manie in no finall feare, so buge and biocous was that tempelf, Shortlie affer, there role no finall abo in the citie of London about the election of their maj And contain the following as favoured the late motor John of the contain the following and an artistic and the contains and contains an facin of the Porthampton, other wife called John de Combers ton, food against fir Picholas Brambe knight chat was thosen to succeed the sato John de Posthamp ton, informuch that a thomaker this was one of the

fame John de Porthamptons partakers, prefumed through a number of voices that were readie to fanour him, to take upon him as maio: but through Sir Robert the counsell of fir Kobert knolles knight, he was suddenlie apprehended, drawne, and beheaded, as a rebell and troubler of the kings peace.

In the Lent feason, the duke of Lancatter with his bother the earle of Buckingham went towards Lancatter me the borders, having with him a mightic power of undeth scoro knights, equiers, and archers, and after he had re- land with an mained a certeine time boon the bosocrs, about @a, armie. fer he entered Scotland, and comming within the miles of Coenburgh, he flated there the dates, in Coenburgh which meane time the Scots conveted all their gods left defolace, out of the towne over the water of firth : so that when the armie came thither, they found nothing but bare walles, which graved the foldiers not a little. The Scots would not come forth to give anie bat. tell to the Englishmen, but got them into boos and mounteines, or else patted ouer the riner of firth, luffering the Englishmen to fight with the behes ment cold wether that then fore annoted those parts, in so much that on Caster date at night, through fnow that fell, and such extreame colo and boisterous formes as fore affliced the armie, being incamped within the compatie of a marth ground for their more suertier there died aboue fine bundred horses. to let passe the loss of men that perished at the same fime, of thom we make no mention. To conclude, men in the affer the duke and his brother the earle had remais English hoft, ned a time thus in Scotland, and burned certeine by reason of townes, they returned into England.

About the fame time, to wit, in the quindene of aparlement, Caffer , a parlement of the nobles was holden at at Salifburie. Salisburie, during the which an Irish frier of the or der of the Carmelits, being a bacheler in dialnitie, An Irishfrier erhibited to the king a bill against the duke of Lan, appeacheth the caffer, charging him with heinous treasons: as that the oftreason. he meant upon a sudden to destroic the king, and to blurpe the crowne, thewing the time, the place, and circumstances of the whole contriued matter. The king being young both in yeares and discretion. then he had heard the friers information, called two of his chapleins buto him, one fir picholas Slake, and an other, and alked their adulle what they thought god to be done in luch a weightte cause. Powas they were buffe in talke about the same, the ouks of Lancaller came into the kings chamber after his wonted manner, not briderfranding ante thing of the matter wher of they were in talke. The king with a sterne countenance beheld the duke , not dwing him the honor that he was accustomed. The oute suspecting that the king had somewhat in his head fulpeating that the unity you controlled the theants of the second not that couched his person, withdress. In the theants of the control with the king fraring hamilie the dukes power, or elle wort god will they have towards him, perfusoed the king that in anie wife he thould call hint, to fee ano hears that was laid to his tharge.

The duke, after he had reso the bill of his artulatte on, made fuch antwer, and to ercuted himfelfe in dei tlaring his innocencie, that the hing gaus overit to his words, and received his ercufe. Herewith the buke belought the king, that the frier might be kept in fate gard, till the time come that he might purge himselfe of that he had charged him with; and him the lord John Holland the kings halfe brother might have the cultodie of him, till the day appointed that the duke thould come to his full triall. The night before which day, the fair loss Holland, and fir Benrie Greene knight came to this frier, and putting a cood a miscrable & about his netke, tied the other end about his printe cruell tozture, members, after hanging him op from the ground. laid a forte spon his bellie, with the weight whereof,

Great death of horffen ann

B. 35 A onn A - ชิตริกั unto Arri a to thant of a .53556

erickeringer Filmmoorek un ens nolligg mercan and diright.

R combat.

Tholyallin.

3 robe into

Drotland.

afacth ano= ther.

Anno Reg. 8.

The bulle of

Läcefter fent

to treat of a

meace.

filcated.

3.11

and prife of his bodic withall, he was frrangled and tomented, fo as his verie backe bone burff in funper therewith, believes the ffraining of his printe members: thus with their kind of formentings he enordhis weethed life. On the mosow after, they caused his dead corps to be drawne about the towne, to the end it might appeare he had luffered worthlie for his great fallhoo ttreason. Which extreame punithment and exquitite kind of execution, had it not bane meritorioullie inflicted bpon fo impudent an offendoz, had deferued perpetuall record of bnaccu Comed crueltie, with this vehement exclamation,

Ofera barbaries au non nota priori,

Sed nec apud fauos inuenienda Scythas.

But now to the parlement. At length, when the 18. had obteined of the laitie a grant of an halfe fiffeinth the fame parlement was diffolued. In the fummer following the borderers of England and Scotland made rodes ech into others countries, to the great that the Englithmen made, Choullie after Caffer (as Froiffard faith) the earles of Porthumberland and Nottingham, railing an armie of 2000 speares, and fir thouland arthers, entered Scotland by Rockel burgh, burnt the countrie euen to Conburgh, and so returned without damage. In the meane time came medengers from the French king, to advertise the Scots of the conclusion of the truce. But the Scots pronoked with this last invasion made by the Englishmen into their countrie, would not heare of 3 any truce, till they had in part renenged their difple, One mifchief fure bpon the Englishmen: and fo with certeine men of armes of France, that latelie before were come thither, not pet understanding of any truce, they roocd into Posthumberland, doing what milchiefe they might: fo that for the fummer featon of this yeare, either part fought to indamage other (as Wallingham faith) though Froiflard waiteth, that through the earnest trauell of the messengers that came to intimate the abilinence of war taken, the parties now 4 that their fromachs were well cased with the interchange of indamaging either others confins, agreed to be quiet, and so the truce was proclamed in both realmed, and accordinglic observed,

About the beginning of August in the eighth piere of this kings reigne, the duke of Lancacter went o wragaine into France, to treat of peace; but affer be host emained there a long time, a fpent no fmall Note of treasure, he returned with a truce, to indure quelie till the first date of Waie then next insuing. 5 While the duke of Lancaffer was forth of the relme, John de Moz- John de Mozthampton, that had bozne fuch rule thampton lare in the citie of London, while if he was major and al don codemned to after (as partite ye have heard) was accused by a to perpetuall chaplains (that he bad in his house) of seditious thurs, which bewent shout, to that being arreigned thereof, beimas in the endeandeusued to perpetuall prifon, ond the fame not to be within the space of one hundied miles at the least of the citie of London. All his grow were conflicated, and to the was fent to the ca- 60 fiell of Amtagill in Comeinall, and the Kings, offe cers feierd byon his goods a cattels . About the feats of faint Partine, a parlement was called at Loni boir, in which, monie transcemended of the cleargie and frampopaltic, towards the maintenance of the

During this parlement allo, a combat was fought within life betwirt an English elquier, named John Walth, and an elquier of Bauarre that accused the faid Walth of treason, though not fullite, but mos ned through displeasure, conceined of an inturie done to him by the same Edalth, whilest he mas one dep-captoine or vicedeputic (as we may call him)of Chierburgh in abuling the Pagarrois wife, Therei

byon then the Panarrois was banquilled and cons The appe byon then the granact our days companies and considerable fested the truth, he was adjusted by the king to be last king days based on the place of execution and hanged, not withframbing that the quarte and diverse other made to the considerable with the considerab fute for him. Henrie Knighton maketh report Abrahan hereof in forneld; at a differing maner: but the iffue minering of his tale falleth out to be like to the other. On a final to the control to the falleth out to be like to the other. wednesdate (saith he) at S. Andrews tide, John Wal Luchte life of Grimseie fought in lifts with Partilet of abbeit, Pauarre efquier, at Wellminffer, in prefence of la. Richard of John the good duke of Lancaffer: in fo much that the faid John Wallife fine his adner farie, therbuon at the kings commoment being made knight, he was inriched with manie gifts, as well of the kings and the dukes bellowing, as also of other great men and pæres of the realme. As for Martilet, after he was flaine, he was prefentlie drawne, han gcd,and headed.

Furthermore before the faid parlement was bil disquieting of both the realmes. Among other rodes 20 solued, newescame footh of the north parts, that the Scots had wone the callell of Berwike: for which Bermike the the earle of Porthumberland, that was capteine achimond thereof, was put in high blame, for that he had not the Books. committed the keeping thereof to more circumfped persons. The duke of Lancaster, who bare no god will to the fair carle, was well spaid that he had fo god matter to charge his adversarie withall, so that through his meanes the earle of Porthumberland was fore accused, and had much ado to escape the danger of being reputed a traitoz. Therebpon great occasion of malice and displeasure grew between those two noble personages, as after it well appeared. But howfoever the matter was handled, the earle was licenced by the king to go into his countrie, and lake to recover possession of the castell thus latelie lest. Wherespon railing an armie, & belieging the Scots Berwike in that were within the castell, he so constreined them, by the conta that for the fumme of 2000 marks they furrended Hotham the fortrelle into his hands, their lives and gods fas berland, ned: and fo the earle of posthumberland recourred the castell out of the Scotishmens hands, being

taught to commit it to more warie keepers than the

other before. . The king being incensed against the duke of Lancaffer, meant that he should have beene arrested and arreigned of certeine points of treason before fir Kobert Trimilian thefe inflice (as Thomas Walfingham faith) and peraduenture there might be some fuch report, that such was the kings meaning: but pet how this may fland, confidering he was to be tri ed by his pares, in case that any the like matter had beene pretended, I fe not. But how focuer it was, Thebabl he being warned thereof by forme of the councell, got Landalorgh him to his castell of Pointret, which he fortified, and his castell of Pointret, which he fortified, and his castell banded himfelfe fo with his freends, that it appeared Domfirt, all he would defend his cause with force of armes, ra something ther than to come to his triall by order of law store fuch a ludge ! and by reason hereof, it was greatlie doubted, least forme civill warre would have broken footh. But through the earnest labour of the kings The puncti mother, that (not took) framoing bir indisposition of bo of walts vie to travell, by reason of hierostpolencie) riding to hethan et and no bet with the mane in agreement betwirt the king his forms and the hing his forms and the the king his forme, and the onker to his great comfort king and the and contentation of mino, and no lette fuertie of qui dake el Lap etnelle to the thelerraime. ' (15) and

About the fame time the French king has a great fleet of thips in Klanders, to that it was doubted leaff he meant fonce mualion into Ongland. There bpon there was fent to the lea the leed of S. Johns, and fir Thomas Petrie with a firing name, but they bid no goo, luffering theiffrench aet otgerfe times to palle by them; and not once offering to let boot them. But the fhipa of Portelinoung Derfemouth,

3 combat.

\$ 3145.34 .2011:01

beffirred

College of bestired themselves better: for entering into the rimouth uer of Saine, they drowned foure of their enimies enter the content of the fairest that the the children one of the fairest that was to be found es ther in France of England . In these besiels the Englishmen had a rich piete of wines, and other merchandises. The king bpon some occasion twhe great displeasure against William Courtnic arcipbilhop of Canturburie, to Coming against him, as few durif speake anie thing in his excuse. The loso chancello: Dichaell de la Pole fæming to fauour his cause, was likelie to have run in high displeasure. Sir Thomas Triuet, and fir John Deuereur intreating for him, were fore rebuked at his hands. Det at length, after that the archbilhop was withdrawne. and had kept him close for a time, he was thorough incolation of some freends reconciled to the kings fanour. About the same time the French king sent into

Scotland the admerall of France, with a thouland 20 En french men of armes, bnights, and elquiers, belides croffes tograted bowes and other to loine with the Scots, and to consequent make warres in England. The Scots incouraged with this new aid, fent to them out of France, leuied apower, s lo togither with the Frenchmen , entered into the Englith confines, and began to rob & spoile, and further twhe certeine castels and houses of de-

Fbc &cots frontiers of fense. The king of England advertised hereof, affems bled an huge power of men of warre, and first ient

Elek. gorth before him the duke of Lancaster with part of the 30 buban armic armic, and afterward followed himselfe, with all aguilithe convenient speed that might be. At his comming in-

Clarisateles neo, by reason of variance that fell betwirt certeine persons of the retinue of fir John Holland brother and other of the retinue of the load Richard Stafford Bubara forme to the earle of Stafford.

The cause of their falling out was about a knight of Boheme, called fir Wiles, that was come to fee the quanc. This knight kept companie most an end with the lood Richard Stafford : and chancing to be at words with two of fir John Hollands scruants, there came two archers perfeining to the loso Stafford, which blamed them, that were so about to misuse the Aranger in woods, as they twke it: the Artife here, 50 Chiloso the by grew to that point in the end, that one of the are thers that at one of fir John Hollands fernants, and duehim . This mithap being reported to fir John Holland, let him in luch a furie (by reason of the love which he had to his forwant) that immediatlie he ruthed forth of his lodging, to revenge his death, and through millior tune meeting with the lord Stafford, Auchim, and doubting in what fort his ded might be taken, fled Greight buto Benerlie, and there twhe ture right heavilie, as reason was : yet bicause he would not trouble the host, not off appoint the fournie which they had in hand, upon the kings promise that he would do breight inflice in the matter, as should be thought meet and convenient, he bare his greefe fo

to the parts about Poske, he was informed that the

Scots and Frenchmen were withdrawne byon the

duke of Lancasters apport towards them, but the

hing thought to keepe on his tournie. Whilest he

was lodged in those parts, a great mischance hame,

praise for his wisedome therein the wed. The king advancing forwards with his armie, cance to the borders, and entring into Scotland, pale fed thorough Hers and Louthian, walting and spote ling all the towner, houses and villages in his waie. The abbeies of Pelros, Driburgh, and Pewbottell were burnt, and those monks and other people that were found in the fame were flaine. At his comming

to Coemburgh, he found all the prople fled out of the Coenburgh towne, but the houses and buildings he consumed burat by king with fire, togither with the church of faint Oiles. At the bumble lute of his oncle the duke of Lancaster, Polie rod house was preserved from hurt, for that the same buke in time of the rebeliton of the commons here in England, was longed in that house, and found much gentlenette and fremothip in the ab. bat and convent; so that he could do no less than requite them with kindnelle, at whose hands he found kindnesse; for we are bound in conscience to tender them by whome we have bene benefited (unlesse we will be counted uncivill, according to the old adage)

Arbor honoretur cuius nos umbra tuetur.

Thus when the king had revenged the displeasure afore received at the Scots and Frenchmens hands. (and remained in Coenburgh fine baies) he returned without proffer of battell, or anie notable incounter. The admerall of France was carnefile in admerall perhand with the Scotish loads to persuade them to have suaderh the given battell to the Englith armie, till he and divers scots to other knights of France were brought to the top of fight with the a mounteine, from whence they might behold all the English holf. English armic, as the same passed binderneath them by a pallage that laie by the fot of that mounteine: for affer that they had viewed the pullance of the Englishmen, and (as nære as they could) numbered them, they had no luch eger minds to fight with them as before, for they esterned them to be six thousand men of armes, and theescore thousand archers, and other men of warre; where the Scots and French men were not past a thousand speares, and thirtie thousand of all other forts, and the most part of those but entil armed. Therefore they determined byon an other point, which was, to inuade England in an o. ther quarter, whilest the Englishmen burnt op their countrie, and so they set forward towards the west borders, and passing over the mounteins that divide Porthumberland from Scotland, they entered into Jointal persons of the carle of facult and halfe brother to the king, 40 Cumberland, doing much hart in the lands that be Cumberland longed to the lord Polibrate, to the earles of Po fore spotted by tingham, and Stafford, to the baron of Graiffeche, the Scots. and to the Pulgranes.

Lastlie, they came to Carleill , and boldlie asial, Carlett asial= fed the citie: but fir Leives Clifford, and fir Aromas ted by the Pulgrave, Davie Holgrave, and diverse other wo. thie capteins being within it, so defended the watter and gates, that their enimies got small advantage: and finallic hearing that the English armie was returning homewards, the Scots and Frenchmen decho backe into Scotland, doubting to be inclosed by the Englishmen, as they had bene in derd, if the duke of Lancaster and his brethren (uncles to the king might have beine beleued, who counfelled God counfell the king to purfue the entimies, and flop the passages through which they must needs passe in their comming backe. But the earle of Drenford being most in favour and credit with the king in those daies, as one that ruled all things at his pleasure, did adulle landuarie. The crie of Stafford toke this miladuen, 60 him to the contrarie, by putting him in belæfe (as was faid)that his bucles went about to being him in danger to be loft and furpifed of his enimies, where, beon he take the nert way home, and so bake by his iournie.

When the Scots and Frenchmen were returned Polydon into Scotland, the Scotiff king having conceined a full displeasure towards the French admerall, for that by his meanes the realine of Scotland had full cined luch damage in that scalon, caused him and his Frenchmen to be despoiled of the most part of their gods, and fent them to awaie out of his count a noble rea trie, that the Scots might receive some comfort by uenge. those warres. In this yeare was the battell of Algeberota in Postingale, where king John of Postin

Richard.

patientlic as he might, so that he wan himselse much ha.Bectius.

Chere were . English: m who with grand grads author trap= pcareth.

Che king of Dozangale fenbeth fir gallies to la. Richards aib.

ric of them of Calis against the French fat.

ton cation of Leicelte:

abbeie. The Califi= ans # others make a robe # Win great botics.

Fabian.

Creation of Duken and earles at the parlement.

Denrie of Molling: broke carle of Derbie afterwards king.

The law

gale discomfited a great hoff of Spaniards and Frenchmen by the helpe and policie of certeine Englithmen which he had there with him, bnder the leas Did great fers bing of two efquiers porberie and Hartell. Dere ince as by one were flaine diversearls a great loads of Spaniards, but fo; that our writers do not rightlie note the Spanith names, but write them corruptlie as arangers ble to do, we here omit them. The king of Portingale (after this bidozie obteined againft his enimics) fent fir gallies buto the king of England to aid 10 him against his adversaries, the which were well received and highlie made of by the Londoners and o ther, so that the Portingales had no cause to repent of their comming bither.

The French king this years belieged and wan the towne of Dam, after he had bene at great charges about it. Whilest his nanie returned from Scluis, where the same had laten at anchor along time, the thips by tempest wore feattered & wether-driven, fo that in the feast baie of the eraltation of the croffe, 20 two of their gallies, a great thip, a barge, and feauen valengers were cast on those about Calis, & the Cas lifians toke fine hundred frenchmen and Pormans that escaped to land. Another day 72 French ships (as they were comming from Scluis, to palle by Ca. lis, were met with by them of Calis, tho behaued themselves somanfullie, that they take 18 of those French thips, and a great barke, in thich thee score armed men were flaine before it could be taken. Within thee daies after this, the Califfans met 45 other French thips, and after fir houres fight obteined the victorie, taking thee of the most principall bellels, thereof one being a hulke of Caliland was hired by the Normans, to gard the relidue. Ele other two that were taken were of such mold, that they could not enter into the hauen at Calis, and therefore were fent to Sandwich, the one of them being a new thip, which the lood Clisson has bought at Abr. Fl. out of Scluis, pateng for hir 3000 franks. Henrie Knigh-Henrie Knight ton faith it was prifed or valued at 20000 florens, it 40 was so tall, big, and large a beliell; and therefore of great capacitie.

On faint Denise daie the foldiors of Calis and o. ther Englith fortrelles thereabouts , made a lecret iournic into France, and got a botic of foure thous fand thepe, and the hundred head of great cattell, which they drove towards their holes; and as the lord de Rambures governour of Bullongne would have recoursed the preis, he was unhorsed with the rencounter of an English speare, and being relieved by 50 his companie, and mounted againe, withorew himfelfe, not attempting to trie any further maffertes, and to the Englithmen fafelie paires forth with their botte of cattell, and aboue a hundier good pitoners which they had taken at this rode. In this greate as bout the feat of S. Wartine, the bing called his high court of parlement at Wellminster, in the which as mongst other things there concluded, he created two bukes, a marques, and fine carles. First Comund Langlic earle of Cambridge the kings whele was 60 created duke of Porke, Thomas of Telodfoke his other bucle carle of Buckingham was created duke of Cloceffer, Robert Were earle of Orford was made marques of Deuelin, Benrie of Bollingbroke fonne and heire to John of Saunt buke of Lancafer was created earle of Derbie: Coward Plans tagenet fonne and heire to the Duke of Pocke was made earle of Kutland, Dichaell loed de la Pole chancello: of England was created carle of Suffolke, i fir Ihomas Donbiaic earle of Potingham was made earle marthall.

Also by authoritie of this parlement, Roger loed Sportimer earle of Harch, sonne and heire of Ed tik of Warch mund Postimerrarie of Warch, and of the ladie Ab

lip eldest daughter and heire buto Lionell duke of pieces Clarence, third forme to king Colvard the third, was time; Clarence, third ionic to using Country the country that the crowne of this tank the classic of this close that the country the third close the country that the country the third close the country that the country the third close the country that the country tha realme, and thortie after to proclaimed. The with earle of March, anon after the end of the fame par, lement, failed into Freland to his loodhip of alifer, thereof he was owner by right of his faio mother: but whilest he remained there to pacifie the rebelli Thereis ons of the wild Trith, a great number of them togic by the same ther allembled, came opon him and flue him, togither Tith with the most part of his companie. This Roger earle of Parch had iffic Comund , Roger, Anne, Cheiffer earle of Hard had tute Comun, Auger, anne, Commen.
Ales, Cleano, thich Cleano; was made a nume, the fortes and Anne the al Ehe two sonnes vied without issue, and Anne the ele spart, delt of the daughters was married to Kichard earle of Cambridge, sonne unto Comund of Langlie before remembred: the which Richard had iffue by the faid Anne, a fon called Richard, that was after duke of Porke, and father to king Coward the fourth; also a daughter named Ifabell, afterwards married to the load Bourcher. This Richard earle of Cambridge was put to death by Dencie the fift, as after pe thall beare.

Poscover, in this yeare Benrie of Bollingbooke earle of Derbie married the daughter and heire of Humfrie Bohun carle of Hereford, in thole right he was after made duke of Hereford, and by hir he had iffue Penrie that after him was king of this reline, the ladie Blanch duches of Bar, and the ladie Philip o married to the king of Denmarke: also Thomas duke of Clarence, John duke of Bedford and Dumfrie duke of Bloceffer. The Bauntiners fill main feined warre against the earle of Flanders during his life, and after his deceaffe against Whilip duke of Burgogne, by luch aid and comfort as they had from time to time of the king of England, till finallie this yeare about the eightenth daic of December, a peace was concluded betwirt the faid duke and the towne of Saunt: and fir John Bourchier that had laine a long leason there, as capteine under the U. of England, and Peter de Bois one of the chefe capteins of the Sauntiners (before the concluding of this peace) were fafelic conduced to Calis by bertue of the duke of Burgogne his lafe conduct, and lothey came Froillet. over into England, and the king gave bnto Peter be Bois a pension of an hundred marks Gerling, pearelie to be paid to him out of the Caples of the wolles in London.

Mis yeare king Richard holding his Chillmalle The bing ! at Eltham, thither came to him Leo king of Armes Armenacia nia, whose countrie and realme being in banger to meth into be conquered of the Aurks, he was come into those and against an against well parts of chillendome for ald and fuccour at the the Cuit. bands of the chailtian painces here. The king honorablie received him, and after he had taken counfell touching his request, he gave him great sommes of monie and other rich gifts, with a tripend (as fome write) of a thousand pounds yearely to be paid to him during his life. After he had remained here two Thom Wil moneths space, he toke leave of the king and depart ted. The chiefest point of his errand was, to have procured a peace betwirt the two kings of England and France, but deffinie would not permit fo god a pur pole to take effect: for the hatred which either nation bare to other, would not lutter their lottie minds to yeld in any one point, further than fæmed god in their owne opinions.

In this ninth years of king Richard (though by Thom. Thom other waiters it thould ferme to be rather in the yeare Froffit following) the duke of Lancaffer with a great pow, la Mes er of men of warre went into Spaine, and lead with a be Dusta him thither bis wife the ladie Confrance, ca baugh Lancoun ter which he had by hir named Batharine, and two or goth in ther daughters which he had by his former wife. We specified bao an armit

had been about the preparing of an armie, and all furniture necessarie for this tournie two or three pares before, and therefore having now feaven galhes and eighteene thips fent to him out of Portin gale(which arrived at Brillow) he caused all such bes fels as he had promoed to refort likewise thither. where making his generall affemblie, then all his men of warre were come togither, he bestowed them about, with all their horites and purveiances, and cauling failes to be housed by , let forward on his 10 long withed tournie. This was in the moneth of Daie, when the feas were calme, the aire fwet, and the winds pleafant and agreeable to his purpole. He appointed for admerall of his whole fleet fir Thomas Perciesand fir John Polland that was after created carle of Quintington and had married one of his paughters was orderned constable of the hoast; and fir Thomas Horeaux having married his baffard caughter was one of his marthals.

There were that attended him in this fournie ma, 20 nic other loads and knights of honoz, as the load Lucie,the loed Taibot, the loed Ballet, the loed Willloughbie, the load Fitz Walter, the load Poinings, the losd Braditon, the losd of Pomiers a Galcoigne, the lord Donne fit; Warren, Benrie lord Beau mont, William lood Beauchampe, fir Richard Burtie that was another of the marthals of the armie, fir Bugh Spenfer,fir William Windloze,fir John Daubzeticourt, fir Hugh Haftings, fir William Farrington, fir Domas Trefham, fir Pauburin 30 oc Liniers, fir Thomas Wocceffer, fir John Sow tric, fir Kobert Clinton, fir Philip Tirrell, fir Lewes Rocheffer, Duguelin Caluerlie, Danid Holgraue, Chomas Alerie, Pobequin Beauceffer, and diverse other : they twere in all to the number of fifteene hunand men of armes, thereof a thousand at the least were knights and elquiers, belides foure thouland archers, and other men of warre, to perfectle amoin. ted and arraico, as could be thought meet and conues nient. Of this chosen companie attendant bpon the 40 duke of Lancaster, tof this his voiage into Spaine, the faid C. Okland speaketh no leffe trulie & accord ding to the report of our annales, than honorablic:

ocous instructa pro bello classe futuro, Milite stipatus generoso trajcit aquor Fluctifonum, cum vxore pia natifq, duabus, c.

Henric Knighton reporteth of this voiage as fol-Enackingh loweth, in somewhat a differing fort from this alread die laid downe. On Gaster daie (saith he) John the duke of Lancatter with his wife came to the king, 50 to take their leave : to the which duke the king gave acrowne of gold, and the quiene likewise gave an o ther crowne of gold to the duchette. Befides this, the king commanded his people that they should call him hing of Spaine, and do him honour in all things. De had with him a power of 20000 chosen men; of which number noted in the marihals bill or feroll, 2000 were men of armes, and 8000 were archers.

As they passed by Britaine, they landed at Brest, the capteine whereof, at that time named fir John 60 Roche, finding himselse greatlie annoice by the Freudmen that were lodged in two ballides erected before the castell, declared to the duke in what flutche flow. Thereupon he caused the said bassives to be affailed, which was done by the love fit; Walter, and others, two bare themselves so mansulite, that the ballides were wone, broken downe, and a great piece with pilloners obteined, although not without losse of dinerse valiant personages. Thus Acc. 10, lucre they within Beeff castell delivered of their bufrendlieneighbours by the duke of Lancaster and his people. Tho having done their feat twke the feas, and failed footh till they came on the coalisof Callis, where on S. Laurence wuen, they arrived in

the haven of Groigne, otherwife called Cogon, and Le George there they buildined all their proutitions, be termining to inuade the countrie on that fide. I were, bicaufe it is not unprofitable to know the absolute truth of Henric Knighthings done, by the collection of writers, I have concanenot translated the beloging of Breff, as the same is set Leiceber downe by Henrie Knighton in his annales, in a lar abbrie. ger and more ample fort, with a fuller certificat of circumstances than bath bitherto bene veclared. At the fame time (faith he) the duke of Britaine had laid fiege both by fea and land, to a certeine fowne in Butaine, in old time subica to the king of England, which was called Breft, with a great multitude of Frenchmen and Britains. Pow on the twelsth of the kalends of Julie, he began to build a fort before the faid towns of Breft, of a wonderfull bignette, the walles thereof being ten fot thicke, and feauen towies About it. A thousand workemen did worke date by date byon it, and to defend the laid worker men (that they might not be hindered in their buffnesse by the citizens) ten thousand fighting men were appointed. So that this fort was begun and ended in ninetiene daies space, and called the Dones house, bicause a douchouse stood in the same place before. Furthermore he ffored this fort with all necessaries, as vittels, armour, guns, and other engins, and he placed therin as capteine of the warriogs the logo John Paletret with a hundled and fiftie armed men, and as manie other foldings, the thole number being thie hundred.

The good duke of Lancaster having knowledge hereof directed his fleet or nanie towards the hauen of Breft, where when he had arrived, they all fled from the flege, both by fea and land, those onlie, which were in the fort, remaining behind. Pow the prior of S. James in Talis desired the good duke that he might give the first assault against the fort; who tax king the repulle with his retinue, he cealed and gaue ouer. In like fost did manie mose give the affault to the same for the space of two dates and more: in so much that some digging boder the wals, and boders mining the foundations of one towe, the fame fell downe voon sir Robert Swinarton a valiant knight of Staffordthire, and manie more, among thome was John de Bolton a couragious gentleman and an elquire by degree of Dockelhire . As for those that were boon the towie, they also came tums bling downe, and were presentlie flaine.

In the meane time the lood Waletret gardian of the fort, sent word to the duke of Lancaster, that he would paid and furrender the hold into his hands byon condition, that he and all his might freelie bepart with fuch armour, gods, chatels and victuals as they had repoled and laid by in ffore for their inceffarie prouttion: therebuto the good duke (as he was als wates god) verte gentlie agreed; byon condition also, that before their departure, they should ruinate the faid fort, and laie it eeuen with the ground; and should likewise allow and paie him towards his coffs and charges defraied in the fiege of the fame, twentie thouland leutes of gold. Then might you le the people flocking from all parts of the countrie, fome with beires, some with cabbins, some with carts, and some with crutches to fetch awaie the dead and the wounded: in so much that there was not one, either flaine outright, or deadlie mainned, for theme his freends ofd not mone and lament. Dea, the lood Waletret himselfe was so mangled and hurt, that he could not go on his legs, but as he leaned on mens Choulders, and was borne by on either fide. It was reported, that manie dead bodies were hidden in heaps of falt, to the end that the Englishmen thould not glozie and triumph in the multitude of the flaine, of thome [in light] the number amounted to aboue

Abr. Fl. out of

Ct.j.

Limenter lan tat palpota

la ingl. prely.

13htlip the

the king of

Dortingale.

Othe king of

Portingale &

unuade Ca:

Clariance

amongst waters.

150. Aus farre goeth Henrie Knighton, whele re, port giueth no imall light to the matter binder hand. Affer the duke had remained a moneth at Groigne, he went to Compostella, and there solourned for a fealon, during the which, his constable fir John Hole land wone owerse townes and sortrelles which the enimies kept: diverse pæloed to the duke with better will, for that the duchesse his wife was there with him, whom they knew to be right inheritour to the realme. At Mouson a towne on the confines be- 10 twirt Spaine and Postingale, the king of Postingale and the duke of Lancaster met, there they communed and twhe counfell togither for the more sper die proceding in their enterpille against their adnerfaries of Caffile. Also there was a mariage conbude of Lan- cluded betwirt the faid king of Postingale, and the cafters bough ladie Philip daughter to the faid duke, which marris age Mortlie after was wholie confummated, the faid ladic being first married by procuration at Compo-

The duke continued at Compostella all the wine fer scason, till towards Warch, and then (according to appointment taken betwirt him, and the king of Portingale, at their being togither at Poulon, for their tournie to be made into Castile) the said king affembled an armie of a thousand men of armes, and ten thousand other souldiers, with the which entring Lancasteriot the confines of Castile, he first twhe the towne of thies together Feronle, and after forming with the duke, who had 30 in the meane while by his marthall taken the towns of Ruelles, Tille Lopes, Pouncevoide, Dighos, Watonne in la Paroll, Aibadan, Paures, Befanfes, and Drans, with others in the countrie of Gallis, they marched forth with their whole powers both togic ther, and palling over the river of Dure, entered into the countrie de Campo.

Ihere the English witters make mention of a battell, which the constable of Castile should give to fide, and the Spaniards chased out of the field. But Froiffard (tho lined in those baies, and learned that which he wrote of those that were with the buke in his fournic) maketh no remembrance of any fuch thing, but that contrarilie the king of Caffile folows ing the adulte of such Frenchmen as were fent into Spaine to aid him, caused all the riches of the countric to be brought into the walled townes and for treffes, which he fluffed with men of warre, to befond them from the Englishmen and Portingales, and 50 further to cut off their vitels, and to kepe them from having forrage abroad in the countrie, buleffe fuch as were fent were garded with the greater trops for their fuertie and defenfe.

Aus bestowing the most part of all such men of warre, both Frenchmen and Spaniards, as he could make in places most connenient for that purpose, he fullie determined not to gine battell till his enimics had wearied themselves in keeping of the fields, and France, which he dailie loked for. 139 which means it came to palle, that the Englishmen not vied to fuch hot aire as they found in those parts in that season of the yearc (for it was about Histummer) fell dailie into manie perillous diseases, whereof no small num ber died; and other became fo faint, that they were not able to helpe themselves, that to consider the mis ferie in which they were, it would have rued the harts of their veric foes. Herebpon was the duke confireis ned to fall to a communication for a peace, which in the end was accorded, though not at this infant.

Howbeit a truce was granted, in fuch wife as it might be at the Englishmens choise to returne into their countrie either by fea or by land, thorough

France. Such as polled through Spaine to France, had fafe conducts fealed and figured by the king of Spaine; but scarle the halfe of those that came out of England with the duke, returned thither againe, they died to fall, aswell after the breaking by of their campe, as before. Amongst other, there died before the breaking bp of the campe, one of the greatest bas Troined rons of all the companie, named the load fitts cetal fusting ter; and afterwards within the towne of Tille Ar pent, there died (as Froillard faith) the great barons I thinking of England, and men of great possessions : fir 1312 hone of the doing thard Burlie a knight of the garter, tho had being barons but as it were high marchall of the armie, the loss poor contenting nings, and fir Benrie Percie coufine germane to Dominge, the earle of Porthumberland.

In the towne of Poic deceased fir Manburin de Liniers a Poictoum, and in the telone of Ruelles died the lood Talbot, and so here and there (faith Froisfard) there died in all twelve great loods, foure froze Ebrohus fella, and after fent into Postingale right honozablie 20 knights, two hundred esquiers, and of the meaner Lanchurg fort of fouldiers about five hundred. After that the Penngal armie was broken up, the duke of Lancaffer and the into Sal duchelle his wife went into Portingale, and there re- coigne mained a fealon, and then taking the fea, failed to Batonne in the marthes of Salcoigne, where he refled a long time after. In this meane while, there was communication and offers made for a marri age to be had betwirt the duke of Berrie, bucle to the French king; and the ladic Batharine baughter to the duke of Lancaster, and of the ducheste his wife the ladie Constance.

When the king of Spaine buderfood of that treatie, he began to doubt, least if that marriage twice place, it might turne to his disaduantage; and theres fore to be at quietnelle with the duke of Lancalter, mose pullance he doubted, and whose wisedome he perfectlie understod, by politike meanes and earnest fute, at length concluded a peace with him on this 3 marrier wife; That his eldeft fon Henrie thould have in mas concluded the duke, and that the victoric remained on the dukes 40 riage the ladie Batharine daughter to the duke of twenthe Lancaster, begot on his wise the ducheste Constance, pune d'and be intituled prince of Austurgus. In considerat the duck of th tion of which marriage to be had, and all claimes to Lancalus ccase, with the duke in right of his wife might that daughter lenge or pretend; it was agreed, that the faid buke thould receive yearclie the fumine of ten thousand Fabian. marks, to be paid to him, or to his affigues in the citie of Baionne in Galcoigne, during the terme of the lives of the faid duke and duchelle; and further to hand in hand the fumme of two hundreth thousand Ab. Fl. and nobles. Henrie Knighton in his relation of this Henricking composition betweene these persons of great estate, Leichte douth fay, that it was told him by one of the good duke abbeil. of Lancasters owne houshold, and attendant upon him in this volage into Spaine, that the Spanish king did send seven and fourtie mules loden with coffers full of gold for the fecond paiment icherebpon they were agreed. As foughing the first paiment (laith Knighton) alked no question of the partie. So that that a new power was come to his aid out of 60 (belides the annuitie, which mine author reportesh to be 16000 marks, during the parties lives fointlie, and 1 2000 marks, if it fortuned that the dukes daughter thould furniue and outline hir husband) it should seeme there were other large allowances, which if they were (as it is likelie) after this rate, it was a right rotall munificence. And to this report of Knighton both Ch. Okland make a kind of alluft on, who speking of the conditions of peace betweene

the duke of Lancaster, and the bing of Spaine, faith: Caus a diffidens extemplo Hispaniu, az ebat De pace acceptio er conditionibus, offert Argenti ac auri plaustrorum protinus octo Iustum onus, argentique decem soluenda quotannis Millia nummorium, Coc.

Great beath in the Eng: lish host in Spain: bp reafen of the great heat of that countrie.

In Anglass

(No Rich

The aforciaid agreement and marriage was not concluded, till about the thirteenth years of king Kie dards reigne, so that in the meane while manie incidents chanced in England and in other regions, which in their time and places shall be touched, as to

purpose serueth.

And first it is not to be forgotten, that the French menneuer theired more vanitie than they did this peare, fince the linage of the Capetes began first to rule in France. All the thips that they could prouide 10 from the confines of Spaine, unto the mouth of the Rhene, all along ft the coaff, they affembled at Sluis and thereabouts, and made to great preparation for the warre, that the like had not beene heard of (meaning, as they boaffed, and made their bants) to paffe ouer into England, and to benoure the whole countric, in doing facultice to the foules of their cloers with the blowd of the English people. Holwbeit thefe mords were wind, to them accorded the proverbe,

Parturiunt montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. There were numbled in the moneth of September about Sluis, Dam, and Blankberke 1287 fhips. belives those which were rigged in Britaine by the Antoniups conffable, who had caused an inclosure of a field to be poling to ins made of timber, like railes or barriers, that when nate Englad, they were landed in England, they might there, with inclose their field, and so lodge more at suertie, and when they removed, it was so made with joints, that they might take it by in pieces and ealilie con-

ncie it with them.

Chebelerip:

This inclosure or wall of wood was twentie fot in heigth, and conteined in length or in compatte, then it was let by, thee thouland pales, and at the end of cuerie tivelue pales frod a turret able to receiue tenmen, that was higher than the rest of the wall by ten fot at the least. There were appointed to have valled ouer in those thips twentie thousand men of armes, twentie thousand crosbowes, and twentie thouland other men of warre. To have force the great awarell, furniture and provision, the thipping, 40 truffing, bearing, and carrieng to and fro of things neofull for this fournie, a man might have meruel. led; for sucrlie the like hath sildome bæne remem= bied. All that was done there on that fide the fea by the frenchmen, was notified into England, fo that the Frenchmen were not more occupied to prepare themselves to invade England, than the Englishmen were to make themselves readie to desend their countrie from all danger of enimies; so that everie haven towne, especiallic alongst the west, south, and 50 ealicoalts, were kept and warded with notable num;

Frenchmen. Laceller

relig & great

bers of armed men and archers. Potwithstanding the great considence which the Elout of French king repoted in the fortification which he had kinde kingh imbarked, thinking thereby to have wrought great wonders, to the discomfiture of the English: pet (contraric to his expectation) it so fortuned, that as bout Michaelmas, the losd William Beauchampe capteine of Calis twhe two thips; whereof one was loden with a piece of the faid inclosure or wall of food, and in the same thip was the maister carpen. ter of the inclosure, being an Englishman bozne, but banished his countrie before that time for some of fense. He also twke another thip, wherein were engins, guns, gunpowder fother infiruments of war. Not long after this, two moze thips were taken like wife, whose burthen was parcels of the foresaid frame or inclosure: so that them thips were met withall and leized byon, each of them loven with one kind of Auffe. Whereof king Kichard hearing, he cansed the salo inclosure to be reared and set by about Minchellie towne. In the means wite, namelie in beptember, the forefair armie came into Flanders, and arrived at the haven of Sluis, intending to

make their progresse into England : but by prolongs ing of the time there, they were dituen to great dif treste and want of vittels: for it was reported that a loafe of bread, fold in England for a penie, was fold there for eighteene pence; and a hens eg for a pes nie: fo that in the end of Pouember they returned to France, milling their purpole as much as if they had never ment it.

There were readie within the realme at that leav fon, in one part and other 100000 archers, and ten thousand men of armes, bestdes those that were gone into Spaine with the duke of Lancaster . All this preparation lasted for the more part of the summer, even till the beginning of winter: and fill the French king that was come downe into flanders, Stated for the comming of his bucle the duke of Werrie: who at length in the moneth of Ponember came to Sluis, having protracted time, of purpole, that he might by the excule of winter, cause this to? 20 nie to be put off till another scason. Therin he shew ed more wit than all the councellors which the French king had about him: for if he had not politikelie shifted off the matter, the king had landed here in England, to the great danger of his person and losse of his people. And pet if we thall beliene writers that lived in those dates, by reason of the brute that was spred through the realme, of that huge preparation which the Frenchking made to inuade this land, no small fcare entered into the harts of manie, namelie of the The Londo-Londoners, who (as if the enimics had beene alredie ners specialite landed) bestirred them, in making that provision afraid of the they might for their defense, though it sæmed by their Frechforces. manner of dwings, they food in doubt leaft the thole realme had not beene able to make sufficient reuf

In ded diverle were the moze afraid, for that they Diffention as perceived how the barons and great loads agreed not mong the noin manie points among themselues, and so being not blemen. of one mind, the wifer fort doubted least through their dilagreing in that troublesome time, some danger might grow to the flate of the whole realine. Potwithfanding, no small number of others withed nothing more, than that the Frenchking in going forward with his purpole, might have come over, not doubting but that he thould have found such a welcome, as would have been elittle to his ease. About Tho. Walfin. the feast of faint Dichaell, a parlement was called I parlement and holden at London, and withall great numbers at London. of men of armes farchers were appointed to come and lie about London, that they might be readie to march forthwith against the enimies whensoener it thanced them to land. Thus all the townes and billages twentie miles in compasse round about Lone bon were full of men of armes and archers, lieng as it had been in campe; and wanting both vittels and monie, they were driven to spoile and to take by bio. lence what they might get. At length, after they hav laine thus to finall purpole a long scason, they were licenced to depart home, with commandement to be 60 readie to returne againe byon the first summons. Manie of them were confired through necessitie. to fell their horics, and armour, and some to spoile and to rob as they went homewards, not sparing that they might laie their hands opon. Although the

ming. The losd Robert Ter earls of Orenford, Wome Robert Tice the king in the last parlement had made marquelle marquelles of Dubline, was now in this parlement created Dubline cres or Bustine, was now in this partituent treated according to bush according to bush accordi preferment in a man that fo little descrued, as thep twhe it. For by reason of the kings great affection

Tt.u.

men of warre were difinifed home, the parlement

pet continued, and the loads Will remained at Lon-

don, hearkening Will for the French kings come

which he bare not onclie to this noble man, but also to the low Withaeil de la Dole, in om he had latelle created earle of Suffolke, and after aduanced him to the office of loed chancelloe (as before pe haue heard) not onelic the loos, but also the commons sore grude ged at such their high preferrement, in somuch that in this present parlement, the knights & burgeffes in the lower house, erhibited a bill against the lood thancollor of diverfe crimes which they laid to his charge, and so vice the matter, with the helpe of the loops, 1 that in the end in some respect they had their willes against him, contrarie to the kings mind, as after may appeare.

And where the king had demanded a reliefe of mos nic towards the maintenance of his estate, and tharges of the warres, it was answered, that he needed not any tallage of his subjects, fith he might furnish himselfe with such a summe at the hands of the said earle, that was inflic indebted buto him therein, as they were able well to proue. But the king was no 20 bnoer him. thing herewith contented, conceining no small dife pleasure, aswell against them of the lower house, as against the loods in the opper, for favouring them in the lower, in matters that went fo fore against his mind. Derebpon (as was faid, whether trulie 020: theristle, the loss knoweth by a conspiracie begun betwirt the king fluch as were most in favour with him, it was deuised, that the duke of Gloceffer as principall and fuch other loods as fauored the knights folke, and were other wife against the king in his demand of monie, should be willed to a super in Lon-Don, there to be murthered.

But the duke comming by some meanes to buders fland of this wicked practife, had no defire to take part of that lumer, where fuch tharpe fauce was proutded, and withall gave warning to the relidue, that they likewise thould not come there, but to content themselnes with their owne supers at their lodge ings. It was law, that fir Nicholas Bember, who 40 had beene maior the yeare before, had promifed his al listance in the execution of this horrible fact : but tho rough the commendable constancie of Richard Cr Richard Cre con that was major this yeare, being moused by the con mattic cos king for his furtherance therein, and denteng flattle to consent to the beath of such innocent persons, that hemons practife was omitted. Dis matter being brought to light, the hatred and malice which men bare to fuch councellors of the king greatlie increaled, and the duke of Cloceffer and fuch as withflood 50 the king, dailie grew more and more into the peoples fauour.

3 Inblidie granted and eppointed to be ipint ac-Diferetion of the nabilitie.

Powbeit at length, through the carnelf lute of some of the great loids, there was granted to the hing balte a tench and balfe a fifteenth, which thould not be spent at the pleasure of the prince, but by the erder and amountment of the faid loods, t fo at length the earle of Arundell was appointed to receive it, to furnifh him with a name to the feas. But before this paiment might be granted, there was much adm, 60 a hard bold: for where the faid earle of Suffolke then topo chancello:, at first had bemanded of the commons in the kings name, foure fifteens for with leffe (faid be) the king could not mainteine bis effate and the werres which he had in hand the whole bodie of the parlement made answer thereto, that without the bing were pictent (for he was then at Cliham) they could make therein no answer at all : and here: with they take occasion at length to say further, that ercept the faib earle of Suffolke were remoued from the office of chancello: they, they would meddle no further with any act in this parlement, were it no ucr of to finall importance.

The king being aduerfiled hereof, fent againe to

the commons, that they thould fend onto Citham Differ (where he late) fortie of the wifest and best learned of ber-(where he late) to the wind in the name of the well known the common house, the which in the name of the well known their minus. And then house should be clare into him their minds. And then book the house was in no small feare, by reason of a bute that was raised, how the king sought meanes to m trap and destroic them that followed not his purpose. Lecrebyon aswell the loops of the ower house as the commons of the lower affembled togister, and a greed with one consent, that the duke of Sloceller, There and Thomas Arundell bishop of Clie, thould in the Glerite name of the whole parlement be fent to the king but the billing name of the whole parlement be tent to the army on to Clickam: which was done, and the king was well to Clickam the document the document to Clickam the document the document to Clickam the document contented that they thould come. Then they came trothes before his prefence, with humble reuerence they be, botte dig clared their mellage, which confided in these points : parlament, clared their menage, with commons aftembled at that pre-Ehat the loids and commons aftembled at that pre-fent in parlement, befought him of his lawfull fa-quality nour, that they might line in peace and tranquilling the hard

They further declared, that one old Catute and laudable custome was appourd, which no man could Denie, that the king once in the yeare might lawfullic and the and the furnmen his high court of parlement, and call the nadranne loos and commons thereinto, as to the highest court of his realme, in which court all right and equitie ought to thine as the funne being at the highest, thereof pore and rich may take refreshing; where al to reformation ought to be had of all oppessions, conducted and burgelles in their fate, against the earle of Sul 30 wiongs, ertoitions, fenomities within the realine; apartment, and there the king ought to take counsell with the wise men of his realme, for the maintenance of his effate, and confernation of the fame. And if it might be knowen that any persons within the realine or without, intended the contrarie; there must also be deniled how luch enill weds may be deffroied. There must also be Audied and forestene, that if any charge do come byon the king and realme, how it may be honocablic borne and discharged.

Further, they declared that till that present, his subjects (as was thought) had louinglie demeaned themselves towards him, in aiding him with their fubstance to the best of their powers, that their defire was to biderstand how those gods were spent. And further they faid, they had one thing to beclare buto him, how that by an old ordinance it was enaded, that if the king thould absent himselfe fourtie Dates, not being fiche, and refuse to come to the parter ment, without regard to the charges of his papels him from ment, without regard to the charges of his people, parlement and their great paines, they then may lawfullie re-thelpands furne home to their houses: and therefore sith he had dans, bæne ablent a long time, and yet refuled to come a mong them, it was greatlie to their discomfort. Eo This was this the king (as we find) made this answer: Welell, answer we do perceine that our people and commons go as bout to rife against vs : wherefore we thinke we can. " not do better than to after aid of our couline the ... French king, and rather fubmit be bnto bim than to ,, our owne subicas.

The loods answered, that it should not be good for bim fo to do, but a waterather to bring him into er freame danger, fith it was plaine inough, that the French king was his ancient enime and greatell adversarie, who if he might once set fot in the realme of England, he would rather despoile and disposselle the king of his kingdome, than put his helping hand to relieve him. He might (they faid) call to comembrance, bowbis noble progenitone king Ca ward the third, his grandfather, and prince Coward his father had travelled in heat and cold, with great anguith and troubles incellantlie, to make a conquest of France, that rightfullie apperteined unto them, and now to him, in which wars he might likewife remember helv manie loods, neble men, and

An.Reg.10.

p. ple 13 the

tiple of the

artic of his

rance and

pattement.

Che earle of

poullie char:

god commons of both realmes had lost their lines, and what charges both the realmes likewife bare in mainteining those warres: and now (the more pitie) greater burthens were laid upon the necks of the English subjects for the supportation of his charges, by reason whereof, they were so low brought (said they) that they have not to pate their rents, and so by fuch meanes was his power decated , his loads brought behind hand, and all his people fore impoue, ridy people, fo cannot be be rich that hath pope commons. And as he toke hurt by such inconveniences chancing through enill councelloss that were about him, to the loads and noblemen fuffeined no leffe hurt each one after his chate and calling And if remedie were not in time proutoed through his helping hand, the realme mud needs fall in ruine , and the default thould be imputed to him and to those his euill coun-

By these and the like persuations the king was 20 induced to come to the parlement, and according to his appointment he came indeed . Some after his comming was John Fortham bishop of Durham Change of of. discharged of his office of lost treasures, and in his place was appointed one John Gilbert bilhop of Hereford, that was a frier of the order of preachers. aman moze eloquent than faithfull, as fome repozted of him. Alfo the earle of Suffolke was bilchar. ged of his office of lood chancellos, and Thomas Arundell bishop of Elie placed in his rome, by 30 mole confent of parlement. The fame earle of Suffolke was charged with manie & veric great enos mious crimes, frauds, fallhods, and trefons, which he had practifed, to the great prejudice of the king and realme, and therespon was committed to ward in Suffolke gree the castell of Windloze. Potwithstanding they ad. indged him not to death (as some write) not difaraded him of the honoz of knighthod, but condemned house for sun- him to paie a fine of twentie thousand marks, and which he had purchased.

But other write, that not with famoing the king was loze offended for the acculations brought as gainst the said earle of Suffolke and others, whome he loued, and was loth to heare ante cuill of : yet he was confireined at length, after he had thifted off the matter by fundzie deuises, to appoint certeins persons with full power and authoritie to heare, and in indgement to determine those matters. The duke appointed as ludges; which while A the king as yet was absent, who got him footh of the wate of purpose, bicause he would not be veesent at the condem, nation of those whome he most entierlie loned and favoured) went earnesslie in hand with their businesse, and so at length (as Walfingham saith) the earle of Suffolke was convided, a found giltie of fundate crimes, trespasses, and naughtie parts: for which it was thought that he deserved to lose his life a goods, faith) to go abroad under fuertie, certeine great men being bound for him in great lums of monie. But that order focuer was taken for the punishment of him, sure it is he was displaced from his office of chancellorship, as before per haue heard.

Furthermore, the loods, and other estates in this parlement, confidering that through covetousnesse of the new deposed officers, the kings treasure had bene imbezeled, leivolie wasted, a prodigalitespent, nothing to his profit: there were in this parlement thirtene loods chosen, to have overfight under the hing of the whole government of the realine, as by dicir commission in the statutes of the tenth yeare of this king it outh in the boke of Catutes at large ap,

peare. Of those thirteene there were this of the new officers named, as the billyop of Clie losd chancellos, the bishop of Hereford lood treasures, and Picholas abbat of Waitham losd keeper of the privic scale: the other ten were thefe, William archbishop of Canturburie, Alexander archbithop of Popke, Co. mund Langlie duke of Porke, Thomas duke of Gloceffer, William bithop of Winchester, Thomas bithop of Exceller, Richard earle of Arundell, Rie with ofthe rifted. And as that king cannot be pose that hath 10 thard lood Decrepe, and John lood Debereur. But this participation of the government fell out to be inconvenient, as by processe of the frozie shall appeare, even to those buto whome it was allotted: fo that no limall a do happened among them and their partakers: according to the old proverbe, which faith;

Va sibi quando canes veniunt os rodere plures.

Poseover at the kings instance and carnell sute it was granted that Robert de Tær late marquelle of Dubline, and now newlie created duke of Ireland, should have and receive to his owne vie thirtie thousand marks, that the Frenchmen were to give for the heires of the lood Charles de Blois, that remained here in England , which Charles in times past chalenged as his rightfull inheritance the dut. thie of Britaine, against the earle of Bontfort. Alis grant was made to the duke of Ireland, with condition, that being furnished with this monie, he should palle over into Ireland, before the nert Caffer, there to recover such lands as the king had given to him. For aswell the loads as the commons were so desirous to have him gone, that they withen the realme rather to spare so much treasure, than to have his prefence about the king, to allure him to follie. The fame The king of time the king of Armenia lued for a fafe conduct to eth for a fafe come againe over into this land, to speake with the conduct to king as it had been about the mouing of some peace come into king as it had been about the moung of torne peace England betwirt the two realms of England and France, but which is des fith his meaning was suspected to be to no good end, nied him, but to benefit himselfe by receiving of some great allo to forfeit one thouland pounds of yeelie rents 40 giffs at the kings bountifull hands, his fute was not

In this meane time allo, whileft the French king with fuch a companie of oukes, earls and other loads, as had not biene heard of , Will continued in Fland ders, stateng as well for a convenient wind, as for the comming of the duke of Berrie; it chanced that certeine English ships, as they wasted the leas, met Two of the with two of the French thips, that were failing to frech kings wards Soluis, and fighting with them, toke them, thips taken with a great of Clocester therfore, and the earle of Arundell were 50 and brought them both to Sandwich. There was price in them. found about the fame flips, a mailler gunner, that fometime had ferued the Englishmen at Calis, then fir Hugh Caluerlie was lieutenant there; also diuerle great guns and engins to beat downe wals were found and taken in the fame thips, with a great invented little quantitie of powder that was moze worth than all moze than fix the rest.

About the fame time, or rather somewhat before, the Englishmen also toke certeine hulks and fir cabut yet he was suffered (as the same Walfingham 60 riks of the Genowais, laden with great riches : but bicanse they were merchants, they found such fanoz at the kings hands through means of Michaell de la Dole then losd chancellos (whome they had made their freend) that they had their bellels and all their Resistution gods reffored, and Areightwales they passed with the gods taken. fame buto Sluis, where the chimies laie, tomake fale of their wares there. Wherebpon much murmu ring role among the kings subjects, taking it in cuill part, that they Choulo be inffered to go their wates to releve the enimies of the realme, with fuch goos as were once brought into the Englishmens possels fion, and speciallie the lood chancello; was verie ex uill thought of, for thewing to much favour onto those Arangers.

Gung were earce before this time to Wit, In. 1380.

of merchants

Thirteine ds appoins the governer tialmi under the bing.

Œ t.iff.

The

forward to:

The kings

teaton to:

marbs the

land and the

folke.

incidinate af:

The French king Mill remaining in Flanders, tarieng for the comming of the duke of Berrie, and ale to for a convenient wind, at length on the cuen of The French All faints, the wind came about bery fauourablie for the Frenchmens purpole: wherebyon they weicd anchors, and lanched from the hauen of Sluis, but land to better they were not past tiventic miles forward on their backe by con- way, when the wind suddenlie turned contrarie to trarie winds. their course againe, and brought them backe with fuch violence, that diverse of them as they should en 1 ter the hauen, were broken and bruled, and lo by this occasion, and the counsell of the duke of Berrie togis ther, the French king brake op his fournie for that yeare, and returned into France. The have heard what was done by the states assembled in parlement against the earle of Suffolke, whom the most part of the realme so greatlie hated, but yet neverthelette, the king had such an affection towards him, that immediatlie after the varlement was discoured. he bnoid all that had beine cnaded against him, re- 2 celuing him into more familiaritie than before, and caused him to continue with the buke of Ireland, and Alexander Penill archbishop of Dozke, which two loads travelled most carnellie to move the king a gainst the other loos, and to disamull all that has beine done in the last parlement. earle of Buf:

There increased therefore in the king an inward hatred, which he conceined against the loads, these men putting into his eare, that he was like no king but rather resembled the shadow of one; fairing, it 30 would come to passe that he should be able to do no. thing of himselfe, if the logos might intoy the author ritie which they had taken bpon them. The king gaue credit to these tales, and therefore had the lords in great gelousie, notwithstanding they were thought to be his most true and faithfull subjects, and the other craftie, deceitfull, and butruffie; but fuch an affer dien had the king to them, that no informations, no: acculations, though never to manifestic prouce, could bring them out of his favour, in so much as at 4 the feath of Christmasse next following, he caused the earle of Suffolke to fit with him at his owne table, in robes accustomablie appointed for kings to weare, and not for meaner effates, which was much noted, and no little increased the envis against him.

About the beginning of Parch in this tenth yeare, Richard carle of Arundell, being appointed losd ad-The earle of merall, & Thomas Powbraie earle of Potingham. the earle of Denonthire, and the bithop of Porwich eth to the fea (as Froisland saith) went to the sea with a warlike 50 of armes and power of men of armes and archers, to well trimmed a thousand are and appointed as was possible. For the lood admerall chers as Froif- understanding that the duke of Glocester, and manic other noblemen would fe the muffer of his men, bled all diligence, and spared for no costs, to have the most choilest and pikeost fellowes that might be gotten, not following the cuill example of others in times pair, which received tag and rag to fill by their # great abufe numbers, whom they hired for small wages, and referued the residue to their pursies. And when to the 60 advancement of the realms commoditie they fould have incountered the entinies, they thifted off all occalling therete, and onelie prolonged time, without atchining any enterprise anaileable, to the end they might receive the wole wages, and hope themselves from danger, which they should hardle have another ded, when they had not about them such able men as were like to match the enimies : but the earle of A. rundeli contrarilie got the ableit men be might, not sparing his owne purse, to the end that by their fernice he might atchine some worthic enterprise, to redound onto the commoditie of his countrie.

After the duke of Gloceffer had beheld fo faire and

wates appointed to get them on thipband, to being imbarked, the whole name palled forth to the Thams mouth, where they flaich to watch for the fleet of Flanders, that was readie to come from Rechell with wines. At length, opon a fundate, being the reuen of the Annuntiation of our ladie, the flemily fleet was discourred a good way off, by one that was mounted into one of the tops of a thip of the Cng. lith fleet. The earle of Arundell greatlie retoiling at those neives, faithwith with his whole fleet made to the lea. When the Flemings approched nere to our natic, they made faile, as if they would fet boon the 3 good his fame; and our men of purpose made countenance line, as if they would have retired, as militrufting them sclues to be able to match their adversaries, who co. Agreety ucting rather a fafe passage than battell, passed by. toucothe but the Englishmen bauing once got the wind fit for me against their purpose, suddentie set byon the Flemish thing, the firms and fought with them right fiercelie : at length, affer fat. a lose conflict which induced foure houres, the victoric Thoward fell to the Englishmen.

There were taken fourescore thips, with diverse capteins and men of armes, namelie their chiefe admerall,named John Buicke, a perfed god feaman, and one that had aforetime done much hurt to the Englith nation. Diverte of their thips were bouged, and some escaped from the battell . But the earle of Arundell purfued them to egerlie for the space of two daies togither, that at length he toke them, and brought them backe to his naute, so that what in the battell and in the chase, there were taken of great and finall, to the number of an hundred vellels, all fraught with wines, so that there was found about the fame nine thousand tuns, or rather (as other la.Meit. faie) nineteene thouland, thich togither with the bef Thom Wall fels were freight fent buto Dewell haven, and to o ther havens abroad in the realine, befide that which fell to the kings thare, as due to him by his prerogatine. Part of the flemithflet elcaping (as before pe have heard) was purined but the haven of Sluis and Blankerke.

The citizens of Piddleburgh came to the earle, and requested him that they might bute those wines of him, and paie for the same after the rate of an hundzed thillings the funne, alledging how they were the kings frænds, and frod in næd of wines: but the earle of Arunvell, thinking it more reason that those which had borne the charges of his fournie, to wit, the commons of the realme of England thould have the commoditie thereof than any other, he denied their The libral lute. But pet to thew them some pleasure as his ricof threak freends, he gave them twentie tuns to make mer- of Trundell. rie with. As for that which fell to the earles thare, he bled fuch bountifulnesse in bestowing it among his freends, that he left not to himselfe so much as one tunne. He wan therefore no small praise, that forbear ring his owne commoditie, which he might have reas ped in felling those wines to Arangers, he had more regard to the profit of the commons, whereby they might binderstand, that that which they had laid forth towards the fetting forward of his fournie, was not altogither low nozcast awaie. By this meanes (besides the commendation which he drew to himselse) he also wan the harts & good will of the people, whose frændship is purchased by gifts and good deds, lith they make profit the metrod of amitie, 4 bound in benevolence with received benefits, as the poet faith,

Vulgus amicitias viilitate probat. All the countrie of Flanders nere to the fea coalls, Dimensional was in great feare : for the Englithmen lanced, and mate into cuerie day went abjoad into the countrie, burning flambra-diverse tolures and villages, as Hude, Diburge, men, a cra Poucham, Ponadhacedam, a chicago di pude, wen, a cra Douckam, Ponachacedam, & others. And at length, fpoleton after they had taken their pleasure in the countrie,

thosen a power of men of warre, they were Greights

in choise of

fard noteth.

on the space of ten dates togither, they hostled by failes, and returned with all their preie and boties, which being fold, and ottered absoad in the realme, made wine to plentifullie here in England, that it was fold for thirtiene fhillings foure pence the tun, and twentie fhillings the best and choises. The earle of Arundell not latisfied with this hapie atchined enterpule, but minding to do moze feruice to the bes nefit of his countrie, gathered his thips together, and hiring new fouldiers to suplie the romes of them that were hurt, maimed, og flaine, turned his failes towards the castell of Brest, which seemed to be a heie to the leffe Britaine, and being (as per haue heard) in the Englishmens postession , the French men were about to raife by and build farre greater and fronger bastillions, than those were that the unino kolle duke of Lancaster had taken and destroico, as he marpower. lailed forward on his tournie toward Spaine.

One of these two new battiles the earle of Aruns delliponeby force from them that kept it: and bi= 20 cause it semeo necessarie to be kept for a befense to the castell, if it were in the Englishmens hands, he committed it to the cultodie of certeine English men. The other being not pet finished , but begun in funntions wife to be builded, he fet on fire and burned. This done, furnishing the garison with sufficient vittels and munition to serve them for one tholopeare, he returned home into England, with great praise and commendation of the commons for his doings. But the duke of Ireland, the earle of Suffolke, fir Simon de Burlie, and fir Kichard Sturrie, that fill continued about the king, fremed rather to ennie the earle of Arundels god name, than otherwise to commend him and others to the ta sprowelle king, that had beine forth in that fournie, in so much that when the earle of Aottingham, other wife called earle Parthall, that had beine euer the kings plate fellow, and of equall age to him, came now to the court, hoping to be right welcome, and to receive countenance thewed but ohim, neither of the king, no; of the duke of Freland, tho dilbaining once to talke with him, feemed to enuie the worthie prom. elle in other, which he knew defective and wanting in

Shortlie affer, by the counsell of those loads and knights that remained about the king, the load Henric Percie, sonne to the earle of Posthumberland, was fent to the feas, to beate backe the attempts of the enimics, but he was stenderlie appointed to at 50 thine anie great enterpile. This was done of some enulous purpole, bicaule he had got a name amoni gelf the common people, to be a verie hardie and valiantgentleman, as well among Englichmen, as Scots. But he either ignozant, or not much wateng of that which they craftilie had imagined against him, bololic and valiantlie executed the businesse in loined him, and having remained abroad, during the thele time of his appointed feruice, returned fafelie bome. A about the same time, a frice Carmelite, nas 60 med Malter Diffe, that had beine confessos to the duke of Lancaster, obteined in fauour of the same duke, at pope Arbans hands, certeine faculties, to be diffributed to such as would praise & pair for them. Among other of those faculties, one was, to make all those thome he thought god, the popes chapleines, according to forme of law, and the cultome vied in the court of Kome.

Pow bicause such as obtained this favour, infoiced great liberties, manie were glad to bestow largelie, to be to preferred, the frier being redie to admit those that offered moff . Among other, one Peter Pate. hall, a frier of the Augustines order, was made by him the popes chapteine, a man not bulearned, and

one that favoured Wiclisses bodrine, and there by on forfaking his private profession, gave himselse to a publike trade of life, which might some to him more holie, commendable, and fure. Herebpon, he twhe boon him to preach against his cione eader, namelie in a fermon which he made in faint Chillo. thers thurch in London. He inucted to earnefilie as gainst the abuses and heinous crimes which the frie ers, fometimes his brethren, bled to put in practife, that it was an horror to heare. There were prefent an wichleulites hundred at the least of Wiclistes opinion at his fermon. Powin the meane while that he so laid forth what he knew against his late brethren, some perfons there were that can to the Augustine friers, and declared the whole matter; where woon a dozen of the hardiest and lustiest fellowes among them came to the church, where this Patethull was preaching, and hearing what was faid, they began to be fore nime ned, infomuch that one of them more realous in his religion than the other, fremed fouth, and gainefaid those things which the preacher proponed.

When the Wiclevills perceived this, they fet by on him that so disquieted the congregation, and lais eng hands on him, thee bim downe, trode him on ber their feet, and lent him manic a good buffet : and thaling all theother friers awaie, they were fullie bent to have killed them, and let their house on fier, crieng out with lowd voices; Let be destrois these murtherers, let vs burne thele Sodomits, and hang 30 by such traitors of the king and realme. And run' ning thus with luch a furious noise and outrage, they purposed verelic to have set fire on the friers lodgings, but that through the humble prater of frier Thomas Alhborne, and one that was his fellow, be= ing reputed for two god men, and doctors of divini, tie, they were flaied. The comming also of one of the thirifes of London holpe much to appeale them, lo that by his persuation, they returned home to their houses. But Peter Patelhull, being mainteined as great thankes at the kings hands, he had no god 40 mong them, was counselled, sith he was intercupted in his fermon, to let dolwne in writing all fuch matters as he was about to intreat of ,4 what he kinely I libell by lets further. He therefore deviled a libell, in which he accuse against his fed dinerle of his brethren, of murthering fundric of brethren. their fellowes.

And for more profe to be given to his fatengs, he told the names of them that were made awaie, and the names also of the murtherers, and the wed where those that were murthered were buried. He aftirmed further, that the faid friers his brethren of late, were Sodomits and traitors, both to the king and realme, and manie other things he beclared (to to bad) in that his writing or libell which he fastined upon the church doze of S. Paule in London, that the moze confulion might thereby redound onto his late brethren, the friers aforefaid. In the beginning of the fame libell be protested, that he was got fouth of the divels dungeon, and through the grace of God escaped from amongs wicked and filthie persons; by reason were, of, and for that he was an anouther of the veritie, he faid, he was fure to fuffer great advertities at the friers hands, if they might late hold on him. But he thanked pope Arbane, for that through his grant he had obteined fuch libertie, that by help of his freends, he might lawfullie withogaine himselse from the hands of his enimies.

There were diverse men of god worthip that mainteined this Patelhull, and caused a transcript of this libell to be written forth, affirming all to be true that was therein mentioned. Amongst other Chefauotie that thus fauoured this cause, were diverse knights, vers of fries as fir William Pouill, Sir Lewes Clifford, fir John Parchant Clambowe, fir Lichard Sturrie, and fir Thomas La timer, and the chelest of all was one fir John Hone

file Bate:

Che lorn

taeute.

tacute, who caused all the images to be taken downe and let after in corners, which John Aubreie, and his faccellour fir Alane Burbull, or any their ancestors had let up in their chamell of Cheneleie. About the fame time, the duke of Ireland fought to be dinorfed from his lawfull wife, a trim pong lavie, daughter to the ladie Jlabell, that was one of king Colvard the third his daughters; and twke to wife one Lance grone a Bohemer one of the quanes maios; by reafon thereof, great occasion of flander and reproch grew, and diverte loos, speciallic the duke of Gloce fter, that was buck to the ladie that was forfaken, toke great displeasure herewith. But fith the king allowed of all the duke of Irelands dwings, the duke of Cloceffer diffembled fuch inturies bane to his nece for the time, till opportunitie might ferue to reuenge the fame.

The duke of Ireland buderfood all these things, and therefore was the more circumfred for his owne fafetie, and fludied how by some meanes he might 20 dispatch the duke of Glocester out of the waie, as the man whom he most feared; least his life thould be his beffruaion, by one means of other. Caffer was now pall, the time (as we have heard) appointed before the which the duke of Ireland thould have transported or ner into Ireland, s pet was he not fet forward. But least somewhat might be thought in the matter, and fer feare of some thir to be raised by the lords of the realise, that withed him gone, according to the order preferibed at the last parlement, the king as it were to bring him to the water five, went with him into 3 Wales, where being out of the wate, they might deuife how to dispatch the duke of Cloceffer, the carles of Arundell, Marwike, Derbie, and Potingham, with others of that faction. There were with the king, befide the duke of Ireland, Wichaell de la Dole earle of Suffolke, Bobert Erifiltan lood chiefe inffice, and diners other, which doubtfull of their owne fafegards did what they could (as writers report) to move the king forward to the destruction of those noblemen. After the king had remained in those parties a god ubile, he returned, and brought the duke of Freland backe with him againe to that it fremed his votage mio Freland was now quite forgotten.

About the same time, Robert Driftian loid chiefe inflice of England came to Couentrie, and indiaed there two thouland persons. The king and the quene came to Grobie, and thither came by his commandes ment the inflices of the realme. There were also with bun at the fame time, Alexander archb. of Poske, 1300 bert Acre buke of Ireland, Dichaell de la Pols earle of Suffolke, Robert Criffitan, a bis fellowes; of uhom it was demanded, if by the lawes of the realine the hing might renoke the ordinances made in the last parlement, to the which had given his confent in manner or confraint; and they made ans fiver that he ninght. Then were the inflices commanded to come unto Bonngham, where the king appointed to mert them, and thither he came according to his amountment, and held a folemne councell in the eastell of Neungham, the mercowafter S. Bars 60 tholometus day.

In this conneell there the aforefaid archbifhen of Pothe, the buke of Ireland, the earle of Suffelke, Robert Driffilian miftee, Robert Bramble muice, and fundric other, all which inflices were command bed to fet their hunds but othe question buder buits ten, that by meanes thereof, those persons that were about the king thought they night have god eccafion to put the onke of Olocoffer, and other looks that were his complices unto death, which in the last parlement were orderned to have the governance of the real net and all fuch as were confenting to the fame. Dinerfe of the indices refused to subseribe, but pet

they were confirmined to do as the rest old, emong the which was John Welknap, who otterlie refuled, Julia till the duke of Ireland, and the earle of Suffolke Sithers till the duke of Eretano, and the early of Landing police compelled him thereto; for if he had perfifted in the police compelled him thereto; for if hands and net there refusall, he had not escaped their hands, and per til en he had fet to his feale, he burft out into these words: Dow (faid be) bere lacketh nothing but a rope, that 3 3 3 might receive a reward worthic for my defert, and 3 work know, if I had not done this, I might not have eleaped your hands, to that for your pleasures and the " kings I have done it, and descrued thereby death at " the hands of the loods. Thich indeed thoutte follows ed, for in the next parlement he was condemned and " executed. All this remained in record.

An act of councell touching this matter, in manner as followeth.

Emorandum that on the fine and 3 bolings twentith day of August, in the 11 Polychica

twentith day or the twentith day or the treigne of king and the callell of chard the fecond, at the callell of aforelaid, Robert Trillian aforelaid, Robert Beland Potingham afozesaid, Robert Trislian load chiefe inflice of England Robert Belknap lozd chiefe inflice of the comon' plas, John Holt, Roger Fulthorpe, accidliani Bosough, knights and affociats of the faid Robert Belknap, and John Lockton one of the kings fergeants at the law, being personalie required in presence of the lords and other witnesses under written by our faid souereigne load the king, in that faith and allegiance in which to him they were bounden, that they thould trulie answer to certeine questions boderwzitten, and bpon the same by their discretions, to saie the

I first, it was asked of them, whether suchiman the new statute, ordinance, and commission law timens of the users made in the last parlement held at Telestminster, be hurtfull to the kings pierogatine. Tetherebuto all of one mind answes red, that they were hurtfull, and speciallie

bicause they be against the kings will.

2 Item, it was inquired of them, how they ought to be punished, that procured the laid statute, ordinance, and commission to be made. Tiberebuto with one affent they answered, that they deserted death, ercept the king of his grace would pardon them.

Item, it was inquired, how they ought to be punished, which moved the king to consent to the making of the said statute, ordinance, and commission. Cetherebuto they answered, that unless the king would gue them his pardon, they ought to lofe their lines.

4 Item, it was inquired of them what punishment they deserved, that compelled the king to the making of that statute, or dinance and commission. Tetherebuto they gaue answer, that they ought to suffer as

5 Item, it was demanded of them how they ought to be punished that interrup ted the king so, that he might not exercise those things that appertened to his regalitie and pierogatine. Telberebnto an fwer was made, that they ought to be pueadin

Diffention betwirt the bing I the nobles.

1388 Anno Reg.11.

Grafton.

Certeine queftions in taw bemanbed of the infices.

A connects Bonngham.

niched as traitoes.

6 Item, it was inquired of them, whe ther that after the affaires of the realme, and the cause of the calling togither of the states of the parlement, were once by the sings commandement declared and opened, and other articles on the kings behalfe limited, byon which the lozos and commons of the realme ought to intreat and proceeds if the lords nevertheles would proceed by on other articles, and not medble with those articles which the king had lunited, till time the king had answered the articles proponed by them, notwithstanding the king infomed them to the contraric: whether in this case the king might rule the parlement, and cause them to placed byon the articles by him limis ted, before they proceeded any further: To 20 which question it was answered, that the hing thould have in this part the rule, for order of all fuch articles to be profecuted, pittill the end of the parlement. And if any prefumed to go contrarie to this rule, he was to be punished as a traitoz.

7 Item, it was asked, whether the king when locuer it pleased him might not dis folice the parlement, and command the lows and commons to depart from thence ninot! Tetherebuto it was answered that

be might.

3 Irem, it was inquired, that for somuch asit was in the king to remove such indices and officers as offend, and to punith them for their offences; whether the loads commons might, without the kings will, impeach the lame officers and inflices, bpontheir offenses in parlement of not? To 40 this answer was made, that they might not, and he that attempted contrarie, was to luller agatraitoz.

9 Item, it was inquired, how he is to be punified, that moved in the parlement, that the statute wherin Edward, the sonne othing Toward, great grandfather to the bing that now is, was indicted in parlement, might be lent foz; by inspection of 50 which flatute, the faid new flatute oz ozdis nance and commission were conceived, and

devised in this partement ?

Co which question, with one accord, as in all the relidue they answered, that as well be that so summoned, as the other, which by force of the same motion, brought the faid statute into the parlement house, heas publike effendoes and traitoes to be 60 punithed.

10 Item, it was inquired of them, whe ther the indgement given in the parlement against Michaell de la Pole earle of Suffolke, were erronious and renocable,

To which question likewise with one as sent they said, that if the same indgement were now to be given, the inflices and fer= geant aforefaid would not give the same: bicause it seemed to them, that the said indgement is renocable and erronious in cuerie part.

In witnesse of the premises, the infices a lergeant aforesaid to these presents have let their scals, these being witnesses; Alexander archbilhop of yours, Robert archbishop of Dubline, John bishop of Durham, Thomas bishop of Chelker, John bishop of Bangoz, Robert duke of Ireland, Michaell erle of Suffolke, John Kipon clearke, and John Blake.

Pow belide thele inflices and lergeant, there were Thom. Wall, called at that prefent buto Dotingham, all other inflices of the realme, and the thirifies. Also, diverse of the citie of London, which the king knew would incline to his will, the rather; for that some of them. having aforetime confessed treaton against the king by them imagined, and obtaining pardon for the fame, were readie at his commandement, to recome penfe fuch favour, in the accomplishment of what for cuer they knew might trand with his pleasure. Herebpon, they being impanelled to inquire of certains treasons that were supposed to be committed by the loads, which in the last parlement had to caused things to palle, contrarie to the things pleasure, indiaco the The logos fame loods of manie crimes informed against them, indiced efficiently affect of the Londoners indeed were call reported of in those daies, by some writers, for their bustablenesse, one while holding on the kings part, and with fuch as were cheefe in counful about him; and an other while on the loads five that twere of a contrarie faction : according as the Areams of their effections drawe them, and as they were carried awais perforce by the floud of their variable willes, whereby they were dis ulocd into differing passions, as they were assaulted by fundie and bucerteine defires: which is the nature of the people, as the poet noteth, faieng:

Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus.

But now, as concerning the cause whie the this why the this riffes were called hither, it was cheffic to under tiffes of all fland what power of menthey might affaire the bing fent 102 to the of to ferne him against the loads and barons, it ome court. he toke to be his enimies: and further, that where he meant to call a parlement beric Mostlie, they Hould so ble the matter, that no knight might be chosen, but such as the king and his councell should name. But answer was made herebuto by the thiriffes, that the loods were so highlie beloved of the commons, that it late not in their powers to affemble any great forces against the loods, and as for chosing the knights of the thires, they faid that the commons would budoubtedlie ble their ancient liber, ties, and privileges, in choling luch as they thought matelf. But yet, after that the indiaments were found, according to the defire of the king and his councelloss, and that those which had beene called a: bout this matter, were licenced to depart home; the king and the duke of Ireland fent messengers into cuerie part of the realme, to reteine men of warre Seldfers reto affift them in the quarell against the logos, if net trined on all were. Panie made answer, that fish they knew the fices by the loads to be faithfull and locall to the king, cuen from the loads. the bottome of their hearts, and were readie to fine vic, to denile, and to dwall things that might fend to his honoz, and wealth of the realme; they might not by ante meanes beare armour against them. But a great number of other, that twke it that they were refeined for a god and necestarie purpose, promised to be readic, when we wer it should please the king to

The loods being in this meane while advertised of thefe doings, were firthen with great beauticffe, for that not knowing themselves (as they toke it) giltie of anie offense, the king fhould thus lake their des Arnaion. Herewith the date of Cloceller, meaning

The take of Glacefters procestanion bpon his oth.

to mitigate the kings displeasure, received a solemne oth before the billiop of London, and diverse other lords, protesting by the same oth, that he never imagined, not went about any thing, to the kings him becance, but to his power had almaics bone what he might to advance the kings honor, prosperous flate and good liking, except one lie that he had given no god countenance to the duke of Ireland, whom the king so much loved. And sucrice for that the said duke had dishonored his kinswoman, and the kings 1 also, he was firmelie determined to revenge that inturic opon him; and here with he belought the bilhop of London to declare that his words were onto the

The billiop comming to the king, made report of the duke of Cloceffers proteffation, confirmed with his oth, m such wise, as the king began somewhat to be persuaded that it was true. But when the earle of Suffolke perceiued that, fearing leaft the reconcilia. tion of the king and the buke his bucke thould turne 20 to his bnowing, he began to speake against the buke, till the billion bad him hold his peace; and told him. Stout woods that it nothing became him to speake at all. And when the carte affect the fo: Bicaule fait the biffion thou ce waff in the laft parlement condemned for an enill person, and one not worthie to live, but onelie it plear c feth the king to thew the favour. The king offended with the billious presumptuous words, commmecohim to depart + get him home to his church, the forth with departed, and declared to the duke of 30 Cloccifer what he had heard and fene. Herebpon, the great millibing that had bone afore time betwirt the king and the loves, was now more behementile increased, the cute of Ireland, the earle of Suffelke, the archbishop of Pocke, the lood chiefe tuflice Robert Trifilian, and others, ftill procuring, Airring, and confirming the kings heavie displeas fure against the lords.

The duke of Cloceffer confidering to what conclusion these things tended, came secretlie to confer 40 rence with the earles of Arundell, Warwike, and Derbie, who were in like banger, if they provided not more specific for their safetic, wherebpon be dis perus pretens courted to them the perul wherein they all frod in common, to that when they weied what was the most expedient meane to fafe gard their lives, they gathered their power togither, octermining to talke with the king with their armour bpon their backes, for their more sucrtie, as well concerning his vietense to bring them to their deaths, as for the fauour 50 which he bare to those whom they reputed to be train toes, both to him, and to the whole state of the realme, whereby the same could not avoid speedie ruine, if remedie were not the loner provided. The king on the other part toke adule, how he might appehend thele loods (thom he take to be plaine traitors) echone as part, before they might gather their arengths about them; and first, he fent the earle of Porthumberland and others, but othe castell of Resgate, to take the earle of Arundell, who laie there at that prefent. But 60 both of the king and realine. howfocuer it fortuned, the earle of Porthumberland came backe, and failed to accomplish that which he had in commandement.

Affer this, a great number were fent by night, to have law hands on him, and to have brought him to the kings prefence; or in case he resisted, to have flaine him, if by any meanes they might; but he being warned by a mellenger, that came to him from the duke of Cloceffer, conucied himfelfe awaie, and Brundell tois with fuch bands as he had got togither, rode all that neth with the night, so that in the morning having passed thirtie miles, not willout great trauell, and all speed polite ble, he was in the morning advanced to Parmaie parke, there he found the duke of Cloceffer, and the

carle of Marwike, with a great power of men about them. At the fame time the king was about to fet ferward towards Canturburic, there to performe some bow of pilgrimage, with he had undertaken to make buto the Chaine of Thomas Becket. But a brute was railed, and a flancer belike contriued, to bring him in further hatred of his lubicas, that be meant to feale ouer into France, bnto the French hing having promised to beliver by into his hands the towns of Calis, with the callell of Curres, and all the fortrelles which his predecellors had policiled in those parties, either by right from their ancenois, o: by warlike conquest.

Howbeit this his iournie to Canturburie was fundenlie faicd, bpon knowledge had of the gather ring togither of the loods in Waringie parke, where with the king being fore amazed, called tegither fuch as he truffed, to bider fand that their opinion was of the matter; and binderstanding that the purposed intention of the locos, for which they were to attem. bled, was to this end (as they pretended to bring him unto a better trade of life, and more profitable oy der of governement, he was Arright Arthen with no finall feare, demanding of them their adune, what Councilis was best for him to do in such troublesome state of beating the things. Some were of this mind, that it thould be thelipts. bell to lake to appeale the loos with faire promiles, affuring them, that they theulo have their defires. Of ther thought it better to attemble the hings friends, and foining them with the Londoners, to go forth and trie the hazard of battell with the loids. Among them that were of this mind, the archbillyop of Poche was the chiefest. But other that were thought to but derstand more of the world than he did, judged it not wiledome to to do, confidering that if the king lost the field, then should great harme and dishonocfole low; and if the victorie fell to his five, yet could he game naught, but lose a great number of his sub-

This was in Pourmber, at what time the king, bp: on his returning from Canturburie, meant to baue helden a parlement; but through thole firs, neither his fournie to Canturburie, no: the parlement went forward : yet he caused order to be given, that no ci tizen of London thous fell to the duke of Cloceller, the earle of Arundell, or any other of the lords, any armour, bowes, arrowes, oz other munition, oz mate fer that might tend to the furniture of warre, been a great paine. But notwithfanding, the looks went forward with their vulincile; and before they appooly end the citie of L ondon, they fent to the king the archy billion of Canturburie, the look Take. bishop of Canturburie, the lood John Louell, the lood king. Cobham, and the lood John Deuereur, requiring to have delivered onto them such as were about him, that were traiters and feducers both of him and the realme, that lought nothing elfe, but to trouble both pope and rich, and to fow discord and variance betwirt the king and his nobles. And further, they declared that their comming was for the hono; and wealth

15ut the king being ruled altogither by the buke of Ireland, the earle of Suffolke, and two or three or ther, was fullie persuaded that the loods intended to bring him under their government, and therfore he was counselled to make the French king his sure friend in all vigent necessities. And to be afforce of him, it was reported, that those councellors aduled him to render up into the French kings hands the towne of Calis, and all that he had else in possession, on the further fide of the fea. How foeuer this matter went, truth it is, that the king fent for the maior of London, requiring to know of him bow manic able for often men they thought the citie could make. The maio: maio; of answered, that he thought verely the citizens might London

The loads topseuet the tuem.

The earle of land fent to apprehend the earle of 3 aundell.

other loads.

ners retule to

An.Reg.11. make in time of need, fiftle thouland men, within an houres respit. Well faio the king , then I befæch you go and prove what will be done. But when the maio? began to attempt the matter, he was answered ge nerallie, that they would never fight against the hings frends, and defenders of the realme (as indeed they take the losos to be) but against the enimies of the king and realine they would alwaies be readie to fight, and thew what reliffance they were able. This answer the maior reported to the king.

At the same time there was about the king the lood Rafe Ballet, tho fait thus to the king flatlie " and plainelie: Sir, I haue beine, and euer will be co pour true liege man, and my bodie and gods thall ener be at your graces commandement, in all inflice encearle of and trueth. But neuertheleffe, hereof I affure you, The earle of Abothumbers that if my hap be to come into the field, I will with ind safets out faile alwaics follow the true partsand it is not 3 motostothe that will aduenture to have my head broken for the duke of Irelands pleasure. Likewise, the earle of 20 Posthumberland, being at that time in the court, hake thefe woods to the king; Sir, there is no doubt ce but thefe losos, who now be in the field, alwaies have bene your true and faithfull fubicits, and pet are, not ce intending to attempt anie thing against your state, wealth, thonog. Deuertheleffe, they feele themfelues ce fore molested and disquieted, by the wicked deuises ce of certeine persons about you, that sæke to oppeste them. And verelie without faile, all your realme is ce fore ground therewith, both great and small, as well loids as commons; and I fee not the contrarie, but ce they mind to aduenture their lives with the losds that are thus in armes, speciallie in this case, which they reckon to be yours and your realmes . And fir, co now ye be in the chefe place of your realine, and in the place of your coconation, ococr your felfe now d therefore toffelie and like a king. Sond to them to " come before your presence in some publike place, there they may occlare onto you the intent and pur " pole of their comming, accompanied with lo great a 40 conumber of people into these parts, and I belieue it covereine, they will thew such reasons that you will hold them excused.

The archbishop of Canturburie, and the load chancello; bithop of Elie, and other of the bithops also there present, affirmed the earles adule to be and. And the king confidering wifelie the cafe as it flod, began to be amealed, and accorded to follow their aduile, desiring the archbishop of Canturburic, and the bilhop of Clic, to advertise them of his plesure, which 50 was, that he willed them to come to him to TACA: minster, on sundaie then nert following; and so thep repairing to the loads, made report to them of the kings mind and purpole. But the duke of Gloceffer, and the other loads, were fo fullie bent in their opini. on, that they swoze all whole togisher, that they would thur purposed never give over their enterprise, so long as they had apenie to spend, in maintenance of their cause: and if it chanced anie of them to depart this life, the o ucrliners should persist therein, butill the time that 60 they had brought their purpose to some good effect.

And bicause they doubted least the king might firre the citie of London against them, they determined first to advertise the major and the citie, bow their comming was onlie to reforme certeine great enormities, which they fet downe in writing, & fent if to the major and citizens, befeething them of their favour and counsell therin. This done, they determis ned yet to keepe their date on the fundate following, to appeare before the kings presence: but this was not got of them, till that the lost chancellos, with diuerse other noblemen of good credit, had undertaken bpon their oths for the kings behalfe, that no fraud not deceipt, no perill not eaill pretente Gould be put in practife against the loods, whereby they might come to lotte either of life , limme , or goos , or otherwise, through the kings means; but that if he should go as bout anie fuch things, the faid load chancellog, and other the inediators should forwarne the lords theref.

When therefore the loads were readie, according to covenant, to come buto Wellminster, they were In ambush fecretlie aduertifed, that there was an ambufh laid at Mewes. in a place called the Delves, and fo they flated, and came not at the appointed houre. Wherebpon, when the king demanded, how it fortuned that the loads kept not promise, the bishop of Glie lord Chancellor made him this answer; Bicause saith he, there is an ambulh of a thouland armed men or more laid in fuch a place (and named it) contrarie to couchant, and "? therefore they neither come nor hold you for faithfull >> of your word. The king hearing this, was affonted, and faid with an oth, that he knew of no fuch thing, & withall font to the thiriffes of London, commanding them to go to the Dewes, and (bpon fearth made) if they found ante force of men there affembled, to take and kill all fuch as they could late hands byon. But fir Thomas Triuet, and fir Aitholas Brambre, knight, that had in ded affembled such a number of men, when they binder food what order the king had given therein, they fent their men backe to London.

The loads, after this, receiving a fafe conduct from the king, and perceiving all to be fafe and cleare, came unto Westminster with a strong power of o men about them. The king, when he heard they were come, apparelled himselfe in his kinglie robes, and with his scepter in hand came into the great hall The loads at Westminster. The loads as some as they had sight come before of him made to him their humble obcifance, a went the kings pres fouth till they came to the nether steps, going by to minster hall. the kings feat of fate, where they made their fecond obeifance; then the king gave them countenance to come never to him, they lo did, knæling dolune before him, t forthwith he role from his place, and los ninglie welcomming them, take each of them by the hand, and that done fate him downe againe. Herc, with the bishop of Clie load chancelloa, as mouth to the king, declared buto these losos in effect as followeth. Apploads (faidhe) our foucreigne load the king, hearing that you were allembled in Paringie Chelorochas parke, in other maner than was convenient, would relor freaketh not farthwith run boon you with force to destroic you, as he might calille have done, if he had not wis thed your fatetie; for no man doubteth, but if his plea, ?? fure had beene to gather an armie, he might haue had more people than you could have got to have taken part with rou against him, and so happilic much bloud might have beine spilt, which thing certeinlie >> our fourreigne load the king ofterlie abhoareth: and therefore vling patience and mildnelle, he hathras ther chosen to talke with you in peaceable wife, that he may bnoerstand the cause whie pe have astembled

fo great a number of people togither. The loads for antwer herebuto faid, that they al The antwer fembled their forces togither, for the profit both of the of the loads bing and realme, and speciallie to take awaie from their grees, him such traitors as remained continuallie about him; to wit, Robert de Clærduke of Ireland, Aleran, per Penill archbifhop of Porke, Michaell de la Pole erle of Suffolke, Robert Trifilian that falle inflice, and fir Picholas Brambre that diflotall knight of 22 London: for fo they tearmed them all. And to prome their accusations true, they threw downe their >> glones, protesting by their oths to profecute it by bats tell. Paie (faith the hing) not fo, but in the nert parle, ment, which we do appoint before hand to begin the ,, mozow after the Parification of our ladie, both they and you amearing, shall receive (according to law) > all that thich reason thall amount. And now to you >>

the leads.

Ehe lozber take an oth

Elelozan

Ihom.Walf.

The king res my loods I speake, by what meane or by what reason proueth the turff you so presumptuousie take byon you within this my land to rife thus against mer Did you thinke to feare me with fuch your prefumptuous bolonelle? ce Dane 3 not armed men fufficient to hane beaten you cowne, compassed about like a fort of dere in a toile ? If I would: trulie in this behalfe I make no more account of you, than of the bilest skullions in my kitchen.

Che king ta: ties tito his protection,

Grafton.

When he had faid thefe woods, with much more, he liff up the duke of Cloceffer that all this while knie led afore him, and commanded the relique to rife alfo. After this, he led them courteoullie to his chamber, where they fate and dranke togither. And finallie it was concluded, that they thould all met togither as gaine at the nert parlement, and ech one to receive according to inflice : and in the meane time the king twice aswell the duke of Glocester, as the duke of Ireland into his protection, to that neither part in the meane time thould hart the other, not prefame to 20 make any gathering of people butill the time prefire ed : and fo this councell brake op, and the loods departed. These things put were done in absence of the forenamed persons thom the lords accused, for they durst not appeare in presence of the lords; for if thep had beine espied, they had smarted for it, as was thought, without any respect that would have beine havof the kings prefence. And now, for formuch as it thould be well knowne through all the citie, that thefe losds had nothing offended him with their comming, the king caused a proclamation to be made, the tex 3° nour inercof was as followeth.

A proclamation clearing the lords of treason.

Ichard by the grace of God, ac. Tele will that it be knowne to all our liege people throughout Sour realme of England, that whereas Thomas duke of Glocester, Ktchard earle of Arundell, a Thomas earle of Illarwike, have beene defamed of treafon by certeine of our councelloss; we as it apperteineth, diligentlie fearthing the ground a cause of this defamation, find no fuch thing in them, not any suspicion theres of: wherfore we declare the same defamation to be faile, and butrue, and dw receive 5 the same duke and earles into our speciall protection. And bicause these accusers thall be notociouslic knowne, their names are Alexander archbishop of Yorke, six Robert Clare duke of Ireland, Michaell de la Pole earle of Suffolke, Bobert Crifilian low chiefe inflice, and fir Aicholas Brambic of London knight, who in like case thall remaine till the next parlement, and there hall fland to their answers. But in the 60 means time we likewife take them into our protection, streictlie charging and commanding that no maner of person charge any of the forenamed, either prinitie or a= pertile, in word or died, to hurt them, or cause any hurt to be done to them, but all quarels ademands against them to be remitted, butill the next parlement prefixed.

Poin to have all things in more perfect readinelle and remembrance when the effaces thould be affem, bled, certeine of the logds were appointed to fit in the

meane time, to denife how they might proceed orders lie in redieffe of fuch matters, as fæmed to require some speedie reformation: neither did they thinke it god to depart in lunder, for feare to be intrapped through the malicious practile of their advertaries. Which doubt of theirs fæmed afterwards to fland them in fled of great wisedome. Ho: immediatlic after, their faid adverfaries came to the king, and beclared how they were dailie in danger of their lines. by reason of the malice which the losos had conceiucd against them onelie for the kings sake, and not for a ny matter of their owne. And whereas the king had promised that they should appeare at the next parle ment, which was at hand, they told him plainelie that they neither ourst norwould put their bodies in such manifelt danger. The king confidering hereof, with drew himselse from the companie of the lords that were alligned to fit at London, to deliberate of mat ters that were to be talked of and ordered in the parlement; and fo that councell was deferred and laid alive: and the kings councelloss that food in danger of their lines through the malice of the loads confede, rated with the duke of Glocester, got them from the court, and withdrew some into this place and some into that.

Among other the earle of Suffolke fled ouer unto Che carted Among other the earte of a unight called Suffish.
Calis in secret wife, by the helpe of a unight called Suffish.
Bathouth fir calillam Hw, who holpe to connece him thither, Cana, De had changed his amarell, and Chauen his beard, and fo disguisco, counterfeited himselfe to be a poul ter, and to fell certeine foule which he had gotten, by which means he was not knowne, till at length comming to the gates of the castell (wherof his brother lie Comund de la Pole was capteine) he discouered to him (scarselie knowing who he was, by reason he was to disguised the whole occasion of his repairing thither, requiring him to keepe his counsell, and that he might remaine with him in printe maner for a time, till he might heare more how things went in England, from whence he was thus fied, to avoid the bloudie hands of his enimies, that fought his life. his brother doubting what might be laid to his charge if he chuld conceale this matter from the lood Milliam Beauchampe lord deputie of the towne, ffreightwaies advertised him thereof, who take or der that the earle thould foothwith be fent backe a gaine into England to the bing, uho receiued him Graiton with small thanks to them that brought him over, so that (as some write) his brother being one, was committed to pillon for bilclofing him. But pet bis cause it should not sæme that he impassoned him for that cause, he was thortic after set at libertie, and returned againe to his charge at Calis. The earle was allo permitted to go whither he would, although the king had undertaken to prefent him and others at the nert parlement to answer their offenses, as the same might be laid to their charge.

¶ But here it may be doubted by the uncertentie of writers, whether the earle of Suffolke thus fled ouer to Calis, before the tournie at Ratcote briege, or al ter. But whether it chanced either affer or before, it is certeine that fince the time that the loads had forced the king to promife to exhibit him and others at the nert parlement to abive their trials, he durif not o penlie remaine in the court, but taking leave of the king departed from him. Cherbpon the king being out of quiet for the absence of him and other his best beloued councellors, whom he so much essemed, and namelie of the duke of Ireland, and the faid earls of tothe finds Suffelhe, he ameinted one Chanas Bolineurcon of Chang stable of the castell of Chester, a man of high valian to safeting cie, and great power in the parties of Chellire and the tubed Lancalhire, to raise an armie of men, with the ally the lanes of the third see of Chellire. fance of the Christe of Chechire, to thom his come gielerei.

million

In.Reg.11.

isse to ltop

Smillion of authoritie in that behalfe, bnoer the great feale was directed, to the end that they might conneie the duke of Freland in all fafetis but o the kings

presence.

The thirtiffe having received this committion, to gither with the foresaid Thomas Polineur raised a power, and luch as refuled to lerue, in respect of such god will as they bare to the loads, he committed to pilon, commanding the gailors to keepe them fireit in irons with bread and water till his returne. Hores 10 uer, the king fent to fir Kafe Hernon, & fir Kichard Ratcliffe, willing them to affif the other. And so thus they let forward with the number of fine thousand men. Then the loads binder food that the duke of Free land was marching towards London, with fuch a power of men, meaning to some with the Londo ners, and so to make as it had beene an inmincible ar mie, they bestirred themselves, and fell in hand to armetheir men, and to erhort one another, that now they should not be negligent in their owne defense, 20 but make half for the dispatching of those that crastilie had gone about to conspire their deaths. And so thefe loos, to wit, the duke of Bloceffer, the earles of Derbie, Arundell, Marinike, and Potingham, alfembled their powers out of all quarters, to incounter with the bulke of Ireland; and when they had got their companies togither, they forelated all the water by which he was thought to come.

But the duke of Freland having with him Polis neur, Clernon, and Ratcliffe, rode forward in fatelie 30 and glogious araie, with an armie (as pe have heard) of flue thouland men, supposing that none durst come forth to with frand him. Peuerthelesse when he came to Katcote brioge, not patt foure miles from Theping Poston (which bridge if he could have patted, he had bene out of the danger of all entinies) he luddenlie espied where the armie of the loads laie, not far difant from him, readie in the midft of a vallie to a. bioc his comming. Some of the earle of Derbies companie had broken the bridge, a fo stopped his pal 40 face. De therefore perceiving his enimies intention, faied, and caused the kings banner to be spred, and began to let a good countenance of the matter, and to erhoot his people to their themselves valiant; and hereinith caused the trumpets to sound. But when it appeared that as some were readie to fight in his quarell, so there were other that quite forloke him, and faid flatlie they would not fight against so may nienoblemen, in so buiust a cause: he being thereof aduertifed, began to war faint-harted, and to prepare 50 himselfe to escape by flight; and declaring no lesse o penlie buto them, saio: Before we come to soine, 3 will læke to withozaw my felfe out of the waie, and cane my felfe if I can; for me they onlie fæke, againft you they have no quarell, so that I being thifted as ce waic, you thall easilie be preserved. Perewith one of the knights faid to him; Dou have brought vs out of " our countrie, pou have procured bs to give you our " promise, you have caused by to take this sournie in c hand : here therefore are we readie to fight & win the 60 bidoxic with you, if our hap be luch; or if fortune will The bank of action from the favour be, we are readie to spend our lives are readie to spend our lives Industrieth with you. Ho fair he, ye thall not to do, and forth with firiking his hooffe with spurs, he fled from them for

feare which had let wings on his beles, as one faith:

-pedibus timor addidit alas Herebpon manie that were with him, curling this his demcanour, prepared to pold themselues to the loods. But Thomas Polineur determined to fight it out, lith the losos were not yet all come togither to that place, but onelie the earle of Derbie and certeine others. Peuerthelesse, after he had fought a while, and perceived it would not availe him to tarie longer, as one despairing of the victorie, betwhe him

likewife to flight, as the duke of Ireland had led him the waie: and plunging into the river, which was at hand, it chanced that fir Thomas Postimer being prefent amongst other at the fame place, will cohim to come out of the water onto him; for if he would not, he threatened to that him through with arrowes in the river where he flod. If I come (faid Wolf: >> near) will pe faue my life ? I will make the no fuch promise (sato fir Thomas Portimer) but notwith " flanding, either come op, or thou thalt presentlie die for it. Well then (faid Polincar) if there be no other remedie, lucer me to come bp, and let me trie with , hand-blowes, either with you or some other, and so die like a man. But as he came by, the knight caught >> him by the helmet, plucked it off his head, a freight waies drawing forth his dagger, froke him into the Chomas braines, and so dispatched him. This was the end of Molineux fir Thomas Polineur, which through his bold and ralhaduenture, in a most dangerous and desperat cale, he pulled byon himfelfe; and might as well have auotoed as incurred, if the same pronident care of fafetie had taken him in the head that moved the duke of Ireland to take flight for his indemnitie: wherein he feemed to remember that there is no fafe attempting of any perilous enterprile without dread of danger: for he that can tell when a thing is to be feared, can tell in like fort when it is to be binder. taken; as the wiseman verie sententiouslie faith:

Animus vereri qui scit, scit tutò aggredi. In the meane time, the duke of Ireland (as ye have heard) feeking to escape by flight, came to the rivers lide; but finding the bridge broken, he galoped till he found an other bridge, where he found a number of archers readie to flop his passage. When he fam that he was thus inclosed with his enimies on the one lide, and the river of Thames on the other, he thought to put all in adventure; and calling awaie his gantlets, and floord (to be the more nimble) gane his horte the spurres, and lept into the river; but misfing the food, and not able to land with his horffe on the further live, he forloke him, and fwimming oner so well as he might, got to the banke, and so escaped. It was now night, and therefore his enimies has uing no knowledge of the countrie, followed him not; but his hoofe, helmet, curaffes, gantlets, and fwo2d being found, it was thought verelie that he had beine drowned. The nert newes beard of him, was The dake of that he had palled the leas, and was got into Holland, Ircland fleth there he had no great frændlie welcome, by reason into Polland. that Albert duke of Bauiere, who was lood of that countrie, bare luch good will to his colins of Ena land, the dukes of Lancaster, Porke, and Bloccster, that he commanded this duke of Ireland to depart forth of his countrie, as immediatlie therebyon he did, from thence reforting to the bishoppike of Atreia, and after into other countries, till finallie he ended the course of his life, as after in place convenient thall appeare.

But now to returne to the armies where we left them. After the duke was fled, and Thomas Polis neur flaine (as before pe have heard) the armie of the loods let upon the people that were come with the duke of Ireland (as hath beene laid) forth of Chelthire, Lancathire, and Wales; and taking them as enimies, spotled them of their hoose, armoz, bowes and arroines. The knights and elquiers had their are moz and horfes againe to them reflored, and were reteined with the loods to serve them: but the commons without either armoz or weapon were fent home, and had no other harme done onto them. The Letters foud duke of Irelands cartage being taken, letters were in the dake of found in his trunkes or males, which the king had trunks. witten to him, erhorting him with all speed to repaire bnto London, with what power he might

U b.j.

Warfeid.

make, and there he foould find him readie to live and tie with him. Such was the conclusion of this battell. which happened nere unto 13urford, fair by Bablake, to the great recoiling of manie through the realme, for that the enumes thereof (as they toke the matter were thus overtheornic. But pet the eleas ping awaie of the buke of Ireland did somewhat mis tigate their ion, for what was become of him it was vincerteine. After this the duke of Glocoffer, and the other loads went to Drived, being forie that their for tune was not to have taken the duke of Ireland.

Tho.Walfi.

to yald by Calis into kings hands.

At the same time, or rather before, the archbishop of Pocke, and the losd chiefe inflice fir Robert Trb filian, fearing the indignation of the loads, withdrew out of the wate, and durft not be fone. But now the loids, who after the journic at Radcote bridge, were come (as ye have heard) to Orford; we find that the I benterailed same time a bente was raised (thether of truth or that bing 181= not, the have neither to affirme nor denie how there was a messenger taken being sent from the French 20 king with letters, in which was confeined a licence of fafe conduct, for the king of England, the duke of Ireland, and others, to come to Bullongue, with a certainenumber limited, where they thould find the French king come downe thither readie to receive them, to the end that for a certeine fumme of monte, with the French king thould give to the king of England, the towne of Calis, and all the fortreffesin those parts, which were in the Englishmens hands, thould be delivered to the Frenchmen; and further 30 that the king of England thould do his homage to the French king, for the lands which he held in Sal coigne, and so to have acknowledged himselse his liege man. The loods (as was reported) having got thefe letters, and taken counfell togither how to proend in their bufinelle, to bring the fame to god end, remoued from Orfoed, and on Chaffmas even thep came to S. Albons, and there fraied that daic and the

The lorder come to Lon= bon with a great armic.

li. Bichard keepeth his Chaillmas in the Cower of London. Che lords fend to the Dato: and ci= tizens of Lonstand their meaning.

ners in great perplexitie which part to take.

These doubts with all the circumstances being The Londo: ners incline to well weied and confidered, the Paio: Pitholas Cr. ton, and certeine of the chiefe men in the citie, went the logge.

On faint Stechans daie they toke their waie to 40 London with an armie of fortie thouland men, as fome write; a comming into the ficlos befides Cler, kenwell, muffered their men, being divided in thee fenerall battels verie well appointed with armo; and iveapon, that it was a beautifull üght to beheld them. The king kept his Chaffmas, not at Welfminster, but in the Lower; not douting but there to be defended what chance focuer should happen. The loads mistruffing the Londoners, lodged them with their people in the fuburbs. They fent yet two knights, and 500 was fet in a pauillion richlie arraied; and after their Thom.Will. two elquiers, buto the Paio: and Albermen of the citie, to understand whether they were minded to bon to boders take part with them, or with the duke of Freland, and his adherents, traitoes (as they tearmed them) both to the king and the realme. The Londoners were now in no finall feare and perpleritie, not knowing well that waie was best for them to take, weieng dis uers perils; as first the kings displeasure, if they opes ned their gates onto the loods; and if they that them fwith, they feared the indignation and wiath of the 60 The Londo: commons that were come thither with the loeds, and were readic to breake downe their wals and gates, if they were never fo little provoked. 15 choes this, they finde most in doubt, least if the wealthiest citizens thould not give their confent to receive the loods into the citie, the meaner fort, and fuch as withed rather to fee some burlie burlie than to continue in peace, would feeke by force to fet open the gates, and make wate for the loods and their people to enter, that they might make hanocke, and spoile what socuer might be found of value in the rich mens houses.

fourth to the loads, and offered them to loage in the ci tic at their pleasure, with all things necessaric as they should denife. The Pator caused also wine, ale, bread, and chefe, to be distributed among the armic, so as echone had part, which courtefic turned greatile afterwards to the commoditie of the citie. The loos bpon fearth made, perceining that there was no Thebre guile meant by lateng of men in ambuthes within tring to the citie to intrame them , or otherwise , but that all don, 10 was fure inough and cleare without ante fuch cuil meaning, they entred the citie and there above quietlie. Then went the arthbithop of Canturburic and o thers betwirt the king and the loos to make peace betwirt them. But the king at the first læined little to esteme the matter, saleng to the archbishop; Wiel The high let them lie here with their great multituds of people words we hardlie till they have spent all thep have, and then 3 thing th bardie in they will return e pose inough and needle, and longs, trust they will return e pose inough and needle, and longs, then I doubt not but I shall talke with them, and vie

the matter fo as inffice maie require.

The loods being informed hereof, were marueloudic mouse, and sware that they would not depart till they had spoken with him face to face, and forth with they fent part of their companies to watch the Thames, for feare the king thould feape their hands, and then laugh them to frome. When the king then perceiued himfelfe to be inclofed on ech fide, he tale ked efflones with the archbishop and his associats that were medlengers betwirt him and the loads, will ling them to declare to the loods that he would be contented to treat with them in reasonable order; therebpon they required that he Mouldon the morow nert infuing come onto Westminster, where he thould understand their demands. When the king heard that, he refused to come unto Westimmiler, but willed that they thould come to him there in the Cower. The loads fent him wood againe, that the Cheloten Lower was a place to be suspected, for that they suic occur might there be furpaffed by some guilefull practife moy cien betufet to intrap them. The king herebuto made feath mar answer, that they might send some two hundred they conchis men, o: to manie as they thould thinke good to make ther to the a through fearth, whether they needed to feare anic hings per fuch things and this accompanie to a house that. fuch thing; and this accordinglic was done: they have uing the keies of the gates and of all the firong chambers, turrets, and places within the Cower fent bnto them.

Du the fridaie, the duke of Gloceffer, the earls of R. Grafton humble falutations bone, and fome talke had betwirt Chelods them, they went at the kings request with him into pen thu his chamber, where they recited buto him the confpis grains to racie of their aducrlaries, through which they had the king been indiced. They also the wed forth the letters which he had sent to the duke of Ireland, to leavie an armie unto their destruction . Likewise the letters, which the Frenchking had written to him, conteining a fafe conduct for him to come into France, there to confirme things to the diminishing of his honoz, to the occase of his power, a lotte of his fame. During the time of this communication allo, the earle of Derbie desired the king to behold the people that were affembled in light before the Tower, for the prefernation of him ano his realme: which he did, and maruelling to fee such a godlie armie and Arength, as he declared to them no lette, the duke of Cloceffer faid buto him; Sir this is not the tenth part of your willing subjects that have risen to de-Aroie those falle traitors, that have milled you with their wicked and naughtie counfell.

The king being brought to his wits end, aswell with those things which the loods had charged him with, as otherwise with the light of that great mul-

K.Grafton.

An.Reg.11.

titude of people, somed greatlie amazed. Where up. on the lozos, whoer condition that the next vaie he thoulocome to Westminster to heare more of their minds, and to conclude further for the behave of the common-wealth of the realme, began to take leave of him, meaning to to depart: but the king defired them to tarrie all night with him and the queene. The onke thinking to make all fure, made excuse that he burff not be absent from all those folks , which they had brought with them, for feare that some visorer 10 might arife, either in the armie, or in the citie: pet at thekings instance, the earles of Potingham and Derbie tarted there all night . The king before his The Walling going to bed, was quite furned concerning his des termination and promile made to go the next date to Welessminister, through such whispering tales as was put into his earcs, by some that were about him, tel, ling him that it food neither with his fafetie, nor honour, folightlie to agree to bepart from the tower, to ferue more for their purpose than for sucreic cf his person.

Tithen the loads therefore understood that he would not keepe promise with them, they were greatlie of fended, informuch as they fent him flat wood, that if he would not come (according to promile) they would fuerlie chose another king, that would and ought to The Brisco. Obete the faithfull counfell of his logos. The king with pilio to const this message being touched to the quicke, to satisfie loos requelt. nert morning buto Westminster, where the loods comming before his presence, after a little other talke, they occlared but o him, that aswell in respect of his owne honour, as the commoditie a wealth of his kingdome, it was behouefull, that fuch traitors, and most wicked a flanderous persons, as were no thing profitable, but hurtfull to him and his louing subjects. Could be removed out of his court; and that other that both could and would ferue him moze hos notablic and faithfullic were placed in their romes. 40 The king, although fore against his mind, when he faw how the loads were bent, and that he wanted power to withstand their pleasures, condescended to do that they would have him.

So when he had granted thereto, they judged that Alexander Deuill archbishop of Pocke, John Fourd ham bishop of Durham lood tresuroz, Thomas Kuhoke a frier of the order of the preachers, bishop of

be avoided the court. But the archbishop of Poske, 50 and the bishop of Chichester would abide no reckonings, but got them out of the waie, and fled, it was Continepers not knowne whither. The loads of expell out of the los parone court the load Zouch of Paringwoath, the load Burnell, the lord Beaumont, Albrey de Ter, Baldivin de Bereford, Kichard Aderburie, John Wlorth, Thomas Clifford, and John Louell knights. These were

Chichester, and confessor to the king, were worthie to

dismissed out of the court, and removed from the king, but not discharged, for they were constrained to put in suerties to appeare at the next parlement. 60 There were also certeine ladies expelled the court, as

those that were thought to do much harme about the B. to wit, the ladie Poinings, wife to John Morth of Powen, and the ladie Poulinge, with others, which also found sucrties to answer at the next parles

ment, to all such things as might be objected against them. Poseover there were arrested and committed to senerall pissons, fir Simon Burlie, William Climbam, John Beauchampe of Holt Neward of the kings house, sir John Salisburic, sir Thomas

Trivet, fir James Barneis , fir Picholas Bag. worth, and fir Aicholas Brambre knights. Also Kis thard Clifford, John Lincolne, Richard Wittend the kings chapleins, and Picholas Sclake deane of the kings chapell, whose word might to much in the court. Where was also appehended John Blake an appentile of the law: all which persons were kept in Arela ward till the next parlement, in with they were appointed to stand unto their triall and ans

Shortlie after, to wit, the morrow after the Burt Cheparlemet fication of our ladie, the parlement began, the which that wrought was named the parlement that wrought wonders. wonders. The king would gladie have proroged the time of this parlement, if by anic meanes he might . The R.Grafton. loads came to the fame parlement, with a fufficient Thom Wallin. armie for their owne fafetics. On the first day of this R. Grafton. parlement, were arrefted as they fat in their places, all the inflices (ercept fir William Shipworth) as The inflices fir Roger Fulthapp, fir Robert Welknap, fir John arrefted & fent Caric, fir John Holt, fir Milliam Broke, and John Alocon the kings fergeant at law, all which were fent to the tower, and there kept in severall places. onto fuch place as the losos had thus appointed him, 20 The cause whie they were thus apprehended, was for that, where in the last parlement, diverse looks were why the instimade governours of the realme , both by the affent prehended. of the same parlement, and also by the adule and counsell of all the suffices then being, and indentures tripartite thereof made of the with one part remained with the king, an other with the loads to cholen to governe the realme, and the third part with the infile ces: and yet not with francing, the faid inflices at a councell holden at Dotingham (as yee have heard their minds, and to anoid further perill, remoued the 30 before did go contrarie to that agreement. Thereby on it was now betermined, that they should make answer to their doings.

Pozeouer, in the beginning of this parlement, The buke of were openlie called Robert Cler duke of Freland, Ircland this Alexander Penill architchop of Pocke, Dichaell de tainted of trela Bole earle of Suffolke, fir Kobert Triflian loed fon by this thefe tuffice of England, to answer Thomas of partement. Modfoke duke of Gloceffer, Kichard earle of A. rundell, Denrie carle of Derbie, and Thomas earle of Potingham, bpon certeine articles of high treafon, which these loads did charge them with. And forlo, much as none of thele appeared, it was ordeined by the whole affent of the parlement, that they should be banished for ever, and their lands and gods moveable and hummucable to be forfeit and leized into the kings hands, their lands intailed onelie ercepted. Shortlie after was the lord chefe luftice, Robert Tris Trilitian filian found in an apothecaries house at Westmin, chefe infice first to the first open content by the definition of the parlement is the was described by the described by the sum of the parlement is the was described by one executed at of his owne men, and so taken and brought to the Tiburne,

date to be had to the tower, and from thence drawne to Liburne, and there hanged.

On the morrow after, fir Picholas Brambre, that fometime had beene maioz of London, was brought forth to indgement and condemned, although he had manie frænds that made lute to laue his life. This manhad done manie oppellions within the citie of London(as was reported.) In his maioraltie, he caufed great & monttruous focks to be made to impallon men therein, and allo a common are to Grike off the heads of them which should resist his will and pleasure, for he was so highlie in the kings favour, that he might dowthat he would. And the report went, that he had caused eight thousand or more to be indiaco, which before had taken part with the loads, intending to have put them all to death, if God had not Chortened his daies. Pante other cuill fauoured reports went abroad of him, as that he meant to have changed the name of London, and to have named it little Troie, of which citie baptiled with that new name, he purposed to be intituled duke . But these were forged rumors devised and spredabroad

duke of Glocester, who caused him forthwith the same

Certeine la:

Bir Michoexecuted with an are of ing owne ocuite.

in these daics, as mante other were partie by the vaine imagination of the people, and partie of purs pole, to bying those whome the king fauoured further out of the peoples liking. But now touching fir Ph ias Brambre choias Brambre: in the end being thus called to ans fwer his transgressions, he was found giltie, and had inogement, neither to be hanged, not dialone, but to be beheaded with his owne are which before he had ocused: ferning him herein as Malaris the typant fometime ferued Derillus, the inventor of that ers 1 quifite torment of the brafen bull, wherein the offenboy being put (and the counterfet beaft by force of fier made glowing het) having his twng first cut out, through extreamitie of paine made a bellowing als wates as he cried, as if it had beine the verie noise of a naturall bull. Of which Grange toment Perillus himselfe first tasted, suffering death by an engine of his owne denifing, which he thought thould have purchased him a good living, whereof the poet faith:

Ouid.li, 1.de art.

Pt Phalaris tauro violentus membra Perilli

Torruit, infelix imbuit autor opus.

Ditterfe that frod against the lordsex: centeb.

The duke of

Giocester a

Leuere mail

Sir Simon Burke.

After this, fir John Salifburic, the James Berneis, both huights and luffic young men, were by indogement of variement drawns and hanged. Then foldwed John Beauthampe of the Holt, lood Reward of the kings house, that had served king Coward the third, and his forme Lionell duke of Clarence: tho likefulle by decree of this parlement was dratune and hanged. Also John Blake clauier, who in an infortunate houre thod against the loads in the coun- 30 cell at Potingham, was now batwe and hanged, and to was one Thomas Tilke. Last of all (or as some hold first of all) was fir Simon Berlie beheaded, although the earle of Derbie did that he could to faue his life, by reason thereof, great diffention rose betivirt the laid earle, and the duke of Glocesfer: for the duke being a fore and a right fenere man, might not by any meanes be remoued from his opinion and purpole, if he once resolved byon any matter. Some spite he bare (as was thought) towards the 40 faid fir Simon Burlie, both as well for the faithfull frænothip, which was growne betwirt the duke of Freland, and the faid fir Simon, as also for that he loked to have had such offices and romes which sie Simon infoicd, by the kings gratious favour and grants thereof to him made, as the Wardenthip of the cinque posts, and conflableship of the castell of Doner, and the office of high chamberleine.

I But now, bicause of all these which were condemned and executed at this parlement, in our common 50 chronicles there is least written; and in Proiffard, and diverse private pamplets Thave read most of this fir Simon, I have thought good to fet downe fome part of his life, to largelic as this bolume may well beare, although a great beale more briefe than there Z found it. This fir Simon was the fon of fir John Burlie knight of the garter, and brought by in his youth bnoor his kiniman doctor Walter Burlie, who (as in the latter end of bung Coward the third you have heard) was one of the chiefe that had charge in 60 in any condition their equals in authoritie. the bringing by of the Blacks prince, civel some to the faid king Coward. By this occasion he grew in to fuch favour with the prince, that afterwards the faid prince committed but bim the governance of his some Richard of Burdeaur, tho as he was of a gentle and courteous nature, began then to conceine to great love and liking towards him, that when he came to the crotone and was king, he advanced hint highlic to great honours and promotions, in formuch that at one time tother he was made knight of the garter, conffable of Doner, lood Warben of the cinque ports, lord chamberleine, * carie of Hunting Henric Knight tongand also one of the printe councell to the bing.

Abr Flout of ton, fol, 191,

Dether was there any thing done concerning

the affaires apperfeiring buto the flate without his counsell, appointment, and direction, therein he formuch favoured and leaned to the partie of the duke of Ireland, that he was fore envired, and greatlic ha ted of diverse of the rest of the nobilitie, specialized the kings buck the buke of Glocester, tho bpon malice that he bare to the man, not fo much for his ofone demeanour, as for his alies, and peraduenture for defire of his romes, more than of his life, caused him to be accused of diverse offenses against the crowne, realme, and church; namelie, for that he had (as they furmised against him) spoiled and wasted the kings treasure, and withholden the paie of the souldiers and men of warre, whereboon he was arrested, called to account, thaning no clerke allowed him to make by the fame, was found in arrerages 25,0000 franks. And although for one part thereof he demanded allawance of monie, which be had defrated and late out in Almaine, and in Boheme, about the kings mar 20 riage, and for the relidue defired dates of paintent, vet he could obtain eneither. Further, he was accused that the buke of Ireland and he had gathered great fummes of monie, conucied the fame to Douer, and from thence fent it in the night by fea into Germanie.

Lattlie, the archbiffop (for loth) and the monks of Canturburie charged him that he fought the means to remove the theme of the archbilhop Thomas, 60 therwise called Thomas Becket, from Canturburie bnto Doner, bnocr a colour of feare, least the French men being allembled in Flanders to innade England, should land in Bent and take Canturburic, and spoile it, where inded (as they surmised against him) he meant to lend it over the leas but othe king of Boheme. Herebyon he was first committed to the tower, and before the king or his other friends could procure his deliverance, he was without law or in fice, before any of the relidue (as some hold) brought forth and beheaded on the tower hill, by commande ment of the duke of Bloceffer, and other of his facts on, quite contrarie to the kings will or knowledge, in somuch that ithen he understood it, he spake manie fore words against the duke, afterning that he was a wicked man, and worthie to be kept thorter, fith but ber a colour of dwing instice, he went about to des Aroic cuerie god and honest man. The king was al so offended with the duke of Porke, for his brothers prefumptuous doings, though the faid duke of Porke being verelie a man of a genfle nature, withed that the fate of the common-wealth might have beine redielled without lolle of my mans life, 02 other cruell dealing: but the duke of Gloceffer, and diverse of ther of the nobilitie, the leffe that they passed for the kings threatening speach, so much more were they readie to punish all those whom they take to be their enimies. Indeed the faid fir Simon Burlie was Thom Wil thought to beare himselse more lostie, by reason of the kings favour, than was requilite, which procured him envie of them, that could not abide others to be

It should ameare by Froisfard, that he was first of all, in the beginning of these firs betwirt the king and the loods, committed to the tower, and not with standing all the this that either the king, or the duke of Ireland, or anie other of his frænds could make for him, by the duke of Gloceffers commandement he was cruellie beheaded, so greatlie to the offense of the king, and those that were his trustic councelloss, that therespon the king caused the duke of Freland the foner to affemble an armic against the fair oute and his complices, therby to refraine their prefamps tuous proceedings. But whether he was thus at the first or last executed, to please the king the better, now at this parlement, amongst others that were con-

Demined

An.Reg.11,12.

denned in the fame: his lands were given to the hing, a great part ichereof he afferwards disposed to diucife men as he thought expedient. But yet in the parlement holden in the one and twentith yeare of this kings reigne, the act of atteindor of the faid fir Simon was repealed: and at an other parlement holoen in the second yeare of king Henrie the fourth, all his lands which then remained bingranted and bin old, were reflozed to fir John Burlie knight, sonne and heire of fir Roger Burlie, brother to the faid Sie 10 mon, of uhom lineallie is descended Thomas Eins equier, now secretarie to the quænes maiesties councell in the north parts. And thus far fourhing fir Simon Burlie, of wom manie reports went of his diffoiall dealings towards the fate, as partie pe baue heard, but how trulie the lood knoweth. Among other flanderous tales that were fixed abroad of him, one was that he confented to the delivering of Do ner castell by the kings appointment to the French menfor monie. But as this was a thing not like to 20 betrue, so (no doubt)manie things that the persons aforefait, which were executed, had beene charged with, at the least by common report among the peos ple, were nothing true at all; although hamilie the substance of those things, for which they vied, might be true in some respect.

Sir William Elmham that was charged also for withdrawing of the foldiers wages, discharged himfelfe therof, and of all other things that might be laid tohis charge. As touching the tuffices, they were all 20 condemned to death by the parlement, but such Theinflices meanes was made for them onto the quæne, that the condemned to obteined pardon for their lines. But they forfeited their lands and goods, and were appointed to remaine in perpetuall crile, with a certaine postion of monie to them assigned for their dailie sustentation: the names of which inflices to condemned to erile were thefe, Robert Belknap, John Polt, John Craie, Koger Fnithoppe, William Burgh, and John Lokton. finallie, in this parlement was an oth required and 40 obteined of the king, that he should stand unto and as bide such rule and order as the lords should take: and Cheking ta: this oth was not required onelie of the king, but also kith anoth to propose the of all the inhabitants of the realme. In these from loops opers. bles was the realme of England in these dates, and the king brought into that case, that he ruled not, but

was ruled by his buckes, and other to them affociat. Irandellsent earle of Arundell sent to the sea with a great nauie to the feature of thips and men of warre. There went with him in 50 bake of 1521=

Grafton.

perpetgall

a great name, this fournie, of noble men, the earles of Potingham Deuonihire, fir Thomas Percie, the load Cliffoad, the lood Camois, fir William Elmham, fir Thomas Porteur, fir John Daubzeticourt, fir Milliam Shel lie, sir John Marwike oz Berwike, sir Stephan de Amdueture Liberic, fir Kobert Sere, fir Weter Montberie, fir Beinere,it Lewes Clanbow, fir Thomas Coque 02 Coke, fir merte Agen: Milliam Paulie 03 Paulet, 4 diuerse others. Ahere were athousand men of armes, and thee thousand are thers. The purpole for which they were fent, was to 60 hauc aided the duke of Britaine (if he would have rerefued them) being then efflones run into the French kings displeasure, for the imprisoning of the loed Cliffon conffable of France.

In the latter end of this eleventh years was the

Anoreg 12. But after that (contrarie iverpeasion, of Bitaine was come to an agreement with the French king, the earle of Arundell drew with his name alongst the coasts of Poicton, and Laintonge, till at length he arrived in the haven that goeth by to Rochell, and landed with his men at Marrant, foure leagues from Rochell, and began to pilfer, spoile, and fetch boties absoad in the countrie. The Frenchmen within Rochell issued fouth to skirmish with the Englithmen, but they were easilie put to flight, and folow

ed even to the bariers of the gates of Rochell. The: rot le Bernois a capteine of Gascoigne, that made warre for the king of England in Limolin, and lay in the fortreffe of Galufet, came forth the fame time. and made a roade into Berrie with foure hundled spears. The earle of Arundell, after he had laine at The carle of Darrant fifteene daies, returned to his wips, and fis Brundell renallie came backe into England, and Perotle Ber, turnethout of nois likewife returned to his fortreffe. About the fame time was a truce taken betwirt the parties English and French on the marches of Aquitaine, to begin the first date of August, and to induce till the first of Paie nert inluing.

In this yeare 1388, in Lent, the Scots entred in Abr. Fl. out of to the westerne bodders, suhat with killing as also Henrie Knighwith burning they did much mildhiefe. Posequer they ton canon of Accounce abthewed extreme crueltie against young children and beic. fuchlings, against women bigge with child and in D Scotish travell, against weake and werriff men and croked cruckie and with age, in the countrie of Gilvilland, within the warbarons loodhip of the lood Dacres, gathering them togither bloodigithts into houses, and thutting them by, and locking the nette. dozes, they burned without mercie or pitie to the number (as it was faid) of two hundred and aboue.

This years in August, the Scots invaded the cours. In oursette of Posthumberland, and at Otterburne overs throw given threw a power of Englishmen, which the earle of influen by Porthumberland and his formes had leavied against the Scots them. In this battell the earle Dowglas chiefe of at Otterthat armie of Scots was flaine, and the load Benrie burne. Percie, and his brother fir Kalle, sonnes to the said earle of Porthumberland, were taken prisoners, as in the Scotish chronicles ye may read more at large. After the feast of the nativitie of our ladie, a parles Fabian. ment was holden at Cambridge, in the third dis Caxton. A parteneut uerse katutes were ordeined; as For the limiting at Camof fernants wages; For puniforment of vagarant bridge. persons; For the inhibiting of certeine persons to weare weapons; For the debarring of bulawfull games; For maintenance of thoting in the long bow; for remounig of the stayle of wolles from Middleburgh onto Calis; Horlabourers not to be received, but where they are inhabiting, ercept with licence buder feale of the hundred where they dwell. There was also an act made, that none should go footh of the realme, to purchase ante benefice with cure or without cure, except by licence obtained of the king; and if they old contrarie herebuto, they were to be excluded out of the kings protection. There was granted to the king in this parlement, a tenth to be leuted of the clergie, and a fitteenth of the lattie. Pozes ouer, during the time of this parlement, as fir Tho Sir Thomas mas Trivet was riving towards Barnewell with Trivet flaine with the fall the king, where the king lodged, by forcing his horde of his horde. to much with the spurs, the horstefell with him so rudelie to the ground, that his entrails within him were so burst and perished, that he died the next date after. Manie rejoiled at this mans death, as well for that men sudged him to be ercéeding haultie and prono; as also for that he was suspected not to have bealt justlie with the bishop of Pozwich, in the jours nie which the bilhop had made into Flanders: but speciallie men had an ill opinion of him, for that he food with the king against the loads, counselling him in the yeare last past to dispatch them out of the way. Sir John Holland, the kings brother on the mothers five, that was latelie returned out of Spaine, there he had beene with the duke of Lancaffer, was

now made earle of Huntington. ¶ In Julie, whiles the king was at Shiene, there 1 2 8 9 Swarmed togither in his court great multitudes of Abi. Flout of flies and gnats, infomuch that in maner of fkirmi. Henric Knight thing they incountered ech other; and making great Leicelier abs flaughters on both fides, were in the end fwept as beie.

U v.iy.

Inttell and flaughter be= tweene flieg.

wate from the place there they lay dead, with bite thes and become by heaps. This was demed an bru luckie prognosticat of some milchiefe like to fall vpon the neclie of the land.

Commillio: ners fent to treat a truce betweene England, France, and cottanb.

Froiffard.

Also in this twelfth years, were commissioners appointed to met at Balingham, betwirt Calis and Bullongne, to treat a truce to be had betwirt the realmes of England, France and Scotland. Walter Skirlow bishop of Surham, that had bene latelie before remoued from Bath onto Durham, from 1 whence John Fordham had beine translated unto Clie, was fent as head commissioner for the king of England, and with him were toined fir Ihon Clanbow, and fir Nicholas Dagworth, knights, and Riv thard Rowhale clearke, a dodoz of law. By Froiffard it appeareth that the earle of Salifburie was one, 4 fir Thomas Beauchampe load deputie of Calis appointed likewise as an affistant with them. The bis thop of Bateur, the lood Maleran earle of S. Woule, fir Guillam de Delin, fir Picholas Bracque, and fir 20 John le Percier came thither for the French king. And for the king of Scots there appeared the billion of Aberdeine, fir James and fir Dauid Lindley, and fir Walter Sankler, knights. After long treatie, and much a do, at length a truce was concluded to begin at Midlummer next, and to last thee years affer. In this yeare of Grace 1389, in the Lent time,

Abr. Fl. out of Henrie Knigh-ton canon of Leccifter ab= Scholers of Drfozd togi= careg.

there fprang a pitifull ffrife in Drford, the variance in the peare before being not fullie allaico, but both fides alwaics pronoking ech other. For the Welth 3 scholers being enermore quarelous, and having the foutherlie scholers taking their parts, rose against the scholers of the north, so that to and fro manie a deadlie mischiefe hamened betweene them. In the end, this strife did so increase, that there was a daisof fairmith appointed and agreed byon by both fides to be tried in the field. But by the meanes of Tho mas of Modfoke duke of Bloceffer all this flurre was apealed, and manie of the Welfh icholers bas nithed from the univertitie. In the thursdaie bes 40 fore Caster (being mawndaic thursdaie) the lord Beaumont gardian of Carleill in the west marches entred Scotland fortie leagues, & fpoiling Fowike, made walt at his pleasure, and brought awaie with him manie Scots priloners & captines. About this time a truce of their years was taken betweene king Richard, the kings of France, Scotland, Spaine, Postingale, and of Manarre. This truce began on the first date of August in the nærer parts of the realme both by fee and land; and on the fifteenth of 50 August in the further parts, because knowledge could not be given thereof without some long time.

The Drots tuthe time of treatic fpoile the countrie of

Cruce of 3.

pears be:

kings.

tweene lip

The Scots hauing prout= ded an armie to invade England are pardiv per= fuaded to ac= length they agreed. cept the truce.

Whilest the commissioners were occupied in the marches betwire Calis and Bullongne about this truce, the Scots entring into Posthumberland, vid Porthumber: much milchiefe , leading awaie manie prisoners, men and women, besides other great bottes and preies which they got abroad in the countrie. The lord Domas Polibraic carle of Potingham was fent with fine hundred spears to revenge those attempts 60 of the enimics : but for that his power was fmall in comparison to theirs, he prevailed little or nothing as gainft them . Sir John Clanbow , and fir Richard Rouale clerke, twhe the French kings oth; and the carle of faint Paule that had marted the ladie Daud Courtnie with other noblemen, came into England, and received the kings of here for the confirming of this laft mentioned truce. The Scots might not without much adm be persuaded to accept this truce, being readie the fame time with an armie to enter into England, but pet through the viligence of fuch Frenchmen as went thither for that purpole, at

This yeare the king by counfell of fome that were

about him, called the nobles and great men of the realme togither, and as they were fet in the conneel chamber flaieng till he came : at length be entring into the fame chamber, and taking his place to fit a mong them, demanded of them, of what age he was Chebing now? Whereto answer was made, that he was full queftion now? Thereto answer was mave, wat ye was tun twentie years old. Then (said be) I am of years sufficiently others may cient to gouerne mine owne house and familie, and countings also my kingdome: for it sæmeth aginst reason that ber, the fate of the meanest person within my kingdome thould be better than mine. Querie heire that is once come to the age of twentie years, is permitted, if his father be not living, to order his butinette himfelfe: then that thing which is permitted to eneric other person of meane degree by law, thy is the same dee nied buto me ? These woods betered he with the courage of a prince, not without the infligation and letting on of fuch as were about him, whose dust was by discountenancing others to procure preferment to themselnes, abuting the kings tender years and græne wit, with ill counsell for their advantage: there as it had beine more mete to have ginen him those precepts which Claudianus bath in his trac of the inflitution of appince; and among others this:

Non tibi quid liceat, sed quid fecisse decebit Occurrat, mentémg, domet respectus honesti.

When the barons had hard the woods of the king, being therewith affonied, they made answer, that there should be no right abridged from him, but that he might take boon him the gouernment as of read fon was one . Wiell faid he, yet know that I have beine a long time ruled by tutors, to as it hath not beine lawfull to me to do anie thing, were it of neuer fo fmall importance, without their confents. Pow therefore I will, that they meddle no further with matters perfeining to my government, after Chekingin the maner of an heire come to lawful age , 3 will bing books call to me councell fuch as ploofeth are a 2 will the gound call to my councell fuch as pleafeth me, and 3 will ment of all deale in mine owne bulinelle my felfe. And therfore things bille I will first that the chancellog resigne to me his scale, cerb diagrad. When the archottyop of Poske (who in the years last teth others and has home remained from Alia tothe date. palt hab bene remoued from Clie onto Dothe, and their wome. Alexander Meuill displaced) had delivered unto him the feale, the king receiving it of him, put it in his bosome, and suddenlie rising, departed forth of the chamber, after a little thile returning, fat bowne againe, and deliucred the leale to the bithop of Win withhan thefier, William Wickham, and to made him chan hopofun cellog, although foze against the same bishops will. chistermen he made also manie other new officers, remouning L. chanceles. the old, and bled in all things his owne discretion and authoritie. The duke of Bloceffer, the earle of Warwike, & other honozable and worthie men, were difcharged and put from the councell, and others placed in their romes, fuch as pleased the king to apoint.

At the fame time he made fine new tuffices. Df this assuming the regiment to himselfe, as Di. Abr. Fl. and a uerle diuerflie report : fo Henrie Knighton a man li using in those dates, and committing to writing the Leacher occurrents of that tumultuous time, faith as follow abbit. eth. In the moneth of Paic, the king held a councell at Wellminster, and in the feats of the Invention of the croffe, comming personallie to the councell house he remotied all the great officers (contrarie to expectation and thinking) from their offices, and at his pleasure placed in their romes whome he list. He remoned the archbishop of Poske losd chancellos, and put in his place the bithop of Mincheller ; he remoued the bilhop of Hereford lord treasuror, and put an other in his place : he removed the clearke of the punie feale, and all other: to like wife did be the inflices of either bench . But least the affaires of the realme Chould in the meane while be hindered, he commanded the inflices of law to follow and profes

Claudian.

cute things requilife as they were wont, till fuch firmed, till a little before his returne now into Engtime as he was better aduited touching the proufland. About the fame time the king had called a coun. I councel hot land. About the same time the lung had called a course cell of his nobilitie at Reading, to the which the duke where y duke ding of other tuffices. The erle of Arundell like wife, unto whome the government of the parlement was of Lancafter made the more half to come, bicaufe be of Lancafter committed, and the admeraltie of the fea, was remoknew that the king would them no good countenance reconcileth ued; and the earle of Huntington put in his rome. to some of the noblemen; and therefore he doubted the bung and In like fast dealt the king with the refidue of his offileast malicious offenses might arise betwirt them, the logds. cers, fairing that he ought not to be inferioz in beare which to appeale he meant the best he could, and his t of lette account than an other ordinarie heire what travell came to god effect; for he did so much, that as focuer within the realine of England; fith the law 1 well the king as the loads departed from the councell and cultonic of the realme of England anerreth, that as freends, the loads taking their leaues of him in lo eneric heire being in the gardianship of anie lozd, uing maner, and he courteoullie bioding them face. when he is growne to be one and twentie yeares of well: and to each of them reforted unto their homes age, ought presentlie to intoy the inheritance left well pleased for that present. The king held his him by his father, and is lawfullie to posteste his par Chiffmalle this piere at Modfoke, and the cuke of trimonie, and frælie to dispose and order his owne Lancacter laie at his castell of Wertford. gods and chattels to his liking . But now it is come At the fame time the lood John de Halfings earle to palle, that I thus manie yeares have lined binder pour counfell and governement; and now first to Cod, second lie to you, I give manifold thanks, that 20 pou have gouerned and supported me, mine inheris tance, and my realme of England, as well within as without, a speciallie against our ensmies round about us, all renowme of honour and praise to us and our kingdome alwaies fafelie referued . But

of Benbroke, as he was practing to learne to tuff, The earle of through mithap was Artken about the printe parts, Penbroke as by a knight called fir John S. John, that ran against be was lears him, to as his inner parts being perithed, death pacing to mit is wounded fentlic followed. The loffe of this earle was greatlic to death, bemoned by men of all degrees, for he was liberall, gentle, humble, and courteous to each one, aboue all the other young losos in the land of his time. Of this earles anceffors this is reported for a thing france and maruclous, that from the dates of Aimer de Mas lence earle of Penbroke, that was one amongs o ther that fat in sudgement of Thomas earle of Lan, caffer, there was not anie earle of Penbroke fucces both our felues and our inheritance; and we will 30 ding the same Aimer de Clalence, unto the dates of this young earle by missortune thus staine, that ever fawhisfather, not yet anie of their fathers might resoile in the light of anie of their fonnes, being fill called hence, before the time came for them fo

A Pow here, bicause this John Hallings, being the laft of that furname and armes of the whole blod, out of discrete which of that line intoice anie title of honoz, I thinke ancient moit not writt for this place (fince other occasion will numents benot be given therefore) to talke of the Haffings some longing to the what higher than this man: though not from the others. thell to vervetuate the memorie of them, the which I have now done, least otherwise by ingrate oblinion it might neuer hereafter come to light . In which 3 will not begin from the first honourable Hallings, those bloud by manie descents continued, is thought by most ancient monuments, which I have seene and read, to have beene a baron before the comquest in this land, and to have borne the fame cote in the field, which this now flaine earle of Penbanke old: thereof hereafter in my descriptions and lines of the earles of Penbroke I will make more ample biscourse in a new boke (if God give god successe therein) onelie at this time making some small repe tition from that Henrie Hallings, from whome the Hallings " respect of the mariage of Alda daugh ter to Danie . arle of Huntington , brother to Wil liam king of Scots) did descend : tho (amongst o. thers) in the reighe of Coward the first, made title to the kingdome of Scotland. The original of which name in this treatife I will neither flatteringlie des fend, no cobstinatlie reied, to have growne from Da ffings the Dane, who in the reigne of Alured (long before the conquett, about the yeare of our reormytis on 890) came with Rollo into England, and for a certeine space infested this nation, departing alide to France. And now to the purpole.

Henrie lord Hallings who bare for his armes gold amanche gules) married Alda (oz Ada) the fourth daughter of Dauld earle of Huntington , the being one of the heires to John Scot earle of Cheffer, fof Huntington (which died without illue) fon of the faio David, and brother to the laid Ada. To this Benrie

there was not one that went about to breake him of his will, but they all glozified God, tho had prout 40 ded them luch a king, as was likelie to proue discreet In this lealon, the followers of Mickliffes docwickleuilts mercafe.

trine maruelloudie increased, speciallie in the dio celle of Sarum, where they had manie that twke ppon them as ministers, both to preach the word, and to dispense the facraments. This they did in secret: but they were discoucred by one that had beene of their fellowthip, tho declared to the bithop of Salisburie athis man or of Sonning, all the whole circumstan. 50 ces thereof, as he knew. There were of them that preached in those dates earnefflie against pilgrima. ges, calling such images as the people had in most beneration, as that at Talalungham, and the rod of the north done at Paules in London, rotten focks, and worms eaten blocks, through which the wistile full people being mocked and deceived, were compelled most maniscillie to commit idolatrie. The bihops (faith Thomas Walfingham) hearing, behole ding, and knowing these things with much moze, to 60 be true, dio little or nothing to redrefte the fame, faue onlic the bishop of Poetwich into Airred coles, swear ring and flaring, that if anie of that led prelumed to preach anie peruerle doctrine within his diocelle, he would cause them either to hop headlesse, or to frie a fagot for it: he was therefore not a little praised and ertolled by the monks and other religious men (as

now God hath fo dealt for be, that we are of full age,

to that we are two and twentie yeares old at this present: and we require that we may freelie and at

libertie from this time forward rule and governe

have our kingdome in our owne hands, and officers

and feruitoes of our owne appointing at our pleas

fure; fecondie, as thall fæme to be more anatleable, by Cods grace, to elect, choie, and preferre buto offic

ces such as we do well like of, and at our pleasure to

remone such as be presentlie restant, and in their romes to substitute and fet others wherefoeuer and

whomfocuer we lift. The king having thus spoken,

Lancafter re-

should appeare) for that his zeale. In Ponember, the duke of Lancaffer came fouth of Calcoigne into England, after he had remained Grafi forth fiell in Spaine, and affer in Balcoigne, there peares Catoigne, togither. Pfhis successe in Spaine is spoken before, ilikewise of the agreement betwirt the king of Cafile, the faid duke, which was not in all points conand Adabid Henrie the third king of England, in the two retwential of his reigne (in place of the position of his beothers lands, which flyould have defeended to his as parcell of the earledome of Cheffer, for that the king would not have the fath earledome biulded as monost distance) give in exchange certains lands mentioned in this day following.

The grant of Henrie the third, to Henrie Hastings and Adahis wife, for the exchange of lands for hip part of the earledome.



Mnibus, ad quos, & c: falutem. Sciatis quòd concessimus pro nobis & haredibus nostris , Henrico de Haftings , & Ada vxorieius , pro rationabili parte

sua , qua pradictam Adam contingent , de hareditate Iohannis quondam comitis Cestria fratris ipsius Adain Cestershire, faciedo eis rationabi- 20 le excambium, ad valentiam prædictæ partis ipsam Adam contingentis de prædicto com. Cester-Shire.Et admaiorem securitatem cocessimus eidem Henrico & Ada manerium nostrum de Bremefgraue cum pertinentibus in comitatu Wigornia, manerium nostrum de Bolisoure cum castris & pertinentibus in com. Derby, manerium nostrum de Mountesfeld cum Soka cũ pertin**entibus** in comitatu Notingham, manerium de Worffeld cum pertinentibus in com. Salop. manerium 30 Strattondale. de Stratton cumpertinentibus in eodem com. manerium de Wiggutton cum pertinent in com. Stafford,& maneriü de Woluerhamton cü pert **.in eod**ë com.intenentiam. Tenendum eisdem Henrico & Ada & haredibus ipsius Ada, quo vsg, predicta pars ipsam Adam contingens & de prædicta hæredıtate extenta fuerit , & rationabile excambium in predictis terris vel alias eis assignauerimus. In cuius,&c. Testerege apud Ditton 11. Innij, anno 40 regni nostri 22.

> The which manours the fato Henrie and Ada dio holoduring the life of the faid Ada, in peaccable and quiet policiion. After hir death the laid Henrie goeth into Salcoigne, where he remained ffem ard untill the comming of Henrie the third, at what time the faid Henrie surrendered his office, but the king importunate with him ftill to reteine the fame. he flattie denied it, and would no longer remaine there, suddenlie returning into England without li cence of knowledge of the king, for which contempt the king grauoullic incensed, in revenge and for fatissaction of the same, made the same lands to be er, tended by Thomas Pallew and others, tho by the kings processe extended part thereof to a treble bar lue, after which extent returned into the chancerie, the king feised the manour of Bernefgraue, Boles foure, Strattondale in Porton , & left in his hands the manours of Lierton, Diwardbecke, Cundoner, Womfeld, and Wigutton, whereof the faid Penrie died leized. Two yeares before which grant of the Lines before faid to this Henric, to wit, in the twentith years of Penrie the third, the said Penrie Bas flings made his petition to ferne in the pantre (as he was bound by tenure) at the coronation of euc rie prince, the record whereof in the ancient written bake of the earls of Huntington, is in these words

The record by which Henrie Hastings executed the office of the panteller.

V Icelimo Henr tertij quo coronata fuit regina Elionara filia Hugonis comitis Prouincia apud Westm. fact a funt contentiones magna de feruitifs ministralibus, & de iuribus pertinentibus ad eorum ministeria, fed respectuatur, iuribus singulis saluus, vit tumultus requice ceret vise, ad quindena Pascha sequictis, & c. Et Henricus de Hassinges, cuius officium serviendi de mappis à veteri vendicauit officiu illud, & habuit. Nam quamuis Thur stanus vendicauit officium illud, assernas suum esse debere à veteri, tamen rex repulsat, & admisit Henricum de Hastinges, ea die assernas eisdem diem de contentione sinienda ad pradiction terminum. Extractas verò post prandium mappas tanquam suas ad officium pertinentes recepit.

This Henrie had by Ava his wife, his sonnes heire Henrie Hallings, from thome Buchanan doth fair that Henrie Hallings now earle of Penhioke is descended, thereof I will not now have dispute.

Benrie Baffings knight, fonne of Benrie, affer the death of his father, finding himfelfe greened that the inheritance, with thould have descended buto him from his mother, was so withholoen from him for the offense of his father, contrarie to law and in frice, and without judgement, but by the kings power er, purfued a bill against the king, therby to have re. medic and restitution, for the supposed false returne of the extent which was made against his father; and bpon the fame bill, this Benrie Baffingsobteined a new weit to make a fresh ertent directed to maiffer Thomas of Minundham, Robert de la Laic, Ro. bert de Solham, Bugh Perche, & Momas de Braie, to biderstand if the remnant of the lands to him def cended, believe that by the king extended, would countervaile the value of such lands as he should have by descent from and of the earle and earledome of The ffer, which matter never being ended in histime, was afterward profecuted of the Haftings from parlement to parlement, butill the thirtie fourth yeare of Coward the first, as more plainelie thall after appeare, Dfthis Denrie, Hollingshed intreateth much in the reigne of Henrie the third: this man (being he that in the time of Coward the first, made title to the crowne of Scotland) maried Jone one of the daugh ters of William Cantulpe logo of Aburgauenie, in the right of Eua, one of the daughters and heires of William Bewla oz Bzewcula, foz I find both with ten, of which Jone this Henrie had iffue John Haflingshis sonne and heire, Comund which maried Ilabell, that great polletions in Wales: Adafirit maried to Robert de Champane: Loza maried to fir Thomas the sonne of ar John de Latimer, and Jone which was a nun at Potingham.

John Halfings knight, fonne of the last Henric, was borne at Alleghe, in the parc of our Lord 1 262, and in the fir + fortith years of the reigns of Henrie the third. This man after his fathers death old (in the yeare of our Loid 1274, and the fecond yeare of the reigne of Coward the first, being the kings 60 ward) demand the execution of his office of the pantrie, at the coronation of quæne Elianor wife to Coward the first, but could not execute the same by reason of his nonage, and also for that he was in ward to the fatoking. After, when he was growne to full yeares, there arose in the years of our Lord 1305, and in the thirtie third yeare of the reigne of Edward the first, great contention betweene Antonic Beake bithop of Durham, this John Hallings, John Balioll, and Robert Baufe, for the manors of Penrith, Cattlesoure, Salgkill regis, Lange Worth bie, Carlaton, and of Werkine Tinehale, whereof Henrie king of Scots (kinsman of the said Robert Brufe, John Balfoll, and John Haffings, whose heire they were) died feized in his demelne of fæ. In

mid

An.Reg.13. ninch lutes affer manie belaics made, and manie funmons against the faid bishop, the piece went with out daie, bicause the bishop must go to Kome. But after his returne the fute being revined and continu ed, it went once more without date, bicause the king fesco the fame into his hands, and held it all the time of his reigite. Chefe things thus done, and Edward the first departed, this John Hastings as pet not have the to renew his lute of the land, but rather to crecutchis right of the pantrie, did in the first yeare of Coward the fecond, demand the erecuting of that of fice, at the coronation of the faid Coward the fecond and Nabell his wife at Westminster, with he obteined, and laid the clothes and napkins in the great hall by him and other his knights, one the tables thereat the king, the quene, and other great fates foodlo dine, which (according as I have forme noted) was in this fort.

> The order and number of clothes laied 20 at the kings table, and how Ichn Hastings had them for his fee.

D altam sedem ipsius regis tres mappas, & Juper alias mensas in eadem A aula 28 mappas, unde qualibet pecia continebat 4, & in parua aula coram regina, & alibi in illa parua aula 14,

quavu qualibet pecia continebat 3 . Et dum fuerut ad comestum, mappas per se & suos custodiebat, & pest comestum illas trahebat, & deferre faciebat fernientes ad ferniendum, & istas cum suis loquelis habebat sine voluntate vel cum voluntate, & eas detinebat per totum festum coronationis, licèt petitaerant deliberatione, primo à senescallo regis, postea ab ipsorege, per quod idem rex precepit dominoWilliclino Marin, & alys senescallis suis, quòdplenam& celerem insticiam ei facerent, & deliberationem de mappis prædictis si fuerit faci-40 endum. Qui inde postea nihil facere voluerunt, aut non curauerunt toto festo coronationis pradicta, nec postea in congregationibus. Per qued posteadominus Iohannes de Hastings fecit petitiones suas domino regi, & concilio suo, quòd feodum suum mapparum prædictarum ei deliberaretur , pro vtei de iure fuerit deliberandum. Et quòdfecit seruttium suum debito modo, prout antecessor suus fecit longo tempore Henrici regis , quando habuit feedum suum, tempore quado desponsauit Elionaram filiam comitis Provincia, tanquam pertinens ad manerium suum de Asheley in comitatu North pro ut patet in Memorandum ipsius regis in camero suo de seaccario dinersis locis in istis

* Williame de Hastinges tient demye see de chiualer in Albdey dursy a fayre le service per seriante deessree panetre le roje, which is found in the fourth leafe of Chether beginning, Le counte Roger le Bigot, in the title of cliptes of seriantie in the countre of Porthfolke. Couching which it is thus further found in the same place. : Henrie de Haftingstient en Asheley du roye per sogiaate de la panetre, fo. Syesme . 🔅 Henrie de Hastings tient un seriante de la panetre le roy en Asheley, O vaute per an G fol fol.9. & Williame de Hastings tient un fee de chitaler en Afreley seriante deestree despenser en le des spons levoy so. 4. 2: Henriede Hastings tient un terr en la videde Asheley per le service deestree le despenser.

Which petitions and all other petitions for his part of his land in the kings hands, by the censure made in the time of Penrie the 3, the fair John Pastings lood of Aburgauentate did purfue from parlement

to warlement, butill the parlement holden at Postic alcer Wichaelmas, there suplication was made to the king, by him and others, that he might remaine with the king in Galcoigne, as his fectuare or marshall: which if he would performe, all his forfait per titions and all other petitions which were reasonable, thould be granted but him. By occasion whereof he granted buto the kings and the nobles request: fo that the king would find him pleages due therefore, and that he might obteine infice in his inheritances, and those his lawfull futes, which had beene hitherto denied but him, which thing the king faithfullie promiled in enerie respect to be performed towards him: therebpon he failed into Gascoigne, in the yeare of Chaiff 1302, being the 31 of Edward the first, the wednesdate after the scalt of S. Lucie. But for this faire thew, it fæmeth he sped neuer the better : for which cause not being restored in the 34 years of Co= ward the first, he pursued his sute afresh, and had from the king at Booke this definitive fentence, delinered by the mouth of Walter Langhton, then the kings treasured (as I find by such notes as I have fone) that he should sike the records of the chance rie, and bying them to the next parlement, which the faid John did. At what time he brought forth the for mer grant of Denrie the third, of the faid lands giv uen in recompense of his part of the earledome of Chefter. After which pet it was agreed by the king and his counsell for diverte confiderations (and mothe lie (as Flupole) because he had resuled to serve in Galcoigne, and onelie went as it were inforced not withfranding all that the faid John could alledge, that he Moule take nothing for his petition, but fur ther to be in the kings mercie for his falle claime: the whole processe whereof I have some in an ancient watten monument of French. All Wich (as I gatherewas done in the life of Edward the first (not withstanding that I have a little vnozderlie before treated of the executing of his office of the pantrie at the coronation of Coward the fecond, some to Coward the first) as may be confirmed by Piers Longtoft in these verses:

Et pour peril escheuer toutz apres promist Ke Iean de Hastin cheualier e lit Emerie de la Bret barone ne pas petit Alant in Gascoigne touz sans contredit Pour la terme attendue del trevis quant dit.

This John married two wives both called Isabelt, thereof the first was Isabell of Clalence, one of the vaughters and heirs of William Halence earle of Denbroke + lord of Aburganennie, but how the faid Mil. Malence came to the honor of Aburgauennie, fince William Cantelupe before named was once loed thereof, and much about that time, I can not yet certeinlie learne. But pet I following god authori Registrum comitie have fet downe this Malence to be lood of Abur tion de Huntinggauennie, 4th at he gave the fame to one John Hai ton. flings, which must needs be this man, mariting his daughter. The other wife of this John Hallings, was Isabell the daughter of Hugh Spenser carle of Mucheffer. By his first wife he had fir children, to wit, John Hallings his beire, William Hallings that maried Eliano: the daughter of fir William Martin, which died without heires; Penrie Hallings that was a clerke, and Clizabeth Halfings maried to Roger Greie lozd of Buthine sonne of fir John Breie, of whom is descended Genrie earle of Bent now lining. Jone maried to Comund Postimer, by thom the had no iffue, being after maried to With liam be Huntingfield, by thom the had Roger de Duntingficlo: and Margaret Hallings maried to William the sonne of William Partin lood of Remmies. By Habell Spenfer his fecond wife he had thick children, to wit, High Pattings loot of Folltot,

Folliet, of whom thall be more intreated, when we come to the last John Hastings erle of Penbioke flaine at tilt, as before. Thomas Haftings, and De lagia de Quntington. Die firft wife Jabell Walence died 1305, being the 31 of Edward the first, and was buried at the frier minoes in Couentrie. this fecond wife overliving hir hulband, was after maried to fir Rafe Donthermer, for which mariage the faid Kale was fined by Coward the fecond at a thousand marks, as appeareth in the rols of the chancerie of 13 of Coward the fecond: the died the 9 of Coward the third, a was buried in the frier minoss of Salisburic. This John Hallings departed this life 1313, the firt yeare of the reigne of Coward the

John Hallings loed Hallings and Aburgauennie, was borne in the fifteenth yeare of Coward the first, in the reare of Chailf 1 287. Hoz at the death of his father, witch happened (as before) in the firt peare of fir twentic years, which if it be added to the yeare of our Lord 1287, make by the full number of 1313, in which his father died. This man in the eight yeare of Edward the fecond at the parlement holden at Low don in the Carmelite friers, being about the yeare from the birth of Thist 1314, renewing the fute to the king (after the death of Antonie Beke bishop of Durham, which happened in the yeare of our Load 1310) for the lands, whereof his father had the faid billyop in late, and which were after feized into the 30 kings hands, as before appeareth, in the life of his father. It was then found opon fearth, that fir John Ballioli (tho was partie to the fato fute before) had the realine of Scotland by award: by reason of certeine lands that he gaue to fir Antonie de Beke the bishop of Durham: for which cause it sæmed king Coward the first leized the fame lands into his hands as forfeit to him, in that they were after the maner of a bathe given to the faid bilhop, to support the sute crowne of Scotland. And for that cause this John Hallings was counselled by such as willed him well, that he Chould furceaste his fute, and so he did. This John Haftings maried Julian the daughter of Thomas lood Leiburne the fonne of William lood Leiburne, and had by hir Laurence de Haffings : after which this John Hallings died in the eighteinth peare of Edward the fecond, and in the yeare of our Lood 1325. His wife Julian lined manie pærs after, and furrendzed hir life in the fortie one yeare of Bo. 50 ward the third, and in the years of our Load 1366.

Laurence Haffings lood Haffings and Aburga, uennie, was also afferivard earle of Penbroke, he was borne about the thirteenth years of Coward the fecond, being also about the yeare of our redemption 1320: which is proceed by this, that the faid Laurence was five yeares old at the death of his father, which (as before is faid) happened in the yeare 1325, and in the eighteenth of Coward the fecond, at what time he was feized as the kings ward, and committed to 60 the government of tutoes, appointed him by the laid Edward the fecond. This Laurence Hallings for the nobilitie of his race, the activitie of him felfe, the largenesse of his possessions, and his familiaritie with the king, was created earle of Penbioke, a bout the one and thirtish years of the reigns of king Coward the third. He maried Anne og Agnes the third daughter of fir Roger Postimer the first earle of Harch, by whom he had iffice John Hallings.

John Hallings earle of Penbroke loed Hallings Aburgauennie and Weiffood in Ireland, the fonne of Laurence Halfings the first earle of Penbroke of that name, did in the fortie one yeare of Coward the third, being about the years of our Lord 1369,

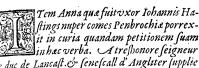
infeoffe diverte persons of the manoz of Lidgate in Suffolke, of which towne was John Libgate the monke of Berie and famous poet of England furnamed. After which in the fortic fir years of Colvard the third, and in the years of our Lood 1371, when the Frenchmen besieger Rochell, he was fent with an armie of men to the rescue of the same. But being fet boon by the Spanish naute in the hauen of tiothell, they flue and toke manic of the English, burnt their naule, and carred the earle with fundate other priloners into Spaine; where this earle a long time remained puloner. Which milfortune was inflic suposed to have fallen opon him, because he was a man of cuill life, given greatlie to lecherie, an infinger of the liberties of the church, and a perfuader of the king that he thould (for his warres) more gries noufficerat manie sublivies and contributions byon the clergie than boon the laitie. Affer that he had bene long paloner in Spaine (by the space almost Edward the fecond, he was found to be of the age of 20 of the yeares)he was ranfomed for a great fumme of monie by Bertram Cleikine, and died (as I conteaure by fome fufficient profe) betweene parisand Calis, as he came into England, in the fortie ninth peare of Coward the third, in the years of our Lord 1374: so that he never fullie paico his ransome. He had two wines, Pargaret the daughter of Coward the third, Anne the daughter of fir Walter Pannie and of Pargaret Segrane made dutcheffe of Porth folke in the time of Kichard the second: but when he maried these wines, I can not certeinlie find. And in the earle of Bents bake (which treateth of the contention of the Halfings and the Greics, for bear ring of the armes of Halfings) there is no mention made (as farre as my memorie ferueth) of the faid Pargaret; the reason whereof Tsuppose to be, so, that this John Haftings had no iffue by hir : and that boke onclie ferued to conneie a lineall descent from the Hallings to intitle the Greics. This John Hav ffings had by his fecond wife (Anne) a sonne called of the faid John Baltoll for the obteining of the 40 John Haftings, which after fucceded his father in all his inheritances.

But befoze I faie ante moze of the Haffings, I thinke it not amille to give fome warning of an erro? in Polydor of Vrbin, waiting that Anne the countelle of Penbroke (wife to this man, for none of the earles of Penbrokes had anie wife to named with in the compatte of pears therein Polydor appointeth this time) descended of a noble house of S. Paule in France, awoman of great vertue, and a louer of learning and of learned men, founded a house in Cambridge, to this bate called Penbroke hall: which in truth was not builded by hir, but by Parie the wife of Odomare or Aimer de Talence earle of Denbroke, who was flaine at tilt in the one a twentie yeare of Coward the third, in the yeare of our Loid 1374: which was thirtie feaven yeares before the death of this John Haffings earle of Penboke: which Parie was in verie deve the daughter of Guie earle of S. Paule, the kinfwoman of Coward the third, and a French woman. This woman being in one date (+ that the date of hir martage) a maid, a wife, & a widow(hir hulband being that day flaine at tilf) did in hir widowhod (in the one & twentith years of Edward the 3, in the yeare of our Lord 1374) erect that house in Cambridge upon hir owne ground, and appointed the same to be called the hall of Parie Ta lence, or penbroke hall : by meanes thereof it was long affer called Aula Valentia Maria.

Pow to returne (where I left) to the last wife of this John Haftings called Anne, the (after the death of hir hulband) did at the coronation of Richard the fecond, in the yeare of Chatte 1 382, being about the fift years of the reigns of the faid Richard, fue by petition to crecute by hir deputie the office of the

panteler by reason of the mands of Athley, which the has odd hir cointure, whereinto the was admitted, the hir deputie fir Thomas Wount knight did performe the same: as this record doubt restifie, in which is set both hir petitions, and the sudgement thereof in this founc.

The record whereby dame Anne Hastings clameth she office of the pantrie.



le duc de Lancast. & senescall d'Angliter supplie Anne que fuit le femme Iohn de Hastinges nadgares countie de Penbroke, qui come le mannor de Asheley in le com. de Northfolke soit tenens de nostre seigneur le roy par le seruice de faire le office denapperie al coronement le roy, quel mannor soel tient en dower del dowement son dit baron. Ore plest luy accepter del faire son office person deputie, a cestie coronement nostre seigneur le roye, pernant les fees du dit office ceastascauoir les nappes quant il sont sustreytz. Et quia post ostensionem verisimilium euidentiarum & rationum ipsius Anna, ac proclamationem in curia prædicta debitè factam, in hac parte nullus huiusmodi clamor ipsius 30 Anna contradixit : consider at um fuit quòd ipsa ad officium pradictum per sufficientem deputatum suum faciendum admitteretur, & sic officium illud per Thomam Blunt militem, quem ad hoc deputauit, dicto die coronationis in omnibus perfecit, & peracto prandio mappas de mensis subtractis pro feodo suo recepit.

Thus this much touching this John Hallings earle of Penbroke and dame Anne Mannie his wife. John hallings (the sonne of John Hallings last recited) was earle of Penbroke lord Haffings Aburgauennic i Meisson, who being verie youg at the time of his fathers death, was ward first to Coward the third, and then to Richard the second, but never fawhisfull age of one and twentie yeares, no; ever possessed the lands wherebut o he was borne; for not long after that he had married Philip the fecond baughter of Comund Postimer (earle of Parch Illster and lood of Migmoze) he was [about the nines tenth yeare of his age, the fifteenth yeare of king Rithard the second, and the yeare of our redemption 1391, being a youthfull and luftie young gentleman (but tender and flender) in the Christmaste time, when the la held that feat at Mooftoke in Drfoedhire willing to learne to inst, wher byon in the parke then incountring with a knight called John faint John (a valiant and front person) he was slaine when they rantogither, as the faid knight did cast his speace 60 from him, and so the said earle receiving this manner of death, no man knew whether it happened by mile hapoz of purpole. To which John Hallings now flaine, Pargaret Segraue ducheffe of Porthfollie his grandmother (by his mother the daughter of Ar Walter Mannie) was executrix and disposer of all his substance. After his death, his widow the ladie thilip was married to Richardearle of Arundell, Caffer that to John lood faint John, being the fame man (as I lumole) which flue hir first hulband this John Pallings. But here before the death of this John I must not forget, that though he were within age at the coronation of Richard the second, as not being past nine of ten yeares old; he sued to crecute

at the fair coronation, the offices which his ancestors had afore performed. But bicause his mother had the mannor of Alpley in dower(as is before expressed) he did not sue to secure in the pantrie, but leaving that, demanded the earsens of the second swood and the golden spurs before the king. The records of both which I have here set downe.

The petition for the fecond fword which the earle of Arundell also claimed to beare, was in this fort.



duc de Lancastre & seneschall d'An-gleterre, Iohn sitz & heyre Iohn de Hastinges counte de Penbroke, que come il tient le Chaftell de la ville de Tynbye, le grange de Kingswood, le .co-20 mote de Craytrath, le mannor de Chastell Martin, & le mannor de Traygaire per seruice de porter le second espee deuant le roy a son coronement : qui pleast a luy, accepter a son dit office a faire ore a ceste coronement. Et super hoc Richardus comes Arundell & Surrey exhibuit in curia quandă aliampetitione in hac verba. A roy de Chastell & de Lion duc de Lancastre & senescall d'Angleterre, supplie Richard counte de Arundell & Surrey, de luy receuer afaire son office, a porter le secondespee deuant le roy ore a son coronement, que luy appertient de droit pur le countie de Surrêy. Quibus petitionibus intellectis & auditis, & hine inde dictorum tomitum rationibus, pro eo quod dictus tohannes comes Penbrochia (qui infra atate in cuftodiaregis existit) oftendit curia meliores & verisimiliores rationes pro se, quàm pradictus comes Arundell pro ipso monstrauit. Dominus rex declarata coram eo materia prædicta, præcepit Edmundo comiti mariscallo, quòd ipse gladium predictum istă vice în nomine iure predicti comitis Penbro-chia deferret, saluo iure alterius cuiuscung. Qui quidem mariscallus gladium illum ex hac causa die coronationis gestabat calcaribus deauratis.

The other bill exhibited for the golden spurs, is registred in this order.

Ohannes filius & hares Iohannis de Haftings nuper comitis Pébrochia exhibuit in curia quandam petitionem in hac verba. A treshoner seigneur

le roy de Chastell, & c. Et seneschall d'Angsterre, supplie Iohne fitze heyre Iohne Hastings nadgares counte de Penbroke, de estre receue a son office de porter les grandes esperon, d'oores deuant le roy nostre seigneur ore a son coronement, en mannor come William le marischall son ancester les porta il coronoment de roy. Edw. audita & intellecta billa prædicta,pro eo quod Iohannes est infra ætatem & in custodia domini regis, quanquam sufficientes ostendit curia recorda & euidetias, quòd ipse seruitium prædictum de iure facere deberet; consideratum extitit, quòd esset ad voluntatem regis, quis dictum seruitium ista vice in iure ipsius Iohannis faceret. Et super hoc rex assignabat Edmundum comité mariscallum, ad deferédum dicto die coronationis pradicta calcaria in iure ipsius haredis, Saluo iure alterius cuiuscunque, & sic idem comes mariscallus illa calcaria pradicta in dicto die coronationis coramipso domino rege deferebat.

In this John Halfings ended all the honozable ti tles of the Hallings, bicaufe this man dieng without issue, his inheritances were dispersed to diverse persons, so, the honour of Penbroke came to Frans cis at court by the kings gift, the baronies of ha Aings and Weilford came to Reinold Greie of Kuthine, the baronie of Aburgauennie was granted to William Beauchampe of Bedford: for all which lands, and for the bearing of the armes of this same John Hallings without difference, great contentio on grew betweene ar Coward Hallings knight (belcended of Jlabell Spenfer) and Reinold Greie load Greie of Ruthine, fonne of Reinold Greie, fonne of Roger Breie, that married Blizabeth daughter of Habell Malence, for both the fait lord Greie and fir Coward Haffings were descended by two benters (as partie before and partie hereafter thalbe thew, co) from one man John Hallings, hulband to both faid Ifabels. Forthe explanation thereof, and lines all pescent to conucie the faid fir Coward Hallings 2 from the laid John Pallings, first load of Aburgauennie of that furname; I must here repeat a little of that which I have alreadic written : which is, that the faid John Baltings first load of Aburgauennie, having two wives, both Jlabels, by his firff wife Jlabell Malence had Elijabeth maried to Roger Breie, and by his fecond wife Ifabell Spenfer, he had iffue fir Bugh Paffings knight, from thome we are to ocouce the fato fir Coward Haffings in this fort. Hugh Haffings knight lood of Folliot (in the right 3 of his wife) being sonne of the second wombe of Ilas bell Spenfer, and John Hallings fonne of Henrie Haffings married Pargerie the daughter and heire of fir Richard Folliot, by whom he came to be land of Folliot, and alwaies bare the armes of Hallings with a difference of a fecond brother of a fecond bens ter. This marriage was procured and made by Ilabell his mother, who purchased the said ward for him. This Dugh vied in the yeare of Chaff 1 3 4 7, in the one and twentith years of Coward the third, and 40 was buried in the church of Elling, in Elling in Porthfolke which he builded; his wife Pargerie died in the yeare 1349, being the thie and twentith yeare of Coward the third, and was buried in the chappell of Fornewell. This Hugh had issue by his wife Hugh Hallings his heire, and a daughter married to fir Robert de la Pare.

Hugh Hastings knight, the sonne of Hugh and Pargerie Folliot did marric the daughter of Adam oc Eueringham, by whom he had Hugh Hallings 50 his forme and heire, and two daughters, the one married to Wlinkfield, and the other to a knight called Elmham. This Hugh died at Calkewelhell o; Owines, and was buried in the friers of Doncaffer, in the yeare of our Lord 1369, about the foure & for tith piere of Coward the third. This man for him and his heires in difference from the other Waltings, earles of Penkroke his kinfmen by the halfe blod, bid beare the Hallings armes with the labell, quartered with the armes of Folliot. Hugh Haftings 6 knight the sonne of Hugh and Pargaret Guering. ham married Anne the daughter of Coward Spenfer earle of Glocester, by whom he had issue Bugh Hastings and Coward Hastings, which contended with Reinold Greie lood of Ruthine. This Bugh toke his pilgrimage to Jerufalem & died in Spaine, affer thole death dame Anne Spenfer his wife was maried to Thomas lord Dorleie. Bugh Daffings eldelf fon of Hugh Haffings and dame Anne Speni fer, married the daughter of fir Will. Blunt knight; this Bugh died at Calis at the mariage of Richard the second, to Isabell the daughter of the king of France, about the 19 years of the reigns of the lato Richard, being the years of our redemption 1395, tho

vieng without iffue, all his right and title came to his brother Coward.

Coward Pattings knight brother of the latt Bugh began the contention with Keinold Greie lood of Kuthine, for the right of the lands, honors, and armes mithout difference of the last John Pallings carle of Penbroke. This fute began about the eight yeare of Denrie the fourth, and continued at least butill the fift yeare of Penrie the fift, if not longer; but in the end (notwithstanding manie falle pedegres count terfetted by this Pastings, and his bucke Henric bishop of Pozwich, one of the house of the Spensers) pet it was adjudged against the faid fir Coward hav flings in the marthals court, that the lands, honors, and armes without difference, as the last John Ba flings earle of Penbioke old beare them, with the armes of Milliam Malence carle of Penbroke. Mould be onelie borne by the faid lord Breie of Ruthine and his heires, as being of the whole blod, and nert heire to the faid last John Hastings earle of Denbroke : and that the faid Coward Hallings Mould otterlie be barred to beare the armes of ha flings, but quartered with the armes of Folliot, as onelie bescending of the halfe blood to the said last earle of Penbroke of that name. And that all other pedegres that fo eucr(ercept this) are falle, and of purpose contriued, as appeareth by a notable boke and monument thereof remaining in the bands of Denrie Breie now earle of Bent (descended of the faid Reinold Breie of Ruthine) conteining all the proceffe, eraminations, witneffes, pedegræs & indge ments thereof, more plainelis maie apeare. In which contention there was thewed a matter by the pepolition of fir William Ho knight not bnworthie to be remembred (though it touch not the Hallings) concerning armozie and bearing of differences in armes, which was, that the faid fir William faid on his oth in the tenth peare of Penrie the fourth, that before the times of Edward the third, the labell of the points was the different appropriat and appurtenant for the cognizance of the next beire; but the fame king made his fons to beare the entire armes with labels of the points, with certaine differences in the fato labels, to be known the one from the o ther, except his sonne the duke of Blocester, who bare a border about the armes of France and England. And thus, this much Francis Thin touching the name of Hallings.

In this yeare Thomas earle of Lancalter, for the opinion which had beene conceined of him, by reason The unit of miracles and other respects, was canonized for a Lancalant faint . The mondate nert affer the feat of faint 196, font larie, a parlement was begun at Welfminster, in fami, which there was a bill erhibited by the commons, 3 bill again that the loads and great men of the realme thould wearing a not give to their men badges to weare as their cog. badges. nizances; by reason that through the abuse thereof, manie great oppettions, imbraferies, bulawfull maintenances, and wrongs were practice, to the hin berance of all god orders, laives, and inflice. The loods would not confent altogither to laie downe former their badges; but yet they agreed that none should badges to treat any luck cognizance except their forwards of boulded. houthold, and fuch as were in ordinarie wages by the yeare. In the fame parlement, certeine persons that had gone about some new rebellion in Bent, being appehended, were condemned, and so were dialone and hanged. There was also an act made against such as should passe the leas, to purchase proutions (as they termed them) in any durch or thur do, he should be reputed and taken as a rebell. Also and there was an advanced thes. And if any from thenceforth attempted to to there was an act provided against those that come wildling mitten and provided against those that come wildling mitted any wilfull murder, that none thould prefume orms.

An. Reg. 12,14. to luc for their pardon. A duke or an archbilhop that fo fued, thould forfeit to the king an hundred pounds. Likewise an earle of a bishop, an hundred marks, tc. Hogeoner, in this parlement it was granted, that

the king should have of everie sacke of woll fortie hillings, of the which ten Chillings Chould be applied presentlie to the kings vies, and thirtie Chillings resi ous of the fourtie Hillings Hould remaine in the hands of the treasuroes, towards the bearing forth of the tharges of wars when any chanced. Allo there was a subsidie granted of sir pence in the pound, foure pence to the ble last mentioned, and two pence to be imploied at the kings pleasure. In the same parlement, John duke of Lancaster was created onke of Aquitaine, receiving at the kings hand the rod and cap, as investures of that dignitie. Also the duke of Poske his sonne and heire was created earle of Rutland. In the fift of Parch a loze and terrible wind rose, with the violence inhereof, much hurt was done, houses ouer theolone, cattell deffroied, and tres 20 onerturned. After this infued great moztalitie by peffilence, so that much youth died everie where, in citics and townes, in palling great numbers. Here-Guat bearth, with followed a great dearth of come, so that a buthell of wheat in some places was fold at thirtiene pence, A.H. out of which was thought to be at a great price. About Head Maight the feath of S. Peter ad Vincula, John duke of Land caffer caused a great meeting of the nobles and peres of the realme to hunt at Leiceffer in the fors rest and all the parkes there to him apperteining. On 30 the faturdate the king and quene were prefent, the archishop of Booke, the duke of Pooke, Momas Modfoke duke of Gloceffer, the earle of Arundell John of Holland, the earle of Huntington, with o ther bilhops, lords and ladies a great manie, and on thursdaic next following the king departing from thence towards Potingham lotourned with the load

of Beaumont belides Loughborrow. Lionente a:

Lancafter

Jantaine.

Steat tem

Leicefter

3 rotali hun:

ting.

made duke of

In this thirteenth yeare of king Richards reigne, the chistians toke in hand a fournte against the Sai 4 racens of Barbarie, through fute of the Genowais, fothat there went a great number of loads, knights, and gentlemen of France and England, the duke of Burbon being their generall. Dut of England there went one John de Beaufort bastard son to the duke of Lancaster (as Froisfard hath noted) also fir John Ruffell, fir John Butler and others. They fet forward in the latter end of this thirteenth yeare, and came to Genoa, where they remained not long, but that the die to passe them oner into Barbarte. And so about Piolummer in the beginning of the fourteenth yeare of this kings reigne, the whole armie being imbar. the English of this alongs religive, we assess of Barbarie, there within any ked, falled footh to the coasts of Barbarie, there neare to the citie of Affrike they landed, at which infant the English archers (as some write) stood all the companie in god fread, with their long bowes, beat ting backe the entimes from the those, which came bowne to reaft their landing.

After they had got to land, they inuironed the cir 60 tie of Affrike (called by the mozes Wahemedia) with a Grong fiege: but at length confrained with the intemperancie of the feating gire in that hot cours tric, breeding in the armie fundrie difeales, they fell to a composition byon certaine articles to be performed in the behalfe of the Saracens, and fo 61 daics affer their first arrivall there, they toke the seas a gaine, a returned home, as in the histories of France and Italic is likewise expected. Where, by Polydor Virgilit may feme, that the losd Henrie of Lancafer earle of Derbie, Hould be capteine of the Eng. lish men, that (as before ye have heard) went into Barbaric with the Frenchmen, and Genowais. It hould otherwise amears by other writers, tho af-

firme that the faid earle made a fournie in deed the same time against the miscreauts, not into Barba, Thom. Wall. rie, but into Prutzenland, übere he fhewed god Sche carle of viole of his noble and valiant courses for initial Derbie his profe of his noble and valiant courage : for toining exploits in with the matters and knights of the Dutch order his journie there, the armie of the Lithuanians that came a against the gainst the salo order was vanquished, and source insidels of thicfe leaders of the Lithuanians were taken pails ners, thee other being flaine, with thee hundeed of their thiefest and best approved solviers. Through the policie also and worthie manhoo of the earle of Deri bie, there was a certeine citie taken, where the faid earle and his men first entring bpon the walles, did fet by his banner: other being Couthfull, or at the leaft bulkilfull bow to deale in fuch exploits. There were taken and flaine foure thouland of the common people, and amongs them that were found dead, the king of Polognies brother was one. The castell of the same citie was belieged fine weekes space : but by reason of sickenesse and such instrmities as chanced in the armie, the matters of Pautzen, and Life, land would not tarie any longer, but brake up their fiege and returned. The mafter of Lifeland led with him into his countrie thee thouland pelloners.

In the meane time, whilest the christians were thus occupied, as well against the infidels in Barbaric, as in the east parts towards Littaine, a rotall insts and martiall turnament was proclaimed to be hole a roiall infis den within Smithfield in London, to begin on fun: boiden in Daie nert after the featt of faint Dichaell . And bis Smithfield cause this triumphant pastime was publiched, not at London. onelie in England, but alfo in Scotland, in Almaine, in Flanders, in Babant, in Beinault, in France, manie Arangers came hither fouth of diverle countries, namelie Maleran erle of faint Paule, that had married king Kichards lifter the ladie Pauld De Courtnie, and William the young erle of Diferuant, fonne to Albert de Bauiere earle of Holland and Peinault . At the daie appointed, when all things inere prepared, there issued forth of the tower about the of the clocke in the after none firtie courlers awarelled for the infles, and bpon enerte one an elquier of honoz, riding a loft pace. Then came footh foure and twentie ladies of honour (the lease faith of the manner Froiffard)mounted on palfries, riding on the one lide smithfield. richlie apparelled, and eneric lavie led a knight with a chaine of gold . Those knights being on the kings part, had their armor and apparell garnified with white hearts and crownes of gold about their necks, Silner faith gallies and other bellels of the Genowais were reas 50 and to they cameriding through the Arets of Lone Froisfard. don onto Smithfield, with a great number of trunv pets and other infruments before them.

The king and the queene, with manie other great states were readie placed in chambers richlie adoze ned to fee the infis: and when the ladies that led the knights, were come to the place, they were taken downe from their palfries, and went by into chambers readie prepared for them . Then alighted the esquires of honoz from their coursers, a the knights in good order mounted byon them. And to when their belinets were fet on their heads, and that they were redie in all points, after proclamations made by the beraults, the futs began , and manie commendable courses were run, to the great pleasure, comfort, and recreation of the king, the queene, and all other the beholvers. The prife that date on the answerers part was given to the earle of faint Paule; and on the chas lengers lide, to the earle of Huntington . On the mondate, the king himfelfe, with dukes, earls, lords, and knights, came to the fulfs, he bring theefe of the inner part. That daic the prife was given to the erle of Diferuant, for the best ower of the otter part: and of the inner part, to a knight of England called fir Hugh Spenfer . On the tuefdate , all manner of es

Aasi.

Pautzenland.

The king keptopë hous fhold in the Boling Qd od church.

The duke of featteth the ftrangers.

squiers infect, and like wife on the wednesday all ma. ner of knights and esquires that would, on which daie was a fore and rude fulls, enduring till night. And so mante a noble course and other martiall feats were atchived in those foure daics, to the great contentation and pleasure of manie a young batches ter defirous to win fame, fallo highlie to the kings honour, tho by all that scason held his court in the bithops palace by Paules thurth, keeping open houthold for all honest persons that thither resorted, el. 10 uersarie ouersthew him to the ground: the behold bithopotion= peciallic cuerie night after the infis were ended, a right fumptuous and princelie fumer was prepared for the Arangers and other, and after lumer, the time was spent in danking and reuelling after the most The K. festeth courtlike maner. On the thursdaie, the king made a the Arangers. super to all the loods, knights, and gentlemen Aran. gers, and the quene to all the ladies and gentlewo. men. On the frivaie the duke of Lancaffer feaffed at dinner all the faid loads, knights, and gentlemen Arangers, in most sumptuous and plentiful maner. 20 rous horsemen, how they did tose, hoise by, and Du the faturdaie, the king and all the whole companie Departed from London unto Wlindloze, where new feating began, and speciallie the king did all the honour that might be demifed onto the earls of faint Paule and Offernant. The earle of Offernant, at the earnest request of the king, received of him the neder of the Barter, for the which he was euill thought of afterwards by his frænds, namelie the French king and others. Finallie, after the king had each man toke leave of the king, the quene, and the kings bucles, and other loads and ladies, and fo departed, the ftrangers into their owne countries, and other home to their houses, or whither they thought

Angl. prel. fub Rich. 2.

Abr. Fl. out of AThis folemne iufis or tomement being touched, og rather in ample maner deferibed by Ch. Okland, is revolted of him to have beine kept for admitte fake, and to fet the youth & luftie blouds of the court on worke, two other wife (bicause the king was yong 40 ternos. and loued to live in peace and cafe, feats of armes and warlike prowesse both abroad and at home languiffed and late as it were a fainting) through tole nells and want of exercise, degenerating and grow, ing out of kind from their wonted warlike valiant nelle Chould give themselves to filthie lecherie, riot, flepe loitering pallines, and flouthfulneffe, all which dogreatlic impaire prowelle. Therebpon (faith he) Rege prins de re confulto, ludicra diri

Martis opus fimulatum inter fe bella mouebant, Mig, dies totos viginti quattuor haslis Assumptis, studio statuunt decurrere fixo. Deinde idem numerus procerum pars primalacessens Mittit ad externas gentes qui talia pandant. Indus ab Angligenis mense exercebitur vno Haftscus. Vrbi harens * fabrorum dictus * agellus Extra Londini muros, spatiosus & amplus Est locus : hie stadium cursuris, certág, meta Ponitur buc veniant quacung es gente creati . Sanguine magnerum heroum. Certamine victor Qui fuerit, terris prosternens corpora plana; Aut plures hastas frangens, donabitur auri Multa vi scapiet quam pherma ditta dona Pramia virtutis, Richardo hac dante braban, O.c.

Haning thus described the place where the infis Mould be kept, with the rewards, and other circum-Chances; he foucheth the countries from whence the forcen nobilitie came, that thould bendertake triall of chivalric with these foure, and twentie challen gers: tho at the date appointed (faith he) came prans fing out of the Towns byon their great varoed hope fes through the broad freets, and their ladies of honor with them gozgionilie decked with bracelets, owe ches, cheines, iewels, spangles, and verte fumptuous

attire: a goodie light for the people to behold. At last. when they were come to Smithfield, and althings readie, the trumpets founded to the exercise; and both parties, as well the English as the outlanoish theua liers ran togither, and tried their Arengths till thep did fweat and were tired, their hooffes panting and brateng with the violence of their bodilie motion, their flaues being craft in funder, fine op into the aire, and the broken focke or fampe hitting the ab ers with top of heart gaue a thout thereat, as great. lie delighted with the light. Then came the night and brake off the first vaies tornement. On the next daic when they should renew and fall afresh unto it as gaine, they thewed themselves in courage equall to their ancestors, and handled their matters so well, that they got them great renowme. The third date came, and the multitude of people Will gathered tout ther wondered at the right valiant decises the valor wind their speares, and with what force they wied their armes what courage appeared in their ffatelie horfes, and how the verie heavens rang with the ratling of their armoz, and the firokes given to and fro. Euerie daie brought with it his portion of pleas fore, both to the contenders, and to the beholders. When the time was expired of this tried chivalrie, necessarie occasion moved the king of England to fet his mind on other matters, fo that commending thus feasted the Arangers and others at Mindloze, 30 the prowesse of the outlandish lords, he bestowed by on them matile theines of gold, & loding them with other gifts of great valure, difimiled them into their countries . But the English challengers requirednothing but renowme for their reward, being allured onelie with the love of praise; and thus when thefe pallimes of chinalrie were quite ended, cueris man got him home to his owne house. Thus farre Christopher Okland, touching the description of this Hippomachia ludicra inter concertatores Anglos & ex-

Amballadors were fent from the Frenchking, 1391 buto the king of England, to make an overture of Thom. Wil peace to be had, and to indure for ever betwirt the Imballana two realmes of England and France, fith that by from the warre it was aparant inough, that neither realine, for a price could greatlie benefit it selfe, but rather soze inda malyes. mage either other, as afoze time it had come apar Froillad rantlie to passe. Therefore the matter being well confidered, both parts fæmed well affected towards 50 some good conclusion by treatie to be had of a full mo perfect peace. About the same time, by the king with the adulte of his councell, proclamation was made and published at London, that all beneficed mena biding in the court of Rome, being Englishmen Appodant borne, thould returne home into England before the that all England featt of S. Aicholas, under paine to forfeit all their inh bentialite benefices; and fuch as were not beneficed, under a months paine like infection. paine likewife limited. The Englishmen hearing in Englishmen fuch a thunder clap a farre off, fearing the blow, left 60 the popes court, and returned into their native foile.

The pope troubled with such a rumbling noise, Cheparts Sent in all has an abbat as his nuncio buto the king both bers of England, as well to understand the cause of this proclamation, as of Catutes denifed and made latelie in parlement against those that provided themselves of benefices in the court of Rome by the popes buis, which seemed not a little presudiciall to the church of Kome: in confideration thereof the faid nuncio res quired that the same statutes might be repealed and abolithed, to farre as they tended to the derogation of the church liberties: but if the same statutes were not abolithed, the pope might not (faidhis nuncio) ivity a fafe confeience other wife do than proceed a gains them that made those fratutes, in such order as

"Smithfield, "

An.Reg.14,15.

the canons div amoint. Poseouer the laid nuncto des clared to the king certeine dangerous practifes bes twirt the antipape and the French king, as to make the duke of Couraine the French kings brother king of Tuscane and Lombardie, and to establish the duke of Anion in the kingdome of Sicile.

Che popes cincio ope

Canclo-

sporeoucr, he gave the king to bnder fand, that if the French king might compatte by the antipapes meanes to be cholen emperour, he would feeke to be frich hings king of England chieflie in hand to provide against such practices in time. And as for the treatie of peace which the Frenchmen læmed to much to fauour, it was to none other end, but that bpon agreement once had , they might more convenientlie compate their purpose in the premisses. Furthermore the nuncio carnefflie befought the king of aid in the popes behalfe against the French king, if (as he threatned to do) he thould inuade him in Italie with open the nuncio, and after adulfe taken, appointed to faie till affer Dichaelmaffe, at what time a parlement was appointed to be affembled, wherein fuch things as he had proponed thould be weied and confidered, and some conclusion taken therein.

About this time of in the years 1391, according to As Flout of hone with the period of the peri no comon of fatute made against the church thurchmen; names lie, that no eccletiasticall person or persons should schill. possession pos fatherheighe, reuenues of rents whatfoeuer, at the hands of the feoffer, without the kings licence & the chiefe loads. Anothis statute extended it selfe, as well to parish, churches, chamels, chanteries, as abbeies, priories, sother monafteries that loeuer: like wife to citizens of cities, to farmers, & burgeffes, having luch rents or pollettions for the common profit. For men in those dates, that would bestow land or livelod byon thurth, fraternitie, or convent, and were not able for cost and charges to procure a mortmane, buder the 40 kings licence and chiefe loads; were want to feoffe fome speciall men, in whom they had confidence and truff; under whose name and title, churchmen, 02 anie other fraternitie og convent might intog the profit of the gift, and might have the commoditie thereof in policilion. And it was provided by that flatute, that all and everie as well persons ecclesiasticall as paris thioners, both citizens, burgeffes, and farmers, or a nic other what soener, having such rents, postessions, manois, or ante revenues what soever, in the hands 5 of luch fcoffers, without the licence of the king and thicfe loads; that either they Moulo obteine and get a licence of the king and the thiefe loods to make it a mortmaine, or else set such things to sale, a raise profit of them, on this five or before the feast of Dichael malie next inluing: 02 the laid feast being past and expired, that then the king and the chiefe loads, in things not ordered and disposed accordinglis, may enfer and feize upon the fame, and them have and holo at his and their pleasure.

About the fame time, the duke of Gloceffer went into Poutsenland, to the great gricke of the people, that made account of his departure, as if the funne had beene taken from the earth, doubting some mishap to follow to the common wealth by his absence, those presence they thought sufficient to stay all des triments that might chance, for in him the hope of the commons onclic rested. In his returne home, he was fore formented with rough weather and tempes fluous leas. At length he arrived in Porthumbers land, and came to the castell of Tinmouth, as to a fananarie knowen to him of old, where after he had refreshed him certeine daies, he twhe his tournie homewards to Plashie in Over, bringing no small

toy for his fafe returne to all the kingdome. In the Anno Reg. 15. ninth of Julie the funne feemed darkened with cers teine groffe and euill fauozed clouds comming bethrist it and the earth, so as it appeared rudoie, but gave no light from none till the fetting thereof. And afterwards continuallie for the space of sir waks, as bout the middeft of the daie, clouds cuffomablie role, and fometimes they continued both daie and night, not vanishing awaie at all. At the same time, such ang the furpe oportech mans right, and therefore it food the to a mortalitie and death of people increased in Posthaling of England chiefle in hand to proute against follows: folke, and in manie other countries of England, that it seemed not bulike the season of the great pesti lence. In the citie of Popke there died eleven thou: A great death home from that charge, and created warden of the places. marches against Scotland, and Robert Powbrate was fent to Calis to be the kings lieutenant there.

fand within a thort space. I Penrie Persicearle of in yorke and Posthumberland lieutenant of Calis, was called fundzie other On friday nert after All foules day, the parlement a parlement force. The king fæmed to give favourable eare buto 20 began at London, in which the knights would in no at London, wife agree, that the statute made against spirituall men, for the proutoing themselves of benefices in

the court of Rome Mould be repealed: but yet they as greo thus much, that it should be tollerated, so as with the kings licence such spirituall men might purchase to themselves such benefices till the next parlement. In this parlement aforfaid, there was Abr. Flout of granted but our load the king one tenth of the cler: Henrie Knighgie, and one fifteenth of the people towards the expension can seles of John duke of Lancaster, who in Lent next folder. become lowing went over into France to the citie of A She duke of mices for a finall peace betweene the kingdoms of Lancaster England and France: where the king of France amballacez met him with a thew of great pompe and honoz, son right honozas ding before him first of all to welcome him thither blie received the citizens of the same citie on horsebacke in a ver into France, rie great number. Then afterwards, he fent earles and barons a great manie to the same end, then his two vncles, last of all went the king himselfe to meet him, and faluting him called him by the name of The most worthie warrioz of all christendome, the inuincible worthinesse of the king onelie ercepted. And the duke had seauentene daies (by couenant) to compate this treatie of peace: at last he returned. having attendant opon him in his traine the bishop of Durham, and the sonne of the duke of Poske the earle of Kutland, with a thouland hordemen, fer footh in a wonderfull fumptuous fort with goodie farnis ture. Also conditionallie a whole tenth and a whole fifteenth were granted to him, if it chanced that he made anie tournie that yeare against the Scots. In this yeare, the duke of Gelderland fent to the Abr. Fl. out of king of England letters of commendation a paile, Henric Knight there also were provocations and fivrings up to Leicefler warre and warlike activitie, and to the exercise of above.

The tenor of the faid dukes letter to king Richard.

kinglie nablenesse, the tenoz whereof followeth:



Agnifice princeps, innata vobis probitas, & prudentum consilia (vt opinamur) simul agerent in officium, quòd
fingula hæreditaria iura, quæ ex nata-

litio vestram magnificant regiam maiestatem, temporibus vestra discretionis altisima providentia munirentur illasa; et si quauis oppugnaret violentia, clypeo militari studeat regalis industria fortiter defendere sua iura. Et quod vestram regiam personam coting amus in affinitate, ni vetet Deus ipse, quin semper parati erimus vobis in vestris iuribus defendendis aßiftere cum duobus milibus lancearū,

Aaaij.

quando

Gittelter his Corne into Pint3:n The onite of Olecefter in he thehe com-

guando & quotiens disponemini ad bellica conuo-lare. Nec perire debeant iura propter verba aut premissa, quomodolibet ad hoc laborat versutia Gallicorum. Sanè serenisime princeps in orbem volat fama, nec ambigitur quòd propter lanam & innumerabilia vestra singularia commoda, sine quibus non viuit oriens neque auster, regna singula in pecunis vos salutant. In comparatione igitur ad alios reges volus confert Deus ipse dinitias centuplatas. Probitas etiam militaris, & arcuum asperitas, fine pari, taliter hue vsque extulere gentem magnanimam occidentis, quòd timor non paruus vestros inuadit aduersarios; & ad hunc diem impariter victoriosè dimicauit cum Gallicis Angliæ gens austera. In pufillanimitate igitur (potensißime princeps) contra naturam non obdormiat cor Iconis; sed & quales vebis contulit vires natura, ipsas applicare dignemini actibus bellicosis, in defensionem reipublice, iuris hereditary sustenta- 20 thereby it was procured, and of the notable meanes tionem, augmentumque meriti, & incomparabiliter chronicabilem probitatem cordis magnanimi tanti regis.

The same letter in plaine phrase verbatim Englished by A.F.



Oft mightie prince, your roiall proweffe and the counfels of the 30 Me fage, should altogither (as we thinke) moue you in dutie, by the most profound & deepe foresight

of your discretion in time to mainteine and defendall and fingular your rights & inheritance vnharmed, which by birth doo magnifie and make great your roiall maiestie, and if anie violence what soener gainst and & assault the same, your kinglie diligence should indeuor with the Thield of a warrior valiantlie to defend your title and right. And bicause we are neere you, & doo as it were touch your roiall person in aliance, vnlesse God himselte doo forbid and hinder vs, we will alwaies be readie in all your rights to affift and aid you with two thousand pikes, when and how often focuer you shall be disposed to rush out to battell. Your right ought not to be lost for words and promises, howfoeuer the craftinesse of the French labor to this purpose. 50 Trulie most excellent prince, your renowme doth flie into the world, neither is it doubted but for your wooll fake, and other your fingular commodities being innumerable (without the which the east and the fouth can not line) all realmes with their coines doo greet you. In comparison therefore of other kings God himfelfe hath bestowed vpon yourichesa hundred fold. Your warlike proweffe also, & the rough- 60 nesse of your bowes, being peerelesse, haue hitherto to extolled the couragious nation of the weit, that no small feare dooth inuade your adverfaries; and to this day the sterne people of England haue (none like them) victoriouslie incountered with the French. Therefore ô most puissant prince, let not the hart of alion fleepe in cowardlinesse against nature: but what force and valiantnesse nature hath given you, the same vouchsale to put in practise with feats of armes in defente of your common wealth, the maintenance of your right by inheritance, the increase of your defert, and the

peerelesse prowesse of so great a kings couragious hart right worthic to be chronicled.

The price of come that had continued at an high Theirs rate, almost for the space of two yeares, began to fall tonby a immediatlie after harness was got in, to the great fine here reliefe of the poze, which before through immoderate cating of nuts and apples, fell into the difease called the flir, whereof manie died, and fuerlie as was o thought) the death and dearth had beine greater, if the commendable diligence of the losd mator of Theloder London had not being, in relieuting the commons by lord London had not being, in relieuting the commons by formation as he made for come to be brought to fellips on the best of the common to the common London, from the parties of beyond the feas, there halfored otherwise neither had she countrie being able in once decords. thing to have lufficed the citie, not the citie the countries in the trie. H. Knighton referreth this scarsitie to the yeare time of 1390, and maketha large discourse both of the miles drank ries which it brought with it, as also of the cause

In this yeare (laith he) was a great dearth in all Abr. Alouted parts of England, and this dearth or learlitie of Henne Kage. parts of Engiand, and this seems, to the feaft ton cannot come began binder the fielde, and lafted till the feaft ton cannot be the first of nein becomes of faint Deter ad vincula, to wit, till the time of new beer come. This learlitic did greatlie oppelle the people, and chieflie the commoners of the poper fort. For a man might fie infants and children in freits and houses, through hunger, howling, crieng, and cras uing bread: whose mothers had it not (God wot to breake buto them. But vet there was such plentie and abundance of manie yeares before, that it was thought and spoken of manie housekepers and have bandmen, that if the feed were not sowen in the ground, which was houded by and floged in barnes, loffs, and garners, there would be inough to find and fusteine all the people by the space of five yeares solve lowing. But the cause of this penurie, was thought The could to be the want of monie in a great manie. For mos the feet nie in these dates was verie scant, and the principall was not beauty cause hereof was, for that the woll of the land lay a come Acepe and hong heavie in some mens hands by the space of two yeares; and in others this yeares, with out a chapman. For it was enacted in a certeine parlement, that the merchants of England Mould not passe out of the land with woll and other mer, thandize, but thould bring the fame unto twelve plas ces within the realme appointed for the same pur pole, that the merchants strangers might have recourse thither with their commodities and so by er change thould transport our merchandize for theirs. 139 meanes whereof the merchants of England did forbeare to buy woll and other wares untill the nert parlement infuing, wherein it was granted them to traffike whither they would with their commodities. In these dates woll was dog cheape: for one fone of woodland god woll of the diolen and piked fort, was fold for together the dome. three thillings, and in Leicester and Bent at some the flows. times for two shillings or two and twentic pence. This scarsitie of victuals was of greatest force in Leicelfer thire, a in the middle parts of the realme. And although it was a great want, yet was not the price of come out of reason. For a quarter of wheat, when it was at the highest, was fold at Leiccisser for 16 Chillings 8 pence at one time, and at other times for a marke or fourtene Chillings: at London and or ther places of the land a quarter of wheat was fold for ten thillings, or for little more or lette. For there arrived eleven thips laden with great plentie of vier tuals at diverse places of the land, for the reliefe of the people. Belides this, the citizens of London laid Profile out two thouland marks to buy fodout of the common theft of opphans: another foure and twentical tremen, energy of them put in his twentic pounds

An.Reg.15.

pace for necessarie provision, for feare of famine, likelie to fall upon the citie. And they laid up their fore in fundric of the fittest and most concenient places they could chose, that the needie, and such as were wiming with want, might come & bup at a cers teine pite fo much as might suffice them and their familie: and they which had not readie monie to paie downe presentlie in hand, their word and credit was taken for a yeares space nert following, and their turne ferued. Thus was prouision made that people 10 should be relieved, and that none might perith for

ton bytoge.

fint to the

On Chilimaffe day, a dolphin that came forth of the lea up the Thames buto London-bridge, was el pied of the citizens as he plated in the water, and being followed & purface, with much ado was taken. We was ten fot long, and a monttrous growne fift, fo as the fight of him was ffrange to manie that beheldhin. De was thought by his comming to farre into the landivard, to foretheir fuch fromes and tem- 20 pells as within a weke after bid raginglie follow. De have heard how the matter for a treatie of 1392 peace had beine first broched by the French king, by fending ambassadors to the king of England, to move the fame. Which motion being throughlie confivered of the effates affembled in this last parlement, it was occred, that it should go forward (as Imballadors before ye have heard) and to about Candelmaile, the lord Thomas Perfie, fir Lewes Clifford, and fir Ko. fruchtung bert Buquet, with diverte other in their companie, 30 were fent ouer to the French king, and comming to Paris, found him lodge in his house of Loure, where they occlared to him the good affection of the king their maiffer toward peace. And the better to bying it to palle, they thewed that king Richards defire was to have some place and time appointed for commillioners to meet, with authoritie to treat and concluve upon articles, as should be thought expedient. The French king greatlie honozed these ambasta. boss, in feating and banketting them for the space of 40 fir daies togither, and for animer, concluded with them, that he himfelfe, with his vincles and other of his councell, would be at Amiens by the middelf of Parch next infuing, there to abide the king of Eng. lands comming, and his bucles, if it should please them thither to come.

The English ambalfadors faid there was no boubt, but that either the king himselfe, or his uncles thuld bethere at the day affigued, with full authoritie to conclude anie agreement that thould feme reasona, 50 ble, and so those ambassadous returned with great giffspiesented on the kings behalfe to ech of them, du kobert lie kobert Bziquet ercepted, buto thome it læmed frenchmanal the French king bare no great good will, for that being a frenchman borne, he had ener ferued the Par uarroiso: Englishmen, and was now one of king Richards punie chamber. The king of England (as foinc write) was once minoco to have passed the seas Chebukes of himselfe, to have met the French king at Amiens, at Ancaler 3 the time amointed, but finallie the duke of Lancas 60 corts of Der. Arer, the bithop of Durham, and others, were fent this be and thun, ther with a traine neere hand of a thousand horses. motor, the At their comming into France, they were rotallie The Chomes received: for the French king had made no leffe preparation for the duke of Lancasters comming, than Cachamany if he had beene emperor. The duke of Lancaster veand were relie was efficience to be a veric mightic prince, and one of the wifest and lagest princes in all chistens dome, in those dates; so that it seemed the French 3 realisms hing reioifed greatlie, that he might come to have conference with him. There were with the French Chebuked conference with him. There were with the Frency king here at Amiens, his viother the duke of Mousinceofaceat teigne; his bucles, the dukes of Berrie, Burbon,

and Burgognie, & a great number of earles, loods,

and other nobles of the realine of France. Before the Englishmens comming, for anothing of strike and debate that might arise betwirt the English and French, a proclamation was let forth conteining certeine articles, for the demeanor which the French men fould observe towards the Englishmen.

Whilest they there remained, all the English mens tharges were borne by the French king, from their fetting fouth from Calis, till they came backe thither agains. As touching their treatie, manie things were proponed, diverte demands made, and forme offers, though to finall purpole, for they toke not effect, infomuch as they departed without conclubing anie thing, further than that the inuce with was to end at Widlummer nert, was prolonged to The trace continue one yeare moze, that in the meane time, the apeare. loads and effaces of the realme of England might af Thom. Walf. femble, and with good adults deliberate, whether it were more expedient to agree buto a determinate peace, or to purfue the doubtfull chances of warre. And such was the end of that rotall ambassage, to the furnishing forth whereof, the king demanded an ard as well of the abbats and priors, as of the cities and good townes through the whole realme.

Anon after the returne of the duke of Lancaffer, and other the amballadors that had beene at Amiens, a councell of the loods and chiefe frates of the realme a councell at was called at Stamford, the which (as if it had beine Stamford. buto a parlement)there came footh of everie god towne certeine persons appointed to deliberate and take aduite in to weightie a matter, as either to conclude byon peace, or elfe byon warre. But in the end they brought little or nothing to palle, fauing that they agreed to have the truce to indure for twelve moneths longer: both kings (ware to observe the same, afore such as were amointed to le their othes received. About the fame time came the duke of Gel Gelberland verland into this realme, being the kings confine, a commeth into right valiant and hardie gentleman : he was hono: England. rablic received and welcomed of the king, and of his uncles, the dukes of Lancaster and Clocester. This buke of Geloerland counselled the king not to conclude peace, either with the Frenchmon og Scots, er, The dake of cept opon fuch conditions as might be knowne to be biffuadeth both profitable and honorable to him and his realme, the king from promiting that if he had occasion to make twarre as prace with the gainst either of those two nations, he would be reas french and die to ferue him with a convenient power of men at Scots. armes of his countrie. After he had bene here a time, and highlie feasted and banketted, as well by the king as other great estates of the realme, he reture ned home, not without diverle rich giffs.

The king about this feafon fent to the Londoners, The London requesting to borrow of them the summe of one ners refuse to thouland pounds, which they becourteouslie refused athousand to lend : and mozeoner they fell bpon an Italian or pounds. Lombard (as they termed him) whom they beat and nere hand flue: bicause he offered to lend the king that monie. Whereof when the king was advertised, he was fore mouce against them, and calling togs ther the most part of the pieres and noble men of his realme, beclared buto them the froward dealings of the Londoners, complaining fore of such their prefumption. The lords and great men, fæming not greatlie to favour the Londoners, gave counsell that the incolent prive of those presumptuous perfour might with freed be repressed. The citizens of London in those daics (as thould appeare) bling their authoritie to the ottermost, had deuiled and let forth diverse orders and constitutions to abridge the libers tie of forreners that came to the citie to otter their commodites. Religious men that wrote the dwings of that age, fæmed also to find fault with them, for that they fanozed Wiclistes opinions, a therefore did

Gelberland

g aa.iy.

diarge

charge them with infibelitie, and mainteining(I know not how) of Lollards & heretikes : but howfo. ener the matter, went they fell at this prefent into the kings heavic displeasure.

a reat by the

Londoners

buries men.

waiter 200 mane.

Some there be that write, how the king piked the first quarell against the maioz and thiriffes, for a riot tunded about committed by the burulic citizens, against the fernants of the bilbop of Salifburie : for that where one of the fame bilhops fernants had taken a horde-lofe fro a bakers man, as he patted by in flettiret with 1 his balket to lerue his matters cultomers, and would not deliner it againe, but brake the bakers mans head, when he was earnest to have recovered the lofe, the inhabitants of the Aret role, and would have had the bithops man to prison for breaking the kings peace: but he was relcued by his fellowes, and elcaped into Salifburie house, that floo there within the allie, and as then belonged to his matter the bilhop of Salisburie, being at that time high treasuroz of England. The people being fet in a rage for the re- 2 icue fo made, gathered togither in great multitudes about the bishops palace gate, and would have fetch How at thatte ed out the offendor by force.

Co conclude, such a harling was in the firet, that the majoz, with the hiriffes, t divers aldermen came tither with all speed, to take order in the matter, and to let the peace kept; but after the coming thither of the main, the commons of the citie relocted to the place in far greater numbers than before; and the more they were, the worste they were to rule, and 30 would not be persuaded to quiet themselves, except the bilhops fernant, whose name was Walter Komane, might be had out of the house, and committed to willon: but at length, after manie allaults.lifts.* other inocuours made to have broken bp the gates of the house, the maior albermen, with other biscreet commoners amealed the people lo, as they brought them to quiet, and fent euerie man to his houfe.

The bishop was then at Windeld; where the court lair, who being informed of this matter, by a gree 40 uous report, and hamilie in worke manner than the thing had hamened indeed, twke such indignation therewith, that taking with him Thomas Arundell archbithop of Poeke, then loss chancellos of Engi land, he went to the king and made an heinous complaint against the citizens for their mistemeanor, so that his displeasure was the more kindled against the citizens, in fo much that, whether in refpect of this laft remembred complaint, or rather for their bicourte ous deniall to lend him the thouland pounds, and mil 50 uling the Lombard that offered to lend the same, I cannot fair; but fure it is, that the major and thiriffe, and a great lost mose of the citizens, were fent for to come to the court, where diverse milbemeanors were objected and laid to their charge: and notwithfanbing, what ercuse they pretended, the maior and this riffes with diverle other of the most substantialicitizens, were arrefted. The maioz was committed to the castell of Tambeloz, and the other, but other cas fiels and holds, to be fafelie kept, till the king, by the admile of his councell, thould determine further what thould be done with them.

The liberties of the citie were feized into the kings hands, and the authoritie of the maior otterlie ceasted, the king amointing a warden to gonerne the citie, named fir Coward Darlingrug knight, that thould nerne the citie both rule the citic, and fæthat cueric man had inffice ministred, as the case required. This fir Coward Darlingrug began to gouerne the citie of Lonbon by the name of lood warden, the one and twentith of June, on which day the king entered into the 16 years of bis reigne : by reason it was thought that the fato fir Coward Darlingrug was overfavourable to the citizens, he continued in his office

buttill the first of Julie, and being then vischarged, Dathren one fir Baldwine Radington, a right circumfped temour one fir Baldwine traoury on, a cryst strainer and different hinght, was put in that rome, who kinds Radings Radings how both to content the kings mind, and to comfort make in the citizens, and put them in hope of the kings favour barond in time to be obteined, to the reliefe of their forom London and heavineffe.

At length, the king, through fute and instant la bour made by certeine noble men, speciallie the buke of Glocefter, began somewhat to relent and par cifie himfelfe, as touching his rigozous displeasure a gainst the Londoners, calling to mind the great bo. nour he had diverse wates received at their hands, with the great gifts which they had like wife bestowed boon him, whereboon he purpoled to deale the more mildle with them, and to fent for diverse of the thiefe citizens to come buto Waindeloz, where he then kept his court, there to thew forth the printleges, li berties, and lawes of their citie, as well the new as old that with the adule of his councell, he might determine which should remaine in force, and which thould be abolithed. Herebpon, when the faid print The library leges, and liberties were laid footh, to the view of of London; leges, and liverties were into tweig, to the view of the fluid performs as had to confider of them, some were particular the fluid f ratified, some permitted by tolleration, and some bis contental terlie condemned and absogated.

Beither might they recouer at that prefent, either the person or dignitie of their malor, nor obteine the kings entire favour, till they had fatisfied the king of the damages and inturies by them done, either to him or his people. And where he had beene at great charges, in preparing forces to chaffile them, as he was determined, if they had not submitted thems felues buto him, they were fure that their purifes must answer all that he had laid fourth about that matter. They therfore with humble fubmillion, in recompenie & falisfaction of their trespalles, offered to give him ten thousand pounds, but they were for this time fent home, and appointed to returne againe at a certeine day, not binderstanding what they must pay, till the king with the adulte of his councell had taken further order for them . At length, through such vailie lute as was made for the quieting of the kings hot displeasure towards the Londoners, he was contented to pardon all offenles paff. But first, the citizens were told, that the king meant to come from his manoz of Shene, to the citie of London, and then bindoubtedlie, bpon knowledge had of their god meanings, hereafter to beare themselves like louing subleas, they should obteine his fauour.

The citizens advertised hereof, old not onelie pre 3 fmails pare themselves to meet him, and to present him with critica gifts in most liberall manner; but also to abome, becke, and trim their citie with fumptuous pages ants, rich hangings, and other gorgeous furniture, in all points like as is bled at ante cozonation. At the day appointed, there met him (beside other) source hundred of the citizens on horsebacke, clad in onelly persunt tierie, presenting themselves in that order, bpon the with profes heath on this live Shene, and in most humble wife, on aftich crauing pardon for their offenles pall, belought him thep atter to take his waie to his palace of Wedminter, the ges chair rough the citie of London. This fute made by the res boutputs corder, in name of all the citizens, be grationlie granted, and so held on his tournie, till be came to Gillatti London brioge, where unto him was prefented a pale to total fing faire feed, white, faodled, briveled, and trapped in bythe land rich cloth of gold, parted with red and thite. And like classes with cloth of gold, parted with red and thite. And like classes with a classe luile to the quæne was ginen a milke white pallite, pleatant fandled, briveled, and traped in the fame fort, as the countries other was. These presents were thankefullie accep them ted, and to both the king and the queene patting for status to ward, entered the citie, prepared and hanged with neutrily rich clothes (as before you have heard) the citizens non.

The bilhop of Salifburic uous coplaint of the Londoners to the king.

Ebe maier & thiriffes of London fent fore to the king, there imprifoned.

The liberties of London feigeb.

3 gardian ap: pointed to co: of London.

Anno Reg. 16. Darlingrug of London.

flatoing on ech live the Arets in their liveries, cris

eng, king Richard, king Richard.

At the Candard in Cheape, was a right lumptuous fage ordeined, on which were fet diner le personages, and an angell that put a rich crowne of golo, garnis theo with stone and pearle upon the kings head, as he patted by , and like wife an other on the queenes bead. This done, the king rode to Paules, and there officed, and to twhe his horfe againe, and rode to Meliminifer, where the maior and his companie ta-Gurgitis by king their leaue, returned to London. Dn the moz-tie Lobours row, the maior and his brethren went againe to Westminster, and there presented the king with two balens gilt, fin them two thouland nobles of gold, belieching him to be good and gratious load to the citie; he receiued their prefent in courteous manner. and gave them manie comfortable words. The third Theiberties baie affer, they received a new confirmation of all di London ras their old liberties (at the least fuch as might be an aid nambe hing to the citic, and no detriment to forceners) wherefore, 20 by counsell of their frænds, they ordemed a table for an altar of filuer and gilt, ingraven with imagerie, and inanteled in most curious wife, conteining the florie of faint Coward, it was valued to be worth a thouland marks. This was presented to the king, the which he thouttle after offered to the thrine of faint Coward within the abboie. The Londoners belie. ned, that by these gifts they had beene quite rid of all banger; but yet they were compelled to give the king after this, ten thouland pounds, which was collected of the commons in the citic, not without great of

fence and grudging in their minds. Abo. Flout of Pou have heard hitherto, what means was made Hanne Knigh by the matoz, albermen, and whole bodie of the com. monaltie of London to procure the kings materies Emillerab: (in those distanour they were deplie drowned) grati ous reconciliation. Therein though there hath beine large matter delivered; pet to fet footh the dignitie thereof the fuller, take here by the waie the report of Henrie Knighton. In the yeare (faith be) 1 392, the king called a great councell on the morrow after Trinitie fundaie at Stamford, about certeine alfaires concerning the Frenchmen, in which councell he allembled togither all the old foldiers of his relme, that by the adule of the elder lost he might lie what were best for him to do in the premistes. The king alto belo a great councell at Potingham, on the feat of S. John the Baptiff, whereat he caused the maio? of London with the foure and twentie aldermen, the two thiriffes, and foure and twentie of the best commoners of the citie in the second degree to be conuented before him. Here he charged them that they had forfeited a certeine bond of 9000 pounds to the king, belives the lotte of their liberties and priviles ges. Which obligation or bond they had made in former time to the king, their deferts requiring the fame. Pow the king, after rehearfall made of their new offences & faults, vilcharged the maioz, the two thiriffes, and the rest of his officers of their offices, and fent the major and the tipo thiriffes to certeine places of cultodie as his prisoners, defeating the ci. 60 tie of London of the honour of all their privileges; in so much that a citizen or freeman should have no more prerogatine than a forcener or Aranger . He appointed also the load Edward Balerige to be gouerno: therof, to been and fe kept the kings lawes and his liege people within London in due order, but till such time as the king hav otherwise provided for them. And he fet them a day to answer the king and his councell to certeine interrogatories on the feat of S. Parie Pagdalen then next infuing, at TAmb love. In the meane while, at the mediation of certeine frænds and welwillers, the kings indignation was lomethat mitigated and allwaged towards them; in

formuch that at length he releases the major and the thiriffes, and fent them home to their houses; setting ouer them not with francing a new keper or go uernour of the citie, and referuing in his hand all the privileges of the citie. In the meane time, on the fundate nert after the feat of the Assumption of the blef fed virgin Parie; all the wealthieft and worthieff commoners of the citie came to the king, and fubmitted themselves and all their gods to his grace, and then did he first receive and take them into his favour. On the wednesdate insuing the king was purpoled to come into London, and the citizens in multitudes innumerable met him on horfebacke : # they that had no hortes went out on fot to welcome him thither; women also and infants thewed them, felues buto him; likewife the bithop of London, with all the clergie, no order, degree, condition, cliate, or fer of ecclefiafficall dignitie being ercufed, went out in procession to meet the king and the quene with great retoiling. It was reported how in that proces fion there were aboue five hundred boies in furplife fes. Pozeover, the citizens of London trimmed the outlides of their houles and chambers in everie freet through which the king and the quæne were to palle, from S. Beorges to Westminster . As for the houfes of the welthter fort, they were brauclie garnished with cloth of gold, filmer, tiffue, beluet, tother fumpe tuous fruffe what focuer by any possible means could be gotten. In Cheaplide there was a conduit, out of the which two wouts ran with read wine & white, and opon the conduit flod a little boie awarelled in white like an angell, having a golden cup in his hand, tho presented wine to the king and quene to drinke as they patted by. In the meane time they offered to the king a golden crowne of great value, and another golden crowne to the quene; and a while after palfing forwards, they presented to the king a golden tablet of the Trinitie, to the value of eight hundred pounds; and to the quæne another golden tablet of S.Anne, thome the had in speciall denotion and reuerence, bicaule hir owne name was Anne . Such, and fo great, and fo wonderfull honozs did they to the king, as the like in former times was never done to ante king of this realme: and fo going forward, they brought the king and the queene to Westminster hall. The king fitting in his feat rotall, all the peo. ple franding before him; one in the kings behalfe as his speaker gave the people thanks for the great hos nour and princelie prefents which they had bestowed bpon the king; and being bloden to fall enerie man to his businesse and affaires, it was told them that in the next parlement they thould have their finall

answer. At the same time, the bake of Blocester, having res The bake of ceiucd monie to leavie an armie, which he thould have Biocetter conneted over into Ireland, of thich countrie, a good made buke of thile before that prefent, the king had made him Ircland. duke was now readie to fet forward, then fundenlie this fournie through the malice of some printe betractours about into Ireland the king, he was contermanded, and so his fournie buluckulie was fraied, to the great hinderance and prefudice of flaich. both the countries of England and Ireland: for co uen bpon the fame that was bruted of his comming into Ireland, in manner all the Irith loads beformis ned to submit themsclues buto him so greatlic was his name both loued, reuerenced, and feared, euen a. Cliére, late mong those wild and sauage people. This yeare Ro. duke of Irebert Cere, late carte of Drenford , and duke of Ire, land, with st land, beparted this life at Louaine in Babant, in great anguish of mind , a milerable necessitie: which pong gentleman (doubtlesse) was apt to ail commendable exercises and parts fit for a noble man . if in his ponth he had beine well trained and brought by in necessarie discipline.

1 3 9 3 Luo Walli.

@ he chance: ricand kings ued to Londo.

Eures.

The Fle of Mail.

The dukes of Lancafter & Glocefter to treat of a peace.

Che Grench comittioners would have

The demand of the English comillioners.

Dider taken, that the be= mands on either fide fhould be fet bowne in wii= ting, the bet : ter to be con:

This yeare after Chiffmaffe, a parlement was called at Windhester, in which onelie a grant was 3 parlement made by the cleargie, of halfe a tenth, for the expense achomehelier les of the buke of Lancalter & Olocester, that were amointed to go ouer into France, to treat of peace, betwirt the two kingdoines. The courts of the kings bench and chancerie, which had beine remoued from Welfminster to Poske, either in disfauour onelie of bench kept at the Londoners, of in favour of the citizens of Porke, youthe and fro for that the archbishop of that citie, being load than 10 thence remos cellos, wither to advance (fo farre as in him late) the commoditie and wealth thereof, were neverthelesse about this feafon brought backe againe to Mestminffer, after they had remained a small time at Pothe, to the displeasure of manie . This yeare, the lord Auberie de Awre, bucle to the late duke of Ireland, was made earle of Orenford. The two and twentilh of Februarie, John Eures, conffable of Doner caffell, & lood felward of the kings house Derfie that before was vicechamberlaine was cre, ated lood feward; and the lood Thomas Beaumont was made constable of Douer, and losd warden of the chique ports: and the lord Telilliam Derwpe was made vicedamberlaine, who about the fame time, bought of the losd Milliam Pontacute the Ile of Dan, with the regalitie therof, for it is a kingdome; as Thomas Walfingham affirmeth.

The bukes of Lancatter and Gloceffer went or fent to Frace dukes of Berrie and Burgognie. These noblemen were sufficientlie furnished with authoritie, to conclube a perfect peace, both by fea and land, betweene the two realmes of France and England, and all their alies. The place appointed for them to treat in, was at Balingham, where tents and paullions were pight op for the ease of both parties. They met there tivile or thrife a weeke, in a faire tent prepared for the purpole, about nine of the clocke in the forenone. entered first into communication, and had fiene each others authoritie, one of the first demands that the Frenchmen made, was to have Calis raced, in fuch to the ground, wife, as there thould never be anic habitation there after that time. The dukes of Lancaffer and Bloce, ffer answered herebuto, how they had no authoritie to conclude fo farre, but that England thould hold Calis Itill, as in demelne, and true inheritance; and therefore, if they purposed to enter any further in the treatie of peace, they thould ceasife from that bemand 50 and speake no more thereof. When the dukes of Ber, rie and Burgognie heard their two coulins of Eng. land answer so roundlie, they spake no more of that matter.

Then the dukes of Lancatter and Gloceffer des manded to have restitution of all such lands as had bone deliuered, either to king Richard, og to king Coward the third, or to anie their deputies or commillioners, and also to have fullic paid the summe of florens that was left unpaid, at the time when the 60 warre reutued betwirt England and France : and this the English lawiers promed to stand with equitie and reason. But neverthelesse, the loods and chancellos of France argued to the contrarie, and fo as græthey could not, infomuch as the Frenchmen re. quired that if the Englishmen meant to have anie conclusion of peace, they thould draw to some nærer points. At length, the foure dukes tobe order, that all their dem mos on either fide thould be fet bowne in writing, and delivered to either partie interchangeas blie, that they might be regarded at length, and fuch as thould be found unreasonable, to be raced orres formed. After they had communed together dinerfe times, and remained there fiftiene dates, they ap-

pointed to aductife the two kings of their whole do. ings, and after nine daies space to met againe. The French dukes rode to Abbeuile, where the French king then late: and the English dukes returning to Talis, wrote to the king of England, of all the whole matter. The buke of Gloceffer was harder to deale with in each behalfe, concerning the conclusion of peace, than was the duke of Lancaffer, for he rather defired to have had warre than any peace, except fuch a one as thoulo be greatlie to the advantage and hos nour of the realine of England; and therefore the commons of England understanding his disposition on, agreed that he thould be fent, rather than anie other. For where in times past the Englishmen had Che Englishmen had Children greatliegamed by the warres of France, as well the maintine, commons, as the knights and equires, who had by the fring the same mainteined their estate, they could not warms, give their willing confents, to have anie peace at all with the Frenchmen, in hope by reason of the wars, Departed this life, in whole rome the load Thomas 20 to profit themselues, as in times past they had done. The French king a nobles of France were great. lie inclined to peace, and fo likewife was the king of the inclined to peace, and to income was the august Che louds

England, the duke of Lancaster. But the French of the find men were fo subtill, and bled so manie darke and co men, loured words, that the Englishmen had much a do to understand them : which offended much the duke of Gloceffer. But neuertheleffe, at the daie prefixed. thele foure dukes met againe at Balingham, and The come with the French loads came the king of Armenie, Concreman uer unto Calis, and doivne to Bullongne came the 30 newlie returned into France forth of Grecia, for in: again, to his owne countrie he durck not come, the Turkes having conquered it, the ffrong towns of Could, thich the Genowates held, excepted.

The king of Armenie would gladlie that peace Thekings might hang, beine established betwirt France and England, in hope to procure the somer some aloof the kings to recouer his kingdome. But to conclude after that the dukes, and other with them affociat as allifants, had diligentite perufed and cramined Obligania This was about the beginning of Paie. Then they 40 the articles of their treatie, they would not palle not boubted feale to anie, till all darke and obscure woods were words toke clerelie declared, opened, and made perfect, so that opened. no generall peace might be concluded. Potwith standing, as Froissard saith, a truce so; source yeares fourcement space, bpon certeine articles was agreed to be kept between as well by fea as by land. It was thought, that then England 12 they were at point to have growne to agrament Franch concerning manicarticles, if the French king had not newlie fallen into his former difeale of frenlie, there had better effect followed of this treatie; but by occasion of his sicknesse, each man departed, before that anie principall articles could be fullie ordered and made perfect. The fame time, fir Thomas Peri he the yonger was made lood warden of Burder

aur and Aquitaine. In Sepermber, much hurt was done, thosough Anno Res erceding great thunder, lightening, and tempelis, pelis. which chanced in manie parts of England, but fpecis allie in Cambriogeshire, where manie houses were burned, with no small quantitie of come. Great in undations and flouds of water followed thoulie al continue ter in Daober, which did much hurt at Burie, and touter ste Dewmarket in Suffolke, where it ouerthrew wals flontoin of houses, and put men and women in great danger of destuning. In Offer also in September, great Agent mortalitie fell by pestilence amongst the people, whereof manie died. The towns of Thierburg was reflored agains to the king of Panarre, tho had in gaged it to the king of England, for two thousand markes. A parlement was holden at TCleffmin's ster, which began in the octaves of faint Hilaric. The king purpoling to go over into Treland. requi reda lublidie, the cleargie granted to him a wole tenth, toward the furnishing fouth of that journie, if

Ehebeath of

he went himselfe; if he went not, yet they agreed to give to him the mottie of a tenth. In time of this par, lement, there appeared great enill will to remaine betwirt the duke of Lancaster and the earle of A grante be rundell, for the duke imposed to the earle, that about the Craftation of the croffe, he late with a companie of armed men in the castell of Holt by Chester, the constitution that the countrie there role against the duke, with their capteine Picholas Cliffon, and his complices, whome he ment (as the duke alledged) to 10 haue alded against him : but this the carle flatlie benied, and with probable reasons so excused himselfe, as the quarrell at length was taken up, and the par-

ties for the time well quieted.

This yeare on Whitlimoaic being the seauenth cant Inne. of June, quiene Anne departed this life, to the great greefe of hir hulband king Richard, who loved hir intirelie . She deceaffed at Shene, and was buried at Meliminiter, ppon the fouth fide of faint Cowards the house Spene, where she departed this life, that he caused the debutter buildings to be throwne downe and defaced, there. as the former kings of this land, being wearie of the citie, view customablie thither to refort, as to a place of pleasure, and serning highlie to their recreation. Elius the king, the buke of Lancaffer, and his fonne the carie of Derbie, were widowers, all in one feafon : for the lavie Confrance ducheffe of Lancaffer daughter to Peter king of Spaine, deceased the was at the treatic in France: at the same time also deceased the countesse of Derbie, wife to the lood Benrie earle of Derbie. Dozeouer, in this yeare 1394, Isabell duchelle of Porke departed this life, that was halfe litter to the duchelle of Lancalter, being boine of one mother. She was buried at Lang.

This yeare in August, was a proclamation let Ipodamais forth, that all Triffmen thould anoto this land, and returne home into their owne countrie, before the 40 feaft of the Patinitie of our ladie, on paine of death. thercountric The occasion of which proclamation was, for that such multitudes of Irishmen were come over into this region, in hope of gaine, that the countries in The English Ireland, subject to England, were in manner lest eskin Irolad boid of people, so that the entimies spoiled and wasted those countries at their pleasure, finding felv or none to withfrand them . And where king Edward the third had placed in Freland his bench and ludges, with his ercheker, for the god administration of iu- 50 ffice and politike government to be bled there, he received from thence pearelie in reuennes and prohts. comming to his ofone cofers the fumme of thir Engrandic tie thousand pounds: the king now laid forth no lesse alumme to repell the enimies, thich by ablence of those that were come over bother, could not other: wife be relitted, fith the power of the revels was fo increased, and the soice of the countries subject, thos rough lacke of the former inhabitants, so diminithed. About the feast of the Patiuitie of our ladie, 60 the king fet forward to passe into Ireland, having made such preparation for that fournie, as the like for Ireland had not beene heard of at anie time before. There went out with him the duke of Gloceffer, the carles of Darch, Octingham, and Kutland, the loed Thom as Perfie loed Activard, and diverte other of the English nobilitie.

The duke of Lancaffer, that in the thirteenth years of hing Kichards reigne had beene created by authoritic of parlement, duke of Aquitaine, was about Challeng this prefent time fent thicker, with fine humored material were farmes, ta thousand archers, to take polled hand a comme with fion of that duchie, according to the bings grant, by his letters patents thereof had, made, and confirmed with his feale, in prefence of the most part of all the nobles and great loads of England, to hold all that countrie to the faid duke and his heires for ener in as large manner and forme, as his father king Colward the third, or anie other kings of England, or cukes of Aquitaine before time had holden, and as king Kichard at that feafon had & held the fame, the homage alwaies yet referued to the kings of England for ever. But all this not with francing, at his comming thither , lo farre were the Galcoignes, The Galand other people of those marches from receining coignes flattice him with joy and triumph, that they plainelie fold refuse to achim, they would not atturne to him, not be buser of Lancafter his inriforation at ante hand, although he had brought for their for ouer with him commissioners sufficientlie authoris ucreigne. fed, both to discharge them of their former allegiance to the king, and to inuel him in polletion of that dus thie, in maner and forme as before is faid.

But now to returne to king Richard, ye shall but This dela shine the finds to the such a conceit with the house of 20 derstand, that when all his provision and rotal are mie was readie about Dichaclmas, he toke the fea, R. Bichard and landed at Waterford the fecond of Daober, and palleth over fo remained in Ireland all that winter: his people into Ireland were lodged abroad in the countrie, and lay so warry the armse. lie as they might. For although the Iriffmen durff not attempt anie exploit openlie against the Engi liftmen, after the kings arrivall with fo puiffant an armie, pet they would feale sometimes byon them, where they espice anie advantage, and disquiet them only over the frequency while it is halband the duke of Lancatter 30 in their lodgings. But when the English fill presented the treatie in France: at the fame time also untiled, diverse of the greatest princes among them came in, and submitted themselves. Amongst other, Froisfard. foure kings are mentioned, as the great Dnell king foure Irish of Heth, Brine of Thomand king of Thomand, Ar themselves to thur Pacmur king of Lineifter, and Conhur king K. Richard. of Cheueno and Darpe: thefe kings were courteout lie interteined and much made of by king Richard, tho kept his Christmas this peare at Dubline. And after that feast was ended he held a parlement there, a parlement to the which all his subjects of Ireland, buto whom it holden in amerteined, resorted, as well those that had contis Ireland. nucd bnoer the English governement aforetime, as those that were latelie vælded.

Also at the same time, after the octaves of the Co virbanie, the duke of Porke, lord warden of Eng. A parlement land, now in the kings absence, caused a parlement at westmin-to be called at Wessminster, to the which was sent chard being forth of Areland the duke of Gloceffer, that he might in Freiand. beclare to the commons the kings necessitie, to have fome grant of monie to suplie his want, having fpent no small quantitie of treasure in that fournie made into Ireland. The dukes words were fo well heard and believed, that a whole tenth was granted by the clerate, and a fifteenth by the lattic; but not without protestation, that those paiements were granted of a mere god will, for the love they bare to the king, and to have his bulinelle go forwards, which because it required great expenses, both for that his owne rotall person was abtoing in Ireland about the subduing of the rebels, as also because his retinue and power coulo not be mainteined without ercelline charges; they fæmed to be no leffe defirous to have the fame ended, than they which were dailie agents in the same, not without feare of missortune likelie to befall them, having to ocale with a people of fuch barbarous and rebellious behautoz.

At the same time, those that followed Wickliffes The wickles opinions, let by publikelie on the thurth doze of nilts wrote as Paules in London, and the church dozes of Well, gainst the minffer, certeine wittings, conteining acculations clergie. of the clergie, and conclutions, such as had not come montie bene heard, against ecclesiasticall perfons, and the vie of the facraments, as the church then maintemed. They were incouraged thus to do, as it

mag

The clerate the king of the wicalcuille, and their fauozers.

In. IRichard knighteth the foure Briff aings, and Froiflard.

R. Richard of Ireland.

M. Michards bealings as gainft the fatiozers of the wickleuifts.

ton canon of Leicefter

was faid, by fome noble men, and knights of great worthip, as fir Richard Sturrie, fir Lewes Clifford, fir Thomas Latimer, fir John Pontacute, tothers, who comforted & pricked forward those kind of men, then called heretikes & Lollards, to the confounding of monks, friers, and other religious persons, by all wates they might. Herevpon, the archbithop of Porke, the bilhop of London, and certaine other as mellengers from the whole fate of the clergie, paffed over into Ireland, where, to the king they made a re grienous complaint, as well against those that had framed and let forth luch writings, as against them that mainteined them in their dwings, and therefore befought him with spied to returne home into Enge land, there to take fuch order, for the reffreining of those misozocreo persons, as unto the reliefe of the thurch might be thought expedient, being then in great danger of fusteining trrecoverable losse and bamage, if god reformation were not the foner had. thing Richard hearing thefe things, byon good deli- 20 beration had in the matter, determined to returne home, but first on the day of the Annuntiation of our ladie, he made the foure about remembred kings, to wit, Dnell, Brine of Momond, Arthur of Back. mur, and Conhur, knights, in the cathedrall church of Dublin, and one likewife fir Ahomas Diphen, fir Joatas Pado, and his coffne fir John Pado.

This done, and now after that they were let in quiet in that countrie (the revels not being so hardie as to Airre, whilest such a mightie armie was there 3 readie at hand to affails them) the king about Car returneth out fer came backe into England without anie moze as ow, fo that the gaine was thought nothing to counterualle the charges, which were verie great: for the king had over with him in that fournte, foure thoufand men of armes, and thirtie thouland archers, as Froiffard faith he was informed by an English el quier that had beine in that fournie. The king at his comming over, bid not forget what complaint the archbishop of Poske, and the bishop of London had 40 erhibited to him, against those that were called Lollards, and heretiks, wherebpon immediatlie, he called before him certeine of the noble men, that were thought and knowne to favour such kind of men. threatning terriblie, if from thence forth they thould in anie wife comfort and relicue them . De caufed fir Kichard Sturrie to receive an oth, that he Mould not mainteine from that day forward anie fuch erronious opinions, menacing him, and as it were, co uenanting with him by an interchangeable oth, that 50 if ever he might binderstand, that he did violate and breake that oth, he thould vie for it a most shamefull

The the report of H. Knighton it should feme. that this fed (as he calleth them) mightilie increased. to the no small offense of the losos temporali and spis rituall, where bon after fundzie complaints, and fee rious folicitations for the supplanting of them, commillions were granted, and the tenure of them (as ecuted. Now therefore liften what mine author faith, whose addition, though by his owne suputation of peares it require to be placed elfembere; yet for the confonancie of the matter, and because writers varie greatlie in their accounts of time, I have here inferted the fame, as in a verie convenient place of the Abr. Fl. out of historic. The noblemen and the commons (faith Hen-Henricknigh- rie Knighton) freing the thiv of the church, with thefe t other innumerable errors, t berie lews opinions as it were on all fides from day to day with ceaffe, telle violence and force to be thaken; befought the king in the parlement, that rediede might be had herof; left the arke of the faith of all the church by fuch violences and inforcements given in those dates,

should through want of government be battered without remedie, and the glozious realme of Eng. land by corrupting of faith thould by little and little be drawne into a diffreste of grace and lost of hono; Wherefore the king vling the found counsell of the whole parlement, commanded the archbishop of Canturburie, the reft of the bilhops of the realine, to execute their charge and office, all and everient them in his and their diocelle, according to the canon lawes, more fenerelie and realouflie; to correct the offendors, to eramine their English boks more ful lic and substantiallie, to rot out errors with all their indenoes, to being the people into an unitie of the right faith, to weed by out of the church all netles. thilles, and brambles where with the is difgraced; and to beautifie hir with lillies and roles; and thould cause an establishment of his rotall power more bololie and foutlie. And the king forthwith commanded, without belaie, that his letters patents Chould be fent abzoad into all and everie thire of his hingdome; and appointed in everie thire certaine fearthers for such books and their favourers; tharging them to applie a specie remedie onto these disorders. and to lay by the rebels in the berte nert gaoles, till the king fent buto them. But berie flow erecution or none at all followed, because the houre of correct tion was not yet come. [Howbelt, to prepare and make an entrance to the purpoled reformation and correction of those enormities, he gave out a commit fien against the Wickleuists, a copie whereof followeth both in Latine and English. Whereby the world may be how the springing thurth of Chilk was hated and abhorred of the antichristian rout.

Copia regiæ commissionis aduer-sus Lollardos & Lollardorum sequaces.

Tichardus Dei gratia rex Anglia & Francia, & dominus Hibernia, dilectic

fibimagistro Thoma Brightwellin theologia doctori, decano collegij noui operis Leicestria, & Gulielmo Chesulden prabendario prabenda eiusdem collegij, ac dilectis & fidelibus nostris Richardo de Barow Chinall, & Roberto Langham, salutem. Quia ex insinuatione credibili certitudinaliter informatur, quòd ex insana doctrina magistrorum Iohannis Wickliffe dum vixit, Nicholai Herford, Iohannis Liston, & suorum sequaciu, quàm plures libri, libelli, schedula, & quaterni, haresibus & erroribus manifestis in fidei catholica la sionem, & sana doctrina derogationem,expresse,& palàm,& notorièredundantes, frequentius compilantur, publicantur, & conscribuntur, tamin Anglico quamin Latino, ac exinde opiniones nefaria sana doctrina contrariantes, oriuntur, crescunt, & manutenentur, ac prait should sæme though not absolutelie, vet in part er, 60 dicantur, in fider orthodoxa eneruationem, ecclesia sancta subuersionem, & ex consequenti (quod absit) quamplurium incredulitatem, corúmg, ani-marum periculum manifestum. Nos zelo sidei catholica, cuius sumus & esse volumus defensores in omnibus (vt tenemur) moti salubriter & inducti, nolentes huiusmodi hareses aut errores infra terminos nostra potestatis, quatenus poterimus, oriri, seu quomodolibet pullulare: assignamus vos conunctim & diuisim, ad omnes & singules libros, li-bellos, schedulas, & quaternos huiusmodi doctrina

dictoru Iohannis, Nicholai, Iohannis, & fociorum

sequacium, seu opinionum aliquam minus sanam

continentes, vbicung, & in quorumcung, mani-

An. Reg. 18.

bus,possessione, seu custodia inucniri poterunt, infra libertales vel extra, inuestigandum, capien-Ja wermer, capten-dum, & arrestandum, & penes concilium nostrum cumomni celeritate possibili deferri faciendum, vt tunc ibidem de ij sdem ordinare valeamus, prout de aus amento concily nostri pradicti fore viderimus faciendum: ac etiam ad proclamandum, & ex parte nostra firmiter inhibendum, ne quis cuiuf-cung, status, gradus, seu conditionis fuerit, sub pænaimprissionamenti & forisfacturationum, qua nobis forisfacere poterit, aliquas huiusmodi pranas & nefarias opiniones manutenere, docere, pertinaciterque defendere, clam vel palam, seu huiusmodi libros, libellos, schedulas, & quaternos detinere, scribere, velscribi facere, aut emere vel vendere prasumat quouis modo ; sed omnes & singulos huiulmodi libros, libellos, schedulas, & quaternos secum habitos & inuentos, ad mandatum nostrum vobis reddat, seureddi faciat indilate. Et ad om-20 nes illos, quos post proclamationem & inhibitionem pradictis contrarium inueneritis facientes, & huiusmodinefarias opiniones manutentes, cor àm vobis priefato Thoma decano & Gulielmo euocandum, & diligenter examinandum: & cum inde legitime cuicti fuerint, ministris proximisq, prisonus committendum, in is sdem det inendum, quoufque à suis erroribus, hære sibus, & prauis opinionibusresipiscant, seu nos pro deliberatione eorundem 3 aliter duxerimus ordinandum. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quòd dicta pramissa cum omni diligentia & efficaciaintendatis, & ea faciatis & exequamini in forma prædicta. Damus autem tam vniuersis & singulis viris ecclesiasticis, quam vicecomitibus, maioribus, balliuis, ministris, & alijs fidelibus & subditis nostris, tam infra libertates quamextratenore prasentium sirmiter in mandatis, quod vobis, & cuilibet vestrum, in pramisis faciendis assistentes sint, consulentes, & auxiliantes, prout decet. In cuius rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apudWestmonasterium vicesimo tertio die May, anno regni nostri undecimo.

A copie of the kings commission against the Lollards or Wickleuists and their followers: Englished by A.F.

Ichard by the grace of God king of England and France, and lord of Ireland, to his beloued, maister Thomas Brightwell doctor in diuinitie, deane of the college of the new worke, of Leicester, and to William Chesulden prebendarie of the prebend of the same college, and to our beloued and trustie subjects, Richard of Barow Chinall, and Robert Langham; greeting. For fo much as we are certeinelie informed by credible report, that by the vnfound doctrine of maiiter Iohn Wickliffe, whiles he lived, of Nicholas Herford, Iohn Lifton, and their followers, many bookes, libels, scheduls, & pamphlets expresselie, euidentlie, and notoriouslie warming with manifest heresies and errors to the hurt of the catholike faith, & the abolishment of sound doctrine, are commonlie compiled, prislithed, and written, as well in English as indicatine, and therevpon wicked opinions contradic to found doctrine, doo fpring, grow, and are mainteined and preached to the weakening of the right

faith, the ouerthrow of holie church, and confequentlie (which God forbid) the misbeleefe of a great many, & the manifest danger of their foules. We being moued with zeale to the catholike faith, whereof we are, and will be defenders in all things, as we are bound, vnwilling that fuch herefies or errors within the limits of our inrifdiction, so far as we are able, should grow, or by any meanes spring vp: doo assigne you iointlie and seuerallie, all and singular the books, libels, scheduls, & pamphlets conteining such doctrine of the said John, Nicholas, John, and their fellow-followers, or any of their corrupt opinions, wherefoeuer, & in whose hands, possession, or keeping socuer they shalbe found within the liberties or without; them to fearch, take, arrest, and cause to be brought before our councell with all possible speed, that then and there we may take order for the same accordinglie, as by the aduife of our foresaid councell we shall see requisite to be doone. And also to proclaime, and on our behalfe firmelie to forbid all and euerie one, of what soeuer state, degree, or condition he be, vnder paine of impri-forment and forfeitures, which to vs he shall forfeit, any of these wicked and lewd opinions to mainteine, teach, obstinatlie to defend, priuilie or openlie, or any of these bookes, libels, scheduls & pamphlets to keepe, write, or cause to be written; but all and euerie fuch booke and bookes, libels, scheduls, and pamphlets with them had & found, at our commandement vnto you to deliuer, or cause to be deliuered without delaie. And all them, whome after proclamation and inhibition you shall find dooing contrarie to the premisses, and such lewd opinions mainteining, to call foorth before you the faid Thomas the deane, & William, and them to examine: & when they shalbe lawfullie conuinced therein, to commit them to the next officers & prisons, there to be kept, till they have recanted their errors, herefies, and wicked opinions; or till we for their deliuerance shall otherwise thinke order to be taken. And therefore we command, that you intend the faid premisses, with all diligence and effect, and the same doo and execute in forme aforesaid. We doo also gine in streict commandement and charge, to all and euerie as well churchman & churchmen, as shiriffes, maiors, bailiffes, officers, and other our trustie subjects, as well within the liberties as without, by the tenor of these presents, to affist, counsell, and helpe you and euerie of you in doing the premisses, as it is conuenient. In witnesse whereof, we have caused these our letters patents to be made. Witnesse our selues at Westminster the twentie third day of Maie, and the eleuenth yeare of our reigne.

About this time, og (as Henrie Knighton faith)in the yeare 1392, matter William Courtenic archite thop of Canturburte, brother to the earle of Deni thire visited the discelle of Lincolne, and on the feat of faint Faith-the virgine he visited maister John Archbishop Bokingham bilhop of Lincolne in the cathedrall of Canturbia thurth of Lincolne, with the chapter, and an hundred rice bilitatio. of the canons, and he came to Leiceffer abbeie in bis litation, the lundate before the featt of All laints, there he above all the tueldate, and on the œue also

wicklenifts ercommuni: çated.

2 ribiculous

" for the pa-

mile fair that

picit is the maker of his

maker, name:

He Bob.

venance.

of All faints being mondale, calling togither all the canons of the faid monafterte, with the chaplines of his owne chappell, everic of them having in their hands burning candels. The same archbishop confirmed fentence of ercommunication against the Lole lards or Caickleuists, with their fauourers, which either now mainteined or caused to be mainteined, orhereafter did mainteine or thould mainteine the errours and opinions of matter John Wickliffe, in the dioceste of Lincolne. On the morrow nert after All faints, the fame bithop flathed out his fentence of ercommunication like lightning in open light, with a croffe fet upzight, with candels burning bright, and with bels rong alowo, and namelie against those of Leiceffer towne that had to to much defiled and infected the faid towne and countrie. The archbilhop departing from thence, went to faint Peters church, to a certeine anchozette named Patilois there kept as in a closet, whom he reproving about the foresaid errors and opinions of the Lollards, and finding bir 20 them, but appeared to them as it were a far off. In answers scarle aduscedic made, cited hir that the thould appeare before him, on the fundaie next infuing, in faint James his abbeie at Porthampton, to answer buto the foresaid erronious and prophane points. Pow the appeared at the day appointed, and renouncing hir errours, and having penance iniois ned hir, the went awate reformed. But till the fc. cond day before the feast of faint Lucie, the kept hir felfe out of hir closet, and then entred into the same as gaine . Other Lollards also were cited, and appear 3 red at Drford, and in other places, as the archbilhop had commanded them : who renouncing their fuper. fitious errours, and for fivearing their promane out. nions, dio open penance. Also one William Smith ivas made to go about the market place at Leice: fer, clothed in linnen for in a white theet | holding in his right arme the image of the Crucifir, and in his left the image of faint katharine, bicause the said Smith had fometimes cut in peeces and burned an image of faint Batharine, whereof he made a fire to 40

boile him hearbes in his hunger.

In those daies there was a certeine matrone in London, thich had one onclie daughter, thome manie daies the infirmated and trained by to celebrat

the malle, and the let up an altar in hir privile or lecret chamber with all the omnaments therebuto belonging, and to the made hir daughter manie dates to attire hir felfe like a prieft, and to come to the al-

tar, and after hir maner to celebrate the maffe. Pow when the came to the words of the facrament, the 50 cast hir felfe flat on hir face before the altar, * made

not the facrament; but riling bp, dispatched the rest of the malle even to the verie end, hir mother helping hir therein, and dwing hir denotion. This errour a long time laited, till at last by a certeine neighbour

that was fecretlie called to fuch a malle, it was told abroad, and came to the bilhops cares, the cauting them to appeare before him, talked with them about that errour, and compelled the young woman openlie

to thew the priestlie thaning of hir haire, whose head 60 was found to be all bare and baid. The bithop figh ing and foreieng that fuch an errour thould happen in the durch in his time, made manie lamentations,

and having infoined them penance, dispatched and fent them away. Thus far Henrie Knighton. [It is not to be doubted, but that in these daies manie of the female for be medling in matters impertinent to their degree, and inconvenient for their knowledge;

debating fleanning in their prinat conventicles of fuch things as wherabout if they kept filence, it were for their greater commendation; prefuming, though

not to celebrat a malle, or to make a facrament; pet to undertake some publike peece of service incident to the ministerie: whose over-sawcie rathuesse being

bolffered and borne by with abbettors not a few, whe, ther it be by ecclefiafticall discipline corrected, 3 wot not; but of the bulogmed prelbiterie 3 am lure it is lamented.]

A certeine thing appeared in the like nesse of sier and in manie parts of the realine of England, notice and the parts of the realine of England, notice and the parts of the realine of the parts of the par one fathion, now of another, as it were eneric night, were the but yet in dinerte places all Pouember and December. ber. This fierie apparition, offentimes when any bo. die went alone, it would go with him, and would Cand Will ichen he food Will. To Come it appeared in the likenesse of a turning whele burning; to other. fome round in the likenette of a barrell, flathing out flames of fier at the head; to othersome in the like. neffe of a long burning lance; and to todiner fe folks at diverse times and seasons it spewed it selfe in diverte formes and fathions a great part of winter, speciallie in Leicestershire and Porthamptonthire: and when manie went togither, it approched not note a parlement time there was a certeine head of war a head of in made by the art of necromancie (as it was reported) wrought h which head at an houre appointed to speake, bitered necromand thele words following at three times, and then ceal, fpeaketh, fed to speake any moze. These be the words; first, The head thall be cut off; feconolie, The head thall be lift by aloft; thirdlie, The feet thall be lift by aloft about the head. This happened in the time of that varies ment which was called the mercilelle parlement, not long before the parlement that was named the parlement which wrought wonders. In Appill there I fiere his was fiene a fierie diagon in manie places of Eng. gonfann land; which dieadfull fight as it made manie a one amazed, so it ministred occasion of mistrust to the minds of the maruelloss, that some great mildrese was imminent, whereof that burning apparition was a prognoffication. In this kings daies (as Abr. Fl. mi faith Thomas Walfingham) whole report, bicaule 3 in Richard am here dealing with certeine prodigious accidents 344 importing some strange events, I am the more bold to interlace) about the trouble some time when discord a contents sprang betweene the king and his pouthlie companis of Jupini ons with the duke of Lancaster, in the moneth of Saurra Maie, there happened a confunction of the two great telk planets, namelie Zupiter and Saturne, after the which did follow a verie great commotion of

The French king about this time lummoned a schlink connocation of the French cleargie, to decide and mainting fearth out the power of the two popes, which of them populated had fuller right and authoritie in S. Peters chaire, digmarks for the chilme and division betweene the two popes was not yet ended. The French clergie wrote in the behalfe of Clement their pope, a coffrmed their leript or writing with the univertitie feale of Paris. Which writing Charles the French king fent over to Riv chardking of England, that touching these doubts and difficulties he with (the councell of his cleargic might deliberat. Wherefore king Kichard summo ned a connocation at Orford of the lerneder dinines as well regents as not regents of the thole realmit; tho wrote for and in the behalfe of Urbane their pope of Rome, and confirmed their writing with the buluerlitie feale of Drford, fent it ouer fea to Par ris buto the French king. But nothing was done further in the premises, both popes, onder the theodo or thelter of thisme premailing between them, in Aiffieng their title interest. [This is the last record found in Henrie Knighton, who for that thich he hath done touching thronographie, bath written (the blind nelle of the time wherein he liucd, and his order confidered) though not so well as the best, yet not so ill as the world; and whole collections, if they were laid togither,

kingdoms, as in the procede of this hillorie may ap

peare.

25oldneffe of women in ec= clelialticall taped.

An. Reg. 18, 19.

on the feas.

togither, would afford a large augmentation to mar ters of chronicle: but D spite that so absuptlie he breaketh off, and continueth his annales no further than

this yeare, 1395.]

This pare, the Danes that laterouing on the leas blomuch hart to the English merchants, taking and robbing manie English thips, and when the hauen townes along the coafts of Porthfolke, made forth the Eng. anumber of thips, and ventured to fight with those merchans arread from those formand from the first those formal pirats, they were vanquished by the Danes, so that 10 othe Engmanie were flaine, and manie taken prisoners, which were constrained to paie great ransoms. The ent-Grat pulca mies also found in ransacking the English thips, trant by the twentic thousand pounds, which the English merchants had about with them to buy wares with, in on or the place whither they were bound to go. In the fame peare, William Courtneie archbishop of Cantur, burie, having more regard to his owne prinat commoditie, than to the discommoditie of others, purchas fed a bull of the pope, thereby he was authorised to 20 leavie through his whole province foure pence of the pound of ecclesiasticall promotions, as well in plas ces crempt, as not erempt, no true noz lawfull caufe being the wed or pretended, they he ought to to do, and to lee the execution of this bull put in practile, the ardibilhop of Postic, and the bilhop of London, were

named and appointed. Manie that feared the censures of such high eres cutioners, choic rather to pate the monie forthwith, than to go to the law, and be compelled happilie, mau 30 ger their god willes. Some there were that appear led to the fee of Rome, meaning to defend their cause and to procure that so unlawfull an eraction might be renoked. Specialtie, the prebendaries of Lincolne flod most stiffelie against those bishops, but the death of the archbishop that chanced Chootlie after, made an end of those so passing great troubles . This yeare, John Waltham bishop of Salisburie, and load treas hopol Balif: furor of England departed this life, and by king Kie thard his amountment had the honoz to have his bo, 40 die interred at Meliminster amongst the kings. Af terthis deceale, Roger Walden that before was fecretarie to the king, and treasuroz of Calis, was

now made load treasuroz.

De have heard, that in the yeare 1392, Robert Anno Reg. 19. Cleer duke of Ireland departed this life in Louaine in Brabant. Ling Richard therefore this yeare in Pouember, caused his coaps being imbalmed, to be conveted into England, and to the priorie of Tol-Ebebaked nie in Effer, appointing him to be laid in a coffine of 50 to have their matter fped, they returned. Irilad scopps coppelle, and to be adorned with princelie garments, conanco from having a chaine of gold about his necke, and rich England, and rings on his fingers. And to thew what love and als fection he bare unto him in his life time, the king caused the coffine to be ovened, that he might behold his face barco, and touch him with his hands: he ho noted his funerall erequies with his prefence, accompanied with the counteffe of Drenford, mother to the said duke, the archbishop of Canturburie, and manie other billiops, abbats, and priors: but of no. 60 ble men there were verte few, for they had not yet digetted the envis and hatred which they had conceiv ued againff him.

In this meane while, the duke of Lancacter was in Salcoigne, treating with the loads of the countrie, and the inhabitants of the gwo townes, which otterlie refused to receive him otherwise than as a lieutenant or substitute to the king of England, and in the end addressed messengers into Englino, to fignific to the king, that they had beene accustomed to be governed by kings, and meant not now to become subjects to ante other, contrarie to all reason, fith the king could not (fauing his oth) alten them from the crowne. The duke of Lancaster vsed all

waies he might deutle, how to win their god wils, and had fent also certeine of his trustic councellors ouer hither into England, as fir William Perreer, fir Peter Clifton, and two clearkes learned in the laine, the one called mailler John Huech, and the o ther maister John Richards a canon of Leicester, to plead and follicit his cause.

But to be bræfe, such reasons were thewed, and fuch matter unfolded by the Galcoignes, whie they ought not be separated from the crowne of Eng. land, that finallie (not with framoing the duke of Olos ceffer, and certeine other were against them) it was decreed, that the countrie and duchie of Aquitaine should remaine still in demesne of the crowne of the buchie of England , least that by this transporting thereof, it Aquitaine to might fortune in time , that the heritage thereof the buke of Chould fall into the hands of some franger, and ent unest. mie to the English nation, so that then the homage and fourreigntie might perhaps be loft for cuer. In deed, the duke of Glocester, being a prince of an high mind, s loth to have the duke of Lancalter at home, being so highlie in the kings fauoz, could have beine well pleased, that he Moulo have enioied his giff, for that he thought thereby to have bosine all the rule as bout the king, for the duke of Porke was a man ras ther coueting to live in pleasure, than to deale with much businesse, and the weightie affaires of the

realme. About the fame time, or fomothat before, the king fent an ambassage to the French king, the archbis Imbassadors thop of Dublin, the earle of Rutland, the earle Par fent into Mall the lord Beaumont, the lord Spenfer, the lord France to Cliffoed named Lewes , and twentie knights with treat a marrie fortic elquiers. The cause of their going oner, was to hing is chara intreat of a marriage to be had betwirt him, and the athe french ladie Habell, daughter to the French king, the bes k. daughter. ing as then not past eight yeares of age, which before had beene promifed buto the duke of Britaines forme: but in confideration of the great benefit that was likelie to insue by this communication and as liance with England, there was a meane found to bnow that knot, though not presentlie. These Eng. lift loods, at their comming to Paris, were foifullte received, and lo courteoullie interteined, banketted, feasted, and cherished, and that in most honorable fort, as nothing could be more: all their charges and erpenses were borne by the French king, and when they thould depart, they received for antwer of their message, verie comfortable words, and so with hope

But note then the ouke of Lancaster had, by late Thom, Walf, eng forth an inestimable maste of treasure purchafed in a manner the god wils of them of Aquitaine, and compated his whole defire, he was suddenlie countermanded home by the king, and so to satisfie the kings pleasure, he returned into England, and comming to the king at Langleie, where he helo his Chiffmaffe, was received with moze honor than love, as was thought; where by on he rode in all half that might be to Lincolne, where katharine Sivin, ford as then late, whom Chortlie after the Epithanic, he twke to wife. This woman was borne in Helnault, daughter to a knight of that countrie, called fir Paou de Ruet : the was brought by in hir youth, in the duke of Lancacters house, and attended on his first wife the duchesse Blanch of Lancaster, and ricth a ladie in the dates of his fecond wife the ducheffe Cont of a meane fance, be kept the forefato katharine as his concu- chair, whoms bine, who afterwards was married to a knight of he had kept as England, named Swinford, that was now beccal, his concubire fed . Wefore the was married, the duke had by hir three children, two formes and a daughter; one of the fons was named Thomas de Beaufort, a the other Henrie, who was brought op at Aken in Almaine,

35 bb.f.

1396

The buke of Lancafter me

maitham bis

briffard.

The Galbnio & Rich. tohim, that i er aught in tob: Die mort com

provide a good lawyer, and was after bithep of Iline cheller.

for the love that the buke had to thefe his thilbeen, be married their mother the faid Batharine Swinferd, being now a widew, whereof men mar. nelled much, confidering hir meane effate was farre bunnat to match with his highnesse, and nothing comparable in honor to his other two former wines. And indeed, the great ladies of England, as the du thes of Cloceller, the countelles of Derbie, Arundell and others, descended of the blood rotall, greatlie dis deined, that the thould be matched with the duke of of Lancaster, and by that means be accompted fecond person in the realme, and preferred in rome before them, and therefore they faid, that they would not come in anie place where the thould be prefent, for it thould be a thame to them that a woman of fo base birth, and concubine to the duke in his other mines paies, Chould go and have place before them. The buke of Cloceffer also, being a man of an 20 high mind and fout fornach, milliked his brothers matching to meanlie, but the duke of Porke bare it well inough, and verelie, the ladie hir felfe was a woman of fuch bringing by, and honorable denicanor, that ennie could not in the end but give place to ivell deserving . About this scalon, the doctrine of of John Wlickliffe Will mightilie fpied abroad here in England. The schisme also Will continued in the thurth, betwirt the two factions of cardinals french place.

In this eightænth peare also was a wonderfull tempelt of wind in the months of Julie and August, and also most speciallie in September , by violence thereof, in fundate places of this realme, great and wonderfull hurt was done, both in churches and houses. The ambassadors that had beine latelie in France, about the treatie of the marriage (as before pre have heard went thither againe, and so after that marchall affic the two kings by fending to and fro were growne ethy french to certeine points and covenants of agræment, the ter, in sname earle marihall, by letters of procuration, married the lanie Flabell, in name of king Richard, so that from thenceforth the was called quene of England. Anno Region. Among Cother covenants and articles of this marriage, there was a truce accorded, to indure betwirt the two realms of England and France, for tearme of thirtie yeares. The pope wrote to king Kichard, belæching him to allist the prelats against the Lob lards (as they tearmed them) whom he pronounced to be traitors, both to the church and kingdome, and therefore he besought him to take order for the punishment of them, whom the prelats should ocnounce to be heretikes.

> At the same time, he sent a bull renocatoric concorning religious men, that had either at his hands or at the hands of his legats or nuncios purchased to be his chapleins, and accompting themselves there. bucrempt from their order; so that now they were by this renocatoric bull amointed to returne to their 60 order, and to observe all rules thereto belonging. This liked the friers well, namelie the minors, that fought by all means they might deutle, how to bring their brethren home againe, which by fuch eremptions in being the popes chapleins , were fegregated tois uided from the relidue of their fraternitie or brother, how. The king in this twentith yeare of his reigne, went over to Calis with his uncles the ounces of Dorke and Cloceffer, and a great manie of other loods and ladies of honour, and thither came to him the duke of Burgognie, and so they communed of the peace. There was no entinie to the conclusion thereof but the duke of Cloceffer, tho thewed well

by his words that he willyed rather war than peace. in formuch as the king frod in doubt of him, teaff he would procure some rebellion against him by his fubients, whome he knew not to fauour greatle this new aliance with France.

The king after the duke of Burgognie had tal ked with him throughlie of all things, and was be parted from him, returned into England leauing the ladies fill at Calis) to open the couchants of the marriage and peace buto his subjects, and after he had finished with that businesse, and biderstood their minds, he went agains to Calis, and with him his tivo bucles, of Lancaffer and Cloceffer, and diverfe piclats and loods of the realine; and shortlie after came the French king to the ballide of Arde, accompanied with the dukes of Burgognie, Berrie, By taine and Burbon. Chere was fet up for the king of England a right faire and rich paullion a little be. The many pond Guilnes within the English pale; and and between the ther the like paulion was pight up also for the lautaness French king on this five Arde, within the French the french dominion; so that betweene the fato paullions was king. the diffance of the escape ten pales, and in the mid Fabian waie betwirt them both, was ordeined the third pa, uilion, at the which both kings comming from either of their tents fundite times thould most and have

communication togither.

The distance betwirt the two tents was beset on either five in time of the interview with knights ar be dead, but that they opened an other in his 30 on the one fine for four and it is to fay, on the one five frod foure hundred French knights Froiler in armor with swords in their hands, and on the o ther fide foure hundred English knights armed with fwords in their hands, making as it were a lane betwirt them through the which the two kings came and met, with such noble men as were appointed to at Fabia. tend them. And a certeine distance from the two first paullions, were appointed to fand fuch companies of men as either of them by appointment had coue nanted to bring with them. The two kings before Through their meeting, received a folemne oth for afforance the two of their faithfull and true meaning, to observe the fai hings. cred lawes of anntic one toward another in that their interview, so as no damage, biolence, molesta tion, arrest, disturbance, or other inconvenience should be practifed by them, or their friends and subteds: and that if anie disorder rose through anie mishame, arrogancie, or arife moued by anie person, the same should be reformed, promising in the words of princes to affilf one an other in suppelling, the malice of such as thould prefume to do or attempt anie thing that might found to the breach of friendlie as mitie, during the time of that affemblie eight baies before, and feuen daies after.

On the fir and twentith of October, the king of England removed from Calis toward the cassellof Cuilnes, and with him the duke of Berrie, who was fent to take his oth. The mozow after, being the even of Simon and Inde, the kings nect, and the loods of France, to wit, the buke of Berrie, Burgogne, D: leans, and Burbon, the earle of Sanoie, the vicount of Peaur, and others conveied the king of Englanc; and from him were lent to conduct the French king diverse of the English loads, as the two dukes of Lancaffer and Gloceffer , foure earles; to wit, of Derbie, Kutland, Potingham, and Posthumbere land. After the two kings were come togither into the tent for that purpose prepared, it was first accorded betwirt them, that in the same place where they thus met, hould be builded of both their coffs a that The chapt pell for a perpetual memorie, which thould be called of our land The chapell of our ladie of peace. On faturdaie ber peace ing the feast daie of the apostles Simon and Jude, the kings talked togither of certeine articles tou-

hings daughof king lai-A truce for 30 peares be=

The carle

wickleniffs inercafe.

twent Eng: France. Tho.Wallin.

The popes Rich, againft

R Richard goethouer to Calis.

An.Reg.20.

ding the treatic of peace, and having concluded by on the fame, they received either of them an oth opon the holie Guangeliss, to observe and keepe all the

couenants accorded opon.

On the mondaie the French king came to the king of England his pauillion, and the same time Ett frinch was brought thither the young queene Nabell daugh ter to the French king, tho there ac livered hir buto ter to the Henry ting , who there delivered hir diction hing Kichard, who taking hir by the hand killed hir, take to hir father areas thanks for the father deep thanks for the father gaue to hir father great thanks for that so honogable 10 and gratious a giff, openlie protesting, that byon the conditions concluded befloirt them, he did receive bir, that by such affinitie both the realmes might contime in quietnesse, and come to a god end and perfeaconclusion of a perpetuall peace. The quiene was committed to the ducheffes of Lancaffer & Gloceffer, to the countelles of Huntington and Stafford, to the marchionesse of Dublin daughter to the losd Cow cie, to the ladies of Pamure, Poinings, and others; with with anobie traine of men and horffes, con 20 neied hit to Calis: for there were twelve charrets fall of ladics a gentlewomen. This done, the kings came togither into the king of Englands pavillion to dinner. The French king fate on the right fide of the hall, and was rotallie ferued after the maner of his countrie, that is to faie, of all maner of meats appointed to be ferued at the first course in one mighs tie large dith opplatter, and likewife after the fame fort at the fecond course. But the king of England was ferued after the Englith manner. When the 30 tables were taken op, and that they had made an end of dinner, the kings killed ech other, and take their holdes. The 12. of England brought the French hing on his waie, and at length they toke leave either of other, in thaking hands and imbracing on horfes backe. The french king rove to Arve, and the king of England returned to Calis.

Tue have omitted (as things superfluous to (peake of) all the honozable demenoz and courteous interteinement vied and theined betwirt thele prin- 40 ces and noble men on both parts, their fundric feaflings and banketings, what rich apparell, plate, and other furniture of cupbonds and tables, the princelie gifts and rich tewels which were presented from one to another, Ariuing (as it might fæme) who thould thew himselfe most bountcous and liberall : beside the gifts which the king of England gave buto the Frenchking, and to the nobles of his realme (which amounted about the fumme of ten thousand marks) the B. of England spending at this time (as the same 50 went) about thick hundred thousand marks. After The martage the kings returne to Calis on wednesdaie next infilmmiscoat luing, being Allhallowes vaie, in solemne wise he married the faid ladie Isabell in the church of faint Pidolas, the archbishop of Canturburie doing the

office of the minister. The thursdaic after, the dukes of Deleance and Burbon came to Calis to lie the king & the quiene: and on the fridaic they take their leave and depart ted, androde to faint Omers to the French king. 60 On the same date in the morning the king and the quene twice their thip, and had faire passage: for within thee houres they arrived at Doner, from whence they fped them towards London, whereof the citizens being warned, made out certeine horse men well appointed in one liverie of colour, with a deulle imbiodered on their Aceues, that euerie companie might be knowne from other, the which with the mater of the mater and his brethren, clothed in fkarlet, met the tonon and king and quene on Blackeheath, and there dwing their duties with humble renerence attended byon their maiesties till they came to Newington: where the king communded the major with his companie to

returne, for that he was amointed to lodge that

night at Bennington.

Shoztlie after, to wit, the thirteenth of Pouember, the rong quene was conveied from thence with great pompe onto the Tower, at which time there was fuch pacale on London bridge, that by reason Certeine thereof, certeine persons were think to death: a, think to death mong the which the prior of Tiptrie, a place in Es on London set man one and a morthinsul matrice in Touchinsul fer was one, and a worthipfull matrone in Cornehill bringe. an other . The mozow after the was connected to Iohn Stow. Westminster with all the honor that might be deui. The quans sozonation, and finallie there crowned quanc byon sun. date being then the feauenth of Januarie. On the The buke of tivo and twentith of Januarie was a parlement be: Lancaker his gun at Weliminster, in which the duke of Lancatter bestards made caused to be legitimated the iffue which he had begot legitumate by of Batharine Swinfort, before the was his wife. At parlement, the same time Thomas Beaufort sonne to the said duke, by the faid Matharine, was created earle of Summerlet. There was an ordinance made in the fame parlement, that inffices should not have ante to lit with them as allifants. Apozeoucr, there was a tenth granted by the clergie to be paied to the kings ble at two feuerall termes in that prefent yeare. In The inflices this yeare the king contrarie to his oth renoked the renoked out of inflices fouth of Ireland, whom by confirmint (as be, crite, fore pe have heard) he was inforced to banish, there, by to fatisfie the noble men that would have it so.

In this twentith yeare of his reigne king Richard receiving the fummes of monie (for the which the Arong towne of Breft was ingaged to him) by enill Breft petbed counfell (as manie thought) delivered it into the bytothe duke duke of Britains. duke of Britaine, by reason whereof no small sparke of displeasure arose betwirt the king and the duke of Gloceffer, which kindled by fuch a flame (as it was easie to do) finding matter inough to sed opon in both their breffs, that finallie it could no longer be kept downe, not by anie meanes quenched. In the moneth of Februarie, the king holding a sumptuous feast at Wellininster, many of the foldiors that were netwite come from Breft prealed into the hall, and painte kept a rome togither. Thom as the duke of Gloce grudge bester beheld, and inderstood that they were, to resting anothe member how that towns was given by contrarts buke of Gloce. to his mind and pleasure, it grieued him not a little: cefter. and therefore as the king was entred into his cham. ber, and few about him, he could not forbcare, but brake forth, and faid to the king. Sir, faw ye not those The talke befelowes that fate in fuch number this Daie in the hall, twirt the king at such a table? The king answered that he saw of Glocester. them, and afked the buke that they were . To thom the duke made this answer: Sir, these be the soldiors >> that came from Breff, and have nothing now to take to, not yet know how to thist for their livings, and ?? the worle, for that (as I am informed) they have beenc euill pated. Then faid the king; That is against my will, for I would that they thould have their due was ges; and if anie have cause to complaine, let them thew the matter to the treaturoz, and they thall be >> reasonablie answered: and herewith he commanded that they hould be appointed to foure certeine villa, Ont of a ges about London, there to remaine, and to have french pams meate, drinke, and lodging boon his charges till they

were paico. Thus as they fell into reasoning of this matter, the duke faid to the king : Sir, your grace ought to put your bodie in paine to win a frong hold or towne by feats of war, yer you take boon you to fell or beliner anie towne of Arong hold gotten with great aduen. ture by the manhod and policie of your noble proges nitours. To this the king with changed countenance >> answered and said: Uncle, how say you that? And, the duke boldie without feare recited the same as gaine, not changing one woodin anie better foat. 33 Wher upon the king being more chafed, replied ; Sir, ,, 13 bb.tf.

meete the B. Glacke:

les of hing

Michard at

this inter=

ce thinke ponthat 3 am a merchant, or a verie fole, to fell my tande 13y faint John Baptift no; but truth it cis, that our coune the duke of 132ttaine hath latilhed

bs in all such summes of monie as our progenitors lent unto him, and to his ancestors, bpon gage of

the faid towne of 132eff, for the which reason and conscience will no lesse but that the towne should thereec opon be to him refforco. Apon this multiplieng of words in fuch prefumptuous maner by the buke as gainst the king, there kindeled such displeasure bes 1

twirt them, that it never ceased to increase into

The earle of Caint Daule E. Michard.

flames, till the buke was brought to his end. The earle of faint Paule at his last comming in: to England to receive king Richards oth for obler. his council to using the truce, had conference with the king of dis ucrle matters. The king by waie of complaint, the wed buto him bow fliffe the duke of Giocester was in hindering all fuch matters as he would have go forward, not onlie faking to have the peace broken betwirt the realmes of England & France, but also 20 profining trouble at home, by firring the people to rebellion. The earle of faint Panle hearing of this fout bemeanor of the bake, told the king that it should be best to proude in time against such mile chefs as might infue thereof, and that it was not to be fuffered, that a subrea should behaue himselse in fuch fort toward his prince. The king marking his words, thought that he gave him good and faithfull countell, and therebpon determined to suppelle both diligent regard to the fairings admings of the buke than before he had done. And as it commett to paffe that those which suspect anie cuill, do ever deme the worlf; to be toke everie thing in evill part, infomuch that he complained of the duke buto his brethren the dukes of Lancaster and Poske, in that he should fland against him in all things and seke his destruction, the death of his counselloss, and ourth, ow of his realme.

The bubes of Lancafter & yorke exense the take of the bing.

Polydor.

225....

The two dukes of Lancaster and Poske to deliner 40 the kings mind of impicion, made aniwer, that they were not ignozant, how their brother of Gloceffer, as a man fometime rath in words, would speake oftentimes more than he could or would bring to eb fed, and the same proceeded of a faithfull hart, which he bare towards the king, for that it grieved him to binderstand, that the confines of the English dominions thould in anie wife bediminithed: therefore his grace ought not to regard his words, fith he thould take no hart thereby. These persuasions quie, 5 teo the king for a time, till he was informed of the practife which the duke of Sloceffer had contriued (as the fame went amongst diverse persons) to imprison the king. For then the duke of Lancaster and Booke, first reproving the duke of Slocester for his to liberall falking, bifering bnadmicedie words that became not his person, and which to have concealed had tended more to the opinion of vertue, than to lath out what locuer his buitaicd mind affineded,

Eximia eft virtue prastare illentiarebue,

At contra gravis est culpa tacenda loqui) and percenting that he fet nothing by their words, were in boubt least if they thould remaine in the court fiell, he would boon a peclumptuous mind, in trust to be borne out by them, attempt some outragious enterpaile. Etherefore they thought best to depart for a time into their countries, that by their abfence he might the somer learne to fate himseise for ponut of further displeasure. But it came to palle, that their departing from the court was the casting awaic of the duke of Cloceffer . For affer that they were gone, there ceased not such as bare bim enil will, to procure the is, to dispatch him out of the way.

The duke in beed love fromached the matter, that his counfell might not be followed in all things, and speciallie for that he saw (as he toke it) that the king was milled by some persons that were about him, otherwise than food with his hono: for refermation whereof, he conferred with the abbat of faint Mation intereor, gerbiniere Cleffminffer. Cheabbat Albons, and the prior of Ecleffminffer. Abeabbat and anna on a state of the confesion of th was both his coline and goolather: and haning on a business bate both the buke and the prior at his house in faint buke de Albons, affer binner be fell in talke with the buke tifter, Albons, auer vuines ge ter communication requi charant prior, and amongst other communication required that are the band aris to the state of the band aris to the state of the band aris to the red of the paio; to tell truth, whether he had ante be fron the night before or not. The prior formed both to South make a direct answer; but at length being carnellic fine requested as well by the abbat as the buke, he orthe principal red that he had a vision in deed, thich was, that the realme of England thould be defiroied through the milgouernement of hing Richard. By the virgine " Parie, said the abbat, 3 had the verie same vision. , The duke herebpon visclosed onto them all the secrets of his mind, and by their betales peclentlic coltrived an attemblie of diverte great loads of the realme at Arundell cassell that baie fortnight, at what time he himselfe appointed to be there, with the earles of Derbie, Arundell, Parthall, and War wike: also the archbishop of Canturburie, the abbat of faint Albens, the prior of ecceliminater, with of uerse others.

These estates being come to Arundell castell at the buke and other of his complices, and toke more 30 the baie amounted, about the verte beginning of the Annology. one and twentith peare of king Richards reigne, they sware ech to other to be assistant in all such matters as they thould betermine, and there with recoined the facrament at the hands of the archbillion of Canturburie , tho celebrateo malle before them the mozow after. Tahich done, they withozew into a chamber, and fell in counfell togither, where in the end they light bpon this point; to take king Richard, The parts the dukes of Lancaller & Docke and commit them to of the imp prison, and all the other loads of the hings conneel talvis they determined thuld be dratume and hanged. Such was their purpole which they ment to have accomplished in August following. But the earle marshall that was lood deputie of Calis, and had married the earle of Arundels daughter, discouered all their counfell to the king, and the verie date in which they thould begin their enterpile. The king bad the carle mare The unit thall take heed that behad faid, for if it proued not marchille true, he thould repent it : but the earle constantlie confinence hereforto an wered, that if the matter might be proned otherwise, he was contented to be drawne and quartered.

The king herebpon went to London, where he bined at the house of his brother the earle of Huntington in the first behind All hallowes church opon the banke of the river of Thames, which was a right faire and statelie house. After oinner, he gaue his councell to understand all the matter; by mole which is agreat fault (as in effect the poet noteth: 60 forthwith what power he might convenientitie make adule it was agreed, that the bing thould affemble of men of armes ; archers , and ffreightwates take boile, accompanied with his brother the earle of Huntington, the earle marthall. Herebpon at fir of the clocke in the affernouse, the inft house when they bled to go to lawer, the king mounted on holde backe, and rode his waie; whereof the Londoners had great marwell. After that the hing began to ap proch the bukes boule at Plathic in Cifer, where he then late, he commanded his brother the earle of Huntington to ride afore, to know if the duke were The mil at home, and if he were, then to tell him that the Budenfeld hing was comming at hand to speake with him.

The earle with ten persons in his companie amen ding his pale (for the king had made no great half

An.Reg.21.

all the night before, as thould appeare by his fournie) cante to the house, and entering into the court, asked if the dulie were at home, and binderstanding by a gentlewoman that made him answer, that both the duke and duchesse were pet in bed, he besought hir togo to the duke, and to thew him that the king was comming at hand to speake with him, and swithwith came the king with a competent number of menof armes, and a great companie of archers, riding in to the bale court, his trumpets founding befoze him. 1 The duke here with came downe into the base court, where the king was, having none other apparell byon him, but his thirt, and a cloke of a mantell cast about his houlders, and with humble reverence faid that his grace was welcome, asking of the loads how it chanced they came fo earlie, and fent him no wood of their comming . The king herewith courteoullie requeled him to go and make him readie, and appoint his horte to be ladled, for that he mult needs ride with The duke went op againe into his chamber to put boon him his clothes, and the king alighting from his horse, fell in talke with the buchesse and hir las dies. The earle of Huntington and dinerle other followed the duke into the hall, and there flaied for bun, till he had put on his raiment. And within a while they came forth againe all togither into the base court, where the king was oclifting with the dudelle in pleasant talke, whom he willed now to relonger, and to twhe his boote againe, and the duke likewife. But shortlie after that the king and all his companie were gone forth of the gate of the base Thebuke of court, he commanded the earle marthall to amies Gioretter are heno the duke, thich incontinentlie was done accor-

ding to the kings amointment.

thould appeare, the king commanded first, that this ment to commen with him, a not in any other place: but neverthelesse, the king sportlie after appointed, that he thould be fent to Calis, as in the same pam= plet is also conteined. Other write, that immediatlie byon his apprehention, the earle marthall conveied him buto the Thames, and there being fet aboud in a this prepared of purpose, he was brought to Calis, where he was at length dispatched out of life, either strangled or smothered with pillowes (as some do Out of an old write.) For the king thinking it not god, that the 50 french pains duke of Glocester should stand to his answer opens lie, because the people bare him so much goo will, fent one of his inflices called William Kikill, an Je rithman borne, over onto Calis, there to inquire of the duke of Glocetter, whether he had committed any such treasons as were alledged against him, and the earles of Arundell and Warwike, as after thall be specified. Justice Kikill hearing what he confessed bpon his cramination, wrote the same as he was commanded to do, and there with specialic returned 60 to the king, and as it hath been reported, he informed the king whether trulie or not, I have not to fay) that the duke franklic confessed cuerie thing, where with he was charged. Tubere byon the king fent onto Tho mas Dolobiate earle marthall and of Potingham, to make the duke secretlie awaie.

Pere we find some variance in writers. For as

by an old French pamphlet (which I have feene) it

The earle prolonged time for the executing of the kings commandement, though the king would have had it done with all expedition, whereby the king conccined no small displeasure, and sware that it should coff the earle his life if he quickly obvied not his commmbement. The earle thus as it feemed in maner inforced, called out the duke at midnight, as if he hould have taken thip to patte over into England,

and there in the lodging called the princes In, he caus fed his fervants to cast featherbeds byon him, and so fmother him to death, or otherwise to ffrangle him with towels (as some write.) This was the end of that * noble man. flerce of nature, baffie, wilfull, and given more to war than to peace : and in this great. " For he was lie to be discommended, that he was ever repining fonto a king, against the king in all things, that sever he inside and uncle to a to have forward. He was thus made awate not fo o some as the brute ran of his death. But (as it should appeare by some authors) he remained althe till the parlement that nert infued, and then about the fame time that the earle of Arundell suffered, he was dis patched (as before ye have heard.) His bodie was af terwards with all funerall pompe conneied into England, and buried at his owne mano; of Plathic within the church there, in a sepulchie which he in his life time had caused to be made, and there creded.

The same evening that the king departed from him a little waie, and conferre with him of bulinelle. 20 London towards Plathie, to appehend the duke of Glocester, the earle of Rutland and the earle of Bent The earle of were fent with a great number of men of armes Arundell aga and archers to arrest the erle of Arundell; which was prehended, done calilie inough, by reason that the said earle was trained with faire words at the kings hands, till he was within his danger: where other wife he might have beene able to have faued himselfe, and delivered his frænds. The earle of Warwike was taken, and committed to the tower the same day that turne to hir lodging againe, for he might ffaie no 30 the king had willed him to dinner, and the wed him berie god countenance. There were also appehene bed and committed to the tower the same time, the loed John Cobham, and fir John Cheinie knights. The earle of Arundell was fent to the Ile of Wight, there to remaine as prisoner, till the next parlement. in the which he determined to provide, that they monly be all condemned, and put to death. And for doubt of some commotion that might arise amongst the commons, he caused it by open proclamation to duke thould be conneited onto the tower, where he 40 be lignified, that these noblemen were not appehended for any offense committed long agone, but for new trespasses against the king, as in the next parles

ment Mould be manifestlie declared and promed. Shortlie after, he procured them to be indicted at The names Potingham, suborning such as thould appeale them of the appele in parlement, to wit, Coward earle of Rutland, Thos lants: mas Powbraie earle marthall, Thomas Holland earle of Bent, John Holland earle of Huntington, Thomas Beaufort erle of Summerfet, John Dontacute earle of Salisburie, Chomas lood Spenser, and the losd William Scrope losd chamberleine. In the meane time, the king fearing what might be attempted against him by those that favoured these noblemen that were in burance, fent for a power of a gard of Chefhire men, that might day and night keepe watch Chefhire men and ward about his person. They were about two should make the sundand arther unit makelie as high any local street units makelie as high any local street. thousand arthers, pato weekelte, as by the annales of Britaine it appeareth. The king had little truft in as ny of the nobilitie, except in his brother the earle of Huntington, and the earle of Kutland sonne to the duke of Porke, and in the earle of Salifburie: in these onelie he reposed a confidence, and not in any other, ercept in certeine knights and gentlemen of his privie chamber.

In the meane time, whiles things were thus in brotle, before the beginning of the parlement, divers other, befroe them of whom we have spoken, were apprehended and put in fundrie prisons. The parles The toros ment was summoned to begin at Westminster the appointed to 17 of September, and writs there be of bing with them and the fallength of a the fallength of the fallengt a sufficient number of armed men and archers in their best arrain: for it was not knowen how the dukes of Lancaster and Poske would take the death

25 b b.ig.

Polydor.

Lancafter & yoghe affem= ble their powers to re: fift the kings bealings.

of their brother, nor how other peres of the realme would take the apprehension and impusionment of their kindemen, the earles of Arimbell and Warwike, and of the other puloners. Suerlie the two dukes when they heard that their brother was to fudbenlie made awaie, they will not what to faie to the matter, and began both to be followfull for his death, and doubtfull of their owne flates : for fith they faw how the king (abused by the counsell of eaill men)abs ffeined not from such an heinous ad, they thought he 10 would afterwards attempt greater miloeders from Chebukes of time to time. Therefore they affembled in all haff, great numbers of their feruants, frends, and tenants, and comming to London, were received into the citie. For the Londoners were right forie for the death of the duke of Olocester, who had ever sought their fauour, in somuch that now they would have being contented to have joined with the dukes in fee king renenge of fonoble a mans death, procured and brought to passe without law or reason, as the com= 20 mon binte then walked; although peraduenture he was not as pet made awaie.

Here the dukes and other fell in counfell, and manie things were proponed. Some would that they thulbbe force reuenge the buke of Gloceffers death, other thought it met that the earles Harshall and Duntington, and certeine others, as thefe authours of all the mildhefe thould be purfued and punished for their demerites, baning trained by the king in vice and cutil customes, even from his youth. But the 3 dukes after their displeasure was somethat allivaged determined to coner the flings of their gricfes for a time, and if the king would amend his maners, to forget also the injuries past. In the meanetime the lung late at Oltham, and had got about him a great power (namelie of those archers, which he had fent for out of Chelipire, in whome he put a fingular

trust more than in any other.)

There went medlengers betwirt him and the dukes, which being men of honour did their indeuour 40 to appeale both parties. The king oilcharged himfelfe of blanie for the duke of Cloceffers death, confides ring that he had gone about to breake the truce, which he had taken with France, and also ffirred the people of the realme to rebellion, and further had fought the destruction and losse of his life, that was his souce The king and reigne loed and lawfull king. Contrarilie, the dukes adamied, that their brother was imongfullie put to death, having done nothing worthie of death. At men that went to aw fro betwirt them, they were accoeded, a the king promised from thenceforth to do nothing but by the affent of the dukes : but he kept finall promise in this behalfe, as after well appeared.

Caxton

conciled.

Caxton.

Fabian,

Polydor.

Ethen the time came, that the parlement thould be holden at Ellestminster, according to the tenour of the fummons, the looks repaired thither, furnithed brid great retinues both of armed men and arthers, as the earle of Derbie, the earle Parthall, the earle of Rutland, the lord Spenfer, the earle of 1903- 60 thumberland, with his fonne the lood Genrie Perfie, and the leed Thomas Perfie the faid earles brother, allo the load Serope trealures of England, tomerle other. All the which earles and loods brought with them a great & ffrong power, energe of them in their beffaraic, as it were to ftrengthen the king against his entinies. The dukes of Lancaffer and Poske were likewise there, guing their attendance on the king with like furniture of men of armes & archers. There was not halfe lodging fufficient within the citie f luburbes of London for ludy copanies of men as the loods brought with them to this parlement, called the great parlement in fomuth that they were confiremed to be in villages abjoad ten of twelve

miles on ech lide the citie.

In the beginning of this parlement, the bing The greatlie complained of the milbemeanour of the great peres and looks of his realine, as well for the things pares and looks of his realine, as well and pleafure whiles he was done against his will and pleasure, whiles he was young, as for the Areit dealing, which they had the wed towards the quæne, who was the houres at one time on hir kness before the earle of Arundell, for one of hir elquiers, named John Caluerlie, who never the leffe had his head fmit fro his shoulders, a all the answer that the could get, was this : Padame, praie for your felfe, and your hulband, for that is best, and let this lute alone. Those that set footh the bings That let this fute alone. Apple upar feet twent up unings grounders, as prolocutors in this parlement were writing a thele: John Buthie, Calilliam Bagot, and Chomas or them 3 Orene. The king had caused a large house of time Gran. ber to be made within the palace at CCleffnunffer, ul ich he was called an hall, courred about head with 3 mg ulish he was called an gan, concrevation of the same tiles, and was open at the ends, that all men might the gland the galacter. for through it. This house was of so great a come wellman palle, that fearle it might fand within the rome of forthere the palace. In this house was made an high thone month to the king, and a large place for all estates besides by the king. to fit in. There were places also made for the appellants to famo on the one fide, and the defendants on the other, and a like rome was made behind for the Tobicosci linights and burgeffes of the parlement. There was Polycran a place denifed for the speaker, named fir John ben & 34a thie, a knight of Lincolnethire, accompted to be an o erceding cruell man, ambitious, and conetous be: speaker, vond measure.

Immediatlie affer, ech man being placed in his rome, the cause of assembling that parlement was thewed, as that the king had called it for reformation of diverse transgressions and oppositions committed against the peace of his land by the duke of Cloces ffer, the earles of Arundell, Warwike, and others. Then fir John Bulhie Gept forth, and made requelt on the behalfe of the communaltie, that it might please the kings highnesse so; their heinous acts at tempted against his lawes and rotall maiestic, to ap point them punishment according to their defer Theath tiings, and speciallie to the archbishop of Canturbus shoped Ca ric (who then fat nert the king) whome he accused of turbunal high treason, for that he had enill counselled his main ment is ment in ment is ment in ment is ment in ment i teffie, inducing him to grant his letters of pardon fed of media to his brother the earle of Arundell, being a ranke by the figures

Ethen the archbishop began to answer in his clime length, by the intercession and meanes of those noble 50 before, the king willed him to fit downe againe and to hold his peace, for all thould be well. Here with fir John Buthie besought the king, that the archbishop hould not be admitted to make his answer, with if he did, by reason of his great wit and god viterance, he feared leaft he thould lead men awaie to belieue him: so the archbishop might be heard no further. Sir John Bushie in all his talke, when he proponed any matter buto the king, did not attribute to him titles of honour, due and accustomed, but invenfed buuled termes and fuch frange names, as were rather agreeable to the dinine maieffic of God, than Imputer to any earthlie potentate. The prince being delle flattera rous inough of all honour, and more ambitious than was requilite, senied to like well of his speech, and game good care to his talke.

Thus when the archbishop was conscreined to hope filence, fir John Buthic proceeded in his putpole, requiring on the behalfe of the commons, that the charters of pardons granted buto the traitors, to wit, the duke of Cloceffer, and the earles of Arundell and Caarwike, should be revoked by consent of all the effaces now in parlement affembled. The king also for his part protested, that those pardons were not voluntarilie granted by him, but rather exterted

Ebe great Pariemene.

by compulsion, and therefore he belought them that eneric man would thew forth their opinions what they thought thereof. There were two other persons of great credit with the king, bestocs sir John Bu thie, that were, as before you have heard, berie ear, nest to have those charters of pardon renoked and made void, to wit, fir Millfam Bagot, and fir Aho, mas Græne.

But bicause this matter seemed to require and peliberation, it was first put to the bishops, who with 1 finall ado gave fentence, that the faid tharters were renocable, and might well inough be called in : yet the archbishop of Canturburie in his answer herebuto faid, that the king from whome those pardons came, was so high an estate, that he durst not fate, that anie luch charters by him granted, might be renoked : notwithstanding, his brethren the bishops thought otherwise: not considering (faith Thomas Walingham) that such revoking of the kings char, ters of pardon thould found highlie to the kings dife 20 hono2: forfomuch as mercie and pardoning trans gressions is accompted to be the confirmation and effablishing of the kings feat and rotall effate.

The temporal loods perceining what the bishops had done, oto like wife give their confents, to renoke the fame pardons : but the sudges with those that were toward the law, were not of this opinion, but finallie the bishops pretending a scrupulositie, as if they might not with fase consciences be present ted a laie man to be their prolocutor to serve that turne. To conclude, at length all maner of charters the charters of pardon were made boid, for that the fame femed to impeach the fuertie of the kings person. When six John Buthic and his affociats had obtained that reuscation, it was further by them declared, that the earle of Arundell had vet an other speciall charter of pardon for his owne person, which he had obteined affer the first . And therefore fir John Bushte ears nefflie requested in name of the communaltie that 40 the fame might like wife be renoked.

The question then was asked of the bishops, who beclared themselves to be of the like opinion, touch ing that charter, as they were of the other. At that selfe time the archbishop of Canturburie absented himselfe from the parlement, in hope that the king would be his freend, and frand his verie good load, for that he had promifed nothing thould be done againft The archb, of burn in the parlement whilest he was absent. But Commission neverthelesse, at the importunate sute of the said 50 incomed to fir John Bushie and others, the archbishop was conbenned but perpetuali erile, and appointed to auoid the realme within fir tweekes. And there with the king imporation. Lent feccestie to the pope for order that the archbilhop might be removed from his fee to some other, which lute was obteined, and Roger Walden lood treasus recives executed archbishop in his place, as after thall appeare.

Onthe feath daie of faint Patthew, Richard fitz Aleine, earle of Arundell, was brought footh to 60 lweare before the king and whole parlement to luch articles as he was to be charged with . And as he find at the bar, the lood Penill was commanded by described the duke of Lancaster, which sat that daic as high femare of England, to take the hood from his necke, and the girdle from his waste. Then the duke of Lancoffer declared buto him, that for his manifold rebels lions and treasons against the kings maichtic he had beine arrefled, and hitherto kept in ward, and now at the petition of the loads and commons, he was called to answer such crimes as were there to be obteded against him, and so to purge himselfe, or else to luffer for his offenles, such punishment as law ap-

First, he charged him, for that he had traitoreullie rid in armour against the king in companie of the duke of Gloceffer, and of the earle of Warwike, to the breach of peace, and disquieting of the realme. His answer hereonto was, that he did not this boon The carle of anic euill meaning towards the kings person, but Frundell his rather for the benefit of the king and reline, if it were answers to interpreted aright, and taken as it ought to be . It his indictuet, was further demanded of him, thie heppocured letters of pardon from the k. if he know himfelfe gilts leffer He answered, that he did not purchase them for anie feare he had of faults committed by him, but to state the malicious speach of them that neither los ned the king nor him. He was againe asked, whether he would denie that he had made anic fuch rode with the persons before named, and that in companie of them be entred not armed buto the kings prefence against the kings will and pleasure ? To this he and swered, that he could not denie it, but that he so

Then the speaker sir John Bushie, with open , mouth, belought that indgement might be had as gainst such a traitour: and your faithfull commons 39 (faid he to the king) alke and require that fo it may 33 be done. The earle turning his head alide, quietlie faid to him; Pot the kings faithfull comons require " this, but thou, and what thou art I know . Then the >> eight appellants francing on the other fide, caff their ,, gloues to him, and in profecuting their appeale (which thereingement of bloud thould patte, they appoint 30 alreadie had beine read) offered to fight with him " man to man to fulfific the fame. Then faid the earle, If I were at libertie, and that it might fo fland with the pleasure of my sourceigne, I would not refuse to prove you all liers in this behalfe. Then spake the buke of Lancaster, saleng to him; What have you further to fair to the points before late against you? De answered, that of the kings grace behad his let: >> ters of generall pardon, which he required to have allowed. Then the duke told him, that the pardon was renoked by the prelates and noble men in the parles ment, and therefore willed him to make some other answer. The earle told him againe that he had an >> other pardon binder the kings great feale, granted him long after of the kings owne motion, which also >> he required to have allowed. The duke told him, that the same was likewise renoked. After this, when the The carle of

carle had nothing moze to fate for himfelfe, the duke Arundell cons

pronounced sudgement against him, as in cases of demised.

treason is bled. But after he had made an end, and pauled a little, he faid: The king our soucreigne lood of his mercie and grace, bicause thou art of his blond, and one of the peeres of the realme, both remitted all the other paines, fauing the last, that is to faie, the beheading, and so thou thalt ouclie lose thy head; and forthwith he was had awaie, + led through London buto the Tower hill. There went with him to lie the execution dome fir great loods, of inome there were the earles, Potingham (that had marri ed his daughter) Kent (that was his daughters fon) and Buntington, being mounted on great horffes, with a great companie of armed men, and the fierce bands of the Chelhire-men, furnished with ares, fluords, bolives and arrowes, marching before and behind him, who onelie in this parlement had licence to beare weapon, as some have written. When he should depart the palace, he desired that his hands might be loved to dispose such monie as he had in his purife, betwirt that place and Charingcroffe. This was permitted, and so he gave such monte as he have in almes with his owne hands, but his armes were fill bound behind him.

When he came to the Tower hill, the noble mers that were about him, moved him right carneallie to

Lom. Walf.

Chi carle of tranocti az tagno,

andinos.

acknowledge his treason against the king. But he in no wife would so do, but mainteined that he was never traitour in wood or deed; and herewith perceis uing the earles of Potingham and Bent, that food by with other noble men bulie to further the erecutiv on(being as ye have heard) of kin and alied to him, he wake to them, and faid: Trulie it would have bece femed von rather to hane bene absent than here at ce this businesse. But the time will come per it be long,

then as manie hall meruell at your missortune as 10 do now at mine. After this, forgining the crecutios es ner, he befought him not to toment him long, but to Arthe off his head at one blowe, and faling the edge of the fword, whether it was tharpe inough or not , be ce faid; It is verie well, ow that thou half to dwquicks

lie, and so knieling downe, the executioner with one The execution throne, frake off his head; his bodie was buried to, of the earle of gither with his head in the church of the Augustine friers in Breadfret within the citie of London.

The death of this earle was much lamented at 20 mong the people, confidering his fudden fall and mi fcrable end, where as not long before among all the noblemen of this land (within the which was such a number, as no countrie in the world had greater Noze at that prefent)there was none more effæmed: fo noble and valiant he was, that all men fpake ho. nour of him. After his death, as the fame went, the king was fore vered in his flepe with borrible dreames, imagining that he faw this earle appeare buto him threatning him, sputting him in horrible 30 feare, as if he had faid with the poet to king Kichard;

Nunc quoq factorum venio memor vmbra tuorum, Infequor or vultus offer formatuos.

With which villous being lose troubled in fleepe, he curffed the daie that ever be knew the earle. And he was the more buquiet, bicause he heard it repor ted, that the common people toke the erle for a martyz infomuch that some came to visit the place of his sepulture, for the opinion they had conceived of his holineffe. And where it was bruted abroad as for a 40 miracle, that his head should be growne to his bodie againe, the tenth daic after his buriall, the king fent about ten of the clocke in the night, certeine of the nobilitie to lie his bodie taken by, that he might be certified of the truth. Which done, and perceiving it was a fable he commanded the friers to take downe his armes that were fet by about the place of his bu riall, and to coner the grane, fo as it thould not be perceived where he was buried.

The earle of warwike ara treafon.

Quid.

But now to returne to the parlement. After the 50 death of this earle, the lood Thomas Beauchampe earle of Warwike was brought forth to abide his triall by parlement, and when his accusers charged him in like points of treason, such as before were imposed to the earle of Arundell; he answered that he never meant cuill to the kings person, not thought that those roses and assemblies that were made in companie of the duke of Glocester, the earle of A. rundell, and others, might not be accompted treason. But when the judges had the wed him, that they could so thefe noble men, whome he had thus advanced to not be otherwise taken than for treason, he humblie befought the king of mercic and grace. The king then alked of him whether he had rio with the duke of Gloceffer, and the earle of Arundell, as had beene als ledged ? De answered that he could not denie it, and wified that he bad neuer fæne them. Then faid the king, Do po not know that you are guiltie of treas fon ? De answered againe, Jacknowledge it; and with sobbing teares besought all them that were present, to make intercession to the kings matestie for him.

Then the king and the duke of Lancaffer communed, and after the king had a while with filence considered of the matter, he said to the earle; By

faint John Baptiff, Thomas of Warlvike, this confeffion that thou haff made, is buto me more avalla. ble than all the duke of Glocefters and the earle of Warwikes lands. Herewith the earle making fill intercellion for pardon, the lords humblic be fought the king to grant it . Finallie the king pardoned bim of life, but banithed him into the 3le of Ban, which then was the losd Scropes , promiting that both he, and his wife, and chilozen, thould have good interteinment . Which promife notwithstanding was but flenderlie kept, for both the earle and the counteffe liucd in great penurie (as fome waite) and pet the load Scrope, that was load chamberleine, had allowed for the earles diet foure thousand nobles perelie paid out of the kings coffers.

On the mondaie next after the arreignement of the earle of Warwike, to wit, the foure and twentie of September, was the logo John Cobham, and fir John Cheinie arreigned, and found guiltie of like treasons for which the other had beene condemned before: but at the earnest instance and sute of the no, bles, they were pardoned of life, and banified, or (as Fabian faith) condemned to perpetuall pation. The king delirous to fee the force of the Londoners, cap fed them (during the time of this parlement) to mu fer before him on Blacke heath, where a man might have fene a great number of able perfonages. And now after that the parlement had continued almost till Chrismasse, it was adjourned butill the quin Thepating den of S. Pilarie, then to begin againe at Spewel adiounion burie.

The king then came downe to Lichfield, and there The king held a roiall Chailmalle, which being ended, he toke kapethis his tournie towards Shewelburie, where the parle. Chulmate ment was appointed to begin in the quinden of faint at Lithfuth, Pilarie, as befoze pée haue heard. In which parle, 1398 ment there holden bpon prozogation, for the love that the king bare to the gentlemen and commons of the thire of Thefter, he caused it to be ordeined that from thenceforth it should be called and knowne by the name of the principalitie of Theffer: and herewith Cheffett he intituled himselfe prince of Chester. He held allo made appar a rotall feath, keeping open houthold for all honest cipalitie. commers, during the which feat, he created five & Richer bulkes and a ducheffe, a marqueffe, and foure earles minter of The carle of Derbie was created duke of Pereford, Chilin. the earle of Potingham that was also earle mar, Creational Mall duke of Posfolke, the earle of Rutland duke bukes and of Aubemarle, the earle of Bent duke of Surrie, and tarks. the earle of Huntington duke of Excesser; the ladie Pargaret marthall counteste of Porfolke, was created duchelle of Porfolke; the earle of Summer fet marques Dorfet, the lord Spenfer carle of Gloceffer, the lord Penill furnamed Daurabie earle of Westmerland, the load William Scrope load thanv berleine earle of Wiltshire, and the load Thomas Perfie losd felvard of the kings boule earle of

And for the better maintenance of the chate of higher degrees of honour, he gave buto them agreat part of those lands that belonged to the duke of Glo ceffer, the earles of Warwike, and Arundell. And now he was in goo hope, that he had roted op all plants of treason, and therefore cared lesse two might be his frænd og his fo, than before he had done, efter ming himfelfe higher in degree than anie prince li uing, and so presumed further than ever his grand father did, and twke byon him to beare the arms of k. Bichard faint Coward, foining them buto his owne armes, beareth To conclude, that soeuer he then did, none dars comme speake a word contrarie therebuto. And yet such as there chose a state of the contraries therebuto. were chafe of his councell, were estained of the commons to be the world creatures that might be,

Worcever.

as the dukes of Aumarle, Posfolke and Erceffer, as we earle of Wilthire, fir John Buffie, fir William Bagot, and ar Thomas Greene: which three last rememberd were knights of the Bath, against whom the commons bindoubtedlic bare great and printe

But now to proceed. In this parlement holden at hatred. En & large Shreinsburie, the lood Reginald Cobham, bringa verie aged man, simple and bezight in all his dear lings, was condemned for none other cause, but for that in the eleventh yeere of the kings reigne he was apointed with other to be attendant about the king as one of his governours. The acts and optimances allo deuised and citablished in the parlement holden in the cleucith yeare were likewife repealed. Poge. over, in this parlement at Sheewelburie, it was oe. tred, that the lood John Cobham fould be fent into the Ble of Gernefie, there to remaine in erile, hauing a fmall postion affigned him to line bpon . The king fo wought & brought things about , that he obteined 20 the whole power of both houses to be granted to certeine persons, as to John duke of Lancaffer, Co. assurance mand butte of Poste, Comund buke of Anmarle, Chomas duke of Surrie, John duke of Erceffer, John marqueste Dorfet , Roger earle of March, John carle of Salifourie, and Henrie carle of Pos thumberland, Momas earle of Bloceffer, and Willb am earle of Wiltithire , John Huffe , Denrie Chei: mefwike, Robert Teie, and John Bonlofer knights. or to feauen or eight of them. Thefe were appointed 3 to heare and determine certeine petitions and mate ters pet depending and not ended : but by vertue of this grant, they proceeded to conclude byon other things, which generallie touched the knowledge of the whole parlement, in derogation of the Cates there of, to the disaduantage of the king, and perillous erample in time to come.

When the king had frent much monie in time of this parlement, he demanded a difine and a halfe of lie a generall pardon was granted for all offenfes to all the kings subjects (fiftie onelie excepted) whose names he would not by anie meanes expresse, but referred them to his owne knowledge, that when as nic of the nobilitie offended him, he might at his ples fure name him to be one of the number excepted, and to keepe them fill within his danger. To the end that the ordinances, indgements, and ads made, promounced and effabliffed in this parlement, might be wo to the perpetual trength and to tee, the king bid against purchased the popes buls, in which were conteined gravous centures and curffes, pronounced againft the datute, all fuch as did by anie means go about to breake and violate the statutes in the same parlement ordeined. These buls were openlie published a read at Paules croffe in London, and in other the most publike places of the realme.

Panic other things were done in this parlement, to the displeasure of no small number of people; namelie, for that diverfe rightfull beires were diffe. 60 rited of their lands and livings, by authoritie of the fame parlement : with which wrongfull doings the people were much offended, so that the king and those hat were about him, and chefe in councell, came into great infamic and flander. In deed the king after he had dispatched the duke of Gloceffer, and the other noblemen, was not a little glad, for that he knew them Will readic to disappoint him in all his purpoles; and therefore being now as it were carelelle, did not behaue himselse (as some haue written) in such discret ower , as manie wished : but rather (as in time of prosperitie it often hameneth)he forgot himfelfe, and beganto rule by will more than by reason, threatning death to each one that obcied not his inoz-

dinate delires. By means thereof, the losos of the realme began to feare their owne effates, being in danger of his furious outrage, whome they twhe for a man destitute of sobzietic and wisedome, and there fore could not like of him, that so abused his autho-

Herebpon there were fundic of the nobles, that lamented thele mildhefes, and specialtie the wed their greefes buto fuch, by whose naughtie counsell they under floo the hing to be miled; and this they did to the end that they being about him, might either turne their copies, and give him better counfell; 02 elfe he having knowledge what emil report went of him, might meno his maners milliked of his nobles. But all wis in vaine, for lott fell out, that in this parlement holoen at Shewfourie, Henrie onlic of Bereford ap-Hereford acculed Thomas Powbrate buke of Por pealeth the folke, of certeine woods which he thould ofter in talke had betwirt them, as they robe togither latelie before folk of trefon, betwirt London and Brainford, founding highlie to the kings bilhonos. And for further profe thereof he presented a suplication to the king, wherein he appealed the duke of Porfolke in field of battell, for a traitoz, falle and diffoiall to the king, and enimie bro to the realme. This supplication was red before both the dukes, in presence of the king : which done, the buke of Possolke take boon him to answer it, beclaring that whatsoener the onke of Deresord had faid against him other than well, he lied falselie like an untrue knight as he was . And when the king af ked of the duke of Bereford what he faid to it : he taking his hoo off his head, faid; Py fouereigne load, euen as the suplication which I toke you importeth, >> right to I faie for truth, that Thomas Mowbrate buke of Porfolke is a traitour, falle and diffoiall to 22 pour rotall materie, pour crowne, and to all the fates of your realine.

Then the duke of Porfolke being asked what he faid to this he answered: Right dere load, with your the clergie, and a fifteenth of the tempozaltie. Final 40 fauour that I make answer buto pour cofine here, I faie (your renerence faned) that Benrie of Lan >> caller dake of Hereford, like a falle and dillotall trais toz as he is, both lie, in that he hath or thall fay of me ?? other wife than well. Po more fato the king, we have heard inough: and herewith commanded the duke of Burrie for that turne marchall of England, to ar. The duke of rad in his name the two bukes: the buke of Lancather father to the duke of Hereford, the duke of Porkc the duke of Aumarie constable of England: and the marie con-Erichpeans and ablde in perpetuall Arength and force, the king 5° duke of Survie marchall of the realme budertoke Cable of Engs as pleages bodie for bodie for the duke of Hereford: land. but the duke of Porthfolke was not luffered to put in pledges, and fo under arrest was led unto Mindloz caffell, and there garded with keepers that were

appointed to le him fafelie kept.

Pow after the dissoluting of the parlement at Shiewsburie, there was a date appointed about six weeks after, for the king to come buto Windlog, to heare and to take some order betwirt the two dukes, which had thus appealed ech other. There was a great The order of scaffold erected within the castell of Windsoz foz the king to lit with the loops and prelats of his realme: and so at the date appointed, he with the said loads epielats being come thither and fet in their places, the duke of Hereford appellant, and the duke of Porfolke defendant, were fent for to come a apeare before the king, litting there in his feat of inffice. And then began fir John Bulhie to fpeake for the king, beclaring to the losos bow they should buderstand, that where the duke of Pereford had prefented a fupplication to the king, tho was there let to minister fulfice to all men that would demand the fame, as awerteinco to his rotall matellie, he therefore would now heare what the parties could say one against

buke of Doz-

Thom, Walk

Burrie mara tuke of Au=

in this en-

distant.

an other, and withall the king commanded the dukes of Aumarle and Surrie, the one being conffable, and the other marthall, to go buto the two dukes, appeltant and defendant, requiring them on his behalfe, to grow to some agreement : and for his part, he would be readie to pardon all that had beene faid 02 done amille betwirt them, touching anie harme oz bishonor to him or his realme : but they answered both affuredlie, that it was not possible to have ante peace or agræment made betwirt them.

When he heard what they had answered, he commanded that they thould be brought forthwith beforchis prefence, to heare what they would fay. Here, with an herald in the kings name with lowd voice commanded the dukes to come before the king, ci ther of them to thew his reason, or else to make peace togither without more delaie. When they were come before the king and loods, the king spake himselfe to them, willing them to agree, and make peace togis ther: for it is (faid he) the best waie pe can take. The 20 duke of Porfolke with due renerence herebnto ans Apered it could not be so brought to passe, his hos nor faued . Then the king afted of the duke of Deres ford, that it was that he demanded of the duke of ec Posfolke, and that is the matter that ye can not make peace togither, and become friends?

Then floo fouth a knight; tho afking and obteining licence to speake for the duke of Dereford, faid; The objection Right deare and fourreigne lood, here is Henrie of Lancaffer duke of Hereford and earle of Derbie, 30 who faith , and I for him like wife fay , that Thomas Dobwiaic duke of Porfolke is a falle and distoiall traitor to you and your rotall matellie, and to your ec thole realme : and likewise the duke of Bereford faith and I for him, that Thomas Powbraic duke of ce Porfolke hath received eight thouland nobles to pay the fouldiers that keepe your towne of Calis, which he hath not done as he ought: and furthermoze the faid duke of porfolke hath brine the occation of all the treason that hath bone contriued in your realme 40 apperteined. cc for the space of these eightene yeares, tby his false fuggeftions and malicious counfell, be bath caufed to se die and to be murdered your right dere busle, the duke of Bloceffer, sonne to king Coward. Wozeo. uer, the buke of Dereford faith, and I for him, that

> the faid duke of Porfolke within lifts. The king ce herewith wared angrie, and alked the duke of Berei ford, if these were his words, who answered: Right ce dere lood, they are my woods; and hereof I require 50 in a tower that belonged to fir William Bagot) to right, and the battell against him.

he will proue this with his bodic against the bodie of

There was a knight also that asked licence to speake for the duke of Porfolke, and obteining, it began to answer thus: Right dere sourceigne loed, here is Thomas Powbraie duke of Porfolke, who cc answereth and saith, and I for him, that all which Genrie of Lancafter hath faid and declared (fauing ce the renerence due to the king and his councell) is a lic; and the faid Henrie of Lancaffer hath fallelie and wickeblie lied as a falle and billotall knight, and 60 both hath bene, and is a traitor against you, your crowne, roiall maiestie, & realme. Ehis will 3 proue ce and defend as becommeth a locall knight to do with

comp bodie againft his : right dere loed, 3 belech pou therefore, and your councell, that it maie please you cin pour rotall discretion, to confider and marke, what

cc Benric of Lancatter duke of Bereford, fuch a one as he is, bath faid.

The king then demanded of the duke of Porfolke. if these were his words, and thether he had anie more to faie. The duke of Porfolke then answered forhimselfe : Right bore fir, true it is, that 3 haue received fo much gold to paie your people of the towne of Calis; which I have done, and I do anouch

that your towne of Calis is as well kept at your commandement as ever it was at anie time before, and that there never both beene by anie of Calis anie complaint made buto you of me. Right dure and" my fouereigne lood, for the voiage that 3 made into France, about your marriage, I neuer received et ther gold or filner of you, nor yet for the votage that the buke of Aumarle & I made into Almane, idiere we fpent great treasure : Parie true it is , that once >> I laid an ambufh to have flaine the duke of Lancar fter, that there litteth: but nevertheleffe he hath par, >> doned me thereof, and there was god peace made betwirt bs, for the which I yeld him hartie thankes, This is that which I have to answer, and I am readie ,, to defend my felfe against mine aduerfarie; I beferch you therefore of right, and to have the battell agains? him in opzight iudgement.

After this, when the king had communed with his councell a little, he commanded the two onkes to frand fouth, that their answers might be heard . The B. then caused them once againe to be alked, if they would agree and make peace togither, but they both flatlie answered that they would not: and withall the duke of Gereford cast downe his gage, and the duke of Porfolketwke it bp. The king perceining this de meanog betwirt them, fware by faint John Bautiff. that he would never feeke to make peace betwirt them againe. And therfore fir John Buthie in name of the king & his councell beclared, that the king and his councell had commanded and ordeined, that they Mould have a date of battell appointed them at Co' The combin ventrie. There waiters dilagree about the daie that appointed in was appointed : for some saie, it was boon a mone be bont at date in August; other voon saint Lamberts date, being the seventhenth of September, other on the cleventh of September; but true it is, that the king as figned them not onlie the date, but also appointed Fabian. them likes and place for the combat, and therebpon great preparation was made, as to luch a matter

At the time appointed the king came to Coventrie, Anno Mg. 11 where the two dukes were readie, according to the order prescribed therein, comming thither in great arraie, accompanied with the loads and gentlemen of their linages. The king caused a sumptuous scale fold or theater, and roiali liftes there to be created and prepared. The fundate before they thould fight, after dinner the duke of Hereford came to the king (being lodged about aquarter of a mile without the towns take his leave of him. The mozolo after, being the date appointed for the combat, about the spring of the Date, came the duke of Porfolke to the court to take leave likewife of the king. The onke of Hereford are med him in his tent, that was let op nære to the liffs, and the duke of Porfolke put on his armor, betwirt the gate the barrier of the towne, in a beautifull house, having a faire perclois of woo towards the gate, that none might lie what was done within the bouse.

The duke of Aumarie that date, being high cone Chronick fable of England, and the duke of Surrie marthall, the combi placed themselves betwirt them, well armed and appointed; and when they faw their time, they first en tered into the liftes with a great companie of men amarelled in filke fendall, imbrodered with filuer, both richlie and curioullie, enerie man hauing a tip ped faffe to keepe the field in order. About the houre of prime came to the barriers of the liftes, the duke of Dereford, mounted on a white courser, barded with greene & blew beluet imbzodered fumptuoulie with fwans and antelops of goldfiniths worke, at nicd at all points. The constable and marshall came to the barriers, demanding of him what he was, be enimered;

The bulte of Morfolke hig answer for bimfelfe.

A 193

An.Reg.21.

antwered; Jam Benrie of Lancaster duke of Be reford, which am come hither to do mine indenor as " gaint Thomas Dowbraic Dulie of Porfolke, as a traito ontrue to Bod, the king, his realine, anome. then incontinentlie be sware voon the holie quant geliffs, that his quarrell was true and just and opon that point he required to enter the litter Apen he put top his fword, which before he held naked in his hand, and putting downe his viloz, made a crosse on his horse, and with spears in hand; entered into the lists, a and bescended from his bootle, and let him downe in a haire of græne veluet, at the one end of the lifts, and there reposed himselse, abiding the comming of his aduerfarie.

Some after him, entred into the field with great triumph, king Kichard accompanied with all the peres of the realme, and in his companie was the earle of faint Paule, which was come out of France inpost to lie this challenge performed. The king had there aboue ten thousand men in armour, leaft some 20 fraie or turnult might-rife amongst his nobles, by quarelling or partaking. When the king was fet in his feat, which was righte hanged and adopted; a bing at armes made open proclamation, probibis ting all men in the name of the king, and of the biah conflable and marthall, to enterpaile or attempt to approchang part of the lifts bpon paine of death, except fuch as were appointed to order or marthall the field. The proclamation ended, another hec ralo cried; Wichold here Penrie of Lancaffer duke 3 of Hereford appellant, which is entred into the lists "roial to do his devoir against Thomas Powbraie conte of Rosfolke defendant, byon paine to be found « false and recreant.

The duke of Porfolke houered on horstebacke at the entrie of the lifts, his horde being barded with crimosen veluet, imbrodered richlie with lions of filuer and mulberie tres; and when he had made his othbefore the constable and marshall that his quare rell was full and true, he entred the field manfullie, 40 " faieng alowd: God ato him that hath the right, and then he departed from his hoalle, & fate him dolune in his chaire which was of crimolen veluet, courtined about inith white and red damaike. The lock marihali viewed their speares, to see that they were of equall length, and delivered the one speare himselfe to the duke of Vereford, and fent the other but o the duke of Possolke by a knight. Then the herald proclamed that the traverses & chaires of the champions Chould be removed, commanding them on the kings ber 50 halfe to mount on hortebacke, t addrete themfelues to the battell and combat.

The duke of Hereford was auticklie borted, and clofeohis bauter, and cast his speare into the rest, and then the trumpet founded fet forward couragiouslic towards his enimie fix or feuen pales. The duke of Porfolke was not fullie fet forward, when the king call downe his warder, and the heralds cried, Ho, ho. Then the king caused their speares to be taken from them, and commanded them to repaire agains to 60 at the hart therebuto serveth the poets allusion, their chaires, where they remained two long houres, while the king and his councell deliberative confulted what order was best to be had in so weightie a cause. Finallic, after they had deutsed, and fullie determined that should be done therein, the heralds tried filence; and fir John Buffie the kings fecretas rieread the fentence and determination of the king ch singles and his councell, in a long roll, the effect wherof was, be between that Henrie duke of Hereford Mould within fiffæne dates depart out of the realnie, and not to returne before the terms of ten years were expired, except by the king he spould be repealed againe, and this byon paine of death; and that Momas Powbzaie buke of Possolbe, bicause he had solven sedition in the relme

by his words, thould like toile anoth the realme, and neuer to returne againe into England, noz approch the borders or confines thereof byon paine of death; and that the king would flate the profits of his lands. till he had louied thereof fuch fummes of monie as the duke had taken op of the kings treasuror for the wages of the garrison of Calis, which were still but

When these sudgements were once read, the hing called before him both the parties, and made them to Sweare that the one thould never come in place where the other was, willinglie; not keepe any companie to gither in any forcen region; which oth they both received humblie, and to went their inaies. The duke of Postolke departed fosowfullie out of the relime into Almanie, and at the last came to Tlenice, where he for thought and melancholie deceased : for he was in hope (as writers record) that he thould have beene borne out in the matter by the king, which then it fell out otherwise, it graved him not a little. The duke of Hereford twhe his leave of the king at Eltham, who there released soure yeares of his bas nishment: so he toke his fornte over into Calis, and from thence went into France, where he remained. A wonder it was to lie what number of people ran affer him in euerie towne and ffret where he came. before he take the fea, lamenting and bewailing his The duke of departure, as the would faie, that then he departed, thereford beathe onelie fhield, defende and comfort of the common nearly o wealth was vaded and gone.

At his comming into France, king Charles head ring the cause of his banishment (which he esteemed The duke of to be verte light) received him gentlie, and him hono. Decetord is rablie interteined, in so much that he had by favour honozablie inobteined in mariage the onelie daughter of the duke terreined with of Berrie, bucle to the French king, if king Richard king. had not beene a let in that matter, who being the reof certified, fent the earle of Salisburie with all speed into France, both to furmise by untrue luggeliton, Froiffard, beinous offenfes against him, and also to require the French king that in no wife he would fuffer his cous fine to be matched in martage with him that was fo manifest an offendoz. This was a pestilent kind of proceeding against that nobleman then being in a forren countrie, having bene so honorablie received as he was at his entrance into France, and byon view and god liking of his behaviour there, so for ward in mariage with a ladie of noble linage. So tharpe, to feuere, fo beinous an acculation, brought to a ffrange king from a naturall prince, againff his subject, after punishment inflicted (for he was banis thed) was inough to have made the French king his fatall fo, a boon suspicion ofassaieng the like treches rie against him, to have throwne him out of the le mits of his land. But what will envie leave bnattempted, where it is once fetled. And how are the malicious tormented with egernes of revenge against them whom they maligne, wringing themselves in the meane tinte with inward pangs gnawing them

Inuidia Siculi non inuenêre tyranni Maius tormentum

On pelveares day this yeare, the river that palfeth betwirt Suellecton oz Snelcton, and Harewoo, two billages not far from Bedford, ludenlie ceaffed his course, so as the chanell remained drie by the space of thee miles, that any man might enter into, and palle the fame drie fot at his pleafure. This die uision, which the water made in that place, the one part læming as it were not to come nære to the o ther, was ludged to lignifie the revolting of the lubieds of this land from their naturall prince. It map be, that the water of that river fanke into the ground, and by some secret passage of chanell take

Hor.lib. epist. 1.

1399

course till it came to the place there it might rise a gaine as in other places is likewife feene.

Pabian.

Bianke char=

De have heard before, how the artifulpop of Cani turburie Thomas Arundell, was banifitthe relivie, and Roger Malden was made archbilhop of that fie, who was a great fanourer of the citie of London, the which was efflones about this featon faller into the kings displeasure; but by the diligent labour of this archbishop, and of Robert Beatbroke then bis Mop of London, byon the humble suplication of the 10 citizens, the kings whath was pacified. But vetto rontent the kings mind , mante blanke charters were deutled, and brought into the citie, which manile of the substantial and wealthie citizens were faine to feale, to their great charge, as in the end appeared. And the like charters were fent abroad into all Thires within the realme, thereby great grudge and murmuring arole among the people : for when they were fo fealed, the kings officers wrote in the fame that liked them, as well for charging the parties with pale 20 ment of monie, as other wife.

The death of Lancalter.

Tho.Walfi.

In this meane time, the duke of Lancaffer departed out of this life at the bilhop of Clies place in Bolbonne, and lieth buried in the cathedrall church of faint Paule in London, on the northfide of the high altar, by the ladie Wlanch his first wife. The death of this duke game occasion of increasing more hatred in the people of this realme toward the king, for he feized into his hands all the gods that belonged to him, and also received all the rents and revenues of 30 his lands which ought to have descended but othe duke of Bereford by lawfull inheritance, in renoking his letters patents, which he had granted to him before, by vertue therof he might make his attorneis generall to fue liveric for him, of any maner of inheritances or possessions that might from thence forth fall but o him, and that his homage might be refpitco, with making reasonable fine: whereby it was euldent, that the king meant his ofter bnowing.

bilitie, and cried out against of the meaner fort : but namelie the duke of Porke was therewith fore mos ned, who before this time, had borne things with fo patient a mind as he could, though the fame touched him verieneere, as the death of his brother the duke of Blocester, the banishment of his nemue the said duke of Hereford, and other mo infuries in great number, which for the Aipperie youth of the king, he palled ouer for the time, and did forget aswell as he might. But now perceining that neither law, tuffice 50 nor equitie could take place, where the kings wilfull will was bent boon any wrongfull purpole, he confibered that the glozie of the publike wealth of his countrie must needs decate, by reason of the king his lacke of wit, and want of fuch as would (without flatteric) admonth him of his dutie : and therefore he thought it the part of a wise man to get him in time to a reffing place, and to leave the following of fuch an unaduised capteine, as with a leden swood would cut his owne thoat.

The bulce of Reththe come

let to farme by the king.

hereupon he with the duke of Aumarle his fonne went to his house at Langlic, retotling that nothing egoeth home, had mithappened in the common-wealth through his deutle or confent. The con mon brute ran, that the king had fet to farme the realme of England, but to fir William Scrope earle of Wilthire, and then trealuro: of England, to fir John Bufhie, fir John Bagot, and fir Penrie Greene knights. ¶ About the fame time, the earle of Arundels sonne, named Thomas, which was kept in the duke of Ereters house, escaped out of the realme, by meanes of one William Scot mercer, and went to his bucle Thomas A. rundell late archbishop of Canturburie, as then so iourning at Cullen. Thing Richard being beiff

Tho. Walfi.

tute of trealure to furnify fuch appraiselie port as he mainteined bourdwed great fammes of monic of manie of the great loods and persuof his realine both fricatual and temporall, and liketulo of other meanspectons, manufaction in good corned, by believing to them his terrers patents for affurance, that he monitorepate the monte to borrowed at a date appointed: which not with transing he never paid.

Moreover, this peaks he sauled leventene hires Comme of the traine by water pitting them to their fines 10115 to pate 100 finall fummes of monte, for redenning their offeined; that they had alved the duke of Gloce. fice, theeneles of Arribbell, and Warrothe, then they rofe in armog against him. The nobles, gentlemen, Che par and commons of those thires were inforced also to of this ex receive a new oth to alline the king of their fidelitie was the In time to come; and withan certeine prelate and o pleane ther honogable personages; were sent into the same the hi thires to persuade men to this paintent, and to see the to things ordered at the pleasure of the princerand sure inspirators things ordered at the pleasure of the special than the fines which the nobles, and other the meaner that we think the state that the state th estates of those thires were constrained to paie, were ned to pai not finall, but erceding great, to the offense of ma gant its nic. Pozeotier, the kings letters patents were fent billes, into everte thire within this land, by vertue whereof, info everte three within this tame, by vertile university, an off was demanded of all the kings liege people confirmity for a further affurance of their due obedience, and of alternative of the forms in the first of the first of the forms in the first of the forms in the first of the first they were confireined to ratifie the fame in writing anchybis bnder their hands and feales.

Moreover they were compelled to put their hands and feales to certeine blankes, wherof ye have heard before, in the which, when it pleased him he might write what he thought god. There was also a new oth denifed for the thiriffes of everte countie through the realme to receive: finallie, manie of the kings liege people were through spite, enuic, and malice, acculed, apprehended, & put in prifon, and affer brought Indica before the constable and marthall of England, in the Dralings. court of chinalrie, and might not other wife be delines This hard dealing was much milliked of all the no. 40 red, except they could luftiffe themfelnes by combat and fighting in lifts against their accusers hand to hand, although the accusers for the most partivers lustie, young and valiant, where the parties accused were perchance old, impotent, maimed and fichlie. Therespon not onelic the great defiredion of the realme in generall, but also of everte fingular perfon in particular, was to be feared and loked for.

About this time the billiop of Calcedon came into Abr. Floated England, with letters apostolicall of admonition, Thom Wil that the faithfull and locall of the land Chould of their page39% gods disbursse somewhat to the emperour of Confrantinople, who was extremelie bered and troubled by the Tartars, and their capteine called Pozen. And to the intent that the pæres of the land might be made the more willing and toward to bestow their contribution in this behalfe, the pope granted buto all benefactors (trulie contrite and confessed) full remillion, and wrapped in his bitter censures all such as hindered those that were willing to bestow their be-60 nevolence in this case; considering, that although the emperour was a schismatike, yet was he a chief frian, and if by the infidels he thould be oppelled, all chaffendome was in danger of ruine; having in his mind that faleng of the poet full fit for his purpole,

Tunc tuares agitur paries cum proximus ardet. In this peare in a manner throughout all the Abr. Please realme of England, old baie trees withered, and af Thombes ferwards, confrarie to all mens thinking, grew grane againe, a Grange fight, and supposed to import some unknowne event. In this meane time the polyco king being advertised that the wild Irish dailie was fied and beffroised the fownes and villages within the English pale, and had flaine manie of the fould ers which late there in garifon for defense of that

countrie.

3 mits at

111134107.

The duke of

the being be=

main Irre

H.a.Marl.

Out of a

matter John

Mamur.

countric, octormined to make efflones a botage this ther, t prepared all things necessarie for his passage now against the spring. A little besore his setting fwith, he caused a tusts to be holden at Mindeloz of fourtie knights and fourtie efquiers, against all commers, they to be amarelled in greene, with a white falcon, and the queene to be there well accompani-The hing fats co with ladics and damfels. When thefe tuffs were finished, the king departed toward Bristow, from icho ier into Betarowith thence to passe into Ireland, leaving the quæne with 10 bir traine Mill at Mindelog: he appointed for his lieutenant generall in his absence his uncle the duke of Porke: and to in the moneth of Aprill, as diverte yokinani authors write, he let forward from Mindeloz, and fis nallie toke thipping at Pilford, and from thence with two hundred thips, and a puillant power of men of armes and archers he failed into Freland. Thefridaie nertaffer his arrivall, there were flaine two hundred Irithmen at Fourd in Kenlis within the countie of Bildare, by that valiant gentleman 20 Jenico Dartois, and such Englishmen as he had there with him: and on the morrow nert infuing the citizens of Dublin inuaded the countrie of Dbzin,

and flue thirtie and the Frithmen. The king also after he had remained about seucn baies at Waterfood, marched from thence towards french pams hitt that be- Bilkennie, and comming thither, faied thereabout fourtene daies, loking for the duke of Aumarle that was appointed to have met him, but he failed and fet forward againe, marching freight towards the countrie of Macmur the paincipall rebell in that feafon within Ireland, tho keeping himfelfe among wods with three thousand right hardie men, seemed to passe little for any power that might be brought a. gainst him. Det the king approching to the skirts of the lowes commanded his foldiers to fier the houses and billages: which was executed with great for waronelle of the men of war. And here for some bas liant act that he did of some other fauourable respect, 4 which the king bare to the losd Henrie sonne to the duke of Hereford, he made him knight. This Henrie was after king of England, succeeding bis father, and called by the name of Penrie the fift. There were nine of ten others made knights also at the same time.

Dioners feta

Poseover, there were two thouland & flue hundsed wishers cut pioners let a worke to cut downe the wods, and to make pallages through, and to then the Englithmen entred, and by force got through : for the Brithmen 50 fore feared the English bowes, but yet now and then they espicing their advantage, affailed oftentimes Englishmen with their darts, and flue diverse that went abroad to fetch in forrage. The bucle of Pacmuchaning a withie or with about his necke, came in and submitted himselfe, and likewise manie other naked and bare legged; so that the king seming to pitie their milerable frate, parboned them, and after ward he also sent onto Pacmur, promising that if he would come in and require pardon as his bucle had 60 done, he would receive him to mercie: but Pacmur binderstanding that for want of vittels, the king must needs retire within a short time, he refused the kings offer. The king with his armie remaining in those parts 11 dates, was in the end constreined to come backe, when all their vittels were spent: for more than they brought with them they could not get. They lost manie hortes in this tournie for want of promition and forrage.

As the king was withdrawne towards Dublin, through k, marching through the countrie, in ocloite of his entmics, that houered fill about his armie, Pacmur fent to the king, offering to talke of an agreement, if it thould please him to send any noble man to meet

him at a place appointed. The king herebpon commanded the earle of Gloceffer to take with him two bundeed lances, and a thousand arthers, and to go to trie if he might by perfuation cause him to come in and lubmit himselfe. The earle went, and comming The carle of to talke with him, found him fo obstinate, that their Glocelter. parle freightwaies bake off: so taking leave cach of other, they departed, and the earle returned to the king, to advertise him what he had done and perceiued by the communication which he had had with Macmur.

The king was fore offended with the obstinatnes of the rebell, that would not agree otherwise: but so as he might remaine fill at libertie, without danger to lufter anie maner of punishment for his passed of fenses. Thereopon the king after his comming to Dublin, and that the armie had refted there, and in Anno Reg. 23. the countrie nære to the citie, for the space of fifteene De came daics, he divided his people into three parts, and sent Dublin the them abroad into the countrie to purfue the enimies Henric Marl. and withall made proclamation, that the fo cuer faith, could bring Pacmur onto his presence, thould have for his recompense a great reward: for he octermined not to depart the countrie, till he had him either bead or aline. But he knew full little then what incidents to hinder his purposed intention would after follow.

The same date that he sent abroad his armie thus The duke of into the feuerall parts, the duke of Aumarle with Aumarie, came not, where boon the king on Midlummer even 30 an hundred faile arrived, of whose coming the king was right foifull; and although he had vice no finall negligence in that he came no loner according to or der before amointed, vet the king (as he was of a gentle nature) courteoullie accepted his excuse: the ther he was in fault or not, I have not to faie; but berelie he was greatlie suspected, that he dealt not well in tarreng lo long after his time affigned . But now whilest the king rested at Dublin, his people so demeaned themselves, that the most part of the rebels, what by manhod and policie were subducd, and brought under subjection, and (as is to be thought) if no trouble had rifen in England to have called him backe he meant to have rio op the woos, and made some notable conquest at that time opon the rebels that pet held out. Pewerthelesse, during the time of his above there, such was the prowesse of him and his, that the Frish were well tamed, and forced to submit themselues: and pet the kings power made no great flaughter of them, if it be true that Christ. Okl. faith, speaking hereof in few words as after followeth:

Pergit ad indomitos princeps Richardus Hibernos, Inq, potestatem multo sine sanguine, sauo Marte reluctantes.

Pow willest he was thus occupied in denisting how to reduce them into lubication, and taking orders for the goo fraise and quiet government of the countrie. diverse of the nobilitie, aswell prelats as other, and likewife manie of the magistrats and rulers of the cities, townes, and communaltie, here in England, verceiung dailie how the realme diew to otter ruine, not like to be recovered to the former fate of wealth, whilest king Richard lived and reigned (as The buke of they toke it) deuiled with great deliberation, and Lancaster for confiderate aduite, to fend and fignifie by letters but ticited to exto duke Henrie, whome they now called (as he was pell king Ris in ded)duke of Lancatter and Hereford, requiring take boon bin him with all convenient speed to conveie himselfe the regunent, into England, promiting him all their aid, power and allifance, if he expelling It. Kichard, as a man not meet for the office he bare, would take boon him the scepter, rule, and diademic of his native land and region.

He therefore being thus called opon by mellen. gers and letters from his freends, and cheflic through

fub Rich.2.

Bringe fens existing a

The duke of Britaine a great friend Lancatter.

The duke of Lamatter & ins adirerents England.

Identions ro. Polycinon.

Thom. Wall.

Chron. Bric.

Froiffard

te arrient perination of Chamas Arundell, late atchiuthop of Canturinurie, who as before per haue brardinad hene amound rom his ie, modanithed the waitine by ting Augards neiths. Jordim downe to Butaine ogither with he aid are puthop, were he was offulte weether it he rine no morele. and dunding remains it he nines tands, but there vere cerreme hips aggen, mo nave radio to, nin, ar dylace in date Butaine allen Le popr blanc is being nite monicies if Butaine; mo when all remaintion has note radie, te loke he featogither with the aid argorithop of Contribute rie, mains neppue Domas Armord, ionne monerc to the care earlier Armoud, sevenored with Lawer full, as counsue cears. There were allowith our, Reginald ow Louism ir Domas Erpingham, and ar Homas Kamifon inignis. Join Populi rie, Rovers Waterron, & Francis Count enquires: few elle were there . do. as ome with he had her paul affrene lauces, as they courned them in those 10 dates, that is to fate, menor armes, dirmitted and ipointed is the nie then was. Ger inher mite, har the duke of Britaine beitnered anto nin bace housancmen of voice. To attenount, mo that he had eight thips well dirnifed of he parre, mere Fronfara per spenketh but it three. Dozenner, mere Provilara and allo the anomicies of "Butaine auducy, that he chould cano at Alimmouth, op our English writers it femeth otherwise: for it appeareth up their affared separe, that he approximate othe hore, no not Tho. Wailing freight take tand, burtap douering alone, and thew o immieife now in this place, no now in that, to ite mat countenance was made up the people, mether hep meant enuloulite to refill him, as it enotie to rezeinemm.

Then the 1020 governor Edmund duke of Borke was advertised, that the duke of Lancater kept thill the lea, and was readle to arrive (but where no ment arif to fer for un cand, there was not any that under And the certemne) he fent to the toto chancellog all 40 mund Statford buthop of Exceller, and for the tord creaturo: Milliam Scrope earle of Millithire, and other of the sings prime councell, as four Buibie, Altiliam Bagor, Denrie Græne, ino John Kullell funghts of their de required to anow war they hought goo to be done in this matter, concerning the oute of Lancaifer, being on the teas. There are anodk. & crnc, noonel more tragge of land and there cogather an armie to relift the onne in his anding, but to how imail purpose their counsell ferred, he conclusion thereof plannie beclared, for he not part that were cailed, wen they came thither, iolotic protected , that they would not light against he dune of Lancarter, wome they know rove emil Dealt mithail.

The lood treaduros, Buthie, Bagor, and Græne, perceiting that the commons would cleave onto, and take part with the onke, liped awaie, caning the ford governour of the ceatine, and the toro chancellog to make what ignife they could for themselves: 30 Bagot gorium to Chrifer, mo to eleaped mro fres land; the other flev to the cailed of Buttow, in hope there to be in fatette . The buile of Lancaiter, after that he had coalted along it the those a certe une time, had got tome intelligence how the propies minos vere affected rowards him, ameed about the veginning of Julie in Doublhre, it a place comemine called Kamenipur, berwirt Guil and Budington, and with him not pail threefcore persons, as some write: but he was wionfullic recented of the foros, anights, magentlemen of those parts, that he found means by their helpe forthwithto affemble a great numder of veople, that were willing to faue his parc. The first mat came to him, were the logos of Linconcedure , and other countries amounting, to the lows Williamynnie, Kos, Darcie, and Braumont.

At his comming onto Doncater the earle of Durthumvertano and instimme ile Henric Derfie, parvens of the narmes against Scottano with the parbens of the marches against secondary mines is carried in Walliamer and came onto him mere is called the court of the carried that is the carried to the carried that is the carried th more with the same that were to him betteauteauthally put we perstance from no father, and an right it us wife, was Descouer he ondertone to caute the paintent of ar. as no inlages to be and downe, so bring the ting anyou government, to remove from minister age thremen, with were much of name to that he ting effection them more than of ance other; law vitte, neanie they were moze faithfull minin ban other, readie in all riperts to obete ins communde, nents and pleature. From Doncatter latting tom gorarmagnie armie about nin. je narmed with with all three through the countries, comming in (3) tetham into Berneite within the vace it have dates all be ungocatiets in bote dares veredur, ænded unto min.

Lie wie of Posse, mome sing Almardiableif is governour of the realine in its abience hearing har me remuerhe wise or Lancaiter was his are atted, and having athered an armie, we also alsembled a guillant power of men of armes and armers (as we. Armin ore new neard purall was in same or there be comme Das from a man that willing the boold divide out one other characters. arrowagains the miss of Lancater, 12 its parte Lancater sers, or in time wife offeno pun or pis frænos. Die tuke it 902ke heretore willing with omains . Water to meet the rang at his comming with it Freiand, was received into the caited or Berneile, mothere remained, til the comming hither of the duke of Lancauter (mom men de verceived that he bas not avie to reliff on the lumbate, after the least if faint James, which us that yeare came about, led opon the iridate, je came with into the murey that two without the called, and there communed with cheonice of Lancaiter. With the onne of Posne were the vilhops or Mozimin, the 1020 Libernette, the 2020 Deimour, and other: with the oune or Luncatter were there, Chomas Arunoed archithov of Tab curvurte that had væne vanilhed, the abbat of Acice fer, he enries a postbumveriano uno Meitmer iano, Domas Arunoeil fonne to Afcharo face sarie of Arundeil, the varon of Grentone . the 1020s All .augubre and Ros, with orner to other to cos, amiguts, and other people, which dattie came to him from ener cie part of the realme : those that came nor, were sponed or all they nad, to as they were wener note to cecouer hemielues agame, to, their goes being then taken awaic, were never restored. Inditions abar for ione, and what for feare of lotte, they came docking onto him from succespart.

At the same present there was arrested, and commiteo co tale conforte, the villion or Pozwich, it Milliam Elmam, mo iir Maiter Burile, unigots, Laurence Diem., mo Jonn Goiorer eigniers. On Thrent be morowatter, the fortillo onnes with their power. Lancautt vent towards Bristow, where (at their comming) marchine her themed themselves veroze the rowne z caucil, seing an juge muititude of people. Orrewerend closed within the carfeil, the 1000 William Scrope earte of Wallfithire and creatures of Ingiano, it Henrie Cræne, and itr John Buthie anights, wo prepared to make resillance; but upen it wond not prevaile, they were taken and prought touch cound as priloners into the campe, before the onne of Aan caffer. On the mozow nert mining, they were arrais sarout gned before the contable and martial, and found against giltie of treason, or anigouerning the sing and Francis cealine, and imphinith had their yeads innit off. Dir :mid.

The commos benie orelit the ounc of

The duke of Lancafter ia: beth in Jozus

Induttona to Polychron

John Rullell was also taken there, who feining him. felfe to be out of his wits, eleaped their hands for a

In this meane time, king Kichard advertised, bow the duke of Lancaffer was landed in England, and that the loods, gentlemen, and commons affeme bled themselves to take his part, he forthwith caused the losd Wenrie, fonne to the faid buke of Lancaffer, and the load Dumfrie, fonne to the duke of Blocefer, to be thut op fast in the castell of Erimine, and re with all fpeo made haft to returne into England, in hope with an armie to incounter the ouke, before he thould have time to affemble his frænds togither. But here you thall note, that it fortuned at the fame time, in which the duke of Hereford og Lancaffer, Cutdmafter thether ye lift to call him, arrived thus in England, community the leas were to troubled by tempetis, and the winds bett blew to contrarie for anie vallage from of England to the king, remaining Will in Ireland, that for the space of fir weeks, he received no aduer- 2 tilements from thence : yet at length, then the leas became calme, and the wind once turned anie thing favourable, there came ouer a thip, twereby the king understood the manner of the dukes arrivall, and all his proceedings till that date, in which the thip departed from the coaft of England, there bon he meant fwithwith to have returned over into England, to make refiffance against the onke: but through perfualion of the duke of Aumarie (as was thought) he flaied, till he might have all his thips, and other pro- 30 uilion, fullie readie for his pallage.

In the meane time, he fent the earle of Salifburie ouer into England, to gather a power togither, by helpe of the kings frænds in Wales, and Chethire, with all speed possible, that they might be readie to allishim against the buke, opon his arrivall, for he meant himselfe to follow the earle, within fix dates after. The earle palling over into Wales, landed at Commaie, and fent fouth letters to the kings frænds. both in Wales and Chethire, to leavie their people, 40 s to come with all speed to affif the it. whose request, with great delire, a very willing minds they fulfilled, bowing to have found the king himfelfe at Conwaie, infomuch that within foure dates space, there were to the number of fortie thouland men allembled, reas die to march with the king against his entinies, if he had beene there himfelfe in perfon.

But when they milled the king, there was a baute speed among it them, that the king was suerlie dead, wich wrought fuch an impression, and evill disposis 50 tion in the minds of the Wellbmen and others, that for anic persuation which the earle of Salisburie might ble, they would not go footh with him, till they faw the king : onelie they were contented to faie fouretane daies to le if he thould come or not; but when he came not within that tearme, they would no longer abide, but scaled a departed awaie; wheras if the king had come before their breaking by , no doubt, but they would have put the duke of Heres ford in adventure of a field: fo that the kings linge 60 ring of time before his comming over, gave oppor funitie to the duke to bring things to passe as he could baue withed, and toke from the king all occafion to recover afterwards anie forces lufficient to reliff him.

At length, about eighteene dates after that the king had fent from him the earle of Salisburie, he toke the fea, togither with the dukes of Aumarle, Ercefier, Surrie, and others of the nobilitie, with the bishops of London, Lincolne, and Carleill. They lamed niere the caffell of Barclowlie in Wales, a manathout bout the feast of saint James the aposse, and faied a thile in the same castell, being advertised of the great forces which the duke of Lancaster had got togither against him, where with he was maruellouslie Thom. Wall amazed, knowing certeinelie that those which were thus in armes with the duke of Lancaster against him, would rather die than give place, as well for the hatred as feare which they had conceived at him. De uerthelesse he departing from Barclowlie, hasted with all speed towards Conwaie, where he underfood the earle of Salifourie to be fill remaining.

He therefore taking with him such Cheshire men Additions to as he had with him at that prefent (in thom all his Polychron. trust was reposed) he doubted not to revenge him. felfe of his adversaries, & so at the first he passed with a good courage: but when he binderstood as he went thus forward, that all the castels, even from the boy bers of Scotland buto Briffold were delivered buto the duke of Lancaster, and that likewise the nobles and commons, as well of the fouth parts, as tie north, were fullie bent to take part with the same duke against him; and further, hearing how his trus ffic councellors had loft their heads at Briffow, he became lo greatlie discomforted, that forowfullie las B. Bichard menting his milerable state, he otterlie despaired of in otter bea spaire. his owne fafetie, and calling his armie togither, which was not fmall, licenced everie man to depart to his home.

The fouldiers being well bent to fight in his defence, belought him to be of god chare, promiting with an oth to frand with him against the buke, and all his partakers but o death: but this could not incourage him at all, so that in the night next infining, he stole from his armie, and with the dukes of Erce- k. Richard Her and Surrie, the bithop of Carleill, and fir Stephan Scrope, and about halfe a loose others, he got him to the castell of Conjunctor there he sound the him to the castell of Conwaie, where he found the Beththe castell earle of Salifburie, betermining there to hold him, of flint. felfe, till he might fee the world at some better fraie; for what counsell to take to remedie the mischeefe thus preffing boon him he wift not. On the one part he knew his title tuft, true, and infallible; and his conscience cleane, pure, and without spot of enuic 62 malice: be had also no small affiance in the Welth men, and Chefhire men. On the other fide, he fato the puissance of his adversaries, the sudden departing of them whom he most trusted, and all things turned uplide downe: he enidentlie falw, and manis festile perceived, that he was forfaken of them, by thom in time he might have beine aided and relies ued, where now it was to late, and to farre cuer-

palled. This fuerlie is a verie notable example, and not a speciali butworthie of all princes to be well weied, and bilt- note worthie gentlie marked, that this Penrie duke of Lancaster to be well meied. thould be thus called to the kingdome, and have the weter. helpe and affifiance (almost) of all the whole realme, which perchance never thereof thought or yet dreas med; and that king Kichard thould thus be left delolate, boid, and in despatre of all hope and coinfort, in whom if there were anie offenle, it ought rather to be imputed to the frailtie of wanton youth, than to the malice of his hart: but such is the deceivable judgement of man, thich not regarding things prefent with due confideration, thinketh ever that things to come thall have goo fucceffe, with a pleas fant a delitefull end. But in this defecting of the one, a abuancing of the other, the providence of God is to be respected this secret will to be wondered at. For as in his hands Candeth the donation of kingdoms, to likewife the dispoting of them confifteth in his pleasure, which the verie pagans understood right well; otherwise, one of them would never have faid,

Regum timendorim in proprios greges, Reges in ipsos imperium est Ious Cuncta supercilio mouentis.

Sic Thomas Pertle earle of Woccher, lood (feward Ccc.u.

a. Richard en isnicth

Hor.lib.car.3

The carle of worcciter scaucth the in and ficth to the dake.

where for=

tunc fanous

reth.thither

fauour fleeth.

The bute of

Lancoffer

comming to

Chefter.

manded by the king or elfe topon dipleasure as some mite) for that the king had proclaimed his brother the earle of Porthumberland traitor, brake his witte flatte, which is the reprefenting figne and token of his office, and without belaie went to duke Henrie. When the hings fernants of houthold fair this (for it was done before them all) they dispersed themselv nes, some into one countrie, and some into an other. ues, some into one countrie, and some into an unit.
Then the duke of Lancaster understood that king 10 behind him, hid closelie in two ambushes, behind a the constitution heriog the high maie that less promises the constitution. duke of Poske fill at Briffow, and came backe with his power unto Berkleie; the fecond daie he came to Cloceffer, and fo to 13 ws, after to Hereford, where came to him the bishop of Hereford, and fir Comund Dortimer linight. On the fundate following, he went to Limiter, and there the lood Charleton came tohim. From thence he went to Ludlow, and the nert daie to Shewfburie, where he reffed one daie, and thither came to him fir Robert Leigh, and fir 20 John Leigh, and manie other being fent from Cieifer, to treat with the bulse of Lancaffer, for the citie and countie of Spelter, that were now readic to lub-

There came hither buto him the lord Scales, and the lood Berdolfe, footh of Ireland, haufing beine spoiled of all they had about them in Wales, as they came through the countrie. From Specialburie, he kept on his fournic towards Cheffer, and lodging one night by the waic, in a towne there in the box 30 ders of Colales, he came the fecond night to Cheffer, and flated there certeine dates togither, making a tollie muster of his armie there in fight of the citie. The clergie met, a received him with procession : he fent for this for his forme & heire, & like wife for the Duke of Gloceifers sonne & heire, that were as vet remaining in Ireland, commanding them with all speed to returns home into England. But the duke of Cloceffers wine, though mischance perithed, as he was on the feas to come oner, for whose loffe his 40 mother twice luch greefe, that thoustle after through immoderate fojow the likewife passed out of this

Anthis meane time, king Richard being in the raffell of Conwaie lose discoinfited, and fearing left he could not remaine there long in fafetie, byon knowledge had by his truffie freinds John Paulet, and Kichard Seimour, of the dealings and approchof his adversaries, fent the duke of Greeffer to talke with the duke of Lancaster, who in this meane while 50 had caused one of king Richards faithfull and truffic frands, fir Piers a Leigh, commonlie called Perkin a Lee, to lose his head, rcommanded the same to be let by, byon one of the highest turrets about all the citie; and so that true and faithfull gentleman, for his stedfast faith, and assured localtie to his louing fouereigne, thus loft his life . There came to him as bout the fame time, or fomethat before, the ouker of Annarle and Survic, the lood Lonell, and fir John Stanleie, belieching him to receiue him into his fa. 60 of his maiffer king Richard , that is to faie, a white

Derkin a

fent unto duke Denrie from king Richard, and that onke Penric fraied them both, and would not fuffer them to returne to the king againe, keeping the duke the means time was the eastell of Polt delivered to the duke of Pereford, by those that had it in keeping

Coward of the hings house, either being so com-

nut themselves but ohim in all things.

transitorie life.

130 fome witers it fould fome, not onelie the Dut of mafter buke of Greefter, but allo the buke of Surrie were of Orceffer Will about him, and committing the ouke of Survic to pulon, within the eastell of Chester. The king berewith went to Beaumaris, saffer to Carnaruan: but finding no prouision either of bittels or other things in those caffels, no not fo much as a bed to lie in , be came backe againe to Contvate, and in

therein was great flore of icwels, to the value of two bundged thousand marks, besides an bundged thousand marks in readic coine. After this, the buke, with adule of his councell, leut the earle of flor thumberland but o the king accompanied with four that the hundred lances, & a thouland arthers, two comming blinds himogeoconces, a a mountain to the castellas flint, had it delivered but o him; and the cast from thence he hafted fouth towards Contrate. Lout weller before he approched neve the place, he left his power wholes craggie mounteine, beside the high waie that lead landing

This done, taking not past foure or fine with him, he passed forth, till he came before the towne, and then fending an herald to the king, requested a fafe conduct from the king, that he might come and talke with him, which the king granted, and so the earle of Posthumberland palling the water, entred the care the care fell, and comming to the king, declared to him, that jointeens if it might please his grace to undertake, that there have refer to undertake. fould be a parlement affembled, in the which inflice to the bank might be had, against such as were enimies to the common-wealth, and had procured the destruction of the duke of Glocester, and other noblemen, and here: with pardon the duke of Dereford of all things where in he had offended him, the duke would be readie to come to him on his knees, to craw of him forgues nesse, and as an humble subject, to obeie him in all dutifull fernices. The king taking aduife opon thefe Chellula offers, and other made by the earle of Posthumber unt Court land on the behalfe of the duke of Hereford, upon the callell and he earles off, for affurance that the fame fould be per felfe to be formed in ech condition, agreed to go with the earle enumer. to mete the duke, and here boon taking their horles, they rode forth, but the earle rode before, as it were, to prepare dinner for the king at Butland, but comming to the place where he had left his people, he

Stated there with them. The king keeping on his wate, had not rioden vall foure miles, when he came to the place where the ams buthes were lodged, and being entred within dans ger of them, before he was aware, the wed himfeld to be fore abathed. But now there was no remember for the earle being there with his men, would not fulfer him to returne, as he gladic would have done if he might; but being inclosed with the sea on the one five, and the rocks on the other, having his adverte rics to nière at hand before him, he could not thift a wate by any meants, for if he thould have fled backe, they might cafilie haue ouertaken him, per he could have got out of their danger. And thus of force he was then confirmined to go with the earle, who brought him to Rutland, where they dined, and from thence they rode buto flint to bed. The king had be rie few about him of his frænds, ercept onelie the carle of Salisburie, the bishop of Carleill, the loss Stephan Scrope, fir Aicholas Ferebie, a conne allo of the countelle of Salisburie, and Jenico Dartois 3 constant a Salcoigne that fill ware the cognifance of denife fernant. hart, and would not put it from him, neither for perfualions no: thicats; by reason thereof, when the duke of Hereford buderstood it, he caused him to be committee to pulon within the castell of Thester. This man was the last (as fairth mine author) which ware that devile, and theined well thereby his confant hart toward his maister, for the which it was thought he Chould have loss his life, but yet he was pardoned, and at length reconciled to the dukes far uour, affer he was king.

But now to our purpole. Ling Kichard being thus come onto the castell of flint, on the mondaic, the eighteenth of August, and the duke of Hereford bes ing fill advertised from houre to houre by polis,

Dolt caffell Delinered to the duke,

bowthe earle of Porthumberland sped, the mozow following being tuefdate, and the nineteenth of Augut, he came thither, a muffered his armie before the hings pielence, which bindoubtedlie made a palling faire them, being verie well ordered by the lord Henrie Perfie, that was appointed generall, or rather (as me maie call him) maffer of the campe, boder the pulse, of the whole armie . There were come alreadis to the castell, before the approching of the maine are mic, the archbishop of Canturburie, the duke of Aumarle, the earle of Morceller, and diverte other. The archbilhop entred first, and then followed the other. comming into the first ward.

the king that was walking aloft on the braies of the wals, to behold the comming of the duke a farre off, might lee, that the archbilhop and the other were come, and (as he toke it) to talke with him: where. byon he forthwith came bowne buto them, and beholding that they did their due reuerence to him on their knes, he take them by, and drawing the arch 20 bishop aside from the residue, talked with him a god tibile, and as it was reported, the archbiffiop willed him to be of good comfort, for he thould be affured, not to have anie hurt, as touching his person; but he prothefied not as appelat, but as a Pilat . Foz, was it no hurt (thinke you) to his person, to be spoiled of his rotaltie, to be depoled from his crowne, to be trans lated from principalitie to prison, to fall from honor into horror. All which befell him to his extreame hart grafe (no doubt:) which to increase, meanes alas 30 there were manie; but to diminish, helps (God wot) but a few, So that he might have faid with the for lome man in the mercileffe feas of his miseries.

Vt fera nimboso tumiierunt aquora vento, Inmedijs lacera naue relinguor aquis.

Some wite (as before in a marginall note 3 have quoted) that the archbishop of Canturburie went with the earle of Posthumberland unto Conwaie, and there talked with him: and further, that even then the king offered, in confideration of his in- 40 lufficiencie to gouerne, frælie to religne the crowne, and his kinglic title to the same, buto the duke of Hereford. But for somuch as those that were contimuallic attendant about the king, during the whole time of his above at Contraie, and till his comming to flint, dw plainelie affirme, that the archbishop came not to him, till this tueldate before his remos uing from flint buto Chefter, it mate be thought (the circumstances well considered) that he rather made that promise here at Flint, than at Conwaie, 50 although by the tenour of an intrument, conteining the declaration of the archbilhop of Dozke, and other commissioners sent from the estates astembled in the nert parlement, buto the faid king, it is recorded to be at Conwaie, as after ye maic read. But there mate be some default in the copie, as taking the one place for the other.

But whereformer this offer was made after that the archbishop had now here at Flint communed gaine, robe backe to meet the duke, who began at that present to approch the castell, and compassed it round about, such downe to the lea, with his people raiv ged in god and feemelie order, at the fot of the mounteins: and then the early of Porthumberland pas ling forth of the calfell to the duke, talked with him a while in light of the king, being againe got up to the walles, to take better view of the armie, being now advanced within two bowe Hotes of the castell, to the small reinising (ve may be sure) of the sozowfull king. The earle of Porthumberland returning to the castell, appointed the king to be fet to dinner (for he was fasting till then) and after he had dined, the duke came downe to the castell himselfc, and entred the same all armed, his bassenct onelie excepted, and being within the first gate, he stated there, till the king came forth of the inner part of the castell buto

The king accompanied with the bilhop of Carleill,the earle of Salifburie, and fir Stethan Scrope knight, who bare the swood before him, and a few or ther, came forth into the otter ward, and fate downe in a place prepared for him. Forthwith as the duke got light of the king, he thewed a reverend dutie as behautour to became him, in bowing his line, and comming for the king at ward, did fo likewife the fecond and third time, till the their meeting. king toke him by the hand, and lift him by, fairing Dere couline, pe are welcome. The duke humblie 33 thanking him faid; Dy fouercigne lood and king, the bemand. cause of my comming at this present, is (your hono; faued) to have againe restitution of my person, my lands and heritage, through your faucurable licence. >> The king herbnto answered ; Dere couline, I am readie to accomplish your will, so that ye may into

all that is yours, without exception.

Defing thus togither, they came forth of the car fell, and the king there called for wine, and after they the buke rours had dronke, they mounted on horffebacke, and rode nie togither that night to Flint, and the nert daie buto Chester, towards the third unto Pantwich, the fourth to Pewcastell. London, Here, with glad countenance, the lood Thomas Beauchampe earle of Warwike met them, that had bane confined into the Ile of Man, as before ye have heard; but now was renoked home by the duke of Lancaffer. From Pelucastell they rove to Stafford, and the firt daie buto Lichfield, and there reffed fund date all date. After this, they rode fouth, and lodged at these places infuing, Couentrie, Dantre, Porthe hampton, Dunftable, S. Albons, & fo came to London: neither was the king permitted all this while to change his apparell, but rove fill through all thefe townes amplie clothed in one fute of raiment, and pet he was in his time erceding sumptuous in amas rell, in so much as he had one cote, which he caused to B. Bichard be made for him of gold and flone, balued at 30000 fumptuous marks : 4 fo he was brought the nert waie to Well- in appareil. minffer.

As for the duke, he was received with all the fop and pompe that might be of the Londoners, and was lodged in the bishops palace, by Paules church. It The dukes was a wonder to le wat great concur de of people, receiung into & what number of horfes came to him, on the wate London. as he thus patied the countries, till his comming to London, where (opon his approch to the citie) the mas torrode forth to receive him, and a great number of other citizens. Also the cleargie met him with procellion, and such top appeared in the countenances of the people, ottering the fame also with words, as the like not lightlie bæne fæne. For in cuerie towne and billage where he palled, dillozen reiotled, women clapped their hands, and men cried out for iey. But to speake of the great numbers of people that flocked togither in the fields and Arests of London at his with the king, he departed, and taking his horde a 60 comming, I here omit, neither will Theake of the prefents, welcommings, lauds, and gratifications made to him by the citizens and communalitie.

But now to the purpole. The next day after his The king cocomming to London, the king from Wellminster mitted to the was had to the Lower, and there committed to lafe tower. cultodie. Panie euill disposed persons, allembling themselves togither in great numbers, intended to have met with him, and to have taken him from luch as had the conveieng of him, that they might have flaine him. But the majoz and albermen gathered to them the worthipfull commoners and grave citis zens, by whose policie, and not without much ado, the other were renoked from their enill purpole : albeit, before they might be pacified, they coming to Wells

C cc.iu.

The baken

minffer.

minster, toke maifter John Sclake deane of the hings chamell, and from thence brought him to pewgate, and there laid him fall in irons.

A parlement in the kings name.

After this was a parlement called by the duke of Lancaster, vsing the name of king Lichard in the writs directed forth to the lords, and other frates for their summons. This parlement began the thirs twith daie of September, in the which manie help nous points of milgouernance and injurious deas lings in the administration of his kinglie office, 10 were laid to the charge of this noble prince king Ki thard, the which (to the end the commons might be perfuance, that he was an unprofitable prince to the common-wealth, and worthic to be deposed) were ingroffed by in 33 folemne articles, hemous to the eares of all men, and to some almost incredible, the veric effect of which articles here infue, according to the copie which I have fiene, and is abyloged by matfier Hall as followeth.

The articles objected to king Richard, whereby he was counted worthie to be deposed from his principalitie.



3rff, that king Richard wallfullie fpent the treasure of the realme, and had gi uen the possessions of the crowne to men butworthie, by reason whereof, new char, 30

ges more and more were laid on the pore comunat tie. And where diverse loods, as well spirituall as temporall, were appointed by the high court of pari lement, to commune and treat of diverse matters concerning the common-wealth of the realme, with being bulle about the fame commission, he with other of his affinitie went about to impeach, and by force and menacing compelled the intifices of the realmo at Shiewelburie to condescend to his opinion, for the destruction of the faid loads, in so much that he bes 40 gan to raife warre against John buke of Lancaster. Richard earle of Arundell, Thomas earle of War wike, and other loses, contrarie to his honor and pro-

2 Item, that he caused his bricle the duke of Glo ceffer to be arreffed without fair, and fent him to Calis, and there lotthout judgement murthered him, and although the earle of Arnnoelf opon his arreign ment pleaded his charter of parbon, he could not be heard, but was in most vile and shamefull manner 50 suddenlie put to death.

Item, he affembled cetteine Lancathire and Cheshire men, to the intent to make warre on the fame locas, and fuffered them to rob and pill, without

correction or repreene.

- 4 Item, al hough the king flateringlie, and with great diffimulation, made proclamation through out the realme, that the locos before named were not attached of ante crime of tregibit but onlie for erfor tions and oppetitions done in this readine pet he late 60 to them in the parlement, rebellion and manifelt treafon.
- 5 Atein, he hath compelled directs of the laid loods fernants and friends, by menaces sectrome pains, to make great fines to their viter vinowing; and not withstanding his pardon, yet he made them fine h
- 6 Item, where otherse were appointed to commune of the flate of the realme, and the commonwealth thereof, the fame king canfed all the rols and records to be kept from them, confrarie to promife made in the parlement, to his open difficion.
- 7 Item, he untharitablie commanded, that no man byon paine of lotte of life, and good thould once

intreat him for the returns of Henrie now oute of Lancaster.

- 8 Item, there this realme is holden of God, and not of the pope or other prince, the fato king Richard, after he had obteined diverte acts of parlement, for his owne peculiar profit and pleature, then he obtets ned bulles and extreame centures from Rome, to compell all men freightlie to keepe the fame, contrarie to the honour and ancient principles of this tealing.
- Item, although the duke of Lancaster had done his denotre against Thomas duke of Porfolke in profe of his quarrell; pet the faid king, without read fon or ground, banished him the realme for ten varg contrarie to all equitie.
- 10 Item, before the dukes departure, he binder his broad feale licenced him to make atturnies to profecute and defend his causes : the said king after his departure, would fuffer none atturnie to av-20 peare for him, but did with his at his pleasure.
 - 11 Item, the same king put out diverse thirifies lawfullie elected, and put in their romes dinerfe o ther of his owne, subverting the law, contrarie to his ofh and hono?.
 - 12 Item, he bosowed great summes of monie, and bound him boder his letters patents, for the repalment of the fame, and pet not one penie paid.
 - 13 Item, be tared men at the will of him and his bnhamie councell, and the same treasure spent in follie, not paieng poze men for their vittels and biands.
 - 14 Item, he said, that the lawes of the realme were in his head, and sometimes in his breff, by reafon of which fantasticall opinion, he destroice noble men, and imponerished the pose commons.
 - 15 Item, the parlement letting and enading ob uerse notable statutes, for the profit and advances ment of the common-wealth, he by his printe frends and folicitoes caused to be enacted, that no act then enacted, should be more presudiciall to him, than it was to artie of his predecestors : through which prouilo he did often as he lifted, and not as the lawdid
 - 16 Item, for to ferue his purpole, he would fuffer the thirittes of the thire to remaine aboue one years oz two.
 - 17 Item, at the fummons of the parlement, when knights and burgettes thould be elected, that the election had beene full proceeded, he put out bluerle persons elect, and put other in their places, to ferue his will and appetite.

18 Item, be had privite espials in enerie thice, to beare the hab of him anie communication; and if he commune of his laccinions liming, or outragious dwings, he fraightwates was appehended, and put

to a greenous fine.

19 Item, the fpiritualtie alledged against him, that he at his going into Ireland, eracted manie no. table himmes of monie, belide plate and tewels, without law or cultonie, contrarie to his oth taken at his coronation.

20 Item, where phierie loods and fuffices were Awarne to face the truth of diverse things to them committed in charge, both for the honor of the relme, and profit of the king, the fato king to menaced them with love threatenings, that no man would or burt faie the right.

21 Atem, that without the allent of the nobilitie, he carelled the iewels, plate, and treasure, over into Ireland, to the great impowerilbment of the realme: and all the good records for the common-wealth, and against his extortions, he tauted primite to be imbeli led, and connected aware.

22' Item, in all leagues and letters to be com cluded or lent to the lie of Rome, or other regions, An.Reg.23.

his witing was so subtill and darke, that none or ther prince once believed him, not yet his owne

3 Item, he most tyzannoustie and unprincelie fald, that the lines and gods of all his subjects were

inhishands, and at his disposition.

24 Item, that contrarie to the great charter of England, he canted diverte luftie men to appeale of uerfe olo men, vpon matters determinable at the common law in the court Partiall, bicanse that 10 there is no triall, but onelie by battell: therebpon, the faid aged persons , fearing the sequele of the matter, fubmitted themselues to his mercie, thome be fined and ransomed unreasonablie at his will and

25 Item, he craftilie deuised certeine palule othes contrarie to the law, and caused diverse of his subjects first to be two me to observe the same, and as ter bound them in bonds for keeping of the fame, to

the great bnowing of manie honeft men. 36 Item, where the chancellos, according to the law, would in no wife grant a prohibition to a certeine person, the king granted it bnto the same, bnder his printe feale, with great threatenings, if it mould be disobeted.

37. Item, he banished the bishop of Canturburie without cause or indgement, and kept him in the par-

lement chamber with men of armes.

28 Item, the bishops gods he granted to his lucceller, opon condition, that he mould mainteine all 30 his flatutes made at Spelvelburie anno 21, and the flatutes made anno 22 at Couentrie.

29 Item, bpon the acculation of the faid billipp, the king craftilie persuaded him to make no answer for he would be his warrant, and admited him not to come to the parlement, and so without answer he was condemned and criled, and his gods feized.

Thefe be all the articles of anie effect, which were lawagainst him, saving foure other, which touched onclie the archbishops matter, whose working 40 wing king Richard at length from his crowne. Then for so much as the fearticles, and other hemous and detestable acculations were laid against him in open parlement, it was thought by the most part, that he was worthie to be deposed from all kinglie bono; and princelle governement: and to bring the matter without flander the better to paste, diverse of the kings feruants, which by licence had accesse to his person, comforted him (being with sorrow almost confumed, and in manner halfe dead) in the best wife 50 they could, exhacting him to regard his health, and

Erekingis perfuaded to

Fabium.

faue his life. And first, they adulted him willinglie to suffer himselse to be deposed, and so resigne his right of his olune accoso, so that the butte of Lancaster might without murther or battell obteine the scepter and blademe, after which they well perceived) he gaped: by means whereof they thought he might be in perfed affurance of his life long to continue. Withether the duke of Lancatter and his faudurers, 02 of a fincere affection which they bare to the king, as supply ling it most sure in such an extremitie it is bucer feine; but yet the effect followed not, bowfocuer there nicating was : notwithstanding, the king being now in the hands of his entinies, and utterlie despats ring of all comfort, was calille perfusoro to te notate his crowne and princelle prefisminence, lo that in hope of life onelie, he agreed to all things that were of him denimoed. And to (as it thould faire by the copie of an inflrument hereafter following the tenomiced and voluntarilie was depoted from his rolall crowns and kinglie dignitie, the mondate being the nine and twentith date of September, and featt of S. Wichaell the archangell, in the yeare of our Lozd 1399, and in the three and twentith yeare of his reigne. The copie of which intrument here in

A copie of the instrument touching

the declaration of the commissioners
fent from the states in parlement, voto king
Richard.



Hispelent indenture made the nine and twentith date of Seps tember, and fealt of faint Apicha-

ell, in the yeare of our Lozd 1399, and the three and twentith yeare of king Richard the second. Thitnesseth, that where by the authoritie of the lords spiris tuall and tempozall of this present parles ment, and commons of the same, the right honozable and discreet persons here buder named, were by the faid authoritic affigned to go to the Tower of London, there to heare and teltifie fuch queltions and an= fwers as then and there hould be by the faid honourable and discreet persons hard. know all men, to whome these present letters hall come, that we, fir Richard Scrope archbishop of Yozke, John bishop of Pereford, Henricearle of Porthumbers land, Rafe earle of Westmerland, Thos mas lord Berkeleie, Milliam abbat of Weltminster, John prior of Canturburie, Tuilliam Thirning and Hugh Burnell knights, John Markham iultice, Thomas Stow and John Burbadge bottors of the civill law, Thomas Crpingham and Thomas Grey knights, Thomas Ferebie and Denis Lopeham notaries publike, the date and pere about faid, betweene the houres of eight and nine of the clocke before none, were present in the chase chamber of the kings lodging, within the faid place of the Tower, where was rehearled buto the king by the mouth of the forefaid earle of Porthumberland, that before time at Conwaie in Porthwales, the king be= ing there at his pleasure and libertie, promiled buto the archbithop of Canturburie then Thomas Arundell, and buto the faid This promile earle of Posthumberland, that he for in he made at fufficiencie which he knew himselfe to be flutrather of to occurre to prost a charge and to be than Conof, to occupie so great a charge, as to go wate, as by uerne the realine of England, he would that which gladie leaue of and renounce his right and goeth before it title, as well of that as of his title to the concaured, his their perfusion proceded by the fuborning of 80 crowne of France, and his materie rotall, buto Penrie duke of Dereford, and that to dwin such convenient wife, as by the learned men of this land it thould most sufficientlie be deuised a ozdeined. To the which rehearfall, the king in our faid presences answered benignlie and faid, that such promile he made, and to to do the faine he was at that houre in full purpose to performe and fulfills faving that he delived first to have personall speach with the said duke, and with the archbillion of Canturburie his coulins. And further, he delired to have a bill drawne of the faid relignation,

that he might be perfect in the rehearfall thereof.

After which bill drawne, and a copie thereof to him by me the faid earle deline= red, we the faid loads and other departed: and byon the same afternone the king los king for the comming of the duke of Lancafter, at the last the said duke, with the archbishop of Canturburie and the perfons afore recited, entered the forelatd chamber, bringing with them the loads Ros, Aburgenie, and Ichilloughbie, with dinerle other. Talhere after due obeisance done by them but the king, he familiarlie and with a glad countenance (as to them and by appered) talked with the faid archbithop and duke a good feason; and that communication finished, the king with glap countenance in presence of be and the 2 other aboue rehearled, laid openlie that he was readie to renounce and religne all his kinglie maichte in maner and forme as he before had promifed. And although he had and might sufficientlie have declared his renouncement by the reading of an other meane person; yet for the more suertie of the matter, and for that the laid relignation thould have his full force and ftrength, 30 on, and giving vp for firme and stable for everhimselfe therefore read the scroll of resign nation, in maner and forme as followeth.

The tenor of the instrument whereby king Richard resigneth the crowne to the duke of Lancaster.

N the name of God Amen: 1 Ri-Englandand of France, &c: lord of Ireland, acquit and affoile all archbishops, bishops, and other prelats, secular or religious, of what dignitie, degree, state, or condition so euer they be; and also all dukes, marquesses, earles, barons, lords, and all my liege men, both spirituall and secular, of what manner or degree they be, from their oth of fealtie and homage, and all other deeds and privileges made vnto me, and from all manner bonds of allegiance,regalitie and lordship, in which they were or be bounden to me, or anie otherwise constreined; and them, their heires, and succesfors for euermore, from the fame bonds and oths I release, deliuer, and acquit, and set them for free, diffolued and acquit, and to be harmeleffe, for as much as longeth to my person by a-nie manner waie or title of right, that to me might follow of the forefaid things, or anie of 60 them. And also I refigne all my kinglie dignitie, maiestie and crowne, with all the lordships power, and privileges to the forefaid kinglie dignitic and crowne belonging, and all other lordships and possessions to me in anie maner of wife perteining, of what name, title, qualitie, or condition socuer they be, except the lands and possessions for me and mine obits purchased and bought . And I renounce all right, and all maner of title of possession, which I euer had or haue in the fame lordships and possessions, or anic of them, with anie manner

of rights belonging or apperteining vnto anie

part of them. And also the rule and gouernance of the same kingdome and lordships, with all ministrations of the same, and all things and euerie each of them, that to the whole empire and jurifdictions of the fame belongeth of right, or in anie wife may belong.

And also I renounce the name, worship, and regaltie and kinglie highnesse, clearclie, freelie, fingularlie and wholie, in the most best maner and forme that I may, and with deed and word I leaue off and refigne them, and go from them for euermore; fauing alwaies to my fucceffors kings of England, all the rights, privileges and appurtenances to the faid kingdome and lordthips abouefaid belonging and apperteining. For well I wote and knowledge, and deeme my selse to be, and haue beene insufficient and vnable, and also vnprofitable, and for my open deferts not vnworthie to be put downe. And I fweare vpon the holie euangelists here presentlie with my hands touched, that I shall never repugne to this refignation, demission or yeelding vp, nor neuer impugne them in anie maner by word or deed, by my selfe nor none other: nor I shall not suffer it to be impugned, in as much as in me is, privilie or apertlie. But I shall haue, hold, and keepe this renouncing, demissimore in all and euerie part thereof, so Godme helpe and all faints, and by this holie enangelist, by me bodilie touched and kissed. And for more record of the fame, here openlie I fubscribe and figne this present resignation with mine owne hand.

Pow forthwith in our presences and or chard by the grace of God, king of 40 thers, he subscribed the same, and after delinered it buto the archbishop of Cantura burie, saieng that if it were in his power, ozat his allignement, he would that the duke of Lancalter there present thould be his successour, and king after him. And in token hæreof, he tæke a ring of gold from his finger being his fignet, and put it byon the laid dukes finger, defiring and requiring the archbilhop of Porke, 7the bilhop of Dereford, to thew and make report buto the loads of the parlement of his boluntarie relignation, and also of his intentand good mind that he bare towards his coulin the duke of Lancaster, to have him his sucresour and their king after him . ¶ All this doone, euerie man tooke their leave and returned to their owne.

> Ulpon the morrow after being tuefdate, and the last date of September, all the loads spirituall and temporall, with the commons of the faid parlement, affembled at Wellminster, where, in the presence of them, the archbilhop of Poske, and the bilhop of He. reford, according to the kings request, theired buto them the voluntarie renouncing of the king, with the favour also which he bare to his confine of Lancaffer to have him his successour. And mozeouer shewed them the schedule or bill of renouncement, figured with king Richards owne hand, which they caused to be read first in Latine, as it was written, and after in English. This done, the question was first asked of the loads, if they would admit and allow that renouncement: the which when it was of them

4n.Keg.23• granted and confirmed, the like question was asked of the commons, and of them in like manner confirs med . Affer this, it was then declared, that not with, flanding the forefaid renouncing, fo by the lords and commons admitted and confirmed, it were necessar ric in ancioing of all fulpicions and furmiles of cuill dipoled persons, to have in writing and registred the manifold eximes and defaults before done by king Richard, to the end that they might first be openlie beclared to the people, and after to remaine of record 10 amongs other of the kings records for ever.

all this was done accordinglie, for the articles which before you have heard, were drawne and ingrof fed by, and there the wed readic to be read; but fes other causes more nædfull as then to be preferred, the reading of those articles at that season was deferred . Then forfomuch as the lords of the parlement had well confidered the voluntarie refignation (of king Lichard , and that it was behouefull and as they thought) necessarie for the weale of the realme, 20 to proceed unto the fentence of his depoling, there were amointed by the authoritie of all the effates there in parlement affembled, the biftop of faint A. fam, the abbat of Glaffenburie, the earle of Gloces fter the losd Berkleie, William Thirning inflice, and Chomas Grpingham, with Thomas Graie, huights, that they should give and pronounce the o pensentence of the deposing of king Kichard. Ther, ponthe fato commissioners taking counsell togither, by good and deliberate admile therein had, with 30 one affent agrico, that the bishop of S. Alaph thould publish the fentence for them and in their names, as

The publication of king Ri-chards deposing.

A the name of God Imen. We John bilhop of S. Alaph, John 40 abbat of Glallenburie, Thomas learle of Glocester, Thomas load Berkeleie, William Thirning iustice, Thomas Expingham & Thomas Graie knights, chosen and deputed speciall com= millaries by the three states of this present parlement, representing the whole bodie of the realme, for all such marrers by the faid estates to be committed: we biderstand: ing and confidering the manifold crimes, burts, and harmes dome by Richard king of England, and mulgouernance of the fame by a long time, to the great decaie of the faid land, and otter rume of the fame thoutlie to have beene, had not the speciall Grace of our God therebuto put the somer remedie: and also furthermoze adverting, that the faid king Richard by acknowledge owns mare volunter and free will, renouncedand given over the rule & governance of this land, with all rights and honours buto the same belonging, and otterlie for his merits bath indged himselfe not bus worthile to be deposed of all kinglie maies the and estate rotall. The the premises well confidering by good and difference liberation, by the power, name, and authoritie to bs (as aboue is faid) committed, pronounce, decerne, and declare the same king Richard, before this to have beine, and to be improfitable, imable, unfufficient,

and belowethie of the rule and governance of the forelaid realms and lord bips, and of all rights and other the appurtenances to the same belonging. And for the same caules we deprive him of all kinglie dignitie and worthip, and of any kinglie worthip in himselfe. And we depose him by our sentence definitive, forbidding expresselie to all archbishops, and bishops, and all other prelats, dukes, marquelles, erles, barons and knights, and all other men of the forelaid kingdome and loadhips, lubicits, and lieges whatsoever they be, that none of them from this date forward, to the forefaid Richard asking and load of the fores faid realmes and loadhips, be neither obedient noz attendant.

After which sentence thus openlie declared, the said estates admitted forthwith the forenamed commis fioners for their procurators, to refigne and yold by buto king Kichard, all their homage and fealtie, which in times past they had made and olight buto him, and also for to declare buto him (if need were) all things before done that concerned the purpole and cause of his depoling: the which resignation was respited till the mozow following. Immediatlie as the fentence was in this wife palled, and that by reafon thereof the realme frod boid without head or go nernour for the time, the oute of Lancaffer rifing from the place where before he fate, and franding where all those in the house might behold him, in reuerend manner made a figue of the croffe on his for head, and like wife on his beeff, and after filence by an officer commanded, faid buto the people there being prefent, these words following.

The duke of Lancaster laieth challenge or claime to the crowne.

A the name of the Father, and of the Sonne, a of the Paris the Sonne, Tof the Polic ghoff. I Penrie of Lancalter claime the realme of England and the crowne, with all the appurtenances as I that am descended by right line of the blood comming from that god lord king Henrie the thirds and through the right that God of his grace hath sent me, with the helpe of my kin, and of my frænds, to recouer the same, which was in point to be budwne for default of good governance and due in-Aice.

After these words thus by him bittered, he returned and fate him downe in the place where before he had fitten. Then the loods having heard and well perceiing his owne insufficiencie, hath of his 60 neothis claime thus made by this noble man, eth of them asked of other what they thought therein. At length, after a little pauling of fraie made, the archbis The demand thop of Canturburie having notice of the minds of of the archbithe loads, find up rathed the commons if they would thep of Canadient to the loads, which in their minos thought the turburie to elaine of the who made to be rightfull and uscallage the commons. claime of the duke made, to be rightfull and necessas rie for the wealth of the realme and them all: whereto the commons with one voice cried, Dea, yea, yea. Af ter which answer, the said archbishop going to the duke, and knæling downe before him on his knæ, addressed to him all his purpose in sew words. The Thom. Walf. uhich taken he havenned, herose, * taking the duke The duke of by the right hund, led him dusto the kings seate, the ced in the result of the hundred that have a staken as the ced in the results of the results of the ced in the results of the ced in the results of the resu arabbilhop of Poske allifting him, and with great gall theore. reuerence

renerence let him therein, after that the duke bad first upon his knies made his praier in deuout manner bito almightie God. Then he was thus placed in his throne to the great recoiling of the people, the ardbiftop of Canturburie begana bzefe collation, thop preached, taking for his theme these words, written in the first bolic of kings the ninth chapter, pir dominabitur in populo, c: handling the same, the wole tenour of his tale to the praise of the king, whose ferled indgement, grounded wifedome, perfed reason, and ripe difere, 10 tion was fuch (faid he) as declared him to be no child, neither in yearcs, not in light conditions, but a man able and mete for the government of a realme: fo that there was no small cause of comfort ministred to them through the favourable goonelle of almightie Ged, which had provided them of luch a gouernoz, as like a discret judge thall dente in causes by thitfull domes, and rule his fubieds in byzight equitie, fetting apart all wilfull pleasures, and childish incon-Stancie . This is a summarie of his opation. But be- 2 cause the qualitie of this volume is such, as that it hath fet forth matters at large : I will laie downe the archbishops words, as they are recorded by Fabian in ample manner as followeth.

> The archbishop of Canturburie his oration, framed upon this text, Vir dominabitur in populo, &c: written in the first booke of kings and ninth chapter.

Abr El out of Fabian, pag.

Defe be the words of the high, and most mightie king, speaking to Samuel his prophet, teaching him how he chould choose and a hun how he should chose and ozdaine a governoz of his people of Israell, when the laid people asked of him a king, to rule them. And not without cause may these words be said here of our lord the king that is. Foz, if they be inwardlie conceined, they thall give buto by matter of 40 confolation and comfort, when it is faid that a man hall have loodhip and rule of the people, and not a child. For God threat= neth not be as he sometime threatned the people by Claie, saieng: Esa.3. Et dabo pueros principes eorum, & effeminati dominabuniur eis, I thall (faith our Loed) giue childeen to be their rulers appinces, and weake or fearefull thall have dominion over them. But of so tects. For by the discretion of a noble and his great mercie he hath vilited vs. I trust his peculiar people, and sent by a man to have the rule of by, aput by children that before time ruled this land, after childich conditions, as by the workes of them it hath rightlie appeared, to the disturbance of all this realine; and for want and lacke of a man. Noz, as saith the apostle Paule ad Corinthos, 1. capite 14. Cum essem pariulus, 60 loquebar vt pariulus, &c: quando autem factus sum vir, enacuani que erant parnuli, that is to fay, When I was a child, I fauozed and spake as a child, but at the time when I came buto the efface of a man, then I put by all my childish conditions.

The apostle faith, he sauozed and spake asachild, in whomis no ftedfaltneffe, 02 constancie. For a child will lightlie promise, and lightlie he will breake his pronite, and dwall things that his appetite giveth him buto, and forgettethlightlie what he hath done. By which reason it followeth, that

nædilie great inconvenience must fall to that people, that a child is ruler and gouernour of: north is not possible for that kingdome to fland in felicitie, where fuch conditions reigne in the head and ruler of the fame. But now we ought all to reioile, that all fuch defaults be expelled, and that a man, and not a child, thall hauclordhip ouer bs. Cowhom it belongeth to haue a fure rane boon his twng, that he male he knowne from a child, or a man bling chil dith conditions : of whom I trust I maie fay, as the wife man faith in his pronerbs, Prouerb. 3. cap. Beatus homo qui inuenit sapientiam, & qui affluit prudentia, that is to say. Blessed be the man that hath sapience of wildome, and that aboundeth in prudence, For that man that is ruled by faptence. o multnæds loue a dredour Lord God, and who so loueth & dreadeth him, it must consequentlie follow that he must keepe his commandements. By force wherof he wall minister true instice buto his subjects, and do no wrong nor inturie to any man.

So that then thall follow the words of the wife man the which be rehearled, Prouerb. 10. Benedictio Domini super caput insti, os 30 autem impiorum operit iniquitatem, that is to face, The bleffing of our Lord God hall light bpon the head of our king, being a full and righteous man, for the twng of him worketh equitie and inflice; but the twng of the wicked a of linners concreth iniquitie. And who so worketh or mini-Areth iustice in due ozder, he not onlie safe: gardeth hunself, but also holdeth people in a fuertie of restfulnes, of the which insueth peace and plentie. And therefore it is faid of the wife king Salomon, Eccles. 10. Beata terra cuius rex nobilis est, vel cuius principes vescuntur in tempore suo, with is to be bndet= standed, that blessed a happie is that land. of the which the king or ruler is noble and wife, and the princes be bleffed that live in his time. As who would say, they may take erample of hun to rule and guide their lub wife man being in authozitie, manie euils be sequestred and set apart, all dissemblers put to filence. For the wife man confidereth and noteth well the great inconveniences which dailie now growe of it, where the child or inlipient drinketh the liwet and des licious words braduifedite, and perceiveth not intorication which they be mingled of mixt with, till he be invironed and wrapped in all danger, as latelie the experience thereof hath bæne apparent to all our fights and knowledges, a not without the great danger of all this realme. And all was for lacke of wisedome in the ruler, which dæmed a taught as a child, giving fentence of wilfulneffe and not of reason. So that while a child reigned, felfe-will a lust reigned, and reason with good conscience were outlawed, with inftice, stedfalls nesse, and manie other bertues.

But of this perill and danger me bedelt uered by the especiall helpe and grace of

God, Quia vir dominabitur inpopulo, that is to fale, He that is not a child but perfect in reason. For he commeth not to execute his owne will, but his will that fent him, that is to wit, Gods will, as a man buto whome God of his abundant grace hath given perfect reason and discretion, to dis cerne adame as a perfect man. Wherfore not all onlie of this man we hall faie that he thall dwell in wifedome, but as a perfect 10 man and not a child, he thall thinke, and deme, a have such a circumspection with him, that he chall diligentlie foze-loke and le that Gods will be done, & not his. And therfore now I trust the words of the wife man, Ecclesiast. 10. Chall be verified in our bing: faieng, Index Sapiens indicabit populum jum, o principatus sensatis stabilis erit; that is (asfaiththe wiseman) A wise and distret 20 indge chall now dæme his people, and the dominion of losothip of a diferet wifeman Mall fland fedfaft. Taberespon thall then follow the second berse of the same chapter, faieng, Secundum indicem populi, fic & ministri eius, that is, Like as the head Touereigne is replenished with all lapience and ber tue, in guiding of his people, administring to them law, with due and convenient in lite, so that the subsets againmand be garnished with awe and louing dread, and heare here him neer took and the second dread, and beare buto him next God all honour. truth and allegiance.

So that then it may be concluded with the relidue of the forelaid berles; Qualis rector est ciuitatis, tales & inhabitantes in ea, which isto faie, Such as the ruler of the citie is, such then be the inhabitants of the same. So that consequentlie it followeth, a gwo 40 malter maketh a good disciple. And likewise an euill king of ruler thall lofe his people, & the cities of his kingdome thall be left delolate and buhabited. Wherefore thus I make an end. In fled of a child wilfullie doing his full and pleasure without reason, now thall a man be lozd and ruler, that is revlenished with sapience and reason, and hall governe the people by skilfull dome, 50 letting apart all wilfulnelle and pleasure of himselfe. So that the word that I be= gan with may be verified of him, Ecce quia vir dominabitur in populo. The which our load grant, a that he may prosperoussie reigne buto the pleasure of God and wealth of his realine, Amen.

After the archbishop had ended, wishing that it might to come to patte, and the people antivered, A. 60 men; the king flanding on his feet, faid buto the loods and commons there prefent: I thanke you my colords both spiritual and temporall, and all the states of this land, and do you to wit, that it is not my will " that any man thinke, that I by the wate of conquet a would differit any man of his heritage, franches, a ocher rights, that him ought to have of right, nor to put him out of that which he now insoieth, and hath had before time by custome or good law of this « realme, ercept such privat persons as have beene as ce gainst the good purpose, and the common profit of the realme. When he had thus ended, all the thiriffes and other officers were put in their authorities as gaine, to exercise the same as before, which they could

not dwithilest the kings rotall throne was void.

Pozeouer, a proclamation was made, that the Thom. Wall states should assemble againe in parlement on mondaie then nort infuing, being the feast daie of faint Faith, which is the firt of Daober; and that the mone day then next following, being the 13 of the same moneth, and the feath day of faint Coward the king and confessor, the coronation should be solemnized, and that all such as had to claime any service to be done by them at the same by any tenure, they thould come to the White-hall in the kings palace, before the feward and constable of England, on faturdaic next before the fame day of the parlement, and prefenting The parlemit their petitions that were due a rightfull, they thould obteine that to them amerteined. Ercule was alfo made on the kings behalfe, for calling of a parles ment boon to thost a warning, to as the knights and burgeffes were not changed, but onclic amounted to affemble againe, as if the other parlement had ras ther beene continued than distolued. The cause was alledged to be for eating of the charges that would bave rifen, if ech man had beene fent home, and new knights and burgeffes called.

These things done, the king rose from his place, and with a cheerefull and right courteous counter nance regarding the people, went to White-hall, there the fame day he held a great feaff. In the after King henrie none were proclamations made in the accustomed fourth proplaces of the citie, in the name of king Henrie the fourth. On the morrow following, being wednesdate and first of Daober, the procurators above named repaired to the tower of London, and there fignified onto king Kichard the admittion of king Henrie. And the aforefair justice William Thirning, in name of the other, and for all the flates of the land, renounced buto the faid Richard late king, all homage and fealtie buto him before time due, in mas ner and forme as sperteined. Which renuntiation to the depoted king, was a redoubling of his greefe, in fo much as thereby it came to his mind, how in for mer times he was acknowledged & taken for their liege lost and fourreigne, the now (whether in contempt or in malice, God knoweth) to his face for Iware him to be their king. So that in his heumes he might berie well have faid with a greeved plaintife,

Heu quanta fortes miseris mortalibus instant! Ah chari quoties oblinia nominis opto! O qui me fluctus, quis me telluris hiatus Pertasum tetrica vita deglutiat ore

Chasmatico? Thus was king Richard deprined of allikinglie K.Richard honour and princelie dignitie, by reason he was so beprined. given to follow euill counfell, and bled luch inconve nient wates and meanes, through infolent milgouernance, and youthfull outrage, though other wife a right noble and worthie prince. He reigned two and twentie peares, the moneths and eight dates. De deliuered to king Henrie now that he was thus der Hall. poled, all the good that he had, to the lumme of thee bundzed thousand pounds in coine, besides plate and icivels, as a pleage and fatifiaction of the infuries by him committed and dome, in hope to be in moze luer. tie of life for the deliverie thereof: but what soever was promifed, he was deceined therein. For Mortlie after his relignation, he was conneied to the castell of Leds in Bent, t fro thence to Pomfret, where he Departed out of this milerable life (as after you thall Dis perfor heare.) De was læmelie of Mape and fanoz, t of na nage. ture god inough, if the wickednesse a naughtie des meano; of luch as were about him had not altered it,

Dis chance verelie was greatlie infortunate, whichfell into fuch calamitie, that he toke it for the best wate he could beutle to renounce his kingdome, for the which mortall men are accultomed to harard

The cozonas tion proclate

T.Watf. Amino

ras querela 5.

Harding.

The noble of king 181= chard.

Excelle in amparell.

ail they have to atteine therebuto. But fuch milfor tune (or the like) oftentimes falleth buto those princes, which when they are aloff, cast no boubt for perils that maie follow. De was provigall, ambitious, and much given to the pleasure of the bodie. He kept the greatest post, and mainteined the most plentifull house that over any king in England did either before his time or fince. For there reforted dailie to his house-keeping court about ten thousand persons that had meat and drinke there allowed them. In his kitchen there 10 were the hundred fernitoes, and everie other office was furnified after the like rate. Df ladies, chamber rers, and landerers, there were about the hundred at the least. And in googlous and cosslie apparell they erceded all measure, not one of them that kept with in the bounds of his degrae. Deomen and gromes were clothed in filkes, with cloth of graine and fkari let, oner famptuous pe may be fure for their effates. And this vanitie was not onelie vico in the court in those dates, but also other people abroad in the towns 2 and countries, had their garments cut far otherwife than had bene accustomed before his dales, with imbioderies, rich furres, and gelofmiths worke, and ener riedaic there was deniling of new fathious, to the great hinderance and decate of the common-welth.

Ignopant preiatg.

Moreover, such were preferred to bishoprikes, and other ecclesialticall livings, as neither could teach not preach, not knew any thing of the scripture of God, but onelie to call for their tithes and outies; fo that they were most on worthie the name of bishops, 30 being leive and most vaine persons disquised in bis thops apparell. Furthermoze, there reigned abune vantlie the filthie finne of leacherie and fornication, with abhominable abulterie, specialite in the king, but most cheefelie in the pictacie, whereby the whote realine by fuch their enith crample, was to infected. that the weath of God was dailie pronoked to ben-geance for the fins of the prince and his people. How then could it continue prosperonstic touth this king? against whom for the fowle encentities wherewith 40 histife was defained, the wasth of God was thetted and take to tharpe an edge, that the fame of then him off from the feepfer of his kingboner, and gaue him a full cup of afficiento ozinke; as he had done to other kings his predecellors, by whose example he might haue taken warning. For it is an heante cale then God thundereth out his reall arguments et ther upon prince or people.

Thus have pe heard what writers do report touch ing the flate of the time and doings of this king. But 50 if I may boldlie faie that I thinke: he was a prince the mbit buthankfullie vied of his lubients, of any one of whom re shall lightlie read. For although the rough the frailtie of youth) he demeaned himselfe more diffolutelie than feemed convenient for his rotall chate, made choife of fuch councelloss as were not favoured of the people, whereby he was the lefte fauoured himfelfe: pet in no kings dates were the commons in greater wealth, if they could have perceiued their hamie fate : neither in any other time 60 celloz of England, was admitted bypope Arbane were the nobles and gentlemen moze therifhed, noz churchmen leffe wonged. But fuch was their ingratitude fowards their bountifull & louing fouereigne. that those whom he had cheesie advanced, were reas viell to controll him; for that they might not rule all things at their will, and remove from him such as they milliked, and place in their romes whom they thought god, and that rather by ffrong hand, than by gentle and courteous meanes, which firred fuch ma lice betwirt him and them, till at length it could not be allwaged without perill of destruction to them

The duke of Glocester chefe instrument of this milchele, to what end be came pe have heard. And ale

though his nemue the duke of Percfoed twhe bron him to revenge his death, yet wanted he moderation and localtie in his dwings, for the til ith both he him felfe and his lineall race were fourged afterwards. as a due punishment buto rebellious subicas, was beforued bengeance femed not to faie long for his ambitious crueltie, that thought it not inough to drive king Richard to religne his crowne and regall dignitie ouer unto him, ercept he also thould take from him his guiltlesse life. What bunaturalnesse, o rather what tigerlike crueltie was this, not to be content with his principalitie not to be content with his treasure-not to be content with his depatuation-not to be content with his impationment ; but being fo nærelie knit in confanguinitie, which ought to have moned them like lambs to have loved each other, woluishlie to lie in wait for the distressed creatures life, and rane noutlie to thirst after his bloud, the full ling whereof thould have touched his confcience for as that death ought rather to have beine adventured for his fafetie, than to faungelie to have fought his life

after the lotte of his rotalticia. He confideration of the learned : according to our order, I will thew what writers of our English nation lived in his daies, as we find them in John Balescenturies. First Dentie Bederic, other wife furnamed of Burie, affer the name of the comme there he is thought to have bene bone, an Anglitine trier; Simon Alcocke, Cithed Bolton a mightle of Durham, bone in the boders of Endles be bind Severne; Ailliam Jodan a blacke frier, John Wilton a frier Minoz, John Cliptona Carmelite frier in Potingham, Benrie Daniella blacke frier and a good phylician, Kalfe Parham, Idhn Parchelen a grate frier or cordelier as some call them, Thomas Brome a Carmelite frier of London, John Bridlington borne in Porkelhire, Milliam Thome an Augustine frier of Canturbu rie, an hilloringrather, Adam Peremoutha canon of faint Paules durch in London, that wrote two tretiles of hillogicall matters, the one intituled Chronicon 40 annorum, and the other Chronicon 60 annorum; Simon Breban borne in Mindrombe a doctor of theficke and a fatfull aftronomer, John Thompson borne in Porfolke in a village of that name, and a Carmelite frier in Blacknie.

Poze, Thomas Winterton borne in Lincolnthire, an Augustine frier in Stamford; William Pach ington fecretarie fometime to the Blacke prince an ercellent historiographer, Bestrate Hingham a ch uilian, John Botletham borne in Cambriogethice a blacke frier, William Babbie a Carmelite frier, bi thop of Morceller, and confellor to the duke of Lancaffer; Milliam Folleuill a frier Dinoz borne in Lincolnihire, John Bourgh parlon of Collingham in Potinghamihire a doctor of diffinitie, and chancelloz of the Univertitie of Cambzinge; William Sclade a monke of Buckfast abbie in Deuonspire, John Thosesbie archbishop of Poske and loss chanthe fift into the college of caroinals, but he vied be fore k. Richard came to the crowne, about the eight and fourtith yeare of king Coward the third, in the yeare of our Lord 1374. Thomas Ahborne an Au gulline frier, John Altone an earnest follower of Wickliffes doarine, and therfore condemned to perpetuall prison; Casterton a monke of porwich and an ercellent divine, Picholas Kadelife a monke of faint Albons, John Adhivarbie a divine and a fai uourer of Mickliffes doctrine, Richard Baidfione so called of the towns in Kent where he was borne, a Carmelite frier of Ailefford.

Adde to these John Wardbie an Augustine frier, and a great divine; Robert Waldbie excellentlie

learned as well in divinitie as other arts, for the withhe was first advanced to a bishopzike in Gas coigne, and affer he was admitted archbishop of Du bline; Alilliam Berton a doctor of divinitie, echan-cellor of the Aniversitie of Drford, and adversarie to Michliffe; Philip Repington abbat of Leicester a notable divine and defender of Wickliffe, Thomas Lombe a Carmelite frier of Lin, Picholas Bere. ford a fecular prieff, a doctor of diminitie, and scholer to Wickliffe; Walter Brit also another of Wickliffes 1 Cholers wrote both of divinitie & other arguments, Benrie Berklie chancellog of the Aniuerlitie of Dr. ford, an enimie to Michliffe, anda great fortiter; Robert Juozie a Carmelite frier of London, and the twentith prominciall of his order here in England; Lankine a Londoner, an Augustine frier, profested in the fame citic, a bodo; of biuinitie, an aduerfarie to Wickliffe.

901e, William Gillingham a monke of faint Saulours in Canturburie; John Chilmarke a fel. 20 lowof Parton colledge in Orford, a great piloso. ther and mathematician; John Sharpe a thilosopher. and a dinine, waote manie treatifes, a great aduer. farie to Wichliffe; Richard Lauingham borne in Suffolke, and a frier of Dipfwich, an ercellent logie cian, but a fore enimie to them that fauoured Wickliffes doctrine; Peter Patethull, of whome ve haue heard before: it is faid that he was in the end confreined for boubt of perfecution to flie into 1800 heme: William Wooford a Franciscane frier, a 30 dolen champion against Wickliffe being now bead, procured thereto by the archbishop of Canturburie Thomas Arundell; John Brompard a Dominicke frier, both a notable lawyer & a diuine, a foze enimie allo to Wicklinists; Parcill Ingelne an excellent thilosother and a divine, one of the first teathers in the Univertitie of Petoelberge, which Robert duke of

Bauier and count & palantine of the Khene had infituted about that featon; Richard Posthall fonne to a mator of London (as is faid) of that name, he became a Carmelite frier in the same citie; Thomas Cowardson prior of the friers Augustines at Clare in Suffolke, John Summer a Franciscane frier at Bridgewater, an enimie to the Wicklinists; Riv chard Withe a learned prieft fan earneft follower of Wickliffe, John Swafham a Carmelite frier of Lin, a Audent in Cambudge, who became bishop of Bangoz, a great adversarie to the Wick-

Finallie, and to conclude, William Egumond a frier heremit of the lea of the Augustins in Stam. ford; John Tillington a Franciscane frier , a mainteiner of the popes doctrine; William Kimston oz Rimington a monke of Salleie, an enimie also to the Wicklinists; Adam Eston well sæne in the tongs, was made a cardinall by pope Gregorie the eleauenth, but by pope Arban the firt he was committed to pillon in Genoa, and at the contemplation of king Richard he was taken out of prilon, but not fullie delivered till the dates of Boniface the ninth, tho restored him to his former dignitie; John Beaufua Carmelite of Porthampton, proceeded boctor of divinitie in Orenford, and was made prior of his house; Roger Twiford alias Godiucke, an Augustine frier; John Trevile a Coznilhman bozne, and a fecus lar prest and vicar of Berklie, he translated the bis ble; Bartholomew De proprietatibus rerum; Polychronicon of Kanulth Digoen, and diverte other treatites, Kafe Spalding a Carmelite frier of Stamfold; John mone an Englishman bozne, but a Audent in Paris, who compiled in the French twng the Komant of the Role, translated into English by Gel frie Chaucer, William Shirbozne ; Kichard Wich: ingham borne in Portfolke, and diverse other.

Thus farre Richard of Burdeaux, whose deprination you haue heard; of his lamentable death hereafter, to wit, pag. 516, 517.



Henrie the fourth, cousine germane to Richard the second, latelie depriued.



the scepter and crowne; Denrie Plantagenet bozne at Bullingbroke in the countie of Lincolne, buke of Lancas ffer and Hereford, earle of Derbie, Leicester, and Lin-

coine, sonne to John of Bant duke of Lancaster, with generall consent both of the loods a commons, was published, proclamed, and declared king of England and of France, and load of Freland, the latt 5 daic of September, in the yeare of the woold 5366, of our Lord 1399, of thereigne of the emperour Mencellaus the two and twentith, of Charles the list king of France the twentith, and the tenth of

Pen king Richard had re: Kobert the third king of Scots. After that king Kingned (as before is specified) 40 chard had surrendered his title, and disposelled himfelfe (which Chr. Okl. noteth in few words, faieng:

post breue tempus Exüst insigni sese diademate, sceptrum Henrico Lancastrensiregalerelinquens)

Bing Henrie made certeine new officers. And Rewofficers first in right of his earledome of Leicetter he gaue made. the office of high feward of England (belonging to the fame earledome) buto his fecond sonne the lood Thomas, who by his fathers commandement erer. cifed that office, being affifted (by reason of his tender age)by Thomas Perlie earle of Thosceller. The earle of Porthumberland was made constable of England: fir John Scirlie lood chancellog, John Popburie efquier lozd trealuroz, fir Richard Clifford DDD.J.

Becord

Emns.

The partemet lord prinic feale. Forfe much as by king Richards renew famoned fignation and the admitting of a new king, all ples in enerie court and place were ceased, and without daie discontinued, new write were made for sum, moning of the parlement bover the name of king Denrie the fourth, the fame to be holden, as before was appointed, on mondaie next infuing. Upon the fourth day of Daober, the loed Thomas fecond sonne to the king fat as load high steward of England by the kings commandement in the White-hall of the 10 and of his towne of Denbigh. Thomas carle of A kingspalace at Westminster, and as belonged to his office, he caused inquirie to be made that offices were to be exercised by anie maner of persons the date of the kings coronation, and what fees were belonging to the fame, causing proclamation to be made, that what noble man or other that could claime anie office that daie of the felemnizing the kings coconation, they hould come and put in their bils copiehending their demands. Therbpon divers wife by speech of mouth, in forme as here insueth.

Claiming of offices at the coronation.

Curtana. The carie of Bummerict.

The carle of Morthum: berland. The Ileof D)an.

Lancaster

The earle of weltmerland,

The ruke of Jo:ffolke.

The earle of marwike.

Dir william Argentine.

Juon fitz: warren.

The lord Furmuall.

Ehe lozo

First, the love Denrie the kings eldest sonne, to whome he as in right of his duchie of Lancaffer had appointed that office, claimed to beare before the king the principall fword called Curtana, and had his lute granted. John erle of Summerfet, to whom the king as in right of his earledome of Lincolne, had granted to be caruer the daie of his coconation, and had it confirmed . Henrie Perfie carle of Pos thumberland, and high constable of England, by the 3 kings grant claimed that office, and obteined it to intoy at pleasure. The same earle in right of the 3le of Man, which at that present was granted to him, and to his heires by the king, claimed to beare on the kings left five a naked fword, with which the king was girded, when before his coronation he entered as duke of Lancaster into the parts of Holderneste, which swood was called Lancasters swood. Rafe erle of Westmerland, and earle marshall of England, by the kings grant claimed the same office, and obteined 40 it, not with flanding that the attornies of the duke of Postolke, presented to the lood feeward their petitis on on the dukes behalfe, as earle marthall, to erer, Sir Shomas cife the faine . Sir Momas Crpingham hnight Erpingham. erereifed the office of lood great Chamberleine, and gave water to the king when he walhed, both before and after dinner, having for his fees, the bason, ewer, and towels, with other things whatfoeuer belongs ing to his office: not with franding Auberic de Cleer earle of Orenfoed put in his petitions to have that 50 office as due unto him from his ancestors. Thomas Beauchampe earle of Cclarivike by right of inheritance, bare the third swood before the king, and by like right was pantler at the coronation. Sir Will liam Argentine knight, by reason of the tenure of his manour of Callmundale in the countie of Hert. ford, served the king of the first cup of drinke which he taffed of at his dinner the date of his coronation: the cup was of filner bugilt, which the same knight had for his fixs: notwithstanding the petition which 60 Juon Fitzwarren prefented to the lord feward, requiring that office in right of his wife the ladie Dand, daughter and heire to fir John Argentine knight. Dir Chomas Beuill lood Furniuall, by reafon of his manour of Ferneham, with the hamlet of Cere, which he held by the courteffe of England affer the decelle of his wife, the ladie Jone decelled, gaue to the king a glove for his right hand, and fuffeined the kings right arme fo long as he bare the scepter. The lord Reginald Craic of Ruthen , by reason

of his manour of Athlete in Norfolke covered the tables, and had for his firs all the tableclothes, as well those in the bail, as else-where, when they were taken up;not with franding a petition erbibited by fir

John Draiton to have had that office. The fame look Graffer Braie of Buthen, bare the kings great fpurs before him in the time of his coronation by right of inheritance, as heire to John Haftings earle of Denbioke, John erk of Summerlet, by the kings allignement Ebelies bare the second swood before him at his coronation, land albeit that the faid lood Grate of Ruthen by petition erhibited before the lord fleward demanded the fame office, by reason of his castell & tower of penbiohe. and of his towns of Denvigo, Eyomas carron at Turnell charles butler of England, obtained to ever Three days cife that office the date of the cozonation, and had the fees thereto belonging granted to him, to wit, the goblet with which the king was ferued, and other things to that his office apperteining (the velicls of wine ercepted that laie binder the bar, which were adindged unto the faid lood freward, the faid earle of A. rundels claime not with francing.

The citizens of London cholen fourth by the citie, The chim offices these were claimed, as well by bils as other 20 ferned in the hall, as affiffants to the load these but of London ler, whilest the king fate at dinner, the daie of his coronation: and when the king entered into his tham ber affer dinner, and called for wine, the loso maior of London brought to him a cup of gold with wine, and had the same cup given to him, togither with the cup that conteined water to allay the wine. After the king had drunke, the faid lord maior and the alders men of London had their table to oine at, on the left hand of the king in the hall. Chomas Dimocke, in Chomas D. right of his mother Pargaret Dimocke, by reason mocke. of the tenure of his manoz of Scriucibie, claimed to be the kings champton at his coronation, and had his fute granted; notivithfanding a claime erhibited by Baldwin Frenill, demanding that office by reason Baldwin of his castell of Tamworth in Warwthethire. The Ficult faid Dimocke had for his fæs one of the best courfers in the kings stable, with the kings faodle and all the tramers & harneste amerteining to the same horse or courser: he had likewise one of the best armoss that was in the kings armoste for his owne bodie, with all that belonged wholie therebuto.

John loed Latimer, although he was biderage, The lople for himfelfe and the duke of Porfolke, notwithfians tunt. ding that his possessions were in the kings hands, by his atturnie fir Thomas Graie knight, claimed and had the office of almoner for that date, by reason of certeine lands which sometime belonged to the lood William Beuchampe of Beoford. They had a towell of fine limen cloth prepared, to put in the filter that was appointed to be given in almes; and like wife they had the distribution of the cloth that concred the pauciment and flows from the kings chamber doze, buto the place in the church of Westminster where the pulpit food. The residue that was spread in the church, the ferten had. Tailliam le Aenour, by william h reason he was tenant of the manoz of Liston, class Etenour. med and obtained to exercise the office of making wafers for the king the date of his coronation. The barons of the fine ports claimed, and it was granted The berns them, to beare a canopie of cloth of gold over the B. of the mex with foure flaues, a foure bels at the foure corners, cuerie staffe having soure of those barons to beare it : also to dine and sit at the table next to the king on his right hand in the hall the date of his coronation, and for their fees to have the for faid canopie of gold, with the bels and frames, notwithstanding the abbat of Wellminffer claimed the fame. Comund chame bers claimed and obtained the office of principall lard derer for him and his deputies, by reason of his manour of Skulton, otherwise called Burvellebin Shulton, in the countie of Porfolke. Thus was cue rie man appointed to crercife fuch office as to him of right amerteined, or at the least was thought requiet for the time prefent. On mondaie then next inluing,

Epcloig ma:

10:01 Lon=

 $\mathcal{A}n.\mathcal{R}eg.I.$ when the frates were affembled in parlement, order was taken, that by reason of such preparation as was to be made for the coronation, they thould fit no more till the morowafter faint Cowards daie. Dn the fundate following, being the even of faint Co. ward, the new king lodged in the Tower, and there made fortie ; fir knights of the Bath, to wit: three of his sonnes, the earle of Arundell, the earle of Warwike his sonne, the earle of Stafford, two of the earle of Denonthires sonnes, the load Beaumont, the load 1 Milloughbies brother, the earle of Staffords brother, the lost Camois his fonne, the lost of Paule. Thomas Beauchampe, Thomas Pelham, John Luttrell , John Liffcie , Milliam Baukeford inflice, William Brinchleie fuffice , Bartholomew Kachford, Giles Daubenie, William Butler, John Alh ton, Richard Sanape, John Tiptoff, Richard Francis, Denrie Derffe, John Arundell, William Strall, John Curpington, Ailmer Saint, Colward Da-Robert Chalons, Thomas Dinocke, Hungerford, Sibethorpe, Peluport, and dinerle other, to the num. ber of fortie and fir.

On the mojow being faint Gowards baie, and the thirteenth of Datober , the lord maior of London road towards the Tower to attend the king, with dinerle worthipfull citizens clothed all in red, and from the Sower the king rove through the citie to Westminster, where he was consecrated, annointed, and crowned king by the archbilhop of Canturburie 30 lowed with all ceremonies and rotall folemnitie as was The earle of due and requisit . Though all other refosed at his adnancement, vet suerlie Comund Postimer earle of Parch, which was coline and heire to Lionell duke of Clarence, the third begotten sonne of king Co ward the third, & Richard earle of Cambridge, fonne to Comund duke of Porke, which had married Anne fifter to the fame Comund, were with thefe dwings neither pleased noz contented: insomuch that now perfecute the other, till the heires males of both the lines were clærlie deffroice and ertinguished.

At the date of the coronation, to the end he Chould not fieme to take boon him the crowne and scepter rotall by plaine ertoxted power, and inturious intru-Courbe was addiced to make his title as heire to Co Chaund erle mund (furnanico o; bntrulie feined) Crokebacke, of smaller some to king Henrie the third, and to saie that the outside fair fait Comund was elder brother to king Coward the first, and for his deformitte put by from the crowne, 5 Croscosche, to whom by his mother Blanch, daughter and sole heire to Henrie duke of Lancacter, he was nert of blod, and bindoubted heire. But because not onelie his frends, but also his privile entinies, knew that this was but a forged title, confidering they were fuerlie informed, not onelie that the faid Comund was ponger sonne to king Henrie the third, but also had true knowledge, that Comund was neither erakebackeo, noza defozmeo person, but agmolie gentleman, and a valiant capteine, and so much fa, 60 noted of his louing father, that he to preferre him in marriage to the quene Dowager of Pauarre, haning a great livelihoo, gave to him the countie pas lantine of Lancaffer, with manie notable honours, high feguiories, and large privileges. Therefore they aduited him to publish it, that he challenged the realmenot onclie by conquest, but also because he by king Kichard was adopted as heire, and declared by relignation as his lawfull successo, being hert heire male to him of the blod rotall.

But to proceed to other dwings. The folemnitie of the commation being ended, the mozow after being tuefdate, the parlement began againe, and the next forme free date fir John Cheinie that was speaker, excusing himselfe, by reason of his infirmitie and sicknesse, Ber of the parnot to be able to exercise that rome, was dismissed, sed, and wiland one Milliam Durward efquier was admitted. ham Dur-Herewith were the acts established in the parlement ward nomit= of the one twentith years of king Kichards reigne ted. repealed and made boid, and the ordinances deuifed Aus repealed, in the parlement holden the eleventh years of the Ads confirfame king, confirmed, and againe established for med. god and profitable. In the same date, the kings el dest sonne loed Henrie, by assent of all the states in the parlement, was created prince of Wales, duke of Commall, and earle of Cheffer, then being of the age of twelve yeares.

Apon the thursdate, the commons came and rehearled all the errors of the last parlement holden in the one and twentith yeare of king Kichard, 4 names

lie in certeine fine of them.

First, that where the king that now is, was readie to arraigne an appeale against the duke of Postolke, fings, John Greifleie, Gerald Satill, John Arben, 20 he dwing what perteined to his dutie in that behalfe, was pet banished afterwards without anie reasonable canfe.

> Secondlie, the archbishop of Canturburie, metropolitan of the realme, was foreinoged without anfmer.

Thirdlie, the duke of Glocester was murthered, and after foreindged.

Fourthlie, where the earle of Arundell alledged his charters of pardon, the same might not be al-

Fiftlie, that all the power of that enill parlement was granted and affigued over to certeine persons, and fith that such beinous errors could not be committed (as was thought) without the affent and abuise of them that were of the late kings councell, they made lute that they might be put under arrest, and committed to fafe keping, till order might be

further taken for them.

Thus much ado there was in this parlement, the divition once begun, the one linage ceased not to 40 speciallie about them that were thought to be guiltie of the duke of Glocesters death, and of the condemning of the other losos that were adjudged traitoss in the forfaid late parlement holden in the faid one and twentith yeare of king Richards reigne. Sir John Bagot knight then palloner in the Tower, oil Fabian. closed manie secrets, buto the which he was privie; Sir John and being brought on a date to the barre, a bill was feth fecrets. read in English which he had made, conteining certeine euill practies of king Kichard; and further what great affection the same king bare to the duke of Aumarle, infomuch that he heard him fay, that if he hould renounce the government of the kings dome, he wither to leave it to the faid duke, as to the most able man (for wisdome and manhod) of all of ther : for though he could like better of the duke of Benrie the Hereford, yet he faid that he knew if he were once fourth infpres king, he would proue an extreame enimie and cruell ted not to be typant to the church.

It was further conteined in that bill, that as the church before fame Bagot rode on a date behind the duke of Por his comming folke in the Sauoy fræt toward Wieftminfter, the tothe crowne. ruke alked him what he knew of the manner of the duke of Gloceffer his death, and he answered that he knew nothing at all: but the people (quoth he) do fay that you have murthered him. Wherebuto the buke (ware great othes that it was butrue, and that he had faued his life contrarte to the will of the king, and certaine other loads, by the space of thee weeks, and moze; affirming withall, that he was never in all his life time more affraid of death, than he was at his comming home againe from Calis at that time, to the kings prefence, by reason he had not put the duke to death. And then (faid he) the king appoint ted one of his owne feruants, and certeine other that

Dob.tf.

well affected

The buke of Jumaric ac=

were fervants to other loods to go infilhim to for the faid duke of Glocetter put to death, Avearing that as he should answer afore God, it was never his mind that he should have died in the fort, but onche for frare of the king, and faving of his owne life. Deuertheleste, there was no man in the realme to whom king Richard was so much beholden, as to the duke of Aumarle: for he was the man that to fulfill his mind, had fet him in hand with all that was done as gainst the said duke, and the other loads. There was re also conteined in that bill, what secret malice king Richard had conceived against the duke of Herefold bring in crile, whereof the same Bagot had sent intelligence buto the duke into France, by one Roger Smart, who certified it to him by Wiers Buckton, and others, to the intent he Mould the better have regard to himselfe. There was also conteined in the faid bill, that Bagot had heard the duke of Aumarle fay, that he had rather than twentie thousand pounds that the duke of Dereford were dead, not 2 for anie feare he had of him, but for the trouble and milchefe that he was like to procure within the After that the bill had beene read and heard, the

6 be boke of Anmarle bis answer bn= to Bagots bill,

John Ball a

duke of Aumarle role by and faid, that as touching the points conteined in the bill concerning him, thep lucre otterlie falle and ontrue, which he would proue with his bodie, in what manner soever it should be thought requilit. There with also the duke of Erceffer thing against him to speake it openlie. Bagot anfivered, that for his part he could fay nothing againt him: But there is (faid he)a yeoman in pelugat one John hall that can fay fomethat. Well then faid the ce duke of Erceffer) this that I do sno thall fay is frue, that the late king, the duke of Porfolke, and c thou being at Modfioke, made me to go with you into the chamell, and there the doze being thut, pe made me to liveare boon the altar, to keepe counfell that we thould never have our purpole, fo long as ce the duke of Lancaster lined, 4 therefore pe purposed to have councell at Lichfield, there you would are rest the duke of Lancaster, in such fort as by colour cc of his disobeieng the arrest, he should be dispatched cc out of life. And in this maner pe imagined his death. To the which I answered, that it were convenient the king thould fend for his councell, and if they a ce gred berebnto, I would not be against it, and fo 3 departed. To this Bagot made no answer.

Bagot and Ball brought to the barre.

Che lord Firzwater appealeth the Duke of Mumarle of trea:

After this, the king commanded that the loods, Berkleie, and Louell, and fir knights of the lower house, Mould go affer dinner to eramine the said Hall . This was on a thurfdate being the fifteenth of Daober. On the faturdate nert infuing, fir William Bagot and the faid John Hall were brought both to the barre, and Bagot was cramined of certeine points, and fent agains to prison. The losd Fitzwa ter herewith role up, and fait to the king, that where the bulke of Aumaris erenfeth himfelfe of the duke 60 nifell twong, to proceed in ante thing againft hing of Clocesters death, I say (quoth he) that he was the verie cause of his death, and so he appealed him of treason, offering by theowing downe his had as a gage to prone it with his bodie. There were twentie other loods also that threw downe their hoos, as pledges to prove the like matter against the duke of Aumarie. The duke of Aumarie threw downe his had to trie it against the lood Fitzwater, as against him that lied falselie, in that he had charged him with, by that his appeale. These gages were delines red to the constable and marshall of England, and the parties put under arreff.

The duke of Surrie food by also against the load Fitzwater, anouthing that there he had faid that the

ameliants were causers of the duke of Glocesters ocath, it was falle, for they were constrained to fue the fame appeale, in like manner as the faid look Fitzwater was compelled to give tudgement against the duke of Glocester, and the earle of Arunbell; so that the fuing of the appeale was done by constraint, and if he faid contrarie he lied : and therewith he threw downe his hood. The load Fitzwater answered herebuto, that he was not present in the parlement house, when sudgement was ginen a. gainst them, and all the loads bare witnesse thereof. Dozeover, where it was alledged that the duke of Aumarie thould fend two of his fernants to Calis. to murther the duke of Glocester, the said duke of Aumarle fait, that if the buke of Porfolke affirme it, he lied fallelie, and that he would proue with his bodie, throwing downe an other had which he had bo rowed. The fame was likewife delivered to the confable and marshall of England, and the king licenced the duke of Porfolke to returne, that he might arraigne his appeale. After this was John Hall con Fabia bemned of treason by authoritie of the parlement, for that he had confessed himselfe to be one of them that put the duke of Glocester to death at Calis, and fo on the mondate following, he was drawne from Johnhille the Tower to Tiburne, and there hanged, bowelled, stuted, heaced, and quartered : his head being fent to Calis there to be fet op, where the ouke was murthered.

Dn wednesdate following, request was made by John Ston, rose by, and willen Bagot that if he could sayanie 30 the commons, that sith king Richard had resigned, Entired thing against him to sneake it onculie. Bagot and mad lainfullie denoted from his rotal biggitte. and was lawfullie deposed from his rotall dignitie, mons, he might have judgement decreed against him, so as the realme were not troubled by him, and that the causes of his deposing neight be published through the realme for fatifiling of the people: which demand was granted . Where boon the bilhop of Carleill, a Hall. man both learned, wife, and fout of fromach, bolblie 3 bolb billing thewed forth his opinion concerning that demand; and almost the fall, full, affirming that there was none amongst them wor in that ye had to fay to me, and then ye rehearled 40 thie or met to gitte ludgement boon so noble a prince as king Kichard was, whom they had taken for their fourreigne and liege lost, by the space of two a twentie peares and more; And Jaffure pon (faid he)there ,, ts not for ranke a traitoz, noz fo errant a theef, noz pet focruell a murtherer apprehended or deterned in priv >> fon for his offente, but he thall be brought before the inffice to heare his judgement; and will peproceed to the judgement of an anointed king, hearing neither his answer not excuse ? I say, that the buke of Lan " caffer whom ye call king, hath moze trespassed to it. Richard this realme, than king Richard bath done either to him,02 vs: for it is manifelf 4 well knowne, >> that the duke was banished the realme by 18. Richard and his councell, and by the judgement of his owne? father, for the space of ten peares, for what cause ve know, and pet without licence of king Richard, he is " returned againe into the realine, and (that is worle) hath taken byon him the name, title, t preheminence of king. And therfore I fap, that you have done may >> Richard, without calling him openlie to his answer ?? and defence. As some as the bishop had ended this tale, he was attached by the earle marthall, and committed to ward in the abbeie of faint Albons.

Pozeoner, where the king had granted to the earle of Messmerland the countie of Richmond, the duke The batter of Britaine pretending a right thereto by an olotic Small tle, had fent his letters over buto the effates affem bled in this parlement, offering to abide such order as the law would appoint in the like case to anie of the kings lubicas. There opon the commons for the more suertie of the intercourse of merchants, befought the king that the matter might be committed to the ordering of the councell of either of the

partics.

parties, and of his counfell, so as an end might be had partices, which request was likewise granted. After therein, which request was likewise granted. this, the records of the last parlement were shewed, with the appeales, a the commission made to twelve persons, to determine things that were motioned in the fame last parlement. Decrebpon the commons plaied that they might have tuffice Parkham, and mailler Galcoigne a lergeant at the law toined with them for counsell, touching the perusing of the res cords, which was granted them, and day given over 10 till the nert mogratu in the White-hall, where thep fat about these matters thice daies togither.

On the morrow following, being the wuen of Sis mon and Jude the apostles, the commons required to heare the subgement of king Kichard. Where byon k lichard to the archbishop of Canturburie amointed to speake, tagin pers declared how that the king that now is, had granted analysion, king Richard his life; but in such wife as he thould remaine in perpetuall pailon, fo fafelie kept, that neither the king nor realme thould be troubled with 20 him. It was also concluded, that if anie man went about to beliver him, that then he Mould be the firth that thould die for it. After this, the commons praied that the losos and other that were of king Kichards counfell, might be put to their answers for their fundie milbemeanors, which was granted . Dn Wedneloay following, being the morrow after the feat of Simon and Jude, all the processe of the parlement holden the 21 years of king Richards reigns was Ehrente of read openlie, in which it was found, how the earle of 30 Warwike had confested himselfe guiltie of treason, and after parton and mercie for his offense: but the earle denied that ever he acknowledged ante such thing by word of mouth, and that he would proue in that manner socuer should be to him appointed. Epercin was also the appeale found of the dukes of Anmarle, Surrie, and Erceller, the marquelle Doz fet, the earles of Salifburie; and Bloceffer, buto the which ech of them answered by himselfe, that they ne but were compelled thereto by the king: and this they affirmed by their othes, and offered to proue it by what manner they Mould be appointed.

Sir Malter Clopton faio then to the commons; If ve will take aduantage of the processe of the last parlement, take it, and pe thall be received therebn= to. Then role by the load Poslie, and faid to the earle of Salifburie, that he was thiefe of counsell with the duke of Gloceffer, and like wife with king Kithard, t lo discouered the dukes counsell to the king, 50 as a traito; to his maiffer, and that he faid he would with his bodie prome against him, throwing downe hishod as a pleage. The earle of Salisburie soze Home apper mouco heerewith, told the load Moslie, that he fallie kinthe carte belied him, for he was never traitor, nor falle to his *Dauburie, mailter all his life time, and there with threw downe his glove to wage battell against the lood Hoolie. Their gages were taken op, and delivered to the constable and marshall of England, and the parties were arrested, and day to them given till another 60 fime.

On mondaie following, being the morroly after All foules day, the commons made request, that they might not be entred in the parlement rols, as parties to the inogement given in this parlement, but there as in verie truth they were privile to the same: for the subgement otherwise belonged to the king, ercept where anie judgment is given by fatute enaced for the profit of the common-wealth, which request was granted. Divers other petitions were prefented on the behalfe of the commons, part thereof were granted, and to some there was none answere made at that time. Finallie, to avoid further inconvenience, and to qualifie the minds of the envious, it was finallic enaded, that fuch as were spellants in the last parlement against the buke of Glocester and Dukes and or other, Could in this wife following be oppiet. The there beprebukes of Aumarle, Surrie, and Excesser there piet new of their fent, were indged to lose their names of bukes, togis ther with the honors, titles and dignities therebuto belonging. The marqueffe Dorfet being likewife there present, was adjudged to lose his title and dignitie of marqueffe; and the earle of Gloceffer being also present, was in semblable maner tudged to lose his name, title and dignitie of earle.

Mozeover, it was further decreed against them, Tho. Walfi. that they and eucrie of them thould lote and forfeit all those castels, lood thips, manoes, lands, possessions, rents, feruices, liberties and revenues, what soever had beene given to them, at or fince the last parlement, belonging aforetime to any of those persons whom they had amealed, and all other their castels, manors, lordings, lands, pollellions, rents, feruices, liberties, and revenues what soever, which they held of the late kings gift, the date of the arrest of the fato buke of Gloceffer, oz at any time after, thould also remaine in the kings disposition from thenceforth, and all letters patents and charters, which they or any of them had of the fame names, caffels, manous, loads thips, lands, possessions, and liberties, should be furrendzed by into the chancerie, there to be cancelled. Diverse other things were enaced in this parles ment, to the prejudice of those high estates, to satisfic mens minds that were fore displeased with their do ings in the late kings daies, as now it manifefflie awered. For after it was understood that they should The hatred be no further punished than as before is mentioned. Swhich the cogreat murmuring role among the people against mons had cothe king, the archbilhop of Canturburie, the earle of mitted against Porthumberland, and other of the councell, for fa uing the liucs of men whom the commons reputed most wicked, and not worthis in anic wife to live. But the king thought it belt, rather with courtelie to ucraffented to that appeale of their owne free wils, 40 reconcile them, than by cutting them off by death, to procure the hatred of their frænds and alies, which were manie, and of no finall power.

After that the forefato judgement was declared The carle of with protestation by fir William Thirning fustice, Salifburis the earle of Salisburie came and made request, that his request. he might have his protestation entered against the load Poalie, which load Poalie riling by from his feat, faid, that so he might not have; bicause in his first answer he made no protestation, and therefore he was past it now. The earle praied day of adussement. but the lozd Mozlie praied that he might lose his aduantage, fith he had not entered sufficient ple as gainst him. Then fir Patthew Bournie litting bir Dir Dathem derneath the king faid to the earle of Salifburie, Cournie. that forsomuch as at the first day in your answers, pe made no protestation at all, none is entered of record, and so you are past that advantage: and there, fore afked him if he would fair any other thing. Then the earle desired that he might put in mainpasse, which was granted : and so the earle of Bent, fir Kafe mainprised. Ferrers, fir John Roch, if fir John Draiton knights, mainvailed the laid earle bodie for bodie. For the load Polic all the lords and barons offred to undertake, and to be fuerties for him; but yet foure of them had and to be fuerties to, him; but per toute of them had The load their names entered, that is to faie, the loads Will Moule mains loughbie, Beauchampe, Scalcs, and Berkelie : they pufed. bad day till the fridaic after to make their libell.

After this came the load Fitzwater, and praied The load to have day and place to arreigne his appeale against fitzwalter, the earle of Rutland. The king faid he would fend for the buke of Postfolke to returne home, anothen bpon his returne he said he would proceed in that matter. Panic Catutes were effablished in this parlement, as well concerning the whole bodie of the Doo.iii.

The carie of Sali(burte

dir water

Che archb. of Cantur : burie refto= red to his fc.

Thom, Walf, Hall.

The crowne intailed.

common-wealth (as by the bake thereof imprinted may appeare) as also concerning diverse primate perfons then presentlie living, which partlie we have touched, and partite for doubt to be over-tedious, we do omit. But this among other is not to be forgotten that the archbishop of Canturburie was not onclie restored to his former dignitie, being remoued from it by king Richard, who had procured one Roger Walden to be placed therein (as before ye have heard) but also the said Walden was established bis 10 thop of London, wherewith he famed well content.

Dozcouer, the kings eldelf some Henrie alreadie created (as heire to his father, and to the crowne) prince of Wales, duke of Cornewall, and earle of Cheffer, was also intituled duke of Aquitaine: and to anoid all titles, claimes, and ambiguities, there was an act made for the uniting of the crowne unto king Penrie the fourth, and to the heires of his bodie lawfullie begotten, his foure fonnes, Benrie, Thomas, John, and Dumfrie, being named, as to bom 20 the right should descend successivelic by waie of intaile, in case where heires failed to any of them. By force of this aa king henrie thought himfelfe firme. lie fet on a fure foundation, not needing to feare any forme of aduerle fortune . But yet hortlie after he was put in danger to have bene fet besides the feat. by a conspiracie begun in the abbat of Westmin ffers house, which, had it not beene hindzed, it is doubt full whether the new king thould have infoiced his rois altie, or the old king (now a prisoner) restored to his 30 principalitie. But God (of whome the poet faith,

-humana rotat Instar volucris pulueris acti Turbine celeri mobilis aur.e)

had purposed a disapointment of their confuration, and therefore no maruell though the issue of their las bours were infortunat by their flattering hope.

But now to make an end with this parlement. After that things were concluded and granted, fo as was thought to frand with the fuertie of the king, and 40 god quiet of the realme, the king granted a free paroon to all his subjects, those excepted that were at the murther of the duke of Gloceffer, and such as had committed wilfull murther, or rape, or were knowne to be notocious theues. And those that were to take benefit by this pardon, were amointed to fue footh the charters therof, betwirt that present and the feat of All faints nert infuing, and fo was this parlement dissolued. Immediatlie after, the king (according to an order taken in the same parlement, to give to but 50 berstand onto all princes and countries about him, by what title and occasion he had taken to him the is kingdome) sent amballadoes buto them to lignifie Amballadogs the fame . Into Rome were fent, John Treneuant fent to forren billiop of Percford, fir John Cheinie linight, & John Cheinie elquier. Into France, mafter Walter Shir low bishop of Durham, and Thomas Persie earle of Worceffer. Into Spaine, John Trenour bishop of faint Afach, and fir William Parre knight. Into Almanie the bishop of Bangor, and two others.

The Scots in time of the late parlement, taking occasion of the absence of the northerne lords, and alfo by reason of great mortalitie that affliced the nor therne people that yeare, innaded the borders, twhe The castell of the castell of Warke, that was alligned to the fafe warke taken kerping of fir Ehomas Greie knight, icho then was by the Scots. at the parlement, as one of the knights of the Chire, by meanes of whose absence, the entinies the somer (as is to be thought) obtained their desire, and so kept that castell a certeine time, and finallie spots led it, and overthick it to the ground . Befides all this, they did manie other mischafes in the countrie, to the budwing of manie of the kings subiens. This yeare Thomas Howbiaic duke of Pyffolke died in

erile at Menice, whose death might have beine woy thilie bewailed of all the realme, if he had not bone consenting to the death of the duke of Gloceffer. Ale fame peare occeased the dudiesse of Slocester, the Ebits rough forrow(as was thought) which the conceined of Size for the lotte of hir forme and heire the lord Dumfrie, becease who being fent for forth of Ireland (as before pe haue heard) was taken with the petfilence, and died by the

But now to speake of the conspiracie, which was contriued by the abbat of Westminster as these in frument thereof. De thall bnberffand, that this abbat (as it is reported) bpour a time heard king henrie Hall faie, when he was but earle of Derbie, and young of yeares, that princes had to little, and religious men to much. He therfore doubting now, least if the king what many continued long in the estate, he would remoue the the abbard great beame that then greened his eies, and putched to confirm his conscience, became an instrument to search out against: the minds of the nobilitie, and to being them to an af king. femblie and councell, where they might confult and commen togither, how to bring that to effect, which they earnefile withed and defired; that was, the defruction of king Penrie, and the restoring of king Richard. For there were diverse loads that thewed themselues outwardie to fauoz king Henrie, where they fecretlie withed a fought his confusion. The abbat after he had felt the minds of fundzie of them, called to his house on a day in the terme time, all such lords tother persons which he either knew or thought to be as affectioned to king Kichard, so envious to the prosperitie of king Henrie, whose names were. John Holland earle of Huntington late duke of Cr. The local ceffer, Thomas Holland earle of Bent late duke of that confin Surrie, Coward earle of Kutland late duke of Au, ted against marle sonne to the duke of Pozke, John Pontacute the duke. earle of Salisburie, Dughlozo Spenser late earle of Gloceffer, John the bishop of Carleill, fir Thomas Blunt, and Maudelen a priess one of king Kichards chappell, a man as like him in fature and propor tion in all lineaments of bodie, as white in birth, dignitic, and conditions.

The abbat highlie feathed these loods, his speciall frænds, and when they had well dined, they withdick into a fecret chamber, where they fat downe in councell, and after much talke & conference had about the bringing of their purpole to palle concerning the des Arruation of king Henrie, at length by the abutle of the earle of Huntington it was deutled, that they should take byon them a solemne tusts to be enterprised betweene him and 20 on his part, the earle of a infinite Salifburie and 20 with him at Orford, to the which in white friumph k. Henrie Mould be defired, timen he Mould den at 21be most busilie marking the martiall passime, he sub, food. benlie should be slaine and destroied, and so by that means king Richard, who as verlined, might bere-Nozed to libertie, and have his former effate & dignitie. It was further appointed, who thould affemble the people, the number and persons which thouloac complify and put in erecution their denifed enterpille. Perupon was an indenture lertipartite made, 21 interes fealed with their feales, and figned with their hands, fertipation in the which each frod bound to other, to do their whole indenour for the accomplishing of their purposeders ploit. Poseouer, they sware on the holie enangeliss to be true and secret each to other, even to the houre and point of death.

When all things were thus appointed, the earle of Huntington came to the king unto Mindore, care to come nesslie requiring him, that he would bouchsafe to be for the the at Drenford on the date appointed of their infles, both to behold the fame, and to be the discourrer and indifferent indge (if anie ambiguitie thould rife) of their couragious acts and dwings. The king being

the duke of Dorffolke.

Tho.Walfi.

The beath of

Greie.

shus instantlic required of his brother in law, and nothing leffe imagining than that which was pretend ocd, gentlie granted to fulfill his request. Which thing obtained, all the loads of the conspiracie departed home to their houses, as they notice it, to set ar: morers on worke about the trimming of their armour against the instanto to prepare all other furnis ture and things readie, as to fuch an high & folemne triump amerteined. The earle of Huntington came to his house and raised men on euerie side, and prepar 10 red hoeffe and harnesse for his compassed purpose, and when he had all things readie, he departed to, wards Orenford, and at his comming thither, he found all his mates and confederates there, well appointed for their purpole, ercept the earle of Rut. land, by whole follie their practiled conspiracie was brought to light and disclosed to king Benrie . Foz this earle of Rutland departing before from Weftminster to se his father the duke of Pocke, as he fat at dinner, had his counterpane of the indenture of 20 the confederacie in his bosome.

The father espieng it, would nieds se ithat it was: and though the some humblie denied to thew it, the himbenture father being more earnest to seit, by force twheit out of his bosome; and perceiving the contents there of magreat rage caused his horses to be sadled out of hand, and spitefullie reproving his sonne of treafon, for whome he was become fuertie and mainpers nour for his good abcaring in open parlement, he incontinentlie mounted on horfebacke to ride tow 30 ards Colindiae to the king, to declare but ohim the malicious intent of his complices. The earle of Kutland feing in what banger he ftod, toke his horfe, and rode another waie to Windloze in post, so that he got thither before his father, and when he was a lighted at the castell gate, he caused the gates to be thut, fairing that he must needs deliver the keies to The carle of the king. When he came before the kings prefence, beknæled downe on his knæs, belæching him of tothe whole mercie and forgruenesse, and vectoring the whole 40 matter buto him in order as everie thing had palfed, obteined pardon. There with came his father, and being let in delivered the indenture which he had taken from his sonne, buto the king, who thereby perceining his fonnes woods to be true, changed his purpole for his going to Drenford, and dispatched medengers fouth to lignific buto the earle of Pop thumberland his high constable, and to the earle of Medmerland his high marthall, and to other his al fured frænds, of all the doubtfull danger and peril: 50 lous icopardie.

The conspirators being at Orenford, at length perceived by the lacke of the earle of Kutland, that their enterpiese was remealed to the king, and there. bpon octermined now openlie with speare and thield to bring that to patte which before they covertlie attempted, and so they adorned Daudelen, a man most resembling king Kichard, in rotall and princelie bes flure, and named him to be king Richard, affirming that by favour of his keepers he was escaped out of 60 pulon, and to they came follwards in order of warre, to the intent to destroic king Henrie. Whilest the confederators with their new published fooll, accompanied with a ffrong armie of men, twke the direct waie towards Eclindice, king Penrie admonished thereof, with a few horstemen in the night came to Darrolken the Cower of London about twelue of the clucke, where in the morning he caused the major of the citie to apparell in armour the best and most couragious persons of the citie, which brought to him their thous fand archers, and their thousand bill-men, besides them that were appointed to keepe and defend the

The confrirators comming to Windloze, entered

the castell, and understanding that the king was gon from thence to London, determined with all speed to make towards the citie: but changing that betermine nation as they were on their waie, they turned to The king go-Colbroke, and there flated. Bling Penrie iffung out eth forth as of London with twentie thousand men, came gainst them. Areight to Hundlo heath, and there pitched his campe to abide the comming of his enimies: but when they They retire. were advertised of the kings pullance, amazed with They come to feare, and forthinking their begun enterpile, as men Circelter. mistrutting their owne companie, departed from thence to Berkhamsted, and so to Tircester, ethere the loods toke their lodging. The earle of Bent, and the earle of Salifburie in one Inne, and the earle of Duntington and lood Spenfer in an other , and all The bailiffe of Circofter the host late in the fields, where upon in the night fear fetteth upon four the bailiffe of the towne with fourescore archers them on their fet on the house, where the erle of Bent and the other longings. late, which house was manfullic assaulted and strong lie befended a great space. The earle of Buntington fire on their being in an other Inne with the loss Spenfer, fet lodgings. fire on diverse houses in the towne, thinking that the affailants would leave the affault and rescue their gods, which thing they nothing regarded. The host lie Hall. eng without, hearing noise, and loving this fire in the towne, thought verelie that king Penrie had beine come thither with his pullance, and thereopon fled without measure, everie man making thist to save himselfe, and so that which the loods devised for their helpe, wrought their destruction: for if the armie that late without the towne had not miliaken the matter, when they faw the houses on fire, they might casilic have fuccoured their cheefeteins in the towne, that were affailed but with a few of the townsimen, in comparison of the great multitude that late abroad in the fields. But such was the ordinance of the mightie Lozd of holles, who disposeth althings at his pleasure.

The earle of Huntington and his companie fæing the force of the townshinen to increase, fled cut on the backlive, intending to repaire to the armie which they found dispersed and gone. Alen the earle seeing no hope of comfort, fled into Cler. The other loads which were left fighting in the towne of Circeffer, were wounded to death and taken, and their heads Aricken off and fent to London. Thus writeth Hall of this conspiracie, in following what author I know not. But Thomas Walfingham and diverse other Thom. Walf, fæme somewhat to vissent from him in relation of this matter: for they write that the conspiratours ment bpon the sudden to have set bpon the king in the castell of Windloze, under colour of a maske of Amaske. mummerie, and to to have dispatched him; and resto ring king Richard buto the kingdome, to have reco uered their former titles of honour, with the possessio ons which they had loft by judgement of the last rare lement. But the king getting knowledge of their pretented treatons, got him with all speed buto London.

The conspirators, to wit, the earles of Bent and Salisburie, sir Kafe Lumlie, and others, supposing Harding, that the king had not understood their malicious purpole, the first lundaie of the new yeare, which fell in the octaves of the Innocents, came in the twilight of the evening buto Windfoze with foure hundled armed men, where understanding that the king was withdrawne bpon warning had of their purpoled intention, they fouthwith returned backe, and came first buto Sunnings, a manoz place not farre from Reading, where the quiene wife to king Richard then laie. Here letting a goo countenance of the matter, the earle of Bent declared in prefence of the guenes fernants that the lood Henrie of Lancaffer was fied of the corts from his prefence with his children and frends, and of Bent.

1400

The words

counterfeited

The K.com:

Che lorda Cometowin: citie.

hao

had thut by himselfe & them in the Tower of Lonbon, as one afraid to come abroad, for all the brags made heretofore of his manhod : and therefore (faith be)my intention is (my loods) to go to Richard that was, is, and thall be our king, who being alreadic elcaped forth of prison, lieth now at Poinfret, with an hundred thouland men. And to cause his speech the better to be belieued, he toke awaie the kings cognis fances from them that ware the fame, as the collars from their necks, and the badges of cressants from 10 the fleues of the fernants of houshold, and throwing them awaic, faid that fuch cognitances were no longer to be boine .

Thus having put the quene in a baine hope of that with was nothing for they departed from thence unto Callingford, and after to Abington, intifing the people by all meanes possible unto rebellion, all the wate as they went, and fending their agents as broad for the fame purpole : at length they came to Circeffer in the darke of the night, and toke up their 20 lodgings. The inhabitants of that towne suspenting the matter, and indging (as the truth was) thefe rumore which the loods freed abroad to be but dreams. they take thereupon counsell togither, got them to armo; and flowed all the entries and outgates of the Annes where these new ghestes were lodged, infomuch that when they about midnight fecretlie attempted to have come forth, and gone their waies, the tolunclinen with bow and arrowes were readie to fraie them, and keepe them in . The loods perceis 30 ning the banger, got them to their armo: and wear poins, and did their best by force to breake through and repell the tolunelmen. But affer they had fought from midnight till there of the clocke in the affernone of the nert date, and perceived they could not prevaile, they yarded themselves to the townssmen. belæching them to have their lines laued, till they niight come to the kings prefence.

This request they had obteined, if a piest that was chapleme to one of them, had not in the meane time 40 let fire upon certains boules in the retune to the end that whiles the townshinen thould buffe themselves to quench the fire, the loads might find meanes to el cape. But it came nothing to palle as he imagined, for the townelmen leaning all care to faue their hous fes from the rage of the fire, were kindled more in furie towards the loods, and so to revenge themsclues of them they brought them forth of the abbete where they had them in their hands, and in the time light of the eneming , froke off their heads. The 50 earle of Salifburie, faith Thomas Wallingham' who in all his life time had borne a faucurer of the Lollards o: Mickleuiffs, a despiler of images, a contemmer of canons, and a feomer of the facraments, ended his daies, as it was reported without the facrament of confession. These be the words of Thom. Walf ubichare fet downe, to fignific that the earle of Salifburie was a bidden gheft to blockbam feaff with the reft; and as it thould fame by his relation) ged fro the corruption of the religion then received, and leaned to a feet purfued with spitefulnesse and re-

Walingham writeth' was not with the lords at the caffell of Colundloge, but faire about London to be, hold the end of his bulinelle: and hearing bow the matter went farre contrarte to that be wilhed , be fought to flie by fea; but not able to get awaie, by reafon the wind being contrarie would not permit bim, be twhe his bootle, and having a hright with him cal-

John Loll me earle of Puntington as Thomas

led fir John Shellie, be road into Offer, attempting to have fled from thence by fea : but fill the found was to again the him, that he was continuallie dimen

backe when he was about to make faile, and fo comming againe to land, he was taken one evening at Three halance to land, the balance to land, the balance to land. Pitwell in Effer, in a mill (that belonged to one of themes his trustic francs as he sat there at supper , togither takin with the faid fir John Shellie . The commons of the countrie that twice him , brought him first to Chel micford, and affer to Plathie, there on the date of S. Daure, that is the fifteenth of Januaric, about fun beis he fetting he was beheaded, in the verie place in which headed, the buke of Clocefter was arrefted by king Richard, De confessed with lamentable repentance (as with ters dw record) that divers a manie wates he had of. fended God and his prince , bicaufe that binderffan, bing the purpose of the other losds, he had not reuea led the fame.

The lood ' Hugh Spenfer,otherwife called carle of ' Chomas Clocciter, as he would have fled into Maics, was Arminist taken and carried to Buffold, there (according to the earnest desires of the commons) he was beheat Hall bed. Daudelen fleing into Scotland, was taken bu the wair, and brought to the Tower . Panie other that were printe to this conspiracte, were taken, and put to death, foine at Oxford, as fir Domas Blunt, Ennim fir Benet Cilie knight, and Thomas Mintercell elquier; but fir Leonard 13:0kas, and fir John Shel lie knights, John Pandelen, and William Perbie chapleins, were diawne, hanged, and beheaded at Tho. Wally London. There were ninetane in all executed in one Hall place and other, and the heads of the cheefe conspirators were fet on polles ouer London bridge, to the terror of others. Shortlie after, the abbat of Caeff munffer, in whose house the conspiracie was begun The abbud (as is faid) going betweene his monafferie? man recommin fron, for thought fell into a funden palfie, and thortie buthlobber affer, without spech, ended his life. The bithop of Thom Wall Carleill was impeached, and condemned of the fame Ehrbitad conspiracie; but the king of his mercifull elemencie, Carbill ach pardoned him of that offense, although he died thouts throughten, lie after, more through feare than force of ficknesse, or rathin the as some have written. Thus all the associats of this compared that are confirmed to the original than the associate of the original than the origi buhappic conspiracie tasted the painefull penance of the with their plefant paffime. profeer as b

Thus have yo beard that writers have recorded tokett. of this matter, with some difference betwirt them Hall that write, how the king thould have beene made as waie at a mils; and other that tellifie, how it thould have bone at a maske of mummerie: but icheter they meant to have dispatched bir tamumming, or at a lufts, their purpose being remaled by the carle of Liutland, they were brought to confusion (as before per haue heard. And immediatlie after, king Penrie, to rid himfelfe of anie fuch like banger to be attempted againft him thereafter , caufed hing Bis thard to die of a violent death, that no man thould afterward faine himselfe to represent his person, though forme bave fait, he was not printe to that wice ked offense. The common fame is, that he was cue The family rie daie fernied at the table with coulie meat, like a ripois de king, to the intent that no creature thould infred as thicher. the more maligned, breause he was sommat estrant 60 nie thing done contrarie to the order taken in the parlement; and when the meat was let before him, be was forbioden once to touch it : yea , be was not permitted fo much as to finell to it, and fo he died of forced famine.

"But Thomas Waltingham is to farre from impu Att. First ting his beath to compulicate famine, that he refer Taemine reth it altoguther to voluntarie pining of himfelfe. Pagarage For when be heard that the complots and attempts of furth bis favourers, as fought his reflictution, and their chine aduancement, admibilated, and the chafe agents chamefullie erecuted; be tobe fuch a conceit at these musicitumes for so Inomas Waltingham termeth them and was so beaten out of bart, that wifullie he starued himselfe, and so ded in Pamfret

The larner pall them:

feines.

3 pateff fet tire on the houses of Circefter.

Abr. Fl. out of Tho Walia, pag. 404.

"De bieb bn: confested.

Stips od F

Chr.S.Alb.

An.Keg.1. Calfell on S. Calentines Daie: a happie Daie to him, for it was the beginning of his ease, and the ending of his paine: so that death was to him daintie and fweet, as the poet faith, and that verie well in beefe,

Dulce mori miseru, Neque est melius morte in malis rebus.

One witer, which seemeth to have great know or pursue ledge of king Rithards dwings, faith, that king er Dierove Bontie, fitting on a daie at his table, foge fighing, dent of king faid; Haue I no faithfull freend which will deliver me " of him, in of elife will be my death, and whose death will be the prefernation of my life. This faieng was " much noted of them which were prefent, and especials die of one called fir Piers of Erton. This knight incontinentlie departed from the court , with eight frong perfons in his companie, and came to pom. fret, commanding the elquier that was accustomed to few and take the affaie before king Kichard, to bo " fo no more, fairing; Let him eat now, for he thall not longeat. Ling Richard fat downe to dinner, and 20 was ferued without courteffe or affaie, therespon much maruelling at the fudden change, he demanded of the efquier whiche did not his dutie; Sir(faid be) 1 " am otherwise commanded by fir Piers of Erton, a which is newlic come from B. Henrie . When king Richard heard that wood, he toke the keruing knife in his hand, and firake the efquier on the head, fateng The divell take Denrie of Lancaster and the togither. And with that word, fir Priers entred the chams ber well armed, with eight tail men like wife armed, 30 cuerie of them having a bill in his hand.

Bing Richard perceining this, put the table from him, a fleping to the formost man, wrung the bill out of his hands, to valiantlie defended himselfe, that he Que foure of those that thus came to affaile him. Sic the desperat wiers being halfe dismated here with, lept into the that the the thing Richard was wont to fit, while the other foure versons sought with him, and chased him about the chamber. And in conclution, as king Riv that transferd his ground, from one lide of the 40 thamber to another, comming by the chaire, where fir Diers food, he was felled with a ftroke of a pollar which fir Piers gave him opon the head, and theres withrib him out of life, without giving him respit once to call to God for mercie of his passed offenses. It is faid, that fir Piers of Exton, after he had thus flaine him, wept right bitterlie, as one Artken with the picke of a giftie conscience, for murthering bim, whome he had so long time obeied as king. After fered, and concred with lead, all faue the face, to the intent that all men might fee him, and perceive that he was departed this life: for as the corps was conneicd from Pomfret to London, in all the townes and places where those that had the conveiance of it did flate with it all night, they caused divige to be long in the cuening, and malle of Requiem in the morning; and as well after the one feruice as the o ther, his face discovered, was the wed to all that cover ted to behald it.

Thus was the corps first brought to the Tower, and after through the citie, to the cathedrall church of Cower, faint Paule bare faced, where it laie the baies to. gither, that all men might behold it . There was a folemne obsequie done for him, both at Paules, and after at Meliminster, at which time, both at dirige o nernight, and in the morning at the masse of Requiem, the king and the citizens of London were present. When the same was ended, the corps was commany ded to be had but o Langlie, there to be buried in the thurth of the friers preachers. The bithop of The fer, the abbats of faint Albons and Waltham, celes brated the erequies for the buriall, none of the nobles not ante of the commons (to accompt of) being pre-

fent: neither was there anie to bid them to dinner after they had laid him in the ground, and finished the funerall feruice. He was after by king Benrie the fic remoued to Meliminster, and there honogablie intomed with queene Anne his wife, although the Scots butruclie write, that he escaped out of prison. and led a pertuous and a folitarie life in Scotland, and there died, a is buried (as they hold)in the blacke friers at Sterling. ABut Fabian and others ow as it Abr. Fl. out of were point out the place of his interrement, faieng Fabian pag. that he lieth intorned on the fouth fide of faint Co. 378. wards theine, with an epitaph expressing partlie his proportion of bodie and partlie his properties of mind, as after followeth in a rimed heraftichon:

Prudens & mundus, Richardus ture secundus, Per fatum victus, jacet hic fub marmore pictus, Verax sermone, fuit or plenus ratione, Corpore procesus, animo prudens vt Homerus, Ecclesia fauit, elatos suppeditauit,

Quemus prostrauit, regalia qui violauit. When the newes of king Richards depoling was forrengine reported in France, king Charles and all his court ces not with twondering, detected and abhorred such an insuric borre o bearg done to an annointed bing, to a crosuned prince, and of the shanes to the head of a realine: but in especiall, Walerane full muriber earle of faint Paule, which had married king 181: of king 181: thards halfe litter, moned with great disdaine to: chard, wards king Benrie, ceaffed not to firre king Chare les this councell to make warres against the Englishmen, and he himselfe sent letters of defiance into England. The earles fute was cafilie agreed buto, and an armie rotall appointed with all fpeed, to innade England. The armie was come bowne into Picardie, redie to be transported into England: but üben it was certeinelie knowen, that king Richard was dead, and that the enterpife of his deliverance (which was cheffie meant) was fruitrate and boid, the armie was disolved. But when the certeintie of li. Richards death was intimate to the Balcoignes, the most part of the wifest men of the countrie were how the Bala right pension: for they judged bereite, that hereby the coignes take Englith nation thould be brought to dithonour, and lotte of their ancient fame and glozie, for committing so beinous an offense against their king and soue reigne loed, the memorie whereof (as they thought) would never die : and cheffie, the citizens of Wurbeaur toke the matter verte fore at the Comach : for they bare erceding favour to king Kichard, because he was borne and brought op in their citie, and there. he was thus dead, his bodie was imbalmed, and 50 foremore than all the residue they shewed themsels ues to abhorre so beinous a bed.

The Frenchmen having bederstanding bereof, thought with themselves that now was the time for them to practice with the Balcoignes to reduce them from the English obeisance, bnder their subieator, Herebpon came Lewes duke of Burbon buto A The duke of gen, and wrote to diverfectities and townes, on the Burbon. confines of Buten, exharting them with large promiles, and faire lugred words, to revolt from the Englithmen, and to become subjects to the crowne of France; but his trauell prevailed not : for the people bnderstanding that the English yoke was but easie in comparison to the French bondage, octermined to abide rather in their old subjection, than for a difpleasure irrecouerable to adventure themselves on a new doubtfull perill; pet it was doubted, leaft the Froiffard. cities of Burdeaur, Dar, and Baion, would have reuolted, if the loads of the marches about those places had leaned to them in that purpole, for they fent their commissioners to Agen, to treate with the duke of Burbon. But for somuch as the logos, Domiers, Bucident, Duras, Landuras, Copane, Rolem, Langurant, were minded to continue ftill English, those cities durft not without them turne to the French o

beisance.

inef t. Ris

petaparies.

Polydor.

The carle of

into Gal=

coigne.

beffance, for they could not have ffirred out of their gates, but those lords would have beine readie at their elbowes, to have caught them by the fleues.

laing Denrie being advertised of the Frenchmens covert meanings, and also of the wavering minds of the Galcoignes, fent Thomas Perfie carle of Wiogeeffer with two hundred men of armes, and foure hundred archers into Suien, to aid and allift fir Kobert Linols, his lieutenant there. The chiefest capteines that accompanied the earle in this fournie 1 were thefe : first, his nemue fir Bugh Pattings, fir Thomas Collevill, fir William Lifle, John de Oraillie base sonne to the capitall de Boeuf, sir Willliam Draiton, fir John Danbreticourt : alfo there went with him the bithop of London, and mafter Richard Doall o: Dolleie. The earle at his arrivall fo toiselie intreated the noble men, so granelie perfuaded the magistrate of the cities and townes, and fo gentlic and familiarlic bled and treated the commons, that he not onelie appealed their furie and may 20 lice, but brought them to louing and buisorme obeis fance, receiving of them other of obedience, a loiall fealtie, which done, he returned againe into Enge land with great thanks.

The French king perceiuing he could not bring his purpole about , neither by inuading England,

Amballabors 1102 by practifing with the Galcoignes, lent a folemne from the French

king.

364.

ambassage into England, requiring to have his daughter the ladie Isabell, sometime espoused to king Lichard, refloied to him againe. Bing Genriegents lie received those that were sent to him about this mellage, and for answer, promifed to send his commissioners buto Calis, which should further com-Abr. Flour of mune and conclude with them. This seemeth distonant from the report of Fabian deriued out of Gagwine. For he faith that Charles hearing of the fup preffion of B. Richard, fent 2 of his houthold knights into England, requiring bing Denrie the fourth, then neinlie made king, to fend home his daughter Inbell, latelie married unto bing Richard, with fuch 40 downie as with hir was promifed. In doing of which message king henrie toke such bispleasure, that he threw the faid two knights in prilon; where through one of them (named 13landet) vied in England, and the other called Benrie, after great ficknelle returned into France: inherefore if Fabian plate not the fabler, those that were sent on the said message were not gentlie receined of king Benrie; billeffe to be east in pulon and discourteousie dealt withall fand But to remit this and the like variances among with ters to luch as can reconcile them, let vs returne to

Geoige earle florth into England.

The answer of king then: =ms dinos & ballado:s.

It was not inough that L. Henrie was thus trop bled now in the first pere of his reigne, with civil fedition, and the couert practiles of Frenchmen; but that the Scots also twke bpon them to make open warre against him : it chanced (as in the Scotish dionicles more at large apeareth) that George of Dunbar, carle of the marches of Scotland, being 60 indispleasure with Robert king of Scots, fled into England, to Denrie earle of Porthumberland, where bpon the Scouth king depined him of all his bignie ties and policitions, and caused his gods to be confilcate, and affer wrote to the bing of Englind, requiring bim if he would baile the truce anie longer to continue, either to deliver into his possession the earle of Adardiand other traitors to his person or else to bandh them out of his realines and dominions. Ling Benrie biferetly answerd the berald of Scotland, that the words of a prince ought to be kept; and his writings and feale to be immolate: and confide. ring that he had granted a fafe conduct to the carle and his companie, he thould neither futhout cause

reasonable breake his promise, nor pet de face his bonoz. Which answer declared to the king of Scots, he Oping now. Which animer occurred open warre against the radians king of England, with fire and swood. Herebyon, the king of England, with fire and swood. one fir Robert Logon, a Scotth knight, with cer sunfer meant to the marre meant to the teine thips well appointed for the warre, meant to land haue deffroied the English fleet that was come on Thank the coasts of Scotland, about Aberdin, to fich there: but (as it chanced) he met with certaine thins of Lin, that fought with him, and toke him palo Robin Lie ner, with the relidue of his companie, so that he quite gonden falled of his purpose, and came to the losse himselfe, soar,

At the same time, the Englishmen spoiled also cer. The Burk teine of the Iles of Dikeneie. This fummer, great Dikem beath chanced in this land, manie dieng of the pethy footed by lence, wherewith fundzie places were infected king apparent Henric perceiuing that policie offentimes preuen propie teth perill, and understanding the naughtie purpo. fes of the Scots, gathered a great armic, and entred king him into Scotland, burning townes, villages, and car inuabih ftels, with a great part of the townes of Coen, Donland, burgh and Leeth, and belieged the castell of Coons burgh in the end of September, thereof was capteine Dauid duke of Rothfaie, and a prince of the Ebronkel realine, with Arthembalo carle of Dowglas, having Kothiat, with them manie hardie men of warre. Robert duke of Albanie, that was amointed gouernour of the Thebuked realine, because the king was sicke and not meet to Aibanic, rule, sent an heralo onto king Henrie, promiting him battell within fir daies at the furthest, if he would fo Anno Rega long tarrie, which king Henrie promifed to doright gladic, and gaue to the herald for bringing him fo acceptable newes, a gowne of filke, and a cheine of gold. But king henrie flated fir baies , and firteine tw, without hearing any wood of the governoss comming. Then the winter beginning to war cold, and foule weather fill increasing, caused the bing to breake by his fiege, and to returned without battell o; fkirmif offered.

In the meane time that the king was thus in king him Scotland, the Scots made a rode into Bothumbers returned land, and burned diverfe townes in Lamburrough tome. thire. At the kings comming backe to poche, there barnen fo were two frangers, the one a Frenchman, and the thumbersan other an Italian, requiring to accomplish certeine Julis at feats of armes, against fir John Cornewall, and Ja, York. nico de Artois. Their requed was granted, and the frangers were put to the worth, thereby fir John Cornewall obteined the kings fanour fo farre forth, bir 3th countable fo; beneuolence a gentle interteinment. 50 that he married the kings fifter, the widow of John Contable Polland, earle of Huntington. Det fome faid, that marint in the knight and the counters were agreed assessing linguist. the knight and the counteffe were agreed aforehand, without the kings confent. In the kings ablence, The wife whilest he was fouth of the realme in Scotland as men util gainst his enimies, the Welthmen toke occasion to the limits rebell bnder the conduct of their capteine Dwen Gienden. Clendouer, dwing ichat mildbæfe they could deuile, buto their Engliff neighbours. This Diven Clers John Ser bouer was sonne to an esquier of Wales, named Omn & Criffith Clichan : he divelled in the parith of Cong bourt the waie, within the countie of Personeth in Porth heims. wales, in a place called Clindourwie, with is as much to fair in English, as The vallie by the five of the water of De , by occasion whereof he was lurnamed Clindon Dew.

190 was first let to studie the lawes of the realme, and became an otter barreffer, or an appentife of the law (as they terme bim) and ferued bing Richard at Flint castell, when he was taken by Denrie buke of Lancaster, though other have written that he served this bing Benrie the fourth, before he came to at Tho. teine the crofone, in rome of an elquier, and affer. by reason of variance that rose betwirt him and the loid Reginald Creix of Ruthin, about the lands which he

im to rebell.

One burnt in

smuhfielb.

as Froillard

Clic hath

claimed to be his by right of inheritance: when he faw that he might not prevaile, finding no fuch fauo? inhis lute as he loked for, he first made warre as Et octation gainst the said look Greie, wasting his lands and policifions with fire and fword, cruellie killing his fernants and fenants. The king advertised of such re-Existing in bellious exploits, enterprised by the faid Diven, and his burulic complices, determined to chastile them, as diffurbers of his peace, and so with an armie en the india, tered into Wales; but the Wellsmen with their 10 capteine withorew into the mounteines of Snow, bon, so to escape the revenge, which the king meant towards them. The king therefore did much hurt in the countries with fire and fwood, fleing diverse that with weapon in hand came fouth to relift him, and fo with a great botic of beaffs and cattell he returned. The emperour of Constantinople comming into

England to fue for aid against the Eurkes, was met d Contantes Congression on Blackeheath, bpon the feaff day of en Englas, faint Momas the apostle, and brought unto London 20 with great honoz. The king bare all his charges, prefenting him with giffs at his departure, met for futh an effate. After the feaft of the Cpithanie, a par-Jordanent, lement was holden, in which an act was made, as gainst those that helo opinions in religion, contrarie to the received bostrine of the church of Rome, orders ning, that wherefoener any of them were found and provided to let forth fuch doctrine, they thould be apprehenord, and belivered to the bishop their dioces fane; and if they floo fiffelie in their opinions, and 30 would not be reformed, they should be delivered to the secular power, to be burnt to alhes. The first that talled the fmart of this flatute, was one Milliam hawtre og Sawtre a prieft, that being amzehen. ocd was burnt in Smithfield, in time of this parle-

About the same time, king Henrie (according to Idditions of the chronicles promife made (as pe have heard) buto the French d flanderg. ambaffadors, fent ouer into the countrie of Builnes, Coward earle of Butland, otherwise in king Ki abotheric of chards daies intituled duke of Aumarle, son to Eds mund duke of Porke, Benrie earle of Porthumber, land, and his sonne the losd Wenrie Perlic, the losd Puan Kitzwarren, the bishops of Winchester and Lincolne: where the duke of Burbon, the losos Comillionera Charles d'Albert, Charles de Pangelf, John de Chamitiotreatof stelmozant, the Patriarke of Terusalem, and the bis thops of Paris and Beaucois, were readie there to commune with them, and so they assembling togs ther at fundzie times and places, the Frenchmen re- 50 quired to have quæne Rabell to them reflozed, but the Englishmen sæmed loth to depart with hir, requiring to have hir married to Benrie prince of Males, one in bloud and age in all things to hire the French quall; but the Frenchmen would in no wife condel cend thereto, without their kings consent, who at that pictent was not in case to offer his mind, being troubled with his wonted difeate. The commission ners then began to treat of peace, and at length renelved the truce to endure for fir and twentie yeares 60

> king Kichard. Some authors affirme, that there was a new league concluded to continue, during the lines of both the princes. The Frenchmen diverse times required to have some bower alligned forth for queene Habell, but that was at all times otterlie denied, for that the marriage between hir and king Richard was never consummate, by reason thereof the was not dowable. Penerthelesse, the was thoustlie after sent home, under the conduct of the earle of Mozecter, affociat with diverse other noble and honozable per-

> pet to come; wherebuto the foure yeares passed being added, made by the number of thirtie yeares, accord

> ding to the conclusion agreed byon, in the life time of

fortages, both men and women, having with hir all the tewels, ornaments, and plate which the brought into England, with a great furplulage belides given to her by the king . She was delivered betwirt Bul Additions of longne and Calis, to Caleran carle of faint Paule, the chaon of the French kings lieutenant in Picarvie, who being accompanied with the bilhop of Chartres, the logo de uered home, Hugucuile, the ladie of Monpentier litter to the erle of Warch, the ladie of Lucenburgh lifter to the faid carle of faint Paule, & diverte other ladies and gene tlewomen, which received hir with great for and gladnesse, and taking leave of the English loads and ladies, they conveied hir to the dukes of Burgognie and Burbon, that attended for hir, not far off, bpon a hill, with a great number of people. They first con Sheis conucied hir to Bullogne, after to Abuile, from whence vie to Pazing. the buke of Deleance conveied hir to Paris, buto the prefence of the king hir father, and the quæne hir thir fecond mother : the was after given in marriage buto marriage, Charles, sonne to Lewes duke of Daleance.

About the same time, Dien Blendouer and his Anno Reg. 3 Melfhmen did much hurt to the kings lubicas. One Douer. night as the king was going to bed, he was in dan The danger ger to have beene de Aroied; for some naughtic traito of the king to rous persons had connected into his bed a certeine have beene de-tron made with smiths crass, like a caltrop, with three long vickes, therpe and small, standing byzight, in fuch fort, that then he had late him downe, that the weight of his bodie hould come boon the bed, he Mould have beene thouse in with those poicks, and peradventure flaine: but as God would, the king not thinking of any luch thing, chanced yet to feele and perceive the instrument before he law him downe. and fo escaped the danger. Dowbeit he was not fo fone delivered from feare; for he might well have his life in suspicion, a provide for the preservation of the fame; fith perils of death crept into his fecret chamber, and late lurking in the bed of downe there his bodie was to be reposed and to take rest. Th what a suspected fate therefore is that of a king helding his regiment with the batred of his people, the hartgrud gings of his courtiers, and the peremptorie practics of both togither ? Could be confidentlie compose oz fetle himfelfe to læpe for feare of Grangling. Durft he boldly eat and drinke without dread of poiloning? Dight he aduenture to thew himfelfe in great me tings or folemine affemblies without miffruft of mile cheefe against his person intended? What pleasure or what felicitie could be take in his princelie pompe, which he knew by manifest and fearefull experience, to be envied and maligned to the verie death : The state of such a king is noted by the poet in Dionyfius, as in a mirroz, concerning whome it is faid,

Districtus ensis cui super impia Ceruice pendet, non Sicula dapes Dulcem elaborabunt saporem, Non auium cytharæg, cantus.

Mis yeare, the eight day of Appill deceased the lood Momas Beauchampe earle of Warwike. In the moneth of Darch appeared a blating farre, firft bes The earle of twene the east part of the firmament and the north, warwike des flathing fouth fire and flames round about it, and life. lafflie, Choting forth fierie beams towards the north, a blacing forethewing (as was thought) the great effusion of starre. bloud that followed, about the parts of Wales and Porthumberland . For much about the same time, Dwen Glendouer (with his Welthmen) fought with the load Breie of Ruthen, comming footh to des fend his policitions, which the same Diven walked and bestroied and as the fortune of that daies worke fellout, the lood Greie was taken polloner, and mas nie of his men were flaine. This hap lifted the Greie of Ru-Wilelihmen into high prive, and increased merues loudie their wicked and prefumptuous attempts.

flanders.

Hor. lib. ca.3. Ode.I.

fight by Dwe Glendouer,

The French: inen demiand chanc Ma:

 $[i_1]$

About

End stitte & fused abread that king 181= chard was It

About Whitsuntide a conspiracio was deuised by certeine persons, that wished the kings death, main, teining and bruting abroad, that king Richard was aline, and therefore erhorted men to frand with him, for thortlie he would come to light, and reward such as take his part with inft recompende. Herewith, I prieft tabe. there was a prieff taken at Ware, or (as some books baue, at Marwike, who had a kalendar or roll, in which a great number of names were written, more than were in any wife guiltie of the fact, as after, wards appeared by the same priests confession. For being eramined, whether he knew such persons as he had so involled, a were there present before him, he faid he never know them at all; and being demanded wherefore he had then fo recorded their names, he answered, bicause he thought they would gladie do what mischiefe they could against king henrie, byon any occasion offered in revenge of the inturies done to king Richard, by whom they had beine adnanced, and princelie preferred. Then therfore there 20 appeared no more credit in the man, he was condems ned, drainen, hanged, and quartered, and diverse that had beene appehended about that matter, were releafed, and fet at libertie. Shortlie after, the prior of The prior of Laund appzes Laund (who for his cuill government had bone deprince of his frate and dignitic) was likewise erecuted, not for attempting any thing of himfelfe, but onlie for that he confessed, that he knew cuill counsell and concealed it. Dis name was Walter Baldocke, a canon sometime in Dunstable, and by king 136 30 thard promoted to the prioritip of Laund.

Alfo the fame time, certeine greie friers were ap-

prehended for treason which they had denised to bring

topalle, and one of them, whole name was Richard

Frischie, being asked what he would do if king Rie

thard had beene aline, and present with them, and

fwered frontlie, that he would fight against any man

in his quarrell, cuen to death. Derebpon, he was con-

bemned, drawen, and hanged in his friers weed, to

earnest instance to have his bodie taken downe, and

buried with diriges and crequies, and had their fute granted. Sir Roger of Claringdon knight was also

put to death about this conspiracie, with two of his

feruants, the one an elquier, the other a peoman. De

was bale fonne (as was reported) buto Coward, eloch fonne to king Coward the third, furnamed the

blacke prince. On Corpus Christi daie at euensong

time, the divell (as was thought) appeared in a towne

likenede of a greie frier, behauing himselse verie

of Office called Danburie, entring into the church in 50

Frete friera appzehended.

Beis execu-

2 areie frier habit.

Sir Boger Claringdon,

The biuell appeareth in arciefrier.

erceuteb.

Siendouer.

outragioulie, plaieng his parts like a diuell inded, fo that the parithioners were put in a maruellous great fright. At the fame instant, there chanced such a tempest of wind, thunder, and lightning, that the highest part of the rafe of that church was blowen downe, and the chancell was all to Chaken, rent, and to ane in per Eight friers ces. Couthin a fmall wile affer, eight of tholegreie friers that had practifed treason against the king, 60 were brought to open judgement, and connicted were diamen and headed at London; and two other luffer red at Leicester, all which persons had published king Richard to be aline. Dwen Glendouer, according to his accustomed manner, robbing and spoiling within the English borders, caused all the forces of the thire of Hereford to allemble togither against them, buder the conduct of Comund Postimer earle Durch taken of Darch. But coming to trie the matter by battell, or function bas ithether by treason or otherwise, so it fertuned, that tell by Dwen the English power was discomfited, the earle taken puloner, and about a thouland of his people flaine in the place. The chamefull villance vied by the Welth

women towards the dead carealles, was luch, as bos

nest eares would be ashamed to heare, and continent tongs to speake thereof . We dead bodies might not be buried, without great fummes of monie gi uen for libertie to conucie them awaie.

The king was not halfie to purchase the belief wance of the earle Hard, bicause his title to the case of the earle Hard purchase and therefore see crowne was well inough knowen, and therefore ful grounds fered him to remaine in milerable prison, withing both the fair earle, and all other of his linage out of frience. this life, with God and his fainds in heaven, fo ther had beine out of the wate, for then all had beine mell inough as he thought. But to let these things palle, the king this yeare fent his eloeft daughter Blanch, Che kings accopanied with the earle of Summerlet, the bithop baughter of Closesfer, the losd Clifford, and others, into all manie thick brought his to Colin and there manie manie, which brought hir to Colin, and there with great triumph the was married to William duke of Bauter, sonne and heire to Lewes the emperour. About mid of August, the king to chassise the presumptuous attempts of the Melihmen, went with a great power of men into Wales, to purfue the cap teine of the Welfh rebell Diven Glendouer, but in effect he loft his labor; for Dwen conneied himfelie out of the wate, into his knowen lurking places, and (as was thought) through art magike, he caused such foule weather of winds, tempest, raine, fnow, and Intemptral haile to be railed, for the annotance of the hings ar weather. mic, that the like had not beene heard of; in fuch fort, that the king was confireined to returne home, has uing caused his people pet to spotle and burne first a great part of the countrie. The same time, the lost The break Comund of Langlie duke of Posks departed this of the daked life, and was buried at Langlie with his brethren, Yorke. The Scots bnoer the leding of Patrike Bepbone, of the Hales the yonger, entring into England, were overthrowen at Pelbit, in the marches, as in the Scotish chronicle ye may find more at large. This battell was fought the two and twentith of June, in this yeare of our Lord 1402.

the great confusion of his brethren; but they made 40 Archembald earle Dowglas fore offpleafed in his mind for this overthrow, procured a commission to inuade England, and that to his coff, as ye may like wife read in the Scotish histories. For at a place called Homilton, they were so fiercelie affailed by the author at Englithmen, bnoer the leading of the load Perlie, pamulon furnamed Benrie Botipur, and Beogge earle of Parch, that with violence of the English that they were quite vanquished and put to flight, on the kind date in haruest, with a great flaughter made by the Englishmen. We know that the Scotish weiters note this battell to have chanced in the yeare 1403. But we following Tho. Walfingham in this place, and other English writers, for the accompt of times, have thought good to place it in this yeare 1402, as in the same writers we find it. There were staine of The manual men of effimation, fir John Swinton, fir Adam Cant. Gordon, fir John Leuiston, fir Alexander Kamsic of Dalehonsie, and thee and twentie knights, besides ten thousand of the commons: and of pationers as mong other were thefe, Dozoacke earle of fife, fon Piffentis to the governour Archembald earle Dowglas, which taken. in the fight loft one of his eies, Thomas erle of Our rey, Robert earle of Angus, and (as some writers haue) the earles of Atholl & Penteith, with fine him died other of meaner degrees. After this, the load Perfie, having bestowed the prisoners in fuer kee ping, entered Timbale, wasting and destroieng the thole countrie, and then besieged the castell of Coc. The castell of Coc. klaives, whereof was capteine one fir John Gren beliege with low, who compounded with the design with the compounded with the low, who compounded with the Englishmen, that if 1000 Ports the castell were not succoured within the moneths, then he would beliner it into their hands.

The first two moneths passed, and no likelihood of refeme appeared; but yer the third moneth was cross

co, the Englishmen being fent for to go with the hing into Calalcs, railed their liege and departed, leav ung the noble men pulsoners with the earle of Poze thumberland, and with his sonne the lood Perfie, to hope them to the kings ble. In this meane while, huch as milliked with the doctrine and ceremonies then bled in the church, ceased not to biter their congeneral friences, though in secret, to those in whome they had affiance. But as in the like cases it commonlie hap neth, they were bewrated by some that were thought 10 thieflie to fauour their cause, as by fir Lewes Clife food knight, who having leaned to the doctrine a long time, bid now (as Thomas Walfingham writeth) of 6 close all that he knew buto the archbishop of Canturburie, to their himselfe as it were to have erred rather of limplemede and ignozance, than of froward nelle or Aubborne malice. The names of such as taught the articles and conclusions mainteined by those which then they called Lollards or heretikes, the faib fir Lewes Clifford gaue in writing to the faid 20 ardbithop. Comund Postimer earle of Parch, pate foner with Dwen Glendouer, thether for irkefom. neffe of cruell captivitie, 03 feare of death, 03 fo3 what other cause, it is bucerteine, agreed to take part with

Owen, against the king of England, and toke to March mart: wife the daughter of the faid Dien.

Strange wonders happened (as men reported) at the nativitie of this man, for the same night he was boinc, all his fathers hortes in the ftable were found the feat of faint Michaell , a parlement began at Messminster, which continued the space of seaven weeks, in the fame was a tenth and a halfe granted by the cleargie, and a fifteenth by the communattie. Porcouer, the commons in this parlement belought Some earle the king to have the person of George earle of Parch debach res a Scotishman, recommended to his maiestie, for commended that the fame earle theired himfelfe faithfull to the whicking by king this realme. There was also a ffatute made, that the friers beggers should not receive any into 4 their order, under the age of fourteene yeares. In this Imbiliadojs fourth years of king Henries reigns, ambaliadors were sent ouer into Bzitaine, to bzing from thence the duches of Britaine, the ladie Jane de Panarre, the widow of John de Pontford, late duke of Bit taine, surnamed the conqueroz, with whom by procuratoes the king had contraced matrimonie. In the beginning of Februarie, those that were fent returned with hir in fafetie, but not without talking the bitter flormes of the wind and weather, that toffed 5 them fore to and fro, before they could get to land. The king met hir at Winchester, where the seventh of Achinarie, the marriage was folemnized betwirt

Whilest these things were thus in doing in England, Maleran earle of faint Paule, bearing Milia deadlie and malicious hatred toward king Benrie, having affembled firtiene or fewentiene hundred him paule men of warre, imbarked them at Harflew, and taking the sea, landed in the Ale of Wlight, in the which 60 he burned two villages, and foure simple cotages, and for a triumph of so noble an act, made foure knights. But when he heard that the people of the Fie were affembled and approched to fight with him, he has feed to his thips, and returned home: where with the noble men of his companie were displeased, considering his provision to be great and his gaine small. In the same verie season, John earle of Cleremont famous in Incomment or its easier, John Calcolyne forms to the duke of Bourbon, wan in Galcolyne out of the Englithmens possession, the castels of faint Peter, faint Parie, and the Peto castell; and the lood de la West wan the catfell of Carlaffin, which was no finall loffe to the English nation.

henrie earle of Posthumberland, with his brother

Thomas earle of Mocceffer, and his some the lood Henrie Perlie, furnamed Hotspur, which were to king Penrie in the beginning of his reigne, both faithfull frænds, and earneft aiders, began now to enuic his wealth and felicitie; and ofpeciallie they were groved, bicause the king demanded of the earle and his some such Scotist puloners as were taken at Homelton and pelvit : for of all the captines which were taken in the conflicts foughten in those timo places, there was delinered to the kings polles fion onelie Mordake earle of Fife, the duke of Albanies fonne, though the king did divers and fundaie times require deliverance of the relidue, and that with great threatnings: therewith the Perfies being fore offended, for that they claimed them as their owne proper prisoners, and their peculiar precies, by the counsell of the loso Thomas Perfie earle of Mozeeffer, whole fludie was ener (as some write) to procure malice, and fet things in a broile, came to the king buto Windloze (bpon a purpole to prome him) and there required of him, that either by ransome or otherwife, he would caufe to be beliuered out of pair of the Perfies fon Comund Postimer earle of Parch, their cous fine germane, thome (as they reported) Diven Olendouer kept in filthie prison, thakled with irons, onelie for that he toke his part, and was to him faith full and true.

The request

The king began not a little to muse at this request, and not without cause: for in deed it touched to fixed in bloud by to the bollics. The mozow after 30 him somewhat neere, fith this Commund was sonne to Roger earle of Parch, sonne to the ladie Philip, daughter of Lionell duke of Clarence, the third forme of king Coward the third; which Comund at king Kichards going into Ireland, was proclamed heire apparant to the crowne and realme, whose aunt called Clianoz, the load Henrie Perfie had married; and therefore king Henrie could not well heare. that anie man should be earnest about the advancement of that linage. The king when he had Audied on the matter, made answer, that the earle of Warch was not taken prisoner for his cause, nor in his service, but willinglie suffered himselfe to be taken , bicause he would not withstand the attempts of Dwen Glendouer, and his complices, 4 therefore he would neither ranfome him, noz relætte him.

The Perfies with this answer and fraudulent excufe were not a little fumed, infomuch that Henrie Hotfpur faio openlie : Beholo, the heire of the relme Chefaieng of is robbed of his right, and yet the robber with his the L. Perfie, owne will not redeme him . So in this furte the Perfies departed, minding nothing more than to bepole king Herrie from the high type of his rotal tie, and to place in his feat their couline Comund earle of Parth, thom they div not onlie deliver out The confpts of captinitie; but also to the high oispleasure of king racies of the Benrie entered in league with the forelaid Dien Perfies with Blendouer. Derewith, they by their deputies in the Dwen Blenbouse of the archdeacon of Bango2, divided the doner. In indenture realme amongst them, causing a tripartite inden tripartite. ture to be made and lealed with their feales, by the covenants whereof, all England from Severne and Arent fouth and ealfward, was affigued to the earle A division of of Parch: all Males, the lands beyond Security that which with they had not, were appointed to Diven Glendoner: and all the remnant from Drent northward, to the lozd Perlie.

This was done (as some have said) through a forlith crevit given to a vaine profeste, as though king phile. Henrie was the molowarpe, curlicd of Gods owne mouth, and they the were the deagon, the lion, and the wolfe, which should divide this realme betweene them. Suthis the dentation (faith Hall) and not binis mation of those blind and fantasticall dreames of the Welth prophetiers. Bing Henrie not knowing of

Epopolol:

Dit Temen

Sparlement.

Gifcoigne.

Che Perlies raile their powers.

Thep crane

than that which affer hamened, gathered a great armic to go againe into Wales , whereof the carle of Posthumberland and his fonue were aductifed by the earle of Woceffer, and with all diligence raised all the power they could make, and fent to the Scots which before were taken puloners at Domeloon, for aid of men, promiting to the earle of Dowglas the towns of Berwike, and a part of Posthumberland, and to other Scotiff loads, great loadships and leige 10 mories, if they obteined the opper hand. The Scots in hope of gaine, and belirous to be reuenged of their old greefes, came to the earle with a great companie well appointed.

Experience articles, by the adule of kithard counter with Scrope, artifolihop of Poske, bother to the lood the Berlies in Scrope, whome king Benric had caused to be behear confpiracie.

Thom, Walf,

rous to proceed in the enterpaile, byon trust to be al fifted by Diven Olendouer, the earle of Warch, \$0- 30 ther, affembled an armie of men of armes and ar-The carle of thers forth of Cheshire and Wales . Incontinent, vernour to the lie his uncle Momas Perfie earle of Woccester, prince fureth that had the government of the prince of Wales, who as then laie at London in fecret manner, con-

The pretente off Perfies,

fæme excusable, besides the articles aboue mentio, as the public ned, sent letters abroad, wherein was conteined, that then it adread, their gathering of an armie tended to none other end, but onlie for the fafegard of their owne persons, and to put some better government in the commons wealth. For thereas tares and tallages were dailie leated, wider pretente to be imploied in defente of the realme, the fame were vainlie walled, and bruzo. fitablic confunct: and where through the flanderous reports of their entinies, the king had taken a grae. nous displeasure with them, they barff not ameare personallie in the kings prosence, untill the prelats and barons of the realme had obteined of the king licence for them to come and purge themselves be fore him, by lawfull triall of their peres, whose indges ment (as they pretended) they would in no wife re-

fuse. Panie that saw and heard these letters, did come 60 mend their diligence, and highlie praifed their affured fidelitie and trustinesse towards the commons wealth.

But the king biderstanding their cloaked dass, beniled (by what meanes he might) to quiet and ap. peale the commons, and deface their contrined for geries, and therefore he wrote an answer to their lianswer to the bels, that he maruelled much, sith the earle of page Perfice libell. thumberland, and the load Denrie Perfic his fonne, had received the most part of the summes of monic granted to him by the cleargie and communaltie, for defense of the marches, as he could embentlie prome that thould move them to complaine and raife fuch mainfell flaneers. And thereas he binderflod, that

this new confederacie, and nothing less minding

The Perfies to make their part fæme god , deuls

bed at Buffow . Thefe articles being thewed to di-

ued them to favour their purpole, in so much that

manie of them of onot onclie promife to the Perfies ato and fuccour by words, but also by their writings

and feales confirmed the fame . Dowbeit then the matter came to triall, the most part of the confede

rates abandoned them, and at the daie of the conflict left them alone. Thus after that the conspirators had

discourred themselves, the lord Denvie Persie deli-

neied himselfe out of the princes house, and comming to Stafford (where he met his nephue) they in-

creased their power by all water and meaner they

could denife. The earle of Porthumberland himfelfe

on his amendement to repaire onto them (as some

Thefe noble men , to make their conspiracie to

waite) with all convenient fped.

the earles of Porthumberland and Morceffer, and the load Perfie had by their letters fignifico to their freends abroad, that by reason of the flanderous reports of their enimics, they curft not appeare in his presence, without the mediation of the presats and nobles of the realme, S as they required pledges, whereby they might fafelie come afore him, to be clare and alledge what they had to face in profe of their innocencie, he protested by letters fent forth bnocr his feale, that they might fafelic come and go, without all danger , or anic manner of indamage ment to be offered to their persons.

But this could not fatiffic those men, but that refolued to go forwards with their enterpase, they marched towards Shecwesburie, opon hope to be all Ded (as men thought) by Dwen Glendouer, and his delighmen, publishing absoad throughout the countries the countries of the tries on each fide, that king Kithard was alive, thard with thome if they wilhed to lee, they willed them to re-alue with a tierie noblemen, and other states of the realine, mos 20 paire in armour unto the castell of Chester, there that with it patre in armout one age that perfent, and redic themen (without all doubt) he was at that perfent, and redic themen to come forward . This tale being railed, though it were most butrue, yet it beed variable motions in mens minds, cauling them to waner, fo as they knew not to which part they Mould flicke; and berelie, divers were well affected towards king kichard, speciallic such as had tasted of his princelic bountifulnes, of which there was no finall number . And to speake a truth, no maruell it was, if manie envice the prosperous Cate of king Henrie, fith it was cuident inough to the world, that he had with wrong be furped the crotone, and not onelie violentlie ocposed king Kichard, but also cruellie procured his death, for the upich undoubtedlie, both he and his policritic tafed such troubles, as put them fill in danger of their Cates, till their direct fucceding line was quite roted out by the contrarie facton, as in Denric the

firt and Colvard the fourth it may appeare. But now to returne where we left. King Denrie was not with them, but being licke, had promifed by 40 advertised of the proceedings of the Porties, forth withgathered about him such power as he might make, and being earnefflie called won by the Scot, the earle of Parch, to make half and, give battell to his enimies, before their power by delateng of time Chould fill to much increase, he passed forward with fuch speed, that he was in light of his enimics, lieng the kings in campe nere to Shrewelburie, before they were in specialistic. boubt of anie luch thing, for the Perlies thought that gence. he would have fraicd at Burton byon Trent, till his councell had come thither to him to gine their adule that he wore best to do. But herein the enimic was deceined of his expectation, fith the king had great regard of expedition and making speed for the fafetie of his owne person, wherebuto the earle of Parch incited him, confidering that in delaie is danger, a loffe in lingering, as the port in the like case faith:

Tolle moras, nocuit semper differre paratis,

they fraied from affaulting the towne of Sizewelbus troubled and rie, which enterprise they were readie at that instant the sings. to have taken in hand, and forthwith the lood per ming. fie (as a capteine of high courage) began to erhoat The losd the capteines and fouldiers to prepare themselues to perfective battell, sith the matter was growen to that point, plies of that by no meanes it could be anoted, so that (fail to the this pair that hat the last to the last he)this date thall either being be all to advancement s honoz, ozelle if it thall chance be to be ouercome, Chall beliver bs from the kings spitefull malice and cruell distaine: for plaining the men (as we ought to do) better it is to die in battell for the common, wealths cause, than through cowardine feare to pro long life, which after shall be taken from bs, by lontence of the enimie.

Derebpoll

Dum trepidant nullo firmata rotore partes. By reaforce the bings hoven coming in this fort, The Polis

40000

2. 300

٠.,

Berebpon, the whole armie being in number a strongist out fourtiene thouland cholen men, promiled to gaid with him folong as life laffed. There were with the Perfies as chieffeines of this armie, the earle of Dowglas a Scotiff man , the baron of kinderton, fir Lough Browne, and fir Richard Ternon knights, with diverse other front and right valiant capteins. Et Prikes Downthen the two armies were incamped, the one petites 32 against the other, the earle of Coloscesser and the losd Perfie with their complices fent the articles (where) of 3 spake before) by Thomas Caiton, and Thomas rato the Saluain elquiers to king Henrie, under their hands the pentis and feales, which articles in effect charged him with manifelt periorie in that (contact the pentis) manifest periurie, in that (contrarie to his oth receiv neo bon the enangelists at Doncaster, when he first entred the realme affer his erile) he had taken bpon him the crowne and rotall dignitie, impailoned king Richard, cauled him to religne his title, and finallie to be murthered. Dinerle other matters they laid to his charge, as lenteng of tares and tallages, contras 20 rie to his promife, infringing of lawes & cultomes of the realme, and fuffering the earle of Parch to remaine in pillon, without travelling to have him des linered. Anulich things they as procurors & protect tops of the common-wealth, twhe boon them to postante of the continues proceagainst him, as they protested buto the whole

mozlo. Bing Penric affer he had read their articles, with the refiance which they annexed to the fame, answer examined no the equiers, that he was readie with bint of 30 imordandifierce battell to proue their quarrell falle, and nothing elfe than a forged matter, not doubting, but that God would aid and affift him in his rightrous cause, against the distoiall and false forsworne traitors. The nert date in the morning earlie, being the even of Parie Pagbalene, they let their battels in order on both fides, and now thilest the warriors loked when the token of battell should be given, the The bing of abbat of Shrewesburie, and one of the clearks of the limbtopar prince feale, were fent from the king buto the Peri 4 lies, to offer them pardon, if they would come to any reasonable agreement. By their persuations, the load Dencte Perfic began to give eare onto the kings of fers, to fent with them his bucle the earle of Mos ceffer, to declare unto the king the causes of those troubles, and to require some effectuall reformation in the fame.

It was reported for a truth, that now then the king had condescended buto all that was resonable athishmos to be required, and sæmed to humble 50 himselfe moze than was meet for his estate, the earle of Worceller (opon his returne to his nephue) made relation cleane contrarie to that the king had faid, in fuch fort that he fet his newwes hart more in displear ling in wrong lure towards the hing, than ever it was before, driv ung him by that meanes to fight whether he would of not: then suddenlie blew the trumpets, the kings part crieng S. George bpon them, the aduerfartes cried Efferance Perfie, and so the two armies furiouslie loined. The archers on both fides that for the best 60 game, laieng on furb load with arrowes, that manie died, and were driven downe that never role againe.

The Scots (as some write) which had the fore ward on the Perfice five , intending to be revenged of their old displeasures done to them by the English nation, fet fo fiercelie on the kings fore ward, led by the earle of Stafford, that they made the fame draw tacke, and had almost broken their adversaries ar raic. The Wielumen also which before had fame lurkingin the twoos, mounteines, and marifhes, hear ring of this battell toward, came to the aid of the veriles, and refreshed the wearied people with new faccours. The king perceiving that his men twere thus put to diffreste, what with the violent impression of the Scots, and the tempelfuous flormes of are rowes, that his adverlaries discharged frely against him and his people, it was no need to will him to ffire: for suddenlie with his fresh battell, he approthed and relieued his men; fothat the battell began moze fierce than before. Here the lord Henrie Perfie, and the earle Dowglas, a right fout and hardie capteine, not regarding the thot of the kings battell, nor the close order of the ranks, preffing forward to. aither bent their whole forces towards the kings perfon, comming boon him with speares and swoods so fiercelie, that the earle of Parch the Scot, percei Che carle of uing their purpole, withozew the king from that five March. of the field (as some write) for his great benefit and Tho. Walfi, fafegard (as it appeared) for they gave luch a violent onfet bpon them that floo about the kings flandard, that flateng his fambard-bearer fir Walter Blunt, and overthrowing the flandard, they made flaughter of all those that stod about it, as the earle of Stab ford, that daie made by the king constable of the

realme, and diverle other. The prince that date holpe his father like a luftie Hall. poing gentleman: for although he was hurt in the The valiance face with an arrow, fo that diverse noble men that of the young were about him, would have conveied him forth of prince, the field, yet he would not luffer them to to do, least his departure from amongst his men might hamilie have friken fome feare into their harts: and fo with out regard of his hurt, he continued with his men, & never ceased, either to fight where the battell was mos hot, or to incourage his men where it læmed most ned. This battell lasted thie long houres, with A fore battell indifferent fortune on both parts, till at length, the ewell mains king crieng faint Beorge bidorie, brake the arraie of his enimies, and adventured to farre, that (as fome weite) the earle Doluglas frake him downe , & at Che baliant that instant sue sir Walter Blunt, and thice other, boings of the amarelled in the kings fute and clothing, faieng : I glas. maruell to fee fo many kings thus suddenlie artic one in the necke of an other . The king in dad was railed, 4 did that daie manie a noble feat of armes, for as it is written, he flue that date with his owne The high hands fix and thirtie persons of his entimics. The or manhados the ther on his part incouraged by his doings, fought hing baliantlie, and flue the loso Perfie, called fir henrie Berfie daine, Hotspurre. To conclude, the kings enimies were banquifed, and put to flight, in which flight, the ear le of Doinglas, for half, falling from the crag of an The carle hie mounteine , brake one of his cullions, and was Dowglas tataken, and for his valiantuelle, of the king frankelie kenpuloner, and frælie delinered.

There was also taken the earle of Morester, the worther procures and setter south of all this mildese, fir His taken. thard Ternon, and the baron of Linderton, with dis uerse other. There were flaine upon the kings part, knights beside the earle of Stafford, to the number of ten Came on the knights, fir Bugh Shozlie, fir John Cliffon, fir John kings part. Cokaine, fir Picholas Baufell, fir Walter Blunt, fir John Caluerleie, fir John Paffle of Podington, fir Duch Portimer, and fir Kobert Baufell, all the which received the same morning the order of knighthad : Ar Momas Wiendelleie was wounded to peath, and so valled out of this life thoutlie after. There Died in all boon the kings fide firtene hundred, and foure thousand were greenoussie wounded. On the contrarie fide were flaine, besides the lood Persic, the most part of the knights and equiers of the countie of Cheffer, to the number of two hundred, belides The flaughpeomen and formen, in all there died of those that terof Chethire fought on the Perlies live, about five thouland. This men at this battell man fought on Marie Maghalene crew her battell was fought on Parie Pagoalene enen, being faturdate. Thon the mondate following, the carle wocester and of Closceffer, the baron of Kinderton, and fir Kin others beheat chard Aernon knights, were condemned and behear oco.

Cec.ti.

The king goeth to Yorke.

1)ozthamber:

land commeth

The wellh:

men moleft

the English

It was ince

Ben like a

of the clears

william wil-

Shins taken.

piciat.

gie.

fubicara.

ded. The earles head was lent to London, there to be fet on the budge.

The earle of Porthumberland was now mars thing forward with great power, which he had got thither, either to aid his sonne and brother (as was thought; or at the least towards the king, to procure The earle of a peace : but the earle of Wellimerland, and fir Boweilmerland bert Waterton knight, had got an armic on lot, and raiseth apoin meant to meet him. The earle or 320, munices against the range of 1902 taking neither of them to be his freed, turned subsect of 1902 taking neither of them to be his freed, turned subsect of 1902 taking neither of them to be his freed, turned subsect of 1902 taking neither of them. denlie backe, and withdrewhimselse into Warke worth castell. The king having set a state in things about Shiewelburie, went fraight to Porke, from whence he wrote to the earle of Porthumberland, willing him to dismitte his companies that he had with him, and to come buto him in peaceable wife. The earle opon receipt of the kings letters came on to him the morow after faint Laurence Daie, hauing but a few of his fernants to attend him, and fo ercufed himfelfe, that the king (bicaufe the earle had Were 20 totke in his possession, and further, had his castels of Alnewike, Warkeworth, and other, fortified with Scots diffembled the matter, gaue him faire woods, and luffered him (as faith Hall) to depart home, al

ted for a time to fafe enftodie. The king returning forth of Porkethire, Determi-

ned to go into Northwales, to chastise the presump: tuous doings of the burnlie Welthmen, who (after his comming from Specivelburie, and the marches 30 there had done much harme to the English subsects. 13ut now where the king wanted monie to furnish that enterpile, and to wage his fouldiers, there were forme that counselled him to be bold with the bilhops, and luplic his want with their lurplulage. But as it fortuned, the archbilhop of Canturburie was there present, who in the name of all the rest bololie made answer, that none of his province thould be spoiled by anie of those naughtic disposed persons; but that first with hard stripes they should budersand the 40 price of their rath enterprise. But the king neverthe leffe to bled the matter with the bilhops for their god

though by other it should seme, that he was commit-

wils, that the archbifhop at length to pleasure him, A tenthleuced calling the cleargie togither , got a grant of a tenth,

towards the kings necellarie charges.

The Britaines under the conduct of the lord of Caffils, spoiled and burnt the towne of Plimmouth, and refurned without receiving anie damage, but immediatlie therebpon, the westerne men man-

ning fouth a fleet, binder the government of one 5 William Wilford elquier, made faile ouer to the coalis of Britaine, where they twice above fortie thips laven with oile, sope, and Rochell wine, to the quantitie of a thousand funne, or much thereabouts. In returning homewards, they burnt fortie other

vellels, and landing at Pennarch, they burnt townes and villages fir leagues within the countrie, togither with the towns of faint Patthew, and all the buildings there, thie leagues round about the fame towns. About the feast of All faints, a parlement bes 60

Anno Reg. s. 3 parlement gan at Couentrie, and continued there till faint Anat Couentrie. diewes tide: but at length, bicause vittels wared dere, and lodging was Areid, it was adjoined from Tdioined to thence buto London, there to begin againe in the London.

octanes of the Cpithanic. Ehe fance time, a parbon 3 pardon. was granted and proclamed, for all fuch as had taken part with the Perfies against the king, and like wife for other offendors, those ercepted that had confented to betraie Calis, whom the king fent thither

to luffer for their offenfes. A little before Chaffmas the Frenchmen meant to have robbed and spoiled mnade the Ale the Ale of Chight, but when a thouland of them were fet on land, and had got togither a great botie of cattell, suddentic there came byon them such number of

Frenchinen of wight.

people that they were confireined to withdraw to their thips, leaving their preie behind them, and no fmall number of their men to paie for their thot, fo that they wan little by that fournie, returning home Chrain with thame and diffonoz.

Chis yeare in the parlement holden at London (beginning the mojoby after the feath of faint inla: rie, and continuing twelve weeks) the earle of 3202 minutes thumberland was reflozed unto his former digni, neth square ties, lands and gods, the Fle of Pan onlie ercepted, Entangenties, lands and gods, the Fle of Pan onlie ercepted, College which by reason of the forfeiture made by the earle of land reflect Salifburie, the king had first given buto him, and En Just now deprined him thereof, where all his other lands wan possessions, and livings were wholie to him and his heires refrozed. By authozitie of the fame parlement a subsidie was also granted to the king, of everie 3 subside. knights fæ twentie thillings, whether the fame were holden of him by menaltie, or otherwise. Porcouer, enerie man and woman that might dispend in lands the value of twentie thillings & to vpward, about the repaties, whether the fame lands belonged to the laie fee, or to the church, paied for euerie pound tivelue pence: and those that were valued to be worth in gods twentie pounds and opwards, paid alloafter the rate of lands, that is, twelve pence for everie pound. This fameth to be that subside which Tho- Abr. Fl. only mas Wallingham calleth a foze furtharging fublible, Tho Walin, by an binaccufformed tar: the forme and maner ther. 164 of (faith he) I had here interlaced, but that the verie granters and authors thereof had rather that the po-Aeritie Chould be otterlie ignozant thereof, and ne ucr heare of it; Athens it was granted byon this condition, that hereafter it thould not be datime into example; neither might the entoences thereof be kept in the kings treasurie, not in the ercheker; but the records thereof presentlie (after the inst ac-

inquirers hereof for their better inqueft. The Frenchmen about the fame time came before The frinds the 3le of Wight with a great name, and fent cer, mens beman teine of their men to the space, to bemand in name wigh. of king Kichard, and of his wife quene Habell, a tribute or special substoie in monie, of the inhabit tants of that Ile; who answered, that king Richard The micro was dead, and quene Habell fometime his wife had of the June bene lent home to hir parents and countrie, without men. condition of anie downie on tribute: wherefore, they answered reasonablie, that none they would give: but if the Frenchmen had defire to fight, they willed them to come on land, and there found be none to refill them; and after they were on land, they promifed to give them relpit for fir houres space to refresh themselves, and that time being once expired, they Chould not faile to have battell. When the French men heard of this front answer made by the 31amb

counts given up) burned; neither thould writs or

commissions be sent abroad against the collectors or

men, they had no luft to approch neere to the land, but returned without further attempt.

About this fealon, the duke of Dileance, brother Theorie ? to the French king, a man of no leffe pride than haw Ditente ta tinelle of courage, wrote letters to king henrie, ad challenge vertifing him, that for the love he bare to the noble feats of chinalrie, be could imagine nothing either more honorable or comendable to them both, than to meet in the field each part with an hundred knights and elquiers, all being gentlemen, both of name and armes, armed at all points, and furniffed with lpeares, ares, floods, and daggers, and there to fight and combat to the peelbing; and everie person, to thome God thould lend victorie, to have his tolloner, thim to randome at his pleature, offering how felfe with his companie to come to his citie of Angulefine, so that the king wonto come to the lands of Burdeaur, and there defend this challenge.

An. Reg. 5,6.

The king of England granelie answered herebns the minute to, that he maruelled they the duke under colour of doing bods of armes for a baine-glorie, would now fake to breake the peace betwirt the realmes of Congland and France, he being swoine to mains teine the same peace, sith he might further underfind, that no king annointed, of verie dutie, was bound to answer anic challenge, but to his piece of equall flate and dignitie : and further declared, that when opportunitie served, he would passe the sea, and come into his countrie of Galcoigne, with luch companie as he thought convenient, and then might the pulse fet forward with his band, for the accomplithing of his couragious befire, promiting him in the wood of a prince, not thence to Depart, till the duke either by fulfilling his owne defire in manner afores faid, or by fingular combat betweene them two ones lie, for audiding of more effution of Christian bloud. fould thinke himfelfe fullie latiffied. To this and much more confeined in the kings answer, the duke replice, and the king againe rejoined, not without talunts and checks bufitting for their effaces. The duke of Orleance offended highlie (as he might Ebeboke of fenne) farnithed against the king of England with encount be anarmie of fir thousand men, entered into Guien, fugith Eurgs and belieged the towne of Tlergi, whereof was capteine fir Robert Antlfield, a right hardie and vallant knight , hauing with him onelie thee hundred Enge hihmen, which defended the fortrelle so manfullie. that the duke (after he had laine three moneths) and lost manie of his men, without honour or spoile returned into France.

After this, the admerall of Britaine highlie incouraged, for that the last yeare he had taken certeine Cuglify thips laden with wines, acompanied with the load ou Chastell, a valiant baron of 152itaine, and twelve hundred men of armes, failed forth with thir, tie hips from S. Malos, and came before the towne of Dartmouth, and would have landed; but by the pullance of the townelmen and aid of the countrie, they were revelled, in the which conflict, the load du Chaffell, and two of his brethren, with foure hundred other were flaine, and about two hundled taken plie foners and put to their ranfoms, amongs wom the lood of Baqueuille the marthall of Britaine was One Sie one. All this fummer, Diven Glendouer and his adbur wasten herents, robbed, burned, and destroicd the countries adjoining niere to the places where he hanted, and one while by fleight a guilefull policie, an other while by open force, he toke and flue manie Englishmen, broke downe certeine castels which he wan, and some he fortified and kept for his oftene defense. John Euro: bilhop of Allath, confidering with himfelfe how things prospered binder the bands of this Dwen, ded to him, and toke his part against the king. About the same time, the Britaines and the Ficmingstoke certeine thips of ours laden with merthandize, and flue all the marriners or else hanged them.

Also, the old countesse of Drsozd, mother to Ko- 60 bert More late duke of Ireland, that died at Lauame, caused certeine of hir fernants, and other such as the durft truff, to publish and brufe abroad, thos rough all the parts of Effer, that king kichard was

aline, and that he would shortlic come to light, and claime his former estate, honor, and dignitie. She procured a great number of barts to be made of file ner and gold, such as king Richard was wont to give onto his knights, esquiers, a frænds, to weare as cognizances, to the end that in bestowing them in king Kichards name, the might the soner allore mento further hir lewo practices: and where the fame went abroad, that king Kichard was in Scotland

with a great power of Frenchmen and Scots, readic

to come to recover his realme, manie gave the moze light credit buto this brute thus fet footh by the faid countelle.

The perfuations also of one Serlo, that in times Serlo one of past was one of king Kichards chamber, greatlie in creased this errour; for the same Serlo, hearing in France (whither be was fled) that his maister king Richard was in Scotland alive, conveied himfelfe thither, to binderstand the truth of that matter, and finding there one inded that greatlie resembled him in all lineaments of bodie, but yet was not the man himselfelas he well perceived) byon malice that he bare to king Penrie, aductifed by letters fent unto diverse of king Richards frænds, that he was alive indeed, and shortlic would come to shew himselfe of penlie to the world, when he had once made his wais readie to recover his kingdome, to the confusion of his enimies, and comfort of his friends. Thefe forged inventions caused manie to believe the brute raised by the counteste of Orford, for the which they came in trouble, were appehended and committed to pale fon . The counteffe bir felfe was thut bp in close pair The counteffe fon, and all hir gods were conficat, and hir fecretaric of Oxford drawen and hanged, that had spred abroad this fained committed to report, in going by and downe the countrie, blowing pulon. into mens cares that king Kichard was alive, & af Dir fecretarie firming that he had spoken with him in such a place executed. and in such a place, awarelled in this raiment and that raiment, with such like circumstances.

About the feast of faint John Baptist, at the kings commandement, the earle of Porthumberland came The carle of to Pomfret, and brought with him his nechues, and Porthumbers his nethues sonnes, whereby he cleared himselfe of a to the king. great deale of inspicion, manie doubting before his comming that he had given cuill counsell to the young men, whereby to move them to rebellion, and to withstand the king. Sir William Clissoed also came with the earle, and brought the forefaid Serlo Chifford brins with him, whom he had apprehended open his come geth Berioto ming to him at Berwike, in hope to have found fuc. the king. cour at his hands: in confideration whereof the king partoned the faid fir William Cliffoed of his difabe. otence thewed, in keeping the castell of Berwike as gainst him, in which doing he had committed many felt treason.

This Serlo being knowen to be the man that had Serlo examibeene the chiefe murtherer of the dake of Bloceffer, ned for the when he was made awate at Calis, was diligentlie cefters death. eramined, who were helpers with him in the erccutico on thereof, and after that fort they made him awaic: Serio knowing there was no wate with him but neath, would not other any other, but confessed for his pione part, he was worthie for that wicked deed to die ten thousand deaths, and shewed such outward appearance of repentance, that manie fore lamented his cale, and promifed to hire priests to ling malles, (as the maner was) for his foule, of their owne coffs and charges. De was condemned to die at Pomfret, and was drawen from thence through eneric god Be is drawen towne, through which those that had the convesance through every of him valled with him till they came to London, goo towne inhere he was creented, confessing enerie thing to be true concerning his wicked pretente, as before is recited : and further, that when he perceived how their counterfeit practife would come to light and he open= lie remealed, he meant to have returned into France, but wanting monie, be thought to have bene relies ned with some postion at the hand of the said fir Willliam Clifford, and this caused him to come buto Berwike, to thew him his necessitie, who to make his owne peace, did apprehend him, and prefent him to the king, as before pe haue heard.

thing Henrie wanting monic in the feast of faint Anno Reg. 6. Faith the virgine, allembled at Couentrie his high

B.Richards

Sir william

nuke of Olio

De is erecu=

Craeltie of th Smains e firmings. The counter

Ehelozo da

Chaftell

a Drice o.

h. Richard once againe

Cec.iu.

court

Strife be:

twirt the lat-

tie and ipiris

The archbie

thop of Can-

turburte an=

imereth for

his bzethzen.

str John

ker of the parlement.

The archb.

De fpake like

chafeth.

court of parlement, in the which, the loso Stephan Scrope of Malham, and the load Henric fit; Hugh obteined first to have places of barons. Poseover, Thelepmens it is to be noted, that this was called The late mans parlement, bicause the thiriffes were amointed to have a speciall regard, that none thould be chosen unights for the courties, nor burgelles for the cities and townes, that had any skill in the lawes of the land. This was done, and when they came togither to talke of the weightie affaires of the realme, fper 1 rialite how the king might be relieued with monie, to beare fuch charges as he was knowen to be at, as well in defending the realme from the Scots and Welthmen at home, as from the Britains, Fles mings, and frenchmen abroad, it was thought most expedient, that the spiritualtie thould be deprined of their temporall possessions, to the reliefe of the kings necestitie. Herebpon role great altercation betwirt the cleargic and the laitie; the knights affirming, that they had offentimes ferned the king, not onelie 2 with their goos, but also with their persons in great dangers and teopardies, whilest the spiritualtie fat at home, and holp the king nothing at all. Thomas A rundell archbishop of Canturburie Contlie answes red herebuto, that the cleargie had alwaie given to the king as much as the lattie had done, confider ring they had offener given their tenths to him than the laitie their fiftens: allo, that moze of their te nants went forth into the kings warres, than the tenants of them of the late fee : belide this, they plate 30 ed day and night for the kings god fucceffe against bis entinies.

> When the freaker named fir John Cheinie, in replieng by plaine fpeach, fæmed little to effæme fuch praires of the church, the archbishop was set in a great chafe, and with tharpe woods declaring what he thought must needs follow, both of the king and kingdome, when praires and fuffrages of churchmen came to be folittle fet by, he grew to fuch impatiens cie, that he flatlie told the speaker, that although he 40 famco little to effame of the religion of the cleargie, he would not have him to thinke, that he should take alvaie the pollellions of the church, without finding fuch as would feeke to withstand him, for if (faid he) the archbishop of Canturburie maie line, thou walt have hot taking awaie any manner of thing that is his. After this, then the archbilhop perceived that the king winked at these matters, he rose from his place and comming before the king, kneeled downe, and belought him to confider, how through the fanour 50 and grace of the almightie God, he had afteined to the kingdome, and therefore he ought to remember his first purpose and intent, which was, to save buto cuerie man his right, fo far as in him laie.

> De willed him like wife to have in confideration the oth which he willinglie had received, that is, that he thould advance the honor of the church, and the miniffers thereof therith and mainteine . Allo, to have in mind the danger and dishonour that redounded to fuch as brake their othes: so that he besought him to 60 permit and fuffer the durch to infor the printleges and liberties, which in time of his predeceffors it had intoicd requesting him to Cand in awe of that king, by idjoin all kings did reigne; and to feare the cenfures and condemnation that those incurred, which take and bereft from the church any good or right belonging to it, into most certeinelie (faid he) are accurled. Then the archbilhop had bled this, 02 the like freath, the king commanded him to go to his feat a gaine, affuring bim, that his intent and purpole was to leave the church in as good flate, or better, than he

The archiftop here with turning to the knights and burgelles of the parlement, faid buto them;

Dou, and fuch other as you be, have given counfell bnto the king and his predecellors, to conficate and " take into their hands the gods and polletions of the ,, celles, which the Frenchmen and Posmans possessed here in England, and affirmed that by the fame he and they should heape by great riches, and indea " those gods and possessions (as is to be proved) were ,, worth manie thoulands of gold: and pet it is most true, that the king at this day is not halfe one marke of filuer the richer thereby, for you have begged and ? gotten them out of his hands, and have appropriated , the fame onto your felues, fo that we may contedure verie well, that you request to have our tempozal, " ties, not to advance the kings profit, but to fatifie pour owne grædie couetoufneffe, foz bnboubtedlie if the king (as God forbio he fould) Did accomplish your wicked purpoles and minds, he thould not be " one farthing the richer the yeare nert after : and true , lie, somer will I suffer this head of mine to be cut of from my shoulders, than that the church should lose " the least right that apperteineth to it. The knights faiolittle, but pet thep proceded in

their fute to have their purpose forward, which the archbishop perceining (as an other Argus, having his eie on each fide, to marke what was done labou red to to disappoint their doings, that he wan the fav nour of certeine of the temporall lords to affill him, tho constantlie avouched by their consents, that the thurch thould never be spoiled of the temporalties, and herein they acquited the arthbilliop and prelate, one pleasure for an other, which they had done for them before, when the commons in this parlement required, that all fuch lands and revenues as former time belonged to the crowne, and had beene given a waie, either by the king, or by his predecellors king Coward, and king Kichard, Chould be againe refto red to the kings vie; buto which request, the archbir thop and other the prelate would in no wife confent: thus by the front diligence of the archbifhop Arunded that petition of the commons, touching the spiritual tempozalties, came to none effect. (Pra the knights themselves, tho berte infantlie had from in this et. Thom wife roz, acknowledging their malicionines a guiltimelle Hypod, pag. herein, belought the arthbillion of Canturburie to 167 parton them; and gave thanks that by his course gioulnelle the church in this lo trouble some a time retitued, calling to mind the fateng of an ethnike, by way of application, to the faid archbithops hie praife:

——— sub principe duro Temporibusá maln ausus es esse bonus.]

Two fifteenes were granted by the commons, Two fifting with condition, that the fame thould be pate unto the granted, hands of the losd Furnicall, who thould lee that mo. nie imploted for maintenance of the kings warres. Poscouer, at the impostunate fute of the commons, Letterspa the letters patents that had beine made to diverle tenis remoted persons of annuities to them granted by king Coward and king Richard, were called in, and made void, not without some note of dishonoz to the king. The cleargie granted to the king a tenth and a halfe, 3 tent mi notivishstanding that the halfe of one tenth latelie half granted was yet behind, and appointed to be paid by charge bpon faint Partins vaie now next comming. About this scalon, great lotte happened in Bent, by breaking of the lie. in of waters, that overflowed the fea banks, as well in the archbishop of Canturburies grounds, as other mens, thereby much cattell was drowned. Beither did England alone bewaile hir lottes by fuch breakings in of the fea, but also Zcland, Flanders, & poli land taffed of the like Damage.

William Wickham bithop of Winchester, be Thrum ing a man of great age, occeasied this yeare, leauing willia will behind him a perpetuall memorie of his name, for ham. the notable monuments which he created, in building

The kings archbilliop.

An.Reg.6. 8 two colleges , one at Wincheller for grammart ans, and the other at Orenford called the new col eogc, purchating lance and revenues for the maintenance of findents there to the great commoditie of the commonwealth: for from thence, as out of a goonurficrie, have come forth diverte men in all a ges ercellentlie learned in all sciences. And here Thane not thought it impertinent to speake somes that of this worthie prelat (considering that by him fo great a benefit hath returned to the common i wealth) according to fuch notes as I have feene colleacoby that painfull traueller in fearch of antiqui ties John Leland, tho faith, that as some have suppofet, the fait Wickham, other wife called Perot, was bale sonne to one perot, the towne-clerke of Wick, hamin hampshire, of which place he twice his furname, and that one maifter Woodll a gentleman, buckling in the fato towne, brought him by at ichole, where he learned his grammar, and to write berie faire, in so much that the constable of Minches 20 fercaffell, a great ruler in those dates in Hamp. thire, got him of maifter Wlodall , and reteined him to be his fecretarie, with whome he continued, till king Coward the third , comming to Winchester, conceined fonce goo liking of the young man, and tokehim to his fervice, and withall understanding that he was minded to be a churchman, he first made bimparlon and beaute of faint Partins in London. then archdeacon of Buckingham.

But for fo much as his feruice was right accepta: 2 ble to the king, as he that with great derteritie could handle fuch affaires of the flate, or other matters of charge as were committed to his hands, the king fill kept him about his person, as one of his cheefe hapleing of houthold, and imploied him in fundate offices, as occasions ferued: and first he made him furucios of his works and buildings, namelie at Windlose, in reparing of that castell, and also at Quinburrough, where, by the kings appointment, a on that live. After this, he was aduanced to the keeping of the prince scale, made overleer of the wards manior in Englant (05 and forrests, also treasuroz of the kings revenues in France, and at length was made bilhop of Winches fier . Bet the Blacke prince did not greatlie fauour him, whereboon Whickham procured to keepe him occupied in warres beyond the feas. But at length Johnduke of Lancoffer, and Alice Perers king Co. wards concubine, conceining fome great displeas fure against him. found meane to procure the king to banish him the realme, and then he remained in Poimandie and Dicardie for the space of seanen peares, or thereabout, and might not be reffored fo long as king Coward lived. But after his decease, about the fecond peare of king Kichard the feconds reigne, he was restozed home, and purchased a generall pardon for all matters past that might be surmised against him, or late to his charge.

Afterwards he bare himfelfe fo tweightlie in that dangerous time, when such milithing and privice en, 60 vie reigned betwirt the king and his nobles, that both parts feemed to like of him, infomuch that when the king made him losd chancellos, there was not as nie that greatlie repined thereat; and verelie in that the king made choife of him before others to occupie that place, it argueth there was not so ewill a disposition in the king, not lacke of discretion in other of government, as writers færne to charge him with. But where other could not so well beare insuries at others hands as hamilie Wickham could, the fire of diffention chaffie kindled thereof. For if the dake of Irel und, and the earle of Suffolke, with those of that faction could have refrained to their their displea. fures, when the duke of Gloceffer and other his com-

plices pinched at them (for that they faw the king have them in more estimation than they wished) mattersmight have beene qualifico peraduenture with leffe adm, and without danger to have infued to either part. But bowloeuer it went with them, it map doubtleffe be eafilie contenured, that Wicks ham was a man of fingular wifedoine, and politike forecast that could from meane degree in such wife clime aloft, and afterwards palle through the chances and changes of variable fortune, keeping hims felfe ever so in trate, that he grew at length to be a ble to furnith the chargeable expenses of two such no table foundations which he left behind him, to make his name immortall. But leaving the confideration hereof to others, I will returne to the purpole from whence I have thus far fremed.

In this firt yeare, the fridate affer faint Halen tines date, the earle of Warch his fonnes earlie in the The carle of morning were taken forth of Windloze castell, and Warches conveied awaie, it was not knowne whither at the fornes firt, but luch learth and inquirie was made for them Thom Walfin, that Chartlie after they were heard of, and brought backe againe. The smith that counterfeited the keies, by the which they that conveied them thence got into the chamber where they were lodged, had. first his hands cut off, and after his head striken from his Moulders. The ladie Spenfer, lifter to the The ladie duke of Poske and widow of the losd Momas Spenter coa Spenfer, erecuted at Buffow (as before pæ haue ward. heard) being appehended and committed to close prilon , acculed hir brother the duke of Dorke , as she acculeth chefe authour in stealing awaie the fair carle of hir brother tha March his formes . And further, that the faid duke buke of youke, ment to have broken into the manoz of Eltham the last Christmaste, by scaling the wals in the night seas fon, the king being there the fame time, to the intent to have murthered him. For to proue hir acculation true, the offered that if there were anic knight, or ele quier, that would take boon bim to fight in hir quar frong fortreffe was railed, for defente of the realine 40 rell, if he were overcome, the would be content to be burnt for it.

Dne of hir elquiers named William Paidifone, willia Maid: bearing that answer his ladie and mistrelle pro- offred to fight pounded, cast bowne his hod, and proffered in hir in his ladies cause the combat. The ouke like wise cast downe his quarrell. hoo, readie by battell to cleare his innocencie. But pet the kings sonne loed Thomas of Lancaster are rested him, and put him buder safe keeping in the Tower, till it were further knowne what order should be taken with him, and in the meane time were all his gods confilcate. The same time was Thomas Molobraic earle marthall accused, as pri The earls nie to the purpose of the onke of Porke, touching the withdrawing of the earle of Parch his children, tho confessed indeed that he knew of the dakes purpose: but pet in no wife gauchis confent therebuto, and therefore belought tipe king to be god and gratious lozo bnto him for concealing the matter, and so he ob,

teined pardon of that offense. The king had affembled at the same time the most part of the nobilitie at London, to consult with them for diverse weightie matters, concerning the fate of the common-wealth, and about some aid of monie which he required: but the loads thewed thems felues not willing to fatiffie his request. He therfore The A. wancaused the spiritual loods as well as the temporall, teth monica to met at S. Albons in the Lent feason, about the of the lozds. same matter; but pet obteined not his purpose, by reason the barons were sore against him, and so at length on Palme fundate they went their wate, cach man to his home, having gratified the king in no thing concerning his demand. In the meane time, to wit the fifteenth of Darch at a place in Wales called Pulke, in a conflict fought betwirt the Wellymen

1405

and cortains of the piliness companie, the sonne of Dwen Clendouer was taken, and fift eine hundred Telefimen taken and flaine. Also in Paic about the feaft date of S. Dunffanc, was the chancellog of the faid Diven taken pailoner, and a great number of o ther taken and flaine. The puloners were brought bp to London, where the chancellor was committed to fafe keeping in the Lower.

Abr Flout of Thom.Walf. Hypod. pag.

Iuli lib t. Herod lib.1. Val. Max. 46.8.cap.7.

This was a threwd discomfiture to the Welth by the Englift, on whome finister lot lowerd, at fuch 10 time as more than a thousand of them were same in a hot fairmify; and fuch shancefull villance executed opon the carcalles of the dead men by the Wiellhy women; as the like (I do believe) hath never of fildome beene practiced. Hor though it was a cruell ded of Compais quene of the Pallagets in Sep. thia, against thome when Cyaus the great king of Perfia came, and had laine hir for ne, the by hir polis cie trained him into such Arcias, that the Que him led with the bloud of Cyzus and other Perfians, dio call his bead thereinto, falong; Bloud thou half thire ficd and now drinke thereof thy fill: againe, though it was a cruell deed of Fuluia the wife of Parcus Antonius (at whose commandement Popilius cut off the head and hunds of that golden mouthed oratoz Tullie, which afterwards were nailed by over the place of common place at Kome) to hold in hir hands the twing of that father of eloquence cut out of his and to pricke it all over with pins and nædels: pet neither the crueltie of Compus not pet of Fulma is comparable to this of the Wielihwomen; which is worthic to be recorded to the Chaine of a fer pretending the title of weake veffels, and yet raging with fuch force of fierceneffe and barbarifme. For the dead bodies of the Englishmen, being aboue a thousand lieng byon the ground imbaued in their owne bloud, was a fight (a man would thinke) grænous to læke bpon , and to farre from exciting and firring by af. 40 feations of crueltie; that it thould rather have more wed the beholders to commiscration and mercie: pet did the women of Males cut off their privities, and put one part thereof into the mouthes of enerte dead man, in fuch fort that the cultions hong downe to their chins; and not so contented, they did cut off their notes and thuilf them into their tailes as thep late on the ground mangled and defaced. This was a verie ignominious ded, and a worffe not committed among the barbarous: which though it make the 50 reader to read it, and the hearer to heare it, alhanicd: pet bicaufe it was a thing done in open fight, and lest testisco in historie; I sæ little reason whie it should not be imparted in our mother twng to the knowledge of our owne countrimen, as well as bri to firangers in a language buknowne . And thus much by wate of notifieng the inhumanitie and detestable demeanour of those Wielshwomen, affer the conflict betweene the English and the Welsh, whereof defultorie mention is made before pag. 520, 60 there Comund Postimer earle of Parch was taken pulener.

Maleran earle of S. Paule, by the affent of the French king, affembled fine hundzed men of armes, fine bundged Genowates with croffcbowes , and a The castell of thousand Flemings on fot, with the which he laid Marke belies fiege to the castell of Warke, the leagues from Cas lis, boon the fifteenth date of Julie. Capteine of the castell as then for the king of England was one fir Thilip Pall, having with him foure score archers, and foure and twentie other foldiers, which defended the place so manfullie, that the earle retired into the towns, and there lodged, fortifieng it for feare of refe cue that might come from Calis. The next daie ho

gave an other affault to the caffell, and twice the viter court, therin was found a great number of horacs, kine, and other cattell. The next date there illued footh of Talis two hundred men of armes, two hunbredarchers, and three hundred fortmen, with ten or tivelue wagons laden with vittels and artillerie, conducted by fir Richard Affon knight, licutenantor the English pale for the earls of Summerfet, cap, teine generall of those marches.

The Frenchmen advertised that the Englishmen were comming to remove the fiege, iffued not forth of their lodgings, but kept them within their closure. Penertheleffe, the Englithmen that lo tharpelie and closelie togither, that the Flemings and formenbe. gan to flie: the men of armes: fearing the flaughter of their horacs, ran awaie with a light gallop . Ele Benotvates which had fpent the moft part of their thot at the affaults made to the castell, thewed small reliffance, and so all the number of the French part and all his hoft; and cauling a great veffell to be file 20 were flaine and put to flight. The earle of S. Paule Chrunig and diverse other escaped alvair, and by S. Omers & Dauly got to Therouenne, 03 (as others faic) to faint D. la. Mer, mers. But there were taken to the number of that og foure fcoge, and amongst other the load de Damps er senethall of Ponthien, monticur de Meriners, montieur de Mineles, montieur de Poielles, montie eur John de Pangests capteine of Bullongne, the lord de Kambures , montieur Lionell Darreis cap teine of Graueling , monficur Peter Raffer cap: head after the same was parted from his Moulders, 30 teine of Arde, also Combernard capteine of Tiro uan, Boto Chanon capteine of Pontoire, John Cha non capteine of Lile, Stenebecke capteine of Kalingham, the baftaro of Burnevill capteine of Bur. burgh. There were flaine about 60, and among them as thefe fir Robert Berenquenill, the losd of Duer cus, Pozen de Saucules, the load Tourbet de Rem peupzet, and others.

The Englishmen had the spoile of the earls campe, and being returned to Calis, within five daies after there iffued forth about five bunded men , meaning Irde offend to have wone the towne of Arde with a finden at finds the fault, which they gave to it in the night time. But fir Panfrio de Bois, and the tord Ligine, did fo valiant lie defend it, that the Englishmen with loss of fortic of their men were confireined to returne buto Ca lis, after they had burnt the bear bodies in anold house, for that the enimies thouse not perceive that lolle the Englishmen had fuffeines. After this, the French king, to anoto perils, laid in garifon at Bul Chemaque longne, and in other places, the marques of Pount, bu pount, fonne to the duke of War, the earle of Dampnie, and fir John Harpadan a knight of great renowmeand estimation. The buke of Burgegnie likewise lenta a number of foldiers buto Graneling, buder the leav ding of one John Mandenwall, and to other fortreb les alongs the coast he fent new suplies, for doubt

of the Englishmens inuations.

The king of England in deed hearing of the pies Anarmielin paration mavestof warre by the Frenchmen, leuico to College foure thousand with which he fent buto Calis, and to to the feat the sea, of the which 3000 were winder the conduct of the kings sonne. The logo Thomas of Lancaller, Chr. Fland and the earle of lacent, the two and twentity date of 11 Mar. Daie (as fome write) came boon the coaft of flanbers, and entring the haven of Slais, burnt foure The Con great thips which they found there lieng at ando. The fift daie affer their comming into that he will be went on land, thinking to have fought with the other of land, thinking to have fought with the duke of Burgognie. But as other write, als ter they had besteged the castell that stood in the mouth of the hanen, and louing thee score of their men, among thich they name one to beare the title of earle of Penbroke (whom they buried for the time in the church of Hude) huc daies after their come

midbelt of Meir, fatth. Gir Philip

An.Reg.6.

ming thicher they beformined to depart from thence, perceining the castell would not easilie be wone, but first they spoiled the countrie about them, and burnt peis flat, other wife called Condekirke, and diucrie

other places thereabout.

This done, they take by the bodie of him whom the Flemith writers call the earle of Penbroke, and got them againe to the fea, for that they were aduer. filed how the duke of Burgognie meant to beliege Sluis castell, they returned buto the defense of the towne of Calis, fo much belired of the French nation. As they returned homewards, they met with the caricks of Benoa, of the which one having the wind with hir, meant to have overthrowne the thip therein the losd Thomas of Lancafter was abood: but by the god forelight of the matter of the thip that ruled the fferne, suddenlie turning the same, the bio. lent swaie of that huge vestell comming so bpon them, was auotoed; but yet the caricke froke off the 20 note of the English thip, and baufed hir on the five. Then began the fight verie crueil, till the earle of Bentcame to the rescue: and so finallie after a great 1 grat fight windlit and bloudie battell betwirt the caricks and Englith thips, the victorie remained with the Eng. lithnen, who taking the caricks, turned their failes toward Rozmandie, where they arrived and burnt Counts in the towns of Hoggue, Pountburge, Berflie, faint Petronils no other, to the number of thirtie fir, paling footh into the countrie without reliffance, the space of thirtie viles, spotling all that came in their wale. This done, hey returned, and brought the caricks into the chamer at Rie, where one of them bomillortune of fire puliped, to the lotte and gaine of either of the parties.

John duke of Burgognwanning obteined licence to beliege Calis, prepared a armic of fir thouland men of armes, fifteene hundzed rolbowes, tiwelue thouland fortmen, the which being Tembled, and all necessarie proutsion readie at faint Omers, he was 40 by the French king countermanded, an not suffered to proceed anis further in that weightic enterprise. And this was thought to be partlie the case of the malice that he conceived against the duke or Diles ance, supposing that through him (enuiong his gazie) he was thus disappointed of his purpose. Which such doings were in hand betwirt the English and French, as the belieging of Warke castell by the earle of faint Paule, and the fending fouth of the English fleet, under the governance of the load Aho 50 the other, for (as some write) there were of the rebels mas of Lancaster, and the earle of Bent, the king was minded to have gone into Wales against the Welch revels, that boder their cheffeine Dwen Glendouer, ceaffed not to do much milchefe fill a.

gainst the English subjects.

But at the same time, to his further disquieting, Inw colpi: there was a conspiracie put in practile against him actional at home by the earle of Posthumberland, tho had the first confired with Kichard Screepe archbishop of Posks and others, mas duke of Posfolke, who for the quarrell betwirt him and king Henrie had biene banished (as ye have heard) the loods Hallings, Fauconbiloge, Berdolfe, and diverse others. It was appointed that they thoulo met altogither with their whole power, byon Poskeswold, at a date assigned, and that the earle of Posthumberland Chould be cheffeine, promiting to being with him a great number of Scots. The arche bithop accompanied with the earle marthall, deutled certeine articles of fuch matters, as it was supposed that not onelie the commonaltie of the Kealme, but also the nobilitie found themselves greeved with: with articles they the wed first onto such of their adberents as were nere about them, & after fent them abroad to their frænds further off, affuring them that for redresse of such oppressions, they would shed the last drop of blod in their bodies, if need were.

The archbifhop not meaning to fraie after he faw The archbi= himselfe accompanied with a great number of men, thop of yorke that came flocking to Poske to take his part in this one of the cheefe confpi quarrell, forthwith discouered his enterprise, causing rators. the articles aforfaid to be fet op in the publike firets of the citie of Dozke, and bpon the gates of the mo-Calis. Wherebpon railing their liege thus from 10 nafteries, that ech man might binderstand the cause that moved him to rife in armes against the king, the reforming thereof did not yet apperteine unto him. Herebpon knights, elquiers, gentlemen, yeo. men, and other of the commons, as well of the citie, townes and countries about, being allured either for defire of change, or elle for defire to læ a refore mation in such things as were mentioned in the ars ticles, allembled togither in great numbers; and the archbilhop comming forth amongst them clad in ar The archbis moz, incouraged, erhorted, and (by all meanes he thop in armoz. could) pricked them footh to take the enterprise in hand, and manfullie to continue in their begun purpole, promiting forgivenelle of linnes to all them, whole hap it was to die in the quarrell: and thus not onclie all the citizens of Porke, but all other in the countries about, that were able to beare weapon, came to the archbilhop, and the earle marchall. In ded the respect that men had to the archisthop, caw The estima= fed them to like the better of the cause, since the tion swhich granitic of his age, his integritie of life, and incom- archbishop of parable learning, with the reucrend afpect of his as yorke. miable personage, moued all men to have him in no fmall effimation.

The king advertised of these matters, meaning to prevent them, left his tournie into Wales, and mare thed with all speed towards the north parts. Also Rafe Penill earle of Westmerland, that was not The carle of farre off, togither with the load John of Lancalter weitmerland the kings some, being informed of this rebellions John of Lanattempt, affembled togither such power as they caffer the might make, and togither with thole which were ape kings fonne pointed to attend on the faid load John to defend the prepare them booders against the Scots, as the lood Henrie Fitze the kings entbugh, the load Rafe Geners, the load Robert Umfres mies, uill, cothers, made forward against the rebels, and comming into a plaine within the forcest of Galtræ, The forces of caused their Candards to be pitched downe in like Galtræ. fort as the archbilhop had pitched his, over against bem, being farre fronger in number of people than

at the east twentie thousand men.

When the earle of Westmerland perceived the The subtill force of the adversaries, and that they late Will and policie of the attempted not come forward opon him, he lubtil earle of welllie deuiled how toquaile their purpole, and forthwith meriand. dispatched medlengies onto the archbishop to onderfland the cause as it were of that great affemblie, and for what cause (contrarie to the kings peace) they came lo in amour. The archbilhop answered, that he The archbia America Homas Powbraie earle marchall forme to Those 60 toke nothing in hand against the kings peace, but shops protethat what soener he did, tended rather to advance the he had on him peace and quiet of the common-wealth, than other arms. wife: and there he and his companie were in armes, it was for feare of the king, to whom he could have no free accelle, by reason of such a multitude of flatter rers as were about him; and therefore he maintele ned that his purpose to be good a profitable, as well for the king himfelfe, as for the realme, if men were willing to biderstand a truth: 4 herewith he shewed forth a fcroll, in which the articles were written werof before ye have heard.

The mellengers returning to the earle of West. merland, thewed him what they had heard a brought from the archiffop. When he had read the articles,

men had of the

tyles. Shin co

1159 are

The bake of

Burgognie

bluge Ca-

ke betwirt

he spewed in word and countenance outwardly that heliked of the archbishopsholie and vertuous intent and purpole, promiting that he and his would profes cute the fame in affilting the archbishop, who retob fing hereat, game credit to the earle, and persuaded the earle marshall (against his will as it were) to go with him to a place appointed for them to commune togither. Here when they were met with like num ber on either part, the articles were read oner, and without anie more ado, the earle of Westmerland and those that were with him agreed to do their best, to fee that a reformation might be had, according to the fame.

The earle of polititie Dea-

The archbi=

thop of yorke

marthall arre:

and the carle

Eiton,

The earle of Wellmerland bling more policie wellmerlads than the reft: Well (faid he) then our trauell is come to the wither end: and there our people have beine long in armour, let them depart home to their wonted trades and occupations: in the meane time let bs so drinke togither in figne of agræment, that the people con both fides maie fee it, and know that it is true, 20 that we be light at a point. They had no loner that " ken hands togither, but that a knight was fent Areight waics from the archbilhop, to bring word to the people that there was peace concluded, commans bing comman to laie affor his armes, and to refort home to their houses . The people beholding such tokens of peace, as haking of hands, and drinking togither of the loods in louing manner, they being als readic wearied with the bnaccustomed travell of warre, brake by their field and returned homewards: 3 but in the meane time, whilest the people of the archbi thous five with drew awaie, the number of the contravic part increased, according to order given by the earle of TCleffmerland; and yet the archbiftop perceined not that he was deceived, butill the earle of TCleffmerland arrested both him and the earle mar: thall, with diverte other. Thus faith Walfingham.

But others write formulat otherwise of this matter, affirming that the earle of Weilmerland in dod. and the losd Rafe Ceners, procured the archbiffion & 4 the earle mariball, to come to a communication with them, bpon a ground full in the midwaie betwirt both the armies, where the earle of actesimers land in talke declared to them how persons an emterpule they had taken in hand, to to raise the people, and to move warre against the king, aduling them therefore to submit themselves without further delate buto the kings mercie, and his some the ford John, who was prefent there in the field with bar ners speed, redie to trie the matter by dint of fould, 50 if they refaled this counfell: and therefore howilled them to remember themselnes well; tif they would not yarlo and craue the kings pardon, do bad them dw their best to defend themselves.

Pereupon as well the ardsilhop as the carle marthall submitted themselves buto the king, and to his some the lord John that was there present, and returned not to their armie. Therebpon their trops fealed and fico their waies; but being purfued, of that that they had about them, & fo permitted to go their waies. Howofocuer the matter was handled, true it is that the archvillop, and the earle marthall were brought to Pointret to the king, tho in this meane while was advanced thither withhis power, and from thence he went to Bothe, whither the prifor The archbi ners were also brought, and there beheaded the mos thep of yorks, row after Thitlimoais in a place without the citie. the early mare that is to unvertiand, the archbishop bimselfe, the thall, t others earle marthall, fir John Lamplete, and fir Kobert Abr. Fl. out of Plumpton. Chico all which persons though indems Thom Walin, mitte were promised, yet was the fame to none of them at anie hand performed. By the iffue hereof, 3 meane the death of the forefaid, but speciallic of the

archbiftop, the prophetic of a fickelie canon of Bilbi lington in Poskethire fell out to be true, the barblie though foretold this matter, & the infortunate cuent thereof in these woods hereafter following, fairing:

Pacem tractabunt, sed fraudem subter arabunt, Pro nulla marca, faluabitur ille * hierarcha.

The archbishop suffered death verie constantlic, infomuch as the common people toke it, he died a Stranti marty2, affirming that certeine miracles were flooringing wrought as well in the field where he was creented, amang as also in the place where he was buried: and immer Diatlie byon fuch bruits, both men and women began to worthin his dead carcalle, thom they loued fo much when he was alive, till they were forbidden by the kingsfrænds, and for feare game over to bifit the place of his sepulture. The earle marthals booic by the kings leave was buried in the cathediall church, manie lamenting his deffinie; but his head was fet on a pole aloft on the wals for a certeine fpace, till by the kings permittion [after the same had suffered manie a hot funnie date, and manie a wet thower of rame it was taken bowne and buried togither with the bodie.

After the king, according lie as feemed to him gor, had ranformed and punished by grieuous fines the civ tizens of Docke (which has bome armour or their archbishops side against him) he departed & Porke with an armie of thirtie and feuen thousard fighting men, furnifico with all provision necesarie, marthing northwards against the earle of Porthumber, land. At his coming to Durham, se lood Haftings, Ekcloden the lood Fauconbridge, fir Join Collevill of the come. Dale, and fir John Briffith, Jeing convided of the conspiracie, were there bely abed. The earle of pop thumberland, hearing sat his counfell was be waited, and his conferrats brought to confusion, through to much hat of the archbishop of Dorke, with the hundrer offe got him to Berwike. The king comming ofward quickelie, wan the cassell of Warkelways. Wherebyon the earle of porthum Strentel berland, no thinking himfelfe in suertic at Ber, Posthambre wike, fir with the lost Berbotfe into Scotland, land. where they were received of Danid losd fleming.

He king comming to Berwike, commanded then that kept the castell against him to render it ito his hands, and when they flattie benied to to do, he caused a piece of artillerie to be planted against one of the towers, and at the first that overthowing Berniu is part theroof, they within were put in such feare, that Atligated they simplie veloed themselves without any maner the bing. of condition, wholie to remaine at the kings pleas fure. Ocrebpon the chiefelt of them, to wit, fir Will liam Greistoke, sonne to Kafebaron of Creistoke, theton Car Penrie Beinton, and Kohn Blenkinsop, with finds and foure or flue other were put to death, and diverse of this fain ther were kept in pilon. Some write that the earle beath, of Porthumberland at his entring into Scotland, Exca. delinered the towne of Berwike onto the Scots, tho bearing of king Henries approch, and despairing manie were taken, manie flaine, and manie spoiled 60 to defend the towne against him, fet five on it and departed. There was not one boule that was left but burnt, except the friers and the church.

After that the king had disposed things in such conuenient order as food with his pleasure at Berwie, Charles he came backe, and had the castell of Alnewise delle rathen uered unto him to the National Alnewise and the castell of Alnewise and the castell of the caste uered buto bim, with all other the castels that below the box ged to the erle of Posthumberland in the now parts, as Prochow, Langlie, Cockermouth, Aluham, and Dewlfed. Thus bauing quieted the north parts, he That toke his tournie directie into Wales, there he found fortune nothing fanourable onto him, for all his attempts had entil fuccess, in somuch that losing to lost to fiftie of his cartages through abundance of raine carters and waters, he returned; and comming to Wloce His

Hypod,pag.

In. Reg. 6,7. fier, he fent for the archbithop of Tanturburie, and o ther bushops, declaring to them the missortune that had chanced to him, in confideration whereof he res question to helpe him with some postion of monic, towards the maintenance of his warres, for the taming of the prefumptuous and vnquiet Welsh.

In the meane time, the French king had appoins to one of the marthals of France called Pontmes cts murban trancie, and the matter of his crofbowes, with fivelue 10 identification of the faile into Wales to aid Dwen ha Sundo: Glendouer. They twke thipping at Breft, and having the wind prosperous, landed at Wilford haven, with an hundred and fourtie thips, as Thomas Walfingham faith; though Enguerant de Monstrellet mas beth mention but of an hundred and fiventie. The most part of their horstes were lost by the waie for lacke of freff water. The load Berkleie, and Benrie Daie, elpieng their aduantage, burnt fiftene of thole French thips, as they late at road there in the hauen 20 of Dilford: and Choetlie after the fame lord Berkleie, and fir Domas Swinborne, with the faid Denrie Waie, toke other fourteine thips, as they came that waic with prouttion of bittels and munition forth of France to the aid of the other.

In the meane while the marthall Montinerancie, with his armic, befreged the towne of Carmarden, considered and wan it by composition, granting to the men of warre that hept it against him, licence to depart wife ther they would, & to take with them all their moues 30 able gods : the castell of Penbroke they assaulted not, efferring it to be fo well manned, that they fluid but lofe their labour in attempting it. Potwithkanand on they belieged the towns of Hereford well, which middle des neverthelesse was so well defended by the earle of As grant de rundell and his power, that they lost moze than they wan, and so they departed towards the towne of Denbigh, where they found Dwen Glendouer abibing for their comming, with ten thousand of his and not win Wellymen. Here were the Frenchmen totfullie res 40 ceined of the Wielsh rebels, and so when all things were prepared, they passed by Glamorganshire toab fiburbs wards telogeoffer, and there burnt the fuburbes : but hearing of the kings appoch, they suodenlie returned towards Wales.

The king with a great pullance followed, and found them imbattelled on a high mounteine, where there was a great vallie betwirt both the armies, fo that either armie might plainelie perceine the other, and either host loked to be assailed of his adversarie, 50 therefore fought to take the advantage of ground. Thus they continued for the space of eight dates from morning till night, readie to abide, but not to gine battell. There were manie fkirmithes, and ofuerle proper feats of armes wrought in that meane familions will, in the which the French lost manie of their nobles and gentlemen, as the lood Patroullars de Tries, brother to the marshall of France, the lood Patelonne of Partelonne, the lood de la Maile, and the baffard of Bourbon, with other, to the number 60 (as some baue written) of fine hundred. But Enguerant de Monstreller affirmeth, that bpon their refurne into France, there wanted not about thise fcore persons of all their companies.

After they had laine thus one against an other the space of eight dates (as before is faid) vittels began to faile, so that they were inforced to disloge. The Frenchand Welthmen withdrew into Wales, and though the Englishmen followed, yet impeached with the defart grounds and barren countrie, thos rough which they must paste, as our felles and crage gie mounteins, from hill to dale, from marish to was, from naught to worse (as Hall faith) without bittels or fuccourathe king was of force confirmed to retire with his armie, and returns agains to Woy ceffer, in which returns the enimies toke certains car riages of his laden with bittels. The Frenchmen af ter the armies were thus withdrawne, returned into The French Wittaine, making small brags of their painefull men returne fournie.

This yeare at London, the earle of Arundell mar Anno Reg. 7. ried the bastard daughter of the king of Postingale, the king of England and the quenc with their prefend honozing the folemnitie of that feath, which was kept with all sumptuous rotaltie, the morrow after faint Batharins date. And on the date of the Conception of our ladie, the ladie Willip king Benrics daughter was proclamed quæne of Denmarke, Portraie, and Sweden, in prefence of fuch amballa. dozs, as the last summer came hither from the king of those countries, to bemand hir in marriage for him, and had so travelled in the matter, that finallie they obteined it. In the daie of the translation of Thom. Walin. faint Bartine, the towne of Rolfon was on fire. Rolfon burs This yeare the first of Parch a parlement began, ned. thich continued almost all this yeare : for after that in the lower house they had venice a long time to A parlement. grant to any subsidie: yet at length, a little before Chilimatte, in the eight yeare of his reigne they granted a fifteenth to the loffe and great damage of the communaltie, for through lingering of time, the A fifteenth erpences of knights and burgelles grew almost in grated by the balue to the summe that man demanded value to the fumme that was demanded.

Dozcouer, by the clergie a new kind of subsidie A new kind of was granted, to the king, to be levied of flipendarie subsidie granpriests and friers mendicants, and other such relie ted by the gious men as swng for the dead, celebrating (as they termed it) anniversaries: everie of them gave halfe a marke, in reliefe of other of the cleargie that had fill boane the burthen for them before. There boon now they murmured and grudged loze, for that they were thus charged at that present. The same time the earle of Porthumberland, and the lord Wardolfe, warned by the load Dauid Fleming, that there was a conspiracie practiled to deliner them into the king of Englands hands, fled into Wales to Dwen Glendouer. This cost the load Fleming his life: for The load after it was knowne that he had disclosed to the Firming lost earle of Porthumberland what was meant against his life for gis him, and that the earle there boon was thifted awate, ledge to the certeine of the Socots flue the faid load fleming.

Therebpon no small grudge rose betweet those thumbertand that so fluc him, and the said load Flemings friends. of that which For this and other matters, such discention sprong against him. by amongst the Scotish nobilitie, that one durft not trust another, so that they were glad to sue for a truce Diffention as betwirt England and them, which was granted to mög the Scor indure for one years, as in some books we find recoze tilly nobiline. ded. This truce being obteined, Robert king of Scotland (vpon confiderations, as in the Scotiff his forte pe may read more at large) fent his elocit fon James intituled prince of Scotland (a child not pall Gleven years nine yeares of age) to be conveied into france, but faith Harber the conduct of the earle of Dikenie, and a bishop, The vince of in hove that he might there both remaine in fafette, Scotland and also learne the French tong.

But it fortuned, that as they failed neare to the in England. Englith coast about Flambrough head in Holder. nesse, their thip was taken and stated by certeine mariners of Claie (a towne in Postfolke) that were abroad the fame time; and so he and all his companie being appehended the thirtith of Warch, was conneis ed to Windfoze, where though he had leiters from his father, which he presented to the king, conteining a request in his somes behalfe for favour to be thew ed towards him, if by chance he landed within any of bis dominions: yet was he deteined, and as fiell he himselse as the earle of Dikenic was committed to

Abr. Fl. out of

uing know carle of Mazz

beent the

fase keeping in the Cower of London, but the bithop got away and escaped (as some write) by that means I know not. By the Scotish writers we find that this chanced in the yeare 1404, that is, two yeares before the time noted in diverle English writers, as Thomas Walfingham and other. But Harding faith it was in the ninth years of king Benries reigne, to wit, in the yeare 1408.

But thensoener it chanced, it is to be thought, two realmes, but that the warre was rather open, fith diverse Englith rebels fill remained in Scot land, and were there succosed to the high displeasure of king Penrie. I By authoritic of the parlement that all this time continued, the Butons that ferued the quiene, with two of hir daughters were banithed the realme. Robert Palome chancelloz of Drfozo, as then being in the popes court at Kome, was creat ted archbiffier of Pocke. Doccouer the fame time. the popegane unto Thomas Langlie the bishopsike 2 of Durham which by the death of Walter Skirlow was then boid. In the fummer of this yeare, the las die Ahllip the kings vonger daughter was sent ouer to hir affianced hulband, Erike king of Denmarke, Pormaie, and Sweden, being conneied thither with great pompe, and there married to the faid king, there the taffed (according to the common fpech be feo in praising for the successe of such as match togis ther in marrage) both top and some forrow among. Bath, and the load Richard brother to the duke of

There was a fuffs held at London, betweet the earle of Bent, and the erle of Parre a Scotishman; alfo fir John Cornewall, and the lord Beaumont, as gainst other time Scotish knights, whereof the honoz remained with the Englithmen . In the parlement which pet continued, the duke of Poske was reffored Yogherestoged to his former libertie estate and dignitie, there may time in pation. Comund Holland carle of Bent was in fuch factour with king Henrie, that he not onelie Rent in fauor aduanced him to high offices and great honors, but also to his great colls and charges obteined for him the ladie Lucie, eldeff daughter, and one of the beirs of the load Barnabo of Willane, which Barnabo pate Demarrietha ed to him 100000 ducates, in the church of S. Da Barnabologo rie Ducries in Southwarke, by the hands of Don Alfonso de Cainnola, pponthe day of the solemnizat tion of the marriage, which was the foure and twen- 50

In this yeare Roger of Walden departed this Abr. Fl. out of life; the having beene toffed by and downe with fundie changes of featune, tried in a thoat time how inconstant, bucerteine, variable, wandering, bustable, and flitting the is; which when the is thought firmelie to frand, the flipperinglie falleth; and with a differme bling lake counterfaiteth falle toies. For by the meanes of hir changeablenesse, the fato Roger of a waltens vo- pore fessou, grew on to be high lord treasurer of the 60 nam & pacificam seisinam, de duabus partibus realure, and shortle after archisshop of Canturbus mediciatis cuius dam pontis vocati Tinebridge, m rie; but by what right, the world knoweth, confider ring that the lood Thomas Arundell was then lining. Anon after he was deposed from his dignitie. and lead the life of an ordinarie prinat man a long fine; within a will after againe he was promoted and mater billyop of London, which fee he had not pole fessed a full peare, but was deprined, and Picholas Hobbith Incorded in his come. So that hereby men are taught not to be proud of their preferment, nor to rech mof them as of perpetuities, lithens they map be as some dispossessed as possessed of them; and for that all effates a degrees depend upon Gods poiner and providence, whereof the poet divinelie faicth.

Ludit in humanu dinina potentia rebus, Et certam præsens vix habet hora fidem.

In this yeare the seventh of Paic was Thomas In a history of Durham afron the day In this years up to be a Durham after the de of the Langlie confecrated bishop of Durham after the de of the cease of Walter Skirlow. In which place he confi, Tam nued one and thirtie yeares. He among other his beneficiall beos beautified the church of Durham for p uer with a chanterie of two chapleines. Belides which for the increase of learning (wher with himselfe that there was no truce at that present betweene the 10 was greatlie furnithed) be built two schooles, the one for grammar to infruct youth, whereby in following time they might be made more able to benefit them. felues and ferue their countrie; and the other of mu ficke, wherein children might be made apt to ferue God and the durch, both which scholes he ereacd in a parcell of ground comonlie called The plate grane. To which buildings (for he was one that ocliquien much therein, and like onto the philosopher Anarago. ras suposed that there was not any more carthlie o felicitie, than to erect fumptuous palaces, wheripaf. ter their death the memorie of the founders might baue continuance) he added manie fumptuous parts of the palace of Durham . In the towns whereof he did also from the ground (of most statelie stone) erect a new gaole with the gate-house to the same, in that place where of old it remained, and then by injurie of time fallen downe and confumed. This man inivied the fee of Durham almost the whole time of the kings, that is; about fir yeares and fir moneths in There attended hir thither Denrie Bowet biftop of 30 the time of Penrie the fourth, nine peares and five moneths in the time of Penrie the fift, and fifteene peares in the time of Henrie the firt; during the gouernment of all which princes, he was all his life time highlie estemed and reverenced for his fingular wiscome, and for the great authoritie he bare in publike, betweene whome and the major of Actu cattell arole great contention, about a bringe called Tinebringe in the towne of Batelhed or Botelhed, in Latine called Caput capra. But in the years of our nie suposed that he had beene dead long before that 40 redemption 1416, and of Henrie the fiff, the fourth, and of his bishopzike the eleventh, this bishop had the recoverie thereof, as appeareth by the letter of atturnie of the faid bithop, made to diverse to take polscatton of the same.

> The letter of atturnie wherby the bishop authorised diverse to take possession of Tinebridge.

Homas Dei gratia episcopus Dunel-mensis omnibus ad quos prasentes litte-ra peruenerint salutem. Sciatis quod consistentimus deputauimus dilectos consistentimus de Ewrie cheualter senescallum nostru Dunelmia, Williamum Chanceler cancellarium, infra comitatum & libertatem Dunelmia, ac Williamum Claxton vicecomitem

nostrum Dunelmia coniunctim & divisim, ad plemedie atis cuiusdam pontis vocati Tinebridge, m villa nostra de Gatesheued, infra comitatum & libertatem Dunelmia existentis. Qua quidem dua partes medietatis pradicta, continent & faciunt tertiampartemeiusdem pontis vsque austrum, in pradicta villa de Gatesheued. Super quas duas partes nuper maior & communitas villa Noui castri Super Tinam, quandam turrim de nouo adificare caperut, & quas quidem duas partes cum franche-fys, iurifdictionibus, & iuribus regalibus super easdem duas partes medietatis pradicta, nuper in curia domini regis versus maiorem & communitatem dicta villa Noni castri recuperanimus nobis

Hall.

Robert Datome archb. of Postic.

The king and the quaric brought hir to Lin Where the take thip= ping. Tho.Walfi.

Porke.

tith of Zanuarie.

Anno Reg. 8. The author to libertie.

The carle of with f king:

of Millanc.

Thom. Walfi: Hypod, pag.

Roger of

An.Reg.8,9. o fuccessoribus nostris episcopis Dunelmia, & in iure ecclesia nostra sancti Cuthberti Dunelmia possidendas de vicecomite Westmerlandia, prapopularium textucius de breus dicti domini regis sibi directi nomine nustro recipiendas; & turrim pradicta ad opus nostrum saluo & secur è custodiedam. Ratum & gratum habiturus quicquid ide Radulphus, Williamus & Willielmus nomine nostro fecerint in pramisse. In cuius rei testimonium has litteras nostras sieri fecimus patentes. Datum Dunelmia 10 per manus Williami Cancellarij nostri 26 Octobris anno pontificatus nostri vndecimo.

> According therebuto in the faid yeare, pollellion was delivered in the prefence of thefe perfons, whole names I thinke not bumet for their posterities cause to be remembred, being persons of god credit and of antiquitie, that is to faic, John Lomelie, Kafe Emzaie, Kobert Bilton, William Fulthzop, Wil liam Tempeft, Domas Sucrties, Robert * Cogniers, Milliam Clarton thiriffe of Durham, Kobertde' Egle, John Bertram, John Widerington, and John Middleton knights of Posthumberland, Chiffother Poglie, Will. Dimunderlaw knights of celeftmerland; and also in the presence of these es quiers, Bobert Bilton, Robert Cwaie, William Bowes, John Conters, William Lamptonthe elder, John de Borden, William Lampton the ponger, Dugh Burunghell, John Britlie, William Bel 30 lingham, Robert Belthis, Henrie Talboies; Tho mas Garbois, John de Hutton, William Hutton, Thomas Coke of Filburne, and five others. This bishop also procured certeine liberties from the pope in the church of Durham, by vertue of which grant they which were excommunicate (and might not intop the privilege of any facraments, in other places throughout the bishoprike) should pet baptile their dilozen in a font of that thurth, in an especiall place appointed therefore, and also receive the other facras 4 ments there to be administred onto them . We died the eight and twentith of Poucmberin the yeare of our redemption 1437, and was buried in the thurth of Durham in the chanterie which he had before erece ted. Before whose death at his manour of Holdon be builded all the well gates there of godlie fione and lime, with the chambers thereto belonging on with he placed his armes.]

The duke of Deleance having levice a mightie are Chebake of mie, had belieged the townes of Burge and Blaie in 50 Othancebes Galcoigne, meaning with force to win the fame; but fauthowns of the fortuned, that for the space of eight weekes togider, there passed not one date svishout tempest of raine, snow, and haile, mired with winds and light nings, which killed aswell men as cattell, by reason thereof he loss was reported) fir thousand men, so that he was, constrained to breake op his camps from before both those townes, and to get him awaie with difference, for all his brags and boaffs made at his first comming thither. The same time, Henrie 60 paie and certeine other persons of the fine posts, with fifteene thips, twike an hundzed and twentier wifes, which laie at anchoz in and about the coast of Bitaine, laven with tron, falt, oile, a Rothell wines.

In this feafon also villes were fet by in diverse places of London, and on the doze of Paules church, withich was conteined, that king Richard being a line and in health, would come thoutie with great magnificence & power to recover againe his hingdome: but the contriner of this demie was quicklie found out, apprehenoed, and punished according to his demerits. The citie of London this yeare in the lummer was to intented with pestilent mortalis tte, that the king durif not repaire thither, not come nere to it. Wher opon he being at the castell of Lads in Kent, and departing from thence, twhe ship at Duinburgh in the Ile, of Shepie, to faile over buto Lein Effer, and so to go to plassifie, there to passe the time till the mortalitic was ceaffed.

Ashe was boon the fea, certeine French pirats which late lucking at the Dames mouth to watch for forme preie, got knowledge by some meanes (as was Chebing in supposed) of the kings passage, and therebyon as he before to be the state of the state was in the model of his course, they entred among taken by his flet, and toke foure vellels next to the kings rats. thip, and in one of the same vessels fir Thomas Rampfton the kings vicechamberlaine, with all his Sir Thomas chamber Auste and apparell. They followed the king Ban so nière, that if his thip had not beene swift, he had landed somer in France than in Eller: but such was The king cfhis good hap, that he escaped and arrived at his ape caped through pointed post. The losd Camois, that was comman fwiftnelle of ded with certaine thips of warre to wast the king o, The lood Cas ner (whether the wind turned to that he could not more put in kepe his direct course, or that his thip was but a blame. flug) ran so far in the kings displeasure, that he was attached f indited, for that (as was furmized against bim) he had practifed with the Frenchmen, that the king might by them have beene taken in his passage.

De have heard that the pope by vertue of his proutilion had given the archbilhopule of Dorke buto maifter Robert Halom ; but the king was fo offended there with, that the faid Robert might in no wife intog that benefice, and so at length, to satisfie the hings pleasure, maister Henrie Bowet was trans. Henrie Bowa lated from Bath buto Booke, and maifter Kobert et archbishop of yogke. Halom was made bithop of Salifburie then boid by remoning of Benrie Chichellie to S. Dauids. The lord Denrie prince of Wales this peare in the fummer fealon belieged the castell of Abirulcwith, and Abirulcwith. constrained them within to compound with him onder certeine conditions for truce; but the prince was no somer from thence departed, but that Diven Owen Giers Blendouer by fubtill craft entered the caffell, put out Douer. the kepers, and charging them with treason for concluding an agreement without his confent, placed other in that fortrelle to defend it to his vie.

About the feath of the Assumption of our lavie, that ancient warriour and worthie knight fir Kobert Anols departed this life : he was (as before pe haue Anols depart beard)bosne of meane parentage, but growen into teththis life, fuch estimation for his valiant prowesse, as he was Bermondsey. thought meet to have the leading of whole armies, and the rule and government of large provinces . For not long before his decease, he being governour of Aquitaine, incumbred with age, religned his office S. Albons. buto fir Thomas Belfort, a right valiant capteine, and therewith returned into England, where he died at a manour place of his in Portfolke, a from thence brought to London in a litter, with great pompe and De was burfa much touch light, was buried in the church of White coin & white friers in fletfret by the lavie Conffance his toffe. fries. where was done for him a folemne obsequie, with a great feast, and liberall dole to the poze.

Befides the diverse noble exploits, and famous warlike enterpiles atchined by this valiant fonns of Wars, he (to continue the perpetuall memoric of his name) builded the bridge of Rocheffer, ouer the river of Dedivate with a chappell at the end thereof; he built Ra-he repared also the bodie of the church of the Abite chester bridgs friers where he was buried, which church was first commonite founded by the ancestour of the load Greie of Cobner. He also founded a college of secular priests at Pomfret, and did manie other things in his life right Thom, Walf. commendable. Sir Thomas Kamplion confable of the tower was ozowned in comming from the court as he would have that the bridge, the ffreame being to big, that it overturned his barge. This peare the Anno Reg.9. ffff. tiventith

Rampston ta=

a Buchard fell aline and bas feigned.

'Ogle.

Thom.Walf. I fablioic.

five was granted by authoritie of a parlement then affembled at London, to be levied through the whole The lord Ca= mois arreig=

The lord Camois was arreigned the last of Dataned sacquited ber , before Comund earle of Bent that date high Actuard of England, and by his pieres acquit of the offense, thereof he had beene indiaed (as before ye baue heard) and to dismissed at the barre, was resto. red againe both to his gods, lands, and offices. Alis years the winter was erceding sharps through frost and snow that continued a coursed the ground by all the moneths of December, Januarie, Februar rie, and Warch, informuch that thruthes, blackbirds, and manie thousand birds of the like smaller size,

twentith of October began a parlement holden at

Gloceffer, but removed to London as Chould ap-

peare in Ponember; for (as we find) in that moneth

this yeare 1-107, and ninth of this bings reigne, a fub.

perifice with verie cold and hunger.

The earle of the lord 25ars bolfe returne into Englad.

The earle of Porthumberland, and the lord Bar, 2 dolfe, after they had beene in Wales, in France and flanders, to purchase aid against king henrie, were returned backe into Scotland, and had remais ned there now for the space of a whole yeare: and as their cuill fortune would, whilest the king held a councell of the nobilitie at London, the faid earle of Porthumberland and lord Bardolfe, in a dismall houre, with a great power of Scots returned into England, recovering diverte of the earls caffels and feignfories, for the people in great numbers reforted unto them. Derebpon incouraged with hope of and fuccelle, they entred into Porkelhire, t there began to destroie the countrie. At their coming to Meelke, they published a proclamation, fignifieng that they were come in comfort of the English nation, as to reliene the common-wealth, willing all fuch as los ned the libertie of their countrie, to repaire buto them, with their armo; on their backes, and in defend fible wife to affift them.

The king advertised hereof, caused a great armie 40 to be affembled, and came forward with the fame to wards his enimies: but per the king came to Pos tingham, fir Thomas, 02 (as other copies have) Kafe Rokefbie thiriffe of Pozkethire, affembled the forces of the countrie to relift the earle and his power, comming to Grimbaut brigs , befide Unaresbourgh, there to from them the passage; but they returning a fide, got to Meatherbie, and fo to Ladcaffer, and fi nallie came forward unto Brambam more, nære to Haizelwoo, where they choic their ground meet to s fight bpon. The fhiriffe was as readie to give battell as the earle to receive it, and so with a francard of S. Deorge fpred, let fiercelie vpon the earle, who bider a frandard of his owne arms incountred his aduerfaries with great manhod. There was a fore incounter and crucil conflict betwirt the parties but in the end the viaozie fell to the thiriffe. The load Bardolfe was taken, but fore wounded, fo that he Mostlie after blod of the burts. As for the earle of Position berland, he was flathe outright: fothat 60 without from the pope, paiments of monie, and their securior was fulfilled. With agree as ink. now the prophetic was fulfilled, which gave an ink:

Abr. Fl. out of ling of this his heavie hap long before; namelie, Stirps Persitina periet confusa ruina.

For this carle was the focke and maine rot of all that were left aline called by the name of Perfie; and of manie more by dinerte flaughters dispatched. For whose missortune the people were not a little for rie, making report of the gentlemans valiantneffe, renotune, and honour, and applieng unto him certeine lamentable berles out of Lucane, fateng:

Sed nos nec sanguis, nec tantim vulnera nostri Affecere senis; quantum gestata per vrbem Ora ducis,qua transfixo deformie pilo Fidimus.

For his hear, full of Claer horie heares, being put voon a fake, was openlie carried through London, and fet boon the bridge of the same citie : in like maner was the load Bardolfes . The biftop of Bango: was taken and pardoned by the king, for that when he was apprehended, he had no armoz on his backe, This battell was fought the nintanth day of febre arie. The king to purge the Porth parts of all rebellion, and to take order for the punishment of those that were accused to have succoured and attisted the earle of Porthumberland, went to Porke, where then manie were condemned, and diverse put to great fines, and the countrie brought to quiet nesse, the caused the abbat of Pailes to be hanged, thousand him with the fore halo hange. faid carle.

In the beginning of Parch, the king sent & Checarles mund Holland earle of Bent with an armie of men kanting imbarked in certaine thips of warre unto the fea, bi, the fea cause he had knowledge that diverse rovers were wasting about the coasts of this land, and did much burt. When the earle had ferched the coasts, and could meet with no enimie abzode, he was advertised bye, spials, that the pirats hearing of his comming to fea, were withogatone into Britaine : wherefore the faid earle intending to be revenged on them, whome he fought, directed his course thither, and finding that they had laid by their thips in the hauens, to ashe could not fight with them by fea, he lanched out his Brinketin boates, and with his fierce louidiers toke land, and Biltaneal manfullie affaulted the towns of Bistike Kanding Englishman by the fea five. They within foutlie befended them. felues, dwing their best to repell the Englishmen, with theoling darts, calling frones, and flooting The could quarels; in which conflict the earle received a wound keminding in his head, to that he died thereof within fine daies to death.

The Englishmen not dismaied with his death, but Brinketakin the more delirous to obtaine their purpole, continue by four. ed their affaults, till by fine force they entered the towne, fet it on fire, and flue all that made reliffance; and after for want of a generall to command what Chould be done, they being peffered with picies and prifoners, returned into England. The countelle of Bent that was daughter (as pee have heard) to Bernabo viscont lord of Willaine, having no illue by hir hulband, was now moned by the king after hir husbands death, to marrie with his bastard bio ther the earle of Posfet, a man berie aged and cuill bilaged; where opon the miliking him, meant rather The comus to fatilite hir owne fantie, and therefore chole for hir beth hir out hulband henrie Bostimer, a gwolie ywng bacheller, choled bu by thom the had iffue a daughter named Anne, mar fccond hule

ried to fir John Afobemond. This yeare, the nert daic after the feast daie of Harrie Pagdalen, in a councell holden at London a differentiable the cleargie, the doctors of the univertities of brewith Cambridge and Drenford being there, with the reft mines of Dr affembled, debated the matter, whether they ought to for a Comtheir accustomed obedience considering that contra- tothepopt rie to his word and promise so solemnlie made, and with an oth confirmed, he withdrew himselfe from the place where he (according to concnants) should have bene prefent, to advance an agreement and concord in the church. Tupon the even of the Patitic tic of our lable, there chanced fuch flouds through a bundance of raine, as the like had not bene fenea fore by ante man then living. Also about the featt of Anno Fes All faints, the carbinal of Burges came into Ong the still land, to informe the king and the cleargis of the in of South and the cleargis of the investment and the clear of the investment and the investment constant dealing of pope Gregorie, in like maner as England he had informed the French king and the French villato men, to the end that he might persuade both these popularies

1408

The fhiriffe of Policibire.

Dis bardie co. rage to fight.

The carle of 202thumber: land flainc.

Hypod.pag. 172.

An.Reg.11.

hings which were accounted the cheefe in challendome, to put buto their helping hands, that the fame pope Gregorie might be induced to oblerue and pers forme that oth, which he had received, to as by the rois all authoritie of those two kings, concord might be had in the church. The French king (as this caromall alleged) following the adulle of the learned men of the univertities of Paris, Bologna, Dileans, Tholoule, and Pontpellier, to avoid the danger of favour Ehrifdand ring ichiline, vetermined to obeie neither the one not 10 the other that contended for the papalie, untill peace and concord might be restored in Cyrises church. The hing understanding the purpose of the cardinall, thewed him what courtefie might be deuised, offering to beare his charges, fo long as it pleased him to remaine in England, and promiting him to confider

abuiledlie of the matter. This yeare after the Cpithanie, the archbilhop of

Tanturburie called the cleargie of the province of Toucation Canturburie to a connocation in Paules durch at 20 8 12 Paure London , to chofe lufficient perfons that might go buto the generall councell, appointed to be kept at Indiffadora diffa: hereupon were chofen Kobert Halom bishop Indunation of Salisburie, Penrie Chichleie bilhop of faint Daminicioun uid, i Thomas Chillingden prior of Christes church alatpla. in Canturburie. The king before this had fent am. balladors unto pope Gregorie, and also to the cardinals, to wit, fir John Coluill knight, and maiffer Ehremtents Richolas Mirton clearke, with letters, fignifieng the limistothe fell in the chissian common-wealth thorough the lithine; and withall putting the pope in remembrance what mischefe and destruction of people had danced by the fame schisme. These and the like matters, to otter what defire he had to have an unitie in the hurth, he declared frankelie in his letters directed to the pope, so as it might appears to the world, both soberlie and modestlie he sought to induce the pope to procure peace & concord in the church. Terteme collections of which letters (as I find them in 40 Thom, Walf. Thomas Walfingham) 3 have here fet bowne in com-Hypod, pag. mendation of this king to excellentlie minded.

An extract of the kings letter to pope Gregorie.



Of holie father, if the feat apollolicall would bouchfafe by providence to consider, how great dangers have invaded the whole books are a feat and the whole books are a feat a f

the whole world bnder the pretert of schisme, and speciallie the saughter of challian people, which is of about two hundred thousand (as it is an ouched) by the outrage of warres and battell sprong bp in fundice parts of the world; a now late= he to the number of thirtie thousand (by meanes of the distention about the bishop= tike of Leods betweene two, one contending buder the authoritie of true pope, and the other buder the title of antipape) flaine ma foughten field, whereof we make repost with græfe; trulie the faid feat would be pentiue in spirit, a with due sozow trous bled in mind, yea at the motion of a good conscience, it would rather give over the honour of that apoliolical leat, than luffer fuch detestable deeds further to be committed, binder the cloke of distinulation, taking example of the true and naturall mother, which pleading before king Salomon, chose eather to part with hir owne

child, than to læ him cut in funder. And although by that new creation of nine cardis nals, against your oth (that we maie ble the words of others) made by you, wher= of a behement cause of wondering is risen, it maie in some fort be supposed (as it is likelie) that your intent respecteth not as nie end of schisme; yet farre be it alwaies from the world, that your circumspect seat chould be charged by anie person with so great inconstancie of mind, whereby the last errour might be counted worse than the first, ac.

An extract of the faid kings letter to the cardinals.

being delirous to thew how great zeale we had, Thaue, that peace might be granted Tgiven so the church by the consent of the states of our realme, have sent over our letters to our load the pope, according to the tenure of a copie inclosed within these presents effectuallie to be executed. Tuherefoze we dw earnestlie beseech the reverend college of you; that if happi= Executions greefe he had conceived for the inconvenience that 30 lie the said Gregozie be present at the generall councell holden at Pila, about the yælding by of the papalle, according to the promise and oth by him manie a time made, to fulfill your and our delires, as we with and beare our felues in hand he will dw; that you will so other things concer= ning his estate, that thereby God maie cheesie be pleased, and as well Gregozie himselfe, as we, who deserved ie do tender his honour and commoditie with all our harts, maie be beholden to give you and euerie of you manifold thanks.

This yeare certeine learned men in Orford and wicklifs doother places, publikelie in their fermons mainteined arine mains and let footh the opinions and conclusions of Wice teined by the bliffe. This troubled the bifhops and other of the clergie foze, informuch that in their convocation house, 50 the fir and twentith of June, by a special mandat of the load chancellos in prefence of the procurators, regents, and others, as Kichard Courtneie, Kichard Talbot, Picholas Zouch, Malter Pibloid, eluch like in great multitude: lentence was pronounced by John Wels, bodoz of the canon law against the Bentece ve boks of John Wickliffe doctor of divinitie, intituled nounced a De sermone in monte, Triologorum de simonia, De perfectio- gainst wicne statuum, De ordine christiano, De gradibus cleri ecclesia: and to these was added the third treatise, which he 60 compiled of logike or logitirie. These books and the conclusions in the same conteined, the chancellor of the univerlitie of Orford by common consent and affent of the reacuts and non regents of the fame bniuerlitie, reproved, difamulled and condemned, inhibiting on paine of the great curfle and depaination of all degrees scholasticall, that none from thences forth hould affirme, teach, or preach by anie many ner of meanes or wates, the fame hereticall boks (as they tearmed them) conteining anie the like opis nions as he taught and fet fouth in the fame boks.

This peare about Diolummer, were rotall tuffs Fabian. holden at London in Smithfield betwirt the fene Jufts in Chall of Peinault, and certeine Peneiwers challen. Smithueid. gers, and the earle of Summerlet, and certeine Eng-Fff.g. liftimen

haner enteta great milerie.

Dwen Glen- liftmen defendants. The Welfh rebell Dwen Glenbouer made an end of his weethed life in this tenth peare of king Denrie his reigne, being dainen now in his latter time (as we find recorded) to such miscrie, that in manner despairing of all comfort, be fled into defert places and folitarie caues, where bes ing destitute of all relecte and succour, decading to thew his face to anie creature, and finallie lacking meat to fuffeine nature, for mere hunger and lacke of fod, miscrablie pinco awaie and died. This yeare 1 Thomas Beaufort carle of Surrie was made chancelloz, and Penric Scrope lozd treasuroz. A parles ment began this years in the quindene of faint His larie, in which the commons of the lower house erhi bited a bill to the king and loods of the opper house, conteining effect as followeth.

Anno Reg. 11. Dff:cera mabe. 1410 a partement.

A supplication to the king.

Tho.Walfi. Fabian.



O the most excellent lood our k. and to all the nobles in this present assembled, your faithfull commons dw humblie

lignifie, that our souereigne lood the king might have of the temporall possessions, lands & renenues which are lewdie spent. consumed and wasted by the bishops, abbats, and priors, within this realme, fo much in value as would fuffice to find and 30 fusteine one hundred and fiftie earles, one thousand tive hundred knights, fir thous fand and two hundred efquiers, and one hundred hospitals more than now be.

Thom, Walf.

€(.:;;

The king (as some write) bpon adulled confiderat tion hereof hav, milliked of the motion, a therebpon commanded that from thenceforth they hould not prefume to finvic about anic luch matters. Another 40 beffels conteining pollon in them were kept in flore, again car thing the commons fued to have granted buto them, but could not obteme: which was, that clearles conniced hould not from thence fouth be delinered to the biliops prilon. Dorcover they demanded to have the Carnte cither revoked, or qualified, which had bone established by authoritie of parlement, in the fecond years of this kings reigns, against such as were reputed to be heretiks, or Lollards. By force thereof it was proutded, that therefoeuer fuch manner of persons thould be found and knowne to preach 50 or teach their erronious doarine, they Mould be attached with the kings wait, and brought to the next goale: but the king fæmed to highlie to favour the cleargie, that the commons were answered plaines lie, they flould not come by their purpose, but rather that the fair tratute thould be made more rigorous and tharpe for the punityment of fuch persons.

Ming Benrie a buozer of the clergie.

John Badbie burnt. Tho Walfi.

The prince being present at the execuinin pardon.

Motable con: Stancie of Wadbie.

During this parlement one John Babbie a tailor, or (as some write) a finith, being conust of herefie, was brought into Smithfield, and there in a tunoz 60 low metall (namelie gold) inhere with the youngman pipe burnt to death, in pitifull manner. The kings elbeft fonne the losd Penrie prince of Wales being prefent, offered him his pardon, first before the fire was kindled, if he would have recented his opinions; and after when the fire was kindled, hearing him make a rozing note verie pitifullie, the prince caused the fire to be plucked backe, and erhorting him being with pitifull paine almost dead, to remember himselfe, and renounce his opinions, promiting him not onclie life, but also them pence a date so long as he lined to be paid out of the kings coffers : but he having recovered his spirits againe, refused the princes offer, choling efflones to tast the fire, and so to die, than to forfake his opinions. Where byon the

prince commanded, that he thould be put into the tun againe, from thenceforth not to have axie fas nour or pardon at all, and fo it was done, and the fire put to him againe, and he confumed to affice.

The king demanded in this parlement, that it The king might be granted to him, to have everte yeare in demand in which he held no parlement a tenth of the cleargie, the parle and a fifteenth of the laitie; but the estates would not ment agree thereunto, by reason whereof, the parlement 3 long is continued till almost the middle of Baie. At length me they granted to give him a fifteenth, not without 3 sham great murmuring and grudging of the commonal, Branco, tie. About this feason died the lood Ahomas Beaus Catle of food earle of Surrie. The eleventh of Appill on there Surrech abouts, the towne of faint Dmers was burnt by car cealleth. fuall fire togither with the abbeie, in which towns was such strange and maruellous provision of engines, and all manner of furniture and preparation Preparation for the winning of Talis, as the like had never made to be 20 beene leene not heard of . Some write, that they of Calis. Calis franding in doubt of luch purueiance, & great preparation beuiled to annote them, procured a pong man to kindle a fire, thereby all that dread full provision was consumed to aspes, and so they within Calis delinered of a great deale of care and feare which they had thereof.

I But Tho. Walfingham maketh a full & complet declaration both concerning the dukes device, sailo of the Caletians delinerance from the danger of the fame; which because it perfecteth the report of this profent matter, I have thought goo to fet downe word for word as I find it in his Hypodigme. About the Abr. Fl. out ninth of Aprill (faith he) the towns of faint Audo Thom W. mare was burned with the abbeie, wherein was hid. Hypod. pag. den and late up the execrable prouttion of the duke of 175. Burgognie, who had volved either to destrois the tolone of Calis, or else to subone it to the will and pleasure of the French. Alere a great mante engines of the wind to this date no there seeme, there an exceeding sort and the wind the control of the control which he had aforehand provided to cast out to the des that shot cast Arragion of the fait towne. For he had gathered to barrels of parties of the fait towner. gither ferpents, scoopions, todes, and other kinds of benemous things, which he had closed and that up in little barrels, that when the flesh or substance of those notiome creatures was rotten, and diffolued into file thic matter, he might laie Gege to Talis, and call the faid barrels let out of engines into the towne; which with the violence of the throw being batht in pieces, might choke them that were within, poison the harnelled men touched therewith, a with their leattered benent infect all the freets, lanes, & pallages of the towne. In the meane time, a certeine young man ab lured with conetoninelle of gold, or lead with affect tion and love towards the kings towne, alked of the governours what reward he should descrue, that would discharge and set fre the towne from lo great a feare, and would burne all the prouttion which they suspected. Derebpon they levied a summe of that yel-

ther with the movasferic almost the whole towns. Moreover this years fir krobert Amfreuill vice hir soon abincrall of England, annoted the countries on the Control fea coasts of Scotland : for comming into the forth with ten thips of warre, and lieng there fourteene dates togither, he landed cuerte date on the one fide pis m of the river or the other, taking prefes, spoiles tpats scotors foners; notwithstanding the buke of Albanie, and the earle Dowglas were readie there, with a great power to read him: he burnt the galliot of Scotland (being a thip of great account) with manie off er bef

contented, went his waie, and with fire reading

made for the purpole, did not onclie burne the faid

benemous matter and infected Auffe, but also togi-

An. Reg. 11, 12, 13.

fels lieng the fame time at the Blackeneth ouer as gainst Lieth. At his returne from thence, he brought with him fourteene good thips, and manie other great pules of cloathes, both wollen, and linnen, pitch, panes of control panes, meale, wheat and rie, which bes ing fold abroad, the markets were well holpen thereby, fo that his furname of Robert Pendmarket fees med verie well to agræ with his qualities, which

ig:ntmar: name he got by this occasion.

About foure years before this, he burnt the towne of Poples on the market date, cauling his men to meat the cloathes which they got there with their s, what or bowes to to fell them awaie, where byon the Scots ki won und him Kobert Pendmarket. Shortlie after his returne from the sea now in this eleventh years of hing Penrics reigne, he made a road into Scotland byland, hauing with him his nechue yong Gilbert Amfreuill earle of Angus (commonlie called earle ancient of laime) being then but fourtone yeares of age, and this was the first time that the faid earle spread his 20 banner. They burnt at that time Jedworth, and the is called erie most part of Tinivale. This yeare there died of the bloudie fir in the citie of Burdeaux fourteene thouagnat death fand perfons, and to foze raged that difeafe in Bafcoigne and Guien, that there wanted people to drelle

their pines, and preffe their grapes.

John Prendergeft knight, William Long fcolw red the leas, fo as no pirat durft appeare, but that merchants a pallengers might palle to & fro in fales tie. But pet through distaine of some that enuied 30 their god luccelle, the fame Pendergelt and Long were accused of robberies which they thould practife. in woling such thips as they met with, of diverse things against the owners wils. Prendergest was binen to take fanduarie at Meliminfter, and could not be fuffered to lodge in anie mans house for feare of the kings displeasure, commanding that none thould receive him, and to was confireined to fet by atent within the porty of faint Peters church there, him for doubt to be murthered of his adversaries: but his affociat William Long laie Mill at the fea, till the load admicrall having paepared certeine bel fels went to the fea himfelfe in person to fetch him: but yet he could not catch him untill be had promifed himpardon, and undertaken upon his fidelitie that he hould have no harme; but notwith francing all promises, bpon his comming in he was thut bp fall in the Tower, and so for a time remained in du The archbis rance. The archbishop of Tanturburie minding in 59 and Can: this featon to visit the universitie of Drenford, could tarbarre not fatred to befire not be luffered, in confideration of pruileges which the binimerlitie they pretended to have.

The realme of France in this meane wife was disquieted, with the two factions of Burgognie and Dileance, in most miserable wife, as in the French biliozies it maie further appeare. Peither could the king, being a lunatike person, and fæble of braine, take any full order for reforming of fuch milchefs, so that the whole state of the hingdome was maruel 60 loudic brought in occase: neither twke those troubles throbest end by the death of the duke of Dyleance (murthered at length through the practife of the duke of Burgognie) but rather moze periloullie increased. For the rong duke of Dileance Charles, sonne to duke Lewes thus murthered, alied himselfe with the dukes of Berrie and Burbon, and with the carles of Alan fon a Arminacke, whereby he was fo Aronglie banded against the duke of Burgognie, whom he defied as his mortall fo and enimie, that the duke of Bur-lognic fearing the sequele of the matter, thought god (because there was a motion of mariage betwirt the prince of Wales & his daughter) to require atd of hing Henrie, who forelæing that this civill discord in

France (as it after hapned) might turne his realme to honoz and profit, fent to the ouke of Burgognie, Thomas earle of Arundell, Bilbert Umfreuill earle of Angus (commonlie called the earle of Mime) fir Arandell and Kobert Amfreuill, bucle to the fame Bilbert, fir others fent to John Dlocaffell loed Cobham, fir John Breie, and aid the buke William Porter, with twelve hundred archers.

They toke thipping at Douer, & landed at Bluis, gnie. from whence with specie cournies in the latter end of this twelfth yeare of king Henries reigne they came to Arras, there they found the duke of Burgognie, of whom they were totfullie received, & from thence he appointed them to go binto Peron, where he affembled a power also of his owne subjects, and remoung from thence, he marched through the countrie, by Koie Bretneill, Beaucis, and Gilors, till he came with his armie buto Pontois, where he remais nev about the space of the weeks. From Pontois Anno Reg. 13. the two and twentith of Daober, the duke of Burgo. gnie marched towards Paris, and palling the river of Saine at Pont Peulene, he Caio not till he came to Paris, into the which he entred the 23 of Daober, late in the evening. The duke of Dileance laic at the same time at faint Denis, with the moze part of his armie, & the relique kept the towne of \$. Clou, tibere a bridge laie ouer the riuer of Saine. On the Saint Clou 9 of Pouember, with hard tharpe fight the Eng, taken by the lifthmen gat the towne of faint Clou, with the bridge, flue a drowned nine hundred fouldiors that were fet there to defend that pallage, belides 400 that were taken prisoners . They toke also aboue 12 hundred bottes, which they found in the tolune, with great ris

thes, thereof the men of warre made their profit. Among other paloners, lir Manlero de Bosa bas liant capteine was taken, and Mortlie after put to fero de 1808 beath, as diverte other were, which the Burgognians put to beath, bought of the Englishmen that had taken them prifoners. The tower that floo at the end of the betoge could not be wone. At another bickering also, it and to have his feruants to watch nightlie about 40 chanced that the Englishmen, boder the leaving of Harding. the earle of Angus or Lime, had the oper hand, and toke manie piloners, whom the duke of Burgognie would that they should have beene likewise put to death as traitoes to their countrie, but the faid earle of Angus answered for himselfe, and the residue of the Englishmen, that they would rather die all in the place, than luffer their prisoners to be bled other= wife than as men of war ought to be, that is, to have their lives faued, and to be ransomed according as the law of armes required, and by that meanes they

> morlo at will (for the duke of Drleance immediatlie after the losse of faint Clou, departing from faint Denis, got him into the high countries) fent home the Englithmen with hartie thanks, and great res

> ivere preferred. The duke of Burgognie having the

This yeare, the king created his brother Ahomas Recor. Turris. Beauford earle of Dorfet and his fonne the lord Tho. Creations of mas of Lancaster, that was lood fleward of Eng. land, and earle of Aubemarle, he created duke of Clarence. John duke of Burgognie, having now the Hall. governance both of the French king and his relme, to perfecuted the duke of Deleance and his complie The Deleans ces, that finallie they for their last refuge required ato tiall factio fuof king Pentie, sending ouer buto him certains persent of England sons as their lawfull procurators (of the which one for aid. was called Albert Aubemont, a man of great wit, learning, audacitie) to offer in name of the confedes rates unto the fato king Henrie and to his fonnes, certeine conditions, which were made and concluded the yeare of our Lord 1412, the eight of Paie. The names of the chiefe confederats were thefe, John Che confedes duke of Berrie and earle of Poictou, Charles duke of Deleance, and Talois erle of Blois, and Beaumont faction. fff.it. laza

The earles of Angus With of 2Burgo:

Englifhmen.

Sir Man=

Drenfoja

lord of Coucie and Ach, John duke of Bourbon, and Annergne earle of Clearmont fogeff, and Life logo of Beauten, and Caffeau Chinon, John duke of A. lanson, Barnard earle of Arminacke, and others. The effect of the articles which these confederats were agreed, ppontouching their offer to the king of England, were as followeth.

The articles of couenants which they offered to the king of England.



Irst, they offered their bodies, finances, uplands, to serve the king of England, bis heires, and successors, in all sust causes and actions, saving alwaies their alle-

giance, knowing that he would not further inquire 2 Secondlic, they offered their fonnes and daughs

ters, nices and nephucs, and all other their kins

folks to be bestowed in marriages according to the 20 pleasure of the king of England. 3 Thirdie, they offered their castels, townes, treas

fures, all their other goos, to ferue the forfaid king.

4 Fourthlie, they offered their freends, alies, and well-willers to ferue him, being the most part of all the nobles of France, churchmen, clearnes, and ho nest citizens, as it should well appeare.

5 Fittlie, they offered to put him in pollellion of the duchie of Bulen, which they were readie to protest to belong unto the king of England, in like and 30 femblable wife, in libertie and franchiles, as any o ther king of England his predecessor had held and intoted the fame.

6 Sixtlie, that they would be readie to recognife the lands which they possessed within that duchie, to holo the same of the king of England, as of the verie true duke of Buien, promiting all feruices and hos

mages after the best maner that might be. 7 Secuenthlie, they promised to deliner buto the king, as much as late in them, all townes and caffels 40 to the towne of faint Quintines, as one that never apperteining to the rotaltie and feigniozie of the king of England, which are in number twentie townes and castels: and as to the regard of other townes a fortrelles which were not in their hands, they would to the ottermost of their powers, helpe the king of England and his heires to win them out of his aduerfaries bands.

8 Eightlie, that the duke of Werrie, as vallall to the king of England, and likewife the buke of Dales ance his fubica and vallall, Choulo holo of him by hor 50 mage and fealtie, the lands and feigniories hereafter following, that is to faic; the duke of Werrie to hold onelie the countie of Ponthieu during his life, and the duke of Delcance to held the countie of Angulesine during his life, and the countie of Perigourt for ener, and the earle of Arminacke to hold foure cafels opon certeine fuerties and conditions, as by indenture thould be amointed. For the which offers, co. uchants and agreements, they requested of the king of England to condescend unto these conditions in 60 burges of that five towards Dun le Roie. The fiege

The conditions which they reque-fled of the king of England.

3rth, that the king of England, as duke of Guien thould defend and fuccos them as he ought to do, against all men, as their veric lord and fourreigne, and speciallie butil they had ere cuted inflice fullie upon the duke of Burgognie, for the crime which he committed byon the person of the duke of Deleance.

2 Secondic, that he thould affilf them against the faid buke of Burgognie and his fautoes, to recouer againe their gods, which by occasion of the faid duke and his frænds they had loft and beene deprined of.

Thirdlie, that he thould like wife aid them in all inst quarels, for recovering of damages done to

their frænds, vallals and fubicas.

4 Fourthlie, to helpe and affilt them for the concluding and establishing of a firme peace betwirt both the realmes, to far as was pollible. And further they belonght the king of England to fend buto them eight thousand men, to aid them against the duke of Burgognie and his complices, which dailin procured the Frenchking to make war byon them, feeking by all wates i meanes how to defrote them.

The king of England louinglie interteined the mellengers, and byon confideration had of their of fers, as well for that he detelled the Chamefull murther of the duke of Deleance (which remained brough nifed by support of such as mainteined the duke of Burgognie, who (as it appeared) would keepe promife no longer than served his owne turne) as also for that the same offers femed to make greatlie both for his honoz and profit, thought that by the office of a king he was bound in dutie to fuccour them that cried for inflice, and could not have it; and namelie fith in right they were his lubicas and vallals, he ought to defend them in maintenance of his superioritie and feigniorie. Herebpon as bake of Guien, be twice Chebings boon him to succes and defend them against all men, England as their verie losd and sourceigne, and so sending a barb both wate the medengers, promifed to fend them aid be to befind the rie Mortlie.

This feat was not fo fecretlie wrought, but that it was knowne freightwaies in France. Where fore the French kings councell lent the carle of faint Paule downe into Picardie, with fiffene hunder Thrested horsemen, and a great number of formen, who ap faint Bank proching to Builnes, attempted to affault the castell, assault in but was repelled and beaten backe, so that he retired talkild or to the towns of faint Duintings, as one that rouse wan gaine at the Englishmens hands, but euer des this fontun parted from them with lotte and diffionoz. In this against En meane feason the French king being led by the duke lishmen, of Burgognie, purfued them that take part with the buke of Deleance, commonlie called Arminacks, and after the winning of diverle townes he belieged the citie of Burges in Berrie, comming before it bpon faturdate the elementh of June, with a right huge armie. Within this citie were the dukes of Berrie and Bourbon, the earle of Aurerre, the load Dalbeet, the archbishops of Sens and Burges, the bishops of Paris and Chartres, having with them fiftene hundzed armed men, and foure hundzed are

thers and arcubalifiers. There were with the king at this Gege, his sonne the duke of Aquitane, otherwise called the Dolphin, the dukes of Burgognie and Bar, and a great num ber of other earles, loads, knights, and gentlemen; lo that the citie was belieged even till within the faur continued, till at length through mediation of Adili bert de Lignac, loed great maister of the Khodes, and the marthall of Sauoie, that were both in the kings campe, trauelling betwirt the parties, there lvere appointed commissioners on both sides to treat for peace, to wit the matter of the crosbowes, and the fenchall of Beinalt, and certeine other for the king; and the archbishop of Burges, with the lood of Gaw court & others for the Dalientiall fide. Thefe coming 3 pett togither on a fridaic, the fifteenth of Julie in the Dol chall the they concluded a peace of on the Normalization north they concluded a peace, to on the mednefoate next 2017000000 following, the campe brake op, & the king returned. Dikamin

Thilest these things were a doing in France, the

An.Reg.13. Copunct of loss henrie prince of Wales, eldeft sonne to king Benrie got knowledge that certeine of his fathers grands were bulie to give informations against him, ihereby discord might arise betwirt him and his father: for they put into the kings head, not ones lie what cuill rule (according to the course of youth) the pitace kept to the offence of manic: but also what great refort of people came to his house, so that the court was nothing furnished with such a traine as dallie followed the prince . These tales brought no ro finall suspicion into the kings head, least his some edising to would prefume to blurpe the crowne, he being yet alive, through which suspicious gelouse, it was perrefued that he favoured not his sonne, as in times pall he had done.

The Prince love offended with luch persons, as by flanderous reports, fought not onelie to fpot his god name absode in the realme, but to fowe discoso allo betwirthim and his father, wrote his letters into enerie part of the realme, to reprove all such san 20 derous devices of those that lought his discredit. And to cleare himselfe the better , that the woold might understand what wrong he had to be Candered in fuch wife : about the featt of Peter and Paule, to wit, the nine and twentith daie of June, he came to the court with such a number of noble men and other his frends that wither him well, as the like traine had beine fildome fæne repairing to the court at any one time in those dates . De was apparelled in a gowne of blew fatten, full of finall oilet holes, at e 30 uerie hole the nædle hanging by a filke thred with which it was fewed. About his arme he ware an bounds collar fet full of SS of gold, and the tirets inhetwife being of the fame metall.

Ehr prince

citattraint.

his Arange

epparell,

The court was then at Westminster, where he being entred into the hall, not one of his companic durff once advance himfelfe further than the fire in the same hall, notwithstanding they were earnesslie requested by the loads to come higher: but they regarding what they had in commandement of the 40 pince would not prefume to do in any thing contrarie therebuto. He himselse onelie accompanied with those of the kings house, was streight admitted to the presence of the king his father, who being at that time grauouslie diseased, pet caused himselse in his thaire to be borne into his privile chamber, where in the presence of their or foure persons, in whome he had most confidence, he commanded the prince to incition the thew what he had to fair concerning the cause of his kingapielēce, comming.

howards to The prince knieling downe before his father faid: Post recombted and souereigne lood and father, I am at this time come to your prefence as your liege ce man, and as your natural sonne, in all things to be at your commandement. And where I binderstand cc youhave in suspicion my demeanour against your grace, you know berie well, that if I knew any man " within this realine, of whome you thould frand in feare, my ductie were to punish that person, thereby to remove that greefe from your heart. Then how 60 ce much more ought I to lufter death, to case your grace of that greefe which you have of me, being your natu cc rall sonne and liege man: and to that end I have this date made my felfe readie by confession and re-" ceining of the facrament . And therefore I belech you most redoubted load and deare father, for the ho. nour of Sod, to case your heart of all such suspicion ce as you have of me, and to dispatch me here before pour knæs, with this fame dagger [and withall he delinered unto the king his dagger, in all humble relierence; adding further, that his life was not fo beare to him, that he withed to live one date with his dipleasure and therefore in thus ridding me out of et life, and your felfs from all fulpicion, here in prefence

of these loads, and before God at the date of the gene, rall indgement, I faithfullie protest clearlie to for

The king moved herewith, cast from him the dagger, and imbracing the prince killed him, and with prince his fest Medding teares confessed, that in deed he had him partlie in suspicion, though now (as he perceived) not with inst cause, and therefore from thenceforth no mifreport thould cause him to have him in mittrust, and this he promifed of his honour. So by his great intledome was the wrongfull suspicion which his father had conceived against him removed, and he restozed to his fauour. And further, where he could not but greenouflie complaine of them that had flanbered him fogreatlie, to the defacing not onelie of his honoz, but also putting him in danger of his life, he humblie belought the king that they might an have his occufiver their uniust accusation; and in case they were for to answer found to have forged such matters boon a malicious their wrongful purpole, that then they might fuffer some punity ment for their faults, though not to the full of that they had descrued. The king seming to grant his rofonable defire, vet told him that he must tarric a parlement, that such offendors might be punished by inogement of their peres : and fo for that time be was dismissed, with great love and signes of fathers

Abr.Fl. out of twirt whom the faid pickthanks had folione division, Angl. pratigio infomuch that the fonne upon a vehement conceit of bukindnesse sprong in the father, was in the wate to be worne out of favour. Which was the more like: lie to come to passe, by their informations that printlie charged him with riot and other uncivill demeas nor unfémelie for a prince. Indeed be was pouthfullie given, growne to andacitie, and had chosen him companions agréable to his age; with whome he fpent the time in fuch recreations, exercises, and delights as he fancied. But vet (it thould feeme by the report of some writers) that his behaviour was not offentiue or at least tending to the damage of anie bodie : lith he had a care to anoto doing of wong, and to tedder his affections within the tract of vertue, whereby he opened buto himselfe a redie passage of goo liking among the prodent lost, and was beloved of fuch as could discerne his disposition, which was in no degree fo erceffine, as that he deferued in fuch behement maner to be suspected. In whose dispraise I find little, but to his praise verie much, parcell whereof I will deliver by the wate as a metyard. whereby the relidue may be measured. The late poet that vertified the warres of the valozous English: men, speaking of the idue of Henrie the fourth, faith of this prince (among other things) as followeth:

-procero qui natu maximus hæres Corpore, progressius cum pubertatis ad annos Esset, res gessit multas inneniliter audax, Asciscens comites quospar sibi iunxerat atas, Nil tamen iniustè commisit, nil tamen vnquam Extra virtutis normam, sapientibus æquè A e aliis charus.

About the same time, John Prendergest knight, Prendergest being restozed to the kings favour, with thirtie thips restozed to the scowed the leas, toke god priles of wine and vitels, kings favour which released the commons greatlie. Amongst o. is fent to sea, ther enterpises, he landed byon the sudden at Craal on the faire day, toke the towne, and robbed the faire, fo as they that were come thither to fell their wares. had quicke biterance and flow paiment. King Henrie binderstanding that the French king by setting on of the duke of Burgognie in purlaing the contrarie faction, had belieged the citie of Burges (as before per have heard) determined with all speed to aid the to aid & duke duke of Dileance, to about the feast of the Assump of Dileance.

The kings words to the

The princes renueft to

In Angl. grælijs sub Hen.4.

The buke of Clarence fens

tion of our ladie, he fent ouer an armie of eight hundied men of armes, and nine thouland archers, binder the leaving of his fecond some the duke of Clarence accompanied with Edward duke of Poske, Mo. mas carle of Doefet, and dincree other noble men and worthic capteins. They landed in the Baie de la Hogue faint Maft, in the countrie of Conffantine. The Englishmen swarmed like bes round about the countrie, robbing and spoiling the same.

Enguerant.

The earle of

Flanfon and

of Clarence.

Richmond

they landed, there came to them fir hundred armed men of Galcoignes that were involled at Burdeaur. When newes thereof came to the French court, being then at Auxerre, incontinentlie the earles of A lanson and Richmond were dispatched to go buto the English campe, bicause they had euer beine parfent tof duke takers with the duke of Deleance , to give them thanks for their paines, and to advertise them of the peace that had bone latelie concluded betwirt the parties, and therefore to take order with them, that 20 they might be fatisfied, so as they should not spoile waste the countrie, as they had begun. But where, as the Englishmen were greedie to have, and the buke of Delemice was not rich to paie, they marched Clarence mar on towards Guien in good order, and that by face king of townes, and randoming of rich piloners,

they got great treasure, and manie gwo preces and

cheth toward

Enguerant.

The load of Ramburco.

Rent & War= Soike fent 9: uer to Calig.

Fabian. Coine chan= ged.

Fabian pag. 388. Ehree flods without cb: bing between.

Abr. Fl. out of R.Grafton. pag.433,434. infolio.

whitington college c: reated,

Charitie.

Mewgate buildeb.

boties. Being passed the riner of Loire they spoiled the towns of Beaulieu, and with fire and swood walked 3 the countries of Douraine and Paine. The load de Mambures amointed to relift fuch violence, was ear filte vanguished. Pozeoner, to the aid of the duke of Deleance, the king of England fent ouer to Calis the earls of Bent and Warwike, with two thousand fighting men, which spoiled and wasted the countrie of Bullennois, burnt the towne of Samer de Bois, and take with all ault the fortrelle of Kullalt, and dis uerfe other. This yeare, the king abased the coines of his gold and filuer, cauting the fame to be current in 49 this realine, at fuch value as the other was valued before, where indeed the noble was worke by foure pence than the former, and fo like wife of the filuer, the coines whereof he appointed to be currant after Abr. Fl. out of the same rate, In this yeare, and byon the twelfth day of Dadber, were the flouds in the Thames, the one following byon the other, no ebbing betwene: which thing no man then living could remember the like to be fæne.

In this kings time, and in the eighth yeare of his 50 reigne (as Richard Grafton hath recorded)a worthie citizen of London named Richard Whitington. mercer and alberman, was elected maioz of the faid citie, and bare that office the times. This man fo beflowed his gods and subfrance, that he bath well de. ferued to be registred in chaonicles. First he erected one house or church in London to be a house of prater, and named the same after his owne name, Whis tington college, remaining at this daie. In the faid church, belides certeine picels and clearks, he placed 60 a number of pose aged men and women, builded for them boules and longings, and allowed them lund coles, cloth, and wakelie monie to their great relæfe and comfort. This man also at his owne cost builded the gate of London called Dewgate in the vere of our Lord 1422, which before was a most our lie and lothfome prison. We also builded more than the 20. Darrigotos halfe of S. Bartholomcius hospitall in west Smithe field. De builded like wife the beautifull librarie in the graie friers in London now called Christs hospitall. standing in the north part of the clotsfer thereof. where in the wall his armes be graven in Fone. He also builded for the case of the maior of London, his bacthaen, and the woathipfull citizens, on the folemne

 $\mathcal{A}n.\mathcal{D}_{om.141}$ dates of their affemblie, a chapell adjoining to the Guidal Guilbhall ; to the intent that before they entered in thank to anie of their worldlie affaires, they thould begin with praier and innocation to God for his affiliance: at the end foining to the fouth part of the faib chapell, he builded for the citie a librarie of Cone, for the custodie of their records and other bokes. He allo Guilti builded a great part of the east end of Guildhall;and marge did manie other good deeds worthic of imitation. 13p Shortlic after their departure from the place where 10 a writing of this mans owne hand, twich he willed to be fired as a schedule to his last will and testament, it appeareth what a pitifull and relenting heart he had at other mens mileries, and did not onelie with but also did what he could procure for their releefe. In fo much that he charged and commanded his crecutors, as they would answer before God at the daie of the refurrection of all field, that if they found anie debtoz of his, whome if in conscience they thought not to be well worth three times as much as they owght him, and also out of other mens bebt, and well able to paie, that then they Chould never demand it; for he clearcite forgane it: and that they Chould put no man in fate for ante debt due to him. A worthie memoriall of a notable minded gentle, man.

De have heard how the duke of Clarence and his Anno Rest. armie did much hurt in the realme of France, in places as he palled: inherespon at length, the duke of Thedukid Deleance being earnesiste called boon to dispatch Deleaned the Englishmen out of France, according to an are mentioned ticle compassed in the conclusion of the peace, he came to the duke of Clarence, rendering to him and his armie a thouland gramerlies, and disbursed to them as much monie as he or his frænds might eaff lie spare; and for the rest being two hundred and nine thousand frankes remaining bupaid, he delivered in gage his fecond brother, John duke of Angolesme, which was grandfather to king Francis the first, that reigned in our daies, fir Marcell de Burges, and fir John de Samoures, fir Archembald Tiliers, and die nerse other, which earle continued long in England. as after thail appeare. When this agreement was thus made betwirt the dukes of Dileance and Clarence, the English armie with rich preies, botics and puloners came to Burdeaur, making warre on the frontiers of France, to their great gaine . In this Theind meane while, the lood of Welie, one of the marthals of France, with an armie of foure thouland men, belie, of france, ged a certeine fortrette in Buten, which an English knight, one fir John Blunt kept, who with the bun bir Tohn died men that came to his aid, discomfited, chased, Biunt and overtheen the French power, twie prisoners twelve men of name, and other gentlemen to the number of fir score, and amongst other, the faid mare thall, tho was fent over into England, and put in the castell of Willebet, from whence he escaped, amp gol ouer into France, where ferning the duke of Dile ance at the battell of Agincort, be was flaine among

In this fourteenth and last years of king Denries Fabian.
Treigne, a councell was holden in the white friers in to hairmal London, at the which, among other things, order was a fourne a taken for thips and gallies to be builded and made gains in readic, and all other things necessarie to be provided Indials. for a votage which he meant to make into the holie land, there to recover the citie of Jerufalem from the Infidels. For it greened him to confider the great malice of chailitan painces, that were bent boon a milchefous purpole to deffroie one another, to the perill of their owne foules, rather than to make war against the enimics of the chaissian faith, as in con-Science (it fæmed to him)they were bound . He beld Chi his Chailimas this yeare at Eltham, being foge ber, bertown ed with sicknesse, so that it was thought sometime, setnisse.

In.Reg.14. hathehan beene dead : norwithstanding it pleased Coo that he somuhat recovered his Arength againe, and to patted that Chairmatic with as much toy as

The morrow after Candlemas daie began a parhe might. lement, which he had called at London, but he depart ted this life before the fame parlement was ended: for now that his provisions were readic, and that he was furnithed with sufficient treasure, soldiers, caps teins, bittels, munitions, tall thips, frong gallies, 1 and all things necessarie for such a rotal sournie as he pietended to take into the holic land, he was efffonce taken with a fore ficknesse, which was not a les thath of profic, friken by the hand of God (faith maiffer Hall) as folish friers imagined; but a verie apoplerie, of the which languished till his amointed houre, and had none other grafe no: maladie; fo that what manoze beineth, God altereth at his god will and pleasure, not giving place more to the prince, than to the poreff creature liuing, when he feeth his time to dispose 20 of him this wate or that , as to his omnipotent pow, er and binine providence fæmetherpedient . During this his last ficknesse, he caused his crowne (as some write) to be fet on a pillow at his beds head, and fuddenlichis pangs to fore troubled him, that he late as though all his vitall spirits had beene from him beparted. Such as were about him, thinking verelie that he had beene departed, couered his face with a

tered into the chamber toke awaie the crowne, and ocparted The father being suddenlie revived out of that trance, quicklie perceived the lacke of his crowne; and having knowledge that the prince his fonne had taken it awaie, caufed him to come before his presence, requiring of him what he meant so to milate himfelfe. The prince with a good audacitie ans forced; Dir, to mine and all mens judgements pou " famed dead in this world, wherefore I as your next value conspours. Whell faire sonne (said the king with a great moner: ligh what right 3 had to it, God knoweth. Well (faid thepetice) if you die king, I will have the garland, lituric pins and trust to keepe it with the swood against all mine a cumies, as you have done. Then faid the king, 3 commit all to God, and remember you to do well. Extended With that he turned himselfe in his bed, and thoutlie after departed to God in a chamber of the abbats of Wellminster called Jerusalem, the twentith daie of Parch, in the yeare 1413, and in the yeare of his age 50 46, when he had reigned thirteene yeares, fine moneths and od vaies, in great perpleritie and little pleasure [or fouretiene yeares, as some have noted, who name not the difease thereof he died, but refer it to ficknesse absolutelie, whereby his time of departure did approach and fetch him out of the world: as Ch.Okl. faith, those words may ferue as a funerall epigramme in memoziall of the faid king Henrie:

giodu 112

Henricus quartus bis septem rexerat annos Anglorum gentem fumma cum laude 🖝 amore, lang senescenti fatalis terminus æui

Ingruerat, morbus fatalem accerferat horam.

We find, that he was taken with his last sicke, nest, while he was making his praires at faint Cowards theine, there as it were to take his leave, and fo to proceed forth on his tournie: he was so sudden, lie and greenouslie taken, that such as were about him, scared least he would have died presentlie, where fore to relative him (if it were possible) they bare him tito a chamber that was next at hand, belonging to the abbat of Wellminster, where they last him on a pallet before the fire, and vied all remedies to revine him. At length, he reconered his speech, and binder Nanding and perceiving himselfe in a Arange place

which he knew not, he willed to know if the chamber had anic particular name, therebuto answer was made, that it was called Jerufalem. Then faid the 22 king; Lauds be given to the father of heaven, for now I know that I thall die here in this chamber, according to the propertie of me declared, that 3 ,2 thould depart this life in Jerufalem.

Whether this was true that so be spake, as one that gave to much credit to folich propheces 4 vaine tales, or whether it was fained, as in such cases it commonlie happeneth, we leave it to the aduled reas der to judge. Dis bodie with all funerall pompe was De is butico conveied onto Canturburie, and there folemnlie bus at Canturbus ried, leaving behind him by the ladie Parie daugh. Tie. ter to the lood Humfrie Wohun earle of Hereford this idus. and Posthbampton, Penrie prince of Wales, Thomas duke of Clarence, John duke of Bedford, Humfrie duke of Bloceller, Blanch duchelle of Bauter, and Philipqueene of Denmarke: by his last wife Jane, he had no children. This king was of a meane bis daturs, ffature, well proportioned, and formallie compact, quicke and livelie, and of a front courage. In his latter daies he thewed himfelfe fo gentle, that he gat more love amongst the nobles and people of this realme, than he had purchased malice and euil! will in the beginning.

But pet to speake a truth, by his proceedings, after he had atteined to the crowne, what with such tares, tallages, sublidies, and cracions as he was The prince his sonne being hereof aduertised, en, 30 constrained to charge the people with; and wat by punithing such as moved with discerne to see him be furpe the crowne (contrarie to the oth taken at his entring into this land, bpon his returne from crile) bid at fundzie times rebell against him, be wan himfelfe moze hatred, than in all his life time (if it had bene longer by mante yeares than it was) had bene possible for him to have weded out a removed. And yet doubtlesse, worthis were his subjects to talk of that bitter cup, fithens they were fo readie to ioine cohere aparant twhe that as mine owne, and not as 40 and clame hands with him, for the depoling of their rightfull and naturall prince king Richard, those thefe fault rested onlie in that, that he was to boun tifull to his freenos, and to mercifull to his foes; fpe ciallie if he had not beene drawne by others, to læke revenge of those that abused his god and courteous nature. Wut now to returne to the matter prefent. The duke of Clarence immediatlie bpon knowlege had of his father king Henrie the fourth his death, returned out of Buten into England, with the carle of Angolesine, and other prisoners.

Pow will we rehearle what writers of our Enge lish nation lined in the daies of this king . That renowmed voet Beffrie Chaucer is worthilie named as principall, a man fo erquititlic learned in all friences, that his match was not lightlie found any where in those daies; and for reducing our English twng to a perfect conformitie, he hath excelled therein all of ther; he departed this life about the yeare of our Lord Iolia Store. 1402, as Bale gathereth: but byother it appeareth, 60 that he occeased the five and twentith of Daober in the yeare 1400, and lieth buried at Wickminstex, in the fouth part of the great thurth there, as by a mov nument erected by Picholas Bigham it doth ap peare. John Bolver descended of that worthie famis lie of the Cowers of Stitenham in Porkethire (as Leland noteth) Audies not onclie the common lawes of this realme, but also other kinds of literature, and great knowledge in the fame, namelie in poeticall inventions, applieng his indenor with Chaucer, to garnich the English tong, in bringing it from a rude buperfectuelle, buto a more apt elegancie: for where: as before those daies, the learned bled to write onelis in Latine or French, and not in English, our tong remained verie barren, rude, and buperfea; but now

by the diligent industrie of Chaucer and Gower, it was within a wile greatlie amended, foas it grew not onelie verie rich and plentifull in woods, but also fo proper and apt to expresse that which the mind conceived, as anie other bluall language. Gower bepar, ted this life Moutlic after the decease of his dere and louing freend Chaucer; to wit, in the yeare 1 402, being then come to great age, and blind for a certeine time before his death. He was burted in the thurth of faint Parie Dueries in Southwarke.

Pozeouer, Bugh Legat borne in Bertforoffire, and a monke of faint Albons , wate scholies bpon Architrenius of John Panuill, and also vpon Boes tius De consolatione, Roger Alington, chancello: of the buincrutie of Orford, a great forbiffer, an enimie to the doctrine of Wichliffe ; John Botrell, a logi, cian; Picholas Gotham, boine in a village of the fame name in Bertforofhire, a Dominike frier,firt proceeded matter of art in Drenford, and after going to paris, became the French kings confelloz, and 2 therefore hath beene of some taken to be a french man; John Lillethull, fo called of a monafferie in the well parties of this realine whereof he was go nernour; Walter Diffe, so called of a towne in Porfolke where he was borne, firft a Carmelite frier profested in Portuid, and after going to Camp bridge, he there proceeded doctor, he was also confesfor to the duke of Lancaster, and to his wife the duchelle Confrance, & a great letter forth of pope Ur. bans cause against the other popes that were by him 30 and those of his faction named the antipapes; Thomas spaldon, to called of the towne of that name in Eller ichere be was borne : John Coo, descended out of Wales by linage, and borne in Herefordihire, a Franciscane frier.

ADDE to the forenamed, Picholas Fakingham, bogne in Pogfolke, a greie frier , proceeded doctor in Drenford, a great dinine, and an ercellent thilofo, ther, prouinciall of his order here in England; Laurence Bolbecke, a monke of Hamfie, well fene in 4 the Debaue tong, and waste thereof a dictionarie; John Colton, archbithop of Ardmach; John Barrie, so called of a village in Poskeshire where he was borne , a Carmelite of Doncafter ; Kichard Chefer borne in Porfolke, a diuine, and an Auguffine frier in Pormich; John Lathburie, a Franciscane frier of Reading; Pitholas Pout; Richard Scrope bio ther to William Scrope , logo treasuroz of England, fludied in Cambridge, and proceeded there doctor of both the lawes, became an advocat in the court 5 of Rome, and afferwards was advanced to the goucrnement of the fæ of Couentrie and Lichfield, and at length was removed from thence, and made archbilhop of Porke, he wrote an invective again & king Penrie, and at length loft his head, as before pe haue heard; John Wrotham, a Carmelite frier of London, and after made warden of an house of his order in Calis.

Furthermoze, John Colbie, a Carmelite frier of Porwid; William Thorpe a northerne man borne, 60 Langton , a Carmelite ; Kobert Wantom a and Andent in Drenford, an ercellent dinine, and an earnest follower of that famous clearke John Mic-Ads and mos kliffe, a notable preacher of the word, and expressing ments of John his doctrine no leffe in trade of life, than in speech, he was at length apprehended by commandement of the archbishop of Canturburie Domas Arundell, and committed to pulon in Saltwood caffell, where at length he died; Stephan Patrington, bome in

Dorkefhire, a frier Carnelite, proninciall of his are Der through England, of which bood there were at that scason 1500 within this land, he was buspop of faint Dautos , and confello: to king Benrie the fift, about the fift years of those reigne he occeased; ko. bert Palcall,a Carmelite frier of Ludlow, confesso, also to the said h. who made him buthop of thereford; Reginalo Langham, a frier minoz of Porwich: Ac tonus Donnnicanus; Thomas Palmer, warden of the Blacke friers within the citie of L ondon; Bofton of Buric, a monke of the abbeie of Burie in Suffolke, wrote a catalog of all the writers of the church, and other treatiles.

Pozeouer, Thomas Pewerell,a frier Carmelite. borne in Suffolke, he was advanced to the fee of Offozie in Ireland by Kichard the fecond, and affer by pope Boniface the ninth remoued to Landaffe in Wales, and from thence called by Denrie the fourth, with consent of pope Gregorie the twelfe, to go uerne the fee of Wlozcester, and so continued bishop of that citie, untill he ended his life in the yeare of our Lozd 1418, which was about the firt years of the reigne of king Benrie the fift; John Purueie, an ercellent binine, proceded mafter of art in Dren ford, he was apprehended for such doctrine as he soe main taught, contrarte to the opinances of the church of Fox, mu Rome, and was at length compelled by Thomas backed bu Arundell, archbishop of Canturburie, to recant at ments, Paules croffe feuen speciall articles, he wrote ob uerle treatiles, & was the fecond time committed to pation in king Penrie the fift his dates , by Benrie Chichleie, that fucceded Arundell in gouernement of the church of Canturburie; William Holme, a greie frier (and a good pplician for curing difeales of the bodie, what foener his phylicke was for the foule) he lived untill Penrie the fift his daies, and deceals fed about the fourth years of his reigne; Aicholas Baiard, a blacke frier, a bodos of bininitie profelled at Drenford; Thomas Rudburne, archdeacon of Snoburie, and bithop of faint Danies in Wales, fuccebing after Stechan Patrington, he wiotea chronicle, and certeine epittles (as Iohn Bale noteth.)

Finallie and to conclude, Picholas Killon, tho being fore græned in mind, as diverte other in thole dates, to confider what inconvenience redounded to the church, by reason of the Arife and brailing among the prelats for the acknowleging of a lawfull pope, tivo or three fill contending for that dignitie, wrote a boke,intituled De tollendo schismate; John Malter,an ercellent mathematician, being firft brought bpof a Scholer in the college of Wilincheller, and after fiv died at Drenford; Thomas of Dewmarket, taking that furname of the towne in Cambridgeshire where he was borne, he for his worthinelle (as was thought) was made bilhop of Careleill, well fene both in other sciences, and also in divinitie; William Auger a Franciscane frier, of an house of that order in Balogewater ; Peter Kullell a graie frier, and of his order the prouinctall here in England; John monke of Cernelie in Porfetthire, wrote a boke in verle, of the oxiginal and lignification of words; William Porton, a Franciscane frier of Court trie ; Bugh Sueth, a blacke frier, and a great put ther; Richard Folhama monke of Polwich; 130, bert Wimbeldon, a fingular divine, and an ercellent Jas and preacher, as appeareth by the fermon which he made numers opon this tert Redderationem villications tua.

Thus farre Henrie Plantagenet sonne to Iohn of Gaunt duke of Lancaster.

Henric